

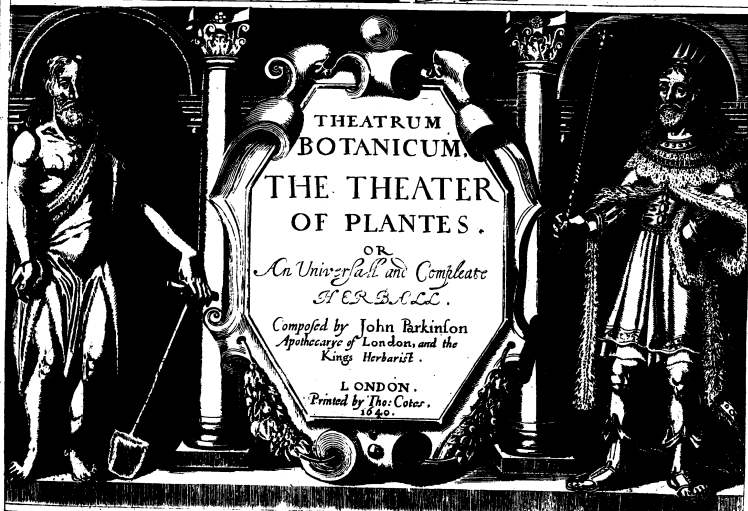
C 19302 LF

63075 St

REPRODUCED FROM THE COPY IN THE

HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY

FOR REFERENCE ONLY. NOT FOR REPRODUCTION



THEATRUM BO-
TANICVM:

THE
THEATER OF PLANTS.

OR,
AN HERBALL OF
A
LARGE EXTENT:

Containing therein a more ample and
exact History and declaration of the Physicall Herbs

and Plants that are in other Authours, encreased by the accesse of
many hundreds of new, rare, and strange Plants from all the parts of
the world, with sundry Gummes, and other Physicall materi-
als, than hath beene hitherto published by any before; And
a most large demonstration of their Natures and Vertues.

Shewing vvithall the many errors, differences, and
oversights of sundry Authours that have formerly written of
them; and a certaine confidence, or most probable con-
jecture of the true and genuine Herbes
and Plants.

Distributed into sundry Classes or Tribes, for the
more easie knowledge of the many Herbes of one nature
and property, with the chiefe notes of Dr. Lobel, Dr. Bonham,
and others inserted therein.

Collected by the many yeares travaile, industry, and experience in this
subject, by *John Parkinson* Apothecary of *London*, and the
Kings Herbarist.

And Published by the Kings Majestyes especiall priviledge.

LONDON,
Printed by *Tho. Cotes.* 1640.



TO
THE KINGS MOST
EXCELLENT
MAIESTIE.



Having by long paines and endeavours, composed this Manlike Worke of Herbes and Plants, Most gracious Sovereigne (as I formerly did a Feminine of Flowers, and presented it to the Queenes most excellent Majesty) I could doe no lesse then submissively lay it at your Majesties feet, to be approved or condemned, and if thought fit and worthy a publique passage, to offer it on the Altar of your Majestyes many favours to me, to be commanded as well as commended unto all for their owne good. For as your Majesty is *Summus Pater patrie*, the chiefe of your people under God, that not onely provideth for their soules health, that they may have the pure Word of God, whereby to live ever, wherein we justly claime the prerogative above any Nation under Heaven, and most devoutly praise God for the same, and desire religiously to live thereunder: but many wayes also for their bodily estates, by good and wholesome Lawes, that every one may live obediently and peaceably under their owne Vine and Figtree, and by protection, &c. And I doubt not of your Majesties further care of their bodies health, that such Workes as deliver approved remedies may be divulged, whereby they may both cure and prevent their diseases. Most properly therefore doth this Worke belong to your Majesties Patronage both to further and defend, that malevolent spirits should not dare to cast forth their venome or aspertions, to the prejudice of any well deserving, but that therby under God and good direction, all may live in health, as well as wealth, peace, and godlines, which God grant, and that this boldnesse may be pardoned to

Your Majestyes

Loyall Subject,

Servant, and Herbarist,

John Parkinson.

say unto you that by the alteration you enjoy a double benefit, first in the bulke of the Booke which if that course had bene followed, would haue enlarged it well neere halfe as much more, and made it the more unuieldy, and likewise the dearer and never a whit the better: Secondly, in recompense of the time spent in looking for what you seek, you may read that which may be more helpfull and beneficiall to you: let Momus chape therefore be sowed up to barke no more. Among other the good uses this worke affordeth, this may be one, that it will helpe to correct the English names in all the Dictionaries to bee hereafter set forth, which haue them in many ignorantly, in some contrary, in most deuious, in very few true, whereby many hoping for helpe in their Dictionaries when an Herball was not at hand haue bene frustrated, the blind leading the blind, which how profitable, I leaue to every intelligent to consider. And lastly, although I goe not about to teach Doctors (who but little intended this practise, hauing enough to doe otherwayes, and yet it is as I may so say, the fundamentall part thereof, and approved by Galen in his censure of Simples, and Dioscorides Text) but to helpe their memories, and withall to shew them my judgement, that they mistake not one thing for another, or one man's plant for another, which I hope will well deserue their good liking: for the various conceites of men about Plants, is for the most part according to their knowledge in them, and hath caused such mistakings and controuersie, as are to be seene in their writings. Goe forth now therefore thou issue artificiall of mine, and supply the defect of a Naturall, to beare up thy Fathers name and memory to succeeding ages, and what in thee lyeth effect more good to thy Prince and Country then numerous of others, which often proue rather plagues then profits thereto, and feare not the face of thy fiercest foe: but say that while we liue (although the course of the World is Orientem semper adorare Solem non occidentem) and per multa discrimina rerum tendimus in Patriam supercoelestem, if any oppose thee, or proffesse himselfe a Proctor for Bauhinus or any others slips, the lists shall be ready, and the controuersie ex ore decided: if extingish let the iudicious determine the matter. And because some may object I am somewhat too tart and quicke, my Apology to all is Amicus mihi Plato, Amicus Seneca sed magis Amica mihi veritas: Accept therefore in courtesy of his paines that hath onely intended it for your good, and if I haue either slipped or overstepped, with a gentle hand amend it; so shall be still be

Thine in what he may,

JOHN PARKINSON,

Botanicus Regius.



Iohanni Parkinson Pharmacopœo Londinensi, Regis
Botanico primario. S. P.



Rodeat tandem & propitiâ Lucinâ vitali fruatur aurâ decennis illa foetura ingenii tui perspicacis, & laboris indefessi, in rimandis & aperiendis fecundæ Vestæ penetralibus, ejusque perlustanda superficie, ad Vegetabilis Regni firmamentum, cui parui neque ipsum Dioscoridem Anazarbum pudeat obstetricari. Tam scitè, tam eleganter, tam enucleatè abs te descripta depictaque omnia, quæ in hunc usque diem, Rei herbariæ studiosis innotuerunt, ut habeat abundè tua Britannia unde de te possit jure gloriari: In cujus opulentissimi, amenissimi, fertilissimi regni grande decus, Mithridatis (maximi sua ætate Regum) curiosam circa materiam medicam sedulitatem, Evacis Regis Arabum, Cratevæ, Dyonyssii, Metrodori, Macri & cæterorum qui simplicium notitiâ cluerunt olim doses eximias, cum neotericorum artificiosa Indagine, in unum coegisti fasciculum, datis quidem immenso disquisitionis & observationum Oceano limitibus, tam laxis tamen & sequacibus, ut ad instructissimum hujus gazophylacii supplementum, nova congeries granatim possit indies magna cum facilitate accrescere. Botanici ut plurimum meri sunt nomen clatores, qui præclarè se rem gessisse arbitrantur, si perlustatis variis plagis, nomina repertorum simplicium, & forsân eorum Icones redigant in volumen, quo operæ pretio artis cautum existimant. Tu verò non prætermittâ externâ plantarum specie, earum corpora penetras medullitûs, & singularum virtutes in publicam salutem, & mortaliu solacium tam graphicè pandis, ut deinceps populares tui Angli (gens ad pacem, bellum, scientias, artes, ad omnia apta, nata) Theauri naturæ ditissimam, moribique tutò debellandis utilissimam partem, cultu donatam vernaculo, (historiam nempe Vegetabilium, virtutum assignatione nobilitatam) penitissimè nosse, atque hæc ^{divi xalaga} nudas exoculari, & sibi ipsis applicare valeant. Circa operis tui laudes volubili vel bullatâ oratione expatiari injuriosum duco: quippe Vino vendibili non est opus suspensâ hederâ. Suum sibi pariat Liber tuus encomium, quem nemo sanæ mentis, operûm naturæ peritus, sine Authoris singulari commendatione unquam perlecturus est. Siquis exoriatur ael Momus vel Zoilus, qui Maledicendi prurigne, aut insanabili cacoethe laborans, tua carpere audeat, ille malis avibus aggressus dormientem Herculem, cum Achemone & Passalo victus vindictæque, ex victoris clavâ æternum pendeat. Imbellium catellorum inanes larratus spernunt generosi molossi, Non si se ruperit ille Par erit. Interim tu calumniarum securus æque & contemptor, In amplificando tuo Theatro pergitto quamdiu vixeris. Hanc imponit tibi provinciam, ejusque poscit foenus REX CAROLVS Dominus noster Magnæ Britaniæ Monarcha, cui placuit nuperime honorificum tibi dare

49
II

dare titulum Botanici Regii Primarii, virtuti tuæ sanè non indebitum, quo fit ut in Medicam Aulæ familiam accitus, tenearis opus tuum Serenissimo Principi dedicare, cum præfatione religiosa Caii Valgii ad Divum Augustum (cui etiam lucubrationes suas botanicas offerebat illustris & eruditione spectatus vir) Ut omnibus malis humanis (præsertim fortunatarum Insularum quibus feliciter imperat:) semper medicetur ejus Majestas: Descende audaciter in arenam, in qua ut diutissime bono publico exercearis, & longissima precum vota pro Rege, Patria, probis omnibus nuncupes & fundas, atque alacriter & strenue in Botanica defudes palæstrâ, opto tibi si non Artephii Philosophi, millenarii dicti, saltem nobilis Rizzotomi antiqui, Antonii Castoris (Plinio noti) sæculum, qui centesimum annum excessit, nullum corporis malum expertus, ac ne ætate quidem memoria aut vigore concussus.

Vale ex meo Museo Londini Idibus Aprilis Anno salutis, 1640.

THEODORVS DE MATERNIS,
*Eques auratus, Baro Albionis, in Aula
Regum Magnæ Britanniæ Jacobi
& Caroli, P. & F. Archiatrorum
Comes.*

In



In Laudem Operis, & Authoris Do- mini Iohannis Parkinsoni Archi Botanici Regii Digniff: & Pharmacopolæ Peritiffimi.



Ela quod invidia, dentes quod despuit ævi,

Hic Parkinsoni Nobile cernis opus.

Hic simul Alcinoi Spectas & Adonidis hortos,

Quicquid & Herbarum barbara Colchis habet.

Aspicis hic quicquid Boreæ contermina Thule,

Quicquid & Æthiopum torrida fundit humus.

Nobilis hic Tamesis menses miratur Eoas,

Quotquot & occiduo gramina sole tepent.

Qui dedit has Patriæ gazas, me Iudice, vincit

Adæ Cleonci Pharmacopola ducis.

Claruit Hesperidum spoliis Tyrinchius: hortos

Hic expilavit quotquot in Orbe vides.

Mattheus Listerus Eques Auratus

Regiarum Majestatum

Medicus Cubicularius.

Digniffimo

To the Worthy Apothecary and Herbarist

Master JOHN PARKINSON.

Worthy Sir,
 You have built us a Botanical Theater, with such excellent skill and advantage to the Spectator; that at one view he commands the prospect of both Hemispheres; and all their vegetables in the pride of beauty: ranged in their proper orders, decking the Hills, Plains, Valleys, Meadows, Woods, and Burkes, with such a world of shapes and colours, so delightfull to the eye, so winning upon the rational Soule which feeds on rarities! that we cannot hope for a more compleate Paradise upon earth, till Nature have found out a new stocke for more variety; what can be added to this I see not; nor is it (I beleeve) yet knowne to the best of Artists that have made search.

Tua Confusit.

To. Speed. Mel. D. Oxon.

Elogium in Theatrum Botanicum

Iohannis Parkinsoni

NE amplius nobis indet Cratædam, Andriæque Dioscoridem
 Gracia sua, suosque tantum mirari solita;

Ecce, ex ultimo Occidente,

Et penitus toto divisis inde Britannis,

Exoritur nobis jam diu ex optatus

Solalter Botanicorum,

Qui alios omnes luce sua preestinxit

Et, tanquam nanus humeris gigantibus sublatus,

Plus aliis cvidit:

Nec id ubi literato invidetur:

Meliore omnia ordine, methodoque accuratore digestit,

Quæque alii striclim, sparsimque, in unum congestit,

Tibi que, Lector, uno intuitu

Speslanda proposuit,

Itaque disposuit,

Ut, quæ mole usque maxima sint,

Ordine et methodo quasi modica allabescant.

Sileat ætas ævorum, posteraque,

Tragum, Matthiolum, Ruchium, Gesnerum, Dodonæum, Lobelium,

Alios item quotcumque, qualescunque;

Unus instar omnium Parkinsonus,

Columna Britannicus, cui ævere inscribas licet

Nil ultra.

In quem felice et perquam rara

Tam veterum, quam recentium omnium Botanicorum animum in unum commigrasse iures.

Hoc operi laudis cœlestis,

Autori amicitie tesseram,

Et cultus testimonium,

Non tam amori, quam veritati obsequens

Perfœvit. L.M.

Iohannes Mauritius.

Aliud.

Salve, Salve, venerande Senex;
 Qui genius, corculum, medulla, corporeus Botanicorum clavis,
 Quem natura, tuusque genius
 In hæc studia impulit,
 Imo vi traxit,
 Industria, laborque indefessus perfectum dedit.
 Nec vero tibi, missis que solis caneris,
 Sed nostræ simul, posteræque ætati pie proficeris,
 Opus hoc doctum, Jupiter et laboriosum
 Summo studio laboreque improbo deolasti;
 Spretis interim et insuper habitis vitæ omnibus fere delinimentis,
 Tanquam Vlysses alter;
 Obstructis auribus ad Syrenum cantum,
 Scyllam Charybdinque voluptatis lucrique preternavigasti,
 Quæ vere sunt mortalium, in hoc vitæ solo,
 Scopuli, Syrtis, Symplegades,
 Ut solum te hysce studiis immergeres.
 Tanquam Alexander alter,
 Controversiarum Botanicarum nodos plusquam Gordii
 Aut feliciter enodasti;
 Aut fortiter saltem dissecuisti.
 Hinc merito civis civitas per ora virum.
 J, perge, perge Floræ supreme mysta
 De re literaria bene porro mereri,
 Studia hæc ad metam evehere,
 Perenne nomen, decusque tuum ultra supraque invidiam provehere,
 Qui præcis palmam eripuisti
 Invidiam equalium et posterorum haut facile vitabis
 Deopere, ut de Demosthene olim antiquitas,
 Quo longius eo melius jure dixerim:
 Cujus unica laus admiratio,
 Idque tui maximum Elogium.
 Amico de bis studijs, de Patria, de se B.M.
 D.D.C.L.M.

Iohannes Mauritius.

(A) 3

To

To my good Friend Mr. Iohn Parkinson.

MY Age of Verse is out, what then? shall I
Be silent, and not open in this cry
And generall applause? that have more cause
Then some that crowded in; nor shall the lawes
Of friendship draw me from the rigide way
Of bare and naked truth, and force me say,
In Court civility, more then what I thinke.
Such compliment is on the very brinke
Of flattery, and destroyes the very foule
And essence of true friendship, makes't a foule
Commerce of mutuall fordid ends, which is
The Panacea of humane miseries.
But whether now, my Muse? 'twas not my end
To treat of friendship, but to praise a friend.
This weary worke of thy unwearied braine
Shall doe't for me, and save my further paine.
But lo! that's onely for the Authour, shall
I give nought to the Worke, which gives thee all
Whatsoe'er th' hast here from us, because 'tis such;
As like good wine, it doth require no bush?
It were indeed not needfull, if that all
Would enter in and taste, without a call,
And gentle invitation; as in trade
Chapmen passe by, nor enter, if not made
And ply'd, yea rudely, with a violent hand.
To such thy Customers, which come and stand,
As 'twere at gaze; I promise here good ware,
And cheape: all trees, all shrubs, all herbes, that are
In the voluminous *Diocorides*,
Theophrastus, *Galen*, or *Hippocrates*,
Craterus or th' acute *Arabians*, who
Retriv'd this Art first, and all th' other too;
After the generall Deluge of the *Goths*,
And swarme of other barbarous Nations, moths,
And cankers of good Letters: nor here wants
Whatsoe'r the diligent Modernes have of Plants,
Omitted by the ancients, out of which
Gleanings thou here hast made a pretty, rich,
And fruitfull harvest; neither dost thou spare
T'insert whatsoe'r the other world doth beare.
Nor temperaments, or virtues dost thou misse,
Names, faculties, or properties; and this

With such a perspeuity the while,
Order, and method that it does beguile
The readers paines so charmingly, that he
Thinks it compendious, though so vast it be
And calls for Eudam's measure, and he has't;
And I my pen is too, saying this at last:
If any in this subject, seeke more now,
Nature must adde to what th' hast done; not thou;

John Maris.

Ad Amplissimum doctissimum virum D.
Parkinsonium, S.R. Magnae Britanniae Botanographum, quam absolutissimum Herbarium suum ederet.

Nec res, quibus in dicina pateris ludis
Miramodis, merito primus quis dixeris herbas.
Quis varias formas, quires, discrimina, causas,
Explicet aut cunctos usus, diu ingere possis?
Tentatum multis, quorum monumenta super sunt,
Sudarunt Graecique Itali, Germania, Galli
Angligenae, Belgae; nullis labor improbus illo
Gentibus intactus: Lucem * Parkinsonius adfert
Ingentem, posset jam perficisse videretur
In quibus deficiunt alij paucissima restant
Quid tibi pro meritis tantis, vir inagae, pretemur?
Alma Ceres tibi farra dicat, tibi dulcia vincta
Bacchus, & omnimodos fructus Pomona mitteret
Cetera, quae pondet jam Nomen, Rex tuus, addet,
Posteritas jamam, quantam nunc misse futurum;

Tui obsequandissimus

U. D. Leece

Lugduni Bataworane

(2)

With

To my old Friend and the Kings Herbarist

Mr. Ioh: Parkinson, in praise of his
Theatrum Botanicum



Rebus hath fifty times lash't through the signes,
Since thou intend'st this Iubile of lines.
And now 'tis extant, and shall swiftly scorne
Through dark oblivion to the worlds lust hours.

From fragrant ashes of Antiquitie
Phoenix-like spring, this is the last shall eye;
And if old Dodon were alive againe,
Heere would he wonder, hence more knowledge gaine.

Caspar th' Helvetian, and Mathiolus
The Tuscan, by thy Booke shall vaile to us.
Heere's more then growes in the Botavian ground;

And more then's in Patavian Garden found;
Or verdant Oxfords Plat neere Rivers side;
By which brave Maudlens Charwell still shall glide.

Montpeliers flow'ry meadows yeeld to thee;
More in thy leaves, then on their beds we see;
Yet thy rich Worke which we peruse, and use,
Th' unwary vulgar rashly may abuse.

This was not thy intent: yet thy good paines
Prostitutes noble Physique unto Swaines.

Yet still enjoy thy Ground, and be thy Booke,
on which Posterity shall ever looke;
Lodge in the high-bed, and at thy beds feete.

Thy Plants in their moist pallets all shall meete.

From them to Thee, I will transplant that name,
Semper vitum, for such must bee thy fame.

Keep thy Helperides; may thy herbes with thee
Still bloome; by Prester never blasted bee.

And seeing by thy hands the day is done,
No night of Age shall clouds bright Parke in-sunne.

Scriptis a
IOANNES HARMARUS
Oxonienfis, salutem.



The Classes or Tribes contained in this Worke, are these:

- 1 Lantæ Odoratæ. Sweete smelling Plants.
 - 2 Catharticæ five Purgantes. Purging Plants.
 - 3 Venenosæ, Narcoticæ, Nocivæ & Alexipharmacæ.
Venemous, Sleepy, and Hurtfull Plants, and their Counterpoisons.
 - 4 Saxifragæ Plantæ, Nephriticæ five Calculum frangentes. Saxifrages,
or Breakestone Plants.
 - 5 Plantæ Vulnerariæ & Ferrutinantæ, id est, Consolidantes.
Vulnerary or Wound Herbes.
 - 6 Plantæ Refrigerantes & Intubacæ. Cooling and Succory-like Herbes.
 - 7 Plantæ Calidæ & Acres. Hot and sharpe biting Plants.
 - 8 Umbelliferæ. Umbelliferous Plants.
 - 9 Cardui & Spinosæ Plantæ. Thistles and Thorny Plants.
 - 10 Filices & Herbæ Capillares. Feernes and Capillary Herbes.
 - 11 Legumina. Pulses.
 - 12 Cerealia. Cornes.
 - 13 Gramina, Iunci & Arundines. Grasses, Rushes and Reedes.
 - 14 Plantæ Paludosæ Aquaticæ & Marinæ, Musci & Fungi.
Marsh, Water and Sea Plants, and Mosses, and Mushromes.
 - 15 Miscelanea. The Vnordered Tribe.
 - 16 Arboreæ & Frutices. Trees and Shrubbies.
 - 17 Exoticæ & Peregrinæ Plantæ. Strange and Outlandish Plants.
- Theatro Botanico Appendix. An Appendix to the Theater of Plants.

PLAN.



THEATRUM BOTANICVM: PLANTÆ ODORATÆ. CLASSIS PRIMA.

Sweete smelling Herbes. The first Tribe.



FROM a Paradiſe of pleaſant Flowers, I am fallen (*Adam* like) to a world of profitable Herbes and Plants, (*Et Omne tulit punctum qui m[er]uit uile dulce*) namely thoſe Plants that are frequently uſed to helpe the diſeaſes of our bodies: In which world or ſea of Simples, I have propounded to my ſelfe this methode; to diſtribute them into ſundry Clafſes or Tribes, that ſo as neere as may be, and is moſt convenient, ſhall be ſorted out theſe ſeverall Herbes and Plants that are fit for each Tribe, that ſo they may be found in one place together; and firſt of the *Hyſopes*.

Hyſopus. *Hyſope*. CHAP. I.

There are ſundry ſorts of *Hyſops*, whereof the moſt are knowne to many; whoſe deſcriptions, names, and properties ſhall follow.

1. *Hyſopus Vulgaris*. Common garden *Hyſope*

The common garden *Hyſope* is ſo well knowne to all that have a garden, or that have bene in a garden, that I ſhall but ſeene *uilem agere* to beſtow my time in deſcribing it to be a ſmal buſhy plant, that riſeth up more than a foot high; with many woody branches, but tender; at the tops whereof are ſet at certaine diſtances, ſundry ſmall long and narrow greene leaves; at the tops of the ſtalkes ſtand blew with purple gaping flowers, in ſpiked heads one rowe above another: after which follow the ſeed, which is ſmall and blackiſh: the roote is ſomewhat woody with many threddy ſtrings: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſweete ſent.

2. 3. *Hyſopus folijs nunciis*: & *folijs aureis*. White *Hyſope*, and golden or yellow *Hyſope*.

Theſe two ſorts of *Hyſope* are both of the ſame kinde with the common *Hyſope*, but differre onely in the party colouring of the leaves; the white having diuerſe leaves parted white and greene in the midt, and ſome all or moſt part white, and ſome wholly greene, or with ſome ſtripes in the greene: for all theſe ſorts are ſeene together upon one Plant. The golden or yellow ſort, hath the uppermoſt leaves uſually wholly yellow in the ſummer time, parted with greene; the lower leaves often abiding without diſcolouring.

4. *Hyſopus folijs cineris*. Ruſſet *Hyſope*.

This Ruſſet *Hyſope* alſo differeth from the former in no other chiefe matter, than in the colour of the leaves, which are of a grayiſh or aſh colour, which ſome call Ruſſet; this is likely to be that ſort that *Bauhine* ſaith was ſent him from *England*.

5. *Hyſopus ſecundis densis*. Double *Hyſope*.

This *Hyſope* groweth lower, and thicker ſet with ſlender and not ſo woody branches, bending ſomewhat downwards, and



much more thicke set with leaves of a darke greene colour: in the flower and other things it differeth not from the first.

6. *Hyssopus laetifolia*. Broade-leaved Hylope.
This also differeth not from the first here specified, but in having larger and broader greene leaves, upon more woody stalkes, keeping forme and substance.

7. *Hyssopus folijs crenatis*. Tagged or dented Hylope.
This difference of the dented leaves, maketh me to set it downe as another species hereof, as others have done.

8. *Hyssopus moschatus vel de Cistia*. Musk'd Hylope.
Gesner in *Horis Germaniae* remembereth this Hylope to differ nothing from the ordinary Hylope, but in the sent, which is so gracious and pleasant, that it cometh neere to the sent of Muske.

9. *Hyssopus Arabum floribus rubris vel albis*.
White or red flower'd Hylope.

The red or white flower'd Hylope differ but a little from the garden fort yet are distinguished from it, in that they both doe usually beare red or white flowers, all on one side of the spikes, yet continue not constant in that forme, but change into the forme of the ordinary kinde.

10. *Hyssopus minor sive Hispanica*. Dwarf Spanish Hylope.
This Spanish kinde is a smaller and lower sort, whose branches rise not so high as the garden Hylope, but bend a little downwards, the leaves also being smaller and thicker, and of a sadder greene colour, and the heads or spikes are also shorter, but the flowers are purple like the garden sort. *Label* calleth this, *Hyssopus parva angustis folijs*.

11. *Hyssopus Coronata sive Comosa Clusij*. Tufted Hylope.
Tufted Hylope is in leaves, flowers, and manner of growing somewhat like the common garden kinde, but a little smaller and lower, the leaves being of a paler greene colour, and the top branches spreading a little broader, have shorter spikes of leaves and flowers growing as it were in tufts, which *Label* caus'd the name, and noted it for a difference.

12. *Hyssopus folijs crispis*. Curld Hylope.
Curld Hylope hath the leaves curld or cramp'd at the edges, that each leaf seemeth to be composed of many; and herein consisteth the chiefest difference.

13. *Hyssopus Arabum*.
White or red flower'd Hyf.
14. *Hyssopus minor sive Hispanica*.
Dwarf Spanish Hylope.



6. *Hyssopus laetifolia*.
Broad leaved Hylope.

7. *Hyssopus folijs crenatis*.
Tagged or dented Hylop.



11. *Hyssopus Coronata sive Comosa Clusij*. Tufted Hylope.



13. *Hyssopus*

13. *Hyssopus montana*. Mountaine wilde Hylope.
Mountaine or wilde Hylope is very like unto the garden kinde, for the manner of growing; but that the leaves which are not so many at a joyn't, are somewhat harder and rougher, and a little hairie, and somewhat narrower also, which (as *Matthiolus* faith) being brought into gardens, and there cherished, will by time put off that roughnesse, and become more milde and gentle, the taste whereof is much more bitter, and nothing so hot or sweete as the common kinde the flowers and feedes are like the garden sort, both for forme and colour.

14. *Hyssopus angustifolia spicata*. Narrow leaved Hylope.
Narrow leaved Hylope is a fine kinde, and hath many slender hard stalkes, whereon are set at distances, as in the common Hylope, many small greene leaves, but longer and narrower than they, and ending in a longer point: the flowers likewise grow at several distances, as it were in roundles, almost from the middle of the stalk up to the topes, of a blewish purple colour like the ordinary kinde, but much smaller and so is the feede also: the branches hereof will take roote and grow being laid into the ground, the roote spreading much in the earth.

15. *Hyssopus folijs origani*. Round leaved Hylope.
This Hylope hath divers hard woody stalkes, whereon grow sundry small and almost round leaves, one against another, but pointed at the endes, the heads or spikes of flowers are like unto the common sort, of a blewish purple colour; the sent also differeth little from it.

Gerard hath set forth an Hylope with the leaves of *Nummularia*, *Mossywort*, which peradventure might bee this kinde, yet I never saw such an one with him.

The Place.

Pena faith that our common Hylope, groweth on the hills of *Romania* about *Verona*, and neere unto Mount *Raldus*: the dwars kinde in *Spain*, and the mountaine wilde kind, on the hills in many places of *Germany*, and as *Matthiolus* faith on the hill *Salvatin* in the Country of *Gorizia*: the rest, with these also when they may be gotten, are nourish'd up in the garden, of the curious.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the summer moneths of *June* and *July*, and their feede is ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*.

The Names.

It is called in *Greek* *ὑσώπος*, sic dicitur quasi *ὕσσωπος* (pro *ὑσώπος*) ὑσώπος αὖτις, quia super vultus affunditur, in *Latine* *Hyssopus* & *Hyssopum* of the *Arabians*, *Cyfe*, *Isa*, and *Javes*, of the *Italians* and *Spaniards* *Hyssopo*, of the *French* *Hyssopo*, of the *German* *Hyssop*, of the *Dutch* *Hyssop*, and of us *Hylope*. The names of every one of them, are sufficiently exprest in the titles and descriptions of them. But there is a great controversie among our later writers, what hearse should be the true Hylope of *Discofides* and other the *Greek* authors; for that our common Hylope is not it, but is the true Hylope of the *Arabians*, as all doe acknowledge except *Matthiolus*, who doth earnestly contend, that our garden Hylope is the same of *Discofides*, whose arguments are too weak, to perfwade any to be of his opinion, for the description of *Discofides*, his Hylope hath no face or true resemblance with ours, his bearing tufted heads like *Chrysolome* or *Gold-docks*, as he compareth it and ours in spikes: the leaves also of his are like unto the *Origanum Onitis*, which are somewhat round like *Marjerome*, as you may see heere shortly after, and are not narrow and long, as those of our Hylope are: therefore *Lugdunensis* fetcheth forth a round leaved Hylope, which he taketh to be the true Hylope of *Discofides*; but neither are the leaves thereof whitish, as those of *Onitis*, nor doe the heads much differ from the common Hylope: *Label* also propoundeth another, that is our pot *Marjerome*, to be the right, in that it hath roundish leaves like *Origanum* and tufted heads of flowers that are spread abroad like it also, this he faith, is the likeliest hearse; coming neere to the true kinde, in life as he faith, it may be referred unto an *Origanum*: but *Fabius Colonna* confuteeth that of *Label* and *Pena*, as well for that the tufted heads, are more like unto wilde *Marjerome*, then unto *Chrysolome*, or garden *Marjerome*, as *Cratogeom*, *Serapio*, *Planc*, *Mesler* and others doe compare them, as also that the leaves of *Discofides*, his Hylope, are whitish like unto *Origanum Onitis* which those of *Label* *Marjerome* is not: besides this, that it is a kitchen hearse, fit for meate and sawce, and so is our ordinary *Hylope* also, and not a Physicke hearse as *Discofides* maketh him to be: and lastly, that neither *Label* his *Marjerome*, nor yet our Hylope, are equal in the properties unto that of *Discofides* and others, howsoever it is usually received in the feede thereof: thus faith *Fabius Colonna* and therefore by many reasons would perfwade us to believee, that our ordinary *Polium montanum* is the true Hylope, as well for that the leaves are white, and the heads of flowers like unto *Origanum* and *Chrysolome*, as he faith, as also for that his vertues and properties by the bitterness thereof, are more effectual in all the diseases, whereunto *Physic* applies his Hylope, which are not remembered of *Discofides*; and that although *Discofides* maketh no bitterness in his Hylope, yet *Serapio* doth as he faith: thus much *Colonna*, but let me say, seeing he himself faith, that our *Polium* is answerable in all the parts thereof, unto the *Polium* of the ancients, I see no good reason, why it should be their Hylope also, and therefore I think, we may as well refuse his *Polium*, as be doth *Label* *Marjerome*. Others also would make *Gratiola* to be the true Hylope, which hath little likelihood than any of the former. *Bauhinn* in his *Pinnax* would make our ordinary *Roſmary*, to be the Hylope of the *Hebrewes*, taking peradventure his ground from the Scripture, in *Saint Johns Gospell*, the 19. chap. and 29. verse, where the Souldiers bound a sponge wet in vinegar, to the end of an Hylope stalk, to put it

to our Saviour's mouth when he was on the Croffe, in that our ordinary Hyfope hath not so long a stalk as might reach up to high; but both the Evangelists, *Matthew* and *Mark* say it was a roose, and it may be that the Hyfope stalk was bound therewith, for *Saint John* as an eye witness of what was done, calleth it as before: Now it is not fit to say that the leaves had an other Hyfope, divers both from the Greekes & Arabians; but rather that their Hyfope was the same of the *Arabians*, being their neere neighbours, and as it should seeme, was so familiar to their Countrey, that it grew on muddie-walles as the Scripture saith that *Salomon* spake of it; which I verily thinke Rosemary doth not. But Hyfope is often mentioned in the Scripture, to bee used in the Jewes ceremonies, which was not without materiall signification; for as *Saint Paul* saith, all was done among them in types and figures, and to bee rightly understood and well applied, were worthe of much observation and good use. Now although the true Hyfope of *Discorides*, and the other Greekes, is not yet certainly knowne, yet assuredly this which is knowne, and generally received, may safely be used in the stead thereof, untill the true Hyfope may be knowne.

The Verues.

Discorides saith, that Hyfope boyled with Rue and Hony, and drunke doth helpe those that are troubled with Coughes, shortnesse of breath, wheezing, and rheumaticke distillations upon the lungs; taken also with Oxymel, it purgeth grosse humours by the stoole, and with hony killeth the wormes in the belly, and taken also with fresh or new figges bruised, helpeth to loosen the belly, but more forcibly, if the roote of the Flower-de-luce and Cresses (yet some copies in stead of *Cardamomum*, which I never knew put into any purging medicine in our times, and *Mace* his verbe doth intimate Cresses thus; *Cardamomum si jungas his solutes fortius ad vomum*) be added therunto: it amendeth and cheriseth the native colour of the body, boyled by the yellow-jaundice, helpeth the dropie and the spleen, if it be taken with figges and nitre: being boyled with wine, it is good to wash inflammations, it taketh away the blew and blacke spots, and markes that come by frokes, braises, or falls, being applied with warme water; it is also an excellent medicine for those, that are troubled with the Quinsie, or swelling in the throate, to wash and gargle it, being boyled with Figges; it helpeth the tooth-ach, being boyled in vinegar and gargled therewith; the hot vapours of the decoction, taken by a funnell in at the eares, easeth the inflammations of them, *Mefes* saith the singeing noyse of them; *Pliny* addeth, that it is an enemy to the stomacke, and provoketh casting being taken with figges: being bruised, and salt, hony, and cumminseed put to it, it helpeth those that are stung by serpents. *Galen* is very briebe herein and onely saith, it is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts. *Matthioli* saith, that our Hyfope is of thinn parts, and that it cutteth & breaketh tough flegme, it rarifieth or maketh thinn that which is thicke or grosse, it openeth that which is stopp'd, and cleaseth that which is corrupt, the oyle thereof being annoynted killeth lice, and taketh away the itching of the head, it helpeth those that have the falling sicknesse, which way soever it be applied, but more especially being made into pilles in this manner. Take of Hyfope, Horsehoond and Caltorum, of each halfe a dragma, of the roote of Peonye (the male kinde is most proper in this disease) two drammes, of Asaferida one scruple, let them all bee beaten as they should be, & made into seven pilles (or more if they be too great) with the juyc of Hyfope, and one of the greater, or two small ones taken every night going to bed is appointed; the best Physicians of our tymes, assuredly doe account it, to be hot and dry in the third degree, and of thinn parts, for being sharpe and a little bitter withall, they apply it effectually, for all cold griefes or diseases of the chest and lungs, helping to expectorate tough flegme, that suffeth or oppresteth them, being taken either in a loboc or licking medicine, or in a Syrupe, or any other way, and in a decoction thus: Take an handful of Hyfope, two ounces of figges, and one ounce of Sugar candy, boyle them in a quart of Mucadine, untill halfe a nine be consumed, being being strained, & taken morning and evening, avaieth much for those that are troubled with an old cough, by causing the tough flegme the more easily to be avoided: it helpeth also to provoke urine being stopp'd, or that is made by dropes: it helpeth to breake winde, and to ease womens monthly courses, and easeth the sharpe fits of agues; the greene hearbe being bruised and a little sugar put thereto, doth quickly heale any greene wound or cut in the hand, or else where being applied thereto.

CHAP. III.

Thymra fœ Satureia, Savorie.



Here are foure or five sorts of Savorie, two most usually to be seene in many gardens, but there are three others that are more rare.

1. *Satureia vulgaris, Winter Savorie.*

The common Winter Savorie, is a small & low bushie herbe, very like unto Hyfope, but not much above a foot high, with diverse small hard branches, & hard darke greene leaves thereon, as thicke for as Hyfope, & sometimes but with foure leaves set at a joyn, of a reasonable frong sent, yet not so much as the Sommer kinde: the flowers are of a pale purplish colour, set at severall distances at the toppes of the stalkes, and leaves also under them: the roote hath divers small stringes thereat, and abideth with greene leaves all the winter, and is more usually encreased by slipping then sowing.

2. *Satureia Hortensis, Sommer Savorie.*

This also is a small tender herbe growing up with divers brittle branches, slenderly or sparsely set with two narrow leaves at each joyn, soft in handling, and of a stronger and quicker sent and taste: the flowers are small and purplish, set at the joyns with two leaves under them up to the toppes of the stalkes: the feede is of a darke colour, bigger then Tyne feede by the halfe: the rootes have fewer stringes and perish every yeare, and must be new sowne every yeare.

3. *Satureia Spicata S. Italiani, Rocke Savorie.*

Rocke Savorie hath many slender, hard and woody brownish stalkes about a foot long, whereon doe grow at severall spaces, many very small and narrow leaves, very like to the leaves of the true Tyne, but somewhat longer, of a sharpe quicke taste, and of a strong sweete sent: at the toppes of the branches, come forth many spiked heads of small leaves, & out of them thrust forth purplish flowers, which afterwards give a small, brownish feede, more like Tyne then Savorie, the whole plant will be sometimes of a sad purplish colour, darke over with a white meelines, as for the most part all Sea plants are: this doth seldom endure a winter with us.

4. *Thymra fœ Satureia Cretica legitima, The true Savorie of Candie.*

The true Savorie of Candie brancheth forth from the ground like Tyne, with many purplish square branches, covered

TRIB. I.

or the Physike Garden.

CHAP. 2. 5

2. *Satureia hortensis.*

Sommer Savorie.



3. *Satureia spicata S. Italiani.*

Rocke Savorie.



4. *Thymra fœ Satureia Cretica legitima.*

The true Savorie of Candie.



covered over with a rough or hairy downe: from the lower joyns of the stalkes come alwaies two branches, and two leaves set at every joyn, one against another on the contrarie side, and are very like unto the leaves of the true Tyne, but somewhat hairy, of a sweete sent and sharpe taste betweene Tyne and Savorie; on the toppes of the branches at certaine distances one above another, grow forth heads or tufts of greene leaves, from among which start forth many purplish flowers like unto Tyne, standing in brownish huskes the feede is of a blackish browne colour, very like unto Tyne, the roote is somewhat long, hard and woody, with some small blackish fibers growing from it, and will as hardly winter with us as the last, although the lower branches that lie on the ground are apt to take roote, which sheweth, that in the naturall place where it feedeth no cold winter, it speedeth and increaseth.

5. *Satureia Cretica spinosa. Prickly Savorie of Candie.*

Pons, in his Italian description of *Monte Baldus* maketh mention of this Savorie, but without any description or further relation; whereby I gather that there is small difference betweene it and the last, saving that as in the *Chamaedry spinosa*, the branches have small prickles on them at the ends, and therefore I cannot yet give you any further knowledge of it, having not seene it. *Scalpinus* also hath made mention of another, received from *Contareno* for *Thymra*, and as he saith is the *Satureia Discoridis* by *Matthioli*; but because I do not thinke it to be a Savorie, I forbear it here.

All these Savories are with us onely nourished in gardens, but they are as wilde heabes in divers parts of *Europe*, especially in Groves very plentifully, and are intailed to their places; flourishing in the end of summer, some not abiding the winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *Θύμρα* or *Θύμρα forte ἀνὰ τὸν ὄρειν ὀφραγμάνιον*, in Latine *Satureia*, *alsi* a *saturatio* *disti*, *alsi*, a *Saturis* *nomen traxisse putant, eo quod coisus marcescentes stimulat*: some also call it *Thymra* in Latine, and some take *Satureia* & *Thymra* to be differing plantes. The *Arabians* call it *Soluter* or *Saburi*, the *Indians* *Savoregia* *Canella* & *Peverella*, the *Spaniards*, *Acadrea* & *Segurella*, the *French*, *Savoret*, *Sauriet* & *Sadré*, the *Germans*, *Kmel*, *Zwibe* *Hyfope*, & *Sature*, the *Dutch*, *Kenle*, and winter *Kenle*, and we in *English*, *Savory*. There is much controverisie among our moderne writers, what herbe should certainly be the *Thymra* of *Discorides*, which in his time as it should seeme was most familiarly knowne, & therefore giveth no further description thereof, then that it was like unto Tyne, but lesse and more tender, having heads of greene flower, and that it grew in rough and stony places, *Matthioli* giveth us one, *Labell* another, *Cleisum* a third, and each entitle them to be

B 4

most part at a joyn like the other, but greater and not of so darke a Greene colour, but rather resembling Marjoram leaves; the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes, of a redish purple colour like unto garden Tyme, but somewhat larger as the whole plant is, and of a small, but somewhat hot fent and taste.

There is another of this kinde, that beareth white flowers and fresher Greene leaves, else in other things like the former.

8. *Serpillum latifolium hirsutum*, Rough Mother of Tyme.

This Mother of Tyme groweth in most things like the ordinary fort, spreading on the ground in the same manner, but that the branches are more hoary or white, and the leaves somewhat rounder and rougher, or as it were hairy, feeling like unto Bitumen or hard pitch, which hath no good favour pleasing to any: the flowers and other parts thereof are like the common Mother of Tyme.

9. *Serpillum Pannonicum Clusii*, Hungarian Mother of Tyme.

This small Mother of Tyme creepeth upon the ground, taking root as it spreadeth, with many square stalkes set with leaves, two alwaies at a joyn, but more thinly or sparsely growing on them, than the ordinary wild kinde, and are narrower and longer than they, and very smooth withall: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches not unlike the common kinde, and hath little or no fent at all.

There is an other of this kinde little differing but in the hardness of the leaves from the other.

10. *Serpillum vulgare minus*, The ordinary small wild, or Mother of Tyme

to *Serpillum vulgare minus*, Ordinary Mother of Tyme

This lesser wilde Tyme, spreadeth in dry hard brow with long branches round about the roots upon the ground, which take roots againe as they lye and spread; the leaves are small, and of a fat green colour, feeling like unto Tyme almost, but nothing so quicke either in smell or taste: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches of a purple or white colour, for of both sorts some are so found.

11. *Serpillum Citratum*, Lemmon Tyme.

The Lemmon Tyme is somewhat like the common wild kinde in the manner of growing, but standeth more upright, bushing thicke with branches, the leaves are small and of a darke Greene colour like them, but have the fent of a Pomeciron or Lemmon: the flowers are more white then in the common sorts.

12. *Serpillum Moschatum*, Muske Tyme.

The Muske Tyme also groweth somewhat upright, but with fewer stalkes and thinner set with somewhat longer leaves, which are not of so darke Greene colour, whose fent is much neerer unto the fent of Muske, and therupon tooke the name.

13. *Serpillum aureum seu varicolor*, Guilded or embrodered Tyme.

In the variable mixture of Greene and yellow in the leaves of this Tyme, consisteth the chieft difference of this sorte, from the common wilde kinde, for the Greene leaves thereof are in some striped, in others edged with a gold yellow colour, which hath caused the guilded or embrodered name.

The Place.

The first or true Tyme groweth plentifully about *Sevill* in *Spain*, where they use and know no other Tyme, as also in *Syria*, &c. and yet as *Clusius* faith all the rest of *Spain*, neither use it nor know it, but use our common garden kinde, which groweth in most knowen varieties plentifully, & in divers other places in *Spain*: the fourth we plant in our gardens ordinarily by sleeping, not sowing: the fifth in the Kingdom of *Valencia* in *Spain* neere the seaside at *Alikanta*: the sixth *Clusius* faith, hee found in old *Castile*, growing promiscuously with our common garden Tyme; and *Lobel* and *Pena* say it was found in *Narbon* in *France*: the seventh is planted in the gardens of the curi-



11. *Serpillum Citratum*, Lemmon Tyme.



ous and

ous, and the naturall place not well knowne to us: the eight *Babianus* faith, groweth in many of the dry grounds about *Baffit*: the ninth, *Clusius* faith he found in *Hungary*: the tenth is common with us generally in most countries, and that with white flowers on Bushie heathes, in Digwell pastures by Hatfield: and the eleaventh in many places in *Kent*, betwene Southfleet and Longfield downes, and betwene Rochester and Sittingborne, even in the high way, where by the fent chiefly it is to be knowne from the common: the two last are nourished up in gardens orderly.

The Tyme.

The first true kinde flowreth late with us, as not vntill August with the soonest: the rest for the most part in Iuly or thereabouts.

The Names

Tyme is called in Greeke, *δύσιν ἀνδρὶ δύσιν*, *quod is qui animi deliquium patiuntur adhibeatur*, *αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ δύσιν* *est* *ὅτι τὸν δύσιν deducunt*, *quod hoc veteres in sacris quæ igne accenso fiebant, primum usi sunt*; in Latine, *Thymus* & *Thymum*; the Italians *Haice*, the Italians *Thymo*, the Spaniards *Tomillo*, the French *Thym* & *Marjolaine* d'Angleterre, the Germanes *Quendel*, & the true kind *Romischer Quendel* & *welcher Quendel*, the Dutch *Thymus*, & we in English Tyme, or garden Tyme, or as they are in their titles, *Serpillum* or *Serpyllum* is called in Greeke *ὑπάλαιος ἀνδρὶ ἐστὶν ἡ σερπίδα* *dictum*, of the Arabians *Hemen*, of the Italians *Serpillo*, of the Spaniards *Serpilo*, of the French *Serpiller*, of the Germanes *Hemer*, *Kol* of the Dutch *Quendel*, or wilde *Thymus*, & we in English wilde Tyme, or Mother of Tyme. The first true Tyme is usually called by all that have written of it, *Thymus legitimus*, or *Capitatum*, or *Creticum* as *Cordus* & *Camerarius* do, but it is not that which the old *Gerard* fetcheth downe for it: the second is called *Thymus vulgaris* & *major* by many authors, and *Thymum durum* & *virgatum* by others, & by *Calispius* *Populina*: the fourth is called by *Lobel*, *Thymum latifolium* and *Serpyllum hortense* by others: but *Babianus* doth not number it among his Tymes, but calles it *Serpillum*, *per latifolium*, and is the same with *Matthioli* his *Serpillum*, although *Babianus* doth distinguish them: the fifth is from *Babianus*: the sixth is called by *Lobel* *Serpillum Narbonense*, and by *Clusius* *Serpillum hyemale* *Zygia* *Discordis*: the seventh *Camerarius* calleth *Serpillum majus flore purpureo*, and that with the white flower *flore candida*, but both the old and new *Gerard*, have erred in the figure and description thereof: for this *major*, and the *folius Amaraci* are both one; the eighth is of *Babianus* his relation and denomination: the ninth of both sorts, *Clusius* calleth *Serpillum Pannonicum*, and *Babianus*, *angustifolium glabrum* & *hirsutum*: the tenth is called by most authors *Serpillum*, or *Serpyllum vulgare minus* by others: the rest have their names in their titles, as whereby they may fideli be called.

The Vertues.

The true Tyme, or in the want thereof our garden Tyme, (as nearest therunto, although not altogether so effectual) doth helpe somewhat to purge flegme, if as *Discordis* faith, it be taken with hony salt and vinegar: the decoction thereof is good for those, that are troubled with shortnes or straightnesse of breath: it killeth the wormes in the belly, procurer the monthly courses of women, expelleth the secondine or afterbirth, after it hath holpen the delivery of the child, & causeth easie expectorations of rough flegme, being taken with hony in an Electuary; it dissolveth tumours or swellings when they are fresh; the ioyce thereof being annoynted or bathed on the place with some vinegar, saith away loose or hanging warts: it helpeth those that have the Sciatica, applied with wine and meale: it helpeth those that are dull sighted, and is of good use in meates and brothes to warme and comfort the stomacke, and to helpe to breake winde as well for the like as the found. *Galien* faith the same things almost. It is found by experience faith *Avicenna*, that if a dragma of dried Tyme in powder be given in Oxymell fasting, to them that have the goutte it helpeth to stur, for it purgeth choller and other sharpe humours, and that if one dragma thereof be given fasting with meade, it dissolveth the hard swellings of the belly: It is profitable for those that have swellings in their sides, and paines in their loynes and hippes: it is likewise fitting with those that have great paines in their eyes, and are beare-eyed: it is with wine applied to the coles that are swollen, Wild Tyme, or Mother of Tyme if it be boyled and drunke, moveth vrine, and the monthly courses, helpeth such as have griping paines in the belly, or that have cramps, or are bursten bellied, or are troubled with inflammation of the liver: being taken inwardly, or applied outwardly with Rosemary and vinegar to the head, it ceaseth the paines thereof, and is very helpfull to those, that are troubled with either Frensie or Lethargy: foure dragmes of the ioyce drunke with a little vinegar is very available to those that spit or vomit blood: taken with hony, licoria and aniseed in wine, it helpeth a dry cough, and is comfortable both to the head, stomacke and reines, and helpeth to expell winde: the distilled water thereof applied with vinegar of Roses to the forehead, easeth the rage of Frensie, & expelleth Vertigo that is the swimming or turning of the braine, & helpeth to breake the stone in the bladder,

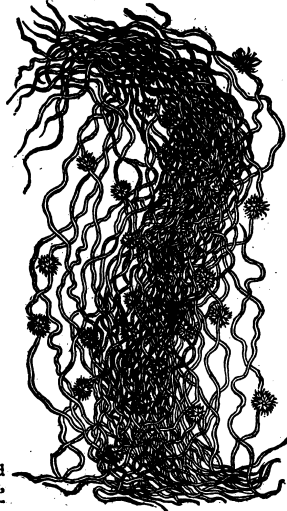
CHAP. IIII.

Cuscuta, Dodder.

Under this title of Dodder, I comprehend not onely *Epithymum* as the chieft kinde thereof: but all the other sorts of laces or threads, that grow either upon herbes and shrubbes, &c. or upon the ground: and because I would not speake of them in many places, (as I shall doe of the plants whereon they grow, in several places of this worke) I thought it more fitt to include them in one Chapter, and give you knowledge both of their formes and vertues, in one place rather then in many: I acknowledge I might more fity have placed this plant among the purgers, but that for the names sake I would fere it next unto the Tymes.

Epithymum, The Dodder of Tyme.

Pliny letteth downe in the eighth Chapter of his 26. booke, two sorts of *Epithymum*, (which *Matthiolus* seemeth to confute) the one to be the flowers of Tyme as *Discordis* before him did, both Greene and white, the other to be red haire growing without roots: now most of our moderne writers doe acknowledge but one kinde, & *Tragus* as I thinke, first mentioned both white & red strings, growing on several herbes, even as I have done also, which yet are but one and the same thing in it selfe, growing in the same manner upon Tyme or Savory, as I doth upon any other plant being red on some herbes, and white on others, as may be observed on sundry plants on Hamptfield heath. It first from seedes giveth roots in the ground, which shoot forth threads or stringes, grower or finer

1. *Epithymum*. The Dodder of Tyme;2. *Cuscuta*. Dodder;

finer, as the property of the plants whereon it groweth, and the climate doth suffer, (although *Mathioli* and others, have thought it to grow without roots) creeping and spreading on that plant whereon it fasteneth, bee it high or low, clasping the very grasse if it meete with none else. (although *Ruellius* saith it groweth not on the ground, but on hearbes) as upon some vines also in *Narbane* as *Pena* saith he observed: these strings have no leaves at all upon them, but winde and entangle themselves to thicke oftentimes upon a small plant, that it taketh away all comfort (as one would thinke) of the Sun from it, and ready to choke or strangle it; after these strings are risen up to that height, that they may draw nourishment from the plant, you shall scarce see any appearance of strings from the ground, they being broken off, either by the strength of their rising, or withered by the heat of the Sunne, (and if selfe, by sowing the seedes in a pot by themselves, & so observed their springing) from whence divers have imagined, that it might grow as Moss upon trees, or like Mistletoe, but I thinke rather as Ivie, by drawing nourishment insensibly from the plants whereon it groweth, & thereby partaketh of the nature of the same plants: upon these strings of both sorts, & upon what plants or herbe soever they grow, are found clusters of small heads or huskes, out of which start forth whitish flowers, which afterwards give small pale coloured feede, somewhat flat and twice as bigge as Poppy feede: thus much I thought good to let all others understand, by that experience and observation I have had thereof: yet after this mine owne observation, I reade much to this purpose in *Tragus*, in his chapter *Androsace* or *Cuscuta*: by this which I have truly related, it may appeare plainly to any, that neither Tyme, Savory, or any other herbe, doe naturally of their owne feede bring these strings or huskes, but that they spring from their owne feede, either that or scattered of themselves upon the ground, or coming among the feedes of other hearbs that are sowne. The plants whereon these laces doe grow, are observed by divers to be Vines, as *Pena* things: *Theophrastus* in the 23. chap. of his second booke of the causes of plants, doth set downe, that *Cuscuta* word no doubt they meant this plant, for it differeth not much from *Cassia*, as many others have it, or *Cuscuta* *mauder*, *Elyose*, Mother of Tyme, *Marjorome*, *Stabe*, *Wallwort*, *Rosemary*, and others as *Bauhinn* hath recorded, and also very plentifully in many places of our owne land upon Nettles, and upon Lin or Flaxe, and called *Podagry* leaf maketh it much worke, and is called of the Country people *Hek-weede*, because they know not how to destroy it: upon Fenne also and other hearbes upon *Hampstead* heath, as I lately found my selfe, the strings & flowers being white, and upon the grasse likewise on black-heath in Kent, on the very ground, not rising an inch or two high being red.

The place, Tyme, and Names are sufficiently as I thinke expressed before, yet in particular, *Tragus*, and *Anguilara* thinke it to be the *Androsace* of *Diocorides*, but erroneously: for *Epithymum* as *Mathioli* sheweth out of *Atius*, *Althausius* and others, is the threds or laces growing upon Tyme, although *Diocorides* calleth it the flower thereof: we doe generally call that *Epithymum* that groweth on Tyme, in English, laced Tyme; as the *Epithymum*, laced Savory, and so of *Epistabe*, *Epimorone*, *Epimorice*, *Epimorice*, and so the rest, laced Stabe, laced Marjorome,

rome, laced Nettles, laced Brambles: but wee call those strings generally by the name of *Dodder*, especially that which groweth on Flaxe and Tares, which are red and most frequent with us.

The Vertue.

Epithymum by *Diocorides*, *Penius*, *Atius*, *Althausius*, *Mesues*, and all others, is accounted the most principall and powerfull Dodder growing upon any herbe, (and that upon Savory or Stabe not to bee so effectual) for all melancholicke diseases, and to purge blacke or burnt cholles, which is the cause of many diseases of the head and braines: also for the trembling of the heart, faintings and swoonings: it is helpfull in all the diseases or griefes of the spleene and of that melancholy that riseth from the windines of the Hypochondria, which is that part of the spleene, and of that melancholy that riseth from the spleene lyeth, & by flying up to the braine causeth a kinde of frenzy or madness under the short ribbes where the kidneys by Urine; it profiteth them that have the jaundise in opening the obstructions of the galls. *Galen* saith, it hath the properties of Tyme being hot and dry in the third degree, & as *Ruellius* bookeverth from the Arabian authors, that it hath by the attraction or drying quality, a strengthening property besides the purging, as it is also found in *Rubarbe*, and that it is a safe medicine for the obstructions as well of the liver as spleene, purging the veines of flegmaticke & cholerick humours, & likewise as (*Mesues* saith) it helpeth childrenes agues if a little wormseed be put to it. The Dodder of all other plants & herbes in like manner partaketh of the nature of them whereon they grow, be they hot or cold, and is thought to worke more effectually for those diseases, wherunto the herbe it selfe is applied: *Lobel* saith, that in the west parts of this kingdom where he found these laces upon Nettles, the people had good experience, that it was a sovereign remedy to procure plenty of Urine, where it was stopped or hindered, & my selfe also have understood it from those parts: But that Dodder which groweth upon Tares, being the most frequent about London, and wherewith our markets are only in a manner furnished, and our Apothecaries shoppes stored from thence, taketh his propriete from the Tares whereon it groweth, and can have no effectual quality comparable to *Epithymum*: for as *Galen* saith, Tares are hard of digestion and binde the belly, and that the nourishment of them engendereth thicke blood, apt to turne into melancholic, which qualities are cleane contrary to those of *Epithymum*, *Epithymora*, or of other good herbes.

CHAP. V

Majorana vulgaris exotica. Common, and Strange Marjetoins.



Here are divers sorts of sweete garden Marjetoins, some growing only in the summer; others abiding the winter, and one that groweth wilde: there are some other sorts called Marum, that I have intituled strange Marjetoins, all which shall be comprehended in this chapter.

1. *Majorana vulgaris* estiva. The ordinary garden sweete Marjetoins.

Our common sweete Marjetoins, that is commonly sown in our country, is a small low herbe, little above a foote high, full of branches, and small whitish and soft roundish leaves on them, smelling very sweete: at the toppes of the branches, stand divers small long and roundly flatted heads or knots (and therefore of some called *Knotted Marjetoins*) of a whitish greene colour, out of which come here and there small white flowers, and after them small reddish feede: the roots are composed of divers small threads or strings which perisheth with the whole plant every yeere.

Majorana tenuifolia. Marjetoins gentle.

This Marjetoins likewise hath divers small branches growing low, and not higher then the former, but having finer and smaller leaves, hoary and soft, but much sweeter; the heads are like unto the former, and so are the flowers and feede, the whole plant being more tender then the former, abiding but a Summer in like manner.

3. *Majorana odorata perennis*. Winter sweete Marjetoins.

Wee have also another sweete Marjetoins that abideth greene all the winter, if it bee not too violent, growing in the same manner that the first doth, whose leaves are a little smaller and greener then it, but with the like heads and knots: yet some take this to be but the ordinary Summer Marjetoins, which by transplanting is made the more strong, and able to abide the winter.

4. *Majorana latifolia* sive major Anglica. Winter of pot Marjetoins.

The Winter or pot Marjetoins, is a small low bushing herbe growing not much higher, but spreading the branches wider, whereon doe grow broader and greener leaves, set by couples with some smaller leaves likewise at the severall joints all along the branches; at the toppes whereof growe a number of small purplish white flowers, set together in a tuft, which turne into small & round feede bigger then sweete Marjetoins feede, the whole plant is of a small and fine sent, but much inferiour to the other, being also nothing so bitter.



Jaria termeth his *Marum supinum* *Sampfuchus* forte *Discozides*; and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* entitleth our ordinary *Marum* or hearbe *Maflich Sampfuchus*, five *Marum Maflichen redolens*, which two authors thought *Marum* better to argue with his *Sampfuchum* than *Marjerome*, because *Discozides* saith that his *Marum* is an hearbe full of branches creeping on the ground with hairy round leaves like the smaller or finer leaved *Calaminis*, smelling very sweet, and in the composition of the *Oleum Sampfuchinum* hee advieth to chuse that *Sampfuchum* that hath dark greene leaves, neither of which properties are in our *Marjerome*, nor yet in either of *Lobel* or *Bauhinus* their *Marum*, for although *Lobel* his *Marum supinum* creeps on the ground, yet it hath not hairy round leaves but small and long, and *Bauhinus* his and our *Marum* creepeth not upon the ground, but standeth upright as *Marjerome* doth. The next controversie is whether the *Marum* of *Discozides* be answerable to any of those hearbes, are called *Marum* by any of our moderne Writers: that none of them can be his *Marum*, this sheweth plainly, that he saith his *Marum* hath whitish leaves by much then *Origanum*, and a sweeter flower, and neither the *Marum supinum* of *Lobel*, nor our ordinary *Marum* hath whitish leaves, or is sweeter than *Marjerome*. *Clusius* there fore thought good to call our ordinary *Marum*, *Tragoriganum* rather than *Marum*, and saith that the seed thereof was sent him by the name of *Ambradaleis*, and *Bauhinus* calleth the *Marum Syriacum* of *Lobel Majorana Syriaca*, and yet by *Bauhinus* leave his *Syriacum* or *Alpinus* (which commeth neerer to *Discozides* his *Marum*), then to his *Sampfuchum*: most Writers call the sweet *Marjeromes* *Amaracus* and *Sampfuchus*, and some *Majorana vulgaris*, and the smaller or finer fort *renior*: but I doe not finde that any of them hath made mention of my living sweet fort, although both *Camerarius* and *Bauhinus* doe entitle the fourth *Majorana perennis*, as I doe the next before it, but they adde *Sylvestris* as *Tragus* and *Gesner* doe, and *Alaiorana major*, or *latifolia* as others doe, and *Anglica*, and *Camerarius* saith he found a fort thereof about *Bononia*, going a simpling with *Vilfius Aldrovandus* that had larger and softer leaves: the first is called by many Authors *Origanum vulgare*, and by others *Origanum sylvestre*; *Lobel*, *Origanum Onitis majus*, and *Agroriganum*, *Celsipinus*, *Origanum Italicum*; and *Gerardus Anglorum*: but I as you see number it rather among the *Marjeromes* as a wilde kind thereof, as we usually call it in English, and as we doe the fourth and fift, this having leaves like *Marjerome*, but greener. *Pliny* as I said before calleth it *Cunila bulbosa*, and so doth *Discozides* his also. But take them here as wee usually call them, the seventh is commonly called *Marum* by most Authors, yet *Dodonaeus*, *Gesner* in *hortis*, and *Camerarius* take it to be *Chinopodium*, *Angulata* and *Lobel* to be *Helianum odoratum* of *Theophrastus*, *Clusius* to be *Tragoriganum*, and *Bauhinus* to be *Sampfuchus*; *Discozides*, it is called *Maflich* both by the French and us. The eighth is called by *Lobel*, *Marum supinum*, by *Celsipinus*, *Marum ex Sicilia altatum*, *Sampfuchum Discozidis*, *Lobel* in *Adversarij* calleth it *Sampfuchus Discozidis* *Amaracus serpens*, and *Bauhinus*, *Marum repens verticillatum*. The last is called by *Lobel*, *Marum Syriacum*, and so doe after him *Dodonaeus* and *Taber montanus*; but *Alpinus* calleth it *Cretense* finding it in *Canadye*, and *Bauhinus* as I said before, *Majorana Syriaca vel Cretica*.

The Vertues.

Our common sweet *Marjerome* is hot and dry in the second degree, and is warming and comfortable in cold distillates of the head, stomach, sinewes, and other parts, taken inwardly, or applied outwardly: it digresth saith *Mathiolus*, attenuateth, openeth, and strenghteneth: the decoction thereof, being drunke helpeth all the distillates of the chest, which hinder the freene flowe of breathing: it is likewise profitable for the obstructions of the liver and spleene, for it not only cleareth them of those humours did tuffe them, but strenghteneth also and confirmeth the inward parts: it helpeth the cold griefes of the wombe, and the windines thereof, or in any other inward part: it helpeth the loffe of speech by the relaxation of the tongue: the decoction thereof made with some *Pinketty* of *Spine* and long pepper, or with a little *Acorn* or *Origanum*: *Discozides* and *Galen* *Sampfuchum* is hot and dry in the third degree of thin parts, and of a digesting quality: the decoction thereof drunke is good for those that are beginning to fall into a droppe; for those that cannot make their water, and ake paines and torments in the belly, it provoketh also womens courses, if it be put up, being made into a pessary, and applied with salt and vinegar, it taketh away the venome of the Scorpions sting: being made into powder and mixed with hony, it taketh away the black markes of blowes or bruises applied thereto: it is good for the inflammations and watering of the eyes, being mixed with fine flower, and laid unto them: the juice thereof dropped into the eares easeth the paines in them, and helpeth the ringing noyse of them: it is profitably put into those ointments and salves, that are made to warme and comfort the outward parts or members, the Joynts also and sinewes, for swellings also and places out of Joynt: the powder thereof infused into the nose, provoketh sneezing, and thereby purgeth the braine, and cheyeth in the mouth draweth forth much flegme. The oyle made thereof is very warming and comfortable to the Joynts that are stiffe, and the sinewes that are hard, to mollifie, supple, and stretch them forth. Our *Marjerome* is much used in all odoriferous waters, powders, &c. that are for ornament and delight. The great or pot *Marjerome* because it is more mild and lesse bitter than the former, is lesse used in Physicke, but more in meates and brothes to give a relish unto them, and to helpe to warme a cold stomach, and to expell winde: the wilde *Marjerome* is more hot than it, and therefore more effectually to heat, warme, comfort, and strenghten both inwardly and outwardly in all things whereunto it is applied; *Heard Maflich* is more temperate in heat than *Marjerome*, and is used by our Apothecaries, in stead of the true *Marum* (which may well be admitted unto a truer may be knowne in the composition of the *Trochisci Hedyotri* which *Andromachus* thought fit to make a principal part of his Treacle, accounting it effectual against all poisons, especially of vipers, and other Serpents. Our daintiest women doe put it to fill among their other sweet hearbes, to make sweet washing water.

CHAP. VI.

Origanum. Organy, or balfard Marjerome.

Theophrastus, *Discozides* and *Pliny* do much vary one from the other in setting down the sorts of *Origanum* that were knowne to them in their times, for *Theophrastus* maketh but two sorts, a black that is barren, and a white that beareth seed. *Discozides* maketh 5. sorts, three of *Origanum*, and two of *Tragoriganum*. *Origanum Heracleoticum*, *Onitis*, and *Sylvestre*, (which yet is not that which some with us call *Sylvestre*, and is set forth in the foregoing Chapter, for his beareth a white flower, and so doth not that) *Pliny* is more confused, therefore thought not to be without error, for in divers places of his 20. and 21. booke, he mentioneth severall

severall sorts of *Origanum*, and in one place maketh three sorts of *Heracleoticum*: but leaving these, I will shew you those sorts are knowne to us in these dayes.

1. *Origanum* *Heracleoticum* *Onitis*. Organy, or balfard Marjerome of Greece.

This balfard *Marjerome* riseth up with divers hard, round, reddish greene stalkes, spreading forth into other smaller branches, whereon are set sundry leaves by couples at the Joynts, being somewhat round, and of a whitish greene colour, very like unto *Marjerome*, but larger, whiter, and harder, or rougher in handling: at the toppes of the branches stand such like leafy heads or knots, as *Marjerome* hath, but longer, from whence come small whitish purple flowers, and afterwards small brownish seed. The whole plant riseth with us not much higher than *Marjerome*, but of a hotter and sharper scent and taste, yet somewhat pleasant withall.

2. *Origanum Onitis Matthioli*. White Organy of Greece.

This Organy differeth somewhat from the former, for it hath wider and narrower leaves: the flowers also are white, and the heads more divided or separate into smaller tufts: this is rather more tender to keepe than the former, hardly abiding the sharpnesse of our winter, although it be as well defended.

3. *Origanum Onitis alidmajus*. The Greater White Organy.

This hath larger and whiter leaves than the former, the umbels or tufts of heads are larger also, and more spread abroad than they, which beare white flowers in the like manner. This kind is somewhat more hardy, and will better abide a Winter, if there be any care used to preserve it. There is also another with somewhat longer leaves than this.

4. *Origanum Sylvestre* five vulgare. Wilde Organy.

This kind of wilde Organy (which is the ordinary kinde brought from *Canady*, and other places, and usually keepe in our Apothecaries shops) riseth up with divers round hard stalkes, whereon are set somewhat broader, lesser, and rougher leaves than the former: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches in manner of an umbell, but in smaller heads, and more dispersed than the former, of a reddish purple colour after which come small brownish seed: the root periseth when it hath given feed, most especially with us.

The Place.

All these kinds of balfard *Marjeromes* have come to us from divers places, but which of them is more proper to this or that place, hath not bene truly signified unto us; for some have named that *Creticum* which others have *Hispanicum*, so that it is likely to be naturall in both those places.

The Time.

They flower or at least beare their toppes or heads about the end of August, or middle of September with us, so that their seed scarcely commeth to maturity in our Country.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἵβανος* vel *ἰβανὸς* *monitum* *Origanum* *gauldium*, *quod elevat* *monitum* *quod loci amat*, vel *maior* *ibani* *id est* *et* *maioris* *quod visum* *illustre* *et* *acutius* *vel* *ibani* *ἵβανος* *et* *redundante* *et* *ibani* *per* *antiphrasim*, *naturam* *calidum* *est*, in Latine *Origanum*. The first is called *Origanum Heracleoticum*, by *Mathioli*, *Gesner*, *Celsus*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Camerarius*, *Tabernmontanus*, and *Dodonaeus*, & hath bene sent me by the name of *Creticum*, and also *Hispanicum*. *Bauhinus* saith it is the *Cunila Gallinacea* of *Pliny*, and *Discozides* calleth it *Cunila*. The second *Mathioli* calleth *Onitis*, and so doe *Gesner*, *Celsus*, *Dodonaeus*, *Bauhinus*, and *Lugdunensis*, who saith also that some called it *Marum*, and came to use by the name *Italicum*. The third *Camerarius* calleth *Onitis*, whom *Bauhinus* followeth. The fourth is the common *Origanum* as I said we have in shops, and is thought by *Ruellius* to be the *Cunila Bulbosa* of *Pliny*, whom *Bauhinus* followeth. *Discozides* saith that this (if it be his wilde kinde) was called also in his time *Cunila*. But to discuss how truly any of these sorts answer unto those of *Discozides*, I think it fittest to prefixe the text of *Discozides*, by which they may be compared. *Origanum Heracleoticum*, (saith *Discozides*) which is also called *Cu-*

4. *Origanum Sylvestre* five vulgare. Wilde Organy.

ing thereon at severall distances, which are like unto the ordinary wild Tyme, or mother of Tyme: the flowers are purple, standing in rundles, at the toppes of the branches. This smelleth somewhat like Pennyroyall.

The Place.

This first groweth in Candy and in Spaine also, as *Clusius* saith. The second is not knowne (being not set down by *Cortusius*, which sent it to *Matthiolus*) where it groweth. The third *Clusius* saith he found in the Kingdome of Valentia in Spaine. The last, *Matthiolus* saith groweth in the Country of *Forejulium*.

The Time.

They all flower very late with us, and some so late, that we hardly see any flowers untill October, if we see any at all.

The Names

It is called in Greeke *νερανιον*, (and in Latine *Tragacanth*) *quasi hircum originem dicit*, *et capulo grazum fist hircum*, in Onian, *νερανιον*, *petraeum*, *quod hircum vocatur*. The first is called by *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria* *Tragacanth*, *Creticum*, and *Ynnicum*, the *Clasus* *Tragacanthum* 3 *Hipnicum*; by *Casper* *Banbani* in his *Pinea*, *Tragacanthum* *Creticum*; and it is likely to be the greater Tyne of Candy, that *Proper* *Aplianus* steth downe in his Booke of Egyptian plants. The second is called by *Gesner*, *Tragacanthum* *alterum*, and so doth *Lobel*, which is that *Maram* that *ornus* sent unto *Matthiolus* for *Tymum* *Creticum*; and by that name of *Maron*, *Durantes*, *Lugdensis*, and *Taberemontanus* doe call it, and *Banbani*, *Tragacanthum* *laetifolium*. The third is the second Spanish *Tragacanthum* of *Clasius*, bearing white flowers, whom *Dodonæus* and *Camerarius* in his Epitome of *Matthiolus* upon *Discordes*, *Lugdensis* and *Taberemontanus* doe follow. The last is the *Tragacanthum* of *Matthiolus*, whom *Durantes*, *Lugdensis* and *Taberemontanus* doe follow, and *Banbani* calleth *Tragacanthum* *Serpillifolium*. To shew you likewise how aptly these plants are calld *Tragacanth*, and how they dilagree, it were not asittie to give you the text of *Discordes*: thereon. *Tragacanthum* (saith he) is a small bush or shrub, with leaves and stalkes like unto *Serpillum*, *or* *Origanum*, in some places it is found more freth and greene, with broader leaves, and somewhat clammy. Another sort is found with slender branches, and small leaves, which some have called *Praslinum*. All these Authors have delivered us their heards here mentioned, under the name of *Tragacanth*, as supposing them to come neerekt unto one or other of those of *Discordes*, and so for their forme, *Serpillum* beinge scent, and hottie in taste: and *Lobel* faith that among all the plants that he entituled *Tragacanthum*, hee could finde none that came neerer to those of *Discordes*, than the *laetifolia*, and that other, small low plant that *Matthiolus* setteth forth, for hee, downe, the one called by the Venetians *Corsus*, which he saith he had from *Corsus*. But because they are more hot and sharper than I suppose *Discordes* his to be, saith the drinke made of them is both mild and pleasant, or deleitable; fit to be taken of those that have loathing stomaks; and moreover, that *Galen* saith that *Tragacanthum*, besides the quality of *Origanum*, hath some affriccion or binding property in it also, which in my judgement absters of the heate of them, making it the milder, but although I cannot absolutely faigne unto them here, yet I deny not any of them their due praifes, nor their first founders their befitting honours. *Bellonius* at the latter end of the 62. chapter of his first booke of observations, saith that those of Candy and *Cythere*, doe call our Winter Savory by the name of *Tragacanth*, which is *Tragacanthum*.

The Virtues

Disordeines faith they doeate or warme the parts whereunto they are applied, provoke urine, and are profitable to move the belly downward, by purging cholley, if the decoction thereof be taken inwardly; as also, that a decoction made thereof with vinegar, helpeth those that are troubled with the spleene; and taken in wine, helpeth those that have taken the venemous *Isie*, (which is the roote of the black Chamelzon Thistle, having as he faith, the taste and smell of Basil) produced Womens monthly courses, and given with honey in an Electuary, helpeth those that have a cough, and are shor winded: the drinke thereof is milde and delectable, fit to be given to those that loath their meate, and have weakne flomacks, or such as have lowre belchings, and for those vomiting that are procured by the toffings and aire of the Sea, and also for the heake, and for the faich in the eighth booke of simple medicines, and for the property that the *Origana* have, but withall, hath a little in the eighth booke of simple medicines, hath the same things, for the faich, it provoketh urine, dissolveth tumors or swellings, and is especially good for those that have taken the poison of *Viperum*, (for so he termeth the *Isie* of *Disordeines*) in drinke, and for the biting of a *Viper*: for fowre belchings of the heake, the heart-burning, and for saughes, *Plagues*, and for the sicke of breath.

CHAP. VIII.

Ocimum. Baffill.

Here are divers sorts of Basill, the most whereof are very great strangers to our Nation, and but entertained by a few that are curious and industrious.

1. *Ocimum vulgare majus & minus*. The great and small common Bessill.

The greater ordinary Baſill riſeth up usually but with one upright ſtalk, directly branching forth on all ſides, whereon are two leaues at every joint, which are ſomewhat broad and round, yet a little pointed, of a pale green colour, but freſh, a little ſnipe about the edges, and of a ſtrong heady ſcent, ſomewhat like a Pom-citron, as many have compared it, and therefore called it *Citratum*: the flowers are ſmall and white, ſtanding at the tops of the branches with two ſmall leaues at the joint, in ſome places, growing in others browne, after which come black feed: the root peritheth at the firſt approach of winter weathers, and is to be new ſowne every year, as you will have it. The leſſer kind called ſmall, fine, or baſſa Baſill, groweth not ſo high, but is thicker ſpread with branches, and ſmaller leaues thereon, cloſer ſet together, and of a more excellent pale green ſcent: ſuch much: the flowers are white, and the feed black like the other, with feed ſometimes which is more diſtinctly known in ſome Countries other, but ſome ſay it is neither ſo ſweet nor ſo ſpringing nor feedeth ſo early as the former. Vnto theſe ſorts of Baſill I muſt add the third, which is the meane betweene them, being greater than the ſmall one, and leſſer in leaues than the great, and not growing ſo high, in other things differing not.

3. Occlusione

1. *Ocimum vulgare.* Ordinary Basil.
7. *Ocimum Minus.* The small Basil.
2. *Ocimum Maximum.* The great Basil.

2. *Ocimum maximum* Curat. The greatest Citron Basil.

This kinde of Baſill differeth not in the manner of growing from the greater ordinary garden Baſill: but brancheth forth like it, with leaves ſet by couples at the joynts, but much larger, and of a reddiſh colour in the hotter Countries, but not ſo in the colder, a little dented about the edges, of a very ſweet ſcent, reſembling a Citron pill, and therefore called *Citrarium*; the flowers are white like the ordinary Baſill, and the ſeed black like it, periſhing alſo after it hath flowered and ſeeded.

3. *Ocimum caryophyllatum maximum*. The great Clove Basil.

There is another also of theſe greateſt Baſils that differeth not from the former, either in growing, or largeneſſe of leaves, or colour of the flowers, except that ſometimes they are a little purpliſh, but in the ſmell of the whole plant, it hath a ſtronger and quicker ſcent, more neerly reſembling Cloves, then the former, and is thereupon named *Caryophyllum*.

4 *Ocimum Anisatum*, Aniseed Basil.

This Basil is of the kind of four ordinary garden Basil, and of a middle kinde, whose leaves are neither so great as the greater, nor so small as the small kindes, but of a middle size betweene them both, the difference whereof consisteth chiefly in the smell, which is like the smell of Aniseed.

5. *Ocimum Indicum*. Indian Basil.

The Indian Basil hath a *Joane reddish green* (like a *foe*), *four* inches, or better, from the *joyns* whereof *spread* out many *branches* with broad flat leaves set thereon, two *always* at *joyns* one against another, as the *Basil* have, but somewhat *loosely* in the edges, and oftentimes a *little* curled, *standing* upon long stalks, *the* *flowers* *are* *purple* *simple* *cupped*, spotted with deeper purple spots, in some, *in* others *like* the flowers stand at the tops of the stalks, *the* *shape* *of* *them* *is* *white* *colour*, with reddish stripes and veins running through them, set or placed in *dark* *purple* *coloured* *husks*; the feed is greater and rounder than any of the former, *the* *flowers* *stand* *long* *withal* *the* *root* *perisheth* *like* *the* *reits* *the* *leaves* *are* *strong* *like* *unto* *the* *ordinary* *Basil* *and* *can* *be* *carried* *up* *together*.

6. *Ocimum Crispum*. Curd Basil.

This curled Bassil is of the kind of the Indian Bassil, having such like large leaves cut in somewhat deeply on the edges, and curled or crumpled as they are sometimes, as also with swelling bunches like bladders on them, but wholly of a greene colour, without any spot on them, as the stalks are also : the flowers hereof are likewise wholly white, without any spot in them : the smell hereof is somewhat strong, resembling the spotted Indian kinde, and is very like to be but a degenerate kinde, risen from the seed thereof, being gathered in these colder Countries.

7. *Ocimum minus angustifolium*. Small dented Basill

This small *Baffin* growth not so like any of the former *Baffins*, or the small fine bush *Baffin*, in the bushing branches thereof, but rather somewhat resembling the wild *Bassil*, or *Climosiphia*, having fewer stalks and branches, with small narrow leaves, a little snip or indented about the edges, two always set together at a joint, but more sparsely on the branches; the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, somewhat like unto *Bassil* of a white colour, but bending a little more backward, the smell hereof is smaller than any of the other *Baffins*.

The Place.

These plants grow onely in Gardens with us, as also in *Italy*, and other places where they are cherished; their naturall being not knowne to us: onely the Indian and curd Basil are said to come first from the West-Indies into *Spain*, and from thence into other places.



5. *Ocimum indicum*. Indian Basil.



The Time.
They all flower in the heate of Summer, and some of them latter.

The Names.

There is some controversie among Writers concerning this plant, in three or foure particular matters: first, for the etymology or derivation of the word, some thinking it to be derived from the Greeke word *δισκορις*, and the Latine *oscoris*, that is, a *celerrime crescendi*, from the speedy springing of the seed (which is usually within three or foure dayes, if it be a hot and dry time without raine, for moisture turneth it into a gelly, as any one may see, that will looke on it after it hath taken wet) which is written with *o*. Secondly, as some thinke, from the Greeke word *οσος*, which signifieth, to smell, or give a favour, as commonly taken in the worst fence as in the best; and so would have the word to be *Oscimum*; of the sweet smell thereof. Thirdly, whether it should be *Ocimum*, as it is to be found in divers ancient Writers, or *Ocimum*. Fourthly, what *Ocimum* is of the ancient Writers, for by divers it is taken to be that kinde of graine called *Fagopyrum*, or *Tragopyrum*, in English Buckwheat, or else a kinde of medley of Corne or Pulse sowne together, as many ancient Writers have set it downe, as shall be shewed in his proper place, whereunto I shall referre you. And lastly, about the vertues as shall be shewed presently. It is called by the latter Greeke Writers, *δισκορις*. *Basilicum*, because the smell thereof being so excellent, is fit for a Kings house. The first two sorts of these *Basilis* are by all Authors so called, as I doe. The second is the same *Ocimum* that *Proserpina* faith groweth in the Gardens of *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. The third is so called by *Lebel* and others. The fourth is onely set forth in the great Booke of the Bishop of *Ely* his garden: the fifth is called *Hispanicum*, by *Camerarius* and *Taborernontanus*, and *Jodocus*, by *Chusot* and others. The sixth is as is said in the description, a degenerate kind of the last before it. The last is so called by *Eschensius*, as is here expressed. The Arabians call it *Berandis*, and *Badobrog*, the Italians *Basilico*; the Spaniards *Albahaca*; the French *Basilic*; the Germans *Basilgen*, and *Basilgen*; the Dutch *Basilicum*; and we in English Basil.

The Vertues.

Basil in all Countries for the most part is of little use in Physick, but rather used as a sweet smelling hearbe to sweeten or perfume any thing, or else used outwardly to comfort and warme cold members. *Discozides* faith that being eaten in any plentifull manner, it dultheth the sight, maketh the belly soluble, stirreth up wind, provoketh urine, with-draweth the milke, and is of hard digestion. *Galen* also faith it is accounted among those things that are hot in the second degree, but because it hath an excrementitious moisture joyned with it, it is not fit to be taken inwardly: and in another place, that it is an hearbe for sawce, or meate, hurtfull to the stomack, breeding ill joyce, and hard to be digested. It is held by *Crippers* (as *Pliny* faith) who invited bitterly against the use thereof, to be hurtfull both for the stomack, urine, and eye-sight: and besides, causeth a kinde of madness, and lethargie, and other diseases of the liver, &c. And that those of *Africa* say, that if any have eaten Basil, that day he is stung by a Scorpion, that he cannot be saved: which saying is quite contrary to that of *Discozides*, that faith, from those of *Africa*, that he shall have no paine or danger, that is stung by a Scorpion, if he have eaten Basil before. *Pliny* setteth downe, that in his time it was defended from such calumnies as *Crippers* cast upon it, and was commended to be profitable against the sting of Scorpions, and some other venomous Serpents; and found to be helpfull and wholesome for those are given to swooning, used with vinegar, and smelled unto: used with oyle of Roses, or Mirrles and Vinegar, is good against the paines of the head, it is profitably applied to those are troubled with the lethargie, the jaundie and dropsie. It is good to be put into the eares of young children with a little goose-grease, to helpe them of paines thereof: the juice or the seed bruised put into the nostrils, procureth sleepe: it is good also for the trembling of the heart, it provoketh Venery, and therefore was given to horses to make them apt to breed. Some of the ancient Writers likewise have set downe, that the seed is good to kill the wormes of the belly, to lessen the spleene, and that bruised and mixed with Oxegall, it taketh away the foule marks and scars of ulcers, and other sores. And used with honey, it taketh away the discolourings and spots of the face. The Arabian Authors and Medics chiefly have used the seed among other Cordiall Spices, for the comforting of the heart in the trembling thereof, and the expelling of Melancholy or sadness, that riseth without manifest cause. And for these causes chiefly the seed is used by our later Physicians for the most part: the fragrant smell of this hearbe so comfortable to the senses, reviving them as it were, when they are dull or disordered, may evidently declare a singular efficacy to be therein, and therefore not to be finally regarded. *Theophrastus* in his first booke, and eighth Chapter *de causis plantarum*, faith that Basil growing in a place too much exposed to the heate of the Sunne, changeth into *Serpilium*, or wild Tyme, by the overmuch drynesse thereof, for the leafe becometh smaller, and the scent the stronger thereby: but these Metamorphoses or changes of hearbe one into another, is very frequent both with him, *Pliny*, yea, and *Galen* too, as well as divers others of the ancient Writers, which sheweth in what errors men of judgement and learning have beene conversant and confident in. Let me yet before I leave, relate unto you a pleasant passage betwene *Franciscus Marchio*, an Advocate of the state of *Genoa*, sent in Embassage to the Duke of *Milan*, and the said Duke, who refusing to heare his message, or to agree unto the conditions propounded, brought an handfull of Basil and offered it to him, who demanding of him what he meant thereby, answered him, that the properties of that hearbe was, that being gently handled, it gave a pleasant smell, but being hardly wrung and bruised, would breed Scorpions: with which witty answer the Duke was so pleased, that he confirmed the conditions, and sent him honourably home. It is also observed, that Scorpions doe much rest and abide under those pots or vessels wherein Basil is planted.

CHAP. IX.

Clinopodium, Field Basil, & *Acinos*. Wild or Rough Basil.

L Have as you see joyned both these together for the affinity, both of their name and nature unto the former Basil, and betwene themselves, for that divers of our latter Writers doe confound them, the one calling that *Acinos*, that another doth *Clinopodium*.

1. *Clinopodium minus sive vulgare*. Field Basil, or Beds foot flower.

That *Clinopodium* that is taken by the best Writers and other Herbarists in these dayes, to come next unto the description

description of *Discozides*, is a small low hearb not above halfe a foot high, having divers hard round branches, rising from a small woody root, with two small leaves set at every joynt, being somewhat like the small or fine Basil, a little dented about the edges; and in some plants, and places a little hairie and rough, and in other lesse, or not at all; the flowers grow at spaces with the leaves, like as Horsebound doth, standing in small greene rough cuppes, which are of a purplish colour, and parted as it were into foure equal short pieces at the end, like the foure square foot of a Bed-head, and not hooded or open with severall leaves, like other hooded flowers: the seed is small and round, growing in small swollen huskes: the plant hath some small heate, but more drynesse in the taste thereof, sweet also in scent, betwene Basil and Calamint.

2. *Clinopodium Aufriacum*. Austrian wild Basil.

The Austrian wild Basil hath divers slender hard four-square stalks, not a foot high, whereon are set two greene leaves at every joynt, somewhat like the former Field Basil, but smaller, being a little dented about the edges, which is forgotten in the figure: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalks, somewhat like unto the flowers of the former, but much larger, and of a violet purple colour, somewhat as for the most part, (but some plants are found with white flowers) hanging downewards, and bending also backwards for the most part, in like manner as the former: the seed is enclosed in such like swollen huskes, blacke and round, three or foure together, like Calamint, or somewhat resembling the other: the rootes are many, hard and black, with divers fibres annexed unto them.

3. *Clinopodium Alpium*. Mountain wild Basil.

The Mountain wild Basil groweth with divers low and creeping four-square rough branches, having two small rough leaves at every joynt, and some smaller also between them, growing all along the stalks: the flowers are many growing in a head together, with the leaves among them;

1. *Clinopodium minus sive vulgare*. Field Basil, or Beds foot flower.



2. *Clinopodium Aufriacum*. Austrian wild Basil.

3. *Clinopodium Alpium*. Mountain wild Basil.



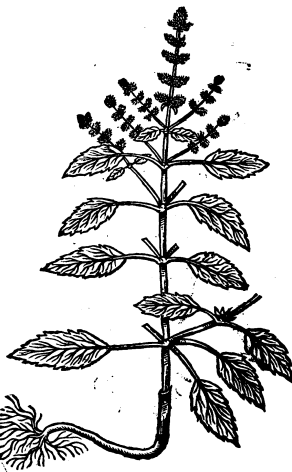
at the toppes of the branches, very like unto the flowers of the first, but of a darke red colour: the rootes are many small blackish frings, which shoot forth under ground new sprouts, thereby creeping about and increasing plentifully, abiding with his Greene leaves, which perish now.

4. *Acinus five Clinopodium majus*, Great wild Basil, or Stone Basil.



Alind

5. *Acinus latifolia Columa*, Broad leaved wild Basil.



4. *Acinus five Clinopodium majus*, Great wild Basil, or Stone Basil.

This wild Basil hath four-square hard, hairie, and hoary stalkes, a foote high, or more, set with two haire Greene leaves at a joyn, being covered also as the stalks, with an hoary downe somewhat larger than any of the leaves of *Origanum*: the flowers grow in rundles, in more plenty than the former, of a purplish colour, and sometimes white, the husks whereof are somewhat larger and rougher: the rootes are a bush of many frings set together at the head, which shoot forth suckers round about.

Of this kinde there is also another, whose stalkes are lower, the leaves lesser, and the huskes of the flowers smaller than the former, not differing in any other thing from it.

5. *Acinus Anglica Clasy*, Our English wild Basil.

The English wild Basil hath a few slender four-square branches, not a foote long, lying on the ground, whereon grow divers small grayish Greene leaves, two alwayes at a joyn set together, which are not much unlike the first Field Basil, but smaller, shorter, and fuller of juyce, and not dented about the edges at all, very like unto the last wild Basil, but smaller, of a certaine sweet scent, but not heady: from the middle of the branches up to the toppes, grow the flowers in rundles or spaces about the stalkes, being very like unto the first Field Basil, but of a more bluish purple colour, with a white eye or circle in every flower, and after they are past, come three or foure small seeds like the first in the huskes where the flowers stood: it perisheth every year in my garden, and rayseth it selfe from its owne sowing.

6. *Acinus latifolia Columa*, Broad leaved wild Basil.

The great leaved wild Basil riseth from a bushy roote, with a rough or hairy stalk, spreading forth into divers other branches, whereon grow larger leaves below, and smaller upwards, two together; at the setting on of the leaves, which are also rough or hairy, very like unto the leaves of the greater Basil, but somewhat smaller and longer, ended about the edges, and each of them standing on a long stalk, towards the tops the flowers grow much, and are many, spike fashion, of a purplish colour, very like unto the flowers of the garden Basil, after which come the seed vessels, containing within them small round blackish seed.

The Place.

The first growth most usually in the borders of fields, even among the corne, as at *Sutton in Kent*, not farre from *Dartford*, at *Thetford in Norfolk*, and in other dry filds and uncultivated grounds: The second growth upon the hills that are neere the Baths at *Baden in Austria*, as *Clusius* saith, and upon *Mount Baldus*, as *Pena* of *Verona* saith. The third also growth upon *Mount Baldus in Italy*, as the same *Pena* setteth downe, in the destruction of the beares growing thereon. The fourth is found sometimes in the corne fields of our owne Countrey, but more often in the more open Woods, and in Copies that have bene fild in many places of *England*. The fifth *Clusius* saith he found likewise in *Italy*, while he layed a while at the Lord *Colonna*, warning for his passage over Sea, but it is found in divers other places of *Kent*, and other parts besides. The last *Fabius Columa* saith, groweth plentifully at *Naples* in their Gardens.

The Times.

They doe all of them flower about the beginning of Iune; and their seed is ripe in August, and sometimes sooner.

The Name.

Clinopodium is called in Greeke *κρινώδιον* quasi *λεπίπτι* and *λεπίπτι* (*clay* in *Pinia* *arbitratus* *verum* *ambrosius*) *specum* *lepis* *probatum*, in English Redtop flower, because the branches say some (but *Pliny* saith, the round compasse of the flowers) doe resemble the feet of a bed, whereupon I have

so entituled the first, as most agreeing thereunto *Acinus* *acinos*, by *Discorides herba odorata cynomaria, acino similis*. *Acinus* is a sweet heart fit for Garlands, and is like unto *Basil*, *Pliny* saith *Acinos* that is called *Epipetron* never flowereth, therein confounding the *Epipetron* of *Theophrastus*, which he faith never flowereth with *Acinus*, but *Discorides* saith no such thing, and therefore *Pliny* was much mistaken herein, as he was in many other things. The first is called *Ocimum Silvestre*, and *Clinopodium minus* or *vulgare* by *Lobel* and *Clusius*: and *Acinus* by *Eulgius petrus* of *Geffer*, *Clinopodium alterum*, or *pseudo-clinopodium* of *Matthioli*, *Ocimum* of *Fuchsius*. *Matthioli* calleth it *Clinopodium arvensis ocum facie*, it is the *Basilicum* 3. of *Tragus*, who calleth it also *Calamintha montana*, but of all other most improperly; in English, Field Basil, because it is chiefly found in the Fields, the Country people call this as well as the first where it groweth, Horse Tyme, and Poley mountaine. The second *Clusius* calleth *Clinopodium Auftricum*, and saith he might as well call it *Acinus Auftricus*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Montanum*, in English Austrian wild Basil. The third, *Pena* calleth *Clinopodium Alpinum*, having found it onely upon *Mont Baldus*, not farre from *Verona*, but why *Bauhinus* should call it *Tenerium Alpinum coma purpureo carule* in his Chapter of *Tenerium*, having called it *Clinopodium Alpinum hispidum*, among the other sorts of *Clinopodium*, I see no reason, in English mountaine wild Basil. The fourth is the first *Clinopodium vulgare* of *Matthioli*, and called *Clinopodium majus* of *Camerarius*: *Lobel* and *Dalechampius* call it *Acinus*, and *Gualandinus* *Beronica Pauli*, it is the first *Calaminth* of *Turner*, *Polegium montanum* of *Leoncrus*, and *Polegionum* of *Geffer*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Clinopodium Origanum simile*, in English great wild Basil. The fifth is thought by *Clusius* to be the true *Acinus* of *Discorides*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Clinopodium ocimi facie alterum*. The last is called *Acinus* of *Palaus Columa*, in his *Phytologia*, and saith it is generally called *Prickella* of the Neapolitans, because it hath fish like roughnesse and hairynesse, although not tinged as nettles have, and is an annual plant to be new sowne every year. But it is much to bee doubted whether any of these be the right *Acinus* or *Clinopodium*, that *Discorides* and *Theophrastus* have let betwixt them their *Clinopodium* to be the right. The Italians call it *Clinopodio*, the Spaniards *Albahaca Sauvage*, the French *Basilay Salvage*, the Germans wild *Basilich*, the Dutch wild *Basilicon*, and wee in English wild Basil, Field Basil, or as before said.

The Vertues.

Of these herbs I know no author hath set downe any tryed remedy found by them, for in regard that *Galen* saith *Clinopodium* is of thin parts and may be accounted to be in the third degree of heate and dryesse, being somewhat sharpe in taste, and a little bitter withinall, neither of which as saith *Matthioli* can be found in these, yet because they doe so neerly in figure and shew resemble the true plants, they may beare their names until they gaine truer and that the vertues are found out: whereunto they may be applied. *Discorides* saith that his *Clinopodium* is applied to the throat that is troubled with convulsions or crampes, ruptures or bittings, or strangury, that it is a remedy against the sting or biting of venomous Serpents, and that it bringeth downe the courses of women, and expelleth the dead child, and taketh away those warts that are long, and hang downe, if it be drunke for certaine dayes together. It stayeth the loosenesse of the belly, if it be given after it hath bene boyled to the thirds in wine, drunke it stayeth both the fluxe of the belly, and the courses in women, and healeth hot swellings, and those are called *Saint Anthones* fire. Where you may observe that *Acinus* should not be *Clinopodium*, both in regard *Discorides* maketh them two distinct plants, and besides giveth them contrary qualities, for *Acinus* he saith stayeth the loosenesse of the belly, and the overmuch flowing of womens courses, whereas hee saith *Clinopodium* procureth hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts.

CHAP. X.

Poleium, Poley, or Polemountaine.

Although *Discorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny* have remembered but two sorts of *Poleium*, yet our later Writers have found out divers other sorts, which they referre therunto, some of them grow naturally neere the Sea, and therefore called of some *Poleium maritimum*, others not onely neere the Sea, but upon the hills also, and therefore may as well be called *maritimum*, as *maritimum*, and others farre off from the Sea, upon hills and mountaines, and therefore called more properly *Poleium montanum*, as shall be shewed in this Chapter following.

1. *Poleium montanum vulgare*. Our ordinary Poley mountaine. This kind of *Poleium* or Poley mountaine, that is most frequent in our gardens, is a small low plant, having divers white or hoary round and hard branches, (rising from the roote, which is some what long and hard, with a few fibres hanging thereat, not above a foote high, whereon are set divers long and small hoary leaves, overlaid as it were with a yellowish whitish downe, somewhat dented about the edges, and somewhat broader, of greater than any of the others that followe, two alwayes set together on the stalks as they grow up, at the top thereof grow yellow, standing in hoary whitish heads, thrusting out many small pale whitish flowers, and in these places more strong and quick withal, the seed is small and blackish; the whole plant smellith sweet, somewhat encreased, because in our kind it is borne given perfect to the flowers; yet *Clusius* saith, that hee had some plants raised from the seed of this kinde, that brought forth flowers more pale than the mother plant, and some more white, especially on the pasture, being pale on the inside; but *Bauhinus* in his *Phytologia*, that it gave some white plants whose flowers were of a white purple colour, and also hee accounted the same sort of *Clusius*, which I am sure is not to be found in *Clusius*, who in his place maketh no mention of any white or purple flower rayed from seed.

2. *Poleium montanum minus*. Small Spanish upright Poley mountaine.

This second or small Poley mountaine, riseth up with many small slender branches standing more upright than the

1. *Polium montanum vulgare*.
Our ordinary Poley mountaine.



2. *Polium montanum italicum*.
Small Spanish upright Poley mountaine.



the next, and not leaning downwards to the ground like it, nor much higher; whereon are set many hoary leaves, smaller than the next that followeth, and some small ones together with them, a little dented about the ends onely, and as hoary or rather more than it at the toppes whereof stand longer and smaller heads of whiter flowers than the next, coming forth of hoary cuppes, larger and more spread than it also: the seed is blackish and small, yet greater than the former, although the plant be smaller; the roote is hard and woody like the former; the smell hereof is much more sweet than it.

3. *Polium montanum Mispellicum*. Small French Poley mountaine.

This third and small Poley mountaine is very like the former, but that the branches stand not so upright, but lean more downwards, the leaves likewise are not fully so large, but as white and hoary, dented a little more about the edges: the hoary heads of flowers which are white, are smaller, and more closely compact in other things this differeth not from the last.

4. *Polium maritimum Supinum*.
Creeping purple Poley mountaine.



5. *Polium montanum Supinum minimum*.
The smallest creeping white flowered Poley mountaine.

4. *Polium maritimum Supinum*. Creeping purple Poley mountaine.

Creeping Poley mountaine hath divers small weak hoary branches lying upon the ground, which as they spread take roote at the joynts, being not a foot long; whereon doe grow many small and long leaves, as white and hoary as any, a little dented also about the edges, but not easily to be seene, unless one marke them well, and in the younger growne more at all: at the toppes of the branches grow smaller heads of hoary huskes, out of which come purplish flowers, and after them small and blackish feed like the former.

Of this kinde there is another found, bearing white flowers, not differing in any other particular from it.

Flora
alba.

5. *Polium montanum Supinum minimum*. The smallest creeping white flowered Poley mountaine.

This small kinde hath many small weak branches, not half a foot long, lying creeping on the ground, shooting forth fibres at the joynts as they spread, in the same manner as the last doth, whereon are set in the same order, two leaves one against another, all along the branches, being smaller, harder, narrower, and greener than any of the rest, without any denting at all about the edges: at the ends of the branches come forth, three or foure small white flowers, like unto the other for forme and fashion, but much smaller: the feed is not unlike the other: this hath little or no scent at all.

6. *Polium montanum Lavendulae folio*.
Spike leaved Poley mountaine.



6. *Polium montanum Lavendulae folio*. Spike leaved Poley mountaine.

This Poley mountaine from a hard woody roote, spreading out many small fibres sendeth out divers weak branches, not fully able to stand, but rather lying downe, whereon are set many small long leaves, two together, one against another, as in al the former, which are somewhat greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath, somewhat like unto the leaves of Rosemary or Lavender, and not a whit snipt about the edges; at the toppes of the branches stand forth many flowers, not bulging as in many of the former, but loosely spread, which are of a white colour, not differing in forme from the other, but coming forth of a grayish huske, not so hoary as some of the former: the feed is black like the rest: this kinde hath a small sweet scent, nothing so pleasant as most of the other: *Lobel* saith it hath little or no scent at all: *Martius* saith that it smellth well, though not so pleasant as his former, and that it is of little use and efficacy than it.

7. *Polium latifolium incanum Creticum*. Candy Poley with hoary broad leaves.

The branches of this Poley are round and hoary, about a foote high, spread into other smaller branches, set with two leaves at each joynt, which are somewhat broad and round, and dented at the edges like Germander, or the Ivie leaved Chickweed, of a yellowish greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath, without any manifest taste: the flowers have not beene observed.

8. *Polium angustifolium Creticum*. Vpright narrow leaved Candy Poley.

This Candy Poley groweth almost two foote high with upright hard round woody stalkes, whereon are set small and long leaves almost round pointed, very like unto the common *Polium*, but much smaller, & not dented about the edges at all: the flowers and feed are like the common sort, the whole plant is very sweet.

9. *Polium montanum pumili tenuifolium Africum*. The small African dwarf Poley.

This small creeping Poley, hath many very small and hoary white leaves, set together at a joynt all along the stalkes by distances, the flowers are small and yellowish growing at the toppes: the roote is somewhat woody as all the rest of the plant is, and somewhat sweet also.

The Place.

The first as I said being the most common in this Land, *Clusius* saith he found in the Kingdomes of *Granada* and *Valencia*. The second *Clusius* saith he onely found growing upon the hills in *Spain*. The third he likewise saith groweth as well in the Kingdom of *Valencia* in *Spain*, as at *Adompler* in *France*. The fourth groweth also in a Province of *Spain*, and neere unto *Venice* also, upon the Adriatick shore. The fifth groweth neere *Vienne* in *Austria*, and on the hills in *Scot*, neere the Lake *Lemano*. The sixt groweth in divers places of *Germany*, as upon the hills of *Hainburch*, the hills neere *Telus*, and neere *Novemburg* also, as *Comenius* saith. The seventh as *Paulus* saith came to him from *Hesperius Bellus* out of *Candy*, where the eight also groweth all along the Sea side, and upon Mount *Baldus* also, as *Pona* saith: the last was gathered neere *Tunis* in *Barbary*, by *Berlinus*, and brought to *Dodone* *Lobel* and us.

The Time.

They doe most of them flower in July and August, yet some later than others.

The Names.

Polium is called in Greeke *ὑσώρις* *distichon* *propter canisum* *robin enim canisum vel canum significat, quia capitulum habet caetera heminis infus capitationem* because it is like unto the hoary haire of a mans head: but this is referred to the toppes or heads, and not so directly to the leaves as *Pliny* would have it, although the leaves also are somewhat white and hoary; in Latine *Polium*, & thereafter all other Nations call it according to their dialect. The first is called *Polium montanum vulgare*, and *Polium montanum luteum* by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, as also in his observations.

1. *Polygonum angustifolium* Creticum.
Upright narrow leaved Candy Policy.

9. *Polygonum montanum* pusillum transversum Africanum.
African dwarf Policy.



servations, for they answer one another, so that by the name of *Label* (where I name him alone throughout all this booke) I doe not drowne the name of *Pena*, nor the name of *Label*, when I name *Pena* alone: but for brevities sake name one in stead of both. It is the first of *Dodonaeus* in his History or *Pemptades* in Latine, which I use only hereafter. And the third of *Clusius* in his History of more rare plants, which I chiefly mean, when I cite him throughout all this booke, because both his Spanish and Faunonic observations are included therein, unless I recite his particular observations. The second is the second kinde of *Clusius* in his Spanish observations, and the first with *Matthiolum*. The third is the first with *Clusius*, and the second with *Dodonaeus*, called *vinosa* and *montana*. *Polygonum* of *Label*, and *montanum album* of *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*. The fourth is the fifth and six kinde with *Clusius*, the one with a purple, the other with a white flower, and called of *Label* also *Vernum*, of *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Maritimum* and *supinum* *venetum*. The fifth is the eighth sort with *Clusius*, the fourth with *Dodonaeus* called *repens*, and so likewise by *Bauhinus*, and *montanum* *supinum* *minimum* of *Label*. The sixth is the seventh with *Clusius*, and called *Polygonum* *reventorum* *femina* *lavendulae* *folio* of *Label*, and is the second of *Matthiolum*, and called *Polygonum* *lavendulae* *folio* of *Bauhinus*. *Bauhinus* first mentioned the seventh, and *Pena* in his Italian *Baldus* the eighth, and taketh it to be the second *Polygonum* of *Discofides*, the last is not mentioned by any Author before. *Fabius Columba*, as I shewed you in the first Chapter, would faine make *Polygonum* to be the true *Hipose* of *Discofides*, but I know not that any doth consent unto that opinion, for by the judgement of the best, this hearse is the true *Polygonum* of all the ancients, as well in face as qualities, and therefore cannot be *Hipose*, besides, the taste hereof is very loathsome to the stomack, which *Discofides* also remembreth, but *Hipose* as he saith doth helpe to expectorate slegme, &c. and no pectorall hearse that I know doth trouble the stomack by the loathsome bitterness thereof, as this doth.

The Vertues.

The decoction of this hearse drunke while it is warme, as *Discofides* saith, helpeth those that are stung or biten by venomous creatures, yea as he saith the fumigation or smoke thereof driveth them away, and doth the head being frowed or layd in Chambers: and although it trouble the stomack, and cause some paines in the head, yet it helpeth the Jaundie, and those that are hydroptic, or are troubled with the distillates of the spleene, it moveth the belly, and bringeth downe the feminine courses, and doth consolidate or cloye, or close the *spissate* cuts, or wounds. *Galien* thus saith of *Polygonum*, in his eighth Booke of simples. It is bitter in taste, and sharpe or quick on the tongue also, and therefore it fetcheth the inward parts from all obstructions, and purgeth both urine and the feminine courses: being Greene and applied to great cuts or wounds, it closeth them, especially that greater kinde; and being dry, it healeth grievous sores or ulcers, and this lesser kinde doth best performe. The lesser *Polygonum* which we use in Antidotes, or Counter-poysons (as *Mithridatum*, *Perier* Treaque, and such like) is the more sharpe and bitter, and is accounted to be dry in the third degree, and hot in the second.

CHAP. XI.

Dittannus, Dittany, & *Pseudodittannus*, Baftard Dittanie.

Have thought good in writing of the true Dittany, to make mention of the Baftard kinde thereof, in the same Chapter, both because the face of them, that is the forme and colour of the leaves are very like, and that other good Authors doe the like, reckoning them as kinde thereof.

1. *Dittannus Creticus*. Dittany of Candy.

Dittany of Candy hath divers hard and brownish, yet somewhat hoary stalkes rising from the roote, set full of leaves, two standing together one against another, all along the branches, which are broad and thick, and almost round, so hoary, white, and covered over with a woolly downe, that they have no shew of greenesse in them, as most other hoary or woolly hearbes have, at the toppes of the branches come forth (scaly) heads, made as it were of many thin leaves like unto scales, purplish on the outside, and paler on the inside, from among which come forth gayning flowers, of a pale purplish colour, and after them small brownish seed: the roote consisteth of many blackish strings or fibres, from a harder long roote: the whole hearse is of a quick or fry scent, especially if it be fresh, and likewise of a hotter taste, being new, then old, for it much decayeth in keeping: this is very tender and hardly to be kept a winter in these colder Countries, so that it seldom commeth to shew any flower, but if you doe transplant some of the branches by slipping and setting them in August, they will better endure the following winter, with a little coverture, and may happen to give flowers the year following.

2. *Pseudodittannus*. Baftard Dittany.

Baftard Dittany riseth up much higher than the former, the branches are a foote and a halfe long many times, as I have observed in mine owne Garden, whereon are set fish like hoary and round leaves, as the true hath, but neither so thick in handling, nor so thick set on the branches, but more sparsely, yet two alwayes together one against another: from the middle of these branches to the toppes of them, come forth the flowers round about the stalkes at the joynts with leaves, which are gaping like the former (and as Penny-royall, Mints, Calamint, and divers the like hearbs have) of a delayed purplish colour, standing in hoary huskes, after which come the seed, which is greater and blacker than the former, the roote hereof is not so black, but more hard and woody, shooting downe deepe into the ground, with divers sprays spreading from it: this hearse is somewhat hot and sharpe, but not by halfe so much as the former: this doth well endure with us in our Gardens, if the Winter be not too violent sharpe and long, or if there be some care taken of it at such a time: it groweth very well also of the slips being put into the ground about the middle of April, and a little defended from the heate of the Sunne, for a time after the setting, and now and then watered in the meane time.

3. *Pseudodittannus divers Theophrasti Pena*. Another Baftard Dittany.

This other baftard Dittany riseth up with many square hoary stalkes more than a foote high, set with two leaves at a joynt like the other, but some what larger and longer, toward the toppes whereof with the leaves come forth hoary huskes, like unto those of *Melissa Malabica* *Levis*, the greater African Balme, but shallower, out of which thence gaping flowers mixed of white and red: the foote spreadeth many fibres: this smelleth reasonable sweet, and abideth the Winter as the other, and is in like manner encreased by slipping.

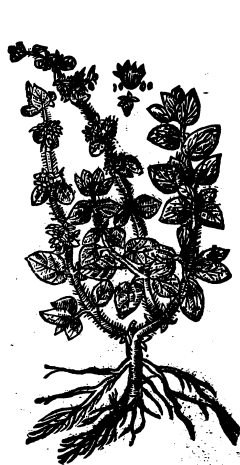
As for that hearse which is called by many *Dittannus albus*, and *Dittannum album*, and by *Matthiolum*, *Bauhinus* and others, placed with these kinde of Dittany together, although they doe all acknowledge that it hath no face or resemblance unto them, and is called *Fraxinella*, which hath some diversitie therein, as I shall shew you in another place.

The Place.

The Ile of *Crete* or *Candy* hath bene thought by the elder Writers to be the onely place in the whole world, where the true Dittany did grow, and that not generally through the whole Ile, but in one corner of *Mount Ida*, called *Dittaea*, which supplied the uses of all parts, as *Theophrastus* at large hath set downe; in his ninth Booke, and sixteenth Chapter, the knowledge whereof was utterly lost, and perished with our fore-fathers, and but within a small space of time, or few yeeres since revived and restored to us againe: For *Mahardus de Ferrara* writeth, that in his time it was not knowne, as he seereth it downe in his ninth Booke and third Epistle: his words are these, *Dittannum nisi rursus Penae ad Ida situm deservire omnino desinamus*: but *Clusius* saith in his Appendix *altera*, which is joyned with his bookes of Exotics, that it was signified unto him, that it was found also in the Ile of *Sardinia*, having lesser and thinner leaves than that of *Candy*, and exceeding sweet with-

2. *Pseudodittamnus*.

Balfard Dittany.

3. *Pseudodittamnus aiter Pona*,
Another Balfard Dittany.

withall. The first Balfard Dittany groweth in many places, as *Dioscorides* saith, and as *Lobel* saith he understood by some Italians on *Monte negro* neare *Pisa* and *Ligorne* in the Florentine Dominions. It is sufficient frequent in many places of *Italy* in their Gardens, for we have had the seed thereof among others very often from thence, and abideth well in our Gardens also: the last, as *Pona* in his Italian *Baldus* saith, groweth in the Island *Cerigo*, and is brought from thence to *Signor Consareno* to *Padua* to furnish his Garden.

The Time.

The true Dittany (as I said) hardly flowereth with us all, and when it doth, it is very late, not bringing any seed, but *Dioscorides* (as it is found in the old Copies extant) writeth that it beareth neither flower nor seed, even as he had said before of *Nardus montana*, but *Matthioli* defendeth him, saying, that it was most likely to be the slippe or errors of the Writers that set downe *ovum* for *ovipos*, that is *fert* or *profert*, for *confert*, as thus, *nec flores, nec fructum, vel semen fert, or profert, for nec flores, nec fructum, vel semen confert*, for *Theophrastus* saith, *lib. 9. cap. 16. Ylus foliorum non ramorum nec fructus est*, and *Virgil* and others (although *Pliny* following the corrupted text of *Dioscorides*, saith it beareth no flowers, nor feed, nor stalk, whereof it is a wonder, having borrowed so much out of *Theophrastus*, which acknowledge it) doe remember the flowers of Dittany, and so doth *Galen* also in the *Emplastrum de Dittamo*, whereof *Damocrates*, as he saith, gave him the receipt. The first Balfard Dittany flowereth with us all the latter part of the Summer, but seldom give us any good seed. The last hath not as yet beene sene in *England*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *παραδύτιον* *Pulegium sylvestris*, by *Dioscorides* *Διττανύς*, by *Theophrastus* *Διττανύς*, some also *Διττανύς* and *Διττανύς*, in Latine also *Dittamnus* and *Dittamnus*, and *Virginius Cornarius* *dicti videntur, quod rariore yure in Europa multarum facili peris promissus, qui debet prout scilicet Dioscoride* *Ch. Theophrastus*: the first is called by all Writers *Dittamnus* or *Dittamnus* *Creticus*, or *Dittamnus*, or *Dittamnus* *Creticus*: the second likewise is called by all Writers *Pseudodittamnus*, or *Pseudodittamnus*: *Ancileira* saith it is called by the Greekes now a dayes *Calisymbia*: *Pona* would make it to be the *Gnaphalium* of *Dioscorides*: the last is only set out by *Pona*, who taketh it to be the *Dittamnus alternus*, of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*: The Arabians call it *Masfatamir* *Anegen Araba* or *Bari*, the Italians *Dittamo*, and other Nations much thereafter according to their Dialect, and we in English Dittany, but not Dittander, as some too foolishly would make it.

The Vertues.

It is available as *Dioscorides* saith, for all the purposes for the planted or garden Penny-royall is used, but with farre more efficacy, for it not only expelleth the dead child being drunke, but being applyed unto the place (as in a Peffary for the fumes thereof taken hot, or burnt, and taken underneath: the juyce hath a purging quality applyed with Barley meale: It draweth forth thornes out of the fesse, or any other part of the body being applyed to the place: for as it is reported that the wild Goates in *Candy* being wounded by the Hunters with arrows, doe by eating this herbe drive them forth, and are thereby cured. It is held to be very profitable for those that are troubled with

with the spleene, by lesning the swelling thereof. It hathneeth on the birth, and as *Theophrastus* saith, causeth speedy delivery, or at least easech much of the paines in travale: and the juyce thereof drunke in Wine is a present remedy for those that are bitten by any venomous Serpent. The hearb is so powerfull against the payson of all beastes that are venomous, as that it doth drive them away by the very smell, and killeth them if they touch it where it is hung: the juyce thereof is also a present remedy for all wounds made with Iron, if after the putting of it into the wound, some of it also be taken in drinke. The Balfard Dittany is used for all the purposes that the former is, but with much less effect. *Pliny* fereeth downe in a manner all that is formerly said in severall places of his books: that it procureth the monethly courses of women, and is so effectfull to expell the dead birth, that it is dangerous to bring it into the chambers of women that are with child.

CHAP. XII.

Pulegium. Penny-royall.

Here are divers sorts of Penny-royall, some that grow wilde in many places of this Land, yet are nursed every where in Gardens; the other more rare, and therefore preserved only by those that are curious.

1. *Pulegium vulgare*. Common Penny-royall.

This Common Penny-royall is so well knowne to all, that I shall not need to spend much time in the description of it, having many weak round stalkes divided into sundry branches, rather leaning or lying on the ground, than standing upright, whereon are set at severall joynts small roundish darke greene leaves: the flowers are purplish that grow in Gardens for the most part, yet some that grow wilde are white, or more white than purple, set in rundles about the toppes of the branches: the stalkes shoot forth small fibres or rootes at the joynts as it lyeth upon the ground, fastning it selfe therein quickly, and overspreading any ground, especially growing in the shade or any moist place: and is increased by breaking of the sprouted stalkes and thrust into the earth.

2. *Pulegium vulgare majus*. Great Penny-royall. There is a greater kinde than the ordinary sort, found wild with us, which so abideth being brought into Gardens, and differeth not from it, but in the largenesse of the leaves and stalkes, in rising higher, and not creeping upon the ground so much: the flowers whereof are purple, and growing in rundles about the stalkes like the other.

3. *Pulegium densifurculis*. Thick or double Penny-royall. This sort differeth little from the former, the leaves are somewhat smaller and thicker set on the stalkes, and the branches grow closer together.

4. *Pulegium majus flore albo*. White flowered Penny-royall. This Penny-royall groweth more upright with his stalkes than the former, and sometimes a foot higher also, having leaves thereon set by couples like it, and in some places the smaller leaves likewise growing with them, the flowers also grow in rundles or wharles round about the stalkes at severall joynts, but are wholly white, and so abide being planted in gardens, the smell whereof, the taste and use is altogether like the other: the rootes likewise creepe under ground, as the former.

5. *Pulegium angustifolium* sive *Cervinum*. French or Harts Penny-royall.

This fine Penny-royall hath creeping rootes under ground, but shoot forth longer sprouts than the former, from whence spring forth many tall upright hard stalkes, whereon are set at equall distances many small long and narrow leaves, all along the branches up to the toppes: the flowers grow round about the stalkes at the joynts with the leaves, at many places up to the toppes, of a pale purplish colour: the smell and taste hereof is much more pleasing and stronger also.

6. *Pulegium folijs Nymularia*. Round leaved Penny-royall.

This round leaved Penny-royall groweth almost as upright as the last, with slender stalkes, having the leaves set by couples at each joynt, and are small and round like unto those of *Hearb two pence*, but farre lesse: the flowers stand in rowes compassing the stalkes as the other doe, of a pale bluish colour: the smell hereof is much more pleasant than the common sort.

The Places.

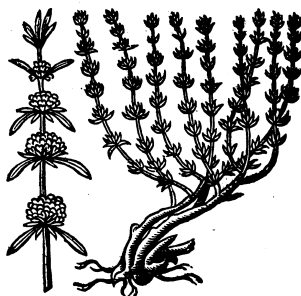
The first is common in many moist and watry places of the Land, and for the use kept in Gardens. The second is found wild in *Essex*, in divers places of the highway betwene *London* and *Colehester*, and thereabouts, more abundantly than in other Countries, and from thence brought and planted in many Gardens of *Essex*. The third hath

1. *Pulegium vulgare*. Common Penny-royall.

4. *Pulegium maj. flore albo.*
White flowered Penny-royall.



5. *Pulegium angustifolium fve Cervinum.*
French or Harle Penny-royall.



hath beene also found in some places of our Land, and brought into Gardens. The fourth *Pena* saith he found not only upon a plaine in *Piemont*, on the borders of the highway betweene *Rislio* and *Taurinum*; but in divers other places also. The fifth groweth in abundance in the wet fields and moorish grounds about *Mompelher*, where they use almost no other sort, although they have them in plenty also. The last grew in the Garden of *Padua*, but where naturally, we have not understood.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the later end of Summer, about the month of August and sometimes later.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *ῥύσινον* & *ῥύσινον* a *ῥύσινον* quoniam dum flaret, a pecore & capris gustatum balatum concitaret, vel ut scribit *Pena*, *Plinio* & *Diocoride* *anthoribus*, quod *pulegionibus* *pinis* *crassam* *faridamque* *contundunt*, thasis, from bleating, because it causeth Sheepe and Goats to bleat when they are eating of it; but *Pena* saith, rather from the effect of causing thick flégme, to be expelled out of the lungs which suffled them: in Latine *Pulegium* and *Pulegium* also, quod *fit* *rebus* *herba* *in* *causis* *palicis* *nece* *obare*, because it killeth fleas being burned. The first is well knowne every where; but the second being not knowne in other Countries, as I thinke hath no other name then that which is set downe in the title. The third is as little knowne out of our Country I thinke as the former. The fourth is the *Pulegium maj. Plinij*, which he saith hath white flowers, as he calleth the ordinary *famina*. The fifth is called by them of *Mompelher*, and by *Gesner* *Pulegium Cervinum*, and of *Dodoneus* *Pulegium alernum fule oblongis*, of *Label* *Angustifolium fve Cervinum Mompelher*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Pulegium angustifolium*: the last *Bauhinus* only maketh mention of in his *Pinax* and *Proserpina*. The Arabians call it *Alman* & *Alman*, the Italians *Pulegio*, the Spaniards *Poleo*, the French *Poulet*, the Germanes *Poley* and *Harle Poley*, the Dutch *Poley*, and were in English Penny-royall, Pudding graffe, and Pullio-royall, and in the West parts, as about *Exeter* Organs.

The Vertues.

Diocorides saith that Penny-royall rarifieth or maketh thin thick flégme, it warmeth the coldnesse of any part whereunto it is applied, and digesteth raw or corrupt matter, being boyled & drunk, it provoketh womens monthly courtes, expelleth the dead child and after-birth, and layeth the disposition to vomit, taken in posset, that is water and vinegar mingled: it deadeneth the gnawing of the stomack; being mingled with Honey and Aloes and drunke, it causeth flégme to be avoided forth of the lungs, and helpeth crampes, (which place is observed by *Corneus* in his third Booke, and *g. 1.* Emblem to be erroneous, for who ever said Aloes in any medicine that was to expectorate flégme, but in stead of *solid* *aloe* it should be written *solid* *aloe* and so *Pliny* expresseth it in *lib. 10. cap. 14.* *Hepatica com melle & ale bibendum datur, pulmonem visis excrebitis facit*, with honey and sale, it is a safe and good medicine for the lungs) it avoideth melancholy by the stoole: drunke with wine it helpeth such as are bitten or stung with venomous beasts: applied to the nostrils with vinegar, it reviveth those that are fainting or frowning: being dried and burnt, it strengneth the gums: it is helpfull to those that are troubled with the govt, applied of it selfe to the place until it was red: applied in a verot or a plaister, it taketh away spots or markes in the face; it much profiteth those that are spleenetic or liver-grown being applied with sale: the decoction helpeth those that have itches, if the places affected be washed therewith: being put into bathes for women to sit therein, it helpeth the swelling and hardnesse of the mother, and when it is out of its place. Some copies doe adde that if the greene heart be bruised and put into vinegar, it cleaseth foule ulcers, and causeth the matter to digest, it taketh away the markes or bruises of owes about the eyes, which we call blacke and blue eyes, and all discolourings of the face by the fire, yea and the leprosie, being drunke and applied outwardly: being boyled in wine

with honey and sale it helpeth the toothach: it helpeth the cold griefes of the joynts, taking away the paines, and warming the cold parts, being salt bound to the place after a bathing, or having bene in a hot house. *Pliny* adde hereto that Mints and Penny-royall agree very well together in helping faintings or frownings being put into vinegar, and put to the nostrils to be smelled unto, or a little thereof put into the mouth. It easeth the head-ach, and the paines of the breast and belly, it stayeth the gnawing of the stomack, and the inward paines of the bowels, being drunke in wine provoketh vrine, and womens courtes, and expelleth the after-birth and dead child: it helpeth the falling-sicknesse being given in wine: put also into unwhollome and stinking waters, that men must drinke (as at Sea in long voyages) it maketh them the lesse hurtfull: it lessneth the fatnesse of the body being given with wine, but here *Pliny* is supposed to have mis-interpreted the Greeke word, translating it *Salustinus corporis* for all thought to be *aloe*: that is *anxiolate*, which *Hippocrates* in *Aphorism. 56. lib. 9.* saith is taken away by drinking it in an equal proportion of wine and water: it helpeth crampes or the convulsions of the sinewes being applied with Honey, sale, and Vineger. It is very effectual for the cough, boyled in milke, and drunke, and for the ulcers of the mouth. Thus saith *Pliny*, *Galen* saith that being sharpe and somewhat bitter, it heateth much, and extremeth also. And in that it heateth much may be knowne by this, that it maketh the place red where it is applied, and raiseth blisters if it be suffered to lie long upon it: And that it doth extremeth, is sufficiently scene by this, that it doth cause thick and tough flégme to be avoided forth of the lungs and chest; and that with ease: as also that it procurerh the feminine courtes; *Matthiolus* saith (and so doth *Gesner* *Durantes* also) that the decoction thereof drunke helpeth the jaundice and dropsie, and all paines of the head and sinewes that come of a cold cause, and that it helpeth to cleare and quicken the eye-sight. It was used as *Durantes* saith, in stead of *Distamus* *Cretensis* (for it should seeme in his time also the true *Distamus* was not knowne, which was in *Ann. 1585.*) who saith that bruised, and with vinegar applied to the nostrils of those that have the falling-sicknesse, or the lethargie, or put into the mouth, helpeth them much, and applied with barley meale it helpeth burnings by fire; it bringeth the loosed matrix to its place, and dissolveth the windnesse and hardnesse thereof, easeth all paines and inflammations of the eyes, and comforteth and quickeneth the eye-sight being put therein, as also put into the eares easeth the paines of them.

CHAP. XIII.

Mentha, Mintes.

Here are many sorts of Mints, some chiefly nourished up in Gardens, others growing wilde, either on the mountains (which for their rarity and diversitie are brought also into Gardens) or the wet and overflowne marishes, or the Water it selfe.

1. *Mentha Romana angustifolia fve Carduica.* Hart Mint, or Speare Mint.

This Mint hath divers round stalkes, and longer and narrower leaves set thereon, than the next Mint, and groweth somewhat lower and smaller, and of a darker greene colour than it; the flowers stand in folked heads at the tops of the branches, being of a pale bluish colour, the smell or scent hereof is somewhat neere unto Basil. It encreaseth by the root underground, as all the others doe.

2. *Mentha Cruciata.* Crosse Mint.

The Crosse Mint hath his square stalkes somewhat hoary, and the leaves thence hairy also, rougher, broader, and rounder than the former, which stand on all sides thereof one against another, two at a joyn, so that they represent a crosse, thereby giving it the name: the flowers stand in spiky heads, of a purplish colour, somewhat deeper than it.

3. *Mentha fulea fve vulgaris.* Red or Browne Mints.

This Mint hath square brownish stalkes, with somewhat long and round pointed leaves, nicked about the edges, of a dark greene, and sometimes reddish colour, set by couples at the joynts, and of a reasonable good scent: the flowers are reddish, standing by spaces about the tops of the stalkes, the roome runne creeping in the ground as the rest doe, and will as hardly be extirpated as the rest.

4. *Mentha Crispa.* Crippe or Card Mint.

The greatest difference in this kinde of Mint from the last, consisteth first in the leaves, which are almost as round as the last, but more rough or crumpled, or as it were curled: then in the flowers which are purplish standing in rundles about the toppes of stalkes: and in the smell hereof which cometh neere unto Balme.

5. *Mentha Crispa Danica aut Germanica pectosa.* The great Crippe Mint of Germany.

This brave Mint creepeth with his rootes as the others doe, having divers high stalkes rising from them, which



1. *Mentha Cruciata.* Crosse Mint.5. *Mentha Crispa* Danica aut Germanica speciosa.
The great Curled Mint of Germany.4. *Mentha Crispa.* Crispe or Curled Mint.*Mentha sylvestris* L.
Mint.
Penny
Mint.

soon divide themselves into branches with two leaves at every joint, somewhat broad and large, but more deeply cut in at the edges, and as it were curled or crumpled together, especially the lower leaves, for those that rise up with the stalks are not so much torn or cut in on the edges, but are a little deeper dented than the former; the flowers stand in somewhat larger and rounder spiky heads than others, of a pale purplish colour: the scent whereof is pleasant, but not so quick or hot as some of the former.

6. *Mentha sylvestris* f. *Mentha sylvestris*. The Matured wild Mint.

This wild Mint that is nursed up in Gardens hath creeping roots as other Mints have, and square stalks which are hoary, and a little hairy also, whereon are set larger and rounder leaves than in the former, of an hoary white colour covered as it were with down: the flowers stand at the tops of the branches, in longer and more slender spiky heads than any of the former, and are of a pale purplish colour, the scent hereof is more strong, full, and heady, but nothing so pleasant as the others.

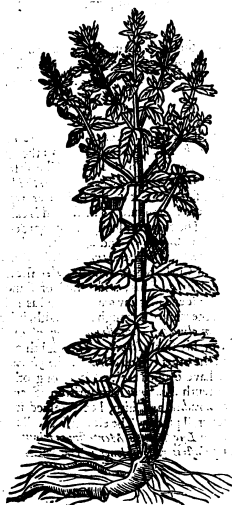
Of this kinde is the party coloured Mints which are kept in Gardens, having divers leaves parted, white and Greene, some more or lesse than others.

7. *Mentha folio longiore.* Long leaved Wild Mints.

This Wild Mint hath square brownish stalks, and somewhat broad, but longer leaves growing on them than the last, and nothing hoary at all, but rather of a dull green colour: the flowers stand at the tops of the branches in rounder tufts, of a pale purplish colour: the scent hereof is somewhat more pleasant than the other.

8. *Mentha montana* f. *Mentha montana*. Hungarian Wild Mints.

This Hungarian kind hath square stalks, and somewhat large leaves set thereon by couples at every joint, as the other

6. *Mentha sylvestris* f. *Mentha sylvestris*.
The Matured wild Mint.8. *Mentha montana* f. *Mentha montana*.
Hungarian Wild Mints.9. *Mentha sylvestris* f. *Mentha sylvestris*.
White Mints, or Party coloured Mints.

thers are, which are more green than the last, & dented about the edges also: the flowers are more white than the last standing about the stalks at several spaces, and ending in small long spikes: the root is hard, shooting forth many strings, more like unto Nep than Mint, as the whole face thereof doth resemble, according to the minde of *Clusius*, and is of an hot and sharpe taste, smelling somewhat like the wild Mints.

9. *Mentha sylvestris* f. *Mentha sylvestris*. Clusius his knobbed Wilde Mint.

This kinde of wild Mint hath square hairy Greene stalks full of joints, with two leaves set thereat, which are long rough dented about the edges, and somewhat hoary, or of a whitish Greene colour, and of an unpleasant smell, the toppe of the branches doe end in spikes of hoary leaves, among the which the flowers stand at distances, with two leaves at a space, of a whitish colour, after which followeth small black seed, the root is somewhat like a reddish root, brownish on the outside, having certaine ruberous heads joynted thereunto, which being separated, will grow into plants.

10. *Mentha geniculata* radice. Wilde Mints with joynted roots.

This kinde of Mint hath its roots somewhat thick, and set with joints at certaine spaces; and shooting forth fibres thereat; the stalks rise not a foot high, being somewhat hard, rough and square, whereon are set at the joints two long dark green leaves being soft in handling, but a little wrinkled and dented about the edges: the flowers stand at the tops of the branches in round tufts or spikes like unto Nep, of a pale purplish colour: after which come small round sweet smelling seed like unto the whole plant.

11. *Mentha*

9. *Mentastrium tuberosum* Clus.
Clusus his knobbed wild Mints.



11. *Mentastrium hirsutum*.

Hairy wild Mints.

This wild Mint hath square hairy stalks with many branches rising from the roote, higher and greater than the ordinary wilde Mint, having hairy long leaves set thereon at a joyn, and many purplish flowers at the tops.

12. *Mentastrium rotundifolium minus*.

Small round leaved wild Mints.

The stalks hereof is square, hairy, and reddish, about a foot high, having two leaves at a joyn, somewhat long and round, soft, hairy, and dented about the edges, of a sad green on the upper side, and heavy underneath; from the joynts rise some branches like the like leaves, and round heads of flowers at the topes, of a purplish colour: the scent hereof is not very pleasant, but rather strong and heady.

The Place.

The first four sorts are only found planted in Gardens with us, and the fifth found first wilde both with us, and elsewhere, but for especial respects brought into gardens. The other sorts were likewise wild by nature in their places, but now are cherished with the lovers of plants in many places.

The Time.

All the sorts of Garden, as well as wild Mints, flower not until the beginning of August for the most part, but the garden Mints for the most part seldom do give any good feed, but recompence the defect by the increase of the roote, which is so plentiful, that being once planted in a garden, they are hardly rid out againe, every small piece thereof being left in the ground increasing fast enough.

The Names.

Mentha was called by the old Grecians *μινθα* as Pliny recordeth, but of the later Greekes *διόκωτος* as odoris benivole vel jucundissimæ, because it is so sweet. The Arabians call it *Nabab nabo*; the Italians *Mentha*; the Spaniards *Terva buena*; the French *Menthe*; the Germanes *Minze*; the Dutch *Mint*, and so doe we. The first of these garden Mints is called *Romana angustifolia* sive *Cardiaca*, and called by *Bauhinus Mentha borealis verticillata ocimi odore*, (but how truly I cannot say, because it beareth spiked heads) who saith also, it is the *Cardimede* repens that Gerard hath set out, for that no other *Ocymoides* of any other Author agreeth therewith. The second is called *Crauciata* of *Lobel*, & *rotundifolia altera plicata flore*, in English, *Crosse Mint*. The third is usually in our gardens by the name of *Red Mint*: the fourth is called *Mentha crispæ*, and *Balsamita* of *Comaracris*, and *Sylvestriam borealis* of *Mathioli*, and called by *Bauhinus Mentha crispæ verticillata*, and is the *cultrata* sive *pendulæ folia* *Pulegiæ flore* did not set forth. The fifth is that kinde of wild Mints which is planted in gardens, and called of *Lobel* thewred, but Mint; (from whence hath come our white or partly coloured Mints, to be sene in many gardens) and as I thinke is called by *Lobel Sylvestria Mentha agrestis*, for it answereth very well therunto, although *Lobel* saith, it is all one with the *Mentha cruciata*. The seventh is called by *Lobel Mentastrium aliud* & *Mentha pulegiæ* *Compositæ* of *Leugdenius*, it is the *Sylvestriam pulegiæ* of *Mathioli*, very well set forth in his small *Herbario*. The eighth and ninth referreth it rather to a kinde of *Cattaria tuberosa*, and by that name I have often received it among other seeds description thereof in his *Prodromus*, by the name of *Mentha cuniculata radice*, and saith, hee received it both by the name of *Mentha tuberosa*, and *Nepeta angustifolia odorata*, from several places. The eleventh is called by *Lobel Calamintha terria* *Discordia*, & *Mentastrius alius hirsutus*, by *Leugdenius Mentastrium minus plicatum*, by *Camerarius Mentastrium aliud hirsutum*, and by *Bombinus Mentha palustris folia oblonga*. The last is by *Bauhinus Mentha rotundifolia palustris minor*.

The Vertues.

The garden Mints in generally, yet the sweetest sort, that is, the Speare Mint, and Hart Mint, are more usually taken for all the uses whereunto Mints doe serve; *Discordia* saith it hath an heating, binding, and drying quality, and therefore the Juice taken with vinegar stayeth bleeding. It stireth up venery or bodily lust, and as hee saith killeth the round wormes, which hath not usually beene knowne to take effect with any, two or three branches thereof taken with the Juice of Cowe Pomegranats staled the hickock, vomitings, and all such cholericke diffolvels impudens being layed to with barly meale: it is good to represse the milke in womens breasts when they are swollen therewith, or otherwise, for such as have swollen flagging, or great brealls, applied with salt, it helpeth the byring of a mad Dogge, with Meade or honied water it easeh the paines of the eares; applied to the privie parts of a woman before the act of generation hindreth conception, which is contradicted as you may read a few lines below, and rubbed upon the tongue, taketh away the roughnesse thereof. It sufficeth not milke to curdle in the stomack, if the leaves hereof be steeped or boyled in it before you drinke it. Briefly, it is very profitable to the stomack, and in meates is much accepted. It is of especial use to stay the febrile courses when they come too fast, as also to stay the whites, for which purpose no other herbe is more safe and powerfull, for by taking it often it hath cured many. Applied to the forehead or the temples of the head it easeh the paines thereof. It is also good to wash the heads of young children therewith, against all manner of breaking out therein, whether sores or scabs and health the chaps of the fundament. It is profitable also against the poison of venomous creatures. The distilled water of Mints is available to all the purposes aforesaid, yet more weakely: but if a spirit thereof bee rightly and chemically drawne, it is more powerfull than the herbe it selfe, in regard the spirit and strength of a great deal is brought into a small proportion: four ounces thereof taken as *Mathioli* saith, doth stay bleeding at the nose, which may be thought incredible to a great many. It is much commended to be available in venereous causes, although *Pliny* in his *lib. 20. cap. 14.* doth write to the contrary: but *Galen* in his first Booke of Simples, doth render a reason of the faculty hereof very worthily, where he saith, some doe call that *Mentha odorata*, sweet Mint, which by others is called *Pharus Hydysmum*: but there is another Mint which is not sweet, which they call *Calamintha*: both of them are sharpe in taste, and hot in quality, yet even in the third degree of heat, but *Mentha odorata* is weaker and lesse heating, so that I may well say that the one seemeth to be as it were the tame, and the other the wild: wherefore by that humidity it hath gaised by manuring, it provoked to Venery, which thing is common to all herbes that have in them an humidity digested and windy: by reason of which temperature being mingled with Barley meale it is used to ripen impotumes, which you cannot doe with *Calamintha*, because it heateth and digesteth more, then such things as should ripen impotumes doe require. It hath also in it a little bitternesse, and some tartnesse, by reason of the bitternesse it killeth the long wormes of the belly, and by the tartnesse it stayeth the vomiting of blood: while it is fresh, if it bee taken with *Oxycrenum* (which some take to be lower milke, and others to be *Pesca*, that is vinegar and water mingled together.) It is of as great tenacity as any herbe whatsoever: these are *Galenus* words. *Simeon Sethi* saith it helpeth a cold liver, and strenghteneth the stomack and belly, causeth digestion, stayeth vomitings and the hickock, is good against the gnawings of the heart, and stireth up the appetite, it taketh away the obstructions of the liver, and stireth up bodily lust; but thereof too much mult not be taken, because it maketh the blood thin and whayn, and turneth it into choler, yea, and causeth the blood which is of very thin parts, after it is separated, to become thick and melancholick: and therefore cholericke persons must abstaine from it: it is a safe medicine for the byring of a mad Dogge, being bruised with salt and laid on; the powder of it being dried and taken after meate, helpeth digestion, and those that are splenetick, taken with wine it helpeth women in their hard and sore travells in child-bearing: it is also thought to be good for beare eyes applied to them; and that the decoction of them being drunke, doth helpe the bleedings at the mouth speedily, or presently. It is good against the gravell and stone in the kidneys and strangury. It is also comfortable for the head and memory, not only to be smelled unto, but chiefly to be applied unto the head and temples, and easeh the head-ach: the decoction thereof cureth the gums and mouth that is sore, if it be gargled therewith, and mendeth an ill favoured breath, as also with Rue and Coriander, causeth the uvula or palate of the mouth that is downe, to returne to its place againe, the decoction thereof being gargled and held in the mouth. *Argyleus* and others in the ancient times forbade Mints to be used of Souldiers in the time of warre, because they thought it did so much incite to Venery, that it took away, or at least abated their animosity or courage to fight. Divers have held for true, that Cheesef will not corrupt, if they be either rubbed over with the Juice or the decoction of Mints, or they laid among them. And some againe, that if the Juice of Mints be put into the milke whereof you meane to make Cheefe, that although you put neither thereto, it will never draw to curds whereby to become Cheefe. The vertues of the wild Mints are more especially to dissolve wind in the stomack, to helpe the chollick and those that are short-winded, and are an especial remedy for those that have venereous dreames and pollutions in the night, used both inwardly, and the Juice being applied outwardly to the testicles or coads; the Juice thereof dropped into the eares easeh the paines, and destroyeth the wormes that breed in them; they are good against the venomous byrings of Serpents, and as *jr* is said, killeth them that breed in them; by the scent of them being layd in any place, the Juice laid on warme helpeth the Kings-evil, or kernels of the throat, the decoction, or the distilled water helpeth a stinking breath, which proceedeth from the corruption of the teeth, and stuft up into the nose purgeh the head. *Pliny* saith, that in the time of Great Pompey, it was found out by experience of one, to cure the Lepre by eating the leaves, and applying some of them to his face, and to helpe the scurfe or chancres of the head used with Vinegar.

CHAP. XIII.

Calamintha, Calamint, or Mountain Mint.

Although divers Authors doe confound Calamint (calling it Catmint) with Nep, which is more properly called Catmint, yet I thinke it better to intreat of them a part, then to joyne them both in one Chapter.

1. *Calamintha vulgaris*. Common Calamint.

Altera minor.

1. *Calamintha vulgaris*. Common Calamint.

The ordinary Calamint that groweth usually abroad in the dry grounds with us, is a small herbe feldome rising above a foot high, with square hoary, and woody stalkes, and two small hoary leaves set at a joyn, about the bignesse of Marjorome, or not much bigger, a little dented about the edges, and of a very fierce and quick scent, as the whole herbe is: the flowers stand at severall spaces of the stalkes, from the middle almost upwards, which are small and gaping like unto those of Mints, and of a pale bluish colour, after which follow small round blackish seed: the root is small and woody, with divers small sprigs spreading within the ground, and dyeth not, but abideth many yeares.

There is another of this sort which is like unto it in all things, but somewhat lesser, differing chiefly in the flowers which are not so large by the halfe, which noteth it to be a differing species.

2. *Calamintha montana presantior*. The greatest Calamint, or Mountain Mint.

This sweet Calamint riseth up to be a foot and a halfe high, with his square hard, and hoary stalkes, which are many, and slender than those of the wild Mints, whereon are set at every joyn two small and somewhat round leaves deeply dented about the edges, yet larger than those of the former wilde kinde, being somewhat hairy, and not so hoary, but rather of a sad greene colour, of a very sweet scent, not strong or heady as the other: the flowers are gaping, and like the other, but larger, and of a purple colour, after which commeth the seed, which is black, small, and round, somewhat like unto Purflin feed, the root is woody, but abideth and shooteth forth new branches every yeare.

3. *Calamintha altera odore Pulegij folijs maculosis*. Spotted Calamint.

This spotted Calamint differeth not much from our ordinary wild Calamint, but that it groweth not so great and high, having square hard hoary stalkes, and hoary leaves thereon like it, but smaller, and of a pale purplish colour.

spotted here and there, and of a strong scent like unto Penny-royall: the flowers grow in the same manner, but smaller, and of a pale purplish colour.

4. *Calamintha minor incana*. Small Calamint.

This hoary small Calamint hath small low and slender hoary stalkes not above a foot high, whereon are set two leaves at a joyn, as in the other sorts, but smaller and more hoary, even smaller than the least bushy Basil: the flowers are very small, but like the last, and of a lesse heady scent.

Calamintha arvensis verticillata five aquatica Belgica Lobelii. Field Calamint with whorled coronets. This small Field Calamint sendeth forth divers square hoary stalkes full of joynts, and two small and almost round hoary leaves set thereat up to the toppes, somewhat like unto the leaves of Penny-royall, of a quick and sharpe, yet sweet scent like thereunto also: towards the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand with the leaves many purplish flowers divers set together in a whorle or coronet: the root is small and abideth long, not perishing after seed time.

The Place.

The first groweth on heaths and upland dry grounds in many places of the Land: the second on the Euganean hills neere Padua, and on the hills neere Vicenza in Italy, and on the Rocky shadowie cliffs of Geneva in Province of France, as also in Germany, and other places, and in England also, as Lobel saith hee observed. The third Penna saith he found on certaine Hills in Lombardy, and in sundry places of our owne Land, yet feldome spotted: The fourth Camerarius saith he had the seed from Candy. The last groweth in divers fields of our owne Land, as well in moist meadowes, as plowed grounds.

The Time.

They doe all flower in Iuly, and their seed is quickly ripe afterwards.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *καλίνθη* *quasbona vel utilis* *Mentha*, a good or profitable Mint. The first is called *Calamintha vulgaris* & *montana vulgaris* by most Authors: and the lesser of this sort *Bauhinus* calleth *Calamintha vulgaris exigua flore*. The second is called *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, and others *Calamintha montana presantior*, as the best of all the sorts of Calamins, in English as it is in the title, *Gerard* giveth the figure of this for *Scorodonia*, or *Sativa agrestis*.

1. *Calamintha montana presantior*. The greatest Calamint, or Mountain Mint.4. *Calamintha minor incana*. Small Calamint.5. *Calamintha arvensis verticillata five aquatica Bel.* Field Calamint with whorled coronets.

agrestis, for hereunto that figure is nothing like. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Calamintha magno flore*. *Pons* in the description of *Montan Baldui* in many places doth take it to be the *Melissophyllum Fuchij*. The third is called by *Lobel* as it is in the title. *Matthioli* and *Camerarius* call it *Calamintha altera*, and say that the Italians doe call it *Nepetella*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Nepeta agrestis*, and *Bauhinus* also calleth it *Calamintha Pulegij odore five Nepeta*. *Gerard* giveth the figure of *Calamintha montana presantior* for this: in English Spotted Calamint, for a distinction from the others, although it hath but sometimes small shew of spots with us. The fourth is called by *Lobel* *Calamintha secunda incana*, and by *Camerarius* *Calamintha Cretica*, but by *Bauhinus* *Calamintha incana cymifolia*, in English Small Calamint, because it is the least of all the rest. The last is called by *Lobel* *Calamintha aquatica Belgorum* an *Polycnemum quasi multistibia*. *Calamintha aquatica* *Matthioli* by *Lugdunensis*. *Calamintha arvensis* by *Gesner* in *hortis*, & *Tabernaemontanus*: by some *Mentha aquatica exigua* & *Pulegium styficum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Calamintha arvensis verticillata*.

The Vertues.

Calamint is very hot and sharpe, the herbe onely is used, the root is unprofitable. The decoction thereof drunke bringeth down womens courses, and provoketh urine. It is profitable for those that are burthen, and those that are troubled with convulsions or crampes, with thornes of breath, and with cholerick torments and paines in their bellies and stomacks, it helpeth the yellow jaundie also, and stayeth vomiting being taken in wine, taken with faine and honey it killeth all manner of wormes in the body. It helpeth such as have the leproy, either taken inwardly drinking Whey after it, or the greene herbe applied outwardly: if it be applied in wooll as a pessary to the privie parts of a woman, it draweth downe the courses, and easeeth paines of the mother, but killeth the birth, and therefore to be refused of women with child. It driveth away venomous Serpents, being either burned or strewed in the chamber. It taketh away black and blue spots and

mayes in the face, and maketh blacke fæwes to become well coloured, if the Greene heab and not the dry be boyled in wine and laid to the place, or the place washed therewith being laid to the huckle-bone or haunch where the paine of the Sciatica reiteth, by continuance of time it so healeth the place, that it draweth forth and spendeth the humours that were the cause of the paine. (This was a course held in *Discordes* time, but our Physicians and Chirurgians doe not use it now adaye.) It killeth the wormes of the eares if the juyce be dropped into them, the leaves boyled in wine and drunke provoketh sweate, and openeth the obstructions both of the liver and spleene: it helpeth also them that have a tertian ague (the body being first purged) by taking away the cold fits that goe before: the decoction hereof with some Sugar put thereto afterwards, is very profitable for those that be troubled with the overflowing of the gauls, and that have an old cough, that are scarce able to breath by the shortness of their winde, that have any cold dyltemperature in their bowels, and are troubled with the hardness of the spleene, for all which purposes both the powder called *Diacalameniber*, and the compound Syrupe of Calamint, which are to be had at the Apothecaries are most effectually.

CHAP. XV.

Nepeta, Neppe or Calamint.



Here are divers sorts of Neppe, some vulgar, and others more rare, which I intend to bring to your knowledge, which are these.

1. *Nepeta major vulgaris*. Common Garden Nep.

The Common garden Neppe fowereth forth hard foure-square stalkes with an hoariness on them a yard high or more, full of branches, bearing at every joyn two broad leaves, for forme and largenesse, somewhat like unto Balmé, but longer pointed, softer, whiter, and more hoary, nicked also about the edges, and are of a strong sweet scent, not offensive to any, but very pleasing to Cats, who will rub themselves thereon all over: the flowers grow in large tufts at the toppes of the branches, and underneath them like wife on the stalkes many together, of a whitish purple colour: the rootes are composed of many long stringe and fibres, fastning themselves strongly in the ground, and abide with Greene leaves thereon all the Winter.

2. *Nepeta media*. Middle sized Neppe.

This other Nep hath likewise square hard stalkes, not so great as the former, but rather more in number, and sometimes as high: the leaves are smaller by almost the halfe, harder, greener, and nothing so strong in scent, set by couples upon the stalkes, which branch not in that manner: the flowers are fewer, smaller, and growing onely by spaces along them up to the toppes, of a faint purplish colour, gaping like the other, and after them such like small round seed in the huskes, the rootes are greater, longer, and more woody, abiding many yeares in the ground, but holding no Greene leaves thereon in the winter.

3. *Nepeta minor*.
Small Neppe.



3. *Nepeta minor*. Small Neppe.

This small Neppe hath divers foure-square hard and hoary stalkes rising from the root, which dye not afe: feed-bearing but shoote fresh branches not above a foote high, with two small long and narrow leaves, snipt or dented about the edges, and hoary also, of a stronger scent than the common, and of a hotter taste. the stalkes shoote forth into many branches, at the toppes whereof stand many small gaping white flowers, spike fashion like the ordinary, after which come small blacke seed like the other.

Calter *Bauhinn* in his *Prodromus Theatri Botanici* setteth downe a small Neppe, which he saith doth differ from this of *Clusius*. but the description thereof doth so neerly resemble it, that I am more than halfe persuaded it is the very same.

4. *Menba Cataria minor Alpina*. Small Mountain Neppe, or Catmint.

In the same place he setteth downe another Neppe, smaller than his former, with square brownish stalkes of a foot height, branching forth, whereon are smaller leaves set then the former, being somewhat broad, almost three square and hoary: the flowers are small and whitish, set or placed spike fashion at the tops, like unto the common kinde.

5. *Nepeta peregrina latifolia*. Strange Neppe with broad leaves.

This strange Neppe hath a square hoary stalk, spreading into branches on all sides from the bottome to the toppe, set with two leaves at every space, which are broader than the next that followeth, but yet are not much broader, but longer than the ordinary Neppe, dented about the edges, and of an hoary Greene colour: the flowers stand in spikes about the toppes of the stalkes, almost of a pure white colour like in forme unto the common Neppe, but larger: after which commeth the seed which is blacke like it also; the smell of the whole plant is stronger and sharper, but more pleasing than it.

6. *Nepeta*

5. *Nepeta peregrina latifolia*.
Strange Neppe with broad leaves.



6. *Nepeta peregrina angustifolia*. Strange Neppe with narrow leaves.

This other Neppe is of the same kind with the former, and differeth from it onely, in that the leaves are smaller and narrower, but neither in colour or smell, or any other thing differing.

The Place.

The first and second growe wild in other Countreys, but are nurfed up onely in Gardens in ours, as all the rest are: the third, the fifth and the sixth doe grow in *Spain*: for from thence the seed came that brought forth these goodly plants. The fourth *Bauhinn* saith groweth upon some hilly grounds about *Nepes*, from whence hee received seed.

The Time.

They doe all flower in July, or thereabouts, with the ordinary sort.

The Names.

The ordinary garden sort is called of some *Cataria*, and *Cataria*, and of others *Menba Cataria*, and *Menba felina*, because as I said before, Cats delight both to smell and eat thereof, and gladly rub themselves against it, but of most with us *Nepeta*. Gerard saith that our *Nepeta* is called *Pulegium sylvestre*, but hee is therein much mistaken, for *Discordes* saith that the Latines did call that in his time *Nepeta*, which he calleth his second *Calamint*, and was called also of some *Pulegium sylvestre*, but *Discordes* his 2. Calamint is not our *Nepeta* used in these dayes, as any of judgement may soon perceive, that readeth and marketh *Discordes* his description thereof. And *Mathioli* also taxeth *Brasavolus* who fell into the same error, he being chiefly deceived by the mistaking of the name; for the Italians call that manured kind of Calamint *Nepotella*, as *Mathioli* saith, which was derived from the *Nepeta*, and *Brasavolus* would fasten it upon this heabe which they call *Herba Gataria*. The first of these is the *Herba gataria* of *Mathioli*: *Gesner* in *horis* tooke it for a kinde of Calamint. *Tragus*, *Cordus*, and others call it *Nepeta*. *Lobel Cataria* and *Menba Cataria*, and generally with us *Nepeta*, in English Nep, or Cat Mint: the second I doe not finde mentioned by any Author, but it is continued in my Garden to this day under that name. The third *Clusius* calleth *Cataria tenuifolia Hispanica*, and *Camerarius Nepeta minor*. *Bauhinn Menba Cataria minor*, in English small Neppe, or Catmint. The fourth he calleth *Menba Cataria minor Alpina*, in English small mountaine Nep or Cat Mint. The fifth is called by *Lobel Menba Cataria peregrina latifolia* of *Tabernaemontanus Menba felina sativa latifolia*; of Gerard *Cataria alpina*, and of *Berow* in his garden of the Bishop of *Ely*, *Nepeta peregrina*, in English strange Neppe with broad leaves. The last is called by *Lobel Menba Cataria peregrina angustifolia*, of *Dodonaeus Cataria folio longiore*; of Gerard *Salvia Romana*, for the figure thereof answereth therunto, and not unto any *Cataria*; of *Bauhinn* himselfe *Menba Cataria angustifolia minor*, in English as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

Neppe is generally used for women to procure their courses when they are stayed, to use inwardly, on outwardly, to bathe them in the decoction of it, with other herbes convenient for the purpose, or with it alone, or to sit over

over the hot fumes thereof, for it not only warmeth and comforteth the coldnesse, but dryeth the overmuch moisture of the mother, which may be one cause of sterility or barrennesse, and by the frequent use of it, to cause them to be more fruitful that were hindered, and also for the wind and paines of the mother, or rising of it. It is also used in paines of the head that come from any cold cause, as catarrhes and thin rheumes, and for swimnings and giddinesse thereof. It is also of especial use for the windinesse of the stomack or belly. It is effectfull for any cramps or cold aches to dissolve the cold and wind that affecteth the place, and to bring warmth and comfort thereunto afterwards. It is used for colds or coughes, and shortnesse of breathing. The juyce thereof drunke in wine is profitable for those that have caught some bruite by any accident. The greene hearbe bruised and applied to the fundament, there abiding for two or three houres easeeth the sharpe paines of the piles, the juyce also is effectfull for the same purpose, being made up into an ointment and applied. A Decoction thereof also is commended to wash the head, to take away the scabs thereof, and may be effectfull for other parts of the body also. *Label* saith the two greater sorts of strange Neppe are more effectfull to all the purposes than the ordinary kinde is used for. The vertues of the former two lesser sorts are not certainly knowne, but are thought to conduce to the like effects.

CHAP. XVI.

Melissa. Balme.

Befide the ordinary which usually groweth in all our gardens, there are some other sorts of Balme, as they are entituled by divers Authors for the sweet scent of them comming neerest, is that of our ordinary Balme, of all which I meane to entreate in this place.

1. *Melissa vulgaris*. The common garden Balme.1. *Melissa vulgaris*. The common Garden Balme.

The common garden Balme hath divers square Greene stalkes, with round hard darke Greene leaves pointed at the ends, and a little dented about the edges, set by couples at the joynts, of a sweet smell, comming neerest to a Citron or Lemon, the flowers are small and gaping, growing at the noyses of the stalkes, of a pale Carnation colour, almost white: the rootes fasten themselves strongly in the ground, and endure long, the leaves and stalkes dying downe yearly.

2. *Melissa Turcica flore carneo*. Turkey Balme with a blue flower.

This Balme riseth up with one square brownish Greene stalk, two foot high at the least in any good ground and higher sometimes, spreading with two branches from every joynt where the leaves are set, up almost to the toppe: the leaves are narrower and longer than those of the ordinary Balme, and more dented in about the edges, of as sweet a Lemon scent, or rather more than it, rough also, and of as sad a Greene colour: the flowers are gaping or hooded, growing at the toppes of the branches, at certaine distances, of a blue or purplish blue colour, standing in rough sharpe pointed huskes, after which cometh the seed which is black and roundish, with a white spot. In every of them, plainly to be seene while they are fresh, but not so easily discerned when they are dry. The root peritheth every year, and must be sowne a fresh in the Spring time, if any bee desirous to have it.

3. *Melissa Turcica flore albo*. Turkey Balme with a white flower.

This other Balme differeth not from the former, either in growing, or height, or forme of leaves and flowers, or in the good smell thereof, or in the durability, for it is equal thereto in all these properties: the onely difference is, in that the leaves hereof are of a fresher Greene colour, and that the flowers are of a perfect white colour: the seed whereof doth not degenerate as in many other herbes it hapneth, but keepeth constantly his kinde, for any thing I could observe in it these twenty yeeres and upwards, since I first had it and sowed it.

4. *Melissophyllum Fuchii*. Vnpleasant Balme.

Vnto the kindred of Balmes I thinke good to adjoyne this plant, more for the formes sake of the leaves from whence *Fuchius* first gave it the name, then for any other correspondence it hath therewith, but as it is at this time, take it with this description, It hath divers hairy square browne stalkes rising from the roote, half a yard high, whereon are set two leaves at severall spaces, at the contrary sides of them, ever up to the toppes of the stalkes, which are broader and somewhat longer than the ordinary Balme, and of a sad Greene colour, betwene which leaves at every joynt with them, from the middle of the stalk upward on each side thereof, cometh forth larger flowers, and longer than in Balme, more like unto those of the yellow *Lamium*, or dead Nettles, as some compare them, or unto those of mountaine Calamint, as others doe, of a pale purplish colour on the lower part, and

2. *Melissa Turcica* flo. car. & alba. Turkey Balme with blue and with white flowers.4. *Melissophyllum Fuchii*. Vnpleasant Balme.

and whitish above, this hath no such good scent therein as the Balme hath, but is rather of a stronger vnpleasant scent, for which cause I have fo entituled it.

5. *Melissa Molucca levis* five *Syriaca levis*. Great Affirian Balme.

This herbe *Mathius* and others make a kinde of Balme from the forme of the leaves chiefly: it riseth from seed with a round hollow stalk out of the ground, to bee two foote high or thereabouts, branching forth diversly on all sides up to the toppe, whereon are set shorter and rounder leaves, at the end of long foote stalkes, somewhat lesse dented about the edges then in the common Balme, and not at all sharpe on the edges, as in the next: at the joynts of the stalks from the middle thereof upwards, come forth round about it, certaine hard whitish skins small and round at the bottome, and wide, open at the brims like unto a bell, having five corners for the most part; from the bottome of each of these cometh forth one flower somewhat small, and like unto the flower of common Balme, almost white, or with a small shew of bluish therein, and after they are past, in the bottome of the same skinnie bells grow the seed (but seldome one of ten cometh to be ripe with us) which is whitish and cornered: the smell hereof is nothing like Balme, but rather fullome, the taste thereof is bitter: the roote peritheth every year.

6. *Melissa Molucca asperior* five *Syriaca asperior*. Prickly Affirian Balme.

This other Affirian Balme riseth a little higher, and groweth somewhat greater than the former, but after the same fashion; the leaves hereof are somewhat longer and sharper on the edges, the huskes likewise in which stand their skinnie bells, at the corners of them are sharpe pointed, and of a paler white colour: the flowers and seed are all alike, and peritheth likewise at the first approach of any cold night: this hath a little better scent to commend it than the former.

7. *Cardiaca*. Motherwort.

As these three last had little likenesse with Balme, more than in the forme of the leaves, and the properties as you shall heare anon; so this, besides the properties answerable to the rest in comforting the heart, hath no shew of affinity, no not in the leaves: but because some have put it to the kindred of the Balmes, and others to Nettles, and others to Horehound, I have thought it best for the vertues sake (whereunto none of the Nettles or Horebonds are answerable) to set in the end of the Balmes, and to be as it were a bridge to passe from them to the Horebonds, wherunto in face it hath the more resemblance. It hath a hard square brownish rough strong stalk, rising to bee three or foure foote high at the least, spreading into many branches, whereon grow leaves on each side with long foote stalkes, two at every joynt, which are somewhat broad and long, as it were rough or crumpled, with many great veins that shew themselves therein, of a sad Greene colour, and deeply dented in about the edges, and almost torne or divided: from the middle of the branches up to the toppes of them, which are very long and small, grow the flowers round about them at distances, in sharpe pointed rough hard huskes, which are more purple or red than in any of the former Balmes, or in any Horehound, but in the same manner and forme, and roughnesse as the Horebonds: after which come small round blackish seed in great plenty: the roote sendeth

5. *Melissa Molucca levis* five Syriaca levis.
Great Affrian Baulme.6. *Melissa Molucca asperior* five Syriaca asperior.
Prickly Affrian Baulme.7. *Cardiaca*. Motherwort.

sends forth a number of long strings, and small fibres, taking strong hold in the ground, of a darke yellowish, or brownish colour, and perisheth not as the other, but abideth as the Horehound, the smell likewise is not much differing from it.

The Place.

The first is onely to be found in gardens: the two next growes naturally in *Moluccia*, which is under the Turkish Dominion. The third at the foote of divers hills both in *Germany* and *Narbonne* in *France*. The fourth and fifth as *Marbottus* thought in the *Molucca* Ilands which are in the East-Indies, but therein he was much mistaken, yet he saith they came from *Constantinople*, others and that more truly say, that *Martineus Sequinus* an Italian sent them to *Venice* out of *Syria*. The last groweth among rubbishes, and by the sides of walls and hedges in many places beyond the Seas, but not with us that I have knowne or heard, but onely in Gardens where it hath bene once sowne or planted.

The Time.

The three first and the last flower somewhat earlier in the Summer, than the two Affrian kinds, which flower very feldome before the middle of August, so that it hardly gives any good feed, although the two former and the last doe plentifully.

The Names.

Baulme is called in Greeke *μαλισσα* or *μαλισση*, *Melissophyllum*, or *Melissophyllum*, id est *apertum folium*, quod *aper* est *valde delectabilem* in *Latine* *Melissa*, & *Citrargo* ab *olere Citra*, *Africana* quod *apibus* sit *gratissima*, & *Melissophyllum*, of the effect being good for Bees. The first is called *Melissa*, or *Melissophyllum* generally by all writers: the second and third are called *Melissa Moluccana* & *Turcica* by most Writers; *Banbanius* calleth it *Melissa Turcica peregrina folio oblongo*: the third *Cordon* and *Fuchsius* take to be the true

true *Melissophyllum*, & thereupon it is generally called *Melissa*, or *Melissophyllum Fuchsi* by most writers, although it have not the smell of Baulme, nor good to rub hives withall, as the true Baulme: *Lugadensis* faith it is the *Calamintha presantior* which *Pena* and *Label* have described and set forth more exactly: but he is therein much deceived, for *Fuchsius* faith his hath blacker and larger leaves than Baulme, & that *Columini* hath smaller and whiter: only *Banbanius* and *Clusius* referre it to the *Lamia*, *Banbanius* calling it *Lamium Montanum Melissa folio*, and faith withall, that the varying thereof may be referred, to the variable sorts of the *Lamia Pannonica* of *Clusius*: it is called in English as it is in the title, until a more exact or truer name may be given it, for I cannot consent to *Banbanius* and *Clusius*, to call it *Lamium*, seeing so many Authors call it *Melissa*. The fourth *Matthiolus* calleth *Melissa Confusimopolitana*, or *Melissophyllum Confusimopolitanum* & leave is added by *Dodonaeus*, for hee maketh no mention of any prickles in that, which grew in the Emperours Garden, but that which *Alphonfus Pantinus* of *Ferrara* sent him as he faith, the leaves were prickly: assuredly that kind that I have had growing in my garden at severall times, had no prickles either on leafe or huske, although *Banbanius* faith hee never saw any that was without some sharpe thornes, and therefore it should seeme, that *Label* maketh the one kind lesse sharpe or thorny than the other, and calleth it *Cardiaca Melica five Molucca minus aspera*, & *Molucca Syriaca*. *Banbanius* calleth it *Melissa Moluccana odorata*, as he doth the fifth *Melissa Moluccana fusida*, making the one to be sweeter, and the other stinking. *Label* calleth it *Molucca asperior Syriaca*, and faith moreover that it is called *Mafiac* of the *Turkes*: *Celsapinus* would referre both these kindes unto the *Alissum* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*; and *Banbanius* faith they are like to the *Alissum* of *Galen*. They have their English names over their heads. The last is called *Cardiaca* of most of our later Writers, for it is likely it was not knowne to them of ancienter ages, yet *Dodonaeus* formerly tooke it to be a *Sideritis*. *Tragus* to be a wilde Baulme. *Brussellius* to be *Marrubium mos*. *Anquilaria* to be *Licopis* or *Bracca lupina*, & *Banbanius* calleth it *Marrubium forte primum Theophrasti*: *Celsapinus* thinketh that it is the *Alissum* of *Galen* and *Etius*. We doe call it Motherwort in English, as truly from the effects to helpe the Mother, as they call it *Cardiaca* from the effects to helpe the heart, as you shall heare by and by: the Arabians call Baulme *Bederengie*, *Bedarungie*, *Cederenzegum*, *Turungen* or *Trungian* and *Marmacor*: the Italians *Melissa*, *Codromia*, and *Arancata*: the Spaniards *Torcil* & *yerva cidreira*: the French *Melisse* & *Ponicrade*: the Germans *Melissen*, *Binnengant* and the Dutch *Melisse* & *Honichbaum Confile degrey*, and we in English Baulme, from the singular effects therein, in imitation of the true naturall Baulme.


The Vertues.

The Arabian Physicians have extolled the vertues of Baulme, for the passions of the heart in a wonderfull manner, which the Greekes have not remembered: for *Scrapio* faith, it is the property of Baulme, to cause the minde and heart to become merry, to revive the fainting heart falling into swoonings, to strengthen the weaknesse of the spirits and heart, and to comfort them, especially such who are overtaken in their sleepe, where with taking away all motion of the pulse, to drive away all troublefome cares and thoughts out of the minde, where those passions rise from melancholly or black choller, or burnt flegme, which *Avicenn* confirmeth in his booke of medicines proper for the heart, where he faith that it is hot and dry in the second degree, that it maketh the heart merry, and strengtheneth the viall spirits, both by the sweetnesse of smell, austerity of taste, and tenuity of parts, with which qualities it is helpfull also to the rest of the inward parts and bowels. It is to good purpose used for a cold stomach to helpe digestion, and to open the obstruction of the braine. It hath a purging quality therein also faith *Avicenn*, and that not so weak, but that it is of force to expell those melancholly vapours from the spirits, and from the blood, which are in the heart and arteries, although it cannot doe so in the other parts of the body. *Dioscorides* faith that the leaves drunke in wine and laid to, is a remedy against the sting of Scorpions, and the poison of the *Phalangium*, or venomous Spider, as also against the byings of Dogges, and commendeth the decoction thereof, for women to bathe or sit in to procure their courses, and that it is good to wash the teeth therewith when they are full of paine, and that it is profitable for those that have the bloody fluxe. The leaves altho with a little *Niter* are taken in drinke against a surer of *Mulberri*, it helpeth the griping paines of the belly, and is good for them that cannot take their breath, unless they hold their necks upright, being taken in a Lohoc or licking. *Elecutary*: used with salt it taketh away wennes, kernels, or hard swellings in the flesh or throat, it cleneth foule sores, and is an helpe to ease the paines of the gowt. *Galen* faith in his seventh Booke of Simples, that Baulme is like unto Horehound in qualities, but weaker by much, and therefore few will use Baulme when Horehound is so plentifull, and neerer at hand to be had every where. *Pliny* faith in lib. 20. cap. 11. that in *Sardinia* it is payson, wherein it is very probable that he was much mistaken, and for *Sardinia herba*, which is called of some *Apium risu*, and of *Apulius* *Apisifellum*, he tooke this *Apisifellum* or Baulme: the juyce thereof used with a little honey is a singular remedy for the dimnesse of the sight, and to take away the mistinesse of the eyes. It is of especiall use among other things, for the plague or pestilence, and the water thereof is used for the same purposes, It is also good for the liver and spleene. A Tanie or Caudle made with egges, and the juyce thereof while it is young, putting some Sugar and Rosewater unto it, is often given to women in child-bed, when the afterbirth is not thoroughly sweated, and for their faintings, upon, or after their fore travels. It is used in bathings among other warme and comfortable hearbes for mens bodies or legges in the Summer time, to comfort the joynts and sinews, which our former age had in much more use than now-a-days. The herbe bruised and boyled in a little wine and oyle, and laid warme on a Bile will ripen and break it. There is an ordinary *Aqua-vite* of strong water distilled, and called Baulme water used generally in all the Land, which becaus it hath nothing but the simple herbe in it which is too simple, I will commend a better receipt unto you. Take two pound of Baulme while it is young and tender, of Mints and Sage, of each one pound, bruise them well in a stone-mortar, and put them into a pot or Limbeck, and put thereto of Aniseeds foure ounces; of Cloves of Nutmegs, of Cinamon, of Ginger, of Cubeben, and of Galanga, of each one ounce, being all a little bruised and put into two gallons of good Sacke if you will have it excellent good, or else into foure gallons of Ale, and so still it as *Aqua-vite* is distilled, and let it distill as long as you shall finde any strength in the water, yet so that the latter water be not so weak, so make all the rest whiter: whereunto put a pound of Sugar, shaking it well before you set it away, and after it hath rested fo one month, you may use it as occasion shall require: for it is of especiall use in all passions of the heart, swoonings and faintings of the spirits, and for many other purposes, whereunto the herbe is here declared to be available.

The

The herbe is often put into oyles or falves to heale greene wounds, and it is very probable the name of Baulme, was given to this herbe, from the knowledge of the healing properties of the true and naturall Baulme. It is also an herbe wherein Bees doe much delight, both to have their Hives rubbed therewith to keepe them together, and draw others, and for them to suck and feed upon; and is a remedy against the stinging of them. The Turkey Baulme is of as good effect to all the purples afore said, as the ordinary. The Affirian Baulme is of excellent vertue to expell any poison or venome, as also against the plague or pestilence used inwardly and outwardly, it killeth the wormes, and helpeth the jaundise, and the paines of the Mother, for it openeth obstructions, warmeth the cold parts, rarifyeth and cleneth. Motherwort is held of the later Writers, to bee of much use for the trembling of the heart, and in faintings, and swoonings, from whence it tooke the name *Cardiaca*: the powder thereof to the quantity of a spoonfull drunke in wine, is a wonderfull helpe to women in their fore travells, as also for the suffocations or risings of the Mother, and from these effects it is likely it tooke the name of Motherwort with us. It also provoketh urine, and procureth the feminine course, cleneth the chiefe of cold flegme oppressing it, and killeth the wormes of the belly. It is of good use to warme and dry up the cold humours, to digest and disperse them that are fetted in the veines, joynts, and sinewes of the body, and to helpe crampes and convulsions, &c.

CHAP. XVII.
Marrubium, Horehound.

orehound is divided into two sorts by *Disferides*, *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny*: that is, into black Horehound, which they call *Ballote*, our stinking black Horehound, and into white, which is the ordinary Horehound that is in use in our Apothecaries shops, & with all others: but there are some other sorts found out, which doe well agree with them in the outward face, and peradventure in the vertues also, whereof I meane to entreat in this place, referring some of the other herbes unto that *Classis*, that is, proper for them, where they shall be remembered.

1. *Marrubium album vulgare*.
Common Hore-hound.



1. *Marrubium album vulgare*. Common Horehound.

Common Horehound groweth up with iquate hoary stalkes, halfe a yard or two foot high, set at the joynts with two round crumpled, or as it were rough leaves, of a fullen hoary greene colour, of a reasonable good scent, but of a very bitter taste, the flowers are small, white, and gaping, set in rough hard prickly huskes, round about the joynts with the leaves, from the middle of the stalkes upwards, wherein afterwards is found small round blackish seed: the root is blackish, hard and woody, with many stings therat, which dyeth not, but abideth many yeares.

2. *Marrubium Hispanicum Candidum*, White Spanish Horehound.

This Spanish Horehound hath divers four-square stalkes, more white and hoary than the ordinary Horehound, whereon are set the leaves by couples, which are somewhat longer, thicker, whiter, & more woolly also than it, & a little dented about the edges, the flowers grow towards the toppes of the stalkes in rundles, at the severall joynts with the leaves, which are of a pale purplish colour like the common sort, standing in the like rough huskes: the seed is blacke like it also, and so are the rootes: the whole plant is of a stronger and better scent than ours. Gerard hath set forth this Horehound, and is the second with him: but his description doth wholly answer to his fourth, which is the Horehound of Candy.

3. *Marrubium Creticum*. Sweet Candy Horehound.

Candy Horehound hath more crooked and slender stalkes than the last, being round and not square, whereon doe grow sometimes broader, and at other times and places, smaller, longer and narrower leaves than it, for these are accounted but one kinde, more dented about the edges, set by couples, more white or hoary than the former Horehounds; as the stalkes are also, which branch forth into many slender branches, having flowers at spaces like the former, but smaller and set in smaller and sharper huskes, which are purplish also like it; the seed is like it also, and the root beareth forth with many fibres: the scent of this is

much better than ours, and equal, if not beyond the other.

4. *Marrubium Creticum angustifolium candorum*. Vnsavory Candy Horehound.

This Candiot differeth from the last onely in these particulars: it hath shorter, narrower, and rounder pointed leaves than the former, and is without any good smell.

5. *Marrubium album villosum*. French Horehound.

This small Horehound riseth not up above a foot high, with his woody round, white, hoary stalkes spreading into divers branches, whereon are set thick leaves in the same manner as the former, but smaller and rounder, a little notched at the edges, and fo white, smooth and woolly underneath, as no Cotton weed is more, but somewhat

what blackish and wugged on the upper side: the flowers stand at distances at the toppes of the branches, of a pale purplish colour, in the like rough huskes.

6. *Marrubium album Crispum*. Curld White Horehound.

Curld Horehound hath hard round white woolly stalkes: the leaves are smaller than the last, a little crumpled and curld at the edges, and a little dented also, of a grayish colour on both sides, but not so woolly as the last: the flowers stand in the same manner as the rest, in prickly huskes, but whiter than any of the former.

7. *Marrubium nigrum Hispanicum, vel Ocimsastrum Valentium Clusij*. Spanish black Ho chound.

There are two other sorts of herbes, which although they be no Horehounds, yet for their likeness are referred by others therunto, as not knowing better unto what other Tribe or Family they should be Joynd. The first of them riseth up with square hairy stalkes a foote high, the leaves grow by couples at the joynts, somewhat long and round pointed, thinner and fuller of veines than the wild blacke Horehound: like unto the middle kinde of Basil faith *Clusius*, but *Lobel* faith like unto black Horehound, but longer, and of no scent at all (faith *Clusius*, but *Lobel* faith of the smell of *Stachados* or *Cassidany*.) The flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes in wharles or rondels, of a white colour faith *Clusius*, standing in prickly huskes; but *Lobel* faith of a purplish colour (if that of *Lobel* be the same with this of *Clusius*, whereof I am in some doubt, in regard both the smell of the leaves, and the colour of the flowers, which are two especial parts of the plant, are so differing one from another) the seed is black like the other, and growing in the like prickly huskes; the roote is small, and with long strings like unto the wild Nettle, or the white Archangel.

7. *Marrubium nigrum Hispanicum, &c.*
Spanish black Horehound.



3. *Marrubium Creticum*.
Sweet Candy Horehound.



8. *Marrubium nigrum longifolium, &c.*
Black French Horehound with long leaves.



8. *Marrubium nigrum longifolium, sive Herba Vemi Rondeletij & Montpellierensium*. Blacke French Horehound, with long leaves.

This other plant that is referred by some to the black Horehounds, hath many square rough stalkes, rising to the height

height of a cubit or two foote, spreading into divers branches, set with two long and somewhat broad leaves at every joint, longer, and broader, than Sage leaves, and longer pointed; dented about the edges, of a sad over-worne Greene colour, which in the Winter time remaining withered on the branches without falling away, are to be seene full of holes, as if they had bene eaten with wormes, all the ribbes and veins abiding as they grew until the frosts doe cause their stalkes to fall away: the flowers are of a purplish colour greater than any of the Horehounds and more gaping; after which come the feed in hard prickly huskes like unto Horehound: the roote is thicke, spreading with many blackish strings, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, and dyeth noe, but shootheth a fresh every yearre, this hath no scent either good or ill to be found in it.

The Place.

The fit^t is found in many places of our Land in dry grounds, and waste Greene places: the second came from Spain, and being sowne of the feed, abideth. The third in like manner was sowne of feed that came from Candy, as the fourth was also. The fifth was found growing about Paris in France. The sixth in Germany. The seventh in Spain, and the last about Montpellier in fat grounds and sometimes in the wheate fields.

The Time.

They doe all flower in July, or thereabouts, and their feed is ripe in August.

The Names.

Horehound is called in Greeke *εριφύλλον* and in Latine *rasum* & *Marrubium*, videtur autem inquit Pena, *Prasium* sicut aut certe *cinis* odor, appellationem desisse *Marrubium* tam nigro fetido quod *Ballote* dicitur, quam alio odore: *Pliny* hath committed many faults in translating the Greeke word *Prasium*, setting downe *Prasum* id est *purslane* second is called by *Loebel* *Marrubium candidum* alterum *Hispanicum*, Of *Clepus* *Marrubium alterum Pannonicum*, and of *Camerarius* *Marrubium Creticum*, Of *Dodonaeus* *Marrubium candidum*, and of *Bauhinus* *Marrubium album latissimum peregrinum*. The third is called by *Loebel* *Marrubium candidum*, and of *Bauhinus* *Marrubium album latissimum peregrinum*. The fourth is called in the great Booke of the Bishop of Ely his garden, *Marrubium Creticum aliud*, *Marrubium Creticum* of *Dodonaeus*, *Lugundenis*, and others. Of *Bauhinus* *Marrubium album angustifolium peregrinum*. The fourth is called in the great Booke of the Bishop of Ely his garden, *Marrubium Creticum angustifolium indorum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Marrubium album peregrinum brevius* & *obtusifolius*. The fifth is called of *Bauhinus* *Marrubium album villosum*, and maketh a doubt if it should not be *Prasium* of *Discozides*, in English French Horehound, or white hairy Horehound. The sixth is also called by *Bauhinus* *Marrubium crispum*, in English Cripple or curled Horehound. The seventh is called by *Bauhinus* *Marrubium* because as the faith, the learned at Valencia in Spain did so call it: by *Loebel* *Marrubium*, *Hispanicum* odore *Stachae*, last is called by the Apothecaries of Montpellier, *Herba Venti* & *Rondeletii*; others call it *Sikaria*, *Montipensium*, & *Parvifolia*, *Montipensium*, as *Lugundenis* faith, and so faith *Cordus* also. *Loebel* maketh a question or quere if it be not the *Otloma* of *Discozides*, rather than the *flor* *Africanus* which usually carrieth that title. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Marrubium nigrum latissimum*, in English, Black French Horehound, until a fitter may be given it.

The Vertues.

The second and third sorts of Horehound, because they are nearest unto the first, or wilde kinde, are found to bee as effectfull for the purposes whereunto the wild is assigned, having the same properties, and as *Discozides* faith, those that are purgative, and short winded for those that have a cough, and for such as by long sickness, or thinnie distillations of rheume upon the lungs are walled and fallen into a consumption: it helpeth to expectorate rough their courses, and to expell the afterbirth, as also to them that have sore and long travels; it is also given to them that have taken poison, or are bitten or stung by any venomous Serpents or beasts, but it hurteth the bladder and the reynes: the leaves being used with honey doe purge foule ulcers; stay running or creeping sores, and the growing of the flesh over the nailes; it helpeth also the paines of the fingers: the juice thereof with wine and honey helpeth to cleare the eye-sight, and insuffed up into the nostrils helpeth to purge away the yellow jaundie, and faith that by reason of the bitterness, it openeth the obstructions both of the liver and spleen. *Galen* and lungs of flegme, and procureth womens courses, and used outwardly, it both cleaseth and digeth. A decoction thereof, third *Montipensium* is available for those that have bad livers, and for such as have itches and boyled with old Hogs lard into an ointment, healeth the bytings of Dogges, abateh the swellings of womens breasts, and taketh away the swelling and paines that come by any pricking of thornes, or any such like thing. Vied with vinegar it cleaseth and healeth tetters. If faith *Matthiolus*, you boyle two ounces of fresh Horehound in three pints of good white wine, with the roots of *Buglosse*, *Elecampant* and *Agrimony*, of each one dram and a halfe; of *Kubark* and *figum alba*, of each one dram, until halfe be consumed and strained. hereby is made a most excellent medicine to helpe the yellow jaundie, that cometh by the obstruction of the vessels, and over days together: but he counsaileth, that if they shall take this medicine have an ague, the decoction must be made with water, and not with wine: the decoction thereof is a singular helpe for women that are troubled with the whites, if they fit over it while it is warme: the same also healeth any fevers, whether they be dry or moist, if the places be bathed therewith, being stamped and put into new milke, and set in any place overperleth with and that to very good purpose for old coughes to rid the tough flegme; as also for old men and others, whose lungs are oppressed with thinnie and cold rheume to helpe to avoid it, and for those that are athmatick, or short-winded. The other sorts are not used, or their properties are not expressed by any.

CHAP. XVIII.

Stachys. Bafe Horehound.

Must needs adjoyne these Bafe Horehounds unto the former, for the neare affinity that some of them especially have both in face, smell and vertues, referring the *Sideritides* to another place, which some have joynted with these.

1. *Stachys Discozidis*.
The true Bafe Horehound.

1. *Stachys Discozidis*. The true Bafe Horehound.

This kinde of wilde Horehound hath divers soft woolly Greene leaves lying upon the ground, and abiding all the Winter, somewhat broad and long, of about two inches in breadth, and three in length, smooth, and not dented at all, or very little about the edges: from the middle whereof riseth sometimes but one stalk, and sometimes more: carrying divers such like leaves thereon, but lesser, set by couples: about the middle of the stalks and so upwards come fourth divers purplish flowers, standing in softer huskes than the former Horehounds have, at the joints with the leaves compassing the stalks, the tops whereof are small and long, ending as it were in a spike, after which come blackish round feed: the roote is made of divers blackish strings which perisheth not after it hath given feed: the smell hereof is small with us, and not so pleasant as others say it is, for any thing that I ever could observe. *Camerarius* and *Loebel* say that there is of this kind that beareth yellow flowers, which yet I never saw.

2. *Stachys major Germanica*. Great Dutch Bafe Horehound.

This great bafe wilde Horehound hath greater and longer hoary leaves, somewhat like unto great Sage leaves, for the colour on both sides, but larger and a little dented about the edges; the stalks are square and hoary, set with such like leaves at the joints, & purplish flowers with them round about the stalks towards the tops, which are greater as all the rest of the plant is, and hath a stronger and worse scent than the other.

3. *Stachys five pseudo Stachys Cretica*. Candy Bafe Horehound.

Bafe Horehound of Candy hath divers very hoary four-square stalks rising from a small woody roote, whereon are set two small long and narrow leaves at the joints, compassing the stalks, without any foote stalk, of an hoary ash-colour, somewhat hairy and hard in handling, but those that are next the ground are much longer, every one with a long foot stalk, which together with the leafe is an hand-bread in length, when as they are scarce an inch in breadth, of little or no scent at all for the most part: yet some have bene observed to be sweeter than others of this kinde: the flowers are small and purple, standing in prickly huskes round about the stalks at severall distances: after which cometh the feed which is small, blackish and round.

4. *Pseudo Stachys Alpina*. Montaine Bafe Horehound.

The Montaine Bafe Horehound from a hard brownish yellow roote, spreading into many long and thick strings, sendeth forth divers rough hairy and hoary leaves, covered with a soft white woolly downe, somewhat like unto Horehound, but thinner, being three inches broad, and foure inches long, with long foot stalks, and a little dented about the edges, of a little heady smell; among which rise up foure-square hairy stalks, a cubite and a halfe high; at the joints whereof grow two such like rough wrinkled leaves, but longer than those below, whereat roundles of a whitish red colour, placed in somewhat rough huskes, wherein after the flowers are past, grow the feed, which is small, blacke and round. This kinde hath bene observed to grow higher with larger leaves, and without that heady strong smell that is in the former.

5. *Stachys Lusitanica*. Portugall Bafe Horehound.

This small and low Bafe Horehound lyeth for the most part, or at the least leaneeth to the ground, having many small round hairy white branches, not above halfe a foote long, set with two very small long, hoary and woolly leaves, almost round at the ends, and not dented at all, of a very sweet and pleasant smell, especially in the hot Country where it groweth: the flowers grow at the toppes compassing the branches, so hid under the leaves, that they can scarce be discerned: the roote is small and long, with some fibres thereat.

6. *Stachys spinosa*. Thorny Bafe Horehound.

Thorny Bafe Horehound hath many small and long hoary white leaves lying upon the ground, somewhat like unto the small Sage, without any foote stalk at them, and without any denting at the edges, which foide the first year of the springing all the Winter: but in the Spring following, these shootheth fourth divers small and slender stalks, not above a foote high, as hoary as the leaves, on which are two alwaies set at the joints, much smaller than the lower-most: the stalks breake out at the severall joints with the leaves into divers other small branches,



5. *Stachys major* Germanica.
Great Dutch Bafe Horehound.



6. *Stachys spicata*. Thorny Bafe Horehound.



5. *Stachys Lusitanica*.
Porrigall Bafe Horehound.



ches, ending all of them in sharpe thornes, whereof the middlemost is the biggest and strongest: the flowers are of the bignesse, forme, and colour of the flowers of Spanish Germander, or rather of Sage, but somewhat paler, and the upper part thereof somewhat more bowed downeward, standing thinly scattered on the branches, very quickly fading and falling away: it is seldom beareth seed, in regard it flowreth so late with us, but when it doth, it is black, and somewhat uneven or rugged, and not round: the roote is very great for the finalnesse of the plant, and woody, dispersing it selfe into many sprays under ground: the whole and every part thereof, hath no good tence to commend it.

The Place.

The first growth plentifully in Italy, as *Matthiolus* saith: and in the fields about Rome, as *Caeser Durantes* saith: and in Germany also, as others have set it downe. The second is natural of Germany, as *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Camerarius*, *Thalys*, *Gesner*, and others doe set it downe. The third from the seed that came out of Candy, did the plant spring. The fourth growth upon a small hill in Germany, called *Westerfall*. The fifth growth in *Portingall*, as *Lobel* first relateth it. The sixth and last *Hieronymus Bellus* found in Candy, and sent the seed to *Clusius*, who saith that hee had the figure and some notes thereof also sent him from *Jacobus Platensis*, who had not thought that *Clusius* had seene any such plant before.

The Time.

The foure first doe all flower about the middle or end of July, but the other two are very late, not flowering for the most part untill September, whereby no hope of seed could be expected.

The

The Names.

The first *Matthiolus* in his latter Edition calleth *Stachys*, and judgeth it to be the true *Stachys* of *Discorides*, although in the former editions he had set forth the second with an opinion that it had beene the right, and *Dodonaeus*, *Lucius*, *Tabernmontanus*, and *Gerard* call it *Stachys*, also *Camerarius* calleth it *Stachys minor*, *Gesner* calleth it *Stachys floribus gravioris odoris*, *Lobel* calleth it *Stachys lychnitis*, & *Stachys spuria Flandrorum*, *Cesalpinius* calleth it his *Salvia sylvestris tertia*, and *Bauhinus* *Stachys Italica minor*, in English the lesser, or Italian bafe Horehound. The second is called by *Matthiolus* *Pseudo-Stachys*, and so doth *Lugdunensis*, but divers others call this *Stachys*, and judge it contrary to *Matthiolus* his last opinion to be the truer *Stachys* of *Discorides*. *Gesner* calleth it *Stachys Germanica*, and *Camerarius* *major five Germanica*. *Cesalpinius* calleth it *Salvia sylvestris*, *Thalys* in *Hercynia sylva*, *Marrubium montanum album*, *Fabius*, *Columna*, *Sideritis Heraclea*, and *Bauhinus* *Stachys minor Germanica*, in English Great Bafe Horehound. The third is called by *Bauhinus* *Stachys*, and *Pseudo-Stachys* *Cretica*, and faith it was lowne for *Marrubium Creticum*. The fourth is called by *Lonicerus* *Sphacelus forte Theophrasti*, *Cesalpinius* calleth this *Salvia sylvestris nigrior*. *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard* call it *Salvia Alpina*, and *Bauhinus* *Pseudo-Stachys Alpina*, in English Mountaine Bafe Horehound. The fifth *Lobel* calleth *Stachys Lusitanica*, and *Lugdunensis* doth the like, in English *Portingall Bafe Horehound*. The sixth from Candy, was sent unto *Clusius* by the name of *Gaidersrhym*, which signifieth Asies Time, whereunto it hath no correspondence. *Clusius* first called it *Stachys spuria*, and *Bauhinus* *Stachys spinosa Cretica*, in English Thorny Bafe Horehound.

The Vertues.

Discorides and *Galen* both speaking of this kinde of Horehound, called *Stachys*, say it is of a hot and sharpe quality, a little bitter, and in the third degree of heat: and therefore the decoction thereof is profitable to procure women courses, and to expell the after birth, and that it causeth abortion in women, that is, to miscary in child-bearing, or to come before their time: it also provoketh urine being stopp'd, if the parts be fomented with the decoction thereof, or the party doe sit over the warme fumes.

CHAP. XIX.

Salvia. Sage.



Have to shew you here many differences of Sage worthy of observation, because other Authors have recorded some of them to other hearbes.

1. *Salvia major vulgaris*. Ordinary Garden Sage.

Our ordinary Sage is reckoned to bee of two sorts, white and red (yet I thinke they both rise from one and the same plant clipped and set) both of them bearing foure-square woody stalkes, in some whiter greene, in others redder, as the leaves are also, standing by couples at the joynts, being somewhat long and broad, rough and wrinkled, of a strong sweet scent: at the tops of the stalkes come forth the flowers set at certaine spaces, one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Clary or dead Nettle, but of a bluish purple colour, after which come small round seed in the huske that bore the flower: the roote is woody, with divers strings at it: it is more usually propagated by slips, pricked or thrust into the ground in the Spring time, than of the seed. Of this kinde are the two sorts of party-coloured Sage, the one white and greene: the other whitish red and greene in most of the leaves.

2. *Salvia maxima five latifolia*. Great white Sage.

This great Sage differeth not from the common or ordinary great Sage for the manner of the growing, or the colour of the leaves, or sweetnesse of the whole plant, the chiefe differences consist first in the leaves, which are much larger, and a little dented about the edges, and sometimes much more, making them seeme curled: divers of the leaves being foure inches long, and three inches broad; and in the flowers, some plants bearing purplish flowers like the ordinary, and others milke white flowers which is the more rare.

3. *Salvia major Cretica latifolia*, & *angustifolia aurita*, & *non aurita*, *pumifera* & *non pumifera*.

Great Sage of Candy with broad and narrow leaves, and bearing eares and apples, and that beare none.

This great Sage hath many square hard hoary stalkes, especially when they are young, but turning almost round when they grow old, rising both greater and higher in the hot Countries than with us, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, one against another, in some like our ordinary Sage but larger: in others somewhat smaller and longer; in many plants of both sorts there will be small pieces of leaves growing on both sides at the bottome of the leaves, and in some plants or places there will be none of these pieces or eares to bee

1. *Salvia major vulgaris*. Ordinary Garden Sage.



Verficolor.

bee scene, (which hath caused several Authors to give severall figures) which are very hoary underneath, and more greene on the upper side, having as it were the hoarynesse rubbed off from them, of a much stronger scent than the common: the stalkes branch forth on all sides, towards the toppes whereon stand the flowers at distances, like unto the flowers of ordinary Sage, but of a pale or whitish purple colour: after which come great heads of seed standing in the same huskes or cuppes that bore the flowers before, which are so much swollen, that they seeme to be berries, with three or foure great seeds in them. These kinde likewise beare in the hot Countries of Egypt, Candy, &c. at the joynts, and sometimes betweene the joynts of the stalkes, certaine excrecences like unto small Apples or berries bigger than Pinck nuts, of an inch thicknesse at the least, and covered with much downe or cotton, somewhat rough in handling, of a taile not so hot, but more binding than the Sage, and not unpleasant, which the people usually eate with bread, but in other colder Countries is never beareth any.

3. *Salvia pomifera*.
Sage bearing apples.

4. *Salvia minor pinnata*.
Sage of Verme.



4. *Salvia minor, five pinnata*.

This lesser Sage groweth like unto the first great white Sage, but that the branches are long and slenderer, the leaves also whitish, and never red, and much smaller or narrower, having for the most part at the bottom of each leafe, on each side a small piece of a leafe, which maketh it seeme like finnes or eares: the flowers also are of a bluish purple colour, but lesser. Of this kinde there is one that beareth white flowers, differing in nothing else from the other.

5. *Salvia minor aurita odoratissima Hispanica*. The sweetest small Spanish Sage with eares.

This Spanish small Sage is in most things like the ordinary small Sage with eares, called Sage of Verme, that unlesse it bee well heeded or marked, it will bee thought all one with the other, but herein consisteth the difference, it seldom groweth to be so great, the leaves are somewhat smaller and greener, or not so white, it is more tender to keepe, and doth quicker perish in the Winter, unlesse it be better defended than the other; and the smell hereof is farre more milde, sweet, and pleasant, yet somewhat quicker withall than the former, which is easily discerned by any that can judge of scents; and lastly, some kinde hereof beareth white flowers, an other kind.

6. *Salvia Crestica angustifolia non aurita*. Small Candy Sage without eares.

This small Candy Sage riseth up with divers hard stalkes, of a brownish colour, having the leaves set thereon by couples, which are much narrower than in any other Sage, and without any eares at all set unto them, of a whitish greene colour like the small Sage, and a little dented or crumpled about the edges; this brancheth forth plentifully, bearing purple flowers at the toppes in spikes, without any leaves among them, the roote is hard and woody, spreading under ground diversly.

7. *Salvia minor altera flore rubente*. Small red flowered Sage.

This small Sage differeth little in the forme of growing or figure, but that it hath not eares so frequently with the leaves as it hath: the chiefest difference from all others is that the flowers are red, and that both smell and taste are like unto Wormewood.

8. *Salvia lanuginosa angustifolia*. Small woolly Sage.

This woolly Sage hath divers round stalkes a foote and a halfe high, so hoary and woolly, that they are soft therewith, though underneath they be woody, which spread into many branches, with leaves set thereon like the other, which are thick, narrow, short, and very hoary, white and rough, of two inches long, and halfe an inch in breadth, smelling like unto Tansey: the flowers stand in spikes at the toppes of the branches, of a purplish colour, like unto the flowers of dead Nettle or Archangel, with many small long threads in the middle.

9. *Salvia folio subrotundo*. Round leaved Sage.

This Sage hath many square hoary stalkes with leaves set thereon in such manner as the others are, which are rough or crumpled like the leaves of ordinary Sage, but thinner, round also like unto the leaves of Violets, or round rooted Birthwort, yet ending in a point in other things it differeth not from the ordinary common.

10. *Salvia fruticosa hirsuta angustifolia, five Phlomis Lycimitis Discoloris Classis*. The greater yellow wilde Sage with narrow leaves.

This kinde of Sage (for thereto I thinke it fittest to referre it, and not to any Mullein as others doe, for which I shall shew you the reason shortly hereafter) hath many very hoary and woolly leaves, the lower sides especially more than the upper, longer and somewhat also than those of the small Sage, among which rise up square hoary set together one against another at the joynts; where the flowers stand at spaces, about the toppes of the stalkes with two leaves under them, broad at the bottom, and compassing the stalkes, being shorter than the rest: the flowers are large, open, and gaping, like unto Sage, or somewhat more like unto those of the dead Nettle, or Archangel, of

6. *Salvia Crestica angustifolia non aurita*.
Small Candy Sage without eares.

10. *Salvia fruticosa hirsuta angustifolia five Phlomis Lycimitis, &c.*
Yellow wilde Sage with narrow leaves.



of a yellow colour coming forth out of hoary woolly huskes, covered with pale coloured haire, the toppes by reason of the length and weaknesse bending a little downwards, after which come brownish seed inclosed in woolly huskes; the roote is blackish and woody.

11. *Salvia fruticosa hirsuta latifolia five Verbascum thuystrum quartum Marshalli*. French or yellow wilde Sage with broad leaves.

Although divers Authors doe account this heerbe a Mullein, and so doe number it among the kinde thereof, yet I thinke it more proper to put it among the Sages: for Lobel and Pena in their *Adversaria* say, that it is called wilde Sage in the Gardens of Italy, France, England, and the Netherlands: and in regard that the leaves and flowers both of this, and the precedent doe rather resemble Sage than Mullein, this the greater Sage, and the former the lesser, I see no reason why the should be called Mulleins, or referred unto them rather than unto Sage, seeing none of the Mulleins that are properly so called, have hooded or gaping flowers like unto Sage, Archangel, and the like: but all of them are composed of five leaves, laid open like unto the Campions, and many other such like flowers. Take therefore the description thereof here in this manner. It hath divers square woody hoary stalkes, whereon grow at severall spaces, rugged, hoary, broad, and almost round pointed leaves, many set together, very like unto the great Sage, but greater: the flowers grow likewise in rundles or spaces towards the toppes of the stalkes, very like also unto the flowers of Sage, or Archangel, but of a yellow colour: the feed is greater than of any Sage, somewhat brownish and round like the last: the roote is woody, with divers fibres and fibres fained unto it: the whole plant smelleth somewhat strong and heady. Gerard setteth downe another sort hereof, which hee faith is more sweet, but I mervell where he had any relation of another, there being but one sort that ever I could heare of, or know.

12. *Salvia minor lutea Crestica*. Small yellow Sage of Candy.

This small Sage groweth with three or foure stalkes that are hard, square, and hoary, about a foote or more high, parted into other smaller branches, at whose joynts being separate farre in funder, come usually two, and sometimes three or more, rough small hoary leaves, very like unto the small Sage leaves, and at them likewise towards the toppes of the stalkes, stand divers small gaping flowers very like unto those of Sage, but of a gold yellow colour, the feed is small, black, and somewhat long: the roote is woody and slender, the whole plant is of little sweet scent, but stiptick, or astringent in taste. *Alpinus* calleth this *Verbascum Salvisolium*, and differing in the smallnesse from the other *Salvisolium*, which is foure times bigger, and would referre it to *Discoloris* his *Verbascum thuystrum*, amending the text which is somewhat faulty, in saying *ramus habet circum virgavetari Marrubium*: but *Marrubium* hath not ramules, but flores *circum virgas*; and so it is most likely the text should runne, but I suppose it is most like unto a small Sage, wherunto I therefore referre it, because no *Verbascum* hath gaping flowers.

The Plots.

The first groweth in Spain and Narbon, &c. and so doe the fourth and fift. The second groweth well in England with

11. *Salvia frutescens* late latifolia five Verbasum styoffe, &c.
French or yellow wild Sage with broad leaves.



12. *Salvia minor* late cretica,
Small yellow Sage of Candy.



with many that have it, and is likely to be that sort which *Clusius* saith he found in *Austria* with white flowers, and may also be *Gerard's* *Alpine*, but that the figure doth better represent an *Horminum* than Sage. The third as is said, is natural to the hot Countries of *Egypt*, *Candy*, &c. but will not abide with us, nor ever beare those apples. The fourth is in many of our gardens, and as *Clusius* saith, groweth plentifully in *Spain*, and so doth the fifth. The fifth came out of *Spain*, and is the sweetest of all other, yet is different as I said, from the former small Sage, which groweth in *Spain* likewise abundantly. The sixth was raised from the seed that came out of *Candy*, whereof *Clusius* maketh mention, that he received the figure thereof set forth to the life in colours, from *Jacobus Flacius*, as it grew with him. The seventh *Bauhinus* saith he first saw in an Apothecaries Garden in *Raffl*, and afterwards in the Duke of *Wittenbergs* Garden at *Mont Belgard*, but from whence it was brought to them, he doth not declare. The eighth *Bauhinus* saith he received from Doctor *Nenderferus*, and saith no more. The ninth he saith likewise he had from an Apothecarie at *Smalcald*: the two next throughout *Spain* and *Portugal* plentifully: and the eleventh about *Mompeller* also: the last grew in *Candy*. All these sorts will grow by the slips taken from them, and planted in March or April.

The Time.

Most of these sorts of Sage do flower in July, or about the time of the ordinary Sage, yet some of them flower not untill August. All of them also do beare seed, but the small ordinary Pigge Sage, or Sage of vertue, which although I doe acknowledge to give seed in some places, and in some years, yet most commonly, and with many it doth not, nor the sweet small Spanish kinde.

The Names.

Sage is called in Greeke *Βαλσαμον*. The pale ash-coloured dry and withered deformity of the leaves of Sage, especially on the dry and burnt hills in the hot Countries where it groweth natural, was the cause to give it that name, as if you should call it, scorched or consumed by blasting, for *βαλσαμ* doth signifie *interire*, and *construere* to be drawne together, or wound within it selfe, and *σας* or rather *σαςας* doth signifie that distaste in plants, which the Latines call *sideratus*, a blasting, that is, when the hearbe or tree by the extreme heate of the Sonne in the Dog-days, or otherwise piercing into it, and drying up the moisture that nourished it, seemeth to grow faint and dry, or as it were scorched. It might saith *Penn* be fitly so named, from the helpe this hearbe giveth to those parts of a in which quality it excelleth, giving a friendly and beneficial comfort to the vitall spirits: and therefore the Latines call it *Salvia*, quia *salvos homines & incunctum efficit*, because it maketh men safe and found in health. And the Latine verifiers from hence tookke his occasion to say, *Cum moritur homo cum Salvia crescit in herba*. And Sage in English, from the property in comforting and strengthening the head and memory, so make men sage or wise of the French word *Sage*; or from the Latine *Salvus*, to say safe, and altered into Sage. *Pliny* in his 21. Booke, 16. chap. hath faultily erred in mistaking the Greeke word *σαςας*, and translating it *σας* which is *Levis*, for he there faith,

that *Elidiphacos*, with the Greekes is *phacos* with others. The one is more gentle than the manured lentell, with a lesser, drier, and sweeter leaf; and the other kinde that is wilde, is of a more grievous scent, &c. too much here to recite and set downe, and to little purpose. The first is generally called *Salvia major* & *latifolia*, by almost all Authors: the second *Clusius* saith he first saw in *Austria*, and *Bauhinus* that he had it first from *England*, and called it *Salvia latifolia serrata*: the third is called *Salvia pomifera* & *baccifera*, or *baccata* & *cretica*, or *crentis*, to shew the kinde, *Label* calleth it *Occifera*, *Mathiolus* *Salvia fruticosa* infra galle forest, and *Angulana* *Salvia Greca*, which he saith they usually call *salvia*, and *renuifolia* by some others, *aurita* also, or *auriculata*, or *pinnata* by others: the fifth *Comaropis* calleth *Salvia Hispanica odoratissima*, but *Bauhinus* *Salvia folia tenuior*, the old *Gerard* calleth *Salvia Indica*, but his Correcter confoundeth it with the seventh following as you shall heare: the first *Clusius* setteth forth with this title, *Salvia cretica angustifolia*, and *Bauhinus* *Salvia angustifolia serrata*: the seventh *Bauhinus* onely hath remembered unto us by the name of *Salvia minor altera*, and I adde thereunto *flor rubente*, to make it the better knowne, for it is scarce knowne to many: this is that Sage that I said before Master *Iohnson* that corrected *Gerard's* hath erred exceedingly in confounding this with the fifth, which is the fame that Master *Campan* shewed him and gave me, whose scent is farre sweeter than the small Pigge Sage, and much differing from the scent of *Wormewood*, if he had as duly enformed his smell thereof, as hee did his sight of the flower: the eighth *Bauhinus* also giveth the name of *Salvia angustifolia lanuginosa*, and in English small woolly Sage: the ninth likewise hath his name in the title, *Bauhinus* giving the Latine, and I the English: the tenth is called by *Clusius* *Phlomis Lycnitis*, and referreth it to the *Lycnitis* called also *Thryallis* by *Discozoides*, and by the Catilians in *Spain* *Caulidra*, and those of *Grenada* *Menchera*: *Label* calleth it *Verbasum styoffe folijs salvia tenuifolia*, and *Bauhinus* *Verbasum angustifolium* *Salvia folijs*, who saith it is also called of some *Angarathis*: but *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie* calleth it *Salvia styoffis Mompelienfium*, and therefore I have placed it in the number of the Sages, and altered the title in Latine, and call it thereafter, in English, the greater yellow Sage with narrow leaves: the eleventh is called by *Mathiolus* also *Verbasum styoffe*, being his fourth, and from him *Angulana*, *Castor*, *Demetrius*, *Clusius*, and others do call it *Verbasum* *q. Mathioli*: *Camerarius* *Verbasum styoffe folijs salvia*, and *Label* *Verbasum fruticatum ligustum & flore laete*, who saith as I shewed you in the description, that it is called a wilde Sage in *Italy*, *France*, the *Low-Countries*, and *England*, for we call it French Sage, and why then he and they should call it as the next going before this, *Verbasum Mullin*, I see no cause more than that the leaves in both are woolly like Mullen, and may serve as a wreake for Lampes, as the Spaniards doe with the last before this, and as Mullen leaves may doe, but that is not a sufficient cause in my judgement, to make them of the tribe of Mulleins, other things not concurring as the flowers whereof I have spoken before. Let others of knowledge bee judges herein. It is called in English as I said, French Sage, and woody Mullen, and this may as fitly be called the great yellow wilde Sage with broad leaves, as the former is called the greater yellow wilde Sage with narrow leaves: The last is called *Verbasum salvisolium* by *Prosper Alpinus* in his Booke *De plantis exoticis*, but because the flowers of this are more like a Sage than a Mullen, as in the former I have rather referred it to these than to them. *Bauhinus* must seeme to make our ordinary Sage to be the *Sphacelus* of *Theophrastus*, (for *Discozoides* maketh no mention of *Sphacelus*) set downe in his 6. Booke and 2. Chapter: whereof he speaketh in this manner, *Sphacelus* & *Salvia*, differ one from another; as if you would call the one the tame manured Sage, and the other the wilde: the leafe of *Sphacelus* is smoother and narrower, and less unevenly, or not so ill-favoured: but Sage is more rough. *Lugdunensis* doth make the ordinary small Sage to be it, and *Mathiolus* seemeth to say the same: *Guilandinus* as is set downe in the Chapter going before, thinketh the great *Stachys* to be it. *Dodonaeus* judgeth the *Salvia agrestis* to be *Sordonia*, Wood Sage to be it, and some others think *Calus levis*, or *Jupiters* distaste, a kinde of wild Clary set downe in the next Chapter to be it. So that among such variety of opinions among learned men, it is very hard for me to set downe which is the truest: yet I will make bold to fan them all a little, and lastly shew my judgement. First, for *Bauhinus* that seemeth to judge our ordinary Sage to be the *Sphacelus*, which if it should be so, I would faine have him set downe; what sort should be his Sage, that must be by *Theophrastus* judgement more rugged than *Sphacelus*; for I think none of the Sages is more rugged than the ordinary: For *Dalechampsius* and others that thinke the small Sage to be *Sphacelus*, and say it is peculiar to the *Sphacelus* have eares; surely I thinke that if *Theophrastus* had meant that Sage, he would not have forgotten to specifye the eares, which is such a manifest distinction from the other, and from all other hearbes almost, that he might have put it out of all question, if he had but so set it downe, besides his *Sphacelus* hath a smoother leafe, and not so ill-favoured as the Sage, but the leafe of the small Sage, is almost as unfitly for the smallness as the greater: for *Guilandinus* that taketh the great *Stachys* or bafe Horehound to be *Sphacelus*, the greatnesse of the leaves and whole plant, and the resemblance more neare an Horehound than a Sage, will make any the more to decline from this opinion; for it seemeth by *Theophrastus* that *Sphacelus* should be a kinde of Sage, in that it should no otherwise differ from it, but in its smell, its smoothnesse, and smallnesse of the leafe. For *Dodonaeus* who would make the *Sordonia* or *Salvia agrestis* to be *Sphacelus*, and strengtheneth his opinion with these reasons, that the leafe of the *Sphacelus* is more narrow or small, (for so I translate the word *convolvulus*) and less unevenly than Sage, such as the woody Sage hath, and maketh the Greeke word *Sordonia* to signifie a more grievous smell, as well as a more rugged or crumpled leafe, that he might make the wood Sage to be an answerable unto *Sphacelus*, and to be less grievous in smell, as well as less rugged in forme to the Sage: but although it be called *Salvia* & *agrestis* with him, and *styoffis* with *Tragus* and others, yet it is also referred by the best Authors unto the second *Jordonia* or *sorditis*, water *Gerard* of *Pliny*, and of *Valerius Cordus*, called *Sordonia*, of the smell of Garlicke, whereof this wood Sage hath a smack, which even *Dodonaeus* himselfe describeth to have larger, but shorter leaves than Sage, both which I thinke cannot agree unto *Sphacelus*, for it is said to have smaller leaves than Sage, and the smell hereof cannot be said to be less grievous than that of Sage. Now for those that would have *Calus levis* to be *Sphacelus*, their opinions have farre little of reason than any of the other going before, for the forme and largenesse of the leaves and stalkes is greater than Sage, and is differing from any good scent, drawing neerer unto a wild Clary, (whereof good Authors make it a kind) than to any Sage. Now to shew you my opinion, which of these come neerest to the truth, I will a little before hand scan the words of *Theophrastus*, which you may read in the same Booke and Chapter within a few lines after it; for in describing the next hearbe *Marrubium*, Horehound to be of two kindes; when hee hath

3. *Herminum graminifolium* Diofcoridi.
The true garden Clary of Diofcoridi.



7. *Herminum sylvestre italicum*. Italian wild Clary.



4. *Herminum Germanicum* basili.
Low German Clary.



7. *Herminum sylvestre italicum*. Italian wild Clary:
This Clary groweth with such like square high stalkes as the former, whereon grow in the like manner two leaves at a joyn. which are Greene, but more rugged or fuller of wrinkles, & somewhat longer, ending in a longer point: the flowers likewise stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, in spaces or distances like the other, and hooded or gaping as they are, but smaller, and of a red colour: the seed is small and blacke, standing in the brownish huskes, that contained the flowers, in the like manner as all the rest doe: the roote is living, and perisheth not after seed bearing.

8. *Herminum sylvestre Lavendulae flore*. Wild Clary with Spike flowers.

This wild Clary groweth like unto the ordinary wilde Clary, with square hairy stalkes as high as it, set with harder narrower and smoother leaves, deeper ended about the edges, and rounder pointed, the flowers are much effe than they; and neither in bignesse, or colour, much differing from the flowers of Spike or Lavender, growing in spaces as the rest doe: the seed and rootes differ not, nor the smell hereof much, from the other wild kindes.

9. *Herminum sylvestre sativolum*. Sage leaved wild Clary.

The Sage leaved Clary hath low square stalkes, not much above a foot and a halfe high, whereon grow two hard rugged leaves at a joyn, very like unto Sage leaves, but not hoary at all, of a darke Greene colour, deanted about the edges: the flowers grow at spaces round about the stalkes, of a faire purple violet colour in some, and more pale in others, or almost of an ash-colour in others: the seed is blacke, and so is the roote without, but yellow within, and abideth without perishing, as most of these wilde kindes

8. *Herminum sylvestre laevigata flore*.
Wilde Clary with Spike flowers.



9. *Herminum sylvestre sativolum*.
Sage leaved wilde Clary.



kindes doe, the smell hereof is more pleasing and lesse heady than most of the others.

There is another of this kinde that differeth chiefly from it, in that it groweth much higher; and hath thicker stalkes, larger and thicker leaves also, spotted with divers white streaks, and spots therein, else in forme and colour both of leaves and flowers, there is no difference.

10. *Herminum supinum Creticum*. Low Candy Clary.
The low Clary of Candy hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, having every one a long foote-stalke somewhat small toward it, and growing broader to the middle, ending in a small point, and three or foure inches long, rough or rugged, or snipt about the edges: the stalkes are somewhat cornered, on which doe grow such like leaves, set by couples as in the rest, and towards the toppes white flowers, very like for forme and colour unto the flowers of Garden Nettle, yet without any sweet scent to commend it.

11. *Herminum angustifolium laciniatum*. Torne and narrow leaved Clary.
This Clary is small and low also, growing not above a foote high with his stalkes, which are square and hairy, seldom divided into branches; the leaves that are set thereon by couples, as in the other forts, are somewhat small and hairy, about one inch in breadth, and three in length, torne in deeply on the edges, especially the lowest; but those that grow up higher are but onely waved, or grofely ended like the leaves of *Scelopendrium*, or Milt wattle; the flowers are small and white, standing in rundles about the toppes of the stalkes, ending in a long spike, which bendeth downward with the length: after which come black seed.

12. *Herminum luteum five Celus Iovis*. Yellow wilde Clary, or *Yupiters* distaffe.
This kinde of yellow wilde Clary hath divers large hoary, or whitish Greene leaves, deanted about the edges, standing upon long foote-stalkes, rising from the roote, which are broader at the bottome, smoother also, and somewhat fat or clammy in handling, as the square stalkes also are, and somewhat hairy, that arise from among them to the height of two or three foote, whereon are set by couples such like leaves as grow below, but somewhat lesser: as the toppes of the stalkes the flowers come forth, set at spaces, which are gaping, and like unto Clary, but of a faint yellow colour, after which come brownish black seed; the roote is composed of many long strings, whereby it is kept strong hold in the ground, and abideth many years: both leaves and flowers smell somewhat strong.

13. *Scilarea Ethiopica five Aethiopia laciniatis, & non laciniatis folijs*. Plaine and jagged Ethiopian Clary.
The nearer resemblance that both these Ethiopian herbs have, the one being set forth in my former Worke, under the name of Ethiopian Mullein, hath made me upon more mature cogitation and deliberation, to what *genus* or kind they ought to be best referred, rather to joyn them to this tribe of the Claries, and especially to our common garden Clary, than to the *Verbascum Malleinum*, as all Authors before me have done; for although they may be Wollens in regard of their woolliness, yet the whole forme and frame of leaves, flowers and seed are more like unto the garden Clary, as also the time of abiding and perishing, as the Clary doth after seed-bearing, which few of the other wild Claries doe: and surely Mulleins they cannot properly be, in regard of their hooded or gaping flowers, which no Mulleins properly to called have, as I have shewed more largely in the Chapter of Sage going before, and

eyes to clear them from any moates, or other such like things are gotten within the liddes to offend them, as also to cleare them from white or red spots in them. The Mucilage of the seed of either fort made with water and applied to tumors or swellings, dispereth and taketh them away, and also draweth forth splinters, thornes, or other things gotten into the flesh, the leaves used with vinegar either by it selfe, or with a little honey, doth helpe hot inflammations, as also Biles, Felons, and the hot inflammations that are gathered by their paines, if it be applied before they be growne too great. The powder of the dried leaves put into the nose provoketh sneezing, and thereby purgeth the head and braines of much rheume and corruption. It provoketh to venery, either the seed or the leaves taken in wine. It is in much use with men or women that have weake backes, to helpe to strengthen the reins, either used by it selfe, or with other herbes that conduce to the same effect, and in tansies often, or the fresh leaves fried in butter, being first dipped in a batter of flower, egges, and a little milke, served as a dish to the Table, is not unpleasant to any, but specially profitable for those, for whom, as I said, it is convenient. *Nobel* and *Pena* saith, that some Brewers of Ale and Beere in these Northern regions (I thinke they meane the Netherlands, for so *Dodonaeus* meaneth) doe put it into their drinke to make it the more heady, fit to please drunkards, who thereby according to their severall dispositions, become either dead drunke, or foolish drunke, or madde drunke. It bringeth downe womens desired ticknesse, and expelleth the secondine, or after birth. It is used in *Italy* to be given to women that are barren through a cold and moist disposition, to heate and dry up that moisture, and to helpe them to be fruitful, and stayeth the whites, it helpeeth also a cold stomacke oppress'd, with cold flegme, purged the head of rheume and much corruption, the overmuch use hereof offendeth the head, and is hurtfull for the braine and memory. Yellow *Clary* or *Lupulus* distille is hot and drying, and the juyce is of especiall good use to cleanse and heale foule ulcers. The Ethiopian *Clary* is commended for the roughnesse of the throat, and to helpe to expell the rotten and purulentous matter in the Pleurisie, or in other coughes, either the decoction of the roote drunke, or made into an Electuary with honey. *Dioscorides* saith also, it is good for those that are troubled with the Sciatica.

CHAP. XXI.

Verbascum, Mullen.

Many of the *Verbascum* Mullens that are properly so called, doe grow wild in divers and severall places in our owne Country, and therefore are not usually brought into gardens, yet because some of them are more rare, and feldome met withall, I thinke it not amisse to shew you all of them here, with those also that have beene sent us from beyond Sea.

1. *Verbascum album vulgare* five *Tapus barbatus communis*.
Common Mullen.



1. *Verbascum album vulgare* five *Tapus barbatus communis*.
Common Mullen.

The common white Mullen hath many faire large woolly white leaves lying next the ground, somewhat longer than broad, pointed at the ends, and as it were dented about the edges: the stalks riseth up to bee foure or five foote high, covered over with such woolly leaves as the lowest, but lesser, so that no stalk can be seene for the multitude of leaves thereon up to the flowers, which come forth on all sides of the stalk, without any branches for the most part, and are many set together in a long spike, in some of a gold yellow colour, in others more pale, consisting of five round pointed leaves, which afterwards give small round heads, wherein small brownish seed is contained: the roote is long, white and woody, perishing ever after it hath borne seed.

2. *Verbascum Danicum humile*. Dwarf Mullen of Denmark.

This small Mullen groweth like the ordinary Mullen with yellow flowers, having such like woolly leaves growing thick together at the bottome, but much smaller: the stalks riseth not up above a foote high at the most, set with some leaves thereon from the bottome: the flowers are very large for the proportion of the plant, and yellow like the ordinary, differing in no other thing from it.

3. *Verbascum mas folijs longioribus*. White Mullen with long leaves.

This Mullen hath many thicke white woolly leaves lying upon the ground, like unto the common white Mullen, but that they are somewhat narrower, and thereby seeming longer: from a strong which riseth up a round hard woolly stalk, about three foote high, set with the like leaves, as grow below, but smaller unto the middle thereof, where it becometh to give flowers, and in some plants and places to divide it selfe into branches, whensoever they see many flowers, growing round about the stalks or branches thicke together, consisting every one of five round pointed leaves, of a whitish colour, and in some plants and places more yellow, with a few yellow threads in the middle: in whose places afterwards come round hard seed vessels, very like unto

unto the seed vessel of Foxe-gloves, or Finger-flowers, but not so long, wherein is contained very small and brown seed: the roote is somewhat long, thicke and hard, but not woody, with divers long fibres set thereunto.

4. *Verbascum fennina flore albo vel pallido*. Sweet white Mullen.

The sweet white Mullen hath white hoary and woolly leaves like the other, but longer, narrower, and more indented about the edges, and not so many growing below on the ground: the stalks is woolly, and riseth higher than the former, having greater flowers growing at the toppes, much sweeter also than it, and of a white colour, whereas sometimes some reddish lines are to be seene therein: in other things this differeth not from the former.

5. *Verbascum nigrum vulgare*.
Ordinary black Mullen.

Ordinary black Mullen hath leaves nothing woolly or hairy, but of a darke Greene colour somewhat large, longer pointed, and dented unevenly about the edges, the stalks riseth almost as high as the common white Mullen, and usually parted as the toppes into some branches, bearing long spiky heads of gold yellow flowers, and in some tending to purple like the other, with some streaks in the middle, which are reddish in some, and purplish in others: the seed is like the other: the roote perlieth after seed time as the other doth: the whole plant hath a stronger or more grievous smell in it than the white kinde.

6. *Verbascum nigrum odoratum*. Sweete black Mullen. This black Mullen hath foure or five leaves lying upon the ground somewhat long and broad, ending in a long point, somewhat hard, and as it were crumpled, of a darke Greene colour, without any manifest dents or notchings about the edges: from among which riseth up a round hard Greene stalk three foote high, oftentimes without any branches, but more often divided into two or three branches, whereon grow many yellow flowers smaller and thicker set together, that is, two or three at a place, than in any other, and smelling pretty sweet, which fall away without giving of seed in the most that I have observed, or very feldome bearing small seed in round small heads: the roote is somewhat great and long, with divers fibres annexed unto it, and perlieth not, but abideth many yeares.

7. *Verbascum laciniatum*. Tagged Mullen.

This jagged Mullen hath large and long leaves unevenly cut in on the edges, seeming to bee waved, somewhat like the leaves of Horned Poppy, of a darke Greene colour, and a little hairy withall: the stalks is small and Greene, but high, and branched diversly, bearing smaller yellow flowers, and more sparsely set than in the other blacke sorts, the seed and roote are not unlike the others. *Nobel* in *Adversaria* should seeme to set out this plant as *Bauhinia* and other doo intimate, and as himselfe doth demonstrate it to be *Verbascum aliud Matthioli*: but his description both of the order, forme, and colour of the flowers in his, is much differing from this: for he saith the flowers are set under the stalks, as Sage or wild *Clary* are, and of the same forme and colour, and thereupon giveth it the title of *Verbascum papaverum Erncastilum*, as it is to be amended: and in his observations, *Verbascum sylvestre salicifolium laciniatum*.

8. *Verbascum Salicifolium exoticum Cifoides*. Sage-leaved Mullen.

This strange Mullen hath from a woody roote, divers white hoary leaves like unto Sage leaves, but whiter, thicker, and rounder pointed, every one having a long foote stalk, from among which rise up divers white round stalks, set here and there with such like whitish leaves, but a little smaller and narrower: at the toppes of the stalks hand divers flowers, one above another, consisting of five round pointed leaves, of a yellow colour, with a few reddish threads thereon.

9. *Verbascum folijs Salvia tenuifolia Syriacum*. Small Sage-leaved Mullen of Syria.

Although I never saw this plant, yet because *Nobel* who first set it forth, entitleth it *Phlomis*, and placeth it among the *Verbascum* Mullens, I can doe no lesse then shew you it also with them, with this my note of *Verbascum*, rather than *Verbascum*, from the posture of the flowers differing from all the other. Take therefore this short description of *Nobel*, until a more exact may be given. It hath long, narrow, and pointed leaves like unto the lesser, or Pigge Sage, all hoary as the square stalks are, which have also much woolliness on them: the flowers are yellow, many hanging together, at their toppes somewhat like to those, of the wild *Cassian*, or Flower of *Briffon*, called by divers *Noneluch*.

The Place.

The first groweth by the side wayes and Lanés in many places in this Land: the second in the fields betwene *Cromer* and *Mafnia*, neare *Elfenore* in *Denmark*, there observed by *Nobel*. The third and fourth doe grow but in some places of our owne Country, so that one shall hardly finde a plant in a great way. The fifth in many places likewise, both in *Kent*, *Surrey*, *Essex*, and elsewhere. The sixth is sometimes also to be found wild abroad, but yes



7. *Verbascum laciniatum*,
Iagged Mullein.8. *Verbascum Salicifolium coccineum* Ciffoides.
Sage leaved Mullein.9. *Verbascum folijs Salvia tenuifolia* Syriacum.
Small Sage leaved Syrian Mullein.

yer scarcely to be met with, and indeed unless one well exercised in the knowledge of plants, doe light upon it, and know it, it will scarce be regarded of a great many others. The seventh *Lobel* saith he found neare the ruines of an old Church, by the Bathes at Bath in England. The eight is a stranger to us, we have onely the knowledge that it groweth at *Padoa*, or thereabouts, in a garden of a Signor *Clarissimo* of Venice, called *Contareni*. And the last is a greater stranger than it.

The Time.

All these Mulleins doe flower about Iuly, except the eighth and the last of whose time we are as yet ignorant, but hope shortly to be so well informed that we may informe others.

The Names.

Verbascum is called in Greek *ελεος* from *ελεος* *αερο* & *ελεος* *αερο* *flamma*, for that it served as a weeke to put into lampes to burne; and of the Latines *Candelaria* and *Candelaria*, because the elder age used the stalkes dipped in Suet to burne, whether at Funerals or otherwise, and so likewise the English name *Higtrape*, for *Higtrape*, the h being left out, used in the same manner, as a Taper or Torch. It hath also some other names in Latine, as *Thapsus* *Telapsus*, and *Tapsus barbatus*, and *Lanaria*, in English also some call it *Torches*, some *Bullocks* longwort, some *Hares* beard, and some *Jupiters* staffe: The first is called *Verbascum mas*, and *Verbascum mas latifolium* of most Writers. The second hath no other name than is in the title. The third is called by some *Verbascum mas* and by some *Famina* & *converso*. *Lobel* calleth it in his observations *Verbascum famina*, and in his Icones, he calleth it *Phlomis altera*, *Verbascum lychmiste* *Matthioli*: of *Fuchsius* it is called *Verbascum candidum mas*: of *Dodonaeus* in French, of *Turner* and *Gesner*, in *boer*, it is called *Verbascum album* *famina*: and of *Dodonaeus* in Latine *Verbascum angustius*; in English, white Mullein with long leaves. The fourth is called by *Lobel* *Tapsus barbatus* *maximii* *odoratus* *meridionalium* (and not *Septentrionalium* as *Bauhinnus* hath it).

it) *stare albo*, in English Sweet white Mullein. The fixt is called *Verbascum nigrum* of all others. The fixt is not set forth by any other Author that I can find than by *Bauhinnus*, who onely remembereth it, as a kind of his first yellow *Blattaria*, or peradventure that *Blattaria* of *Pliny* with many branches: for the common blacke white Mullein is not this, but another plant, and therefore the name in the title is sufficient for it. The seventh is called by *Matthioli* *Verbascum alund*, and *Lobel* so saith also, and may be his *Erucifolium*, or *Salicifolium laciniatum* as I said in the description. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Verbascum lachrymiferum* *Matthioli*, and *Camerarius* *Verbascum folio papaveris* *cornuti*. The eighth *Lobel* calleth *Verbascum lachrymiferum* *exoticum*, and *Bauhinnus* *Verbascum subrotundo* *salvia* *folio*, and saith he had it out of *Contareni* his garden, by the name of *Verbascum Ciffoides*: in English I have called it Sage, leaved Mullein, because I judge it may be a Mullein, in regard the flowers are *Ciffus* fashion which is answerable to the rest of the right Mulleins. The last is called by *Lobel* *Phlomis lychmiste* *altera* *Syracae*, *Lugdunensis* & *Bauhinnus*, *Verbascum folio Salvia tenuifolia*. It is called by the Italians *Verbascio*, and *Tasso barbasso*: by the Spaniards *Verbascio*: by the French *Bouillon*: by the Germanes *Wulkeant*: by the Dutch *Wolletwyde*: and we in English Mullein, &c. as is above said.

The Vertues.

Mullein is commended by *Discorides* against laskes and fluxes of the belly, if a small quantity of the root be given in wine: the decoction thereof drunke is profitable for those that are burthen, and for those that have crampes and convulsions; and likewise for those are troubled with an old cough: the decoction thereof gargled, ease the paines of the toothache. If the seed and flowers hereof, together with the flowers of Camomill, and the powder of dried *Verice* Turpentine, be cast upon a few quick coales in a chafing-dish, or such like other thing set into a Close-stool, and the party sitting bare over the fumes, that is troubled with the piles or falling downe of the fundament, or any the paines of that place, doth give much ease and helpe: as also for those that have a great desire to goe often to the stoole and can doe nothing, especially to such as have the bloody Fluxe. An oyle made by the often infusion of the flowers, is of very good effect for the piles also. The decoction of the roote in red wine, or in water, if there be an ague, wherein red hot Steele hath bene often quenched, doth stay the bloody fluxe. The same also openeth the obstructions of the bladder and reines when one cannot make water. A decoction of the leaves hereof, and of Sage, Marjorome, and Camomill flowers, and the places bathed therewith, that have their veines and sinewes starke with cold, or with crampes, doth bring them much ease and comfort. It is said that there is not a better remedy found out for the hot gowt then to drinke three ounces of the distilled water of the flowers every morning and evening for some dayes together. *Arnaldus* saith, that if two drams of the juyce of the rootes of Mullein before it beare stalks, be taken in a draught of Muscadine at every time, for three or four times one after another, an houre before the fit of the quartane ague cometh upon any, it shall surely helpe them. The juyce of the leaves and flowers being laid upon rough warts, as also the powder of the dried rootes rubbed on, doth easily take them away, as *Matthioli* saith, although it will doe no good to those that are smooth: and that the powder of the dried flowers is an especiall remedy for those are troubled with belly aches, or the paines and torments of the collicke. The decoction of the roote hereof, and so likewise the leaves is of great effect to dissolve the tumors or swellings, as also the inflammations of the throat. The seed and leaves boyled in wine, and after laid to any place that is prickt with a thorn, hath a splinter, or such like thing got into the flesh, draweth the forth speedily, ease the paines, and healeth them also. The leaves being bruised wrapped in double papers, and covered with hot ashes and embers, to bake a while, and then taken forth and laid warme upon any botch or boyle that happeneth in the groine or shere, by filthinesse or otherwise, doth dissolve and heale them. The seed hereof bruised, boyled in wine, and laid upon any member out of joynt after it is set in againe, taketh away all swellings and paines thereof. The leaves and toppes of the lesser white Mullein boyled in water, and laid upon the places pained with the gowt, doth wondrously ease them. The distilled water of the flowers hereof dropped into the eyes, taketh away the watering of them, as also taketh away that rednesse of the face, is called in Latine *Gutta Rosacea*, and in English, the Rose, if it be washed therewith often, having a little Camphire dissolved in it. The water is likewise used against running or creeping sores, or any other deformity of the skin. The flowers bruised and made up into an oymment with the yolke of an egge, a few crummes of bread, and the juyce of leekes laid upon the painefull piles when they swell, doth ease the paines exceedingly, and helpe to bring them into their right place. Country men doe often give their Catrell that are troubled with coughes, the broth of the hearbe to drinke with good successe, as also to those that by casualty, or through loosenesse and weaknesse, voyd out their guts behind them. The leaves also a little bruised, and laid or bound to a Horse foote that is grievously prickt with shoeing, doth wonderfully heale it in a short space. *Discorides* saith it was a report in his time, that if dried figges were lapped in the leaves of female Mullein, which is that with large and white flowers, they will not putrifie at all. The golden flowers of the blacke Mullein boyled in Iye, dyeth the haire of the head yellow, and maketh them faire and smooth. The leaves boyled in wine and a litle honey put to it, is fit to wash and cleanse foule ulcers, and boyled in vinegar, doth helpe greene wounds. Taken also with Rue it is a remedy against the stinging of Scorpions.

CHAP. XXII.

Blattaria. Moth Mullein.



Blattaria is certainly a kind of black Mullein, and therefore to follow next, whereof there are sundry varieties as shall be shewed.

1. *Blattaria lutea odorata*. Sweet yellow Moth Mullein.

This sweet Moth Mullein hath sundry grayish green leaves lying on the ground, somewhat long and broad, and little or nothing snipt about the edges, but pointed at the ends: the stalkes are two or three footes high, with some smaller leaves on them, branching forth from the middle upwards into many long branches, stored with many small pale yellow flowers, of a small sweete scent, yet stronger than in the others, and seldome giveth seed, but abideth in the roote, which few or none of the other doe.

1. *Blattaria lutea adusta*.
Sweety yellow Moth Mullen.



Flora vi-
sili.

3. *Blattaria flore luteo*.
Yellow Moth Mullen.

5. *Flore alb.*
and White.



Flora ca-
sili.

2. *Blattaria lutea major five Hispanica*. The greater yellow Moth Mullen.

This Spanish kinde hath longer and greener leaves than the former, rounder also at the ends than the next that followeth; the stalks is stronger and higher than it also, whereon besides the leaves grow toward the toppe many gold yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves a piece, as all the rest doe, not so thick set as the former, but a good deale larger, with some purplish threads in the middle, formed somewhat like unto a flye, after which come in their places round heads, two or three, or more sometimes together, but most usually one, wherein lye small dusky seed: the roote is not great, or full of fibres, but perisheth every year, after it hath given seed, except that it abide sometime in a milde winter.

3. *Blattaria lutea minor five vulgaris*. The ordinary yellow Moth Mullen.

This yellow Moth Mullen (that is most frequent in our gardens) hath such like long leaves as the last, but narrower and roundly dented about the edges: the stalks is usually single, and without branches, whereon stand such like gold yellow flowers, but lesser, with the like purple threads in the middle: the seed vessels are single, and the seed small, both so like the last, that they cannot be distinguished: the roote likewise perisheth every year after seed time.

4. *Blattaria flore luteo purpurascens*. Cloth of Gold Moth Mullen.

The greatest notes of difference betweene this and the last described, consisteth first in the flower, which is a yellowish purple, or the ground yellow, overshadowed with a bright crimson colour, which is of much delight: the threads in the middle are not so purple red as in the former, but neare unto the colour of the flower: secondly, it feldome beareth seed: thirdly, it doth longer abide in the roote, although in a hard winter it will perish like the two last: this out of doubt hath bene raised from the seed of the last. *Label stretch forth a foot hereof with Greene flowers which I never saw.*

5. *Blattaria flore alba*. White Moth Mullen.

The leaves of this Moth Mullen are of a little frether green colour, and sharper dented about the edges, in other things it differeth not from the ordinary yellow, but that the flowers are pure white, and hath the like purple threads like flies creeping up as it were in the middle of the flowers.

6. *Blattaria flore purpureo*. Purple Moth Mullen.

The leaves of this purple Moth Mullen are broader, shorter, and of a grayer Greene colour than the former, and without any denting for the most part, yet pointed at the ends: the stalks riseth not so high as the former, but sometimes branched, bearing such like flowers: of a faire deepe blue or purple colour, tending to rednesse, the threads in the middle of the flower being yellow: the seed vessels hereof are smaller than in the former: the roote is long thick, and blackith on the outside, abiding sundry years, and riseth plentifully from the shedding of it owne feed.

The blue Moth Mullen differeth in nothing from the last, but in the colour of the flower, which is of a paler bluish violet colour.

7. *Blattaria Cretica incana rotundo laciniato folio*. Hoary Candy moth Mullen with round torne leaves.

This Candy Mullen hath round hoary stalks, rising up to the height of a foot and a halfe, whereon are set divers leaves without order, which are long, and as it were torne into smaller leaves, for every leaf hath small pieces of leaves, for on each side of the middle ribbe thereof, separated from the end leaf, which is somewhat broad, round, and a little dented about the edges, the whole leaf is very hoary, covered as it were with a woolly downe (especially in the hot Country where it groweth, but here it is hoary, white, and not so woolly) from the middle of the stalk upwards it breaketh forth sometimes into branches, whereon doe grow yellow flowers, very like unto the flowers of the yellow *Blattaria*, but

6. *Blattaria flore purpureo*.
Purple Moth Mullen.



7. *Blattaria Cretica incana rotundo laciniato folio*.
Hoary Candy moth Mullen with round pointed leaves.



but smaller: after which come small round heads, containing small browne seed, both heads and seed being smaller than those of the other *Blattarias*: the roote perisheth with us at the first approach of winter, and feldome giveth ripe seed, because it floweth so late, whereby we are to seeke of new feed every year.

8. *Blattaria Cretica incana longiore laciniato folio*. Hoary Candy Mullen with long leaves. This other Candy Mullen is in manner of growing, hoariness of leaves, yellow colour of the flowers, and in other things like unto the former, the only difference, in this from the other is, in that the end leaf hereof upon every stalk is more long than the former, (which is as broad as long, making it seeme almost round) and the heads of seed are somewhat longer also.

9. *Blattaria altera folio rotundo flore luteo*. Round leafed Moth Mullen. The first leaves of this Mullen are somewhat long and pointed at the end, but those that are set upon the stalks, are all round pointed, and not so long every one, compassing the stalks at the bottom of the leaf, and are of a darke Greene colour on the upper side, and grayith or hoary underneath: at the setting on of every leaf unto the stalk, come forth likewise two other smaller leaves, and from the middle of them shoot forth two or three flowers upon small long foot-stalks, which are yellow, with purple threads in the middle of them, like unto the other *Blattarias*: the heads and feed are small like unto the other, and the roote perisheth after seed time, as most of them also doe, and often groweth by the shedding of it owne feed.

10. *Verbascum frutescens spinosum, five Blattaria Cretica spinosa*. Thorny Moth Mullen of Candy. I was in some doubt with my selfe whether this plant should belong to the *Verbascum*, as some would have it, or to the *Blattarias*, but finding it more agreeing with these than with them, although it bee woody or shrubbe. I have here placed it in his proper place, as I thinke. It riseth up with many small hoary hard and woody branches, spreading round about the roote, not above a foote and a halfe high, dividing it selfe into many slender branches, which are tender and Greene while they are young, but quickly after turne hard and hoary, every sprigge of the branches ending in a sharpe thorne: the leaves are many set together at spaces of the stalks and branches, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Sea-stockgillflower; but much smaller and shorter, a little torne about the edges, but towards the toppes smaller and smaller, and not cut in at all, and of an hoary colour: towards the toppes of the branches also come forth many flowers, dispersedly set thereon (and not as the *Blattarias* or *Verbascum* doe, in a long spike) but consist of five round pointed yellowish leaves, with some purple threads in the middle of them; like unto the *Blattaria*: after which come such like round hard heads, containing small browne seed like unto them also: in Candy and other warme Countries, when it is growne old, it beareth a great bushy and thorny head, as it is here exprest: the roote is hard, long and woody, spreading much under ground, and abideth many years in the natural places of those warme Countries where it is groweth, but must have some coverture or defence with us against the extremities of our Winters, else it will hardly endure.

10. *Blattaria cretica pinnata*.
Thorny Moth Mullien of Candy.



The Place.

The first, third, and fifth sorts have been found in several places of our Land, as well in Kent on Blackbeath, and neare Dorford, as in other places: the other 3. of the first five sorts are only nursed up with us in gardens, their naturall place being not knowne, but the other sorts that follow, except the ninth, doe grow in Candy, and from thence have been sent by Honorius Bellus, an Italian, Physitian, in his time abiding in Candy, to divers persons in Italy, as to Iohannes Pona of Verona, and others there, and to Clusius, and Planteau in the Low-countries; and to Bauhinus and others: The ninth Bauhinus saith he only found in his Apothecaries garden in Basil.

The Time.

They all flower in Summer, and give their seed presently after.

The Names.

The name *Blattaria* in Latine hath bene imposed hereon from *Blattis* i.e. contrabentibus, as Pliny saith (for it hath no Greeke name.) The first six or seven sorts have their names in their titles, as most Authors call them, but the seventh being the first Candy kind, Honorius Bellus first wrote of, and called it *Aunurus*, or *Artemus*, and saith he is bold so to doe, not knowing better whereunto to referre it, (although it doth not thoroughly agree to the *Aunurus*, or *Artemus* of Dioscorides) which he sent to Clusius, I finding it better to agree with *Blattaria*, than any other plant, have put it under that title, and have given it an English name, according to the rest of the *Blattarias*, Hoary Candy Moth Mullien with round pointed leaves. Bauhinus in his Pinax calleth it *Verbascum humile creticum laciniatum*, and the Italian Pona, *Verbascum fruticosum auriculatum*. Columma saith it was sent unto him with the name of *Marum creticum*, but he calleth it *Verbascum Brasilia folio*, and referreth it to that *Verbascum* of Dioscorides, that hath the leafe of a Colewort. The eighth Pona in his Italian *Balkus* calleth *Artemis secundae species*. The ninth Bauhinus calleth *Verbascum folijs subrotundis flore Blattaria*; and I in English Round leaved Moth Mullien. The last is called in Candy *Calafivida quasi lactea flivida*, as Honorius Bellus saith, that sent it to Clusius (but Bauhinus calleth it *Glaflivida*) who thereupon finding the leaves to be like unto Sea Stockgillflower, called it *Leucoium spinosum creticum*, but withall saith it is in flower differing from them, because all the kindes of Stockgillflowers have but foure leaves in every flower, and this hath five. Some others therefore would give it a more proper name as they thinke, and call it *Verbascum frutescens spinosum creticum incanum*, from the hoariness of the leaves and stalkes, but I thinke it may more fitly be raunged with the *Blattarias*, as I said before, for the reasons there expressed, in English Thorny Moth Mullien of Candy.

The Vertues.

I can finde no Author hath spoken of any other properties belonging to any of these *Blattarias*, then those I thinke doth ascribe to the ordinary sort, that is, to gather Mothes unto it, wherefoever it is layed.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

Stachas. Cassidony.



There are two kindes of *Stachas*, one with a purple flower, the other with a yellowe, of each whereof there are divers sorts; *Heliochrysum* also is added unto them, by Bauhinus and others, that entitle many sorts of *Chrysanthemum* with that name, but I doe not so thinke it fit.

1. *Stachas vulgaris*.

The ordinary Cassidony or French Lavender.

1. *Stachas vulgaris*. The ordinary Cassidony or French Lavender.

The common Sticadove as we call it in some places, or French Lavender that groweth with us, is more tender plant than lavender, and more like an heath, than a bush or shrub, not above a foot and a halfe high, having many narrow long whitish Greene leaves like unto Lavender, but softer and smaller, set at severall distances about the stalkes, which spread into sundry branches, at the tops whereof stand long and round, and sometimes foure-square heads, of a darke greenish purple colour, compact of many scales, from which come forth the flowers of a bluish purple colour, after which follow seed vessels, which are somewhat whitish when they are ripe, containing blackish browne seed within them: the roots are somewhat woody, and will hardly abide our cold Winters, except in some places, or before it have flowered: the whole plant is somewhat sweet, but nothing so much as Lavender.

2. *Stachas vulgaris flore albo*. White flowered Cassidony.

This Cassidony differeth not from our ordinary garden Cassidony in any other thing so much as in the flowers, for although the leaves grow thick together upon the branches, being a little greener, and not altogether so white, and the heads short like-wisely, yet the flowers issuing from among the scales, are larger than in the other, and of a pure white colour, which is very rare to meete with.

3. *Stachas longioribus ligulis*. Cassidony with long leaved heads.

This Cassidony likewise differeth very little from the ordinary kinde: the chiefest differences noted betweene them are these; the toppes of the branches are bare, without leaves upon them, for an hand breadth in length or more, unto the heads: and the heads of these are not fully so large as in the other, but longer, and have divers hard, stiff, and longer skinny purplish leaves rising above the heads of them, than at any time seen in the other, which in some places have a shew of some short pieces like unto thinnish skiddy leaves, of a purple or blue colour, the flowers, seed, and rootes are alike, and so is the smell.

4. *Stachas serrata folio*. Cassidony with dented leaves.

This dented Cassidony hath such like square brittle slender hoary branches, whereon are divers long narrow leaves set, many growing together, which are dented or notched about the edges, and as it were curled or crumpled, Greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath, of a hot taste, somewhat bitter: the toppes of the branches end in somewhat long square stalkes, naked, and without leaves unto the spiky heads, which are scaly slenderer and longer than in the other; the flowers are like unto the other, but of a more purple colour; at the toppes of the heads stand such like skinny leaves, of a bluish purple colour as the former hath, the seed and rootes doe not differ.

5. *Stachas viridis Dalechampia*. Yellow Cassidony with Greene heads.

I doe place this Cassidony betweene both these sorts, because it doth in some things partake with both, the description whereof is in this manner. It hath many Greene stalkes, and woody like the rest, whereon grow the leaves at spaces, many set together, whereof the two uttermost are longer than the others, all of a pleasant Greene colour, at the toppes of the branches stand such like scaly heads as the former, but longer, from which come forth yellow flowers round about the heads, at the toppes whereof stand two long Greene leaves.

6. *Stachas Rosmarini facie cretica*. Candy Rosemary like Cassidony.

From the seed sent out of Candy by the name of *Stachas* of the same plant, so like in facies forme unto the ordinary *Stachas*, or Cassidony, that any at the first sight would surely say it were the same, rising up with a stalk, not much higher than Cassidony, divided from the very ground into divers branches, and they againe and againe into many lesser, leaning downwards a little, beset at every joint, sometimes with two, and sometimes with three or foure small and narrow long leaves, of a grayish Greene colour, smelling somewhat sweet: at the joints with the leaves toward the toppes of the branches grow forth small flowers, very like unto Rosemary, both for colour, forme, and bignesse, after which succeed small round heads, or seed vessels, no bigger than Pepper-cornes, wherein are contained small seed: the roots are slender and woody, divided into several sprays: the whole plant is of an obscure gray colour, and smelleth somewhat like *Stachas*, but more weakely, tasting a little bitter, with small heat, but more astringency.

7. *Chrysanthemum*.

3. *Stachas longioribus ligulis*. Cassidony with long-leaved heads.4. *Stachas serrato folio*. Cassidony with dented leaves.6. *Stachas Rafanarum facie Cretica*. Candy Rafanary like Cassidony.7. *Stachas Citrina fruticosa aurea*. Golden or yellow Cassidony.

7. *Chrysocome fruticosa aurea* & *Stachas citrina vulgaris*. Golden tufts, or golden Cassidony. This golden Cassidony hath sundry hoary branched stalks, with long and narrow whitish leaves, dispersedly set thereon unto the toppes, where the flowers appear in umbels, each branch bearing a large tuft of scaly yellow flowers, like a loose or sparred umbell, keeping their colour long before they wither, and being gathered in a fit dry time when they are in their perfection, will so abide, and be kept a long time after: the seed is red, smaller than Marjorome, and sharper: the roote is small and black: the whole plant is of a strong sweet scent, till unpleasant.

8. *Chrysocome fruticosa Stachas Citrina Cretica*. Candy golden Cassidony, or Goldlocks. This Candiot groweth very like the former, but with smaller long leaves, all hoary, the flowers are in larger umbels, greater also, and of a more shining pale gold colour, which will abide, being gathered in the beauty as the other. There is another sort called *Elchrysium Orientale* by *Raphanus*, differing little from this last sort, but in the scaly heads of flowers, which are greater and longer than they, and in the whole plant which is taller and more hoary.

Elchrysium Orientale.

9. *Chrysocome Cretica altera fruticosa Hispanica*. Spanish Golden-Cassidony.9. *Chrysocome Cretica altera fruticosa Hispanica*. Spanish golden Cassidony.

This other Candiot or Spaniard, which you will, groweth sometimes but with one stalk, or else with more, half a yard high, covered with an hoary downe, having sundry long and narrow leaves on them, sometimes dispersedly set, and sometimes more together, Greene on the upperside, and hoary underneath: at the toppes grow small branches, bearing one or two scaly long heads of yellow flowers, somewhat like to those of Maudeline, consisting of many threads or thrums.

10. *Stachas citrina altera odora*. Sweet yellow Cassidony. The yellow sweet Cassidony is a small low plant, not rising above a foote and a half high at the most, with divers slender branches somewhat hoary, whereon are set small long and narrow leaves, of a darke or more fullen hoary colour, then those of the former golden Cassidony, at the toppes of the long divided stalks, stand single heads of yellow scales, nothing off lively a yellow colour as they, nor so round, but a little longer than round, with a few threads or thrums at the toppe, which bring forth small browne seed, wrapped in some downe: the roote is black, but smaller and slenderer than it: this hath a lesse heady taste than the other, yet not unpleasant.

11. *Stachas Citrina modora*. Unfavory yellow Cassidony. This small Cassidony hath diverse low hoary stalks, not above a foote high, whereon doe grow small long hoary leaves, broader and larger than the last: at the toppes of the stalks stand most commonly two heads, yet sometimes but one, which are greater and longer than the last, and the scales likewise longer, and somewhat of a brownish Greene with the hoariness, from whence rise many pale yellow threads or thrums, which when they are past, the seed ripening, is inclosed in downe, and blowne away with the wind: the roote is lesse than the last, and blackish, but not lesse woody: this whole plant and every part is utterly without any scent to be perceived in it.

12. *Stachas Citrina Sylvestrior*. Wilde yellow Cassidony. This wilde Cassidony (for thereunto I referre it) hath a round hairy stalk, flowered with most pure white wooll, divided at the toppes into severall short branches, the leaves that stand on them are somewhat longer and larger than the last: Greene on the upperside, and grayish, hoary, and woolly underneath, and a little dented about the edges, the ends of the branches are naked without leaves, for foure inches long, bearing at the toppes of every of them one scaly head, with divers yellow threads or thrums in the middle, like unto the last, but somewhat larger.

13. *Stachas Citrina Cretica flore ampla*. Candy unfavory yellow Cassidony with large flowers. This brave silver-like plant groweth very high and tall, having a straight round stalk that is white or hoary, and of a fingers thickness, spreading sundry branches, so thick set with small long and hoary leaves, many together at spaces, that they cover and hide the branches almost wholly, and are more like unto Cassidony than Lavender-cotton leaves, whereunto *Alpinum* doth liken them, but not dented about the edges: the upper part of the stalks divide themselves into small spriggs, bearing each of them, on a long slender stalk, a large yellow flower, like unto a single Marigold standing in a Greene huske, wherein after the flower is withered and past, groweth small long to be perceived in it, having a little bitterness, whereby this plant hath neither scent or taste much to be perceived in it, to open obstructions, and to helpe the jaundie, and the powder of the dried hearbe, or the juyce thereof, to cleanse and heale foule ulcers and sores.

14. *Stachas purpurea odorata*. Sweet purple Cassidony. I doe acknowledge that I doe not please my selfe, but others, in the placing of this plant in this place, and by this name, for although it hath a face or shew in some things like unto the yellow unfavory Cassidony, yet in other things it so farre differeth, that I might in my judgement, more truly place it with the *Lacina* Knapweeds, than with these, as the description following will shew to any that will duly consider it, which is thus. It riseth to the height almost of a cubite, leaning or bending downe the branches, whereby it spreadeth in compasse more than in height, from a long hard blackish root, shooting forth woody and hoary branches, whereon doe grow many long and narrow leaves, of a darke Greene colour on the upperside, and a little hairy withall, but of an hoary white on the under-

13. *Stachas Citrina* Cretea flore ampla.
Candy unlayow yellow Caffidony with large flowers.



14. *Stachas purpurea odorata*.
Sweetie purple Caffidony.



Ilands called *Stachades* where it groweth, which are over-against *Marseilles*, yet *Marseilles* is two dayes journey from the Sea, and those Ilands doe lye neare unto the Country of *Olbia*. *Galen* saith it groweth in every Country, and as well in *Candy*, as the Ilands *Stachades*, in English it is called *Sticadove*, *Caffidony*, and French *Lavender*, but the *Stachas Citrina* is so called upon the correspondency and likenesse of the properties and temperate, as well as of the forme of leaves and heads: it is also called *Coma aurea*, *Chrysocome*, and *Tinearia*. Old *Gerard* was very confuted in the figures of the two chapters of *Elichrisum*, and *Stachas Citrina*, or *Chrysocome*. For his *Coma aurea*, is *Matthioli* his *Elichrisum verum*, and his *Stachas Citrina* *Matthioli* his *Elichrisum italicum*, which is *Clisius* his *Stratiotes Millefolia flore luteo*: his *Chrysocome*, or *Amaranthus luteus*, is *Stachas Citrina vulgaris*, his *Amaranthus Galeni*, is *Stachas altera odorata* of *Lobel*: the description of most are according to *Lobel*: in the English also they have divers names as golden Tufts, Goldilocks, Golden flower, gentle Golden flower of life, and yellow Caffidony, by which I rather entitle these plants, than by the others. The first is called *Stachas purpurea*, and *Arabica*, or *Stachas* by *Matthioli*, the second *Bauhinus* only mentioned, *Clisius* calleth the third *Stachas longioribus ligulis*, and *Lobel* *Stachas media cauliculis summis*, *Lugdamensis* *Stachas capitulis felis*, and *Bauhinus* *Stachas cauliculis*.

underfide, and very woolly, and a little dented about the edges: at the toppes of the branches come forth sometimes but one, but more often two long heads together, composed of many scales, at the toppes whereof stand the flowers, which are nothing but long threads or thrums, of an excellent purple colour, as sweet in scent, as pleasant to the sight after the flowers are past, in those scaly heads grow the seed wrapped in downe, which is somewhat like unto the small Pine Thistle seed.

The Place.

The first Caffidony or *Stachas* which is used by Apothecaries and others in Physick, groweth in *Arabia*, as well as in *France* or *Spain*, or upon Mount *Garganus* in *Italy*, which is called in the Italian tongue *Monte Santo Angelo*. The second was found in *Morena*, a place in *Capile* or *Spain*. The third is found in many places, both in *France* and *Spain* promiscuously among the other common sorts. The 4. *Clisius* saith is very rare to meet with, for that he only found naturall on the toppes of the Calpe. The fifth *Dalchampsius* only hath set forth, without naming the place where it grew. The sixth as *Lobel* saith groweth in the Province of *France*, in *Spain* also, and nigh the *Rhine* in *Germany*, but lesse sweet: the seventh and eighth in *Candy* and *Spain* likewise: the ninth and tenth *Lobel* setteth forth to grow about *Mompelien* in *France*, and *Clisius* saith hee found them in *Spain* and *Portugal*. The eleventh grew on the Hills neare *Terracinum* in *Italy*: the 12. was found among the low Skarlet Okes and Strawberry trees in the Mountaine *Cariu* neare *Mompelien*: the 13. in *Candy*: and the last in *France*.

The Time.

Although divers of these have beene observed to bee in flower in March and April, according to the climate where they grow naturall, yet in our Gardens of these more Northern countries, the former three sorts flower not untill May or June, and the rest flower not untill August for the most part, if they doe abide, for they are all of them very tender, and must bee kept with great care and looking to.

The Name.

It is called *roule* in Greece, and *Stachas* in Latine, and most commonly *Sticadove* by the Apothecaries, and *Stachas Arabica*, because the best was brought out of *Arabia*. *Diocorides* saith it took the name *Stachas* from the

culis non foliatis, in English *Caffidony* with long leaved heads. The fourth is called by *Clisius* *Stachas crispo folio*, by *Dodonaeus* and *Bauhinus* *Stachas folio serrato*, of *Gerard* and his Corrector *Stachas multifida*, but the figure is that of *Lavendula multifida folio*, as *Clisius* giveth it, for there are not two *Stachades* with divided leaves. *Lugdamensis* setteth it downe for *Succudus* of *Avicenn*, according to *Myconius* judgement, in English *Caffidony* with dented leaves. The fifth besides the name in the title, is called by *Bauhinus* *Stachas viridis capitulo oblongo*. The sixth is called by *Alpinus lib. de plantis exoticis* *Rosmarinum Stachadis facie*, but because it doth come nearer to *Stachas* than to *Rosemary* in my opinion, I have referred it thereto. The seventh is called *Stachas Citrina* by most Authors, by *Lobel Chrysocome*, and *Coma aurea* five *Amaranthus luteus* by *Fuchsius* and others, and taken by thole of *Mompelien* to be the right *Chrysocome* of *Diocorides*, excepting one small word wherein there might be a fault also, *Calapinus*, and *Bauhinus* entitle it *Elichrisum*, whereas *Diocorides* his *Elichrisum*, differeth from his *Chrysocome*, in having Southernwood like leaves, (and therefore I referre *Elichrisum* rather to the Millifolies, as you shall finde it there among them. The eighth is called *Elichrisum* by *Honorius Bellus*, and the other sort thereof, *Elichrisum Orientale* by *Bauhinus*, and by *Camerarius* in Epitome, *Stachas Citrina comis grandioribus*. The ninth may be as well the *Chrysocome peregrina* secunda of *Clisius*, as his quinta *Cretica*, for he saith they are very like. The tenth is the *Stachas Citrina altera*, and altera odora of *Lobel*, by *Clisius* *Chrysocome peregrina prima*, by *Lugdamensis* *Ageratum aliud quorundam*, and by *Bauhinus* *Elichrisum glycytre angustifolium capitulis cingulatis*. The eleventh *Lobel* calleth *Stachas Citrina altera inodora*, and is *Clisius* his *Chrysocome peregrina tertia*, which *Lugdamensis* setteth downe, for *Gnaphalium maritimum* *Dalchampsius*, and *Bauhinus* calleth *Elichrisum glycytre flore oblongo*. The twelfth *Bauhinus* calleth *Elichrisum glycytre flore oblongo similis*, in English it will yellow Caffidony. The thirteenth *Alpinus lib. de exoticis plantis*, calleth *Santulina Cretica*, but I, as it is in the title, for the reason expressed in the description. The last was sent by *Pillitterius* from *Mompelien*, by the name of *Stachas purpurea odorata*, who said it was to be referred to the *Stachas Citrina altera inodora*, because it was so like it, but yet was a differing sort from it: the causes that make me dissent from that opinion, whereof I said something before in the description, I will here set downe: by the description you finde it hath a spiky head, and purple thrummes rising in the middle of it, which is the flower (and such have the flowers of all the *Jaceas*) and the seed likewise inclosed in the heads among the downe, are like unto the seeds of the small low Pine Thistle, which are like the seeds of other Thistles, that is flat, hard, and thinning, and such are most of the seeds of the *Jaceas Cyanus*, and some others: but none of the *Stachades* have thrummes for their flowers, and none of the other *Stachades purpurea*, or *Citrina*, have such like seeds, and these two things cause me to thinke it fitter to be referred to the *Jaceas* whereunto it is like both in flower and seed. There is a controversie betwene *Molinus* the Author of the great Herbal named *Lugdamensis*, and *Pena* and *Lobel* which should be the true *Chrysocome* of *Diocorides*. *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, striving to make *Stachas Citrina vulgaris*, called *Coma aurea*, and of some *Tinearia* and *Amaranthus luteus*, and taken of *Dodonaeus* to be *Elichrisum* of *Theophrastus*, and *Ageratum* of *Diocorides*, to be the true *Chrysocome* of *Diocorides*: and *Molinus*, in folio 780. contradicting and confuting them. *Lobel* and *Pena* in the description of *Stachas Citrina*, say that the golden yellow toppes or head of tufted flowers thereof hath caused the name of *Stachas Citrina*, which our age could not hitherto know, in wanting the knowledge of the true *Hifope*, unto whose tufted toppes it was by *Diocorides* compared: but now that the true *Hifope* is declared and set forth (which they make to be the *Winter* or *Por-Marjorome* of our Country, as I have shewed you in the first Chapter of this Booke) with whose tufted toppes or umbell of flowers, they compared the flowers of the yellow Caffidony, they are perswaded that the *Stachas Citrina* is the true *Chrysocome* of *Diocorides*, but yet afterwards they say that one word or two in *Diocorides* description of *Chrysocome* doth hinder it, and that is that the rootes of *Chrysocome* (saith *Diocorides*) are small like unto the rootes of Black *Hellebor*, and the taste thereof resembling *Cyperus*, of a sweet, but austere taste, for which they thinke there may be some fault in the text of *Diocorides*. Thus you see the scope and drift of their reasons to be, that because few did know what hearse was the true *Chrysocome* of *Diocorides* (who compared the tufted heads of flowers thereof unto *Hifope*) & that thereby it was manifest, that our *Hifope* not having any tufted head or umbell of flowers, but a spiked head was not the true *Hifope* of *Diocorides*, and therefore they having shewed what was the true *Hifope*, would also declare this yellow Caffidony, whose tufted head of flowers is like unto that of their *Hifope*, to be the true *Chrysocome* of *Diocorides*: Vnto all which allegations *Molinus* thus answereth. That first he would examine whether our ordinary *Hifope* be the true *Hifope* of *Diocorides*, and what part thereof is compared or referred to the *Chrysocome*, and then whether this *Stachas Citrina* bee the true or no. There are saith he, two sorts of *Hifope* well knowne to us, the one tame, or of the garden, with a spike of blue flowers, which is the more bitter: and the other wilde with a red flower, which is lesse bitter. Now they that deny either of these to be the true *Hifope* of *Diocorides*, are led by this reason: that the leaves of each of them are long and narrow, not like unto any of the kinds of *Origanum*, which are round, and by *Diocorides* compared to the leaves of *Marjorome*, *Pennyroyall*, and *Dittany*. This saith he, hath troubled many that did not know a third kind, (which is the round leaved *Hifope* (declared in the first Chapter of *Hifope*) set forth by him, and like the other two sorts, but that the leaves are round like unto *Origanum* or *Marjorome*. If this kinde of *Hifope* had beene knowne to them, they would not have called for an hearb out of England, to supply the place of the right *Hifope*, seeing it hath a place of it owne, even among the sorts of wild *Origanum* or *Marjorome*, whereunto it is like, but somewhat altered by manuring from that which is common. But this their *Hifope* or *Por-Marjorome* hath no *corymbis* tufts or umbells, they are rather a heape of flowers gathered together, as the wild *Origanum* or *Marjorome* hath, for no man did ever attribute any such heads or tufts as are called *corymbis*, unto any of them. This knot being untied, it followeth (saith he) that we try whether the *Stachas Citrina* be *Chrysocome*. In this their plant there is no likenesse of leaves, neither of the sorts of *Hifope* to be seen, to wit, either of the long or of the round leaved sort, besides the bushy toppes of leaves and stalks of flowers of this *Stachas Citrina*, loosely set together, is not a close tuft of heads, such as *Corymbis* (which is a close umbell or tuft of heads or seeds, such as the Ivie hath) is usually said to be; but are only a few yellow golden round shining bullets, or heads as the toppes the rootes also thereof hath no thicke and small strings as *Helleborus niger* hath: nor is like to *Cyperus*, nor hath an austere sweet taste, all which *Chrysocome* hath: He therefore (I mean the fore said *Molinus*) saith that hee hath often in resolving these doubts, suggested to those Herbarists that have knowledge in plants, that hearse which the French call *Targem*, and some in Latine *Targem*, *Tarcon*, *Tragum*, and *Dracortensis*, in English *Tarragon*, and which *Re-
alium*

Illiusmodi credulorum fabulæ, thought was produced from the seed of Flaxe put into the roote of an Onion to bee very agreeable to the description of *Chrysocome*, in the toppes fet with many corymbi or tufted heads i in the leaves like unto the ordinary long leaved Hifope: and in the roote branching as *Helleborus niger*, of the colour of *Cyperus*, of a taste not unpleasant, which is somewhat aultere with the sweetnelle, by which quality it is profitable to the diseases of the liver and lungs. This (saith he) seemeth probable to me, and therefore I could not bee silent therein, fetching forth the nature of *Chrysocome*, leaving it to the judgement of those that are more learned. I have, I confess, beene a little too prolix or tedious in this narration, but I was rather willing to fet forth the whole mind of the man, then to abridge any of his reasons, that comparing both his negatives and affirmatives, yee may agree or dissent from them: For my owne part seeing *Cliffus* and others, doe account the *Stachas* (*Utrina*, to be *Chrysocome* of *Dischorides*, and mi-like of this opinion of *Targum*: I can doe no lesse, and thinke there is farre lesse reason in any to suppose *Targum* to be *Chrysocome*, than *Stachas* *Citrina*, for *Dischorides* in the description thereof, mentioneth no likenesse of leaves, but of the toppes of tufted heads to be like unto Hifope, and the small rootes unto those of *Helleborus niger*, equalling *Cyperus*. The Arabians call *Stachas* *Afchobadi*, and *Afchobadi* the Italians *Stachas* and *Stachade*: the Spaniards *Cantasso*: the French *Stichades*: the Germanes *Stichas* *kyans*: the Dutch *Stichas* *cruijs*: and we in English *Sticadove* *Cassidony*, and French *Lavender*. The *Stachas* *Citrina* is called by the Italians *Amaranto giallo*, by the Germanes *Motten blumen*, and *Rhein blumen*.

The Vertues.

The decoction of our garden Cassidony is as effectuell as Hifope for the diseases of the breast, that is, for coughs and colds. It is put into Antidotes, that is such medicines, as are remedies against infection and poison. It is of a mixt temperature, as *Galen* saith, to wit, of a small earthly cold essence, from whence it hath the quality of binding; and of another more earthly extenuated, from whence it is bitter, by the mixture of both which, it openeth obstructions, and freeeth the body from them, it extenuateth, cleanseth, and strenghteneth all the inward parts and bowels, as also the whole frame of the body. *Mefes* saith it cleanseth, purgeth, and resolvethe all obstructions of the liver, spleene, and of the other inward parts; it hindereth putrefaction, and correcteth their intemperature by that small astringent quality that is in it, it strenghteneth the braine and sinewes, the heart, and all the other instruments of the senses, and comforteth them also. It is very effectuell in all cold griefes, used in drinckes, bathes, or fomentings. An oyle made therewith and fomented, giveth as it were life to cold griefes, used in drinckes, bathes, or fomenting and comforting them. Taken with vinegar of Squilles, it helpeth the falling sicknesse, and swimming of the head, and is helpfull for all other paines of the head and stomack; with *Lapis Cyanus*, or *Sal Indicum*, it helpeth those that are melancholick, whom feares and terrors doe accompany. Taken with the juyce of Buglosse and of Pippins, it helpeth the sadnesse of the heart, and melancholy; it easeth the paines of the sinewes, arteries, muscles, and joynts, taken in what manner you will: the fumes thereof taken into the nostrils, openeth them when they are closed: Taken in a Syrupe or any other forme, it helpeth the quartane ague, and all other day agues, especially in those that are flagmatick. It is especially hurtfull to those that are hot, dry, and cholericke, because it troubleth the stomack, and provoketh both thirst and fainting: but because it worketh slowly, some *Sal gemma* is added unto it to quicken it, or else sometimes the *Myrrabala* *Indi*, or *Chubuli*, to make it the more forcible, and sometime Squilles are added, especially in the griefes of the head; it is made the stronger, if it be steeped or boyled in whey: a little Spice or Lavender, steeped in old oyle, is of much good use, and of great effect for all the cold causes aforesaid. The heads of Cassidony are of more force than the leaves; *Pliny* saith it provoketh womens monthly courtesies and urine: It is of especiall good use for the cold griefes of the mother, and for women with child. The other affects before specified, as you shall heare: It is somewhat bitter and binding, serving very well for most of the peneth and cleanseth, where cause requireth. The toppes or flowers steeped or boyled in wine, openeth all obstructions of the liver and gall, and therefore helpeth the jaundice and dropie; and is very profitably taken of those rheumes, and distillations, and also all old griefes of the head, that are continuall; and the Palfie also, whether yee take the decoction of the hearbe, or the powder thereof in Oxy-mel or Rhodomell; and the Palfie also, whether yee take the decoction of the hearbe, or the powder thereof in Oxy-mel or Rhodomell; and the Palfie also, whether yee take the decoction of the hearbe openeth and cleanseth the reynes, and urinary parts, causing abundance of urine, especially in those whose urine was stopped before. The flowers are very profitably used in all those bathings, that are chiall in the diseases of the liver, which proceed from the bad concoction therein, by good experience found it effect and thick vapours, that passe thorow the uncles thereof; it is not without danger given to those whose lungs are enflamed; but is especially good for all thin, fowre, and salt flegme oppressing them. *Cliffus* saith that they of Spaine used the decoction of the Spanishe fort against the wind collicke with good effect.

CHAP. XXIII.
Lavendula. Lavender.

Here are two sorts of Lavender or Spike, or Lavender Spike, that is a lesser and a greater, of each whereof there are some diversities, as shall be shewed.

1. *Lavendula major seu vulgaris*. Garden Lavender.
Our ordinary Lavender riseth up with a hard woody stemme above the ground, parted into many small branches, whereon are set whitish long and narrow leaves by couples, one against another, from among which rise up naked square stalkes, with two leaves at a joynt, and at the toppes divers small huskes standing round about them, formed in long round heads or spikes with purple gaping flowers springing out of each of them: the roote is woody,

1. *Lavendula major seu vulgaris*.
Garden Lavender.

woody, and spreadeth in the ground: the whole plant is of a strong sweet scent, but the heads of flowers much more, and more piercing the senses, which are much used to bee put into linnen and apparell. There is also a kinde hereof that beareth white flowers, and somewhat broader leaves, but it is very rare, and kept but with a few with us, being more tender, and not so able to endure our cold Winters.

2. *Lavendula minor seu Spica*. Small Lavender or Spike.

The Spike or small Lavender is very like unto the former, but groweth not so high, neither is the head or spike so long, but shorter and smaller, and the flowers of a deeper purplish blue colour: the leaves also are a little harder, whiter, and shorter than the former: the scent also is somewhat sharper and stronger. This is nothing so frequent with us as the first, and is surred up but with few, that take delight in rare hearbes and plants, and kept in a warmer place.

3. *Lavendula minor flore albo*. Small white Lavender or Spike with a white flower.

This small Lavender is in all things like unto the other small Lavender, but that the whole plant is smaller, and the flowers are white, which maketh it to differ from the other.

4. *Lavendula folio multifido*. Jagged Lavender.

This small Lavender riseth up with square rough and hoary branches, to the height of a foote and a halfe, bearing thereon many hoary whitish leaves, very much jagged or torne on the edges, into many parts unto the middle ribbe, and each part cut or jagged, of a sharpe taste, and a pleasant scent, yet much weaker than in the other small Lavender: from among which rise four-square hoary stalkes, without any leaves on them unto the toppes, where they beare small spikes of purple flowers, like unto the small Lavender or Spike, but that the flowers seeme to stand square, or in fourte parts or corners: the roote is hard and woody like unto the other.

The Place.

The three first sorts are found naturally in many places of Spaine and Narbone in France, where the other groweth, although both sorts with white flowers, are much more rare, and feldome, and nursed up as I said with us in their Gardens that are curious. The last was found by *Cliffus* both about Malaca in Spaine, and Murcia in the Realme of Granada: it groweth also sometimes in the gardens of those that are curious of all rare hearbes and plants.

The Time.

These all flower about the end of June, and beginning of July, and although *Cliffus* saith hee found the last about Malaca in flower in February, and in March about Murcia, yet it doth not flower in these colder Countries untill June at the soonest, or July.

The Names.

Lavender is called in Latine *Lavandula*, and *Lavendula*, and of some *Lavenda*, quia *lavacris* expetit, because it was much used in washings. The ordinary great Lavender is called by *Mastius* *lva*, *Nardus Italica*, and *Pseudonardus*. *Tragus* calleth it *Spica*, *Nardus Germanica*, but most other Authors *Lavendula major* mas; as they doe the smaller, minor & *femina*. *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* would make it to be *Cassia alba*, as hee would also have Rosmary to be *Cassia nigra*, and of some to be the *Spium* of *Theophrastus*. It is thought of many, to be the *Cimorum* that *Pliny* saith *Higinus* called *Cassa*, which was frequently planted in the gardens of Italy for their Bees to feed on, and was also used in garlands, whereof *Virgil* in his *Georgicks* and *Bucolics* maketh mention, before *Higinus* or *Plinius* time, in these verses.

Item *Cassa*, atque alijs intertextis suavis herbis
Mollia interlapingit vaccinia caltha, and againe
Vicia humilis apibus cassas, premque ministrat, and
Nec circum cassas virides, & olentia last
Serrilla, & gravior spirantis copia thymbra
Florent, irriguamque bibat violaria fontem.



Anguillaria is of opinion that Lavender should be the *Cneorum album* of Theophrastus, and that Rosmary should be his *Cneorum nigrum*, which *Matthioli* confuteth sufficiently, from the description of the parts, which can be no ways like them; viz. that both sorts of *Cneorum* have flexible branches, fit to binde other things withall, which neither Lavender nor Rosmary can doe; that the one sort of *Cneorum* hath a good scent, and the other without scent, although *Anguillaria* would pervert the word, to make the blacke have a good scent, as well as the white, which cannot stand with the scope of the text; and that both of the *Cneora* doe flower after the Autumn quarter, which Lavender doth not; and Rosmary, although it doe so, yet it floweth first in the Spring; and lastly, that the roots of *Cneorum* descend deepe into the ground, whereas neither Lavender nor Rosmary doe so. The Iagged Lavender is called by *Clusius*, as it is in the title, and others since his time, doe so entitle it likewise, yet, as I said before, the figure of *Stachys multifida* in *Gerrard*, both old and new, is the true figure of this *Lavandula folia diffusa*, as *Bauhinn* calleth it, and therefore I mervaille that *Malter Johanson* did not see, or would let passe such an error, that had corrected farre lesser.

The Vertues.

Lavender is of speciall good use for all the griefes and paines of the head and braine, that proceed from a cold cause; as the Apoplexie, falling sicknesse, the drowie or sluggish malady, crampes, convulsions, and palsies, as also those that are given to faint often. It strengtheneth the stomack, and freeeth the liver and spleene from obstructions, provoketh womens courses, and expelleth the dead child, and the secondine or after-birth. The flowers of Lavender, either in wine, helpeth them to make water that are stopp'd; as also that are troubled with the winde or collicke, it is a place be bathed therewith. A decoction made with the flowers of Lavender, Horehound, Fennell, and Asparagus roots, and a little Cinamon, is very profitably used, to helpe the falling sicknesse, and the giddinesse or teeth. It is good to gargle the mouth with the decoction of the flowers, against the paines of the voyce, restorring it them againe. It helpeth also the tremblings and passions of the heart, and the swoonings and faintings thereof likewise; but where the body is replete with blood and humours, it is not safe to use it, because of the hot and subtil spirit wherewith it is possessed. The lesser Lavender is much commended in all the diseases of the mother, as the spiraling or suffocation, the dislocation or displacing, &c. for women to be bathed therewith, as also to helpe forward their travails; The oyle chymically drawne from Lavender, which is usually called oyle of Spike, is of so force and piercing spirits, that it is to be used with great respect, and but some few drops used with other things, either for inward or outward griefes.

CHAP. XXV.

Rosmarinum. Rosmary.

There was formerly but one sort of Rosmary knowne, but we have now more diversity, than hath beene extant before, which shall be declared in this Chapter.

1. *Libanotis coronaria* five *Rosmarinum vulgare*.
Ordinary Rosmary.



2. *Libanotis coronaria* five *Rosmarinum vulgare*. Ordinary Rosmary.

Our ordinary garden Rosmary is so well knowne I thinke, to all manner of persons being continually in their hands, that I shall scarce need to describe it, yet not to passe it over so slightly. It is well observed in our owne Land in divers places (as Noblemen gardens, &c.) where it hath stood long, as well as in the naturall places, that it groweth in time to a great height, with a great and woody stemme, of a close firme substance, and whitish (fit to make Instruments of, &c. being cut into long thin boords for the purpose) branching forth into sundry armes, and from them againe into many other smaller branches, as the joynts whereof, are set at severall distances, many long and very narrow leaves, greene above, and grayish underneath, and with them all along the stalkes towards the toppes, divers small gaping flowers, of a pale bleake bluish colour, standing in whitish huskes: the seed is small and reddish, but seldom doe they see it: for in our Country endure the first Winter without extraordinary care, and therefore is usually encreased by slipping: the whole plant doth smell exceeding sweet.

3. *Rosmarinum pictum* five *aurum*. Gilded Rosmary.

This Rosmary differeth not from the former in any thing but in the leaves, which are edged or striped, or pointed with a faire gold yellow colour, which so continueth all the yeare throughout, yet fresher in Summer than in Winter.

4. *Rosmarinum latifolium*. Broad leaved Rosmary.

This also groweth like the former, but we have not seene it growne so great in our Country, nor with such woody branches, and is more tender to keepe: the leaves are larger, and of a more deepe shining greene colour on the upperride, and little or nothing whitish underneath, more thinly also or sparsely set on the stalkes: the flowers likewise differ not from the precedent.

4. 246

4. *Rosmarinum flore duplici*. Double flowered Rosmary.

The double flowered Rosmary this farre differeth from the former, that it hath stronger stalkes while it is young then the last, or not so easie to brake, fairer also, and larger leaves than the first, and the flowers double like as the Larkes heele or spurre; and all this variation is but by information, not sight.

Rosmarinum flore duplice Matthioli
George Jacob his Wild Bohemian Rosmary.



5. *Ledum Sibiacum Clusii*.
Wild sweet Silesia Rosmary.



5. *Rosmarinum sylvestre Bohemicum Matthioli* five *Ledum Sibiacum Clusii*. Wild sweet Silesia Rosmary.

This wild sweet Rosmary of Silesia riseth with woody ash coloured branches, two foote high or more, which shoote forth other branches of a purplish colour covered with a brownish yellow hoariness, on which are set many narrow long greene leaves, like unto those of Rosmary, but covered with the like hoariness, as the stalkes are, especially in the naturall place, but not so much, being transplanted and folding their sides so close together, that they seeme nothing but ribbes or stalkes, of an excellent pleasant and sweet scent: at the ends of the branches grow certaine brownish scaly leaves, out of which preedeth a tuft of many flowers, consisting of five white leaves a piece, with ten white chives or threads in the middle, and in some plants with six leaves and 12. threads or chives, after which follow long and five square heads, spotted with silver like white spots while they are greene, but grow brownish when they are ripe, and turne downe their toppes, opening their huskes at the stalkes, lest the seed which is as small as dust, should suddenly fall out: the roote is woody with short sprays.

6. *Rosmarinum sylvestre Linnæi*. Unflavory wild Rosmary.

Because this plant doth so nearly resemble Rosmary, I have thought it meete to joyn it with the rest, although it be not sweet like them: It groweth above a foote high, having divers reddish branches which divide them selves into other smaller, of a whitish colour, set confusedly with long and narrow leaves, greene on the upperride, and hoary underneath, like those of the dwarfe willow, of no pleasant scent at all, but of an astringent taste; at the toppes of the branches stand divers heads, composed of many short scales, out of which thrust forth sundry flowers, standing on long foote stalkes made of five leaves a peece, of a fine faded reddish, or flesh-colour, after which rise short five square heads with blunt points, containing small pale coloured seed.

7. *Rosmarinum sylvestre minus nostrum*. Our wild Rosmary.

Our wilde North-Country Rosmary groweth not so high, with smaller leaves, nothing so great and long as Rosmary leaves, but thicker and shorter, of a darke greene shining colour above, and somewhat yellowish greene underneath, set very sparsely on very slender and pliant blackish greene twiggies, at the toppes whereof grow the flowers, not out of italy heads as in the former, as farre as I could perceive by those plants, that were sent me and others out of Lancashire, of a reddish colour: the whole plant hath as little scent as the last, which is none at all that I could perceive,

6. *Rosmarinus sylvestris* L. & G.
Valeray wilde Rosemary.7. *Rosmarinus sylvestris minus* nostrum.
Out wilde Rosemary.

The Place and Time.

The ordinary Rosemary groweth in *Spain* abundantly neare the Sea side, the scent whereof is many times felt by those in the Shippes that passe by many leagues off from the Land, in *Provence* also of *France*, and sundry other those hot Countries, but will not abide (unless kept in flowers) the Winter in divers places of *Germany*, *Denmark*, and those other Northerly Regions: the fit in *Silesia*, *Bohemia*, and the parts there about: the fix in the same places with the fix, the last in divers places of *Lancashire*, *Yorkshire*, bordering there. The first flowreth in April and May with us, and sometimes in August againe, the others not untill August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥοσμάριον* *Libanotis*, & *σπονακίον* *Stephanomatica* is added thereunto, to distinguish it from the other *Libanotis*, that are umbelliferous plants; in Latine *Rosmarinus* & *Rosmarinum* quasi *Rosa marina*, *Cordus* on *Discorides* calleth it *Libanotis Coronaria* according to the Greeke: *Dalechampsius* on *Pliny* taketh it to be the *Cassa nigra* of *Theophrastus*, and *Anguillaria* to bee the *Cassa* of *Hygins* acceptable to Bees, and therefore sowne neare their Hives, as also to be the *Coccyum nigrum* of *Theophrastus*, and *Lavender* to be his *alburn*, but *Adamschilus* hath confuted that error, as is shewed in the Chapter before: some as *Bauhinus* noteth it, would make it to be the Hebrewes *Hiope*, as if their *Hiope* differed from the *Hiope* of all other Nations, but without true judgement. *Gesner* in *horris* calleth the first *Rosmarinus minor sive tenuifolius*, as he doth the third *Rosmarinus alter seniliolus*, and *Cordus* in *historia*, *Rosmarinus sylv.* *seu major* the fit is called *Rosmarinus sylvestris* & *Bohemicum*, by *Mathiolus* *Rosmarinum sylvestre*; by *Dodonaeus* in his Dutch Herball, *Ledum Silesiacum* by *Clusius*: *Ledum folijs Rosmarini alternis* by *Lobel*, and *Chamaecypar* by *Cordus* on *Discorides*, and in his *History* also, because the narrow long leaves being folded together, do represent the Pine or Pitch tree leaves. The fix is called by *Clusius* as it is in the title the last is not remembered by any before. The Arabians call it *Elkia gaber*, the Italians *Rosmarino*, the Spaniards *Romero*, the French *Rosmarin*, the Germans *Rosmarin*, the Dutch *Rosmarijn*, and we in English Rosemary.

The Vertues.

Rosemary is an herbe of as great use with us in these days, as any other whatsoever, not onely for Physicall, but civill purposes: the civill uses as all know, are at Weddings, Funerals, &c. to bestow upon friends: the Physicall remedies, both for inward and outward diseases are many and worthy, for by the warming and comforting heate thereof it helpeth all cold diseases, both of the head, stomack, liver, and belly: the decoction thereof in wine helpeth the cold distillations of the braine into the eyes, &c. and all other cold diseases of the head and braines, as the giddinesse or swimming therein, drowinesse or dullnesse of the minde and senses like a stupidesse, the dumbe palsey, or losse of speech, the lethargie and falling sicknesse, to be both drunke, and the temples bathed therewith: it helpeth the paines in the gummies & teeth by rheume falling into them, or by putrefaction causing an evil smell from them, or a stinking breath: it helpeth also a weakke memory by heating and drying up the cold moistures of the braines, and quickning the senses: it is likewise very comfortable to the stomack in all the cold diseases thereof, and to stay the pronensse to fainting, causing the stomack the better to containe and to digest the meate, either the decoction or powder taken in wine: it is a remedy for the windinesse in the stomack or bowels, and expelleth it power-

powerfully as also the hypochondriack passion, and winde in the spleen: it helpeth also those that are liver-grown, by opening the obstructions thereof, by warming the coldnesse, extenuating the grossnesse, and afterwards binding and strengthening the weaknesse thereof: it helpeth dimme eyes, and to procure a cleare sight, if all the while it is in flower, one take of the flowers fasting with bread and salt: both *Discorides* and *Galen* say, that if a decoction be made thereof with water, and they that have the yellow jaundice, doe exercise their bodies presently after the taking thereof, it will certainly cure it; the flowers and the conferve made of them, is singular good to comfort the heart, and to expell the contagion of the pestilence, to burne the herbe in Houles and Chambers in the time of the infection to correct the aire in them: both the flowers and the leaves are very profitable for women that are troubled with the whites, if they be daily taken: the dried leaves shred small and taken in a Pipe like as Tobacco is taken, helpeth those much that have any Cough or Tisick, consumption, by warming and drying the thinne distillations, which cause those diseases: the leaves are much used in bathings, and made into oymments or oyles, is singular good to helpe cold benumbed joynts, sinewes or members. The chymical oyle drawne from the leaves and flowers, is a soveraign helpe for all the diseases aforesaid, to touch the temples and nostrils with a drop, two or three for all those diseases of the head and braines, spoken of before, as also to take a drop two or three, as the cause requireth for the inward griefes, yet must it be taken with discretion, lest it doe more harme than good, for it is very quick and piercing, and therefore but a little must be taken at once. There is another oyle made by infolation in this manner: take what quantity you will of the flowers and put them into a strong glasse close stopp'd, and digest them in hot Horse dung for 14. dayes, which then being taken forth and untopp'd, tye a fine linnen cloth over the mouth, and turne the mouth downe into another strong glasse, which being fet in the Sunne, an oyle will distill downe into the lower glasse, to be preserved as precious for divers uses, both inward and outward, as a soveraign Balmeto heale the diseases before spoken of, to cleare a dimme sight, and to take away spots, markes and scarrs in the skin. The Rosemary of *Silesia* is by often experience found to be good for the shrinking of the sinewes, for the Patient to sit often in the decoction thereof, and to bathe the affected parts.

CHAP. XXVI.

Ledum Alpinum sive Rosa Alpina. The Sweet Mountaine Rose.

1. *Ledum Alpinum sive Rosa Alpina*.
The Sweet Mountaine Rose.

Because both *Clusius* and others, referre this plant for the sweetnesse thereof, to the family of the *Cistif* *Ledum*, as he did the last in the foregoing Chapter, and called it *Silvestrum*, neither of which I dare doe, not thinking them (although sweet) to belong therunto, else I had not placed them here, but with the other sorts of *Ledum*. I thinke it meet to speake hereof among the sweet herbes, whose description is thus. It hath sundry slender hard stalkes, 1. foot long or thereabouts, lying for the most part on the ground, covered with an ash coloured bark, at the ends whereof are fet without order many hard leaves, like unto those of the Italian dwarf Bay of a shining greene colour on the upper side, and paler underneath, sometimes pointed, and sometimes round at the ends, and somewhat hairy about the edges as the young shot ones are likewise, of an astringent taste at the ends of the branches break forth a tuft of hollow flowers like Bells hanging downe their heads, and divided at the brimmes into five parts, of a deepe red colour on the outside, sprinkled with many silver-like spots, as the stalkes of them are also, but of a paler red colour on the in-side with divers threads in the middle, and of a pretty sweet sent, after which come five parted heads, containing within them very small brood 4. milled like dust, which being rubbed while they are greene, are of so strong a scent that they offend the senses: but *Lobel* saith his bearded red berries like Aparagus, which *Clusius* saith his doth not: the root is long, hard, and woody: the branches doe often take roote as they lye on the ground, and abide greene all the Winter. There is another of this kind as *Clusius* saith he observed that had fewer, but greater leaves, harder and longer pointed, not hairy on the edges, and of a yellowish darke rusty colour underneath, and the like flowers, but else differing: upon these branches & the leaves sometimes are found certaine small extremities or knots, like Pearle, or sometimes as bigge as Hazell Nuts, rugged or uneven on the outside, of a reddish, or sometimes paler colour and spongie white within, astringent in taste, which supplie the office of pills.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts are found on the toppes and on the declining of sundry high Mountains, and *Alps*, among the stones as *Clusius* saith, and on the Hills neare *Trent* and *Verona*, as *Lobel* saith. They flower in June and July, their seed is ripe in the end of August.

These plants being lately found and made knowne to us, have received sundry names, as every one in his opinion

on thought fitteſt, *Viſſes Aldrovandus* calleth it *Nerium Alpinum*, *Gefner* and *Camerasius* in *horto*, *Balsamum Alpinum*, and ſo doth *Lobel* alſo, who alſo calleth it *Chameriodendron Alpina odora*, as hee doth the other fort hereof *Chamae folioſive leuſiſci folia minus odora*; *Cluſius Ledum Alpinum*; *Celaſpinus Rhododendron Alpina quibusdam*, *Gefner* himſelfe calleth it in his Booke de *lunariis Nerium Alpinum*, in *hortis Germaniae*, and in *Deſcriptione montis ſtraſſi*, *Rofa Alpina* from the vulgar, who call it *Alproſen* and *Bergroſen*, he maketh it alſo in the Chapter of *Chamaerium*, to be his third fort. *Lugdunensis* would referre it to the *Evonymus* of *Theophrasti*, but *Cluſius* ſheweth the error of that opinion: but it is very likely that *Lobel* his, differeth from this of *Cluſius*, as I ſhall ſhew you in the Chapter of *Boxe*.

The Vertues.

Cluſius ſaith he could not underſtand, of any other uſe that this plant might be put unto, then that the *Diers* there, uſed the ſmall galls that grow on it, to dye a black colour like unto other galls.

CHAP. XXVII.

Coſtus boregtrum major. Coſtmayr. And *Coſtus boregtrum minor ſeu Ageratum*, Maudeline.

Multi joine both theſe ſweet hearbes together, both for the likenefſe of their flower, and neerenefſe of their names: of the former there is but one ſort, but of the other there are divers, whercof I doe intend to ſhew you the knowledg in this place.

1. *Coſtus boregtrum major*.
Coſtmayr or Alecoſt.



1. *Coſtus boregtrum major*. Coſtmayr or Alecoſt.

Coſtmayr or Alecoſt hath many broad and long pale green leaves, dented or nipped about the edges, every one upon a long foot ſtalke, among which riſe up many round greene ſtalkes, with ſuch like leaves thereon, but leſſer up to the toppe, where it ſpreadeth into three or foure branches, every one bearing an umbell or tuft of gold yellow flowers, ſomewhat like unto Tanſie flowers, but leſſer, which afterwards are the heads containing ſmall flat long ſeed: the roots is ſomewhat hard and ſtringie, which being divided with the heads of leaves, may bee replanted in the Spring for increate.

2. *Ageratum vulgare ſive Coſtus boregtrum minor*.
Common Maudeline.

Common Maudeline hath ſomewhat long and narrow leaves ſnipp about the edges, the ſtalkes are two foote high, bearing at the toppes many yellow flowers ſet round together, and all of an equall height, in umbells or tufts like unto Tanſie, after which followeth ſmall whitish ſeed, almoſt as great as Wormſeed: the whole hearbe is ſweet and bitter, being as well gained by ſipping as ſowing.

3. *Ageratum flore albo*. White Maudeline.

This Maudeline hath woody ſtalkes, and many ſmall leaves thereon like the other, but ſomewhat ſmaller and leſſe dented or notched in on the edges, at the toppes of the ſtalkes grow many flowers, as it were in a tuft together, like unto the common Maudeline, but wholly white, except a little ſhew of yellow in the middle; the ſcent of the whole plant is not ſo ſtrong as the other; the roots is ſmall and ſtringie like the other alſo.

4. *Ageratum minus*. Small Maudeline.

This other ſmall Maudeline hath divers hoary ſtalkes, not riſing much above a foote high, beſet as thick with leaves as the former or fuller, upon all ſides of the ſtalkes, which are ſmaller, longer, narrower, and whiter than the other, and ſomewhat like unto the leaves of yellow or golden Caffidony, here before deſcribed: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand many yellow flowers, thicke thruſt together, in an umbell or tuft, very well reſembling the firſt or common garden Maudeline, of a reaſonable good and quick ſcent, which turne into downe, and is carryed away from the roots is ſmall and white with many fibres annexed unto it.

5. *Ageratum purpureum*. Purple ſweete Maudeline.

This rare and dainty plant hath many ſmall leaves lying upon the ground, round about the toppe of the roots, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the firſt Maudeline, here ſet forth, nicked on the edges towards the points of them, and not backwards, ſomewhat bitter in taſte, yet not ſo much as the common, from among the leaves ariſe many ſmall ſtalkes, beſet with ſuch like leaves as grow below, but ſomewhat ſmaller unto the very toppes, where many flowers ſtand one above another, every one upon a ſhort foot ſtalke, conſiſting of five ſmall greene leaves, of an excellent violet-like purple colour; coming forth of ſmall greene huskes, of ſo excellent a dainty ſweet ſcent, that it paſſeth the *Violet* in ſcent, and to be compared with Muſke: after the flowers are paſt, there ariſe ſmall long ſeed veſſels, bearing ſmall ſeed therein: the roots is yellow, ſmall and ſhort, buſhing forth many ſmall fibres, whereby it taketh ſaile hold of the ground.

6. *Ageratum*

2. *Ageratum vulgare ſive Coſtus boregtrum*.
Common Maudeline.



4. *Ageratum minus*.
Small Maudeline.



5. *Ageratum purpureum*.
Purple ſweete Maudeline.



6. *Ageratum Fennelium*.
Fennell leaved Maudeline.



3. *Tanacetum lanuginosum*.
Woolly Tanfie.4. *Tanacetum minus flore albo*.
Small white Tanfie.5. *Tanacetum alpinum*.
Mountain Tanfie.6. *Tanacetum vulgare*.
Vnflavory Tanfie.

scum calleth the ordinary Tanfie, *Artemisia Discoridi*, and the double Tanfie *Artemisia sativa Anglica*. The second hath no other name then is in the title, excepte that some doe call it white Tanfie, because many of the leaves will bee white. The third is called *Tanacetum Lanuginosum* of *Lugdunensis*; *Basilicus* in his *Pinax* would referre it to the *Stratiotes Alifolia flavo flore* of *Clusius*, and *Millefolium latum* of *Lebel*, but I thinke he is therein mistaken, for the leaves of *Stratiotes* being much smaller, and having no scent declare it so. It may be also the *Helioscypium Italicum* of *Matthioli*, but not any *Achillea*, whose descriptions yee shall have in another part hereafter. The fourth is called by *Didonius* *Tanacetum minus flore albo*. Of *Lebel* *Tanacetum minus candido floribus* (but it is not likely to be the *Achillea* of *Matthioli*, *Castor Durantes* and others, who follow the description of *Discorides* and *Matthioli*; the flowers of whole *Achillea* are of a whitish purple, with some yellow spots in them) for that it hath both the forme and the smell of Tanfie, but somewhat weaker. The fifth by *Lugdunensis* is called *Tanacetum parvum Alpinum*, and saith that the people in the Mountains where it groweth, call it *Iva Moschata*, and some *Artemisia Alpina*. *Gesner in hort.* calleth it *Tanacetum cognata herbula*. In English Mountain Tanfie. The two last are called *Tanacetum* in odorem of most, yet some doe adde *Bellicide*, vnflavory flore, and some *Bellus Tanacetifolia*: some have thought it to be *Sideritis Italorum*, but *Pena* contradieth it. *Clusius* sheweth the differences of the greater and the lesser. Wee call it in English according to the Latine, Vnflavory Tanfie, and I place it here among the rest of the sweet Tanfies, for the names sake, rayed from the likeness of the leaves, although it hath no scent. The Italians call it *Tanacetum*, and *Diantha*: the French *Tanaisie*, and *Athanasie*; the Germans *Reinsfern*, because the leaves resemble Ferne, and the Dutch thereafter *Reynvuer*, wee in English Tanfie.

Th

The Verines.

The decoction of the common Tanfie (and some of the rest come neare in effect therunto) or the juyce drunke in wine, is a singular remedy for all the griefes of the urine, to provoke it being stopped, to helpe those that have the strangury, and have weake reines and kidneyes, and that cannot make their water butty drops. It is also very profitable to dissolve and expell winde, whether in the stomack, belly, or bowels; and to procure women monthly courses, and to expell windiness in the mother. If it be bruised and smelled unto often, as also applied to the lower part of the belly, it is assuredly found to be profitable for such women as are given to miscarriage in childbearing, to cause them goe out their full time, without danger or losse; it is used also against the stone in the reines with good successe, especially to men. It is much used both in Lent and in the beginning of the Spring, while the hearbe is young and tender, to make cakes thereof with egges fried, which are called Tanfies, and are very profitable for those stomackes, that are troubled with bad humours cleaving therunto, both to helpe to digest them, and by clearing the stomack of them, to carry them away downward. The feed is much commended and very profitably applied to children for the wormes; and the juyce in drinke is as effectual; being boyled in oyle, it is very profitably applied to comfort the sinewes that are shrunk by crampes, or are in paines through cold: It is said also, that the roote preserved in Sugar, is a remedy for them that have the gowt, if they take thereof fasting for a certaine time together.

CHAP. XXIX.

Matricaria. Featherfew.

Here are divers sorts of Featherfew to bee entreated of here, as shall hereafter follow.

1. *Matricaria vulgaris simplex*. Common Featherfew.

Common Featherfew hath many large fresh green leaves, very much torne or cut on the edges: the stalkes are hard and round, set with many such like leaves, but somewhat smaller, and at the toppes stand many single flowers, upon severall small foot-stalkes, consisting of many small white leaves, standing round about a yellow thrumme in the middle: the roote is somewhat hard and short, with many strong fibres at it: the scent of the whole plant is very strong and flustering, and the taste very bitter.

2. *Matricaria flore pleno*. Double Featherfew.

This differeth very little from the former but in the flowers, which are very thick and double, with white leaves, so that only a little yellow spot is to be seene in the middle.

3. *Matricaria vulgaris simplex* & *bullata*.
floribus aureis. Ordinary & naked Featherfew. Double Featherfew.3. *Matricaria bullata floribus aureis*. Naked Featherfew.

This kinde differeth not from the former, but that it hath his flowers, without any of the pale or border of white leaves about it, and therefore being naked, and without those leaves, I have named it naked Featherfew, as an especiall difference from the former.

4. *Matricaria grati odoris*. Sweet Featherfew.

This other Featherfew differeth not from the first, either in roote, leave, or flower, being in all things so like, that there can be no difference perceived betwene them, until you smell therunto, and then it is soone found to bee of a more pleasant softer smell, which so abideth in the kind, and is not so made by art, or degenerated by any casualty, but the worke of nature only.

5. *Matricaria inodora*. Vnflavory Featherfew.

The Vnflavory Featherfew is a small low plant, rather spreading than rising high into many branches, whereon are many leaves set, here and there without order, every one being smaller, shorter and thicker than the leaves of the common Featherfew, but cut in on both sides, somewhat like unto it, of no smell at all: the flowers are white with a yellow thrumme in the middle like the other, which have a certaine heave dall scent, but very weak, the roote is bushy like the former.

6. *Matricaria sive Parthenium tenuifolium*. Fine-leaved Featherfew.

This Featherfew hath a few leaves below, rising from the roote, as small and fine as Fennell, and very like unto Southern wood, but smelling so like Featherfew, and bitter whithall, that even thereby it may easily be knowne, so what stocke or tribe it doth belong, from among which rise divers brownish round and hard stalkes, to the height of halfe a yard or more, whereon grow dispersedly such like leaves: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many small white flowers, in an umbell, thick set, or close together, very like unto the flowers of Yarrow, that they may soone deceive him that heedfully doth not marke them: the roote is small, white, and woody, with some small fibres at it.

7. *Matricaria*

7. *Matricaria* five *Parthenium Alpinum Clusij*. 8. *maritimum*.
Mountain Featherfew of Clusius. 6. *tenusifolia*.



7. *Matricaria* five *Parthenium Alpinum Clusij* Mountain Featherfew of Clusius.

Mountain Featherfew hath many tender weak green branches trailing on the ground, and taking roote as they creepe thereon, very like unto Camomill, and not rising above a foot high, about which are let many leaves, almost as fine as Camomill, but cut in after the manner of Mayweed or Featherfew, and very neare of the same smell as Featherfew, being of a hot taste, but not unpleasant: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many flowers together, very like unto the former, but that the middle thrumme is smaller and paler, and the circling leaves not altogether so white, but as large, and somewhat rounder or closter set, of the same scent with the hearbe: the roote is composed of many small fibres shooting downe from a small head.

8. *Parthenium maritimum minimum*. Small Sea Featherfew.

I have thought fit to place this Sea plant, with the rest of the same tribe, as I meant to doe with as many as will rest of the culture and manuring, to prosper in this garden, extending to shew you the rest in their convenient places: The roote is small spreading abroad many long fibres, from whence rise up slender weak branches lying upon the ground, diversely set without order, with many small whitish Greene leaves, cut in or dented on the edges, very like in forme unto the leaves of the great white Daisie, but much lesser and more full and fleshy, or thicker, of a strong fierce scent, somewhat like unto Featherfew, or rather unto Linking Maithes or Mayweed: at the toppes of every branch stand one or two flowers, somewhat like unto those of Featherfew or Mayweed, but smaller, and the bordering leaves also smaller, having a whitish Greene head or huske of leaves under them.

The Place.

The first is found wilde in some places of this Land, as well as in others, yet for the most part it is nourished in gardens as usual to us: the third grew in *Egypt*, and was there found by a Gentleman called Master William Coys. The fourth grew in an Island called *Ilos* in the Levant Seas, as *Cammarinus* saith, but it hath beene found wilde in our owne Country, as it hath beene affirmed unto mee, as well as the other naked kinde. The fifth groweth in *Egypt*, as *Prosper Alpinus* saith, and is onely naturall to that Country. The sixth was found in *Spain*, by *Myconus* a learned Physitian of *Barcelona*, and sent to *Molinaus* who composed the great Herbal called *Lugdunensis*. The seventh *Clusius* found upon the Mountaines of *Stiria*, which are part of the Alpes. The last *Pena* saith grew plentifully neare the Fishermens Cottages, at the foote of *Adonis Catinus* in *Narbon* in *France*.

The Time.

They all flower in June and July, but the Sea plant is the latest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ματρίκαριον*. *Parthenium quasi virginale quia miltierum morbis uterinis medetur*, & inde vulgo *Matricaria*. It is called also *sebrifuga*, from whence I thinke our English name Featherfew, or Feverfew is derived, it being good to expell fevers or agues. It is held by most of the later Writers to be the true *Parthenium* of *Diocorides*, yet *Lobel* and *Pena* (even as *Bracconius* and *Fuchsius* before them, whom *Matthioli* doth confute) by many reasons alledged doe shew, that both the face or forme of the leaves, compared by *Diocorides* to Coriander but lesser, as also the properties given to *Parthenium*, can by no means be found in this *Matricaria*: to Coriander more truly and plainly be found in *Cotula fetida*, or Linking Mayweed: the discourse is too long here to recite, I therefore referre you to the place where you may read it at large, in the description of *Parthenium* in their *Adversaria*, as also in *Lugdunensis* in the Chapter of *Matricaria*. *Parthenium* as *Galen* saith was called in his time, *Antibom*, *Helxine*, *Linozifus* and *Amaracus*; and *Pliny* affirmeth, that *Helxine* was called *Perdicium* and *Parthenium*, and in another place he saith that it was called *Leucanthemum* and *Tamnacum*, and that *Clusius* called it *Perdicium* and *Muralium*, so that hereby it may be seene, that *Parthenium* was a word applied to many hearbes. *Fuchsius* would make *Matricaria* to be the second kinde of *Diocorides* his *Artemisia*, called *Leptophylla*, that is *tenusifolia*, and *Parthenium* to be *Cotula fetida*, which as I said before, *Matthioli* disproveth: the second is so called by divers Authors as it is in the title, and by *Tabernaemontanus* *Artemisia tenuifolia flore pleno*: the third is a species not spoken of by any Author before, as I take it. The fourth sort *Cammarinus* calleth *Matricaria altera ex Ilos*, of *Tabernaemontanus* *Artemisia tenuifolia odorata*, and *Bauhinus* *Matricaria odorata*; and we *Matricaria grati odorata*, because it is of good a scent. The fifth *Prosper Alpinus* saith is called in *Egypt* *Achaovan*, and he thereupon called it *Parthenium inodorum*: in English Unsavory Featherfew. The sixth was judged by *Myconus* that sent it out of *Spain*, (as is before said) to be another *Parthenium*, *quintepedra*, and it may be that of *Hippocrates*, which many judge to be *Cotula fetida*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Matricaria folijs Abrotani*. The seventh *Clusius* calleth *Parthenium Alpinum*. *Cammarinus* *Matricaria* five *Parthenium Alpinum*, and *Bauhinus* *Matricaria Alpina* (*Camemelli folijs*). The last *Lobel* and *Pena* call *Cotula* five *Parthenium maritimum minimum*, and *Lugdunensis* *Parthenium maritimum minimum*, and is likewise

likewise the *Camemelum maritimum* of *Dalechampsius*, set out in the same place of *Lugdunensis*, for they are both one, as may be gathered both by the figure and description, although the flowers in *Lobel's* figure be more obscured: in English small Sea Featherfew. The Italians call it *Matricaria*, and *Amarella*: the French *Esparagette*: the Germans *Matierkraut*, and *Meltram*: the Dutch *Modacrit*, and we in English as I said before, Featherfew, or rather Feverfew.

The Vertues.

It is chiefly used for the diseases of the mother, whether it be the strangling or rising of the mother, or the hardnesse of inflammations of the same, applied outwardly thereunto, or a decoction of the flowers in wine, with a little Nutmegge or Mace put therein, and drunke once in a day, is an approved remedy to bring downe Womens courses speedily, and to warme those parts oppressed by obstructions or cold, as also helpeth to expell the dead birth, and the afterbirth. For a woman to fit over the hot fumes of the decoction of the hearbe, made in water or wine, is as good also for the same purposes, and in some cases to apply the boyled hearb warme to the privie parts. The decoction thereof made, with some Sugar or honey put thereto, is used by many with good successe, as well to helpe the cough, and stuffing of the chest by cold, as also to cleanse the reins and bladder, and helpe to expell the stone in them. The powder of the hearbe, as *Diocorides* saith, taken in wine, with some Oxymell, purgeth like to *Epithymum* both choler and flegme, and is available for those that are short winded, and are troubled with melancholy and heavinesse, or sadnesse of the spirits: It is very effectfull for all pains in the head, coming of a cold caule, as *Cammarinus* saith, the hearbe being bruised and applied to the crowne of the head: It is also profitable for those that have the Vertigo, that is, a turning and fivimming in their head. It is also drunke warme (I mean the decoction) before the accesse or coming of an ague, as also the hearb bruised with a few cornes of Bay-salt (and some put beaten glasse thereto, but I see no reason wherefore) and applied to the wristles of the hand, to take away the first of agues. Some doe use the distilled water of the hearbe and flowers, to take away freckles, and other spots and deformities in the face. And some with good successe doe helpe the winde and collicke, in the lower part of the belly, (and some say it is good also for the winde in the stomack) by bruising the hearbe, and heating it on a tyle, with some wine to moisten it, or fryed with a little wine and oyle in a Frying-panne, and applied warme outwardly to the places, and renewed as there is need. It is an especiall remedy against *Opium*, that is, taken too liberally. It is an hearbe among others, as *Cammarinus* saith, much used in *Italy*, fryed with egges, as wee doe Tanfies, and eaten with great delight: the bitternesse, which else would make it unpleasant, being taken away by the manner of dressing.

CHAP. XXX.

Camemelum, Camomill.



Have divers sorts of Camomill to shew you in this Chapter, some common and well knowne to most, others more rare, and heard of but by a few, and unto them I thinke it not amisse to joyne the Mayweeds, because they are as well the like stinking, as lesse or not sweet.

1. *Camemelum vulgare*, Ordinary Camomill, & flore pleno, Double Camomill.

1. *Camemelum vulgare*. Ordinary Camomill.

Our ordinary Camomill is well knowne to all to have many small trailing branches, set with very fine leaves, bushing and spreading thick over the ground, taking roote still as it spreadeth: the toppes of the branches have white flowers with yellow thrummes in the middle, very like unto Featherfew, but larger, and not so hard, but more soft and gentle in handling, which give a small white seed, not observed by many, and being cast in the ground, will bring forth plants as another seed doth: the whole hearb is of a very sweet scent.

2. *Camemelum nudum*. Naked Camomill.

We have another sort of fine small Camomill in our gardens, although very rare, like unto the former, but with whiter, finer, and shorter leaves set on the stalkes, that rise somewhat higher, and beare naked small flowers, that is consisting onely of the yellow thrummy heads, without any pale or border of white leaves, smelling almost as sweet as the former.

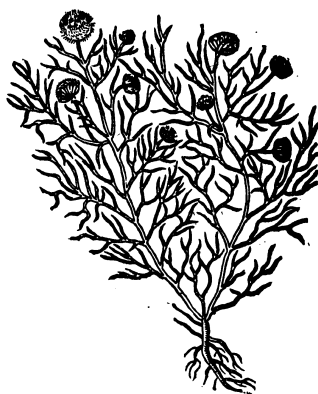
3. *Camemelum flore pleno*. Double flowered Camomill.

The double Camomill groweth very like the single, but a little higher, and more upright, having fresher Greene leaves, the flowers being composed of many rowes of white leaves, making them double, as we call them, & with a yellowish spot in the middle of each flower for the most part, which is of a sweeter scent than the single, but spreadeth on the ground in the same manner, and is more tender to bee kept in Winter: this also hath seed in the middle of the flowers, which being broken and cast into the ground, will produce double Camomill, even as double Featherfew will doe the like.

4. *Camemelum pumilum Africum*. Small Camomill of Africa.

This small Camomill groweth lower than the former naked Camomill, with as fine small leaves, but longer: the flowers being yellow thrummy heads like it, but bigger, and without any pale or border of white leaves, smelling as sweet as the best Camomill.



2. *Chamomelum nudum*. Naked Camomill.4. *Chamomelum pumilum africanum*.
Small Camomill of Africa.5. *Chamomelum Hispanicum amplo flore*. Great Spanish Camomill.

This great Camomill groweth in the same manner as the ordinary Camomill doth, with greene striped stalkes, of a cubite high, branching forth into many partes, whereon doe grow such like leaves, and as finely cut in or divided, the ends whereof are blunter, and divided into two parts, and not very thicke set on the branches; at the tops whereof stand the flowers, each being foure times larger than the flower of the ordinary sort: consisting of about twenty waved or ended leaves, of a very pale yellow colour almost white, for a pale or border, about a pale yellow thrum in the middle: after the flower is past the seed ripeneth in these heads, which is small and yellowish like the ordinary sort: the roote consisteth but of a few fibres, which dye every year, the plant being but annual, and must be new sowne in the Spring; it is of a good scent, somewhat resembling the garden Camomill.

6. *Chamomelum Hispanicum luteum odoratum*. Sweet yellow Spanish Camomill.

This yellow Camomill is like unto the garden Camomill in all things, saving the flowers which are wholly yellow, both the bordering leaves, which are of a shining yellow colour, about foureteene in number, and the middle thrum, but the whole flower is at least twice as bigge as the flower of the ordinary sort, and almost as sweet, but lesse almost by the halfe than the former.

7. *Chamomelum Hispanicum incanum parvum*. Small hoary Spanish Camomill.

This small Camomill groweth not to be above an hand breadth high, having some few hoary whitish greene finely cut leaves, lying upon the ground, being as small and fine as those of Southernwood, or fine Wormewood, from among which riseth up a bare or naked stalk, without any leaves thereon, and one somewhat large flower, standing at the toppe, having many white leaves, standing about a pale yellow middle thrum; the whole plant and every part thereof, is as well without scent as without taste.

8. *Chamomelum Alpinum insodorum*. Vnflavory Mountaine Camomill.

Vnflavory Mountaine Camomill hath many hoary stalkes rising from the roote, without leaves for a certaine distance, and then having many fet together, small toward the bottome, seeming to bee but as stalkes to the leaves, which are somewhat narrow, and deeply cut in on both sides, as it were into deepe notches, being more thicke and full of juyce, than other sorts are by much, among which rise up divers other weeke stalkes, without any cut leaves on them, and one somewhat large flower at the toppe of each, like unto a Camomill flower, but larger, the border of leaves being white, and the thrum yellow in the middle: the thums spread farre, and take roote in divers places: the roote is composed of a few whitish strings, the plant hath little or no smell to commend it, and is a little bitter in taste.

9. *Cotula foetida & non foetida*. Mayweed with a strong and no scent.

Mayweed is so like unto Camomill, that I must needs joine them together: but that which stinketh groweth more upright than either that which smelleth not, or the common Camomill, and neither of them creepe or runne on the ground, with the branches taking roote as Camomill doth: the leaves thereon are longer and greater than Camo-

Camo-

8. *Chamomelum Alpinum insodorum*.
Vnflavory Mountaine Camomill.9. *Cotula foetida & non foetida*.
Mayweed with a strong and no scent.

Camomill, yet very like, but of a paler greene colour, the one sort smelling strong and unpleasant, the other having no scent at all: the flowers of them both are very like unto Camomill, but larger both the white border and the middle yellow thrum, whereby and by the scent thereof they are only to be discerned from Camomill for many doe gather the flowers of that which smelleth not, instead of Camomill flowers, either of ignorance or wilfulness, and so sell them promiscuously to the Apothecaries, that know not this note of distinction.

Of this kinde there hath bene found oftentimes, and in divers places of this Land, a sort with double flowers almost as large as double Camomill flowers.

The Place.

Small Camomill groweth familiarly wilde in many places (on greenes as they are called) of this Land, and with the Mayweed oftentimes that stinketh not, which groweth also among corne, as the stinking sort doth: the naked and double sort grow onely in gardens: the fourth was found by *Guillame Boel in Africa* by *Tunis*: the fifth, sixth, and seventh in divers places in *Spain*: the eighth in sundry places of the *Alpes*: the last plentifully in our owne Land.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer, yet some earlier than others.

The Names.

Camomill is called in Greeke *Ανθίς*, *Anthemis* of *Discorides*, and *Ανθίς* of *Theophrastus*, and this for a distinction *Ανθίς* of the whitenesse of the flowers: and *Χαμαίωρος* quod mali odorem habet, of the scent of an Apple or Quince. It is called by some in Latine *Leucanthemum*, and *Anthemis*, but most generally *Chamomelum*, and of some *Chamomilla*, as it is also in the Apothecaries Shops. Some call the garden Camomill, both single and double *Chamomelum Romanum & odoratum & nobile*, thinking them to be sweeter kinds than the wilde, when as that which groweth wilde is usually brought into gardens, and will by manuring become of as good a scent, or any other before in the garden. The rest have their names in their titles, both in Latine and English, as much as is convenient, and therefore have called them: but Mayweed as is before said in the last Chapter, is more truly taken to be *Parthenium* of *Discorides*, yet generally called *Cotula*, taken as it is thought from the *Thibetanus Causa*, the diminutive being *Cantula*, corruptly called *Cotula*: by the Greekes *ανθίς* to *ανθισ* *Cynanthemis* & *Cynobane*, that is, *Camomilla canina* & *Canina herba*: the Germanes *Krottendill*: the Arabians call *Camomill Dehonigi* & *Babunegi*: the Italians call it *Camomilla*: the Spaniards *Manzanilla*: the French *Chamomille*: the Germanes *Chamillen*, and the Mayweed *Krottendill*: the Dutch *Camille*: and we in English *Camomill*.

The Vertues.

A decoction made of Camomill, and drunke, taketh away all paines and stiches in the sides. The flowers onely of Camomill beaten, and made up into balls with oyle, driveth away all sorts of agues, if the party grieved bee annoyed with that oyle taken from the flowers, from the crowne of the head, to the soles of the feete, and after laid to sweat in their bed, with sufficient coverings upon them, and that they sweat well: this is *Nichess*, an Egyptian medicine; which *Galen* seemeth to confirme, for he saith that the *Sophi* of the Egyptians consecrated this herbe to the Sunne, as a remedy for all sorts of agues: but therein faith *Galen* they were deceived, for it heath-

leth onely those that are already digested; but it is very profitable for all other sorts of agues, that come cyther from flegme or melancholy, or from an inflammation of the bowels: for these (saith he) Camomill is a soveraign remedy to be applied, when as they shall be concocted: and therefore there is nothing can be more acceptable and profitable to the *Hypochondria*; that is, the fides, and that part where the liver and spleene lye, then it. The bathing of a decoction of Camomill taketh away wearinesse, and causeth paines to what part of the body forever it be applied, besides, it comforteth the finewes that are overstrained, mollifieth all swellings, and those that are not overhard, and rarifieth those that are bound together. It moderately comforteth all parts that have need of warmth, and digesteth and dissolveth whatsoever hath need thereof by a wonderful speedy property. It causeth all the paines of the collicke and stone, as also all paines and torments of the belly, and provoketh urine gently. The flowers boyled in posset drinke, provoketh sweate, and helpeth to expell colds, aches, and paines, wheresoever; the same is an excellent helpe to bring downe womens courses; A Syrupe made of the juyce of double Camomill, saith *Ban-hinus*, but of garden Camomill say *Penn* and *Lobel*, with the flowers and white wine, is a remedy against the jaundice and dropsie, that cometh by the evil disposition of the spleene. The flowers of Camomill is much used, against all hard swellings, and paines or aches, striking of the finewes, or crampes, or paines in the joynts, or any other part of the body; and helpeth to dissolve wind, and paines in the belly, as in *glisters* for that purpose: annoynted also, it helpeth stiches, and paines in the fides. Mayweed is often used with good successe for the same purposes that Camomill is, both to dissolve tumours and winde, and to ease paines and aches, in the joynts, &c. especially the stinking sore, which is stronger in operation than the other.

CHAP. XXXI.

Ambrosia. Oke of Cappadocia.

ALTHOUGH there be extant with some Writers, two sorts of *Ambrosia*, as *Mastubius* in his last Edition, and three sorts with *Lobel* in his observations, and so likewise with *Gerard*; yet finding both the sorts in *Mastubius*, and the later sort in *Lobel* and *Gerard*, to be other hearbes, as I shall shew you in the sixth place among the *Avroana*, and not *Ambrosia*: I have here onely shewed you one, as *Dodonaeus* before me hath done also, which is the first both with *Lobel* and *Gerard*, as the truest, and as it is to be knowne.

Ambrosia hortensis.
Oke of Cappadocia.



1. *Ambrosia hortensis*. Oke of Cappadocia.
The Oke of Cappadocia from a long slender roote, bushing forth with many fibres, sendeth forth one hoary white striped, or fraked stalk, rising to be two foote high at the least in any good ground, divided or spread into many branches, from the very bottom, whereon are set without any certaine order, somewhat large leaves, upon pretty long foot-stalkes, very much cut in on the edges, somewhat resembling the division of Mugwort leaves, especially the ends of them, but much smaller than they, being all whitish or hoary upon the greene, and of a very pleasing scent, not so hot or resinous as *Borogy* or Oke of *Ierusalem*: at the toppes of all the branches both great and small, stand the flowers, which are small round yellow moffie buttons, never opening abroad, nor bringing any seed, but fall away as idle chaffe: but under these flowers from among the leaves, come forth small short stalkes, bearing two or three, or fours small rough and pointed heads, without any flowers before them, wherein is contained small round blackish seed, almost like the kernels or stones of Raisons or Grapes.

This is said to grow naturally in *Cappadocia*, but *Bebonius* stretch it downe to have found it in many places of *Asia minor*, and is onely to be found in gardens thorowout all *Europe*.

It flowereth not with us untill August, and hardly giveth us any perfect seed, for the least cold night coming before it can seed, taketh it away, making it presently to perish, so that for the most part wee are to seeke for seed, from *Italy*, or other places.

It is called in Greeke *ambrosia*, quasi ἄμβροτον, *Deorum cibum*, the meate of the Gods: for so *Genilium* accounted of it, for the excellent fragrantcy it yeldeth, and that mortall men life, that they might be held to be immortal. *Anguilaris*, *Gesner* is how, and *Camerarius* suppose it to bee *Composita Hippocratis*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Artemisia monensis*, but giveth two figures thereof, one with an upright stalk without any branches, and the other branched. *Gesner* likewise calleth it a kinde of *Artemisia*, and somedoe take it to bee the second *Artemisia* of *Pliny*, but *Dodonaeus*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, and *Tabernaemontanus*, doe all call it, *Ambrosia*.

Ambrosia, or *saiva* & *agrestis*: *Banhusius* calleth it *Ambrosia maritima*: in English Oke of *Cappadocia*.
The *Vernus*.

The properties referred by this ancient Writers to this hearbe are scarce answerable to so glorious a title; for *Discorides* saith onely, it hath a property to repell, stay and bind those humours, that fall into any part of the body, being annoynted or outwardly applied, and so saith *Galen* also, and more is not said by any Author thereof: onely *Pliny* in writing the words of *Discorides*, in stead of repelling, hath set downe discausing, as mistaking the Greeke word, and mis-interpreting it.

CHAP. XXXII.

Borogy. Oke of Ierusalem.

THEE have generally knowne but one sort of *Borogy*, which is a small low hearbe, but of late dayes there hath come to our knowledge, another sort more tall, and like unto a small shrubbe, because it is more woody.

1. *Borogy vulgaris*.
Common Oke of Ierusalem.

1. *Borogy vulgaris*. Common Oke of Ierusalem.
The ordinary Oke of *Ierusalem* is a small bushy hearbe, full of branches, a foote and a halfe high, with some few, and not many leaves thereon, which at the first springing are reddish on the under-side, and after grow to be of a yellowish greene colour, especially when they grow old, and in the time of the flowering and feeding; which are much cut in on the edges, like unto *Grunfell* but larger: the toppes of the branches, and so downe to the halfe of their height, is fully lored with small pale yellow flowers like unto the blossomes of Vines, which turne into small brownish seed: the roote is long and hard when it hath given feed, perishing yearly: the whole plant is of a refinous sweet scent, and while it is greene is somewhat clammy in handling.

2. *Borogy Americana*. Indian Oke of Ierusalem.
This *Borogy* or Oke of *Ierusalem* riseth up higher, and the branches are more woody and durable: the leaves are somewhat like unto wild *Arrache*, but larger, and much cut in on the edges, like unto the former: the whole plant, both flowers and feed, is most like unto the former: and doth most likely abide the Winter of this natural warme Countries, which are nothing so violent as ours, but will not doe so with us, without much care to preserve it; but doth spring of the seed sowne, as well as silt, at, or before the gathering: the scent whereof is somewhat strong, but not unpleasant, very near unto the other.

The Place.
The first growth in *Italy* and *Narbonne* in *France*, in divers places, as well by the water sides, as in the dry sandy grounds. The second is natural of *Mexico* & *Virginia*, from whence it hath bin brought.

The Time.
They both flower and seed in August and September, and doe often raise themselves, of their owne sowing, especially the former.

The Names.
It is called in Greeke *Borogy* and *Borogy* in Latine, a *floribus* & *fructibus* in *Borogy* formam *ramuli* insimilantibus, because the flowers, and so the seed also growth like unto a bunch of Grapes: All Authors call it *Borogy*, yet *Eysteus* calleth it *Artemisia Turcica*, and *Camerarius* saith that the Italians call it *Zaizimia*, *Cordus* upon *Discorides* calleth it *Ambrosia alera* species, and moreover saith, that in some Apothecaries shops in *Germany*, the seed thereof was taken for *Ammum*: *Discorides* saith, that in his time, the Cappadocians call it *Ambrosia*, and some others *Artemisia*, *Banhusius* calleth it *Borogy Ambrosioides vulgaris*. And the other he calleth *Borogy Ambrosioides Mexicana*, and saith the seed was sent by the name of *Pavot*: wee doe generally call it *Borogy fructuosa Americana*, as a distinction from the other: in English Shrubby Oke of *Ierusalem*.

The Vernus.
Discorides applieth it not to any other thing, then that it helpeth those that cannot take their breath, unless they hold their neckes upright, being taken in wine: but others have found out more especiall properties therein; for in that it both heareth and dryeth, attenuateth, cutteth, cleanseth, purgeth, openeth, and expectoratieth tough flegme. It is very profitable for all the diseases of the chest or breast, troubled with flegme, whether it be thin or tough, or rotten filthy corrupted matter to spit forth, as also for those that are short winded, or have the cough of the lungs, either the hearbe it selfe alone being boyled, and the decoction taken with Syrupe of Violets, or with Liquor added into the decoction, and taken for divers dayes together. The greene hearbe is of especiall good use in the paines of the mother, to be heard on a tyle, and moistned with Muscadine, and laid hot to the belly. As also, if you take Oke of *Ierusalem*, Featherfew, and Camomill flowers, and fry them together with some oyle of Lillies

Lillies into a cake, and apply it warme to the belly, is an approved remedy for women in childbed, that feele any paines of the mother, after their delivery. The fumes of the decoction thereof also taken underneath, by sitting over it, helpeth to bring downe the coarces, and to expell the dead child. It is much used to be laid into Wardrobes or Presses, not onely to kill or drive away the mothes, but for the sweet scent to perfume the garments.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Artemisia. Mugwort.

Here are three or foure sorts of Mugwort to be here declared, besides a stranger lately come from Virginia, although Pliny and others doe reckon but two sorts, one with broader, and another with smaller leaves.

1. *Artemisia vulgaris*.
Common Mugwort.



1. *Artemisia vulgaris*. Common Mugwort.

The common Mugwort hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, very much divided or cut in deeply about the brims, somewhat like unto wormewood, but much larger, of a sad or darke Greene colour on the upper side, and very hoary white underneath: the stalkes (doe grow in some to be purplish, and then the flowers are deeper coloured) rise to bee foure or five foote high, whereon grow such like leaves as those below, but somewhat smaller, branching forth very much towards the toppe, whereon are set very small pale yellowish flowers like burtons, which fall away, and after them come small seed, inclosed in small round heads; the roote is long and hard, with many small fibres growing from it, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, but both stalk and leaf doe die quite down every yeare, and the roote shooteth anew in the Spring: the whole plant is of a reasonable good scent, and is more easily propagated by the slips, then by the seed.

2. *Artemisia minor*. Small Mugwort.
This small Mugwort is somewhat like unto the former; having such like leaves, divided or cut in on both sides, Greene above, and whitish underneath, but much smaller than they: the stalk likewise (for oftentimes it hath but one) riseth not so high, nor is so great, but bearing the like flowers, yet paler: the scent whereof is also a like.

3. *Artemisia tenuifolia montana*. Fine Mountain Mugwort.
The Mountain Mugwort, is also not much unlike the former, having divers square brownish branches, not above a foot and a halfe high, whereon doe grow such like leaves almost, but longer, narrower, and much more crumpled, or finely jagged on the edges; the flowers are pale and small like the former: the roote is long and blacke, spreading in the ground.

4. *Artemisia Polysermos*. Fruitfull Mugwort.
This kinde of Mugwort riseth up usuall but with one stalk, dividing it selfe from the bottome thereof into many branches, whereon are set somewhat sparsely, somewhat longer and larger leaves than the small Mugwort; but more finely cut in on the edges, unto the middle ribbe, and ending in a longer point; the toppes of the branches, are more plentifully stored with flowers than the other sorts, which turne into small seed, bearing abundantly.

5. *Artemisia Virginiana*. Virginian Mugwort.
This Virginian being so lately come to our knowledge, that we can scarce give a perfect description thereof unto you riseth up, somewhat higher and larger spread, with much divided leaves like the first but greater, the flowers hath not bene yet thorowly observed.

The Place.

The first groweth plentifully in many places of this Land, as well as in others, by the way sides, as also by small water cources, and in divers other places. The second likewise is found in some of those places, but farre lesse frequent. The other three are strangers, and nurfed up with us onely in gardens.

The Time.

They all flower and seed in the end of Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀρtemisia*, and *Artemisia* in Latine also, and recorded by Pliny, that it tooke the name of *Artemisia*, from *Artemisia* the wife of *Mausolus*, King of *Caria*; when as formerly it was called *Parthenium*, quæ *Virginialis* Maidenwort, and as *Apuleius* saith, was also called *Parthenium*: but others thinke it tooke the name from *Artemis*, who is called *Diana*, because it is chiefly applyed to womens diseases. The first is generally called of all Writers *Artemisia* & *vulgaris*, because it is the most common in all Countries. Some call it also *Adiantum herbærum*.

2. *Artemisia minor*. Small Mugwort.



4. *Artemisia Polysermos*. Fruitfull Mugwort.



3. *Artemisia tenuifolia montana*. Fine Mountain Mugwort.



4. *Artemisia Monoclonos*. Fruitfull Mugwort.




rum. The second is called by *Matthiolum* and others *Artemisia minor*, and so doe we. The third is called by *Lugdunensis* *Artemisia leptophyllus incana*, and in English Fine Mountainine Mugwort. The last is called by *Basilium* *Artemisia Polythermos*, and the other by *Lugdunensis* *Artemisia Monoclonas quorundam alijs Ambrosia*, in English Fruitfull Mugwort.

The Vertues.

Discofides saith, it heareth and extenuareth. It is with good successe put among other hearbes, that are boyled for women to fit over the hot decoction, to draw downe their courses, to helpe the delivery of the birth, and to expell the secundine or afterbirth, as also for the obstructions and inflammations of the mother; it breaketh the stones, and causeth one to make water where it is stopp'd: the juice thereof made up with Myrrhe, and put under as a pessary, worketh the same effect, and so doth the roote also, being made up with *Axungia* into an oymment, it doth take away Wens and hard knots, and kernels that grow about the necke and throat, as also to ease the paines about the necke, but especially and with more effect, if some field Daifies be put with it. The hearbe it selfe being fresh, or the juice thereof taken, is a speciall remedy, upon the overmuch taking of *Opium*: three drammes of the powder of the dried leaves taken in wine, is a speedy, and the best certaine helpe for the Sciatica. A decoction thereof made with Camomill and Agrimony, and the place bathed therewith while it is warme, taketh away the paines of the finewes, and the crampe. It is said of *Pliny*, that if a Traveller binde some of the hearbe about him, he shall feele no wearinesse at all in his journey; as also that no evill medicine or evill beast shall hurt him that hath this hearbe about him. Many such idle superstitious and irreligious relations are set downe, both by the ancient and later Writers concerning this and other plants, which to relate, were both unbecomely for me, and unprofitable for you. I will only declare unto you, the idle conceits of some of our later dayes concerning this plant, and that is even of *Basilium*, who glorieth to be an eye witness of this foppery; that upon *Saint Johns* eve, there are coales to be found at mid-day, under the rootes of Mugwort, which after or before that time, are very small or none at all, and are used as an Amulet to hang about the necke of those that have the falling sicknesse, to cure them thereof. But Oh the weak and fraile nature of man! which I cannot but lament, that is more prone to beleve and relye upon such impostures, than upon the ordinances of God in his creatures, and trust in his providence.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Abrotanum, Sothernwood.

 Sothernwood (which is the *Abrotanum mas*, as the late and best experienced Authors doe hold; the *Latinus* to be the Lavender Cotton, which shall be set downe in the next Chapter.) there are many sorts as they shall be declared in their order: of which number I have taken some from those hearbes going before, as also from Wormwood that shall follow, because I suppose they rather belong to this Tribe, than to any of the other, from whence I have taken them.

1. *Abrotanum mas vulgare*, Common Sothernwood.



1. *Abrotanum mas vulgare*, Common Sothernwood.

Our ordinary Sothernwood (which is the most common in gardens with us, and generally called Sothernwood; for the other sorts are called by other names, for the most part, and not acknowledge to be of this kinde) riseth up with many weak and woody branches bending downwards, if they be not held up, specially while they are small; for the elder stems are more strong and great, rising in time to be higher than any man, from which doe grow out many small and long branches, whereon are set many small fine and short leaves, as fine as Fennell, but not so long, of a grayish or russet Greene colour, somewhat strong, but not unpleasant in smell, and of a strong and somewhat bitter taste; from the middle almost to the toppes of the upper spriggs, stand small round yellow flowers hanging like little buttrons; which never open much, but passe away and after them come the seed, which is smaller than that of Wormwood; the root groweth not very deep, but is woody, with divers strings annexed underneath; this with all the leaves on the stalkes and branches every yeare, and shoot forth anew in the Spring.

2. *Abrotanum majus*, Great Sothernwood.

This great Sothernwood is altogether like the former, growing as high or rather higher, and with leaves like thereunto, but somewhat longer and greater, of a strong resinous scent, not so pleasing, but drawing thence that heere unto the smell of *Cassia* or *Sassafras*; the flowers and seed differ not from the other, nor the taste, which is woody and runneth under ground in the same manner.

3. *Abrotanum arborescens*, Tree Sothernwood.

This rare kinde of Sothernwood groweth upright, with one stem or stalk, as the tree of a man, if the lower small spriggs be pruned away in the growing, and therooth forth many branches on all sides, on which doe grow many leaves, very much cut in and divided, but are nothing so fine and

3. *Abrotanum arborescens*, Tree Sothernwood.



4. *Abrotanum inodorum*, Vnsavory Sothernwood.



and small as the former, but yet a little quicker, and nearer resembling Wormwood, as it is also in the taste, and more aromaticall than Sothernwood: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, being more plentifull and larger than the former, but yellow like them, after which come the seed, which likewise is somewhat larger: the roote is woody, spreading many frings and fibres: the plant is more tender than the others, and will require some care to preserve it in the Winter more than they.

4. *Abrotanum inodorum*, Vnsavory Sothernwood.

Vnsavory Sothernwood springeth up with many slender, but woody whitish stalkes for the most part, leaning or lying upon the ground, yet sometimes standing somewhat upright, upon which at severall places, come forth many small whitish leaves, not so small or finely cut or divided as the common Sothernwood, but greater, of little or no smell at all, but of a hot taste, drawing thence into the mouth, to bee spit forth: from among which spring forth small greenish purple branches, set with the like leaves, but smaller, and many small pendulous greenish purple heads, along the spriggs to the toppes, which when they open, shew out small pale purplish flowers; the roote is somewhat woody, and brancheth forth divers wayes, with many small frings or fibres.

5. *Abrotanum humile odoratum*, Small sweet Sothernwood.

This small Sothernwood therooth forth many small woody branches, rising feldome above halfe a yard high, but very thickly spreading into other smaller sprigs, set full of small leaves, somewhat longer, greater, and greener than the last: the toppes of the stalkes are flored with many small round heads, which shew forth small yellow greenish flowers: the roote spreadeth like the other: the whole plant as well leaves as flowers, and the spriggs yeild a very good scent and pleasant favour, more than the other, somewhat inclining to Wormwood.

6. *Abrotanum campiflorum*, Field Sothernwood.

The Field Sothernwood hath many small fine leaves, rising from the roote, very like unto the leaves of common Sothernwood, but of a darker Greene colour, and likewise many woody stalkes, about a foote high or more (yet sometimes but one) divided diversly, having such like leaves growing thereon, as are below: the slender spriggs are flored with plenty of small round Greene heads or buttone, which containe small yellowish flowers like Sothernwood, and plenty of small seed following them: the roote is long, thick, blacke, and woody, with divers fibres annexed thereunto: the smell heresof is more neare unto Mugwort, than Sothernwood.

7. *Abrotanum campiflorum incanum*, Hoary field Sothernwood.

This other Field Sothernwood, is in all things like the last described wild Sothernwood, but that the leaves are of a whitish or hoary colour, and of a sweet aromaticall scent and taste, and that the roote is of a darker reddish colour on the outside, with divers small fibres growing from it.

The Place.

The first is usually found in gardens but is original is not set downe. The second groweth in Germany, and brought into these gardens. The third came out of the Levant into Italy, from whence it hath beene sent to divers other places, as well here, as to Germany, the Low-countries, &c. The fourth *Clusius* saith he found in Hungary,

3. *Abrotanum femina Narbonensis magno flore.*
French Lavender Cotton.

ther, but somewhat smaller, and more thinly or sparsely set on the branches, of a greenish white colour, neither so green as the last, nor fully so white as the ordinary, of a strong scent, somewhat like the ordinary kind: the flowers stand upon the toppes of the smaller spriggs, every one by it self, upon a bare or naked stalk, without leaves for a good space, which are of a paler yellow colour than they, and much larger, which give feed somewhat of a darker colour than it: the roote is as great and woody, and spreadeth much in the ground.

4. *Abrotanum femina Erica folijs.* Fine Lavender Cotton.

This Lavender Cotton groweth not so great or high as the French kind, but hath many short woody branches, whereon doe sparsely grow smaller, shorter, and finer whitish greene leaves, very like to the leaves of common Heath: the flowers are yellow standing in the like manner as the others doe: this hath a fine small scent to commend it, somewhat refinous, not very faintish or weak.

5. *Abrotanum femina folijs Rosmarini majus.* Rosmary leaved Lavender Cotton.

This kinde of Lavender cotton, shooteth forth from his woody roote, many slender hoary stalks, little above a foote long, whereabout grow many very narrow small flat leaves, like unto the leaves of Rosmary, which while they are young are more hoary white, and have but a small shew of denting about the edges: but when they are grown old, they are more greene, and the denting about the edges is more apparent, of a sweet scent, and bitter taste: from these stalks come forth divers short spriggs, with very few leaves on them, on the toppes whereof stand several yellow flowers, like unto Lavender cotton, but much larger, which die downe to the stalks every yeare, after it hath borne seed, as the other kindes doe.

6. *Abrotanum femina folijs Rosmarini minus.* Small Rosmary leaved Lavender cotton.

There is no difference betwene this and the last, in the leaves and flowers, but in the smallness thereof, being more slender, low and small in every part, which is not by reason of the place (as being more dry and barren) where it groweth, but growing in the same place, which the former, is smaller, and the feed more downe, retaineth still the same forme it had, in the naturall place.

7. *Abrotanum femina viridis minor.* Small greene Lavender cotton.

This small kinde of Lavender cotton is very like unto the last small kinde, but that it groweth somewhat greater and higher, having greene and not hoary stalks at all, as the leaves also are, and a little longer, being as bitter in taste as it, but not of so sweet a scent: the flowers stand in the same manner upon slender stalks, and of the same fashion, but of a paler yellow colour: the roote is woody like it, and full of small fibres.

8. *Abrotanum femina repens.* Creeping Lavender cotton.

This creeping Lavender cotton also, is a small low hearbe, whose branches stand not upright, but lie downe, or as it were, creepe upon the ground, and are as white and hoary, or rather more than the ordinary, and so are the small dented leaves also, but they are somewhat thicker and fuller: the flowers likewise are yellow like therunto, but somewhat smaller, and the smell is not much unlike unto it also.

9. *Abrotanum peregrinum Lobelij Cupressi folijs.* Strange Lavender cotton.

This strange plant I have here inferred among the rest of the Lavender cottons, presuming it to be his right place, although *Lobel* giveth it the name of Sothernwood, with the face of Cypress: but he maketh no mention of any flowers, whether they are answerable therunto, which might assure us of the truth, and put the rest out of all doubt: but as he setteth it downe, so doe I give it you here, the description thereof, untill I see the face thereof my self, to contrary or confirme the title. From a small roote riseth up many black hard slender stalks, about a foote, or a foote and a halfe high, bearing many long, narrow, and flat leaves, interlaced or brayded like unto the leaves of the Cypress or Savine tree, and dented about the edges: the flowers as I said, he doth not expresse, nor can I give you any further knowledge hereof as yet.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Germany*. The second in divers places in *Narbon* in *France*. The third is not knowne to us, whence it is naturall. The fourth, fifth, and sixth, *Clusius* found about *Salamanca* in *Spain*. The seventh is unknowne whence it is: and the last it is likely by the title whereby it was sent, came out of *Egypt*. Many of them grow in the gardens of those that are curious Conserverers of rare plants.

The Time.

They doe all, or most of them flower in July and August.

The Names.

There is some controversie among Writers concerning the true *Abrotanum femina* of *Discorides*, some holding that which others refuse and contest: but by *Matthiols*, and the most judicious of the later Writers, this is taken to be the true *Abrotanum femina* of *Discorides*, although *Fuchsius* and *Dodonaeus* doe deny it, unto whom also *Clusius*

Clusius doth agree, saying that it cannot be that of *Discorides*, which hath as hee saith, divided leaves like unto Sea Wormewood, and yet setteth downe both it and the rest of that kinde, under the name of *Abrotanum femina*, which I thinke he would not doe, if he thought they had not some near resemblance: but *Matthiols* doth shew against *Fuchsius*, that the plant which he setteth forth for *Abrotanum femina*, is farre unlike it (being the *Asphibolus Ponicum* of *Dodonaeus* and others, whereof I shall speake in the next Chapter) and that although *Fuchsius* doth set forth the true *Abrotanum femina* of *Discorides*, yet it is under the name of *Chamaecyparissus*, not knowing it to be the right: *Dodonaeus* also (whom *Gerard* followeth in translating his words, and his Corrector legeth them passe as current) contesteth that this Lavender cotton cannot be *Discorides* *Abrotanum femina*, but would make his greatest and his smallest Sothernwoods to be it: which as all may well observe, differ very little either in leaves or flowers, from the ordinary *mas*; and therefore I the more mervail that hee should refuse this, for the flowers sake only, seeing his *mas* and *femina* are so like in flowers: but *Discorides* in describing his *Abrotanum femina* saith, *strobilus refertus olivae, comantibus in summo fulgore auri*, which doth most lively expresse the flowers hereof, and cannot be referred to either of his Sothernwoods, and therefore he setteth forth this plant, and the divers kindes thereof, under the name of *Santolina*, which he would referre to *Elaeagnus*, and *Stachys Curina*, but how truly let others judge. The first is the *Abrotanum femina* vulgare by *Matthiols* and divers others, and *Santolina* by *Anguillara*, as they call it in some places of *Italy*, and *Crepolina* by *Casalpianus*, as they call it in other places of *Italy*. Some of the later Writers would make it to be the *Chamaecyparissus* herba of *Pliny*, which may well be doubted of, seeing he is so briefe therein, giving only the bare name, and a few properties: the second is called by *Camerarius* *Abrotanum femina folijs magis viridibus*; whereunto *Clusius* seemeth to agree, making it his second *Abrotanum femina*, *Fabius* Columa maketh it to be an other sort of *Polium*, but not so hoary as our ordinary Lavender cotton, in English great Lavender cotton. The third is called by *Ordus Santonicum majus*, by *Tabernmontanus* *Asphibolus maritimum primum*: by *Pena* and *Lobel* it is taken to be the true *Seriphium* of *Discorides*, yet say it hath the face of *Abrotanum femina*. *Dodonaeus* calleth it his first *Santolina*: it is *Clusius* his third *Abrotanum femina*, which he calleth *Narbonensis*: *Columa* his *Poly altera species major*, and *Bauhinus* his *Abrotanum femina flore majore*: in English French Lavender cotton. The fourth is *Dodonaeus* his third *Santolina* and *Bauhinus* his *Abrotanum femina folijs erice*, and called by some *Vignetiaria Luterianorum*, *Bauhinus* judgeth it to be *Chamaecyparissus Dalechampii*, as it is set downe in *Lugdunensis*, but by the comparison of the description thereof, I finde that that *Chamaecyparissus* doth better agree with the second Spanish *Abrotanum femina* of *Clusius*, called *Salmaticensis secunda*, in his Spanish observations. The fifth is *Clusius* his fourth kinde of Lavender cotton, and the first of his Spanish kindes, and called by *Bauhinus* *Abrotanum femina folijs Rosmarini majus*: the sixth is the second Spanish *Abrotanum femina* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Abrotanum femina Rosmarini folijs minus*: the seventh is the third *Abrotanum femina* *Salmaticensis* of *Clusius*, called by *Bauhinus* *Abrotanum femina viridis*. The eighth is *Dodonaeus* his fifth *Santolina*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Abrotanum femina repens canescens*, in English Creeping Lavender cotton. The last *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria* say, they received both the plant and feed from *Bolonia*, under the name of *Sabina Egyptia*, and referring it herunto, call it *Abrotanum peregrinum Cupressi folijs*, which *Bauhinus* thinketh to be *Dodonaeus* his fourth *Santolina*: but there is some doubt thereof, as I said before in the description, for *Dodonaeus* giveth flowers to his fourth *Santolina*, with the leaves of Cypress: but *Bauhinus* maketh two sorts of this plant of *Lobel*, the one he calleth *Abrotanum femina folijs Cupressi*, and the other *Abrotanum Sabina folijs*, and quoteth *Lobel* for both, when as *Lobel* doth acknowledge but one plant, although it be set downe in two several places of the *Adversaria*, but not in his observations, as *Bauhinus* saith: *Gerard* his figure of *Chamaecyparissus*, which he calleth Lavender cotton, is utterly false, being the figure of *Muscus terrestris clavatus*, and his whole Chapter a meere transcript of *Dodonaeus* in most things thereof. The Italians call it in some places *Santolina*, and *Crepolina* in others, as is before said, the Spaniards *Terva lombriquera*: the French *Petit Cypres*, and *Cypres de jardin*, and *Guarde robbe*: the Germanes *Garten Cypres*: the Dutch *Cypres*, and we in English Lavender cotton.

The Vertues.

Discorides, and so all other Writers doe generally say, that the vertues hereof and of the former Sothernwood are alike, working the same effects, and applied to all the diseases it is appropriate unto: but particularly it is observed by *Matthiols*, that halfe a dramme of the powder of the dried leaves of Lavender Cotton, taken in a little of the distilled water of Fetherfew, every morning fasting, for ten dayes together at the least, and afterwards every other day, is a very profitable medicine for women troubled with the whites to stay them. *Pliny* saith that his *Chamaecyparissus* (which as I said before, is taken by some to be this Lavender cotton) is good against the poison of all venomous Serpents and Scorpions being taken in wine. The feed is generally in all our Country given to kill the worms, either in children or elder persons, and accounted to be of as great force as Wormseed: the leaves also are good when feed cannot be had, but are not of so great vertue. *Clusius* saith, that in *Spain* they use the decoction of the Spanish kindes, to take away the itch and scabbes, in whomsoever have them, but he adviseth, there should be caution used in giving it.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Asphibolus. Wormewood.

Although *Discorides* (and *Galen* also) make mention but of three sorts of Wormewood, the one a common sort, well knowne as he saith, the best growing in *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*. The other Sea Wormewood or *Seriphium*, and the third *Santonicum* of the Country beyond the Alpes in *France*, yet there hath since beene found out many hearbes, accounted to be kindes or sorts of them, for some likeness of face, or vertues, or both, as shall be declared hereafter.

1. *Asphibolus vulgare*. Common Wormewood.

Common Wormewood is well knowne to have many large whitish greene leaves, somewhat more hoary underneath, much divided or cut into many parts, from among which rise up divers hard and woody hoary stalks,

1. *Abfinthium vulgare*. Common Wormwood.Arbust.
cent.3. *Abfinthium Ponticum* five Romanum vulgare. Common Roman Wormwood.

two or three foote high, beset with the like leaves as grow below, but smaller, divided at the toppes into smaller branches, whereon grow many small buttons with pale yellow flowers in them, wherein afterward is contained small seed: the roote is hard and wooddie, with many stringes therat; the stalkes hereof dye downe every year; but the roote holdeth a tuft of greene leaves, all the winter shooting forth new againe, which are of a strong scent but not unpleasant and of a very bitter taste. There is a Tree Wormwood like hereunto, but growing greater and higher in the warme Countreies.

2. *Abfinthium Ponticum verum*. True Roman Wormwood. This Wormwood hath more slender and shorter stalkes, by a foote at the least than the former, and reasonable large leaves, yet smaller, and more finely cut in and divided than it, but as white and hoary both leaves and stalkes: the flowers also are of a pale yellow colour, standing upon the small branches in the same manner; so that, but that it is smaller in each part, it is altogether like it: the rootes likewise are smaller, lesse woody and fuller of fibres: the smell thereof is somewhat aromaticall sweete, and the bitterneffe is not so loathsome to taste: Vnto this answereth the *Abfinthium Ponticum Creticum* of *Bauhinus*, but that it is in his owne Country more sweet in scent, and little or nothing bitter in taste, but somewhat altereth in another foyle.

3. *Abfinthium Ponticum* five Romanum vulgare. Common Roman Wormwood.

This is a small low hearbe (if I may call it a Wormwood) with much more slender & short stalkes than the last, whereon grow very small and fine short hoary white leaves, smaller and fewer than those of the fine Sothernwood, which grow at several joynts, many coming forth together, at the tops of the stalkes grow small yellowish flowers, neither so many nor so great as the last: the roote from a short head shooteth forth many long fibres, whereby it is nourished in the ground, sending forth divers sprouts round about it, whereby it is much increased: the smell hereof is faint, and farre weaker than the other, & the taste thereof much lesse bitter.

4. *Abfinthium tenuifolium Austriacum*. Fiveleafed Wormwood of Austria.

This small Wormwood, hath many small hard and stiff hoary stalkes, whereon are set without order, small and somewhat long hoary leaves, very like unto the leaves of Sea Wormwood: which stalkes are divided towards the toppes, into many other small and slender branches rising from the joynts, where the leaves doe grow with many small heads, which shew forth many small whitish flowers.

5. *Abfinthium inodorum*. Vnflavory Wormwood.

The Vnflavory Wormwood is in leafe so like the first common Wormwood, both for the whitenesse, largenesse, and divisions thereof, that it cannot be knowne from it at all, unless you make your nose the judge of the scent, which in this is so small, that it is generally said to be without any at all: yet it hath in the heate of Summer, a small weak smell, such as is found in some of the Sothernwoods: the flowers and all things else are alike: but this is somewhat more tender to be preferred in the Winter than the former.

6. *Abfinthium album* five Umbelliferum. White tufted Wormwood.

This white Wormwood hath his roote composed of many small blacke fibres, which shooteth forth many heads, of long somewhat thick and broad hoary white leaves, cut in about the edges, in some places more than in others, narrower at the bottome, and broader at the point, made somewhat like unto the leaves of the great field Daisie, but smaller: from some of these heads doe shoot forth, slender hoary stalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, set here and there with such like leaves as grow below, but smaller: at the top whereof stand many scaly silver white and greene heads, in a tuft together, out of which break forth silver white small flowers,

4. *Abfinthium tenuifolium Austriacum*.
Fine leafed Wormwood of Austria.



6. *Abfinthium album* five Umbelliferum.
White tufted Wormwood.

7. *Abfinthium umbelliferum tenuifolium*. White tufted Wormwood with fine leaves.

flowers, made of many leaves standing in a double row, in the middle tip with a little yellow (the whole tuft of flowers doth somewhat resemble the flowers of Yarrow: but much more pleasant to behold) which stand a great while in flower, and afterwards turns into small chaffy seed: this holdeth some heads on the leaves all the Winter, but are very small untill the Spring begin to come on, which then shooeth forth, and become as large as is expressed before, having little or no smell at all, but exceeding bitter.

7. *Abfinthium umbelliferum tenuifolium*. White tufted Wormwood with fine leaves.

This other white Wormwood, hath much smaller and finer cut leaves than the former, but as hoary white as the other: the stalkes are shorter, not rising so high: the umbell or tuft of flowers is somewhat smaller also, but as white, so that it differeth in nothing from the former, but in the smallnesse of the plant, and in the small and fine divisions of the leaves, neither hath it any more smell or lesse bitter taste. *Bauhinus* maketh two sorts more of this kind; when a himselfe saith in his *Prodromus*, that all the differences arise only from the foyle and climate, which he hath observed both by sight of the divers plants, and examining of them.

8. *Abfinthium album Valesiacum*. The Valesians white hearbe or Wormwood.

This white Wormwood hath many soft woolly and very white leaves, small, long, and narrow, made very like unto our Sea Wormwood, in so much that *Comertarius in herbis*, taketh it to be the very same, but that it hath a sweeter scent, and not so ungratefull a taste: the flowers are yellow that grow towards the toppes of the stalkes, which afterwards give small feed like the other small kinds.

9. *Abfinthium Alpinum incanum*. Hoary Mountaine Wormwood.

From a reddish fibrous roote arise divers small bending

K 2

stalkes

It takes about a spanne high, set very sparsely, with very fine cut hoary leaves, like both for forme and colour to our ordinary *Romane Wormwood*: from the middle whereof upwards to the toppes, at the severall joynts with the leaves shoote forth slender stalkes, bearing at the ends of them fealy heads, out of which come pale coloured flowers, and after them small black seed, smelling like Tanie, the whole plant smelleth and tasteth like *Wormwood*.

Banbina setteth forth another sort, which he calleth *Abstinium Alpinum candidum humile*; which should bee here inferred, but that I thinke it rather a *species* of the *Abstinium umbelliferum*, because hee saith it beareth heads like the *Stachis latea*, or *civina*, and therefore I forbear to recite it.

The Place.

The first groweth as plentifully in *England*, in many places wild, as in other Countries. The second is found upon divers high Mountaines, and not elsewhere wild, but is nursed up in many gardens, both in *Italy* and *Germany*, and with some lowes of rare plants with us. The third *Clasius* faith groweth plentifully in many places of *Hungary* and *Austria*, and in other places also, as other Writers doe sett downe, it is much esteemed in our Country, and therefore found in many Country gardens of our Land. The fourth *Clasius* faith, he only found in *Austria*, where women gather it and bring it to *Pienna*, for the use of the Apothecaries, or any else, promiscuously with the other *Ponticke* or *Romane Wormwood*. The fifth is not knowne whence his original was, but is only kept in gardens as a rarity, and variety among others. The sixth *Clasius* faith he first found, only on the high cliffs of *Austria* and *Siria*, and afterwards on the Mountaines. The seventh groweth on Mount *Baldus*, and on *Serva* one of the *Belluni* Mountaines. The eighth groweth on the hills, among the *Valefians*, as the last doth also.

The Time.

They doe all for the most part flower in August, yet some earlier, or later than others.

The Names.

Wormwood is called in Greeke *αἰσίνος* quasi *αἰσίνος* impositibile ob amaritudinem, vel ingustabile, *quia illud non tangunt animalia in dependentibus herbis*. *Discorides* calleth it also *basinoy* a profundo amaro. The first is generally called *Abstinium vulgare*, and of some *lasifolium*, yet *Ruellius* calleth it *Ponticum*, and *Banbina* faith it is the *Ponticum* five *Romanum officinarum*, meaning his owne Country: for I am sure it is not to be called by any of our Apothecaries in their shops. The second is scarce knowne to any in our Land, *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth it *Abstinium commune minus* five *Alpinum*, *Camerarius* upon *Matthioli* *Abstinium montanum*, and so doth *Tabernmontanus* who calleth it also *Romaneum*, *Banbina* calleth it *Abstinium Ponticum Montanum*, and *Gerard* *Abstinium tenuissimum Ponticum Galeni*. The third is more frequent as I said before, and usually called *Abstinium Ponticum*, or *Romaneum*, of most Writers, judging it to be the true *Abstinium* of *Pontus*, that *Discorides* and *Galen* doe commend: yet *Gesner* and *Lacuna* call it *Abrotanum femina*, and so doth *Fuchsius*, for which as I said in the Chapter before, *Matthioli* taxeth him of an error. *Tragus* calleth it *Abrotanum minus*, and *Cordus* upon *Discorides* *Abrotanum album*. *Ruellius* and *Casalpini* take it to be the *Abstinium Santonicum* s and *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* say it downe for the *Abstinium Galliarum Sardiniam* of *Discorides*, in English every where almost, *Romane Wormwood*, or *Cypresse*. The fourth is called by *Clasius* *Abstinium tenuissimum Auftriacum*, and by *Lobel* and *Lugduensis* *Abstinium Ponticum Tridentinum herbariorum*, by *Podanus* *Abstinium Scripsum*, but his figure is the same, with *Clasius* his *Auftriacum*, *Lobel* his *Tridentinum*, and *Gerard* his *tenuissimum seu Romanum*, in English fine leaved *Wormwood* of *Austria*. The fifth *Gesner* in *hort.* and *Lobel* in his observations call *Abstinium infidum*, and *Banbina* *Abstinium infidum*. *Abstinio vulgari simile*, in English vsnavorly *Wormwood*. The sixth *Clasius* calleth *Abstinium Alpinum umbelliferum*, *Camerarius* *Abstinium Pannonicum flore albo*, and *Lobel* and others *Abstinium album*, in English white tufted *Wormwood*. The 7. is another kind hereof growing in other places, as *Banbina* hath well observed and so setteth it downe in his *Prodromus*, for *Pena* setteth forth a 3. *species* in his Italian Booke, differing in in *hortis*, *Abstinium Scripsum femina*, &c. in his Appendix *Abstinium album e Yalesia*: for he faith in the said Country of *Yalesia* it is called *herba alba*, *weisskraut*: *Camerarius* faith it is called by some *Abstinium Santonicum*, & thinketh it may better be called *Santonica femina Yalesiana*, than *Scripsum* as *Gesner* doth, *Banbina* calleth it *Abstinium Scripsum montanum candidum*. The last *Banbina* calleth *Abstinium Alpinum incanum*, and faith it is the *Alpinum* 2. of this, but I cannot so thinke, for that of *Pena* is a *species* of the umbelliferous kinds. There is a controversy amongst many are extant: which should be the true *Abstinium Ponticum* that *Discorides* preferreth, and *Galen* so much commended and preferred before all others, both for the good smell, and aromaticall taste, others being excessive bitter, and so effectually for the liver and stomacke. *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* have scanned the matter, and stand. First, for the kinds. *Discorides* and *Galen* make but one kind of *Abstinium*, and not many, and but only vigorous of that kinde doth grow, which property it obtaineth, more by the goodnesse of the place, enjoying the for the scent, that it is more aromaticall than others, yet hereby they intimate that others are sweet, although not so leffe sweet, or more or leffe stinking, which transplanted doe alter; as *Agrium* and divers others are sweet in fault in the transcribers, to set downe leffer for greater or longer, as it often happeneth in *Theophrastus*. But more by the transcribers: as in the Chapters of *Helenium Meme* and others, & may be also in *Galen*, not by his owne fault, faith thus, there are three *species* or differences put under the name of one kinde of *Wormwood*, that which is stomacke, and trouble it: *Wormwood* only among them named *Ponticum*, that is growing in *Pontus*, is pleasing to the stomacke. From which place we may well gather that the strife is appealed, concerning this matter, that our

our common *Wormwood* is that *Wormwood* of *Discorides*, the best whereof as he faith, is that which groweth in *Pontus*, without naming either *species* or *genus*: so that it is for certain that our common or *Romane kinde*, is not another from the *Ponticum*, and by reason of the place is more vigorous and effectual, but not differing in property. *Galen* acknowledgeth that in this there is bitterness, and an attraction grateful to the stomacke, necessary for cholerike vomitings, and to cleanse it from obstructions, by which it giveth strength and comfort thereunto; which things we meet by infinite and daily experiments, even of the common people, as well as of Physicians, to be effected by our common *Wormwood*, used either inwardly or outwardly: none findeth fault with the smell for it is of an aromaticall scent, and is very fit and apt to refresh the spirits of any: *Galen* in appointing that of *Pontus* to be used, doth it rather to exclude the *Santonicum* and *Scripsum* than that which he simply calleth *Abstinium*: Thus much I thought good to relate out of *Pena* and *Lobel*, referring the rest to the learned, to be further satisfied, if they please to read the whole tractate: but by this is said you see, that the virtues of our common *Wormwood* are so excellent, that we need not feeke for another kinde to performe those, that are commended in *Wormwood*, and therefore I the more merrily at our Apothecaries, that take the Sea *Wormwood*, in stead of the *Romane* or *Ponticke*, and use it rather than the common, only because there is leffe bitterness therein, than in the common, and therefore more pleasing to the taste, when as the properties are no way answerable. Neither can I commend the use of that fine leaved *Wormwood*, which is commonly called *Romane Wormwood*, to be used in stead of the *Ponticke*, not having either that bitterness or that attraction, which are both so comfortable to the liver and stomacke. Our common *Wormwood* hath bene observed to grow in *Pontus*, and the Countries thereabouts, by *Bellonius* in his travels, as he setteth it downe in his 76. Chapter of his first Booke of observations, and elsewhere, and brought to *Constantinople* for their use there. And it is generally held, that the Arabian Physicians did first name it *Romane*, which *Discorides* named *Ponticke*, and from them, all others since have held it: in great account, imagining it to be a sort differing from the common. The Arabians call it *Asfintium*, the Italians *Assenza*, the Spaniards *Assensis*, the French *Alvine* and *Abisne*, or *Abisne*: the Germanes *Wermuet*, the Dutch *Assen*, and wee *Wormwood*.

The Vertues.

Discorides faith that *Wormwood* is of an heating and binding property, that it purgeth chollier, that cleaveth to the stomacke or belly: that it provoketh urine, that it helpeth surfeits, and that taken with *Seseli* and *Spica Celvica*, it ease the paines of the stomacke, and the hard swellings of the belly: the decoction or infusion thereof taken, doth take away the loathing to meate, and helpeth those that have the yellow jaundise: (for which purpose *Camerarius* in his *hortis medicis*, giveth a good receipt. Take faith hee of the flowers of *Wormwood*, Rosemary, and blacke thorne, of each alike quantity: of Saffron halfe that quantity: all which being boyled in *Renish*-wine, let it be given after the body is prepared by purging, &c. A small draught thereof taken for some few dayes together, bringeth downe womens monthly courses: being taken with vinegar, it helpeth those that by Mithridates, are almost intrangled: being taken in wine it is a remedy against the poison of *Isia* (which as I said before, is the roote of the blacke *Chamelion*, and with *Pliny* translated *viciem*, *Milletoe* or *Birdlime*) of Hemlocke, the biting of that small beat or Mouse which we call a Shrew, and of the biting of that Sea fish called *Dracaronium*, which is called a Quagiver: it helpeth the Quinsie being annointed with it, and Niter mixed together: and taken away wheales and pufles used with water: it taken away the black and blue markes in the skinne, that come after bruising or beating, if it be mingled with honey and annointed; as also it helpeth the dimmesse of the eyesight being used in the same manner: it helpeth sore and running eares, as also ease the paines of them, if the hot vapours of the decoction, bee taken in thereat by a funnell or otherwise: it ease the toothache: a decoction made thereof with cete or boyled wine, and annointed, ease the paines of the eyes; it helpeth the paines of the heart and liver, being beaten and mixed with the *Ceratum Cyprinum*, and applied to the place affected; as also applied to the stomacke with Rosewater, it giveth much comfort to those that have lien long sicke: it helpeth those that are troubled with the swelling and hardnesse of the spleene, or those that have a hot sharpe water, running betwene the flesh and the skin, if it be used with figes, vinegar, and the meale of Darnell: The wine that is made thereof, called *Wormwood wine*, is available for all these purposes, restoring many to health that have bene troubled with those diseases; so that they have no argues that take thereof. Being put into Chells, or Prefices, or Wardrobes, it preserveth them from wormes and mothes, &c. and driveth away Gnats or Waspes, and such like, from any part of the body, if the skin be annointed with the oyle thereof: the juice is of like effect, but is not used so much in drinckes, for it troubleth the stomacke, and causeth headach: being put into the Inke wherewith Bookes are written, (or printed) it keepeth them from being eaten with Mice. *Galen* in his sixth Booke of simple maketh mention of *Wormwood* in this manner. *Wormwood* hath a binding, a bitter, and sharpe quality, it likewise lighteneth, strengtheneth, and dryeth. It therefore purgeth downward the cholerike humours of the belly, and avoideth them also by urine, especially those that are in the veins: but helpeth no flegme that is contained therein, or in the chells or lungs: for the atringent quality therein, is stronger than the bitter: but by reason of the sharpnesse it partaketh more of heat than of cold, so that the temperature thereof, is hot in the first degree, and dry in the third, yet the juice is farre better than the hearbe it selfe: and speaking of Sea *Wormwood* called *Scripsum*, he faith it is like unto *Wormwood* both in kind and in taste: which qualities *Discorides* giveth to *Santonicum*: for of *Scripsum* he faith it is more agreeing to Sothernward, than to *Wormwood*: whereby it is thought by divers, that the place in *Discorides*, or in *Galen*, is perverted by some Writers faults, for they cannot be so farre differing in judgement one from another: It is often used, and by most, either inwardly given, or outwardly applied for the wormes, in children or elder persons: *Pliny* faith, it healeth old sores or ulcers in the head, and cureth the itch also: the decoction thereof with Cumminseed taken warme, ease the paines of the belly and cholicke by vinde: the seed thereof helpeth the bloody fluxe, and all other fluxes: it is said, that if a few leaves of *Wormwood* be eaten, it defendeth one from surfeiting and drunkennesse. The vinegar wherein *Wormwood* is boyled, is especial good for a stinking breath, that cometh either from the gums or teeth, or from corruption in the stomacke. It is likewise much commended in tertian and other lingering agues, by opening obstructions and purging by urine, and by strengthening the liver and stomacke: The conserve thereof much used, preserveth them from the dropie that are fallen into it, or are in danger to fall therein, so as there be a fit course held before, by purging the offensive humours, and such other helpe as the learned Physician may appoint.

distilled water is somewhat effectual, but is much weaker to all the purposes aforesaid: yet the temples being bathed therewith, it helpeth the paines of the head that come of a cold cause, and dropped into the eyes helpeth to cleare the eyesight. The other Wormewoods, although they have some properties, yet by how much they want of the bitterness and attrition, by so much weaker they are for the diseases aforesaid.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Abfinthium Seriphium seu maritimum, & Santonicum. Sea Wormewood, and strange Wormewood.

Because I would not overburden one Chapter with too many sorts of Wormewoods, I thought it convenient to entreat of the Sea kinds, and other strange sorts, in a Chapter by themselves, which are as followeth.

1. *Abfinthium Seriphium seu maritimum Anglicum.* English Sea Wormewood.

The English Sea Wormewood riseth up with many hoary round woody stalks, three or foure foote high at the least, having thereon divers hoary white long and narrow leaves, broader and longer than any Sothernwood leaves, or the common Romane Wormewood, but nothing so large as the true Romane Wormewood, of a kind of saltish, but not bitter taste, and of a kinde of unpleasing favour: the flowers are small and yellow standing at the joints with the leaves, towards the toppes of the branches, as the former common Wormewood doth, and give the like small seed: the roote groweth somewhat deepe and woody.

2. *Abfinthium Seriphium Narbonense.* French Sea Wormewood.

The French Sea Wormewood groweth not so high as the former, nor so white and hoary, the leaves are small long, and finely cut lik. them, but thicker, and of an evill coloured Greene colour, and strong unpleasing favour, and evill taste: the flowers are yellow, growing as the former doe, and the seed that follow in the small round heads alike.

3. *Abfinthium Seriphium Germanicum.* Germane Sea Wormewood.

This Germane Sea wormewood is also very like the last, but with fine hoary white leaves, somewhat finer or smaller, and groweth not so high: in other things there is little or no difference.

4. *Abfinthium maritimum Lavendulae folio.*
Lavender leaved Sea Wormewood.4. *Abfinthium maritimum Lavendulae folio.* Lavender leaved Sea Wormewood.

This Wormewood shooteth forth many slender weak woody and brittle stalks, tending a little downwards, whereon doe grow divers hoary white long leaves, somewhat broader than Lavender leaves, having sometimes some cuts or divisions at the bottomes of them, which is but seldome seene, and in a very few of the lowest next to the ground: those that are set on the stalks are smaller, and sometimes are cut or divided at the ends, of a reasonable weak scent, betwene Lavender and Sothernwood, but unpleasing taste: the flowers grow after the same manner that the common Wormewood doth, and of a yellow colour, and the seed is not unlike thereunto also.

5. *Abfinthium Santonicum Aegyptiacum.* Egyptian Wormewood.

I must here remember also this plant (that is set forth by *Mathioli* first, and from him *Dodonaeus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tavernerianus*, *Gerard*, and *Bauhins*, doe all number it among the Wormewoods, as I *Lobel* and *Pena* likewise doe, yet much doubt whether it be a Wormewood or no, for that they say they saw it growing with *Gaster* about a fingers height, and the dried plant with *Yalebrandus Doreus*, was in shew like unto Maidenhaire, with white leaves set on both sides, of a middle stalk) rather to incite others to obtaine it, that it may be better knowne, than that I have any knowledge thereof my selfe, whose description *Mathioli* who had it from *Cortius*, setteth forth in this manner: it is (saith he) a small low herbe, growing in Egypt, with small leaves, almost like unto Lavender cotton, and many slender short branches set full of leaves: the seed is small and bitter in taste, but not extreme: some faith he would make it an *Abrotanum*, but they might better, as he faith, call it a *fumina*. Some also thought that the Wormewood that cometh from the Levant to us, should be gathered from this plant, but as he faith, he is doubtfull thereof himselfe, yet wishall faith, that it hath all the vertues that the Italian Wormewood hath.

6. *Abfinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum seu Semeotis & Semen Sacellum.* Wormefced Wormewood, or Levant Wormewood.

This Wormewood likewise is a plant set full of branches, and with very few, and those very fine small leaves on them, at the bottom like unto the finer sorts, of an ash colour, but stord so plentifully with seed upwards, that it seemeth to be there without leaves, and wholly to consist of seed, which as *Rauwolfius* faith, are somewhat bitter in the naturall places, and of a reasonable good and quick scent with us, especially if they be fresh and not old,

5. *Abfinthium Santonicum Aegyptiacum.*
Egyptian Wormewood.6. *Abfinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum seu Semeotis, &c.*
Wormefced Wormewood, or Levant Wormewood.

Abfinthii Seriphii seu marini diversae genera.
Divers sorts of Sea Wormewood.

old, but much stronger, as it should seeme by his relation that tasted it, where it grew and moved one to cast very forcibly.

The Place.

The first groweth neare our Sea Coasts in many places of our Land, as also of the Low-countries: the second neare the Sea at *Marselle*, and by *Venice* also: the third in *Misina* in *Germany*: the fourth about the Coasts of the Venetian Gulph, and in the Iland of *Sio* likewise: the fifth is said to grow in *Egypt*, but *Pena* and *Lobel* doubt thereof: the last groweth in *Syria* and *Arabia*, from whence being brought into divers Christian Countries, it hath there sometimes growne, and there from the figure taken and set forth. *Rauwolfius* as it is set downe in the Appendix to *Lugdunensis* faith, hee saw it growing about *Beethlem*, in the Land of *Jury*.

The Time.

These all flower and seed when the former sorts doe, saving the two last, which comming out of warme Countries are later than the rest with us.

The Names.

The names of *Scopio* & *Zarobius* *Seriphium* & *Santonicum* are confounded by many Authors: for the first is called *Abfinthium Seriphium*, or *maritimum* by the best Authors, who call it either *Belgium*, or *Anglicum*, yet *Camerarius* in *horto* calleth it *Abfinthium Santonicum*: the second is called by *Dodonaeus* and *Clusius* *Abfinthium Seriphium Narbonense*, but *Lobel* his *Abfinthium Xantonicum* in my judgement is the same, although *Bauhins* make them different, calling the one *Abfinthium Seriphium Gallicum*, as hee doth the other *Abfinthium Santonicum Gallicum*: the third *Clusius* faith hee saw in the garden of *Alcolzius* in *Vienna*, being sent him from *Misina*, and thereupon he calleth it *Abfinthium maritimum Misinense*, and *Bauhins* *Abfinthium Seriphium Germanicum*, and faith it is



the *Abinthium Seriphium* of Gesner in *hortis*: the fourth is called by *Lobel*, *Tavernerianus*, and *Gerard*, *Artemisia marina*, by *Clusius* *Artemisia folio Levendula*, by *Dodonaeus* *Abinthium angustifolium*, but *Camerarius* wondering why he should do so, calleth it *Abinthium latifolium marinum*, and by others *Abinthium Seriphium & marinum*, *Camerarius* thinketh it is *Matthiolum* his *Abinthium marinum*, but surely his figure doth much differ from it: the fifth is called by *Matthiolum* and *Lugdunensis*, *Abinthium Seriphium Aegyptium*, by *Dodonaeus* and others *Abinthium Aegyptium*, by *Lobel* *Abinthium alaud* five peregrinum *Aegyptium*, and by *Bauhinus* *Abinthium Sarcocolla Aegyptiacum*: the last is called by *Angularia Abrotanum majus*, not knowing that Wormseed was gathered from it, by *Matthiolum Sementinum*, (as the Italians call it, and the French *Barbottin*) and so doe *Dodonaeus*, and *Tavernerianus*, and *Semen Santum* by him, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, *Scheba Arabum* by *Rauwolfius* and *Lugdunensis* in *Apennin*, *Samentum* by *Lonicerus*, *Semen Zedaira* by *Lobel* and *Abinthium Seriphium Alexandrinum*, and *Zine* (given by *Cordeus* upon *Discorides*, and in his History of plants also, by *Bauhinus* *Abinthium Sarcocolla Alexandrinum & Indicum*, for they are both but one plant, although he setteth them downe for twoe by divers others *Semen Lumbroscum & ad Lumbros*, whose feed is generally called Wormseed, and therefore I have called the plant rather Wormseed Wormwood, than Holy Wormwood, not thinking any more holiness in this than in others.

The Vertues.

The Sea Wormwoods are of nothing that goodnesse in quality as the common and aromaticall bitter sorts are: they are as *Discorides* and *Galen* say, adverse and hurtfull to the stomack: yet because it hath not that bitterness therein as the common sort, it is more accepted and used by many, that rather desire to please their palate, than to be cured of their diseases by bitter medicines, our Physicians and Apothecaries feeding this humour for their owne profit, and to please their patients. The Wormseed is chiefly, and as I may almost say, only spent for the worms in children, and to smaller effect if elder persons take it.

CHAP. XXXVIII. Chamædrys. Germander.



Might have joynd both *Chamædrys* and *Tenacium* in one Chapter, because divers Authors both ancient and moderne have not distinguished them, some naming that *Chamædrys* which others call *Tenacium*, and contrarily some call that *Tenacium* that others call *Chamædrys*: yet I thinke it fit to sever them into two Chapters, and speake of them both true and false, as they are now generally receiued.

1. *Chamædrys vulgaris*. The common Germander.



1. *Chamædrys vulgaris*. The common Germander.
Common Germander shooteth forth sundry stalkes with small and somewhat round leaves, ended about the edges, the flowers stand at the toppes of a deeper purple colour than the next, the roote is composed of divers spriggs, which shooteth forth a great way round about, quickly overspreading a ground.

2. *Chamædrys major*. Great Germander.
The great Germander riseth up with bigger and harder square stalkes, halfe a yard high, spreading into divers branches from the very bottome, whereon are set two leaves at a joyn, somewhat larger than in the ordinary, and more dented about the edges, greene above, and somewhat grayish underneath: the flowers doe stand in a longer spiky head, and are larger, but of a paler purple, and gaping like the other: the roote is more busshing with threads, and creepeth lesse than the other. *Proffer Alpinus* saith in his Booke of Egyptian plants, that in *Corycops*, hee saw a Germander almost two cubits high, with leaves twice or thrice as bigge as any that grew in *Italy*.

3. *Chamædrys Apula unicalis*. Germander of Naples.
The Germander of Naples never riseth up with more than one whitish square stalk, about a foote high, at each joynt whereof grow two long and narrow hairy thicke leaves, dented about the edges, round at the ends, and of a whitish greene colour: the flowers grow at the toppes in a long spiky with smaller and rounder leaves set with them, and are hooded as the former are, with whitish beards, and a long yellowish point in the middle, but standing in prickly huskes: the seed is small, long, and round headed, yet greater than the proportion of the plant would seeme to give.

4. *Chamædrys laciniata folijs*. Tagged Germander, or with fine cut leaves.

This fine Germander riseth up usually but with one weak slender square stalk, divided into other smaller branches, rising not above a foote high, whereon doe grow divers leaves, two alwayes set together at a joyn, on each side of the stalkes, which are very much cut in on both sides, making no shew of the forme of any Germander leaf, unless one

one heed it very well: from the middle to the tops of the stalkes, at the joyns with the leaves, come forth purplish flowers like the former, after which follow small blackish seed: the roote is small and fibrous, and dyeth every yeare after it hath given feed, but will come oftentimes of it owne sowing and shedding.

5. *Chamædrys spinosa Cretica*. Thorny Germander of Candy.
This Thorny Germander is a small low plant, having many square hairy and hoary stalkes, not above a cubite high, full of joyns, whereof grow forth divers somewhat round and long leaves, dented about the edges, in the lower much more than in the upper, which seeme to be without any denting at all: each joyn with the leaves stand forth most usually two thornes, and sometimes more, which are in some small and short, in others bigger and larger, and sometimes shooting forth from those joyns small branches, which end also in a thorne: from the middle of the stalkes upwards, come forth the flowers at the joyns among the leaves, standing in small hairy and hoary huskes, very like for forme unto the flowers of Germander, but of a yellowish red or brownish colour: after the flowers are past the seed groweth in those huskes, which is blacke and round.

6. *Chamædrys spuria montana Cistis flore*. Mountain Germander.

The Mountain Germander riseth up with many weak and slender brownish woody stalkes, about a foote high: whereon are set without any order as in the former, many small leaves dented about the edges, very like the leaves of the common Germander, but somewhat smaller, greene on the upper side, and gray or hoary underneath: at the end of every stalk of leaves, there shooteth forth a long slender and hairy foote-stalk, without any leaf thereon: on the toppes whereof standeth one large white flower, consisting for the most part of fixe leaves, yet sometimes it will have eight or ten, according as nature listeth, and the fertility of the soyle is ready to produce, with many small threads in the middle: after the flowers are shed, there come up in their places large tufts or bushes, of long hairy seed, like unto those of mountain *Avena*, but greater: the roote is hard and woody, shooting long strings and fibres under ground, and divers strings likewise above the ground, which take roote as they lye, the stalkes that bore feed dying downe to the ground every yeare: and the roote reneweth then againe in the Spring: it hath little scent to be perceived therein, but of an astringent or drying taste.

7. *Chamædrys Alpina saxatilis*. Rocks Germander.
From a hard knobbed roote shooting forth many blackish fibres: spring up divers round stalkes, about a foote high, not branching forth at all; whereon grow two thicke leaves together, in order up to the toppes, the lower being larger than those above, somewhat dented about the edges, but not so much as those of Germander, of a shining greene colour on the upper side, and yet covered as it were with a little hoariness or downe, but very grayish, almost white underneath: the toppes of the stalkes end in a long spiky head of flowers, with leaves among them, every one consisting of foure or five, and sometimes of fixe or seven small pointed leaves, of a pale blue colour, with some threads in the middle: after which come small round blackish seed in small huskes: this loseth not his greene leaves or stalkes in Winter, but being of small or no scent at all, but of an austere and harsh taste.

8. *Chamædrys spuria major frutescens*. The greater bastard Germander.

This Bastard Germander (for so I esteeme all of them, rather than true Germanders, which have not hooded and gaping flowers, as the true Germander hath, but consisting of foure or five, or more leaves as these doe, however their leaves bee like to make them beare the names of Germander) hath many square and somewhat hairy stalkes rising from the roote, beset with two large leaves at a joyn, somewhat like unto Germander leaves, but larger, and deeper dented in at the edges: towards the toppes branching forth into spiky heads of blue flowers, consisting of foure leaves apeece, whereof the uppermost is the largest, with some

4. *Chamædrys lactealis folijs*. Tagged Germander, or with fine cut leaves;



5. *Chamædrys spinosa Cretica*. Thorny Germander of Candy.



stripes or veins therein, and two small threads and a long pointell in the middle: after which arise small flat two forked huskes, containing small feed: the roote creepeth a little under ground, sending forth here and there some stalkes; but the stalkes also as they lye on the ground, will take roote and shoote forth fibres: the taste of the leaves are bitter.

6. *Chamedrys spuria montana Cissi flur.*
Mountain Germander.



7. *Chamedrys Alpina saxatilis.*
Rocke Germander.



8. *Chamedrys spuria major frutescens.*
The greater Ballard Germander.



9. *Chamedrys spuria minor latifolia.*
The smaller Ballard Germander.



Clusius giveth two other sorts of this kinde, one as tall, but creeping and shooting forth branches abundantly, *species* whose leaves are smaller, and the flowers paler: the other somewhat lower, having narrower and larger leaves, *alio duc* but not differing in any thing else.

9. *Chamedrys spuria minor latifolia.* The smaller ballard Germander.
This smaller ballard kinde hath many weake purplish, or brownish branches, lying rather on the ground, than standing upright, and not above a foot high, whereon are set two leaves at a joynnt as in the rest, very like unto Germander leaves, and dented about the edges also, but somewhat lesser: the toppes of the stalkes are likewise branched forth into spiky heads of flowers, consisting of foure leaves, whereof the uppermost also is the longest, of a more excellent deepe blue than in the other, yet sometimes it is found with flowers of a paler blue, or almost of an ash-colour, and in some pure white: the feed following the flowers is small and reddish, growing in a small huske: the roote is bushy and spreading under ground as well as above, like the other, and abideth like it, shooting forth new stalkes every year: the taste hereof is a little bitter like the other, but more astringent.

10. *Chamedrys spuria minima.* The least ballard Germander.
This little ballard Germander (for the manner of the growing, and height of the plant is very like unto the small Gentian of the Spring, set forth in the Chapter of Gentian or Felworts in my other Booke) hath two or three small short stalkes rising from the roote, not above two or three inches high, whereon doe grow two small dented leaves together, as in the former, but much smaller, rounder, and thicker, and standing so close one joynnt unto another, that they can hardly be discerned to grow severally, but all together: from the toppes whereof shoote forth naked short foot-stalkes, every one sustaining betwene two small leaves, one large flower in comparison of the plant, made of foure leaves like the other, of a pale blue or ash-colour: after which come flat and larger huskes than in the other, containing such like small feed: the roote is of many fibres shooting forth here and there some other plants.

11. *Chamedrys spuria sylvicris.* Common Wild Germander.
The common wilde Germander that groweth every where in the Medowes, sendeth forth divers square upright stalkes, yet sometimes a little bending, having two leaves set at each joynnt, one against another, the lower ones somewhat large, and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, but smaller up higher, the tops of the stalkes are spiked with divers blue flowers set about them, made of 4. small round leaves apeece, with a little white eye in the middle, small pointed, and some threads also, after which come small flat pouches, containing small feed: the roote in small and thready.

12. *Chamedrys spuria minor angustifolia.* Narrow leaved wild Germander.
This small Germander hath divers round reddish stalkes, somewhat rough, hard, and hairy, an hand breadth high bending downwards, whose lower leaves are somewhat long and broad, round at the ends, and not dented at all about the edges: but those that grow up higher upon the stalkes, are shorter and narrower pointed also at the ends, and snipt about the edges: the flowers grow spike fashion, being either of a pale blue colour or bluish, made of foure leaves like the other, and so are both heads and feeds: the roote is blackish, hard and stringy.

13. *Chamedrys Auftriaca laciniata.* Jagged bafe Germander of Austria.
The leaves of this jagged Germander that grow upon the round rough stalkes, are hard and somewhat hairy, divided into many small long pieces, the flowers are blue standing in a long spike, as many other of the former doe, and round biforked heads, after them with very small feed in them.

14. *Chamedrys Hispanica folijs renuissime divisis.* Wilde Spanish Germander with fine cut leaves.
The round stalk hereof is more slender than the last and hairy, set with many joynnts, and shorter and narrower leaves thereat, full of small leaves at the toppe, where it breaketh forth into two small foot-stalkes, whereon stand the small flowers, with each a small long pointell in the middle.

The Place.
The greater Germander is found in many Countries, as well as in the upper Germany, as *Clusius* saith, and the lesser in the lower, as *Lobel* saith, they are onely found in gardens with us. The third groweth in the fields of Naples. The fourth groweth in Saxony, as *Johannes Thalius* saith, and is onely preserved with those that are curious conferrers of rare simples. The fifth we have often had among other seeds out of Italy and Spaine from *Boetius*, and did grow in Cardinal *Bembo* his garden, as *Banbinus* saith. The sixth *Clusius* saith he found on the highest toppes of the Alpes in Austria and Styria, and *Camerarius* saith it is found plentifully on the Hills, both in Savoy and Switzerland, and in Dauphine in France, as *Lobel* saith. The seventh *Rosa* setteth downe in the description of *Monte Baldus* that he found there. The eighth and the two lesser kinds thereof, *Clusius* saith he found in Hungary, Austria, Bohemia, and other places thereabouts. The ninth *Clusius* also saith hee found in the lower Austria, about Vienna and Newshadt. The tenth *Clusius* also saith hee found in the toppe of the snowy Mountain in Austria called *Sneeberg*. The eleventh as I said, in every Meadow thoroughout the Land almost, as also by ditches and hedges sides: The twelfth in the Medowes by Bassia: The thirteenth in Austria, and the last in Spaine.

The Time.
These doe all flower in June or July at the furthest, except the Thorney Germander, and the Spanish and Candy kinds, which come later.

The Names.
Germander is called in Greeke *Χαμεδρύς*, *Chamedrys*, quasi *humilis aut parva quercus a foliorum similitudine*, and *Xausidrys*, *Chamedrys* as *Discorides* saith, in Latine *Trixago* & *Trisage*, and *Quercula minor*, and of some *Tourcium*. The first and second are generally called of most Writers *Chamedrys*, and of some *mas*; and of some as I said *Trixago*, and *Trisage* major or minor, *repens* is added according to the kinde, and of some *Serratula minor*, and of some also as *Matthiolus* saith, *herba Februm*, and *Febrifuga*, from the effects. The third is called by *Columna Trisage* *Apula unicaulis*, & forte *Verbena recta Discoridis*, and by *Banbinus unicaulis*. The fourth is called by *Matthiolus Chamedrys* altera, and so doe *Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Camerarius*, who accounteth it an error in them that would make it a *Chamaepitys*, as if it smelt like *Roslin*. *Fuchsius* and others *Chamedrys famina*. *Tragus* calleth it *Chamaepitys agrestis*, and first also tooke it to be *Chamaepitys altera Discoridis*, whom *Dodonaeus* and *Clusius* follow, for he calleth it *Chamaepitys multifidis folijs*, and also *Ajuga*, and *Tabernmontanus* *Ivanofchata*, *Lobel* calleth it *Chamedrys laciniatus folijs*, and by that name it hath continually bene sent to us. *Banbinus* calleth it *Berys Chamedryoides*.

3. *Tenacium Botanicum*,
Tree Germander of Spain

which argueth them to be greater than of *Tenacium*; whereof hee saith, *Trifolium est similitudine, tenuifolio, non multum a Cicere alieno*: so that *Tenacium* hath lesser leaves than *Chamaedrys*, yet like the lesser ones thereof, and not much differing from those of Ciche peafe, and with such leaves is the *Tenacium* furnished. *Pliny* in his 25. Booke, and 4. Chapter, hath foully erred in the description of *Tenacium*, where he saith it is called *Hemionitis*, or *Hemion* (as *Matthiolus* hath it) having neither flower nor seed, which some would call *Aplenion* or *Splenion*, as he hath it, and then telleth fables how the vertue thereof was knowne to be good against the spleene, in that the Swine that eate thereof were found to have no milt. And againe, that the intralles of beasts being call upon the hearbe, the milt or spleene of them onely lying nearest was consumed, *scilicet*, of the dead beast, and then addeth by and by the true description (although somewhat varying from that of *Discordides*) of *Tenacium*, so that he confoundeth both *Hemionitis* and *Tenacium* together in one description. *Matthiolus* saith that some did take *Tenacium* to be *Crasula major*, or *Fabaiverfa*, called by others *Telephium*. The first is simply called *Tenacium* by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and many other Authors, and by *Cladius* *Tenacium vulgare fruticans*, but by *Dodonaeus* *Chamaedrys altera seu asurgens*: the second *Cladius* calleth *Tenacium Creticum*, saying it was sent by the name of *Chamaedrys major*, and *Bauhinus* *Tenacium Creticum incanum*: the third *Cladius* calleth *Tenacium fruticosum Botanicum*, and so doe *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernmontanus*, and others, that have taken it from him, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Tenacium peregrinum folio sinuato*, and maketh a *quere*, which *Cladius* had made before: as *Pederota* *Panlania*: the last *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodomus* calleth *Tenacium Alpinum inodorum magno flore*, and yet is the same with his *Tenacium folio Scorodonia*, as any may well see that will compare them together, for *Cameroonius* who had his from *Candy*, by the name of *Scordium verum*, sheweth that it hath the leaves of *Scorodonia*, but lesse.

The Vertues.

Galen maketh *Tenacium* to be hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and of thinn parts, and cutting also, whereby it is helpfull for the spleene: it is saith *Discordides* used either Greene or dry, and is good to consume the spleene, being inwardly or outwardly applied: it is also used against the sting of venomous creatures.

CHAP. XL.

Scordium, Water Germander.

Scordium being a kinde of Germander must be next entreated of, yet for that it smelleth of Garlick, it must be separated from them, and with it the other of his kinde, and some also for the affinity in name or smell are not unfit to be joyned together in this Chapter.

1. *Scordium legitimum*, Water Germander.

Water Germander (from a small roote full of white strings spreading in the ground, and creeping or running about also, shooteth forth divers weak square hairy branches, which take roote in divers places, as they lye and spread, whereby it encreaseeth much, whereon doe grow many leaves, two alwayes at a joyn, which are somewhat larger and longer than garden Germander leaves, of a sad or darke Greene colour, whereon yet there is a show of hairynesse and hoarynesse, somewhat soft in handling, full of veins, and dented about the edges, of a scent somewhat strong, resembling Garlick: the flowers are small, red, and gaping, standing at the joyns, with the leavies towards the toppes of the branches: we have not observed what feed it beareth.

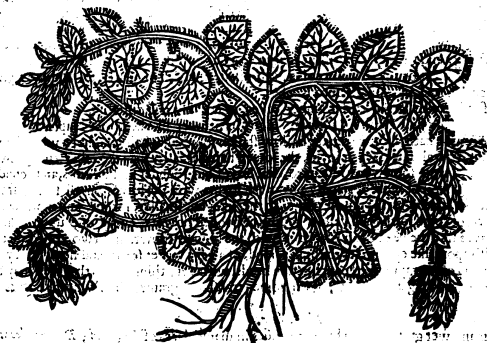
2. *Scorodonia* five *Scordium alterum quibusdam*, & *Salvia agrestis*. Wood Sage.

Wood Sage riseth up with square hoary stalkes, two foote high at the least, having two leaves set at every joyn thereon, which are somewhat like unto Sage leaves, but smaller, softer, whiter and rounder, a litle dented about the edges, and smelling somewhat strongly: at the tops of the stalkes and branches stand the flowers on a slender long spike, turning themselves all one way when they blow, and are of a pale or whitish colour smaller than Sage, but hooded, and gaping like unto them: the seed is blackish and round, foure usually set in a huske together: the roote is long and stringy, with divers fibres thereat, and endureth many yeares.

3. *Scoroditis Pliny primum*. The first Garlicke Germander of *Pliny*.

Because *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, *Pena*, and *Daléchampsius*, have set forth divers hearbes for the true *Scoroditis* of *Pliny*, some *Scorodonia* or *Salvia agrestis*, some *Stachys*, and others *Galitricum*, none of them having the smell of *Scordium*, or the vertues that *Pliny* giveth to his *Scoroditis*: therefore *Hennius Bellus* a Physician in *Candy*, a diligent searcher, and of great knowledge and judgement in herbes, sent to his friends in divers places, the true *Scoroditis* of *Pliny*, with the leafe of Wild Mints, or water Mints, whose description is as followeth: It hath from a long great and fibrous roote, abiding long, and not perishing every yeare, many square hairy white branches, lying round about it on the ground: whereon are set two leaves at a joyn, broader and rounder than the former *Scordium*, and all hoary white, being somewhat like unto the leaves of Horsehound, or water Mints: at the toppes of the branches

come

1. *Scordium legitimum*, Water Germander.2. *Scorodonia* five *Scordium alterum quibusdam* & *Salvia agrestis*, Wood Sage.3. *Scoroditis Pliny primum*. The first Garlicke Germander of *Pliny*.

come forth the flowers, standing as it were in a long spiky head, with leaves among them, which are of a very pale purplish colour, almost white like unto *Horchondia*, after which cometh small round blades seed: the whole plant smelleth of Garlick, as much as *Scordium*, and thereby to be knowne as well as by the leaves, to differ from those ballard kinde that other Authors have set forth.

4. *Scoroditis alterum Pliny Pena*. Another Garlicke Germander of *Pliny*.
The other *Scoroditis* riseth up with his stalk more upright, and more branched than the former, bearing the like leaves.

L 2

4. *Scordium alterum* Pliny Pona.
Another Garlicke Germander of Pliny.



1 cavés, but somewhat larger, and roundly dented about the edges, two at every joyn, and two branches with them likewise, having spiked toppes of reddish flowers.

5. *Alliaria*. Sawke alone, or Jacke by the hedge.

The lower leaves of Sawke alone are rounder than those that grow towards the toppes of the stalkes, and are set singly one at a joyn, being somewhat round and broad, and pointed at the ends, dented also about the edges, and somewhat resembling Nettle leaves for the forme, but of a fresher greene colour, and not rough or pricking: the flowers are very small and white growing at the toppes of the stalkes one above another, like unto Rocket, which being past, there follow small and long round pods, wherein are contained small round seed somewhat blackish: the roote is stringy and shready, whereafter every year after it hath given seed, and raised it selfe againe from its owne sowing: the plant or any part thereof being bruised, smelleth of Garlicke, but more pleasantly, and tasteth somewhat hot and sharpe, like almost unto Rocket.

This is sometimes found with larger and rounder leaves, in nothing else differing.

6. *Scordium affinis* Elephas Colonna. The Germander-like heare of Naples.

This Germander-like heare hath a square tender hollow stalk, somewhat hairy, and of a whitish greene colour as the leaves are likewise, two alwaies set at a joyn, the lowest being smaller than the other that grow upward to the middle of the stalk, being somewhat like unto Mint leaves, but rounder at the points, and roundly dented about the edges like Germander, but more sparingly: from the joynts with the leaves on all sides, from the very bottom almost of the stalk, spring forth branches set with the like, but smaller, longer, and more pointed leaves, towards the toppes whereof come forth gold yellow gaping or hooded flowers, every one upon a slender foot-stalk, betwene the leaves like the head of an Elephant, with the bowed snout, and two crooked teeth on each side thereof, and purplish spots like eyes under the upper hood, of a very sweet scent, and flowering by degrees one after another, after which cometh grayish seed contained in beads, with very thinn skins that they may be discerned throw them: the roote is long and white, with some transclad graines like wheate cornes growing at them.

The Place.

The first growth in many wet grounds, and by water sides in many places of England; *Discozides* saith, as well on the Hills, as by water sides, for it will abide well if it be transplanted into a garden, and *Camerarius* saith that it is found to be stronger and sharper that growth on high grounds. The second growth in woods and by wood sides, as also in divers fields and by lanes in many places with as: the third as is said growth in Candy, whereas *Hemius Bellus* saith, the people gather it promiscuously with the former sort, and so use it, or sell it to others: the fourth doth grow also in Candy, and sent to *Sigier Conariis*, from whom *Pona* saith he had the knowledge thereof. The fifth growth under walls, and by hedge sides, and path-ways in fields in many places: the last on the hill *Campesteri* in Naples, as *Colonna* saith.

5. *Alliaria*. Sawke alone, or Jacke by the hedge.



The Time.

They doe flower in June, Iuly, and August, somewhat before which time, the most usuall manner is to gather the water Germander, and dry it to keepe.

The Names.

Water Germander is called in Greeke *Σκώρδιον*, and in Latine *Scordium*, from *σκούρα* which is *Allium* Garlicke, because of the smell: the likenesse of the Greeke name, did much deceive the former ages before us, for as *Matthiolus* writeth, it began to be knowne but a while before his time, and that all men both Physicians and Apothecaries used the wild Garlicke called *Opiois* *Scordium* in stead of the true *Scordium* in their medicines, the occasion whereof (besides their owne ignorance and negligence in not distinguishing of the words) was *Avicenna*, as it is most likely or his Translators that appointed *Scordium* in one composition of Treacle, and wild or crow Garlicke in another: and the Physicians of the former ages, thinking that *Avicenna* had interpreted himselfe, expounding one place by another, continued the error by tradition without further search, untill learning & all other sciences began to be more sought into, and refined as it were from the grosse puddle of ignorance and barbarisme, which brought the knowledge of this to light, as it did of many other things: so that now our curiosity doth not rest in *medica* & *milibus*, but transcendeth ad *admiranda* & *minima* etiam *insueta*: It is called also *Trixago palustris*, Water or Marsh Germander, both for the likenesse thereof unto Germander called *Trixago*, and for the growing thereof in marshes, &c. Some also call it *Discozides* from the strong scent so unpleasant to the senses. *Pliny* saith that *Cratæus* did ascribe one of the sorts hereof unto Mithridates, and called it Mithridatida; and it may be from hence as well as from Garlicke, was called poore mens Treacle, and by our Country people English Treacle. The first is called *Scordium*, or *Trixago palustris* of all Writers, and although *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard* that followeth him, doth make two sorts thereof, as *maius* and *minus*, a greater and a lesser, yet I never could observe any other difference then in the place which produced them, being one more or lesse fruitful or barren than the other. The second is called by *Lebel* and *Camerarius* *Scordium alterum*; and *Scordium majus* *Pliny* by *Gefer*, who calleth it also *Salvia montana*, and *Ambrosia gubifera*; *Tragus*, *Lonicera*, and *Tabernmontanus*, call it *Salvia sylvestris*, and *Salvia Bofis*, and *Bofis Salvia*, and *Lugdunensis* *Salvia agrestis*, as *Dodonæus* also doth, who taketh it likewise to be *Spachius Theophrasti*, as I have formerly shewed. *Cordus*, *Thalins*, and *Gerard* call it *Scordania*, and *Scordania*, although his figure thereunto is not right. *Cesalpinius* calleth it *Melinum alterum*, *Ætius*, and *Bauhinus* *Scordium alterum* *Salvia sylvestris*. The third is called *Scordius legitimum* *Pliny*, both of *Bellus* and *Pona* in his description of *Mons Baldus*, and it is very probable that *Camerarius* doth mean this sort, which he calleth *Scordium Creticum lanuginosum*: for as I said before, *Bellus* saith, the people of Candy make no difference betweene them, but in gathering put them together. It is probable also, that *Anguilara* called this *Scordium alterum*, which hee saith was found about the banks of the River *Piscara*, with leaves as large as Baume: and that such is found in Candy also, in Greece and other places, nothing differing either in scent or quality from the first. The fourth is called by *Pona* in his Italian *Baldus Scordius secundum Pliny*. The last is called by most Authors *Alliaria*, yet *Gefer* in *horis* calleth it *Alliagram*, and *Erticius* *Cordus* *Rima maris*, but *Anguilara* *Rimamaria*, *Daléchampius* upon *Pliny* taketh it to be his *Alethiophorus*, and for doth *Lebel* also, some also take it to be *Thlaspidium Cratæa*, and *Tragus* calleth it *Thlaspidium cornutum*. The last *Colonna* calleth it *Elephas Campesteris*, and *Bauhinus* *Scordus affinis*, *Elephas*. The Italians call *Scordium Calamandris palustris*, the Spaniards *Camedreus de arroyes*, the French *Scordium* and *Chamæra*, the Germans *Waller Rebengetz*, and *Lachen Knoblauch*, the Dutch *Water Germander*, and we in English *Water* or *Marsh Germander*. The Italians call Sawke alone, or Jacke by the hedge *Alliaria*, the French *Alliaire*, and *Herbeaux aux*, the Germans *Knoblauch kraut*, and *Salzkraut*, the Dutch *Lookender look*.

The Vertues.

Discozides and *Galen* doe both agree that water Germander is of an heating and drying, or blinding quality, bitter also, and a little fowre and sharpe, whereby it is effectfull to provoke urine, and womens monethly courses: the decoction thereof in wine being either greene or dry, is good against the byrings of all venomous beasts or Serpents, and all other deadly poisons; and also against the gnawing paines of the Stomack, and paines of the side that come either of cold or obstructions, and for the bloody Hæmorrhoids: it may be made into an Electuary with Cretus, Rosin, and Honey, it is available against an old cough, and to helpe to expectorate a rotten slegme out of the chest and lungs: as also to helpe those that are burthen, and troubled with crampes. *Galen* in *lib. i. Antidot.* (which *Matthiolus* and others also set downe) recordeth that it was found written by sundry faithful and discrete men, that in the warre of the bondmen, where the bodies of the slaine had lien upon *Scordium* any long time, before they were buried, they were found to be lesse putrid than others, that had not fallen thereupon, especially those parts that were next the herbe; which observation bred a persuasion of the vertue thereof to be effectfull, as well against the poison of venomous creatures, as the venom of poisonfull herbes or medicines. It is a special ingredient both in Mithridate and Treacle, as a counterpoison against all poisons, and infections either of the plague or pestilential or other Epidemical diseases, as the small pockes, measles, faint spots, or purples: and the Electuary made thereof, named *Discozidium*, is effectfull for all the said purposes: and besides is often given, and with good successe before the fits of agues, to divert or hinder the access, and thereby to drive them away. It is often taken also as a Cordiall to comfort and strengthen the heart. It is a most certain and knowne common remedy to kill the wormes, either in the stomack or belly, to take a little of the juyce thereof, or the powder in drinke fasting. The decoction of the dried herbe with two or three rootes of Tormentill sliced, and given to those that are troubled with the bloody fluxe, is a safe and sure remedy for them. The juyce of the herbe alone taken, or a Symplice made thereof is profitable for many of the forenamed griefes. The dried herbe being used with a little honey cleanseth foule ulcers, and bringeth them to cicatrizing, as also closeth fresh wounds: the dried herbe made into a ceratop pectus, and applied to excrescences in the flesh, as Wens and such like, helpe both to contraine the matter from further breeding of them, as also to disperse and disperse them being growne. It being used also with vinegar or water, and applied to the gowt, causeth the paines thereof. The greene herbe bruised and laid or bound to any wound, healeth it, he it never so great. Wood Sage is hot and dry in the second degree, the decoction thereof is good to be given to those whose urine is stayed, for it provoketh it and womens courses also. It is thought to be good against the French poxe, because the decoction thereof drunke doth provoke sweate, digesteth humours, and dissolveth swellings.

swellings and nodes in the flesh: the decoction of the hearbe rather Greene than dry made with wine, and taken, is accounted a safe and sure remedy for those who by falls, bruises, or beatings, doubt some veine to be inwardly broken, to disperse and avoid the congealed blood, and to consolidate the veine, and is also good for such as are inwardly or outwardly bursten, the drinke used inwardly, and the hearbe applied outwardly: the same also, and in the same manner used, is found to be a sure remedy for the palfie: the juice of the hearbe or the powder thereof dried is good for moist ulcers and sores in the legges, or other parts to dry them, and thereby to cause them to heale the more speedily: it is no lesse effectfull also in Greene wounds, to be used upon any occasion, Iacke of the hedge is eaten of many Country people as fawce to their salt fish, and helpeth well to digest the crudities, and other corrupt humours are engendred by the eating thereof, it warmeth also the stomacke, and causeth digestion: the juice thereof boyled with honey, is held to be as good as *Erysimum*, hedge Mustard for the cough, to helpe to cut and expectorate the flegme that is tough and hard to rife: the seed bruised and boyled in wine is a good remedy for the wind collicke, or for the stone, being drunke warme, the same also given to women troubled with the mother, both to drinke, and the seed put into a cloth, and applied while it is warme, is of singular good use: the leaves also or seed boyled, is good to be used in glitters, to ease the paines of the stone: the Greene leaves are held to be good to heale the ulcers in the legges, the roote taketh sharpe somewhat like unto *Raddish*; and therefore may be used in the same manner, and to the same purposes that it is.

CHAP. XLII.

Baccharis. Bacchar.

Although sundry Writers have set forth divers hearbes, for the true *Baccharis* of *Discorides*, and other learned men have refused them; yet these hearbes come nearest thereunto, the one the Learned of *Mompelien* account the truest, and with them many others doe agree: the other *Ranunculus* set forth, which are therefore here proposed unto you.

1. *Baccharis Mompelienensis*. French Bacchar.

foote, of a pale purplish colour: the roote was not fully observed, but seemed by some parts thereof, to be fibrous like blacke Hellebor, and sweet also.

The Place.

The first groweth plentifully neare *Mompelien*, and many other places also. The other in *Syria*.

The Time.

The first floweth with us about the end of July, or beginning of August. The other time is not expressed.

2. *Baccharis Mompelienensis*. French Bacchar.

This hearbe hath divers somewhat long and large leaves lying upon the ground full of veines, which make it seeme as if it were coloured, soft and gentle in handling, and of an overworne Greene colour, seeming to be woolly: from among which in the Summer time, riseth up a strong steele stalk, three or foure foote high, set with divers such like leaves, but smaller up to the topp: where it is divided into many branches, at the ends whereof come forth divers flowers, three or foure for the most part, at the end of every severall branch, and every one on a small foote stalk: which flowers consist wholly of small threads or thums, standing close and round; and never laid open like other flowers, that consist of leaves, of a dead or purplish yellow colour, out of greenish scaly heads, which thums turne into a whitish downe: at the bottome whereof is the seed: small and chaffy, which together with the downe is carried away with the winde, and riseth up in fundry places of a garden, where it is once planted, and beareth seed: the roote consists of many trings and fibres, bushing somewhat thick, not running deepe into the ground, but so taking hold of the upper face of the earth, that it may easily be pulled up with ones hand: the smell whereof is somewhat like unto *Avena*, but lesse in garden, than growing wild, even as *Avena* doth in gardens, and divers other sweet hearbes that are of thin parts and fobellie.

3. *Baccharis Discoridis Ranunculus*. Syrian Bacchar.

The Syrian Bacchar, brancheth forth from an hoary stalk, about a foote high, into many smaller spriggs; bearing somewhat long and narrow leaves thereon, as white, hoary, and woolly as Mullein leaves, without any foot-stalk at the bottome, but compassing the stalk about: these being larger below, yet lesse than Mullein, and those above smaller, and smaller to the tops: whereon stand the flowers very thicke set together, somewhat like unto golden Tufts, or Mountaine Cotton weed, called also *Cato*.

2. *Baccharis Discoridis Ranunculus*. Syrian Bacchar.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Bassaris*, *Baccharis*, or as some would have it *basaris*, *Baccharis*, as though it should be named *basaris*, *Baccharis*, from the excellent smell it hath. *Pliny* saith that some in his time called it *Nardus arvensis*, but *Pliny* hee, they were in an error: that did so call it, for *Asarum* is most truly and properly called of the Greekes *Nardus*, *Nardus arvensis*, and therefore *Gerard* in following the old error re-propounded so long agoe, giveth it the English name of *Plowman's Spikenard*, whereunto it hath no resemblance, neither for some nor vertues and his figure also is rather the figure of *Matthiola* *Baccharis*, then of this: and although in former times divers did thinke, that *Asarum* and *Baccharis* in *Discorides* were all one hearbe, and thereupon came the name of *Asarabacca*; some taking *Asarum* to be *Baccharis*, and so contrarily some taking *Baccharis* to be *Asarum*; for *Crataeus* his *Asarum* is not *Discorides* his *Asarum*, but his *Baccharis*, as any may plainly see, that shall read his description, yet now time and diligence have expelled those errors. The first of these is called *Baccharis Mompelienensis*, whereunto it doth more fully agree, than any other hearbe that others have set forth: as *Penna* and *Lobel*, *Clusius*; and others doe agree; although *Dodoneus* calleth it *Coryca major altera*, and saith it hath little or no likenesse unto *Discorides* his *Baccharis*, *Matthiola* his *Coryca major*, is said by the Author of *Lugdunensis*, to be this *Baccharis Mompelienensis*: and *Lobel* and *Penna* say that the plant which *Matthiola* set forth for *Baccharis*, cannot agree unto that of *Discorides*, but is a kind of sweet Mullein, or a kinde of Moth Mullein: yet *Bauhins* in his *Pinnax*, calling this *Coryca major vulgaris*, sheweth thereby that many did call it so, referring it as well to *Matthiola* his *Coryca major*, as to his *Baccharis*; which *Lugdunensis* saith, are so contrary one unto the other, as that they cannot be accounted both one plant, as in the Chapter of *Baccharis* he sheweth. They of *Salamanca* in Spain, as *Clusius* saith, called it *Helminum*, and divers both women and Monks, used both the roote and the hearbe, for scabs and itches, which is one of the properties whereunto the true *Helminum* serveth. The other *Ranunculus* only finding in *Syria*, seemeth to referre unto *Discorides* his *Baccharis*: which *Clusius* thinketh rather to be a kinde of that Mountaine Cotton weed, which *Fuchsius* calleth *Pilosella minor*, and therefore *Bauhins* calleth it *Gnapallio montano affinis* *Ægyptiaca*.

The Vertues.

Discorides saith, that the rootes of *Baccharis* boyled in water and drunke, helpeth those that are troubled with convulsions and crampes, as also those that have ruptures and are bursten, such as have bruises by falls or otherwise, and those that can hardly draw their breath, or are short-winded, as also for old coughs, and the difficulty in making water: it also procureth the feminine courses, and is very profitable against the byrings of venomous creatures being taken in wine: the Greene roote being bound or hanged to, expelleth the birch, and is good for women in travell to sit over the warme fumes of the decoction thereof. For the sweet smell thereof it is put into Wardrobes to perfume: and the smell thereof procureth sleepe. But the Greene leaves by reason of their affliction are good to ease the paines of the head, the inflammations of the eyes, and the watering of them in the beginning, the hot swellings of womens breasts after childings, and those hot inflammations called *Saint Antonies fire*, being applied to the places affected. *Pliny* saith further, that it helpeth to breake the stone, and to take away stones and prickings in the sides. *Agnes* saith moreover that the decoction of the roote openeth obstructions, and that the leaves are helpfull by their astringent quality to stay fluxes: *Virgilio* in his seventh Eclogue saith, that it was used in his time as a Garland to secure one from witchery and charmes, in these verses.

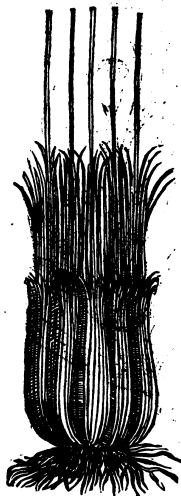
Atque ultra placitum laudare, Bacchari frontem
Cingite, ne vos noceat mala lingua futuro.

CHAP. XLIII.

Nardus. Spiknard.

Although it is not my meaning to shew you the Indian Spiknard in this place, in that it is a plant peculiar to the Easterne parts of the world, and was never brought to grow in these Christian Countries; yet there is a balard kind thereof found nearer hand, very like unto it, which I must set forth unto you, and some others also, that for the affinity either of scent or property, or both, have beene called *Nardi*.

1. *Nardus Gaugis* *India Narbonensis*. Ballard French Spiknard.
In imitation of the true Indian Spiknard (which *Penna* saith doth grow in divers places of *Syria* and *Ægypt*, which relation is his only; for we never could understand by any of our Merchants that staid into those parts, that it

1. *Nardus Gaugris spuria* Narbonne.
Balsard French Spiknard.

green leaves, not divided or dented at all, smallest at the bottom, and broad toward the end, which change yellow in the end of Summer, or beginning of Autumn: among these leaves rise up sometimes more, and sometimes but one slender stalk, without any leaves thereon, at the top whereof stand many small whitish flowers, like unto the smaller sorts of Valerian, every one on a slender foot stalk: which afterwards bring small seed like unto them also: the whole plant is sweet and aromaticall, more than the Indian Spiknard, better also, and sharper in taste, than either of the other.

3. *Nardus Celtica altera*. Mountain French Spiknard with tufted flowers.

This other French Spiknard differeth in nothing from the last but in the stalk with flowers, which is branched at the toppe, bearing three or four flowers in a tuft together, on the end of every small branch.

Basilicus in his *Prodomus* setteth forth another sort hereof like thereto in most things, but that it is wholly without scent.

4. *Salunca Neapolitana* five *Nardus ex Apulia*. Italian Spiknard.

This small plant hath a thicker and yellow roote than the last recited, somewhat rugged, but not scaly like it, and somewhat resembling the garden Valerian, but less, having fibres at the bottom, and in divers other places at several fixings, where it shooteth forth also upwards divers heads or small knobs, and from them many small long leaves, somewhat larger than the other, narrower likewise below, broader upwards and pointed at the ends: what flowers, stalks, or seed it beareth is not expressed; it hath the sweet scent of garden Valerian, and likewise the sharpe taste thereof, and this is all is declared of it; but that they of *Naples* use it in their medicines; in stead of the *Malabathrum* of *Diocorides*, for the excellent sweetnesse of the leaves.

5. *Hirculus veterum Clasi*. Vnflavory Spiknard.

This small plant (being found dry amongst many bundles of *Spica Celtica*, or French Spiknard, by *Cladius* in *Antwerp*) is set forth to have a blackish hairy roote, like unto it, but without any smell at all, and smaller, shorter, and whiter leaves, rather grayish, and of an ash-colour: it was found without any stalks, and so *Diocorides* and *Pliny* say it was found in their time; but theirs (as they say) had a strong scent, but not sweet, and growing with it was uttered among the true; and by the smell as well as colour and taste was to be knowne from it; for it took the name *hircus* or *Hirculus*, of the smell thereof like unto that of a goat.

6. *Nardus montana tuberosa*. Knobbed mountaine Spiknard.

This kinde of Valerian or Spiknard, call it which you will, hath his first leaves lying on the ground, without any division in them at all, being smooth and of a darke green colour, which so abide all the Winter: but those that spring up upwards, when it runneth up to flower, are cut in on the edges, very like unto the jagged leaves of the great garden Valerian, and so the elder they grow, the more cut and jagged they are: the stalks and flowers are very like the stalks with flowers of the garden Valerian, but of a darke or deep red colour, and more store of them thrust together: the seed also is not unlike it: the roote is tuberosus or knobbed, both above and below, and round about

3. *Nardus Celtica altera*.
Mountain French Spiknard with tufted flowers.6. *Nardus montana tuberosa* summitates.
The tops of the knobbed mountaine Valerian.4. *Salunca Neapolitana*.
Italian Spiknard.8. *Nardus montana tuberosa* primum germinans.
Knobbed mountaine Valerian, the first leaves.

7. *Nardus Montana longiori radice.*
Long Tuberous Mountain Spiknard.



the French Spiknard was gathered, as *Discofides* also and *Pliny* imagined. The sixth was found by *Pena* as he saith, on the hills near *Aspidanum*, and on the hills of *Veganum*: *Clusius* saith hee had it from *Ferratus Imperator* of *Naples*, and gathered from the hill *Virgine*. The last is likely, being a kinde of the other to bee found in the same places with the other.

The Time.

They all flower and florish in the Summer months of June, July, and August, some earlier or later than others.

The Names.

Nardus is called in Greeke Νάρδος, a *Nardo* or *Cyrica* forte saith *Lobel*, *Euphrasi* contermina & *responsum* quasi *Nardus* spica, and to the Indian kinde is generally called *Spica Nardi*, and of some *Nardus Indica*, for a distinction between it and *Celtica*: The first of these *Pena* calleth *Nardus Gangisii spica Narba*, both for the likeness thereof unto the true *Nardus Gangisii* of *Discofides*; and that the next Towne of any note unto that Hill whercon it groweth, being about seven miles off, is called *Gange*; and by that name of *Nardus Narbonensis*, and *Nardus spica Narbonensis*, it is called by all other Writers. The second is called *Nardus Celtica* of *Discofides*, and of all other Writers since, and *Celsus* following *Pliny* *Nardum Gallicum*. It is in those called *Spica Celtica*, and by the most and best, is judged to be the *Salicina* that *Virgil* in his *Bucolics* maketh mention of in these Verses,

Puniceis humilis quantum Salicina Rosetis,
Judicio nostra, tantum tibi cedet Amyntus; in English thus:
As the Mountain Spiknard unto the purple Rose tree,
So (if I judge) *Amyntus* yields to thee.

And is thought by them also, that the name *Disippia* is corruptly put for *disippus* in *Discofides* for the *Valefians* call it in their tongue to this day *Seliga*, as favoring of *Salicina*, as *Pena* saith also: yet *Matthioli* findeth fault with *Fuchsius* and *Scopernicus* for taking them to be both one; and the Germanes also, who were reckoned a part of the *Celtici*, call it *Silvianik*: Some would have it called *Nardum lignifera*, because it groweth so plentifully on the Alps of *Liguria*, and yet *Matthioli* saith, that the Physicians of *Genoa* which is a City in *Liguria*, did not know it before his time, and that he had published his Commentaries upon *Discofides* in the Italian tongue, which caused many both Physicians and Apothecaries, to be more inquisitive into the knowledge of herbes, than they were before. Some also following the Arabians doctrine and words call it *Nardus*, or *Spica Romana*, because they call it in their tongue *Cambal Romanus*. The third is called by *Camerarius* in his Epitome upon *Matthioli* *Spica Celtica fastigiata* form ording by *Stephanus Nardus Alpina* sp. *Celtica*, but *Bauhinus* maketh this of *Clusius* to be the former, when as *Camerarius* saith it is not the same with *Matthioli* and others; which is the first here, and *Bauhinus* himself calleth it *Nardus Celtica altera*. The other is remembered by *Cordus* upon *Nardus ex Apulia*. The fifth as is before said, was thought by *Clusius* to be the *Hirculus* of *Discofides*, although it smel not strong as he saith his doth: *Anguillars* taken it to be the *Nardus Symplicum* of *Discofides*, although *Matthioli* findeth fault with him for that opinion; *Gerard* calleth it *Valerian* or in English, whereunto it hath no correspondence: for not having smell or taste, it cannot have the properties of *Nardus*, which hath both. The sixth is generally called *Nardus montana*, and also thought by all Writers, to be *Discofides* his *Nardus montana*, notwithstanding hee saith it hath neither stalk nor flower, nor seed, for *Matthioli* freeth him from that fault, (first both because in the forefront of his owne descrip-

tion he saith, it hath the stalk and leafe of *Eryngium*, and therefore could not be so forgetfull, as within two or three lines to contrary his owne Writing) in laying the error in the writers of his copy, in the same manner as he set downe in *Disstamus*, and is declared in the Chapter thereof going before: that is, *signi* for *significans*, *propter* for *conferre*, it beareth not, for it profiteth not, the roote only and no part else being to be used: as also that the leaves herof doe not agree with the leaves of *Eryngium*, wherein it is most likely an error is committed also, in miswriting and mistaking one word for another, for all other things agree sufficiently thereunto, *Discofides* and *Galen* say also it was called *Thylacis*, because it was brought out of *Cilicia* in leatherne bagges, which were called *bogis*, and *Niris*, as it is in *Discofides* copy, but called *Pyritus*, as it is in *Galen*, because it was used as a perfume in their sacrifices. *Bauhinus*, *Camerarius*, and others make two sorts thereof, one that hath but one two or three round small rootes like unto Olives, which thereupon he calleth *Nardus montana radice olivari*, and the other hee calleth *Nardus montana radice oblonga*, and *Camerarius* *Nardus montana longiori radice*, when as it may be the place only, where they naturally grow, that causeth the difference of forme in the rootes, as it hapneth in *Anthora*, *Nepellus*, and many other things, too long here to recite: for being transplanted and manured, they grow much greater, and somewhat alter that forme it formerly held in the natural places, yet I have given you the figures of both to see the difference.

The Vertues.

Discofides saith that the true Indian Spiknard is of an heating and drying faculty, and that it provoketh urine: It is profitable to stay the loosensse of the belly, and all fluxes both of men and women, and thin watry humours, being taken in drinke or to the places affected: being drunke with cold water, it is profitable to those that have a loathing of their meate, or having swellings or gnawings at their stomachs, as also for them that are liver-growne, that have the yellow jaundise, or the stone in the reines or kidneys. The decoction used as a bath for women to sit in, or over it, taketh away the inflammations of the mother: It helpeth watering eyes by repressing and staying the humour, and thickning it also. *Galen* saith the same things and addeth watering, that it dryeth up the fluxe of humours, both in the head and breast. It is an effectall ingredient into Antidotes, against poison and venom, as *Mithridatum*, &c. There had need be caution taken in the using of it, for it often provoketh vomitings, being either put with *Rubace*, as sometimes it is appointed, or in other cordiall medicines: and therefore our *London Physicians* in their *Pharmacopoea*, have appointed it to bee left out of many cordiall medicines. It is also with great caution to be forbidden to women with child, because it procureth them much disquiet, and may force their carcases beyond either their time or conveniency. The oyle made thereof according to art, doth both warme those places that are cold, maketh the humours more subtill that were thicke or congealed before, digesteth those that are crude and raw, and also moderately dryeth and bindeth those that were too loose or fluxible: and hereby worketh powerfully in all the cold griefes and windiness of the head and braine, of the stomacke, liver, spleene, reynes and bladder, and of the mother: being snuffed up into the nostrils, it purgeth the braines of much rheume gathered therein, and causeth both a good colour and a good favour to the whole body: Being steeped in wine for certaine dayes, and after distilled in *Baleae calide*: the water herof is of singular effect, for all cold indispositions of the members, used either inwardly or outwardly: for it comforteth the braine, helpeth to stay thin distillations, and the cold paines of the head, as also all flaking and paralitick griefes: it helpeth also in all sudden passions of the heart, as faintings, and swoonings; and for the collicke, two or three spoonfulls thereof taken upon the occasion: The first of these which is the balsard kinde, being almost without smell or taste, doth declare it to be of small vertue and efficacy: but the mountain French Spiknard, is reckoned to be effectfull, for all the purposes that the true Spiknard serveth for, but is weaker in operation; and moreover by reason it is somewhat more heating and lesse drying than it; it is more pleasing to the stomacke, and provoketh urine more effectually: the decoction thereof with *Wormewood* being drunke, helpeth those that are troubled with the swellings and windiness of the stomacke, and being taken in wine is good for them, that are stung or bitten by any venomous creature. It helpeth also to dissolve all nodes and hard swellings, and is profitable for the spleene, reynes, and bladder. It is also an ingredient of no small effect in *Mithridatum*, and others; and is used outwardly in oyles and oymments, to warme and comfort cold griefes whereofever they be. The Mountain Spiknard is weaker than the Celtick or French Spiknard, by the judgement of *Discofides*, *Galen*, and others.

CHAP. XLIII.

Valeriana. Valerian.

Here are many sorts of Valerians to be remembered in this Chapter, some natural, others strangers to our Country; and yet have beene free denizens in our gardens along time, others but of late.

1. *Plin majus sive Valeriana major.* The great Valerian.

The great Valerian hath a thicke short grayish root, lying for the most part above ground, shooting forth on all sides other such like small peeces or rootes; which have all of them many long and great strings or fibres uniting them, in the ground, whereby it draweth nourishment: from the heads of these rootes spring up many Greene leaves, which at the first are somewhat broad and long, without any division at all in them, or denting on the edges: but as time rises up after, are more and more divided on each side, some to the middle ribbe, being winged, as toward of many leaves together on a stalk, and those upon the stalk in like manner, are more divided, but smaller toward the toppe than below: the stalk rises to be a yard high, or more, sometimes branched at the toppe, with many small whitish flowers, sometimes dash over at the edges with a pale purplish colour; of a small scent which passing away, these followeth small brownish white seed, that is easily carried away with the winde: the roote smelch more strong than either leafe or flower, and is likewise of more use in medicine.

There is a Mountain kinde herof, as *Camerarius* saith, found in *Savoy*, which is more sweeter than this, even the smell of a Potemicon, but it is more soft of gentle than it.

2. *Valeriana*

1. *Valeriana fœve Valeriana major.*
The great Valerian.

2. *Valeriana cretica tuberosa.*
Knobbed Valerian of Candy.



2. *Valeriana Cretica tuberosa.* Knobbed Valerian of Candy.

This Valerian of Candy hath his first leaves, that spring up and lie upon the ground round about the roots green, thick, and round, like unto the leaves of *Astragalus*, and sometimes greater; the next that come after them are somewhat longer, and somewhat divided or cut in on the edges, and those that follow more and more divided, so that those that grow upon the stalks, are very like unto the divided leaves of the former Valerian: the stalks are hollow, and rise to be two foot high at the least, having here and there two smaller leaves set at a joint: at the toppe whereof, which is divided into some smaller branches, stand many white flowers in an umbell, thick thrust, somewhat larger than those of the former, which turne afterwards into small and flat seed with a little downe at the head of them, like thereunto also: the uppermost roote from whence the leaves and stalks doe spring, is small round short and tuberos, from whence shoot forth round about it, divers other smaller rootes, fastned thereunto by long strings, like as the rootes of *Filipendula* are, the scent whereof is very like unto the former great Valerian.

3. *Valeriana Alpina major fœve latifolia.* Broad leaved wild Valerian of the Alpes.

This wild Valerian hath many large and somewhat round pale green leaves, and in some they will be yellowish, rising from the roote, lying upon the ground round about; every one having a long foote-stalks thereunto, some whereof are very like unto Ivie leaves, but lesser and gentler, and others longer like unto the leaves of *Canterbury Bells*, but lesser also, and not so hard; in some a little dented, in others more dented about the edges, but not divided at all: the stalks are round, and about a foote and a halfe high, in some green, in others somewhat reddish, having few leaves thereon, which are smaller, longer, and deeper cut in on the edges, than any below, and at the toppe is branched, whereon stand divers small purplish flowers, like unto the other Valerians: after which come small seed like unto the rest: the roote is large, round, and whitish, set with divers knots or joints, and long fibres under them, of a reasonable good smell, like unto wild Valerians, and of a bitterish binding taste.

4. *Valeriana Alpina minor.* Small wild Valerian of the Alpes.

This small Valerian hath four or five small long, and somewhat narrow leaves, with one or two dents onely at the edges, lying on the ground next the roote, and are somewhat like unto the leaves of the great wild white Day-sie, especially those that grow highest, and are the smallest, but with fewer dents or notches about the edges: the stalks rise not up above a foote high, having very few leaves thereon, which are smaller, longer, and narrower than those below, with as few dents or notches on the sides as the other: the toppe of the stalks is divided into a few small branches, on every of which grow a few white flowers, like unto the Valerians, but smaller: the roote is small, and creepeth a little under ground, sending forth fibres, but no lesse sweet than the former.

5. *Valeriana annua fœve Alpina Clusij.* Summer Valerian.

This annual Valerian, hath divers long leaves lying on the ground, all of them deeply cut in or gashed on the edges, somewhat like the leaves of the Starre Thistle, among which rise up round hollow stalks, two or three foot

3. *Valeriana Alpina major fœve latifolia.*
Broad leaved wild Valerian of the Alpes.

4. *Valeriana Alpina minor.*
Small wild Valerian of the Alpes.



5. *Valeriana annua fœve Alpina Clusij.*
Summer Valerian.

foote high, with some leaves growing thereon, two alwayes set together at a joint, as in the other Valerians, but smaller and more divided than the lower; branching forth towards the top, on the which stand many flowers set together in tufts, being small and long, divided at the brimmes into five parts, making a show of flowers, consisting of five leaves a piece, somewhat like unto the flowers of the Indian Valerian next following, and are of a pale red or flesh colour, which afterwards bring small seed, like unto the rest Valerian of *Dodonaeus*; the root is small, white, and woody, but perisheth every year; this hath a small weak scent of Valerian.

6. *Valeriana Indica fœve Mexicana.* Indian Valerian.

The Indian Valerian groweth quickly into a stalk, from the first leaves that spring up, which are but few next the ground, somewhat long and broad, somewhat like unto the first leaves of the Mountain Spikenard, of a pale green colour; the stalks are weak and hollow, not standing upright, but leaning or bending downwards, set with joints, at the which stand two long leaves, like unto those below, but a little more cut in or divided at the edges, and at the joints likewise shoot forth two branches, sometimes on each side one, and sometimes but one branch on the one side, which are divided, and at the toppe of them doe beare many flowers, set thick together in an umbell or tuft, each whereof is somewhat long, and endeth in five divisions; two of the uppermost whereof are broader and shorter than the rest, the other two hang downe as labels or lips, and the fifth is the greatest standing in the middle, in some plants of a deepe red, or purple being in bud, and of a pale purple colour being open, and in others milke white; each of these standeth in a small green huske, wherein after the flower is fallen the seed groweth, which huske openeth it selfe, and sheddeth the seed on the ground, when it is through ripe, if it be not carefully tended and gathered, which is



6. *Valeriana Andina* fr. *Alexand.*
Indian Valerian.



spongy, rounder, bigger, and blacker than any of the former Valerians, without any down at the end of them: the roots are small and stringy, perishing every year: the first frosts the whole plant is utterly without any life, in all that I have seen, and almost without taste or use.

7. *Valeriana rubra angustifolia*. Narrow leaved red Valerian.

This small red Valerian is very like unto the greater red Valerian set forth in this & my former Book, but differeth chiefly in the finalistle, being lower, and the leaves long, and very narrow, very like unto the leaves of Lark or Flax, but not so long, harder or rougher in handling than they, and ending in a point: the flowers are of a pale red, like unto them for forme, being long, but smaller than they, and having as little scent to commend them.

8. *Valeriana Petrea*. Rocky Valerian.

This small Valerian hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, some of them little or nothing divided, others as much cut in, and gashed on the edges, as any of the other Valerians, but they are nothing so great: the stalk is branched at its toppe, carrying tufts of purplish flowers, but smaller: the feed that followeth is smaller, without any downe at the head, but in stead thereof it hath little skin, as it were, at the ends, divided in five parts, making them seeme like a Stone, much like unto the toppe of a Rock of Saffron: the roots are small and fibrous, having a small taste of Valerian, as the leaves and flowers have also.

9. *Valeriana minor annua*. Small Valerian of a year.

This small Valerian hath the first and lower leaves somewhat round and dented, but the other that follow, and grow upon the stalk, are divided like unto other Valerians, the flowers are small and purplish, which are followed by small feed that is blowne away with the wind, the roots are small and thready, perishing every year.

10. *Valeriana minima*. Small Valerian.

This little Valerian is very like unto the small wilde Valerian, but much smaller, having the leaves much divided like therunto: the stalks are not above half a foot high, like unto the small wilde Valerian: the roots are long and small, with small white threads or fibres, smelling like unto the small wilde Valerian.

There are some other hearbes set forth by *Label* and others for Valerians, which in my judgement have so little resemblance therunto, that I have not thought good to ranke them in their Tribe, but referre them to others, the one is called *Physalis* *Cynanchum*: the other *Physalis* *alternans*, which *Dodonaeus* calleth *Physalis* *olus*, and generally is called of most *Lactuca* *agnus* *lactis*, or *Cornie* *Sallet*; which I have mentioned among the kindes of Lette in this and my other Booke.

11. *Valeriana rubra Dodonaei*. Red Valerian.

This Valerian hath divers hard, but brittle whitish greene stalks rising from the roots, full of tuberous or swelling joynts, whereas stand two leaves on each side one, and now and then some small leaves from betwene them, which are somewhat long and narrow, broadest in the middle, and small at both ends, without either division or dent on the edges, of a pale greene colour: the stalks are three or foure foote high, branched at the toppe, at the ends whereof stand many flowers together, somewhat like unto the flowers of the ordinary Valerian, but with longer neckes, of a fine red colour, but without any scent of Valerian: after the flowers have stood blowne a good while, they suddenly fall away, and the feed which is small and naked, with a little cut of downe at the toppe thereof, whereby it is easily carried away with the wind, ripeneth quickly after: the roots are great, thicke, and white, continuing long, and shooting out new branches every year.

12. *Valeriana Graeca*. Greeke Valerian.

The Greeke Valerian hath sundry winged leaves lying on the ground, somewhat like unto the wilde Valerian that groweth by the ditch sides, but more tender and small, among which rise two or three round hollow brittle stalks, two or three foote high, whereas are set at the joynts such like leaves as grow below, but smaller, the spaces of the stalks are divided into many small branches full of flowers, each consisting of five small round pointed leaves of a faire bleake blue colour in these plants, and in others white, with some white threads tips with yellow pendants in the middle: after the flowers are past, there come up in their places small hard heads, containing small blackish feed: the roots are composed of a number of small long blackish threads, without any scent of a Valerian.

13. *Valeriana styvelia*. Wild Valerian.

This wild Valerian hath sundry winged leaves springing from the roots, whereof the end leaf is the largest, of a sad greene colour, without any dent on the edges, the stalk hath two such like leaves at a joynt as grow below, but smaller, and at the toppe branched, with sundry small whitish purple flowers, but deeper than the Garden Valerian, the roots is a bush of blackish threads and strings, which send forth strings of excrement, besides that the lower branches doe shoot forth fibres also. Of this kinde there is accounted a greater and a lesser.

Major.

The

8. *Valeriana petrea*. Rocky Valerian.



11. *Valeriana Graeca*. Greeke Valerian.



11. *Valeriana rubra Dodonaei*. Red Valerian.



13. *Valeriana styvelia*. Wilde Valerian.



M 2

The Place.

The first is said by *Discorides* to grow in *Pontus*, it is found in the wet grounds of Mountains, and in other moist places, it is generally kept in our gardens. The second grew in *Candy*, and was sent by *Hennius Bellus* from thence unto *Clusius*. The third growth on the Mountains of *Austria* and *Syria*; and so doth the fourth also, as *Clusius* saith he had from *Platan*, but recordeth not from whence he had it. The fifth said to come from *Mexico* a Province in the West-Indies, it came into these parts first from *Italy*, and as *Bambinus* saith, that which beareth purple flowers, growth (as he was given to understand) in the Country of *Latinia*, or of the *Lapins* in a place there called *Siculus*, and from thence was called of some *Valeriana Sicula*, and that with the white flower in the Country of the *Sabines*. The seventh was gathered on *Mons Baldus*. The eighth *Fabius Columba* found on the Mountains in the Kingdom of *Naples*. The ninth growth in garden only with those that are curious, the name of the place being not knowne. The tenth *Lobel* saith growth about *Mompeller* in *France*. The eleventh and twelfth in our gardens chiefly, for we know not the natural places of them. The last two sorts grow in many Marshes and wet Meadows by Rivers and water sides in our owne Country.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths of June and July, & the Indian kinds if they be sown early, will flower betime; and continue flowering untill the frosts pull it downe, and so doth the Summer or annual kind also.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke $\pi\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha$, *Pha*, and $\rho\alpha\delta\sigma$ *Aspis*, *Nardus asprella*, or *stysifolia*, because it is in smell and faculty like unto *Nardus*; in Latine *Valeriana*, a multis quibus valet facultatibus. Some also call it *Theriacis*, because it is an especial ingredient into Treacle, and herbe *Benedictis*, of *Paracelsus* it is called *Turina*. The first is generally called, both in shops and of all others, *Pha majus*, and *Valeriana major horricula*; in English the great garden Valerian, and of some Capons tayle, and *Sewall*; but *Sewall* properly is *Zedoaria*, an Out-landish roote in the Apothecaries shops, which never was knowne to grow in any of these Christian Countries. The second is called by *Bellus*, *Nardus cretica*, because the rootes have the smell of *Nardus*, (but the whole face of the herbe, as bee faith himselfe, is most properly like a Valerian) as all the sweet Valerians are more or lesse. The third is called by *Clusius* *Valeriana stylosifolia Alpina prima latifolia*, and is the *Valeriana Alpina prima*, and also the *Valeriana Alpina Scrophularia folio* of *Bambinus*, described in his *Prodromus*; and both which as bee himselfe saith, are comprehended under this name of *Clusius*; and is also the same that *Pileterius* sent from *Mompeller*, unto *Lobel* in his life time, under the name of *Valeriana montana*, which I doe here publish, and it is probable to be the *Valeriana montana* of *Leonardus*, although *Bambinus* seemeth to make it another peculiar sort. The fourth is called by *Clusius* *Valeriana stylosifolia Alpina secunda saxatilis*, which *Bambinus* calleth *Valeriana Alpina Nardo Colica similia*. The fifth is called by *Clusius* *Valeriana annua five Alpina*, and *Bambinus* calleth it *Valeriana folys Calceariae*. The sixth is generally now called *Valeriana Menziesii*, and *India*; notwithstanding as is before said, they have beene both found growing naturally in *Italy*; and as *Bambinus* saith *Pachalis Gallus* sent him that with the white flower, from *Padoa* many yeeres agoe, under the name of *Valeriana Indica Imperialis*; and againe from *Casibus* under the name of *Nardus Cretica*; *Cornelius* did judge it to be *Triptolium* of *Discorides*, and was chiefly led therunto, by the figure of *Triptolium*, which he saw in a Manuscript of *Discorides*, which *Pinellus* kept in his Library. The seventh *Bambinus* only hath set forth the description thereof, under the same name is expressed in the title. The eighth *Fabius Columba*, calleth *Valerianella altera tenuifolia femine scabiosa stellata*, *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Pha minus peregrinum*, and *Bambinus* *Valerianella femine stellata*. The ninth hath no other than is set downe in the title. The tenth *Lobel* calleth *Pha minimum*, and *Bambinus* *Valeriana stylosifolia tenuifolia diffusis*. The eleventh is taken to be *Polypodium*, a species by *Cesarius hortus*, and saith it is the *Limonium Mompellerisium*, but *Dodonaeus* contrarieth that opinion, *Lobel* calleth it *Ocimum sylvum Valerianthou*; *Dodonaeus*, *Camerarius*, and others *Valeriana rubra*, and *Pinellus* *Valeriana rubra Dodonaei*, yet *Camerarius* in this Epitome calleth it *Pha peregrinum*. The twelfth is called *Valeriana Graeca* by *Dodonaeus*, and is generally with us and others, *Lobel* and *Camerarius* *Valeriana peruviana*, and *Bambinus* *Valeriana cerulea*. The last is usually with most called *Valeriana palustris* and *stysifolia*. The Arabians call it *Pha*; the Egyptians *Valeriana*; the Spaniards *Terva benedicta*; the French *Valeriane*; the Germans *Baldian*, and *Turina*; the Dutch *Speerwede*, and we in English as is before said.

The Vertues.

Discorides saith that the garden Valerian hath a warming faculty, and that being dried and given to drinke, it provoketh urine, and helpeth the frangency, and the decoction thereof taken both the like also, and doth take away paines of the head, procureth womens courses, and is used in Antidotes. *Galen* saith that the rootes of *Pha* or *Valeriana* plentifully, than either the Indian or Syrian *Nardus*, and is like unto *Celidic*. *Pliny* saith that any part, whether they be because of paines in the chell, or sides, and elsewhere away. The rootes of *Valeriana* boyl troubled with the cough, and helpeth to open the passages, and to expectorate phlegme, and that are that are bitten or stung by any venomous creature, being taken in wine, is a most especial vertue, and is used against the plague, the decoction thereof drunke, and the roote being used to smother into it helpeth also to ease the paines and prickings therein, theyth rheumes and thin distillations, and being boyled in the head, taketh away dy thereof, put into the eye, taketh away the dimme of the sight, or any pinne, jaw, or working therein. It is of excellent thorne out of the flesh. The decoction of the roote of the lesser Valerian, is stronger and still poisons and infectious cold or of wine, if the fumes or vapours of the decoction thereof, made with wine, be received warm unto them, taken sitting for all the purposes aforesaid, and is a good and safe medicine in the plague, it killeth also the worms in the belly, and is singular good to wash either Greene wounds, or old sores. It is generally called in the Countries of this Land, the poore mans remedy, to take the decoction of this roote and drinke it, when by taking

cold after sweating, or over-heating their bodies, they be troubled with the cholicke or winde, or are otherwisea dilempered, or to use the Greene herbe bruised and laid to any cut or wound, or to draw out any thornie or splinter, and heale it after.

CHAP. XLIII.

Conyza, Fleabane.

Discorides teacheth forth three sorts of *Conyza* or Fleabane, a greater and a lesser, and a third which is betwene both. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* that followeth him, make but two sorts, a male and a female; others have added a fourth, the least of all; but there are divers other herbes referred unto them by *Clusius* and others, as they have found them in their travels; some of these sorts are found wild in our Country in some places, but so rare they are not very frequent to meet with, I thinke it not amisse to ranke them with the rest of this Tribe in this place.

1. *Conyza major velut Discorides*.
The truest great Fleabane.



2. *Conyza major velut Discorides*. The truest great Fleabane.

This great *Conyza* which is accounted the truest and nearest unto them, *Discorides* saith divers hard tough, or hairy round woody stalks, two or three foote high; whereon are placed without order, many long, and somewhat narrow pale green leaves, standing like about the edges, very clammy as the leaves are, but much more in the hotter Countries, than in the cooler, and are somewhat like unto the leaves of the Italian *Chenopodium*, but larger, and more pointed at the ends, and the topes of the stalks come forth at every joint with small yellow flowers, somewhat large, like unto the flower of *Hay* or *Groundell*, which when it is full ripe, the seed is downe, and flyeth away with the seed: the smell hereof is somewhat strong, but somewhat sweet withall, and is of the nature: and is so glutinous and clammy, that what time it is touched with the finger, it is held together.

3. *Conyza major velut Discorides*. Great Mountain Fleabane of Germany.

This kinde of *Conyza* hath divers round Greene stalks, about two foote high, nothing so clammy as the former, having many long pointed leaves set thereon without order, of a sad or darkie Greene colour, each whereof is foure or five inches long, and an inch and a half broad: the flowers are yellow, somewhat larger than the other, every one standing at the toppe of the branches, upon a long stalk, in the same manner as the former doe, that is with a pale or border of leaves, and many small stamens in the middle, passing into downe; and is carried away with the winde, even as they doe. There is another of this sort with longer leaves and lesser flowers.

4. *Conyza Helensis velut inania*. Hairy Fleabane of Helvetia.

This Fleabane *Muller* describeth with divers long and somewhat broad leaves, near unto the forme of *For-glorie* leaves, but that these are hairy or gray on the upper side, and of a brownish Greene on the lower side, herein somewhat like unto the leaves of *Rhus Helensis folio*, or *Balsam Rubrae* with *Eleagnus* leaves the stalks are hairy likewise, rising to be two or three foote high, set with the like leaves as grow below, but smaller and smaller as to the toppe, where many flowers stand together, like unto the former Fleabane, and much greater than *Groundell*, which mure into downe and flye away with the winde: the roote is composed of many blackish string and fibres, whereby it taketh full hold of the ground, the whole plant is somewhat clammy, yet much less than the fifth, and much sweeter than it.

5. *Conyza Helensis velut inania*. Hairy Fleabane of Helvetia.

This Fleabane is both in forme of leaves and flowers, so like the last recited Fleabane *Muller*; that there is no other difference to be found, but in that both leaves and stalks are besides the hoariness, more hairy and rough than it, which causeth it to be held as a differing sort.

6. *Conyza montana folio*. Hairy Mountain Fleabane.

This kinde of Fleabane is also a differing kind from the last, in that the leaves as well as the stalks, which are round, are a foote higher, more hairy and rough, being smaller than the former, and not much bigger than the leaves of *Alnus*, being green and clammy, (which may be by reason of the hot climate wherein it groweth) as the first, of a more round form, like to the smell of a *Urtica*; at the topes of each of these stalks, which are many, standeth one small pale yellow flower, somewhat like unto the flower of a *Sow-thistle*, which runneth into

fade, which I am sure this *Amellus* doth not, and is not wholly yellow, as that of *Dodechini* is. The seventh and eight *Banbina* calleth *Coryza carnea Alpha major & minor*. The 9. is called *Coryza minor vera*, both by *Pena, Clusius, Gesner*, & others, because it differeth from the more common fort. The last *Ranunculus* referred to the *Coryza minor* of *Dioscorides*, which *Clusius* rather thinketh is a species of his greater kinde, yet *Banbina* calleth it *Coryza major altera*, and quoth both *Ranunculus* and *Clusius* to call it *Coryza major Dioscoridis*. The Italians call it *Coryza*: the Spaniards *Atadegua*: the French *Coryza*: the Germans *Hundjang* and *Durmwirt*: the Dutch *Danderwortel*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Fleabane as *Dioscorides* saith, are fidly applied to the bytings or hurts of all venomous creatures, as also for pufes and small swellings, and for wounds: the leaves and flowers boyled in wine and drunke, is good to bring downe womens courses, and to helpe to expell the dead child: taken also in the same manner, is good to procure urine, or when one maketh it by drops: it helpe also those that have the yellow jaundie, and the griping paines of the belly: it is also good for the falling sicknesse, taken in vinegar: the decoction is good to helpe many griefes of the mother, if women be bathed therewith, or sit therein: if the juyce be put into the Matrix it causeth aborcement, that is to be delivered before the time: the oyle made of the hearbe, and annoynted, is very effectfull to take away all shaking fits of agues, and those tremblings that come of cold. The small kinde helpe the paines in the head. *Galen* saith that both the greater and the lesser are hot and dry in the third degree, and therefore powerfully warmeth any place whereunto they are applied, whether used of themselves, or boyled in oyle, and annoynted: the leaves bruised and bound to any Greene wound or cut, being first well washed or cleansed, healeth in a short space: applied also to the soles of the feete, it stayeth any lask or fluxe, and bound to the forehead is a great helpe to cure one of the frensie: it openeth the obstructions of the liver, if the decoction thereof made in wine be drunke. If either Goats or Sheepe eat hereof it will kill them by any extremity of thirst. The lesser is effectfull to all the purposes aforesaid, but is more powerfull to helpe any fluxe, or the bloody fluxe. The sixth is said before, helpe the toothach.

CHAP. XLV.

After. Starwort.



He likewise in many things that the Starworts have with the Fleabanes, enforced me to place them next therunto, whereof we have such a number, as well of those that were formerly knowne to many, as those which our later times have made knowne to us, and from *Virginia, New-England*, &c. have come not the least store unto us.

After *Atticus* of the place no doubt, where it grew most plentifully, or was of greater force, which was the Country of *Athenis*, yet later *Writers* having found out divers other hearbes, somewhat like unto it, have referred them therunto; all which I mean in this Chapter to declare unto you.

1. After *Atticus luteus verus*. The true After *Atticus*, or yellow Starwort.

1. After *Atticus luteus verus*. The true After *Atticus*, or yellow Starwort.

This Starwort riseth up with two or three rough hairy stalks, a foot and a half high, with long rough or hairy brownish dark Greene leaves on them, divided into two or three branches: at the top of every one whereof standeth a flat scaly head, compassed underneath with five or six long browne rough Greene leaves, standing like a Starre, the flower it selfe standing in the middle thereof, is made as a border of narrow long pale yellow leaves, set with brownish yellow thrums, the root dyeth every yeare after seed time.

2. After *cernuus Columbae*. The soft Starwort of *Naples*.

The soft Starwort is very like unto the former yellow Starwort, but that the leaves hereof are somewhat broader, larger, and not so rough or hairy, the stalks in like manner branched toward the toppe, which is not slenderer there than below, but groweth thicker when the flower standeth, and bendeth downward; on the toppe of every branch standeth one flower, somewhat like the other: consisting of many yellow leaves, with brownish thrums or thrums in the middle, and compassed about with many more Greene leaves, which are soft and gentle in handling, and not prickly or rough as the other: the seed is bitter in taste, long and narrow, somewhat flat withall, yellowish, clammy, crested, and sweet in smell: the root is composed of divers bigger yellowish beards, of an aromaticall taste.

3. After *sepius*. Low creeping Starwort.

This low Starwort riseth up with many slender, weak crested, and somewhat hairy stalks, leaning downward, and not standing upright, whereon are set many long

long and narrow leaves, a little round at the toppe, very like unto the former, but smaller and greener up to the toppe, every stalk beareth one flower which is yellow and large, like unto the flower of a corn Marigold, contained in a very hard huske, made of small Greene leaves, which when the flower is past, becometh so hard and woody that one may scarce open or break it, to take out the seed which lyeth close sticking to the root: the root is long and slender, having a few fibres for the roots, and abideth divers yeares, if it be a little defended from the extremity of Winter.

4. After *luteus major diffusus*. Great yellow Starwort of *Austria*.

This Starwort hath many long and narrow leaves, of a pale Greene colour at the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of that kind of *Stachys*, that is called *Diveles*, whose leaves are not jagged at all, but are sometimes covered with a little downe, the stalk is about two foot high, brownish and round, whereon are set sparsely long narrow pointed leaves, a little dented about the edges, at the toppe whereof it is divided into a few small and short branches, every one bearing a large yellow flower, composed of many small flowers, consisting of five leaves apeece, set together in a round head, compassed about with many long, somewhat broad and flat leaves, of a most excellent yellow colour, of a weak scent or none at all: after the flower is past, the seed is contained in the heads, cornered as if it were three square, lying dispersed in a downy substance: the root is somewhat thick and blackish, growing aloope in the ground, sending forth many strings, & shooting forth many heads, whereby it may be encreased.

5. After *memans folys Salicis*. Starwort with Willow leaves.

This Starwort from a long creeping root, wonderfully spreading under ground, and encreasing: shooteth up divers crested strong Greene stalks, two foot high, plentifully stored with leaves thereon, being longer, harder, and greener than the last, without any downe or wooliness on them, and a little dented about the edges, somewhat sharpe and hot in taste: the toppes of the stalks are divided into two or three small leaves set together, one about another, which in time open themselves into flowers, of as large a size as the last, but with a smaller thrum in the middle, and narrower leaves compassing them, parted or divided at the end.

6. After *luteus lanuginosus*. Starwort with woolly leaves. This woolly Starwort hath divers small and strong Greene or browne stalks, somewhat woolly, rising from the root (which is spread under ground, and fastned with many long and strong fibres, shooting yearly new sprouts for encrease, but nothing so much as the last) beset without order, with many long and narrow Greene leaves, them of a sharpe hot taste, and somewhat bitter: at the toppe of the stalks standeth a large head, made as it were as a border to the middle, which sustaineth a large round flower, consisting of many long, narrow, and pale yellow leaves, der: the whole flower doth resemble that of *Elecampane*, and without any scent to commend it: the stalks bearing such a flower: which when they are past, the seed contained in those heads, with the woolly or downy substance therein, is carryed away with the Winter.

7. After *luteus angustifolius*. Narrow leaved Starwort. This narrow leaved Starwort hath as great a creeping running root as the fourth, and giveth as plentifull enlong and narrow leaves, without any order one above another, not dented at all about the edges, but else very like two or three small branches, every one bearing a Greene scaly head, and out thereof a yellow starlike flower, as branch, as the last crested doth: the seed that followeth is very like unto the other: and carryed away with the same manner.

Pena and *Ladon* in their *Adversaria* have set forth two sorts of *After*, which they call *After montanus*, and *hirsutus*: *Banbina* maketh them both of the number of his yellow *Alfers*, but because that, as *Clusius* seemeth to say they are comprehended under the others here set downe, I make no further mention of them.

8. After *virginicum lanuginosum verum*. Yellow creeping Starwort of *Virginia*. This Starwort riseth up with a strong round stalk, two or three foot high, bearing at the joints two faire broad leaves like the leaves of a small *Flos Solis*, but more pointed at the ends, and being harder in feeling, full of veins: made of nine or ten Greene leaves composed of many long and narrow yellow leaves, with a brownish thrumme in the middle: which being past, there followeth seed like unto a small *Flos solis* as it is said, for I never saw it bare and springeth a new from the root.

3. After *sepius*. Low creeping Starwort.



6. *After lutea angustifolia.*
Narrow leaved Yellow Starwort.

5. *After lutea lanuginosa.*
Starwort with woolly leaves.

8. *After Virginicus latifolius luteus repens.*
Yellow creeping Starwort of Virginia.



9. *After Virginicus luteus membranaceo caule.* Yellow Starwort of Virginia with a filmy stalk.
This yellow Starwort growth to be 6 or 7 foot high, with many stalks, whose lower part thereof, almost to the half, is round, hard, and strong, the other part upward having a small filme of skin on four sides thereof (as is to be seen in many other plants) up to the toppe which brancheth not, but beareth sundry small flowers, as it were tufts at the first, but being blowne open, each in a yellow starre composed of five or six small and long yellow leaves with small thicke yellow pointles in the middle, each having a blackish tippe or point resembling flowers, and afterwards turne to be flat seed, broad at the head, which are so separately set together, that they resemble the head of seed of a *Ranunculus*, but greater: the leaves stand singly on each side of the stalk, being very like unto the former, of a dead or fullen greene colour, but not altogether so large and broad, a little longer pointed also, and more rough in handling, with a small foot-like under each: the roote is knobbed and woody, with sundry long strings fastned unto them, and encrease much at the sides, but creepeth not, holding strongly in the ground: this flowereth late with us, and that not but in a warme year, whereby we feldome observe the seed: divers doe take this to be the *Wisanck* or *Wolcan* of the Virginians, but if *Gerard's* information be right, as it is most probable, that which he calleth *Wisanck*, beareth crooked pods, and such doth the *Periploca* of Virginia, as I first well observed in Maiter *Francqueville's* garden, whose roote creepeth farre under ground, and therefore in my judgement this cannot be their *Wisanck*; this also looth the stalkes as the former, and springeth fresh every year.

10. *After Virginicus luteus alter minor.* Another yellow Starwort of Virginia.
The other yellow Starwort of Virginia groweth up but with one upright small round lisse stalk, foure or five foote high, bearing two faire greene long shining leaves at every joyn, dented about the edges, but smaller than the former, standing on small foot-stalkes, and somewhat hard in feeling: at every joyn with the leaves on both sides, from the very bottom come forth branches, half a yard long at the least, with the like leaves on them: at the toppe of each stalk and branch standeth one flower, whose greene small round button under it, hath divers small greene leaves on the head thereof, out of which breaketh the flower, consisting of a dozen yellow small and long leaves, compassing a middle deepe yellow thrum: this although I and some others have had it growing with us, yet flowered and seeded with none but Maiter *Trade's* at South Lambeth. The seed by reason it flowereth late, we have not yet well observed: the roote is composed of sundry white and long hardish strings, with small fibres them, and abideth divers years, encreasing by the sides, but periseth to the ground, shooting new heads every year.

11. *After Conyzoides.* Ficabane like Starwort.
This kind of Starwort hath long and narrow leaves growing on the branched stalkes, which are a foote high, set finely thereon without order: the flowers grow finely at the toppe of every stalk and branch, composed of many duskie yellow leaves, with a browner thrum in the middle turning into downe, which with the small seed is carried away with the wind: the roote is thready.

Wee have had from Virginia another sort of this kind, very like unto it, but with smaller flowers.

12. *After*

12. *After Conyzoides.*
Ficabane like Starwort.

13. *After Supinus Conyzoides Africanus.*
Ficabane-like Starwort of Africa.



12. *After Supinus Conyzoides Africanus.* Ficabane like Starwort of Africa.
This hath sundry weak branches rising from a slender long white roote, with divers small and long hoary leaves set thereon without order: both stalk and branches beare each but one yellow Star-like flower thrummed in the middle, which after it is ripe turneth into downe, which with the small seed enclosed together, flyeth away with the wind.

13. *After Asiaticus Italorum flore purpureo.* Purple Italian Starwort, or the purple Marigold.
The Italian Starwort hath many woody round and brittle stalkes rising from the roote, about two foote high, whereon are set without order to the toppe many somewhat hard and rough long leaves round pointed, and divided into sundry branches, bearing single flowers like Marigolds, the outer border of leaves being of a bluish purple colour, and the middle thrum of a brownish yellow, breaking out of a greene italy head, like unto those of *Knapweed*, but lesser: these flowers abide long in their beauty, and in the end wither and turne into a soft downe, wherein lie small blacke and flat seeds, somewhat like unto *Lactica* seed, which with the above is carried away leaves on the heads, and spring afresh every year.

14. *After Asiaticus carnalis alter.* Another blue Starwort, or another purple Marigold.
This other purple Marigold or blue Starwort, is a species or differing sort of the other *After Asiaticus Italorum flore purpureo*, so like thereto in stalk, leaf and flower, that one would thinke there were no difference, and indeed it is not much, but to be seen chiefly in these particulars: the leaves of this are narrower than the other, and pointed at the ends: the stalk riseeth not up so high, flowereth somewhat earlier before the other, and is of a paler purple colour, and sometime found white also.

Of this Narrow-leaved kinde there is one also which groweth lower than this, and is therefore called a dwarf.

15. *After Alpium carnalis magna flore.* The great blue Mountain Starwort.
From among a number of small long and narrow leaves, hoary as well on the under as upper side, of the forme of garden *Basil* leaves, being small and narrow at the bottom, and growing broader to the end, which is round pointed lying about the roote of this Mountain Starwort, upon the ground, rise up a stalk half a foote high, belee many small purple leaves set close together, in the middle whereof breaketh forth a large flat flower, consisting of many long narrow leaves, of a purplish blue colour, standing as a pale or border, about a middle yellow thrum, upon the fading turneth into downe, wherein the seed lyeth, and both together are dispersed with the wind: the roote is somewhat long, growing aloope in the ground, with many small white fibres annexed thereunto, and encreasing by the sides as the rootes of *Dandelion* doe.

Alter
Humilis16. *After*

13. *After Attilius Italorum flore purpureo.*
Purple Italian Starwort, or the purple Marigold.



15. *After Alpinus caruleus magno flore.*
The great blue Mountain Starwort.



16. *After hispanus Austriacus caruleus magno flore.* Great blue Starwort of Austria.

This Starwort likewise hath many leaves lying upon the ground, about the toppe of the roote, but they are thicker, broader, rougher, yet with a soft hairiness, somewhat sharpe about the edges, and ending in a more rigid or sharpe point: with such like leaves is the round stalk also beset up to the toppe, where it is divided sometimes into one or two branches, each sustaining as large a flower as the last, but the middle thum is of a paler yellow colour, and compassed about with a number of small long leaves, of a pale blue colour, which passeth into downe, like unto the other. This although it be somewhat like the last, yet is not the same, but a manifest differing kinde thereof.

17. *After minor angustifolius.* The French purple Starwort.

This purple Starwort riseth up with many slender, but straight upright stalks, of a foote and a halfe high, set with many leaves up to the toppe, longer and narrower than any of these blue or purple Starworts last recited, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Lineria* or *Tode-flaxe*: at the toppe of each stalk stand three or foure flower smaller than the two last Starworts, and somewhat lesser than the first of these blue kindes; consisting of many small leaves standing as a Starre, of a very pale bluish purple colour, and the middle thum yellow, which pale into downe, and carried away with the wind as the others doe. I should adjoyne unto these the *Tripelium*, both for the likeness of the flowers, and the English name of Sea Starwort; and although it be a sweet hearbe, yet because it is a plant that delighteth better to grow in watery places, I will referre it to be spoken of among the *Paludosa* or watery hearbes.

18. *After Virginius latifolius procerius purpureus flore parvo.* The earlier and broad leaved purplish Starwort of Virginia.

The leaves of this Starwort which stand singly on the sundry hard stiffe brownish Greene stalks, of a yard high with short foot-stalks under them, are broad and round at the bottome, growing narrower to the point, and finally dented about the edges, of a fresh Greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat yellowish underneath: each great stalk towards the toppe branched forth into flowers, which stand in a tuft or spike, with divers small Greene leaves below them on the stalks, and the flowers being many, set on several small branches, havers a small greenish scaly huske, and a small pale purplish flower coming out of it, consisting of sundry small leaves laid open like a Starre, with divers pale yellow threads rising up like a thum, which turne into a downe with small feed therein: the roote is living, holding Greene leaves all the Winter when the stalks are withered and dead, but hard and woody at the head, sending forth long whitish strings: this flowereth a moneth or two before the next, that is about the end of August, or later if the year prove neare warme.

19. *After Virginius angustifolius serotinus parvo albente flore.* The narrow leaved and later flowered Starwort of Virginia.

The many stalks of this Starwort grow higher than of the other, bearing single leaves at every joynt, being long and narrow, without any dent at the edges, and without any foot-stalk at the bottome: at every joynt from about the

17. *After minor angustifolius.*
The French purple Starwort.



the middle upwards it shooteth very long branches; and they oftentimes branched againe, at each joynt whereof stand single leaves, but much smaller and thicker (et than below, the flowers stand singly also at the joynts and topes of every stalk and branch, which are small and Starre fashion, of a pale white colour, with a single purple thum in the middle, rising out of a small Greene huske, which turne into downe like the former: the roote is composed of sundry long white strings, which live long, and encrease fast much, losing all the stalks in the Winter, and holding a tuft of Greene leaves, untill it shoot new stalks the next yeare: this flowereth much later than the other. Sometimes not untill the end of October, or beginning of November, yet a moneth sooner in a warme year.

The Place.

The first kind of Starwort groweth in *Provence* and *Narbonne* in *France*, in *Lombardy* also. The second on the Mountains in the Kingdom of *Naples*. The third in *New Castle* in *Spain*. The fourth at the foot of the *Alpes* of *Austria* and *Siria*, and on *Leysenberg*, and other hills neare *Vienna*. The fifth in *Mezavia*, and on the hills neare *Vienna*. The sixth likewise neare *Vienna*, at the foot of divers hills, and on the woods that were felled there. The seventh likewise in the field neare *Vienna*, and in a small Wood neare the River *Donau* or *Danubius*. The eighth hath beene many yeares growing in *England*, since it was first brought out of *Virginia*, and so hath the ninth also, but the tenth we have had scarce time enough to observe it thoroughly since we got it from *Virginia*, by the meanes of *Master George Gibbs* Chirurgion of *Bath*, who brought in his returne from thence a number of seeds and plants hee gathered there himselfe, and sowed fully only with *M. Tradescant*. The eleventh groweth in many places of our owne land, in moist or shadowy places. The twelfth *Guillame Boel* many yeares agoe brought out of *Barbary* with him. The thirteenth in many meadows both in *Italy* and *France*. The fourteenth in many places of *Hungary*, *Austria*, and *Moravia*. The fifteenth in the grassy fields on the *Alpes* of *Austria*. The sixteenth groweth about *Crenium* in *Austria*, and other parts of the *Alpes* there, as also on the Mountain *Jura* in *Switzerland* neare *Geneva*. The seventeenth on the dry Rocky hills and Olive yards about *Adampier* and *Caltrum novum*. The eighteenth and last were sent us from *France* growing first in *Canada*. Some of them are hardly nourished up in gardens, especially the eighth and ninth, which are unwilling to change their naturall habitation.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer months of *June* and *July*, some earlier or later than others.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Αστρίδιον* or *Αστρίδιον*: in Latine *After Attilius*, *Bubonium* & *Inguinalis*, both for that the flower is like a *Scuire*, and that as it is likely, it grew plentifully about *Athens*, and of the effect to cure the sores that happened in *Inguine*, the groyne, *Herba Stellaria* also of some. The first is called by all *After Attilius legimus*, but *Banbinus* to distinguish it, added *foliolis albis flore in rigido*. The 2. is called by *Fabius Columna* *After Cernuus*, because the flowers bend downe their heads, and by *Banbinus* *After Attilius folijs circa florem molibus*. The third is called by *Clusius* *After secundus lupinus*, and so doe *Dodonaeus*, *Loebel*, and *Lugadensis*, and *Camerarius*, *After Attilius repens*. The fourth is called by *Clusius* *After tertius*, *Austriacus primus* or *After Pannonicus tertius*, of *Banbinus* *After laetius major folijs Succisa*. The fifth is *Clusius* his *After Austriacus secundus*: of *Tabernmontanus*, *Bubonium latum*: of *Cervard* *After Italorum* but falsely, of *Lugadensis* *Bellis lutea*: of *Banbinus* *After montanus luteus Salicis glabro folio*. The sixth is *Clusius* his *After lausungensis folijs five quinque*: of *Tabernmontanus* *After laetio flore*: of *Cervard* *After hispanus*: of *Banbinus* *After laetius hispanus Salicis folio*. The seventh is *Clusius* his *Austriacus quartus*: of *Banbinus* *After laetius linearis, rigido glabro folio*. The eighth came first to us by the Virginian name *Aquaesolens*; some thinke that the Virginian name of the ninth is *Wissack*, but falsely: but the tenth and eleventh without names, and therefore we have given them such names as seemed to us most convenient, and as are fit their titles, untill some sicer may be given by other. The eleventh *Loebel* in his observations calleth *After Conyzoides*, as I and all others doe, but the twelfth was so entombed by *Boelius*, as it is here set downe. The thirteenth is called generally *After Attilius Italorum purpureo* or *caruleo flore*. The fourteenth is a species of the last *Attilius Italorum flore purpureo*, whereof both *Clusius* and *Camerarius* make mention. The fifteenth is *Clusius* his *After Austriacus quintus*, which he saith may be called *Amellus Alpinus*, in that it doth resemble the *Amellus* of *Virgil*. *Lugadensis* calleth it *After purpureus montanus*. *Banbinus* *After montanus caruleus magno flore folijs oblongis*. The sixteenth *Banbinus* only remembereth by the name of *After hispanus*, *Austriacus caruleus magno flore*. The seventeenth *Loebel* calleth it *After minor Narbonensis Tripoly flore linearis folijs medio purpureis*. The two last have their names given by us, as we thinke fittest for them. There hath beene formerly some controversie among Writers, what plant should be *After Attilius* of *Disfordis*, divers allowing of that *After Attilius flore luteo*, which is set forth in this & my former Booke, whereof the 2. here set forth, as I said, is a kind nextest therunto, others referring it utterly, because it hath no purple colour in the flower, which that of *Disfordis* hath: both in the description thereof by him, (as many doe translate that part in the description of the flower, to be *purpureus* or *luteus*), whereas the new Editions have *Purpureus luteus*) and in the vermes, where he saith that divers say, that the purple of the flower, or in the flower, is good to heale the sores of the groine; and rather allowing of the 13. kinde here set forth as likewise in my other Booke (whereof those with purple flowers here described are species) to be both the true *After Attilius* of *Disfordis*, and the true *Amellus* of *Virgil*, which he describeth in the fourth Booke of his *Georgicks*, and that most plainly in these verses.

*Est etiam flos in prati, cui nomen Amello
Fecere agricola, facili quarentibus herba
Namque uno ingentem solis de capite sylvam.
Autem ipse, sed in folijs, qua plurima circum
Funduntur, viola subluce purpurea nigra.
Sapi deum mexis ornata torquibus ara.
Aster in ore saper: tussis in vallis illum
Passer, & curva legunt propi flumina Melle.*

Yet *Guilandinus* misliketh herof, and although he allow of it, to be *Aster Atticus*, yet not to be *Amellus*, whom *u* I take it, *Matthiolus* doth convince: he nameth no man, but saith, that some would make that hearbe, which by the judgement of all men, is *Chelidonium minus*, to be the *Amellus* of *Virgil*; which neither the flower, being all yellow, though standing like a *Starr*, nor having any purple colour therein, which *Virgil* saith *Amellus* hath; for his words *Autem ipse*, which is the flower, hath in folijs, qua plurima circumfunduntur, the purple colour of the violet, but not so faire, and cannot be referred to the leaves of that plant: neither the stature or forme of *Chelidonium*, which is low lying upon the ground, and *Amellus* rising high, and bearing a bush of flowers at the toppe of its stalk, as *Virgil* saith, *uno ingentem solis de capite sylvam*: neither the time of the flowering, for *Chelidonium* flowereth in the Spring, and *Amellus* in the end of Summer, when the fields are mowed, as he saith, *Tussis in vallis illam*, *Passer legunt propi flumina Melle*, *Pena* and *Label* in their *Adversaria* also, would make *Triplicium* to be the nearest unto *Amellus* of *Virgil*, because the flower is purple, *Starr* fishion, and yellow in the middle, and that it usually groweth in moist places, near unto Rivers, as *Virgil* saith of his: which hath the greatest probability near unto this, of any other hearbe, but *Virgil* his words, *aster in ore saper*, which is harsh or binding, agreeth not unto *Triplicium*: and because I find no other Author agreeing thereunto, and that this is most commonly received of all, I dare not forsake so great reasons, and so many judgements, and adhere to this one of *Pena* and *Label*.

The Vertues.

Discorides saith, that the purple leaves of the flowers boyled in water, was held to bee good for the paines and sore in the groine, as also the use of the fresh hearbe in oyle to anoynt the place, and likewise the dried flowers, to be taken into the right hand of the patient, bound to the place that is grieved, it taketh away inflammations in those places, it helpeth children also that have the falling sicknesse: and those that are troubled with the Quinsie. It helpeth an hot stomacke, the inflammations of the eyes, and the fundament when it is fallen downe, if an oymment be made of the Greene hearbe, and old Hogs grease; it helpeth them that are bitten by a mad Dogge, as *Craneus* saith, it consumeth the swellings of the throat, and driveth away Serpents if it be burned. *Galen* saith it is called *Bulmum*, not only because, that being anoynted, but also that being hung or tryed to the places, it healeth the sores in the groine: for it hath not only a digesting, but also no small cooling quality, and repressing, being of a mixt property like the Rose. *Pliny* addeth that being bound to the place, it is profitable for the paine in the hippe.

CHAP. XLVI.

Ruta. Rue, or Hearbe grace.

Here are four or five special sorts of hearbes called by the name of Rue, having little likenesse therunto, but only some shew in the leaves, which are these. First *Ruta Canina*, wherof I mention to speake among the *Scrophularias*. The second is *Ruta pratensis*, called also *Thuidium*, which you shall find in the next Classe. The third is *Ruta Maritima*, which shall bee spoken of among other Capillare hearbes, and the fourth is *Ruta Capraria* five *Galaga*, which shall be declared among the *Astipharis* Counterpoisons. Divers other hearbes have bene entituled *Ruta*, by singular Authors, as you shall finde among the names of them, wherof to make mention here were needlesse; I rather referre you to the places specified. But of our ordinary or garden Rue, common enough through all this Realme, there are some other sorts thereof, which are here to be remembered with them: although not usually bred, or so beasily kept in the gardens as our land.

1. *Ruta hortensis major*. The greater ordinary garden Rue or Hearbe of Grace. This ordinary garden Rue groweth up with hard whitish woody stalks branching forth on all sides, and bearing thereon sundry long leaves divided into many small ones, being somewhat thick and round pointed, and of a darke bluish Greene colour: the flowers that stand at the toppes consist of foure small yellow leaves, with a greene button in the midst, compassed about with sundry small yellow threads, which growing ripe, containeth within it small blacke seed: the roote is white and woody, spreading farre in the ground, and abiding many yeares.

2. *Ruta hortensis minor*. The lesser garden Rue. This Rue is so like the ordinary garden kind, that it will deceiue many that doe not heedfully regard it, and I myself am halfe perswaded that it is the next sort of Rue, which is the greater sort of wild Rue, transplanted and sowed in gardens. It riseth not up so high, neither beareth so great stalks: the leaves are very like, and somewhat garden kind, but that they are smaller, and of a blacker or darker Greene colour: it doth more seldom give any flower with us, and the smell thereof is not so strong, nor the taste altogether so bitter as the other; and herein consisteth the difference betweene them.

3. *Ruta sylvestris major*. The greater wild Rue. This wild Rue, is in all things like unto the garden Rue, but that the leaves are somewhat longer and narrower, and the colour of them are darker, more tending to Greene: the stalk is strong and woody, in the mountain places, much more than in these colder climates, but riseth not fully so high as our garden kind, where it scarce attaineth to any wooddiness: the flowers also are yellow, composed of foure yellow leaves like unto it; and small feed in four

1. *Ruta hortensis major*.
The greater ordinary garden Rue of Herbarie or Grace.



3. *Ruta sylvestris major*.
The greater wilde Rue.



four square heads (and sometimes in three square heads) like the other. This is of a more strong and virulent scent and taste than the garden kind.

4. *Ruta sylvestris minor*. Small wild Rue. This small Rue, is also like unto the former, but that the leaves hereof are much more finely cut than it, both flower and smaller, but as strong, or rather more than the other, both in scent, taste, and quality: the stalk hereof riseth not so high as the other, but brancheth at the toppe, bearing yellowish small flowers, and small feed in four square heads, like therunto: the roote is long and woody.

5. *Ruta montana*. Mountain Rue. This Rue is the smallest of all the rest, whose leaves are the finest cut, and divided of them also, so that it hath scarce the size or forme of any leaf of Rue; they are also much whiter in colour than any of them, and the most virulent and pernicious of all the rest, both in scent and taste: the flowers and feed are like unto the other sorts, but the smallest of them.

6. *Ruta sylvestris Syriaca* five *Harmala*. Wild Affrian Rue. The Affrian wild Rue riseth up with many darke round Greene stalks, about a foote high or more, whercon are fix dreene long leaves, divided into many parts, each whereof is longer, thicker, and greener, than the small wilde Rue, but not so strong or virulent a favour as it, yet somewhat strong, and a little sharpe and bitter: at the tops of the stalks stand many flowers, consisting of five white leaves, larger than in any of the other sorts of Rue; in the middle whereof riseth up a Greene three square head compassed about with many yellow threads: in which three square head when it is ripe, is contained small brownish cornered seed: the roote is thicke, and somewhat yellowish, with divers small fibres annexed to it.

The Place.

The two sorts of Garden Rue are only nurfed up in gardens in all places, yet the second is not so common as the first, but only kept by a few. The other two wild sorts grow upon the Mountaines in *Spaine* and *Italy*, and about *Montpelier* in *France*; but how we should beleve *Gerard*, who saith some of them grow on the hills in *Lancashire* and *Yorkshire*, you may easily see by their abiding our Winters, in gardens, for being of so hot and burning qualities, and growing in hot Countries, not enduring any cold: how should they be natural to our climate, especially the more Northerly parts: the fifth in *Spaine* also, *France*, and other hot Countries. The last groweth in *Syria*, from whence it was sent into these Countries: as also in the fields, and about the hedges neare unto *Constantinople*, as *Belonius* saith, in the fifth Chapter of his third Booke of observations.

The Time.

The garden kinds especially the lesser, doth seldom flower in our land, and therefore scarce ever beare good seed. And the wild or Mountain kinds doe the like.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥῦτα*, *Pegonum* quia caliditate femina genitale coagmentat, the roote of the fifth kinde, as *Discorides*

4. *Ruta Sylvestris minor*.
Small wild Rue.6. *Ruta Sylvestris Syriaca* Rue. *Harmala*.
Wild Affrican Rue.5. *Ruta Montana*. Mountain Rue.

Discorides faith, was called in his time, *Moly montanum*; and the roote of the Affrican wild kinde, was also as hee faith, called *Moly*, for the like effe thereof, being blacke without, and white within: and *Ruta* in Laune, of *Rue*, for the violent fierce vapours it sendeth forth, causing itching blisters, &c. in English Rue, and Heerbe Grace, or Heerbe of Grace, for the many good properties whereunto it serveth: for without doubt it is a most wholesome herbe, although bitter and strong, and could our dainty stomachs, by the use thereof, it would worke singular effects, being skilfully and carefully applied. The first is called *Ruta sativa*, or *Ruta officinalis*, or *latifolia* & major by all Authors. The second is called by *Tragus* *Ruta borstensis* minor, and by *Cordus* *Ruta sativa minor tenuifolia*. *Dodonaeus* calleth it *gratia alba*. The third is called *Ruta Sylvestris* of *Martius*, *Labell*, *Rue d'australe*, and others, and is the first of the wilde kindees with him. The fifth is the smallest wilde Rue, called of *Leah* *Rutula* and *Pegemon* *Narbonensium*; of *Dodonaeus* *Ruta Sylvestris minima*: of *Clusius* *Ruta montana legumis*: of *Camperius*, and others *Ruta Sylvestris tenuifolia*. The last is called *Harmala* even in *Discorides*: his time, as he faith, and *Rafion* of the middle, and so it is called still with most Writers, as *Harmel*, yet some *Ruta Sylvestris*, and *Syracca*. The Arabians call it *Sadel*: the Italianes *Ruta*: the Spaniards *Arroba*: the French Rue: the Germanes *Rauten*: the Dutch *Ruyt*: and we in English Rue, or Heerbe Grace.

The Virtues.

Both sorts of Rue (that is) the garden and the wilde, as *Discorides* faith, doe heate, burne, and exulcerate the skin. It provoketh urine and womens courses, being taken in meate or drinke. The seed thereof taken in wine is an Antidote of Counterpoison against all dangerous medicines, or deadly poisons: the leaves hereof taken either by themselves, or with

with Figges and Walnuts, is called *Mithridates*: his counterpoison, or Mithridate against the plague, causeth all venomous things, as well as of Serpents, to become harmlesse; being often taken either in meate or drinke. It abateth venery, and destroyeth the ability of getting children: a decoction made thereof with some dried Dill leaves and flowers, causeth all paines and torments, inwardly to be drunke, and outwardly to be applied warme to the place affected. The same being drunke, helpeth the paines both of the chest and sides, as also coughes, hardnesse, or difficulty of breathing, the inflammation of the lungs, and the vexing or tormenting paines of the Sciatica, and of the joynts being anyointed, or laid to the places, as also the shaking of agues, to take a draught before the fit come: being boyled or infused in oyle, it is good to helpe the wind collicke, or the swelling hardnesse or windnesse of the mother, and fresh women from the strangling and suffocation of the mother, if the snare and the parts thereof about bee anyointed therewith: it killeth and driveth forth the wormes of the belly, if it be drunke after it is boyled in wine to the halfe, with a little honey; it helpeth the gowt, or paines in the joynts of hands, feete, or knees, applied therunto; and the same with Figges helpeth the dropie, which is a running of sharpe water, betwene the flesh and the skin, being bathed therewith: being bruised and put into the nostrils, it stayeth the bleeding thereof. It helpeth the swellings of the cods, if it be boyled with Bay leaves, and they bathed therewith. It taketh away wheales and pimples, if being bruised with a few Mirtle leaves, it be made up with waxe, and applied thereon. It cureth the Morpew, and taketh away all sorts of warts, on the hands, face, nose, or any other parts, if it be boyled in wine, with some Pepper and Niter, and the places rubbed therewith: and with Allome and Hony, helpeth the dry scab; or any tetter or ring worme: the juyce thereof warmed in a Pomgranat shell or rinde, & dropped into the eares that are full of paine, helpeth them: the juyce of it and fennell, with a little honey, and the gall of a Cocke put thereunto, helpeth the dimnesse of the eye-sight: an oymment made of the juyce thereof, with oyle of Roses, Ceruse, and a little vinegar, and anyointed, cureth Saint Antonies fire, and all foule running sores in the head, and those stinking ulcers of the nose and other parts. The eareing of the leaves of Rue taketh away the smell both of Garlicke and Leekes. The Antidote that *Mithridates* the King of Pontus used to take every morning fasting, thereby to secure himselfe from any poyson or infection, was this. Take twenty leaves of Rue, a little salt, a couple of Walnuts, and a couple of Figges, beaten together into a Masse, which is the quantity appointed for every day. Another Eleqtuary is to be made in this manner. Take of Niter, Pepper, and Cominfed, of each equal parts, of the leaves of Rue cleane picked, as much in weight as all the other three weighed, beate them well together as is fitting, and put thereto as much honey as will well make it up into an Eleqtuary, (but you must first prepare your Cominfed, laying it to steepe in vinegar, for 24. houres and then dry it, or rather toste it in an hot fire-shovell, or as others would have it in an Oven) is a remedy for the paines and griefes of the chest or stomacke, of the spleene, belly, and sides, by winds or flatulencies, of the liver by obstructions, hindering digestion of the meate, of the reines and bladder, by the stopping of the urine, and helpeth also to extenuate fat or corpulent bodies. The leaves of Rue first boyled, and then laid in pickle, are kept by many to cate, as sawce to meate, like as Sampire is, for the dimnesse of sight, and to warme a cold stomacke. The distilled water thereof, is effectfull for many purposes aforesaid. Our garden kindees worke all these effects, but the wilde kindees are not used so often with us, not only because we have them not usually, and that they will not abide our cold Country, but their fiercenesse is scarce tolerable, except for outward griefes and applications, for the falling sicknesse, palsies, gowts, joynt-aches, and the like, wherein they worke more forcibly than the garden kindees, for taken inwardly by women with child, it destroyeth the birth, and mightily expelleth the after-birth. *Antigonus* in his Rhapsody or huddle of memorable things, relate a story be the better defended from the poison; whereby it was found to be powerfull against the sting or byting of venomous creatures. The small Mountain kinde is so violent, that it may soone kill one, if it be not carefully looked unto, or to great a quantity given at a time.

CHAP. XLVII. Caryophyllus. Avens.

Here are divers sorts of Avens more than formerly hath beene knowne, to bee set forth together in this Chapter.

1. *Caryophyllus vulgaris*. Ordinary Avens.
Our ordinary Avens hath many long rough darke Greene winged leaves, rising from the roote, every one made of many leaves, set on each side of the middle ribbe, the largest three whereof grow at the ends, and snipe or denoted round about the edges; the other being small pieces, sometimes two, and sometimes foure, standing on each side of the middle ribbe underneath them: from among which rise up divers rough or hairy stalkes, about two foote high, branching forth diversly with leaves at every joynt, not so long as those below, but almost as much cut in on the edges, some of them into three parts, and some of them into more: on the toppes of the branches stand small pale yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves, very like unto the flowers of Cinque-foile, but larger: in the middle whereof standeth a small Greene head, which when the flower is fallen, groweth to be rough and round, being made of many long greenish purple seeds, like graynes, which will stick to any bodies cloaths: the roote is made of many brownish hirings or fibres, which smell somewhat like unto Cloves, in many places, especially in the higher, hotter, and dryer grounds, and freer cleare ayre; but nothing so much, or not at all in many other places, especially if they be moist, and are of an harsh or drying nature.
Of this kind *Camperius* faith there is another found in Mountaines, that is larger than it, not much differing else in any thing.

2. *Caryophyllus montanus*. Mountain Avens.
The Mountain Avens from a long brownish round roote, of the bignesse of ones finger, creeping under the upper crut of the earth, (and not altogether so stringy as the former) with some small fibres shooting downwards in several places, and smelling and tasting like the other, sendeth forth divers winged leaves, made of many small leaves towards the bottome, standing on both sides of the ribbe, the end leaves being largest and whole, not divided, but

Major.

1. *Caryophyllata vulgaris*. Ordinary Avena.2. *Caryophyllata montana*. Mountain Avena.

but somewhat deeply cut in on the edges, of a fresher Greene colour likewise, softer also and gentler in handling; from among which rise slender stalks, seldom branched, having very few leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof stand usually one flower apiece, yet sometimes more, made for the most part like the former, consisting of five or six leaves, much larger than they, and of a deeper yellow colour, and sometimes with a white flower, as *Camerarius* saith in *herbo*, tending to rednesse, having many yellow threads in the middle, compassing a Greene head, which when the flower is past, increaseth to be a round head, beset with flat seeds, not so rough, or ready to stick to ones garments, but every one of them having a long featherlike haire or thread at the end: the whole plant as well leaves as flowers, and feed, are covered with a small soft hairy downe, which is not much or easily discerned, unless one heed it very well.

3. *Caryophyllata Alpina minor*. Small Mountain Avena.

There is a smaller kinde herof found on *Monte Baldus*, little differing from the former, but in the smallnes thereof, being covered with a soft downe, and of a darker Greene colour, the flowers being large for the smallnes of the plant, and consisting of six leaves for the most part.

4. *Caryophyllata Alpina minor altera*. The other small Mountain Avena.

This small Mountain Avena hath much longer leaves than the last, lying upon the ground round about, and much more divided, or cut into divers parts, making each part of the leafe to resemble that of Smalldage, being alike in length, from among which rise up two or three weaker trailing stalks, with four leaves thereon, much lesse than the lower, but more finely cut in, on the toppes whereof standeth one large flower, consisting of five, and sometimes of eight leaves, standing in a Greene huske, whose ends reach to the height of the flower, which is of a paler yellow colour than the former, and turneth into such like heads, of long hairy feeds as the former: the roots is somewhat long and slender, branched forth, and with divers fibres at them.

5. *Caryophyllata montana et sive palustris purpurea*. Purple Mountain or marsh Avena.

This Marsh Avena hath leaves somewhat like the second sort, but with longer foote stalks, and sometimes hairy, the stalks rise as high as the first many times, with fewer leaves set here and there on them, and more divided, and the toppes stand two or three small flowers apiece, hanging downe their heads, of a purplish yellow colour, scarce appearing above the huskes that containe them: after which come such heads, but more soft and downy; the roots creepeth in the ground; and smelleth much lesse than the former, and some little or nothing.

We have had from *New-England* another of this kind, brought by *John Newton* a *Chirurgion of Boston*: it is taller and greater than this, differing little in any thing else, giving flat thin blackish feed in huskes.

6. *Caryophyllata aquatica altera*. Another Marsh Avena.

This other is like unto the fifth, but hath the huske that containeth the flower, spreading beyond the brims thereof, which is in some more reddish, and in some more double than in others; not differing in any other notable thing.

Caryophyllata

8. *Caryophyllata Alpina minor*. Small Mountain Avena.9. *Caryophyllata montana purpurea*. Purple Mountain Avena.7. *Caryophyllata Pentaphylla*. Cinque-foile Avena.7. *Caryophyllata Pentaphylla*. Cinque-foile Avena.

The Cinque-foile Avena hath the leaves thereof divided into five parts, like unto a Cinque-foile leafe; set about the edges, the stalks are about a foote high, having some such like leaves thereon, at the joynts where it brancheth forth; at the toppes whereof stand pale yellow flowers, like the first sort, but smaller, with many yellower threads, somewhat downy in the middle: the roots is composed of many brownish fringes, smelling somewhat like unto the former kinde.

The Place.

The first as I said before, is found wilde in many places of this Realme, under hedge sides, and by the pathes in many fields, and delighteth rather to grow in shadowy than sunny places, yet is usually brought into gardens to be used, as hath been upon any occasion. The second is found upon diverse Mountains, as *Cornarus* in *Bohemia*, by the Springs of the River *Alba*, as *Matthiolus* saith upon *Monte Baldus*, as *Pons* saith, and in some other places. The third and fourth upon *Monte Baldus*, as *Pons* saith, both in his *Latine* and *Italian* descriptions thereof. The fifth and sixth grow by water sides, and in moist and wet, or marshy grounds, on the Mountains. The last was found by *Pons* hand by *Clarus* on the *Rhaetian* Alpes in *Switzerland*, whereas he saith, heooke at the kinde of Cinque-foile or *drosera* at the first, which by the foretold colour of the roots he judged to be kinde of Avena.

The Time.

These last flower in the months of May, and June, for the most part; and their feed is ripe in July at the farthest.

The Name.

It is generally called in *Latine* now dayes *Caryophyllata* and *Caryophyllata*, (which is not found to be knowne to any of the ancient Grecke or *Latine* Writers, except it be *Gentil* of *Pliny*, as most of the later Writers doe confidently, and not without good reason suppose) from the scent of the roots, so neare resembling



Clives.

Cloves, which are called *Caryophylli*, yet some have called it *Herba Benedicta*, of the excellent or blessed qualities thereof, and others *Sassafras*, for the like effect. *Tragus* would have called it *Nardus agrestis*, not only for the sweet smell of the rootes, but for the cordial properties it hath. The first is as I said, called of the most of the later Writers *Caryophyllata* & *hortensis*. *Brongelsius* as I thinke first, and after him *Gesner*, *Tragus*, and *Talernmontanus* call it *herba Benedicta*, and *Benedicta*. *Camerarius* saith the French call it *Sassafras*, and *Taverner* as I thinke, or *Gesner* first, and after them *Label*, call it *Genum Plinii*. The second is called of *Matthioli* (who first sett it forth) *Caryophyllata Alpina*, *Tragus* *Benedicta Sylvatica*; *Label* *Caryophyllata alpina montana*; and *Gesner* *Genum Alpium quatuor*, in his *herba Germania*; *Bauhinus* calleth in *Caryophyllata Alpina* *montana*. The third and fourth being the lesser sorts of this kind, were found by *Pena* on Mount *Balus*, and called by him *Caryophyllata Alpina omnis minima*, and *minima altera*. The fifth is called by *Label* *Caryophyllata Scitiorum Alpina*, *Tragus* *pappo flore*; by *Clusius* *Caryophyllata montana prima*; by *Gesner* in *hortis*, *Genum rivale*; by *Camerarius* in *hortis*, *Caryophyllata palustris*; and in his Epitome upon *Matthioli* *Caryophyllata aquatica*; by *Tragus* *Thalium*, *Caryophyllata major seu purpurea*; by *Lugdunensis* *Caryophyllata montana Dalechampi*; and by *Bauhinus* *Caryophyllata aquatica nunciat flore*. The sixth is mentioned by *Bauhinus* in his *Matthioli* under the title of the former, and calleth it in his *Pinax*, *Caryophyllata aquatica altera*, the flowers whereof are expressed by *Clusius* under the name of *Caryophyllata montana serotina*. The last is called by *Pena* and *Label* in their *Apothecaria*, *Caryophyllata Alpina Pentapetala*, *Casor Durantes* giveth the same figure, with the name and description of *Matthioli* his *Caryophyllata montana*. *Talernmontanus* calleth it *Caryophyllata Alpina quinquefolia*, and so doth *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, who also setteth it downe as if it were the *Polyrrhiza laetifolia* in *Lugdunensis*, which there is set forth, to have a white flower, growing on some hills in *Savoy*, but *Gerard* in translating *Dodonaeus* his supposition, that the *Caryophyllata montana* should be the *Baccaria* of *Discoideis*, excepting the colour of the flowers, and the smell of the rootes, which yet he endeavourth somewhat to reconcile, sheweth onely *Dodonaeus* his mistake, and not fully his owne, unless he will beleeve that, all that he translateth out of *Dodonaeus*, was first his owne opinion.

The Virtues.

Being accounted by the latest best Writers (as I said before) to be the *Genus* of *Pliny*, it is as hee saith, not onely good for the diseases of the chest or brell, but good also for stiches or paines of the sides, and to expell crude or raw humours, from the stomacke and belly, by the sweet savour, and warming quality, for which purposes *Avenius* found by all to be effectuall. It also dissolveth the inward congealed or clotted blood, happening by falls or bruise, or the spitting of blood, the rootes especially either Greene or dried, being boyled in wine and drunke; as also in manner of inward wounds, or outward if they be washed, and bathed therewith, or if they be fistulous to be injected. The same decoction also drunke, comforteth the heart, and strengtheth the stomacke, and a cold braine, and therefore is good in the Spring time to open the obstructions of the liver, helpeth the winde collicke by dissolving the wind, and stiches and paines in the sides, and being of a binding quality, helpeth also those that have fluxes, or are burthen, or have a rupture. If foule spots or markes in the face, or other parts of the body be washed therewith, it taketh them away, and leaveth the skin well coloured. The powder of the dried rootes, or the juice of them when they are fresh, worketh the same effects that the decoction doth; and in callous ulcers, with the juice of the rootes, if a little vardenberg be added, it worketh a singular good effect. Some use in the Spring time to put the roote to steep for a time in wine, which giveth unto it a delicate favour and taste, which they drinke falling every morning, to comfort the heart, and to preserve it from noysome and infectious vapours of the plague, or any poison that may annoy it; as also to helpe digestion, and to warme a cold stomacke, troubled with grosse or fowle humours, and to open the obstruction of the liver and spleene. Some doe use to lay the rootes dried among garments, to perfume them with the smell thereof, and to keepe away Mothes, &c. from them. The Clinique do take with them in the qualities aforesaid, yet not so effectuall, although I know not any Author hath made mention of any experimentall effect thereof. The Mountain Avena, as *Matthioli* saith, is found to be as good as the ordinary, for all the diseases whereunto it is applied, and worketh more forcibly and speedily in them all.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Calamus Aromaticus. The Aromaticall Reed; and *Acorus legitimus* *Discoideis*, five folio *Calamus odoratus officinalis*. The true Acorus of *Discoideis*, or sweet smelling Flagge, thursely called *Calamus* in the Apothecaries shoppes.

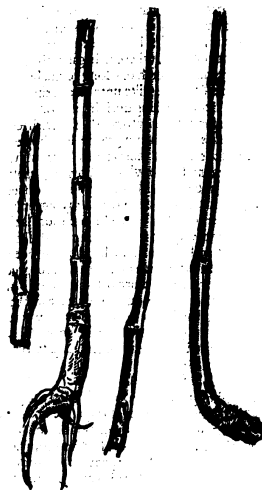
Have joyned both these plants in one Chapter, for the participation of the names, and the Sweet smelling properties the one do enjoy, although fully appropriated to the other, & much differing both in life and manner of growing.

1. *Calamus Aromaticus Matthioli*. *Matthioli* his Aromaticall Reed.

This Aromaticall Reed groweth with an upright tall stalk, full of joynts, at certaine spaces up to the toppe (not hollow as divers other Canes and Reeds are, but stuffed full of a white spongy substance, which is of a gummy taste, somewhat bitter, and of the bignesse of a mans finger) and at every one of them, a long narrow leafe, of a darke browne Greene colour, smelling very sweet, differing therein from all other kinds of Reeds; as on the topes whereof groweth a bushy or Featherlike panicle, like unto those of the common Reed; the roote is knobby, with divers heads thereof, whereby it encreaseth and shooteth forth new heads of leaves, smelling also very sweet, having a little binding taste, and sharpe witall. This is the description thereof extant in sundry Authors since *Matthioli*, which because it so nearely resembleth the common Reed, is supposed by divers to bee but first sett by *Matthioli*, although all others follow him therein, therefore I give you not their figure; but the figure of the dried stalkes that *Camerarius* and *Clusius* set forth, that all may see what manner of thing that *Calamus* is, and the whole figure of the plant, as *Alpinus* setteth it forth, in his *de plantis exoticis*.

2. *Calamus*

1. *Calamus Aromaticus Syriacus vel siccus* *suppositivus*. The dry stalkes of the true Aromaticall Reed as it is supposed.

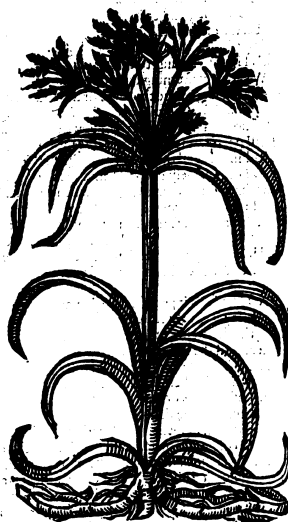
2. *Calamus Aromaticus Syriacus vel Arabicus suppositivus*. The supposed true Syrian, or Arabian Aromaticall Reed.

This plant which is supposed by many to be the true Indian *Calamus aromaticus*, (but much suspected by others) riseth up from a thicke unprofitable roote, three or 4. inches long, bigge at the head, and small at the bottome, with one, and sometimes more stalkes, two cubits high (saith *Bauhinus*, who describeth it from the sight of the plant he received from Doctor *Doddaeus*; but halfe a cubit high, or somewhat more, saith *Alpinus* lib. de plantis exoticis) being straight, round, smooth, and easie to breake into splinters, full of joynts, and about a fingers thicke, hollow and spongy within, of a whitish yellow colour (like the pith of an elder, saith *Alpinus*, or like other Reeds, as *Bauhinus* saith) the stalk is divided into other branches, and they againe into other smaller ones, two usually set together as a joyn, with two leaves under them likewise, very like unto the leaves of *Lysimachia*, the Willow heate, or Loothe-strife, but lesser, being an inch broad, and an inch and a halfe long, compassing the stalk at the bottome, with sundry veins running all the length of them; from the joynts rise long stalkes, bearing sundry small yellow flowers made of leaves, like also unto *Lysimachia*, with a small pointell in the middle, after which follow small blackish long heads, or seed vessels, pointed at the end, containing within them small blackish seed; the stalk hath little or no scent, yet not unpleasant saith *Alpinus*, being bitter, with a little acrimony therein; but *Matthioli* saith, it is of an aromaticall taste, and very bitter. This (saith *Alpinus*) the Arabians and Egyptians doe use and call it *Calamulidra*, that is *Calamus Aromaticus*, & from them all other Christian nations have to accept it; but how improbable let any others judge that will beleeve *Theophrastus*, *Discoideis*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and others who doe all call it a Reed, when as this you see is none, and as *Theophrastus* & *Pliny* say differeth not in forme from other Reeds; for *Pliny* reckoneth up 19 sorts of Reeds, whereof this is one in their times; and for the sweetnesse thereof only used in sweet ointments; for the taste also; *Discoideis* saith it hath some altengency, and a little acrimony therein, but mentioneth no bitterness, when as this hath more bitterness in it than any other taste, which as also by the late *Gemmarius* in *Indica*, and in diverse places also of *Syria* and *Arabia*; and for ought that wee can perceive, is rather a kinde of yellow *Lysimachia* than any other plant.

This sweet smelling Flagge hath many flaggy long and narrow fresh Greene leaves, two foote long speere, or more, yet sometimes somewhat brownish at the bottome, the one rising or growing out of the side of the other, in the middle, the longest of other Flagges of Flower deluces grow, which are thin on both sides, mid ridged or thicke inwards the longest for the most part standing in the midde, and some of them as it were curled or plained to dryed, and so kept a long time; which doe so abide in a garden along time as though it never did, or never would beare flower; the leaves every yeare dying downe to the ground and shooting out fresh every Spring, but after two, three, or foure years abiding in a place without removing, besides the leaves it shooteth forth (not any stalk

1. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus vulgaris*.
The rare common round rooted sweet Cyperus.

2. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus Syriacus minor*.
The lesser Affrican round rooted sweet Cyperus.



4. *Cyperus longus odoratus*. The ordinary sweet Cyperus, or English Galings.

This ordinary sweet Cyperus hath his leaves long, and as it were three square like the former, and as rough hard in handling also: the stalks are smooth, stuffed with a white matter, like as the others are, and three-square like the other, rising somewhat higher, and having some short narrow leaves at the toppes of them, and small long panicles like unto the other in all things, so that they are hardly discerned asunder above ground; the onely difference consisteth in the roote, which in this is long and round, of a blackish browne colour on the out-side, and whitish within, full and firme, creeping under the superficies of the earth round about, whereby it is quickly increased, and hath also a very good sweet scent, as well greene as dry, yet more being dry than when it is greene and fresh.

5. *Cyperus dulcis rotundus efculentus*, Traff dulce vocatus. The most delicate sweet Cyperus, or Ruff Nut.

The leaves hereof are long and narrow like the other, with a thicke ridge in the middle, and sharpe pointed, a foote and a halfe in length; among which rise up the stalks, smooth, without joints, three-square, and a cubit high, or more; at the toppes whereof stand five or six short narrow leaves, compassing the stalks, and standing like a starre, from among which come forth pale yellowish spiked eares, which are the flowers, wherein lyeth the seed, when their colour is thoroughly wadded and decayed: the rootes are small, long and round, and many of them smaller at the one end, than at the other, hanging or growing at the ends of long strings, somewhat like unto the manner of growing of the Virginia Potatoes, of a pale reddish colour on the outside, and white and firme within, of the bignesse of beanes; or no sweet scent, nor bitter or aromatical taste like the other, but pleasant to the palate, eating like Chefnuts, or rather more delicate.

The Place.

The first is found in moist and moorish grounds, both on Mountaines, and at the foote of them, in sundry places in Italy and Spaine, as also by Nile, and other places in Egypt, as *Alphonsus* saith, but is not to be seen but the dens of the curious, either in France, Germany, the Low countries, or England, where they hardly endure the winters, without great care. The second groweth in Syria and Egypt. The third in Syria and Candy. The fourth groweth in many Countries, and as well in Spaine and other hot Countries, where the rootes are sweeter, although cooler, as in these colder Northerne parts on this side the Alpes: it groweth well in our gardens, especially if they be somewhat moist and not too dry. The last is reported by many Writers to be found naturally growing no where but near unto Verona in Italy, but *Amarus Lusitanus* saith, they are brought out of Ethiopia and S. Thomas Island. And it is probable by *Dryden* in his *Miscellanea Medicinalia* meaneth this, all take it: but are planted in Spaine and other hot Countries for their delight and use. It hardly groweth with us

5. *Cyperus dulcis rotundus efculentus Traff dulce vocatus*.
The most delicate sweet Cyperus, or Ruff Nut.

5. *Cyperus efculentus sive Traff cum flore*.
The Ruff Nut flowering.



to any perfection, neither will it abide the extremities of our Winters; for as *Camerarius* saith it will rot, if it be not taken up before Winter, and new set againe in the Spring, after it hath bene well kept in water.

The Time.

All these round rooted Cyperi doe flower or carry their bushy toppes in August with us, but the ordinary long rooted kinde, giveth his tufted head in the end of Iuly for the most part.

The Names.

The Greeke words κυπεριος, *Cyperus*, and κυπεριος, *Cyperus*, are taken by divers good Authors, to be one and the same plant; others to be different, especially *Cyperus* from *Cyperus*, because that *Pliny lib. 21. cap. 18.* maketh *Cyperus* to be *Gladulus*, whom *Gaza* in his translation of *Theophrastus* doth in all places follow, and *Pliny* in another place calleth the long rooted sweet kind *Cyperus*; but if I might shew my opinion, I would say that *Cyperus* is the sweet round rooted kinde, then which no other was knowne to *Dioscorides*, and that *Cyperus* is the long sweet kind as *Pliny* doth take it: and that *Cyperus* is the water or marsh *Cyperus*, my opinion herein being confirmed by *Aristophanes* in *Dialogo de canis*, where he maketh the quire or company to say *Saltavimus per Cyperum & Phleum gaudemus cantibus*: so that hereby *Cyperus* must of necessity be here understood to be a water or marsh herbe, as *Phleum* is also, among which the Frogs are conversant: *Cyperus*, is so called from the round forme of the roote, which is like a small box or vessell, in Latine also *Cyperus* and *Juncus triangularis & angulosus*, to distinguish betweene it and the *Juncus levis* or *vulgaris*, ordinary Rushes, yet *Cornelius Celsus* calleth it *Juncus quadratus*, because at it is likely in those places where he observed it, it did peradventure beare four-square stalks, but it is not so in many other places: in English many doe call it Gallinga or Gallingle after the name the Dutch give it, because the round rootes are somewhat like unto the rootes of the small Gallings, and yet that kinde with round rootes, is not so frequent in our land as the other with long rootes, to be so called for the likeness thereof betweene them, I thinke the name is transposed from the one to the other. It is called also as commonly *Cyperus*, and sweet *Cyperus*, after the Greeke and Latine names. The first is generally by all Writers, called *Cyperus rotundus*, and *odoratus* is added for a distinction betweene this kind that is sweet, and another that hath no scent, which shall be declared in his place. The second *lobel* and *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolum*, call *Cyperus major rotundus Syriacus*, and *Prosper Alpinus* saith the Egyptians call it *Hodrev*, *Rauwolfus* calleth it *Cyperus Orientalis major vel Babylonicus*. The third is called by *lobel* *Cyperus rotundus Syriacus minor*: and *Camerarius* on *Matthiolum* calleth it *Cyperus minor Creticus*, *Bauhynus* calleth it *Cyperus rotundus orientalis minor*. The fourth as I said before, is called by *Pliny* *Cyperus*, by *Matthiolum* *Cyperus*, and by others *Cyperus longus*, *lobel* and *Logadensis* *Cyperus longus habetior*. *Conard* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it; *Cyperus Romanus* sive *lonus*. The last is called by *Camerarius* and *Tiberius*.

mentum Cyperus dulcis; and so it is probable *Theophrastus* doth in his 6. booke *de causis plantarum*, 16. & 17. chap. reckoning *Cyperus*, (which *Gaza* translateth *Gladiolus* in all places following *Pliny* herein, as is above said) among other sweet rootes to be eaten. *Dalechampsius* upon *Pliny*, *Celapinus*, *Clusius*, and *Fabius Columna*, take it to be *Malianthella* of *Theophrastus*, and *Antibalanus* of *Pliny*. The Italians generally call it *Traf*, and *Traf dulce*, *Dalchini*, and *Dolegungus Clusius* faith, from *Belonius* lib. 2. cap. 25. and thereafter divers Writers doe call it so, and *Dulcicinium*, as *Matthiolum*, *Gesner*, *Dodonaeus*, and others; it may hily bee called *Rush-nut*, from the Spanish *Juncia avellana* of the forme of leaves and rootes. *Baptista Corneius* faith it (if this bee his) is called *Euphorbia* and *Asculum*, and by the Sicilians *Cassimally*, because the rootes taste like *Chefins*. *Pons*, in the description of Mount *Baldus* faith confidently, that he hath found it by experience in suffering the rootes to grow unrenewed for three or four yeares, that it beareth neither stalk, nor flower, nor seed. But *Matthiolum*, *Celapinus*, *Lepfi*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Columna*, doe all say, that it hath both stalks, flowers, and seed, and so doe give the figure thereof in all their Workes; and *Clusius* in his annotation upon *Belonius*, lib. 2. cap. 45. giveth a figure without flowers, as if it bore none; but assuredly both be (if he thought so) and *Pons* might be as much deceived herein, as they that wrote the *Colocasia* never bore flower, which *Columna* disproveth. There remaineth one thing more to be spoken of, and that is, that many of our Apothecaries, are not onely so ignorant, that they doe not know, that onely the round sweet *Cyperus*, is that *Cyperus* and no other, which all the ancient Authors have appoiled to be put into the medicines that they appoint; but are without care also, or desire to be furnished with those things, that are the genuine drogues of the Ancients; because the false is better cheape, and easier to be had, and put into their choise and chiefe medicines, as well as others, the common long rooted *Cyperus* in the stead thereof; which although in an extreme necessity, may supply the want thereof; yet as we all know, no substitute can bee so effectual to all purposes, as the genuine is. The Arabians call it *Sahared*: the Italians *Cypers*: the Spaniards *Juncia de albar*: the French *Souche*: the Germanes *Wilder galgan*: the Dutch *Wilde Galigen*: and we in English as I said before, *Galilingall*, and sweet *Cyperus*.

The Vertues.

It is of a warming quality faith *Dioscorides*, and giveth breathing to the veines: It provoketh urine, and helpeth to breake the stone in the bladder, and to consume the water in the dropsie, if the decoction thereof be drunke: and is a remedy against the stinging of the Scorpion: it provoketh womens courses, and is good for the fretting paines and stranglings of the mother, if the parts be bathed with the decoction thereof, or they sit over the fumes thereof, or in the decoction. The powder thereof is a most especiall remedy for all foule sores and ulcers of the mouth, although they be spreading and devouring cankers. It is also used in sweet ointments and salves that are warming and comforting. *Galen* faith the rootes of *Cyperus* are of great use, being of an heating and drying quality, without sharpnesse: whereby it wonderfully helpeth all ulcers, that by their over-much moisture doe hardly admit any cure, and by the astringent quality it hath, it helpeth all manner of sore mouthes. It hath a cutting quality also, whereby it helpeth those that are troubled with the stone, and provoketh urine and womens courses. The roots of *Cyperus* and Bayberries, of each a like quantity beaten to powder, and made up with the urine of a Boy under yeares, and laid upon the belly of those that have a dropsie, doth helpe them very much: and both of them boyled in wine, and drunke often while the other is used outwardly, doth worke effectually. *Alpianus* faith the Egyptian doe much use both the powder of the rootes, and the ashes of them when they are burnt, to cure the ulcers both of the mouth, and secret parts, and the decoction of them to be drunke, to comfort and warme the stomacke, braine, lungs, sinewes, arteries, and the wombe; and if it be taken for some time together, it warmeth and strengtheneth the naturall vigour of the spirits, it is also an especiall remedy for cold and moist braines, and the distillations thereof, by warming and comforting the braines and the senses: it conduceth helpe to the crudities, humidities, and windinesse of the stomacke and belly, and to helpe the shortnesse of breath and coughes: as also for all cold and moist wombes, and the griefes and discaies comming thereby. It bringeth much comfort to those that by long sickness are much spent in their strength of body, and weaknesse of their stomacks, and faintings of their spirits by warming, quickning, and comforting them, by helping and strengthening the digestion, and processing warmth to the blood, and good colour to the face: it helpeth those that have strong or stinking breaths, drinking the decoction thereof made in wine. The long sweet *Cyperus* commeth somewhat neare to all the faculties formerly expressed, yet performeth them not so effectually. There is much hereof spent in sweet powder, and sweet washing waters, and to perfume Garments, Gloves, &c. as also into Perfuming-pots with vinegar and Rosewater, a few Cloves and Bay-leaves to perfume Chambers. The *Traf* or *Rush-nut*, are for the most part spent, as *juncus* to be eaten for pleasure, rather than used Physically for medicine: yet it is found to bee good, both for the paine of the breast and sides, if a creame bee made thereof and drunke; and therefore very profitable for those that have a cough, to helpe to expectorate the slegme: the same also drunke mitigateth the heave of urine, and allayeth the sharpnesse thereof: it helpeth also the sharpnesse of humours in any dysentery, or fluxe, and stayeth it, if the steele be often quenched in the decoction thereof and drunke. It is also thought by many to further venereal actions, by taking the creame thereof, when it is steeped, stamped, and strained with the broth of fax seed: for it is a little windy and nourisheth well, as by the sweetnesse thereof may be perceived, and the qualities of heat and moisture conjoynd therewith.

Having thus shewed you the chiefe of these sweet beebes and plants that grow with us, it is time to convert my self to another forme, that you may therein heare what will be intrusted of.

PT. AN.

PLANTÆ CATHARTICÆ SIVE PURGANTES PURGING PLANTS.

CLASSIS SECUNDA The Second Tribe.

CHAP. I.



Being to shew you here the chiefe sorts of purging plants that may grow with us; I must as well speake of them that worke upwards, as downwards, as also of those that are conducting or helping therunto, although they be not so forcible in working as the others, I say the chiefe or most, because, that as in the former *Classis* some are ordered that are differently related of in other places of this Worke, so likewise it will fall out in this and some of the other following *Classis*, and begin with the hearse Aloes, whose bitter joyce is so frequent in use every where knowne by the name of Aloes and Aloes Succotrina.

1. Aloe vulgaris Herbe Aloes, five *Sempervivum maritimum*, Sea Houlecke.

This hearse hath divers long fleshy pale Greene leaves, of the thicknesse of ones finger, with divers hard dents or points on both sides of them, and pointed at the end likewise, the one enclosing the other at the bottom, and standing round, the outward most bending for the most part backwards, especially in those wee see are brought to us; but in the naturall places standing all of them upright and stiff, or rather bowing inward than backward, whose leaves are nothing bitter in taste in the places either naturall or planted, but rather cold: in the middle of these leaves steth up a short thick stalk, branching forth into 2. or 3. parts; little more than a foot & a half, or 2. foot high, bearing many small bottle-like flowers, of a whitish colour with us, & so *Dioscorides* faith also, but in the hott Countries yellowish, as we are certainly informed, divided at the ends into five or six parts, every one hanging downe round about the stalks, from the middle thereof up to the top, it beareth seed in husks like unto an *Asphedill*, after the flowers are past: the root is thick, and about a foote long or less within the ground, shooting out some thicke fibres at the end, and some small ones round about the sides, especially in the naturall places, but are seldom seen to give any with us, as they hang up in our houses, but may better be discerned, if any of them be put into the ground in the Summer time: the stalks next to the roote will have the markes of the withered leaves when they are past and fallen away, as may plainly be discerned in many of those that are brought from Spain: hither: and shoot forth a number of heads round about it, whereby it may be easily encreased.

2. Aloe Americana, Herbe Aloes of America.

The neare resemblance of the leaves hereof unto the former hath caused it to be thus entituled, for it beareth very large long leaves, of a pale Greene colour, whereon it to be seen an eye, of blue or aish colour, being of the length of a man, and of two or three fingers thicke in the naturall places, dented about the edges where they are thinnest, with hard sharpe teeth like the other, and ending in a hard round bluish blackish thorie or prick, as bigge as a Pinne.



cons

1. Aloe Americana. Herbe Aloes of America.



Aloe Americana, cum floribus et fructibus suis et lignis fructibus. The Bark and the Bowers of the Aloe Amer. Borne 6 hand of feed by the bark.



consistent, which leaves are round on the under-side, and channelled or made hollow like a gutter on the upper side, and at the bottom encompass one another, but growing flat when they are elder after a footers length, into the end: the innermost still abiding channelled and hollow: these leaves are full of juice and full of threads running thorough them, but are no more bitter than the other: in the middle of these leaves after a long time abiding, rises a strong great Spanish Stalk, of the bignesse of a mans arme, with a few small dry and brownish leaves, sparsely set thereon, and of the length of a Horsemans staffe in some places, but rising higher than two speares length in others: as at *Avignon*, where as it is reported, within the space of 45. dayes, the Greene stalk grew to the height of 22. hands breadth: that is, about nine or ten footes: and about twelve cubits length, in the Duke of *Florence* his garden, and fiftie cubits at *Rome*, branched almost from the middle thereof up to the toppe, into divers branches, and each of them againe into others, the great branch standing out for a good space, and then turning upwards; as each whereof are set a number of flowers, even two or three hundred, being no other then long and large Greene shrubs, square hard bodies, thrusting out six great yellow hard and crooked threads, tippe at the toppes with yellow pendicles; and in the middle amongst them another yellow round headed pointell, *Lobel* saith, of a purplish blue colour, which is not true, for they are of a whitish or yellowish Greene colour, and of a sweet scent: these bodies that beare the flowers, after they are dry become the seed vessels, which being ripe, are divided into three parts or cells, each containing abundance of white halfe round light biparted seed, closely compact together: the roote is very great, comparable to the rest of the plant, two or three cubits long, harder than the former, giving a number of young sprouts yearly, which being separated and planted, will quickly take roote in the ground, and grow up; but may be kept from cold in the Winter, and will not desire to be much watered.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Arabia Alfa*, *Syria*, and all the East Countries, and in *India*, as well a great way within the land, as neare the Sea side, and in the Hands there, as in *Socotra* as *Garcia* saith, where the best is made, as also in many places of *Italy* and in *Spain* where *Andalusia* neare the Sea shore in such plenty, that divers thought to have made good store of Aloes there, but after triall was made, it was not found any way to effectually as the *Indian* sort. The other sort grew first in *America*, (which being brought into *Spain*, was from thence, spread into all quarters) and at that abundance about *Mexico*, as Vines do in *Spain*, which they there use to plant, to serve them in head of hedges, as well to separate as to defend the limps of their grounds.

The Time.

They flower in the hotter Countries, in the first Summer Moneths, but never in these colder, for they are preferred with great care from the frosts in Winter, which will cause them quickly to rotte, if they feele never to live still almost.

The Names.

The first is the *Arab* of *Dioscorides*, and all others both ancient and moderne Writers, and as *Pana* saith, because

it most commonly groweth neere the Sea, many doe suppose it tooke the name either from *Asia*, that is, *Asale* salt, or from *Asia* *Saba*, the Sea it selfe, with whose breath it is much delighted. The hardened juice thereof is also usually called *Aloes*; and because the best and purest is made, as *Garcia* saith, in the land *Socotra*, it is called *Aloe Socotrina*, and commonly in the Apothecaries shops *Aloe Socotrina*, or *Succo citrina*. It is also called, *Aloe hepatica*, because the belt is bygone and red like a liver. It is called also *equalis*, because it not only groweth in the ground, it will live aloft out of the ground. Some of the moderne Herbarists doe call it *Sempervivum maritimum*, from the continuance of the leaves and fillicies unto *Sidon*, called *Sempervivum*. *Columella* in his verses by naming *Sidon* among the bitter *Juyces*, is thought to mean this; and called it *Sidon amarum*, for there is no *Sedum* that hath a bitter juice but this only. Another sort of Aloe was formerly wont to be brought, (before we became inquisitive, we knewe only the belt for our use) which was called *Cabalina*, either because they gave it horses; being the coarsest, or because it was not fit for them but horses; the knowledge as well as importation whereof, is almost utterly forgotten and neglected. It is called in English herbe Aloes after the Greeke, and Sea Houlecke after the Latine name, and apparently that is Evergreen. *Pliny* and others have written of an *Aloe metallica*, or *officinis* in *India* and other places, but it is found by divers Writers to be an error in them, and no such thing to be found. The second as *Garcia* is in the east of this Mexican Hilly faith, is called of some of the Indians *Mel*, and of some others *Maguey*; of some Spanish in *Cadix*, because of the prickles about and at the end of the leaves, and of others *Pil y Aguilas*, that is to say, thured and needle, because it supplieth both their uses; the sharpe end thornes serving as a stile or needle, and the threads running within the leaves being sponne, serving as thread. *Clausius* calleth it *Aloe Americana*, and so almost all other Authors after him; only *Lobel* calleth it *Aloe folio mucronato*, *Fragus* saith that the prickles of the thornes hereof are venomous.

The Verities.

The first herbe Aloe is usually hung up in houses to be ready at hand upon all occasions, to apply a little of the juice of a leafe presently cut off, or the peece of a leafe it selfe, upon any cut or fresh wound, which is found to be singular good to foder and heale them: even as *Dioscorides* saith, that that sort which grew in *Asia*, *Arabia*, &c. is of more use to glue or foder wounds, than that which cometh out of *India*: the leaves also are found to be exceeding cold in the hot Countreys, and of very great use and effects for all manner of scalding with water, or burning with fire, gun-powder, or the like, healing them quickly; the nature of the juice, or Aloes it selfe, is fit to thicken, to dry, to procure sleepe, and moderately to heate; it openeth the belly, purgeth the stomacke, and the yellow jaundie, and layeth the spitting or vomiting of blood, if a dramme thereof be taken in faire water: it is not only a good purger of it selfe, but is added also with other purgers to cause the lesse trouble in the stomacke: it healeth greene wounds, and bringeth old sores to cicatrizing, as also those of the genitors, it healeth the chappes of the fundament, the piles and breaking forth of blood from them, being used outwardly; but assuredly it is found not convenient for those that are troubled with the piles, to take thereof inwardly, because it heateth, and maketh the blood of them to be the more sharpe and fretting. It is also found to be more helpfull to flegmaticke, than to hot, dry, and cholerick constitutions. It easeth the paines of the head, as bee taken in pills, or being dissolved to any of the forehead and temples: dissolved in wine and honey, it helpeth the soreth of the reynes and gums, and all ulcers in the mouth: being torried in a cleane earthen vessel, it is an especiall good medicine to be used with others for the eyes. *Galen* saith that it is hot in the first degree complex, or second inchoate, and dry in the third, and hath a tie affrigent faculty therein also, but exceeding bitter: it openeth the belly and purgeth moderately the stomacke chiefly, whereunto it is most friendly and comfortable above all other medicines, (for whereunto all other purgers doe trouble and weaken the stomacke, this only is found to comfort and strengthen it;) and the body, to expell grosse humours, but those only that be in and about the belly. And for this purpose the Aloes simply it selfe, is fittest to be used, for if it be waished, it loseth the most part of the purging quality, and hath only a comforting and strengthening property left. And therefore if Aloes that is waish be given to those that are feverish, howsoever it may doe small harme to some, yet it is found to doe much to others. Malticke or Cinnamon are accounted the best correctors or helpers to be mixt therewith when it is given: it healeth also those ulcers that are hardly cured, and especially those in the fundament and secret parts. *Mesius* saith it cleanseth the head and stomacke, and easeth those paines are incident unto them; and that the continuall use thereof preserveth any from dangerous and deadly diseases, and with Mirrhe preserveth the bodies, not onely of the living but of the dead, from all putrefaction and corruption: which effects long before his time were well knowne to the world, for the manner of embalming the bodies of the dead, with Aloes and Myrrhe, which was used among the Jewes, as appeareth in the 9. Chapter of *Saint Iohns Gospel*, the 39. verse, where it is said that *Nicodemus* brought about 100. pound weight of Mirrhe and Aloes mixed together which was laid with the body of our Saviour *Iesus* in the Sepulchre: But the Aloes that is mentioned in all other places of the Scriptures, is understood to be the *Lignum aloes*, which the Apothecaries use in their shops, in many medicines, appointed both by Greeke and Arabian Authors, as well inward as outward, for sweet ointments, perfumes, and other compositions: and the Aloe tree is onely once or twice named, as in the 34. of *Numb.* and the 6. verse. The parable of *Balaam* concerning the beauty of *Jacob*, or the children of *Israel*, in the faire spreading of their habitations, to be like vallies stretched forth, like gardens by the River side, like the Aloe trees, (which *Saint Jerome* translates *Tubernaes*) that God planted, as the Cedars beside the waters. And in the 45. Psalm where *Saint Ierome* translation hath *Myrrha Gutta* or *Cassa*, it should be *Myrra Aloes et Cassia*, for the Hebrew word *Abalos*, which the most judicious doe translate *Agalochum* into *Groes*, and *Lignum aloes* into *Laine*. It is often given to children for the wormes, either of it selfe, or in a few Raisons of the Sunne opened, and the stones taken forth and some put therein, or outwardly applied to the belly, under the navill, made into a plaister with a little oyle of Wormewood, or some other such thing. Aloes also is often used in medicines for the eyes, with a little honey to allay the heat in them, to cleanse the inward roughnesse of the eye-lids, and cleare the dimnesse of the sight, that cometh by moist humours distilling into them, by drying it up without tharpenesse or offence; it healeth also the itching in the corners of them. Being mixed with a little vinegar and oyle of *Rosie*, and the temples and forehead smoynd therewith, about the time of rest, doth much helpe the head; and is a meanes to procure sleepe to those that want: if it be dissolved in wine, and the head waished therewith, it layeth the falling out of the shedding of the haire: used with honey and wine, it cleanseth all soile ulcers, that

that happen in the mouth or throat, as also, fistulas, that happen in the sides of a man, or in the fundamentum, and afterwards ingendeth flesh therein, to fill up the cavity. *Aloes*, Aloes is so much used in the Apoplexies, that it should be, if they deliquit, and nicenella did not hinder it, as either Honey, or Sugar, but the bitter taste of it is so unpleasant and unwelcome to this delicate age, and the sweetness of the spirit so much pleasing and acceptable thereto, that the roasting and corrupting sweetness of it hath overcome and overcome the bitter taste of bitterness, that preferreth from corruption of the other: yet notwithstanding, the effects are the same, they formerly have been, and so are used; being three or four times washed with the decoction of *Aloes*, or strong infusion of Damaske Roses, and dried up againe, it is then called *Aloe Rosae*, Rosed Aloes; which is a safe and gentle medicine for tender bodies, familiar and comfortable to the stomack, helping more to strengthen than other Aloes, and purgeth also less than it, yet somewhat openeth the belly, and is good against fustures. The *Aloes* (that is to say, the dried *juice* taken from the hearbe) that is used in all these Christian Countries, cometh from the East Indies unto us, where it is made; yet *Fabius Celsus* saith, he made a good Aloes in *Aegyptus*, from the leaves that grow there, as that any ever came out of the *Indies*, which thing how he brought so pacific word, I think worthy to be knowne, and might be beneficial to this Realme in time to come; if in any of our remote plantations (as in the Summer-Islands, or other such like hot Countreys) the hearbe were planted in that plenty, that thereof some quantity of the dried *juice* might be brought to us, both to require their travell, and to save so much paines as it cost, to bring it from the East-Indies. The manner whereof, as he relateth it is thus, it came into his mind to make some Aloes, out of the leaves that grew with them in sufficient plenty at *Naples*; and finding that the *juice* of the leaves, bruised according to the usual manner of all other hearbes, was unprofitable and insavoury also, or that the scarifying of the roote, did not yield any *juice* bitter like Aloes, or of any worth, hee tried that way, to take the *juice* out of the leaves of Aloes, which he had formerly tried and found effectually, to have the red or bloody *juice*, out of the hearbe or thistle called *Astragalus*, (as I shall shew you, when I come to speak thereof in his proper place) which was, that the *juice* was to be drawne or taken, not out of the fleshy substance of the leaves, but out of the veins, that runne thorow them: he therefore pulling divers leaves from the rosette, while they were fresh, he laid their ends downward, round about the brims of a broad stone pan, that was glazed or leaded, (such as our milke-pans are) from the mouths or ends of whose veins, dropped forth a yellow liquor by drops, which gathering together into one, when they had dropped well of themselves, hee stroaked a little harder with his hand, to draw forth what might be had from them, and tooke that also that grew thicke from the ends of the leaves, and this he hid in the open and hot Sunne: having thus taken a reasonable quantity of this yellow *juice*, he let it stand in the hot Sunne, for three or four dayes, but set it aside, and covered it in the night time, and as the *juice* dried on the sides of the pan, he often every day, scraped it downe into the moile, untill it became thorow dry and hard, and as easie to be dissolved as any: which from being yellow, at the first, became more reddish in the drying, and lastly, black almost like dried blood, yet cleare or thorow shining, light in feeling and not beavie, of a sweet and aromaticall favour, but so extreme bitter, that even the *juice* was infused therewith, and became so bitter, whilst it was thus in doing, that it was scarce to be endured, by piercing into the mouth and throat. And thus as he saith not without much delight and content to him, hee found out the way, not knowne to any before, how to make pure, sincere, translucent, brittle and hard Aloes, of the colour of a liver, and was content to abide the trouble and paines, thus to impart it to others, that they also might take the pleasure and profit thereof, to know and doe it if they will: but having given directions to some that failed in not doing right, they have left it off, as not to be done. The Aloes of *America* is said to be bitter and sharpe in the hot Countries, where it groweth: but hath no bitterness in these European parts of the world, where it is nursed up of diyers. The *juice* of the young leaves, and of the rosette mixed with the *juice* of the Wormewood, that groweth in the same Country, is very profitably put into the wounds of those have been bitten by vipers: the *juice* of the leaves boyled a little on the fire, is a sure remedy, quickly to heale both greene wounds and old sores: of the youngest and tender leaves they use likewise to make conserve; and use it for the purposes aforesaid: Some also say it healeth the French disease, to be taken in this manner. Take a good peece of the roote hereof cut small, and boyle it in a large stone pot, with a good quantity of faire water, for three houres space at the least, stopping the pot very close with clay, or some other such like matter, that no fumes breake forth, which roote after it hath bene so long in boiling, being placed night unto the sicke Patient, so as they may receive the hot fumes thereof, when it is opened, will cause or procure them to sweat abundantly: Or else if a leafe hereof be roasted under hot embers or coales, and the hot fumes thereof taken, will provoke sweat so extremely, that it is able almost to overcome the spirits, not to be endured, although this remedy bee used but for three dayes only together. They of *Mexico*, and other parts of *America*, where it groweth naturally, have as great use of this plant, and serveth them to as many purposes, as the Cocar Nut-tree doth so them of the East-Indies, or more, and that is more by many, than any other plant or tree, growing upon the Earth. For first the mighty tall and strong stalks thereof, after it hath given his flower and seed, and becometh dry, as also the leaves after they have bene dried, are gathered and laid up to serve them in stead of wood to burne: the hollow or channelled leaves serve them in stead of tiles to cover their houses, to defend them from raime, which they can so aptly dispose, that no other thing with them there can better performe that office. They use to cutt downe before it grow great, to cause the roote to grow into the greater substance, from whence, a hole being made therein, they gather a certain liquor, which will quickly grow into the forme of a Syrape, and being boyled a little on the fire, will be as thick as Honey, a little cleared and feztled will become as Sugar; dissolved with water it will serve as vinegar, and will be made into wine; if *Opalli* (which is a roote they use to call the medicine of wine) be put unto it, which wine they much use, but nothing wholesome; for it soone intoxicateth the beaune, and causeth drunkenness: but if moreover causeth so foule and stinking a breath to them that use it, that no carrion catkise, or stinking sinke doth smell so loathsome. The Priests and Painters of those Countreys, doe use the leaves, both in stead of Paper to write upon, and to draw any figure thereon: the Priests also use to prick and wound themselves with the sharpe ends thereof, which are so sharpe and strong; that although they can cause them to pierce how farre they please, yet will they not breake in the flesh, nor in other harder substances, for those prickes serve them in stead of needles to make any hole, and the long threads in the leaves, serve in stead of thread, to sew or tie any thing they would therewith, yet it hath bene spun into so good and strong thread as any hempe can make, and cloth hath bene woven thereof and made into thins, &c. (as *Christus* reporteth the Daughter of his Hogliar *Civill* by *Spain* did performe

forme and shew to him, while he was resident there,) and often brought into the markets to be sold: and being made into a counter thread, serveth as cords or ropes in Ships, or other such like purposes, and wish it also they use being plaited together, to worke into Sandals (a kinde of shoes in much use with the Spaniards, as well as the Indians) into matres to lay on the ground to goe upon, or to lay anything thereon to dry: and insur short coarse garments, such as Shepherds and Shipmen use, to be thereby defended from heat and raime.

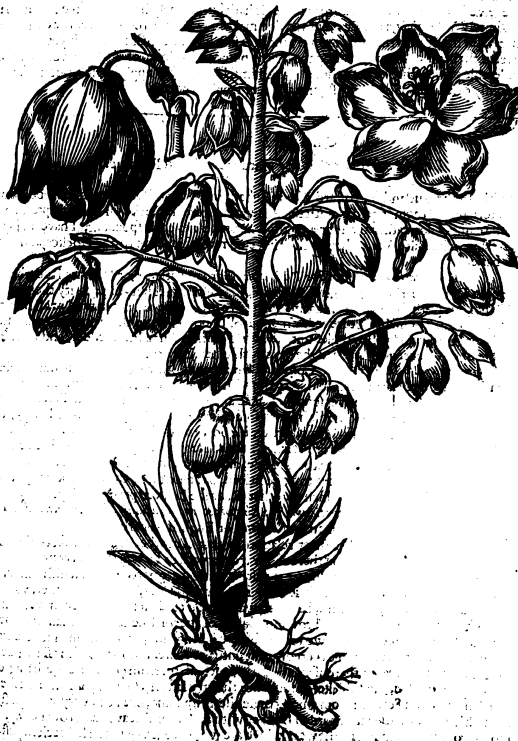
CHAP. LI.

Inca five *Tacca* India plant. The supposed Indian *Inca*.



No these kinds of Aloes may most fitly in my judgement bee referred, that plant which is usually in these parts called *Inca* or *Tacca*, for unto no other plant that I know can it better bee adjoyned, the forme of the leaves especially being so like, and although the flowers be differing as may be perceived by the figure and description, yet that letteth not, for so also are the flowers of that of *America*, much differing from those of the true Aloes, whose description is on this wile.

Inca five *Tacca* India plant. The supposed Indian *Inca*.



Inca five *Tacca* India plant. The supposed Indian *Inca*.

This true Indian plant hath a great thicke rhizome root, spreading in time into many subterranean heads from whence the roots forth many long and narrow pointed or hollow leaves, very sharpe pointed, compassing one another at the bottom, of a greenish colour, holding continually, or sometime falling away, with fleshy hard sheaths running in them, and being withered, become plant wickel to bind things: from the middle whereof

(some years for it doth not every year with us) springeth forth a strong round stalk; divided into sundry branches, whereon stand divers somewhat large white flowers hanging downwards, consisting of fixe leaves with divers veins, of a weak reddish or bluish colour spread on the backe of the three outer leaves, from the middle to the bottome, not reaching to the edge of any leafe, which abide not long, but quickly fall away without bearing any seed in our Country, as farre as could be observed by any hath growne in this land, or in France, &c.

The Place and Time.

This groweth in divers places of the West-Indies, and in our English plantations also, of Virginia, &c. New-England, as it hath bene confidently affirmed to me. It groweth not untill the middle or latter end of July, the flowers falling away within a while after they have bene long open.

The Names.

That it cannot be the true *Tacca* of *Ovidius*, *Theophrastus*, and others, whereof the bread called *Casavi* is made, both they and *Monardus* shew plainly that the true *Tacca* beareth leaves divided into seven or nine parts, standing on long foot-stalks. Nor not knowing what other or false name may be given it, let it hold still that name of *Tacca* or *Tacca*, or *Hijacoe* if you will, untill a fitter may be knowne. *Bambur* calleth it *Tacca*, *Jays*, *Aloes*.

There hath not bene knowne any property conducing to any disease as yet found out, or related of it. Some Merchants Factors have affirmed, but how probable, I know not, that it groweth in some parts of *Turkey* naturally, and that they make a kind of coarse cloth from the threads in the leaves, which are strong and hard: but the Readers were fully deceived herein, for if it doe grow there, it hath bene only brought to them, as unto us and planted: the natives formerly in *Virginia*, as I heard, did and doe make bread of the rootes hereof, as they of *Hispainia* doe of the true *Iuac*, and much after the same manner, and it is said likewise, that the raw juice is dangerous, if not deadly: *Alonso* saith that the wound made by the sharpe point end, of one of these leaves in his owne hand, wrought such intolerable paines, that he was almost beside himselfe, untill by applying some of his owne *Balsam* thereto, it miraculously eased him of the anguish, and all other trouble thereof.

CHAP. III.

Lapathum sativum & *Rha*. Garden Dock and Rubarbe.



Ecause both the true and the bastard *Rha* or Rubarbe are sorts of Dockes, as shall be shewed; I have therefore placed them together with the *Patience* or garden Docke, in one Chapter, and unto them for the names sake, rather than for any knowne properties correspondent. I have adjoynd two other plants called also *Rhe*, although they have no resemblance unto the Dockes, as the other sorts of *Rhe* have.

1. *Lapathum sativum* sive *Paschalis*. Garden *Patience* or Monkes Rubarbe.

Garden *Patience* is a Docke bearing the name of Rubarbe, for some small purging quality therein, and groweth up with large tall stalks set with somewhat broad and long flatte Greene leaves, not dentured at all, the toppes of the stalks being divided into small branches, beare reddish or purplish flowers, and three-square seed like unto other Dockes: the roote is long, great and yellow, like unto the wild Docke, but a little redder; and if it be a little dyed, sheweth lesse store of discoloured veins then the next doth when it is dry.

2. *Hippolapathum rotundifolium vulgare*. Common Great round leaved Docke, or bastard Rubarbe.

This bastard Rubarbe hath divers large round thinne yellowish Greene leaves, rising from the roote, a little waved about the edges, every one standing on a reasonable thicke and long brownish foot-stalk, from among which riseth up a pretty bigge stalk, about two foote high, with some such leaves thereon as grow below, but smaller; at the toppe whereof stand in a long spike many small brownish flowers, which turne into hard three-square shining browne seed, like unto the garden Docke or *Patience*: the roote groweth greater than that of *Patience*, with many branches or great fibres thereat, yellow on the out-side, and somewhat pale yellow within, with some discoloured veins therein, like to the Rubarbe next to be described, but much lesse than it, especially when it is dry, which hath quite lost that fresh colour, which the other Rubarbe holdeth perspicuously.

3. *Hippolapathum maximum rotundifolium exoticum*, sive *Rhoponticum Thiacinum* sed verius *Rubarbarum verum*.

True Rubarbe, or Rubarbe of *Rome*, or English Rubarbe.

Ecause in my former Booke, I made onely short relation of this Rubarbe, and the effects thereof; I thinke good here to give you a more ample declaration thereof, for it doth deserve to be worthily accounted of. At the first appearing thereof out of the ground, when the Winter is past, it hath a great round brownish head, rising from the middle or sides of the roote, which openeth it selfe into sundry leaves, one after another, very much crumpled or folded together at the first, and brownish, but afterward spreadeth it selfe, and becometh smooth, very large, and almost round, every one standing on a brownish stalk, of the thickeesse of any mans thumb, when they are growne to their fullnesse, and most of them two foot and more in length, especially in any moist or good ground, and the stalks of the leafe also from the bottome thereof, next unto the roote, unto the leafe it selfe; being as long, that is to say, two foote more, the breadth thereof also in the broadest place, from edge to edge being equal, or a much, of a sad or darke Greene colour, and this abundance that the leafe of a fine tart or sourish taste, much more pleasant than the garden or Wood Sorrell: for among these riseth up some, but not every year, a strong thicke stalk, not growing so high as the *Patience* or garden Docke, with such round leaves as grow below, but smaller at every joynt up to the toppe, and among the flowers, which are white, contrary to the last recited bastard Rubarbe or any other of the Dockes, spreading forth into many branches, and consisting of five or six small white leaves peeco, hardly to be discerned from the white threads that are in the middle, and seeming to bee all threads: at which some brownish three square seed, like unto other Dockes, but larger, whereby it may be plainly knowne to be a Docke: the roote groweth in time to be very great, with divers and sundry great spreading branches from it, of a darke brownish or reddish colour on the outside, and of a pale yellow thin skin next it, which covereth the inner substance or roote; which rinde and skin being pared away, the roote appeareth of so fresh and lively colour,

1. *Lapathum sativum* sive *Paschalis* & *folia Hippolapathum*. *Patience*, or Monkes Rubarbe; and a leafe of the bastard Rubarbe.

2. *Hippolapathum maximum* sive *Rhoponticum Thiacinum* vel *Rubarbarum verum*. True Rubarbe, or Rhaponticke.



colour, with flesh coloured veins running thorow it, that the choicest of that Rubarbe, that cometh to us, from the Indies and *China*, cannot excell it; which roote, if it be dyed carefully, and as it ought (which must be in our Country by the gentle heate of a fire, in that we want the heate of the Sunne to dry it, as is used in the natural places, and every pecke kept from touching one another, (which thing may be observed, is also done by the Indians, in the dried rootes that come to us, who put them upon strings to dry them apart:) will hold his colour almost as well as when it is fresh, and give a yellow tincture to the spirit when it is chewed, but not so much, nor hath that bitterness, and astringent therein that the Indian roote hath, as I have said before. I have divers yeares taken up of these rootes, and dried them carefully as I have shewed you, and they have bene shewed to the best and most skillfull, who have approved of them, and divers of our Physicians have oftentimes used them, and very many others to good purpose.

4. *Rubarbarum* & *Ponticum genuinum officinarum*. The true Rubarbe and Rhaponticke of *China*, and the Shops.

Martialis hath given us a figure of Rubarbe, which he setteth forth for the true, but from whom or whence he had it, he declareth not, and it might be a fragment out of his owne braine, as some others of his are: although hee seemeth to say that he learned from Persian Merchants, that it did grow in the Country of *Succin*, which is subject to the Great *Chem* of *Cathay*, in the Mountaines, nigh the chiefe City thereof, called also *Succin*, whose figure and description divers other Authors have followed. *Trincavell* in his first Booke and 12. Chapter, of the compulsion of Medicines, relateth also, that a Merchant who had formerly bene an Apothecarie, and resident in *Syria* a long time, did report unto him, that there grew true Rubarbe in great abundance, upon the hilly places in *Perfia*, and that it was carried from thence into *Syria* and *Egypt*, and from thence into divers other Countries of the world: but assuredly that Rubarb, which is used now a dayes in all the world, I am sure in all the Christian Countries of this part of the world, cometh chiefly from the Country of *China* in the East-Indies, and hath bene brought by Arabian, Turkey, and other Merchants, in former times from thence over land by Caravans: (as they call them; that is a number of Merchants and others, having Camels laden with it,

4. *Rubarbarum* & *Ponicum geranium officinarum*.
The true Rubarbe and Ruspauick of China, and the shoe.



5. *Rba Ponicum Equale folio latiore*.
The broadest Elecampane leaved Rubarbe.



and all other manner of drugges and spices there to be had, wherewith they served all this other part of the world unto *Cairo* and *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, *Damasco*, and *Tripoli* in *Syria*, and from thence (as from the Store-houses) to other Countries: but now since the passage into the East-Indies by Sea hath bene knowne, and that it hath bene brought unto us that way, there hath little or none bene brought by the Caravans over land, as in the former times. The forme of the roote, as all know that have seene and observed it, is somewhat great, round, and long withall for the most part, yet there are smaller and shorter peeces, as well as the greater that come together: whose colour on the outside is not all alike, no more than the substance within, for still some is better coloured and sounder than other: the best is firme and somewhat heavy, not spungy and light, somewhat browne, but fresh on the outside, without many blackish (which are suspicious places, where oftentimes being broken it is rotten, corrupted and naught, I say many, for the best peeces have sometimes some) spots, which doe not runne farre inward, and if they doe yet notwithstanding, the rest is excellent good, and not to be refused for little bad, which must be cut away as not fit, or at least not so fit to be used as the better, which is very much discoloured with fish-colored veins running thorow it, bitter in taste, and somewhat aromaticall in smell, especially if it be fresh, and causing the spittle to be yellow, being a little chewed in the mouth. These properties belonging to the true Rubarbe, being so manifestly to be seene and discerned in the rootes of the former kind, (excepting only those things which the nature of the Climate produceth) may so reasonably persuade any of reasonable ingenuity, that the former is the same true Rubarbe with this, and a very Dock proper to the Country of *China*, and peradventure to some other Countries besides also. And if tryall were made thereof in some hotter and dryer Countries, of our fortunate Plantations abroad (as I have of late to divers of them put it in practice) I verily belevee, it would come much nearer to the other qualities of the true China Rubarbe than it doth, and is wanting in ours, according to the heat and climate thereof, wherein it is planted. This I thought good to intimate here, both to shew the correspondence of this Rubarbe of our English growth, with that of the Indies, which is more probable to be a Docke of that Country, than any such plant as *Matthioli* fetcheth it out for both by figure and description: and besides further to excite some more of our Nation, if there be any ingenuity in them, to make the tryall by planting it in sundry other the hotter Countries, what effects it will procure, and how much it will better our English breeding: The true Rha-pontide, which hath formerly come to us with Rubarbe (and not that false kind of the great Centory rootes) is only the lesser and longer peeces of the rootes of the true Rubarbe, whose figure is set forth with the other.

5. *Rhaponticum Equale folio latiore*. The broader Elecampane leaved Rubarb.

I have adjoynd this and the next plant, for the names sake only (as I said before) because *Lobel* hath so named and referred them: but to another place they might be more truly referred. In my judgement, and that is unto the *Jacea*, *Knapweeds*, or *Centaurium majus* great Centory, both for the likeness of flower and seeds, although the scales of the head be different: yet at this time take the description of them in this place: It hath divers leaves spring from the roote, somewhat large and long, yet nothing so large as the leaves of Elecampane, greenish on the

upper

upper side, and grayish or white and woolly underneath, like therein unto the leaves of Elecampane, every one standing on his owne stalk, broadest at the bottome, and pointed at the end, and dented about the edges: from among which riseth up a reasonable bigger round stalk, about half a yard or a foote high, bearing at the toppe thereof one great scaly head, consisting of very broad and loose or open browne scales; at the first shew representing a small Artichoke head, but that the scales doe not stand close together, but are much more open and loose, especially after the flower is past; which standeth in the middle, composed of many blewish red or

6. *Rhaponticum angustifolium*. The narrow Elecampane leaved Rubarbe.



purple threads or thrums, very delicate to behold: after which come blackish round and long seeds, very like unto the seeds of a *Jacea* or great Centory, but a little longer and not altogether so thicke: the root is somewhat long and thicke, blackish on the outside, and of a deadish colour on the inside, more loose and spongye than either any Docke or great Centory, which hath in former times bene used among the Apothecaries for *Rba Ponicum*.

6. *Rba Ponicum alterum angustifolium*. The narrower Elecampane leaved Rubarbe.

There is small difference betweene this and the last described, but only in the leaves, which are alittle narrower and longer then it, being as hoary white underneath and greene above as the other; and a little unevenly waved on the edges: the head and flowers are a like but a little larger, and so is the roote, so that it is very likely, the naturall place of their growings, causeth the chiefest difference betweene them.

The Place.

The first growth about *Lausanna* in *Savoy* as *Tragus* saith, but only in gardens with us: the second naturally upon the hills not far from *Caria* in *Germany*, as also nere *Friburg* in *Switzerland*, and on the mountaine in *Austria*. The third as it is reported grew in *Thracia*, and from thence brought to *Proper* *Alpinus*, at *Padua*, from whence some Apothecaries in *Venice* had it: and Master Doctor *Matthew Lister*, one of the Kings Physicians being in *Venice*, obtained 3 or 4 seeds, which he sent me with some other seeds that he procured; and with me (as I thinke the first in this Land) they sprung up grew and feeded within two or three yeares, and from them both I and many other my friends, as well in England as beyond Sea, have bin furnished. The fourth growth chiefly as I sayd in *China*, got *Carney* (for they are held to be but one Country) as *Matthioli* his *Perfick Merchant* saith, and in the Mountaine of *Perfia*, if ye will belevee *Trincavel* his Apothecary, turned merchant, as is before declared: The fifth growth both on Mount *Baldus*, as I am informed, nere *Verona* in *Italy*, and also upon the hills in *Switzerland*, and in some craggie places in *Savoy*; though *Lobel* saith the seeds thereof, was first brought out of *Turkie*, and that the last was brought out of *Italy*.

The Time.

All these sorts of Rubarbe doe grow with us in our gardens and doe flower, about the beginning or middle of June, and the seeds is ripe in July. The rootes that are to be dried and kept all the yeare following, are not to be taken up, before the stalks and leaves be quite withered or gone, and that is not until about the middle or end of October; for if they be taken either alittle before the leaves doe spring, or when they are sprung up, the rootes will not have halfe so good a colour in them.

The Names.

The Greeks doe call the Dockes *λεπιδος* *Lepathum*, from *λεπιδος*, or *λεπιδος* *exinanire*, quod foliorum decalationem emollit, *lenit* & *exinanit*, in Latine *Rumex*, which is rather attributed to those Dockes are sown, heate and opench the thirt, even as children doe sucke a teate, which was called among the old Romans *Rimex*, cause the Beete is more pleasant than the Docke, no man but will more willingly eate the Beete. The first here, red upon *Aster*. The second *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*, to put a difference betweene those that commend the Docke, which is also called *Hippolapathum*, it is also called of *Lobel* and others *Pseudo Rba recentiorum*, in English and *Camerarius* *Lapathum rotundifolium*, and of *Cordus* in his *Plantar. lib. 4. fol. 201*. *Rubarbaricum*, as is before said, it was brought him out of that Country of *Thracia*, and in his tractate thereupon he will by no rootes while they were young as his figure sheweth, but not so great as the true Rubarbe, such as I have expressed: agree many with us also have done, dried the rootes as they tooke them out of the ground, and then they shewed the roote is so like, both in colour, forme, and quality unto the true Rubarb, and the final long roots unto the *Rba Ponicum* or Rubarbe of *Pontus*, I account it true Rubarbe and *Angustifolia* saith they are both one, the difference consisting chiefly in the greater or lesser long peeces, and to the climate, which giveth the true Rubarbe, or Rubarbe

of Pontas, a more solid and firme substance, a more bitter taste and aromaticall smell, and an altringent or corroborating quality after the purging, all which are the effects from the climate, as being hotter and dryer, and therefore giving unto the rootes firmerneesse bitterneesse and astringition, which are all wanting in some sort in the rootes of this Rubarbe growing with us: yet it hath the purging quality, onely in a double proportion and the forme and colour lo like the true as may be, which causeth it to be had in respect and good use, besides the beauty of the plant it selfe, and may well be called English Rubarbe, to distinguish it from that which cometh from China. The fourth is thought by the most and best writers to be the *Rha* or *Rheum* of *Diocorides*, *Galen*, and the other ancient writers, which was diversely named in our former times, as *Rha Barbaram*, *Rha Turcicum*, *Rha Ponicum*, and *Rha Scenicum* or *Scenicum* many thinking them to be several things, because of the names imposed, as coming from severall places, when as the goodnesse, newnesse or oldnesse of the rootes might cause this variation. For the Arabians did call it *Raved* or *Raiwand* Sceni, or *Seni* as some write, but I finde it should be rather Cini, which corruptly the Portuguese first pronounced Chini, according to their Language, and from them all our parts of the world, doe call that Country China, which was formerly called *Sinarum regio*: Much controversie there is among writers, concerning the name *Rhabarbarum* or *Barbaricum*: First for the name *Rha barbarum* the *Rha* of *Barbaria*, what this name of *Barbaria* should signifie, some thinking it to be that part of Africa, where old Carthage stood, as *Fukhim* who saith lib. 1. de compositione medicamentorum, that the soldiers that went with the Emperour *Charles* to Tunis, brought true Rubarbe of that Country home with them: others thinke that it was brought from *Barbarum* a City in India, above the River Indus, and that *Rha Indicum* and *Barbaricum* were all one: and others thought that it came from an Island in the red Sea called *Barbaria*, wherunto *hippes* for Merchandise doe much resort: but *Matthiolus* refuting all these opinions, would faine induce his owne, that *Barbaria* being often mentioned in *Galen* as lib. 4. c. 6. de quenda *senari*, that *Ginger* was brought out of *Barbaria*, which *Diocorides* and *Pliny* say groweth among the *Troglodites*, and from them brought to us: and againe he saith that *Glaus Ynguentaria* or *Nux Bon*, is brought out of the Country of *Barbaria*, which *Diocorides* saith groweth in *Ethiopia*, in which Country the *Troglodites* doe inhabit, and *Pliny* lib. 12. c. 21. saith it groweth with the *Troglodites*. *Pliny* also in the same booke and 19 chapter shewing the causes of the scarcitie of Cinamon in his dayes, saith it was because the Barbarians in their furie burne the woods where it grew: whereby as *Matthiolus* saith, it may plainly appeare, that the name *Barbaria*, can signifie no other Country than the *Troglodites* of *Ethiopia*: which as *Strabo* in his fiftenth booke of Geography saith, is as plentifull in spices as the South parts of India: but by the traffike of our Merchants in these times, there is no Rubarbe growing in those parts that they can heare of; and if I might ghesse as formerly others have done, I would say that the name *Barbarum* was joynted with *Rha*, in that both *Grazians* and *Romans* accounted all remote nations from them to be Barbarians. Now for the names, *Scenicum* and *Scenicum*; *Matthiolus* saith it is all one with *Indicum*, whose saying *Matthiolus* contradicteth, saying it should be rather *Sinicum* which is a Country of India, for the *Scenite* be a people of the desert of Arabia, and are utterly destitute of all manner of Spice and drugges of worth. The name of *Rha Turcicum* and *Ponicum*, is thought also to be all one, because some Turkish Merchants brought it from Pontus: and for the word *Rha*, it tooke the name as some suppose from the River *Rha*, now sayd to be called *Volga in Pontus*, where those rootes did grow: but I rather thinke it came from the Arabians *Raiwand* or *Raiwand*: whether the *Rha Barbaram* and *Rha Ponicum*, be one thing or diverse, is next to be spoken of: *Matthiolus* contendeth against *Ruellius* and others, with many words and reasons to prove them differing: First that *Rha Ponicum* as *Diocorides* and *Galen* describe them, are without sent; then that Rubarbe hath in it a purging quality by nature, which *Rha Ponicum* hath not, being sayd by *Diocorides* and *Galen* to have rather an altringent quality therein: and that it is not bitter as Rubarbe, but rather somewhat sharpe & quickie; it is not solide and heavey, but spongie and light; it is not drye but tough or pliant; it is not yellow as Rubarbe, but blacke: by which reasons he is perswaded that they differ, and that *Ruellius* was in a great error to say, that they differed onely in the sent, which happened by the coldnesse of the Country, where *Rha Ponicum* grew: *Matthiolus* also saith that *Manardus Ferrariensis*, having bene formerly of that opinion, was afterward otherwise perswaded, upon sight of the true *Rha Ponicum*, that was brought out of *Mala-via*, agreeing in all things with that of *Diocorides*, as the sayd *Manardus* relateth, in the last Epistle of the first booke written to *Leonicenus*: Surely this we may well say, that *Diocorides* and *Galen* never saw or knew this Rubarbe, as we have brought us now a dayes, and I am halfe in doubt that wee in these times cannot well tell what sort of *Rha Ponicum* that was of *Diocorides* and *Galen*; for if we scanne the text of *Diocorides* a little, we shall finde him to say, that the *Rha* or *Rheum* called by the name *Rha Ponicum*, is a roote like unto the roote of the great Centory, (and if it be but like, it cannot be the same) but smaller, on the outside of a blackish red colour spongie, light and without sent, and that it grew in the Countries beyond the *Bosphorus*: the best hee saith that which is found, without rottenneffe or worme holes, and doth tickle in the mouth with a little astringition in the tasting, and giveth a yellow colour in the chewing, tending to a Saffron colour: this comparison of the roote to be blacke like the roote of great Centory, but lesse, and of a redder colour, spongie and without sent, cannot agree with any of the qualities of that *Raphanicum*, we have formerly seene brought unto us, much lesse unto the Rubarbe that wee have now, and for the rootes of the great Centory, they are very long and great, almost like unto a great *Parfennee* roote, but blacke on the outside and very rugged; which made thoe in ancient times, and unto our dayes still obstinately to take the very rootes of great Centory, and use them as if they had bene true *Rha Ponicum*: So that to afoyle this doubt wee may well say that it is probable, that those rootes which were usually brought in those times, when *Diocorides* and *Galen* lived, were the small rootes, or the long branches of the greater rootes of Rubarbe, and not dressed or pared, that is the outer skinner taken away, which are blackish being dried, and not such great thicke rootes as we have now a dayes, and that they were adulterate, as *Galen* mentioneth some were in his time, that is, that the rootes were boyled or steeped in water for some time, to take out the strongest juyc, and the roote was dried up againe, which then it is probable, might be of a blackish red colour and spongie, light, and without sent, not having any purging quality, but onely an altringent left in them: for I doe verily thinke that *Rha Ponicum* (such as I have seene, hath bene brought over to us, being in colour taste and qualite, the same with Rubarbe, but in smaller and longer peeces) is either but a small kinde of Rubarbe, growing not bigger in those places

places, from whence it is brought, or that it is but the bigger branches of the great rootes of Rubarbe, the colour and properties as I sayd being lo like. The fit and last, *Lobel* and *Pena* have onely set forth, under the titles before expressed, whom all other writers that have mentioned them have followed: and it is probable that the *Turkes*, with whom as it should seeme it is called *Raphanicum*, used it in steede of the true *Raphanicum* of *Diocorides*, and to note the difference betweene them, *Lobel* addeth *Helmi folio*. But some of latter times have called it *Centaurium helmi folio*, for by that name, I received the feedes thereof from beyond Sea; but that quality yellow, in the true *Raphanicum* of *Diocorides*, and not to be found, either in this or the great Centory, doth easily convince their obstinacy, that will still persist in an opinion lo contrary to truth.

The Vertues.

The leaves of these kindes of Dockes, boyled in broath, doe a little (some more, some lesse) mollifie or loosen the belly; but the rootes have a more opening or purging quality in them, and some more or lesse also according to their quality. The first rootes leaved one, somewhat more than the garden *Patience* or *Monkes Rubarbe*, although weaker than the next thereto by much: The *Baltard Rubarbe* hath almost worne out the use of the *Patience* or *Monks Rubarbe*, it is grown so common & plentifull; so that unlesse some that are wilful & will not use it, but *Patience*, or that are too gripple, not to be at any cost to have the best, or have little care what they use, but take what cometh next to hand, there is (or should be) none, but will use it in their diet. Beere, or Ale, or in decoctions to purge the Liver, and cleanse the blood, before the other; yet that I may relate the properties that are found therein (that thereby you may be assured this *Baltard Rubarbe*, will doe the same more effectually) are these. *Tragus* saith, a dramme of the dried rootes of the first root called of some *Monkes Rubarbe*, with a scruple of *Ginger*, made into powder, and taken fasting, in a draught or messe of warme broth, purgeth choler and Begne downward very gently, and safely without danger; the feedes thereof contrarily doth binde the belly, and thereby helpeth to stay any sort of laske, or bloody fluxe: the distilled water thereof, is very p. o. bly used to heale chancres, as also foule cancerous fores, and to allay the inflammations of them. The juyc of the leaves or rootes or the decoction of them in Vinegar, is of very many used as a most effectfull remedie to heale all scabbes and running sores. The round leaved Docke or *Baltard Rubarbe*, hath as I sayd all the properties of *Monks Rubarbe*, but more effectfull, both for inward and outward diseases, and moreover healeth the sting of *Scorpions*; and as *Diocorides* saith, he that shall take the roote thereof, shall feele no paine after the stinging; the decoction thereof with Vinegar, stilled or dropped into the eares taketh away the paines, gargled in the mouth, taketh away tooth-ach, and being drunke healeth the jaundie: the feed thereof taken, causeth the gnawing and griping paines of the stomacke, and taketh away the loathing thereof unto meate, which cometh by vicious sharpe humors gathered to the mouth of the stomacke: the roote thereof, helpeth the ruggednesse of the nayles, and being broyled in wine, it helpeth the swellings of the throat, called the Kings Evil, as also when the kernels of the eares be swollen: and helpeth them that are troubled with the stone; provoketh Urine, and helpeth the dimnesse of the sight. The rootes of this *Baltard Rubarbe*, is used in opening and purging Diet drinks, or in Diet Beere or Ale, with other things, to open the Liver, and cleanse the blood, and to allay the heat thereof. The properties of the other round leaved Docke, which we have entituled English Rubarbe, are the same with the former, but much more effectfull, and hath all the properties of the true Indian Rubarbe, excepting the force in purging, which is but of halfe the strength thereof, and therefore needeth, as I sayd, to be taken in double quantitie, and likewise hath not that bitterneffe or astringition, in other things it worketh almost in an equal quality: The true Indian Rubarbe is an excellent and safe medicine, to purge the body of choler and flegme, being either taken of it selfe, made into powder, and drunke in a draught of white wine, or steeped therein all night, and taken fasting, or put among other purgers as shall be thought convenient, cleansing the stomacke and Liver, and thereby the blood, opening obstructions, and helping those griefes that come thereof, as the jaundie, the Dropsie, the swelling of the spleene, tertian and day agues, and the pricking paine of the sides, as also stayeth the spitting of blood, coming as well from the Langes, as any other part: the powder taken with Castia dissolved, and a little white Venice Turpentine, cleanseth the Reines, and helpeth to strengthen them afterwards, and is very effectfull to stay the *Gonorrhoea* or running of the reines. It is also given for the paines and swellings in the head, for those that are troubled with melancholy, and helpeth the Sciatica and Goutte, and the paines of the Crampe; for which purpose one dramme or two, of the extract thereof, made in this manner, and given in broath doth work effectually. Take a sufficient quantitie of Rubarbe be steeped in Cinamon water, which being strongly pressed forth, let it be stilled in a glass Limbeck in balneo, untill the water be drawne forth, and the substance remaining, be of the thickenesse of honey, which keepe in a close covered pot or glasse, for the use aforesaid. The powder of Rubarbe, taken with a little Mumele and Madder rootes, in some red wine, dissolved congealed or clotted blood in the body, happening by any fall, or bruise, and healeth burnings, and broken parts, as well inward as outward; the oyle likewise wherein it hath bene boyled, being anointed worketh the same effect: It helpeth the yeaking, or hiccokce, and all fluxes of the belly, if it be steamed or dried a little by the fire, but much more if it be more roasted to be halfe burnt, and taken in wine after this manner: Take a pint of good Claret Rubarbe torried, or roasted by the fire as is aforesaid, and one dramme of *Cubell Myrobolaner*, a little broken or bruised, let these stand in the burnt wine all night by the fire, and strain it forth in the morning, giving this at two times fasting, which will in three or four dayes stay any scowring or lax. In strengthening the stomacke and inward parts afterwards. It is used also to heale those Vicers that happen in the eyes, and eyelids, being steeped and strained, as also to assuage the tumors and allay the inflammations, and applied with honey or cure, that is to gentle a medicine, that it may be given to all sorts of gentle constitutions, (but in robustions or strong bodies it is to the wiley of nothing) whether they be children, or women with child, and that safely at all times of the yeare: the whey of milke, but especially of Goat milke, is the best and most accommodat liquor, wherein it is to be steeped & taken, or else in white wine, and it worketh thereby the more effectually in opening obstructions, and in purging the stomacke and Liver, from choler and flegme, and much more efficaciously in Indian Spikens, the best conductor thereof: The other two last sorts of Rubarbe are not much or often used, and their qualities are used all in them in opening, little except being having come made with us, as they are more of them.

CHAP. III.

1. *Colocynthis vulgaris*. *Coloquinthis* or the bitter Gourd.

His bitter Gourd runneth with his branches upon the ground, as a Gourd or Cowcumber doth, having diverse rough hairy leaves thereon, every one by it selfe, which are leffer and somewhat lower, than those of the Cowcumber, and more divided or cut in at the edges, most usually into five or seven parts, each partition also dented in, or notched round about, the leaves of the forme doe very much resemble those of the Citrull Cowcumber; at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers which are yellow, of the same fashon with them, but somewhat smaller, and also small tendrils or twining stalkes as the Vine hath, wherewith it windeth about any plants, or other things that stand next unto it, thereby strangling or killing them: the fruit that followeth is small and round as a ball, many of them are much bigger than a great Crabbe or Pearre-maine, Greene at the first on the outside, and afterwards growing to be of a browne yellow, which shell is as hard as any Pompon or Gourde; and is usually pared away while it is Greene, the substance under it being white, very light, spongie, or loofe, and of an extreme bitter taste, almost insupportable, and provoking loathing or calting in many that taste it, having therein fixe orders or rowes of white hard feede, of the bignesse of Cowcumber feede, but fuller harder and rounder, and nothing so bitter or forceable in working, as the white pulpe or substance is: the roote is not very great but stringe, and quickly perishing with the first cold approach of winter.

Colocynthis Pseudoformis & pyriformis.
The round and Pearre fashioned bitter Gourde.

2. *Colocynthis major rotunda*. The greater *Coloquinthis*, or bitter-Gourde.

This sort of bitter Gourde differeth not from the former, either in leafe or flower or manner of growing, but onely in the fruit, which groweth to be twice as big as the former, and is round; Greene at the first, but of a pale yellow when it is ripe, whose pulpe or inner substance is also white and spongie, and in a manner as bitter, with such like feedes as are in the former, and disposed for the most part into eight rowes, or partitions: the roote perisheth as the former.

3. *Colocynthis oblonga*. The long bitter Gourde.

This kind of *Coloquinthis* differeth not from the last sort, for either manner of growing, forme of the leaves or flowers, but onely in the fruit, which is as great almost as the last, but is not so sphericall or round like a ball, but somewhat long with the roundnesse, and being a little flat at the head, the shell or outer rinde thereof, is Greene at the first, and afterwards groweth to be whitish, with many spots thereon: this is also bitter but not so extreme as the first.

4. *Colocynthis pyriformis*. Pearre-fashioned *Coloquinthis* or bitter Gourde.

This Pearre-fashioned kinde, hath many trayling rough branches like the first, and such like long and round pointed leaves, cut in also on the edges but not so deeply, neither so large or great, or of a darker Greene colour; at the joynts with the leaves, come forth the flowers, being yellow, but smaller than the first, and likewise small twining clasps as the other, which taketh hold on every thing, that it may comprehend it.

This fruit is small, not bigger than a large Catherine Pearre, and many smaller, yet all fashioned like a Pearre, the head whereof is somewhat rounder than a Pearre; the shell or outward rinde whereof is Greene, but whiter when it is ripe with many long lines or streakes thereon; the inner pulpe or substance, being almost as white, light, and spongie but lesse bitter than any of the rest, at the least in those have growne in my garden, having but four rowes or rankes of white feede like the rest.

The Place.

The first commeth as a Merchandise to us from *Athalia*, *Egypt*, and *Syria*, yet is nourished up in the gardens of those that are curious. The other sorts have beene found in *Spain* and *Italy*, but we sow the first every yeare in our gardens, if wee be desirous to see them, for they never come up of their owne sowing.

The Time.

They flower late, and so doe they ripen with their fruit, which unless the yeare prove kindly, hardly come to perfection, untill the very late; but the first sort of all.

The Names.

The first as that which onely was knowne, or at least mentioned by the ancient writers, is called in *Greece* *κολοκύνθη*, and of some *σικανάρη*; *Cucumis* *maritimus*, the bitter Cowcumber; *Hippocaster* call it *κισκάρη* or *κισκάρη* of the Latines; *Colocynthis* and *Colocynthis* in the *Protophysics* (the *Coloquinthis*); and we in English, either *Coloquinthis*, or the bitter Gourde, which you will. The rest of the

have their names in their titles, as most writers do call them, that mention them, and as much as can be said of them, onely *Tragus* calleth the *Pyriformis*, *Colocynthis Germanica*, because it is lesse dangerous, and more easie to grow in these colder Countreies. *Bellerus* that set out the Bishop of *Essex* in *Germany* his garden, calleth both the Pearre fashioned *Coloquinthis*, and the greater that beareth round fruit like an Apple *Pseudo-coloquinthis*. It is the same that in the Scripture in the 2 of *King* and the 4. chapter, is called a wild Vine, whereof, one gathered wilde Gourds: the Arabians call it *Chendell* and *Handal*, and thereof *Trochisci Alhandal* quasi *Colocynthis* came.

The Virtues.

The inner white soft spongie substance, under the outer shell or rinde, is that onely without any feede, which is used; and being extreme bitter purgeth violently, even to excoarication and blood offensives, especially in tender bodies: but the dose or quantity which was given by the ancients, and is yet continued in the hotter climates of *Europe*, (their dry constitutions better enduring it) doth farre exceede the proportion, that our moiester bodies, are possible able to endure without manifest danger, unless it bein those that are robustious, and used to continue strong labour: for *Discorides* appointeth 4. oboli, that is 2. scruples or 40. graines, of the inner substance to be made with honey, Myrrhe and water into pills, when our Physicians, dare scarce give one obolus, that is 10 graines or halfe a scruple; yea they thinke halfe this quantity, mixed among other purgers, is a strong purgation, and it is so found by dayly experience, and therefore to avoyd the danger that often happeneth, being a great enemy to the stomacke and bowels, although *Pliny* saith the contrary, it is best to correct the violence thereof with byle of *Roles*, *Gum Tragacantha* and *Bellitum*, as it is appointed in the *Trochisci Alhandal*, which lenieth the harshnesse thereof by the gummies, and causeth it by the lubricity of the oyle, to passe the sooner away: This is the safest way to take it inwardly at the mouth, the substance of the feede in powder, or the decoction, is not of halfe that force, as the pulpe it selfe, so found by *Labell* experience, and others; if the feedes be taken forth out of an apple, and it overcruled with loame or clay, and some Vinegar and Niter put to be heated therein, the liquor doth ease the paines of the tooth-ach, and fastneth loofe teeth, if they be washed therewith; and if in an Apple so ordered, some old sweete wine, or new boyled wine, be put to steepe for a day and a night (which some have falsely interpreted that the Apple, should be steeped in the wine) and the wine strained forth to be brunk warme, purgeth the body more gently. *Discorides* order was to boyle the wine or honied water, in the Apple, and let it stand open all night to coole in the ayre: It purgeth strongly flegme and choler, and other tough or clammy grosse humors, from the further or more remote parts, as the braines, sinewes, muscles and joynts, as also from the lunges and breast, and from the veynes also; and is therefore very helpful (if it be wisely applied) to all the diseases that happen to those parts, as all old paines in the head, the meagrine that is inveterate; the falling sicknes, the apoplexie, the turning or swimming diffines in the head, the watering of the eyes, the gout, the Sciatica or higgoute, and other paines of the joyntes and sinewes: it is helpful also for the laundie, and for putride or rotten fevers, for an old cough, the straightnesse of the chell, shortnesse of the breath, and above all these, it helpeth the cholicke, whether it proceede from flegme or from winde, as also the dropie, being taken either in glitters, or suppositories: it is not good to be given to the aged or weak, but to the strong, young, and lusty bodies; neither to women with childe, for if it be applied to the wombe it destroyeth the childe. Being steeped in vinegar, it taketh away all discolorings of the skinne, as morpew, and leproy, dry kuerse and cabbes, if the places affected, be often rubbed therewith. Pure oyle being put into an hollowed or clefted apple of *Coloquinthis*, and set upon warme ashes or embers, to be thoroughly heated, both maketh the haire blacke, that was not so afore, stayeth it from falling that is disposed thereunto, and keepeth it long from growing gray: the same oyle dropped into the eares, taketh away the paine, and singling noyse of them: and mixed with a little Oxegall and anointed, on the belly warme, killeth the wormes and causeth them to avoide, and oftentimes purgeth the belly, being onely so applied: *Galen* saith, that the bitternesse thereof, which might be available for many grieves, suffereth it not to exercise them, but is overcome by the vehement purging quality it hath: If when it is taken it should worke overmuch, and bring forth excoarications and blood, to the danger of the patient, a decoction of Rayns of the Sunne, given with Oyle of sweete Almonds, or the Oyle of Walnuts, mitigateth the violence thereof. Rats and mice doe much delight to eat feedes, and the feede hereof also: if therefore they be set, or layd, in diverse corners of the house, troubled with them, it will kill and destroy them all: The decoction of them also sprinkled in Chambers is sayd to kill Bees: The other sorts of *Coloquinthis* are feldome or never used with us, yet *Tragus* commendeth the use of *Colocynthis Pyriformis*, as being lesse bitter and violent in purging, and therefore safer to be taken inwardly.

CHAP. IIII.

Cucumis agrestis sive *Astinus*. The wilde or spiring Cowcumber.

His wilde Cowcumber (as well as the former wilde or bitter Gourde, differing from all the rest of their families) is fit to be entreated of apart by it selfe, as also to be next remembered, being as violent in all the qualities thereof, as the former, or rather more: It creepeth on the ground like unto the former, with many rough trailing branches, whereon are set very rugged and rough ill coloured Greene leaves; somewhat whitish underneath; little or nothing divided or parted at the edges; at the joynts betweene the branches and the leaves, come forth small pale yellow flowers, opening into five leaves, at the end of small Greene heads for the most part, as all other sorts of Gourds, Cowcubers, &c. doe: but those that have flowers onely without such heads, fall away quickly without fruit; for that Greene head, as in all others, groweth to be the fruit, which is small, rough, round and long, and somewhat of a grayish Greene, when they are ripe; the short rough floake stalkes, being crooked, and bearing the fruit downwards, which with a little touch, when they are thoroughly ripe, will quickly open at the end next the stalk, and spirt out the juyce, and some feede, into their faces or hands, or other places against

Cucumis Sylvestris.
The Wilde Cowcumber.



it that touched it: the feede being ripe, is blackish and somewhat rugged, but otherwise white, lying in a Greene moist substance, very bitter and loathsome to taste: the roote is white, and firme, thicker, and shorter, than in any other sort of Gourde or Cowcumber, with some fibres thereat, very bitter as is all the rest of the plant.

The Place.

It groweth naturally wilde in Italy, as *Matthiolus* saith, in many places by the way sides; and in untilled and moorish places, we onely preserve it in gardens, throughout the whole Land, where it is used.

The Time.

The roote hereof doth often abide in the ground, all the winter long, if it stand reasonably defended, or the ground berith with soyling, shooting then forth leaves betimes: in other colder grounds not defended, they perish every yeare: the fruit is usually ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σινος ἄγρο*, in Latine *Cucumer* & *Cucumis agrestis*, or *aspinus*, as many writers doe, or *angurina*, as *Turner* and *Cordus*, but not properly: *Matthiolus*, *Tragus*, *Dodonaeus*, and some others, call it *Cucumis sylvestris*. The dried or hardened juyce of the fruit, is called, *Elaterium*, *Galen* translating *Theophrastus* calleth it *Agitatorium*.

The Vertues.

The rootes hereof and the dried juyce of the fruit, artificially and not rudely prepared, which is called *Elaterium*, are chiefly used in medicines and scarce any other part: Concerning *Elaterium*, there is difference betwene *Theophrastus* and *Diocorides*, of the age, and durability, and in extinguishing or encreasing the flame of a lampe or candle. *Theophrastus* in the ninth booke and fourteenth chapter of his history of Plants, saith *Elaterium* is the most durable medicine of all others, and

that the best, is the eldest; for as he saith, a Physitian of sufficient credit, kept by him some *Elaterium*, that was 200 yeares old, which he received of one as a gift; which notwithstanding the age, was of wonderful vertue, and untill it was 50 yeares old, it was so abundant in humidity, that put to the flame of a lampe or candle, it would put it out. And *Diocorides* saith that *Elaterium*, is fit to be used as a purging medicine, from two yeares old, untill it be tenne, and that is the best, which being put to the flame of a lampe or candle, will make it burne the more bright. Vnto *Theophrastus*, *Pliny* subscribeth the same thing, and saith that it is found true by experience, that untill it be 50 yeares old, it will cause a lampe or candle, to sperte hither and thither, before it put it out; whereupon *Matthiolus* giving credit to the testimonies of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, is perswaded that the text of *Diocorides* is corrupted, but I verily beleve they both say true, the reconciliation of their repugnancy, being onely in the manner of making of *Elaterium*. *Theophrastus* his *Elaterium* being Greene, as I suppose, and made of the substance of the inner pulpe of the fruit; yet in the tenth chapter of his fourth booke, he saith it is made of the feede, which I never saw, or heard of any to be so made with us; and that of *Diocorides* being white, (which as he saith himself is the best, and condemning the Greene, made onely of the more thime watery, and wheyish part: *Mefues* also saith that the best is white: my selfe having made of both sorts canstiffe, that *Elaterium*, made of the substance of the fruit; although very gently pressed through a fine sieve, will be Greene, and continue moyst many yeares, after it is evaporated and dried up hard, relenting with the ayre, and will require many yeares to consume the humidity therein, when as the other sort, made of the whitish, wheyish liquour, that dropeth through the sieve of it owne accord, in the cutting of the fruit, without any touch of pressing, will be white when it is dried, and so remaine white, hard and drye, for many yeares, unless it be left open to the moyst ayre, or stand in a moyst place to cause it to relent: the Greene sort likewise is not of halfe, that force or violence, to purge either upward or downward, as the white *Elaterium*; whereof one graine weight dissolved in liquor, worketh forceably in any tender body; yea I have oftentimes seene, that halfe a graine weight put into a purging medicine, to quicken the weaknes thereof, hath troubled the stomacke very much by castings, and much disquiet, and working also downward with more violence, then it could be thought the whole graine given of it selfe could doe. This narration although somewhat tedious, I was the more willing to declare, because I thinke none hath shewed it before, and my little experience may see an edge unto others, to polish that which I have here shewed you, but rough hewen. The dose or quantitie thereof taken at a time, *Diocorides* saith is a whole *obolus*, and the least quantitie halfe an *obolus*, (some take the *obolus* to weigh 13 graines, but the most usual is but 10 graines.) which sheweth as I sayd before, the great doses, which the ancients were wont to give of purgers in their medicines, which we dare not follow: It purgeth cholerae and stegme from all parts of the body, and as he saith, is the best medicine to purge those that are purific and short vinded: to procure a vomit, he adviseth to dissolve it in water, and with a feather dipped therein, to touch the lower part of the tongue, as low as you can; but milke or rather creame which is more unctuous, is fitter to give it in, for it will not suffer it to thicke to the umcles of the stomacke, but will cause it slippe away the more speedily: it helpeth also the falling sicknesse, being put into the nostrils with milke, and mixed with honey and old oyle, it cureth the Kings evil, being annointed therewith: It bringeth downe womens courses that are stayed, and

and killeth the birth if it be applied to the secret parts: It purgeth clammy and watery humors from the joynts, and that strongly: the juyce of the roote doth the same likewise, and therefore used in glitters, or layd as a plaister or pulvis, upon the place pynned with the Sciatice, easeth the paines thereof, the same juyce of the roote, boyled with wormewood in water and oyle, cureth an inveterate megrime, if the temples be often bathed therewith, and some of the leaves and rootes, be beaten together, and layd as a pulvis thereunto afterwards; the juyce of the roote with a little milke, cast up into the nostrils doth the same: for it wonderfully purgeth the braine from excrements, and healeth the evil favour of the nostrils caused thereby: It cureth also the old paines of the head and the Epilepsie, and being mixed with Goates dung, and layde as a plaister upon any great or hard swellings, or kernells, it resolveth them: The juyce of the roote, as well as of the fruit, (and so doth the decoction of them also, saith *Mefues*) being drunke doth helpe the dropie, for they mightily draw forth watery humors, and the yellow Jaundise, and all obstructions both of the liver & spleene: *Diocorides* also sheweth this medicine to cure the dropie. Take saith he halfe a pound of the roote hereof, and being bruised, let it be put into three quarters of a pint of strong wine, giving thereof three ounces, for 3 or 4 dayes together, untill the tumour be discerned, to be abundantly wasted and fallen; which thing it worketh saith he, without any troubling of the stomacke: A few graines of *Elaterium* mixed with conserve of Roses, and some thereof taken will doe the like, and herewith *Culper Duraunt* saith he cured many. The powder of the roote mixed with honey, and layd upon any bowle (scarre in the skinn, doth attenuate it, and taketh away the markes or blew spots, that come upon bruising or blowes: the roote boyled or layde to steepe in strong Vinegar, cureth the morpew and clemeth the skinn of all foule spots, freckles, and other discolorings thereof; and the powder of the dried roote saith *Diocorides*, clemeth the face and skinn from all scurfe, and taketh away the blacke or ill colour from any scarre: the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares, easeth them of the paines and noyse therein, and helpeth the deafnesse: the decoction of the roote gargled in the mouth, taketh away the paines of the teeth; the powder of the roote mixed with honey, and put into old sores and ulcers, clemeth them thoroughly, and thereby furthereth their healing wonderfully: Our Apothecaries doe most usually take the roote of this wilde Cowcumber as a substitute for the roote of Coloquintida or the bitter Gourd, that not being so frequent or easie to be had as this.

CHAP. V.

Scammonia. Scamonye.



Having shewed you in the two last Chapters, some purging plants that runne, or spread upon the ground, or clime up by thole things that are set by them: let me conjoyne some other the like, that groweth naturally in our owne, and part in other Countries, and first of *Scamonye*, which is properly a *Convulvulus* or winding Bell flower, which we call Bindeweed: I will comprehend in this Chapter also, those onely that in forme and force in working, come neerest unto the true: the rest that differ shall follow.

1. *Scammonia Syriaca legitima.*
The true Scammonie.



3. *Convulvulus major albus.* The great white Bindeweed.

1. *Scammonia Syriaca legitima*. The true Scammonie.

The true Scammonie hath a long roote, of a darke ash-colour on the outside, and white within, and of the bignesse of an arme, (for such hath bene brought us from *Tripoli*) with a pith in the middle thereof, and many fibres therat, (which being dried as *Matthioli* saith, the pith taken out, seemed fo like unto the rootes of *Turbit*, which are brought us, from the farre remote *Ealtenre* parts, none knowing what plant it is, nor whereunto it is like, some thinking it to be the roote of *Tripolim* or Sea-*Starre*-worte, which *Matthioli* confute; others a kind of *Ferula* or *Ferulaceus* plant, altogether improbable, but that they are not so tough, but more brittle, that otherwise it might be thought, to be the right *Turbit* of the Apothecaries (shoppes) from whence arise many long, round, greene, branches, winding themselves like a Bindeweede about stakes or trees, or any other herbes or things that stand next unto it, unto a good height without any clasping tendrils, like the true or wilde Vine: from the joynts of the branches, come forth the leaves, every one by it selfe, (yet I have seene dried plants that have had two leaves one against another, upon short foote stalkes, somewhat broad at the bottome, with two corners next therunto, and some also round that I have seene, and then growing long and narrow to the end, being smooth, and of a faire greene colour, somewhat thinning: towards the tops of the branches at the joynts with the leaves, come forth large whitish Bell flowers; with wide open brims and narrow bottomes; after which come round heads, wherein are contained 3 or 4 cornered blacke feede; for such I have had given me, from whence hath sprung plants, which perished quickly, not abiding a winter with me: if any part of this plant be broken, it yieldeth forth a milke, not hot or burning, nor bitter, yet somewhat unpleasant, provoking loathing, and almost calting.

2. *Scammonia Macrorhiza Cretica*. Long rooted Scammonie of *Candia*.

Prosper Alpinus, in *lib. de exoticis*, saith, that he in his former times received from *Candia*, another sort of Scammonie, differing nothing from the true Scammonie here before described, but in the fashion of the roote which is long and slender, of about a fingers thicknesse, but purging as strongly as that of *Syria*, and this in my judgement doth very neere resemble, our common white greater Bindeweede, that shall follow next the Country making the difference onely as I thinke.

3. *Convolvulus major albus*. The great white Bindeweede.

Our great Bindeweede commeth as I thinke fo neere unto the former Scammonie, that excepting the largenesse of the rootes, and the greater force in purging, which may both proceede from the climate; you would say this were *altera eadem*, whose many slender winding stalkes, runne up and winde themselves upon hedges, or whatsoever standeth neere unto it, having diverse large leaves growing severally thereon, somewhat long, and pointed at the further end, and parted into two points at the broad part, next to the stalk, making it seeme almost three square, being smooth and of a pale greene colour, yielding a milke being broken, but not so plentifully as the Scammonie: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the branches, come forth large white Bell flowers, without any division in them, after which ripe round skinnie huskes, or heads, containing within them diverse blackish, three cornered feede, like the former, but lesser: the roote is whitish, and small, of the bignesse of Couchgrasse, or somewhat greater, running much under ground, and shooting forth in fundry places: both stalkes and leaves perish every year, the roote living in the ground, and shooting a fresh every spring, which yieldeth milke, being broken.

4. *Scammonia Monspeliaca dista*. French Bastard Scammonie.4. *Scammonia Monspeliaca dista*. French Bastard Scammonie.

The neerer resemblance of this plant, unto the former is many particulars, but especially in the feede, shewing in be a Bindeweede, hath caused me to joyne it likewise in the same Chapter, which hath sundry twining branching five or six foote high, twining or clasping the trees or other things that it can reach, whereas are set two broad and almost round, yet pointed leaves at a joynt, of a blewish greene colour: from between the leaves and the branches, as also at the toppes of them, come forth many small white flowers, chattering together (saith *fascion*), consisting of five narrow pointed leaves with threads in the middle and which succede such like heads, and black cornered feede, as in the former sorts: the roote hereof is small, of the bignesse of ones finger, with many fibres therat, brownish on the outside and pale within, this yieldeth more plenty of purging milke than the last, coming somewhat neerer therein unto the first.

5. *Scammonia rotundifolia Virginiana*.

We have had a kind of *Volubilis* from *Virginia*, very neerer resembling this kinde of French Scammonie, both in growing and forme of leaves (as you may perceive by one set by the plant) but the flowers being small and white doe open like a Bindeweede, and not like a three blackish like other Bindeweeds, and therefore if not to the Family of Bindeweeds, I know no better place than to infer it here. And peradventure this may be the Indians *Holowich*, that *Aldinus* mentioneth in his *Parsiana* garden to be so dangerous.

The Place.

The first growth in *Syria*, and the farther *Ealtenre* parts, where no frosts are felt in the winter, first quickly

quickly perish with the first approach thereof, and therefore to be kept safe in these cold climates, it requireth some vault, or stove, or other such convenient place. The second growth in *Candia* as *Alpinus* saith. The third is frequent in fundry places of the Land, growing by the hedges sides and running thereon. The fourth growth neere the Sea side, as well by *Mompelie*, as the kingdom of *Valencia* in *Spain*, where *Clusius* saith he found it: and the last in *Virginia*.

The Time.

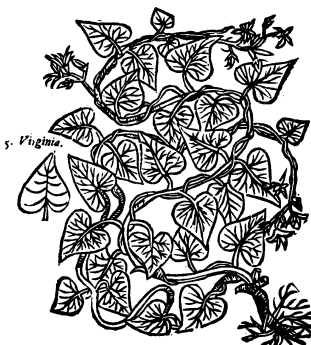
They flourish in these Countries in June, July, and August, but the first, and two last, doe seldome perfect any feede with us.

The Names.

The first, is called in Greeke *Σκαμμόνια*, and in Latine also *Scammonia*: the dried juyce which is most in use, is called *Σκαμμόνιον Scammonium*, both in the Druggists, and Apothecaries shoppes, as also with most writers, yet some call the plant so too: the same being prepared, that is, baked in a quince, under the embers, or in an Oven; or any other way, is called of the ancient writers *Diagrium*, which should onely be used in medicines, according to the appointment of all Physicians, who are led by the tradition of their elders: but all Apothecaries in general, doe use the Scammonie it selfe, as it commeth; without any other preparation, so as it be of the purest, and best, which by their daily experience, they finde to worke more certainly, and more safely, than the *Diagrium*, which is much dalled in the baking or other preparation: and besides, whereas the ancient writers doe appoint it to be dissolved, and so mixed with their medicines, or to be boyled in the Elettuarie, so to be dissolved, wherein it is appointed to be put: the daily experience of Apothecaries, who are chiefe masters in their professions, or should be, if they be worthy of their name, doth tell us there against; finding that if Scammonie come to never so little heate almost in the mixing thereof, it will curdle together and lye in knots in the medicine, beate ye it almost never so long after it is mixed; and therefore they always in their Scammonie medicines, rubbe it finely into powder of it selfe, without other preparation, and so put it into all other things unto any medicine, that hath bene boyled or heated, and that when it is almost cold, for feare of curdling or gathering together in knots, as I sayd before; and being thus mixed, the medicine shall worke more safely without perturbations of the stomacke, &c. and more surely without tediousnesse or procrastination, than if *Diagrium*, were put into it: let not this be imputed as an error in our profession, or a tedious wilfulness to contrary to great and ancient authority, for we know that true experience hath mattered reason and antiquity; and we also know, that the experience and diligence of our times, hath in many more things, not onely taught us to vary from the Methode and order, appointed by the ancient writers of Physicke and herbes; but to contrary them also, when we have found either by reason or experience, that there is cause fo to doe, as in the dose of this Scammonie is plainly to be observed. For *Discorides* appointeth a dramme to be given at once, when no Physician with us, dare scarce give halfe a scruple, or not above. The second *Alpinus* fo calleth, as in the title, and that is as much as can be sayd of it: the third is called *Volubilis major*, & *Convolvulus major*, by diverse, as also *Smilax levis major* by others, *Helxine Cissampelos* by *Cordus* on *Discorides*, and *Malacocissum Democriti* by *Anguilara*: the fourth *Gesner* in *herbaris* calleth *Scammonia Mompelie*, and *Loebel Scammonium Mompelien*, but *Clusius* who in his Spanish observations, first calleth it *Scammonia Valentiana* doth in his history entitle it, *Αποκύνιον Α. λειψιμ*, yet referreth it to that of *Mompelie* as both one: *Camerarius* and *Lugdunensis* doe call it *Scammonia maritima Mompeliaca* as the learned of *Mompelie* doe, and use it accordingly: the last is remembered onely by my selfe, who suppose it by being like in forme to the last, to be neere also in quality thereunto.

The Vertues.

Scammonie being the *basis* as I may so call it, of those medicines wherein it is put, there had neede of especiall care to be taken in the choise thereof, that onely that which is sincere and pure, without drosse or adulteration, be used in Physicke; which may be knowne if it be not heavey, or close compact together, but that it be moderately light, with some small holes or hollownesse here and there therein; and that it be smooth and plaine in the breaking, and not in grumes or knots, or having small stickes or stones in it; somewhat cleere and blackish also, but not of a deadish darke or evill favored colour; and that will be made quickly into a very fine and white powder: this I mention comparatively, for it will be a very hard matter, for any to know the best by relation; but by inspection; and chiefly by comparison of the good and bad together, that so you may learne to know either of them at the first sight. The doses hereof as it is appointed by *Discorides* and others, doth so farre exceede the proportion of our moderne Physicians, that it hath made *Pena* to doubt, that the Scammonie in *Discorides* time, was more corrupt, and encreased with other things than ours is, because he gave so much, and we doe give so little; and *Matthioli* on the other side to doubt, whether we have any sincere Scammonie brought unto us at all, or else that the text of *Discorides* is corrupt, where he appointeth a dramme or four *oboli*, that is, two scruples to be taken at a time; and he setteth downe also, that if a purging medicine be required to be effectfull, you should take 3 *oboli*, that is halfe a dram, of Scammonie, 2 *oboli*, that is one scruple of blacke Helbor, and one dram of Aloes, all these to be taken together at one time; but the greatest dose now adays exceedeth not halfe an *obolus* to strong body, and lesse to the weaker, or more tender. *Pena* in his diligent observations, and declarations hereof set downe in his *Adversaria*, hath caused all whom it may concerne, both to understand the choise of this Scammonie, as also thereby to bebinke them of the sincerity of other drugges; and that as he guesseth, the quantity of Scammonie is so great, that is (pent in all countries, which is made onely in one, that the quantity were augmented by mixture there could not be sufficient sincere and pure juyce, to serve them by much; and although in former ages, and even in our former times, there hath bene much false and corrupt Scammonie brought into *Europe*, and all the countries thereof farre and neere: yet the skill and curiositie of these times is such, that our Merchants taking onely the best for us of all sorts, and refusing the course, hath I thinke lessened, if not worne out, that sophisticating art in the masters thereof, wherthey see that none but true and sincere is affected and bought: the work to lye on their hands until it grow better. In purgish both *Agene*, or yellow choler, and watery humors very strongly; but if it be indifferently or carefully given without due respect, it will not onely trouble the stomacke more than any other medicine, but will also scower, fret and rase the guts in working too forcibly, oftentimes unto blood, and oftentimes causing faintings and swoonings. Our Physicians therefore doe seldome give to any tender and gentle body any Scammoniate Elettuarie, and

5. *Virginia*.

and but in pills feldome any at all, so avoyd the dangerous symptomes that often happen thereon; for *P. lary*, *Paulus Aegineta*, and others shew the dangers thereof, and *Mesue* also declareth three severall hurts or hartes that come to the body thereby, and the remedies of them, which is not from the purpose to bee here set downe. The first is faith he, that it engendreth certaine gnawing windes in the stomacke, so much offending it that it procureth a disposition to vomite. To be baked therefore in a quince, and some parlye, fennell, or wilde carrot feed, or *Galanga* mixed with it, is the remedy hereof: The next is that it enflameth the spirits, by the overmuch sharpnesse or hercenesse therein, whereby it readily induceth feavers, especially in those that are subject to obstructions & replete with putrid humors; which inconveniences are taken away, by putting those things into your decoction that doe coole and quench the heate thereof, and such are the mucilage of the feedes of *Psyllium*, or Fleawort, Prunes boyled or rather the pulpe of them, the juice, or the lulep, or the water of Roses or Violets; or if before the boyling thereof, (that is the *Scammony*) you steep it in the oyle of Roses or Violets, or in the juice of a sowre sweete quince, and mingle with it a little *Sumach* or *Spodium*. A third is that having a strong opening and drawing faculty, it causeth immoderate fluxes of the belly, by opening the mouth of the veins more than is fit. This harme also is taken away, by mixing astringent and restraining things with it, such as Masticke is, and especially yellow Myrobolanes and quinces, or the juice of them. Again, it rateth or thaveth the intralles and guttes, by reason of that sharpe juice wherewith it doth abound, and by which it procureth tumors and paines therein, the disease called *Dysenteria* which wee call the bloody fluxe, and *Tenelium*, which is a disease, when one desireth to goe often to the tooile, and can doe nothing; but this danger is remedied, if moyst, fat and slippery medicines be used, as *gum Tragacantha*, *bellium*, and oyle of Almonds and Roses, as also the pulpe of prunes, made up with Sugar, the mucilage of *Psyllium* or Fleawort feedes, Masticke and quinces taken afterwards, and warme water lait of all; all which cause it to passe the quicker from the stomacke and bowels, and thereby stay it from doing harme; whereby those that are wife, are taught to give the broth of barley, sweetened with Sugar, to drinke to those that have taken thereof: This fault also is helped, if cold medicines as well as hot, being mixed together be given, thereby to yeld heale to the heart, liver, and stomacke: thus farre *Mesue*. The juice faith *Dioscorides* applied to the wombe, destroyeth the birth; being mixed with honey and Oxe gall, and rubbed on wheales, pimples and pufes taketh them all away: and boyled in Vinegar and annointed, taketh away the Lepre or outward markes in the skime: being dissolved in Rosewater and vinegar, and the head moystned therewith, easeeth the continuall paines therein. A dramme or two of the rootes of *Scammony* purge in the same manner that the juice doth, if some of the things appointed therewith be given with it: the rootes boyled in water, and made into a pulvis, with barley meale, easeeth the Sciatice, being layd thereon: it taketh away scurles and scabbes, if they be washed with the Vinegar, wherein the rootes have bene boyled, and also healeth apothumes. Our English Bindweede hath bene experienced to be purging, the rootes especially being boyled, and the decoction thereof taken in a reasonable proportion. That of *Candy* is mentioned in the description. They of *Montpellier* have often used the dried juice of the fourth, in stead of the true *Scammony* when it was wanting, but in a double quantity, which yet did not worke so effectually.

CHAP. VI.

Scammonia supposititia. Supposed or Bastard Scammonies.

Here be some other plants to be joynd next unto the true *Scammony* for the strong purging quality in them, but not either deadly or dangerous, as the *Apocynum*, which else for the outward likeness might be referred unto them.

1. *Scammonia Adiposulata affinis*. Spanish Bastard Scammony.

This Spanish kinde of Climber is very like unto the great Bindweede, in the branches, leaves, and rootes, but the leaves being somewhat longer, are of a grayish Greene colour, giving milke more abundantly than any, and the rootes being small white and brittle, more abundantly creepe under ground, and quickly overspread any place where it groweth, alittle peece being left in the ground, will spring up quickly into a plant ready to clime; so that many being weary thereof, doe strive rather to destroy it quite out of their gardens than keepe it any longer: the flowers are white and farre fashioned, but there come long poddes after them, like unto *Periploca* or *Asclepias*, this lootheth both leaves and branches, and springeth a new every year.

2. *Scammonia Aegyptiaca*. Bastard Scammony of Egypt.

This likewise seemeth to be of the same kindred with the former, as by *Alpinus* his relation may be gathered, for as he faith, the Egyptians with whom he saw it, reckoned it a kinde of *Scammony*; yet made no great use in Physicke thereof. It climeth he faith with many winding branches, having long and hard Greene leaves on them, greater than the leaves of *Seseli* or *Echium* frutes: the flowers are white but larger than the former sort, and bring hard crooked coddes afterwards, two alwayes growing together. Like unto the codde of the *Oleander* or Rose Bay tree: from the leaves of branches of this plant, floweth a pale yellowish milke juice, no less heating and burning the throat than a sponge, this lootheth his leaves, but not his branches every year, fresh springing a new in the spring.

The Place.

The first, grew about *Pincia* in Spaine as *Clasius* faith. The other in Egypt.

The Time.

They doe both flower in the latter end of Summer, and bring ripe fruite in the end of September.

The Names.

The first *Clasius* faith he received the feedes thereof out of Spaine, and calleth it *Apocynum verum latissimum*, *Lobel* calleth it *Scammonia Adiposulata varietas*, *Dodonaeus* putteth it for his former *Periploca*, and *Apocynum* calleth

1. *Scammonia Montpellica affinis*, or
a *Scammonia Aegyptiaca*.
Bastard Scammony of Spaine and Egypt.



calleth it *Volubilis marina*. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Scammonia Montpellica affinis foliis acutioribus*. The other *Alpinus* faith the Egyptians call *Scabomone*, taking it as I sayd before for a kinde of *Scammony*, as by their name may appeare: *Bauhinus* seemeth to referre this to the other sort of the second kind of *Apocynum* of *Clasius*, but in my judgement he is mistaken, the leaves of this being much longer, than in that, and the flowers differing, which in this is white, in the other reddish and Greene, like to the narrow leaved Dogs bane for he faith they are alike, and indeede maketh it his third *Apocynum*.

The Vertues.

These doe purge a little, but to little purpose, none of them comming any thing neere the vertue or force of the true *Scammony*; yet they of Egypt doe sometimes use the juice of their owne kinde, in the stead of the true *Scammony*, and to that purpose doe gather and harden the juice thereof, and keepe it to use when they want better, allowing double quantity for a doze.

CHAP. VII.

Soldanella sive Volubilis marina. Soldanella or Sea Bindweede.

Although this plant groweth by the sea side, and plentifully enough on our owne coasts; in many places, and might therefore be remembered among other Sea plants, when we come to them, yet because it hath a strong purging quality therein, I thinke it not unfit to joyne it unto the other of his nature: I will also adjoyne hereunto that kind that groweth upon hills, called *Soldanella Alpina* or *Montana*, because the leaves are round, somewhat like unto these.

This Sea Bindweede hath many weak, slender, brownish Greene branches, trailing or lying upon the ground; rather than raising it selfe up, or climbing upon other things, whereon are set divers leaves, not alwayes two together at a joyn, nor yet alwayes single, one at a joyn, which are almost round like unto the leaves of *Astragalus*, but a little unevenly dented about the edges, and thicker, every on standing on a long fovee stalk, and of a grayish Greene colour; among which come forth the flowers towards the ends, every one by it selfe, coming forth at the joynes, in fashion like unto the small low common Bindweede, that groweth upon the ground by the way sides, every where almost, but a little larger and of a reddish purple colour: after which come round heads, wherein is enclosed two or three round blacke feedes: the root is small and long, spreading a little in the ground, and shooting up diverse fibres in severall places: if any part thereof be broken, there issueth forth a whitish wax, which as well as the leaves are bitter, late and unpleasent.

2. *Soldanella maritima major*. The greater Sea Bindweede.

This other kinde hath likewise divers long slender branches: whereon are set larger leaves, many of them having a division, on both sides the leafe, next the bottome, and many of them but on one side, and many also that are smaller having none at all; yet all of them for the most part a little sinuated on the edges, toward the ends, which are round or with a dent in the middle, making the point seeme double forked, with many veins running therein: the flowers are of a reddish purple colour, and are not bell or cup fashion, like the former, but consist of five somewhat large and long leaves: the heads and feedes are like the other, and the root creeper a little in the ground.

3. *Soldanella Alpina major*. The greater Mountaine Soldanella.

From the likeness of the leaves, this Mountaine Soldanella took the name, which hath many hard round leaves, set upon long fovee stalkes, a little unevenly cut about the edges, Greene on the upper side, and of a grayish Greene underneath, and somewhat reddish like the leaves of Sowbadder, resembling the Sea Soldanella: the stalkes are slender, small, round, and reddish, about a spanne high, bearing four or five flowers at the toppes, every one hanging downe their heads, like unto a bell flower; consisting but of one leafe plaited into five folde each

2. *Soldanella vulg.* & *major maritima*.
The greater Sea Bindweeds.



3. *Soldanella alpina major*.
The greater Mountain Soldanella.



Each of them ending in a long point, which maketh the flower seeme to have five leavés, having a round green head in the middle, with a pricke or point at the end thereof: the flower is of a faire blew colour, in some deeper or paler, or white as nature listeth, without any smell at all: the middle head after the flower is fallen rich to be a long round pod, bearing that pointell it had at the end thereof, wherein is contained small greenish seeds the roote hath many fibres, shooting from a long round head or roote. There is a lesser sort hereof as *Clusia* saith, little differing in sinder one from the other, but in the greatnesse or smalnesse.

The Place.

The first groweth on our owne Sea coasts, in many places plentifully, as well as in other Countreys. The other groweth as well wilde in desert places, as in gardens in *Syria*, as *Ranunculus* saith, as also on the coasts of the kingdome of *Naples*, as *Imperatus* saith: the last groweth on the snowie hills in *Hungary* as *Clusius* saith.

The Time.

The two former flower toward the end of Summer, and their seede is ripe in *August*: the last in the rural places flowreth not untill *July* or *August*, as the snow melteth sooner or later, but in *April* in Gardens.

The Names.

The first is taken of all writers for the most part, to be the *Κερίον θαλασσίαν* *Brassica marina* of *Discorides*, all the marks and notes thereof agreeing with this: yet it hath no resemblance unto any kinde of Colewort as the name should import, yet many authors doe call it *Brassica marina*, as *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Comararius*, *Dodonaeus*, and others, and some of them also call it *Soldana* and *Soldanella*, as well as *Lobel*, *Cesalpinus*, *Tabernaemontanus*, and others. *Bauhinnus* calleth it, *Soldanella maritima minor*: we in English doe call it by diverse names, as some call it *Sea cole*, according to the Latine name, others more properly in my judgement *Convolutus marinus*, *Sea Withwind*, or *Sea Bindweede*, because the branches wind themselves, and the flowers, are like the small kinde of *Bindweede*, and that it groweth naturally neere the Sea coasts, as also *Sea Bells* for the likeness of the flowers, and some also call it *Tussilago marina*, *Sea Fole-foote*, for the resemblance of the leavé. The other *Ranunculus* calleth *Brassica marina* genus, as it is extant in the Appendix of the great Herball of *Lynceus*; and *Imperatus* calleth it, *Convolutus marinus noster*. *Bauhinnus* calleth it, *Soldanella vel Brassica maritima major*, and hath set forth the figure thereof in his *Matthiolus*: the last is called by most, *Soldanella Alpina*, and by some *Lunaria minor carulea*, in *English* *Mountain Soldanella*, (but not *Mountain Bindweede*, as *Gerard* doth, because it is no *Bindweede*) or else *Blew Lunary* or *Moone wort*.

The Vertues.

The herbe and every part thereof as *Discorides* saith, is an enemy to the stomacke, being sharpe in taste, and openeth the belly very powerfully, and violently, and therefore not fit to be given, but unto strong and robust bodies, and that boyled also in the broth of fat meate, to hinder the violence of its working: the decoction thereof with some *Rubarbe*, is commended by some to helpe the *Dropsie* and *Timpanie*, and the powder of the leaves with *Rubarbe*, and a few *Cubebes* drunke in wine, is of the like operation: the juyce also not pressed,

but issuing forth of it owne accord when it is broken, gathered, and dried, and afterwards relented, and layde as a plaister to the bottome of the belly, worketh upon that disease (the *Dropsie* I meane) mightily, drawing forth those watery humors: diverse also doe use to eate the Greene herbe falling, to purge them, even as others doe *Scurvie graffe*: the powder of the dried hearbe is of very good use, to bring or raise up flesh in deepe and hollow Ulcers, helping also to heale them. The Mountain *Soldanella*, is of a drying or binding property, good to consolidate wounds and helpe the *Sciatica* and *Goutte*.

CHAP. IX.

Convolutus five Volubilis majoris. The great Bindweedes or Bellflowers.

Here are diverse sorts of Bindweedes or Bellflowers, some greater, others lesser, of the greater in this Chapter, whereof some of them have beene made mention by former authors, but others not spoken of by any before.

1. *Convolutus Aeneus five caruleus major*. The greater blew Bindweede or Bell flower. This greater Bindweede riseth up with many winding branches, climbing and spreading on whatsoever it can take hold on, that standeth neere it, winding it selfe always contrary to the course of the Sunne, on these branches grow many faire, great, round leaves, pointed at the end; of a fad Greene colour, at each joynt, where the leaves are set come forth flowers on pretty long foote stalkes, two or three set together, which at the first are long and pointed, almost like a finger, but being blown open are like great bells with broad open mouths or brimmes, made of one whole leafe, ending in five corners and foulded or plaied to also, and small at the bottome, standing in small Greene huskes: these flowers are of a pale blue colour being in budde: but being open are of a very deepe azure colour, or blue, tending to a purple, the foulds or plaies being deeper or redder, which open for the most part in the evening, abiding so all night and the next morning, untill the Sunnes heate cloeth them, never opening againe: after these flowers are past, the stalkes of them bend downewards, and beare within the huske three or foure blacke seedes: the rootes are stringy, and perish every yeare.

2. *Convolutus major purpureus five trifolius*. The greater purple Bell flower with cornered leaves. The growing of this Bellflower is all one with the former, the chiefest difference consisting in the leafe which is three cornered, and in the flower which is deeper, tending to a deepe purple violet colour, and more reddish in the plaies and bottome.

3. *Convolutus trifolius Virginicus*. Blew Bell flower of Virginia. This Bell flower or Bindweede climeth and spreadeth on pales, &c. like unto the former, having leaves very

1. 2. 3. *Convolutus caruleus major folio rotundo five Nicotianae, trifolio vulgaris* & *Virginicus*. The great blew Bindweede, with a round and triparted leafe vulgaris, and that of Virginia.

5 *Convolutus pennatus Americanus*. The red Bell flower of America.



like unto the last, but smaller, and cut rounder in the division of the leafe on each side, and one side also a little longer, bending downwards: the flowers also are much smaller, of a watchet or pale blew colour, changing upon the fading thereof to be of a reddish purple: the feede is like the former but smaller, and the roote periseth like the rest.

4. *Convolvulus Arabicus* five *Egyptius*. The Arabian or Egyptian Bindeweede.

The Arabian or Egyptian likewise climeth and spreadeth like the other, with a leafe at every joynt standing on a long ftoote stalk, parted sometimes into five small leaves, sometimes into more, each one ending in a small pricke, and the one or the other lower peece of the leafe, divided into two parts; at the joynts with the leaves, come forth such like Bellflowers, as are in the former, of a purplish blew colour.

5. *Convolvulus tenuifolius* five *pennatus Americanus*. The red Bell flower of America.

This Indian kinderiseth up at the first with two double forked leaves, abiding a long time without fading, betwene which springeth up a stalk, three foote high in some places, branching forth diverse wayes, being of a brownish colour, and spreading it selfe as the others doe: the leaves that are set at each joynt, are winged; that is, sundry small, narrow, and long, darke greene leaves, but fresher being young, set on both sides of the middle ribbe, and one at the end, from the joynts likewise rise long stalks, with two or three or more small long hollow flowers at the ends of them, of the fashion of Tobacco, or the white Iasmin flowers with five points, and not so much layd open as the other Bell flowers, being of a bright red colour, and plaited like the Bell flowers, with five chives or threads in the middle, tipped with so many pendants which turne into long pointed pods, containing long and blacke feede, tasting hot like Pepper, the roote is small and stringie perishing every yeare: the leaves taste a little sweete and nitrous, and yeeldeth a thimne pale milke, when it is broken.

The Place and Time.

All these are strangers, the two first are thought to come out of the East Indies or the East Countrey towards it, the rest are specified in their titles from whence they came: They all flower late, and therefore we can very seldom get ripe feede from any of them.

The Names.

The first is taken by most, to be the *Nil* of *African* and *Serapio*, which they call *granum Nil*, and *Habal Nil*, for there is another *Nil* or rather *Nir*, because of the blue colour, which is the *Anil* or *Indico* of *Dioscorides*; and our times, which shall be spoken of in his place, it is called by some *Flos Noctis*, because his chieftest beauty is in the evening, night, and morning; others call it *Convolvulus Aemulus* & *carneus*, as they call the second *risolius* & *pupureus*; the third and fourth have their names in their titles, as much as can be sayd of them; the last is called *Quamoclit* by the Indians, and *Iasminum folio Millefolii* by *Casalpini*, who was the first as I take it that wrote of it, *Camerarius* next unto him in *Horio Medice* saith, it may not unfely be called *Convolvulus tenuifolius*; and *Fabius Columna* saith, it cannot be more fely referred to any tribe, or family of plants, than unto the *Convolvuli*, and therefore calleth it himselfe *Convolvulus pennatus exoticius rarior*; he that set forth *Clusius* his *Curas Posteriores*, referreth it to the *Iasminet*, calleth it *Iasminum Americanum*, and do both *Bambinus* also; but in the flowers only is the likenesse of the *Iasminet*, and in no other part of the plant, or manner of growing, all the *Iasminet* being woody and *perennes* plants, and this as the other *Convolvuli* herbaceous & annual; some have taken it to be the *Ligustrum nigrum*, that *Coluella* speaketh of, but with little judgement in mine opinion: the Indians call the first and second, *Campana Lacura*, that is, *Campana cerulea*, the Arabians in *Syria* and *Egypt* *Hafsinje*.

The Vertues.

The feede of the first and the second also (for they are *congeneres*) doe purge very strongly, but slowly and oftentimes with great trouble to the stomacke, causing vomitings, yet it avoydeth raw indigested flegme, and melancholy humors, from those that can endure it, and killeth the long flat wormes of the belly.

CHAP. X.

Convolvuli five *Volubiles minores*. The smaller Bindweedes.



He lesser sorts of Bindweedes remaine to be intreated of in this Chapter, whereof there are many and sundry varieties, all of them having a purging quality, more or lesse, as you shall presently hear in this Chapter.

1. *Convolvulus Althea folius*. Mallow leaved Bindeweede.

This small Bindeweede groweth not high, nor climeth much upon any thing, but for the most part, lyeth with his small slender hayric branches upon the ground, having diverse leaves very thimely or farsely set on them; somewhat broad and long, like unto the leaves of Marsh Mallows, but smaller, crumpled and cut in on both sides at the lower ends, dented about the edges, and of an hoarie or dolly grayish greene colour, clammye or sticking like gumme to the teeth, sharpe and somewhat bitter in taste, when they are chewed in the mouth: the flowers come forth one by one, at the joynts with the leaves, all along the stalk up to the top, every one upon a long stalk, which are very like the small wild Bindeweede, that groweth upon the ground: consisting of one whole leafe yet plaited, as it were before the opening into five plates, and being open have five corners, as if it had five leaves, broad like a cup or Bell at the brims, and small at the bottom, of a fine delayed purple colour sometimes, and sometimes deeper: the roote is small and brownish, creeping under ground, and shooting up heads in other places.

2. *Convolvulus minor albus Vulgaris*. The common small Bindeweede.

The common small Bindweed that groweth every where in fields, by the wayes and hedg sides, sometimes riseth up and windeth it selfe, but usually spreadeth on the ground, with long trailing and winding branches, one within another, and leaves set thereon somewhat like unto the greater white Bindeweede, but much lesser, the flower is for forme like the other white Bell flower either wholly white or the plates purplish but lesse, made of one leafe plaited as it were into five fouldes, and opening wide at the brims, after which come small blackish feede, in small long and round heads: the roote is small and slender, running both very deepe downe into the ground, and

and spreading farre abroad likewise, especially if it get into garden mellow grounds.

3. *Convolvulus spica folius*. Lavender leaved Bindeweede.

This small bindeweede is as great a plague to the fields, where it naturally groweth as the last: the leaves are long and narrow, resembling Lavender, and the flowers of a deepe purple colour, wherein it differeth from others, for else it is like the last.

1. *Convolvulus Althea folius*. Mallow leaved Bindeweede.



2. *Convolvulus minor albus vulgaris*. Common small Bindeweede.

4. *Convolvulus minor purpureus*. Small purple Bindeweede.

This Bindeweede is in all things like the second, saving that the flowers are either of a pale purplish, or bluish colour, the foulds being white or of a deeper purple, without and white within, and the bottom so likewise, which is of much beauty.

5. *Convolvulus minor Africanus*. The small African Bindeweede.

There is small difference in this from the former for the manner of growing, the leaves only make the variety, which are not divided at the bottom, but whole, and the flowers purple, but bell fashion like the rest.

6. *Convolvulus Africanus minimus*. The least African Bindeweede.

This sort creepeth not as the former, but standeth a little upright, or leaneeth somewhat downe upon the ground, like the next Spanish kinde, the finalnesse both of leaves and flowers from the last maketh it noted to be a several species.

7. *Convolvulus minor Hispanicus carneus*. The blue Spanish Bindeweede.

This Spanish kinde shooteth forth sundry small branches three foote long or more, from the small threddele roote which dyeth every yeare, having sundry leaves set singly thereon, small and long at the bottom, and broader, and almost round at the end, somewhat hayric as it were all over: at every leafe for the most part, from the middle of the stalks upwards, cometh forth a flower like unto the common sort, folded into five plates, which open into fo many corners, of a most excellent faire skie coloured blue (so please to behold, that it amazeth the spectators) with white bottomes pointed upwards and yellow in the middle, which turne into small round white heads, containing within them small blackish cornered feede to be new fowen every yeare.

8. *Convolvulus minor Atriplicis folio*. Blacke Bindeweede.

If this small Bindeweede meeteth not with hearbes or other things whereon to climeth, it riseth up but a little, and leaneeth downe againe unto the ground, otherwise meeting with fit things, it will winde with his long slender reddish threddele branches about them, to the height of three or foure foote or more, bearing his leaves singly at the joynts, as the others doe, either somewhat like unto the leafe of an *Arackie*, or round like unto the wilde black *Bryony*, for of both sorts there are, but much smaller: the flowers are very small and many standing together colour, but so small that they are oftentimes not heeded, and so quickly faded that they are scarce regarded: after which come small blackish three cornered feede: the roote is small and slender, perishing every yeare, and rising

3. *Corvolvulus spica folius*. Lavender leaved Bindweede.

rising of the fallen feede every spring, unlesse it be continually weeded out of the garden.

9. *Helxine Cissampelos ramosa Cretica*. Branched blacke Bindweede of Candy. The stalk hereof is much branched, and the branches also much divided, having two small leaves at every joynt, hoarie, and hairy very like unto Moufearre, the upper leaves being smaller, and the flowers large, of a pale blis colour, spread open like the small Bindweede: the feede that followeth is blackish browne, one in a fmall round head, the roote is very thredde and bulthng, yet perisheth yearly.

4. 6. 7. *Corvolvulus minor purpureus, Carulæ Hispanicæ & Africanæ minimus*. Purple and Spanishe blew Bindweede and the least African.

8. *Corvolvulus minor Atriplicis folio*. Blacke Bindweede
5. *Africanus minor*. The small African Bindweede.
4. *Mojos Arabicus sive Ægyptius*. The Arabian or Egyptian Bindweede. folio 170.



10. *Cissampelos altera Anglica minima*. Small blacke Bindweede. This onely in the smallnesse, rising not above a hand breadth high, differeth from the common blacke Bindweede.

The Place.

The first *Cissus* saith he found in many places of Spaine: the second, third, and fourth, grow in sundry Countie

of this Land: the first and sixt were found by Doctor Boelius, (often remembered both in my former and this worke) in *Barbery* and brought to us: the seventh was also found by him in *Spaine* and *Portugall*: the eight in many Countie of this Land, both in fields and else where, and will bee also found as a weede in gardens, to be pulled out: the ninth in *Candy*, and the last growth about *Drayton* neere *Perthmouth*.

The Time.

They flower in Summer, yet some later than others of their kinde.

The Names.

They are called *Corvolvuli* & *Volubiles*, quia crebra revolutioe vicinos fructus & herbas implicat. *Cissus* calleth the first *Corvolvulus Albus folio*, not knowing to what plant of the ancients it might be referred, unlesse it might be the *Ascent* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in the 22. chap. of his 22. booke. *Gernard* much mislikes this plant, calling it *Papaver corniculatum minus*, but his correcter hath amended it: The second is called *Corvolvulus* & *Volubilis minor* by most writers, yet some *Smilax laevi minor* as *Dodonæus*; and *Helxine Cissampelos* as *Mathioli* & some others, and taken to be the *Scammonia tenuis* of *Pliny*: the third is thought by *Coffor Dierant* to be *Canabrica Plinii*, and *Cissus* saith the same likewise of *Corvus* called *Scammonia Patavina*, of *Guilandinus Helxine* fens, of *Tabernmontanus Scammonium minus*, and of *Lebel* as it is in the title: the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh, have their titles in their foreheades, as much as is necessary to be sayd of them: the eight is thought of many to be the *Helxine* of *Diocorides*, which was called also *Cissampelos*, in Greeke *ἑλξίνη* *αὐστηρά*, & *ἡ ἰσχυρὸν* *ὑποκρῆναι*: & *ωιδιανὸν* & *quasi viticuli* sive *Hedera Viticula*, because this *Helxine* should be knowne to differ from *Periwia*, called *Helxine* also, this most commonly growing in Vineyards, creeping up upon the Vines, with a leaf like *Ivrie*: *Democritus* in *Geoponicis* calleth it *Malacocissus*, *quasi mollis hedera*: *Lebel* calleth it *Cissampelos altera atriplicis effigie*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Helxine Cissampelos* & *Corvolvulus niger*: *Tragus* taketh it to be *Orobanchæ* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* tranſlateth *Erugaria*, of *Thalies* in *Hieronymus sylvæ*, *Volubilis media sive nigra*, *Cordus* on *Dischorides* taketh it to be *Elaeagnus*, *Argellæ* robee *Contumulus Plinii*, and *Fabius Columus* calleth it *Polygonum Helxarum*: the ninth is so called by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*, as it is in the title: the last is not spoken of by any before.

The Vertues.

They are all of the nature of the other small Bindweedes no doubt, which is to move the belly: yet *Cissus* saith the first is used in *Portugall*, as an herbe of singular effect to heale all sores or wounds; *Cissampelos*, is said likewise to purge the body strongly, if either the joyce, or the leaves and herbe in powder, be dranke in wine or other drinke. The leaves being bruised and layd on hard tumors or knots in the flesh, dissolveth and consumeth them.

CHAP. XI.

Smilax aspera. Pricklye Bindweede.

Here are two sorts of this Bindweede, differing very notably both in leafe and fruit, as you shall heare by and by: but there is another plant referred unto them, which is the *Sarsaparilla*, that is brought from the West Indies, which I must adjoyne, and speake of it also here.

1. *Smilax aspera fructu rubro*. Prickly Bindweede with red berries.

This Bindweede groweth up with many branches, wherewith it windeth about trees, and other things, (et with many crooked prickles or thorne, like a bramble, all the whole length, bending this way and that, in a leacely proportion, for at every joynt it bendeth or boweth it selfe, first one way and then another, having somewhat a broad and long leafe thereat, standing upon a long foote stalk, and is broad at the bottome, with two forked round ends, and then groweth narrower unto the point: the middle ribbe is broad at the backside of most of them, having many small thornes or prickles, and also about the edges: the lowest being the largest and growing smaller up to the toppe, smooth and of a faire greene colour, and sometime spotted with white spots; at the joynts with the leaves also, come forth clasping tendrels, like as the Vine hath, whereby it windeth it selfe; the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, at three or foure joynts, many breaking forth together in a clustre, which are white, composed of fixe leaves a peece, flarre fashon and twete in len, after which come the fruits, which are red berries when they are ripe, of the bigneſſe of *Sparagus* berries or small Grapes, and in some lesser; whetein are contained sometime two or three hard blacke stones, like also unto those of *Sparagus*; the roote is slender white and long, in hard dry grounds, not spreading farre, but in the looser and moyster places, running downe into the ground a pretty way, with diverse knots and joynts thereat, and sundry long rootes running from thence.

2. *Smilax aspera fructu nigro*. Prickly Bindweede with blacke berries.

This other prickly Bindweede, is like the former for the manner of growing in all points; his branches being joynted in like manner, with thornes on them, but nothing so many, climbing as the former: the leaves are somewhat like it, but not having those forked ends at the bottome of every leafe like it, but almost wholly round and broad at the bottome, of a darker greene colour also, and without any or very, feldome with any thornes or prickles, either on the backe or edges of the leaves, with tendrels like a Vine also: the flowers come forth in the same manner and are flarre fashon, consisting of fixe leaves a peece like the other; but they are not white as they are, but of an incarnate or blissh colour, with a round red umbone in the middle of every one, which is the beginning of the berry, that when it is ripe, will be blacke and not red, being more fappie or fleshy than the other, with stones or kernells within them like unto it: the rootes hereof are bigger and fuller than the former for the most part, and spreading further under the ground.

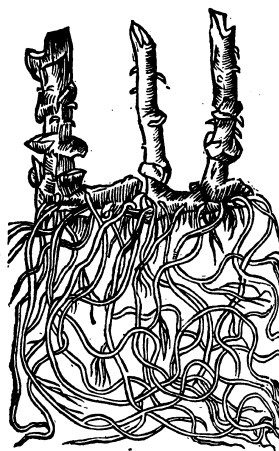
3. *Smilax aspera Peruviana*. Sarsaparilla of America.

The *Sarsaparilla* that cometh from *America* into *Spaine*, and from thence into other Countie, hath bene keene fresh, even the whole plant as it hath bene brought from *Spaine* to the Duke of *Florence*, *Lucas Ghinus* his Physician, being by as a witness, that in all things it did resemble the prickly Bindweede, and differed in

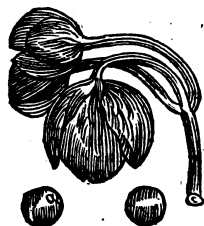
1. 2. *Smilax aspera* (Pinnis & non Pinnis folia).
Prickly Bindweede, with red and with black berries;



3. *Smilax aspera* (Pinnis & non Pinnis folia).
Wet India *Sarjaparilla*.



Buenos noches Hierba. The heads with roots
of the true *Sarjaparilla* as it is supposed.



nothing from it. *Matthioli* setteth downe this relation in his Commentaries, in the 111. chapter of his first booke of *Discordes*, speaking of *Sarjaparilla*, what plant it should be, and agreeeth with *Ghinus*, that the *Smilax aspera* (with red berries, for in not speaking of the other he declareth that he knew it not) was the true *Sarja*, which both *Ghinus* and others likewise had proved by many trials, to be as effectuall to cure the French disease, as the *Sarja* of the Indies. *Prosper Alpinus* likewise in his booke of *Egyptian* plants, declareth that he found in the Island *Zacynthus*, the roots of *Smilax aspera*, whose leaves he setteth forth to be without prickles, growing by a running river side, to be greater larger and fuller of substance, than ever he had scene them, in any other place in *Italy* before; and being like the true *Sarja* of the Indies, that he was fully perswaded the *Sarjaparilla* that cometh from *Peru*, was the root of *Smilax aspera*; the difference betweene them, in greatnesse or goodnesse, if any be, to be onely in the climate and soyle; and faith that an Apothecary in that Isle, had gotten much money thereby, both by his owne practise, and the sale of them to others for *Sarja*: and faith moreover that he saw himselfe, in some boundes of the Indian *Sarja*, some of the roots, that had the knots in them, as the *Smilax aspera* hath, and some leaves therein also like it, which my selfe have sometimes scene in them likewise. *Gabriel Fallopius* likewise in the booke that he wrote of the cure of the French disease, in the chapter of *Sarjaparilla* faith thus; I was perswaded faith he, and stood in that opinion along time, that the *Sarjaparilla*, was the root of *Ebulus* or Wall worre, until a Spaniard that brought the whole plant unto the Duke of *Florence*, made my error knowne unto my selfe, for I saw it to be the root of that *Smilax aspera*, that *Discordes* and other the ancients make mention of in their writings; and was better confirmed in my opinion, by the experience I had thereof, in curing diverse about *Pisa* as perfectly of the French disease, by the roots of this *Smilax aspera*, which I caused to be digged up for my use, growing on the hill of *S. Iulian*, as with the roots of *Sarjaparilla* for two yeares while I layed there to practise Physicke; which opinion also *Amarus Lestanus*, a Phytitian of good note, although a few, confirmeth in the first booke of his Centuries. *Alpinus* also sheweth another note of difference, in the roots of *Smilax aspera*, whereat many in his time stumbled; for they saw the roots of *Smilax aspera* growing in *Italy*, to be short and full of knots, with small fibres at the ends; and the roots of the other to be long and smooth without any knots: to enforce you therefore thoroughly herein, and take away this doubt: he sheweth that the first roots of *Smilax aspera*, are downe right, short, and full of

joynts

joynts or knots, from which joynts or knots, shoote other rootes or strings, which in dry ground, are but small and short fibres, and in the more moyst and mellow, are greater and longer, without any joynt at all in them, (as is to be scene in the rootes of many other plants, whose rootes have many strings) and that these rootes are they, which are like the *Sarjaparilla*, and not the first, which are short and full of joynts: and that the finalitie of the rootes of *Smilax aspera*, growing in *Italy*, or other dryer Countries, must be rather imputed to the climate and soyle, rather than any thing else: by this narration you may perceive the judgement of the elder times, and likewise their practise to use *Smilax aspera* instead of *Sarjaparilla*, for the diseases whereunto *Sarjaparilla* is proper: but I verily beleeve that the plant of *Sarjaparilla*, that groweth in *Peru*, and the *Wet Indies*, is a peculiar kind of it (selfe), differing from the *Smilax aspera* as notably as the *Mechocacan* from our *Briony* and may very well be that plant that *Simon de Tovar*, chiefe Phytitian of *Sevill* in *Spain*, sowed the seedes of, and had it growing with him: and of the seed that he sent to *Clusius* under the name of *Convolvulus peregrinus*, did one plant likewise spring for a yeare with *Honestus Lopez*, in the low Countries, to whom *Clusius* had imparted some of *Tovar*'s seede, but perished at the first approach of winter: the descriptions of both *Tovar* and *Clusius*, in their manner of growing, are set forth by *Clusius*, in the second booke and 18 chapter of his *Exoticorum* or strang things, which I thinke not amisse here to relate unto you, yet contracted into one, least it should bee too tedious to set them downe both particularly: Having put the seede into the ground, the first two leaves that sprung (say *Tovar* and *Clusius*) were very like the first two leaves of *Campanula Indica*, the blue Bindweede (and such likewise did the seede of *Mechocacan* yeeld, at the first springing (say *Tovar*) the roote after ward faith *Tovar* sent forth many branches, which wound themselves, very much about the poles that were let for them to clime on, like unto *Smilax aspera*, having such like leaves also, but greater and softer: the branches had crooked thornes or prickles, growing on them likewise as the *Smilax aspera* hath, but fewer and nothing so sharpe: that of *Honestus Lopez* faith *Clusius*, sprang up with many branches, winding it selfe also about the poles, that were stucke unto the ground by them; having some tender prickles like thornes growing on them, especially at the joynts, which were (faith he) nothing but the first sprouting of rootes, which no doubt would have taken hold of the ground, if earth had bene put unto them; it had very Greene leaves faith *Clusius*, like unto Bindweede, but longer, and cornered like *vicia* leaves, ending in a long point, like to the leaves of *Smilax aspera*; the flowers faith *Tovar* were great and white, every one as bigge as a middle sized dill, which opening in the morning did fade at night; from whence the Spaniards called the plant *Buenos noches*, that is, good night: the plant of *Honestus Lopez* faith *Clusius*, brought forth budde for flowers, but could not bring them to perfection, the earely frosts destroying the whole plant: *Clusius* faith that he had a small branch with three heades of seed thereon, (whose figure I here give you) the largest that ever he saw in that kinde, for it had five leaves a peece, every one almost an inch broad and long, which seemed to be the cup of the flower and fruite, every head which was three square and skinnie, had within it three round seede, as big as great pease, of a fmoake or brownish colour. The report of *Matthioli* White a Painter, unto *Matthioli* *Gerrard*, as he setteth it downe in the chapter of *Sarjaparilla*, is somewhat to this purpose; that it is the roote of a shrub or hedge tree, like unto Hawthorne trees with leaves like *Ivy*, the comparison unto Hawthorne is rude, according to his skill, but it seemeth the branches abide and perish not, there spreading very much: the leaves are better resembled: but flowers or fruite he remembered not. These descriptions doe seeme unto me, (although no mention of roote be expressed in the relation) very probably to set forth the growing of *Sarjaparilla*, whereof no doubt *Simon de Tovar*, if he had lived longer, had given *Clusius* better information: *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, maketh it a third species of *Smilax aspera*, calling it *tertia Smilax aspera Indica Occidentalis*: time no doubt will declare the truth herof more plainly, yet it might be hastened, if there were in any eminent person, any such ingenuity of spirit, as to cause such things, that are rare to be sought out; and brought home (and many such there are in *Italy*, as at *Florence*, *Rome*, *Venice*, *Padua*, and many other places, that have their gardens stored with all the rarest plants that can beare of, and brought thither) and then if care, diligence and experience had the ordering of them, after they were brought, they might make them famous that procured them, and be the means of a great deale of knowledge to others, for the true declaration of such things, are either doubtfull or hidden in the countrie of Physicke.

The Place.

The two first grow in *Italy*, *Spain*, and other the warmer Countries, whether the continent or Isles, throughout *Europe* and *Africa*: but the third is found onely in the *Wet Indies*; the best cometh (as it is sayd) from the *Honduras*, others not to good from other places there, as the fertility or the barrennesse of the ground, and the temperature of the climate, affordeth meanes thereof.

The Time.

In the hotter Countries these flower, and bring forth their berries timely enough in the yeare, but in these colder Countries, without conveniencie to keep them in the winter, the frosts will soone consume them.

The Name.

The word *Smilax* is diversly taken and with diverse significations among writers; it is taken for two sorts of trees, it is likewise taken for three sorts of herbes. *Theophrastus* maketh mention of one of the trees, in the 3. booke and 16 chapter of his history, calling it *Smilax Arcadum* a soft Oak, which is like unto an *Ilex* or Holly Oak. The other which the Grecians call *Smilax* simply, is called in Latine *Taxus*, the Yew tree: the berries are first, this here expressed, as well as the other more gentle sort, which is the common Bindweede, this the Grecians call *σμίλαξ ὀξυάκη*. *Smilax aspera*, as they call the other *σμίλαξ ὀξυάκη* *Smilax levis* *lin levis*, and the other the Grecians call *σμίλαξ ὀξυάκη*. *Smilax borealis*, which is *Dolichos* or *Phagolus*, the French or Kidney Bean, as shall be shewed in their severall places. This *Smilax aspera* is called also of *Galen* in his seventh booke of *Simplex Medica aspera*. *Theodorus Gaza* the translator of *Theophrastus*, interpreteth it *Hedera Cilicia*, following *Pliny*, who faith in lib. 26. c. 35. that the herbe called *Smilax* which is like unto *Ivy*, and came first out of *Cilicia*, but is more frequent in Greece, hath thornie branches, &c. *Pliny* also calleth it *Nicoporos* lib. 24. chap. 10. It is called generally of all *Smilax aspera*, onely *Lonicerus* calleth it *Volubilis aspera*, and *Clusius* as I thinke first of all distinguished it by the berries, calling the one *rusio fructus*, and the other *nigrus*, when as they might as well be distinguished by their leaves, the red berryed as I take it having thornie leaves, and the other smooth

smooth and without thornes or prickles, yet *Gerardus* figures have both of them prickles on the leaves, calling the one *Lusitanica* and the other *Germanica*, whereas it is but one and the same plant, growing in severall Countries: *Tragus* seemeth to be doubtful of *Diocorides* his *Smilax aspera*, thinking *Lupulus* the Hoppe to be it; *Boet* calleth that with blacke berries *Smilax aspera altera folia Sarsaparilla* and *concomiter*. And is very likely to be that kinde that *Alpinus* saith, he found with so large and great rootes, as is before expressed; and others to much commend to be used instead of *Sarsaparilla*. The *Sarsaparilla* is false, it is a Spanish word, which the Spaniards imposed upon them, when they first saw it in the West Indies, because they judged them to be both one thing, that is *Smilax aspera*: for to they call it in their language *Ziafa*, or as some write it *zafa*, signifying *Rubus* a Bramble, and *Parilla* *viscula*, the diminutive of *Vitis*, a Vine, and so one should say a small Vine-like Bramble; and yet *Garcias Lopez Lusitanus* saith, the name the Indians call it by, doth signifie as much. Some call it *Salsaparilla*, and some *Smilax Peruviana*. *Mathiolus* giveth us a figure of *Sarsaparilla*, neither branches nor leaves, having any shew of thorne or prickles at all upon them, which as he saith he received from *Cyprus*, and hath no knor or head, from whence the long smooth roots (should spring; such as is in the true *Sarsaparilla*, which as I say before I have often seene my selfe in diverse bundles thereof: but assuredly there are diverse sorts of *Sarsaparilla*, the best being very large & full, with a white pith in the middle, which will rend or flve in the middle very easily, and this most commonly is brought without head or knot, but with a number of fibres on all sides thereof, which must be taken away before it can be used, another sort is not so full and grew, yet tender or cleaveth reasonably well, and is the most spent, because the most floure thereof is brought: the third is a hungry sort, and is of less respect and use, this being usually brought with the heads or knots, to be seene from whence the rootes spring. I say usually, for sometimes you may finde a head or two among the middle sort.

The Vertues.

This prickly Bindweede saith *Galen* if the leaves be tasted they have some sharpnesse in them; and being used any way they heate. *Diocorides* saith that both leaves and berries being drunke, before or after any deadly poison is taken, are a remedy there against, serving to expell it: It is sayd also saith he: that if a new borne child, some of the juice of the berries hereof be given, it shall not be hurt by poison ever after: It is given as an antidote against all sorts of poysonous or venemous things. If a dozen or sixteen of the berries being beaten a powder, bee given in wine, it procureth Urine when it is stopp'd. The distilled water of the flowers being drunke, worketh the same effect, and cleareth the raines, and alwayes inward inflammations. If the cyrst be washed therewith, it taketh away all heat and rednesse in them, and if the fores of the legges be washed therewith, it healeth them thoroughly. The rootes as you have heard before, are used by diverse learned and judicious men in stead of *Sarsaparilla* with as good successe, as if they had used the true: for *Sarsaparilla* doth not purge the body of humours manifestly as other purgers doe, being generally held not to heate, but rather to dry the humors, yet it is well perceived that it spendeth the humors, by a secret and hidden property therein, whether by purging, sweating & consuming them, much whereof is performed by sweating which it provoketh notably; it is much used now adayes in many kinds of diseases, namely in all cold fluxes from the head & braine, Rumes and catarrhes, and so all cold griefs of the stomack, and expelleth winde very plentifully both from the stomack and mother: it helpeth not only the french disease, but all manner of aches in the shewes and joynts, all running sores in the legs, all hegmaticke swellings, tetters, or ringwormes, and all manner of spots and foulnesses of the skin: it is not convenient to be given to those whose livers are over hot, nor to such as have agues. The manner of using it is diverse, according to mens severall opinions, for in former times it was used beaten to powder and so drunke; others againe boyled it so long untill it became tender, which being beaten or broken, was afterward strayed into the decoction, making a kinde of thicker drinke like a cream. Some againe and that most usually boyled it in water, to the halfe, or to the consumption of the third part, as they would have it stronger or weaker, and that either by it selfe, or with other things meete for the disease attended; and others also put it among other things into drinke, either beere or ale new turned up, to drinke after it hath stood three or foure dayes for Physicke drinke, for the remedy of those griefs, it is conducing as aforesayd.

CHAP. XII

Lupulus sive Lupus salutaris. Hoppes.



He Hoppe is found to be of two sorts, one manured for the use and profit of the toppes heads, the other wilde growing in hedges, and other such like places of it own accord; and was no doubt by ordering and manuring brought to be larger in every respect, and more fruitful for use, such as the manured is: I thinke it not amisse to speake of them both in this place, being so neere in forme and quality the one unto the other, and not separate them, or trouble two places with them.

1. *Lupulus sativus.* The manured Hoppe.

The manured Hoppe riseth up at first, with diverse great browne heades, like unto *Asparagus* but larger, which afterwards spreading into rough branches, clime upon great high poles, that are set for them to turne on, having many hard and rough dark greene leaves on them, cut into three or five divisions, somewhat like unto Bramble leaves, and dented all about the edges: at the toppes of the branches, which hang downe againe for the most part come forth many fealy heads; being as it were a number of small yellowish greene leaves, growing thicke together, from among which come forth the flowers, of a whitish yellow colour, which being past, and the heads changing their colour, to be somewhat whitish yellow, they are fit then to be gathered to keepe: and when there is a small round seede found therein, the roote is great at the head, shooting forth many blackish strings, taking full hold of the ground.

2. *Lupulus sylvestris.* The wilde Hoppe.

The wilde Hoppe groweth up in the same manner, running upon trees or hedges, as *Asparagus* next unto them, with rough branches and leaves like the former: this giveth both little heades, and in more little plenty, than the manured doth, yet many times, there is scarce a head or two seen in a yeare upon diverse, and herein consisteth the chiefe difference.

The Place.

These plants are more frequent in these colder, than in the hotter countries, which sheweth the goodnesse of God unto us, to provide for every Country, such things as are fit for the sustentation of life; for where Vines grow not, and the water too cold and raw, to drinke simply of it selfe, there are these Hoppes chiefly bred to make drinke to serve instead of wine or water: They delight chiefly, or rather onely to grow well, in low moist grounds, where they may have moysture enough, and yet not too much; for therefore where they are planted on hill-locks, as it were, there are trenches made to receive any great quantity of water, and bee conveyed away, that the plants stand not drowned therein.

The Time.

These spring not up untill *Aprill*, and flower not untill the latter end of *June*, the heads are not gathered, untill the middle or end of *September*.

The Names.

It is observed and much marvelled at, by our ordinary writers, that this plant should not be remembered by *Diocorides*, *Galen*, or any other of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers except *Pliny*, who doth but onely name it and number it among those herbes that grow of themselves, and that are used for meate with diverse nations, calling it *Lupulus salutaris*. The *Arabians* have not onely remembered it, but commended the use of it highly for many diseases, as you shall heare by and by. *Mesue* maketh it his third kind of *Volubilis* with rough leaves, among his purging plants: the *Greekes* at this day call it *Spina* & *Spynia*, *Bryon* and *Bryonia* it is likely for the forme of the leaves and running of the branches. It is called *Lupulus* & *Lupus salutaris*, & *repitius* (*quia salis & repas per arbores, vel quia scandi salices*) of all our moderne writers, onely *Lozel* calleth it *Vitis septentrionalium*, the Vine of the Northerne regions, and *Tragus* as I sayd before thinking it to be *Smilax aspera*: the *Indians* call it *Lupolo*, the *Spaniards* *Hembrasillos*, the French *Honblon*, the *Germanes* *Hoppen*, the Dutch *Hoppes*, and we in *English* *Hoppes*.

The Vertues.

The first buds of the Hoppes, being layd a while in salt, maketh them the tenderer, and being boyled are used to be eaten, after the same manner that the buds of *Asparagus* are, and with as great delight for the taste, yet they have little nourishment in them: their Physicall operation therefore is to open, the obstructions of the Liver and spleene, to cleanse the blood, to loosen the belly, and to cleanse the Raines from gravell, and to cause them to make water in whom it is stayed: the decoction of the toppes of the Hoppes, of the same as well as of the wilde, and so also the rootes doe worke the same effects, but that they are somewhat hotter than the young buds, which have more moysture in them: in cleansing the blood, they helpe to cure the French disease, and all manner of scabbes, itch, and other breakings out in the body, as also all tetters, ringwormes and spreading sores, the morphe likewise and all discolourings of the skin, and are used in Agues: the decoction of the flowers and toppes, are used to be drunk, to helpe and expell poyson that any one hath drunk half a dram of the seede in powder taken in drinke, killeth the worms in the body, it likewise bringeth down womens courses, & expelleth Urine. The flowers and heads, being put into bathes for women to sit in, take away the swellings and hardnesse of the Mother, and is good for the strangurie, or those that very hardly make their water; the juice of the leaves dropped into the eares, cleareth the corrupt sores, and stench arising from the corruption in them; *Mesue* saith they purge choler, but worke more effectually, being steeped in whey of goates milke: A Syrupe made of the juice and sugar, cureth those that have the yellow jaundie, ease the headach that cometh of heate, and tempereth the beate both of the liver and stomack, and is very profitably given in long & hot agues, that rise of choler and blood: Those bakers that will use the decoction of Hoppes, to mould up their bread, shall make thereby their bread to rise better, and be baked the sooner: *Clavius* reciteth the manner of a medicine used in *Spain*, by women leeches, to cure the falling of the haire, caused by the french disease, in this sort: A pound of the roots of Hoppes, well washed & boyled in 8 pints of fair water, to the consumption of the third part, or a halfe if they see cause; whereof they give half a pint to drinke in a morning, causing them to sweate well after: into the decoction they put sometimes two or three roots of parly, and as many of couch gras, with a few Rayns of the sunne. The Ale which our forefathers were accustomed onely to drinke, being a kinde of thicker drinke than beere (caused a stranger to say of it, *Nihil spissius dum bibitur, nil clarius dum mingitur, unde constat multas facies in ventre relinquere*, that is there is no drinke thicker that is drunke, there is no Urine clearer that is made from it, it must needs be therefore that it leaveth much behind it in the belly) is now almost quite left off to be made, the use of Hoppes to be put therein, altering the quality thereof, to be much more healthfull, or rather physickall, to preserve the body from the repletion of grosse humors, which the Ale engendred. The Wilde Hoppes are generally used Physically more than the manured, either because the Wilde is thought to be the more opening, and effectual, or more easily to come by, or that the owners of the manured, will not spare, or lose so much profit, as that which would be taken away might yield; yet assuredly they are both of one property, take which you will, or can get.

CHAP. XIII.

Bryonia five Vitis sylvestris. Bryonie or Wildé Vine.

Under this title of Bryonie I must comprehend diverse and sundry plants, some whereof are of our Land, and found plentifully therein: others are strangers coming from other parts: Among which I must remember the *Mechoacan* of *America*, a plant nearest resembling the white Bryonie, as you shall here when we come to it, and some others also that are strangers of those parts.

1. *Bryonia vulgaris five Vitis alba.* The common white Bryonie or wild Vine. The white Bryonie or wild Vine that groweth commonly abroad, ramping up on the hedges, sendeth forth many long rough, very tender branches at the beginning, growing with many very rough broad leaves thereon, cut into five partitions for the most part, in forme very like a Vine leafe, but smaller, rougher, and of a whitish or hoarie Greene colour, spreading very farre upon trees or bushes, or whatsoever standeth next it, and twining with his small claspers, that come forth at the joynts with the leaves: at the severall joynts also with the leaves and claspers come forth, (especially towards the toppes of the branches) a long stalk, bearing thereon many whitish flowers, together in a long tuft, consisting of five small leaves apiece, layd open like a starre, after which come the berries, standing more separte one from another then a cluster of grapes, Greene at the first, and very red when they are through ripe, of the bigneffe of Nightshade berries, of no good sent, but of a most loathsome taste, provoking vomit: the roote groweth to be exceeding greene, with many long twines or branches growing from it, of a pale whitish colour on the outside, and more white within, and of a sharpe bitter loathsome taste.

2. *Bryonia alba vulgaris fructu nigro.* Common white Bryonie with blacke berries. This Bryonie differeth from the former white kinde, neither in the running rough branches or in the leaves, or in any other thing from it, but in these two particulars: the berries hereof are blacke and not red, when they are through ripe, and the roote is of a pale yellow colour on the inside, and somewhat brownish on the outside.

3. *Bryonia Cretica diococcos.* Candie white Bryonie with double berries. The white Bryonie of Candy, shooteth forth many long rough trailing branches, in the same manner like the former in all respects, with clasping tendrills winding it selfe upon any thing as the other doth; bearing broad leaves with such divisions therein, as it hath, but that they are somewhat smaller, greener, and striped with white lines thorough the middle, as likewise in the veins that goe to the corners: the flowers likewise are somewhat greater than the former, of a pale whitish colour, standing every one, upon a little longer foote stalk, which give berries in their places, Greene at the first, but red when they are ripe, and formed in a differing manner from the others; for standing femicircular upon the stalks, they are joynted at the bottome, as if it were but

1. *Bryonia alba vulgaris*: White Bryonie.

6. *Bryonia Sylvestris nigra.* Common blacke Bryonie.



one

one berry, but are parted at the toppes into two parts, wherein are contained two feedes, from whence rose the name: the roote is very long, but never growing to be bigger than a mans arme, of a browner colour on the outside, and not to white within as the common.

4. *Bryonia nigra Discordis.* Blacke Bryonie with blacke fruite in clusters. This blacke Bryonie sendeth forth many long Greene branches, whereon are set diverse broad leaves, somewhat long pointed and not divided on the edges at all, of a fad or darke Greene colour, having at the joynts with the leaves a clasp tendrill, whereby it windeth it selfe about whatsoever it meeteth with, towards the toppes come forth likewise long bunches of whitish moffie flowers, which afterward turne into berries, Greene at the first, and blacke when they be ripe: the roote is somewhat great and blackish on the outside, but of a yellowish colour on the inside, full of a clammy moyst humour or juyce, that will cleave to your fingers.

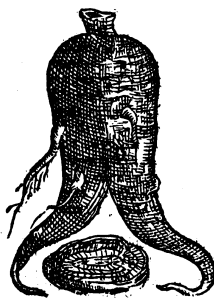
5. *Bryonia nigra baccifera.* Blacke Bryonie with single red berries. This kinde of Bryonie hath many long and square branches, more hard or woody than the last, winding themselves about every thing that standeth next unto them, but hath no claspers at all, the leaves are somewhat like unto the great white Bindeweede, of a shining colour, a little unevenly dented about the edges, and standing upon long foote stalks: towards the toppes of the stalks, at the joynts with the leaves, come forth white flowers, every one standing on a short stalk, which afterwards give single berries, Greene at the first; and red when they are ripe, little lesse than Cherries, wherein are contained foure or five somewhat large round and blacke feede: the roote is great thicke and long, somewhat like the last, and having such like clammy juyce within it as it hath.

6. *Bryonia nigra sylvestris, five Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ.* Common blacke Bryonie or our Ladies finger. This kinde of Bryonie hath also long trailing branches, without any clasping tendrills, (in all places that I have seene) whereby it might fasten and winde it selfe, the leaves are somewhat broad and like unto the leaves of the rough or prickly Bindeweede, ending in a sharpe point: the flowers come forth at the joynts upon long stalks, many clustering together, in long thime or sparled clusters, every one consisting of five small white leaves, and after they are fallen, there come in their places, small berries, red when they are ripe for the most part, or changing somewhat blackish, in some places by standing long: the roote is brownish on the outside, and white within, somewhat great if it grow in moyst grounds, but much smaller or whiter, in hard drye or stonie places, as *Dalechampsia* saith; of a little hot and sharpe taste.

7. *Bryonia alba Peruviana five Mechoacan.* The Mechoacan of Peru. The Mechoacan of Peru that hath growen in these parts, sendeth forth divers darke grayish long branches, winding themselves about Poales that are set for them, or any other things that are next unto them, whereon doe grow faire broad leaves, pointed at the ends, very like in forme, unto the leaves of the last recited *Ladies scale*, but of a darke Greene colour, thinner and harder in handling, seeming so dry as though they had no juyce in them; the flowers are many, standing in long clusters, yet every one bigger than any of the former, (of a fullen yellow colour in the Indies as *Monardus* saith, and as large as an Orange flower, with an umbone in the middle, which afterwards becommeth the fruite, and being ripe is as big as an hassell nut, divided by a thin skime in the middle, in each side whereof lyetwo blacke feedes of the bigneffe of pease) of a darke whitish colour in the warmer Countries of Europe, but not with us, yielding berries and feede but not so large: the roote groweth to be as great as any Bryonie roote, being not bitter or loathsome to taste, as it is, but rather altogether without either taste or smell, having many circles in it, as may be discerned in the dry rootes, that come over toun, and may easily be brought into powder.

8. *Mechoacan sylvestris.* Wild Mechoacan. This wild kind of Mechoacan is altogether like the other,

Mechoacan radix.
The roote of Mechoacan.



one

both in manner of growing, with branches, leaves, flowers and roots, but lesser in every particular, and the roote (wherein is the chiefest difference) being sharpe and loathsome, procuring vomiting and troubling the stomack, when it is taken, as much as any ordinary Bryonic can doe.

9. *Mechocanon nigricans* flos *Talapium*. Blacke Mechocanon or Talap.

Although we have not seene this Talap grow withinth, or have heard it to grow in any these parts of *Europe*, neither are assured that the plant thereof is of this family, more than by conjecture, and sight of the dried rootes, (brought unto us as Merchandise and a purging roote) being somewhat like in vertue and in forme unto the smaller peeces of the former Mechocanon: yet I thought good to make mention of it in this place, among the rest of this kinde, both to let it be knowne to the world, and to excite some one or other to get the seeds, or the greene roote, that by sight thereof growing fresh, we may know to what tribe or family it doth belong: It cometh to us in small thinnie peeces, some greater some smaller, yet nothing so large as the greater, but rather as the smaller peeces of *Mechocanon*, of a brownish blacke colour, somewhat more solid, hard, compact, and gumme withall, for out of it will rise a black gum, being layd on a quick or burning coale, but not (flame in any that I have seene or tryed) and of no unpleasant taste; but sticking a little in the teeth when it is chewed.

The Place.

The first growth on banks or under hedges, throughout this whole Kingdome. The second growth in some Countreys of *Germany*, *Bohemia*, &c. where the former white doth not. The third growth plentifully in *Canada*, from whence *Honorius Bellius* sent the seed thereof to *Clusius* and others. The fourth *Gerard* saith groweth in bushes and hedges, almost every where, but herein I am sure he is much mistaken, thinking that our ordinarie blacke Bryonie is this of *Discozides* for I have neither found it my selfe in any place, nor understood of a certainty from others, that they have found any with blacke berries and a blacke roote; and I finde some good authorities doe doubt, whether the right be to be found or no. The fifth *Bauhinus* saith was found in the woody *Hungen* a village in *Germany*. The sixth is found wild in many places of our owne Countrey as well as in *Italy* as *Mathiolus* saith, or in *France* and *Germany* as *Lobel* saith. The seventh as *Monardus* saith, groweth in the Province of *Mechocanon* 40 miles beyond *Mexico*, from whence it was first brought into *Spain*; but afterwards, both more plentifully, better conditioned and of more effect, was brought from the firme or maine land of *Nicaragua* and *Quito*. The eighth *Monardus* saith was brought from the promontory of *S. Helena*, which is on the same continent with *Nicaragua*. The last is likewise brought from a place in the *Indies*, called *Celapa* or *Calapa*, from whence also it tooke the name.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the monthes of *July* and *August*, some earlier or later than others, as their originality from colder or warmer countreys, and their seede if they give any ripe with us, is perfect soone after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *αμύλη* & *αμύλη* *Vitis alba* & *Vitalba* sic dicta non quod sit vitis sed quod ei similis, as *libani* *adagio* forte quod est pullus, extolito, exalto, quod in vicinis frutices scandens sexcollatis arce, late pulvis: it is likewise called *αμύλη*, *πλοτρου* quod ex ejus acinis coria depilari ac confici possunt, in Latine of some *Vitalba*, of others *Rosastrum*, of *Apuleius* *Aspithellum* & *Voa* *Tamania*, but of most *Vitis alba*, *Bryonia*, and *Bryonia* alba. The second is called *Bryonia nigra*, *Vitis nigra*, & *Vitis alba bacini nigra*, and only distinguished from the first, by the colour of the fruite and roote, for that it is but one kind, differing by the nature of the climate where it groweth. The third is called *Bryonia* *Diococo* of *Honorius Bellius*, who as I say before, first sent it from *Canada*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Bryonia* *Cretica maculata*. The fourth is called in Greeke *αμύλη* & *αμύλη*, in Latine *Vitis nigra*, (ita dicta ab acinis radiceque nigris, & quod vitis similitudinem habet) *Bryonia nigra* & *Vitis Chironia*, the true kinde of *Discozides*, whose branches having tendrels, whose leaves being Ivey like, the berries and roote blacke, is knowne to very few. The fifth is called by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* *Bryonia* *syl.* *baccifera*, in his *Pian*, *Bryonia* *levis* sive *nigra* *baccifera*. The sixth is taken of most writers to be *Vitis nigra*, or *Bryonia nigra* of *Discozides*, as *Mathiolus*, *Anguillara*, *Lacuna*, *Gesner*, *Castor*, *Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernmontanus*, and *Lobel*. *Domon* calleth it *Tamus* & *Vitis* *glycestris*, but saith it differeth from that *Vitis* *glycestris*, that is called *Lapras*, which differeth little from the true manured Vine; but that it groweth wild and beareth few or no grapes: Some *Domon* calleth it *Vitis* *Tamania*, and the berries *Voa* *Tamania*, yet some would appropriate that name to the *Bryonia* alba: it is in most of the Apothecaries shoppes in *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany* called *Sigillum Sancti Mariae*. Some likewise would have it to be the *Cyclaminus* *Cilicantibus* of *Discozides*, which it cannot be, for he saith the roote is unprofitable, which this is not, and others to be *Pliny* his *Salicistrum*, both which more truly referred to the *Dilcamara* or *Solanum* *ligustrum*. *Gerard* is much deceived in thinking *Cyclaminus* altera *Discozides*, to be a kinde of *Cyclamen*. The seventh is called of most men *Mechocanon*, from the place where it grew, yet *Monardus* saith the *Spaniards* that used it, called it *Rhabarbarum* from the effects, and to distinguish it, called it *Mechocanon* *Indicum*, & alium *Rhabarbarum*, and *Rhabarbarum* *Mechocanonum*: *Bauhinus* saith it doth nereest resemble the *Bryonia* *glycestris*, and therefore calleth it *Bryonia* *Mechocanon* *dicta*, *Domon* saith it taken it to be a kinde of *Scammoneum* calling it *Scammoneum* *Americanum* not rightly. The eighth is called *Mechocanon* *glycestris*, as a wild and worse kind of the former, and as *Monardus* saith they that do once use it, will never use it againe, in regard of the violent paines and symptoms it doth procure, and therefore *Monardus* thought it to be rather a *Scammoneum*, and is called of *Bauhinus* *Bryonia* *Mechocanon* *glycestris*. The last is called *Talapium*, *Talap*, and *Gelapo*, in different places. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Bryonia* *Mechocanon* *nigricans*. The *Arabians* call it white *Alga* *Alfira*, the *Italians* *Vite bianco* & *Zucca* *salvatica*, the *Spaniards* *Nuxa* *Blanca* *Bryonia* *us* *Norcia* *Blanca*, the *French* *Calenrees* and *Fenardens*, the *Germanes* *Stick* *wurra*, *Hunds* *raben* & *Tensels* *Kirche*, the *Dutch* *Witte* *Bryonia*, and we in *English* *White* *Bryonia*, *White* *Wild* *Vine*, and *Tetter* *berries*.

The Vertues.

The roote of the white *Bryonia* purgeth the belly, with great violence, troubling the stomacke and hurring the liver, wherefore it is not rashly to be taken, but as *Mesues* advieth, some spice is to be added to it, or some *Masticke*, *Quinces* or other such like astringent and strengthening things. The first and tender shootes, as *Discozides* and *Galen* say, were used in their times to be eaten in the spring, both to purge the belly and to provide urine, and is sayd to be also used in our times in other parts, but not in our countrey, who delight not in so bitter

but in more pleasant fallies: By the strong purging quality of the roote, it may be profitable for the diseases of the head, as the falling sicknesse, the distennesse and lummings in the head and braine, by drawing away much flegme and rheumatick humors, oppressing those parts, as also the joynts and sinews, and is therefore good for palties, convulsions, crampes, and litches in the sides: in purging the belly of waterish humors it is good also, as same say against the dropisie, and in provoking Urine: it also cleaseth the raines and kidneys from gravel and the stone, by opening the obstructions of the spleene, and wasteth and consumeth the swellings & hardnes thereof: It cleaseth the mother wonderfully, in helping those that are troubled, with the rising and suffocation thereof, by drinking once a weeke, of the wine wherein the roote was boyled, gotten to bed, and expellecth the dead childe, and asserth in those those that are delivered, but is not to be used by women with childe, for feare of abortion: it bringeth downe also their courses when they are stopped, by taking a dram of the roote in powder in wine, or sitting in the decoction of the rootes; it cleaseth the chest of rotten flegme mightily, and therefore an Electuary made of the rootes and honey, doth wonderfully helpe them that have an old and strong cough, or that are ready to be strangled with flegme oppressing them, and that are troubled with shortnesse of breath: the same also is very good for them that are bruised inwardly, to helpe to expell the clotted or congealed blood, *Discozides* also saith that the roote being taken, helpe those that are bitten with a viper or an adder; the *Fascia* or white hardened juyce, is often used to be taken to the weight of two or three graines at the most, in wine or broth, to all the purposes of purging aforesayd. For outward applications, *Discozides* saith, that the leaves, fruite, and roote, by the sharpe quality that is in them, doe cleaseth old and filthy sores, are good against all fretting and running cankers, gangrenes and tetters, and therefore the berries usually called of the Countrey people, *Tetter* berries, are with good successe, and often experience applied to them: the roote also cleaseth the skinn wonderfully, from all blacke and blew spots, freckles, morpheus, leproie, scoule scarrs, or any other deformity of the skinn whatsoever, as also all running scabbies and manginess, either the powder of the dried roote, or the juyce thereof rudely taken, but especially the *Fascia*, or fine depurate and hardened white juyce, to be used at all times of the yeare. The distilled water of the rootes worketh the same effect, but more weakely; yet the water is often used to cleare the skinn from spots, &c. the roote being bruised and applied of it selfe to any place, where the bones are broken, helpe to draw them forth, as also splinters or thornes in the flesh: and being applied with a little wine mixed therewith, it breaketh byles and helpe whitelows on the joynts: it is sayd that *Augustus Caesar*, was wont to wear it with bayes, made into a roule or garland, thereby to be secured from lightning. The rootes of the blacke Bryonie are of the same effect with the white, but much weaker in purging choler and flegme and other humors, and provoking Urine, in helping the falling sicknesse, the palties, the passions of the mother, and the other diseases before mentioned: it doth in some sort cleaseth the skinn of spots and markes, but the white is both more used, and more effectually, the juyce hereof or the roote it selfe, boyled with wine, and honey, and drunke, and the roote also bruised and applied with honey, to the Kings Evil, is very effectually to heale it, and all other kernels, knots, or hard swellings, either in or about the necke and throat especially, or in other parts: being applied also in the same manner, to any place out of joynt, is good both to ease the paines, and to consolidate and strengthen the sinewes, that they be not easily againe put out of their places: it is often used also with good successe, being fresh, bruised and applied to the shoulders or armes, that are full of pines and achs, as also to such humps or hucklebones, as have the Sciatica, or paines therein: the leaves bruised with wine and layde upon the fore neckes of Oxen, that are wrung with the yoke helpe them. *Mathiolus* saith, it was reported unto him, that the roote of our sixt Bryonie (which I say is called beyond Sea, *Sigillum Beati Mariae*, our Ladies seale or signet, and which he thinketh to be the blacke Bryonie of *Discozides*) being roasted in the embers and eaten, is a powerfull medicine, to helpe forward the acts of Venerie, and addeth withall, that it excelleth all other medicines, taken for that purpose; which yet he saith he can hardly believe; yet *Lobel* doth yerke him for that report. The *Mechocanon* is a familiar medicine used of many, especially when we first had it, as all new things are; but now is much neglected, although it be the same, and worketh the same effects: it is given to all ages young and old, and to young children, yea women with childe without any harme or danger, as also at all times of the yeare, for being without any evil taste or smell, it may be the better taken of the most delicate, and tender stomacke, that doth loath all other medicines: it is most usually being made into powder taken in wine, or if any refuse that manner, the roote may be boyled either in a little broth, (as it was to *Queene Elizabeth* in her last sickness, without her consent or fence in the taste) or wine, and so taken: the dose whereof in powder, is from halfe a dramme to a whole dramme, or a dramme and a halfe or two drammes, as there is cause, respect being had to the age and strength of the patient: It purgeth cholerick and flegmaticke, yea grosse viscous and purrile humors, whatsoever in the body, as also the yellow waterish humors of the dropisie, with much ease and facility: it cleaseth also the liver and spleene, and like the true *Rubarbe* strengtheneth the stomacke, corroborating the inward parts, after purging and opening the obstructions of them, it helpeeth also all diseases that come from them, as the dropisie, the jaundise, &c. for it rectifieth the evill constitution of the Liver, by opening and dissolving the hardnesse thereof, as also of the spleene and stomacke, dissolveth also the windiness and expellecth it; it taketh away also all old, or inveterate paines of the head, by cleaseth the braine and the nerves, and purging those rheumaticke distillations, and humors that are in them; it helpeeth also all paines whatsoever in the joynts, in particular or general, as the joynt aches or gout, and those of the bladder and raines, in procuring one to make water, and the collicke also, by expelling the wind wonderfully; it helpeeth the paines of the mother, by tempering the cold humour, and expelling the windiness which are the causes thereof: it helpeeth the shortnesse of breath, and the old cough: It is also available in the French disease, by taking it often as there is cause, and purging the old peccant humors, especially if the disease be not of any long continuance. It taketh away also the cause of old and long lingering agues, whether they be tertian or quotidian or other intermitive agues, caused by obstructions. The Talap is in working and purging somewhat like unto the *Mechocanon*, but exceedeth it, in working more strongly, and a little more churlishly upon both flegmaticke, and watery humors, yet strengthening both the liver and stomacke: the manner to take it is, being made into powder, to drinke it in white wine fasting, yet some take it in the distilled water of Cichorie or Borrage, or distill in broth made with cold herbes.

CHAP. XIII.

Ricinus five Palma Christi. Palma Christi, or great Spurge.

Becaufe there be many forts of Spurges, and that this kinde of great Spurge doth much differ from all the other forts, hereafter fet forth, I thinke it fittest to ranke it in a chapter by it selfe before the other, as a capaine to all the rest; for although the properties be conformable to the Spurges, yet so are not, either forme of leaves, flowers, or feedes, of any of the four or five sorts, I shall here shew you: Take this therefore as the first kinde.

1. *Ricinus five Catapasia major vulgarior.* The more ordinary Palma Christi, or great Spurge. This great Spurge, (which doth grow in the warme and hot countries, of *Europe* and *Africa* to be as great in the body as a man, and as tall as a reasonable great tree, and is used to be lopped every year, whose feedes cannot be gathered without a ladder set thereto, and whose leafe filleth not away in the winter as *Belonius* saith in the first booke of his observations, the 18 chapter) springeth up in our countrie, to be eight or neere sometimes tenne foote high, whose stemme will be hollowed as bigge almost as our ordinary canes, of a brownish colour, with an eye of blew hoariness upon it: the leaves that stand both upon the stemme, and upon the branches, the fendest forth, every one severally, on all sides upon long foote stalkes, are very broad, and divided into three seaven or into more divisions (representing the hand of a man, with the fingers spread abroad) of a dark or deepe greene colour on the upper side, and whitish greene underneath; the flowers are many round buttons, shooting forth together, and stand all along upon a long stalk, at the toppes of the stem and branches, consisting of many pale yellow threads, which fall away without bearing any feede: but lower upon the stemme or maine stalk, and sometimes also upon the branches, breake forth other heades, which are the feede upon long foote stalkes, being three square or three feedes joyned together, rough and as coloured on the outside, or outer shell, which opening it selfe, or being opened, there lyeth within it the feede, whose outward huske is discoloured, as it were spotted and shaped like unto a tickle, which containeth within it, a pretty large, shining round stone, what long and flat feede, of a browne colour, having a white pulpe or kernell within it; of a fiery hot taste, burning the mouth and throat, of whomsoever shall taste it, but very unctuous or oylie, whereof an oyle is pressed which is only used for outward remedies, for as *Discorides* saith it is *cibis fadum*, but serveth to burne in lampes, in those hot countries, where it is naturall and plentifull, the roote consisteth of many long and great strings, and small fibres, which perish with us quickly, after it hath felt the first frosts, and must be new set every year by them will have it, but abideth in the warme countries, as I sayd in the beginning of the description many years.

1. *Ricinus five Catapasia major vulgarior.*
The more ordinary Palma Christi or great Spurge.



4. *Ricinus Americanus & folium novellum.*
Palma Christi of America, and one of the first leaves.



2. Ricinus

2. *Ricinus major Africanus Syriacus vel Aegyptius.* Palma Christi of Syria, &c.

Camerarius in his *hortus medicus*, maketh mention of another fort whose feede was twice so bigge as the former, the colour whereof was not so pale or spotted, and came as he saith out of *Syria*. This is very probable to be that hot violent fort, that *Adrianus* in his *Farnesian* garden remembreth, being brought from *Aegypt*, the halfe

4. *Fructus Ricini Americani.*
Palma Christi of America feede.



part of whose feede being taken by a strong young man of twenty yeares, mightily troubled with the headach, purged him very forcibly and eased his paines, but in that he chewed the feede in his mouth (and did not swallow it whole without chewing as it should have beene) it inflamed his throat and mouth of his stomacke so violently, that after he had endured an ague, intolerable thirst, and fainting of the spirits, three dayes after the taking thereof he dyed, notwithstanding the care of three Physicians with all the remedies they could use. Of the feede being, set sprung up a plant greater than the former, whose leaves were larger more crumpled and redder in other things little differing.

3. *Minor.*

There is another kinde also but lesser in every part thereof, although it grow in the same ground, whose feede being ripe is evidently ob-

served to be much lesser: This is not remembred by any Author that hath written thereof, before *Clusius* in the second booke of his *Exoticarum* and 21 chapter, and *Belemus* that set forth the Bishop of *Egypt* his garden, in a great large volume, whose feede that we first saw came from the *Bermudas*, where they made oyle thereof, and grew with us in that manner before expressed.

4. *Ricinus Americanus.* Palma Christi of America.

The *Palma Christi* of *America* differeth from the first, and second fort, not only in the greatnesse, for as *Morandus* & *Adrianus* say it groweth to be a much greater tree; than any growing in *Spain*, whose first leaves were almost round, & bigger than the first, but those that follow are broad and torne on the edges into sundry corners, in the feede there is some difference also, which although they be three always joyned together, yet the outer huske is not rough or prickly, but smooth and of an ascolour, the innermost feede it selfe, being somewhat like the other, but more blacke and not spotted at all, and is as oyle as the first, for thereof as I here there is made good store of oyle which serveth in the feede of oyle for any outward uses. *Clusius* remembreth a very small fort of this *Indian* kinde, whose feede is the smallest of all other, even smaller than the former small kinde, which was brought from *America*.

The Place.

The first growth in *Spain* as *Clusius* saith, to a great largenesse as is before sayd, and in *Candy* as *Belonius* saith, the greater kind, whereof *Camerarius* maketh mention, groweth in *Syria*, & *Africa*, and as *Adrianus* saith in *Egypt*. The first lesser fort in *America*, and *Guinea* as *Clusius* saith, in the place before remembred. The great kind of *America*, *Morandus* saith groweth in *Gelisco* a province of new *Spain*, from whence an oyle made of the feede thereof is brought, of much use as you shall heare by and by: and the last and least of all other, was brought from *Brasil* as *Clusius* saith in the 25 chapter of his 2 booke of *Exoticarum*: the ninth fruit.

The Time.

Those that grow with us flower not untill the beginning of *August*, and their feede doth seldom come to perfect ripenesse in this Country.

The Names.

It is called by *Discorides* in Greeke *χοληφόρος*. *Cicci* & *Yron*, a *Crotalus* five *ricini* animalis similitudine, quod refert semper, *Artem* *Montanus* in his Commentaries upon *Isaas*, saith that the hebrew word *Kikjon* (which is neere the Greeke *Kiki*) doth signifie this plant, although *S. Jerome* did translate the word to be *Hodera*, and our *English* bibles have it, a Gourd that was rayed up by God to shelter *Isaas* from the heat of the Sun, *Isaas* 4. of some *Pontade* *Byz*, by *Mefues Granum Regium*; *Cepalpinus* from the *Italian* name *Girasole* took it to be *Hottropium* *Discorides*, but most commonly it is called *Ricinus* & *Palma Christi*, and in the Apothecaries shop *Catapasia* *major*, the oyle whereof is known to the most of them, by the name of *Oleum de Chervo*, yet it is also called *Oleum Cicinum*, as well as that oyle made of the *Indian* feed, brought from thence: In *Spain* they call the feede of the ordinary as well as the *Indian* fort, *Figu del infierno*, and thereafter some call it *Ficus infernalis*. The lesser kinde *Clusius* saith in the same place before mentioned is called *Eragay* by the *Indians*. The great *Indian* kinde, *Clusius* saith is called *Carcus* in *America*, and we to distinguish it from the former kind, do call it *Ricinus Americanus*, or *Americanus*, *Palma Christi* of *America*. The *Arabians* call it *Chervo*, the *Italians* *Mirasole*, *Girasole*, & *Catapasia* *maggiore*, the *French* *Palma Christi*, the *Germanes* *Wunderbaum*, the *Dutch* *Molenkruit* and *Wunderbooms*, and we in *English* *Palma Christi*, or great Spurge.

The Vertues.

The feede of *Palma Christi* is almost wholly used, and the leaves but seldom, yet so feedes clenfed from the huskes, being bruised, and taken in drinke saith *Discorides* (but *Coffinus* in his Commentaries upon *Mefues* judgeth this to be a fault in the writers of the copy of *Discorides*, setting 30 for 3. and yet that is the utmost, according to the dose of those times as I have sayd divers times before) doth purge choier and flegme, and draw water abundantly from the belly, provoking Urine also; which manner of purgings as *Discorides* himselfe confesseth, doth trouble the stomacke and overturne it mightily: yet with good advice it may be given to strong and able bodies, with Aniseed or Fennellfeede, who are troubled with the dropie, joynt aches, the gout and sciatica, because it draweth water and flegme very strongly, from the more remote parts. *Durantes* advieth some of the

seede to be boyled in the broth of an old cocke, for the same purposes: the oyle he saith of the seede is profitably put into glitters, to ease the paines of the collicke and windinesse of the mother; *Clusius* saith he knew diverse Empericks give of the small feed, that came out of *America* in a small quantity as a purge in diverse diseases, because by purging the body well, they found good successe, they held it as a secret of worth, which they kept to themselves. *Morandus* saith that the oyle of the *Indian* seede, (and other authors say the same, of the oyle of the former kinde) is found by dayly experience, to be helpfull to many diseases, as well in the *Indies* as in *Spain*; for as he saith: it helpeth all diseases proceeding of cold causes, it dissolveth tumours and swellings, disperseth winde especially of the collicke and mother, if the places griev'd be anointed therewith, and some few drops thereof also taken in a little chicken broth that is fat: it wonderfully helpeth the crampe, and convulsion of the *lurwes*, being gently rubbed on the places griev'd, and thereby causeth the sinewes to be stretched forth, that were shrunke: by anointing the stomacke the belly or the left side, where the spleene lyeth, it easeth them of the obstructions in them: it killeth the wormes in children, if either you give a droppe or two thereof, inwardly in milke, or fat breath, or anoynt the lower part of the belly therewith, it taketh away also the hardnesse of the belly in children, that are apt thereto, or have wormes: the oyle also helpeth all scabs, or running sores of the head: dropped into the eares, cureth the deafenesse, and taketh away the paines and noyse therein: it mightily cleareth the skinned from all manner of spots, markes or blemishes therein, as also the deformities of scarrs and of the pox: the greene leaves bruised and applyed of themselves, or else with barley meale, asswageth the inflammations as well as the swelling of the eyes, and the swellings also of womens breasts, after childing: being applyed likewise to womens breasts, they doe helpe to encrease milke in them: It hath bene formerly let downe by good authors, that *Palma Christi* planted in a garden, was a sure remedy against moales, to keepe them from working in the ground: but *Camerarius* disproveth that asseveration saying, that they will work in the same manner, although they be planted therein, yea or although the branches be thrust into their furrowes or trenches.

CHAP. XV.

Tithymalus *fove* *Lactaria*. Spurge or Milkwort.



Here are many other sorts of Spurge, that are remembered by diverse authors, with whom therein much variation about the true names of diverse of them: some of them are of the Sea, as particularly to be found thereabouts: others in the woods and mountaines properly belonging to them: some againe onely growing in gardens in these parts, and for the most part not well knowne elsewhere to be found, others also of the fields: they have also obtained sundry names, according to their formes or natures, yet all of them Spurges or Milkeworts: for some sort is particularly called *Tithymalus*, some others *Lathyrus* or *Cataputia*, others againe *Efula* or *Pisypia*, and others *Peplus*, *Peplis* and *Chamaegee*: and because they are all of them congenere, that is of one family or kindred, and of one quality or property, which is to purge, I thinke it fittest to remember them all together, yet in severall chapters.

1. *Tithymalus paralius*. Sea Spurge.



1. *Tithymalus Paralius* five *maritimus*. Sea Spurge.
The Sea Spurge riseth up with diverse reddish woody stalks a foote or halfe a yard high, set thicke with leaves, from the bottom to the toppe, which are small long and narrow, yet broadest in the middle, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Line* or *Flax*, but thick and whitish, full of a white milke if any part be broken, which is so hot, that being tasted, it burneth the mouth and throate intolerably; at the toppes of the stalkes stand many pale yellowish flowers, with two leaves under them compassing the stalk, as it is usuall to all the other sorts of Spurges, and containing them, after which come three square small heads, wherein is contained round discoloured feede: the roote is long and woody, abiding long, and so doe the leaves on the branches not falling away in winter.

2. *Tithymalus maritimus Venetus*. Sea Spurge of Venice.
This Sea Spurge hath longer or taller and thicker stalkes, somewhat hollow and reddish, branching forth into diverse parts, beset with small long leaves, but somewhat larger, and more separate than the former, two always standing together all along the branches like *Licorice*: the flowers are small, pendulous and of a sad purplish colour, consisting of five small leaves a peec, like a small starre, without any round leaves under them as in the former, after which come such like heads and feede: the roote is great long and woody withall, sending forth new branches every year.

3. *Tithymalus maritimus Creticus spinosus*.

Thorny Sea Spurge of Candy.

The Thorny Sea Spurge of Candy, sendeth forth diverse brownish round stalkes, whereon are set many whitish hoary leaves, being small thick and long, as plentifully yielding a causticke or burning milke as any of the former: upon the branches stand diverse thornes with the leaves, and likewise the ends of the stalkes and branches end in sharpe thornes; under which come forth the flowers, in some whitish, in others purplish like unto the last *Tithymalus* for the forme, and without any cups of leaves under them, which give small round feede like the former: the roote is not woody as the former but very fleshy, especially while it is young, and abiding many years.

4. *Tithymalus*

1. *Tithymalus maritimus Venetus*.
Sea Spurge of Venice.



3. *Tithymalus maritimus spinosus Creticus*.
Thorny Sea Spurge of Candy.



4. *Tithymalus limfolius Paralis* congener. Bastard Sea Spurge.

This Spurge, riseth up with brownish stalkes, having many narrow leaves growing thereon, like unto the first Sea Spurge, but somewhat larger and a little broader: the flowers feede and roote are not much differing from it.

The Place.

The first of these groweth by the sea side, as well in divers places of our owne Country, as beyond the Sea: The second groweth on the shores of the *Adriaticke* sea in many places, and in the Island *Lio* that pertaineth to the *Venetians*. The third in *Candy* as *Honorius Bellus* saith. The last in *Franconia* or *Frankland*, neere unto the banks of the river of *Mayne*.

The Time.

They flower in July for the most part, and their feede is ripe in August.

The Names.

Tithymalus in Greeke is so called as it is thought from *τις*, *materna* & *υαδε*, *ετιοισα*, quia lactem ab uberibus *ετιοισα* reddit, in Latine *Tithymalus* also and *Lactaria* or *herba Lactaria* of giving milke, which is common to all the rest of the Spurges. Some call it also *Lactuca marina* & *caprina*, both for giving milke as *Lactice* doth, and that *Gones* delight much to eat it. They are all in generall called Spurges in *English*, from the purging quality, and Milkewort likewise from the milke they yeeld, which as I sayd is common to all the sorts of them. The first of these is called almost by all writers *Tithymalus Paralius* or *maritimus*, agreeing with that of *Dioscorides* (which he sayd was called in his time *Tithymalus* and *Mecon*) in all points. The second *Anguillaria* thinketh to be *Allyum* of *Dioscorides*; and *Pena* and *Lobel* say, that at *Venice* it is used as a kinde of *Pisypia* or *Efula* by the *Physicks* & *Apothecaries* there, whereupon they called it in their *Adversaria*, *Efula* & *a* *Lio* *Venetorum insula*. The third is remembered only by *Bellus* in his third Epistle to *Clusius*, saying that in *Candy*, (because it is of the kinde of the *Tithymalus*, giving abundance of milke, they call it *Galeffivida*, as differing from another of that name, which I have shewed you before, in the 22 chapter, of the former part, under the name of *Verbasum spinosa*, which *Clusius* called *Lentocium spinosum Creticum*, and was judged of others to be a *Verbasum spinosum*. The last is called by *Camerarius*, *Tithymalus limfolius Paralis* cognatus, and by *Bauhins* in his *Pinax*, *Tithymalus maritimus spinosus linearis folio*, by *Taborernannus*, *Tithymalus amygdaloides angustifolius*.

The Vertues.

The first of these sea Spurges is not mentioned by any author either ancient or moderne to be used in Physicke; for the vehement and sharpe exulcerating quality thereof is such, and so great in purging exceeding other spurges, that it is not safe to use it inwardly, and outwardly applyed it doth burne the skinned, and therefore unless it be taken away scarrs, scabbes, or warts, or the like it is not used at all: only *Galen* saith of it, that the milke thereof mixed with meale and cast into the water, after it hath sithed fill so much, that it maketh them to rise to the top

of the water. The second is as I sayd before used at Venice, by the Physicians and Apothecaries instead of *Ephedra* (I meane the rootes) in *Benedicta Laxativa*, purging pills and other medicines, because it purgeth forcibly, and with great Violence, as *Pena* setteth it downe. The third is used in Candy, of the poorer sort as a strong purger, when they have occasion: but the last is not mentioned by those authors that have written of it, what forcible quality in purging it hath.

CHAP. XVI.

Tithymalus Characias. Wood Spurge.

If this kind of Spurge there are diverse sorts, which I entitle Wood Spurge as a difference to be knowne from others, although all of them doe not naturally grow in woods.

1. *Tithymalus Characias vulgaris*. English wood Spurge.

The English wood Spurge, hath diverse tough woody brownish red branches, two foote high or more, bare on naked of leaves, for a space next to the roote, and afterwards set up to the toppes, with many narrow and long leaves, yet broader than those of the Sea Spurge, and nothing so large as the new, somewhat smooth in handling, and without any denticles about the edges, turning reddish in the spring, and more in the sommer time: at the toppes of some of the stalkes, (for all of them doe seldome flower at one, and are very much branched) stand many yellow flowers, whose under cups, that is the two almost round leaves compassing the stalk, are yellow likewise: after which come small round heads, almost three square, standing up a little higher in those cups, than the flowers did upon little stalkes, every one by it selfe, when are contained small brownish round feede, the roote is long and somewhat woody, spreading well under ground, but not creeping.

2. *Tithymalus Characias Montpellierensium*. Great French Wood Spurge.

This kinde of Spurge is somewhat like unto the former, but groweth larger and bigger, having but one or two stalkes at one time standing upon the roote, which are reddish, bare of leaves at the bottomes of them, the stalk that flowreth standeth harder and larger leaves than the former, which is divided at the toppes, into sundry small branches: whereon grow the flowers, standing in cuppes as the former doth, which are more yellow in some places, and more blackish in others, the feede and rootes are correspondent unto the other.

3. *Tithymalus Characias folio lanuginoso*. Haytie or downie white wood Spurge.

This white wood Spurge, hath stalkes and leaves somewhat like unto the last, but that the stalkes doe never

4. 5. *Tithymalus Characias serratus* Monsp.
Characias angustifolius.
Wood Spurge. Great French wood Spurge. Narrow leaved Wood Spurge.



8. *Tithymalus Myrsinites incanus*.
Hoarie Myrtle Spurge.

turne red, but alwayes abide whitish, and are branched: the leaves also being almost as large, are whiter and softer in handling, with a kind of cotten or hairinesse on them, which maketh them to be the easilier knowne, by that difference: the flowers are of a paler yellow colour, not differing in feede or roote.

4. *Tithymalus Characias serratus* Montpellierensium. Dented Wood Spurge.

This wood Spurge riseth up with many greenish stalkes, 2 or 3 foote high, whereon are set small long thick far Greene leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of the largest Mirtle, but more pointed at the ends and a little dented about the edges, the stalks are branched very much at the tops, that beare yellow flowers like unto the other, but smaller, whose feede differeth not from them. The roote is white and very long, nothing so hard or woody as the former, but as *Pena* faith having a more fleshy pith in the middle, and a more soft substance without, whose barke doth so neere resemble the Turkish of Alexandria, as no roote can doe more.

5. *Tithymalus Characias angustifolius*. Narrow leaved Wood Spurge.

This small Wood Spurge hath diverse weake branches, that stand not upright, but set thick with leaves which are white long and narrow, much like unto the first wood Spurge, but nothing so great; the flowers feede and roote differ little from the other.

6. *Tithymalus lunata flore* Columna. Small wood Spurge with horned flowers.

This wood Spurge riseth up to no great height, with haytie stalkes, bare at the bottom, thick set about the middle, with somewhat hairy leaves smaller and softer than the last, of a blewish Greene colour, and smaller upwards: the flowers stand in cuppes as the others doe, of a greenish yellow colour, consisting of foure leaves a peere, bowing outwards like unto an horne or halfe moone, joyning together at the backe of them, with yellow threads in the middle: the feede is like the other: the roote is very small in respect of the plant, and blacke on the outside.

7. *Tithymalus Myrsinites*. Mirtle Spurge.

This Spurge hath divers whitish branches, leaning downward, not standing up right, whereon are somewhat thicke set without order, many smooth and whitish Greene leaves, small at the bottom, and larger in the middle, ending in a point somewhat small and sharpe, somewhat like for forme but not for hardnesse, unto the leaves of Knee holme, or Burchers Broome, the flowers are small and yellowish, not so many standing together as the other, else alike, as the feede and rootes are.

8. *Tithymalus Myrsinites incanus*. Hoary Mirtle Spurge.

This white or hoary Spurge hath many upright reddish stalkes, about a foote or more high, whereon are set without order, such like leaves as the last recited Mirtle Spurge, but a little larger, and of an hoary white colour and haytie wall: the flowers are yellow standing at the toppes of the stalkes like unto it, and the heads triangular bearing the like feede: the roote is small and differeth not much from the former.

9. *Tithymalus verrucosus* Dalechampii.

Wardlike Mirtle Spurge.

This kinde of Spurge hath small slender stalkes, half a yard high, divided into branches, whereon are set without order, small broad whitish Greene leaves, like unto small Mirtle leaves: the flowers are small and yellowish, after which come round heads, standing like small wartes, whereof it tooke the name, wherein are smaller feede, than any of the former: the roote is small and not long, with diverse sprays running from it.

10. *Tithymalus arborescens*. Tree Spurge.

The stemme of this tree spurge groweth up right, as bigges as a mans thumbe, from the bottom, and being there bare without leaves for almost halfe a foote, then shooteth forth diverse

7. *Tithymalus Myrsinites*. Myrtle Spurge.

10. *Tithymalus arborescens*. Tree Spurge.

curve

branches,

branches, of a fingers thicknesse, whereon are set narrow long leaves, somewhat like unto the Sea Spurge, or rather the marth Spurge, or great *Efula*, having larger yellow flowers and feedes, but like the other former sort the rootes are not to great and long as some of the former, yet sufficiently comprehending in the ground, to sustain the whole plant, which *Lobel* compareth to a Myrtle tree, for the bignesse and fashion of growing but not to the leaves.

11. *Tithymalus latifolius Hispanicus*. Broad leaved Spanish Spurge.

This broad leaved Spurge springeth up sometimes, but with one stalk, half a yard high or more, and is branched, and sometimes with more, and spreading forth many branches, from the bottoome up to the toppes: the leaves that stand on them, are large and long, of a fresh greene colour round pointed, somewhat thicke or fat in handling: and like to the younger leaves of *Woad*, the flowers are of a purplish yellow colour, like in forme unto the others of this kinde, and standing in cuppes after the same manner: the roote is great thicke and white.

12. *Tithymalus palustrisive Efula major Germanica*. Great Marth Spurge.

This great Spurge (which is usually called *Efula major*, to distinguish it from other Spurges) riseth up with many great round reddish stalks, whereon are somewhat thicke set, many long and somewhat broad greene leaves, neither to broad or long as those of wood Spurge, else somewhat like a the tops of the stalks are furnished, with fewer and smaller yellow flowers, than to great a plant, would beare: these have: some flowers breake forth also below the toppes, at the under joynts, standing upon their stalks, three or four together: the most: afterwards come small round feede like unto the others, the roote is of a blackish colour on the outside, and white within, great thicke and spreading diverse wayes, the barke whereof is thicker and more fleshy than in any of the rest, and endureth the extremities of the winter, although the branches for the most part perish every autumn, and rise a new every spring.

13. *Tithymalus Helioscopius*. Sunne turning Spurge or Wartwort.

The Sunne Spurge or Sunne turning Spurge, hath for the most part but one reddish stalk, half a yard high, bare of leaves at the bottoome almost half way upwards, and then spreading into two or three small branches, whereon grow sparsely, diverse yellowish greene leaves, smaller at the bottoome, and broader at the ends, somewhat like unto Purslane leaves: the flowers are yellow like unto the rest, standing in hollow cups of two leaves a peece, the stalk running through them, as it is to be seene in most of the others: the whole toppes or head of flowers is sayd to turne with the sunne, whereof it tooke the name, the feede is small but round and like the rest: the roote is small and threddey, perishing every yeere after feede time, and rising againe of it owne sowing.

14. *Efula dulcis Tragi*. Sweete Spurge.

This sweete Spurge riseth up, but with one brownish stalk for the most part, not above a foote high, whereon grow not very many leaves, yet without order, which are somewhat long and narrow, at the bottoome, and broader to the middle, yet not sharpe but round pointed, and of a pale greene colour, giving milke when they are broken, but not sharpe or hot, like all the rest: the toppes of the stalks is furnished with many flowers, somewhat large, in some places yellow, and in others reddish, which after give yellow feede, smaller than the last: the roote is greener than it, whose milke is sweete like the leafe, and not hot or sharpe, and abideth not but periseth after feede time.

The Place:

The first growth most usually in woods, &

15. *Efula major Germanica*. Great Marth Spurge.



13. *Tithymalus Helioscopius*. Sunne Spurge.



well in our Land as in *Germany*, *Hungary* and other places: The second at *Mompelien* and other places in *France*, as also in the Kingdom of *Valencia* in *Spain*, as *Clusius* saith. The third growth likewise in *Spain* and *France*, as also in *Germany* and in *Switzerland*. The fourth *Lobel* and *Pena* say, growth no where, but in the Country of *Narbene* or *Languedock*, yet *Clusius* saith he found it in the kingdom of *Valencia* in *Spain*. The fifth is sayd by *Lobel* to grow in *Narbene*, and *Provence*, and not to be seene any where else but in gardens. The sixth *Columna* saith he found on the hills *Aprenes* in *Naples*. The seventh growth as *Camerarius* saith, on certaine hills in *Italy*, but in these parts, chiefly in the gardens of the curious. The eighth was sent out of *Italy*. The ninth growth in the dry sandy grounds, nigh unto *Zjoni* by the river *Rhodanus*. The tenth is found only in the hot Countries of *Spain*, *Italy*, and *Narbene* in *France*, and is kept with great care and regard from the frosts of our cold winters. The eleventh was found by *Clusius* in *Spain*. The twelfth growth in many places of *Germany*, and as *Lobel* saith in his observations, in a wood belonging to *Mr. John Colus*, nigh unto *Bath* very plentifully. The thirteenth growth wide with us in many and diverse places, as well as in other Countries. The last growth as *Tragus* saith, in the moyst grounds upon some of the *Alpes* in *Switzerland*, and *Pena* and *Lobel* say in the gardens of the Low Countries, with them that are lovers of plants.

The Time.

All these flower in the Summer months of June and July, some earlier or later than others, and their feede is ripe soone after: the first Myrtle leaved Spurge is observed by *Camerarius* to abide the winter better, than some other, that come from hot Countries.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *πιδυμα* & *χαρδον* & *Tithymalus* *Characias* also in Latine, that is to say *Wallaris*, because it usually growth in the low moyst places of the woods, or in trenches that have beene made to drayne the water, and is the first *Tithymalus* *Characias* of *Dodonaeus*, and with *Lobel* *Tithymalus* *Characias* *Amygdaloides* we call it in English Wood *Tithymall*, or wood Spurge, because it is more usually found in woods than any where else. The second is called by *Lobel* and *Pena* *Tithymalus* *Characias* *Monspeliensis* & *Characias* simply by *Matthioli*, *Lucerna*, *Lonicera*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabernmontanus*, by *Clusius* *Tithymalus* *Characias* *legitimus*, called also *mau* & *ruus*, *ab* *ampla* & *pasula* coma & *Amygdaloides* a foliorum forma, by *Dodonaeus* *Tithymalus* *Characias* *alter*. The third *Clusius* waken to be another sort of this second kind, but differing in the smoothnesse and woollinesse of the leaves. The fourth is called by *Lobel* *Tithymalus* *serratus* *Mompelienisum*, which is the fifth *Characias* by *Dodonaeus*, and by *Clusius* called *Tithymalus* *Myrtites* *Valentinus*, for he saith the true *Myrtites* of *Discorides* is neither knowne in *Spain* nor in *France*. The fifth *Lobel* in his observations calleth *Myrtites* *altera*, yet saith it better agreeeth with a *Characias* or Wood Spurge, then *Myrtle* Spurge: it is the fourth *Characias* of *Dodonaeus*, who saith they doe amisse, that call it *Myrtites*; *Clusius* calleth it *Tithymalus* *Characias* *terrens* *Austriacus*: it is the third *Myrtites* *angustifolius* of *Tabernmontanus*, and by *Bauhinnus* *Tithymalus* *Characias* *angustifolius*. The sixth *Fabius Columna* calleth *Tithymalus* *lunato* flore, from the likenesse of the flowers, and *Bauhinnus* thereupon calleth it, *Tithymalus* *salvaticus* *lunato* flore, taking it to be the *Dendroides* of *Cordus* upon *Discorides* and the *Platophyllus* of *Anguilara*, but with no reason that I know, for it answereth unto neither as you may perceive by the description. The seventh is called *femina* by *Discorides*, and *Myrtites* by *Matthioli*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel* and others. The eighth *Bauhinnus* calleth *Tithymalus* *incanus* *hir* (uns), and thinketh it may be the plant, that *Camerarius* calleth *Pistylla* *Anglica*, because *Doctor Penney* sent it him; but because it hath leaves so like unto the former Spurge with Myrtle leaves, I have joyned it next thereunto. The ninth is called by *Dalechampius* *Tithymalus* *verrucosus*, and by *Bauhinnus* in his *Pinax*, *Tithymalus* *Myrtites* *frut* *Eu verrucoso*, and saith *Gmelindius* was wont to call it *Myrtites*. The tenth is called *Tithymalus* *Dendroides* by *Matthioli*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius* and others. *Lobel* calleth it in his *Adversaria* and Observations, *Dendroides* *foe arbores* *Myrtifolius*, *Myrtites* *species nona* *folia* *sed a fructu*, which as it seemeth made *Dodonaeus* to account it a kind of *Characias*, and set it for his third of that kinde. The Eleventh is called *Platophyllus* of *Clusius*, who judgeth it to be the right or true *Platophyllus* of *Discorides*, and so all others since him, because there is not any of these Spurges, found to have great and large leaves as this hath; although *Pena* and *Lobel* tooke the *Characias* *Monspeliensisum* to be *Platophyllus* which afterwards changing their minds, they acknowledged this of *Clusius* to be the most probable. The twelfth is called *Efula* *major*, and *Efula* *major* *Germanica*, by *Tragus*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, and by *Bauhinnus* in his *Pinax* *Tithymalus* *palustris* *fruticosus*. The thirteenth is generally by all writers, taken to be the true *Helioscopius*, that is *Solifegus* of *Discorides*, and by *Brusselmus* and *Tragus* called *Efula* *vulgaris*. The last is called by *Tragus* *Efula* *dulcis* for the reasons shewed in the description, whom diverse others since have followed: *Tragus* himselfe saith that many would referre it to *Miliaria* of *Plinie*, but this may be plainly seene to be a kinde of *Tithymall*, *Camerarius* in his *hortus medicus*, nameth a kinde *Tithymalus* *argensis* *annuus*, which hee saith is like hereunto,

hereunto, but fuller of branches, and but an annual or yearly plant, and that it is not without sharpness, which *Bambinus* referreth to the *Cyparissia* with spotted leaves, as is hereafter shewed in his *Pineas* he referreth hereunto also, the *Pysylla* five *Esula minor floribus rubris* of *Lobel*, and calleth it *Tichymalus montanus non arvis*, but I cannot to thinke, but take it to be a sort of the small *Esula*, as you shall finde it in the next chapter save one. The rootes of divers of the Spurges, and of some other plants also, are taken by diverse writers, to be the *Turbith officinarum*, and of the ancients, as the *Myrsinites altera* of *Lobel*, being the fifth in this chapter, which he saith is taken of some to be the true *Turbith*, that cometh from *Alexandria* into these Christian parts of the world: of the *Characria Monspeliensis*, *Lobel* saith in the same place againe, that the rootes be the most like unto the true *Turbith* if any be like it. The *Esula rara Venetorum* set forth in the last Chapter, is also called by some, *Turbith nigrum* of *Alvarius*: but all the best writers say, that the small common *Esula*, is the true *Turbith nigrum* of *Alvarius*; whom *Mesue*, *Rhass* and *Avicenna* follow, the roote of *Alpium Norbornense*, or *herba terribilis*, is likewise called *Turbith album* by the same *Alvarius*, in diverse places of his booke, *de morbo medendi*. *Mesue* againe saith that *Turbith* is the roote of an herbe that giveth milke, whose leaves are like unto *Thapsia* or *Fennell* giant, and there upon diverse have taken the rootes of *Thapsia* to be true *Turbith*. *Scrapio* taketh the roote of *Triptolium* or Sea Starwort, to be the true *Turbith* and lastly the roote of *Scammony* is taken of some, to come neere the true *Turbith*, as hath been shewed in the chapter of *Scammony* here before. *Mathiolus* saith that all the sorts of *Turbith*, were indifferently taken and used for *Esula* by Physicians and Apothecaries in his time: but assuredly the *Turbith officinarum*, which is most likely to be the same of the ancients, is not the roote of any of the *Turbith*alls, or Spurges, because all of them are hot and sharpe, whereas fresh or dryed, and the true *Turbith* is almost insipid, and because they being dry break shere, without any of those long threads that are in the true *Turbith*: neither can it be *Alpium* or *Esula*: for they are hot likewise: It cannot be the roote of *Thapsia*, which besides the heate and sharpness is too white also, and the roote of the true *Turbith* is somewhat blackish on the outside and not so white within as *Thapsia* is. That *Triptolium* cannot be it, *Licetius* and *Galen* declare sufficiently, who say it is sharpe in taste, and hot in the third degree, which qualities are not to be found in *Turbith*. Lastly, that *Turbith* should be the roote of *Scammony*, I cannot thinke, because they doe quickly grow greater than the rootes of *Turbith*, are ever seene to be. The *Arabians* call *Tichymall Xanzer* & *Ethiopia*, *Mesue* *Scabram* & *Alfican*, the *Italians* *Trimalo* & *Tornuaglio*, the *Spaniards* *Leche versina* & *Leche tregna*, the *French* *Herbe au lait*, the *Germanes* *Wolffs milke*, the *Dutch* *Wolfs milke*, and we in *English* *Milkewort* or *Spurge* in general, and particularly Sea *Spurge*, *Wood Spurge*, &c. as is extant in the titles.

The Vertues.

All these Spurges except the last, are heating and exulcerating the skinnie, if they be outwardly applied, and are vehement and excoarcing purgers taken inwardly, without great care and caution: for as *Mesue* saith in his booke of purging Herbes, they are all offensive to the heart, liver, and stomacke, they breake the veines, shave the guts, and heate the whole body so much that thereupon they raise fevers many times: the first ill quality therefore he saith are taken away if those things be put thereto in the taking, that doe strengthen the heart, liver, and stomacke. The second and third are taken away, by putting thereto such things as have a glutinous quality, and such are *gum Tragacanth*, *Bellium*, and the mucilage or expression of the feedes of *Fleaworte* and *Purslane*. The fourth evil quality is taken away, by mixing cold and moist things with it, and such are the juices of *Sowthistle*, *Endive*, *Purslane*, *Nightshade*, or the feedes of *Quinces* well beaten with *Vinegar*. These *Tichymals* or Spurges doe purge with great violence, both upward by vomits, and downward by the stoule, flagrant humors, both from the stomacke, and from the joints, as also blacke choller, melancholy, and the dropsie, but they waite and macerate the body, and consume generation: 3 or 4 dropes of the milke taken fresh is often put into a dry figge, which is taken by strong Country people, to purge them; but it requirith some caution in gathering of the milke, that they stand with their backs, and not their faces to the winde, and especially that they touch not their face or eyes with their hands. The milke juice of them is the strongest worker; the feedes and leaves are next in quality thereto, and the rootes of most are of the same operation, but not so strong: yet they being boyled in *Vinegar* helpe the toothache, especially if they be hollow, and the milke put into them, as it touch not any of the other teeth or gummies, doth worke more effectually and speedily, the same milke layd also upon any hairy place, taketh away the haire; but it is necessary that it lye not long at a time, & that the place be anointed with oyle of roses, and *Nightshade* quickly after: the same also taketh away callous knos, and all other callous or hard kernels, or cornes of the feede, or other parts of the body, if it be first pared to the quick, and some thereof dropped on or layde to: the same also boyled in some oyle of bitter *Almonds*, taketh away the marks or scars that come of sores, as also other deformities and discolouring of the skinnie, and the scabbes and scurfes of the head: The Myrtle leaved *Spurge* is effectual in all these diseases, except vomiting wherein it is weaker. The rest are all of a like quality, but the *Helleborus* is the weakest; yet the leaves of the greater sorts in general, although some attribute it to the broad leaved *Spurge* only, call into the water, causeth the fifth therein, to rise up to the toppe thereof, which lying thereon as halfe dead for a while, may be easily taken with ones hand or otherwise. A lye made of the ashes of them, and the ashes themselves also, are answerable to the same effects before set downe in many things. The sweete *Spurge* as *Tragus* saith doth strongly provoke vomits, if the roote thereto be taken inwardly. The outer bark of the roote, being steeped a day and a night in *Vinegar*, and then taken forth dryed and powdered, halfe a dramme of that powder taken in wine or honied water, doth purge all waterish humors downwards, as also choller, and is very profitably given to those that have the dropie, the roote also wonderfully fodereth and healeth all manner of Greene wounds. *Tragus* doth sheweth the manner of making ceraine pills, that are very effectual for the dropie, and those that are shewnd, which may be taken as he saith without either paine or danger. Take of the rootes of *Esula* prepared as aforesayd halfe an ounce, of aloes one ounce, of Masticke one dramme, these being beaten into powder each by it selfe, are to be made up with *Fennell* water into great or small pills.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Lathyrus five *Cataputia minor*. Garden Spurge.

Noto these greater Spurges I must adjoyne this other kinde of *Spurge*, which by all authors both before and since *Galenus* time, was accounted to be neereit unto them, and yet differing from them, and therefore fittest to be expressed in a Chapter by it selfe: yet hereof there are two or three sorts observed, one greater than another, as shall be presently shewed.

1. *Lathyrus major bortenfis*. The greater garden Spurge.

The greater of these garden Spurges riseth up, but with one hollow straight whitish stalk, as big as a finger, shadowed as it were over with browne, on which grow up to the toppe, for the first year, many thicke fat long and somewhat narrow leaves, of a blewish Greene colour on the upper side, and more whitish underneath, somewhat like unto Willow leaves for the forme, yielding milke as plentiful as any of the rest: the next year after, it divideth it selfe, into many small branches, with smaller leaves at every partition, every part thereof yielding milke, as the others doe: the flowers are of a pale yellow colour, and stand in cups like the former sorts, but are smaller than many of them, yielding sweete, and nothing so hot and burning feede, in three square heads, somewhat like unto those of *Palma Christi*, but round and bigger, than any of the former *Tichymals* or Spurges, which in the hot Sunne will cracke and leape out of the huskes: the roote is long and woody, perishing as soone as it hath given feede, and springeth againe of it owne feede, that is suffered to fall.

2. *Lathyrus minor*. The lesser garden Spurge.

The lesser kinde of garden Spurge is so like unto the former, that I shall neede but onely to tell you, that it is the very same, but lesser in every part thereof; for whosoever hath seene the greater sort, will presently say when they see this, it is the same, but a lesser kinde, and so much I hope will satisfie to declare and distinguish these two sorts.

3. *Lathyrus minima*. The least garden Spurge.

This small garden Spurge hath many slender branches, lying upon the ground, set full of small leaves, no bigger than those of *Knottgrass*, among which riseth up a stalk, about a foote high, with such like leaves on it as grew below: at the toppe whereof stand many small yellow flowers, clustering thicke together on their small foote stalks, but not spread abroad like unto the former sorts: this yieldeth milke as the others doe: the roote is small, spreading many small strings, with fibres at them.

The Place.

They all grow in some places wilde, about the borders of fields, but most usually in gardens, where, when they are once planted they will hardly be rid out againe.

The Time.

They flower in Iuly, and the feede is ripe in August.

The Names.

They are called in Greeke *λάρυς* *Lathyrus*, *quia congenerem Tichymalo quidem, sed effraciorem & magis virosam signavit*: in Latine *Cataputia minor*, for as is before sayd, the *Ricinus* or *Palma Christi* feede, is called *Cataputia major*, and it is likely it was so called *quia semen fert seu pilula five cataputia*, & in English garden Spurge, that they may differ from all others. The first and second are generally by all writers called, either *Lathyrus* or *Cataputia minor*. The last is called by *Lugdunensis* *Lathyrus minor Dalechampii*, and *Bambinus* thereupon *Lathyrus minor conglomerato flore*, and it is likely also to be the same that *Cesalpina* calleth *Cataputia pusilla*: The *Arabians* call it *Maudana* and *Mabana*, the *Italians* *Cataputia*, *Lathiri* and *Cataputia minore*, the *Spaniards* *Tartago*, the *French* *Espruge*, the *Germanes* *Springkraut*, *Springkorn* and *Treibkorn*: the *Dutch* *Springkruid* & *Spurgie*; and we in *English*, *Spurge* and garden *Spurge*.

The Vertues.

The feede of this *Spurge*, is for the most part onely in use with us, whereof 5 or 9 or 10 graines, at the most are taken at a time, to purge both by stoule and vomit, though flegme, choller, melancholy, and water, as *Disorder* saith: the usual manner is to swallow the feedes whole, without breaking either huske or kernell and then they worke the more gently and weakly, but if the huskes be broken, and the kernels swallowed whole or chewed, or bruised and mixed with drinke or broth, they will then worke more violently; and therefore to be taken with the more caution: the milke is more violent, even as the former *Tichymals* or Spurges are to be taken inwardly, but outwardly applied and carefully, it helpeth to take away hairens on the eye-browes, forehead or temples, for it must not touch any other part of the face or skinnie, the same also carefully applied, taketh away the proud and dead flesh in wounds, hard callous knos, cornes or warts in the flesh, (if they be first pared to the quick and then applied) running fisses and sores, and the blenishes scars and spots of the skinnie: it is put also into hollow teeth to take away the paine, but you must beware that it touch no other of the teeth or gummies, or other part of the mouth: the milke made up into *Trachetes*, or little balls, with the meale of beanes or pease, and kept dry, doth serve all the year to use, as occasion is offered, for the purposes aforesayd, the distilled water of the whole plant, is of especial use, to cleanse the skinnie from freckles, morpheus, or any other discolourings, either of it selfe, or mixed with the water of beane flowers, and bastard Distiane, and being gently



gently bathed on the places troubled with the itch, taketh it away in a very short space: the same simple water also cleneth foule vlcers and sores. The leaves being boyled in fat broath, worketh to some purposes more safely, though more weakly. It is held by many good authors, to be effectfull for all the purposes, the greater Spurge or *Palma Christi* is applyed unto.

CHAP. XVIII.

Tithymali five Efula minores. The smaller Spurges.

Having shewed you all the sorts of the greater Spurges, there remaine diverse other small kinde, which I will comprehend in this chapter, that so I may accomplish, and set forth the whole family of them together.

1. *Pitrysa, Tithymalus Pineae five Efula minor.* Pine Spurge or small Efula.

This small Spurge hath diverse weak and slender stalkes, halfe a yard long, whereon grow many small long and narrow pointed leaves, without order round about them, very like unto the leaves of Tode-flaxe: at the toppes of the stalkes grow yellow flowers, sometimes dasht over with purple, like the former Spurges but lesser, and standing in the like cuppes, which falling away, the feede groweth in small three square husks, wherein is contained small round feede: the roote is small and long, of the bignesse of ones finger, somewhat blackish on the outside, but white within, and abiding many yeares, yet the extremities of the winter, be sometimes rot: it and cause it to perish: both milke, roote and feede, are somewhat like in heate and sharpnes unto the garden Spurges, but not altogether so violent: the roote of this *Efula* is accounted of the most skillfull, to be the truest *Efula minor*; and the extract out of the roote hereof, rightly prepared and called *Extractum Efulae*.

2. *Pitrysa five Efula minor floribus rubris.* Small Spurge with red flowers.

There is another of this kinde growing a foote high with such like leaves thereon, whose flowers are reddish standing in the like cuppes, that the other Spurges doe.

3. *Tithymalus Cyparissias vulgaris.* Common Cypresse Spurge or Wellcome to our house.

The Cypresse Spurge is so like unto the first described, that it deceiveth many, that doe not marke them precisely, for this hath also diverse slender brownish stalkes, whereon grow small narrow leaves, yet somewhat thorne and thicker than the former, and thicker set upon the stalkes also: the flowers and feede are like the other, and so is the roote also, whereupon diverse have mistaken it, and take it for the true *Efula minor*, and so have used it in stead thereof.

1. *Tithymalus Pineae.* Pine Spurge.



2. *Efula minor altera papaveris floribus.* Small Spurge with red flowers.



4. *Tithymalus*

3. *Tithymalus Cyparissias vulgaris.*
Cypresse Spurge or welcome to our house.



5. *Tithymalus Leprophyllor.*
Small annual Spurge.



4. *Tithymalus Cyparissias maculatis foliis.* Cypresse Spurge with spotted leaves.

This other Cypresse Spurge, differeth not much from the former having smooth round reddish stalkes, two loose high at the least, the tops whereof doe a little bend downwards; the leaves are fat and long like unto the former, but standing more together at spaces, which are Greene on the upper side, and more yellowish underneath, thicke set with deepe yellow spots almost red, which are eminent at their first springing: the flowers likewise are of a little deeper colour, tending to a red or purple: the roote is smaller than those of the former, and more parted into sprays or branches, with many fibres at them, of a brownish red colour on the outside, and pale within, not abiding as the other doth after feeding time.

There is another of this kinde lesser in all parts thereof, else not differing from it.

5. *Tithymalus Leprophyllor.* Small annual Spurge.

This annual small Spurge hath many slender weak stalkes, bushing forth into many branches, and spreading fare upon the ground, whereon grow very small long and narrow leaves, standing upright, the uppermost whereof are somewhat broad at the bottome, and compass the stalkes, ending in a long sharpe point or end: the flowers are yellow, like unto the other and very small, after which come three square heads, but very small, wherein is contained very small round grayish feede, not much bigger than poppy feede: the roote is small long hard and woody, perishing every yeare as soone as it hath given feede.

6. *Efula rotunda five Peplus.* Round headed Spurge, or Vineyard Spurge.

This Spurge shooteth forth round about the roote many small weak reddish upright branches with small leaves set by couples for the most part, somewhat like the leaves of Sun-turning Spurge, but rounder pointed and smaller, of a grayish Greene colour on the upper side, and a little reddish or purplish underneath, oftentimes which will change to be wholly purple, in the Sommer time: the flowers are very small and yellow standing more round, or close together, as it were in an umbell, otherwile like unto the rest: and so is the feede also very small, contained in three square heads: the roote is small and long, with many small strings and fibres at it, perishing also every yeare, and rising againe of it owne sowing.

7. *Peplus.* Small purple Sea Spurge.

This small purple Sea Spurge, spreadeth his small purplish branches upon the ground more plentifull than the other, and somewhat lesser; whereon doe grow many small leaves like the other, but not so round at the ends; and purplish likewise both underneath and above oftentimes, especially in the beginning of the heate of the yeare: the flowers are small and yellow like the other, and so is the feede, but somewhat bigger and standing two together for the most part, not onely upon the toppes, but here and there upon the branches also: the roote is small and slender and of no use.

8. *Chamaesyce.* Petty Spurge or time Spurge.

The petty Spurge is one of the smallest Spurges that is, having very small slender branches, lying upon the ground, divided oftentimes into other smaller, with small pale green leaves set thereon, smaller than those of Tyme.

Minor

called *πῆλον* & *ῥέκιν*, *Peplus* & *Syce*, and *μικρὸν ἀνδροειδὲς* Mecon aphrodis as *Discorides* saith, in Latine *Ephedra*, from the forme as well of the branches, growing up round about the rootes, and the umbell of flowers which are round, which names hold withall writers. The seventh is called *πῆλον ῥέκιν*, *Peplus* & *Peplus*, of the red colour of the leaves, and *ἀνδροειδὲς* *Andrachne agraria*, i. *Portulaca lysimachiae*, of the face and forme of the whole plant: it hath no other Latine name than *Peplus*, yet *Bauhinus* calleth it *Peplus maritima folio obliquo*, and *Casparinus* *Peplus*, and is *Dalechampia* his *Peplion*. The eight is called *Chemysce*, *quasi humilis velum striis* ficut generally of all writers. The ninth and tenth *Bauhinus* onely remembereth, and giveth the names they are in the titles. The eleventh is called *ῥέκιν* *Apios* of *Discorides*, and *ῥέκιν* *ῥέκιν* of *Theophrastus*, from the forme of the roote, which is like unto a pear or figge; in Latine *Tithymalus tuberosus*, by which name is either the one or the other, all writers call them; but there is an error in *Fuchsius* and *Tragus*, in mistaking a small wilde kind of Vetch, with small tuberosus or clogge rootes, growing in woods and fields to be *Apios*, whilst *Mathioli*us thereupon calleth *Pseudapios*, and is the plant that *Gerard* doth call in *English* Pease Earth Nut, i. Latine *terre glandes*, and of *Tabernmontanus* and others *Chemebellanus*: *Turner* also is in another error supposing the *Bulbocastanum* or *Nucula terrestris* to be *Discorides* his *Apios*. The twelfth *Cladius* saith he had the figure onely sent him from *Plateau*, and thereupon calleth it *ῥέκιν* *altera*. *Bauhinus* translating the name to *Tithymalus oblongaradicis*, and I to *Apios* five *Tithymalus tuberosus oblongaradicis*, but I verily thinke it to be, but a little kind of the former *Apios*. The last *Camerarius* onely hath made mention of in his *Horius Medicinis*, and calleth it *Tithymalus tuberosus alter*, and *Bauhinus* *Tithymalus tuberosus Germanicus*, as it is in the titles.

The Virtues.

All these sparges are of the nature of the former, yet some more, some lesse violent in purging, and conduce better to some speciall diseases, as you shall heare in particular. The first *Pityusa* which is accounted the true *Ephedra minor*, (although the *Cyparissias* be taken of many for the same, and so used but with lesse successe, yet neerer therunto) is accounted of force to heale the bitings or stings of venomous serpents: it purgeth strongly downwards both choller and flegme, and taketh away the hardnesse and paines of the belly, and swellings of the breasts the feede and roote prepared helpeth the dropie, being carefully and with good advice taken them) may be given to the weight of three drammes saith *Discorides*, (which I hold proportionable, to the rest of the great quantities of purgers, given by the ancients whereof I have spoken before, which is over large to be given to any in our time, or at least nation) the roote (prepared in the manner aforesaid) is given likewise to the weight of two drammes saith *Discorides*, in meade or honeyed water: but one dramme is so strong, that it is not fit to be taken but with caution, and by a strong body) the feede saith *Discorides* may be taken to the weight of a dramme; but seeing 9 or 10 feedes, of the garden Spurge is a sufficient strong medicine, I thinke so many of those feedes are too many by much: and of the juice or milke a spoonfull *Discorides* appointeth, being much commended by many in the dropie, and other diseases before named, but it had neede of an artift, as well in the preparing as giving. The Pills of *Ephedra* set downe in the 16 chapter before, doe properly belong unto this plant, being to be made more properly, of this *Ephedra* than of that. The small annall spurge is in purging like the other sorts, but is not so strong for the diseases aforesaid as the former are. The feede of *Peplus* or the round *Ephedra*, being beaten and drunke in hydromel or honeyed water, purgeth flegme and choller. The leaves are used to bleeth the belly: The small purple Sea Spurge hath the same properties, and is used to be pickled and eate, with the like effect that the former is. The Petty or Tyme Spurge, is used for paines of the mother, if the young branches and leaves be bruised with a little wine, and put up as a pessary: The same boyled and taken doe purge the belly even as the milke or juice doth also, and is good against the stinging or biting of serpents, and taken away all manner of warts and excrescences of the like nature. It is very effectfull for the dimnesse or milnesse of the eyes, to cleere the sight, and also for watering or running eyes, and to take away flumes or scarrs that grow upon them, used with a little honey. The tuberosus or knobbed Spurge saith *Discorides*, purgeth downwards, if the lower parts be taken, and upwards if the upper parts be taken: but the juice to the quantity of halfe a dramme, purgeth both ways, and so doth the plant being taken wholly together. The manner of drawing out the juice thereof (is somewhat rude in regard of the exquisite manner of preparing extracts chymically in our dayes) as *Discorides* setteth it downe is thus. Beate the rootes and put them into a vessell full of water, lye them well therein, and with a fether gather the uppermost upon the water, which being dried and kept, served for the uses aforesaid, and for those that have the dropie. All these cleane the skinn from discolouring, even as the former doe, and with as good successe. There is none of them but are strong and violent, and therefore great caution and advice is to be had, in taking of them inwardly, and therefore some appoint to put divers cold herbes to them in the taking: but for outward applications there is the lesse feare of danger, because if the skinn be any thing exulcerated, and the parts inflamed, helpe may sooner be had and applied thereto, than within the body.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Hippophaes, *Hippophaestum* & *Hippomaneis*. Thornie Milkewort or Fullers thorne;

BECAUSE *Discorides* speaketh of *Hippophaes* and *Hippophaestum*, making them both Thornie plants, yielding milke and purging, before *Ricinus* and the *Tithymalus*, and *Theophrastus* in his ninth booke, and fifteenth chap. saith that *Hippomaneis* is made of *Tithymalus*, or *lactaria* Milkewort, the best as hee saith, was knowne to be made in *Tegaea* and was held to be of great worth, yet my *Theophrastus* in Latine, which is very ancient without name of the *Printer* or year of the Printing, hath in that place *Hippophaes* although I confesse I have seene Greeke copies which have had *Hippomaneis*, but surely *Hippomaneis* being declared by other authors, to be a kinde of poyson made of the nature or thimne sperme of *Mares*, as you shall heare by and by, could not in my minde be so unknowne to *Theophrastus*, that he should say, it was made of the *Tithymalus* or Milkewort, but rather that *Hippophaes* was a Milkewort, or made thereof, for in his 6. booke and 4. chapter at the latter end he numbeth *Hippophaes* which *Gaza* tranlateth *lappago* among those plants that beare thornes at the leaves, and in the same booke and 5. chapter he nameth *Hippophaes* which *Gaza* tranlateth *lappago* likewise, to have gentle smooth leaves, not like unto the Capers, which have sharpe leaves as well as stalkes, and in his 9 booke and 15 chapter, maketh no mention either of forme, having declared it before, or of purging or poysonfull quality therein; but numbeth it among other things, the best whereof grow in *Arcadia*, and nameth it next after the *Elaterium*, made of the Wilde Cowcumbers, so that it is probable his *Hippophaes*, *Hippophaes*, or *Hippomaneis*, whether you will, for diverse doe thinke diversly, was an herbe or roote, that bore thornes as is before declared, whose condemite milke or juice, was of much worth being made in *Tegaea*: I thinke it not a milke somewhat to declare both what I thinke *Discorides* his *Hippophaes* and *Hippophaestum* are, and the derivation of the name: and what *Anguillara* and others say of it also, that say they have found it, to incite some industrious to attaine it also, if that which I shall shew you in my opinion be not it, and likewise to shew what diverse authors doe report of *Hippomaneis*, that thereby the diversity of things might cleere *Theophrastus* from imputation of want of knowledge, what *Hippomaneis* was, or variety from others, and that his *Hippophaes* and *Discorides* *Hippophaes*, was one and the same thing: This therefore is the text of *Discorides* concerning *Hippophaes*. *Hippophaes* wherewith fullers doe refresh garments, groweth in gravelly grounds and neere the sea. It is an abshuling plant thicke of leaves, or well spreade, having long leaves like unto the Olive tree, but smaller and longer, and betweene them many whitish hard thornes distant one from another. The flowers stand in clusters like unto those of Iyve, but smaller and more gentle, somewhat reddish or bluish out of a white: the roote is thicke and tender full of juice, like milke and bitter in taste, from whence as from *Thapsia*, a juice is taken, which being dyed up either by it selfe simply, or with the residue of the roote, is kept for their use that neede it: *Hippophaestum* (saith *Discorides*) which flower of *Orabus* (or the bitter vetch) is the same place, and is a kinde of Fullers thorne also. It is a low herbe having thornie small leaves, without either stalk or flower, with empty heads, it hath thicke and tender rootes: a juice is drawne out of the rootes, leaves, and heads, and dyed up to be used: Thus saith *Discorides*: In comparing therefore *Discorides* and *Theophrastus*, I doe not finde them to vary more than in a letter or two of the word, for as you heare *Discorides* saith *Hippophaes* hath many branches full of leaves, and some thornes also, and *Theophrastus* doth intimate the same, saying that *Hippophaes* hath smooth leaves, and thornes by the leaves, or in a thornie plant as *Phleas* (of which you shall heare in that part that speaketh of thornie plants) *Copres*, *Calotropis*, and *Leptocarpus* are: *Discorides* saith the roote of *Hippophaes* is thicke and full of a milkie juice, and *Theophrastus* saith *Hippophaes* (as I sayd my booke hath it, and *Columna* in his chapter of *Hippophaes* hath so also, or as others have *Hippomaneis*, which as I sayd before cannot be) is made of a *Tithymalus* or Milkewort, the best being made in *Tegaea*, and is of great worth, *Pliny* maketh mention of *Hippophaes* in one place, and of *Hippomaneis* in another, as of one and the same plant, as likewise of *Hippophaestum* in severall places, which as yet in one place he calleth *Hippophaes*, but in that he doth but relate what he hath out of *Discorides*, yet somewhat different: it is probable he never saw the plant, but did deliver what he sayd onely upon the credit of the author, we shall not neede to infinit more upon him. The Greeke name *ἵπποφαης* cometh either of *ἵππος* & *φαίς* or *φαίς* which is interpreted *equorum salus* and *lux*, and *ab equis genita*, for so *Pliny* in his 22. booke, and 12. chap. saith, *Debet accommodata esse & equorum natura re, neque ex alia causa nomen accepisse: et immutavit ex ἵππο & φαίς quia equorum maniam fere furorem anabat: but because *Discorides* saith it was called *Spina fullonia*, and that garments were clenched thereby, it seemeth the Etymon of the word was rather derived from *ἵππος* taken pro adverbio accretivis, & sic pro valde or multum, & *φαίς* pro lumine or nitore, of the cleansing quality: for so *Pliny* saith of *Hippophaestum* in his 27 booke and 10 chapter *Hippophaestum nascitur in sinis ex quibus sunt pile fulloniae* for with the plant's roote made into bals, those times of his used to scour garments, like as if it were done with Pease. *Anguillara* saith he found *Hippophaes* in the Island *Peloponnesus*, in the sandy grounds by the seafide, which had a roote of the length of ones hand or better, yielding a thimne juice, being either broken or wounded, like in colour to milke, of a very bitter taste (but saith he saw them neither Bower nor fruite) and strong smell, which the inhabitants call *Acanthis Naccharifis*, *Spina purgatrix*, the purging Thorne, which *Bauhinus* setteth downe in his *Pinax* for a kinde of *Rhamnus Catharticus* folio oleo, and thinke the *Hippophaestum quorundam de Lugdunensis* to be the same; *Fabius Columna* refusing the opinion of others that tooke the *Rhamnus primus* of *Discorides*, as *Loebel* supposeth that purging thornie plant to be growing by the seafides of *Italy*, *France*, and *Holland*, supposeth that that kinde of *Rhamnus* which groweth in *Campania* and *Apulia*, by the sea shores, called by the *Italians* in those places *Spina Lenta*, and which is the second sort of the first kinde of *Rhamnus*, set forth by *Cladius*, doth more neerely resemble the *Hippophaes* of *Discorides*; but in my minde neither of both these shrubbes, wanting milke at the roote can be the *Hippophaes* of *Discorides* called also *Spina fullonia*. *Ruellius* likewise saith that *Hippophaestum* was brought from *Narbonne* in *France*, which had small whitish leaves among the thornes; by *Lugdunensis* it is said that *Hippophaestum* was sent to *Dalechampsius* from *Melita* or *Malta*, and was a plant, spread full of thornie branches or rather the branches being wholly but thornes themselves; with small white flowers, standing close together*

gether at the joynts and partitions of the branches; but whether it were purging was not signified: this declaration, being only taken from the dried plant was sent: but if I may be bold to give my censure, what Hippophaes is, and whether it be to be found or no, I would surely conjecture, that the plant called *Galafrida* (Cretica, which I have set forth in the 19 chapter of this part under the title of *Tithymalus maritimus* Creticus spinosus, and as I lay there, is sayd by *Honorius Bellus* to be a kinde of *Tithymall*, or Spurge having thornes, and giving milke, whose roote is thicke and fleshy, might as neere resemble *Hippophaes*, both for forme, for giving milke and purging quality, as any other plant whatsoever, and even the relation of the leaves and flowers set downe in that place, is not greatly differing, let others judge hereof as they see cause. Now concerning *Hippomanes* let me shew you also, what diverse authors have written thereof. First it is imputed to *Theophrastus* to say, as some corrupte (as I thinke) greekie copies have it as I sayd before, and *Camerarius* as I thinke was the first that did so cause it to be read, that *Hippomanes* is made of *Tithymall*, but is mistaken for *Hippophaes* as I sayd before. *Theophrastus* saith in *Pharmacurgia*, that *Hippomanes* is a plant whereby horses are made furious madde. *Collumella* saith that *Hippomanes* is a poyson, which kindleth lust in horses like to that of men, but what it is, or whereof it is made or taken, he doth not expresse. *Pliny* also in his 28 booke and 11 chapter affirmeth, that *Hippomanes* was of so strong power or force in witchery or sorcery, that being but layd to the brafen figure of the mare at *Olympus*, it would drive the horses in extreame fury to cover it: which *Pausanias* before *Pliny* his time, doth set downe more at large in his fifth booke: but *Aristotle* in his 6 booke and 18 chap. of the nature of beastes, saith that the mares doe let passe from them a certaine thinn humour, like unto their sperme, when they are inflamed with lust to be covered, which is called *Hippomanes* by some, and in the 23. chap. of the same booke he saith, that there sticketh to the forehead of the foale, new fallen, a certaine round, and somewhat broad blacke peece of flesh or skinne, of the bignesse of a small dried Figge, which the mare licketh up with the secondine, as soone as she hath foaled, which if any shall take away before the hath devoured, and afterwards offer it her to smell thereunto, she not knowing the lent thereof, will be stirred in to great fury or madnesse, but will not suffer her foale to sucke her that hath it taken therefrom; which thing *Juvius Solinus Polyhistor* confirmeth in the 48 chapter of his booke, only he varyeth from *Aristotle*, in saying it is of a brownish yellow colour, which hee said was blacke. And *Pliny* writeth also the same thing in his 8 booke and 42 chapter, although he said also, it was an other thing as you have heard before. *Virgill* in his third booke of *Georgicks* hath these verses, to shew what it is, and wherein used, taken as it should seeme from *Aristotle*.

Hinc demum Hippomanes, vero quod nomine dicunt

Passores, lentum distillat ab inguine virus

Hippomanes, quod saepe male legere noverca.

And *Tibullus* the Poet in his 2. booke and 4. Elegie, hath the same also in effect in these verses:

Ex quod, ubi indomitis gregibus Venus afflat amores

Hippomanes, cupida stillat ab inguine equae.

Anguillara is of opinion that the *Hippomanes* of *Theophrastus* is the lesser *Stramonium*, or thorne apple, and the *Crataegus*, whom *Theophrastus* his interpreter doth eite saith, that it is a plant whose fruit is like the wilde Cucumber fruits, but full of thornes: Now if the ancients have left these doubts, whether *Hippomanes* be an hebe or made of an heabe, and shew not certainly what the heabe is, or doe not all agree that it is the sperme of mares, how shall we in these times compound the controversie.

The Vertues.

Diocorides saith that the pure juyce of *Hippophaes* it selfe being dried, and the weight of halfe a scruple thereof taken, or the weight of two scruples, if it be made up with the meale of the bitter Vetch, taken in meade or honeyed water, purgeth downwards flegme, chollier, and water: the whole plant rootes and all being bruised and put into meade, and about a quarter of a pint thereof taken, worketh in the same manner: the juyce taken from both the plant and the roote, as it is used to be done with *Thapsia*, a dramme thereof taken at a time, is a purgation of it selfe for the same purposes. The juyce pressed out of the rootes, leaves, and heads, of *Hippophaes*, is to be dried and halfe a dramme thereof given to whom you will, in meade or honeyed water, draweth forth flegme and water: principally and chiefly this purgation is fit or convenient, for those that are troubled with the falling sickenesse, shortnesse of breath, and aches in the joynts and finewes.

CHAP. XX.

Allypum Monspeliensium sive *Herba terribilis Narbonensium*. Herbe Terrible.



Because this herbe is of a most violent purging quality, sharpe and exulcerating withall, very like unto the former *Tithymall*. I thinke it fittest to joyne it next unto them and another with it, which by *Pena* his judgement is very like thereunto, both for face and quality.

1. *Allypum Monspeliensium*. Herbe Terrible.

This terrible herbe hath many woody stalkes, rising two or three foote high, dividing it selfe into smaller branches, covered with a thime bark, the elder branches being of a darke purplish colour, and the younger more red, thick set with small hard and dry leaves without order, from the botome to the toppe, which are somewhat long and small at the setting on, broader in the middle, and sharpe pointed, somewhat like unto small Mirtle leaves, of a greenish colour on the upper side, and whitish underneath: at the top of every branch standeth a round flower in a scaly head, consisting of many purplish thrummes or threads, pale in the middle than round about, somewhat like unto the head of a *Scabium* or rather *Knarwede*: the roote is of a fingers thicknesse, long, woody and of a brownish colour, somewhat salt, if it grow neere the sea shore, where it may drinke any of the Sea water, or else not salt at all, but bitter if it grow further off: the leaves also taking after the same manner.

2. *Tartar*

1. *Allypum Monspeliensium* sive *Herba Terribilis*. Herbe Terrible.



2. *Tartar* *Masiliensium*. Gutworte or Trouble belly.



Hippoglossum Valentianum Clofii.



2. *Tartar* *Masiliensium*. Gutworte or Trouble belly.

The herbe Gutworte or Trouble belly, hath very many hoary, or silver white slender and very tough branches, two foote high, divided into many other smaller, whereon grow many small white hoary leaves round about them, smaller than those of *Allypum*: the flowers are white and small, set close together, in a long tuft, but so covered with the white woollesse that they can scarce be perceived: after which come small blacke seede, bitter and unpleasant, and so fiery hot; that if any shall either chew of them or the leaves, a little in their mouth, they will so heate the mouth, lippes, and jawes, that no washing will for a long time take it away: the roote is small long and woody, with many fibres at it, yellowish on the outside and white within, nothing so hot, bitter or unpleasant as the leaves or seede, yet leaving a small hot taste at the end, without any sent, and not giving any milke: it is saith *Pena*, very like unto the *Tartar* of *Alexandria*, or of the shoppees, in the forme thereof.

2. Place.

The first growth on the mountaine or hill, called *Cassius* or *Cap de ceste*, and in other rockes and stony places, hard by *Marcellis* in France, as also in diverse places in Spain as *Clevis* saith. The second doth likewise grow neere *Marcellis* by the Seaside on a small hill neere thereunto, called *Mondrand*, as *Pena* saith, and all a long the coast of *Liguria*, and the Isles of *Corsica*, and *Sardinia*, as *Lugdunensis* saith.

The Time.

They flower not untill it be late with us; but *Clevis* found the first in flower, in the moneths of February, and March, as he saith in Spain.

The Names.

Klause in Greeke, quasi indolens inoffensusque remedium est. *Avrologos*, per contrarium enim se habet, quemadmodum in aliis. *Græci* scilicet *fella γάρδα* sive *dulcia* ὀλβος. *Holium* tota ossa, cum herba sit tenera appellant: excepti it might rather be said to come from *ἀλγος*, id est, *salum* ubi maritimum, because it groweth neere the sea: in Latine it is called also *Allypum* & *herba terribilis*, according as the common people of Provence doe call it, from the effects it worketh. It is called also *Allypum* by *Altharicus*, yet some thinke that his *Allypum*, which as he saith purgeth flegme, doth differ from his *Allypum*, which purgeth blacke chollier: but *Paulus* reconcilieth this doubt in his seventh booke; and fourth chapter, where hee saith, that the seede of *Allypum*, purgeth downwards blacke chollier, taken with a little salt and Vinegar, in the same quantity that *Epithymum* doth: but if we credit *Diocorides*, saith he, it doth lightly exulcerate the guts: but is the same in my judgement saith *Paulus*, which is now called *Allypum*: the roote hereof, as I sayd in the chapter of *Tithymall*, is called by *Altharicus* *Tartarum album*, as that of *Esula minor*, *Tartarum nigrum*: There is some doubt with many, whether we have the true *Allypum* of *Diocorides* or no, for that some copies differ from others in the description of the forme of the plant, some having the word *ultrages* that is like fenell, and *impretes* somewhat red, by others, whereupon

whereupon *Lobel* and *Pena* are bold to affirme in their *Adversaria*, that our age knoweth no herb, that may fo we or more truly, both in the forme and purging vertues, resemble *Discorides* his *Alypum*, (except the *Ferula*) then this herbe here set forth, altering that word only, which as he saith (such as is common in many other places of this worke) in the transcribers: and hereupon as it is probable *Mesuer* grounded his opinion, that Turbith was the roote of a ferulous plant. *Clusius* saith that diverse professors in the Univerſitie at *Patentia*, did call an herbe which he therefound *Hippoglossum*, ſuppoſing it to be the true *Hippoglossum* of *Discorides*; whereunto it can as he saith be nothing like, the properties being so differing, except in a little appearance of likeness in the leaves: *Clusius* also doth not acknowledge it to be *Alypum* but mistaketh of their judgement, that doe referre it thereunto, because the leaves are so dry, that they ſceeme to be without any juice in them; whereupon the *Spaniards* call it *ſemper exarata*, and from the round head of flowers, which is paler in the middle than round about, doe call it *Coronilla de Frayles*, *Coronilla fraxum* the Friars Crowne, and of some as he saith *Segal hada*, but others of good judgement doe hold them, to be both but one plant, the diversity, if any be, to consist in the climate. *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth, was of opinion, that it might be *Empetron* of *Discorides*, which others as he saith called *Phacoides*, onely led thereunto, by the purging quality and growing neere the Sea, as *Empetron* doth; and because that the *Critium* or *Feniculum marinum*, is disprooved by moſt not to be *Empetron*, which many heretofore thought to be so, (and among the rest *Pandolphus Collinſius*, in his deſcript of *Pliny* againſt *Leonicerus*, who it is certainly ſcene, that *Pliny* hath confounded that *Empetron*, which is a *Saxifrage*, with the other which is a purger) because it hath no purging quality in it at all: but ſeeing we hold this *Alypum*, to be the right or neereſt of *Discorides*, I cannot ſee what reaſon can move any, to thinke it to be *Empetron* alſo, ſeeing *Discorides* maketh them two diſtinct herbs in ſeverall chapters, and placeth the one the very next unto the other: ſome alſo as *Lugdunensis* saith, take it for *Pternia*, or for the third fort of *Conyza*. *Bambinus* in his *Pinea*, calleth it *Thymelea foliis acutis, capitulo Succife*, ſive *Alypum Monſpelienſium*. The other is called *Tartarus rare* by *Lugdunensis*, and *Lobel*, and is ſo called as hee saith, in the *Iſles of Corſica and Sardinia*, and all along the Sea coaſts of *Liguria* and *Marſeilles*. *Dalechampius* saith that many doe referre it to the *Sesamoides magnum* of *Discorides*, which he hath mentioned in his fourth booke, and 147 chapter, with leaves of Groundſell or Rue: and therefore *Dalechampius* in the deſcription hereof ſaith, the leaves are like Rue, which in my judgement doth very hardly agree thereunto, but much leſſe unto Groundſell, whereunto they are alſo compared. Furthermore he saith alſo, that peradventure this may be that *Hellebore* of *Theophrastus*, which ſeede is like *Sesamum*, and wherewith in *Anticyra* as he saith they uſed to make purgations: but the extreme purging quality herein, ſhewing it as *Pena* saith, to be a new plant of our ages finding, and not well knowne by mentioned by any of the ancient writers, *Greekes*, *Arabians* or *Latines*, hath cauſed diverse to referre it, ſay, ſome to *Sesamoides*; and others to *Theophrastus* his *Hellebore*, with the fruit of *Sesamum*, and yet whoſoever will adviſedly conſider, the ſeede of all the ſorts of *Hellebore*, both the white and the blacke, ſhall not find them much unlike the ſeedes of *Sesamum* it ſelfe. *Alphonſus Pontius* of *Ferrara* tooke it to be *Cneorum* of *Theophrastus*: the roote hereof as *Pena* saith, is like unto the Turbith of *Alexandria*, and hath not ſo much heate bitterneſſe therein, nor other evil taſte as others have. *Bambinus* calleth it *Thymelea foliis caudicibus ſervicis ſtar molibus*.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of *Alypum* (ſaith *Discorides*) or herbe terrible, purgeth downward blacke choller or melancholy, if it be taken in the like quantity with *Epithymum* and a little ſalt and Vinegar put to it in the taking, but beſide it doth a little exacerate the bowells: the common people in *Narbon*, but eſpecially the Quackſalvers and women leeches, as *Pena* saith, notwithstanding they find the effect to purge with ſuch violence, yet doe often give it, making a decoction with the leaves flowers or ſeede, or otherwiſe make them into powder, and give it with wine or broth: the ſmalleft quantity thereof, to be taken in chicken broth, ſaith *Pliny* is two drammes, a meane quantitie is foure drammes, and the greateſt portion to be given at once is ſix drammes: *Clusius* ſaith that the Landlopers in *Spaine*, doe uſually give the decoction hereof unto thoſe, that are troubled with the *Frenſe* diſeaſe, and that with good ſucceſſe as it is reported: the other Gutworke or Trouble belly is as violent in working as the former, or rather much more, for the violence thereof is ſo unlimited, that it oftentimes cauſeth immoderate fluxes, even to blood and excoſiations: eſpecially if the dried leaves be given unadviſedly in powder, and mixed with ſome potable liquor, and driven forth cholericke, ſlegmaticke, and watery humors in abundance; the roote likewiſe worketh powerfully for the ſame diſeaſes, which if it were *Theophrastus* his *Hellebore*, or *Discorides* *Sesamum*, were unprofitable or of no uſe; the ſeede onely with them and not the roote, having the propertie and power of purging. Advice therefore before taken, and preparation both of the phyſicke and body, the quantity alſo, the diſeaſe and ſtrength of the patient conſidered, it may be admitted to be given with better and ſafer things cannot on the ſuddaine be had.

CHAP. XXI.

Thymelea, Spurge Olive.



Here remaine yet ſome other violent workers, which ſhall be declared in this and the next Chapters following, and firſt of the *Thymelea*, and then all the ſorts of *Chamaelea* and *Sesamoides* *Clusius*, because they are ſo like both in forme and nature: and let me alſo adjoyne the ſmall *Sesamoides* of *Dalechampius*, for the neere affinity with them.

1. Thymelea. Spurge Olive.

This Spurge Olive hath diverse tough ſtalkes, riſing to the height of two or three foote, ſometimes in the natural places, and much lower in ſome other, of the thickneſſe alſo of ones thumb, covered with an ath coloured bark, and ſpread into many branches; whereon grow many ſmall, clammy, flat, pointed leaves, ſomewhiſe like unto Mirtle leaves, or rather unto the narrow leaves of the Olive tree, for they are larger and broader than the leaves of Flaxe, whereunto many doe compare them, and doe continually abide on the branches without falling

falling off, as the *Chamaelea* doth; at the toppes of the branches, grow many ſmall ſtarlike flowers, conſiſting of foure white leaves a peece; after which come ſmall berries greene at the firſt, and of a very red colour, like unto Corall when they are ripe, being a little more long than round, of the bigneſſe of a Mirtle berrie, with a palpe or ſubſtance like unto a Cherry, wherein is one kernell covered with a blacke ſoft and brittle ſhell: the roote is ſoft and tender while it is young; very like unto a Raddiſh roote as *Clusius* ſaith, but woody when it is growne elder, covered with a rough thicke bark.

2. Thymelea minor ſive Cneorum Matthioli. Small Rocke Roſes.

This plant hath diverse long weake and ſlender but tough branches lying upon the ground divided uſually into other ſmaller ones whereon grow many ſmall long and ſomewhat thick leaves neere unto thoſe of *Meferon*; ſet without order to the tops where it ſhooteth forth a tuſt of many flowers together, conſiſting of foure leaves a peece, of a bright red or carnation colour, and in ſome plants whiete, very ſweete, which turne into ſmall round whitith berries, containing ſmall round ſeede, of a grayiſh colour: the roote is long and yellowiſh, ſpreading diverse wayes under ground, and abideth many yeares ſhooting forth new branches.

3. Chamaelea Germanica ſive Meſeron vulgo; Dwarf Bay or ſlowing Spurge.

There are two ſorts hereof, the one having a pale, and the other a deeper red coloured flower, they both riſe up with a thick woody ſtemme, five or ſix foote high or more, and of the thickneſſe (if they be very old) of a mans wriſt at the ground, ſpreading into many flexible long branches, covered with a rough grayiſh bark, beſet with many ſmall long leaves ſomewhat like unto Privet leaves but ſmaller and paler and in a manner round pointed, falling away every yeare: the flowers are ſmall conſiſting of foure leaves, many growing ſometimes together at a place, and uſually before the leaves appeare, after which come ſmall berries, greene at the firſt and very red afterwards, but blackiſh red being ſuffered to abide long on the buſh, the roote ſpreadeth into many long and tough branches covered with a yellow bark.

4. Chamaelea Alpina incana. Mountaine ſpurg Olive.

This mountaine Laurell hath a ſmall woody ſtemme three or foure foote high or more, branching forth towards the upper parts, into many ſlender and tough branches, covered with a rough hoary greene bark, beſet at the ends thereof with flatter fuller and ſmaller round pointed leaves than the former, of a grayiſh greene colour on the upperſide and hoary underneath, which fall away before winter as the laſt doth: the flowers are many, ſet together at the ends of the branches, greater than the laſt, conſiſting likewiſe of foure leaves a peece of a light bluith colour, ſtanding in ſmall grayiſh huſkes, of a little ſent as the other: the berries are ſmall long graines of an excellent red colour, which afterwards turne blacke: the roote is long and ſpreadeth about under the upper part of the earth.

5. Chamaela tricoceos. Widow waiſe.

This triple berryed Spurge Olive hath no great ſtemme at all, but ſpreadeth from the ground into many flexible tough greene branches, whereon are ſet diverse narrow, long, darke-greene leaves all along them, which

1. Thymelea. Spurge Olive.



2. Thymelea minor ſive Cneorum Matthioli. Small Rocke Roſes or Spurge Olive.



3. *Chamaelea Germanica*, five Mejercoos.
Dwarf Bay.4. *Chamaelea alpina incana*.
Mountain Spurge Olive.5. *Chamaelea tricoceas*.
Widow Wall.7. *Sanamunda tertia Clusii*.
The third Spanish Spurge Olive of Clusius.10. *Sanamunda africana*.
Spurge Olive of Africa.

abide greene all the winter; the flowers are very small, scarce to be seene, and come forth betweene the leaves and the stalks, of a pale yellow colour, consisting of three small leaves, after which come small blackish berries three usually set together: the roote spreadeth not much in the ground but is hard and woody, dying oftentimes if it be not well defended in the extremitie of winter.

6. *Sanamunda prima Clusii*. The first Spanish Spurge Olive of Clusius. This kind of Spurge Olive hath diverse flexible pliant branched stalks, rising up to a foote and a halfe high, covered with a blackish barke, and under it with a gentle smooth one, which may be easily separated into long threads: having many small and somewhat long hairie leaves thicke set on them, smaller sharper and thicker than those of *Chamaelea* or Dwarf Bay, and cometh somewhat neerer in likeness to the *Sea Tithymall*, or *Sea Spurge*, but somewhat hayrie, of a bitter sharpe and burning taste, somewhat clammy or gummie in chewing: the flowers grow with and among the leaves on the branches, consisting of foure small yellow leaves a peece after which come small blackish berries somewhat like unto the last: the roote is thicke long and woody. Clusius mentioneth another hereof with shorter leaves, and whiter or downie, and small yellow flowers in tufts.

7. *Sanamunda 3 Clusii*. The third Spanish Spurge Olive of Clusius. The third Spanish kind of Spurge Olive, hath whiter and more pliant stalks, covered with a thicker barke, very hard to breake, the smaller toppe branches being almost wholly white with downe, which bend againe towards the ground, whereon are thicke set a number of whitish leaves, and thicke, covered as it were with cotton or downe, smaller than the last, and very like to those of *Stoncroppe* of a sharpe hot burning taste: the flowers are small and greenish or pale (saith Clusius like unto the others, the roote is thicke and woody like the former).

8. *Sesamoides minus Dalechampii*. A different Spanish Spurge Olive. There is another sort of this plant as I thinke, that Dalechampius as *Lugdamerius* saith, used to call *Sesamoides minus*, that is in comparison of the greater kind, was set forth by him a little before, not understanding the *minus* of *Discorides*, which is a farre differing plant: but this *Sesamoides minus Dalechampii*, hath small pale greene leaves, set about the woolly stalks: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, which are small and white, and not yellow, very sweete in sent, farre differing from all the rest in sweetenesse.

9. *Sanamunda Monspeliaca glabra*, Smooth French Spurge Olive. This greene or smooth spurge Olive, hath a thicke white woody roote, covered with a pale coloured gentle plant thicke barke, from whence shoote out many small slender branches, full of joynts, and of an hand breadth high: on each side whereof are placed diverse small short and narrow greene leaves, seldome round pointed, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Polygala Milkewort* or *Gangflower*: the flowers are small and yellow standing with the leaves and amongst them: the seede hath not bene observed.

10. *Sanamunda africana*, Spurge Olive of Africa. This African plant hath diverse pliant stalks rising from the roote full of joynts, and two small and almost round leaves at them, which sometimes lye so close to the stalks, that they seeme to be only thicker joynts than the others: the flowers are yellowish growing at the toppes of the stalks: the roote is long and tough, with a rugged barke.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places in *Spain*, as also in *Italy* in *Hetruria* and about *Trent* as *Matthioli* saith, and likewise in *Narbene* of *France*. The second in *Germanie*, *Bohemia*, and *Austria*: The third in many places of *Germanie* also: The fourth in the mountaines of *Savoie*: The fifth in *Provence* and *Spain*: the sixth in the Countries of *Granada* and *Valencia* in *Spain* as Clusius saith. The seventh both upon the hills, and neere the sea in some places of *Spain*. The eighth by the Sea side in the Island of *Corcia*, and is seldome seene, either in *Spain*, *Italy*, or *France*. The ninth was found upon the hill neere *Mompelien* called *Hortus Dei*. The last by *Bertrius* often remembered in this and my former worke in *Barbery*. All of them are very tender, loving only the warmer Countries, and will not without extraordinary care be kept in ours.

The Time.

The first flowreth not in *Spain* untill July and August, but the rest some in January or February, and some in March and April, in their naturall places, and many with us not untill June or July, if they be preserved in the winter.

The Names.

Quidam in Greeke is called *Thymelea* in Latine also with all writers, quasi *Tithymelea*, ex *Tithymalo* & *Olea* deducta. The Arabians call this Mejercon prominently with *Chamaelea Germanica*, and *Tricoceas*, the Greekes call the berries hereof, properly *maxe* with *Coccum Cnidium* or *gnidium*, as some have it, but as *Discorides* saith, are not those of *Chamaelea*, yet assuredly the properties are not so farre differing, but that the berries of *Chamaelea* may very well be used in the want of the other: *Discorides* saith that the leaves were called *Cneorum* in his time, whereupon *Gualandinus* tooke this to be *Cneorum nigrum* of *Theophrastus*, as he doth the *Chamaelea* to be *Cneorum album* (which *Gaza* tranlateth *Casia*) for hereof they made two kinds, the one white the other black. *Cordus* in his history of plants calleth the *Cneorum Matthioli Thymelea minor* whom *Bauhinus* followeth (and so doe I) calling it *Thymelea affinis facie externa*. But if I should in this place, upon this occasion, to save the often repetitions in other places, shew you all the opinions of other writers concerning *Cneorum*, whereto they doe referre them, and their contraries, I thinke I should not doe amisse: *Anguillara* maketh *Lavendula* to be *Cneorum album*, and *Rosmarium* to be *nigrum*, whom *Matthioli* refuteth thus, that *Theophrastus* saith both sorts of withall, neither of which properties can be found in *Lavender* or *Rosmary*, *Matthioli* in his last Latine edition, setteth forth 2 figures of *Cneorum*, the one in the chapter of *Cinnamon*, which he saith hath the true notes of *Cneorum album* *Theophrasti*, and the other in the chapter of *Thymelea*, which he thinketh to be *nigrum*: and in his third booke of Epistles, in that unto *Joannes Crato*, and in his fourth booke of Epistles, in that to *Bartholomaeus Maranta*, as well as in his Commentaries upon *Discorides*, in the Chapter of *Cinnamon* he is perswaded that *Theophrastus* his white or sweete *Cneorum* is the *Casia* whereof *Virgill* in his *Bucolicks*, and *Georgicks* maketh so often mention, and which *Pliny* also from the testimonies of *Higini*, calleth *Cassia* the sweete herbe and not the

the Aromaticall tree, which is like to Cinamon: *Lugdunensis* by correcting the greek text of *Theophrastus* in divers places where he thinketh it is faulty, sheweth the figure of a Plant, accounted of divers; as he saith, to be the *Cneorum album* of *Theophrastus*, which *Bauhinus* judgeth to be the *Dorychnium Imperati* & *Platan*, mentioned in *Clusius* his History of Plants. But *Bauhinus*, both in his annotations upon *Matthiolum* as he hath published them, and in his *Pinax* reffereth both these Plants of his, the first unto *Ocymoides repens Polygoni folio* of *Lobel*, and the other unto the *Ocymoides repens* of *Camerarius*. *Myconius* as *Lugdunensis* saith, reffereth his *Cneorum album*, unto *Avicenna* his other *Oleander*, which he calleth wild *Oleander*, for as he saith it is like common *Oleander*, both in leafe, flower, and sent. The third is called *Chamaelea* & *Mefercon* usually now adays, and so likewise by *Tragus*, *Dodonaeus* and *Camerarius* call it *Chamaelea Germanica*: by *Fuchsius* and others, *Daphnoides*, *Gesner* in *hortis Daphnoides nostrum vulgare*: *Lugdunensis*, *Laureola femina*, *Anguillaria* *Pipermontanum*, and *Lobell*, *Laurea pusilla*, and *Mefercon* *Germanicus*: some also take it to be *Chamaedaphne Dioicoides*. The fourth is called *Chamaelea Alpina incana* by *Lobell* & *Chamaelea altera* by *Clusius* and *Italica* by many with us, because *Clusius* said it came to them only from *Italy*. The fifth is the true *Chamaelea* & *Mefercon* of the *Arabians*, & generally called now adays *Chamaelea triccoccos*. The sixth is called *Sanamunda*, by the *Spanish* *Mores* in *Granado*, as *Clusius* saith, and of the professors of *Herbarifine*, or *Herbarists* there also, though the countrie people call them, as he saith, *Mierda cruz*, of the propriety of the strong purging. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Thymelea folij*: *Chamaelea minoribus substrius*, and is the *Thymelea species Myconi* of *Lugdunensis*, & the second *Sanamunda* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Thymelea folij Kali lanuginosij folij*. The seventh is the *Erica Alexandrina* of *Lobell*, and the 3. *Sanamunda* of *Clusius*. The eight is called *Sesamoides minus Dalecampij* by *Lugdunensis*, who in any mind much confoundeth both himselfe and his readers herein, for he reffereth this both to *Clusius* his second *Sanamunda*, which he saith is hot, sharp, and somewhat salt, even as he saith his *Sesamoides* is: and also to the *Cneorum nigrum Myconi*, which he sheweth after the description thereof, that the taste of the leaves is somewhat binding, with a clamminesse or gleuifnesse therein also, which is quite differing in propriety, and yet he maketh them to be all one Plant: and *Bauhinus* following him herein, do setteth it downe in his *Pinax*: but both this description, as I have before given you, differeth from *Clusius* his second *Sanamunda*, which as *Clusius* saith, hath his flowers in clusters at the top, and from the other which hath them at the joynts, *Clusius* again giveth unto his yellowish flowers, like unto those of the Olive tree, and *Dalecampius* saith, it beareth small white flowers, very sweete: so that it may seeme to be a species thereof, and not the very same, but it cannot be also his *Cneorum nigrum Myconi*, if the tastes be so different: let others judge hereof after we have considered them both well. The ninth *Bauhinus* setteth downe in his *Pinax*, with the title *Thymelea folij polygala glabris*, in his *Prodromus* with the title *Sanamunda viridis, vel glabra*, and reffereth it to the *Thymelea species Myconi* of *Lugdunensis*, who saith it doth best agree with *Clusius* his first *Sanamunda*. The last is not remembered by any before.

The Vertues.

The first Spurge Olive worketh very churlishly with whomsoever, and in whatsoever manner you give it, viz. the leaves prepared beaten to powder, and taken in wine or broth, or the berries swallowed whole or broken and taken by themselves; for as *Dioicoides* saith, if twenty foure of the berries be taken in drinke (this proportion is answerable to the rest of the phisicke in those times as I have often said) or the inner pulpe of them onely, it purgeth downwards very strongly, both Choller, Flegme and water, but as he saith, they will burne the jawes and throat, and therefore they had neede be rowled, or otherwise given with flower or barley meale, or swallowed in meale, or in raisins, the stones taken out, or taken with purified honey, being beaten with niter and vinegar, it is applied to them that are given to over much sweating. He that will give the powder of the leaves, had neede first to take away the strings that runne in the leaves, which may be done while it is grossly beaten, before it be beaten finer, which prepared in this manner may be made into *Trochiscos* or balls, to keepe all the year, the leaves being gathered in Autumne: It is a remedy also for them that have eaten not drunken Hemlocke, the paysonfull herbe. All the *Sanamunda's* likewise are violent purgers, for halfe a dramme of the juce of the berries taken in wine, or in broth, which is the better, and the safer way, purgeth watery humours abundantly; and therefore if it be taken with good advice warily, it may doe good in Dropsies, Gouts, Joynt-aches, the *Sciatica*, and the like: in *Spain* they usually give a dramme in the decoction of red Cicars, which purgeth flegmaticke and melancholich humors wonderfully, and consequently is available in all such diseases, as rise from such humors, *Lugdunensis* recordeth a cure of one in the Hospital at *Lions*, who was grievously tormented with the Crampe, performed by *Dalecampius*, by giving him a dramme of the leaves of the fourth kinde here set downe in powder, in a little barley water, which wrought as forcefully as if he had taken Colocynthis, and thereby was restored to his health. The countrie people, as *Matthiolum* sheweth, doe often take of those berries to purge themselves, thinking to be their owne Physicians herein, and deceive them of their fee due for their counsell, but as he there saith, they often deceive themselves, by their unskillfull foolish hardnesse, and make more worke for the Physicians to cure them of the paines and torments, and other dangerous diseases that follow the taking of these violent purgers, if they free them not of further trouble by their owne deaths: *Pliny* is justly to be taxed for writing in his 27. booke and 9. Chapter that the *Coccygidium* (which as I said before, is called by the *Grecians* the fruite of *Thymelea*) doth stay or bind the belly (*Sistit alvum*, is the word in the generall Copie, which yet some would impute to be the error of the Writer out thereof, when it should be *Ciet alvum*) when *Galen* and all other Authors acknowledge it to be a strong purger. *Mefercon* advieth that *Mefercon* (which I said before the *Arabians* doe confound, and is to be understood this *Thymelea*, as well as that *Chamaelea*, &c.) is not to be given without the correctors appointed for it, and yet not, but unto strong able bodies: All these therefore are not safe to be given to weakle bodies or stomackes, to women with child, or to children that are not strong, except they be strongly infected.

CHAP. XXII.

Laureola. Laurell or Spurge Laurell.



His Laurell or Spurge Laurell (that it may be knowne from the Bay tree, which is of divers, called the Laurell tree) riseth usually but with one stemme, yet sometimes with more, very tough and plant, covered with a whitish thicke tough barke, branching forth into divers parts toward the toppes, whereon are set many long, smooth, thicke, somewhat broad and shining darke greene leaves, somewhat like unto Bayleaves, but longer, smoother, softer, and not with hard veines therein as Bayleaves have; the flowers come forth towards the toppes of the stalkes and branches, and at the joynts with the leaves many set together, which are somewhat long and hollow, ending or spreading into foure small leaves, of a whitish, yellow, greene colour: after which come small round, and somewhat long blacke berries when they are ripe, wherein lieth a white kernell; the roote groweth downe deepe into the ground, and spreadeth likewise tough long white stringes, somewhat woodie: both leafe and flower, both barke and roote are very hot and sharpe in taste, heating and burning the mouth and throat of any that shall taste them: it keepeth the greene leaves all the Winter, and doth not shed them.

2. *Chamaedaphnoides five Laureola Cretica*. Candie Laurell.

From a crooked small white roote, rise up three or foure crooked and bending blackish stalkes, thicke fet with leaves without order, covering them almost wholly, which are long and small towards the bottomes, and grow broader to the ends, being thicke and hard, greene above, and grayish below, tasting very hot, and burning both mouth and throat very notably; what flowers or fruit it beareth, hath not beene scene, but referred unto this Laurell for the forme and propriety, and groweth very low.

The Place.

The first groweth wild in many places of this realme, as well as beyond the seas, and being brought into gardens will there abide, and flourish sufficiently well; the other was sent out of Candie to *Proffer Alpinus*, who hath given this remembrance of it.

The Time.

The first flowereth very early in the year, even in January or February, and sometimes before; if the Winter be milde, the berries are ripe about June; the other hath not flowered, as is before said.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *δασυδένδρον* a *Laureli foliorum similitudine*, and the Latines accordingly, *Laureola quasi pusilla* *Laureus*. Some doe appoint two kinds of *Laureola*, *mas* & *femina*, some accounting this to be *mas*, and *Chamaelea Germanica* to be *femina*, others this to be *femina* and *Chamaelea* to be *mas*; so variable are divers in their opinions: *Matthiolum* taketh this to be *Chamaedaphne Dioicoides*, and the *Chamaelea* to be *Daphnoides*, but in both

1. *Laureola Florens*.
Laurell in flower.



2. *Laureola cum bacis*.
Laurell with berries.



he is much mistaken: *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* doe take this *Lawrola* which he calleth *Mas*, to be *Daphnoides*, and the *Chamaelea Germanica* to be *Chamadaphne* or *Lawrola femina*. *Tragus* also is much deceived in mistaking this plant, for *Discorides* his *Thymela*. Most of other writers doe call it *Daphnoides*, or *Lawrola*, *Dodonaeus* I said before, would make it to be *Cnicorum nigram* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Chamaelea Germanica*, or one former booke I was partly perverted, that *Chamadaphne* of *Discorides*, was the *Chamaelea Germanica*, may be more truly referred, somewhat neerer therunto; but upon better thoughts, I thinke that *Chamadaphne* may be more truly referred, to the *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Matthioli*, whose leaves are small like unto Bay leaves, and the berries red when they be ripe, standing upon the leaves; and if you would aske me then, which is the *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Discorides*, I would answer you, that it is that *Laurus Alexandrina legitima*, as *Lobel* hath set forth in his Appendix, to his *Adversaria*, whose branch I communicated to him, to set forth, as I had it from *Pisa*, whose leave come neerer unto *Discorides* his description, than either that of *Matthioli*, or of any other as you shall further understand in his proper place; the other is called *Chamadaphnoides*, id est, *Lawrola Cretica* by *Proper Alpinus*, lib. de plantis exoticis.

The Vertues.

The leaves and berries hereof are as violent a purger, and do heate and inflame the throat, bringing the stomack, of whomsoever shall take thereof, and drive them into as many dangerous diseases, as any of the former; yetken advicely it purgeth flegme from the stomack and oftentimes by vomit also, it procureth womens courses, and being chewed in the mouth, it draweth down from the head and braine much corrupt matter that would offend. Many Empericks do give the berries sometimes, but the leaves more often, to evacuate the watery humors in dropie, and think they finde good successe thereupon, as also to ease the paines of the collicke, doe give the powder of the leaves in a little broth: the berries and leaves hereof when they are fresh boyled in oyle, and afterwards strayned forth: this oyle being annointed on the belly looseth the belly, and helpeth the collicke, and being annointed on the backe and raines provoketh urine and helpeth the piles.

CHAP. XXIII.

Laurus Tinus sive *syvestris*. The Wilde Bay tree.

Shall in this chapter shew you the wilde Bay trees, and joyne it next unto the *Lawrola*, both for name and nature thereof.

1. *Laurus Tinus Lusitanicus*. The first wild Baye of *Clusius* or of *Portingall*. The wilde Bay tree riseth up to the height of an hedge bush, or the Dog-berry tree; having divers long square stalkes, full of branches, and faire large broad leaves, somewhat like unto Bay leaves, set in.

1. *Laurus Tinus Lusitanica carulea huxa*. The first wilde Bay of *Clusius* or of *Portingall*.

3. *Laurus Tinus alter vel 2. Clusii*. The second Wilde Bay of *Clusius*.



dertherupon, two alwayes set together at a joyn, one against another, but of a darke Greene shining colour, of no sent at all in them, and of a bitter sharpe unpleasant taste, troubling the stomacke, causing loathing, and casting withall: at the toppes of the branches and twigs, stand many small sweete smelling flowers in clusters, consisting of five white leaves a peece: after which succede small berries, being somewhat long flat and cornered, of an excellent pale bright blew colour, inflaming and burning the mouth and throat, of whosever shall taste it, that it is almost insupportable, and not but in a long time, and by drinking milke, and holding it in the mouth, to be taken away or cald; this abideth Greene all the winter.

2. *Laurus Tinus alter vel 2. Clusii*. The second wilde Bay tree of *Clusius*. This other wilde Bay tree, riseth to be a bush, much about the same bignesse with the former, having stronger stalkes, and more plentifully branching forth, which are reddish being young, and more Greene with the rednesse when they are older: whereon grow the leaves in the same order, but somewhat longer, narrower, and more full of veins than it: the flowers stand at the toppes of the twigs and branches, in the same manner that the other doe, but are more purple and lesse sweete than they; which afterwards give smaller, fuller, and blacker berries, than the former: this also holdeth his Greene leave all the winter without shedding.

3. *Laurus Tinus syvestris alter five tertius*. The third wilde Bay tree. This wilde Bay growth holdeth to be a tree of any height but abideth low shooting forth many slender branches, covered with a darke Greene barke, with sad Greene smooth leaves, set by couples thereon, somewhat resembling Bay leaves without any smell: the flowers grow in tufts or clusters at the ends of the branches, somewhat reddish while they are in bud, but whiter being open with reddish edges, consisting of five leaves a peece, smelling sweete: these seldome followeth any fruit but are blacke round berries when it beareth, yet not perfect to spring againe in any that I have seene.

4. *Laurus Tinus Cretica fruticosa*. The shrubby wilde Bay of *Candy*. This Bay tree growth low and shrubby, bearing many slender round short branches covered with a black bark with knotty joyns, whereon are set 5 or 6 or more leaves like the former, but smaller upon short foot stalks which are wholly without sent, but heating the mouth and tongue with a little astriction: the fruite or feede is as small as a pepper corne, with a thin rind opening into three parts like a Spurge seed, containing within each part a small long whitish kernell like to a graine of whiteate, smelling strong and tasting somewhat bitter and heating or burning the mouth and tongue.

The Place. The first growth in *Portingall* and *Spain* in diverse places, as *Clusius* saith, in *Italy* also on the hills of *Florence* and *Komana*; and in the wood *Valena* in *Narbone*, and among the dwarfes scarlet Oakes, in many places of *Mount Citus* or *Sellus* neere *Mompelien* in *France*. The second as *Clusius* saith he found in the *Monastery of Pera longa* in *Portingall*, and neere the Seaside also, in other parts of *Spain*; the third he saith he only saw in *Boysot* his garden, rayled from *Italian* feede, which afterwards communicating the suckers thereof, became familiar in many other *Herbariis* Gardens there, as it doth also with us in our Country: and the last in *Candy*.

The Time. The first flowered in July and August, and the fruite was ripe in October in some places of *Portingall*; when as in other places, *Clusius* saith he found it in flower in November, with the fruite on it then also: the second flowereth also and beareth ripe fruite much about the same time: the third flowereth with us only in December and continueth flowering January and February, if the winter be not too early or too extreme.

The Names. It is called by *Theophrastus* in Greeke *δάφνη ἀγία*. *Laurus syvestris*, in his first booke and 15 chapter, among those trees that are ever Greene, which *Gaza* translated only *Laurus*, not naming *syvestris* at all, for it is not remembered by *Discorides* or *Galen*, or other of the Greeke writers. *Pliny* maketh mention thereof, in his 15 booke and 30 chapter, and in other places, calling it *Tinus*, which some understand to be this *Laurus syvestris*, wilde Bay. *M. Cato* also remembereth it in *l. de re rustica*, by the name of *Laurus syvestris* and no other ancient Latine writer besides: all the later writers doe call them *Tinus*, *Laurus Tinus*, and *Laurus syvestris* as *Clusius* doth. The *Italians* call it *Laurus saluatica*, and as *Lobel* saith *Laurus regio* if he be not mistaken; the *Spaniards* and *Portingalls* *Yna de perro*, *Follado* and *Durillo*; the French *Laurier sauvage*; the *Germanes* wilde *Lorbeerbaum*; the Dutch wilde *Laurus Boom*; and we in *English*, the Wilde Bay tree.

The Vertues. There is nothing recorded of them by any Author, to be used either inwardly or outwardly; but our late Experience hath found the berries, as I sayd before, to inflame and burne the mouth and throat, in as violent manner, or rather worse than *Laurell* or *Chamaelea*; and worketh downwards likewise with trouble and perturbation of the whole body.

CHAP. XXIII.

Sambucus. Elder.

Among the number of these strong purgers, the Elders must not be omitted to be spoken of, whereof there are many kinds, and the *Ebulus* Wallwort or Danewort, is to be reckoned with them, for the likenesse both of forme and qualitie, as all Authors doe.

1. *Sambucus vulgaris*. Common Elder. The common Elder tree growth up sometime, if it stand alone and in good ground, to a reasonable great height, otherwise standing thicke together, as for the most it is found to be, it is a shrubbe of meane height, spreading his branches farre and wide, covered with a grayish barke for the outside, but underneath it hath another that is Greene, having a pith in the middle even of the Elder branches, but the young ones much more: at the joyns of the branches come forth on both sides winged leaves, consisting of 7 or 9 upon a stalk, a little nicked or dented about the edges, of a faire sad Greene colour, but smelling somewhat rankle and strong; the flowers stand at the toppes of the severall branches and twigs, many growing together in broad tufts or umbels, of a white colour, smelling more strong than the leaves, which being pail, there rise up in their places small

1. *Sambucus vulgaris* & *Laciniatis folijs*.
The common and the jagged Elder.

4. *Sambucus racemosa rubra*.
Red Berried Elder.



Small round berries green at the first, and blackish when they are ripe, full of a purplish juice within them, wherein lie some small flat seeds or grains: the root is great and thick spreading farre about. There is a kinde of *Fungus* or excrescence growing at the foote of the body, and on the branches of this tree, called *lews* cares, which I shall further declare among the other sorts of Mulhrooms.

2. *Sambucus frutis alba*. White berried Elder.

This Elder is so like the former, both in growth, bark, pith, branches, sent, leaves and flowers, that untill it come to beare fruit, it is very hard to be differed from the other; the chiefest difference hereof, is that the berries are not blacke, but of a pale whitish yellow colour in moist places, yet in some they abide greenish; and hereby onely it is distinguished from the former.

3. *Sambucus laciniatis folijs*. Jagged Elder.

As the former Elders were distinguished onely by their berries, so the onely difference in this from the first is the forme of the leaves, which are so much jagged, and divided even to the middle ribbe, that unless the smell thereof declared his descent, no body by the present face would deeme it an Elder: in all other parts thereof as well flowers as fruit or berries, it differeth not from the common Elder.

4. *Sambucus racemosa rubra*. Red berried Elder.

The Mountain Elder also differeth little from the first sort, for but that it groweth seldom so greene, and that the flowers being somewhat yellowish, grow not in large spread tufts, but in small long branched clustres, like unto Privet, and that the berries following them are of a scarlet red colour, pleasant to be eaten and not offensive to any: it is like it in the growing, rugged white bark in the body and Elder boughes, and somewhat reddish in the young leaves, as also in the root the wood being not so soft nor so pithy.

5. *Sambucus palustris five Aquatica*. Marsh Elder.

The Marsh or Water Elder, hath his body and branches covered with a whitish bark, but they are smaller and more brittle than any of the former: the leaves also differ much from them, being broad and smooth divided at the edges, into three, or sometimes into five divisions or incisions, and dented round about, being very like unto a Vine leaf, and coming somewhat neerer unto the great Maple or Sicomore leaf, as we use to call it: the flowers stand in tufts or umbells like the first sorts, but they are smaller and whitish, the outermost being larger by much than any of the innermost, or of the former Elders, consisting of five leaves a peece, round pointed, which compasse the middle flowers round about, but have no threds in the middle, of a reasonable sweet sent: after which follow very red berries, somewhat flat and full of a red juice, bitterish in taste, ready to provoke calling.

6. *Sambucus Rofa*. The Gelder Rose.

Of this kinde is this Elder or Gelder Rose, growing after the same manner with such like leaves, but the flower is compoed as it were of many white, or pale bluish flowers, set together in a round tuft or ball.

7. *Ebulus five Sambucus humilis*. Walewort, Danewort, or Dwarf Elder.

Wallwort is but an herbe every year dying downe with his stalkes to the ground, and rising againe a fresh every spring, and is like unto the Elders both in forme and qualitie, that deservedly it hath the name of a dwarf Elder, which riseth up with a foure square rough hairy stalk four foot high or more sometimes: the winged leaves,

8. *Sambucus Rofa*, 5. *Et Aquatica five palustris*.
The Gelder Rose and the Marsh Elder.

7. 8. *Ebulus vulgaris* & *lacinia atq folijs*.
Ordinary Wallwort and with fine cutleaves,



leaves, are somewhat narrower than the Elder, but else so like that it might soone deceive one not very well exercised or cunning: the flowers are white with a dash of purple, standing in umbels very like those of the Elder, but more sweet in sent; after which come small blackish berries, full of juice while they are fresh, wherein there lie small hard kernels or seeds: the roots doth creep under the upper crust of the ground, springing a fresh in diverse places, being of the bignesse of ones finger or thumbe sometimes.

8. *Ebulus folijs laciniatis*. Jagged Wallwort.

This Wallwort is in all other things save the leaves, so like unto the ordinary kinde, that there can be knowne no difference: but the forme of the leaves, doth so deforme the whole face of the plant, and bring it out of knowledge, like the Jagged Elder, that none almost would thinke it should belong unto the former: the flowers and fruit, onely leading us to judge of the species, and whereunto to be referred, for the leaves are almost as much jagged and divided as the Jagged Elder, which is the onely difference in this from the former.

The Place.

The first or common Elder groweth not wilde but is planted in all places, to serve for hedges, and partitions of grounds, vineyards, &c. to hold up the bankes by ditches and water courses, and to be planted in places where Conies breed for shadow: every stick or branch being thrust into the ground, serving as a stocke which will easily take roote and grow. The second as it seemeth *Tragus* first found in the woods of Germany. The third is found wild on hills in watery woods. The fourth is not knowne certainly from whence his originall came, but is found planted in the gardens of those that are curious, and lovers of rare plants. The fifth is found by water sides and moist grounds of Germany, France, England, Italy, and Piemont in Savoy as *Pena* hath set downe. The sixth is nursed up onely in gardens, but best delighted in moist grounds: The seventh groweth wilde in many places of England, where if it be once gotten into a ground, it will so creep and runne therein, that it will hardly be gotten forth. The last is a stranger in England as yet, and nursed onely in that curious garden of that Venetian Magnifico Signior Contarini.

The Time.

All or most of the Elders flower in June, the Wallwort somewhat late, as his fruit is likewise later ripe, even not untill September, when the others are ripe for the most part in August.

The Names.

The Elder is called in Greeke *arni*, *quasi littoralis dista videtur*: in Latine generally *Sambucus*, of *Sambis* as it is thought the first finder thereof; but *Quintus Serenus* calleth it *Sabucus* in his verses, and thought to be derived from *Sabucus* or *Sambucus* as *Hermolani* saith, which is an hollow instrument of Musicke, called also *Pegis* & *Magadis*. The excrescence growing on the Elders is usually called *Fungus Sambucus* of *Neodanus Gumi* *Sambuci*, and of some *Arvicula Inda*, in English *lews* cares. The first is called *Sambucus urbana densifolia*, *compilrit*, and vulgaris of all writers, and of *Banhus* *Sambucus frutis in umbellam nigro*. *Tragus* calleth the second *Sambucus*.

*Sambuci aliusd genus. Dodonæus Sambuci altera species. Lobel Sambucus fructu albo. Bauhinus Sambucus fructu in umbella viridis. The third is called Sambucus Nigra of Matthioli, Gesner, Caſtor Durantes, & Camerarius; of Tragus and Lonicerus Sambucus ſylveſtris, and becauſe he ſaith it hath been certainly obſerved, that the Hindes and Does doe greatly eat the leaves thereof, when they are great with young, Tabernmontanus calleth it Sambucus cervina, and Gerard after him Sambucus racemosa vel cervina; of Lobel Sambucus montana racemosa, and Joannes Thadæus in the deſcription of Hærcynia Saxonia-thuringica, Sambucus montana, ſeu corymbosa. Bauhinus calleth it Sambucus acemosa rubra, putting a doubt whether it be Sambucus montana of Pliny, which he ſaith groweth on Mountaines, and thinking it alſo to be *pyrus* of Theophrastus, whereof he maketh mention in his booke and chapter, among thoſe trees that onely delight to grow on hills, and will not grow in the champions, and which *Gæza* in the Latine tranſlation hath omitted and left out: but the Greeke Theophrastus hath not *pyrus* as Bauhinus ſetteth it downe, but *phagus*; *Phagus* as *Gæza* hath it in other places, he and Pliny before him, being the cauſe of many mens errors, in miſtaking the Latine *Fagus* a Beech tree, for this *pyrus* of Theophrastus, which is a kinde of Oake as you ſhall underſtand in his proper place, when I ſhall ſpeake of all the ſorts of Oakes. The fourth Lobel in his Dutch herball, ſitts made knowne to all, having found it planted in the gardens of the low countrie Apothecaries, and others that were lovers of rare and ſtrange plants, and called it *Sambucus laciniatis foliis*, whom all others have followed. The fiſt is called *Sambucus aquatica* of Matthioli, Tragus, Lobel, Caſtor Durantes, Lugdunensis and others. *Sambucus palustris* of Dodonæus, Caſalpini and Camerarius; Cordus in hiſtoria calleth it *Lycocla phyllos femina*, *Vna lupina*; Ruellius tooke it to be *Opulus* but that is a kinde of name of Maple, as *Lugdunensis* hath it. *Anguilara* calleth it *Plantanus aquatica*; (and ſo do the Italians for the moſt part) which is the third kinde of Maple as he ſaith, Gesner calleth it *Sambucus palustris vel aquatica ſylveſtris*, and ſaith ſome alſo called it *Chamaelæmus*: *Lugdunensis* firſt and Bauhinus after him, doe take it to be *Scyphus* of Theophrastus in his third booke and ſeventh chap. and in his fourth booke and 1 chap. Bauhinus calleth it himſelfe *Sambucus aquatica flore ſimplici*, as hee calleth the Elder Roſe *Sambucus aquatica flore globoſo pleno*. The Wallworte or Danewort or dwarfſe Elder, is called in Greeke *γυναικίον*, id eſt, *humilis Sambucus*, in Latine *Ebulus*, by which names all other Greeke and Latine writers have called it; and theſe from the Noble Cæſar in his garden, receiveth the name of *Ebulus laciniatis foliis* as it is in the title. It is ſuppoſed it tooke the name Danewort, from the ſtrong purging quality it hath, many times bringing them that uſe it unto a fluxe, which then we ſay they are troubled with the Danes. The Arabians call it *Inſafit*, the Italians *Sambuco*, the Spaniards *Sabuco*, *Sauco* & *Canvero*, the French *Suſtan Suſter* & *Suin*, the Germanes *Holder* & *Heller*, the Dutche *Wier*, and we in Engliſh Elder.*

The Vertues.

Both *Diſcorides* and *Galen* doe attribute to the Wallworte, as well as to the common Elder, (for they account their properties both one) an heating and drying quality, purging watery humors abundantly, but not without trouble to the ſtomacke: the firſt ſhewes of the common Elder boyled like unto *Aſparagus*, and the young leaves and ſtalkes boyled in fat broth, draweth forth mightily chollier and tough ſlegme; the tender leaves alſo eaten with oyle and ſalt doe the ſame: the middle or inner barked boyled in water, and given to drinke, worketh much more violently; and the berries alſo either greene or dry, expell the ſame humors, and is often given with good ſucceſſe to helpe the dropſie, by evacuating great plenty of watery humors: the barked of the roote alſo boyled in wine, or the juyce thereof drunke, worketh the ſame effects but more effectually, then either leave or fruit doe; the juyce of the roote taken provoketh vomit mightily, and purgeth the watery humors of the dropſie; the ſame decoction of the roote cureth the biting of the viper or adder, as alſo of a mad dogge, and mollifieth the hardneſſe of the mother, if women ſit therein, and openeth the veines and bringeth downe their courſes: the berries boyled in wine performe the ſame effects; the haire of the head or of other parts waſhed therewith, is made blacke; the juyce of the greene leaves applied to the hot inflammations of the eyes, draweth them: the leaves boyled until they be tender, then beaten and mixed with barley meale, and applied to hot inflammations aſſwageth them, and helpeth places that are burnt either by fire or water, cureth ſiftulous ulcers being layde thereupon, and eaſeth the paines of the gout, being beaten and boyled with the tallow of a bull or goat, and layd warme thereon: the juyce of the leaves ſuſſed up into the noſtrills, purgeth the mucus of the braine; the juyce of the berries boyled with a little honey, and dropped into the eares, eaſeth the paine of them; the decoction of the berries in wine being drunke, provoketh urine: the powder of the ſeeds, ſift prepared in vinegar, and then taken in wine, halfe a dramme at a time, for certaine dayes together, is a means to abate and conſume the fat fleſh of a corpulent body, and keepe it lean: the berries ſo prepared, and as much white tartar and a few anifeed put to them, a dramme of this powder given in wine, cureth the dropſie humors, by purging very gently: the dry flowers are often uſed in the decoctions of giſters to expell wind and eaſe the chollicke, for they loſe their purging quality which they have being greene, and retain an attenuating and digeſting property being dried: the diſtilled water of the flowers, is of much uſe to cleare the ſkinne from ſunne burning, freckles, morpheus, or the like: and as *Matthioli* ſaith both the forepart and hinderpart of the head, being bathed therewith, it taketh away all manner of the headach that cometh of a cold cauſe. The Vinegar made of flowers of the Elder by maceration and inſolation; is much more uſed in France, than any where elſe, and is gratefull to the ſtomacke, and of great power and effect to quicken the appetite, and helpeth to eaſe groſſe or tough ſlegme in the cheſt. A *Syrupus acetuſus* made hereof, would worke much better than the ordinary, for theſe purpoſes. The leaves boyled and layd hot upon any hot and painefull apopleum, eſpecially in the more remote and ſcnewie parts, doth both coole the heate and inflammation of them, and eaſe the paines. The diſtilled water of the inner barked of the tree or of the roote, is very powerfull to purge the watery humors of the dropſie or timpanie, taking it ſitting, and two houres before ſupper: *Matthioli* giveth the receipt of a ſupper barked of the Elder, bruſed it, or cut it ſmall and put it into two pound of fine faller oyle, or oyle Olive, that hath bene firſt waſhed oftentimes with the diſtilled water of Elder flowers, let them boyle gently a good while together, and afterwards ſtraine forth the oyle, preſſing it very hard; let this oyle on the fire againe, and put thereto ſome ounces of the juyce of the young branches and leaves of the Elder tree, and as much new wax: let them boyle to the conſumption of the juyce, after which being taken from the fire, put preſently thereunto, two ounces

ounces of liquid Verniſh, (ſuch as Ioyners uſe to verniſh their bedſteeds, cupboards tables, &c.) and afterwards of *Olibanum* in fine powder foure ounces, and the whites of two egges being firſt well beaten by themſelves, all theſe being well ſtirred and mixed together, put it up into a cleane pot, and keepe it for uſe when occaſion ſerveth. The young budde, and leaves of the Elder, and as much of the rootes of Plantaine beaten together, and boyled in old Hogs greaſe, this being laid warme upon the place, paine with the gout doth give preſent eaſe thereto. The leaves alſo burned and the powder of them put up into the noſtrills, ſticketh the bleeding being once or twice uſed. If you ſhall put ſome of the freſh flowers of Elders into a bagge, ſetting it hang in a veſſell of wine, when it is new made, and beginneſt to boyle (I thinke the like may be tried with a veſſell of ale or beere new tunned up, and ſet to worke together) the bagge being a little preſſed (and will doe little leſſe to ale or beere.) The leaves of Elders boyled tender and applied warme to the fundament, eaſeth the paines of the piles, if they be once or twice renewed growing cold. The ſoule inflamed or old ulcers and ſores of the legges, being often waſhed with the water, of the leaves or of the flowers diſtilled in the middle of the month of May, doth heal them in a ſhort ſpace. The diſtilled water of the flowers, taketh away the heate and inflammation of the eyes, and helpeth them when they are bloud ſtorten. The hands being waſhed morning and evening with the ſame water of the flowers, doth much helpe and eaſe them that have the Paſtic therein, and cannot keepe them from ſhaking. The piſh in the middle of the Elder ſtalkes, being dried and put into the cavernous holes of Fiftulous ulcers, that are ready to cloſe, openeth and dilateth the oriſices, whereby injections may be uſed, and other remedies applied for the cure of them. It is ſaid that if you gently ſtrike a horſe quickly. The Withrones of the Elder called Jewes eares, are of much life being dried to be boyled with Ale or put up the *uvula* or pallet of the month when it is fallen downe. *Matthioli* ſaith that the dried Jewes eares ſteeped in Roſewater, and applied to the temples and forehead, doe eaſe the paines of the head or headach. The poſes: the berries hereof are taken to be cold, and to procure ſleepe, but the frequent uſe of it is hurtfull: It is kill them in their trench. The Marſh Elder is of the like purging quality with the common, eſpecially the berries or the juyce of them. Hens and birds doe feede upon them willingly in the Winter. The Wallwort or Danewort, is more forcible or powerfull than the Elder, in all the diſeaſes and for all the purpoſes whereunto uſed. The young and tender branches and leaves thereof taken with wine, helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone and gravell, and laid upon the reliques that are ſwollen and hard, helpeth them quickly: the juce of the roote of Wallwort applied to the throat, healthe the Quinſie or Kings evil: the fundament likewise is ſtayed bringeth downe womens courſes: the ſame juce of the roote is a mighty purger of watery humors, and held and taken in wine ſitting, worketh the like effect, the powder of the ſeeds taken in the decoction of *Chamaepitys* or ground Pine, and a little Cinamon, to the quantitie of a dramme at a time, is an approved remedy, both for the gout, Joynt aches, and ſciatica, as alſo for the French diſeaſe, for it eaſeth the paines by withdrawing the humors from the places affected, and by drawing forth thoſe humors that are ſuſtent, peccant and offenſive: the powder of the roote worketh in the like manner, and to the ſame effect. The roote hereof ſteeped in wine all night, and a draught thereof given before the acceſſe and coming of the ſit of an Ague, prevaileth effectually to rid it quite away. An ointment made of the greene leaves, and May butter made in the month of May, is accounted with many a ſoveraigne remedy, for all outward paines, aches and crampes in the jointes, nerves, or then all the outward parts ill affected: as alſo to mollifie the hardneſſe, and to open the obſtructions of the houſe, as it is ſaid, killeth Fleas, Waſpes and Flies alſo, if you will credit the report. Tragus ſaith, that the tender branches boyled in wine, whereunto ſome honey is put, and drunke for ſome dayes together, is profitable for a cold and drye cough, cureth the diſeaſes of the breſt, by cutting and digeſting the groſſe and tough worts more ſtrongly effect in opening and purging chollier, ſlegme and water, in helping the gout, the piles, and ſitting and biting of Serpents or a mad Dogge, the burnings or ſcaldings by fire and water, the wind-collicke, the collicke and ſtone, the difficultie of urine, the cure of old ſores and fiſtulous ulcers, and other the griefs before ſpecified, which for brevities I doe not ſet downe here, avoiding tautologie as much as I can.

CHAP. XXV.

Helleborus niger. Blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote.

OF the Hellebore there are two primary ſorts, white and blacke: Of the white ſort we will ſpeake in the next Chapter, and of the blacke in this whereof there are ſundry ſorts as you ſhall heare.

1. *Helleborus niger verus.* The true blacke Hellebor, or Chriſtmas flower. This true blacke Hellebor (or Bearefoote as ſome would call it, but that name doth more fitly agree unto the other two ſort of kinds) hath ſundry faire greene leaves riſing from the roote, each of them ſtanding on a thicke round ſtiffe greene ſtake, about an handbreadth high from the ground, divided into ſeven, eight, or nine parts or leaves; and each of them nicker or dented from the middle of the leafe to the pointward on both ſides.

1. *Heliborus niger verus*.
Black Heliebor or Chutlmis flower.

2, 3. *Helieboraster minor*, or *trifolius pinnatifidus*.
Bastard blacke Heliebor or Beares foote, and with trifoliate prickly leaves.



3. *Helieboraster maximus* five *Confiligo*.
The greatest blacke Heliebor or Beares foote
called Setterwort.



Flower.

sides, abiding greene all the Winter, at which time the flowers rise on the like short stalkes, as the leaves grow on, without any leafe thereon for the most part. yet sometimes having a small short pale greene leafe, resembling rather a skin than a leafe a little under the flower, and grow but little higher than the leaves: each stalk also beareth usually but one flower, yet sometimes two, consisting of five large round white leaves: a peece like unto a greate single white Rose, changing sometimes to be either dashed with a purple about the edges or to be wholly purple without any white in them, as the weather or time of continuance doth effect, with many pale yellow thrums in the middle, standing about a greene head, which after growth to be the feede vessell, divided into several cells or podes like unto a Colombine head or *Aconitum hyemale*, but greater and thicker, wherein is contained somewhat long and round blackish feede, like the feedes of the bastard kindes: the roots are a number of brownish blacke strings, which runne downe deepe into the ground, and are fastened to a thicke head, of the bignesse of ones finger. Of this kinde there is an other whose flower is red from the first opening, which *Belonius* remembreth in his observations to have seene in the woods of Greece.

2. *Helieboraster minor flore viridante*, Bastard blacke Heliebor or Beares foote.

The smaller bastard Heliebor or Beares foote is in most things like unto the former true blacke Heliebor, for it beareth also many leaves upon short stalkes divided into many parts, but each of them are longer and narrower, of a darker greene colour dented on both sides, and feele somewhat hard, perishing every year, but rise againe the next Spring: the flowers hereof stand on higher stalkes, with some leaves on them also, yet very few, and are of a pale greene colour like this former, but smaller by the halfe at least, having likewise many greenish yellow threads or thrummes, in the middle, and such like heads, or feede vessells and blackish

feede in them, the rootes are more stringie blacke and hard than the former.

3. *Helieboraster alter trifolius spinosus*, Trefoile Prickly leaved Beares foote.

This sort differeth little in the manner of growing, from the last described, having long stalkes with leaves thereon, and flowers at the toppes of the same fashion and so is the feede also that followeth, but the leaves are harder, and only divided into three partes, & the dentes about the edges are hard sharpe and prickly; the flowers being of a paler or whiter greene colour.

4. *Helieboraster maximus* five *Confiligo*. The greatest blacke Heliebor, or Beares foote, called also Setterwort.

This great Beares foote hath diverse sad greene leaves, rising from the rootes, each upon along stalk, which are divided into 7 or 9 divisions or leaves, each whereof is narrower than the lesser bastard blacke Heliebor or Beares foote, nicked or dented about the edges, but not so deepe, and abiding above ground greene all the winter, whereas the other perisheth as I said every yeare, and riseth againe in the spring: this shooteth up a reasonable great and tall stalk, higher by the halfe than the other, with such like leaves thereon as grow below, smaller up to the toppes, where it spreadeth into divers branches, bearing many hollow cup-like flowers, divided at the brims into 5 parts, but doe seldome spread themselves open, of a whitish yellow greene colour somewhat like the other bastard kind, & sometimes purplish about the brims or edges, with a greene head in the middle, & a few white threads about it: (wherby it may seeme likely to be that fourth kind of *Veratrum nigrum* of *Clusius*, which he calleth *peregrinum*, and saith is like unto the third of *Dodonaeus*, whose figure as hee saith, he sheweth there, to be knowne which he mea-

6. *Heliborus niger Senticula folio major*.
The greater purging Senticle like Heliebor.



5. *Helieborus niger serotenus*.
Fennell leaved bastard blacke Heliebor.



8. *Epipactis Matthioli*. *Maribolus*
his bastard blacke Heliebor.



nest

Alter
clafp.

net; but it is not the third of *Dodonæus* as he faith, but the second, and this that I here describe unto you, is *Veratrum nigrum* which Greene head growing to be the vessell, wherein the blacke feede is contained, shooteth forth into foure, five, or fixe hornes; fashioned like the other bastard kind, but smaller, as the feede is also for the most part, the roote is but single with nothing so many stringes growing with it, and sometimes peritheth after it hath given feede, yet not always, nor in all places: the whole plant, and every part thereof, is of a worse smell than the other: the roote of this with the lower part of the stalk next therunto, is that Setterwort, that the countrie people doe use to rowell their cattell withall. Of this kinde also *Clusius* maketh mention of an other, differing only in the darker Greene colour of the leaves, and in the flower, that the edges of the three innermost are of a darke purple colour.

5. *Helieborus niger fruticulosus*. Fennell leaved bastard blacke Heliebor.

This kind of bastard Heliebor shooteth forth many Greene stalks, sometimes lying or leaning to the ground, or else standing somewhat upright, beset very thicke with small leaves, finer and shorter than fennell, some of them ending in a tuft of such like fine Greene leaves, and some having at the toppes of them one large flower peece, somewhat reddish or brownish on the outside, while they are in bud and a while after, which being open consist of 12. or 14. long and narrow leaves, of a faire shining yellow colour, set in order round about a Greene head with yellow thrummes in the middle, laying themselves open in the Sunne or a faire day, but else remaining close: after the flower is past, the head growing greater sheweth it selfe compact of many round whitish feede, very like unto the head of *Adonis* flower, but much greater: the rootes are many long and blacke stringes set together at the head, very like unto those of the lesser blacke Heliebor or Bearefoote, but harder, stiffer, or more brittle, and seeming to be without any moisture in them, but abide and increase every yeare, although the stalks with Greene leaves doe utterly perish every yeare.

6. *Helieborus niger Sanicula folio major*. The greater purging Sanicle like Heliebor.

This Heliebor hath divers broad darke Greene leaves, each of them standing upon a long footstalk, which are cut in on the edges into five divisions for the most part, & dented about besides, somewhat resembling the leaves of the common Sanicle, but more truly the leaves of the field *Ranunculus* or Crowfoote, or *Geranium Batrachoides*, Crowfoote, Cranes bill: from among which rise up divers slender smooth Greene stalks, having some leaves upon them, and at the tops of them, two or three or more flowers together, each of them consisting of many small whitish leaves, as a pale or border, compassing many threads in the middle; which being fallen, there rise up many flat whitish and long feede, somewhat like unto fennell feede, but not altogether so bigge, nor so yellow; Gerard following *Dodonæus* description, and not his owne knowledge; saith the seeds are like unto *Carthamus*, and his Corrector mendeth not the fault: the rootes are small blacke stringes, shooting from a tough head, like unto the roote of the Bearefootes.

7. *Helieborus niger Sanicula folio minor*. Small purging Sanicle like Heliebor.

This small Heliebor or Sanicle, (which you please to call it) hath divers small and somewhat round leaves, as one upon a long footstalk, being not much broader than the nayle of a mans thumb, yet divided even to the middle ribbe into seven parts, every one of them being short, narrow, and dented about the edges: the stalks are many and small, not above an hand breadth high, with one or two leaves on them, more cut in divided than the lower are; at the toppes of them stand divers small flowers very thicke, set together in tufts umbles, like unto the last, but smaller, after which come small flat feede, somewhat like the other, but lesse much, as it is also in all the other parts thereof.

8. *Epipatiū Matthioli*. *Matthioli* his bastard blacke Heliebor.

This small herbe riseth up with sundry slender weak smooth stalks, bearing each of them a broad Greene leaf, divided for the most part into five divisions or parts, somewhat like those of the fixt, yet sometimes into three, especially the first or lowermost, and dented also about the edges: the flowers grow from among the leaves upon the like slender stalks, being starlike, and composed of fixe pale coloured leaves, with many thin shades in the middle; the roote is a tuft of blackish fibres like the former blacke Heliebors, issuing from thicke a head.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, and *Greece* in sundry places: the second I have seene in four woods in Northamptonshire, and in other places of this Land; the third grewat *Delft* with *Corvius*, and then at *Rome*, as *Aldinus* saith in his *Fanesian* garden: the fourth groweth, as *Tragus* saith in the borders of stony fields and grounds, and on rockie hills by the *Mojella* and the *Rhine*, as also in *Harcynia Sylvis*; and as *Pena* saith in *Aquitaine*, as also by the river *Lanus* at *Mompeller*: the fifth groweth neere *Vienna* in *Alsacia*, and both the *Hungaries* as *Clusius* saith: the sixth groweth naturally on the hills of *Germany*, and other untillied and craggy places: the seventh groweth on *Montfranchus* neere the *Alpes*, as also on the *Pyrenean* hills: the last as *Pena* saith in the low grounds or valleys of the forest or wood of *Essens*, not farre from *Jupiters* hill.

The Time.

The first doth flower in December and January, if the weather be any thing temperate: the second, third, and fourth in February or March, and their feede is ripe in May; the fifth in April; the other in May and June.

The Name.

It is called in Greeke *ῥαβδός*, and sometimes without the asperation *ῥαβδος*, sic dicitur voluit quod cum corporis eripias, in Latine also *Elleborus* & *Eleborum*, also *Helieborus*, & *Hellebomum*, & *veratrum*, quod non tem veritas: But there is much controversie and contrarietie, both in the ancient and moderne Writers concerning them: for the *Helieborus* of *Theophrastus* and *Diocorides* doe much differ the one from the other, and divers of our moderne Writers, thinke that ours doe differ from them both. Some likewise appropriate one herbe, unto another unto theirs as you shall presently heare. *Theophrastus* saith in the ninth Booke, and eleventh Chapter of his History of Plants, that the rootes of the blacke and white *Ellebor*, are like the one unto the other, except the colour, that is, the one blacke the other white (which may be reconciled if you will take it spoken onely of the Fibres, the one being blacke, the other white) but that the leafe of the blacke as he saith is like unto a Bay leaf, and that of the white unto those of *Leekes*, can no way be reconciled, for they are so differing from *Diocorides* or ours, that we may well say, we neither have nor know any of both *Theophrastus* his *Ellebors*, vnde the

be some error in the text as many thinke, *Diocorides* describeth his blacke *Ellebor*, to have leaves like *Platanus*, the *Plane tree*, but lesse, neere unto those of *Spondilium* or cow Parsnippe, but more rough and blacker, cut into many divisions; the stalks is rough, the flowers, faith he, are whitish, inclining to purple standing in a cluster: the feede is like *Ciniscus* or bastard Saffron, which is called *Sesamoides* in *Anticyra*, wherewith they make purgations: the rootes are small blacke stringes, coming from a certain head like an Onion, which are in use; thus saith *Diocorides* unto this description our true black *Heliebor* doth not agree in all things: for the leaves of ours, do very farily resemble those of the *Plane tree* (which is a whole broad leafe cut otherwise in the edges into parts or divisions) or of the *Spondilium* cow Parsnip, (which is a broad whole leafe consisting of many much broader divisions in it) neither are the leaves rough, (but vnted or toothed at the ends) nor the stalks rough, but smooth, nor do the flowers stand in clusters but one by one each upon their own stalk, or two at the most on a stalk: whereupon *Dodonæus* would make our fixt sort here exprest, which is somewhat like the *Sanicle* or *Selfe heale*, to be the *Veratrum nigrum*, or *Elleborus niger* *Diocorides*, because it hath feeds in tufts, which *Gesner*, *Pena*, and *Loebel*, call *Afrantia nigra* of *Diocorides*, and *Fuchsij* *Sanicula fœmina*: but *Dodonæus* himselfe is much puzzled, to make it agree therunto, finding it to differ in many things, sometimes in making the feede to be like *Ciniscus*; whereunto it hath but little resemblance, as I shewed you in the description, and sometimes blaming the text, (where it is said to be called *Sesamoides* in *Anticyra*, to be corrupt, and that *Diocorides* borrowed it from *Theophrastus*) who saith that in *Anticyra*, they did give *Elleborus Sesamaceus* the *Sesamoides* like *Ellebor*, that is to say whole fruit is like unto *Sesamum* unto purge withall: And it is most probable, that the feede of the blacke *Heliebors*, both the true and the bastard kinde, may somewhat agree therunto, and not very unfitly be compared unto the fruit or seed of *Sesamum*, & the seed of *Ciniscus*; but whether the feede of those black *Heliebors*, have more force in purging than the rootes have, I am not certaine, that any hath made a true experiment, for most of our moderne writers do agree, that both our white and black *Heliebors* are the true sorts, set forth by *Diocorides*, (& notwithstanding the variation, as it is before set downe) *Theophrastus* also. The first is called *Helieborus niger* by all that have written of it, some adding therunto *Flora magna purpurea*, as *Gesner*, or *Flora rufa* as *Bambius*, or *legitimus* or *verus*, as others doe, *Dodonæus* onely in his French Herbal calleth it *Planta leonis* and *Anguillaria Elleborus niger annuus*, but why I know no reason: the second is called *Helieboraster* & *Helieborus niger vulgaris* by *Gesner*, by *Cordus* *Adrianus* in his *horti Farfensium*; the fourth is called by *Dodonæus* in his French Herbal *Lycotomum primum* whom *Palmasterius Vegetii*, *Cordus* calleth it *Sesamoides magnum*, and *Tragus* *Pedicularia fœtida vertia*, *Dodonæus* and *Clusius* *Veratrum nigrum verum*, and *Casalpini* *Encaphylon Plinii*: but generally it is called either *Helieboraster* *Loebii*, as *Loebel*, *Loenicerus*, *Lugdunensis* and others: yet all the *Heliebors* both black and white are also taken by one or other to be *Confliges*, for in regard there is no description of *Confliges* extant in any author, but the vertues and properties onely whereunto it is applied, divers have written thereof diversly. *Tragus*, *Loenicerus*, *Gesner* and others, both Physicians and Apothecaries almost through all *Germany*, and the parts adjoining in former times, took this fixt sort, called *Buphthalmum majus*, by *Anguillaria*, *Clusius*, and others; and *Helieborus niger* *Loebii*, but *Pseudo Helieborum* by *Matthioli* to be the true *Helieborus niger* of *Diocorides*, or at least a kind thereof, and which *Clusius* saith was soufed of all in *Vienna* and those parts before he came thither, and shewed them their error and the right kind, which they ever after used: *Dodonæus* also calleth it *Buphthalmum*, joyning it next to *Eranthemum* or *Flos Adonis*, whereunto it is very like in leaves and feede, but not in rootes: others would make it *Sesamoides minus* of *Diocorides*, whereunto it hath no correspondence: the fixt is called by *Fuchsij* *Sanicula fœmina*, and so doth *Gesner*, who also calleth it *Afrantia nigra*, as *Loebel* doth, following as it should seeme *Tragus*, who calleth it *Ostiferum montanum*: *Tabernaemontanus* calleth it *Imperatoria nigra*, *Dodonæus* as I sayd before, taketh it to be *Elleborus niger*, or *Veratrum nigrum* of *Diocorides*, and *Bambius* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Elleborus niger*, *Sanicula folio major*, and I from him do likewise, as thinking it a name as proper, if not more than any other is given it: the seventh *Bambius* onely hath described in his *Prohemium* by the same title that I have given it: the last is the *Epipatiū* of *Matthioli*, which *Loebel* and *Pena* call *Elleborus Alpina* *Sanicula* & *Heliebori nigricifolia* & *commentitia*, as counterfeited by him, yet others doe not thinke so: but whether the *Epipatiū* of *Diocorides*, which he saith home called *Elleborine* should be referred to the white *Ellebor*, as *Comaricaria* and others would have it, or to the blacke, resteth doubtfull, because *Diocorides* is so briefe in his description thereof, that it cannot certainly be determined, he onely saying it is a small Herbe with small leaves, good for the diseases of the Liver, and against payson. The *Arabians* call it *Cherbachem* and *Charrbach* & the *Italians* *Elleborus negro*, the *Spaniards* *Verdagrande negro*, the *French* *Vire* or *Vesaire noir*, the *Germanes* *Zwart Nieswurte*, and *Christwurte*, the *Dutch* *Sweet Nieswurte*, and we in English as it is in their titles.

The Vertues.

The true blacke *Heliebor* is used for most of the griefes and diseases, whereunto the white is available, but is nothing so violent or dangerous: the leaves shred small, or the juice of the leaves made up with flower, into small cakes, and baked, hath been used to good purpose to helpe the *Droptie*, *Jaundies*, and other evil divisions of the Liver and Gall: The leaves sometimes also are used to purge and open the body in some cases, as well as the rootes which are of greater use, and greater effect, against all melancholike diseases, long lingering *Agues* as the quartane and the like, the Meagrimme and the old paines in the head, the blacke as well as the yellow *Sciatice*, the Leprotie, falling sicknesse, Consumption eyther of the Lungs or whole body, or paines in the belly; sweeves, if the roote be taken in powder, in infusion or decoction, or in broth, being first prepared in vinegar which manner of preparation is according to the ancient custome then used: but we have not found that the roots of this blacke *Heliebor* growing in our owne Country, to be deadly to cattel if they eat it, or any of the other sorts, or that this hath any such strong or churlish operation in working, as the ancients doe attribute to theirs of the hotter Countries, that thereby such preparations should neede to qualifie the malignitie thereof: for we have never seene ours, (I thinke the moisture and temperance of our climate, abating and correcting the

the violence thereof) to worke any troublesome fit or passion in any that hath taken it, without any of that preparation aforesaid, (the remedy if any danger be thereby is to drinke Goates milke) yet *Matthiolus* doth much commend his *Elleborifimus*, the receipt whereof is in the third booke of his *Epistiles* namely in that to *Hannfchium* whose preparation is to sleepe the rootes and take out their pith and dry the barke againe, and preferreth the rootes of that true blacke Ellebor that beareth red flowers, before those that beare white, but in want of the one as he saith himselfe, the other may be to as good effect taken; for that kind (if it be a kind of it selfe, that will not degenerate, and not the quality of the climate only causing the colour) wee have not scene growing in our land, although such an one hath bene sent me from beyond sea, but perished quickly after: he commendeth it for all the griefes aforesayd; yet if an extract be made of the rootes, it will serve upon all occasions, being ready at hand to be used: the rootes applied in a pessarie mightily prevaile to bring downe womens courses: the powder of the rootes strowed upon foule Vicers, although they be fistulous doth quickly heale them; and if there be any callous or hard flesh growne in the Pitula, the roote left in it for two or three dayes will consume it quite. *Galen* remembreth this in 6. de *simp. med. facul.* and *Iulius Alexandrinus* saith, he often tried it to be true: the rootes boyled in vinegar, and any place washed therewith troubled with scabbes, wheales or pufes, the leproy or any other such like breaking out, yea although they be gangrenous or eating fores, by staying their eating or spreading, preserveth the flesh from putrefaction: the same decoction also helpeth the Toothach, if the mouth be gargled therewith: as also dropped into the eares catch the noyse and helpeth the deafenesse. The Second kind which is the lesser bastard Hellebor or Beares foot, for any thing that ever I could finde, by the severall tryalls made thereof, is more forceable and churlish in working and purging then the former; a dram of the rootes steeped in wine all night and drunke in the morning, assuredly prevaileth powerfully against all the diseases appropriate unto the former kind: therefore I shall not neede to repeat the same things againe: but besides the things before remembered, the powder of the dried leaves thereof doth helpe to kill the wormes in children more effectually: a little thereof given in drinke or broth, or in a Fig or Rayns, or strowed upon bread spread with Hony: it is sayd also to resist any poyson that is taken to expell it, or cause that it shall not hurt: the use hereof likewise in outward causes, is the like with the former, as for foule sores and Fistules, Scabs, &c. An idle conceit possessed many in ancient times, that he that would digge up the rootes hereof, had neede to eate Garlicke before hand, lest the evill vapours that should arise from it in the digging up, did not offend the head and braine: The greater Bastard Hellebor or Setterworthe, was held by *Dodoneus* as I sayd before to be a venomous Aconite, not to be dealt with, and that it would kill Woolves, Foxes, Dogs, &c. I have knowne little use thereof unless in great necessity, where the other sorts are not to be had, and onely among country people, whose strong robustious bodies are able to abide the working thereof; but is onely or chiefly used to rowell cattell withall, as *Pliny lib. 25. c. 5.* saith that a peece of the roote of blacke Hellebor being drawne through a hole made in the eare of a beaſt troubled with the cough, or having taken any poisonous thing cureth it, if it be taken the next day at the same howre. *Alysius* and *Hierocles* declare the same thing and *Columella* also: this manner of curing is used with us: but the place is changed from the eare to the dewlap of Oxen, and to the foreleg or hinderleg of an horse above the pasterne. It is thought also by divers of good judgement that not onely all the Hellebors both white and blacke will doe the like if any cure be performed hereby, but many other sorts of herbes: yet as the name Lowfwort importeth the herbe made into an ointment, or the decoction of the leaves killeth Lice, if the places be eyther washed or anointed that are chiefly troubled with them. The fit here set forth, which I call purging Sanelle, hath bene often found by good experience to open and purge the body of melancholy humours, & that safely without such perturbation thereto as is sayd to be in the other sorts of blacke Hellebor: *Dodoneus* likewise supposing this to be *Discozides* his black Hellebor, approprieth all the virtues thereto, that *Discozides* saith they of *Anticyra* used their *Ellebyrus Sesameus*, the other sorts are not used or very seldom in Physick now adayes.

CHAP. XXVI.

Helleborus Albus. White Hellebor or Neefewort.

F the white Hellebors there are two principall varieties, as greater and lesser, the greater being accounted with us manured or of the garden, and the other wilde.

1. *Helleborus albus vulgaris.* Ordinary white Hellebor or Neefewort.

The first great white Hellebor riseth at the first out of the ground with a great round which greene head, which growing up openeth it selfe into many goodly faire large greene leaves, plained as it were with eminent ribbes all along the leaves, compassing one another at the bottome, from the middle whereof riseth up a strong round stalk with divers such like leaves but smaller to the middle thereof, from whence to the top it is divided into many branches, having many small yellowish or whitish green star like flowers, all along upon them, which after turne into small long yellow square whitish seeds, standing naked without any huske to containe them, although some have written otherwise: the roote is reasonable thicke and great at the head, having a number of great white strings running downe deepe into the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened. Some doe make a variety in the flowers hereof to be whiter, and so would make a differing sort thereof for that cause onely, but I doe not thinke it worth the name of a differing sort.

2. *Helleborus albus pracox five atro-rubens flore.* The early white Ellebor with darke red flowers.

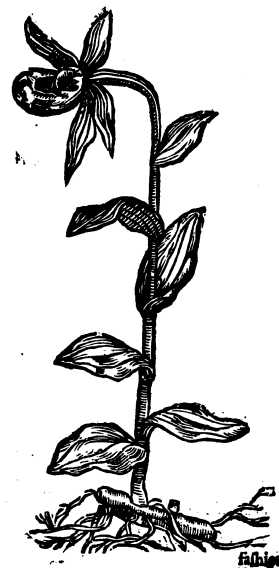
This other Hellebor is very like the former, but that it springeth up a moneth at the least before it, and that the leaves are longer thinner & no lesse plained, foulding themselves backwards oftentimes, and sooner perishing away from the plant: the stalk hereof is higher then the former, with fewer leaves thereon, bearing such starry flowers, but of so darke or blackish red colour, that they are scarce discernable but at a neere distance, the seede is very like the former: the roote hath no such tuberous head as the other, but as it were a long bulbous scaly head, from whence shoote as many long white strings as the other: both these lose their leaves wholly and gaine fresh every spring.

3. *Ellebyrus*1. *Elleborus albus vulgaris.*
Ordinary white Ellebor or Neefewort.3. *Ellebyrus major five Calceolus Mariae.* The great wilde Ellebor, or our Ladies Slipper.

The greater of these sorts of wilde white Hellebors, riseth up with one two or more stalkes, a foote and halfe high at the most, bearing broad greene leaves on each side, one by one, somewhat like those of the former white Hellebor, but smaller and not so ribbed, and each compassing the stalk at the lower end; at the top of the stalkes standeth sometimes but one flower, yet sometimes two or three at the most, one above another upon small short footstalkes, with a small leafe at the foote of every one: each of these flowers are of a long ovall forme and hollow withall, especially at the upper part, the lower being round and swelling like a belly: at the hollow part there are small peeces like eares or slippers, that at the first doe cover that hollow place, and after stand apart one from another, all which are of a fine pale yellow colour in all that I have seene; yet it is reported that some are found of a browner colour or tending to purple: there are likewise fowre long narrow and darke coloured leaves at the setting on of the flower unto the stalk, wherein as it were the flower at the first was enclosed: the whole flower is of a pretty sweet sent: the seede is very small, and like unto that of the *Orchides* or *Sayrians*, and contained in like pods: the roote is composed of a number of strings entering themselves one within another, lying within the upper crust of the earth, and not spreading deepe, of a darke brownish colour. A sort thereof hath bene brought from the North parts of *America*, differing onely in being greater both in stalkes, leaves and flowers, which are not yellow but white, with reddish strakes through the bellies of them.

4. *Ellebyrus minor flore albo.* The small wilde Ellebor with a white flower.

This smaller Hellebor groweth up in the like manner, and not much lower, bearing the like leaves but smaller, and of a white greene colour like those of *Lily Convally*: the top of the stalk hath many more flowers, but lesser growing together spike

2. *Helleborus albus versutus atro-rubens flore.*
The early white Ellebor with darke red flowers.3. *Calceolus Mariae.* Our Ladies Slipper.

Alter flore
albo.

America
m.

folium

4. *Elleborine minor flore albo.*
Small wilde white Ellebor.8. *Elleborine angustifolia.*
Variable wilde white Ellebor.

fashion with small short leaves at the stalk of every flower, which consisteth of five small white leaves with a small clove hood in the middle without any sent at all: the feede is alike and so are the rootes be smaller.

5. *Elleborine minor flore purpurante.* The small wilde white Hellebor with bluish flowers:
The leaves hereof are narrower than the last, the stalk and flowers are alike but smaller and of a pale purplish or bluish colour.

6. *Elleborine flore viridante.* Wild white Hellebor with whitish greene flowers:
This differeth not much from the last, but in the colour of the flower which is greenish on the outside and somewhat white within.

7. *Elleborine flore atro-rubente.* Wilde white Hellebor with darkered flowers:
This wilde kinde groweth somewhat bigger and higher, and with larger leaves than any other of these small wild forts: the flowers likewise are more in number and of a deepe purple colour.

8. *Elleborine angustifolia spicata versicolor.* Variable wilde white Hellebor.
This also riseth somewhat high, having narrower leaves on the stalk, yet ribbed somewhat like unto the first wort plantain: the stalk endeth in a long spike of fine purple coloured flowers, in fashion like the rest, but the opening hoodes with their labels are white spotted on the inside with purplish spots: the leaves and rootes are alike.

The Place.

Both the first forts grow in fundry places of Germany and Austria as *Clusius* saith, as also in some of the Islands about *Plantain*: the stalk endeth in a long spike of fine purple coloured flowers, in fashion like the rest, but the opening hoodes with their labels are white spotted on the inside with purplish spots: the leaves and rootes are alike.

The Time.

The first flowereth before the second, although it spring earlier out of the ground, being not in flower until the end of July, the rest flower about May, some earlier or later than others.

The Names.

I have shewed you in the chapter before that it is called *Elleborus* or *Helleborum*, &c. The first is generally called *Helleborus albus*, and by *Dodoneus*, *Cordus* upon *Discorides* and others *Vernum album*, *Guilandinus* took it to be the *Helleborus candidus* of the Grecians, but is assuredly the *Consiliga* of *Vegetius*, *Abgrinus*, *Columella* and *Pliny*.

Pliny, *Gerard* took this for the next to call it *præcox*, *Bauhinus* to distinguish them calleth this *flore subviridi*, and the second *flore atro-rubente* & other writers *ex purpurea nigricante*, & *Lobel* addeth *præcox* unto it: the third is called by *Clusius* *Elleborine recentiorum*, and of others *Calculus Mariae* or *Mariannus*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Elleborine ferruginea*, *Dalechampi*, *Gisner* in *hortis Germaniae* taketh it to be *Alisma* species, and so doth *Thalys* likewise, and some *Dama-*
sonium sativum & *Pseudodamasium*; the fourth is taken by some to be *Epipactis*, by others *Alisma* or *Dama-*
sodium, but generally is now adays called *Elleborine flore albo*: the rest have their names in their titles, as they are most usually entitled by others: the controversies hereabouts I have touched in the foregoing chapter, and therefore will not here againe recite it: the Arabians call it *Charbachem*, the Italians *Elleboro bianco*, the Spaniards *Verdegambre blanco* & *yerva de balafieros*, the French *Veraine* and *Helleboire blanc*, the Germans *Weiss Nieswurtz*, the Dutch *wit Nieswurtz*, and we in English white Ellebor or Neefewort.

The Vertues.

The roote of white Hellebor or Neefewort is of most use (neither the leaves flowers nor feede being used at any time with us that I know) and worketh very strongly and churlishly with any that shall take it, procuring strong vomitings: yet being taken with convenient preparation of the body aforehand, and dieted by advice as *Discorides* warneth it, may doe much good to strong constitutions that can endure the working of it, by causing much torrid viscidous clammy and corrupt humours that offend the stomacke to be avoided, to be taken not falling but for sometime after one hath eaten, for which purposes the *Oxymel Helleboratum* is a medicine prepared to your hand and fit to be used: it provoketh womens courses and will kill the birth if it be taken inwardly: halfe a dramme of the roote prepared with *Oxymel* and given in wine, to those that are deeply possessed with melancholy that it causeth fits of fury or madness, do much abate the peccant humour giving much ease to the party: being likewise steeped and afterwards boyled in broth and given, helpeth those that are troubled with the falling sicknesse, the leprosie, and all other breakings out in the skinne, as scabbes, &c. quartane, agues, the pisseke or pining consumption, an old cough, the dropsie, ruptures, sciatica, gout, cramps, paines in the joynts and sinewes, and paines and swimming in the head: the best preparation of it is to be infused in the juyce of a Quince, or to be put into a Quince, and either baked in an oven, or roasted under the embers, and halfe a scruple thereof given at a time; and this was as *Mathiolus* saith, the ancient manner of curing these diseases: but being so dangerous a medicine though sometimes taken with caution, that it putteth many in hazard of strangling, and is onely remedied by eating Quinces, or taking the juyce of the Syrope made thereof, hath made the use thereof wholly almost to be given over and left: the roote saith *Discorides* is put with other things to helpe the dimnesse of the sight: the juyce of the roote dropped into the eares taketh away the noise and ringing in them: being boyled in lye and the head washed therewith it killeth lice and helpeth the running scabbes and sores thereof, being mingled with flower and a little honye or butter, or else boyled in milke and set for where flies gnats, &c. doe much resort, doe kill as many as touch it: if hens, duckes, or geese doe chance to drinke thereof it will kill them likewise: being moulded up with meale and honye, and put into moale holes or the burrowes of field or dormice, or any other such small Vermin will quickly destroy them: the powder or scraping of the roote by it selfe, or with a few leaves of Marjorome put up into the nose, purgeth the head and braines by needings: being boyled in vinegar and the decoction gargled in the mouth, easeeth the paines of the tooth achi: the same decoction likewise helpeth the itch and scabbes in the hands, and cleanseth foule sores and ulcers in the legges and other parts. The Spaniards and Navarrais doe make a certain poyson of the juyce of the rootes of white Hellebor which after it hath fermented in a horn or earthen leaded vessel (the time when it is ready to be used they know by this tryall: having thred a needle with thred, and wetted it therein, they draw it through a frogge which if it presently dye, then it is good, and ready) they dippe their arrow heads therein, and then what beast shall be wounded therewith shall suddenly dye: which thing *Mathiolus* saith, hee also tryed on dogges and chickens, which dyed presently after they were wounded with a weapon dipped therein, in that the venom had pierced the blood, against which poyson no other antidote can be found more fit and speedy, than the eating of Quinces, for even the smell of them being in a house where that poyson is, taketh away the whole force thereof: but is restored againe (as it is said) if ripe grapes be mixed therewith or some pepper cast into it: this poyson is onely used while it is fresh, for it loseth the strength, if the juyce dry upon the arrow heads, and therefore to keepe them the better they use to keepe them in a case, the iron heads being wrapped in wooll and clothes wet therein: but this is the most wonderfull as it is related, that this poyson being drunke, procureth almost no harme to them that drinke it, unless they take too much and as it is sayd the hunters often take it themselves to purge them: it is sayd also that the flesh of those beasts killed by this poyson, is more tender and pleasant in eating than of other not killed therewith, and especially that part about the wound. *Paulinus* in *Phocis* recordeth a notable stratagem that *Solen* used in besieging the City of *Cyrrheus*, viz. That having cut off the River *Plisus* from running into the City, he caused a great many of those rootes to be put into a quantity thereof, which after they had sufficiently infected the water, he let passe into the City againe, whereof when they had greedily drunke they grew so weak and feeble by the superpurgation thereof, that they were forced to leave their walls unmand, whereby the *Amphylois* their enemies became masters of their City: the like stratagems are set downe by diverse other authors performed by the helpe of other hearbes. The lesser wilde forts are not knowne with us to be used in Physicke: but if either of these *Elleborines* be his *Epipactis*, he saith it is good in the defects of the liver and against poysons and to procure vomiting; *Theophrastus* saith the same.

CHAP. XXVII.

Gratiola. Hedge Hyssope.

F the true *Gratiola* or Hedge Hyssope, I doe know but one kinde as all the best authors doe agree, but yet unto it there are added two or three other herbes, as neereft thereunto, either in face or qualitie, some reckoning the one and some the other; and I in this place bringing them all as fit to be ranked under this title.

1. *Gratiola vulgaris*. True hedge Hyssope.

This herbe is but a small low plant, feldome growing with his slender bending foure square branches, above a foote high; having diversie small leaves set thereon, very like unto those of the ordinary garden Hyssope, but a little shorter and broader, and of a pale Greene colour, of a very bitter unpleasant taste: from about the middle of these branches, at the joynts of the leaves up to the toppes of them, come forth the flowers, every one at a place, standing upon very short footstalkes, which are somewhat long and hollow, ending in foure leaves, two of the lowest standing out as it were lippes, and the other two above, shorter by the halfe, of a whitish yellow colour, tending to a blacke blew, and sometimes more blewish or purple: after which come forth small round heads, wherein is contained small feede: the roote shooteth forth two and fro under ground very much, with many joynts and small fibres at them, thereby encreasing and quickly spreading largely, especially if it stand in any moyst place, because it will hardly hold long in any dry ground.

Camerarius saith he found by a brooke side, not farre from Geneva one of this kind with a yellow flower, not differing in any thing else.

2. *Gratiola minor sive Hyssopoides*. Small hedge Hyssope.

This small hedge Hyssope, shooteth forth sometimes many, and sometimes but one or two round reddish stalks halfe a yard high, branched toward the toppes; whereon are set one above another, and sometimes one against another, diversie small and somewhat long leaves, somewhat smaller than the former, and neere resembling Hyssope leaves, of a pale Greene colour, joyning close unto the stalkes and branches, and without any foot stalk at all: at the joynts with the leaves come forth flowers, every one by it selfe, standing in a long husk, consisting of foure leaves of an excellent blew colour: after which succede small browne feede, contained in long round pods: the roote is white and shooteth forth many fibres, whereby it comprehendeth well in the ground: the herbe and every part hereof is utterly without any smell, and almost without any taste, yet some hold it to have a nitrous or little salt, and some a little sweetish taste: Sometimes and in the moyle grounds, this is found with larger leaves, and growing higher; sometimes with smaller and longer leaves, which scarce riseth an handbreadth high, and that in the dry grounds.

3. *Gratiola Palustris*.
The true hedge Hyssope.4. *Gratiola angustifolia minor*: Et latifolia nobis.
Small hedge Hyssope. The lesser broad leaved hedge Hyssope.3. *Gratiola*

TRIBE 2.

The Theater of Plantes.

CHAP. 27. 221

3. *Gratiola cerulea, sive latifolia major*.

The greater broad leaved or blew flowered hedge Hyssope.
This herbe also is referred unto *Gratiola*, for some resemblance it hath, both for place and manner of growing, and especially for the bitterness thereof, so like it, which by *Lobel* and *Pena* their judgements was thought at the first likeliest to be a kinde of *Lysimachia*, and so entruled it *galericalata* for distinction sake, but others of good judgement since, have otherwise thought as you shall here anon: I have placed it, with the *Gratiola*, partly led by the authority of others, and partly by the common vote of these times, who as frequently call it *Gratiola latifolia*, as *Lysimachia galericalata*: take the description thereof, therefore in this manner. It is a smooth low plant not rising above a foote high, with many square stalkes diversly branched from the bottom to the toppe, set with diversie joynts and two small leaves at every one, which stand upon short foot stalkes, being broad at the bottom and smaller to the end, a little dented about the edges, (which is not remembered in *Lobel* and *Pena* their description) and full of veins, of a fadder greene colour than the former, longer also and broader: the flowers are gaping, somewhat like unto those of Dead Necties, of a faire blewish purple colour, with some white spots the evn, every one standing at the joynts with the leaves up to the toppes: after which come forth small feede vessels, formed somewhat like unto the toppe of the thigh bone of a man or beast, wherein the small nut or hucklebone is set; the upper part whereof doth first open, when the feede is ripe, and falleth away when it is touched, shewing within it small yellow feede: the roote spreadeth much, and with many branches under ground, quickly thereby possessing a large circuit or compasse.

There is a lesser sort hereof found in the like places as the former, differing only in the smallness of the plant.

4. *Gratiola latifolia sive nostras minor*. The lesser broad leaved hedge Hyssope.

There is also another small herbe growing in our Land only, for ought I can either heare or learne which *Gerard* first found and called *Gratiola latifolia*, as referring it thereunto, and so doe I also, yet more for the resemblance of the flower unto the last (which was not knowne to him, or at least not mentioned by him) and bitterness, than any thing else: Out of the wet boggie ground from among the grasse &c. that growth about it, springeth up one or more small stalkes, scarce halfe a foote high, round but crested as it were all the length, which spread forth other smaller branches; whereon doe grow many small leaves, set by couples one against another, being somewhat broader, but very short withall, seeming almost round, and ending in a point, a little dented about the edges: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, every one by it selfe, on a small foot stalk, being in forme somewhat like the last, a gaping flower but shorter, of a pale reddish colour, spotted in the middle of the lower leafe, with many small white spots: after the flowers are fallen come in their places small feede vessels, in shape somewhat like unto the nut of a crossbow; wherein is contained small yellowish feede: the roote is small long and white, spreading it selfe under ground diverse wayes; which perfisheth not in the winter, neither runneth like the last, but spreadeth new branches every year: the taste hereof is as extreme bitter as the last.

3. *Gratiola cerulea sive latifolia major*.

The greater broad leaved or blew flowered hedge Hyssope.



V 3

leech

The Place.

They doe all naturally grow in moyle and marish grounds, wherein they will joy best, if you will have them to live. The first naturally groweth in many places in Italy and without Saint Justines gate at Padua plentifully, and is onely cherished in gardens with us. The second hath bene found naturally growing in some places of our owne Land; but the third in many and sundry places of this Country, in wet low grounds and by waters sides: and the last upon *Hempfeede* heath in the wet boggie places, and in sundry other parts of the heath.

The Time.

They all flower in June and July, the first feldome giveth good feede in our land; all the other doe ripen their feede quickly after their flowers are past.

The Names.

None of these herbes are mentioned by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, nor of *Pliny*. The first is generally now adays, as it was formerly called *Gratiola* by *Mathioli*, *Cesner*, *Pedonius*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others: it is also called by some *Gratia Dei*, after the high Dutch name *Gatz gnad*, which signifieth so much; yet some call it *Gratia Dei altera*, because there is another herbe among the *Gerania* so called: *Anguillera* thought it might be the *Papaver spicatum* of *Dioscorides*: the feede hereof is called as hee saith *Gilbenech*, *Cordus* calleth it *Limnifera sive Centauroides*, because diverse for the bitterness sake thereof, did thinke it a species of *Centaureum minus*: he also calleth it *Eupatorium Mesues*, for so it was generally thought to be, in all the upper and lower Germany for along time, and among some of our Apothecaries also in times past: which opinion I thinke is worne out time bringing the truth to light. *Cesner* calleth it *Gratiola sive Centaureum aquaticum*, and thinketh it may be the *Polemonium palustre amarum* of *Hippocrates* (the horse-

leech, not the famous Phytion) and *Fabius Columba* that faith it is usually called *Gratiola*, yet faith it is thought of some more truly to be taken, for a common Hyopoe; *Gesner* used to call it *Sesamoides*; *Banhus* in his *Plex* calleth it *Gratiola Centaureides*; we call it in English Hedge Hyopoe for distinction sake, and not for that it groweth by any hedge side; for it might more properly be called Marsh Hyopoe, from the naturall place of the growing. The second is called by *Camerarius* *Hyopoides*, (as if you should say a small Hyopoe) and so it is called in Italy. *Gesner* in *Colledione stirpium* calleth it *Gratiola minor*, *Cordus* in his woode of observations, nameth an herbe to be called with them in Germany *Grasse poley*, with the leaves of knot grasse, growing in moorish places, which doth finely answer unto this plant; and therefore *Banhus* in his *Pinax* doth so referre it; but enticeth it there himselfe *Hyopisibia*, because his brother *John Banhus*, had so called it formerly; when as in his *Matthiolus* he calleth it *Gratiola minor*, it is called also as he faith by some at *Mompeller*, where it groweth in the brookes there. *Anapallis aquatica*, and in *Hallia* as hee faith also, some called it *Halimus aquaticus*. The third is called as I sayd before by *Labell* and *Pena* *Lysimachia galeculata*, from some resemblance of the leaves, and naturall place of growing, but because none of the rest of the *Lysimachias* have hooded flowers, but consisting of five leaves laid open, I think it fitter to joyne it with these then with those, *Camerarius* calleth it *Lysimachia flos caruleus galeculatus*, *Labellus Ioannes Thalin* in his *Marcyria sylva*, calleth it *Sideritis carulea*, and faith it was called also by divers, *Gratiola carulea*, *Cesalpini* calleth it *Gratia Dei*, *Tabernmontanus Tertianaria*, and *Dodonaeus* in his French Edition *Herba Indica altera*, With us it is generally called, as well *Lysimachia galeculata*, as *Gratiola lufiola*, but more properly as I sayd in my judgment *Gratiola*, both for that this is extreme bitter as they are, and hath hooded flowers as all the others have, yet I have added thereto *major* because of the next, in English the greater broad leaved, or blew flowered Hedge Hyopoe. The last is called by *Gerard* as I sayd *Gratiola lufiola*, whereunto I have added *nostris minor*, because if the last or this be to be referred unto the *Gratiola*, this is the lesser, which may stand until a fitter be found out: The *Arabians* as is before sayd, call the seeds *Gelbenetz*, the *Italians* the herbe *gratia Dei* and *Stancacca vallo*, the French *Gracie de Dieu*, the Germans *Gottes gnad*, the Dutch *Guth gracie*, and we in English, Hedge Hyopoe.

The Vertues.

The first hedge Hyopoe worketh very strongly and churlishly, both upward and downeward, avoiding much tough and grosse flegme choller and watery humors, thereby giving ease to those that are troubled with watery humors, paines in the joynts and the hips, the dropie, the gout and sciatica; if either the decoction of the greene herbe be given, or a small quantitie of the powder of the dried herbe be taken, both tertian & quartaine agues taken in the same manner, but because it is so churlish, it is needfull to put thereto some correctors, as *Aniseeds* *Cinamon* or the like: Some also give the powder in broth the lesse to offend. *Camerarius* commendeth the extract hereof, made with the powder of Cinamon, not onely to be available against the dropie, but gainst all sorts of tertian and day agues, if some of the juyce of Calamint be added unto it: it is profitably given for the obstructions of the liver and spleene, by opening and purging the peccant humors: it killeth the worms in the belly, and prevaleth much against all putrefactions, either inward or outward, for the powder, infusion or decoction, clemeth and healeth wonderfully all old and foule ulcers, and consolidateth fresh wounds. The second is not applied to any disease by any Author or other, that ever I could learne. The other two likewise are not remembered by any, whereunto they might be available; yet their bitterneffe comming so neare unto the first *Gratiola*, induceth me to thinke, that they cannot but be effectfull, if not to purge by the bitterneffe, yet to consolidate and heale by the temperate heate is joyned with them: the *Italian* name declareth the true experience they have found in it, that horses will become lancke and leane that feede thereon.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Staphis agria. Staveacre or Loufewort.



Taveacre riseth up with a short, but strong blackish greene stalk, branching forth divers ways, whereon doe grow great large leaves, cut at the edges into five or seven divisions, somewhat like unto the leave, of the great yellow Aconite or Wolfesbane, but deeper degree, and of a sad or drake greene colour, every one standing upon a long foote stalk, the flowers grow at the topes of the branches one above another, upon short stalks, being somewhat like a Larkes spur flower, for it hath a spur or heele behind it, of a very deepe or darke blew colour, but much larger: after which come in three places three or four horned feede vessels, like unto the Aconites but greater, wherein are contained triangled rough great feede: the roote is long and woody, perishing every year, after it hath borne feede.

The Place.

It is onely nourfed up in our gardens, and that very hardly, for if it be not well defended, it will not abide Winter with us; for it never riseth to flower or feede the first year it is sown, but in the hotter countries of Italy, as Naples, and in Syria and Scythia, and other places it groweth in the open champion grounds.

The Time.

It floweth not with us until it be late in the year, notwithstanding it hath abidded a Winter, and never giveth perfect feede.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σταφίς ἀγρία*, *Galen* hath it *ἀσπίς ἀγρία*, but at this day the naturall Greekes call it *Staphis*, but more properly *σταφίς ἀγρία*, that is *grannum pedicularium*; in Latine *Staphis agria*, in the Apothecaries shopps beyond sea *Staphularia*, and *Pedicularia*, and *Peduncularia*, and *Pituitaria* sic dicta a viribus quas habet pediculos enecando, & fervore pituitam educendo, and thereupon *Cordus* on *Discordibus* calleth it *Pithecoclonum*, *Plin* seemeth to call it *Vsa Taminia* in his 26. Booke and 12. Chapter, but in his 23. Booke and first Chapter, he faith that *Alphus agria* or *Staphis*, is corruptly called *Vsa Taminia*. The feede thereof is so called also, because onely in use, and to be had in shopps. The *Arabians* call it *Alberus Haberz*, *Maimachi*, *Alshibez*, the *Italians* *Staphis agria*, the *Spaniards* *Fabara*, *Paparra*, *yerva pima* is *piybeza*, the French *Ephedra*, *Penilleuse* and herbe aux peulieux or peulieux; the Germans *Bismint*, the Dutch *Lusfcrwide*, and we in English *Staveacre* and *Loufewort*.

The Vertues.

A few of the feed bruised and strained into posset drinke, and drunke, worketh very strongly upon the stomack, bringing forth abundance of slimie grosse flegme, but there had neede of great caution to be used, of whosoever shall take it, for in that it heateth extremely, and bringeth danger of strangling by the violence thereof; it is not used but by ignorant or desperate Surgeons, or country leeches, without such correction and things as may mitigate the force thereof, that thereby it may do no harme; which being to ordered, it is then used to be given to those that are troubled with itch, scabbies, the leprosy, or foule scurf, as well inwardly, as to wash the places outwardly with the decoction of the feede, which helpeth much, as also to kill lice and vermine, growing in the heads or bodies of any, or the feeds mixed with oyle and *axungia*, and anointed on the places. Some use to make an Electuary of them, by boyling them in water, with some few correctors, unto which liquor being strained, so much Sugar is put, as may be sufficient to make it up with the powder of *Aniseeds* and *Cinamon* into an Electuary, whereof a dragma is a sufficient proportion at a time, and is profitable for the diseases aforesaid, as also to procure womens monthly courses: it is also good to wash foule ulcers in the mouth or throat; but if the decoction be too strong, you may alay it with some vinegar, and a little honey mixed therewith, and so use it: the feeds bruised and boyled in vinegar is good to helpe the toothache, if the teeth and gummes be washed therewith, for it draweth downe abundance of rheume, which peradventure was the cause thereof, being bruised also with a little pelletory of Spain, or without it, and put into a fine linnen cloth and chewed where the teeth paine you most, doth the like, and often easeth and sometimes taketh away the paine. Some say that if the flowers be chewed in the mouth, and some of them laid upon the hurt place, of any stung or bitten by any serpent, they will heale them: the feede beaten and mingled with meale, and oile selfe so laid, or made up into a paste with some honey, will kill Mice and Ratts, and such like vermine that doe teate it.

Staphis agria.
Staveacre or Loufewort.



CHAP. XXIX.

Euphorbium; The burning thornie plant called *Euphorbium* or *Anteuphorbium*. The remedy for the *Euphorbium*, or the burning thorny plant.



Since the most extreme of all violent purging plants, I bring this to your consideration, not having any to exceede it in the qualitie of heate or violence; and whereunto as many other Authors before me have done, I joyne that other cooling herbe, which is accounted the onely helpe and remedy against the fierce heate thereof.

1. *Euphorbium*. The burning thornie plant called *Euphorbium*.

This itrange thornie plant, from a leafe thrust into the ground, will shoote forth rootes, and grow to have divers thick and long leaves, round also and not flat, halfe a yard in length, set with divers great ribbes, which are armed all the length of them, with a double row of small sharpe thornes or prickles, two for the most part set together, like unto the middle bone of a fish, &c. what fruit or flower it beareth we have not learned of any, that hath seene it growing in *Barbery*, from whence it hath bene brought, both into our countrie and into others: the rootes are great thick and long, spreading very much, but impatient to endure any cold, as the leaves are also: there issueth out of the leaves, as some say, or out of the rootes as others say, a pale yellowish gumme, in small droppes or peeces, most violent fierce even to smell unto, but being tasted doth burne the mouth and throat not to be endured, the dust also and fuming vapours that arise from it when it is stirred, but much more when it is beaten to powder, doe so fiercely penetrate into the head and mouth, but especially the nostrils, that it procureth frequent and strong sneezing, often times even unto delacyrmation; and if any shall touch their face, or any other part of the skine that is tender, with their hands after they have handled it; it will burne and enflame it so terribly that oftentimes it will raise blisters and wheales, the furie whereof will not be allaid scarce in halfe a day after, although cold water or any other cold thing be applied to mitigate the strength thereof, and therefore in the same naturall places groweth with it as the chiefe and onely remedy thereof, the

2. *Anteuphorbium*. The remedy for *Euphorbium*.

The *Anteuphorbium* hath divers fat thick greene stalks, with many thick and long leaves thereon somewhat like unto the leaves of Purslane, but much bigger, both stalks and leaves being full of a cold and slimie moisture, moist fit and apt to temper the heate of the former; we have likewise no further understanding of either flower or feede that it beareth: the rootes are great and thick, from whence shoote forth many long and great strings and small fibres, but as quickly subject to the cold as the former, and perisheth upon the first cold blast that cometh upon it.

1. Euphorbia.

The burning thorny plant called Euphorbia.



Aneuphorbia.

The remedy for Euphorbia.



The Place.

Both these plants have been brought out of *Barbery* as I said from many places there, as also other Iles thereabouts, and here they have thrived well all the heat of the year, but as I said will endure no manner of cold, and therefore without extraordinary care and keeping not to be kept in our land.

The Time.

The time of the well thriving is formerly expressed, for it never bore flower with us, or with any that hath had it, as far as we can learn.

The Names.

The Greeke name is *εὐφορία*, and the Latines have no other name than *Euphorbia* for it, although *Pliny* call the plant *Euphorbia*, and the gumme *Euphorbia*, *Iuba* that was father to *Ptolemy*, and first ruled both the countries of *Mauritania*, is said by *Pliny* to have first found this plant, and gave it the name *Euphorbia*, after the name of his chiefest Physician, whose brother *Musa* healed *Augustus*, who also wrote much in commendation of it. I have called it in English rather a thorne or thorny plant than a thistle, for that it hath no resemblance with any thistle or thistle like plant, neither is it venomous or poysonous, though violent in heat: the *Aneuphorbia* hath no other name in any Author that hath written of it; onely *Dodonaeus* who first gave us the figures of both these plants, thinketh this may be some species of *Telephium* or *Orpine*.

The Vertues.

Although neither *Dioscorides* nor *Galen*, have made mention of any purging qualitie in the *Euphorbia*, yet *Pliny* for got it not, making mention thereof in his 26. Booke and 8. Chapter, and *Alexius* hath found and declared it, and so hath *Aetius*, *Paulus* and *Alianus*, who have exactly delivered their knowledge therein; that it doth mightily purge the waterish humors of the dropsie, and tough viscidus flegme from the joynts, and the more remote parts of the body, and therefore helpeth the gout and Sciatica, by cleansing confuming and eradicating those grosse humors, that lie deeply hid in the hollownesse of the joynts and sinewes: but because it heateth the body and fretteth the bowels extremely, corroding them and the stomacke, and inflaming the liver, it is necessary that it be corrected before it be given, and that it be grossly not finely beaten to powder; as also that such things be mixed with it, as may allay the violent heat and sharpnesse, and such are cold and aromatical feedes, and such things also as may make it slippery, the more easily and speedily to passe away, and therefore made into pills with hony, may be effectuall, and that the quantities of these correctors be so plentifull, that they may cover the supercites thereof. It being so dangerous, therefore the advise to be taken, is that it be not used inwardly, but in cold windie and temperate bodies, and not in hot and dry constitutions; but outwardly applied it is of exceeding good use; as mixed with the oyle of Wallflowers, or any other digesting oyle, it wonderfully helpeth all cold diseases of the sinewes, as palsies and shakings, or trembling of the joynts and sinewes, as also crampes and convulsions or shrinkings, aches & lamenes that come from cold: a plaster made up with it, oyle and waxe, is available for all these rected griefes, as *Galen* saith. The powder of *Euphorbia* mixed with *Aneuphorbia* and anointed, cureth all scurfes and scaldnesse of the head, and with Beares greafe, causeth haire to grow on the head, or any parts of the body, where haire doth usually grow, it being shed or not appearing upon some cause: applied

applied also with oyle to the temples of such as are drouse dull and heave to sleepe, which we call the Lethargie, doth quicken their senses, and causeth them to be more lively: the nape of the necke being anointed with the oyle of *Euphorbia*, recovereth their speech againe that have lost it, by reason of the Apoplexie, or any other casualtie: it being mixed with vinegar and applied, taketh away the marks and scarres of wounds, and all other foule spots or blemishes in the outward skin: The *Aneuphorbia* is the chiefest, if not the onely remedy against the violent heat, and piercing qualitie of the *Euphorbia*; for the joyce thereof being very cooling and slimie; tempereth it so well and speedily, that it never faileth to give ease.

CHAP. XXX.

Sena. Sené or purging Sené.

Here are two sorts of this purging Sené tree, differing very little betwene themselves, as also three or foure sorts of balse or baltard sorts, more churlish then the other in working, as you shall heare by and by.

1. Sena Alexandrina. Sené of Alexandria.

This Sené by the judgement of those that have written thereof, groweth not above a cubite high, with slender branches, &c with many leaves together on a ribbe, somewhat like unto *Licoris*, being narrow and pointed, which being dried and brought over unto us, if they bee fresh, will smell very like unto fresh new made hay: the flowers stand at the tops of the branches, one above another being as *Mathiolius* saith (for wee have never seene them beare flower in England) of a yellow colour, like unto the flowers of *Coleworts*, that is consisting of five leaves laid open, (but some rather thinke, the flowers are formed like unto those of the Spanish Broome, or of the baltard Sena called *Colutea*, as most plants that beare cods do) with purveines running through every leafe: after which come crooked thinne huskes, fashioned somewhat like a halfe Moone: in the middle part whereof (the skinnies of the huskes growing so close together, that they can hardly be parted) growe flattened very like unto grape kernels, but of a blackish Greene colour, and somewhat flat the whole plant perisheth (as it is sayd) every year, and must be new sowne of them that will have it.

1. 2. Sena Alexandrina & Italica.
Sené of Alexandria and of Italy.

2. Sena Italica. The Sené of Italy.

This Sené differeth in no other thing from the former, but in the forme of the leaves, which are not so narrow and pointed, but broader and rounder, which difference is plainly to be discerned, by comparing the leaves of that Sené that cometh over from Alexandria, with that which groweth in Italy, and therefore there needeth no more to be sayd thereof.

The Place.

The first growth (as it is generally thought) in *Arabia Felix*, and in *Syria* also as some say, and brought to Alexandria in Egypt, as many other things are, which from thence is transported unto all other Countries. The other *Mathiolius* saith, was in his time frequently sown, in the Duke of *Florence* his dominions in Italy; many Acres in a field being sowne therewith, they will hardly spring up with any leaves in our Country, for experience hath bene made thereof many times.

The Time.

They flower in the Summer moneths, but in Italy as *Mathiolius* saith, it must not be sowne untill May, and will not indure but unto Autumne.

The Names.

Mefues and other *Arabians* call it *Sena*, but *Hermolus Senes*, it is generally held by all good Authors, that it was not knowne to the ancient Greeke and Latine writers, *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, &c. or others that did transcribe their copies, although some would referre it to *Dioscorides* his *Delphinium*, others to *Pelegium*, some to *Peplium*, others to *Empteron*, some to *Alypon*, and others to the *Cercis* or third *Colutea* of *Theophrastus*, or to his first *Colutea*, all which are quite contrary therunto, and can by no means agree unto them. The *Arabians* being the first finders out thereof, and of the purging quality therein; who did much use the huskes or cods, as wee call them; but later experience hath found the leaves to bee of more effect with us.

The Vertue.

The leaves of Sené, howsoever used are a very safe and gentle purger, as well made into powder, and the weight of a French Crowne or dramme thereof taken in Wine or Ale, or broth fasting; as the infusion of halfe an ounce in Wine or Ale for a night, or the decoction of halfe an ounce, or if need be of six drammes, with some other herbes or rootes (but because they are a little windie, a few Anised or Fennell feede, and a little Ginger is to be added unto them to helpe to correct that evil quality) and then they purge melancholy, cholera,

ler, and flegme from the head and braine, the lungs and the heart, the liver and the spleene, cleansing all those parts of such evil humours as by possessing them, are the causes of those diseases incident unto them, and comforting the stomacke, especially if some cordiall or stomachicall helper be put with it: for *Mefues* saith it butteth the stomacke, but *Monardus* and *Matthiolus* deny that it can doe so, in regard that Sene hath somewhat bitter taste, partaking of heat and drynesse, all which qualities are knowne rather to strengthen the stomacke, then to trouble or weaken it; it strengtheneth the senses both of sight and hearing, and procureth mirth by taking away that inward humour, which was the inward cause of sadness in the minde, opening the obstructions of the bowells, and causing a fresh and lively habit in the body, prolonging youth, and keeping backe old age: Divers things are added hereunto to quicken the working thereof, and to make it the more effectually as *Rubarbe*, *Agaricke*, *Cassia Filitula* drawne, Syrupe of *Roses*, &c. according as the nature of the disease, the age, strength, and necessity of the patient doe require: *Serapis* saith it wonderfully helpeth such as are distracted of their senses, by the extremitie of the fits in agues, or in other diseases, which wee call raving or talking idle, or such as are growne foolish, their braines being overduled, or growing into a frensie or madnesse by inflammation of the braine, the epilepsie also or the Falling sicknesse, and the headach, all sorts of Palfies, which are the relaxations of the sinewes, the slowe evil also, and all sorts of itches scabs and wheales or pushes, &c. whatsoever: Sene likewise is an especiall ingredient among other things put into a bag, to make purging Beere or Ale, first be taken in the spring of the yeare, not onely for all those diseases afore mentioned, but also to cleanse the blood from all sharpe humours, mixed or running therewith: Purging Prunes also and purging Currans are made herewith, by boyling Sene and some other opening herbes and rootes, or if yee will without them, with some Anniseede, Fennellseede, Cinamon, Ginger and Cloves, some of these or all of them a little quantity, and according to the proportion of your Prunes or Currans, being set to stew with the decoction of your Sene, and other things above specified, these may be given to the daintiest stomack, that is without offence and without danger to open the body and purge such humours above specified, as trouble the body: And because the decoction of Sene is too unpleasant, to many weak and tender stomacks, & even the smell thereof doth cause them to refuse any potion made therewith, the infusion thereof for a night in warme embers, and strained forth in the morning is much less offensive, & yet no lesse purging: In that infusion while it is warme you may dissolve some *Manna*, or put thereto some Syrupe of *Roses* and so take it. *Cassia Filitula* also may be drawne with the decoction of Sene, corrected as aforesaid, & so given of it selfe, or made into a bole with *Rubarbe* powdered, or with the powder of Sene leaves, & a little Anniseed and Licoris together: some also I have knowne, that after they have infused Sene, *Rubarbe*, *Agarick*, *Tamarinds* & *Tartar*, with a few Anniseeds or Fennellseeds, Cinamon and Cloves in white wine, whereunto some have put thereto juice of *Fumitory* for a whole day and night, then distilling the water from them, they keepe it to drinke with some Sugar put thereto, as a most dainty and pleasant purge: After this manner warme may be distilled from other things, as *Mecoacan*, *Turbith*, *Scamony*, and all the sorts of purgers, infused in wine or the juice of *Fumitory*, or other herbes as may be thought meete: whereunto being distilled, Sugar, *Manna* or Syrupe of *Roses*, or *Rubarbe* may be added, and so drunke for the purposes aforesaid: For the manner of distilling these things, if they be done in glasse they will be more neat and dainty, and the glasse body to bee set in sand or ashes, the water distilled will be the stronger in efficacy from the ingredients, and the weaker if the glasse body be set in *Taleo* with water: yet may they be distilled in an ordinary Still, so as it be close. If this Sene might be made to grow with us here in England in any quantity, or in any of our plantations abroad, which are more warmly situate, a water might be distilled from the whole plant, while it is greene and fresh, according to the manner of other waters distilled from herbes, which would bee as dainty a purger as could be taken. The lye wherein Sene and Camomill flowers are boyled, is marvelous good for weak braines, to comfort and strengthen them, as also for the sight and hearing, if the head be washed therewith; the same lye also is very profitable for the sinewes that are lisse with cold, or thrunk with crampes, to helpe to warme, comfort and extend them: it helpeth also to take away the itch in the body and the hands, if they bee washed therewith as *Durantes* saith, and is available to cleanse and cure foule Vicers and sores: The *Italian* Sene worketh the same effects before specified, but more weakly in every part.

CHAP. XXXI.

Colutea. Bastard Sene.



For the Bastard sorts of Sene there are many, differing much one from another, as shall be shewed you in this Chapter.

1. *Colutea vesicaria vulgaris*. Ordinary Bastard Sene with bladders.

This greater Bastard Sene groweth in time to be a tree of a reasonable greatnesse, the stem or trunk being of the bignesse of a mans arme or greater, covered with a blackish greene ragged bark, the wood whereof is harder then of an Elder, but with a pith in the middle of the branches which are divided many wayes, having divers winged leaves composed of many small round pointed or rather flat pointed leaves, set at severall distances, and somewhat like unto *Licoris*, or the *Hatcher* fish, among which come forth yellow flowers like unto *Broome* flowers and as large; after which come thinn swelling cods, like unto thinn transparent bladder; wherein are contained black feede set upon a middle ribbe within the bladders, which being alittle crushed between the fingers, will give a cracke like a bladder full of winde: the roote groweth great and woody, branching forth divers wayes.

2. *Colutea scorpioides major*. The great Scorpion podded Bastard Sene.

This bastard Sene groweth nothing so great or tall, but shooteth out sundry stalkes from the roote; the elder whereof have a whitish bark, and the younger a greene, with winged leaves set thereon as in the former, but smaller, greener and more pointed: the flowers are yellow like the other, but smaller also, and with a reddish veine or stripe downe the backe of the uppermost leafe, the pods are slender and long, with small swelling branches thereon like unto a Scorpions tail:

3. *Colutea*

1. *Colutea vesicaria vulgaris* & *Scorpioides*.
Common and Scorpion podded bastard Sene.



3. *Colutea humilis*.
The lower bastard Sene;

3. *Colutea scorpioides humilis* sive minor. The lesse Scorpion Bastard Sene.

This lesse Bastard Sene is in all things like the former, but lower and smaller both in leafe flower and cods of feede which have not such eminent bunches on them as the last. *Alpinus* hath set forth another of this sort, having more leaves set together then the last and the end leafe bigger then all the rest, being all hoarie or of a silver like colour, sweete as the flowers are also.

4. *Colutea maritima glaucifolia*. Small Sea bastard Sene. The sea bastard Sene hath small slender branches, feldome longer then half a yard, whereon grow such like winged leaves, as the former hath, but that they are a little dented at the ends of every one, making every leafe seeme somewhat like unto the forme of a hart as it is painted, and being also of a more blewish colour then any of the rest: the flowers are yellow very like unto the former, but not growing so many together in a tuft, and after them come small joynted or bunched pods, wherein lye such like feede.

5. *Polygala Valentina clusii*. Evergreene Bastard Sene of Valencia.

The neare resemblance of this plant unto the former, hath caused me to joyn it with them, whose description is this: It hath many small weak, but litchy and tough slender greene stalkes, rising scarce a foote high, whereon are placed without order, such like wings of leaves as are in the former, but much smaller, thicker and of a blackish blew greene colour; like as the leaves of *Rue* are, of an unpleasant and binding taste, abiding on the branches all the winter, as well as summer without shedding: at the tops of the stalkes and branches, which are bare without leaves for a good space, come forth many small yellow flowers; very like unto the

5. *Polygala Valentina clusii*.
Evergreene Bastard Sene of Valencia.



Colutea scorpioides

flowers

flowers of Mellilot, hanging downe round about them in manner of a croupe, after which succeed small long and round pods, with three or foure divisions or bunches on them, wherein lie the seeds, being somewhat long hard and black; the roote is long and somewhat thicke, hard and tough withall. Of this kinde *Clusius* maketh mention of an other larger in every part, which he found also in the wooddie hills of *Valencia* in *Spain*, and a third sort with slender greene branches full of pith, with fewer softer and thicker leaves thereon, growing on the sea coasts by *Valencia*.

The Place.

The two first sorts grow about *Trent* plentifully, and are kept in many gardens with us especially; the third growth at the foote of certaine hills that are neare the *Alpes*, among the hedges and the borders of the vineyards about the *Danube* or *Danubius*. The fourth growth neare the Sea shore by *Trevisium*, and for the raritie of it brought into *Cardinal Bembo's* his garden at *Padua*. The last *Clusius* saith he found in the fields of *Salamanca*, it also in the kingdom of *Granado* and *Valencia*, in the sundry bottomes of the hills.

The Time.

They doe all flower with us in June and July, or thereabouts, and give their ripe seeds the next moneth after, except the fifth which being more tender seldom abideth a year with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *καλιότρυα*, and in Latine *Colutea*. The ordinary *Colutea Vescaria* is taken of most Writers since *Matthieus*, to be the *Colutea Lipare* that *Theophrastus* mentioneth, lib. 3. c. 1. but I doe rather thinke the *Colutea Scorpoides* should be it, because it properly beareth *figulus* poddes, when as the other hath rather *vesicas tumentes*, i. swollen bladders, and not properly pods or cods, and that *Theophrastus* would have given some proper note of difference from other sorts of *figulus* cods, if he had meant these thinn transparent skinned bladders, and not the other which are the more formable; even as his *Coitya* and *Cercis*, which are *arbutus lignosae* or *figinate*, and by some thought to be *Arbutus Indae* and *Laburnum*; if I be mistaken herein let others do better judgement be unperpet in this case. The other sorts received the name *Scorpoides*, from the forme of the pods, which are distinguished into bunches or joynts, as a Scorpions taile, and may also be called *Siliques*, a distinction from the first or greatest: they are called in English *Bastard Sene*, because the leaves are so like unto the leaves of the true *Sene* tree; *Ruellius* as I take it being the first that called it *Sene*. The first is by most Authors called *Colutea* yet *Cordus* in *historia* calleth it *Sena*, *Ruellius*, *Sena Mauritanorum*, and *Gesner* in *herbario*, saith he called *Sena* *figulifera quibundum sed male*, but others *Colutea vescaria*, *Cesalpinius* calleth it *Emuri alterum gen*, the second *Emerus vulgo*, but by all others *Colutea scorpoides major*, and by *Bauhinus* *Colutea figulifera major*; the third being called *humilis* or *minor* by all; the fourth is so called as it is in the title by *Bauhinus*: the last is called by *Clusius* *Polygala Valentina*, of the people in *Valencia* *Coroniladel Rey* that is *Servilia regia*, where as he saith the Apothecaries use the flowers for *Mellilot*, and because he found it plentifully in divers territories of *Spain*, also in *Valencia*, and that the learned there (as he saith) did reterre it to the *Polygala* of *Diocorides* and *Pliny*. *Loebel* calleth it *Colutea minima*, and therefore I have you see referred it to the *Colutea*'s, as being in face of other most like unto them, and as I thinke not much differing in vertue or propertie, as by the unpleasant taste, but of leaves and seeds may be gathered, I have therefore given it an English title as bekinke not unfitting it.

The Vertues.

The leaves of the greater *bastard Sene* with bladders, as also of the other with Scorpion pods, doe both provoke strong vomitings and purgings downwards, but very churlishly and with some trouble to the stomack and bowells; avoiding tough flegme and choller: the feeds is more forcible in each of those qualities, and worketh more turbulently in the body, and from the joynts: it is therefore seldom given to any but to strong bodies, and where any better or other purgers are not at hand: Let not therefore any take this to be good *Sene*, or like it instead thereof. *Theophrastus* saith it doth fatten theepe wonderfully, and therefore much used in those countries, but seldom proved in ours: the qualities of the other sorts of *bastard Sene*, are not set downe by any; but surely their taste being unpleasant like the other, declare them to be not much differing.

CHAP. XXXII.

Genista & Spartium. Broome.



Here are many sorts of our ordinary Broome as well as *Spartium*, *Spanish Broome*, reckoned among those plants that doe purge; as also divers others smaller sorts called *Genistella*; of all which I mean to entreat in this Chapter.

1. Genista vulgaris five Scoparia. Our common Broome.

Our common Broome shooteth forth many woody stemmes or stalkes, of the bignesse of a mans finger oftentimes (especially if it be suffered to grow long) at the bottomes, rising to the height of a reasonable tall man spreading into divers the like woody branches, covered with an hard and thicke darke grayish greene bark, which shooteth forth a number of slender plant square, or cornered small twiggy branches, like rushes; whereon appeare small darke greene leaves, three or foure sometimes set together at a place, abiding but a small time, so that it is seldom seene with leaves on it: the flowers are large, and of a pale yellow shining colour, growing one above another for a good space at the toppes of the branches, which turne into hard and flat small cods, almost blacke when they are ripe, wherein is contained small and shining brownish seeds: the roote is long and woody, yet tough withall, (spreading many wayes under the ground, and perishing but sending forth new shootes every year, and more especially when the old stalkes are cut and taken away: From the rootes herof in many places (but more often where no Broome groweth, namely by fields and hedge sides and upon heathes) groweth another plant, whose stalk is of the bignesse of a finger or thumb, sometimes above two foote high, having a shew of leaves on them, and many flowers at the toppe, somewhat like unto the flowers of *Orchis*, but larger and of a deadish yellow colour, as the stalkes and leaves are also, which perisheth without seeds, or encreasing the roote, being somewhat round and italy.

Rapum Genista.

2. Genista

3. Genista vulgaris & Rapum Genista. Ordinary Broome, and Broome Rape.



7. Genista tinctoria vulgaris. Common Greene weede, or Dyers weede.



flower

4. *Genifla alba tenuifolia*.
White Broome.8. *Genifla tinctoria Hispanica*.
Spanifh Broome wood.9. *Genifla montana Germanica*.
Bafe Broome of Germany.10. *Genifla pinnata altera Hispanica*.
Spanifh bafe Broome.

flower, *Clufus* faith he found growing in his natural place, fuch another Broome rape, as is before fpecified, about a foote high, ftoed with many large and long gaping flowers, from the middle of the ftalk upward; both ftalk and flowers being of a yellow colour, and full of an unctuous or oylie moiſture.

9. *Genifla montana Germanica*. Bafe Broome of Germany.
From a ſmall and much ſpreading roote under ground, ſhooteth forth divers Greene weakè ruſhy ftalkes of leaves, or leaved ftalkes (for the whole ftalk being about a foote long, confiſteth onely of ſmall and ſomewhat long leaves, one ſpringing forth from the end of another, and ſome likewiſe coming forth from the joynts of them) branched alſo here and there; which abide Greene all the Winter, new coming up in the Spring: at the toppes of theſe ftalkes, come forth many yellow flowers like unto Broome flowers, but ſmaller when they are blown, ſtanding at the firſt cloſe together in a ſoft woolly head: the cups or huſkes that containe the flowers, abiding woolly afterwards: the feede is ſmall, incloſed in ſmall pods that follow.

10. *Genifla altera pinnata, Hispanica*. Spanifh bafe Broome.
This Spanifh bafe Broome hath likewiſe many leaved ftalks, riſing from the roote to the height of a foote or leſſe; branching forth in diverſe places, the whole plant as the former before, confiſting onely of leaves, but ſomewhat greater and broader than the other, waved as it were a little on the edges, and each leafe riſing from the middle rib of the other, being ſomewhat hard and rough in handling, thicker alſo than the former, and each leafe pointed at the ends of them, and ſometimes ending in two points: the flowers are ſmall, and of a gold yellow colour like the former, foure or five ſtanding together at the toppes of the ftalkes incloſed in ſoft or woolly huſkes, ſome alſo of the lower leaves of the flowers, ſeeming downie, the pods and feede are not unlike the other, neither the roote, but not ſo much ſpreading.

11. *Pendo Spartum Hispanicum*. Baſtard Spanifh Broome.
Becauſe this plant doth participate both with the former bafe Broomes in ſome things, and with the Spanifh Broomes that follow, I have thought good to place it betweene them both, whoſe deſcription is as followeth. The ſtemme riſeth up to be two foote high or thereabouts, covered with a whitifh barke, ſpreading into many ſmall branches, ſome of them the length of ones hand, and ſome ſhorter; whereon doe grow very ſpringly a few leaves, ſomewhat long but very narrow, which doe not abide but fall away, within a very ſhort ſpace after they are ſprung, ſo that the plant for the moſt part is ſcene without leaves: on the toppes of every branch, ſtandeth one ſoft woolly round head, like unto the former Bafe Broomes, which after openeth it ſelfe into many ſmall pale yellow flowers, every one ſtanding in a woolly huſke, after which come ſmall pods wherein lyeth ſmall feede like the others.

12. *Spartum Hispanicum frutex vulgare*. Ordinary Spanifh Broome.
The ordinary Spanifh Broome groweth to be five or fix foote high or more, with a woody ſtemme below covered with a darke gray or aſh coloured barke, ſhooting forth many pliant long and ſlender Greene twigs, wherein in the beginning of the yearre are ſet many ſmall and ſomewhat long Greene leaves, which fall away quickly.

13. *Spartum Hispanicum minus* monſperum flore latero.
The ſmaller Spanifh Broome with yellow flowers.

not abiding long thereon: towards the toppes of these branches grow many flowers, fashioned like unto Broome flowers, but larger and more spread open, of a more shining gold yellow colour, and smelling very sweete, after which come small flat feede fashioned like unto the kidney beanes: the roote is woody, dispersing it selfe diverse wayes under ground.

13. *Spartium Hispanicum minus monospermon flore luteo.*

The small Spanish Broome with yellow flowers. This smaller Spanish Broome, groweth with a flemme or stalk of the bignesse of ones thumbe at the bottome, to bee about two foote high, whose barke is rough and straked all along, sending forth many Greene slender plant branches, which divide themselves againe into many other small twiggys, whereon for a while after they are shot forth, abide a few small leaves, untill they begin to shoote out flowers, and then fall away, leaving the branches naked and without leaves, all the rest of the year after: from the sides and joynts of the smaller twiggys, shoote forth small long stalks, bearing many smaller yellow flowers, than the former Spanish Broome, without any fent for the most part: After which come small round skinnie cods, containing for the most part, one feede in every one of them, being blackish and fashioned somewhat like unto the Kidney Beane, which when they are ripe, will by the shaking of the winde, make a noyse in their pods: the roote is hard and woody.

14. *Spartium Hispanicum majus flore albo.* The greater White flowered Spanish Broome.

The other Spanish Broome (in his natural place) groweth much higher than the former, even to any mans height, whose branches are more lithy and plant than the other, having small leaves on them like the other, and as foone fading: the flowers also stand upon long stalks, and are like them for the forme, but larger and of a white colour, of as small fent as they, which afterwards turne into small round pods, like the former, but smaller, each one containing but one feede for the most part, and smaller also.

15. *Chamaejasme montanum triphyllum.* Dwarf Broome of Naples.

This small Broome hath woody stalks from whence shoote forth ruslike branches set at distances with three small whitish hairy leaves as small as those of Sothernwood, at the toppes whereof stand yellow flower and hoary hairy huskes succeeding.

The Place.

The first groweth plentifully in many places of our owne Country, as well as in *Spain, Italy, France, and Germany*: The second is found in some places about *Mompeller in France, and Frisburg in Germany*: The third groweth in the Island of the *Turkney Sea* called *Uva*: the fourth in some places of *Spain* only: the fifth is found in many places of our own Land: the sixt groweth in *Candy*, as *Alpinus* saith, and *Bauhinus* saith he had it out of the garden of the Noble *Conservator at Padua*: the seventh groweth in many untillied or unmanured grounds of our land, as also by the hedges, and way sides, and in some meadowes also plentifully, where they keep it for the profit is made thereof, even as of Broome: the eight *Clusius* saith he found in no other place, than only in the kingdom of *Marcia in Spain*, and there also he saw the Broome rape, growing from the roote thereof. The ninth groweth in many dry unmanured sheepe pastures, in *Nabone of France*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say: the tenth *Clusius* saith, he only found in some rough dry grounds in the Kingdom of *Valencia*: the eleventh was found in *Spain*, *France, Spain, and Italy*: the thirteenth is common as *Clusius* saith, in the dry sandy grounds, of both the countries of *Cafile*: the fourteenth he saith he only found in the Island of *Gades* or *Cades*: the last *Columa* saith he found on the hills in *Naples*.

The Time.

All these flower some earlier or later in the sommer months, and give their feede ripe before winter, but the *Spanish Kudes* are for the most part the latest that perfect their feede.

The Names.

Genista or as some write it *Genista agennum flexilitate* & ad necem utilis haud dubie nominatur, vel potius quia prius medecator dolentibus; and therefore diverse in former times did take *Spartium Dioforidis*, to be the *Genista lativincul*, and even *Pliny* also in his time was doubtfull whether it were not so, for *Spartium* as *Dioforides* saith *vinculi usum in aliquando vitibus prebant*, and therefore the controversie among diverse writers, endured untill *Ruellius* his time, who refuted the opinions of *Hermolani* and *Marcellus*, that tooke them to bee both one, but *Pena* and *Lobel* since them in their *Adversaria*, call [the *Genista Scoparia* (which is our common Broome) *Spartium*, as if there were no difference, when as yet they appoint the *Spartium*, or *Spartium Hispanicum* & *Nabonensis*, to be the true *Spartium of Dioforidis*, which many call also *Genista Hispanica, Italica and Africana*. Many likewise mistooke the *Spartium Incense*, which is a kinde of Rushe, wherewith in *Spain* they make frailes or baskets, to put *Rayfins*, *Figges*, and other things in, to be the *Spartium frutes*, deceived by the name only, with

14. *Spartium Hispanicum flore albo.* White flowered Spanish Broome.



out further examining the matter. But now in these dayes, it is evidently knowne to all that are conversant in Herbarisme, that *Spartium* or *Spartium* as some write it, is one plant by it selfe, and *Genista* another, although the one be some what like the other; and that *Spartium frutes* is differing from the other *Spartium* called *Incense*; the first here set downe is generally by all writers called either *Genista vulgaris* or *Genista angulosa*, or *Scoparia vulgaris*, *Lanucris* only call it *Genista minor seu non aculeata*, and *Cesalpinius* *Genista quadrato juncus primo*: the *Rapum* *Genista* of all sorts (I meane both of this Broome, and of the other *Spartium* weede and of the hedge fides, &c.) are called *Clusius Hemoderon*, according to *Theophrastus lib. 8. c. 8.* or *Leimoderon* as others have it; and of *Morboche*, although according to *Theophrastus* there is another *Orobancha* that riseth up among the *Ervm* or *Orobui*, and strangleth it as *Tares* doe *Wheate*, whereof came the name: the second is called by *Lugdunensis* *Genista minima*, and by *Bauhinus* *Genista ramosa foliis Hyperici*; the third is also called by *Lugdunensis* *Genista lutea*; the fourth is by *Tabernmontanus* called *Genista alba*, and by *Gerard* after him *Genista seneciofolia*. The fifth is the same that *Clusius* calleth *Chamaegenista Pannonica* &c. and *Gerard* *Chamaegenista Anglicana*, howsoever the figures of them seeme diverse: it is likely also to be the *Genista minoris species of Tholus*, and of some is termed *Chamaespartium*: the sixth is not only remembered by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* & *Pinax*, by the same name in the title, but called also *Spartium Creticum*, by *Alpinus in lib. de plantis exoticis*. The seventh is generally called *Genista tinctoria* or *infectoria*, and *Genistella tinctoria*. *Flos tinctorius* of *Brunfelsius*, and *flos tinctorius* of *Fuchsius*, *Lonicerus* and *Caspar Durantes*; *Tragus* tooke it to be *Ferula*, & *Leonicerus* *Lysimachia*. *Anguillaria* and *Cesalpinius* *Cuscuta*, *Cordus* calleth it *Chamelouce*, and *Bauhinus* *Genista tinctoria Germanica*, in *Englishe* *Greene-weede*, or *Dyers weede*, because the *Dyers* doe dye a yellowish Greene colour with the leaves and stalks herof, and therefore provide thereof good store. The eighth is called by *Clusius* *Genista tinctoria Hispanica*, of *Lobel* *Genistella infectoria*. *Lugdunensis* thinketh it may be the *Oriella* of *Theophrastus* take it to be the *Linca herba* that *Pliny* mentioneth in *lib. 23. c. 3.* but therein they are much deceived, as I shall shew you when I come to speak of *dead-beauty*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Genista tinctoria frutescent foliis incanis*. The ninth is called by many *Chamaegenista*, *legitimata Camerarius* *Chamaegenista sagittalis Pannonica*, by *Clusius* *Chamaegenista altera*, of *Pena* & *Lobel* *Genistella ymaginaria*, *Genistella in horti Germanice*, calleth it *Genista minima*, & *Cordus* *Genista angulosa*, *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunensis*, & *Tabernmontanus* call it *Chamaespartium*. The tenth is called by *Clusius* *Chamaegenista peregrina*, & *sedoth* *Lugdunensis*. *Lobel* calleth it *Genistella pinnata altera Hispanica*, *Camerarius* *Genista pinnata*, *Didonius* *Genista himalaica*, *Tabernmontanus* *Chamaespartium verticum*, and *Bauhinus* *Chamaegenista caule foliato*. The eleventh is called by *Bauhinus* in *Prodromus* *Genista Hispanica affinis*, and in his *Pinax* *Spartio primo affinis*, but because it doth participate both with *Spartium* in some things, and *Genistella montana* in others, as I have shewed in the description; I thought good to place it between them both, and call it *Pseudo Spartium Hispanicum*, in *Englishe* *baltard Spanishe* Broome. The twelfth is called *Spartium Hispanicum*, and *Genista Hispanica*, *Spartium Gracorum*, and *Spartium frutes*. The thirteenth is called by *Clusius* *Spartium 2 Hispanicum*, by *Lobel* *Spartium Hispanicum alterum flore luteo*, by *Didonius*, *Spartium frutes majus*, and by *Bauhinus* *Spartium alterum monospermon semine veni simili*. The fourteenth is called by *Clusius* *Spartium Hispanicum verticum*, by *Lobel* *Spartium 2 flore albo*, by *Didonius* *Spartium frutes minus*, and by *Bauhinus* *Spartium verticum flore albo*. The last is called by *Columa* *Spartium Aquilorum minimum montanum triphyllum*. The *Italians* call *Spartium Sparto*, and *Genista Genista*, the *Spaniards* the one *Spartio* and the other *Genistella* *Genista* and *Geisreira*: the *French* *Geneste* and *Geneste de Espaigne*, the *Germanes* call *Spartum Primmen*, and *Genista Giss*; the *Dutch* *Brem* and *Spanische Brem*, and so we in *Englishe* Broome and *Spanishe* Broome.

The Vertues.

Our ordinary Broome doth much offend the stomacke and heart, if Annifedres, or Fennell feedes, or Roses, or Maltick be not given with it, being taken inwardly: the juice or decoction of the young branches, as also of the feede, or the powder of the feede taken in drinke, purgeth downward, and draweth from the joynts, flatulencie and watery humors, whereby it helpeth those that are troubled with the dropsie, the goutte, the sciatica, and the paines in the hippes and joynts: it provoketh strong vomits also, and helpeth the paines of the sides, and swellings of the spleene, clenseth also the reines, kidnies, and bladder of the stone engendred therein, and hindereth the matter from encreasing, or growing to be a stone therein againe, and provoketh urine abundantly: the continuall use of the powder of the leaves and feede, doth cure the blacke Jaundise; the young buds of the flowers are gathered, and kept in brine and Vinegar to be eaten all the year after, as a salter of much delight, and are called Broome Capers, which doe helpe to stirre up an appetite to meate, that is weak or dejected, helpeth also the obstructions of the spleene, and do provoke urine that is stopped, opening and clearing the urinary parts, by the use of them very effectually. The distilled water of the flowers is profitable for all the same purposes, it helpeth also surfeits and cleareth also the fits of agues, if 3 or 4 ounces thereof, with as much of the water of the lesser Centory, and a little Sugar be put therein, and taken a little before the access of the fit, first being layd downe to sweate in their bed: the oyle or water that is drawne from the ends of the greenest stalkes heated in the fire helpeth the tooth-ach: There is a lye made of the ashes of Broome, which by art may be made as cleere as Claret wine, which *Camerarius* commendeth to be profitable for those that have the Dropsie. The juice of the young branches made into an ointment with old *Assungia*, that is *Hogges grease*, and anointed: or the young branches bruised, and heated in oyle or *Assungia*, and layd to the fides that are pained, either by the wind as in lumbes and the like, or in the spleene, easeth them in once or twice using it: the lamest boyled in oyle, is the safest and best medicine to kill lice, and other vermine growing in the head or body, of any: the same also is an especill remedy for joynt aches, and swollen knees, that come by the falling downe of humors upon a contusion or pature; The Broome Rape, is commended by some to be as good a salter as *Asparagus*, taken when they are young, and eaten either raw or boyled, but it is much more bitter: If Kine feede thereon it maketh them sooner desire the bull, and therefore in *Spain* they call it *geruaria*: the decoction thereof in wine is thought to be as effectual in helping to avoyd the stone in the kidnies and bladder, and to provoke urine as the Broome is selfe: the juice thereof is accounted a singular good helpe to cure as well greene wounds as old, and filthy sores, and malignant Vicers: the infolate oyle, wherein there have bene three or foure repetitions of infusion, of the toppe stalks with flowers strayed and cleered, clenseth the skins of all manner of spots, mares and freckles that rise by the heate of the sunne, or the malignity of humors; All the other sorts of lesser

Broome, have the like qualities, and may be conducive for the same diseases, but every one in his owne proper existence, some being weaker or stronger than other. The *Spanish* Broome over and above the same properties, as also to purge downwards and to provoke vomits, especially the seede taken to the quantitie of a dramme in mead or honied water, purgeth by vomit as Hellebor doth, without trouble or danger: the flowers thereof boyled in mead and drunke, or the powder of them taken in a reare egge, or the juyce of the young branches drunke fasting, doe cure the Kings evil and the hippe gout, and an ointment made of them and the seed, often used, breaketh and healeth all impostumes of the Spleene, by causing the corrupt matter to void it selfe upwards often, and draweth also flegme and raw humors from the joynts.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Cassia solitaria, Purging *Cassia*.

N former times there was only one sort of purging *Cassia* knowne, but there hath beene since brought to our knowledge another, whereof I meane to give you the relation in this place.

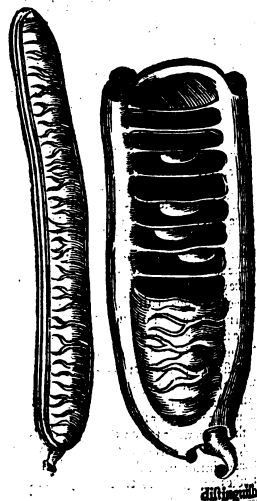
1. *Cassia solitaria vulgaris*. The ordinary purging *Cassia*.

The purging *Cassia* tree groweth in *Affrica* about *Babylon*, and in the *Indies* to be a wonderful great tree, spreading both in height and breadth very much, but in *Arabia*, *Egypt* and *Italy* much lesse, yet growing to be a tree of a large size or bignesse, whose wood is solid and firme, yellowish towards the sappe or outside, and blackish like *Lignum vite* at the heart, covered with a smooth soft and ash coloured barke, very like unto the *Walnut* tree: the branches are not very great, and but thinly stored with winged leaves, consisting of eight or tenne leaves, for the most part five standing on each side of the stalk, without any odd one at the end, each whereof is larger and longer pointed than the leaves of the *Carob* or sweete Beane tree, the followeth in the next Chapter to be described: the flowers are yellow and large, many growing together on a long stalk, and hanging downe somewhat like as the *Laburnum* or Beane *Trefolie* doth, consisting of some leaves for the most part, or sometimes of five leaves, with many greenish threads in the middle, standing about a small long crooked umbone or horne, of a very sweete sent, especially in the morning, before the Sunne shine upon them, but grow weaker in smell, as the Sunne groweth hotter upon them: the small horne in the middle of the flower, groweth to be the pod, which while it is young is Greene, but in time cometh to be of a darke purple colour, and being suffered to grow longer, or taken at the time and kept untill blacke, being of divers sizes both for length and greatnesse, some being smaller and some greater, some a foote, or a foote and a halfe, or two foote long, with a hard round woody wrinkled shell, not very thicke or very hard to breake, with a feame as it were, or litt all the length thereof at the backe, eminent to be seene and with another small one against it upon the other side, which caseth it to be easily broken into two parts by the middle long wayes, and

1. *Cassia solitaria vulgaris*.
The ordinary purging *Cassia*.



2. *Cassia Brasiliensis*.
The great *Cassia* of *Brasil*.



distinguished inwardly into many skinny wood-like partitions: on both sides of which partitions grow a soft blacke substance like unto honey and very sweete; which is that part onely that is to be used, and no part thereof else beside: betweene these cells or partitions lie round and flat grilly seed, of a darke brownish colour, very like unto the seede of the *Carob* tree: the rootes are great, and grow deepe in the ground: the choise of the best cods or canes, is that they be moist within, and that the seede does not rattle when they are shaken.

2. *Cassia solitaria Brasiliensis*, Purging *Cassia* of *Brasil*.

There is another sort of *Cassia*, that hath beene brought from *Brasil*, which differeth not much from the former, either in the forme of the tree or fruit; for the tree it selfe groweth (as by relation it is affirmed) great, and hath such like winged leaves as the former hath: the fruit onely or chiefly differeth from the other in this, that it is about two foote long, (especially such as we have seene) and more than two inches broad, and about an inch and a halfe thicke; whose barke or outward rinde is much harder, thicker, browner and flatter than the other but with great wrinkles or furrowes crossing it, as the other hath; the feames likewise at the backe, and against it are greater and more eminent, and the seede lying in the cells, larger and flatter also, the pulpe or blacke substance lying upon the woody skinned, is as sweete as the other, but of more force in working by the one halfe at the least.

The Place.

This first groweth plentifully in *Egypt*, but yet not naturally, for it is only in their orchards where it hath beene planted: for it is generally held to be first brought thither, and to *Arabia* also, from *Syria* and *Armenia*, and they from the East *Indies*: it groweth also in the West *Indies*, first planted by the *Spaniards* in *Hispaniola* in so great abundance, that from thence the most store that is spent in Europe is brought: the other groweth in *Brasil*, from whence it was brought into these parts.

The Time.

The first flourisheth chiefly in *June*, and the fruit hanging upon the tree all the yeare, are gathered much about the time of the flowering: for the tree holding his Greene leave all the Winter, hath usually both blossomes and Greene fruit, and ripe all as it were at one time. The other hath not beene hitherto further described or knowne.

The Names.

Cassa or *Cassia* is a word of divers significations, for it is either the *Aroma* of the ancients, *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, &c. like unto *Cinamon* called *Cassia lignea* in the Apothecaries shoppes, or this *Cassia fistula*, or else a shrubbe called *Cassia pectica* or *Chonopeltica*, but it is very likely that this tree, nor his fruit was knowne to any of the ancient Greeke Writers, unless as *Cordus* saith it might be the *Faba Indica* of *Aristobolus* and some others; but the later Greeke Authors, as *Albuariz*, and others since his time, called it *casia arabica*, *Cassia nigra*, from the *Arabians*, who first brought in the use thereof, and called it *Cassia fistula*: and because it was not known where else it did grow then in *Egypt*, it was called by many *Siliqua Egyptia*, and is thought by divers that it may be the *Siliqua* called *Ficus Egyptia* by *Theophrastus* in his first Booke and 18. Chapter: and of others *Cassia solitaria*: the usual name is *Cassia fistula* in all Apothecaries shoppes: but why the name of *Cassia* should be given to this tree or his fruit, is not easie to know or learne: *Pena* and *Loell* in their *Adversaria* thinke it might come from the Greeke word *κασσι*, quod coriaceum vocant, because the cods or canes are like leather; but I verily beleieve the *Arabians* (and it may be those from whom the *Arabians* had it) called it *Cassia* in regard of the sweetnesse of the flowers, like unto the *Cassia aromatica* or *odorata*; and *Solomon* in the 4. Chapter and 14. verse of the *Canticles*, maketh mention of this *Cassia* tree, as I take it, for in the Latine Translation of *Saint Jerome*, I find it is *fistula*, which the Translators make to be *Calamus* in English: And it is not improbable that the true *Cassia aromatica*, or *odorata*, was called *Fistula*, because the peeces of the barke were rowled together, and hollow like a pipe, even as *Cinamon* (which is *congenus* if not *idem*) is, which in some countries is called *Canella*; and I finde that the people both in *Italy* and in *Spain*, doe call the *Cassia aromatica* by the name of *Canella*, yet to this day, either from the forme of *Cinamon*, which is like unto a pipe, or from *Canna*, a reede or Cane, as I thinke rather, and the diminutive thereof, is *Canella* a small Cane reede. They are much deceived that thinke the barke of the pipes or fruits of this *Cassia fistula*, is of any more force than a dry chippe, to procure womens courses, &c. as some in former times did, for the error is grosse: The other is called by *Loell* *Cassia siliqua Brasiliensis purgatrix compressa*, who first gave us the knowledge thereof in his *Pharmacopoea Renedictina*.

The Vertues.

The inner blacke substance or pulpe, clenfed from the shells, seeds, and skins that grow together with them; is the onely medicinall part that is used, taken by it selfe in balls, or bits, or in porcons or drinckes, and is very effectfull to purge the reines, kidneys and bladder, for it tempereth the heate of them, cleaseth the humors that lie therein, both by urine and the stoole, and thereby giveth much ease to those that are troubled with the stone, if they use it often: taken with *Rubarbe* and a few *Anisfeed* and *Licoris* to correct the windinesse thereof, it is an especiall good medicine in *gonorrhoea* to cleanse the reines, that other helpes may be the more available afterwards, as also to cleanse the liver, the stomach and melentery veines, from choller and flegme, cleaseth the blood and quencheth the heate thereof, and is therefore profitable in all hot agues: it is very effectfull against all Rheumes and sharpe distillations, and against chollickes and melancholike diseases: it is often used in all the kinds of pectorall diseases, as old coughes, thormes of breath, wheezings, and the like, if it be taken with *Agaricke* as some advise: it is not so convenient for those that have moist, weak and slippery bowells, and else it be given with *Microbalans*, *Rubarbe*, *Spicknard*, or *Masticke*: else it may be safely given to all sorts of people, ages and conditions, and to prevent the danger of such lubricities, divers doe use to give it with *Fiera pica*. The young cods taken while they are small and Greene, boyled a litle and then laid in the shadow a while to drie, and after boyled in *Suger* or *Hony*, doth purge the body, as the pulpe or blacke substance, and is a delicate medicine fit for tender and weak stomacks, that abhorre all manner of *Phisicke*, and hery of the usual quantitie is three or foure ounces to be taken at a time for elder persons, and once for the younger: the use of *Cassia* outwardly either in ointments or plaisters, is much commended of many for all hot pimples, and other eruptions in the skinned, and also to ease the paines of the gout and hot inflammations, and paines in the joynts.

other fort of *Cassia* is more effectual in purging, for it hath beene tryed by experience, that one ounce therof is as forcible as two ounces of the other, and is effectual to all the diseases aforesayd.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Siligna dulcis seu *Ceratomia*. The sweete Beane or Carob tree.

OF this kind of sweete Beane or Carob tree, there hath beene one other also lately found out, and made knowne to the world by *Pana*: for the ordinary sort, being well knowne to most, especially in *Spain* and *Italy*, and other the hotter Countries of the East, is remembred by the ancients.

1. *Siligna dulcis* seu *vulgatior*. The ordinary sweete Beane or Carob tree.

The *Carobe* or sweete Beane tree that hath bene of longest knowledge to all, groweth in the hot Countries, as *Spain* and *Italy*, to be a very great tree covered with an alh coloured bark, spreading very much in breadth with very faire great branches, the younger being reddish at the first, whereon doe grow sparsely winged leaves, very like unto the leaves of the purging *Cassia* tree, but that they are rounder at the ends or points, and somewhat harder in handling, of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and of a paler greene underneath: it beareth a long catkin in the winter, like unto that of the Walnut, which in the spring time openeth into many darke purplish flowers, and afterwards bringeth crooked cods, of the bignesse of a large beane cod, in some larger in others smaller, greene at the first, and of a brownish colour, when they are ripe; wherein are flat and round feedes, very like unto those of *Cassia*, and are of an unpleasant taste, while they are fresh, but grow more sweetenisse being kept to be dry: the shell thereof although hard is eaten, aswell as the inner substance, which that I may use the words of *Pliny*, is neither of a fleshy woody or skinnie substance, but of them all as it were mixed together. In the hotter countries of *India* &c. as *Strabo* in his Geographie writing of the trees of *India* doth report, there is a certaine thicke substance lying within these cods, which being taken forth serveth the *Indians*, and those other people where they grow in stead of Sugar or Honey, to preserve the young cods of *Cassia*, *Gingar*, *Mirobalans*, and other fruites withall.

2. *Caroba* seu *Siligna ex Guinea purgatix*. The Carob or purging Beane of *Gimny*.

The *Carob* or purging Beane of *Gimny*, groweth no doubt in his natural place, to be a great tree, but in the lesse warme Countries, as *Italy* whereunto it was first brought, it cannot doe so: but sheweth by the growing that it much differeth not from the former, bearing his leaves after the same manner; the fruites (for we have knowledge of the flower as yet) is crooked thicke and short (and as *Pana* saith, somewhat like an *Anacard* or *Cajou*) about three inches long, of a browne colour on the outside, very like unto the other, having a bowing or roundnesse all the length of the backe, and an eminence or list as it were in the hollownesse: within which

Siligna dulcis vulgatis.
The ordinary sweete Beane or Carob tree.



four or five somewhat rounder and not so flat feedes, more pointed below and round at the head: the taste is more sharpe and quicke, even almost burning the throe, which peradventure is but from the nature of the hot Country, where it grew and may grow more mild, after hath beene inured unto a more temperate climate.

The Place.

The first as is before sayd groweth in all the South and East Countries, as *India*, *Armenia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*, &c. and in *Greece*, *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. frequently in many places, as both *Matthioli* and *Clusius* make mention: the other is originally from *Gimny*, and is set forth onely by *Pana* of *Verona*, in his *Italian* booke, who had it from *Siguer Contarini* of *Venice*.

The Time.

The first flourisheth in the very beginning of the spring, and

1. Flores & fructus *Siligna dulcis* vulgatis.
2. Et ex *Guinea*.



the fruites is ripe in the hot time of the Sommer onely: of the other there is no further knowledge as yet, than of the fruites.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ragema*, *Ceratia* of *Diocorides*, id est, *siliqua*, & *ragemola* & *ripola*. *Ceratomia* & *Ceromia*, quasi *cornuta Siliqua*, of *Galen*, *Egineta* and others, because the cods are crooked, or bowing inwards like a snite or borne: But that *siliqua* whereof *Theophrastus* maketh mention in his fourth booke and second chapter, and which the *Ionians* called *Ceromia*, and some as he saith *scum Egyptia*, but falsely, with a white flower and fruites growing from the body of the tree, more plentifully than from the branches, cannot beo this *siliqua*, but some other, even as *Lucretius* and others asseme also: *Pliny* calleth it *Siligna dulcis* and so doth *Alpinus* and others: in some Apothecaries shops beyond Sea *Xylocaratta* or rather *Xylocaratia*, the *Arabians* call it *Cherobium*, in *Italy* they call it *Carobe* and *Carobole*, and in *Naples* *Salequa*, corruptly, from *siliqua* as *Matthioli* saith, the *Spaniards* call it *Algarrova*, the *Germanes* and *Dutch* call it *Saint Iohns brot*, that is, *Saint Iohns bread*, supposing that *Saint Iohn* fed upon these fruites, and wilde honey, while he did abide in the wilderness of *Indea*, as in *Matthi*. 3. 4. but they are much deceived, for the word in the Hebrew text (as *Jusim* and *Tremellius* doe note upon the 22 vers. of the 11. chap. of *Leuiticus*) is *Arbu*, (whereof there were foure kindes, of each whereof it was lawfull for the *Israelites* to eat) translated into Greeke *weisid*, in Latine *Locustae*, which are kindes of grasshoppers, peculiar to those Easterne Countries, much differing from ours: but this *siliqua* or sweete Beane tree, is the same mentioned in the 15 chap. and 16 vers. of the Gospell according to *Saint Luke*, whereof the wine fed themselves; and the prodigall child would faine have eaten of them to stay his hunger, but could not have them: for in all these Countries where they grow, the poorer sort of people doe often eat them, and the hogges for the most part consume the rest: the feede of this Beane, was that kinde of weight in ancient times called *Karas*, and among the goldsmithes a Carret, weighing fixe graines formerly, although in these dayes they account it to be but foure.

The Vertues.

The fruites while it is fresh and new gathered, helpeth to purge the belly, but being dried doth rather binde it, and is then more beneficiall to the stomacke, than while it is fresh, because it somewhat troubleth it with the cill taste, and hard digesting thereof: the sweete substance within them, is often also used as honey, both to loosen the belly, almost as much as the extracted pulpe of *Cassia*, and is also good for the inflammations of the reins and backe to temper the heate, and is effectual in the diseases of the chest, as coughes and shortnesse of breathes as *Cassia* is, which things also the decoction of the cods, performeth very well: *Galen* in his second booke of *Aliments*, condemneth the use of them for meate, saying they are hard of digestion, and are not easily avoyd of the body: and in his fiventh booke of simple medicines, hee saith they are of a drying and binding quality, although they containe in them some sweetenisse, and that they are somewhat like unto *Cherries*, that being fresh they loosen the belly, and being dry binde it, because the moist substance being consumed, the thicker essence remaineth.

CHAP. XXXV.

Tamarindus. The Tamarind or fower Beane tree.

Our Tamarind or fower Beane tree groweth to be as great as a Plum tree with many branches thicke fet with pale greene winged leaves, that is many set together on both sides of the middle rib but smaller, then either those of the *Cassia* or Carob tree, having alwayes an oddeone at the end, which usually close themselves together, both at the setting of the sunne, and upon raine, and open againe at the rising thereof, and faire weather, of a fower or acide taste: the flowers are somewhat large and white, like unto flowers of the Orange tree, consisting of eight leaves, smelling very sweete, having foure small white threads standing in the middle about the umbone, which after growth to be the fruites, and when it is ripe, is much larger, than any kidney beane cod, some greater and lesse than others, as in all sorts of fruites, somewhat bending or crooked, wherein is contained a blacke substance, not distinguished into cels, as the *Cassia siliqua* is, but the feede lying dispersed among the pulpe, hath diverse bigge and long strings running through it, of a very acide fower or sharpe sweete taste, very pleasing to the palate and stomacke: the feede or kernels are greater than those of *Cassia*, and as it were square and somewhat flat also: the tree never loofeth his leafe, but will endure no cold, as hath bene often tryed in those colder Countries.

The Place.

This tree naturally groweth in many places in the East Indies as *Garcia* saith: it is onely nourished as a stranger both in *Arabia* and *Egypt* in their Orchards.

The Time.

We have no certaine knowledge of the time of flowering or the bearing of ripe fruites.

The Names.

It is called by the *Arabians* (for none of the ancient Greeke writers hath made any mention of it) *Tamarindus*, that is the Date tree of *India*, for *Tamar* signifieth a Date with them, and of the later Greeke writers *Oxyphenon*, that is the fower Date tree; but both of them very usidly, for it may very well be perceived that it is nothing like unto any kinde of Date tree, *Lacuna* following *Mesher*, calleth it *Tallus Indicus*, of the Greeke word *Talus*: that signifieth a finger, which the fruites doth very well resemble, being bowed or crooked like unto a bowed or bended finger: some take it to be *Pala* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 12 booke and 6. chap. some againe thinke that it differeth nothing from the *Palme* *Thebaica* of *Diocorides*, the Dates of *Thebes*: and because it should not want an *English* name, according to the property thereof, I have called it the fower Beane tree, for that the fruites or cods is so like a great kidney Beane cod.

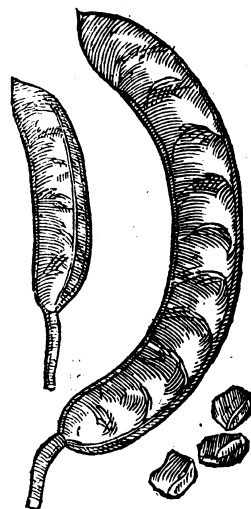
The Vertues.

The inward pulpe of the *Tamarind* is very effectual to purge cholier, and therefore is of great good use in all hot or pelliagial agues, it openeth the obstructions both of the liver and spleene, and therefore is profitable against

Tamarindus.
The Tamarind or lower Bean tree.



Tamarindus indicus cum semine.
The seed and seedles of the Tamarind tree.



gainst all breakings out of the skinnē, which come of the heat of blood, or of a sharpe or salt water, running between the flesh and the skinnē, as itches, scabbies, leprosy, and the like, and helpeth those that are troubled with the Jaundies, and the stopping of the Spleene: it doth exceedingly helpe to allswage the thirst, if an ounce thereof be dissolved in faire water, and a little Sugar mixed therewith, or taken of it selfe: for the people of the hot countries, doe usually take thereof in their long travells to quench their thirst, which they were never able to endure without it, to refresh themselves in the great heate, both of the Summer, and of those drie places, where no water is to be had. It cooleth all inflammations, both of the liver and of the stomacke, as also of the reins and backe, and helpeth the *Gonorrhoeas*, or running of the reins: taken with Burrage water, it quickneth the dulled spirits by melancholy, and somewhat mitigateth the fits of frensie and madnesse: it doth stay all rheumes and distillations, being taken with some Sugar and the water of Maiden haire: if a small quantity of the pulp of *Tamarindus* and *Cassia*, and the powder of Rubarbe be mixed together, it maketh a delicate medicine to purge the stomacke and liver, and is very effectfull to helpe to expell all hot or burning agues, and procure an appetite: it staich also vomitings, and taketh away the loathing of meate: the leaves as well as the pulpe serve instead of vinegar, with many of the *Indians*, *Ethiopian*, *Arabians*, and others, they give the leaves also to children for the wormes, and both leaves and pulpe serve outwardly to coole all hot inflammations, and wheales, pimples, and such like. The young seeds of the Tamarinds are preserved in *Arabia* with the hony of the Carobs, or with Sugar, which serve for all the purposes before recited.

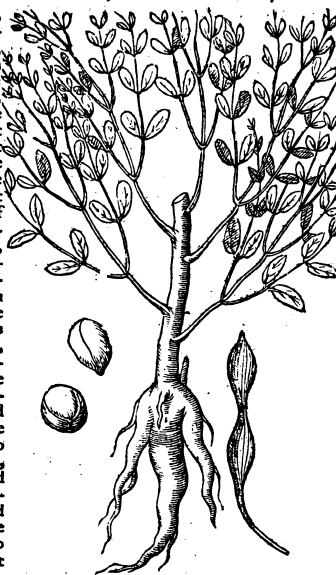
CHAP. XXXVI.

Nux Ben five Glans unguentaria. The oyley Nut Ben.



His oyley Nut Ben hath undergone much controversie, and contrarietie among those Authors that have anciently written thereof, as namely *Diocorides*, *Theophrastus*, *Pliny* and *Galen*: for *Diocorides* saith that the tree is like unto *Tamarisks*, *Theophrastus* saith it hath leaves like unto Mirtle leaves, *Pliny* saith like unto the leaves of *Heliotropium* or Turnefole: but that I may compose this controversie and end this contrarietie between them, I will show you here the true description and figure thereof, such as *Doctor Tobias Aldinus* the Cardinall Farnesius his Physician at Rome hath set it forth being well grown, for that which *Honorius Bellus* a famous Physician, living long in Candie had growing with him from the Nuts, which he planted, (and sent the figure thereof to his friends in divers places, & especially to *Johannes Pona*, an Apothecary in Verona, who in the description and catalogue of the names of those plants that grow upon Mount *Baldus*, which he set forth himself, hath inserted the figure hereof as

Nux Ben five Glans unguentaria cum siliqua integra, & nux exempta siliqua.
The oyley nut Ben with the whole seed, and the nuts taken out and set by themselves.



he received it from the said *Bellus*) was but a young plant, of not above a yeare or two's growth. *Theophrastus* in describing the tree growen great, saith it groweth crooked, and not straight upright (spreading rather in breadth than in height, whole leafe is like those of Mirtles, but longer as by this figure that you here see you may well perceive, and nothing like unto those of *Tamarisks*, and that the comparison of *Pliny* in the leaves like Turnefole, is not much amisse, for if they be both compared they will not be found much to differ in the forme, I meane Turnefole leaves, from the larger Mirtle leaves, but the difference betwixt *Diocorides*, and *Theophrastus* riseth as it is thought from the error in the Writers out of the coppie of *Diocorides*; the Greeke word in *Diocorides* and *Theophrastus*, being so neare and like the one unto the other, that it might easily be mistaken, which are *juvencis* in *Diocorides* *Myrica*, five *Tamariscus*, & *juvencis* *Myrica* in *Theophrastus*, yet it is more probable that there is no error in the Text of *Diocorides*, in that his comparison of this tree unto *Tamarisks* is not unto the forme of the leaves, as *Theophrastus* his is, but unto the forme of the whole body, and growing thereof: the true description therefore hereof as *Aldinus* hath most accurately set it downe is thus. The first two or three yeares saith he, it sprang up and withered or perished downe every Winter to the roote, and rose againe a fresh every Spring, but after it became three or four yeare old, it grew more woody and more likely to abide without decaying: it rose up yearly after the first, with one stemme shooting forth branches of winged leaves, or rather winged branches of leaves, the bark being whitish as the leaves are also, but they are composed after such an order as no other tree doth the like; for the branches rise up with the stemme or body, divided into sundry other smaller twigs no bigger than rushes, set with two leaves at severall spaces distant farre in sundry, ending in small long points like haire, but have no eyes or budde at the feete of the leaves, as the small branches of all other trees have, which sheweth that the whole branched stalk or divided branch, is but as one winged leafe: the leaves first falling away, leaving the branches bare, which then shew like unto ordinary or *Spanish* Broome when it hath lost the leaves; and after the leaves the stalks likewise perish that held the leaves wholly unto the very stemme, and therefore sheweth to be but as one winged leafe of a tree, as in the *Ash*, *Wallnut*, &c., the lowest of these leaves are somewhat round pointed like the herbe *Heliotropium Santariner*, those on the middle of the branch more sharpe pointed like unto Myrtle leaves, and the uppermost smallest somewhat like unto Knot-grasse: it hath not borne either flowers or fruit in our Christian countries as yet so far as I can heare: the roote is thicke, long, white and tuberous as it were, yet ending in some sprays being not much woody but rather fleshy and tender: but the nuts or fruits, such as have been brought over to us enclosed in their husks, as also out of their husks are expressed here by themselves, that is, that many of them grow fingle in the husks & some two together, and that the nuts enclosed in every huske each by it selfe have their plate banded forth where each of them lie, and straightened betweene them both, the lower and upper end of the huske being small and sharpe pointed, and about an handbreadth long, round and of a darke ascolour on the outside, and somewhat reddish on the inside, of the substance of leather, liether or easer to bow, rugged on the outside with many long streaks in it, but smooth on the inside: the nuts themselves are three square, for the most part, covered with a whitish soft and somewhat tough woody shell, wherein the white kernell lieth, which is not altogether insipid, but somewhat sharpe in taste and oyley, causing a kind of loathing upon the tastings almost ready to provoke vomiting; out of which is pressed an oyle, as *Diocorides* and *Galen* affirm, like as is pressed out of Almonds; and not from the shells or husks as some formerly supposed, for it is commonly knowne to many here in our owne land, and to my selfe also, who have pressed as good oyle out of the kernells of the nutes, as any hath beene brought from beyond seas: and therefore *Theophrastus* was herein much mistaken, or at least misinformed, that said the oyle that served for sweete oyles and ointments: was drawen from the huskes and shells and not from the Nuts themselves, and *Pliny* also who saith the same doth erre in that, although he saith that an oyle is drawn out of the nuts, which the Physicians doe use: for the oyle to both uses is one and the same.

The Place.

These trees grow in *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Ethiopia*, and *India*, and although some say in *Egypt* also, yet I thinke *Proper Alpinus*, who was curious to set downe all the rare trees, and plants unknowne in *Italy* that grew there, would have given us some knowledge thereof, among other *Egyptian* plants, if they had beene there in his time.

The Time.

We have as I sayd before, no knowledge of the time of flowering hereof.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke by *Diocorides*, *Galen* and others *Βαρυς* & *μυρική* *Dalania* *Νιγροειδής*, that is *Glans Unguentaria*.

gunteria, and by *Lobel Glens unguentaria cathartica siliquata*: by *Theophrastus Baldus* only, and by *Plin Myrobalanus Tregloditis*, in his 12 booke and 21. chap. but why the Grecians should call it *Balanus* an Acorne, being like unto none of the kindes of Acornes, nor the fruit it selfe, nor shell or huske I know not, for if they that doe so call it, had ever seene the huskes, wherein the Nuts are enclosed, they would surely have given it more proper name. *Monardus* tooke them to be the *Avellana purgatrice* of the West Indies, because the fruit is more like an Hasell than an Acorne, and called them *Ben Magnus*, but he was much mistaken therein, and therefore the *Arabians* called it *Ben and Habben*, which signifieth a Nut with them, yet *Perna* seemeth to make the name and forme to agree together. *Rasbolfus* called it *Machalep album* saying it is three square, and like a Beech mast or fruit of the Beech tree, for which cause only as it is likely, *Belonius* compared the tree to a Beech, it is called either *Balanus myrsifera* or *Glans Unguentaria*, after the Greeke signification of moist writers, but we in these dayes more usually call it *Nux Ben*, and the oyle *Oleum de Ben*, or as the ancients called it *Oleum Balanum*, I have given the English name to it, according to the most proper signification as I thinke, calling it rather a Nut, than an Acorne as *Cervard* doth after the Greeke name.

The Vertues.

The kernells of the nuts bruised and drunke with *Pesca* posset (that is water and vinegar mingled together) doth purge the body from grosse and thicke flegme also, and thereby is helpfull to those are troubled with the wind collicke, if a few Aniseed and Fennelseed be put unto it: the oyle that is drawne out of the nuts doth the same also, and provoketh vomiting, cleansing the stomacke, of much foule matter gathered therein, yet it doth much trouble the stomack in the meane time: but the nut being toasted at the fire loeth much of that evil quality, sometimes causing them to purge downwards only: It is with very good effect also put into glitters for the same purposes, the oyle dropped into the eares, helpeth the noise in them, and the deafnesse also: a dragma of the kernel taken in posset, doth soften and dissolve the hardnesse of the spleene and liver. *Mefes* commendeth the drie pressing after the oyle is taken from it, being of a cleansing as well as of a cutting qualitie, & by reason that the moisture is taken from it, of a drying effect also, for to helpe the itch, the leproy and running sores, and to take away the ruggednesse of the skin, morpew, drie scabbies, leares, freckles, wheales and pimples, from the face or body: especially if it be used with vinegar and niter, with which it well agreeth, and performeth the cures much better: It is also used with the meale of *Orobis* the bitter Vetch, or the meale of *Darnell* in manner of a plaister, to be laid to the side to consume the spleene: It helpeth the gout also used in the same manner; used with barley meale, it comforteth the sinewes, that are pained with cold, and all spasmes or crampes, and used with hony dissolveth all knots and hard swellings, the shells or huskes are of an exceeding binding propertie, fit to be used when occasion serveth for such purposes: The oyle that is pressed forth out of the nuts is much used of Perfumers, although it have no sweet smell of it selfe to commend it, yet it is of so excellent a qualitie, that being kept never so long, it will not grow ranke, and therefore it doth both preserve the sweete scents of Muske, Cive, Ambergrise and the like mixed with it, and keepeth that the gloves, leather, or other things, shall not gather spore or staines in them, nor ever grow mouldy, as those things that are perfumed with oyle of Almonds will doe. This oyle likewise is much fitter than oyle of Almonds, to receive any sweet thing to be steeped in it, and to keep the sent thereof in it, for being utterly without sent of it selfe, neither growing ranke by any time, the sent of any thing will be the sooner infused, and the longer also retained and kept therein.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Frangula seu Alnus nigra baccifera. The blacke Alder tree.



The black Alder or Alder tree, riseth seldom to be of any great bignesse, but for the most part abideth like a hedge, bush or tree, spreading into branches, the wood of the body being white, and of a darke red at the core or heart, the outward barke being of a blackish colour, whereon many white spots are noted to be seene; but the inner barke next unto the wood is yellow, which being chewed will turne the spittle yellow, as much or more than Rubarbe, near unto a Saffron colour, the leaves are somewhat like unto those of the ordinary Alder tree, or those of the female Cornell or Dogge berry tree, but blacker, and not so long but rather rounder, the flowers are white coming forth at the joynts with the leaves which turne into small round berries, Greene at the first, and red afterwards, but blackish when they are thorough ripe, divided as it were into two parts, wherein is contained two small round and flat seedes: the roote runneth not deepe into the ground, but spreadeth rather under the upper crust of the earth.

The Place.

This tree or shrubbe groweth in woods in many places of our land, as in *Saint Johns* wood by Hornsey, in the woods upon Hamptfield heath, &c.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, and the berries are ripe in September.

The Names.

It is called *Frangula quia cito frangitur*, that is, the branches be brittle and easie to breake, and *Alnus nigra baccifera*, that it might



Alnus nigra baccifera seu Frangula.
The blacke Alder tree.

be knowne from the *Alnus vulgaris*, whose barke is whitish and the wood more red, and beareth not berries as this doth: *Tragus* calleth it *Fanibaum* that is foule tree, of the evil sent and taste, the *Idea scum nestra seu Frangula vulgo* of *Lugdunensis*, differeth not from this, although he would seeme to make it. The *Italians* call it *Frangula*, the *Germans*, as is before said with *Tragus Fanibaum*, the *Dutch* *Sporrekeubout* and *Hondsboom*; and we in *English* the blacke Alder or Alder tree.

The Vertues.

The inner yellow barke hereof as *Marbholus* saith, purgeth downewards both chollier and flegme, and the watry humors of hydropicke persons, and strengtenth the inward parts againe afterwards, even as Rubarbe doth: if the barke hereof be boyled with Agrimonie, Wormewood, Dodder, Hoppes, and some Fennell and Smallage, Endive and Cichory rootes, and a reasonable draught taken every morning for some time together, is very effectuall against the Jaundie, the dropie, and the evil disposition of the body, so as some especiall purging medicine, have beene taken before to avoyd the grosse excrements, and then it will the better loosen the belly, and keepe it soluble without trouble or danger to the stomacke, purging and strenghtning the liver and spleene, in so good manner that divers have beene cured by this onely medicine, who have had their livers and spleenes swolne with humors and hardnesse; by opening all obstructions in the inward parts, and cleansing them from such evil humors as they were full of before: the dried barke is onely fit for those purposes, for the fresh or Greene barke being taken inwardly, provoketh strong vomitings, paines in the stomacke, and gripings in the belly: yet if the decoction thereof may stand and settle for two or three dayes, untill the yellow colour be changed into blacke, it will not worke so violently by much as before, and in not provoking vomiting or purging, it will strenghten the stomacke, and procure an appetite or desire to meate: the outer barke contrariwise doth bind the body, and thereby is helpfull for all laskes and fluxes thereof; but this should be given after it hath beene dried also, to worke the better: the inner barke hereof boiled in vinegar, is an approved remedy to kill lice, to cure the itch, and take away scabbies, and drie them up in a very short space: the same also is singular good to wash the teeth, both to take away the paines, to fasten those that are loose, to cleanse them from corruption, and to keepe them sound: the leaves are said to be good fodder for Kine, to cause them give the more abundance of milke.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Eonymus. The Spindle tree or Pricke wood.

Although the former ages, were content to know but one sort of this *Eonymus*, or Spindle tree, yet *Cuspin* in his *Panonicke* travells, hath set forth two other sorts, not knowne before to any, which I will here shew you together.

1. *Eonymus vulgaris*. The common Spindle tree.

Our ordinary spindle tree, is also but a shrubbe or hedgge bush, rising up with many stemmes, or sometimes

1. *Eonymus vulgaris*.
The common Spindle tree.

3. *Eonymus Panonicus latifolius Cuspi*.
Broad leaved Spindle tree of Hungary.



but with a few, the elder boughs, having a whitish barke, and the younger greene, with foure brownish line like lills, running all the length of them, which make them seeme foure square, the wood is somewhat like hard, and yellow, it hath diverse branches, whereon doe grow faire and darke greene long leaves, broadest in the middle, from among which come forth long stalkes, whereon stand foure or five white flowers, clustering together, consisting of foure leaves a peece, with some threads in the middle, after which come round hard berries, divided into foure parts, in each whereof lieth a white hard seede, covered with a yellow skinn, which will give a yellow colour, if it be put into water: the rootes are many, not running deepe into the ground, but spreading rather under the upper face thereof.

2. *Eonymus Pannonicus*. The Spindle tree of Hungary.

The Spindle tree of Hungary, hath diverse gentle and plant stemmes, rising from the roote, which grow to be three or foure foote high, and of the thickest of ones thumbe, covered with a thicke greene barke, with many blacke spots therein, divided into many other lesser branches, set in a fecemly or comely order one above another, about which grow many leaves, set opposite one unto another, somewhat likunto the greater Mirtle leaves, but more gentle in handling, lightly dented about the edges, of a drying taste at the first, but somewhat bitter, and hot, from among the leaves at the joynts of them come forth small long stalkes, with two or three flowers on each of them, consisting of foure leaves apeece, of a shining purplish colour hanging downe their heads, and with a square umbone in the middle, which grow into a foure square head or berrie, like is forme unto the former, somewhat spongie or light, of a faire yellow colour on the outside, wherein lie shining round seede, blacke on the outside, two or three lying in one cell or partition, which are very like unto the seeds of balard Ditany.

3. *Eonymus latifolius*. Broad leaved Spindle tree of Hungary.

This broad leaved Spindle tree, riseth up (if it be manured) to be higher than any man, spreading his steeple plant branches, uncapable to breake, whereon doe grow many faire broad greene leaves, set by couples, and as large as the leaves of *Lavocerasus*, or Cherry Bay tree, lightly dented about the edges, and of an unpleasant and bitter taste: at the joynts between the leaves and stalkes spring forth long stalkes, with diverse flowers at the end of them, hanging downe their heads, consisting of foure white broad leaves, tending to a flesh or bluish colour, very like unto the common Spindle tree, which turne into foure square heads of berries, and sometimes into five square berries, but much larger, having certaine lills like to winges on every of them, wherein are contained white graines or kernells, covered with a yellow skinn as in the first.

The Place.

The first growth in many places of this Kingdome, in woods and untilld places, and serveth among other shrubbes for hedges; the second *Clusius* found both in the upper and the lower Hungary, upon those hills the runne to the Alpes, as also in *Moravia* in the woods thereof. The last was found by *Clusius* also, in a wood in the part of Hungary that is called *Interamnia*, and which the *Germanes* call *Windechlande* beyond the river *Dravus*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about May, and their berries are ripe in September.

The Names.

This is generally by most Writers called *Eonymus*, and taken to be the true *Eonymus* of *Theophrastus*, as *boni nominis* in lib. 3. cap. ultimo, and which hee calleth *Tetragonia* translated *Quadrateria* by *Cocca* in his third Booke and sixt Chapter; but there are diverse, and *Lugdunensis* with them, that have rather judged an other shrubbe to be *Eonymus*, which *Gesner* in his Epistles, and *Clusius* in his history of Plants, thinke to be a kinde of *Ledum*, and is by *Clusius* called *Ledum Alpinum*, (which I have remembred before in the former Classis) by *Visites Abdoandus Nerium Alpinum*, as *Gesner* in *descriptio montis frañi* doth record, and is probable to be *Chamberbodoendros Alpina* odora of *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, and which *Lobel* in his Observations calleth *Balsamum Alpinum*: but *Clusius* sheweth plainly, that it cannot agree therewith, not having a four square head or huske. It hath beene corruptly called *Anonymus* of diverse, instead of *Eonymus*, as *Cordus* in his Hist. saith, *Tragus* mistaking it called it (*arpium*). It is called also *Fusarium* and *Fusoria*, because the *Italians* called it *Fusaro*, as being used by *Turners* and others, to make spindles for spinning wheeles and other things, and by *Bauhinus* *Eonymus vulgaris gravis rubentibus*. The second is called by *Clusius* *Eonymus alter*, vel secundus, by *Camerarius* and *Tavernierius* *Eonymus Pannonicus*, and by *Bauhinus* *Eonymus gravis nigra*. The third called *Eonymus latifolius* by *Clusius* and all others. It is called in English Spindle tree, Pricke timber and Prickwood, and in some countries of this land Dogge wood, and might from the forme of the berries, as well be called Square berried tree. The *Italians* call it *Fusano*, the *French* *Fusin*, and *bonnet de prestre*, the *German* *Spindelbaum*, the *Dutch* *Papenlant*.

The Vertues.

This is seldome used in Physicke with us for to helpe any disease; yet it is found by experience that three or foure kernells will purge both by vomiting & by the stooles, causing much choller and flegme to be avoided. *Theophrastus*, and from him diverse others, have said that the leaves hereof are pernicious and deadly, especially to Sheepe and Goates, unless they be purged by *Anochus* (which word is not well knowne what it meaneth) *Dioscorides* interpreting it, that they should be purged upward and downward, and others understanding it, that they should be purged by want or abstinence from meate. *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe, confirmed that saying of *Theophrastus*, to be hurtfull to Goates by his owne experience, who saw flocks of Goates feeding upon the shrubbes that grew with this, but none of them to touch it, and that they refused to eat it being cutt unto them, but *Clusius* saith the cleane contrary, that hee understood the Goates in Hungary did greatly desire to eat the leaves thereof, andooke no harme thereby, and that the *Hungarians* in their language call this shrubbe *Kechke rago sa, id est capris rosa arbor*, the Goates Rose tree, so diverse be the writings and opinions of men, whereof in many other things we have sufficient experience.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Rhamnus solitica seu *Spina Infectoria*. The purging Thorne.

Here are diverse sorts of *Rhamnus*, some for this *Clasiss*, others for another, as shall be shewed in their places: Of this thorne formerly, we had the knowledge but of one sort onely, untill *Clusius* in his *Pannonicke* observations set forth two other, the one whereof shall be here exprest, for I must referre the other to another place, that is to the kinde of *Lycium*, where you shall finde it.

1. *Rhamnus solitica vulgaris*. The common purging thorne.

The purging thorne, that is frequent in our owne Land, is for the most part but a low shrubbe or hedge bush, seldome growing any thing bigge or like a tree, having many stemmes or branches rising from the roote, covered with a smooth blackish red barke on the outside, and greene on the inside, the innermost being yellow, the wood whereof is of a whitish yellow, toward the outside, and of a reddish yellow inward, and at the heart

1. *Rhamnus solitica* seu *Spina Infectoria* vulgaris.
The common purging Thorne.



1. *Rhamnus solitica vulgaris* Exalticolum cum fructibus. A more exact figure thereof.



strong, and not easie to bend or to breake, whereof strong bowes may be made, and hath beene in times past the smaller branches are furnished with many leaves like unto those of the crab tree, but smaller, with small long straight thornes in many places set with the leaves, the ends of the branches ending in a thorne also; among the leaves come forth many flowers, every one upon a severall foote stalk, consisting of foure leaves a peece, of a whitish Greene colour; after which come small round berries, Greene at the first, and blacke when they are ripe, full of pulpe or juyce that is Greene, with one or two small graines within them of an unpleasant taste.

1. *Rhamnus solutivus minor Pannonicus*. The lesser Purging thorne of Hungary. This lesser *Rhamnus* groweth much lower than the former, with smaller branches, not above a yard and a halfe high, having many leaves thereon, smaller and narrower than the former, almost as small as those of the blacke thorne or flowe tree, with a few thornes set here and there upon the branches, but ending always in a thorne: the flowers are like unto the other but smaller, and of an herby, or whitish Greene colour, with small berries also succeeding them.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of this land, but especially in Kent, as at the hither end of *Darford* next unto London, *Farningham* upon the *Connie* burrowes, and in a narrow Lane neere *Southfleet*, and in many other places. The other *Clusius* found in *Pannonia*, and in Germany neere the bathes at *Baden*.

The Time.

They flower in Aprill and May, their fruite is ripe in September and October.

The Names.

It is called *Rhamnus*, although it can be referred to none, either of *Dioscorides* or *Theophrastus*, yet all agree, it is a species or kind of *Rhamnus*, and so even the thornes declare, and therefore the word *solutivus* is added therunto, to denominate the difference. *Matthioli* I thinke first called it *Spina infestaria*, and is by many followed therein. *Tragus* calleth it *Rhamnus alia species*; yet knew not of any purging quality in it. *Didacus* calleth it *Rhamnus solutivus*; and *Lugdunensis* *Rhamnus Catharticus*; & so doth *Bauhinnius*; *Cordus* calleth it *Cervus spina*, *Gesner* *Spina Cervina*, and *Cesalpini* *Spina Cervalis vulgo*, and some also *Burgi spina*, from the French word *Bourgeois* spina whereby they call it as also *Nerprun*. The other is called *Clusius* *Spina infestaria parvula prima*; although *Gerrard* hath called it in English *Laxative Ram* and *Bucke borne*; yet I have rather entituled it a purging thorne, as most fitting to it.

The Vertues.

The berries hereof dried and a drame of the powder, given in wine or the broth of flesh, doth purge both flegme and grosse thicke humors also, yet *Pena* saith it rather draweth forth thinne flegme, and that from the joints and Arteries, and therefore is singular good for dropies; some doe make an Electuary and some a Symp of the juyce of the berries clarified, and Sugar or Honey put thereto, but because it worketh a little troublesome, some spices are to be added thereto to aromatise it, as Cinamon, Ginger and Cloves, and some add Maltick and rofes also, which doth correct the evill quality therein, and cause it worke without paine: an ounce or more of either Electuary or Symp may be given at a time, dissolved either in wine or in the broth of flesh, which will draw forth raw whayfish humors, and choller abundantly, as also thicke clammy flegme, for it worketh not with any trouble some heating of the parts, but doth strengthen them after purging, not causing any flux to follow: Of these berries are made three severall sorts of colours, as they shall be gathered; that is being gathered while they are Greene and kept dry, are called *Sappe berries*, which being steeped in some Allome water, or fresh bruited into Allome water, they give a reasonable faire yellow colour, which painters use for their workes, and Bookebinders to colour the edges of bookes, and leather dressers to colour leather, as they use it to make a Greene colour called *Sappe Greene*, taken from the berries when they are blacke, being bruised and put into a brasie or copper kettie, or pan; and there suffered to abide three or foure dayes, or a little heated upon the fire, and some beaten Allome put unto them, and after pressed forth, the juyce or liquor is usually put up into great bladder, tryed with strong thred at the head, and hung up untill it be drye, which is dissolved in water a wine, but facke is the best to preserve the colour from farding as they call it, that is from decaying and to make it hold forth the longer: the third colour (whereof, none that I can finde hath made mention, but only *Tragus*) is a purplish colour which is made of the berries suffered to grow upon the bushes, untill the middle or end of November, that they are ready to droppe from the trees.

CHAP. XL.

Anagris & Laburnum. Beane Trefoiles.



HE *Anagris* and *Laburnum* are such congeners, so like the one unto the other, that diverse writers doe call that *Anagris*, which others call *Laburnum*, and indeed I know no other distinction betwene them, than of *fastus* & *non fastus*, major & minor.

1. *Anagris fastida*. Stinking Beane Trefoile.

The stinking beane Trefoile in his natural places, which are the hot Countries of *Spain* and *Narbon* in *France*, seldom groweth to be higher than a man, but transplanted into more cold and temperate climates, riseth twice so high; having the bark of the body, and elder boughes, of a dark greenish Greene colour, the younger of a fresher Greene, from whence flourish forth at diverse places three somewhat large leaves together, standing upon a pretty long foote stalk, of a Greene colour on the upper side, and of an hoary or silver shining colour underneath; of a strong unpleasant sent, like unto stinking *Glabium* especially in the hot countries, for in the colder countries it is nothing so much, and very little in ours, as I have tryed, who have had it many times growing with me at the joyntes with the leaves come forth many flowers, standing upon a long stalk, of a pale yellow colour, and the uppermost which cover them, of a deeper gold yellow, which after turne into large and long flattish cods; wherein lye foure or five seedes, twice as big as in the other, almost as big as Kidney beans, and more discoloured than the other, that is of a darker purple spotted, which were of a fairer purple, before they were

1. *Anagris fastida*.
Stinking Beane Trefoile.



2. *Laburnum majus*.
The greater lesse stinking Beane Trefoile.



were thoroughripe: the roote thrusteth not deepe into the ground, but is well fastened with branches and fibres within the ground. Of this kind there is one growing in *Candy*, whereof *Honorius Bellus* gave knowledge to *Clusius*, that hath rounder leaves, which as yet I never saw.

2. *Anagris non fastida* sive *Laburnum majus*. The greater lesse stinking Beane Trefoile.

This Beane Trefoile groweth larger in body and branches, than the former, and sometimes shooteth forth diverse stemmes from the roote, the wood whereof is very firme and hard, yellow toward the bark, and blackish at the heart, (whereof the strongest bowes are made, and stakes that will abide hard in the ground longer than others) with leaves larger than either the former or the smaller sort, of a darkish Greene above, and silver colour underneath like them: the flowers are more in number, and smaller than in the former, the stalks of flowers, hanging downe and not standing up, being sometimes almost a foote long and not so long as in the former, and are for the most part all of one pale yellow colour, the cods likewise are blacker, shorter and smaller, and so are the seedes within them also, yet greater than in the lesser sort, life much alike, being blackish and very hard, scarce yielding to be mollified in water: the leaves and flowers have but little sent at all to discommend them, in any that I have seene and smelt.

3. *Laburnum minus*. The lesser Beane Trefoile.

This lesser Beane Trefoile is in most things like unto the last described but that it groweth not so great, nor are the leaves so large by the halfe, nor yet either flowers or feede.

The Place.

The first as is before said groweth in hot Countries: the second, and so doth the least also, in many of the woods of *Italy*, and the higher parts of *France*, and other places, and upon the *Alpes*.

The Time.

The first seldom abideth with us to shew his flower: but in his natural places, it flowreth early even in *January* and *February*, in *Spain* as *Culsius* saith, but in *April* and *May*, in other places, and the seedes are ripe in the Summer time after in *Spain*, but not untill *September* in other places: the other flowreth in *May* and *June*, and the feede sometimes ripeneth well, but not untill *September*, but the least ripeneth well.

The Names.

The first is called of *Dioscorides* *ἀνὰ γρῦς* & *ἀνὰ γρῦς*; *Anagris* & *Anagros*, which *Pliny* saith some called *Acopon*: vera & fastida, is usually added to it to distinguish it from the other, which is also called *Anagris* of some, but others as *non fastida* which second or *non fastida*, *Matthioli* calleth *Anagris prima* & major, as he calleth the least *Anagris altera*, but he contendeth against *Gesner* who did in following other mens opinio, make the great *Laburnum* or *Anagris altera* to be *Laburnum* of *Pliny*, which is the least and called *Eghele* of those that dwell about *Trent*. *Camerarius* in *horto* calleth it *Laburnum*, when as he calleth the least, *Anagris altera* of *Matthioli* *Anguilera* saith it is called by the inhabitants *Egano*, & thinketh it may be *Ebeni secunda* species *Theophrasti*; *Lugdunensis* also calleth it *Laburnum primum*, and the least *Laburnum alterum*, and saith it might be called *Anagris Alpina*; *Cordus* calleth

calleft it *Arbor trifolia*, diverse doe call the least *Laburnum*, *Faba inversa*, Gerard his figure of *Anagyris foetida*, and *Anagyris*, are the same that are in *Matthiolum*, but the titles are contrary, for Gerard his *Anagyris foetida*, is the *Ephelo* or *Anagyris altera* in *Matthiolum*. It is probable in my opinion, that the smaller *Laburnum* should be that *Calytea* of *Theophrastus*, which is set down in the 14. c. of his third book, with a willow leaf: for if you take any one leaf by it self, it may well resemble a Willow leaf; both for forme and colour, and beareth small seeds in cods, like unto palls as that doth: *Gesner* did referre this kinde unto the mountaine *Cytisus*, but *Matthiolum* reprooveth him for it: the great booke of *Eystetenius* calleth it *Anagyris latifolia*, but I call it *Laburnum majus*, as I doe the least *Laburnum minus*.

The Vertues.

The leaves as well as the feede of the first Beane trefoile, are a strong vomit, especially in the hot Countries, where it groweth, and *Honorius Bellus* writing thereof to *Clusius*, saith that in *Candy*, where that kind groweth with rounder leaves, if the Goates or sheepe doe chance to feed thereon, the milke which they give will cause any that shall take it, to fall as well into extreme scouring downwards as strong casting upwards, and that many thereby have beene brought in danger of their lives: the young leaves saith *Dioscorides* applied unto tumors swellings, disscuffeth and presseth them; and if a dram of the powder of them, be drunke in wine, as he saith also, it expelleth both the dead birth, and the secondine, and likewise bringeth downe the monethly causes of women; if some of the leaves, be bound to those that have hard and uneasy travell in child bearing, it causeth a speedy delivery of the birth, but they must bee taken away presently afterwards; they are likewise given a wine to those that are short winded, and to such as are often troubled with the head-ach: the bark of the roote hath a digesting ripening and disscuffing quality: both the other sorts here set downe, have the same properties, for they are also of the same temperature, but *Matthiolum* saith, that he hath knowne, that some that have taken ignorantly of the feede of the lesser Beane trefoile, have had strong vomitings even unto blood: *Solerius in silis* in *Aetium* saith, that by certaine and undoubted experience it hath beene found, that a dramme either more or lesse, of the dried bark thereof made into powder, and taken in any kind of drink, purgeth very strongly both upwards and downwards, but in a diverse manner; for if as he saith, (which I take rather to be but a conceit) the bark be pulled off from the tree upwards, it will cause vomitings, if downwards great purging of the belly downwards: the Bees saith *Pliny*, refuse to touch the flowers of this *Laburnum*, which is the lesser Beane Trefoile, but it hath beene truly observed, that both in the natural places where it groweth, as also with us, that the Bees doe not refuse to feede upon them: the *Grecians* have an usuall proverb with them, *Anagyris commovere* when they would signifie one, that worketh as wee say his owne vowe, or is the cause of his owne harme.

CHAP. XLII.

Myrobalani. Myrobalans or purging Indian Plummes.



Although there be none of these Myrobalan trees (whereof are 5 sorts of fruites well knowne & distinguished in the Apothecaries shops) growing in any of these Christian Countries of Europe, as far as yet I could learne, yet I could doe no lesse than make mention of them here, both because the fruites are often used in Physicke among other purgers, and to make it knowne to all that might be mistaken by the name, and thinke that the Myrobalane Plummes, the red and the white that I have recommended in my former book, be some of these kindes: but so they are not, neither for forme nor quality: as also to stir up some ingenious mind among our Merchants, that trade to *Aleppo & Cairo*, & into *Persia* and the East Indies, to give order to their factors, if they doe it not themselves, to enquire and seeke out such of the sorts that are to be found in the places of their abode, and either to plant the stones of these severall kinds in those warme countries, if they abide any time in them, that when they are a little growne they might then send them hither, or send the fresh stones over hither to us (for those are too dry that are brought for physick use) that we may plant them here to try if they will not growe and abide with us, that at least, having but a sight of the formed leaves of any sort, we might compare them with the descriptions that writers have made of them, which they are answerable thereunto: I mult in the meane time therefore but shew you them as *Garzias* and often before me have done, with such descriptions as they gave of them, and are extant, not knowing whether they be true or no.

1. Myrobalanus Citrina. The yellow Myrobalane or purging Indian Plum.

The tree that beareth these yellow Myrobalanes is said to grow as great as a Plum tree, having many branches and winged leaves on them like unto the true Service tree: the fruit is for the most part as bigge as reasonable Plummes, somewhat long and not fully round, but having many faire ridges on the outside, especially when it is dried, shewing it to be five square though round, of a yellowe colour on the outside when it is of the selfe; the flesh or substance being of a reasonable thickenesse, yet not so thicke as the Chebul, or Emblic, nor so thin as the Belleric; the stone is white, thicke and very hard to breake, with emminces and ridges also therein, and a very small long kernell lying in the middle, of an insupportable taste as the dried fruit is also, but much more then it hath no such kernell that thereout may be pressed an oyle, as *Bellonius* noteth of the kernells of that fruit that he tooke to be the yellow Myrobalane tree, in the plains of *Hiericho* as he noteth it, in *lib. Observationum*. cap. 86.

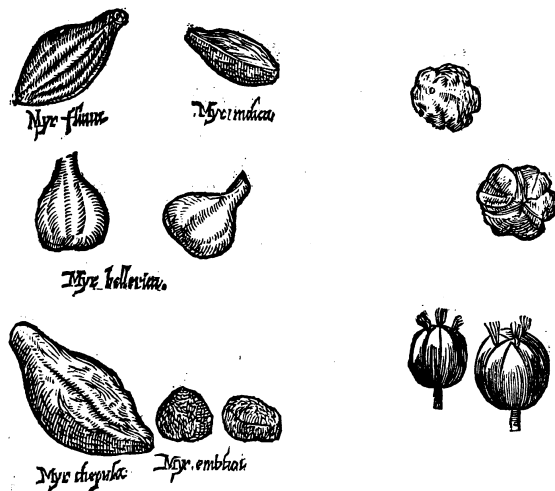
2. Myrobalanus Chebula. The purple Myrobalane, or purging Indian Plum.

This kind of Myrobalane tree growing in stature and branches like a Plum (as *Garzias* saith all the sorts are) bearing leaves on the branches like unto the Peach tree: the fruit hereof is the greatest and longest of all the five sorts, of a blackish purple colour on the outside while it is fresh, which it holdeth in the dry fruit; (which *Matthiolum* commended for the best) being five square as the former, of the thickest substance, and more fleshy then any other, and with the smallest stone in the middle, not fully so hard to breake as the former, but with the smallest kernell therein.

3. Myrobalanus

Myrobalanum 5. Genera.

Fructus Emblicorum cum nucleis interiori habet.



3. Myrobalanus Bellerica. The round Myrobalan, or purging Indian Plum.

The round Myrobalan is like the rest for growth, but bearing leaves like the Bay tree, yet of a paler green colour, and somewhat ashcoloured (underneath peradventure) withall: the fruit is of a meane bignes, round and smooth, yet being as it were three square in many, and of a pale russetish colour when they are fresh, but of a darke or dusky whitish colour on the outside, being dry, of the thinnest substance or least fleshy of any of them: the stone whereof is thicke greater then any other, proportionable to the fruit, very hard to break, with a kernell within of a reasonable bignesse.

4. Myrobalanus Emblica. The bearded or fix square Myrobalan, or purging Indian Plum.

The tree that beareth this Myrobalan or delicate Plum, being like a Plum tree for height and manner of growing (as you have heard before that *Garzias* saith so of them all) hath leaves of a palme or handbreadth long, very finely cut in or divided on the edges: the fruit is round in shew, but doth separate or will be broken into six parts, as both we have observed in the dry fruit, always brought unto us, broken into small peeces, without any stones; and more plainly in the fruit preserved, whereof good store hath beene brought over many times unto us, which will be divided into many parts: the stone whereof within it is fix square, with three greater ridges and three lesser lying betweene them, and bearded at the head of the three greater ridges, the kernell within it being separated into the three severall divisions, having each of them two calls, wherein the parts of the kernell lye almost three square.

5. Myrobalanus Indica. The blacke Myrobalan, or purging Indian Plum.

The blacke Myrobalane tree is like the rest; whose leafe (as *Garzias* saith) is like unto a Willow leaf: the fruit saith *Garzias* is eight square, which may be when they are fresh, but they cannot be so plainly discerned in those that are brought over unto us dry, the smallest of all the rest, somewhat long, altogether fleshy, without any stone in the middle, and the blackest of any.

The Place.

All these fruits grow in the East Indies wild and not manured, but in divers provinces, as some in *Goa* and *Bateala*, others in *Malabar* and *Dabul*. Yet *Garzias* saith foure sorts grow in the kingdom of *Cambaya*, and the *Chebul* in *Bijnagar*, *Decan*, *Guzerate* (which we call at this time *Surrate*) and *Bengala*: *Bellonius* saith in his booke of observations that the yellow Myrobalanes grow in *Arabia* and *Syria*, and also in the plains of *Hiericho*, but I doe much doubt of the certainty thereof and thinke rather that he was mistaken.

The Time.

We know so little of the trees, that we know little of their time of flowering or bearing fruit.

The Names.

These kind of fruits were not any of them knowne unto any of the ancient Greeke writers, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* or *Galen*, neither unto *Pliny*, for although he maketh mention of a Myrobalan, yet he addeth *Troglodytes*, which is the *Agave Ben*, *Balanis Agrefolia*, or *Glans Pugnatoria*, as I shewed you a little before, yet

yet both *Balanus Myrpesica* and *Myrobalanus* have but one signification in the Greeke tongue. The *Arabians* were the first that made them knowne to the world, and called them all in generally by the name of *Delegi*, as the writings of *Mesues* and *Serapio* doe appeare; but the *Greekes* that translated these *Arabians*, gave the name of *Myrobalanus* unto these fruits, because (as it is likely) they thought the fruit was like unto an *Acorne*, and therefore gave the name *Balanus*; but why they should give the other word *Myros*, which signifieth an oymment, cannot be understood by any, for none of these were ever used in any pretious or sweet oymment, and *Myrobalanos* signifieth as much as *Balanus Myrpesica Glans unguentaria*, the *Acorne* for oymments. *Albucasis* among the latter *Greek* writers maketh mention of them, but that none of these did grow among the *Arabians* their ignorance of their growing declareth plainly: for *Mesues* writeth that the *Citrini Chebuli* and *Nigri* are all grow upon one tree, and for that they beare twice in a yeare, the *Citrini* are the unripe, and the *Nigri* are the ripe of the first bearing, and the *Chebuli* the fruit of the later bearing, which how contrary unto truth it is, *Garcias* doth declare, in his booke of the *Drugges* of the East *Indies*, where hee plainly sheweth that all the five sorts, grow severally each upon a severall tree, as I have shewed you before: the *Indians* call the *Citrini* or *Flavi* *Arare*, but the *Physicians* *Aritiagi*, and the *Indici* or *Nigri* they call *Rezenval*, the *Belleri* *Gotimi* or *Gotni*, the *Chebuli* or *Chebuli Arctica*, and the *Embliki* or *Anmale* as *Garcias* hath it. *ot Anmale* as *Alopi*. I have you see intitled them all purging Plums, as most proper for them in my judgement, and given them this fundry Epithites according to their quality as I thinke.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of *Myrobalanes* have a gentle purging quality, some more and some lesse then others, some also purging choller, some flegme, and some melancholy; but they have in them also an astringent quality, much more then is in *Rubarbe*: the *Citrines* and *Bellericks*, that is the yellow and the round *Myrobalanes* doe purge choller gently: the *Chebulies* and *Embliki* that is the purple and fix square *Myrobalanes* doe purge flegme: and the *Indies* or black ones melancholly: the decoction or infusion of them all doth purge better then any wayes else, yet so gently that in evacuating the humors, they strengthen the stomacke, the liver and the heart, but given in the powder they binde the body more then purge it, and indeed the binding quality in them all, especially in the dried fruits, is more predominant, and as *Garcias* saith, the *Indians* wholly use them for that purpose; and therefore they are the best medicines to be mingled with *Scamony* and all other violent purgers, to restrain their violence and to correct their fiercenesse, and yet as *Mesues* saith they are often put with *Cassia*, *Manna*, & *Tamarind*, to helpe the working of them, as a most safe medicine: the *Bellericks* and *Emblisks* by purging the stomack from rotten flegme lying therein, and strengthening the braine and joynts, the heart and liver, and binding all other loose or fluent humors in the parts of the body, are very effectfull, as also for the trembling of the heart, and to stirre up the appetite, stay vomiting and restraints the fury and belchings of choller, to increase the power and facultie of the spirites, to qualifie the excessive heat of the inward parts, and the thirst is raised thereof, and doe helpe and give cause to those that are troubled with the hemorrhoides or piles, by restraining the fiercenesse of choller flowing unto them, and for this last effect, the *Citrines* are most used: also for all hot confluxions, and in all hot agues where there are no obstructions, for (they as all the other sorts also) doe rather cause obstructions, and therefore in all such when they are to be used they are to be corrected with Wormewood, or the juice of *Fumitory*, or with *Rubarbe*, *Agarick*, *Spiknard* and the like, as also with other opening and diureticall things: the *Chebulie* in speciall doe purge flegme, sharpen the memory, cleare the eye sight, cleanse and strengthen the stomacke, and are very effectfull against the dropsie, and all old agues: the *Indies* or blacke *Myrobalanes* in speciall, doe purge melancholly, and blacke or burnt choller, and thereby are available for the quartaine Ague, the Lepre or scoule evil, and all paralyticall diseases: the *Emblisks* and *Bellericks* in speciall purge flegme and comfort the braine very much, as also the heart and stomacke, stay vomiting and stirre up the appetite. They all of them in general are of effectfull use in all Fluxes both of the stomack and belly, by gently purging the maligne fluxilitie of the humors, and strengthening and binding the parts afterwards; but as an especiall receipt to binde or stay an old continued Laske, I have knowne this medicine doe much good. Take and burne a pint of Claret wine, with a little Rosemary and Sugar, whereinto put to steepe all night one dram *Rubarbe*, first sliced and toiled at the fire, and halfe a dram of *Chebulie* *Myrobalanes*, which standing by the fire all night, and strained forth in the morning, is to be taken at two severall times, a draught in the morning fasting, which if it helpe not sufficiently the first time, being renewed and taken two dayes more, will certainly stay the laske wholly, if the malignity and sharpnesse of the humors be not so strong that scarce any medicine will cure it. The *Chebulie* *Myrobalanes* broken and steeped in Rosewater, or in the clarified juice of *Fennell* for two or three dayes, and after strained forth; this water dropped into the eyes doth cleare the sight, and a fine cloth wet therein and often applied, taketh away the heat and inflammation in them, and stayeth rheumes and distillations into them: the powder of any of the *Myrobalanes* and *Malticke*, put into running *Vlens* and sores, dryeth up the moisture and consolidateth them: The *Chebulies* and the *Emblisks* are often brought out unto us preserved, whereof the *Chebulies* are more used Physically for such purposes as are before set downe, then the *Emblisks* are, which being nothing harsh in taste as the *Chebulies*, but being very pleasant, are more often used as a delicate preserved Plum, among other junkets, then for any Physicall respect.

CHAP. XLII.

Agaricus & Terbinthinæ ex Larice. *Agaricke* growing on the Larch tree, and the fine cleare Turpentine taken from it also.

BEcause the *Rosin* or *Turpentine* of the *Larch* tree doth gently open and purge the belly; but more especially the *Agaricke* that groweth thereon, I must to shew you the manner of growing of *Agaricke*, give you also the view of the body of the tree, from whence it is taken, and some branches and leaves thereon to be knowne by: but the description of the tree it self, shall be shewed you among the other *Conifera* & *Resinifera arboris*, trees that beare Cones or Pine apple like fruit, and out of which

is extracted a cleare liquid *Rosin* or *Turpentine*, called in shoppes *Vinice Turpentine*, by boring the tree to the heart, and receiving it into vessells, and from the body of the tree when it is growne great and old in many places, and from the greater armes and boughes also, groweth certaine excrescences like *Mushromes* but greater, called *Agaricke* of divers and severall sises, that is from the biggness of ones hand lesse or more, to be as bigge as any mans head, and sometimes greater, covered with a hard blackish bark, which being cut and pared away, the substance under it appeareth very white, and if it be of the best sort, very light also, easie to breake, loose or spongie and without strings through it, somewhat sweete in taste at the first, but very bitter afterwards, and not having any hard bark on the outside: the blacke, heavy, and hard, is utterly unfit to be used in Physicke.

The Place.

The *Larch* tree groweth in many woods about *Trent* and *Briscia* in *Italy*, and neare the rivers *Benacus* and *Padus*, and in *Galatia* a Province of *Asia*, as *Diocorides* and *Galen* doe record, and in *Agria* a country of *Sarmatia*, from whence the *Agaricke* tooke the name; in *Silesia* also *Moravia*, *Lusatia*; And the *Agaricke* is gathered in most of these places, so is the *Turpentine* likewise, but especially from the woods about *Trent*, &c.

The Time.

The *Rosin* or *Turpentine* is gathered in the hottest time of the yeare, and the *Agaricke* at the latter end thereof, that is November and December especially.

The Names.

This tree is called *Larix* in *Greek* and *Larix* or *Larice* in *Latin*. *Pliny* hath in no one thing in all his History, shewed his inconstancie and repugnance, more than in this one tree, not only in not knowing that whereof he writeth, but denying that which is found true by good experience, and saying that in one place, which hee contrarieth in another, as in his 16. Booke and 21. Chapter, hee reckoneth the *Larch* tree among those wild trees, that doe not shed their leaves, and are sharpe pointed, where it seemeth hee tooke the *Larch* tree, for the *Pine* tree, as hee doth in the 30. of the same 16. Booke: and whereas *Theophrastus* in his third Booke, and tenth Chapter, speaking of the difference betweene the *Pine* and *Pitch* tree, saith, that the *Pine* tree being burnt downe to the rootes springeth not from them againe, but as some say the *Pitch* tree doth as it happened in *Lesbos*, when the wood *Pyrrhus* was fired, which was stored with *Pitch* trees. This very narration *Pliny* lib. 16. cap. 139. in citing, applieth to the *Larch* tree, which *Theophrastus* doth to the *Pine* tree. And in another place *Theophrastus* saith, that a kinde of femall *Pine* is called *Egla* or *Egida*; and *Pliny* saith the femall *Larix* is called *Egida*, by all which places it may be plainly seene, that *Pliny* mistooke the *Larch* tree for the *Pine* tree. For *Theophrastus* hath not made mention of the *Larix* in all his History, whereby many did judge that it did not grow in *Greece*, for else hee would have knowne it, and spoken of it. In one place againe *Pliny* maketh the leaves of the *Larch* tree to be soft, woolly, thicke and fat, and in another place hard & drie: againe he saith that the *Larch* tree hath no flowers nor any cones to commend it, when as they have cones, and the blossomes on them are very beautifull: and lastly *Pliny* saith (it should seeme following *Virginius*, who before him said the same) that the wood of the *Larch* tree, will not burne, nor make a coale, nor will consume in the fire, any otherwise than a stone, when as himselfe saith and acknowledgeth, as *Virginius* also doth, that it yeeldeth forth a *Rosin*; and how could any man thinke, that a tree yeelding *Rosin* should not burne, when as the very earth and stones that have any bituminous or resinous qualitie in them, will burne exceedingly, as is plainly seene in our turfe, in pit and sea coales which maintaine our fires, in many places of our Land, and elsewhere also. This I thought good to set downe, not so much to declaime against *Pliny*, as to forewarne others that translate or write others opinions to be judicious and examine by reason, whether that which others have written agree with the truth of the matter, and not hand over head either because or set downe, whatsoever others have written, be it true or false. Concerning the cleare *Turpentine*, of this tree called *Vinice Turpentine*, there is some controversy among *Writers*, some alleading it to be taken from the *Fire* tree, as *Fuchsius* and others, and *Matthioli* contending there against, that of his owne knowledge and experience, it is only taken from the *Larch* tree and no other, for no other *Turpentine* was to be had in the former times for many ages, because the *Merchants* neglected to bring the true *Turpentine* of the *Terbinthina* *Turpentine* tree, and therefore this only was used: and no other sort of *Turpentine* was fit to be taken inwardly instead of the true from the *Turpentine* tree, which we doe usually call *Cypress* *Turpentine*, because as it is thought the best is gathered in the Land *Cyprus*, thence about *Trent* as *Matthioli* saith use to call it *Larga*, because it is likely from *Leica*, yet *Pliny*, *Galen*, and others of the ancients have set downe, that the *Larch* yeeldeth whitish yellow *Rosin*, like unto the honey of *Athen* or *Spain*, but in little quantity and some waxing drie, which is the Gumme or *Rosin* that sweateth out of the tree in Summer of its owne accord without boring: There is also some controversy and contrarietie both in the ancient and moderne *Writers*, concerning *Agaricke*, *Diocorides* and *Galen* thinking it to be a *Mushrome*, like unto that of *Siphium*, yet doubting howe what thereof. *Diocorides* saith that some hold it to be a *Mushrome*, or Excrescence engendered from the rottennesse of the trees, as *Mushromes* are from the earth. *Pliny* writeth, lib. 16. cap. 8. that it was said that those trees, that beare *Acornes* in the coun-

Agaricus ex Larice.
Agaricke growing on the Larch tree.



tries of France, did beare Agaricke : and in his 35. Booke and 9. Chapter, he saith that Agaricke was but a Muldrome of a white colour, growing upon a tree about the *Bosphorus*, and in another place that it groweth upon the Cone-bearing trees, among the which the Larch tree is the chiefeft : whereby it is plaine, that the ancients did not well know it. *Brasavolus* saith, that in riding near *Comacine*, he found Agaricke upon diverse Oakes, and especially upon *Ilex* or evergreen Oake, which laying *Martialis* contradicted, saying that in all *Turkey*, and other places of *Italy*, as also in diverse countyes of *Germany*, *Carniola* and *Dalmatia* which abound with all the kindes of Oake, he could never see, nor so much as heare that any Agaricke grew on them ; but that he saw diverse other hard dry Muldromes, both white and blacke called touchwood growing upon diverse, whereupon the people use to take fire, that the feeble and flint doe give, and use it in stead of Match to discharge their swelling peeces with all. As also that he never saw Agaricke growing upon any tree, but the Larch tree only, in all the mountaines of *Trent* and *Anania*, where there be many Oakes growing, as well as *Firres*, *Pines*, and *Pitch* trees, and Larch trees abundantly : yet many doe affirme there is growing in many places upon the bodies of many trees a kinde of white Muldrome, so like unto Agaricke, that many mistake it for Agaricke.

The Vertues.

There is in the leaves, barke, and fruit of the Larch tree, the same temperature that is in the Pine tree, the Turpentine thereof taken to the quantitie of an ounce will gently open the belly, and move to the stoole, provoke urine, cleanse the reins kidneys and bladder, and helpe to breake and avoid the gravell and stone, and to give ease to those that have the gout : if it be first washed with Plantaine and Rose water, then made into pills, with the powder of white Amber, red Corall, Malticke, and a little Camphire, it doth wonderfully helpe to stay the *Gonorrhoea* or running of the reins, if they be taken for certaine dayes together, and taken simply rowled in Sugar it helpe it well : it is profitable also for the Pitsicke or Consumption of the lungs, being taken with honey in an Electuary, it helpe to expectorate rotten flegme, from those are troubled with a continuall cough : the Turpentine as it is the clearest for inward uses, and serveth in stead of the true Turpentine, so is it the best also for outward faleses, and doth both draw, cleanse and heale all sores or ulcers, either new or old, and greene wounds also, and therefore there is scarce any salve made for ulcers and greene wounds, wherein Turpentine is not put, there is likewise an oyle drawne chymically from Turpentine, which is singular good to be used in wounds, being more drying and consolidating than the Turpentine it selfe, as also to warme and ease the paines of the joynts and sinewes caused of cold : the water that is distilled with the oyle, is used for freckles and spots in the face, a scruple in waight of that water, taken in white wine procureth a vomite, thereby giving much ease to such as have their stomacks overcharged with flegme, the oyle is profitably used in hollow ulcers, being dropped into them, or a reed dipped in it and put into the ulcer : it is good also for the wormes and deafenesse of the eares used with a little Oxe gall : some use to mingle bay salt and Turpentine together, and therewith spread a girdle of leather, and tie it about their waistes that have an itch, which by wearing some small time, will cure the itch that is spread over the bodie, as well as the hands. Agaricke is a medicine of frequent and familiar use, often by it selfe, but most commonly with other purgers, to open obstructions of the liver, spleene, and in all, purging flegme in speciall, but in general all other vitious humors, offending any member of the body, and because it doth somewhat trouble the stomacke, and procure casting, it is usually corrected with Ginger, and given with Oximell that is Sympre made with vinegar and honey : for it purgeth both thinne and rotten tough flegme, both yellow, hard, blacke, and burnt choller from the head and braine, from the breast and lungs, from the stomacke, liver, and spleene, from the reins and blacke, and from the wombe, as also from the joynts, sinewes and muscles, and here by helpe to cure the diseases that proceede from them, that is such as are troubled with the gout, dropsie and falling sicknesse, jaundise, the chollicke and hardnesse to make water, the sciatica or paine of the hips, the pale colour in women caused by the staying of their courses, the shortnesse of breath, the cough and consumption of the lungs, the pitting of blood, the paines of the mother, the sharpnesse of urine and the wormes : it is helpfull also to cure all sorts of agues, either tertians or quotidianas, to ease the griping paines of the stomacke and belly, or such as have had falles or bruises, or are bursten belied, all which actions it chiefly performeth, by purging those grosse and vitious humors that trouble the parts and members of the body, and are the causes of all these diseases : it is an antidote against all poisons, and cureth the bitings of Serpents very quickly, halfe a drame, or two scruples being taken in wine, either by the infusion or the powder : for the other diseases afore specified, a dramme sliced, and put into a gentle purging decoction but not violent, or into an infusion, is the most general manner of preparing it to be given ; if it be boyled in ley with other Cephalical helpes, it much comforteth the braine and memorie, and giddinesse of the head to be washed therewith, as also helpe to stay the rheumes and catarrhes thereof, and cleanse it much from scurie and dandriffe.

CHAP. XLIII.

Zizyphus frue Injuba. The Injube tree.



Although in former times, there was but one sort of *Injuba* knowne, yet now we have two or three which shall be shewed in this chapter.

1. *Zizyphus frue Injuba major*. The greater Injube tree.

The Injube tree groweth sometimes to be very high, but more often to a reasonable height, having his stemme or body, bowed or crooked, and spreading rather in breadth, the wood whereof is whitish and hard, covered with a rugged barke, from whence spread great branches, and from the lesser and slender whitish twiggies, about a foote long, full of leaves set on both sides, not usually directly one against another, but one a little above another, with an odde one at the end, each whereof is small, somewhat broad and pointed at the end, dented or finely nicked about the edges, with long veins in them, smooth and somewhat hard in handling, each standing on a short foote stalk, and very like unto the leaves of *P. alburnus* or *Christi thorn*.

at the foote of every leafe. towards the toppes of the twiggies come forth small yellowish flowers, of five leaves a peece, where afterwards stand the fruite, which is somewhat like unto a small Plumme or Olive, but a little long, greene at the first, and then it is somewhat harsh, and yellowish after, but red and of a reasonable sweetnesse, very sharpe withall, and somewhat clammy when they are ripe, flat as it were at the lower end, next the stalk, whose skin is thicker and harder than a plumme, and the stone within it is small firme and solid, long, round and pointed like unto an Olive or *Cornelian* Cherry stone, both for forme and hardnesse : all the branches both greater and smaller are armed with thorns, two alwayes at a joynt, whereof the one is long, strong, sharpe pointed and straight, and the other crooked, both of them a blackish red colour, like unto the elder branches : the rootes are long and firme in the ground.

2. *Zizyphus frue Injuba minor*. The lesser Injube tree.

This lesser Injube tree is very like unto the former, both for the forme of branches, leaves and flowers, but lower and smaller in all parts, the fruite also is alike, red when it is ripe, with such an hard firme Olive like stone, as the former, but the fruite hereof is smaller and rounder, and not long like as the other is it is as thickly and strongly armed with thorns though somewhat shorter than the other.

3. *Zizyphus frue Injuba sylvestris*. The Wilde Injube tree.

This low Wilde Injube tree groweth much lower and more like a shrubbe than the last, and more cruelly armed also with small sharpe thornes : the leaves are like but small, growing in the same manner, but fewer on a twigge : the flowers are like the other, the fruite is round and red like the last, and somewhat lesser, but dryer of substance, not having such a pulpy substance as either of the former have, and more austere even when it is ripe.

The Place.

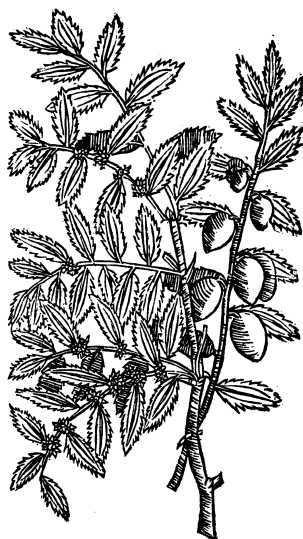
The first growth naturally in *Africa*, *Egypt*, *Arabia*, & *Syria* & those more Easterly Countries, fro whence as *Pliny* saith it was brought into *Italy*, and planted there in his time by *Sextus Papinius*, in the latter end of *Cesar Augustus* his reigne, which now a dayes is very frequent, not only in many gardens, and Orchards of *Italy*, but in *Provence* of *France* also : it is so tender that it seldom abideth long in our Country, because it cannot endure the cold : The other like wise was brought into *Italy* in these later times from *Syria*, where it is only to be seene, but with a few that are lovers of rarities. The last growth wilde, in the fields by the hedges, not farre from *Verona*, abundantly as *Pena* saith.

The Time.

They all shoote forth in *April* (for none of them doe hold their leaves all the winter) and flower in *May* : their fruite is ripe in *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ἰνύβα* & *Ἰνύβη*, *Zizyphus* & *Zinzapha*, of *Columella* *Zizyphus*, of *Clasius* *Zizyphus rusticus*, others *Rubra* and *Punicæ*, and of the *Arabians* from whom the Apothecaries tooke it *Injube*, and so doe *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Anguilara* thinketh it to be the *Lotus* of *Athenas*, as also the *Lotus* of *Theophrastus*, that grew in the Island *Pheue*, mentioned in lib. 4. c. 4. which is most likely, for it hath a dented leafe as he saith like unto *Ilex*, whereunto this is more like, than the leafe of the *Lotus arbor*, whereof I have made mention in my former booke. Some doe thinke that this fruite is that which *Galen* in 2. alimentorum calleth *Serica*, and unto this opinion many doe adhere, especially because *Avicenna* enreating of Injubes calleth them *Serica*, for his title is this ; *Delinjuba id est Serica*, yet it is no other likely, but that he was mistaken, for many worthy and learned men, doe doubt of it : but *Pliny* maketh mention of *Sericum*, before *Galen* time, in his 15. booke and 14. chap. to be one of the kindes of *Tuberes* (which we take to be *Nuciperia Neltoris*), for in his 16. booke 25.5. chap. he reckoneth the *Tuberes*, with the *Almonds*, *Peaches*, and *Apricocks*, as if they were all of one kindred, and in his 17. booke and 10. chap. he saith that the *Tuberes*, are best grafted on the Wilde Plumme &c. and therefore it is likely he thought them of that kinde of Plummes) of the colour of raw silke (and we have a yellow *Neltoris* neere unto that colour) whereof came the name ; which maketh me thinke that *Galen* his *Sericum* should not differ from *Pinus*, seeing they lived not any long time, one before the other in *Rome*, and therefore the name could not be there altered : for *Galen* rather allowing of those things that were conduicible to medicine, (and we know that Injubes are so) then of such as did please the palate only, as *Neltoris* are, and were fit and desired of wanton women and children only as he saith, did not greatly commend the fruite for any good to the bodies health, yet I verily thinke, and of this opinion is *Cornelius* also, that his and *Pliny* *Sericum* are all one. And although *Martialis* seemeth to finde fault with *Pliny* his booke to be false in naming but one sort of *Zizyphus* and two of the *Tuberes*, when as *Columella*, *Avicenna*, and *Sethi*, make two sorts of *Zizyphus*, yet assuredly their other white *Zizyphus* is good only to kill all four footed beasts, in the same manner that *Oleander* doth. The other *Cordus* in his history of plants maketh mention of, and calleth it *Injuba minor*, and which maketh me to thinke it to be a *Tuber*, it is very probable to be the *Paliurus Africanus* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Zizyphus sylvestris* of *Legendarius*.



— Nec non etiam altera Rosci,
Viminea perfoliata, & *ripis fluvialis arundo*. *Cedatur*,
 and to preserve hanged meate from Mite eating, from whence came the Italian name of *Pongitopi*, and for to make
 Broome to sweepe the house, from whence came the name of *Scoperegia*, but the Kings chamber is by revo-
 lution of time turned to the Butchers stall, for that a bundle of the stalkes tied together, serveth them to cleane
 their stalles, and from thence have we our English name of Butchers Broome.

CHAP. XLVI.

Sesamum. The oily purging Pulve *Sesamum*.

His plant upon the first springing thereof from the seede, riseth up with four small long and somewhat
 broad leaves, betweene which come forth other, that when they are full growne, are as large and long
 as the great Nightshade leaves, but some deeper dented than others, and even almost torne; especial-
 ly at the lower end of the leafe next the stalk, each standing on a long footstalk: the stalks riseth
 from among the lower leaves, being straight, thicke, fat, strong and round, two or three foote high: from
 whence shoote forth on all sides (if it obtaine a strong fat ground, and a warme place) diverse stalkes of leaves,
 like unto the other. (or else abith bare or without branches) two for the most part set at a joint, and at each joynt of the
 stalk up to the topp, cometh forth one flower, of a whitish
 colour, which is somewhat long like unto a Bell flower, made
 of one leafe without division at the edges, having a few long
 threds at the bottome, not rising so high, that they may be seene
 without opening the flower: after the flowers are past, there
 come up in their steede, small long hard cods, having three or
 foure or five ribbes or cresses, which doe open themselves into
 so many parts, having in each part small whitish yellow flat
 seedes lying therein: the roote is somewhat great and long,
 with many string and fibres at it, takning as fast hold in the
 ground, as a Southwilde doth: both leaves, stalkes, and
 seedes are very bitter while they are Greene, that cattle will
 not touch them, but being dried they become more pleasant for
 them to eat: and the seede becommeth more oily than Lin-
 seede, from whence is pressed forth a whitish oyle, very sweete
 while it is fresh, and will not in a whitish decay or grow
 stronger.

The Place.

It groweth naturally in the Indies and other Easterly coun-
 tries, but is onely sown in the fields, of Syria, Egypt, Sicily,
 Candy, Greece, and other places thereabouts, it is to be had but in
 the gardens of lovers of rare plants in all Italy, neither in the
 transalpine countries: the Apothecaries in our land doe seldom
 use either seed or oyle, few or none of them ever saw the seede,
 much lesse the plant.

The Time.

It floweth not untill July, and ripeneth not the seede untill
 September.

The Names.

It is called *chotusor* and *achusor* in Greeke, and *Sesamum* and
Sesama in Latine of all Writers thereof. *Alpinus* saith it is
 called in Egypt *Sempsem*, the oyle thereof *Syria*, and the footand
 grounds of the oyle *Thaine*. All Authors almost doe number it
 among the graines and cornes, as a kinde thereof, and not of the pulse, which doe all for the most part beare
 cods, yet of diverse fashions: but why they should doe so, I cannot conceive any other reasons, than that it was
 put into bread as Poppy seede was, the seede being somewhat like unto Millet, and that it was sown in the
 fields, as other graine and pulse were; for *Theophrastus* in distinguishing the kinds of graine, lib. 8. cap. 1. maketh
 three sorts, the first wheate, barley, &c. the second beanes, pease &c. the 3. Millet, Panicke, and *Sesamum*, where-
 of corne beareth spike or eares, pulse beare cods, and those that are like Millet, Panicke, &c. doe beare a *pisu*
 or *maire*, for so he calleth that reede-like tuft or bushy feather like topp, which the Millet and Panicke doe
 beare, and setteth downe *Sesamum* among them: now *Sesamum* hath no such bushy feather topp as Panicke or
 Millet, or as the like have, but rather severall cods as the pulse, although in differing manner: but *Galen* in *prim*
Alimentorum doth number it among the pulses, and saith it was in his time eaten of many as pulses are, *Belonius* in
 the 29. Chapter of his third booke of Observations, setteth downe the manner of making the oyle of *Sesamum*,
 which if any be desirous to know, I referre him to the Author.

The Vertues.

The seede and oyle of *Sesamum* are all of one qualitie and temperature, being neere the second degree of heat
 and moisture, both mollifying and dissolving: but the leaves especially while they are Greene, are more cooling,
 fit to repress the inflammations and griefes of the eyes, by way of fomenting them, the seede is taken inwardly
 in decoctions or other wayes, or used in glitters to loosen the belly, when it is bound or pained by the cholick,
 which

Sesamum. The oily purging pulve *Sesamum*.



which it worketh by his unctuous or oyle quality, and therefore the oyle is often used for the same purposes:
 both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say that it troubleth and overurneth the stomack, by reason of his unctuality, and doth
 hardly digest with them that eat it, yeeldeth a grosse nourishment unto the body, and filleth it up with fat flesh
 quickly: it causeth a stinking breath because it often sticketh in the teeth when it is eaten, whereby it is offen-
 sive: *Alpinus* saith that the Egyptians use the decoction of the seede, to those that are troubled with the cough,
 the shortness of breath, the pleuresie or hard scirrhus swellings of the liver, and *Mesues* saith, it lenifieth the
 roughnesse or hoarsenesse of the throat, and voyce, making it cleare and free of paine: it cureth the bitings of the
 horned serpent *Cerasifer*, and easeeth the paines of the head, proceeding of the heate of the sunne: the decoction
 of both here and seedes with some honye, is very profitable for women to sit in whole wombes are hard or
 swollen, and to bring downe their courses when they are stayed, as also to wash their heads, that are much trou-
 bled with dandriffe, or scurfie, or dry scabbies: the herbe or seede stayeth vomiting taken in an egge: *Mesues*
 saith also that the seede or oyle doth fatten the body, and encreaseth sperme. The oyle is of great use and effect
 to sojourne the face or hands, or any other part of the body, to cleane the skinned, and to take away sunburning,
 moles, freckles, spots or scarrs or any other deformities of the skinned, proceeding of melancholy: it is good
 also to anoint any part scalded or burnt with fire: it helpeth those sinewes that are hard or stranke, or those
 veins that are too great: The seede was in ancient times much used in bread for to relish and make it sweeter,
 as also in cakes with honye as Poppie seed was.

CHAP. XLVII.

Iris. The Flowerdeluce.

Here are so many sorts of Flowerdeluces, that to shew you them all here againe (having described
 them all exactly in my former booke) would make this booke too voluminous, I must therefore
 referre you therunto, and give you here some descriptions and figures with the vertues.

1. *Iris major latifolia*. The greater broad leaved Flowerdeluce.

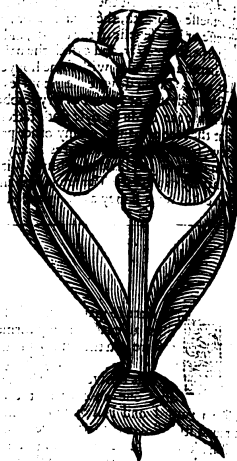
This Flowerdeluce hath many heads of very broad and flat Greene leaves enclosing or foul-
 ding one another at the bottome, and after divided in sunder with thinn edges on both
 sides like a sword and thickest in the middle: from the middle of some of these heads of leaves riseth
 up a round thicke stalk two or three foote high bearing at the topp one two or three large flowers out of
 severall huskes or skinned consisting of nine leaves, three whereof fall downe, having a freeze neere the
 bottomes, three other smaller than they bowed or arched cover the bottomes of the falling leaves, each of
 them divided at the ends and turning up a little, and three other the largest of them all stand upright, but bow
 themselves a little that they may all for the most part meete together at their toppes or ends: in some white,

1. *Iris major latifolia*.
 The greater broad leaved Flowerdeluce.



2. *Iris major angustifolia*.
 The greater narrow leaved Flowerdeluce.



3. *Iris biflora Lusitanica*.
The Portingall Flowerdeluce.4. *Chama iris angustifolia*.
The narrow leaved dwarf Flowerdeluce.4. *Chama iris latifolia*.
Dwarf Flowerdeluce with broad leaves.5. *Xyris fœve Spatula fœvida*.
Stinking Gladwin.

in others blew or purple, or blackish purple spotted, and in others of such variety of mixture in colour that it is admirable, as you may see in my former booke, where I am too copious to bee here exprest, and therefore must referre you therunto: the feede is enclosed in thicke short pods, being flat, and lying in rowes close one upon another: the roote is tuberous shooting forth on all sides the like knobs.

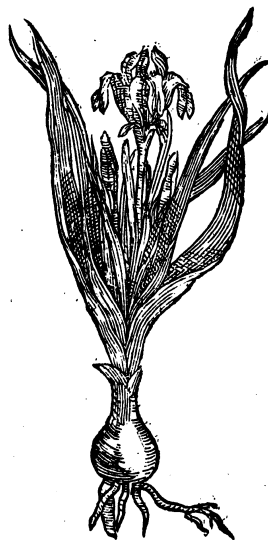
2. *Iris major angustifolia*. Narrow leaved Flowerdeluce.
This other sort of the greater Flowerdeluces, differeth not in roote, leafe, flower or feede from the former, but in having the leaves narrower than it, and the flowers to be various as the former yet not so much,

3. *Iris biflora Lusitanica*. Portingall Flowerdeluce.
This also hath no greater difference to distinguish it than that it will sometimes flower twice a yeare, and the flowers sometimes have 1 a leaves, 4 falling downe, 4 standing up, and 4 arched to cover the falls,

4. *Chama iris latifolia*. Broad leaved dwarf Flowerdeluce.
The dwarf kinde likewise grow both in roote, leafe, flower and feede like unto the greater kinde in all respects except the lownesse, for some will scarce rise above a foote high, others not halfe a foote, and some scarce so high, as their leaves, which in this sort is broader, in others narrower: the flowers also varying in colour one from another, but not mixed with that variety that is in the former.

5. *Xyris fœve Spatula fœvida*. Stinking Gladwin.
The stinking Gladwin is one of the kinde of wilde Flowerdeluces. both in forme and property, as I said before, and therefore must be numbered among them. It hath diverse leaves rising from the rootes, very like unto a Flowerdeluce, but that the leaves are sharpe edged on both sides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper greene colour, narrower also and sharper pointed than the leaves of most of the Flowerdeluces, and of a strong or evill sent, if they be rubbed or bruised betwixt the fingers: in the middle riseth up a reasonable strong stalke three foote high at the least, bearing three or foure flowers at the toppe, made somewhat like the flower of a Flowerdeluce, having three upright leaves, of a dead or fullen purplish ash colour, with some veins discoloured in them, the other three doe not fall downe, nor the three other small ones are not so arched, nor cover the lower leaves, as those doe in the Flowerdeluce, but stand loose or a funder from them: after they are past, there come up three square hard huskes, opening wide into three parts when they are ripe, wherein lye reddish feede, and turning blacke, when it hath abiden long: the roote while it is young is but small, and full of string, but being growne elder they are greater, and fashioned like unto a Flowerdeluce roote, but reddish on the outside and whitish within, very sharpe and hot in taste, and of as evill a sent as the leaves.

6. *Iris bulbosa latifolia prima Clusii*. The first broad leaved bulbed Flowerdeluce of Clusius.
This kinde of Flowerdeluce hath diverse long somewhat broad and hollowish leaves not stiffe like the other sorts but soft, greenish on the upper side, and whitish underneath: among which riseth up one stalke and some-

6. *Iris bulbosa prima latifolia Clusii*.
Clusius his first bulbed Flowerdeluce with broad leaves.8. *Iris bulbosa minor fœve angustifolia*.
The lesser bulbed Flowerdeluce.

times more, not above half a foote high, bearing at their toppes one flower a peece, and seldome more, somewhat like unto a Flowerdeluce, consisting of nine leaves, whereof those three that stand upright are shorter, and more closted together than in others, the three that fall down turne up their ends a little, and those three that in others doe cover the falls at their bottomes, stand like the upright leaves in other Flowdeluces, and are parted into two ends like unto two eares: the colour of the flowers is blew, either paler or deeper, or white, which is more rare, smelling very sweete; the roote is round and white under the blackish coats that cover it, having sundry long white rootes in steede of fibres like unto an *Alphoidil*.

7. *Iris bulbosa major Anglica*. The greater bulbed Flowerdeluce.

This hath five or sixe long hollowish or guttured whitish Greene leaves, broader than in any of the lesser sorts, among which riseth up a stiffe round stalk two foote high sometimes, at the toppe whereof, out of a skinnie huske breaketh forth one or two flowers consisting of nine leaves likewise, standing in the same manner that the former sorts doe, but each of the falling leaves have a yellow spot neere their bottomes, and the three upright leaves are small, and narrow at their bottomes but broad upwards: the colour whereof is all blew, purple, or white, or mixed very variably, as is in my booke expressed: the heads for feede are smaller than the former, and so is the feede, and not so fat: the roote of this is usually greater than in the other smaller bulbous sorts with long haire or threads, in the outer browne coats which are not in the others.

8. *Iris bulbosa minor seu angustifolia Hispanica*. The lesser bulbed Flowerdeluce.

This lesser sort groweth in the same manner that the greater doth, but hath narrower long pointed leaves; the flowers likewise are smaller, shorter and rounder than in the other, but of the same fashion, and vary much in the diversitie of their colours than it: the feedes are smaller; and the pods longer and slenderer, and the roote also smaller, but more encreasing in bulbes.

The Place.

The Flagges or Flowerdeluces here mentioned as well as the bulbous kinds grow in diverse Countries as *Africa, Greece, Italy, and France*, and some in *Germanie*, and in our owne Countrey, but are chiefly nured upon their gardens that are lovers of such delights; the *Gladwin* groweth as well upon the upland grounds, yet in moyst places, as in woods and shadowy places by the feedes in many places of this land, and is continually nured up in gardens; yet in particular you may finde it growing, by a foote path, not far from the higher end of *Dorset* towne in *Kent*; as also neere to *Kentish* towne, which is hard by *London*, if it be not digged up and carryed away, for I doe verily thinke, it is not natural in that place, but some feede by chance, hath bene brought among the foyle, whereby it grew there.

The Time.

The dwarfe kinds of Flagge Flowerdeluces flower in *April*, the greater in *May*, and the bulbous sorts not till *June*, the *Gladwin* flowereth later than any Flowerdeluce doth, that is to say not until *July*, and the feede ripe in the end of *August*, or in *September*, yet the huskes after they are ripe opening of themselves, will hold their feedes within them for 2 or 3 months; and not feed them.

The Names.

The greekes call it *Iris*, as also the *Latins* *Iris* and *Hieris, quesi, iacca*, which made *Gaza* finding it so written in some copies of *Theophrastus*, to translate it *Conferacris*; but it was called *Iris*, a *callosa arcum similitudinem, quam fons ejus representant*, from the Rainbow whose various colours the flower thereof doth imitate, the old ignorant age made a difference betweene *Iris* and *Ireos*, according to the Latine verse extant thereof, which is this, *Iris purpureum florem gerit Ireos album*. The *Iris tuberosa*, which is a peculiar kind, as you shall finde it in my former booke, is called of *Mathioli* *Hernanditylus verus*, because the rootes are like unto fingers, and from him divers did to call it, but most erroneously: for a while *Dodonaeus* tooke it to be a kind of wild Flowerdeluce, and thumly: yet some did take it to be *Lamchis* prior of *Discordis*: the *Arabians* call it *Asmeni juni* or *Ajerfa*, the *Italians* *Iride* or *Giglio azzurro* or *celasse*, the *Spaniards* *Lirio cardeno*, the *French* *Flambe*, the *Germanes* *Gilgan* and *Himmel-schwermel*, but why *Lobel* should call the *Iris bulbosa Anglica* by the name of *Hyacinthus poetarum*, I see reason for it hath none of those mourning marks are in the *Iris*, nor is it of the forme of a Lilly. *Gladwin* is called in Greeke *Eios*, *Xyris* or *folii similitudinem quasi rorarium cultum, non novaculum dixerit*, and in Latine *Spatalia* or *Spatalia fœtida*, for *Spatalia* is taken for a sword as *Gladwin* is, and for that the leaves being bruised smell very strong, his denomination in Latine and English, hath risen futable thereunto: *Theophrastus* calleth it *Iris agis*, *Tragus* in mistaking it did take it to be *Gladwin*, the *Arabians* call it *Calorus*, the *Italians* *Spatalia fœtida*, the *French* *Gilgent plant*, the *Germanes* *Wendelinkranz*.

The Vertues.

All the Flowerdeluces especially the Flagge kinds are very neere of one quality, but of the bulbous kinds I finde no Author to write, or experience to teach whether they be of the same or differing propertie. The juice or decoction of the Greene rootes of the Flag Flowerdeluce, with a little honey drunk, doth purge and cleanse the stomack of grosse & tough flegme, and choller that lyeth therein, which might be the cause of diverse agues; helpeth the laundie also, and the dropsie, by evacuating those humors both downwards and upwards; and because it doth somewhat hurt the stomack, it is not to be given but with honey & Spiknard: the same being drunk doth ease the paines and torments, or wringing of the belly, and fides, the shakings of agues, the distea of the liver and spleene, the wormes of the belly, the stone in the raines, convulsions or crampes that come of cold humors, by warming them and comforting the parts: as also helpeth those whose feedes passeth from them unawares or unwillingly, yet as one faith, it doth consume and waste it very much also; and is a remedy against the bitings and stings of venomous creatures, being boyled in water and Vinegar and drunke: the same rootes being boyled in wine and drunke provoketh urine, helpeth the collicke, bringeth downe humors desired quicknesse, and made up into a pessary with honey, and put up into the body, draweth forth the dead childe: it is much commended against the cough, to cause tough flegme to be the more easily extenuate, and to be expectorate and spit forth; and therefore the *Diapers* in the Apothecaries shoppes, either in the powder, or made into a *Lobel* or Licking Electuary, is effectual for the same purpose; it conduceth much to ease the paines in the head, and to procure sleepe and rest: being applied with rosewater rosecake and vinegar, to help watering eyes, by cleansing the moyst sharpe humors, and drying them up: being put up into the Nostrils, it procureth sneezing, and thereby

also purgeth the head very much of flegme: the juice of the root applied to the Piles or the Hemorrhoides, giveth much ease: and for the Dropisie, an Electuary made of the juice thereof, with other things in this manner, is held very effectual: Take of *Galange*, and of *Zedoarie*, of each two drams, of Cinamon and Cloves of each one dram and a half, of the leaves of Sea Bindweede called *Soldanella* in the Apothecaries shoppes, halfe an ounce, make these into powder, and with so much hony, wherein three drams of the juice of the rootes of Flowerdeluces hath bene boyled, and is sufficient, make them up into an Electuary: whereof halfe an ounce taken in the morning fasting, for divers dayes will do much good: it doth also wonderfully helpe the paines and swellings of the coles in this manner, Take foure drams of the powder of the rootes thereof, of Cinamon and of Dil, of each two drams, of Saffron one scruple, mix these well together and apply them to the coles, being first laid upon a scarlet cloth, moistned in white wine, and warmed in a distill, over a Chafin dish with quick coales thereon: the decoction of the rootes gargled in the mouth (ease the toothach, and a strong or thinking breath: the oyle called *Oleum Irismum*, if it be rightly and truly made of the flowers of the great broad Flagge Flowerdeluces, of what colour I thinke it greatly mattereth not (but not of the flowers of the greater blew English Flowerdeluce, as I know some Apothecaries have and doe use) and rootes of the same sorts of Flowerdeluces, is very effectual to warme and comfort all cold joynts and sinewes, as also the Gout and Sciatica, and mollifieth, dissolveth and consumeth tumours or swellings, although they be feropulous in any part of the body, as also of the matrix: It helpeth the Crampe and Convulsion of the sinewes, warming them, and helping to extend them; the head and temples annointed therewith, helpeth the Catarrhe or thin keume distilling from thence; and used upon the breast or stomack helpeth to extenuate the tough cold flegme, making it ease to be spit out; it helpeth also the paines and noyse in the eares, and the stench or evil favour of the nothrills; it giveth also much ease unto the painefull Piles: The roote it selfe either Greene or in powder, helpeth to cleanse, heale and incarnate wounds, and to cover with flesh the naked bones, that ulcers have made bare, and is also very good to cleanse and heale open Fistules and Cankers, that are hard to be cured: divers doe use to beate the Greene rootes, and to apply them to the face or other parts, but it is better tyed in a faire linnen cloth, and laid for a day and a night in faire or Rose water, with which water you may wet or moisten the skin of the face, hands or neck, that are limbed or deformed with the Morpheus, black or blew marks or scarres, or any other discolouring of the skint, but they that use it had neede to take heede that they use it not too strong, nor let it lie on too long, but rather wash it off againe with faire water, within two or three houres after it hath bene used: The dried rootes called *Oris*, being beaten either alone of themselves into powder, or with other sweete things, are used to be layd in prestes, chells and wardrops, to sweeten and perfume garments of linnen, and silke especially, and all things that you will put it to, and thus much of the Flowerdeluce. But there are but few that have written of the Gladwin, or that have remembered the purging qualitie therein, yet many of our country people in many places, doe with the decoction of the rootes purge themselves, and thereby avoyd much corrupt tough flegme and choller: yet some that will not have it worke so strongly, doe but insufe the liked rootes in Ale, and some take the leaves which serveth well for the weaker and tender stomacks: the juice hereof procureth sneezing, being put up or snuffed up into the nose, and draweth downe from the head much corruption, and the powder thereof doth the same: the powder also drunke in wine helpeth those that are troubled with Crampes and Convulsions, or with the Sciatica or Goute, and giveth ease to those that have any gringing paines in their body or belly: and helpeth those that have the Strangurie, that is, that cannot make their water, but by drops: it is with much profit also given to those that have had long Fluxes by the sharpe and evill qualities of humors, which it flyeth having first cleansed and purged them, by the drying and binding propertie therein, even as *Rubarbe* and some other such like things doe: the roote procureth womens monthly courses very effectually, if it be drunke after it hath bene boyled in wine, and some of them thred and boyled in wine and vinegar, in equal parts, that free may fit over the hot flames, being close covered until it grow neare cold: the roote used as a pessarie, worketh the same effect, but in women with child it causeth Abortion, that is, the delivery afore the due time; the seed beaten to powder and taken to the quantity of halfe a dram in wine, helpeth those that cannot make water very effectually: the same taken with vinegar dissolveth both the hardnesse & the tumors of the spleene: the roote is very effectual in all wounds, and specially of the head, as also to draw forth any spinners, thornes, broken bones, or any other thing sticking in the flesh without causing any paine, used with a little *Verdigrease* and hony, and the great contrary roote: the same also boyled in vinegar and layd upon any hard tumors, doth very effectually dissolve and consume them, yea even those swellings of the throat, called the Kings Evil: the juice of the leaves and rootes is profitably used to heate the itch, and all running or spreading scabs or sores, and bleaimes or scarres in the skint: some doe suppose by the sharpnesse of the taste in the roote (especially more then in the feede, which is more drying) that it hath as well a corrosive as opening quality therein: some also doe appropriate it to the effects of the chells and langes, for which the *Iris* or Flowerdeluce is more proper and effectual: some also lay to the involuntary passage of the sperme, following *Pliny* therein: and some also to heale the hemorrhoides, and others the diseases of the fundament: it is thought also to be effectual against the poyson of Serpents; and thus much for the thinking Gladwin.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Cnicus seu Carthamus. Bastard or Spanish Saffron.



Although these sorts of *Cnicus* might well be placed among the Thistles, as other Authors doe, and with these that other wilde kind, called *Attrapha*, but because these only have purging qualities; I thought it best thus to separate them, and intertreat of these in this place.

1. *Cnicus seu Carthamus sativus*. The manured bastard Saffron.

The manured bastard Saffron hath sundry large leaves lying next the ground, without any prickles, or with very few white ones at the corners of the leaves and divisions, among which riseth a strong hard round stalk three or foure foote high, branching it selfe up to the top, bearing shorter leaves, sharpe pointed,

1. *Crocus flvus Carthagenus sativus*.
The ordinary Spanish Saffron.2. *Crocus alter Grecicus*.
Wilde or baftard Saffron of Candy.

ted, and prickly at the edges, and at their ends a great open scaly head, out of which thrust forth many gold yellow threads, of a most orient and shining colour, which being gathered in a dry warme time and kept dry, will abide in the same delicate colour that it bare when it was fresh for a very long time: the seed when it cometh to maturity, is white and hard, somewhat long and round, and a little cornered: the roote is long white and woody, perishing yearly after feede time. This hath bene found with a white flower but very bare.

2. *Crocus alter Grecicus*. Wilde or baftard Saffron of Candy. This other baftard Saffron of Candy, from a thicke and long blacke root riseth one straight round stalk, halfe a cubit high, fere there and there with long sharpe pointed leaves, thicke fet with prickles at the dentes of the edges, at the toppe whereof standeth a scaly head compaffed with prickly leaves, of the bignesse of the *Astragalus* or *Dillasse* Thistle, out of which breake forth divers thicke yellow Saffron like threads thicke thrust together, after which the feede groweth therein being white, and as great as the greater Century feede.

3. *Crocus alter perennis Clusii*. *Clusius* his everliving baftard Saffron. This baftard Saffron riseth up with divers hard strong and round stalks, without any branches at all from them, to the height of three or foure foote. bearing thereon at severall places somewhat large and long leaves, dented about the edges, of a fad or duskie greene colour: at the top of every stalk, standeth one great close hard scaly head, but not prickly at all, not to great as the other *Crocus* or baftard Saffron, never opening the scales of the head as it doth; from the middle whereof cometh divers threads, yet nothing so many as in the other, of a fad blewish aske colour, and whitish at the bottome of them, the feede which lyeth among the downe in thofe heads is greater, (although *Clusius* saith smaller, for I fet

3. *Crocus alter perennis Clusii*.
Clusius his everliving baftard Saffron.

you forth the plant as it groweth with us) then of the other thick and short, but not whiter, and in lesser quantity then it: the rootes runne downe deepe into the ground, and being there created doe runne and spread themselves, taking up a great deale of roome.

The Place.

The first is generally sowen in *Spain*, *Italy* and other places, for the especiall use thereof: The second *Alpinus* saith was brought out of *Candy*: The last groweth wilde in *Spain*, as well about *Sevill* as *Cordoba*, and in other places as *Clusius* saith, *Pona* remembreth it to grow upon Mount *Baldus*.

The Time.

They flower in the end of *July*, or about the beginning of *August*, and the feede is ripe about the end thereof.

The Name.

It is called in *Greece* *κρόκος* and *κρόκον*, *Crocus* and *Crocus*, either *κρόκος* *αγρίος* *quod pungendo pruriginem excitat*, but is more properly to be understood of the wilde kind: or rather a florid colour, cum *κρόκος* *exponeatur croceus vel rubellus*: it is called *κρόκος* and *Crocus*, also in *Latine*, and *Carthamus* in the Apothecaries shops, *κρόκος* *αγρίος* as it is thought, *quod est purpureus*, but more truly from the *Arabians* *Kartam*. The first is called *Crocus sativus urbanus* and *vulgaris* by most Authors, and *Carthamus* as I said in the Apothecaries shoppes, of some also *Crocus Saracenicus*. The second is mentioned only by *Alpinus* in his booke de plantis *arabibus* by the name of *Crocus singularis*: the last *Clusius* calleth *Crocus alter cernuus* forte, and so doe all other after him without any great variation. The *Arabians* call it *Kartam*, the *Italians* *Saffran* and *Sarsafij*: the *Spaniards* *Alcor* and *Asafion* *salvaja*: The *Germanes* call it *Wilder Saffron*, the *French* *Saffran* *baftard* and *graine de Perroquet*: because they use to feede *Parrats* with the feede: in *English* *Wilde Saffron*, *Baftard Saffron*, *Spanish Saffron*, and *Catalonia Saffron*.

The Vertue.

The first *Spanish Saffron* flowers are much used in *Spain* and other places, to be put into their brothes and meates, to give them a yellow colour, which doth much please them: for as for any relish of fine or hot quick taste they have none, nor any comfortable qualities, that they should be desired or used, neither have they any great use in Physicke that I know: but many pounds of them are spent in dyinge silke into a kind of Carnation colour: the feede is chiefly used in Physick, or rather the kernells within the feede, which beare and the emulsion thereof with honied water, or with the broth of a pullet, taken fasting, doth open the body, and purgeth waterie and flegmatick humours, both upwards and downwards, which humours also it voideth if the emulsion of the feede be given in a glister, and thereby helpeth the collicke and dropie, and thofe other diseases that proceede from those humors: being made into a Lohoc or licking elixary, with sugar and honey, and a few almonds and pine kernells, it cleneth the breft and lungs of flegme sticking therein wonderfully, causing it to be easily spit forth, it also cleareth the voyce, and encreaseth sperme, by the often use of it: but it doth somewhat trouble the stomacke, and therefore some stomachicall helpers are fet to be given with it, as *Aniseede*, *Galanga*, *Malticke*, or if neede be of more forcible, *Cardamoms*, *Ginger*, *al gema*, &c. a dram of the flowers in powder taken with an ounce of the Syrupe of *Wormewood*, doth the like also: the confection made of the feeds hereof, called in shoppes *Diacarthamus*, is an especiall good medicine both to purge chollier and flegme, as also to cleare and cleanse the body of the watery humors of the Dropie. *Parrats* doe most willingly feede upon this feede, yet doth it not move their bodies a whit. The second sort *Alpinus* saith is used by the naturallists in the same manner, and to the same purposes to purge that the first is used. Of the last there is little written, but wee may onely suppose that being so like in forme, it should so be also in quality.

CHAP. XLIX.

Papaver corniculatum, Horned Poppie.

Here are at this day two or three sorts of horned Poppies knowne to us, whereas there was but one sort knowne to *Dioscorides* and other the ancient *Greece* and *Latin* writers.

1. *Papaver corniculatum luteum*. Yellow horned Poppie.

This horned Poppie hath divers long and somewhat large whitish or hoary leaves, lying upon the ground, very much cut in or torne on the edges, and somewhat rough or hairy, from among which rise up divers weak round stalks, leaning downe rather then standing upright, somewhat hairy also, spreading forth into some branches, and bearing a large flower, at the top of every one of them, consisting of foure leaves of a fine pale yellow colour, with a few threads in the middle, standing about a small crooked pointell which in time groweth to be a long naked round pod, halfe a foote long or better; with a small head or button, as it were at the end thereof, wherein is contained small blackish round feede: the roote is white long and tough, spreading divers wayes, enduring many yeares, and keeping his leaves all the winter; every part hereof yieldeth forth a yellow juice being broken, of bitter taste.

2. *Papaver Corniculatum rubrum* Red horned Poppie.

The red horned Poppie hath fewer, lesser and more jagged leaves then the former, nothing so whitish, but of a full green colour, somewhat hairy also: the stalks are slenderer and lower, bearing flowers at the tops of them, like the other, and consisting of foure leaves a peece, but much smaller and of a pale reddish colour, for the most part, yet sometimes fadder; after which come such like crooked or horned pods, but smaller then the other; such it selfe oftentimes from it owne sowing, or else must be sowen every year in the spring: this yieldeth no yellow juice, when it is broken like the other.

3. *Papaver Corniculatum flore violaceo*. Blaw horned Poppie.

The blaw horned Poppie groweth much lower, and with smaller leaves, very much or finely cut, and divided into many parts; of a fad greene colour: the stalks are low and slender, yet somewhat hairy, rising not much above

1. 2. *Papaver corniculatum latum five rubrum.*
Horned Poppy yellow and red.

3. *Papaver corniculatum violaceum.*
Blew Horned Poppy.



above a foote or halfe a yard high at the most, with small flowers at the toppes of them, like unto the last for forme, that is consisting of foure leaves, but of a faire deepe purple colour. almost like unto a violet: after which come small slender and shorter pods, not above a fingers length, wherein lyeth such like blackish seeds, but smaller: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare.

The Place.

The first groweth naturally by the sea side, as well beyond sea, as on the coastes of our owne country in many places, both of the Kentish and Essex shores, as at *Rie* and *Lid*, at *Harmich* and *Whistable*, in the Isles of *Tenn* and *Shepy*: and is much desired and planted in Gardens, for the beautifull aspect thereof, as well as the vertues: the other two *Clasus* faith, hee first found in Spaine, growing by the way sides, and in the corne fields; as also other two *Clasus* faith, that with the red flower, *Martholus* long before his time remembreth to have found there.

The Time.

The first floweth from *May* all the Summer long, untill the end of *August* oftentimes, and his seede ripeneth in the meane time. The second floweth seldom before *July*, and giveth ripe seede every yeare, if the time prove not too unkindly: but the last is a late before it spring, so it cometh late in the yeare so flowering, and seldom giveth good and perfect feed with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *uho xagxinas*, and in Latin thereafter *Papaver corniculatum*, or *Cornutum*, a *siliquam* spie in *corniculorum modo inflexa*, because the pods are crooked like a Cornet or Horne, *Pliny* and others say it was called also *Parallon*, that is *marinum*, and of some *papaver sylvestre*. Divers doe thinke that *Glancium* was made hereof, as *Discorides* faith himselfe; *Pliny* faith in his time it was so called, deceived as *Discorides* faith by the likenesse of the leaves: but *Discorides* in describing *Glancium*, faith it is the juice of an hearbe, that hath leaves somewhat like unto Horned Poppy, but fatter, yielding a yellow juice, so that if it bee but like it, it cannot be the same thing: *Clasus* faith that the Spaniards called the last *Refstra*, and some *Amapola murale*, because the flowers give a juice like Mulberries: It is called in English of some Sea Poppy: they of *Mompelous* *Pena* faith, were wont to call it *Anemone corniculata*: The *Arabians* call it *Almacharam*, the *Italians* *Papaver cornuto*, the Spaniards *Dormidera marina*, the French *Pavot cornu*, the German *Gelb Dalmagen* men and *Gelb Dalmagen samen*, the Dutch *Geel Heel oft Harne heel*, and we in English Horned Poppy.

The Vertues.

The feede of the Sea or Horned Poppy, doth purge the belly gently, if it be taken in meade or honied water: the roote thereof boyled in water unto the halfe and drunke, helpeth the obstructions and other diseases of the liver, and the paines of the Sciarica or hucklebone: it provoketh urine also, and is very good for those that woe foule matter, like ragges in their urine; the leaves and flowers as *Discorides* and *Galen* say, cleanse fowle and violent Vicers, and that so powerfully, that *Galen* adviseth that they should not be applied unto those fores or Vices,

ulcers, that are already clenfed, lest they consume the quicke flesh also, it taketh away also by the strength and force of the clenfing qualitie, even those crusts that ulcers many times doe get by sufferance or ill looking unto: the leaves and flowers faith *Discorides*, being used with oyle, cleanse the eyes of cattle, that have spots or filmes in them.

CHAP. LI.

Papaver Spumum five Ben album vulgo. Spatling Poppy.



This small low herbe hath diverse weake tender stalkes, full of joynts, about halfe a yeaord or two foote long, usually lying on the ground, whereon grow many pale whitish Greene leaves, two alwayes set together at the joynts, one against another, having many times upon the leaves, but more often about the joynts of the stalkes a certaine white frothy substance, like unto that is called Cuckow spitte: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many flowers together, every one is a pretty long foot stalk, hanging down their heads, which are white, composed of five small white leaves a peece, with a deepe notch in the middle of every one of them, making it seeme to consist of more than five, standing in a large loose huske striped, the flower scarce appearing above it, wherein afterwards is contained blacke seede: the roote is white and spreadeth in the ground abiding sundry yeares.

The Place.

It is found generally through *England*, in many places and pastures, and by the hedges sides, yet it is much desired to be planted in gardens.

The Time.

It floweth from June untill the end of July or later, and the seede ripeneth in the meane time, the roote abideth all the Winter, and so doe some Greene leaves with it.

The Names.

It is generally called *Papaver Spumum*, and of some *Benalbum*, as a difference both from the *Valeriana rubra Dodonaei*, red *Valerian*, and *Muscipula Lobelij*, each of them called *Benrubrum*, yet neither of them is the true *Benalbum* or *rubrum* of the *Arabians*: *Dodonaeus* taketh it, as others doe also, to be the *Polemonium* of *Discorides*, but he therein more mistaken in my judgement, than those be thinke it are, that take it to be the *Papaver Spumum* or *Heracleum* of *Theophrastus*, *Discorides*, and *Galen*: but *Pliny* sheweth his mistaking the Greeke words *spumosus* in the description thereof wonderfully, comparing the leaves to the wings of Sparrowes or birds, when as *Discorides* intended the herbe *Sruthium*, called *Radicula* or *Lanaria herbe*, (which some with us take to be *Saponaria*), because in ancient times, they used to whiten linnen clothes with the rootes thereof, and *Theophrastus*, if *Pliny* had regarded the place, lib. 9. cap. 13. (speaking of *Papaver Heracleum*, faith it hath leaves like *Sruthium*, called *Radicula*, wherein they use to whiten linnen) might have eschewed that error. It is accounted a kinde of *Lychnis* by most of the best Herbarists, and therefore *Banhus* nameth it *Lychnis sylvestris quae Ben album vulgo*: some with us call it *Knapottle*, and others *Spatling* or *Frothy Poppy*.

The Vertues.

The feede of spatling Poppy purgeth flegme faith *Galen*, and causeth vomittings faith *Discorides*, being taken in meade or honied water, and is especially good for those that are troubled with the falling sicknesse.

CHAP. LI.

Thalictrum five Ruta pratensis. Meadow Rue.



Here are sundry sorts of Meadow Rue, some growing in our owne Land, others in severall countries abroad as shall be described in this Chapter.

1. *Thalictrum majus vulgare.* The greater common Meadow Rue.

This Meadow Rue riseth up from a yellow fringing roote, much spreading in the ground, and shooting forth new sprouts round about, with many herby Greene stalkes, two foote high, leaves on them, as well as below, being divided into smaller leaves, nicked or dented in the forefront of them, of a sad Greene colour on the upper side, and pale Greene underneath: toward the toppe of the stalkes there shooteth forth

forth diverse short branches, on every one whereof stand two or three or foure small round heads or burtons, which breaking the skinneth that enfoldeth them, shew forth a tuft, of pale greenish yellow tufts or threads, which falling away, there come in their places small three cornered cods, wherein is contained small long and round feede, the whole plant as well leaves, as flowers, have a more strong unpleasant sent than the next Spanish kinde.

1. *Thalictrum latifolium Hispanicum*. 1. *Thalictrum majus vulgare*.
Spanish Meadow Rue. Ordinary Meadow Rue.

2. *Thalictrum minus*.
The lesser Meadow Rue.



There is another of this kinde whose leaves standing one against another are not divided at all but are whole and longer, a branch whereof I give you here to see.

2. *Thalictrum majus album Hispanicum*.
Great Spanish white Meadow Rue.

The leaves hereof are much larger than the former, and more divided at the edges, and so like unto Columbine leaves that they easily deceive one not well acquainted therewith, yet are they lesser and of a fadder colour standing on long stalkes, among which riseth up a strong round stalk three foote high at the least, branching forth into two or three parts, with leaves at the severall joints of them, at the toppes whereof stand many small round yellowish burtons in a tuft together enclosed in a white skinneth, which breaking each button sheweth to be a small tuft of threads like the former but greater, and of a white colour ripe with yellow and somewhat purplish at the bottome, of a strong sent abiding long in flower if it grow not too open and then fall away like short threads: the feede is like the former but greater, and so are the rootes likewise and yellow like it, which retaineth neither stalk nor leafe all the Winter, but shooeth a new in the Spring.

3. *Thalictrum montanum majus*.
The greater mountaine Meadow Rue.

This Mountaine kind hath as large stalkes as the former great kinde, and riseth up as high, but are not crested or cornered at all, the leaves are divided like unto them, and of a fad greene colour also; the flowers are white, which smell as strong as they, and the leaves are rather stronger than the first; the rootes likewise are yellow, and spreading out most as much.

4. *Thalictrum montanum minus album*. The lesser mountaine Meadow Rue.

This is like unto the last in all things, but in the smallness of the plant, and in the smell, which is nothing so strong or unpleasant, for the leaves are greene as they, and the flowers white in the same manner; and the rootes yellow.



Thalictrum latifolium minus incist foliis.
Meadow Rue with uncut leaves.

yellow and somewhat creeping: There is also another sort hereof differing little from it, but in the colour of the flower which is of a pale Violet colour with yellow tips.

5. *Thalictrum minus*. The smaller Meadow Rue.

This small kinde is almost in all things like unto the former, but smaller both in leaves, being of a little fresher greene colour, somewhat more shining; and in the stalkes being round and not crested, and in the flowers being somewhat whiter: the rootes likewise are yellow, but do not spread or creepe, so much as the former.

6. *Thalictrum minimum*. The least Meadow Rue.

The smallest kinde of Meadow Rue, hath such like small or rather smaller, divided and notched leaves than the fourth kind hath, but they are of a whitish greene colour; the stalkes rise not above a foote high or a little more, the flowers are more yellow, and the rootes runne in the ground, rather more than any of the former.

7. *Thalictrum angustifolium folio*. The narrowest leaved Meadow Rue.

This kinde of Meadow Rue hath yellow stringie rootes, like unto all the former sorts: from whence springeth up a stalk, very much crested or cornered, three foote high, bearing many fad greene leaves at the joints, which are smaller and longer than any of the former, and ending most commonly in three points longer than any of the rest: the toppe of the stalk is branched, bearing many small pale yellow tufts of flowers, like unto the others. Of this kinde there is another whose leaves being smaller than that of the former sort, with uncut leaves or without any division in them likewise, do not otherwise differ either in height or colour of flowers from the fourth sort: both these sorts with uncut leaves; I saw in a Booke of dried herbes, belonging to Doctor Foxe, President of the Physicians Colledge of London.

8. *Thalictrum minimum fasciculatum*. Stinking Meadow Rue.

The stinking Meadow Rue hath his stalk round and greene, which is sometimes purplish, not above a foote high with diverse leaves thereon, divided for the most part into three parts, each whereof hath two dents or notches, of as fad a greene colour on the upper side, and of as pale a greene underneath; as the first kinde here set downe, the toppe of the stalk is branched, and on them stand small round mossie or threadie flowers, like the rest, of a pale yellow colour; the small cods that follow are cornered with a crooked end, fixe or seven standing together, wherein is inclosed small feede: this smelleth most strong and unfavoury of all the rest, in his naturall place, but by transplanting and mantring, it loseth part of the virulencie and becometh lesse offensive.

9. *Thalictrum Americanum*. The American Meadow Rue.

This stranger is in face and outward habit so like a white Spanish kinde, that they can hardly be knowne asunder, but that it is fuller of stalkes and leaves; the flowers of the toppes of the branches are at the first of a pale bluish colour, but being blowne open consist of five white leaves, and a number of white threads in the middle, tipped with yellow. There is another smaller sort hereof whose flowers are purple tipped with yellow.

The Place.

The first as I said groweth in many places of our owne Land, in the borders of moist Medowes, and by ditch sides. The second was sent us out of Spaine, is found likewise in our moist Medowes and by ditch sides, but nearer the sea, and at Margate on the chalkie cliffe on the left hand, as you goe from the towne to the sea side; and in other countries farther from the sea side. The third and fourth were found by Clusius on the hills in the lower Asphria and Hungaria. The fifth and sixt was found by Clusius also in the lower grounds, by the rivers sides. The seventh is said to grow in the fields by Mychfeld in Switzerland. The eighth grew in the countrie of Valesia; and the two last came from Virginia.

The Time.

They doe all flower about July, or in the beginning of August.

The Names.

It is generally held by our best moderne Writers, to be the *Thalictrum* of *Dioscorides*, called in Greeke *Θαλίτρον* and *Θαλίτρον* a *Θαλίτρον* virore, as some thinke, so quod dum germinare protrudit eleganter virore. Some also have called it *Piganum* quasi *myosotis*, that is *Ruta*, for the forme or likenesse of the leaves, and so have entituled it *Ruta palustris* or *pratensis*; others from the yellow colour of the rootes, have called it *Pando rhabarbarum* Ballard Rubar: but I thinke more truly of the purging and binding qualitie, both joynted together like unto Rubarbar: Most Writers now doe call all these kinds of herbes by the name of *Thalictrum* or *Thalerum*, with their severall distinctions. For the first here set downe is called by most *Thalictrum purum*, and of some *Ruta pratensis*, as Loebel doth: of *Cedilipus Ruta stoebeifolia*, of *Lugdunensis*, it is set forth for *Piganum* quasi *myosotis*, i. *Ruta*, and of some as Gesner saith *Scitragula lutea*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Thalictrum Germanicum latifolium*, and the *Hispanicum* which is here the second he calleth *Italicum*. The sixt is *Lugdunensis* his *Hypecum*, in his Booke de *palestina*, and is the same of *Dioscorides*, or *Ruta pratensis tenuifolia* of Loebel and others. The third is the first great *Montanum* of Clusius, and the sixt of *Camerarius flore albo*. The fourth is *Clusius* his small Mountaine kinde, with a white flower, as the purple flowered kinde is his third Mountaine fort. The fixt is *Camerarius* his *Thalictrum terrenum angustifolium* and *Clusius* his seventh or last. The seventh *Bauhins* calleth *Angustifolium folio*, as he doth the eight *minimum fasciculatum* as their titles declare. The two last are called by those that sent it as it is in their titles.

The Vertue.

Dioscorides saith that being bruised and applied to old sores, it bringeth them to cicatrizing, that is doth perfectly cure them: and the distilled water of the herbe and flowers doth the like, for as *Galen* saith it drieth without any heat or sharpenesse: The herbe is of some used to be put among other pot herbes, to helpe to move or open the body, and make it soluble: but the rootes washed cleane and boyled in ale and drunke, doth provoke to the stoole more than the leaves, but yet very gently: It is said (according to many other superstitious conceits in other things) that if the whole plant both herbe and roope, be hung up in a chamber, or tied to the necke of any person doth free them from any danger or harme. The rootes hereof boyled in water, and the places of the body most troubled with vermine or lice, washed therewith while it is warme, destroyeth them utterly: In Italy it is used against the Plague, and in Saxonia against the Jaundice as *Camerarius* saith: *Lugdunensis* in transferring the rage. *Piganum* hereunto doth therewith set downe a verue proper to Rue, as if it did belong to this, that is, that it taketh up him from his fit that hath the falling sicknesse, if some of the juce be put up into his nostrils, and there kept a while.

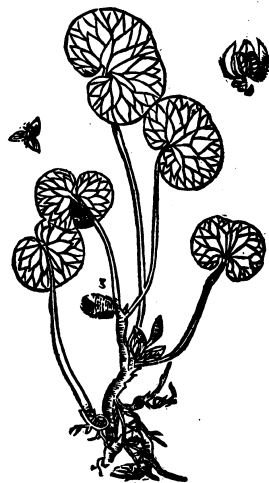
CHAP. LII.

Asarum. Asarabacca.

A Have in my former Booke given you the knowledge of this Asarabacca, but because I have not there exprest it so sufficiently, as it ought to be, I have here amplified myselfe in some particulars. Now although there was but one sort of *Asarum*, with all Writers now adays, yet we have received another sort out of *Virginia* somewhat differing from the other; and although the name hath bene formerly misapplied to many other herbes, as is in part shewed in the 38. Chapter of the former tribe, and shall be further declared in this; yet now I hope that it is so sufficiently knowne, there is no cause of error, but *Matthioli* doth add another herbe somewhat like unto it in leaves, whereof I meane to speake also here.

1. *Asarum vulgare*. Common Asarabacca.

Asarabacca hath many heads rising from the rootes, from whence come many smooth leaves, every one upon his owne footstalk, which are rounder and bigger than Violet leaves; thicker also, and of a darker greene lining colour on the upper side, and of a paler yellow greene underneath, little or nothing dented about the

1. *Asarum vulgare*. Common Asarabacca.2. *Asarum Americanum*. Virginia Asarabacca.3. *Asarina Matthioli*.
Baltard *Asarum* of *Matthioli*.

edges: from among which rise small round hollow browne greene huskes upon short stalkes about an inch long, divided at the brimmes into five divisions, very like unto the cuppes or heads of the Henbane feede, but that they are smaller, and these be all the flowers it carrieth: which are somewhat sweete being smelled unto, and wherein when they are ripe is contained small cornered round feede, very like unto the kernels or stones of Grapes or Raisins: the rootes are small and whitish, spreading diverse wayes in the ground, and increasing into diverse heads, but not running, or creeping under ground, as diverse other creeping herbes doe, which are somewhat sweete in smell, resembling *Nardus*, but more being drie, than when they are greene, and of a sharpe but not unpleasant taste. *Comararius* saith that *Gesner* found a greater kinde hereof, and more sweete, upon the Alpes in *Switzerland*, which *Bauhinus* as it should seeme never saw, and therefore doubted of the truth.

2. *Asarum Americanum*. Virginia Asarabacca.

The *Asarum* of *Virginia* groweth very like the former, but the leaves are a good deale larger, stiffe also and thicke, somewhat crumpled about the edges, of a darker greene colour, but not so much shining as it, and not so

round but a little pointed at the end, some also will be spotted or straked: the flowers have usually but three divisions or points of a paler greene colour: the rootes are somewhat greater and fuller of substance (spreading in the same manner and smelling somewhat more fragrant, and a little hot in taste biting a little the tongue).

3. *Asarina Matthioli*. Baltard *Asarum* of *Matthioli*.

Baltard *Asarum* is a low herbe also, creeping upon the ground, somewhat like unto *Asarum*, having such like leaves upon long hairy footstalkes, but rounder and rougher than they, and somewhat dented about the edges: the flowers are like unto Camomill flowers, but that they are smaller by much, and wholly yellow, as well the border of leaves as middle thrums, and are not unpleasant in smell; the rootes are slender small and long, creeping under the upper crust of the earth, and not shooting downe dedee somewhat of a sharpe taste, and a little bitter withall.

The Place.

The first growth under trees and upon shady hills, in *Pontus* and *Phrygia*, as *Dioscorides* saith, and in *Italy* also, and in sundry other places, and is frequent in gardens. The second came from the parts in or about *Virginia*. The third as *Matthioli* saith is found upon some mountaintops of *Bohemia* and likewise in *Somersetshire* in our owne Land, found by *Dr. Lobel*.

The Time.

The first and second keepe their greene leaves all the winter, but shoute forth new in the spring: and with them come forth those heads or flowers, which give ripe feede about Midlommer, or somewhat after: the other doth follow much the same course.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ἀσάριον* quasi *ἀσάρων* in ornatum non veniens, as *Pliny* saith because in coronis non addatur, but the text of *Dioscorides* is flat against him, for he saith it is *μαλὰ δάδον* *σπασσώμενον*, a sweete herbe used in garlands: it is also called *Νάρδος ἁγία*, in Latine *Asarum* & *Nardus sylvestris* or *Nardus rustica*, and as *Macer* saith *Vulgare*, as by his verbe appeareth: *Est Asaron Græci Vulgago dicta Latini*: The former times as I sayd before, thought *Asarum* and *Baccharis* to be one herbe, and therefore not knowing what *Baccharis* was, they called this *Asarum Asarabaccara*, which name is continued both in *Spaine* and other places, where *Baccharis* was, they were utterly neglected, and those times led onely by tradition, without searching out the veritie of things) would make one mervaille how they could be so much mistaken, as from the ignorance of some that called *Asarum* *Bacchar*, to make one name of both: but the error being so old even before *Pliny*'s time, may seeme to make it more excusable, but we should not continue in the same course, they formerly did: seeing *Pliny* sheweth the error, and findeth fault with them that were so led, as is shewed in the chapter of *Baccharis*. The first is called *Asarum* by all our later writers, except *Lobel* that calleth it *Asarum Baccharis sive Baccharis*. The second we have imposed the name according to the forme it carrieth as it is in the title. The third *Matthioli* first called *Asarina*, and so doe others that set it forth after him, onely *Clusius* doth much suspect it, to be his second *Tyfflago Alpina*, and that his figure was taken from a dry plant, and before it had brought forth the flowers to perfection: but by the sharpe taste and creeping roote, it may more probably be taken to be the *Caryledon palustris acris* or *wrens*. The *Arabians* call it *Asaron*, the *Italians* *Asaro* and *Bacchara*, the *Spaniards* *Asarabaccara*, and we in *Englishe* *Asarabacca* or *Asarobacca*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith it hath an heating quality, where or howsoever applied, and that it provoketh urine, & ease the paines of the stone; is profitable for dropsies, and for the old paines of the Sciatica: and that fixe drammes of the rootes being drunke in honeyed water procureth womens courses, and purgeth like unto blacke Hellebore: *Mesier* placeth it among other purging hearbes and so doe I, for being drunke it not onely provoketh vomiting, but worketh downwards, and by urine also, purging both choller and flegme: it is made the more strong if some Spiknard be added, with the whey of goates milke or honeyed water; but it purgeth flegme more manifestly than choller, and therefore doth much helpe those that are troubled with the paines in the hippes, and the parts thereabout, especially if it be either steeped or boyled in whey: it doth wonderfully helpe the obstructions of the liver and spleene, and therefore profitable for those that are troubled with the dropsie, and the overflowing of the gall, which is the Jaundise, being steeped in wine and drunke; it helpeth those continuall agues, that come by the plenty of subboric humors: An oyle made thereof by setting it in the lunc, and whereunto some *Ladanum* is added, provoketh sweating, if the ridge of the backe be annointed therewith, and thereby driveth away the shaking fits of agues. It will not abide any long boiling, the chiefest strength thereof vanishing thereby; nor much beating, for the finer powder doth provoke vomits and urine, and the coarser purging downwards, thus saith *Mesier*: hereby as *Matthioli* saith, the *Germane* Country people were taught to cure, both *tertian* and *quartaine* agues, by drinking a draught of the decoction thereof made with wine, wherein a little Mace or Cinamon or honey is put, either every day or every other day, which purgeth the body and often procureth vomits: as also they anoint the ridge of the backe, and the soles of their feete with the warme oyle made thereof by long sunning upon the asectic or comming of the fit, being in their warme bed, whereby they prevent the shaking fits, and provoke much sweate, and are thereby cured, that have long linged under the discase: It is profitable for those that have convulsion of the sinewes, and an old cough. The common use hereof is to take the Juice of 3 or 7 leaves in a little drinke to cause vomits: the rootes also worke in the same manner, but not so forcibly; but an extract made thereof according to art with wine, might be more safe and effectual, and may be kept all the yeare, to be at hand ready to be given, when there is occasion, the quantity onely is to be proportioned according to the constitution of the patient, as the learned Physicion can best appoint: It is also effectual against the biting of serpents, (the roote especially) and therefore is put among other simples, both into *Mithridatum* and *Antidartmaticum* Treacle, which is usually called Venice Treacle: *Galen* saith that the rootes of *Asarum* have the same property that *Accorus* hath but more strong, and *Paulus Aegineta* agreeth with him; but *Longdenus* findeth fault with them both, because they have a purging quality, whereof they make no mention. A dramme of the roote in powder given in white wine, a little before the fit of an ague, taketh away the shacking fit, and thereby causeth the hot fit to be the more remisse, and in twice taking expelleth it quite: It is said that

the leaves being a little bruised, and applied to the forehead and temples, doe ease the paines of the head, and procureth sleepe; and applied to the eyes, taketh away the inflammation of them: the juice with a little *Turp* prepared, put to it and dropped into the corner of the eyes, sharpeneth the eyesight, and taketh away the dimnesse and mistinesse that is often in them. The leaves and rootes being boyled in lye, and the head washed therewith often while it is warme, comforteth the head and braine, that is ill affected by taking cold, and helpeth the memory also. The *Virginia Asarum* hath bene but little experienced by any that I know, and therefore can say nothing thereof; but it is probable to be of the like effects, being so much more aromaticall and sweet. The *Rassad Asarum* as *Matthiolus* saith, hath a little clesing quality, but a greater propertie to attenuate, or make thin that which is thicke, to cut or breake that which is tough, and to open that which is obstruct: a dram of the powder hereof taken in sweete wine, or honyed water doth loosen the belly and purgeth from thence tough and thicke flegme, and blacke or burnt humors: It is to very good purpose and profit, given to those that have the Yellow laundise, to those that have the falling sicknesse, and to those that have the Palsie, the herbe eyther taken of it selfe, and eaten as Sallets, or the decoction thereof made and drunke: It killeth also the wormes of the belly: I confesse I might have placed these herbes among the other sorts of sweete herbes, but the purging qualities being so prevalent, both in procuring vomit and working downwards by the stooles, hath rather moved me to insert them here.

CHAP. LIII.

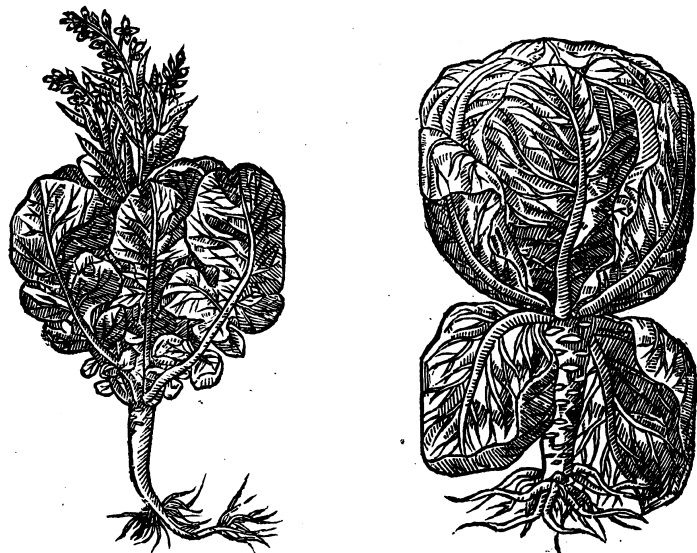
Brassica. Colewort.

LI the edible sorts of Coleworts and Cabbiges with some others of delight, I have mentioned in my former worke to amply, that who so will may finde them there at large declared, I will only in this place give you some figures of them and their vertues more amply, because I was then so brieve, and with them shew you some wilde kinds, as also the Sea Colewort, which for the purging quality is first for this place.

1. *Brassica sativa*. Garden Cabbiges and Coleworts.

The Cabbige (as I have shewed) is of many sorts, some greater others small, some white others red or between white and red, and all these clofe their innermost leaves so intricate that they grow into a round head, the outmost leaves only abiding loose and open. The Colewort is well knowne never to clofe the leaves, but grow always spreading: the second year after the sowing they shoote forth stalkes, bearing pale yellow flowers, and afterwards small long pods with small round seed in them.

Besides those sorts there are others also as the Coleflowers and the Colerape delicate meates: There are likewise some garden sorts of Coleworts not so much used to be eaten, as pleasant to the sight in regard both of the

Brassica sativa. Garden Coleworts.*Brassica capitata*. Cabbiges.*Brassica florida*. Coleflower.*Brassica Latiniata*. The flat cut Colewort.2. *Brassica sivestris*. Wilde Colewort.3. *Brassica spinosa*. The thorny Colewort.

4. *Brassica maritima monosperma*.
Sea Colewort.

fine crumpling forme of the leaves, and of the variable mixture of colours in them, as green, white, red and yellow, which maketh them to be beheld with the more admiration: of all which I have spoken in my former book, unto the I must joyne the wilde forts.

2. *Brassica sylvestris*. Wilde Coleworts.

The wilde Colewort groweth with many long grayish round leaves, much gashed or torne on the edges, among which rise the stalkes bearing such like but smaller leaves on them, and yellowish flowers at the toppes, succeeded by small rough pods with small round feedes in them: the roote is white, hard and somewhat waddy.

3. *Brassica spinosa*. Thorny Coleworts.

The whitish waddy stalk of this thorny Colewort riseth to be more than two foote high, branching forth into sundry striped or crested branches, and they againe into other lesser slender twiggies, each of them ending in small sharp white thornes, and on each of them under the thornes groweth one flower, in forme like unto an Hiacinthe of a pale redde or bluish colour, from which rise small round peaselike heads pointed, wherein lyeth the feede: the leaves that grow without order on the branches are some what long and narrow, a little dented or waved about the edges, and with other smaller sometimes setaceous, ther, of a grayish Greene colour.

4. *Brassica maritima monosperma*. Sea Colewort.

The Sea Colewort hath divers somewhat broad and large thicke wrinkled leaves, or as it were curled about the edges, growing each upon a severall thicke footstalk and very easy to be broken, of a grayish Greene colour, from among which ariseth up a strong thicke stalk two foote high and better, with some leaves thereon to the toppes; where it brancheth forth much, and on every branch standeth a large bush of pale whitish flowers, consisting of foure leaves a peece; after which come small thicke and short pods, containing but one roundish grayish feede a peece, much greater then *Solanella* or Sea Bindweede feede; the roote is somewhat great and shooteh forth many branches underground, keeping the Greene leaves all the winter.

The Place.

The manured edible forts are onely nurfed up in Gardens: the second groweth wilde on many ditch banks, as well in the uplands as neare the sea sides: the third is nourished in the curious Gardens of Italy: the last groweth in many places upon our owne coasts, as well the *Kentish* as *Essex* shore, as at *Liddle* in *Kent* and *Chester* in *Essex*, and in other places also, and in other countries likewise.

The Time.

Their flowering time is towards the middle or end of *July*, and the feede is ripe in the end of *August*.

The Names.

The Greeks call it *νεφελον* and *Αττικον νεφελον*, or *νεφελον* so called as it is supposed by some, *quod vocis, i. e. veluti pupillas obtundat et bebetur*, because it dulleth and dimmeth the eyesight, which *Columella* signifieth by this *Nefticon*, *Oculis inimica coramille*, but he doth contrary himselfe: for both he and other good authors say that it is good for dim eyes, as also to take away the canker in the eyes; others say *quod sic vocatur, quia vel resiliens autem, quod nullo facit atque adjuvat*. Theophrastus and other Greeke Authors before him, doe call it *ῥαβδον* or *ῥαβδον*, *obmutum* (as some thinke) *quodnam amittitum et affinitatem utrinvis feminis, retusioris praesentem, utrinvis plantam generat*; because of the like esse of the feed, they supposing that if it were old, the one would degenerate into the other; which error in this as in many other things, is fatal to the old world, and I would to God it were not so also to ours; for the opinion is almost hereditary, at the least growne so old by custome, that there is small hope to roote it out of the mindes of a great many, that the feede do often change into other herbes, then such as they were taken from, which is quite contrary to the Text of the Scripture, *Genesis*. 1. 29. that faith God did appoint every herbe and tree to have the feede of his owne kind within it selfe, and not of another kind; and I would faine have any man of judgement, to tell me if hee thinke it possible that the feede of Cabbages should bring forth Raddishes, or Raddish feede Cabbages; but *Pliny* and others also before him, mistaking the Greeke word of *Theophrastus* and others, which is understood by all of good judgement to be *Brassica*, transferreth all the properties of *Brassica* to *Raphanum*; that is to Raddish: It is called also in Latin *Brassica, quae praefecta* as *Varro* saith, *quod huius scopus minutum praefecit*; or as others thinke of *Pasica*, *quod ex caule minutum in praefecta pasica*; or as some thinke *ῥαβδον*, *id est, a vorando*, because poore people did most of all call for them to eat: it is called also in Latin of many *Caulis quia praeceteris grandis, valdeque turgescit caule*. And from thence as I thinke came our English word *Cole*, whereby anciently the Colewort was called: the second is usually called *Brassica sylvestris* by all, or *Arvensis* as *Bauhinus* hath it; but that it should be that of the ancients I make great doubt: the third is also called *Brassica spinosa*, both by *Alpinus* and *Bauhinus*, who onely that I know have written thereof: The last is thought by some, as *Turner*, *Angulana* and *Cesalpinius* to be the *νεφελον* of *Diocorides*, and that not without good reason, the face thereof so well resembling a Colewort, and the bitteresse unanswerable likewise. *Lobell* calleth it *Brassica maritima sylvestris multiflora monosperma*; but *Bauhinus* *Brassica maritima*, *Gervais* calleth it *Brassica marina Anglica*, as if it were onely proper to our coasts. The Arabians call Cabbages *Cornin* and *Karnin*, the Italians *Cavolo* and *Verza*, the Spaniards *Colles* and *Comer*, the French *Chou*, the Germans *Koll*, the Dutch *Cabijchoelen*, and wee in English Cabbage and Colewort.

The Vertues.

The Cabbages or Coleworts (for they are in a manner of one operation) themselves being boyled gently in broth



broth, and eaten doe open the body; but being twice boyled or the second decoction of them doth binde: the nitrous quality therein, being quite confined and spent by the twice boyling: the juice thereof drunken in wine, helpeth those that are bitten by Adders or Vipers, and the decoction of the flowers bringeth downe womens courses, and hindreth conception as it is said, if it be used as a pessary: being taken with hony it recovereth the hoarsenesse or losse of the voyce: it helpeth those that are entering into a Consumption, if they use to eat them well boyled and often: the pulpe of the middle ribbes of Coleworts boyled in Almond milke, and made up into an Eleuary with hony, is very profitably used by those that are shortwinded and are purise, if they often take thereof: being also boyled twice and an old Cocke boyled in the broth, this being drunke helpeth those that are troubled with griping paines in their stomacke, or belly: the same broth or decoction is very good, for those that are troubled with the paines and obstructions of the liver and spleene, and the stone in the backe and kidneys: the juice thereof boyled with hony, and dropped into the corner of the eye cleareth the sight by consuming any filme or cloud beginning to dimme it, as also consuming the canker grown therein: the juice is safely given to those that have eaten Mithridates, if they prove offensive unto them: they are much commended being eaten before meate, to keepe one from surfeiting, as also from being drunk with much wine, by restraining the vapours that else would intoxicate the braine, or being drunke, will disperse the vapours and make them quickly rise sober againe; and even *Galen* himselfe applied the juice thereof, to the temples of them that had paines in their heads caused by drunkennesse; for as they say there is such an antipathy or enmity betweene the Vine and the Colewort, that the one will die where the other groweth: swollen and gouty legges and knees, where into many grosse or watery humors are fallen, being bathed warme with the decoction of Colewort: have found ease thereby, for it taketh away the paine and ach, allayeth the swelling and wasteth and dispereth the humors: it helpeth also old and filthy sores, being washed therewith, it healeth all small running sores and scabbies, puchies or wheales that break out in the skinn: yea it cleneth so strongly faith *Galen*, that it will cure the leproy; the ashes of Colewort stalkes, are of such a drying quality, that they become almost causticke, or burning, and being mixed with old grease, are very effectfull to anoint the sides of those, that have had long paines therein, or any other place pained by the access of melancholike and windie humours, helping mightily to digest them: it is thought to be effectfull for all the diseases of the body, either inward or outward, and therefore *Crispian* wrote a volume of the vertues, applying it to every part of the body: and the old *Romans* having expelled Physicians out of their territories, did for sixe hundred years maintain their health, and helped their infirmities, by using and applying it, for their onely medicine in every disease. The broth or first decoction of the sea Colewort likewise doth by the sharpe nitrous and bitter qualities therein, open the belly and purgeth the body, (but the second decoction is said to binde the body,) yet as *Galen* thinketh not without some hurt thereto, because it much varieth as he saith from the temperature of our bodies, being hotter and drier than the garden kinds, and therefore as all other wild herbes, are stronger in operation, and so this cleneth and digeth more powerfully than they: the leaves while they are young, although bitter, being boyled (in lye faith *Diocorides*, but in faire water, is most usual with us in these dayes) are eaten as other Coleworts are, by diverse poore people neare the sea, the boyling, taking away much of the bitteresse thereof: the feede hereof brought and killed killeth wormes; the leaves or the juice of them applied to sores or ulcers cleneth and healeth them, and dissolveth tumors or swellings, and taketh away the inflammations.

CHAP. LIV.

Centaureum minus. The lesser Centory.

Here was formerly but one kind of small Centory knowne, but there hath beene since found out diverse other forts, referred thereunto, both for forme and qualities.

1. *Centaureum minus vulgare flore rubente*. The red ordinary Centory.
The common small Centory groweth up most usually but with one round and somewhat crested stalk about a foote high or better, branching forth at the toppes into many priggies, and some also from the joynts of the stalkes below, the flowers that stand at the tops as it were in an unbelt or ruff, are of a pale red, tending to a Carnation colour, consisting of five, or sixe sometimes small leaves, very like unto those of *Sancti Johns wort*, opening themselves in the day time and closing at night: after which come feede in little short huskes, in forme like unto wheate cornes: the leaves are small and somewhat round, very like unto *Hypericum*, but without any holes therein as it hath: the roote is small and hard, perishing every year: the whole plant is of an exceeding bitter taste.

2. *Centaureum minus flore albo*. White flowered Centory.
This small Centory differeth not from the former, neither in stalk or leaves, neither in forme or height, but onely in the colour of the flower, which is white, as the other is red.

3. *Centaureum minus spicatum album*. Small spiked Centory.
The spiked Centory hath its crested stalk divided at the bottome, into two or three branches, and they againe into others, having his lowest leaves next the ground, somewhat broad and round, yet pointed at the ends; but those which are upon the stalk, and are for the most part two at a joynt, are smaller, long and narrow: at the joynts with the leaves all along the stalkes up to the toppes, most on the one side come forth the flowers, one onely at a place, which stand in small huskes, made as it were of small leaves divided, which consist of five white leaves, and after they are past, come such like small feedes as in the former.

4. *Centaureum minus luteum*. Small yellow Centory.
The small yellow Centory, is somewhat like unto the former, but somewhat greater, the leaves being larger and broader, and broad at the bottome, yet not compassing it as the next: the flowers likewise are somewhat greater and yellow, wherein it differeth from the other, and is not so bitter.

5. *Centaureum minus luteum, perfoliatum ramosum*. Small yellow thorough leaved, branched Centory.
This yellow Centory hath some small leaves next the ground like unto the former Centories, but somewhat greater;

1. *Centaurium minus vulgare.*
The ordinary small Centory.



4. *Centaurium minus luteum vulgare.*
Small yellow Centory.



3. *Centaurium minus spicatum album.*
Small spiked Centory.



5. 7. *Centaurium minus luteum perforatum & minus luteum.*
The small yellow thorough leaved and branched Centory
and the least yellow.



greater: the stalks sendeth forth, sometimes diverse long branches from the joynts, and sometimes but only at the toppe, at the joynts whereof stand two somewhat broad and long pointed leaves, so compassing the stalks about the bottom, and making it seeme as if it ranne thorough them, that they will hold the dew or raine that falleth upon them, the flowers that stand at the toppes of the small branches, are somewhat larger than those of the ordinary sort, composed of fixe or eight leaves, of a fine pale yellow colour, and sometimes deeper, after which come bigger heads, and somewhat greater seede than the other: the roote is small and white like the former: this is not so bitter as the former.

6. *Centaurium minus luteum non ramosum.* Small yellow unbranched Centory.
There is another of this kind of yellow Centory found, that differeth not in leaf or flower from the former, but the stalks bearing perfoliated leaves, brancheth not forth, but beareth only one flower at the toppe, which hath made it noted to be a different kinde from the other.

7. *Centaurium minimum luteum.* The least yellow Centory.
The least yellow Centory differeth not much from the last described, saving that it is lesse in every part, and beareth two or three or more small flowers, at the toppe of each stalk.

The Place.

Most of those Centories are found in our owne country in many places, the ordinary sort almost every where in fields, pastures, and woods, yet that with the white flower more sparingly by much than the first: the spiked kinde groweth about *Mompelien*, and upon the *Enganean* hills neare *Tados*: The first yellow Centory groweth in many places of *Kent*, as in a field next unto *Sir Francis Carew* his house, at *Bedington* neare *Croydon*, and in a field next beyond *Southfleet* Church towards *Gravesend*, and in many other places where the other sorts are sometimes found.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *July* or thereabouts, and seede within a moneth after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Κενταύριον* or *Κενταύριον*. *Centaurium parvum* & *minus*, *Pliny* maketh three sorts, his *Centauria* *triarchia* mistaking *Theophrastus* his meaning, *lib. 9. cap. 9.* where he speaketh of that kinde of Hawke called by *Latine Buteo a Bussard*, and in Greeke *Βούτεος*, of whom they that did gather this Centory should take heed to be sure. *Gesner* and *Dalechampsius* doe both note *Pliny* of this his error herein: of some *Centauria*, and for the excessive bitterness *fel terra*, and for the qualitie *febrifuga*, of some also *Adulsi radix*, but for what cause I know not; *Discorides* saith it was called *Limnion*, and *Pliny Libadion*, because it loveth to grow in moist places: It is thought to be that herbe that *Theophrastus*, counted among the *Panaces*, and called *Leptophyllum*: *Pliny* saith it was called of the *Gauls* in his time. *Exacanth* because it did purge by the belly, all other evil medicines out of the body: it is called in *Italian Biondella*, because women did with the lyre thereof cleare and whiten their faire as *Matthiolus* saith, but *Lygdanensis* saith; it doth make the haire yellow: *Bashinus* calleth the third *Centaurium minus spicatum album*: *Lygdanensis* calleth the first *Centaurium luteum alterum*, and *Fabius Columna* the last, *Centaurium minus luteum non ramosum*, or *Centaurium luteum novum*. The yellow Centory is called by *Mesues*, in his 35. Booke and 5. Chapter; and therefore *Gesner* in his third booke calleth it *Perfoliata Achyllea*. The *Arabians* call it *Kantari* *saies* & *Centurion* (or *Segir*, the *Italians*, as is before said *Biondella* & *Centauria minore*; the *Spaniards*, *Cintoria* & *felde tierra*; the *French* *Petite Centoie*; the *German* *Tausent guldenkrant* and *Fieberkrant*; the *Dutch* *Klein Santary* made *Eerdegall*; and we in *English* small Centory.

The Vertues.

Discorides, *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Mesues*, and the other *Arabian* Physicians with diverse others doe all agree, that the lesser Centory being boyled and drunke, purgeth chollerike and grosse humors, and helpeth the Sciatica; and yet *Dodonaeus* seemeth to averre, that it hath no purging qualitie in it, that he could finde by much experience are the very words of *Dodonaeus*: it is much used with very good effect to be given in agues, for it openeth the obstructions of the liver, gall and spleene, helping the jaundise and easing the paines in the sides, and hardnesse of the liver, and maketh thinne both the blood and humors, by the cleansing and bitter qualities thereof: it helpeth also those that have the dropie, or the Greene sicknesse as the *Italians* doe affirme, who much use it for that purpose in powder; it is of much use to be boyled in water and drunke against agues as all know: it killeth the wormes in the belly found true by daily experience; it helpeth also to drie up rheumes as *Galen* saith, being put with other things for that purpose: the decoction thereof also (the toppes of the stalks with the leaves and flowers are most used) is good against the chollicke, and to bring downe womens courses, helpeth to avoid the dead birth, and easeth the paines of the mother, and is very effectual in all old paines of the joynts, as the gout, crampes, or convulsions: a dramme of the powder thereof taken in wine, is a wonderful good helpe against the biting and poison of the Adder or Viper: the juice of the herbe taken while it is Greene, as is used in ancient times, worketh the same effects: but the distilled water of the herbe, as it is more pleasant to be taken, so it is lesse powerfull, for any the purposes before spoken of, because it wanteth that substance and bitterness that is in the herbe: the juice thereof with a little hony put to it, is good to cleare the eyes from dimmes, mites, or cloudes, sores, to close up the one, and cleanse the other, and perfectly to cure them both, although they be hollow or fistulous, the Greene herbe especially being bruised or laid too: the decoction thereof dropped into the eares, cleanseth them from wormes, cleanseth the foule ulcers, and spreading scabbes of the head, and taketh away all freckles, spots, and markes in the skinne being washed therewith. The yellow Centory saith *Mesues* worketh the same effects, that the other with the red flowers doth:

CHAP. LV.

Rubia major. Madder.

BEfides the matured and wild Madder, which were both known to the ancients; there are at this time many other sorts found out, not known to them, as well of the greater as lesser kinde, some growing on mountaines, some in Meadowes and pastures, and some by the sea side: but because I would not number one Chapter with too many of them, let me onely in this shew you the greater sorts, and in the next following the lesser.

1. *Rubia major sativa sive bortenfis*. Garden Madder.

The Garden Madder shooteth forth many very long, weak, square reddish stalkes trayling on the ground a great way, very rough or hairy (which therefore *Pliny* calleth *hirsutus* prickly) and full of joynts: at every of these joynts come forth, divers long and somewhat narrow leaves, standing like a starre or the rowell of a spur, about the stalkes, rough also and hairy: towards the toppes whereof, come forth many small pale yellow flowers; after which come small round heads, Greene at the first and reddish afterwards, but blacke when they are thorough ripe, wherein are contained the seede: the roote is not very great, but exceeding long, running downe halfe a mans depth into the ground, red, and very cleare while it is fresh, spreading diverse wayes.

2. *Rubia sylvestris*. Wild Madder.

The wild Madder is in all things like unto the matured, but that the stalkes are smaller, not spreading so far, nor yet so rough or hairy: the leaves are lesse, the flowers are white, and the roote groweth greater, but not fully so red, nor cleare as the Garden kinde.

3. *Rubia sylvestris longioribus folijs*. Wild Madder with long leaves.

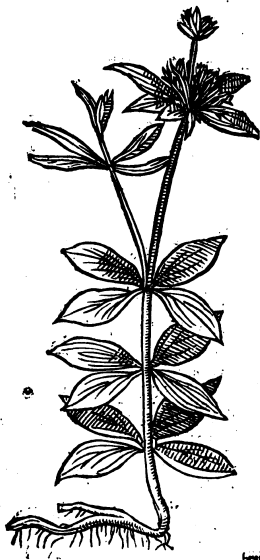
This wild Madder hath diverse round smooth stalkes, two or three foote long or thereabouts, somewhat smooth, or at least nothing so rough, as the other wild sort: the leaves that stand at the joynts, are somewhat rough, narrower and longer than the other, seven or eight at a distance: at the toppes of the stalkes, stand many white flowers, made of four small leaves a peece, which turne into small round seede like the other: the roos is smaller, but red like the former.

4. *Rubia levis Taurinensium*. Smooth leaved Madder.

This smooth Madder hath diverse round smooth stalkes, two or three foote long, pointed in like manner as the other, but not so frequent, whereat stand foure leaves usually, not rough at all but smooth, larger and broader than the Garden Madder: towards the toppes of the branches, and at the joynts with the leaves come forth diverse flowers, standing round about the stalkes, which consist of five or sixe small pure white leavies: the rootes are smaller than the other, and runne not farre in the ground.

5. *Rubia levis arborefcens Cretica*. The great smooth Candy Madder.

This Madder hath a thicke short stalk about a fingers thicknesse, from whence issue sundry straight smooth

3. *Rubia major sativa*. Garden Madder.4. *Rubia levis Taurinensium*. Smooth leaved Madder.

branch

branches with small short leaves, set at distances like the former sorts, at the toppes of the branches come forth two or three slender sprigges, bearing whitish flowers not unlike to the ordinary Madder: the roote is long and somewhat reddish: there is no roughnesse in any part of this plant: but the roote is somewhat bitter with a certaine austere taste also.

6. *Rubia Marina*. Sea Madder.

The Sea Madder spreadeth many square hard, somewhat rough stalkes, round about the roote, upon the ground and full of joynts, from whence grow many small long leaves, somewhat rough, broadest at the bottom and pointed at the end, more white in the naturall places, then being transplanted, from among which growing leifer towards the toppes, come forth small whitish flowers, stare fashion like the other, but longer: the roote is more red on the outside than within, harder and more woody than the other.

The Place.

The first is onely matured either in gardens or larger fields in many Countreys of Europe, for the profit that is made thereof. The second groweth in fieldes and by hedge sides neere *Sper* and many other places in Germany, and so doth the third likewise, it groweth also in many places, in our owne land, as at a place called *Hodhill* in *Devonshire*, on that side is next to the river, in the parish of *Stompaine*, a miles from *Blandford*: at *Warham* likewise in the same shire, on a mud wall in the same towne; and at a place called *Somerhill*, neere to a Chappell, which is by the landing place, as ye come from *Afferry* to *Cheshill* in great abundance. The fourth as *Lobell* and *Penn* say, groweth by *Turin*, on the hills of *Piemont*. The fifth in *Candy*; and the last by the sea side in *Provence*, and neere *Mompeliery* and in *Spain* also as *Clusius* saith.

The Time.

They flower toward the end of Sommer, and the seede of some of them ripeneth quickly after, but the sea Madder, doth seldome give ripe seede in our Country.

The Names.

It is called Greeke *ῥυβία*, and *ῥυβία*, *Erubrodanum* and *Erenhedanum*, *Nicander* in *Theriacis* calleth it *ῥυβία*, *Scripsum*, in *Latine Rubra* and *Rubia*, and both Greeke and Latine from the colour of the roote, and of the dying cloth, or leather into a red colour. The first is generally called *Rubia sativa*, and *Rubia tinctorum* in shoppe. The other have their names in their titles, as most writers doe call them by: The *Arabians* doe call it *Pavus* and *frax alba* *bagin*: the *Italians* *Rubia* and *Robbia*, the *Spaniards* *Rubia* and *Gruzeas*, the *French* *Gruzeas*, the *Germanes* *Terberroes*: the *Dutch* *Crappe* *off* *Merr*, and we in *English* *Madder*.

The Vertues.

There is some controversie betwene our moderne and the ancient writers concerning the vertues of Madder, whether it open or bind the body: the ancient writers *Diocorides* and *Galen* affirming, that the roote hereof doth open and cleanse the body, of much tough and g. offe flegme, that it provoketh urine plentifully; and hath fo strong and powerful an opening quality, that it bringeth downe womens courses, driveth forth the dead childe and afterbirth: but others, and *Dodonaeus* among the rest, denyeth it to have any such thorough opening quality, and saith that both *Diocorides* and *Galen* were much mistaken therein; because that *Diocorides* saith, it expelleth urine even unto blood, it being but the tincture of the roote in wine, and no blood that is voyded, at all, saying that it hath onely a binding or astringent quality, inso much that it helpeth ruptures, stayeth the fluxe of womens courses, the fluxe of the hemorrhoides or piles, the laske, and the abortion, or untimely delivery of women: whose very words and sayings, *Gervase* tranflateth and setteth downe in his booke, as if he had made the experience, and this coniecting with *Diocorides* and *Galen*, had bene out of his owne judgement and tryall: but we must needs say according to the truth, that it hath an opening quality, and an astringent property also: the opening quality is well perceived, by colouring the urine red, even as Rubarb will dye it yellow; the property in them both being a like, to open and then to binde and strenghten: it is an assured remedie for the yellow jaundice, by opening the obstructions of the Liver and gall, and cleansing those parts; it openeth likewise the obstructions of the spleene, and diminisheth the melancholike humour; it is available also for those that have the palle, and feeble paines of the hippe, called *Sciatica*: it is usually given with good effect, to those that have had bruises, by falls or blowes, and inwardly felt as much as outwardly: and therefore it is much used in vulnerarie drinks: the roote for all these purposes afore sayd, it to be boyled in wine or in water, as the cause doth require, and some honey or sugar put thereto afterwards: the seede hereof taken with vinegar and honey, helpeth the twilings and hardnesse of the spleene: the decoction of the leaves and branches, is a good fomentation for women to sit over, that have not their courses: the leaves and rootes, beaten and applied to any part that is discoloured, with fleckles, morpew, the white scurf, or any other such deformities of the skinn, cleanse them thoroughly, and take them away.

CHAP. LVI.

Rubia minor. Small or little Madder.

THe smaller madders are many that have beene lately found out, by the diligence of painfull Herbarists or lovers of herbes, some in one Countrey, some in another, all which I meane to comprehend in this Chapter: that so you may have them all recorded together, but although there be diverse other herbes as *Affrica*, *Apocynum*, *Gallium*, *Melissa*, and *Crocus*, that may be reckoned as kinde of Madder, and might and should be joyned together, if I follow the course of other Herbarists, that doe or should joyne the congenites: yet because I have eyed my selfe to another courfe, let me referre them to another fit place, but not expell them from your sight and knowledge.

1. *Rubia spica* a *Christa* *lucida* folio. Candy Madder, with a spiked head and larger leaves.

This small Madder shooteth forth diverse square rough slender stalkes, full of joynts, from whence grow many branches, and where also stand 4 or 5 small leaves compassing them, and somewhat rough: the top branches, end in small long spiked heads foure square, composed of many short rough hawkes, set close together one above another;

1. 2. *Rubia spicata* Crested leaflets & angustifolia.
Candy Madder with spiced heads, and with larger and smaller leaves.

3. *Rubia pratensis* minor corolla.
Small Madder with purplish blew flowers.



ther; from whence come forth small whitish greenish flowers, scarce to be seen: after which come forth small greenish feede: the roote is composed of many small fibres, set unto a reddish bigger sprigge, somewhat woody and perishing every year.

2. *Rubia spicata angustifolia*. Spiked Madder with smaller leaves.

This spiked Madder is a kinde of the former, differing in this onely, that it is lesse both in stalkes, branches, and leaves, not growing above an hand breadth high, and with as small leaves as Knavell, perishing every year.

3. *Rubia pratensis* *Levis acuta folio*. Small smooth Madder with sharpe pointed leaves.

This smooth Madder shooteth forth, one smooth square joynted stalk, for the most part, halfe a yoke length; from the joynts whereof grow other smaller branches, wherest are set foure small long leaves usually and no more, ending in a small point: the flowers that come forth at the toppes are small and yellow at the sides, and of a pale white colour afterwards, made of foure leaves.

4. *Rubia quadrifolia rotunda Levis*. Small smooth Madder with round pointed leaves.

This other small smooth Madder, hath many square stalkes, halfe a foote long, sending forth other smaller branches, and at every joynt, foure small round pointed leaves, that are not altogether so smooth as the last, but rather a little rough: at the toppes whereof stand small white flowers, upon small thredde foote stalkes, made of foure leaves a pece; the roote is small, thredde and reddish.

5. *Rubia minor pratensis* *corulca*. Small creeping Madder with purplish blew flowers.

This small Madder creepeth upon the ground, with many small square smooth branches, much divided or separated into other small ones; full of joynts and at every of them, five or sixe small round and very fresh green leaves, smooth also, or but very little rough: from these joynts and roundels of leaves, as well as from the toppes of the branches come several small flowers, made of five blewish purple round pointed leaves, with some small threds in the middle; the feede is small and long pointed, two for the most part standing together: the roote is small and of a reddish yellow colour, abiding all the winter with greene leaves thereon, and will encrease plentifully from the feede it sheddeth every year.

6. *Rubia minima saxatilis*. The small rocke Madder.

This smallest Madder, groweth not much above an hand breadth high, with a square stalk, spreading small branches from the joynts, at which grow 7 or 8 small long pointed leaves, even the smallest and narrowest of before mentioned, being somewhat rough also: the flowers are very small, and of a pale red or bluish colour, standing in tufts or umbels, at the top of the branches: the roote is small and reddish as all the other last are.

7. *Rubia Echinata saxatilis*. Small Rocke Madder with prickly heads.

This small Madder shooteth forth from a small whitish thredde roote, many tender square branches, small and slender below, next unto the roote, and thicker up higher, distinguished by many thicke and hairy joynts wherest grow foure small leaves lesser than those of Rue: betweene the leaves and the branches come forth small

small greenish flowers for the most part standing together upon a foote stalk, each of them consisting of foure leaves, with certaine small threds in the middle, after which the small beads somewhat rough, which when they are thorough ripe and dry are more sharpe and prickly, divided into foure parts as armes or wings on each side of the head, the middle part also being prickly, wherein is contained small yellow feede: it flowereth by degrees, the lowest joynts first, and the higher afterwards.

8. *Rubia argentea* *Cretica*. Candy silver-leaved Madder.

This small Madder is like the former small Madder, but that the leaves are longer and whiter, and the flowers yellow.

The Place.

The first growth in Candy, and abideth well with us: the second growth upon the hills not farre from Montpellier: the third in Germany in the fields neere the bathes of Luke, and by Lipswick also: the fourth on the hills in Switzerland, & about Strasbourg likewise: the fifth growth plentifully in many places of our owne land: the sixth growth also in diverse places with us, and upon the chalkie hills neere Drayton, over against the life of Wight; the seventh was found by Fabius Colummus, on the ruinous moyst walls of Diocletians bathes in Rome: the last in Candy as Alpinus saith.

The Time.

They all flower in the Sommer Moneths, and give their feede shortly after.

The Names.

All these small Madders have their denominations in their titles, as they are called by Clusius, Bauhinus and others that have mentioned them: onely the fifth I take to be the *Athyrium alterum minus* Dalechampi of Lugdunensis; and the seventh is called by Fabius Colummus, *Cruciata nova* *Romana minima muralis*, and peradventure is the same that *Cesalpinius* calleth *Cruciata minima* *Ymerisima*, which Bauhinus hath altered, and called *Rubia echinata saxatilis*.

The Vertues.

These small Madders, as by their taste and temperature may be gathered, are of the same property with the greater kinds, but are lesse effectfull in every respect.

CHAP. LVII.

Psyllium. Fleawort.

Heancient writers have delivered us, but one sort of Fleawort, but there hath bene in later times, some others knowne, which shall be here set forth together.

1. *Psyllium vulgare*. The ordinary Fleawort.

The ordinary Fleawort riseth up with a stalk two foote high or more full of joynts and branches, on every side up to the toppes, and at every joynt two small long and narrow whitish green leaves, somewhat hairy: at the toppes of every branch stand diverse small short, scaly, or chaffie heads, out of which come forth small whitish yellow threds, such as the Plantaine heads doe give, which are the blooming flowers: the feede enclosed in those heads is small, and shining while it is fresh, very like unto fleas, both for colour and bignesse, but turning blacke when it groweth old: the roote is not long, but white hard and woody, perishing every year, and rayting it selfe againe of it owne feede, for diverse yeares if it be suffered to shed: the whole plant is somewhat whitish, and hairy smelling somewhat resinous or like Roffen.

2. *Psyllium majus* *asper virens*. The greater ever greene Fleawort.

This Fleawort differeth not from the former in the manner of growing, but onely that his stalk and branches, being somewhat greater doe a little more bow downe to the ground; the leaves are somewhat larger, the heads somewhat lesser, the feede alike; and the roote and leaves abide all the winter, and perish not as the former.

3. *Psyllium Indicum folis crenatis*. Indian Fleawort with dented leaves.

Indian Fleawort hath a woody reddish rough stalk, next to the ground, about a foote high, spreading forth into diverse branches; the leaves that stand at the joynts thereof are somewhat long, narrow pointed at the end, and notched, or rather somewhat torne on the edges, and hairy also like the former; the toppes of the branches are more loaded with heads than the former, but of the same bignesse and fashion, with flowers and feede shining like the other.

4. *Psyllium minus*. Small Fleawort.

The small Fleawort hath small round reddish branches, leaning downe to the ground, not above a handbreadth high, spreading into more branches, as having three or foure at a joynt, and two leaves standing at every of them, one against another as in the former, but very short and narrow: the small heads that stand at the tops of the stalks, have two small long leaves, and sometimes more, set under every of them, one longer then another,

Polygonum vulgare.
The ordinary Fleawort.

ther, and in time bowing downwards and somewhat hard: the bloomings or flowers are white, and the feede that flowreth is shining and like the other, but smaller: the roote is small and white with divers Fibres thereat.

The Place.

The first growth in the fields and untilld places of *Spain* and *Italy*, but with us no where but in gardens: The second growth mozt plentifully in the fields that are neare the sea. The third is thought to come out of the *Indies*, as the native importeth, but we are not sure thereof. The first is naturally of *Egypt* or *Arabia*, and grew in the steele noble Signior *Bembo*, his garden at *Padoa*.

The Time.

All these Fleaworts flower in *July* or thereabout with us, but in their naturall places, all the Summer long, yet the last is the latest with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Πόλυν*, in Latine *Polygonum*, *Pulicaria herba*, & *Pulicaria*, because the feede is like unto Fleas, and not because it driveth away Fleas, being brought Greene into the house, for that is false: there is also another *Pulicaria* called *Conyza*, which we have shewed before: The *Arabians* call it *Bazara Chatama*, and *Bezercothume*. The *Italians* *Pysio*, the *Spaniards* *Zargatana*, the *French* *Herbe aux Poulx*. The *German* *Pfaffenkraut*; and wee in English Fleawort, and not Fleabane, for that is *Conyza*, as is shewed before: The first is generally called *Polygonum* of all writers. *Gesner* in his *Germania* calleth it *Cynops* of *Theophrastus*. The second is called by *Matthiolus* *Polygonum alternum*, *Gesner* and *Camerarius* call it *Polygonum perenne*; *Loebel* in his *Adversaria* calleth it *Polygonum-Pimpinella* forte majus radice perenne: the third is *Angustifolia* his first *Polygonum* and thought by *Bauhinus* to be the true *Polygonum* of *Dioscorides* and by him called *Indicum*, because the feede came to him under that name. The last as *Bauhinus* saith he had from the most noble *Bartholinus* Garden at *Padoa*, under the name of *Goutte rubrum*, as he had another called *album*, which is a kind of *Hibiscus*, *Bauhinus* mentioneth *Prosperus Alpinius* to call it *Goutte rubrum*, but I can finde no other then *Goutte mesagris* *Glossinum arborescens* in his *Egyptian plants*: he saith also that it was sent him from *Heidelberg*, by *Sprengerus*, with the name *Botrio rubra*.

The Vertues.

All Authors doe confirme that the feede of *Polygonum* is cold which *Mesues* attributeth to the bark or outside, saying that the inward pulpe thereof, is hot sharpe and drying. but divers doe utterly milike and refuse that opinion: the mucilage of the feed made (but indeed the feede is seldom buisied by any Artiste, but alwayes steeped whole) with barley water, and some syrups of *Roses* or *Violets* put thereto and drunke, doth purge downeward grosse flegme and burnt choller; but the feede being fryed and so taken stayeth the flux or laske of the belly, and the corrosions that come by reason of hot, chollerike, sharpe and malignant humors, or by the superabundance of any violent medicine, such as Scamony or the like worketh: the mucilage of the feede made with *Rosewater* and a little *Sugar Candy* put thereto, is very good in all hot agues, and burning feavers, and other inflammations, both to coole the thirst, and to lenifie the drinnesse and roughnesse of the tongue and throate: it helpeth also the hoarsenesse of the voyce, and diseases of the breast and lungs caused by heat, or sharpe salt humors, and the *Pleurisie* also: the mucilage of the feede made in *Plantaine water*, wherewith the yolke of an egge or two, and a little *Populeon* is put, is a most safe and sure remedy to ease the sharpnesse, prickings, and paines of the hemorrhoides or piles, if it be laid on a cloth and bound thereto: it helpeth also all inflammations in any part of the body, and the paines that come thereby, as the headache and meagrimme, and all hot impostumes swellings, or breakings out in the skin, as blaines, wheales, pusses, purples and the like, as also the paines of the joynts, and of those places that are out of joynt, the paines of the Goute and Sciatica, the bursting of young children, and the swelling out of the navell, applied with oyle of *Roses* and *Vinegar*: the same also is very often and with good successe applied to heale the Nipples, and the fore breasts of women laying: it often thereto the juice of the herbe with a little hony put into the eares, helpeth the running of them, and the wormes breeding in them: the same also mixed with *Axungia*, and applied to foule corrupt and filthy Vicers and sores, cleanseth and healeth them, by cooling the heate and repressing the sharpnesse of the humors; flowing unto them: Whereas divers have written that the frequent use of the feede inwardly taken is very dangerous, it is no otherwise true, then as it falleth out in all other great cooling herbes, as *Nightshade*, *Houfbleeke*, *Henbane*, and the like, which are all safe herbes, being wisely and conveniently applied: but ignorance, rashnesse and indiscretion in the applying of remedies, hath alwayes done more harme and brought more discredit unto them, then any danger in them can threaten it: and therefore it is not sufficient to know that a medicine is good for such a case,



case, if there want judgment and discretion, how, to whom, and when to apply it: and this I thinke is a good caveat for women leeches, and impudent bold practicers of Physicke and Surgery.

CHAP. LVIII.

Kali. Glasfewort or Saltwort.

Here are diverse sorts of *Kali*, with the ashes whereof they use to make glasse, and other things; which were none of them knowne to the ancient authors, but remembered onely by the later *Arabian* Philosophers and Chymicks, of which I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and because diverse doe thinke, that some of these is the *Anthyllus altera* *Ajuga reptans* of *Dioscorides*, for the likeness they have with them; I will in the next chapter, shew you all those herbes called Anthyllides, that are most worthy of that name; for unto some herbes the name *Anthyllus* is falsely imposed, whereof I meane not here to speake.

1. *Kali majus cochlearum.* Great Glasfewort with Snail-like feede.

The great *Kali* riseth up with a bigge round reddish fleshy stalk, very like unto *Pursaine*, two foote high or thereabouts, divided into many branches, whereon doe grow many thicke, long, round fleshy leaves, pointed at the ends, growing without order, sometimes but one or two, and more often, more standing at a place; here and there also dispersed upon the branches, come forth small yellowish flowers, and after them small brownish heads, turned round like snails, wherein lye small round feede: the roote is somewhat long, with many fibres thereat, and perisheth every yeare, after it hath given feede for the most part: this hath an evill taste but fat till.

2. *Kali minus album.* Small white Glasfewort.

This lesser white *Kali*, hath diverse whitish Greene branches rising from the roote, nothing so high as the former, and bending or leaning downe to the ground, spreading it selfe into other smaller branches, full of joynts; whereon grow more store of smaller and shorter, round and pointed leaves, nothing so fleshy as the former, and of the same pale Greene colour with the stalks: the flowers are white, and stand singly on the toppes of the branches: after which come small husks, wherein lye the feede, which is small blacke and thinning, like unto *Sorrell* feede: the roote hereof likewise is small white and woody, and perisheth after it hath given feede.

3. *Kali Egypciacum.* Glasfewort of Egypt.

The Egyptian *Kali* groweth up with one slender stalk, bending it selfe downwards, and branching forth at the joynts into other small ones, which for the most part stand more upright, and at every of the joynts, two very long and somewhat hayrie leaves, bowing themselves downwards, because of the length of them: the small branches are bare without leaves unto the toppes or ends of them, where there grow many small and long leaves, hayrie like the former, but nothing so long: from among which grow small whitish purple flowers, with many small threads in the middle of them: Of this sort there is some other with shorter leaves differing a little else.

1. *Kali cochlearum majus.*
Great Glasfewort.

2. *Kali minus album.*
Small white Glasfewort.



4. *Salicornia* fœve *Kali* *guiculatæ*.
Joynted Glasfewort.

4. *Kali guiculatæ* fœve *Salicornia*, Joynted Glasfewort

This joynted *Kali* riseth up usually, but with one upright round thicke, almost transparent stalk, a foote high or better, thicke & full of joynts or knots, without any leaves at all on them, but shooting forth joynts; one out of another, with short eods at the heads of them, and also such like smaller branches on all sides; and they also divided into other smaller ones: this is thought to beare neither flower nor seeds, the roote is small long and thredlike.

There are some other kindes hereof found, differing a little in the forme of the joynts one from another, and one that is wholly reddish, not differing in any thing else from the forme of the other joynted ones.

The Place.

The first growth by the sea sides, in diverse places both in Syria, Africa, Italy and Spaine, as also in Provence and Aquitaine of Gascoigne, where also they low large fields thereof, for the profit is made thereof. The second growth not only in those places, but in other colder climates also, and not only by the Sea, but by the Salt pits in Saxony as *Camararius* saith, and upon our owne coasts likewise in many parts, especially of the West Countries; the third is more particular to Egypt as *Alpinus* saith, yet *Columna* saith it is frequent on the Neapolitan West shore. The last is generally growing among other Sea plants, in all Countries almost, and on our coasts in many places, as also in Saxony and other places of Germany, where there are lakes of salt water; whereof they make salt.

The Time.

They all flourish in the Sommer, and those that perish give their seeds in August and sometimes later: the last abideth the Winter.

The Names.

The name *Kali* came first from the later *Arabians*; as it is commonly thought (for *Pena* thinketh that none of the ancient writers either *Greekes* or *Arabians* have made any mention of them, or of their propriety to make glasse, which was not made but of the ashes of this herb: of the same ashes also made into a lye being boyled with oyle was used to be made our ordinary sope; out of the said ashes also they extracted a salt called *Sal Kali* or *Sal Alkali*, so much desired and used by *Chimists*: for the herb being dried and burnt in great quantities together, doth melt, and runne into a lump of a blackish ash colour, and is called by diverse *Soda*, and of some *Alumen Catinum*, or peradventure *Calinum*, onely by the alteration of one letter: and of the ashes of any of these herbes, but especially of the 3 former sorts, beaten to powder and mixed with a certaine kind of sand, the glassmen by the heate of fire, in their fornace being molten, doe make those fine Christall glasses servicable in drinke in (but those other glasse bottles, &c. which serve to keepe Rosewater, and other distilled waters in, are made of other things. as also that glasse which serveth for the Windowes of houses) and from this glasse, while it is in the furnace a boyling and refining, riseth a kinde of scumme, which they that tend the furnace, doe diligently take off; and this is called *Axungia vitæ*, in French *Sain de terre*; the salt of glasse, and wee in English much thereafter *Sandiver*, and is indeed but the salt part of the ashes separated by the fire from the rest of the molten substance, for it tasteth like salt, and will relent, grow moist, and consume like salt, if it be not continually kept dry as it is: Of the ashes of the *Kali* like-wise relented into a lye, and boyled with oyle of Olives they of Spaine, &c. use to make a kind of hard sope to wash with, the one sort coming from Spaine, &c. we call *Calis* sope; another from Venice, &c. white or Venice sope; but now it being for the most part spent in making of glass, there are found out other things sufficient, to make our ordinary sope, at a farre easier and cheaper rate. The salt is called of *Lebel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, *Kali magnum* *Sed medii folii semine cochleato*: *Matthioli* (and *Casparus* *Duranti* following him in all things) in describing this kind confoundeth it with the last, making them seeme but one; *Camararius* nameth it *Kali cochleatum majus*, and saith it is that *Anthyllis salsa*, that *Johannes* *Blot* doth mention in these Epitaphicall verses.

*Ex cineris massa, salaque Anthyllidis herba
Formari flammis lucida vitæ solent.
Sic cinis ater erant, cineres nunc solvitur in aëros;
Sed nigrum summo corpus habebat die.*

Bauhinus calleth it *Kali majus cochleato semine*, *Cesalpini* *Salsole* genus in *horis*, and is generally called of most in Italy where it groweth *Isfara*; the second is usually called *Kali album*, &c. in French as *Pena* saith *Blacken*; as a distinction from the former: it is also called *winus* for the same cause, &c. is usually called in Italy where it groweth *Borda*: it is very likely to be *Anthyllis Chamæpitys* *fœvula* of *Cordus*, in his Annotations upon *Diocorides*, and is likely also to be the *Anthyllodes* of *Theophrastus* in his *Historia* *syriaca*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Kali minus villosius*; the third is the third sort of *Kali* *Egyptiacum* with *Prosperus* *Alpinus*, because it is more proper to Egypt than to other places, as he thinketh: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Kali* *Egyptiacum* *foliis valde longis hirsutis*. The last is called of most writers *Kali*

Kali guiculatæ
tum ru-
brum.



III

Kali guiculatæ, and of some *Salicornia*; of *Cordus* in *Observationum* *syliæ*, *Anthyllis constans*; veluti *tritici* *grani*, and of *Cesalpini*; *Salsole* genus aliud, it is called in English Glasfewort and Saltwort of some; the people that dwell neare it by the Sea side, call it Frogge graffe and Crab graffe.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of *Kali* have a clenng quality in them; without any manifest heate; the powder of any of them, or the juys which is much better, taken in drinke doth purge downwards flegmaticke, waterish and aduft or melancholike humors, and therefore are often used for the dropie, to provoke urine, and to expell the dead birth, as also to open the obstructions of the liver and of the spleene, and to consume the hardness thereof; they are sometimes mixed with those things, that are used as corrosives to consume proud or spongie superfluous flesh, that groweth in foule and virulent ulcers, but the ashes themselves are very sharpe and biting like a causticke, and the lye that is made thereof is so strong, that it will fetch off the skinne from the hands, or any other part of the body; and therefore if any use it to cleanse the skinne from spots, freckles, morpew, or the like, they had neede to be cautious in the using of it, and apply it very sparingly, or delay it sufficiently, and so it may doe good. If the sope that is made of the lye of the ashes of these *Kalis* or Saltworts, be spread upon a peece of thicke course browne paper joit unto the forme of their shoe sole that are casually taken speechles, and bound to the soles of their feete: it will bring againe the speech and that within a little time after the applying thereof, if there be any hope of being restored while they live; this hath bene tried to be effectual upon diverse persons: *Sandiver* worketh much to the same effect with *Kali*: it is used often being made into powder either to be blowne into horses eyes, or being dissolved squired into them, to take away any skinn, that begetteth to grow there, and dimme the sight: both of them likewise serve to drie up running sores and scabbes, nettles, ringwormes and the like, and to helpe the itch.

CHAP. LIX.

Anthyllis maritima, Sea Chickweede and seaground Pine:



Diocorides maketh mention of 2. sorts of *Anthyllis* only, the one with leaves like Lentilles, the other with leaves like unto *Ajuga* or ground Pine, unto each of these some have appropriated certaine herbes, and called them after those names, because they nearest resemble them; but it is judged an hard matter certainly to asseure any of them for the right: of the most likeliest of them, as I said before I shall speake in this Chapter, and referre these other sorts that are not properly called *Anthyllis*, unto their proper places.

1. *Anthyllis maritima incana*, Hoary sea Chickweede.

This small *Anthyllis* also hath diverse hoary branches, set with many small whitish or hoary leaves by distances

1. *Anthyllis maritima incana*.
Hoary Sea Chickweede.



2. *Anthyllis maritima lentifolia*.
Sea Chickweede with Lentillike leaves.



3. *Anthyllis altera herbariformis*, Sea Ground Pine.



Bb 3

about

about them, as small as any Chickweed almost, the flowers are white, and stand at the top of the stalks after which come small feede.

2. *Anthyllus maritima lentifolia*. Sea Chickweed with Lentill like leaves.

This Lentill leaved *Anthyllus* hath diverse short crested branches lying upon the ground, of a pale green colour, and not much above an hand breadth long, spreading forth diverse small branches, whereon are set many small winged whitish green leaves, many together upon a stalk, somewhat like unto those of the lesser *Lentilla* somewhat narrow: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalks and branches, like pointed starres, of a yellow green colour, after which come three square heads, like unto a *Tubymall* or *Spurge*, wherein is contained small round feede: this also is saile in the taste, but somewhat bitter and hot withall.

3. *Anthyllus altera herb arvenum*. Sea ground Pine.

This *Anthyllus* (which is referred unto the second *Anthyllus* of *Discozides*, and that not without good judgement) hath divers hard hairy stalks, without branches upon them, whereon doe grow many somewhat long and narrow leaves without order one above another, thicke bushing at the toppes, somewhat like unto those of *Chamepitys* or *Ajuga*, but dented about the edges and hairy also, somewhat of a warming hot talte, and through unpleasant favour: the flowers stand among the leaves upon the branches, like unto the flowers of *Chamepitys* or ground Pine, but of a purple reddish colour, after which come small grayish rough feede, somewhat long, for the most part in every huske: the roote is somewhat thicke and white.

The Place.

The first growth neare the sea in *Narbon* of *France* as *Pena* saith, as also in the kingdome of *Valencia* in *Spain*, as *Clusius* saith. The second hath bene found in the Island of *Portland* in the West parts of this land by *Label*, and set forth in his *Adversaria*: the last growth about *Mompelieri*, and was also found by *Clusius* in *Portugall* and *Valencia*.

The Time.

They flower in July and August, and their feede is ripe in September.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ανθυλλιον*, in Latine also *Anthyllus*, quasi florida dista videtur. There is much controversy among Writers, concerning these *Anthyllides*, imputing them to be some of *Discozides*, every one almost setting forth some herbe or other, under the name of the one or other *Anthyllus*; supposing them to be the right, or at least ways, to be referred for its likeness unto them; *Label* and *Pena* set forth three sorts, whereof the first two here mentioned are two of them. The first is called by *Label* and *Pena*, *Anthyllus maritima incana Alpina*, *lio Narbonensium*: of *Matthiolus* and *Anguilara*, it is set forth under the name of *Paronychia altera* of *Discozides*, and by *Cesalpini* called *Centum grana*: it is thought also by *Anguilara* to be the *Gramen secundum Plinij*, whereof he maketh mention in his 24. Booke, and 19. Chapter. The second is called by *Label*, *Anthyllus prior*, *Anthyllus maritima* *Peplos* effigie; by *Durantes*, *Anthyllus minima* & is the *Anthyllus Portlandia lentifolia* *Pena* of *Lugdamus*. The last is called by those of *Mompelieri* *Iva Moschata*, and is with them also accounted to be the *Anthyllus atrius* of *Discozides*, *Pena* calleth it *Anthyllus Chamepityoides*, *Clusius* *Anthyllus altera*, and saith it is very like unto *Chamepitys*, *Lugdamus* saith it is called *Anthyllus 2. herb arvenum*: *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* refuseth to name this among the *Anthyllides*, but putteth it among his *Chamepityoides*, and nameth that for *Anthyllus Chamepityoides frutescens*, which *Pena* calleth *Sedum maritimum vermiculatum*, doubting to call it *Chamepitys* major of *Discozides*, but rather *Chamepitys altera vermiculata*, *Sed* effigie; for he himselfe misliketh to call it *Anthyllus*, saying it hath no likeness unto it, in comparison of the other he calleth *Anthyllus Chamepityoides*, and called *Iva Moschata* by those of *Mompelieri*; but assuredly the *Anthyllus altera Chamepityoides* of *Cordus* expressed in his annotations upon *Discozides*, and the *Anthyllus minor* of *Thalita* are none of them frutescent plants, which *Bauhinus* maketh to be all one with his *Anthyllus Chamepityoides frutescens*, whereunto he referreth his *Anthyllus*, as I have shewed you.

The Vertues.

The likeness of these Sea Chickweeds unto the *Anthyllus* prior of *Discozides*, as also the salt taste perswaded diverse, that they are not inferior in qualitie unto that of *Discozides*: who saith that both his *Anthyllides* are very helpfull to the raines and bladder and to provoke urine, as also to mollifie the hardnesse of the matrix, and being used with oyle of *Roses* and milke, to heale up wounds in the body or flesh; and besides these properties, he saith that his second *Anthyllus*, doth helpe the falling sickness being taken with *Oxymel* or honied vinege, but *Clusius* saith he learned both of the *Portugalls* and *Spaniards* in *Valencia*, where he found it growing, that they used it much and to every good purpose, to purge and cleanse the blood, when it waxed foule; which sheweth that most of the sea plants, whether saltish or not, have a cleansing quality in them, and might be to good effect applied, if wisely considered, and experience made of them.

CHAP. LX.

Chamepitys five Iva Arcticaea. Ground Pine or herbe Ivis.

Discozides setteth downe three sorts of *Chamepitys*, whose descriptions I will here expresse; that comparing them with those here set downe, you may see how fitly they doe agree unto them: the first *Discozides* saith is a small crooked herbe, creeping by the ground, with leaves like the small *Hosle* like, but much thinner or smaller, fatter also and hairy, many growing about the roote smelling like the Pine tree leaves. (so hath *Matthiolus*, but *Lugdamus* hath the Pitch tree, for it is generally held that *Pinus* is small and yellow, or white, the roote is like that of *Succory*, the other is a kinde of *Ajuga* and hath very small branches of a cubit long crooked like an anchor; the rest is like the former, but hath a white flower and blacke feede, and smelleth also like the Pine tree (or Pitch tree as *Lugdamus* saith) leaves: the third which is called the male which is a small herbe, having white hairy small leaves, the stalk also rough and white, with yellow flowers; the feede growth under the leaves, and smelleth also as the Pine (or Pitch leaves) both these are in qualitie like the former but weaker.

q. Cham.

1. *Chamepitys vulgaris* Common Ground Pine.



2. *Chamepitys odoratifera*. The sweet Ground Pine.



3. *Chamepitys vulgaris*. The ordinary or common Ground Pine.

Our common Ground Pine groweth low, seldom rising above an handbreadth high, shooting forth diverse small branches, set with slender small long narrow grayish or whitish leaves, somewhat hairy, and divided into three parts many times, many bushing together at a joint, and sometimes also some growing scatteredly upon the stalks, smelling somewhat strong like unto *Roslin*; the flowers are very small, and of a pale yellow colour growing from the joynts of the stalks, all along among the leaves, after which come small long, and round stalks: the roote is small and woody perishing every year.

4. *Chamepitys odoratifera*. The sweet Ground Pine.

This other Ground Pine is also a small herbe, growing up with many hairy and hoary white slender branches, not above an handbreadth high, whereon are set many small long leaves, yet shorter than the former, hairy also and hoary white not in tufts or bushes, but growing by couples close together all along the stalks, cut in, or divided into four parts, of a strong but sweeter sent, by much than the former: at the toppes of the branches grow the flowers many together, of a pale yellowish white colour: the roote is somewhat long and fleshy like the roote of *Succory* or *Dandelion*, with many fibres thereat, but smaller.

5. *Chamepitys austriaca* *Clusius*, *Clusius* saith Ground Pine of *Austria*.

This kind of Ground Pine hath diverse square strong hairy stalks, a foote long, with many joynts on them, whereat grow two somewhat long and hard leaves, somewhat like unto the first but broader, greene and shining on the upper side, and somewhat hoary and full of veins on the under side, divided into three or four parts, or sometimes into more, somewhat hot in talte but not unpleasant, nor of any displeasing sent: from the joynts spring forth smaller branches, with the like leaves on them but lesser divided, and toward the toppes nothing at all but smooth, and long like unto *Rosemary* leaves; from the upper joynts and ends of the stalks and branches stand diverse gaping flowers, like unto *Germander*, of a deepe purple or violet colour, for the most part, but sometimes of a lively red colour, and sometimes of a bleaker blew, or skie colour, the lower leaves or chappes of the flowers being whitish, spotted with reddish spots: after which come blacke shining somewhat long and cornered feede, four for the most part enclosed in every of those rough husks, wherein the flowers stood before: the roote is composed of many blacke and hard strings, growing somewhat deepe in the ground, and springing a fresh every year.

6. *Chamepitys adularina* seu *Pseudo Chamepitys*. *Balsard* Ground Pine.

The *Balsard* Ground Pine is a small low bushing herbe, very like unto the common kinde, having small hairy stalks, set full of long hairy leaves all alongst them, parted into three long parts, of no sent almost, but an unpleasant herby one rather; the flowers stand at the joynts with the leaves, at the toppes of the branches, very like unto those of the common Ground Pine, but of a white colour, and somewhat greater: the feede that followeth is grayish, greater than the common and rounder, four for the most part contained in every huske: the roote is somewhat thicke and white and abideth the Winter.

The Place.

The first is the most common in our land, yet not growing in many other shires thereof then *Kent*, as farre as ever I could yet heare or learne: but there it groweth in many places, from on this side *Dartford* along to *Southfleet*, *Cobham* and *Rocheley*, and upon *Chatham* downe hard by the Beacon, and halfe a mile from *Rocheley* in a field nigh a house called *Selfey*. The second is more rare to be found saith *Pena*, who onely saw it on the dry hills, and

3. *Chamaepitys Austriaca* Clusii.
Clusius his *Austrian* Ground Pine.4. *Chamaepitys adulterina* (sic) *Pseudo* Chamaepitys.
Barbado Ground Pine.

and higher meadows of *Savoy*, but heard it grew also by *Genoa*. The third *Clusius* saith he found plentifully in a mile and a half from *Vienna* in *Austria*, and in other places thereabouts. The last *Clusius* saith it groweth in many unmanured places of *Spain*.

The Time.

They all flower and give their seeds in the Sommer months.

The Names.

It is called in *Greece* *χουρβω*, and in *Latine* also *Chamaepitys*, *quasi* *humipinus*, *vel* *picea* as I said before it is called also in *Latine* *Ajuga* and *Abiga*, *ab* *abietis* odore, as *Pena* thinketh, but of the most, *ab* *abigenda* *peris* & *peruando* *abortu*: and as *Pliny* saith, *Dicitur* *propter* *abortus*, & *ab* *alij*: Thus *terre*: some also, (as it is likely by *Eclipsius* of *Ajuga*) call it *Iva*, and adde thereto *Arithetica* or rather *Arithytica*, because of the properties conking helpe to the gout and other joint aches: the first is generally in these dayes helde by the belt to be the third kind of *Discozides*, and not the first as *Mathiolus* and others make it: the second is *Chamaepitys*, *prima* *Discozides* of *Pena*, and called *odorator* for the fens sake, and is the third fort both with *Mathiolus* and *Dodonaeus*. The third is remembered first by *Clusius*, from whom others call it *Chamaepitys*, *Austriaca*, and *cernes* of *Bambius*, and is most likely to be his *Chamaepitys*, *Austriaca*, mentioned in his *Pinax*, and described in his *Prodromus*. The last also *Clusius* calleth *Pseudo* *Chamaepitys*: and *Lobel* *Chamaepitys*, *adulterina*: *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Chamaepitys*, *puris*, he putteth two figures thereof, whom *Lugdunensis* followeth therein: it is called in *English* *Ground Pine*, and *Ground Ivie* after the *Latine* word *Iva*: and field *Cypresse* after the low *Dutch* name *Veld* *Cypres*: and forgotten not after the *Germane* name *Vergif* *mien* *nicht*: for which name *Mathiolus* findeth fault with *Trifolium*, whose *Germane* Apothecary so informd him; and saith it is called by the *Germanes* *Je* *langer*, *je* *lieker*, that is the longer the more lovely, which as *Pena* and *Lobel* saiy, is the more proper name of *Dalecarnea*, the wood Nightshade: it is called of the *Italianes* *Chamaepitys*, and *Iva*, and of the *Spaniards*, *Penillo* and *Iva* *arctica*, of the *French* *Iva* *Moschata* and *arctica*: and of the *Arabians* *Hamasireos* and *Chamaefishius*.

The Vertues.

The decoction of *Ground Pine* drunk doth wonderfully prevaile against the strangury and stoppings of urine, and any inward paines rising from those diseases of the reins and urine, and is specially good also for all obstructions of the liver and spleen, for it cleaseth the grosse impure bloud, and expelleth that which is congealed, and gently openeth the body, to which purpose they were wont in former times, to make pilles with the powder thereof and the pulpe of figges: it doth also marvelously helpe all the diseases of the mother, used inwardly or applied outwardly, procuring the courses, expelling the dead child and afterbirth, yea it is so powerfull upon those feminine parts, that it is utterly forbidden to women with child, in that it will cause abortment or delivery before the time: It is as powerfull and effectual also in all the paines and diseases of the joynts, as gouts, crampes, plicies, sciatica and aches, either the decoction of the herbe in wine, taken inwardly or applied outwardly, or both.

for sometime together: for which purposes the pilles that are made with the powder of *Ground Pine*, and of *Hermodactyles*, with *Vinice* Turpentine are very effectual: these pilles also are of a speciall good use for those that have the droppe, to be continued for some time: the same also is an especiall good helpe for the jaundise, and also for those that have any griping paines in the belly or joynts, or any other the inward parts: it helpeth also all diseases of the braine, proceeding from cold and flegmaticke humors and distillations, as also for the falling sicknesse: it is an especiall remedy for the poison of the *Aconites* of all sorts, and other poisonfull herbes, as also against the biting of the *Scorpion*, and all other venomous creatures: it is a good remedy for a cold cough especially in the beginning, or that it bee nor growne inveterate: it procureth also sweate if it bee anointed. saith *Pliny*, but applied like other sudorifics, it is likely to bee more convenient: for all these purposes afore said the herbe being turned up in new drinke, and drunke, is almost as effectual, but farre more acceptable to weak or dainty stomacks: And the distilled water of the herbe also hath the same effect but more weakly; the conserve of the flowers doth the like, which *Mathiolus* much commendeth against the pallsie: the Greene herbe or the decoction thereof being applied, dissolveth the hardnesse of the wepans breasts, as also all other hard tumors in any other part of the body: the Greene herbe also applied, or the joyce thereof with some hony, doth not only cleave putride and stinking, foule and malignant and virulent ulcers and sores of all sorts, but healeth and conglutinateth or fodereth up the lippes of Greene wounds in any part also: *Mathiolus* commendeth certaine pilles against the Pallsie, which are made in this manner: Take saith he, of *Ground Pine*, *Stechas*, *Betony* and *Rosemary* flowers, of each one dram, of Turbith one dram and a halfe, of *Agarick* two drams, of *Colocynthis* halfe a dram, of *Ginger* and *Sal gemme* of each ten graines, of *Rubarbe* one dram and a halfe, of *Spiknard* seven graines, of the powder called *Hiera pica simplex* halfe an ounce, of *diagridum* one dram: let all these be made up into a masse, according to art, with the juice of *Ground Pine*; (but I would thinke it more convenient, I am sure more durable, that it be made up into a masse, with a Syrupe made of Hony or Sugar and the juice of the herbe,) for so they will not dry or wax hard so soone, of a dram whereof let nine pills bee made, and three of them taken by those that are paralitick, every night when they goe to bed; and this saith he will give a present and speedy helpe.

CHAP. LXI.

Cochlearia, Spoonewort or Scurvigrasse.

Although our *English* *Scurvigrasse* groweth plentifully in the salt marshes, in many places of our land, and might therefore be set among the other marsh plants, yet because I am to set downe the other forty, let it also take up place here for companies sake.

1. *Cochlearia vulgaris*, Common *Scurvigrasse*.

Our ordinary *English* *Scurvigrasse* hath many thicke fat leaves, more long then broad, and sometimes longer and narrower, sometimes also smooth on the edges, and other whiles a little

1. *Cochlearia vulgaris*,
Common *Scurvigrasse*.2. *Cochlearia major rotundifolia* five *Batavians*,
Dutch or Garden *Scurvigrasse*.

waved, for all these forms are to be seen, as also plaine smooth and pointed, & sometimes a little hollowed in the middle, and round pointed, of a fad green colour, & somewhat brownish sometimes, every one standing by it, being upon a long foote stalks, which is brownish or greenish also, from among which rise small slender stalks, bearing a few leaves thereon like the other, but longer and lesser for the most part; at the tops whereof grow many whitish flowers, with yellow threds in the middle; standing about a Greene head, which becometh the flat vesell, which will be somewhat flat when it is ripe, very like unto some of the kinds of *Thelphi* or *Treacle* seed, wherein is contained reddish feede, tasting somewhat hot: the roote is made of many white stringe, which sticke deeply in the muddie, wherein it chiefly delighteth: yet will it well abide in the more upland and drye grounds, and tasteth a little brackish or saltish even there, but nothing so much as where it hath the salt water feed upon.

2. *Cochlearia major rotundifolia* sive *Batavorum*. The great Dutch or Garden Scurvigrasse. This Dutch or Garden Scurvigrasse (which is most knowne and frequent in gardens) hath divers fresh growne and almost round leaves rising from the roote, nothing so thicke as the former, yet in some places, as in the strong dunged ground, very large, even twice so bigge as in others, nothing at all dented about the edges, but with any sensible hollownesse, perceived in the middle, every one also standing upon a long foote stalk, from among these rise up divers long slender weakle stalks, higher then the former, and with more flowe of small white flowers, at the tops of them, which turne into smaller pods, and smaller brownish seeds then the former: the roote is white, small and threddy: the taste of this is nothing salt at all, but hath an hot aromaticall taste almost like spice.

3. *Cochlearia minor rotundifolia*. Small Dutch Scurvigrasse. This small Scurvigrasse groweth like the last, with many small roundish leaves, sometimes a little crumpled at the edges, not bigger then the naile of ones litten finger, every one upon his owne foote stalk, which abide in the winter if it be sowed before winter, or that it rise from it owne sowing; otherwise if it be sowed in the spring, it shooteth forth divers long slender stalks lying on the ground a foote long or better, whereon grow such like small round leaves, very thinly set up to the tops, whereon doe stand many small white flowers, like the last, but much smaller, according to the proportion of the plant, with small feede answerable therunto: the roote is very small consisting of a few Fibres, which perish as soone as it hath perfected the feede; and will spring up againe in the same place where it doth shed it selfe; for doe what you can almost, if you will gather any ripe feede, there will be some fresh before you can gather it.

4. *Cochlearia minima rotundifolia*. The least Scurvigrasse. The least Scurvigrasse is in all things like the last, but that it is much lesser, not growing above three or four inches long, but lying upon the ground like *Herniaria* or *Rupivivora*: *Banbium* in his *Prodromus* stretcheth forth another small one, as though it differed from this last, which therefore he calleth *erecta* upright, wherein is described no other difference, and therefore I thinke may be the very same growing in another place.

The Place.

The first growth all along the Thames side, on both the *Essex* and *Kentish* shore, from *Woolwich* whereth brackish Sea water is felt, round about the Sea coasts even to *Dover*, as also from *Dover*, round about the coasts to *Portsmouth*, and even to *Brisen* where it is had in plenty: but I have not heard by any that it groweth on the Northern coasts at all: But the other with round leaves groweth in the marshes in *Holland* in *Lincolneshire* as well as in the Low Countries *Holland*, as also in the other places of *Lincolneshire*, by the Sea side and thereabout: it hath been also found growing upon *Jangleborough* hill in *Lincolneshire*, assured me by a worthy Gentlewoman *Mrs. Thomas Tunstall*, remembered in my former booke for many things, found growing in those parts by her means, which were not knowne to be growing in England, and thereof she sent me up some for a manifestation of the truth; I heare also that it groweth high up to a Castle in the Peak of *Derbshire*, which is 30. miles distant from the Sea, and that the late Earle of *Rutland*, and divers other personages of good note, had some brought from thence for their owne use; it prospereth well in Gardens being sowed in some moist and cold shadowed places, and yet it will endure the Sunne also: many in many upland countries of this land, doe not use to sow good quantities thereof, for their owne spending, or to make profit thereof to sell unto others: the smaller sorts have beene brought unto us from *Denmarke*, where they grow in an Island called *Albanaria*.

The Time.

They all flower betimes even in *April* oftentimes and in *May*, and give their ripe feede quickly after.

The Names.

It is thought that none of these were knowne unto any of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, for although some doe imagine it to be the *Britannica* that *Pliny* maketh mention of in his 25. and 3. Chapter, wherewith *Cæsar Germanicus* his Souldiers were cured of the disease that raigned amongst them, called by the Physicians *Scurvace* and *Scorbutus*, in plaine English the Scurvey; (which is a disease incident and more frequent to those that are at Sea, then that live upon the land, but yet many have it that never went thither, or ever saw the sea,) which *Pliny* describeth to have a blackish leafe somewhat long and a blacke roote, &c. which it is very likely he taketh from *Dischorides* his *Britannica*, whom *Galen* also followeth, saying it hath leaves like a wild Docke, but hairy and a small roote: *Gesner* also taketh it to be *Britannica*, yet assuredly this our *Cochlearia*, as round as well as hollow, we call them most commonly Scurvigrasse, and not spoonewort after the Latin name, and to distinguishing them, call the one English, the other Dutch Scurvigrasse: *Lacuna* tooke the round leaved kind to be *Telephium*: the German call it *Leffelkraut*, the Low countrey men *Lepelcrut*, and the French *L'herbe au canillier*.

The Vertues.

The English Scurvigrasse is more used for the salt taste it beareth which doth somewhat open and cleanse, but the Dutch Scurvigrasse is of better effect, and chiefly used, if it may be had by those that have the Scurvey, especially also to purge and cleanse the blood, the liver and the spleene, for all which diseases it is of singular good effect, by taking the juce in the spring, every morning fasting in a cup of drinke; the decoction is good for the same purpose, and the herbe stamped up in new drinke, either by it selfe, or with other things, for it openeth the

stomach and evacuateth cold clammy and flegmaticke humors, both from the liver the state of blood, and the spleene, wasting and consuming both the swelling and hardnesse thereof, and thereby bringing to the body a more lively colour: the juce also helpeth all foule ulcers and sores in the mouth, if it be often gargled therewith, and used outwardly doth cleanse the skinne from spots, markes or scarrs that happen therein: the conserve made of the leaves thereof I meane the round leaved kind, is a fine delicate medecine for weakke and tender stomacks, and worketh to the same effect, although a little slowly.

CHAP. LXII.

Fumaria. Fumiterrie.

Here are diverse kinds of *Fumiterrie*, as they shall be declared by and by: but there are accounted sixe kindes thereof, the *Fumaria bulbosa*, or *Radix Cava*, wherof I have set forth all the sorts in my former booke: I will therefore here only give you some figures of them without further descriptions: yet of each of these kindes we have received from *Canada*, one which shall bee set forth accordingly.

1. *Fumaria vulgaris*. Common Fumiterrie.

Our common Fumiterrie is a tender sappy hearbe, sending forth from one square slender weakle stalk, and leaning downwards on all sides, many branches two or three foote long, with finely cut and jagged leaves, of a whitish or rather blewish sea green colour, somewhat like unto *Coriander* leaves; at the toppes of the branches stand many small flowers, as it were in a long spike, one above another, made like little birdes, of a reddish purple colour with whitish bellies: after which come small round huskes, containing small blackish feede: the *Cornwall* roote is yellow small and not very long, full of juce while it is Greene, but quickly perishing with the ripe feede. In the comfield at *Cornwall* this beareth white flowers.

2. *Fumaria minor sive tenuifolia*. Fine leaved Fumiterrie.

This small Fumiterrie groweth not so high but more upright than the former, with slender square stalks, whose lower leaves are very like unto those of the former Fumiterrie, & of the same colour but smaller, but those that grow above upon the stalks, are smaller and finer cut in, and the higher the finer and smaller, the highest even as small as *Fennell* leaves: the flowers grow in the same manner that the other doe, but rather more close together, of a deeper reddish purple mixed with white and yellow, the feede and poote is small and white, but like the former: this is not altogether so bitter, but more sharpe than the other.

3. *Fumaria major Cretica*. Candie Fumiterrie.

This Candy Fumiterrie groweth with crooked bowing square stalks, like the common, and of the same

1. 1. *Fumaria vulgaris & tenuifolia*,
Common and fine leaved Fumiterrie.

4. *Fumaria lutea montana*,
Yellow Fumiterrie.



height;

6. *Fumaria latifolia alba*.
Climing Fumiterrie.7. *Radix Cava viridis* flore.
Hollow roote with a Greene flower.*Radix Cava: u geris*.
Hollow roote.7. *Fumaria tuberosa flore viridi*.
Round rooted Fumiterrie with Greene flowers.

height, the leaves are as finely cut in and divided as the last, and of the same colour, but somewhat harder, and not so tender and fappie: the flowers at the toppes of the branches, are like the other for forme, but of a white colour, marked with brownish spots: the seede and rootes differ not from the former.

4. *Fumaria lutea montana*. Yellow Fumiterrie.

The yellow Fumiterrie groweth like the other Fumiterries, about a foote high, with many leaves like unto the common Fumiterrie, or like unto those of the *Fumaria bulbosa*, or *Radix Cava*, the hollow roote, but smaller & of the same blewish Greene colour with them: the flowers are yellow and in some places white, and grow at the toppes of the branches like the other, in forme of little birds as *Matthiolus* setteth it forth, both by his description and figure, but *Labell* and *Lugdunensis* say they are starre fashion; like unto the *Cheledonium majus* or small Pilewort, and yet both of them give the figures of *Matthiolus*, with the flowers of Common Fumiterrie like little birds, and not starre fashion like the Pilewort: after the flowers are past come small hornes or long pods, like unto the *Cheledonium majus* or *Radix cava*; but lesser; wherein is conteyned small whitish Greene and round, and somewhat flattish feede: the roote is composed of many white long stringes, and thicke fibres bulging thicke together, which perisheth not as the former, but abideth many yeares, shooting forth new stalkes, the old ones alwayes perishing.

5. *Fumaria filiquosa Americana*. Indian Fumiterrie.

The stalk hereof riseth to be about a foote high, the leaves are in forme and colour like the ordinary or the tall but larger enduring Greene all the winter: the flowers grow spike fashion on the toppes of the stalks formed like those of the Hollow roote, whose bellies are bluish and mouthes gold or paler yellow: the feede is contained in crooked long pods, being round, flattish and yellowish: the roote is thicke and fibrous, the whole plant is more bitter than the ordinary; and therefore more effectuall.

6. *Fumaria alba lasifolia*. Climing Fumiterrie.

The climing Fumiterrie riseth up with small slender stalkes, not able to sustaine themselves, but catching hold by certaine small tendrels, it sendeth forth at the ends of the smaller branches, on any thing that standeth high untill it, whereby it climeth upon the hedges or other hearbes, it sendeth forth diversie stalkes of small leaves, set 2 or 3 or more together, not dented or divided on the edges at all, of a blewish Greene colour, very like unto Fumiterrie: at the toppes likewise of the small branches come forth many small whitish flowers, ripe with bluish, set together nothing like the former, but made like small long hollow huskes or Bell flowers, ending in five small points: after which come small feede enclosed in small broad huskes or pods: the roote is small and long growing downe deepe into the ground, and abideth the winter, shooting forth new branches; for the old perish every yeare.

7. *Fumaria tuberosa flore viridi*. Bulbous Fumiterrie with a Greene flower.

This hath diversie Greene stalkes, with such like leaves thereon as the small Ho'low roote hath, but somewhat larger and greener: at the toppes of the stalkes stand small greenish flowers at severall places with diversie small Greene leaves set under them the roote is two or three times bigger than the foote of the small *Capnes fabacea* radice, but yellow like unto it, and the stalkes with leaves and flowers, perishing as quickly as the others.

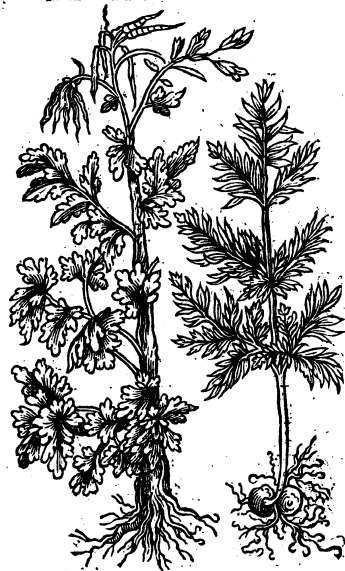
8. *Fumaria tuberosa Americana*.

Knobbed Indian Fumiterrie;

This kinde of Fumiterrie hath two small round solide rootes like testicles, with diversie small fibres thereat, from betwene which riseth up a stalk of sundry winged leaves, two set together at a joyn, variously divided, and so finally that they almost resemble Juniper leaves, of a blewish Greene colour, the flowers have sundry colours in them, but supposed of some to be but white, it is almost without either sent or taste.

The Place.

The first groweth aswell in the corne fields, almost every where, as in gardens also, and that with white flowers in *Cornwall* in their corne fields. The second groweth in the fields of *Spain* in many places, as also in the fields and Vineyards about *Mompelien*, and in other places also. The third groweth in *Candy* from whence *Clusius* saith he had the feede. The fourth groweth on the hills in *Apulia* and *Calabria*, in the Kingdome of *Naples* and some other places in *Italy* and in *Illyria* also. The fifth groweth in *Virginia* and the backe parts thereof called *Cannada*. The sixth by the hedge sides, and among bushes, in some places of *Brabant*, in the low Countries, and about *Frontignana*, and *Mompelien* in *France*, it is found about *Naples* with a yel-

5. *Fumaria semper virens Americana filiquosa*. 8. *Radix Bulbosa Americana*.
Indian Fumiterrie. Knobbed Indian Fumiterrie.

low flower, as it is reported : the seventh is found likewise in the woods of Germany : and the last in America or the West Indies.

The Time.

They all flower early even in May for the most part yet the yellow flowereth much later, as many times not till August, and their seeds ripeneth shortly after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *καρπος* and *καρπινος*, *Carpus* and *Carpion*, quasi *sumus*, eo quod succus oculis indicat lacrimationem motu sicut *sumus*, & claritatem corum efficit, in Latine *Fumaria* & *Fumus Terre*; of the Arabians *Scheitree*; of the Italians *Fumeterre* and *Fumotome*, of the Spaniards, *Palomina*, of the French *Fumeterre*, of the Germans, *Erdrauch* and *Danben Kropf* as *Tragus* saith, and of the Dutch *Grisfinaal* Duive Kernel. The first is of all Authors called *Fumaria* or *Carpus Fumaria* of *Lobel*. The second is called *Fumaria minor*, or *tenuifolia*, to distinguish it from the other. The third is remembered by *Clevis* by the name in the title, and it may be also the *Syraca* of *Camerarius*. The fourth is called *Fumaria Coridalia* or *Maritima*, and of some as the *faith Split*; of *Gesner* and *Tabernaemontanus* *Fumaria montana* of *Lobel* *Fumaria lutea* *montana*, who taketh it also to be *Chelidonium capnioides* of *Etius*, of *Camerarius* and *Anguillara* *Corydalis*, of *Cesalpini* *Split vulgo*, and *Split Illyrica* or *Slavonica* herba of others. The fifth hath its name in the title, and reckoned a kind of the fourth. The sixth is called *Carpus* of *Lobel*, who saith it is also called of some *Split ubi*; of *Dodonaeus* it is thought to be the first *Carpus* *Plinii*, which hee saith was called in his time *Pedagallinacis*, and saith also that some called it *Corydalis*, and *Split*; and the common sort *Corydalis*, hee calleth it also *Fumaria altera*, and *Carpus phragmites*, as *Gesner* doth also; but divers of the best moderne Herbarists doe rather thinke that the *Radix Cava*, is the *Carpus* prior *Plinii* then this; *Camerarius* *Fumaria Clematidis*, and *Bauhinus* *Fumaria claviculis donata*, and is his sixt *Fumaria*, and yet is the same with his second, if there be not greater and a lesser as some doe set it downe. The seventh is the *Radix Cava* *viridis* flore of *Lobel*, which although *Bauhinus* thought it to be referred to the *Radix Cava* as a sort thereof, yet the roots sheweth it to belong unto the *Carpus fabacea radice*, and so both his description and the title which afterward he amended do declare. The Arabians call it *Scheitree*, and *Sabeteeregi*. The Italians *Fumeterre*; the Spaniards *Palomilla*; the French *Fumeterre*; the Germans *Erdrauch* and *Kauzenkernel*; the Dutch *Erdrook* and *Duynekervet*.

The Vertues.

By the bitteresse of common *Fumitory*, (it is by diverse of the best moderne Writers held to be hot, and not cold, as diverse others from the Arabians have set downe) and sharpnesse joyned therewith, it doth open and cleanse, and by the drieenesse doth strengthen and binde after the cleansing. The juyce or syrupe made thereof, or the decoction made in whey by it selfe, with some other purging or opening herbes and rootes, to cause it worke the better, it selfe being but weak, is very effectfull for the liver and spleene, opening the obstructions and clarifying the blood from salitish cholerick and adust humors, which is the cause of the leproy, scabbies, warts, and itches, and other such like breakings out in the skinned, and after the purging doth strengthen all the inward parts, not leaving any evil qualitie behind it, and therefore is reckoned a most safe remedy against all the diseases that rise from those humors, or from obstructions that are the cause of cholerick and putrid feavours: the same is good also for the jaundise, and spendeth it by the urine, which it procureth in abundance as *Ætius* saith. The juyce thereof saith *Tragus* and the powder of the roots of *Esula* prepared in equall proportion, he is a dramm, provoketh vomiting where there is cause, being taken in warme water and cureth the dropsie: because it is somewhat windie it is good to use aniseeds and fennellseeds with it: the powder of the dried herb given for some time together, hath cured a melancholy person as *Brasavola* saith, but the seeds is strongest in operation for all the purposes aforesaid. The distilled water of the herbe is much used also, and thought to have good effect in all the former diseases; and besides, as *Tragus* saith, conduceth much against the Plague or Pestilence, being taken with good Treacle, which it driveth forth by sweate: the same water also with a little wax and honey of Roses, helpeth all the sores in the mouth and throat, being gargled often therewith: the juyce dropped into the eyes cleareth the sight; and taketh away the rednes and other defects in them, although it procure some paine for the present, and bringeth forth water or teares: *Discolides* saith that it hindereth any fish springing of the haire on the eye liddes, if after they be pulled away the eye browes be anointed with the juyce that hath Gun Arabeck dissolved in it; the juyce of *Fumitory* and of Dockes mingled with vinegar, and the places gently washed or wet therewith, cureth all sores of scabbies, itches, wheales, pimples or pulses that are in the face or hands, or in any other part of the skinned of the body. The lesser or fine leaved *Fumitory*, as is the chiming *Fumitory* worke to the same purposes but more weakly: the yellow *Fumitory* is also effectfull in most of the diseases aforesaid, and besides that it provoketh urine abundantly; it is very effectfull for the cholicke taken Greene or dry in wine for many dayes. Those *Fumitories* with hollow and firme rootes are each of them effectfull, both against poison and the pestilence being made into powder and drunke, and afterward partly laid to sweate: the same also provoketh urine and helpeth the jaundise: the seeds being bruised and drunke helpeth fluxes and laskes: the rootes are also singular good to heale and drie up putrid and running ulcers.

CHAP. LXIII.

Aristolochia. Birthwort.

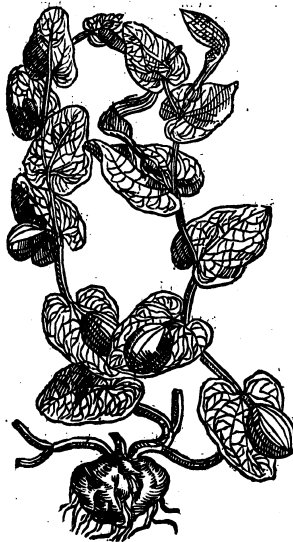
Although divers doe thinke that none of the *Aristolochias* or Birthworts, doe purge or open the belly at all, yet because *Mesues* the great Arabian Physician, numbeth it among his purging plants, and *Dodonaeus* doth in the same manner: I thinke it not amisse to doe so likewise. Of these Birthworts, *Discolides* and *Galen* have onely made three sorts, which are the round, the long, and the running Birthworts. *Pliny* hath added a fourth, which hee calleth *Pistilochia*, or *Polyrrhiza*, of all which there are some differences observed in these latter dayes, which shall be declared in this Chapter.

1. *Aristolochia rotunda vulgarior*. The more ordinary round rooted Birthwort.

This round rooted Birthwort, sendeth forth diverse long trailing square stalkes, sometimes halfe a yeare long

or better, not able to stand upright, but lie or leane downe to the ground, with few or no branches issuing from them. but with many round yellowish Greene leaves full of veins, standing at distances without order, one beyond the other, every one upon a short footstalk; at every joyn with the leaves, from the middle of these stalks up towards the top, cometh forth one long hollow flower apeece, smaller at the bottome, broader at the top, with along peece or flippet as it were, at one side of the top, bending downe, both of them of a deadish yellow or somewhat brownish colour, and somewhat blackish purple on the inside: (this flower *Discolides* compareth to a cap or hood, which as it should seeme was their fashion in his time) after the flowers are past come in their places, small round and somewhat long fruites of diverse sises, some as bigge as a Walnut without the shell, some as bigge as it is with the outward Greene shell, and some lesser than both, which when it is ripe openeth into three parts, shewing the feede lying in order within it, separated by certaine skinned somewhat flat and round: the roote is tuberous, bunched out diversly, of a darke or swart colour on the outside, and more yellow within.

1. *Aristolochia rotunda vulgarior*,
Round rooted Birthwort.



3. *Aristolochia longa vera*,
The true long rooted Birthwort.



5. *Aristolochia Clematidis*. The running rooted Birthwort.



2. *Aristolochia rotunda altera*. Another round rooted Birthwort.

This other Birthwort is like the former for the manner of growing, but the stalks are more and shorter, the leaves are somewhat greater, and have each longer foot stalk; the flowers are of a pale or whitish purple on the outside, and brown on the inside, with a few hairs set therein, scarce to be discerned as is usual to all the sorts: the fruit is somewhat longer and pear fashion, more pointed at the end; the seeds are flat, somewhat less and red: the root is like the other, but a little yellower.

3. *Aristolochia longa vera*. The true long rooted Birthwort.

The long rooted Birthwort is so like unto the round, that it is very hard for one not thoroughly exercised in the knowledge of both to distinguish them: the chief differences be these, the stalk is shorter, the leaves are smaller, harder and paler, the flowers are more whitish and greenish, but like in forme, the fruit is somewhat long like a pear, somewhat like the other, or last round rooted Birthwort, but not so much pointed: the seeds differeth not, but the root hereof is long and not round or tuberous like the other, as bigge as a mans wrist some times or bigger, but most usually lesse, of halfe a foote or a foote in length sometimes.

4. *Aristolochia longa Hispanica*. The Spanish long Birthwort.

This Spanish kinde differeth very little from the last recited long rooted Birthwort, for in the flower and root is the onely difference to be observed; the flower in this is somewhat more purple, both the flippet or ear, and the inner side of the toppe of the flower: the root likewise is shorter for the most part, and blunter at the lower end, or nothing so much pointed.

5. *Aristolochia Clematidis*. The running rooted Birthwort.

The running rooted Birthwort, groweth with longer, stronger and rounder stalks than the former, even three or fourte foote long, branched oftentimes like the long rooted kind, whereon grow much larger and broader leaves, and of a paler greene colour, than any of the other: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, as the other sorts doe, but whereas none of them bring above one flower at a joynt, this bringeth three or four like unto the rest for forme, but of a pale greene colour like the long: the fruit hereof likewise is greater than any of the other, as the seeds are likewise: the root hereof hath a stronger sweete sent than any of the former, and is smaller, of the bignesse of the bigger roots of *Asparagus*, many growing from one head, and running very farre under ground, and springing up againe in many places, of as induring a nature as the Couch grasse almost, for if never so little a peece, be left in the ground as broken off from the rest, that is taken up, it will shoote forth leaves, and there grow againe, so that oftentimes it becommeth no lesse a plague to ground, than a couch, or any other such like running or creeping herbe.

6. *Aristolochia Clematidis Betica*. Spanish Climbing Birthwort.

The Spanish climbing Birthwort, hath diverse small long twining branches, spreading into many other small ones, running upon small trees and hedge bushes, winding themselves very much about them, like unto the greater Bindweedes, or like unto Hoppes, and often overtopping them, whereon doe grow several leaves, upon long foot stalks, being round and broad, somewhat like unto the Scammony of *Mompelieri*, or unto the other Birthworts, but sharper pointed, smooth and greene on the upper side, and of a whitish purple underneath; the flowers stand singly at the joynt, as the former sorts, and not as the last, having the longest foot stalk of any of the same forme, but of a fad or darke purple colour, and hairy on the inside; the fruit is as great as the last, and so is the seeds, but openeth it selfe, at the bottom, contrary to all the former sorts: the root runneth into the ground like the rough Bindweede, whereunto it is very like, of a pale whitish colour on the outside, and of the bignesse of the last, of nothing so strong a sent as it, and of no unpleasant, but of a sharpe and an astringent taste.

7. *Pifolochia vulgarior*. The bushie rooted Birthwort.8. *Pifolochia Cretica semper virens*. Ever greene bushie rooted Birthwort.7. *Pifolochia vulgarior*. The bushy rooted Birthwort.

The bushy rooted Birthwort hath many slender long branched stalks, a foote long or more, straked and crested as is both the long and the round, whereon grow at distances as in the former, diverse round leaves, smaller, rougher, and blacker than the long, whereunto it is most like, but a little waved as it were about the edges: the flowers also are very like them; but in some very darke, and in others of a greenish yellow colour: the fruit is round and somewhat long; and round at the end or point, like unto the fruit of the first round kind but smaller, which openeth it selfe also as the last before doth at the bottom next unto the stalk, and shewing such like seeds within but smaller: the roots are many, and small, bigger than bullrushes for the most part, shooting from one head with many small fibres thereto, of a yellowish colour as all the rest are: this looseth the leaves in winter as all the former doe.

8. *Pifolochia Cretica semper virens*. Ever greene bushie rooted Birthwort of Candy.

The ever greene bushie rooted Birthwort of Candy, sendeth forth many very slender flexible and trayling cornered stalks, branching into diverse other smaller, about a foote long or better, and of a fad greene colour, whereon are set round leaves long pointed, full of veins, but lesser than the former, and of a fad greene colour, so abiding all the winter: the flowers are like unto those of the long kinde, standing upon long foot stalks, of a very fad red colour on the outside and yellowish within: the fruit and seeds are smaller than in any other: the roots likewise are like the last but smaller, and smelling somewhat sweet.

The Place.

The three first more ordinary kinds grow as well in *Narbone* and *Provence* in France, about *Mompelieri* in the fields and vineyards, especially the running kinde, that it maketh their wine, where it is frequent, to taste thereof, as also in *Spain* and *Italy*: the other three that are like unto them, *Clevis* saith he found in *Spain* in diverse places, and *Hennricus Bellus* saith in Candy also, in his first Epistle to *Clevis*, and *Petrus Bellonius* in his first book of observations and 7 chap. doth also. The seventh groweth in the stony Olive yards of *Provence* and *Spain*, and the last in Candy.

The Time.

These doe not flower with us until the middle or end of *July*, and their fruit doth hardly ripen before the winter, yet in the warmer countries they flower and feede early: some of these doe flower much later with us, if with all the care we can use unto them, we can preserve them in the winter, as both the sorts of long rooted and bushy rooted kinds, for the other are more hardy.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *αριστολόχη* quasi *αριστος* τις *αρχισ*, i. e. *optima puerperis*, but not pregnantibus as *Pliny* hath it, it is good to helpe women that are ready to be delivered, and that are delivered, and not those that are with child, not ready to be delivered, for in such it may cause abortion, or delivery before the time: In former times, when ignorance had hid in a cloud all sorts of learning and knowledge, from all our Christian world, many false herbes were obtruded for the right, and in those errors many lived and dyed: but the industry of this later age hath searched out, found and detected many, and among others this of *Aristolochia*; many taking the *Radix Cera major* to be it, and the *minor* to be the *Pifolochia* of *Pliny*, but all now by the sight and knowledge of the true, are ashamed that any such error should at any time creep in among wise men. There is also some controversy among the later authors, which should be the *Aristolochia Clematidis* of *Diocorides*: the Apothecaries of *Italy* in before *Matthioli* his time, used this root of *Aristolochia Clematidis* in stead of the true long Birthwort, not knowing either the true long or that this their *longa* was *Diocorides* his *Clematidis*: *Conicerus* and others found out this error, wrote against it, and shewed that it was not the long one of *Diocorides*, but his *Clematidis*; but *Matthioli* conteth against them with many words, both for it, and because they found fault with the text in *Diocorides*, who saith that *Aristolochia Clematidis* hath slender branches, somewhat round leaves like unto *Houelecke*, and the flowers of Rue: The Greeke word is *αριστολόχη* αριστον or *sempervivum parvum* and they thought it should be rather *αριστολόχη* αριστον *parvum*, because the *Aristolochia Clematidis* hath round leaves like *Asarum*: but *Matthioli* in shewing that the words are the same that *Oribasius* hath also who wrote the same that *Diocorides* did, as also that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* have the same words, and that therefore the text is uncorrupted, would thereupon conclude, that the *Aristolochia longa*, then used in the Apothecaries shops, could not be *Diocorides* his *Clematidis*, and the rather, because the flowers of his *Clematidis* are like to Rue, which those of their *Aristolochia longa* are nothing like, againe he saith the roots are small, longer then the other; and have a thicker darke shat covereth them, but the long *Aristolochia* of the shops hath a thinn rinde as all know, that have scene it: yet *Matthioli* is forced to grant, that the *Aristolochia longa*, that was used in the Apothecaries shops, was not the same *Aristolochia longa*, that *Diocorides* maketh mention of, how then could he not perceive it to be his *Clematidis*, when he had set forth both the long and the round, and knew that the *Aristolochia longa* of the shops, was like unto the other two sorts, but differing in roots onely from them; but saith, he thinketh it might be the *Pifolochia* of *Pliny*, or a species of that kind of long, whereof no mention was made by the ancient writers, yet how far from likelihood these words of *Matthioli* are, let others judge: but assuredly the text of *Diocorides*, and so likewise of those that have followed him, cannot be exempt from blemish, or else neither we neither any before us, have or know *Diocorides* his *Aristolochia Clematidis*: for he in describing the three sorts of *Aristolochia*, maketh the two former to agree in leaf, flower and fruit, and to differ onely in the roots, whereunto all doe agree; but in declaring the *Clematidis*, he setteth downe the leaf and flower, to be farre differing, but sheweth not what fruit it beareth, yet maketh it agree with the other two in properties, although lesse forcible; but seeing there is another herbe knowne to be like the other two *Aristolochia*, and to differ in nothing from them, so much as in the roots, which is sweete, small and longer then any of the other, as *Diocorides* match his *Clematidis* to be, and the very name: *Clematidis* answerable to the plant, what should let it to be the right, and indeed it is so accounted of all now a dayes without doubt or question, notwithstanding the text of *Diocorides*; as also that their *Aristolochia longa* of former times, according to *Conicerus* judgement, and those Monkes, that commented upon *Mesues*, is *Diocorides* his *Clematidis*: Another doubt there is likewise risen of late dayes, what *Aristolochia* was meant by *Andromachus* senior, that he appointed to be put into his *Theriac*; for his elegiac verses maketh no distinction: and because *Galien* doth shew in *secundo*

aliments that *Andromachus junior*, *Andromachus senior* his son, in setting downe his fathers *Theriacal* in profectio explaine divers things, that were doubtfull in his verie, as for the *Mel Cereopium* he expresseth it *Mel Atticum* for *Centaurium* without difference either of greater or lesse, he setteth downe the lesse, and for *Aristolochia* which was left indefinite, he setteth downe *lepte tenuis* the small. Now here lyeth the doubt, what *Aristolochia Andromachus* and *Galen* should mean by this *lepte tenuis*; *Matthiolus* seemeth to answer this doubt, in saying that they would not meane any other *Aristolochia*, then the *Clematis*, because they mention but three sorts, and this *Clematis* is the smallest roote of the other, and that the *tenuis Aristolochia*, is not the Long of *Diopside*, whose rootes he saith were of the thickenesse of a finger; when as of the true Long none are found so small unless they be very young rootes, nor yet any other different kind from the *Clematis*, as divers do thinke; and yet *Galen* in *lib. 6. simp. med.* in setting downe the properties of all the three sorts of *Aristolochia*, commendeth the round as most excellent, and of most subtil parts, and to all purposes more effectual than both the other: the Long he saith is nothing so subtil, or of so thin parts, but is more hot and censing; and of the *Clematis* he saith only that it is sweeter in smell then the other two, and therefore is more used in sweete ointments then otherwise, and is more weake for medicines, or the cure of any disease; why therefore the *Clematis* should be taken for *Andromachus* Treacle with our Apothecaries I doe somewhat admire, seeing *Galen* saith that the other are more effectual for all purposes: The severall appellations of authors of these *Aristolochias*, are not so divers that they neede any long repetition, for they all as it were agree together, the variation being so small, that it is not worthy the reciting; onely I will show you how *Banbinus* in his *Pisum* doth distinguish them severally differing from the titles I give them: the first here set forth, he calleth *Aristolochia rotunda* *flor ex albo purpurascens*: the second he calleth *Aristolochia rotunda* *flor ex albo purpurea*; the third he calleth *Aristolochia longa vera*: the fourth *Aristolochia longa Hispanica*: the fifth *Aristolochia Clematis retia*: the sixth *Aristolochia Clematis serpens*: The seventh *Aristolochia Pifolochia dila* (and is *Aristolochia Polyrhiza* of *Loebel* and *Pliny*) the last he calleth *Pifolochia Cretica*. The *Arabians* call it *Zarand Masmoora* and *Zarand*; the *Italians* *Aristolochia*: the *Spaniards* *Astronomia*, the *French* *Sarapene* and *Fozerne*, the *Germans* *Ostlerwort* and *Holtwort*; the *Dutchmen* *Ostlerwort* and *Sarapernide*.

The Vertues:

Galen, *lib. 6. simp. med.* as I shewed you before sheweth the severall properties of these *Aristolochias*, the roote saith he of *Aristolochia* is of most use for medicines, being bitter and somewhat sharpe, the round is the most subtil of them all, and of more effect for all diseases; that which is called *Clematis* is sweeter in sent then the other two, and therefore those that make sweete ointments, doe use it in their ointments, but it is of little force and vertue in the curing of any disease; the Long hath lesse tenuity of parts in it, then the round, but is not without efficacy, for it hath a censing and heating power therein, yet it censemeth and digesteth lesse then the round, but healeth no lesse, yea peradventure more, and therefore the long is of more use, for those who have neede of a meane censing in the tuberos swellings of the flesh, and in fomentations of the mother, in Birthwort, doth more helpe to cure those greifes and diseases that rise from the obstruction or abundance, and grossnesse of raw and windy humors: it draweth forth thornes, and splinters, &c. out of the flesh, it healeth all putrefactions, it censemeth and maketh found soyle and filthy Vicers, it censemeth the gums, and the teeth, and maketh them white; it is profitable for those that are troubled with the thornes of the breath, with the hiccough, with the falling sicknesse, or with the Gout, if it be drunke with water, (or wine rather) as also for those that are burlesed or are troubled with Crampes or Convulsions, or shrinkings of the sinewes and veins, and is profitable as any other medicine whatsoever: and thus farre are the words of *Galen*, in the place before recited: *Mefues*, *Paulus Aegineta* and *Aetius* doe shew the purging qualitie therein, which *Diocorides* and *Galen* censure knew not (as in *Rubarbe*) or palt it over in silence, who saith, that the roote either of the round or running Birthwort, doth purge downward flegmaticke and cholerick humors also: it censemeth the lungs and the parts of the breast, from the toughnesse and rotnesse of humors; whereof a plaine demonstration is, that it helpeth those that are flegmaticke or shortwinded very much; if it be taken inwardly or applied outwardly to the part, it mightily draweth downe womens courses, expelleth the dead child and afterbirth, and in the paines of delivery hath very good effect to cause the more speedy ease and delivery, and to cleare the parts, of what is necessary: the roote in powder taken with Mirbe & Pepper in wine, is used also for the same purposes; it refresheth poyn of all sorts, the long refresheth the venome of Serpents, and other living creatures, the round refresheth all other sorts of poyn: but *Pliny* inverteth this order: the roote of the round being taken in water, refresheth those that are bruised by falls, blowes, &c. as also the paines of the sides; the running Birthwort helpeth the falling downe of the mother, being either applied in pessarie or in fume, and the place bathed with the decoction; it is said that divers in *Spain* doe use the rootes of the Spanish running Birthwort with the decoction; it is said that divers rootes of *Sarapilla*, to all the uses whereunto the *Sarapilla* serveth; no lesse good success, then they doe it is in flower is profitable for all the diseases aforesaid, and in especial preserveth from the Plague, and is an especial good remedy for the winde collicke; the *Pifolochia* or bushy rooted Birthwort, is commended by *Pliny* for all the aforesaid womens diseases, to be as effectual as the other, and that it is very profitably applied to those that are troubled with Convulsions and Crampes, or those that have beene bruised by strokes or falls, if it be drunke with water, the seede worketh more strongly: the roote of the round Birthwort helpeth to draw forth broken bones, or any other burthall thing lying in the flesh: the flesh roote bee applied and bound thereto: the powder of the dried roote is of singular good use in all earings, or runnings, soyle and rotten Vicers, as also that are hollow and fistulous, by cleansing and filling them up, or causing the flesh to grow foundly, specially for Fistules, if a little Hony, and the roote of this or the Flowerdeluce bee used with it: it healeth all wounds in the head: the fumes thereof, or the powder in a quilled cup, stayeth all Fluxes and distillations of any great cure: the long Birthwort is used as well as the round in most of those diseases, either inward or outward, and some also doe hold that the *Clematis* or running kind is no lesse effectual; but you heard before the judgement of *Galen* concerning it, *Pliny* in his 25. Booke and 8. Chap. saith that the fifthermen in *Campania* call the roote of the round Birthwort the yemore of the earth; and that having bruised it and mixed it with

Line

Line and Chalk, and call it into the Sea, all the Fishes within a great way thereof would with incredible desire gather themselves thereto, and presently upon the taking thereof become as dead, whereby they might easily be taken: but *Lonicerus* noteth it as an error in *Pliny*, who referreth that quality to the roote of *Aristolochia* which should be attributed to *Cyclamen*, which he saith is called by the Greeks *Lysopege*, *id est*, *piscium venenum* because it killeth them.

CHAP. LXIII.

Mercurialis. Mercure.

Under the titles of *Mercurius* I must comprehend also the *Phyllon* of *Theophrastus* and *Diocorides*, for that they are out of doubt congeners of the same kindred: they are in face and forme the one fo like the other; and with them I thinke it not amisse to remember in this place also, the *Mercurialis sylvestris* *alena* of *Tragus*, called by *Loebel*, *Noli me tangere*: for although *Banbinus* place it with the *Balsamina*, yet others reckon it with the *Mercuries*.

1. *Mercurialis vulgaris* *ma* & *femina*. French Mercury, the male and female.

I comprehend as you see, both the male and the female Mercury under one description, because as all doe agree, they both rise from the seede of the one as Hempe doth, and they both are fo like, that but for the flowers and seede, that shew their difference, they could not bee distinguished the one from the other: it riseth up with a square Greene stalk full of joynts, two foote high or thereabouts, with two leaves at every joint, and branching likewise from both sides of the stalkes, set with fresh Greene leaves, somewhat broad and long like unto the leaves of Pellitory of the wall, but lesse and much about the bignesse of the leaves of Bassill, finely dented about the edges: towards the tops of the stalkes and branches, at every joynt come forth, in that which is called the male, two small round Greene heads, standing together upon a short foote stalk, which growing ripe are the seede, resembling any flower, that ever I could discern; in the female the stalk is longer, spike fashion, and set round about with small Greene huskes, which are the flowers made like small branches of gupes, which give no seed, that ever I could finde, but abide in that manner a great while upon the stalkes without shedding: the roote is composed of many small Fibres, which perisheth every year, at the first approach of winter, and refresh it self up againe of it owne sowing, for where it is once suttered to sow it selfe: the ground will never want it afterwards, even of both sorts, for I yet never saw it grow in any place, where either of them was wanting.

2. *Mercurialis sylvestris* *Cynocrambe dicta vulgaris*. The ordinary wilde Mercury or Doge Mercury.

This Doge Mercury is likewise distinguished into male and female, and riseth up with many stalkes, slenderer and lower then Mercury, and without any branches at all upon them; the male is set with two leaves at every joint somewhat greater then the female, but more pointed, and full of veins; and somewhat harder also in handling, of a darker Greene colour, and lesse snipt or dented about the edges at the joynts, with the leaves come forth longer stalkes then in the former, with two hairy round seedes upon them, twice as bigge as those of the former Mercury: the taste hereof is herbie, and the smell somewhat strong and virulent: the female of this kind hath much harder leaves, and stand upon longer foote stalkes, and the stalkes also are longer; from the joynts come such like long or rather longer spikes, of greenish flowers as are in the former female Mercury, with many small threds in them, which give no seede, no more then the other Mercury: the rootes of them both are many, and full of small Fibres, which runne under ground, and mat themselves very much, not perishing as the former Mercuries doe, but abiding the winter, and shoote forth new branches every year; for the old dye downe to the ground.

3. *Cynocrambe legitima* *Diocoridis* *Banbinus*. The trueDogs Mercury by *Banbinus*.

The true Doges Mercury is a tender small and soppie herbe, and riseth up like unto the ordinary Mercury, with a round Greene crested stalk about a foote high fet with many joynts, branching forth from every joint; whereat commeth forth at the first two small leaves, and somewhat round like unto Chickweeds, after which two other spring forth from the same joint, which are much larger and broader, and from the same place also afterwards come divers other smaller leaves then the first, and this proportion is holdeth, not at one joynt alone, but at every one thorough the whole plants from the lowest joint almost of the stalk and branches, up to the top, where come forth three or four small whitish Greene flowers, with many threds in the midst of them, which turne into small hard round seede, like unto those of Mercury, but somewhat lesse, Greene at the first, but of a blackish ashooleur when they are ripe: the roote is white long and fibrous.



2. *Cynocrambe vulgaris*.
The ordinary wilde or Dogs Mercury.4. *Phylum marifimum* & *feminifimum*.
Childs Mercury male, and female.3. *Cynocrambe legitima* *Discorides* *Bambus*.
The true Dogs Mercury by *Bambus*.7. *Mercurialis sylvestris* *Noli me tangere* *dilla*
five Persicaria filiquosa. Wilde Mercury
called Quicke in hand.4. *Phylum marifimum* & *feminifimum*. Childing Mercury male and female.

Childing Mercury also is divided into two kinds, as the former Mercuries are, whereunto it is so like in all the parts thereof, that many have bene of opinion, that it is but plaine Mercury, growing in a hotter Country: It hath a branched square stalk (I give you one description for them both, as I did in the former, although others give them severall) full of joynts and branches, in the male lower and more upright, in the female higher and more bushie: at the joynts stand alwayes two soft woolly leaves, somewhat narrower and longer, than in the former, and not deared or but feldome about the edges, of an acide and saltish taste: at the joynts in the male come forth short stalkes, bearing two small round feedes together at the toppe, like unto the male Mercury, (for it doth not give any flowers) which are of an ash colour before they are perfect ripe, but then they turne to be more blew; in the female the stalkes are longer, and beare many small pale moffie flowers, which feldome beareth any feede, which when it doth it is small and round like the other, sometimes two and sometimes more growing together: the roote is white, hard and woody; of the bignesse and length of a finger, perishing every year, and rayting it selfe againe from it owne feede, in the naturall places: this hath a stronger sent and taste, than any of the former Mercuries: *Discorides* his description of this *Phylum* is inverted, for unto the male he giveth spiked or bushie heads, and unto the female feedes like poppie: but as hee faith himselfe *Gratevus* was his author, and not his owne knowledge.

5. *Mercurialis sylvestris* *noli me tangere* *dilla* *five Persicaria filiquosa*. Wilde Mercurie
called Quicke in hand.

This kinde of wilde Mercury (which for the varietie of the forme hath bene diversely named of writers) riseth up with a round joynted stalk, two foote high sometimes, branching from thence in many places, whereat continually standeth but one leafe upon a very slender rough foote stalk, most like unto those of *French Mercury*; but longer pointed, and somewhat smaller at the stalk, not so finely, but as it were grossly indented about the edges, being thinner, softer, and of blewish Greene colour; from every joynt with the leafe from the middle upwards, and at the toppes of the branches also cometh forth one long browne foote stalk, as small and fine as any haire, bearing one flower thereon, and sometime two or three, somewhat close together, hanging downwards, composed of fixe leaves a peece, somewhat like unto those of the Hollow roote, but greater) of a faire gold yellow colour, *Bauhins* faith it is found also of a paler colour: two of them that stand like wings at the sides, are larger than the other two that stand under them, which are small and round, the lowest is longer than the other two small ones, and broad at the end: the uppermost endeth in a short crooked horn or heele behind: the bottom on the inside is whiter than the rest, which have sometimes some red spots in them: after these flowers are palt, there come up in their places, small long joynted pods, hanging downwards, striped as it were all the length of them, wherein is contained small long and somewhat flat feede, of a duskie colour, which is so hardly gathered, in regard that even before it be thorough ripe, if it be but very lightly handled, the pods will breake, and twine themselves a little, as the pods of some certaine pulses will doe, and the feed will scape forth, yea for the most part, the very shaking of the branches by the winde, causeth the pods to breake open, and shed their feede on the ground, where the ripest may best be gathered if they be taken in time: the roote is blackish and thredde, perishing every year; the taste hereof is small and waterish, as *Colonna* faith in the Greene herbe as my selfe can testifie, and little otherwise in the dried, and which gave him no offence nor me also, either in the tasting or handling, but whether there were any further danger in taking a greater quantity, because *Lobel* faith it was venomous, was I doubt but only an heare-say by tradition, yet neither he nor I would make any further experience therein.

The Place.

The two first Mercuries are found wilde in diverse places of our owne Country, as very plentifully by a village called *Brookeland* in *Rumsey* Marsh in *Kent*; the other called *Dogge Mercury* is found in sundry places of *Kent* also, and elsewhere, the female kinde is more feldome found than the male: the true *Dogges Mercury* is not found wild with us, neither the child or childing Mercuries, but grow about *Mompelier* in *France*, and in *Spain* and *Italy*: the last groweth in the shadowie woods of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*; it hath bene found likewise by the shade woods sides, of the mountaines and their valleys in *Waler*, by an industrious Gentleman, and Herbarist, Mr. *George Bowler*; and will abide in our Gardens, every year sowing it selfe being set in a shadowie place.

The Time.

They all flourish in the Sommer Moneths, and therein give their feede; but the Childs Mercury flourisheth so late with us, that it hardly beareth ripe feede. The quicke in hand flourisheth and presently after feedeth, in his naturall place about the middle and end of *August*, but in gardens in June and *Italy*.

The Names.

French Mercury is called in Greeke *Λιναρρίσις* & *λεπὰν ἄνθος* *λεπὰν ἄνθος*, *Mercurii herba*, & *mercurius Perthenium*; in Latine *Mercurialis*, because as *Pliny* faith it was found by *Mercury*: *Dogges Mercury* is called *ωὐλὴ* & *αὐτογενὴς*, *Cynes* and *Cynocrambe* which is *Canina Brasica*, but because it hath no agreement with any Cabbage (unless you would say it were meate, or a Cabbage for a dogge) others have called it in Latine *Mercurialis Canina*, *propter ignobilitem*, others *Mercurialis sylvestris*: The child or childing Mercury is called in Greeke *οὐλὴ* & *αὐτογενὴς* *Phylum* & *Elaphophyllum*, *quasi Oleosolum*, *Theophrastus* in his ninth booke and 19. chap. faith that they called one herbe *Phylum Arthenogonon*, and another *Thelygonon Mariparis*, & *Feminisparum*, which diverse doe thinke is but the former *French Mercury*, because he faith they have leaves like *Basilil*, whereunto the *French* and not the Childs or childing Mercury is most like, and the rather for that *Discorides* appropriateth to his Mercuries those effects of bearing male and female children, that the *Phylum* of *Theophrastus* and *Discorides* hath. The *French Mercury* is generally of all writers almost, called *Mercurialis masculina* & *feminina*; Cordus upon *Discorides* thinketh them to be the *Phylum Arthenogonon*, and *Thelygonon* of *Theophrastus*; and *Bauhins* calleth them *Mercurialis vesiculata* & *spicata*: the *Italians* call it *Mercurio*, the *Spaniards* *Mercurial*, the *French* *Mercuriale* & *Vignoble*; the *Germans* *Bengelkranz*, and the *Dutch* men *Bingelkranz* & *Mercurial*. The second is called *Mercurialis sylvestris* by *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Cordus* & *Thallus*; & *Cynocrambe* by *Marshallus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaeus*, *Camertarius* and *Lobel*, who in one figure representeth both the male and female.

Colonna

Columna calleth it *Mercurialis Canina*, and *Banhius Mercurialis montana testiculata & spicata*, neither of them both thinking it worthy of the name of *Cynocrambe*, for that they knew it was not answerable to *Discoidea* his *Cynocrambe*, who doth not make it a Mercury, whereof there is male and female, for if it had beene so, he would have remembered it, but he putteth it indefinitely not naming either male or female: The third is calleth *Banhius*, who first set forth the figure and description thereof in his *Matthiolus*, *Cynocrambe vera Discoidea*, and *Pons* in his description of *Mons Baldui*, *Cynocrambe legitima Belli*. *Cesalpini* tooke it to be an *Alnus*, and *Theophrastus*. *Banhius* calleth it *Phylum testiculatum* and *spicatum*, as he did the former *Mercurialis*: The last is called of *Tragus Mercurialis styvestris altera*, in his Chapter of Mercury, but putteth the figure thereof in the chapter of *Epile*; of *Lonicera Thymalis styvestris* of *Camerarius*, *Tavernianus*, *Label*, and *Gesner*, *Noli me tangere*, who also calleth it *Milium Capreatum*. It is also called *Perficaria stigmata* of *Camerarius*, *Tulius*, *Lugdamensis* and *Lobel*; of *Dioniscus* *Impatiens herba*, of *Cesalpini* *Catanance altera*, of *Columna* *Balsamina altera*, and of *Lugdamensis* *Crucifera*; *Banhius* calleth it *Balsamina lutea*, five *Noli me tangere*. I have called it *Noli me tangere*, and placed it in the Chapter of Mercuries, and given it an English name, proper for it as I take it, let others call it as they please.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaves of Mercury, or the juice thereof taken in broth or drinke, and with a little Sugar put to it, to make it the more pleasant, purge chollerick and waterish humors: *Hippocrates* commended it wonderfully for womens diseases, which none of the Physicians of our dayes, I thinke ever put in practise, for he applied it to the secret parts to ease the paines of the mother, and used both the decoction of it to procure womens courses, and to expell the afterbirth, and the fomentation or bathing for the same causes; he also gave the decoction thereof with Myrrhe or pepper, or used to apply the leaves outwardly against the strangury, and the diseases of the reines and bladder; he used it also for sore and watering eyes, and for the deafeneth and paines in the eares; by dropping the juice thereof into them, and bathing them afterwards in white wine; the decoction thereof made with water and a cocke chicken, is a most safe medicine to white wine; in the case of agues: it also cleneth the breast and lungs of flegme troubling them, but it doth a little offend the stomach, the juice or distilled water thereof, cast or snuffed up into the nostrils, purge the head and eyes of catarrhes and rheumes, that distill downe from the braines into the nose and eyes, as also sometimes into the eares: Some use to drinke two or three ounces of the distilled water with a little Sugar put to it, in a morning fasting, to open the body, and to purge it of grosse viscidous and melancholicke humours; as also mixing it with May dew taken from Rose bushes, and Manna dissolved therein, for the same purpose, which thereupon some call *Madonnina*, which purge choller also; It is wonderful (if it be not fabulous) that the ancient writers, *Discordius*, *Theophrastus* and others doe relate, that if women use these herbes either inwardly or outwardly, for three dayes together after conception, and that their courses be past, they shall bring forth male or female children, according to that kinde of herbe that they use: *Matthiolus* saith that the seede of both the Kindes of *Mercurialis*, that is both male and female, boyled with wormewood and drunke, cureth the yellow jaundice, in a most speedie and mercurious manner: the leaves themselves or the juice of them rubbed upon warts or bound among scabs, tetters, ringwormes and the itch; *Galien* saith that who so will apply it outwardly in manner of a plaine, to any swellings or inflammations, shall finde it to have a digelling quality, that is, it will digest and spend the humors, that was the cause of the swelling, and alay the inflammations proceeding thereupon; it is frequently used to very good effect given in glisters, to evacuate the belly from those humors that be offensive therein, and worketh as well after that manner, as if so much Sene had beene put into the decoction. The common Dogges Mercury is seldom used, but may serve in the same manner, and to the same purpose that the other is put to, in purging waterish and melancholicke humors. The childes Mercury, although no other hath written of any purging qualitie in it, yet the forme thereof so like unto Mercury, and the saltish acide taste, should demonstrate in my opinion an irritating quality: *Theophrastus* and *Discordius* have onely mentioned the childing quality, for women to beare either males or females, that use this herbe, according as is before sayd of French Mercury. I thinke *Lonicera* and *Tragus*, have put it under the names of *Thymales*, as nearest partaking of their name, effects, but shew not what they are: *Camerarius* in *herbo* saith some doe apply the distilled water of the herbe upon the places pained with the goutte, with good successe.

CHAP. LXV.

Malva. Mallows.

Here are three kinds of Mallows, one with whole leaves, but little incised or cut in on the edges, called *Malva*; an other more deeply jagged or cut called *Alea*, the third more soft in handling called *Althea*. Of each of these three divisions the varieties that be reckoned together by themselves, that kind may be separated. Some of each of these kinds I have set forth in my former Booke, whose descriptions need not to be here repeated, and those are *Malva Hispanica flore carnea amplo*: The Spanish bluish Mallow, *Alcea vulgaris flore carnea*, Vervaine Mallow with bluish flowers, *Alcea peregrina sive Vesicaria*, Yucca Mallow, or good night at none. *Alcea frutescens pentaphylla*, cinque foile Mallow. *Sabdariffa seu Alcea Amurciana*, Thorny Mallow. *Bamia seu Alcea Egyptia*, The Mallow of Egypt. *Althea frutescens flore albo vel purpureo*, Shrub Mallow with a white or purple flower. *Malva hortensis Rosea simplex & multiplex diversorum colorum* Holbockes single and double of many colours; and *Malva crispa*, French Mallows; yet the figures of some of them that are next at hand I will insert here: those which remaine to be increased of I shall remember in this Chapter.

Divisi

Divisi prima. The first Division.

1. *Malva vulgaris flore purpureo*. The common Mallow with purplish flowers.

The common Mallow hath many large soft Greene roundish leaves, yet somewhat cornered and dented about the edges, standing upon long foote stalkes, next the ground, from among which rise up, diverse round Greene stalkes growing in time to be three or foure foote high, especially in good grounds, and to be more hard and almost woody, especially at the bottom, divided into many branches, towards the tops and with many lesser leaves, and more divided upwards; where it bringeth forth many flowers, standing in soft husks, which flowers twine themselves, at their first shooting forth before they open themselves into fine large, broad pointed leaves, of a fine delayed purplish red colour, with many stripes or veins running thorough every leaf, of a deeper colour, which maketh the flower seeme very beautifull: after which come round flat cates, with many blackish seeds, set in order, round about in them: the roote is long and white, growing downe deepe into the ground, tough and somewhat woody.

2. *Malva vulgaris flore albo*. Common Mallow with white flowers.

This Mallow groweth like the former, both for leaves and height of stalkes, the cheefest difference consisteth in the flowers, which are not fully so large as the former, and are of a pure white colour, without any stripe or vein, of any other colour running thorough them, the seeds and rootes are also alike.

3. *Malva styvestris minor*. Small white Mallow.

This small Mallow lyeth with his branches upon the ground, having many smaller and rounder leaves, not cut in, or very seldom, and lesse dented on the edges than the common: the flowers hereof are very small and white: the seeds and rootes are like the common.

4. *Malva Montana*. The mountain Mallow.

The mountain Mallow, hath his lower leaves as large as the common wilde Mallow but longer, with some round divisions or cuts therein, but not deepe, somewhat like unto an Iwe leaf: the stalk groweth not so great and high as the common, with smaller leaves thereon, upwards somewhat rounder and lesse: the flowers are like the common, and so is both seed and roote.

5. *Malva trimestris sive Effusa*. The Sommer Mallow.

The Sommer Mallow hath soft round Greene leaves, without divisions, yet dented about the edges, somewhat pale underneath; the stalk riseth up to but halfe a yard high, bearing smaller leaves, and a little divided somewhat like those of Marsh Mallows: the flowers are of a paler purplish colour than the common and lesse, the bottom of whose leaves are of a deeper colour, standing upon longer foote stalkes, and not so many together, the seeds is small, and so is the roote, and perisheth with the first cold or frost that cometh; but sometimes if the Sommer be kindly, it giveth his ripe seeds, before any frosty nights doe come.

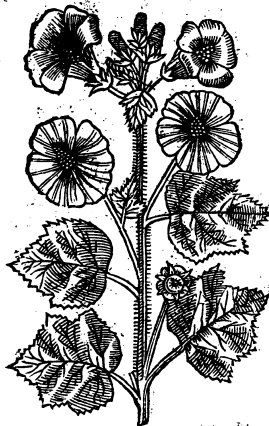
6. *Malva arborea*. Tree Mallow.

The tree Mallow groweth with us to be a great tall tree more likely than an herbe, having his stemme somewhat woody, and oftentimes so great in compass that no man can graspe it round with both his hands, the

Malva vulgaris flore purpureo.
Ordinary and French Mallows.



Malva Hispanica flore carnea amplo.
Spanish bluish Mallows.



5. *Malva trimestris* five *Effriva*.
Summer Mallow.



Malva Rosa multiplex.
Double Hollibocks.



Malva Rosa simplex.
Single Hollibocks.



8. *Malva rosea arborea Indica* simplex & duplex fol.
The Indian tree Hollibock with single and double flowers.



leaves are twice as great and large, as any common Mallow, and as soft and woolly in handling as the Marsh Mallow but not so white or woolly, yet often somewhat crumpled about the edges; this flowereth not the first year of the springing up with us, but in the second Sommer, if the sharpe Winter hath not rotted his stalk in the first year (not then being grown to his full strength) being more tender than afterwards; it spreadeth some branches, with leaves on them, but smaller, among which stand faire great and large deepe purple flowers, with stripes and veins in them like the common Mallow; after which rise such like round cases, with blackish seeds in them, but larger according to the proportion of the plant, but seldom cometh to maturity in our countrie: the roote and stalk perish usually with us, after it hath abiden two year at the most with us; whereas in the warmer and natural places, it abideth the six yeares, and groweth to be as high and great as many trees.

7. *Malva arborea maritima nostrat.* English Sea tree Mallow.
This tree Mallow of our owne countrie, is very like the former tree Mallow, having a woody stemme, as great as a mans arme; of a russet or hoary colour; wherupon grow soft whitish woolly leaves, almost as large as the other; and as smooth as velvet: the flowers hereof are large, and of a whitish or delayed purple colour, like in forme unto a wild Mallow flower, but somewhat large, yet not so great as the former: the roote is white, great and woody, with diverse long strings annexed unto it.

8. *Malva Rosa arborea Indica.* The Indian tree Hollibock.
If I should describe, *Perseum*-like of a mole hill make a mountain in the description hereof, I might be held over tedious, howsoever he by his elegant Latine stile, may passe with greater delight to his reader, both in his ample narration and fabulosis conceit between Art and Nature, in that he giveth a grateful *Vaticinium* to ease the long journey; but this large volume will not admit such spacious relations; and therefore I will abbreviate his long discourse, with as briefe a description as the subject will permit, and referre those to the author that list to read all at large. In a small time (that is in two or three yeares in a warm country) this riseth up to be like a pretty great shrub or small tree, whose stemme or trunk being somewhat white and woody, five or six inches thicke covered with a smooth whitish barke whose lower branches being pruned the upper boughs spread into a round compasse, wherupon are set diverse broad rough leaves somewhat like to Vine leaves cut into severall partitions and nicked about the edges; of a faire Greene colour on the upper side and grayish underneath, on thicke, long and rough reddish foote stalks, sometimes but one, and often two or three at a joyn, which doe abide the Winter without falling away; at the toppes of the branches come forth the flowers standing in Greene huskes divided at the toppes into five parts: in some of these plants the flowers will be single, consisting of five, six, eight or tenne large crumpled leaves, all white or a little bluish towards the edges; in others the flowers will be very double, and as large as a Provence Rose of the same colours, but after they have abiden a while blown open they change more bluish and on the fading deeper, these changes are often scene in one and the same day, yet many times not in two or three dayes abiding; in the middle of the flowers standeth a Greene head, compassed with many yellow threds as the Rose hath, which head growing to maturity, hath sundry ridges and furrows on the outside and full of seeds within, distinguished by severall partitions, and are reddish somewhat small long round and crooked, and a little haire at the backside, 163. seeds have beene numbered to be taken out of one feede vessell: the roote is long, white and woody diversly spread under ground; with some small fibres lifting from them.

Diviso secunda. The second Division.

1. *Alcea vulgaris* five *Malva Verbenaca*. Fine cut or Vervaine Mallow.
The lower leaves of this Vervaine Mallow are soft and Greene, somewhat like unto the wild common Mallow leaves, but lesser and more cut in on the edges, besides the denting, but those that grow up higher upon the stalk, (whose barke may be broken into threds like hempe, and is sometimes as high as the ordinary wild kinde is) are more cut in and divided, somewhat like unto Vervaine: the flowers hereof are of a paler purple colour than the common mallow, but in most not so much divided into severall leaves, and laid so open; but abiding more close, or lesse spread, and without those stripes oftentimes, being smooth and somewhat shining: the feede and feede vessels are like the common Mallow, the roote also is long tough and white, but somewhat more woody within.

2. *Alcea vulgaris flore albo*. Vervaine Mallow with white flowers.
This Vervaine Mallow that beareth white flowers, doth somewhat differ in leaves from the former, for that they are more finely cut in on the edges, then it is; in the flower consisteth a chief difference also, which is white, yet tending a little to a bluish: the feedes and rootes differ not.

3. *Alcea minor*. Small Vervaine Mallow.
There is a lesser kinde of the Vervaine Mallow, never growing so great or high, but alwayes abiding lower, like as the small Mallow doth: the leaves hereof, are more divided and cut in on the edges, and most usually into five parts, and deeply dented also: the flowers are purple like the ordinary Vervaine Mallow but lesser, and stay maketh the difference.

4. *Alcea minor villosa*. Small hairy rough Vervaine Mallow.
The small hairy Mallow, hath many very low and hoary stalks, not above a foote high, divided into lesser branches, set with diverse small hoary hairy leaves, cut into three or more divisions: at the tops of the stalks and branches, grow diverse large purple flowers, like unto the first, but every one standing in a hairy huske, almost prickly; after which cometh black feede, contained in those hairy husks, that bore the flowers, but more closely inclosed in them: the roote is of a pale browne colour, about the length of an hand, with small fibres hanging at it.

5. *Alcea Aegyptia moschata*. The Egyptian Muske Mallow.
One sort of Egyptian Mallow I have, as I said, in the beginning of this Chapter set forth already, but this differeth from that in these particulars, both stalk and leaves, are all hairy over: the leaves are parted into seven or eight parts or corners; the flower is sharper pointed, more yellow, and as sweete as Muske, and so is the blacke feede also, but more near unto Cliver, which is like unto the feedes of Mirtle berries, but greater: the roote is great and fibrous; the whole plant is full of slimie juce, and of an herby taste.

1. *Alcea vulgaris*.
Fine cut or Vervaine Mallow.



Alcea vespertina frut. *Yucca*.
Venice Mallow or Goodnight as noon.



Alcea pentaplylla.
Cinquefoile Mallow.



Sidalcea frut. *Alcea Americana*.
The Mallow of America or Tugny Mallow.



Alcea Egyptia vulgaris.
The ordinary Egyptian Mallow.



5. *Alcea Egyptia mellea* a *Abelmosch* dista.
The Egyptian Muske Mallow.



Divisio tertia. The third Division.

1. *Althea vulgaris*. Common marsh Mallows.

Our common marsh Mallows hath divers soft hoary white stalks, rising to be three or four foote high; spreading forth many branches, the leaves whereof are soft and hoary, or woolly, somewhat lesser then Mallow leaves, but longer pointed, cut for the most part into some few divisions, but not deepe: the flowers are many but smaller then those of the Mallow, and white or tending to a blish colour, after which come such like round cases, and seeds as is in the Mallow: the rootes are many and long, shooting from one head, of the bignesse of a thumb or finger, very pliant tough and bending like Licoris, of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, and more white within, full of a slimie viscous juice, which being layd in water, will so thicken it, as if it were gelly.

2. *Althea Pannonica*. Marsh Mallow of Hungary.

This Hungarian Marsh Mallow differeth not in rootes, stalks or seeds from the former, but onely in leaves, that they are somewhat harder in handling and in the flowers which are much larger and greater then those of Vervaine Mallow, and of a purple colour for the most part: yet there is some that beare white flowers as large as the former, and some that have not so large flowers as they, yet larger then those of the common kind.

3. *Althea yulca peregrina*. The strange Rose marsh Mallow.

This Mallow shooteth forth about May sundry round greenish soft branched stalks, like the former marsh Mallow, beset with divers soft Greene leaves, and gray underneath, resembling the other but longer pointed: at the tops of the stalks and branches stand severall white flowers, made of five large leaves a peece, somewhat like a Holihoock with a tuft of white threds, compassing a middle pointell, issuing out of a Greene button or huske, which is as it were ribbed and broad at the bottome, narrowing to the toppe before the flower blow, without any fent like the Holihoock: all the stalks die downe every year to the ground, the root is thicke white and fleshy abiding safe in the earth all the winter.

4. *Althea semper virens* Bryonie folio. Ever Greene marsh Mallows.

This evergreen marsh Mallowe, hath many faire large whitish Greene leaves, somewhat thicke, full of veinés and rough or hairy, but whitish or hoary underneath, cut in or divided into five parts usually, somewhat like a Bryonie leaf: the stalks are hoary white and round, rising to be two or three foote high, having such like large leaves upon them, and smaller also among them, standing all of them upon long foote stalks: the flowers are like unto those of the Mallows, and much about the same colour, consisting of five broad pointed leaves, having many red threds in the middle: after which come flat leaved heads, such as other Mallows have, wherein is contained such like small seeds: the rootes are disperied into severall parts under ground, and dye not, but retaine some of the leaves upon them all the winter, although the stalks dye downe and perish to the ground.

1. *Althea vulgaris*.
Ordinary marsh Mallow.5. *Althea lutea* five *Abutilon Avicennae patatum*.
Yellow marsh Mallow.3. *Althea rosea persiana*.
The fringe-moth Mallow Rose.6. *Abutilon Indicum Camerarii*.
Camerarius his white Indian marsh Mallow.7. *Althea palustris Cyrtis flore*.
Red flowered marsh Mallow.*Althea frutescens*. Shrublike marsh Mallow.5. *Althea lutea* five *Abutilon Avicennae patatum*. Yellow marsh Mallow.

The yellow Mallow or marsh Mallow riseth up with one soft woolly Greene round stalk for the most part, and seldom with more, divided oftentimes even from the bottom into divers branches: at every joynt stand severall large round leaves as soft as velvet, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, hanging downe at the end of long stalkes, which stand forth right; the flowers stand singly but one at a joynt with the leaf, which is small and yellow, composed of five small pointed leaves, standing in a small Greene huske, which being past, there succede soft Greene pods or feede vessells, turning blacke when they are ripe, composed of many small hornes or pods, set together like unto an head or feede vessell of Fraxinella, in every one wherof is conteyned small blacke roundish feede: the roote is not great nor long, but with divers fibres at it, and perisheth every yeare.

6. *Abutilon Indicum Camerarii*. Camerarius his white Indian marsh Mallow.
This Indian marsh Mallow riseth up with an upright straight hairy stalk, shooting from the joyntes in divers places small branches, whereat likewise are set such like soft round and pointed leaves, as are in the last hanging downwards for the most part, at the end of long stalkes which are somewhat haire also: the flowers stand in the same manner that the other doe, but are somewhat larger, and of a white colour, and yellow at the bottome, with divers threds in the middle: the roote is full of small fibres, and perisheth every yeare, in the like manner.

7. *Althea palustris Cyrtis flore*. Red flowered marsh Mallow.
The red flowered marsh Mallow sendeth forth many soft leaves, somewhat like unto those of the ordinary marsh Mallow, but not so soft or whitish, but of a pale Greene colour on the upper side, and whiter underneath longer also and dented somewhat deeper about the edges, standing upon long footstalkes, among which rise up divers round Greene stalkes, three or foure foote high, bearing the like leaves on them at severall distances: from the joyntes of the leaves towards the tops of the stalkes, and at the tops of them likewise come forth the flowers, consisting of five leaves longer and narrower then in other Mallows, not broad but pointed at the ends, of a deepe reddish purple colour, tending to an orange, and sometimes paler or more delayed, and in some plants of a white colour, with divers threds standing in the middle, about a small Greene head, which in time becometh the feede vessell, growing like the cod or feede vessell of the Birthwort, of a fad brownish colour on the outside, parting into five divisions, wherein lye small brownish feede: the roote is long, white and tough, somewhat like a marsh Mallow, but nothing so great, or Mucilaginous, that is slimy.

8. *Althea arborescens Provincialis*. Tree marsh Mallow of France.
This tree marsh Mallow is very like unto the Shrubbe Mallow, set forth in my former booke, but yet is not the same, differing in some notable points from it: for although the stemmes thereof are more woody then the former tree Mallow, yet are they not altogether so hard and woody as the shrub Mallow, but groweth much higher, even to a mans height sometimes, having many whitish hoarie leaves in the natural places, but of a whitish Greene growing in our climate and not hoary at all, somewhat rough, broad and round, and not so long pointed as the Shrubbe Mallow, yet cut in into some divisions, and dented at the edges; at the toppes of the

the Stemmets and likewise from the sides grow many flowers like unto those of the marsh Mallows, but as of deepe a colour almost as the wilde mallow, yet smaller then those of the shrub mallow, after which come such like flat huskes and feedes as the other mallows give: the roote is great and woody. Spreading many branches under ground, abiding long, and sometimes holding the stalkes, with the leaves upon them all the winter, the tops being cut off, yet sometimes also if the winter be over sharpe or it bee not planted or remoored into a warme place, or defended from the extremities thereof, they will perish down to the ground, but the next yeare fresh ones will arise againe from the roote.

9. *Althea fruticosa Cretica*. Shrub marsh Mallow of Candy.

The Shrub marsh mallow of Candy, in the second yeare after it is sown riseth up with divers woody greene stalkes, covered over with much downe or woollicke, three or foure foote high, whereon grow hoary large leaves, cut into corners, and dented about the edges, ending in a point: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes, made of five leaves like mallows and broad at the points, but of a fine delayed red colour, tending to a bluish, having a title or point in the middle, compacted about with whitish threads, which flowers are nothing so great as the former, being not much bigger then the flowers of the ordinary marsh mallow, after which come such like round cafes and feedes as they give: the roote is long, tough and white like the common marsh mallow, but more woody, and endureth divers yeares, shooting forth new branches in the spring.

The Place.

In the first division common Mallows are knowne to grow every where: but that with a white flower is more rare growing not in very many places, but in Kent in diverse places, as at *Alford* and at *Thrapston* in *Northamptonshire*, &c. and in diverse other places: the third is found under hedges and walls in many places: the fourth is oftner found upon hills: the fifth in *Spain*; the first tree Mallow groweth neere *Venice*, all along the *Tirrhene* shore, and on the *African* shore also, in which places it abideth many yeares: Our owne Country tree Mallow, groweth in an Island called *Dinnis*, three miles from *King's Roads*, and five miles from *Briffly*, as far about the Cottages neere *Hurst* Cattle, over against the Ile of *Wight*. The eighth was first brought from *Spain* I meane the feede, unto *Rome* or some parts of *Italy* where it was sowne; whole tyed feede afterwards was communicated into sundry Countries. The first of the second division, is very frequent in *Kent*, as in many other places of our owne Land, being in some places more frequent, than the common white kinde: it groweth in a field, as you goe to *Hamstead* Church from the towne; but the second which beareth a white flower, as *W. sterham* in *Kent*, the third is likewise found in some places of *Kent*, the next two are sometimes found wild also with us. The fourth groweth at the foote of the mountaine *Tora* in *Helvetia* by *Savoie*: the fifth in *Egypt*. The first of the third division or marsh Mallows groweth in most of the Salt marshes, from *Wolwich* downe to the sea, both on the *Kenish* and *Essex* shore: the second in *Hungary*, the third was brought out of *Africa* as *Camerarius* saith, the fourth is not knowne from whence; the fifth groweth in many places of *Italy*, in the wet grounds, neere unto lakes, rivers and ponds, the sixth is thought to come from the Indies, but is more likely to be found in some places of *Italy*, it is so like the former, and sent by *Iosephus de Castellane*, to *Camerarius*, who only hath set out the figure thereof. The seventh *Camerarius* saith he found in *Italy* abundantly about the river *Amis*, hard by *Angularia*, where men passe the river: The eighth groweth in *Provence* of *France*, as *Label* and *Persius*, but in *Turin* among the *Swissers* as *Camerarius* saith, who hath set forth a figure, which is very likely to be the same as he saith, with that of *Label*: The last was sent to *Clasius* by *Iosephus de casta bona*, which he gathered in *Candia*.

The Time.

They all flower all the Sommer Monethes, even untill the winter pull them downe, yet the tree Mallows and the tree marsh Mallow, and *Egyptian* Mallow, doe flower later than the rest; the yellow, the Indian, and the flowered Mallow, doe flower in the latter end of Sommer, yet so as if the yeare be not kindly, there is never gathered ripe from them; but from the tree and *Egyptian* Mallows never with us, except that tree Mallow of our owne Land.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *αλθαία* *ab etiolando ventre*, yet it is written *αλθαία* in *Epicharmes* and *Antiphanes* copies, in the *Antularia* of *Plantes* they are called *Molochinae*, that dyed cloth into a purple colour, and *Lacin*, *Columella* hath this verse, which is not easily interpreted, except of the *Malva horaria*.

Et Moloch primo sequitur quae vertice solem.

Tragus thinketh that he meant it by the lesser Mallow, and that it turneth his leaves and flowers with the Sunne; *Pliny* hath *Moloch quafi moror*, which he referreth to the manured, and in *Latine* *Malva quafi Malva quafi alvum molior*, in *English* *Mallow quafi Mellow*, either from the softness of the leafe, or from the softness of the belly and hard tumors, or peradventure from the *Latine*. The *Arabians* call it *Chubze* and *Chuber*, and the feede thereof *Bizeri Chubze*, the *Italian* *Malva*, the *Spaniards* *Malvas*, the *French* *Marve*. The *German* *Pappels*, the *Dutchmen* *Malve*, and *Kerkens cruyt*. The Garden Mallows, which we call *Hollibockers*, are called *Malva Jativa*, *Malva Romana*, and by the *crus* in *Italy* in admiring the beautie and varietie of their colour, *Rosa ultramarina* or *Transmarina*, beyond Sea *Roses*, and some also as the *Dutch* men doe *Winter Roses*, for that their beautilfull flowers shew themselves, from the end of Sommer untill winter: *Alma* in Greeke as also *Alm* in *Latine*, is taken from *αλβον*, *pradidum*, *quasi ceteris robustior & effusior feret*, saith *Label* and *Persius*, the *Italian* *Bismalva* and so doe some in *Latine* call this *quasi* *quasi effusior Malva* (but others more truly referre it word to the *Althea*) and *Malva salvatica* and *bon Vichon*, of the *Spaniards* *Malva de Yegria* and *Malva Malva*; & of the *Germanes* *Symmetris* *varietel* and *Symmetris* *varietel*; that is *Radix Simmetris* or *herba Simmetris*, and of some *Malva Yngarica*: *Alma* in Greeke, *quasi medica Latine* *alvum*, of the healing and remedying many diseases: it is also called *alvum* and *alvum* *alvum* and *alvum* *alvum*, with the *affirmation* *alvum* is also of some *Latine* writers, of *Barburi* *alvum* *alvum* from the excellencie of the effects, of *Galen* it is called *Anadendromalche* *Malva arborea*, but that is thought more fitly to agree to the *Hollibock*, which as *Theophrastus* saith, groweth in a few moneths to be so great, that the stalkes served as staves for men to walke with and of some *Olin* *Indicum* the Jewes *pot-herb*; *Pliny* in his 19. Booke and 5. Chapter calleth it *Pastinaca*, which

saith it differeth from the *Perisperm*, in being more small and slender, not to be used in meates, but good for medicines, and in his 26. Booke and first Chapter, he saith *alvum* is like unto *Pastinaca* which sheweth a wonderful great error in him, that from the whitenesse, length and likenesse of the roote of *Althea*, unto the *Pastinaca*, would conclude it a *Perisperm*, without regard of other forme or qualities: of the *Arabians* *Chim*, *Chastani*, and *Rosa cameni* and *Serapio* in one place *Alma*; of the *Italians* *Malva yugoslavica*, and I thinke from them divers *Latine* Authors call it *Malva yugoslavica* derived as it were from *Malva* and *alvum*, of the *Spaniards* *Malva yugoslavica*; of the *French* *Gummauve*, of the *German* *alvum* and *Heilwurcz* or *Heilwurcz*, of the *Dutch* *malve* *malve* and *malve*, we in *English* call it marsh Mallow, from the place where it chiefly groweth in the salt marshes as I said before, or white Mallow from the colour of the leaves, and of some *Wimor*. The first of the first division is called of all *Malva vulgaris*, and of some *alvum* *alvum*, of *Brunfelsius* *Malva Equina*. The third is called *Malva yugoslavica* or *Agrestis* minor of most, and of *Label* and others *Malva yugoslavica repens paucis*. The fourth is *Matthiolus* his fourth Mallow, which he calleth also *Hederacea* and *Montana*, but of *Lugdunensis* *Malva major* *tertia* *Matthioli*: the fifth is called by *Clasius* *Malva trimistria*, and of *Bauhini* *Malva folia varia*. The first of the tree Mallows is called by *Matthiolus* *Malva major*, *altera* and *Arborea*, and so likewise of *Label* of *Dodonaeus* & *Camerarius* *Malva arborea*. The next never had any other author to expresse it before now we therefore call it *Noftra* or *Anglica*, the eighth is called by *Baptista Ferrarius* in his booke of *florum cultura* *Rosa Sinenfis*, because he first received the feedes thereof from *China* but as he saith some called it *Malva Japonica*, others *Indica*, of the naturalls *Fuji*: I have as you see joyed it to the *Hollibocks*, and because it abideth greene always like the tree Mallow, I have intituled it *Indian* tree *Hollibock*, if any think better to alter it, *per me licet*. The first of the second division is called *Alcea* and *Alcea vulgaris* or *major* of most authors, but of *Angularia* and some others it is called, *Canabius yugoslavica*, and thought to be that of *Discolider*, he also calleth it *herba Yngarica*. The third is the *Alcea* of *Matthiolus*, *Tragus*, and others: The fourth *Lugdunensis* calleth *Alcea villosa* *Daléchampii*: the fifth is thought by *Pona*, in his *Italian* description of *Mont Baldu*, to be *Abutilon Avicenne*, which as he saith the *Egyptians* call *Abelmosch*, because of the fenke like Muske, and saith that the *Turkes* doe counterfeite Muske with the feedes thereof, and comendeth that it is the true *Abutilon* of *Avicene*, and not the other that is so called: this is very like unto the *Alcea* *Egyptia*, shewed you here and in my former booke, but more hairy as I said in the description, and therefore *Bauhini* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Alcea* *Egyptia villosa*: The first of the third division is called *Althea*, and *vulgaris* of most Writers: yet *Cordus* upon *Discolider*, and in his *Hilory* of *Plants*, calleth it *Malva palustris* and *Gesner* in *horis Germanicis* *Malva agrestis* *genus* of *Angularia* *Malva yugoslavica*, of *Label* *Althea yugoslavica*, as is before said. The second *Clasius* maketh his *Althea* *Pannonica* *secunda*, as I think, but is his third in his *Hilory* according to *Bauhini*, who calleth it *Althea flore majore*, of *Camerarius* *Althea flore grandis* *Alcea*, & *Althea Thuringica*. The third *Iacobus Cornutus* expresteth in his *Hilory* of *Canada* plants under the same title here. The fourth *Bauhini* only setteth forth under the name of *Althea fruticosa* *Brutia* *folia*. The fifth is called *Abutilon Avicenne* of *Angularia*; *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaeus* and *Camerarius*, of *Label* *Althea fruticosa* *lutea*; *Gesner* in *horis Germanicis* calleth it *Althea peregrina*, as also *Althea Theophrasti*: but *Pona* in his *Italian* description of *Mont Baldu*, comendeth against those that call it *Abutilon Avicenne*, saying that it is but an *Althea palustris*, with a yellow flower, in that *Avicene* attributeth to his *Abutilon* or *Arbutilon*, the leafe of a *Gourd* which he saith hath not, and the fruit long, like a *Medlar*, (where as this is round) and not long: *Dodonaeus* likewise comendeth that it cannot be the yellow *Althea* of *Theophrastus*, because the rootes of his *Althea*, will condensate water, which the rootes of this will not. The sixth, *Camerarius* who had the feede therein, from *Ioseph de casta bona*, chiefly Herbarist to the Duke of *Tuscany* or *Florence*, by the name of *Abutilon Indicum*, doth so call it also, saying it may be referred to the *Althea*: the seventh is thought to be the *Sida* of *Theophrastus*, which he mentioneth in his 4. Booke and 11. Chapter, for *Camerarius* calleth it *Sida vulgo*, but *Dodonaeus* is against that opinion; for in reciting the text of *Theophrastus*, he sheweth that *Theophrastus* maketh his *Sida*, to be an herbe growing within the water, and lifting up the leaves above the water, and bowing downe the head after it hath done flowing unto the water againe, which this doth not: some therefore thinke that *Theophrastus* meaneeth the *Nymphaea lutea*, or yellow water Lillie, which hath the like propertie, and the rather because it is a water herbe as all know, and that *Theophrastus* mentioning those plants that grow in the famous lake of *Orchomenus* maketh no mention of water Lillies, which as it is thought, that lake is not without: the chiefe repugnancy may seeme to be in the colour of the flower, which yet he plainly mentioneth not, but not in the forme: *Dodonaeus* therefore calleth it *Althea horrensis* *fere peregrina*, and *Label* *Althea palustris* *Cypri* *flore* as I doe, and *Bauhini* *Althea palustris*. The eighth is that *Althea arborea*, that *Pona* and *Label* set forth to grow in *Provence* in France neere *Olbia*, and differeth from *Clasius* his *Althea fruticosa* (see forth in my former Booke) as doth plainly these in his *Hilory* of plants. *Camerarius* calleth it *Althea arborea*, and so doth *Tobernaeus*. *Lugdunensis* comendeth the first of *Clasius* which hee nameth *Althea hirsuta* *Daléchampii* having round leaves and a white flower greater than the common *Althea*: for *Bauhini* maketh his fourth and fifth *Althea fruticosa*, to differ from themselves, naming his fourth *Althea fruticosa*, *folia rotundiora incana*, and referreth it to *Clasius* his *Althea fruticosa* *prima*, in his *Hilory* of plants, which *Clasius* saith himselfe is not the same that *Label* calleth *Althea arborea* *Olbia*; but maketh his fifth *Althea fruticosa*, *folia acuta purpurea flore*, to be *Label* his *Althea arborea*, which *Camerarius* also doth acknowledge, calling it *Althea arborea*, yet *Label* would seeme to make them both one. The last is called by *Clasius* *Althea fruticosa* *tertia*, differing from both the former sorts, for *Clasius* there saith the feede came to him from *Candia*, and grew only in his friends garden, to whom he imparted it.

The Vertues.

The young leaves both of the common and fine cut Mallows, as also of the *French* Mallow and the garden *Hollibock*, were in former times, and yet are in some countries eaten as a sallet herbe, to mollifie and open the belly, either Greene or boyled, as *Martiall* the Poet testifieth in these Verses.

Exemplum alvum mibi vilica Malva.

Alvum, & varia quae habet horis opes.

The leaves of many of the Mallows, and the rootes also boyled in wine or in water, or in bragg, with Parsly or

or Femell rootes, doth helpe to open the body, and some also apply the leaves warme after they are boyled, to the belly for the same purpose, and is very convenient in hot agues, and other distemperatures of the body; for by the mollifying quality, it not only voideth hot cholericke and other offensive humors, but catcheth the paines and tumors that come by obstructions and constipation of the belly; and therefore they are used in all glitters concurring to those purposes: the same used by Nurses that give sucke to children, procureth store of milke in their breasts: the decoction of the feede of any of the ordinary Mallowes made in wine or in milke, doth mervellously help all the disteases of the chest and lungs that proceede of cold causes, as excoriations, the pricke, plarie, and the rest; if it be continued for some time together: the leaves and the rootes worke the same effects, let any one take which of them they thinke best, or most ready at hand, agreeing to their disposition: they helpe much also in the excoriations of the guts and bowells, and hardnesse of the mother, and in all hot and sharpe disteases thereof, as to the *Alcea fruticosa pentaphylla* the juice drunke in wine, or the decoction of them in wine, doth help wounds to a speedy & easie delivery: the common *Alcea* or Vervaine Mallow is thought to be most effectfull for burnings or ruptures, and the bloody fluxe, and also for the shrinking of sinewes and the cramp: the distilled water of them when they are in flower, worketh to the same purposes, but more weakly, yet it is much commended to be used in hot agues or fevers. *Pliny* saith, that whosoever shall take a spoonfull of the juice of any of the Mallowes, shall that day be free from all disteases that may come unto him; and that it is especiall good for the following sicknesse. The syrupe also I confesse made of the flowers are very effectfull for the same disteases, and to open the body when it is cold, or bound, by accident or a naturall disposition: the young leaves are often eaten with salt as a sallet: the leaves bruised and laid to the eyes with a little hony, taketh away the imposthumes of them, which by succession might grow to a Fiftula: the leaves bruised or rubbed upon any place stung with Bees, Wasps, or the like, yea of the Scorpion, and the biting of the deadly Spider called *Phalangium*, and is said presently to take away paines, rednesse and swellings that rise thereupon, and keepeth them from swelling, if they be rubbed therewith aforehand; and as *Discorides* saith, the decoction of the leaves and rootes helpe all sorts of poyson, so as the poyson be presently voided by vomite; a pultis made of the leaves of Mallowes, boyled and bruised, wherunto some Beane or Barley flower and oyle of Roses is put, is an especiall remedy against all hard tumors, and inflammations of imposthumes and swellings of the coudes and other parts, and easeth the paines of them, as also against the hardnesse of the spleene or liver, to be applied to the place: the juice of Mallowes boyled in old oyle and applied, taketh away all roughnesse of the skinned, as also the falling of the haire, the scurf, dandruffe, or drie scabbes in the head, or other parts, if they be anointed therewith, & washed with the decoction: the same also is effectfull, against the scaldings by water, and burnings by fire, and to helpe also the distease called Saint *Ambrosie* fire, and all other hot and painefull swellings, in any part of the bodie: the flowers of Mallowes boyled in oyle or water, (as every one is disposed) wherunto a little hony and allome is put, is an excellent gargar to wash any fore mouth or throat, for it cleneth and healeth them in a short space: if the face be bathed or washed with the decoction of the leaves, rootes and flowers, it helpe much the defluxions of rheume from the head, which roseth out of the stomack; & if the head be washed therewith, it helpeth the falling and theeding of the haire thereof: the greene leaves saith *Pliny*, beaten with niter and applied draweth our thornes or prickes in the flesh. The French and curled Mallowes, and the Hollibokes, are of the same nature and quality, and work to the same effect that the other do. The Marsh Mallow is the chiefest Mallow, of all other, and most effectfull in all the disteases before specified, and therefore as I said before, it was called *Bismuta*, for that it was twice as good in effect as the other; the leaves are likewise used in stead of the common Mallowes, to loosen the belly gently, and are effectfull in decoctions of glitters for to ease all the paines of the body, opening the straight passages, and making them lubrick, whereby the stone may defend the more easily and without paine out of the reines and kidnies and the bladder, and to ease the torturing paines comming thereby; but the rootes are of more especiall use for those purposes, as well as for the disteases of the breast and lunges, as coughs, hoarsenesse of the throat and voyce, wheezings and shortnesse of breath, &c. being boyled in wine, or honied water and drunke: the rootes boyled in water very well, and after they be strained forth the decoction being boyled againe with Sugar to a just consistence and thereof made into rowles or trochiscs, or the like, are *Ischyretron* and much used for all the purposes afore said: the rootes and feedes of the Marsh Mallow, boyled in wine or water, is with good effect used by them that have any excoriations in the guts or the bloody fluxe, not so much by any binding qualitie in them, as by qualifying the violence of the sharpe cholericke fretting humors, that are the cause thereof, and by the slimmesse easing the paines and healing the forenesse, and in some fortifying the further eruption of blood therefrom, at that time, or any other after: it is profitably taken of them that are troubled with ruptures, crampes or convulsions of the sinewes, and boyled in white wine for the imposthumes of the throat, called the Kings evil, and of those kernells that rise behind the eares, and inflammations or swellings in womens breasts: the dried rootes boyled in milke and drunke, are specially good for the chin cough: *Hippocrate* used to give the decoction of the rootes, or the juice thereof to drinke, to those that were wounded, and were ready to faint, through the expence and losse of blood, and applied the same mixed with hony anointed unto the wounds: the rootes boyled in wine he gave also to drinke, to those that had received hurt by knifes or falls, or by blowes and stripes, to those that had any bone or member out of joynt, and to those that had any swelling paine or ach in the muscles, sinewes, or arteries of the body; it is good also to be used in all the ulcers and sores that happen in any carilaginous place: The Muclage of the rootes, and of linefeede and fenegreek put together, is much used in pultices, ointments, and plasters, that serve to mollifie and digest all hard tumors or drie, mixed with vinegar cleneth the skinned of the morpew, and all other discolouring thereof whatsoever, Marsh Mallow hath beene also to be of singular good effect against the stone, if a dramme, or a dragma and a halfe at the most being made into powder, be given at a time, and if the effect presently followe not, let it be repeated the second time, or the third, and it will give helpe: it provoketh also urine, and easeth the paines that come thereof, and of the stone: it is used by the Turkes to procure rest and sleepe, as *Palademos* saith: the leaves or powder of them, or of the feede, is used with good effect, to clenish and heale greene wounds, by following up the lippes of them quickly: The rest of the Mallowes doe participate of the properties of the common,

in that all of them have in some measure or other that clammye juice that is in them.

CHAP. LXVI.

Melochia five Corchorus. The Jewes Mallow.

The Jewes Mallow (for unto that family I referre it, both for some forme like thereunto, but more for the properties) is a small low herbe, rising up a foote and a halfe high, from whose stalkes shooteth forth diverse branches on all sides, whereon grow many leaves without order, up to the toppes, which are somewhat longer and broader than the leaves of *Raffill* some likewise shorter and broader, almost round, yet all of them pointed, and finely nicked about the edges, having at the bottom of each leafe a small thred as it were on each side, which are of a little sowrith taste, the flowers come forth singly for the most part, but one standing at a place, every one upon a short foote stalk; consisting of a broad small pointed leafe, of a yellow colour, with some threds in the middle, which being past, there rise up slender long stipes, somewhat like unto those of Swallowwort, which when they are ripe, open into five partitions, showing within them small feedes, somewhat like unto *Nigella*, but lesser, and of a blewish Greene colour: the roote is somewhat long, with many threds or fibres thereat, which perisheth every yeare.

Melochia five Corchorus. The Jewes Mallow.

The Place. It groweth in *Assia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, and those places abundantly, in the gardens where it is sowne, as also in many places of *Spain* and *Italy*, but the naturall place is not knowne: It is so familiar in *Egypt*, as *Alpinus* saith, that the falk or meales meate that is made without a dish thereof, being boyled in water or fresh broth, is not thought to be sufficient plentiful.

The Time.

It seldom flowereth with us in regard that our Summers are not hot enough to bring it to maturity, for having often sowne it, we could never have it grow above an hand high, the first cold ayre in the night causing it to perish quickly.

The Names.

It is called most *Melochia* or *Molochia* of *Serapio*; it is thought by *Lolet* to be the *Corchorus* or *Corcorus* of *Pliny*, which he mentioneth in his 15 booke and 33 chap. but not that which he speaketh of in his 25 booke and 13 chap. which is that of *Discorides* and *Theophrastus* in his 7 booke and 7 chapter; for that is generally thought to be *Amargalis* or *Pimpernell*, as you shall heare when we come to it; *Rauwolfius* saith in his *Journal* that in *Syria*, *Egypt*, &c. they call it *Molochia*, and is that *Olus Indicum* that *Avicenna* speaketh of. *Martialis* thinketh that *Halimus* Sea Purslane is the *Melochia* of the *Mores* and *Arabians*, because it was usually eaten as a sallet herbe.

The Vertues.

It is as *Alpinus* saith in faculty very like unto the marsh Mallow, for it is much used to suppurate, digest, resolve, and mollifie all hard tumors in that the mucilage thereof is more slimie than that of the marsh Mallow, a dramme of the feede he saith is usually taken at a time to purge plentifully all sorts of humours: the decoction of the leaves is very familiarly used against dry coughs, hoarsenesse of the throat and voyce, and shortnesse of breath, and with sugar candy is a present remedy: the oyle thereof is used so familiarly by the *Egyptians* in their meales as *Alpinus* saith, and that they seldom eat without it, notwithstanding that it breedeth many obstructions, and the viscidous nourishment that it giveth, though little, turneth into melancholy and other disteases.

Vnto this Classis also might be added diverse other herbes, some whereof are set forth in the foregoing, and others in the succeeding *Classis*, each as they doe more especially partake with that Tribe wherein they are placed, as *Epithymum* before, and *Pollipodie* afterwards, and diverse others also among the bulbous and tuberous rootes, set forth in my former booke, as *Daffodills*, *Sowbread*, &c. And thus have I shewed you not only all the strong purgers, but many others that are but moderate, conducting or helping, to open or loosen the belly. And now it is meete that I convert my stile to another Classis, or sort of herbes, which are those that are venemous, and deadly, or dangerous at the least; as also sleepe and hurtfull Plants, and after them with those that are *Alexipharmaca*, the Antidotes, or Counter-poysons, of poysonfull or dangerous Herbes.



PLANTÆ VENENOSÆ
NARCOTICÆ NOCIVÆ ET
ALEXIPHARMACÆ:

VENEMOV'S SLEEPIE AND HVRT-
full Plants, and their Counterpoysons.
CLASSIS TERTIA,
THE THIRD TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Aconitum Lycostum. Wolfes Bane.



Have in my former booke given you the knowledge and description of some of the Aconites or Wolfes bane, and therefore I shall not neede to describe them againe, I will onely recite them unto you, and so follow on with the rest: those already set forth are these, *Aconitum hyemale*, Winter Wolfes bane, *Aconitum lateum* Ponticum *precax*. The earlier whitish yellow Wolfes bane, *Napellus verus flore ceruleo*, Blew Helmet flower, or Monkes hood, and *Anthera*, the holstome helmet flower or counterpoyson Monkes hood; yet some of their figures I will insert among the rest.

1. *Aconitum Ponticum* *frasinum flore albid.* Late flowering Wolfes bane.

This late pale yellow or whitish Wolfes bane, hath as large leaves as the other, that I have set forth in my former booke, and divid d into as many partitions, cut also on the edges somewhat deeply; but of a fresher Greene colour, and not rising or springing up out of the ground, for almost a moneth after the former is come up; the stalke with leaves thereon, riseth to be foure or five foote high, as the other doth, and with as long a branched head, of pale yellow coloured flowers, almost whitish, as it doth; but floweth later by almost a moneth, than the other: the cods, feede, and rootes, differ not from the other.

2. *Aconitum flore Delphinii majus.* The greater leaved Wolfes bane, with Larkes heele flowers.

This Wolfes bane, hath diverse Greene leaves, rising from the roote, of a very sad or darke Greene colour, standing upon reasonable long foote stalkes, cut in on the edges, into five deepe divisions for the most part, even to the stalk, somewhat rough or hairy, each part whereof is also dented about the edges: from among which riseth up a reasonable great and strong hairy round stalke, about two foote high, having some such like leaves thereon, as grow below; at the toppe whereof is set many flowers spike fashion, one above another, which are fashioned somewhat like those of Larkes heeles but larger and thicker, with a short thicke crooked heele, behind them, of a very dead or sad blewish purple colour, seeming as if they were rugged or crumpled withall, which addeth a greater evill favourednesse unto them, on the outside, but of a little fresher or more lively blew colour, and smooth on the inside: after which doe come diverse small rough cods, standing together like as other *Aconites* and *Columbines* doe, wherein is contained a rugged blacke feede: the roote is somewhat thicke long and blackish, with diverse fibres and long stringes fastned thereunto, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground: both stalkes and leaves dye all downe to the ground every yeare, and shoote forth new every spring.

3. *Aconitum flore Delphinii minus.* The finer leaved Wolfes bane with Larkes heele flowers.

The lesser Larkes heele Wolfes bane, hath diverse smooth Greene leaves, upon very long foote stalkes, but they are not altogether so large, or of so sad a Greene colour, and much more finely cut in and divided into many jagges or parts, than the former: the stalk also riseth not up so high, and beareth some smaller and finer leaves thereon, which endeth in a smaller spike or head of almost as large flowers, with a short sharpe or heele behind, as the other, but of a fairer blewish purple colour, and more lively, as well on the outside as inside: the cods and feede are like the former, but the roote differeth having three or foure thicke short blackish rootes, ending in small long points, fastned together at the head.

4. *Aconi-*

1. *Aconitum latum* *Ponticum ferocissimum*,
Late flowering Wolfes bane.



2. 3. *Aconitum fere Delphoides majus & minus*.
The greater and lesser Wolfes bane with bending heads lower.



4. *Aconitum ceruleum minus* *fere Napellus minor*,
The small blew Helmet flower.



5. *Aconitum Lycotonon precox*.
The early flowering Wolfes bane.



6. *Aconitum ceruleum autumnale*
The harvest Helmet flower.



7. *Aconitum maximum coma nutante*.
Great Wolfes bane with a bending top.



4. *Aconitum ceruleum minus*, *fere Napellus minor*. The small blew Helmet flower.

The small blew Helmet flower riseth up with a round Greene stalk, two or three foote high, whereon grow divers darke Greene shining leaves, cut into five partitions very deeply, each of them somewhat cut in on the edges, very like unto the leaves of the greater blew Helmet flower, but that these are not so finely divided, and the divisions are somewhat broader: the top of the stalk is divided into two or three branches, each whereof beareth one flower, and seldome two or three, of a very faire deepe blewish purple colour, very like in forme unto the other great Helmet flower, but that the flower is smaller, and the crest of the Helmet riseth higher, then in that; after which come small pods like the other, and such like seede: the roote is round like a Bulbous, big below and small above, and encreaseeth thereby, giving such like rootes, with smaller fibres thereat, then at the greater rootes.

5. *Aconitum lycotonon precox*. The early flowering Wolfes bane.
The early Helmet flower or Wolfes bane riseth up very early in the spring, with many thicke shining darke Greene leaves, cut into five divisions, and they againe somewhat divided or cut in on the edges; but not so finely as those of the greater Helmet flower, neither whitish underneath as they are, but rather of a paler Greene on the under side and shining, as well as the upper side: the shining round Greene stalk riseth not fully so high as the Helmet flower, being not much above two foote high, having divers leaves thereon, like those below, but smaller, and at the top but a few flowers, in comparison of the other Helmet flowers, but are like unto them both for forme and colour, being of a most brave, deepe blewish purple colour: after which come three pods, standing together for the most part, and no more, wherein lyeth such like round blackish seede, as are in all the rest: the rootes are very like those of the greater Helmet flower, and encreaseeth as much, by setting of sundry such like heads.

6. *Aconitum ceruleum autumnale*. The Harvest Helmet flower.
This late flowering Helmet flower is very like also unto the smaller Helmet flower, rising as high and having such like darke Greene leaves somewhat shining, divided in the same manner, but somewhat larger: the flowers grow in long spikes, of a faire blewish purple colour, the pods and seede are like, but the rooke hath onely divers blackish strings or fibres, set at the severall mases of heads, which are not Turnep like nor bulbous like; as the greater and lesser Helmet flowers are, which maketh the difference, besides the time of the flowering which is later then either of the other, that is not flowering untill August.

7. *Aconitum maximum coma nutante*. Great Wolfes bane with a bending top.
This great Wolfes bane hath very long and slender stalkes, even three or foure foote high, divided at the tops into sundry branches, with long spikie heads, of very large flowers, which for the weaknesse of the stalkes and the weight of the many flowers growing together, bow downe their heads: for the flowers are greater and larger then in any other Helmet or Wolfes bane flowers, and of a paler blewish purple colour, then in the Helmet flower: the leaves also are larger, and more divided: then in any, except the lesser Wolfes bane,

Napellus Verus. The true Helmet flower.

Anibora. The counterpoison Monks badge.



8. Aconitum purpureum aliud. Another purple Helmet flower.



Aconitum hyemale. Winter Wolves bane.



with Larkes heele flowers : the pods are greater and stand three or foure together, with larger rough blackfist feede in them : the roote is thicke and long, somewhat like unto the rootes of the greater Helmet flower, and increaseth such like heads by it in the same manner.

8. *Aconitum purpureum aliud.* Another purple Helmet flower.
This other purple Helmet flower hath larger leaves then the other, of a sadder Greene colour and shining withall, but incised after the same manner : the stalk like likewise groweth very high and often spreadeth into sundry branches, bearing large purple blew flowers in longer spikes then the other : the feedes and rootes be much like the other Helmet flower.

Aconitum hyemale. Winter Woolfesbane.

This is described in my former Booke.

Vnto these kinds of *Aconites* may be referred the *Anibora* or *Antibora*, set forth in my former booke, for that in the outward face and forme of growing, it doth so nearely represent them, that it made *Clusius* thinke it must also be of the same duality with them ; and although the name doth import it to be the remedy against the poyson of the herbe *Thora*, which shall be shewed in the next Chapter, and so might challenge to be rather inserted among the *Alexipharmaca*, Counterpoisons, yet because both it is as I said fo like unto those former *Aconites* in the flowering, and yet is the remedy against the poyson of these *Aconites*, as well as of that *Thora*, I thinke it fitter to mention it here then there, and give you the figure and properties thereof likewise, among the vertues, although I have said somewhat of them formerly.

The Place.

None of these plants grow naturally wilde in our country that ever I could certainly learne, although Doctor *Perry* in his life time, seemed to affirme, that he saw some of their kinds growing on certaine hills in *Northumberland* : they all grow in Woods and shadowie places in *Italy*, *Germany*, and other places.

The Time.

Some of these flower earlier and some later then others, according as their titles testifie ; the rest flower in the end of *May* or beginning of *June*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀκόνιτον* *Aconiton*, its diction saith *Pliny*, quia in nudis caulis nascitur, quia aconas nominant, ubi nulla iuxta ne pulvere quidem nutritur, which *Ovid* expresth in the seventh booke of his *Metamorphosis* in these verses.

Que quia nascuntur dura vivacia cote
Agrestes Aconita vocant.

Theophrastus saith it tooke the name ab *Aconis* ubi plurimum nascitur, Is autem vicinis est *Peryandronum*, qui ad *Heraclum Ponti* est, which *Pliny* saith againe in his sixth booke and first Chap. *Portus Aconis veneno aconito dirus.* But *Pera* milking these derivations saith, *Aprior fuerit Nomenclatura interpretatio, si eam ab herbe succo, vel radice, quibus quasi cote plicula venatoribus afflicta & subacta, celerius subirent, & perniciosi adferrent, quam si a canibus, aut a pags cognomine deducat* : yet saith he possit etiam *ἀκόνιτον* ex deduci, quemadmodum *τοξικον* ex *τοξον* & *νασ* & *τοξον* : For even so *Xenophon* in *Cyripedia* saith, *ἡ δὲ γὰρ τοξικὴ ἀκόνιτον ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀκόνιτος λέγεται*. Neque enim seculari neque in hominum colimare permittendum vobis : it is called *Lycionellum* or *Cynoctonum* because it killeth Wolves and Dogs ; in Latine *Aconitum* & *Luparia*, for the same causes : But the name of *Aconitum* was referred to many sorts of poysons, and poysonous herbes, one much differing in face, though not qually from another, as hath beene shewed before in the white Ellebot and others, and may be hereafter more as occasion shall serve ; It is called of the *Arabians* *Chanach adip* or *adib*, id est, strangulatore lupi, of the *Italians* *Aconis* & *Luparia*, of the *Spaniards* *Terna mata leuo*, of the *French* *Tue loup*, of the *German* *Wolffswurtz*, of the *Dutch* *Wolfswurzel*. The first kind here set downe is called by *Gesner* in *hort Ger.* *Aconitum primum flore albo.* *Camerarius* in *horto* under the name of *Aconitum Lycionellum flore luteo* distinguisheth both the kinds very well, saying the greater hath the largest leafe and fairest Greene colour and flowreth later then the other, it is thought to be the first kind of *Aconite*. that *Matthioli* giveth only the dumbe figure thereof : The second is called *Clusius* *Aconitum Lycionellum flore Delphinii j.* *Silvestri* of *Camerarius* *Aconitum flore Delphinii* : of *Gesner* in *horto* *Germanice* *Aconitum ceruleum aliud.* of *Bauhinus* *Aconitum ceruleum hirsutum flore Confolide regalis* : the third is the *Aconitum flore Delphinii* of *Dodonaeus* and *Lobel* : of *Dalchampsius* *Aconitum Lycionellum ceruleum j.* *flore Delphinii* *Dodonaei* : it is probable to be the fourth *Aconitum* of *Matthioli*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Aconitum ceruleum glabrum flore confolide regalis* : the fourth is called *Aconitum Lycionellum tertium ceruleum parvum* of *Dodonaei* ; of *Lobel* *Lycionellum ceruleum parvum facie Napelli* : it is the tenth *Aconitum* of *Clusius*, who saith and so doth *Gesner* also, that is called in *Italy* *Thora Italica*, and of the *Chymists* these herba *torax* ; of *Bauhinus* *Aconitum ceruleum minus, sine Napellis minor*. The fift is called *Aconitum Lycionellum 4.* *Tauricum* by *Clusius*, and by *Bauhinus* *Aconitum violaceum seu Napellis secundum*. The sixt is the *Aconitum Lycionellum alterum* of *Dodonaei*, and is the seventh *Aconitum Lycionellum* of *Clusius*, which he saith is called also *Autumale* : The seventh is the eight *Aconitum Lycionellum coma nivante* of *Clusius*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Aconitum infixa coma maximam* : the last is called by *Clusius* *Aconitum Nenbergense* and by *Bauhinus* *Napellis tertium*. I call all these kinds *Woolfesbane* and *Helmet flowers*, not only for a distinction from the other sorts that follow (for all these are in fact and forme of growing, and in leaves, rootes, flowers and feede one, not much differing one from another) but so shew you that it is even *Dioscorides* his distinction, who maketh this his *Aconitum alterum*, which he saith was called *Lycionellum* and *Cynoctonum*, although his former *Aconitum* called *Pardalanche* did kill *Woolfes* as well as this, and that such different herbes should not goe in English under one common name of *Woolfesbane*, whereby it should bee hard to understand in the naming of them what kind is meant.

The Vertues.

All these plants are poysonous and deadly to mankinde, to be taken inwardly any manner of way, as that fealt, at *Anwerpe* sheweth, where by ignorance the leaves of *Luparia* or *Napellus*, being put as a faller herbe with others, many that did eate thereof died, after the violent passions they endured for the time : It is also as deadly to Dogs, Wolves, and other creatures, who shall take thereof, either the juyce of the herbe or roote, or the herbe or roote it selfe, put into flesh, and given them to eate : in the juyce of the rootes especially, the hunters of wilde beasts.

beastes, doe use to dippe the heads of their arrowes they shoote, or darts they throw at the wilde beastes, which killeth them that are wounded therewith speedily; yet it is said that the flesh of the beastes so killed, is no whit poisonous but safe, and eateth more tender than of others of the same kinde, not killed in the same manner, so as to abide undressed for a day and a night. The ordinary physick remedies that is to be used for any that have taken of these herbes, is first to procure vomiting, with all the speede possible, to avoid as much of the cruell substances that remain in the stomacke as may be; and secondly glisters, both to cleanse the bowells, and to draw the cruell quality downwards that way: and thirdly preservatives to defend the heart and vital spirits from suffocation, or the blood from putrefaction or congelation: which are effected by taking Mithridate, or rather *Petrus Treacle*, which is more appropriate for poysons; as also to drinke the decoction of *Origanium*, Rew, *Fern*, *Wormewood*, *Wormewood*, or *Wormewood* wine; as also *Southernwood*, *Chamapilla*, or *ground Pine*, and *Geranium*: a dramme of the true *Opobalsamum* taken with hony is much commended, and so is *Castor*, *Pepper* and *Rue*, of each a little quantitie taken in wine. Some commend also to drinke that wine, wherein iron, or gold, or silver, made red hot hath bene quenched. *Petrus Aponensis* in his Booke of poisons, commendeth the use of *Terra lemnia*, a dramme or two, thereof to be taken in warme drinke; but above all hee saith that *Asclepias longa*, or the long rooted Birthwort, is the most especiall antidote or remedy against all Aconites: But behold the wonderfull goodness of God, who although he hath given to these plants so deadly faculties, yet hath he endued them also with other properties, very beneficiall to mans health: as that the juice or distilled water of *Aconitum Ponticum* of both sorts, dropped into the eyes, taketh away the inflammation or rednesse in them, as also cleareth them from any haw, or pimple or webbe, growing in or upon them. It is said likewise by *Pliny*, that if any being with a Scorpion, or other venomous Serpent, or have taken any other poison, that to take of this in warme wine will expell the other: for finding another enemy already possessing the part that he would worke upon, he is weth to overcome his malignity, and spendeth his force wholly upon it, and thereby freeth nature from ruin, (but this was a desperate cure for a desperate disease) and thereby the touch only of this Aconite, Scorpions are dulled, and restored againe by white Hellebor: how true this is I leave to every one to judge or trie as he shall thinke best himselfe: but certainly if either the rootes or feedes of these Aconites, or of the other Helmet flowers, be beaten into powder, or the juice of them boyled with oyle, or Hogges fat, and the head and body anointed therewith, it will kill lice and vermine breeding therein: the lyc also wherein the leaves, rootes, or feedes, hath bene boyled, doth the same, and cleneth the head also from scurfe and dandriffe. *Galen* saith that they are used in foule ulcers and fores, to consume the dead flesh, so as the fores be not in the mouth or privities, which by reason of their vicinitie, to the spirits and life are not to be dealt with in such sort: and for the Helmet flowers (they are all thought to be of one nature, howsoever it is spoken but of one that is the more common) *Avicenna* prescribeth Antidote or remedy against the poison thereof, to be made with the Mouffe that feedeth upon the rootes of the *Napellus*, or Helmet flower, saying, that that Mouffe is the Treacle thereof, and being taken in the whole substance, refitteth the venom of the *Napellus*, and freeth them from all danger: which Mouffe *Matthiolus* saith he hath often found, and saith it is that which *Avicenna* calleth *Napellus Moysi*, having the fame property against the poison of *Napellus*, that the plant it selfe so called hath. *Petrus Aponensis* also saith, that this Mouffe that feedeth upon the rootes of *Napellus* is the *Bee* against the *Napellus*, if it be dried and two drams of the powder given in drinke; but *Antonius Guainerius*, a famous Physician of *Perugia*, in his Treatise of poisons thinketh that it cannot be a Mouffe, that *Avicenna* maketh mention of to feede upon the rootes of *Napellus*, but that they are certaine great Flies that feede upon the flowers, whereof his Antidote is made that expelleth the poison. For he there reporteth the industry of a certaine student in Phylosophy, desirous to know the truth hereof, who sought diligently for this Mouffe, but could neither find or see any, or that any rootes had bene eaten or bitten by any Mouffe or the like thing, but found abundance of Flies feeding upon the leaves, which therefore hee took, and with them in stead of the Mouffe he made an Antidote, which he found to be very effectuall, not onely against other poisons, but chiefly that of the *Napellus* or Helmet flower: *Petrus Pena*, and *Matthiolus de Libo* confirmeth this opinion, and experience of *Guainerius* his student by their owne trial also, who not finding any Mouffe, nor hearing thereof by any the Shepherds, and others living in those mountaines of *Switzerland*, where the *Napellus* groweth in abundance, or that ever they had seene any Mouffe to feede thereon, found that they lay great store of certaine great Flies, with blewish Greene heads and wings, like unto *Cantharides* feeding upon the flowers, when as they could not finde any other living creature, to touch or eat it: the grasse every where being eaten by the cattle that fed thereby, but not any part thereof once touched. And therefore much suspected that this *Mouffe*, was mistaken by the *Arabians* for *Musca musci*: the Greeke word as well as the Latine, being neare in letters the one unto the other: (for the rootes of this *Napellus* killeth Mice as the name *Myellinus* and *Myophonon* doth import:) of which Flies as they say, and not of any Mouffe, is made an antidote most profitable against the poison of the most venomous Spider called *Tarantula*, as also against all other Epidemicall, or contagious diseases, and is made after this manner. Take twentie of the Flies that have fed upon *Napellus*, of *Ariflochia* and *Balsamernicke*, of each a dramme, whereof a dramme is to be taken at a time, *Guainerius* his Antidote is to be made with *Terra lemnia*, Bayberies and Mithridate of each two ounces, xxiiij. of the Flies that have fed upon *Napellus*, of hony and oyle a sufficient quantitie, to make it up into an Electuary: you may see hereby the various opinions and Writings of men, *Matthiolus* and *Aponensis* saying they have found and used the Mouffe, that fed on the *Napellus*; and *Guainerius*, *Pena* and *Libo* denying it, which whether is true, and more probable, is in part shewed before, and in this may be confirmed, that *Dioscorides* and others do write, that the *Aconitum Lycostannum* (whereof *Napellus* is a kind and as strong) is also called *Myellinus* and *Myophonon*, that is *Mitricida*, because it killeth Mice, as well as Wolves, and therefore they could not live upon it if it would kill them. The *Ambrosia* or Counterpoison Monkes hood, is said by all Authors that it groweth, and is hard by the *Napellus* or *Thora*, although *Gerard* saith the contrary, and advieth that it be not planted near the *Napellus* or Helmet flower, for feare of drawing the venemous qualitie thereof unto it. The roote is said by *Flugo Solerius* to purge the body very strongly of waterish and vicious humors, both by vomit and by the stools: the quantitie of a beane, be taken in broth or in wine: by reason of the exceeding bitterness of the roote, it killeth all sorts of wormes in the body: it is also said *Guainerius*, by mine owne experience and sight, as effectuall *Dioscorides* unto all the purposes whereunto it serveth: the powder of the rootes taken in wine, is a most speedie and speciall remedie, against the winde collicke, which the *Savoyards* about *Diam*, where it groweth abundantly,

stantly know very familiarly, and call it *L' herbe du machon*, that is, the winde collicke herbe, and suppose that it having two round rootes, the one will be full and solide one year, (as it is in the *Orchides* or *Satyrion*) and the other lanke, which changeth to be solide the next year, when the other that was firme in the former year, will then become lanke; that the found roote will ease the winde collicke, and the lanke procure it: the fame rootes also used inwardly, is not onely the chiefe and principall Antidote or remedie, against the poyson of these Wolves bane, and Helmet flowers, but of the Leopards bane, which shall be described in the next chapter, and all other poysonous herbes whatsoever: and against the venom of all Serpents and other venomous beasts or creatures, and is also almost soveraigne remedie against the plague or pestilence, and all other infections, or contagious diseases, which raise spots, pockes, or markes in the outward skinn; by expelling the poyson from within, and defending the heart, as a most soveraigne Cordiall.

CHAP. II.

Aconitum Pardalianches seu Thora. Leopards bane.



If this sort of Leopards bane, there are accounted two severall sorts, differing in bearing more leaves, one than another, as also in the greatnesse of them, and of the whole plant, which yet might rather be attributed, to the fertility or sterility of the soyle, wherein they grow: but as they are remembered by others, so I must proceede also, and set them forth here unto you.

1. *Aconitum Pardalianches seu Thora minor.* The lesser Leopards bane.

The Leopards bane is a small low herbe, rising up with a small slender round stalk, little more than halfe a foor high, bearing about the middle thereof but one small stiffe or hard leafe, for the most part, but sometimes two or three one above another, and sometimes two together, which are round somewhat like the leafe of *Asarum*, but lesser, smooth, and of a blewish Greene colour full of veines therein, somewhat unevenly dented about the edges, not compingling the stalk, but standing from it, upon short footstalkes: the toppe of the stalk is divided oftentimes into two or three branches, with a small narrow leafe at the joint, and one smooth pale yellow flower at the toppe thereof, somewhat like unto those of *Chamaefilix* or five leaved grasse, consisting in many of four, and in some of five round pointed leaves, with a small greenish head in the middle, which when their diverse sorts of *Ranunculus*, or Crowfeete: the roote is composed of seven eight or tenne, small long round very white shining rootes, somewhat unevenly as it were branched out like knots or joynts in diverse places, plainly to be discerned in some, but in others not, being plaine and smooth, ending in a small long fibre, and all of

1. *Aconitum Pardalianches seu Thora minor.*
The lesser Leopards bane.

2. *Aconitum Pardalianches Dioscoridis Matthiolo cum floribus*
Lugdunensis. *Matthiolus* his painted Leopards bane with flowers
added by *Lugdunensis*.



them fastened at the head thereof, like unto *Aphodius* rootes, of the most poisonfull qualitie, that hath beene found in any other herbe.

2. *Aconitum Pardalianches* five, *Thora* major. The greater Leopards bane.

The greater Leopards bane, is in all things like unto the lesser, before described, but that it is greater, and is set higher, having larger leaves, and finely dented about the edges, and two or three standing together about the middle of the stalk, some smaller than others, and sometimes one above another, and some small long and narrow ones at the joints and brancheth forth into two or three parts or more, bearing every one his small yellow flower, like the former: the feede and roote is also like the other.

3. *Aconitum Pardalianches Matthioli* commentissimum. *Matthioli* his faired Leopards bane.

I thinke it not amisse to set forth unto your view that figure of *Matthioli*, which he (as is thought) caused to be drawne according to his owne fancie, taking his patterne from this *Thora*, and desirous to expresse it with some nearer resemblance unto *Discorides* his description, of *Aconitum Pardalianches*, hath set forth, with four round rough leaves, and one long crooked roote, bunched out in diverse places, like unto the taile of a Scorpion, which figure bred a great contention betwixt *Gesner* and him; *Gesner* laying to his charge, that he had but faired it, and that there was no such herbe, *in rerum natura*, because it was made to artificially, and wanted fibres, which all other rootes have, whereby they draw nourishment out of the earth. *Matthioli* in his defence to that point alledgeth, that *Dentaria* which we call Lungworthe, hath no fibres, being a roote consisting only of scales, as it were fet together; as also in that other roote called *Dentaria bulbifera*, which as *Matthioli* saith, the *German* call *Sanicula alba*, and he setteth forth among the *Symphita*; but the Author of the great Herbal printed at *Lyon*: who was *Ioannes Molinens* and going under the name of *Dalechampius*, but of other writers called *Lugdunensis*, taketh upon him the defence of *Matthioli* his sinceritie in his appendix to it, which he generally history, and sheweth the same figure of *Matthioli*, with a stalk of leaves and flowers added to it, which the former wanted, and with all give the description thereof in this manner: it riseth up saith he early in the yeare, if the spring be milde, with his stalk, before any of the lower leaves appeare, as the Coltes foot and the Water burr doe; having foure small round hairy leaves upon the stalk, set by couples at distances; the flowers are many growing in a tuft, or round head together at the toppe thereof, of a pale yellow colour, with many yellowish threads in the middle: when the flowers are past, then cometh up the leaves, which are foure for the most part, and are almost round, hairy and Greene on the upperside, and hoary white underneath, full of veins running through them, and full of small spots: the roote consisteth of many knots and joints like unto a Scorpion taile, in the same manner as *Matthioli* hath set it forth in his figure: this he saith groweth on the Alpes of *Italy*, not farre from the chiefe Monastery of the *Carthusians*, in a rough rocky place, which they call, *Les Eclipses*, that is, the ladder, because the way of the rocks, is cut out into steppes, to get up to the toppe: and saith that he saw with his owne eyes, and that an Apothecary of *Treviso*, who had diverse plants growing there in his garden, and abiding many yeares, from whom he obtained the whole plant to set forth, to end the controversy betweene two such worthy men; and yet this figure is much suspected also to be but counterfeit, by *Columinus* in the 44. page of his *mini cognominum* scriptum, &c. by *Banhus* and many others: but if I might shew mine opinion, I would rather thinke that *Matthioli* set forth his figure a little artificially from the *Doronicum brachialis* rootes which hath round leaves and such a like roote: if I be mistaken let it be accounted my error.

The Place.

The first growth in shadowie places, on the snowie hills in *Savoye*, where there is scarce any crust of earth for the rootes to grow in, neere unto *Mira*, and in the toppe of *Jura*. The second growth in the like places, among those Alpes of the *Valdenses*, that respect *Italy*, called *Under-flumen* and *Engromia*, as also upon the mountain *Baldus*, which is not farre from *Verona*; the last his place is declared in the description.

The Time.

They all but the last doe flower in June, and Iuly, which are the spring Moneths of the Alpes, and their seed is ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke by *Discorides* *ακονιτιον μαχηλαγχα*, *Aconitum Pardalianches*, because the herbe killeth Leopards, Wolves, and all other foure footed beasts very speedily. It is called of diverse also *Thora*, from the Greeke word *θώρα*, that is, *corruptio, venenum aut mors*. *Theophrastus* describeth it in his ninth Booke and ninth Chapter, under the name of *Thelyphylon*, because it is a speedy death to females; or because being put into the secret parts of females, it speedily killeth even within a day. *Gesner* and others take it to be *Limonium* of *Pliny*, in his 17. Booke and 10. Chapter, which he saith is an herbe so called by the *Gauls* wherewith they doe make medicine, to dippe their arrow heads in, when they hunt wild beasts, which they call *Cervaria*: *Gesner* saith also it was called of some in his countrie, *Lunaria*, because the leaves were round like unto a full Moone, himselfe calleth it *Thora Venenata* and *Toxicum Valdensium*, *Clusius* maketh it to be his third *Ranunculus grumosa* radix, and *Lobel* calleth it *Phthora Valdensium*. *Matthioli* in contempt of *Gesner* calleth it *Pseudo aconitum Pardalianches*, as though it were but a base kind of *Aconite*, without force or vertues, (which it seemeth he rather uttered in the heat of his contention, and contestation with *Gesner*, who alledged that this was the truer *Aconitum Pardalianches* of *Discorides* than in the truth of the matter) it being the nearest to *Discorides* his description in all other parts as well as in the rootes which are shining white like Alabastrer, and the strongest and speediest poison of all manner of herbes. It may be called in *Englishe*, either round leaved Wolfes bane, or Leopards bane to distinguish it from the former.

The Vertues.

Discorides giveth no other properties to this kinde of *Aconite*, then death to all foure footed beasts, being given to them in flesh, besides the helpe it giveth to the eyes in easing their paines, being put with other things there are for that purpose: *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny* after him say, that it is a remedy against the Scorpion, being taken in warmed wine, for it killeth nature if it finde not an enemy in nature, whom it may kill, against whom it liveth and spendeth its strength, to overcome it, that it might free nature of danger, thus saith *Pliny*: it was called *Scorpio* because the roote was like a Scorpions taile, it seemeth also it was upon the like occasion called *Thelyphylon*, because it killeth Serpents; for they say, that the Scorpion is a stoned, and loofeth both strength and motion, being

being onely touched with the *Aconite*; and receiveth life and strength againe, if it bee touched or rubbed with white Ellebor. It is found by most certaine experience, that it is the fiercest and speediest poison, surpassing all other, that groweth on the ground; and that they used to say in the former times, there was not found any remedy against it, although many things had beene tryed, but of later times the industry of man, hath found out his *Antidote* or Counterpoison, which is the *Anthora* before declared. *Gesner* in libro de *Lunaria*, reciteth that if a sword, dart, or arrow, be but touched with the Juice thereof, and therewith either man or beast wounded, that any blood be drawne, the malignity thereof so quickly pierceth inwardly, that it presently killeth, corrupting and congealing all the blood, unless that part round about the wound be instantly cut away, and that it killeth any wild beast so wounded, after three or foure leapes or springings; but (that which is more wonderfull in my opinion) he saith that the flesh of that beast so killed, is not deadly or dangerous to any that shall eat thereof: therein peradventure like the baite that is given to fish, to make them lye on the toppe of the water, easie to be taken with ones hand, and yet not hurtfull to be eaten, and *Pliny* saith it killeth fish, whereby as hee saith it is knowne, that that poison is an enemy to the blood. For he saith, that if any blood should fall into the pot, where this poison is kept, it will presently loose its strength. It is said also that it is so pernicious, that if it be but held in the hand a litle time, it will almost take away the senses; as also, that one but smelling thereto, after he had gathered it fell downe as dead, and with much ado was recovered.

CHAP. III.

Doronicum five *Aconitum suppositivum*. The suppoed Wolfes bane.

Doe adjoyne this herbe *Doronicum*, next unto the Wolfes bane, because many doe hold it a kind thereof, which how true or false you shall heare by and by in his place. Of this kinde there are found diverse sorts, differing either in rootes or leaves one from another, and some for the likeness, or flowers, or manner of growing, are referred unto them, as shall be presently declared.

1. *Doronicum vulgare*. The most common suppoed Wolfes bane.

The most common *Doronicum*, (that hath beene longest known unto us, and kept in our gardens, many of the rest being found of later yeares) hath diverse leaves rising from the roote, every one standing upon a long flosse stalk, which are somewhat round, greater than the *Romane Sowbread* leaves, soft and gentle in the handling, somewhat hairy and of a fresh Greene colour; from among which riseth up diverse Greene roundish stalks about a yard high or more, parted at the toppe, sometime into one or two branches, every one carrying a large flower, somewhat like the *Corne Marigold*, but much larger, having many narrow long yellow leaves, as a border set about a middle thrumme, somewhat yellowish, which when it falleth away, turneth into small whitish downe;

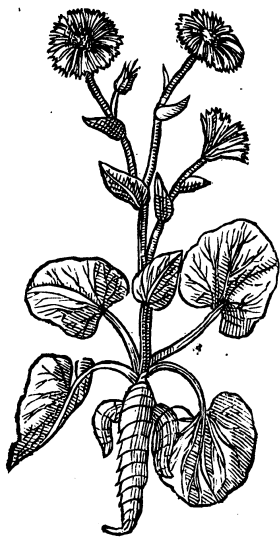
1. *Doronicum vulgare*. The most common suppoed Wolfes bane.



2. *Doronicum minus*. The lesser suppoed Wolfes bane.



3. *Doronicum brachiata radice*.
Scorpion rooted fupposed Woolfes bane.



with very small blackish feede, which is carryed away with the winde: the rootes are small, thicke and short, creeping or lying under the upper crust of the earth, with divers small fibres, shooting from them downe into the ground and increasing: divers such like tuberous rootes round about it, which are tender and not hard, somewhat whitish and with some joyntes therein, and greenish on the upper side next unto the upper face of the ground: Some would make these rootes to resemble a dead Scorpion, because of the joyntes, which are like scales therein; the former part next the leaves, being thicke to be the body, and the other part, being small to be the taile, which is somewhat sweete in taste, and a little bitter, with some slender clammieffe joynted therewith.

2. *Doronicum minus*. The lesser fupposed Woolfes bane.
The lesser *Doronicum* hath divers leaves, longer and narrower, then the former, somewhat like unto Ribwort Plantaine, but hairy and of a yellowish Greene colour; the stalkes are slender and rise nothing so high, nor are much branched, but carry the like yellow flowers as the former, somewhat paler: the rootes are small not like the former being without those joyntes so plain in them.

3. *Doronicum brachiata radice*. Scorpion rooted fupposed Woolfes bane.

This Scorpion rooted *Doronicum* hath large round hairy leaues, like the first, somewhat waved or unevenly dented about the edges, of a fadder Greene colour and somewhat bigger; the stalkes have divers narrower leaves thereon, the flowers are yellow and the leaves thereof dented at the ends, the feede is like unto the other, but the rootes creepeth not so much, but is somewhat longer thrust downe into the ground, with joyntes growing upwards, branched as it were on each side with young rootes, and ending in a small point, with divers long fibres set unto them.

4. *Doronicum Austriacum angustifolium*. Small fupposed Woolfes bane of Austria.

This small *Doronicum* of Austria hath fewer leaves then the second, but soft, long, narrow and hairy like them, Greene and somewhat shining on the upper side, and of a paler Greene underneath of a sharper biting taste: the stalk is shorter then it, hairy also but smooth, and striped all along; whereon are set divers narrower leaves, compassing it at the bottome, up to the top, where there standeth but one large flower for the most part, like unto the other *Doronicum*, but of a deeper yellow colour, which turneth into downe, with small blacke feede therein, and carryed away with the winde, in the like manner: the rootes are small and joynted somewhat like unto it, but not increasing so fast, with divers long fibres thereat.

5. *Doronicum humile Stiriacum Clusii*. The low Scirian fupposed Woolfes bane of Clusius.
This low *Doronicum* hath many large and somewhat round leaves, dented about the edges like unto the third fort before expressed, standing upon high footstalkes: the stalk is lower then it, having some leaves thereon longer and narrower then those below, and at the top (not having any branches) one flower larger then any of the former, but else like unto them, with many long yellow leaves, set about a middle brownish yellow thum: the rootes are somewhat long, blackish on the outside and joynted but not plainly to be discerned, the joyntes rising upwards, and not downewards as they doe, in most of the rest, with some other rootes growing from it, and having many long white fibres underneath it.

6. *Doronicum Germanicum*. The fupposed Woolfes bane of Germany.
The *Doronicum* of Germany hath divers broad hairy leaves, of a yellowish Greene colour on the upper side, and whitish and smooth underneath, lying on the ground somewhat like unto broad Plantaine leaves, or rather like unto the Crosswort *Gentian*, having some long ribbes therein: among these leaves riseth up a stalk, and sometimes many, bearing long leaves, at every joynt; at the top it brancheth forth into two or three or more pale yellow leaves, dented at the ends, as a pale or border about the middle, which is made of many small flowers, hereof beene found in *Stiria* with blew flowers, which being past, the head turneth into downe, and is carried away with the small blackish feede therein: the rootes are small, yet joynted like the former sorte, but not so plainly to be discerned, of a sweete sent and a bitter biting taste, having many fibres underneath it, and giving many of seeds, whereby it is increased.

7. *Doronicum maximum Austriacum*. The greatest fupposed Woolfes bane of Austria.
This great *Doronicum* of Austria shooteth forth many faire Greene leaves from the rootes, lying round about it, which are broad, hairy, rough and somewhat round pointed at the ends, every one standing upon a long footstalk: but those which are set upon the stalkes, which rise three or foure foote high or more, are larger and less unevenly dented about the edges: the flowers upon the toppes of the leaves of the severall branched stalkes, among the downe, are conveyed both away together with the winde: the rootes are thicke and joynted like the rest, increasing as much as any other.

1. *Doronicum humile Stiriacum Clusii*.
The low Scirian fupposed Woolfes bane, and the *Doronicum* proper of the Apothecaries shops.



7. *Doronicum maximum Austriacum*.
The greatest fupposed Woolfes bane of Austria.



6. *Doronicum Germanicum*.
The fupposed Woolfes bane of Germany.



10. *Doronicum Americanum*.
Fupposed Woolfes bane of America.



8. *Doronicum Helveticum incanum*. The hoary Helvetian supposed Woolfesbane; well known thereof divers leaves somewhat longer and more pointed, then those that grow next the ground, some whereof are round, and others long and round, yet all denoted about the edges, of a pale green colour on the upper side, with a white rib in the middle, and of a meale hoariness underneath, as the footstalk is also: the flower is great and yellow that standeth at the top of the stalk, with many long narrow leaves, not denoted at the edges, but smooth compassing the middle thimble: the feede is carried away with the downe, like unto others: the root is knotted, and as it were scaled like the reft.

9. *Doronicum Helveticum humile*. The low supposed Woolfesbane of Helvetia. This low *Doronicum* of Helvetia or Switzerland, hath many thick, dark, green, hairy leaves, and of a pale green underneath, lying next the root being somewhat long and round and denoted about the edges; and from among which riseth up a short hairy stalk, not halfe a foote high, with very long and narrow leaves set thence parted at the toppe into two or three small branches, bearing yellow flowers, of a meane size or biggnesse like unto the rell.

10. *Doronicum Americanum*. Supposed Woolfesbane of America.

This strange *Doronicum* hath divers very large leaves next the ground somewhat rough and hairie, divided into five parts, each part being five or six inches long, and two inches broad, pointed at the ends, and deeply denot on the edges into three parts: from among which riseth up sundry smooth round stalks set with the like leaves, but somewhat lesser and lesse divided, and some little or not at all: at the top of every stalk standeth one large yellow flower like unto the former, the bordering leaves being long and narrow, and the middle thimble brownish, and made as it were of many flowers set thicke together: the roots are great thicke and hard, fastned with many long strings. I have here given you two figures thereof, the one taken by us, the other by the French.

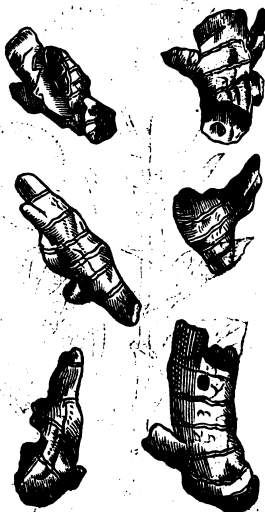
12. *Radices Doronici vulgo officinarum*, & *Radices Mechini varietis Lobelii pro Doronico genuino Arabum & Poni exhibite*. The Apothecaries *Doronicum*, and the true one of the Arabians as Pona thinketh.

I have here likewise particularly given you the figures of the roots of two sorts of *Doronicum* as they are supposed to be, the former most generally received by all or most both writers & Apothecaries for their medicines, whose description is set downe before: the other Pona in his Italian *Baldus* setteth forth supposing it to be more probably the true *Doronicum* of the Arabians then the former, which doth not agree therein either in forme or quality, for *Avicenna* in the 200. Chap. of his second Booke, and *Serapion* in the 325. Chap. of his Booke of simples have described their *Doronicum* to be a roote of the biggnesse of ones thumb, of a hard and heavy substance, of a yellowish colour on the outside and browne within, with some white veines, and is hot and dry in the third degree thus *Serapion*, but saith Pona, I know no other roote more properly doth represent that *Doronicum*, then this sort of *Mechinus*, which is often found among the *Mechinus* or blacke Ginger, that is brought us chiefly from *Indy*, which *Lobelius* calleth *Mechini rara varietas*, having divers circular knotted lines as it were like joints on them.

10. *Doronicum Americanum*.
The supposed Woolfesbane of America.



12. *Doronicum antiquum Poni*.
Lobel's rare varieties of *Mechinus* and the Arabian *Doronicum* by Pona.



side, and is firme and heavy full of white veines therein when it is broken: it is also very sharpe, quicke, biting and aromatical in taste, and therefore saith he, having all the notes of their *Doronicum*, it can be no other then the true and legitimate *Doronicum*, from whom the reasons being so pregnant, I know not well how to dissent, yet leave it to others to judge as they shall finde cause.

The true roots of the *Doronicum* in the Apothecaries Shops are misfit, which should have beene in this table; but are expressed in the fift figure.

The Place.

The first growth on the hills in *Savoy*, beyond the lake *Lemano*; and in other places, both of *France* and *Germany* the second growth not farre from *Bordeaux* in *France*. The third on the woody hills about *Trent*, and in *Austria* also *Clusius* saith: the fourth *Clusius* saith he found on divers hills in *Austria*. The fift likewise about *Nuremberg* in *Syria*. The sixt is found in many places of *Germany*, in the meadows and elsewhere, and as it is thought, on the hilly grounds in *Northumberland*. The seventh growth in many places, both of *Austria* and *Hungary*, as *Clusius* saith: the eight upon the *Alpes* in *Switzerland*: the ninth also on the fame hills about *Valais*, and the last came from the French colony about the river of *Canada* and noised up by *Vesputianus* Rothe the French Kings Herbarist at *Paris*, who gave Mr. *Tradescant* some rootes that hath encreased well with him and thereof hath imparted to me also.

The Time.

They all flower early for the most part, that is in *May*, and some of them in the *Autumne* againe.

The Name.

The name *Doronicum* which is given to all these plants is derived from the Arabian *Doronigi* or *Durungi*, for it is notrembrd by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors, except *Athanasius* who calleth it *Cornandion*; divers have accounted it among the *Aconites*, as *Mathiolus* (calling it *Paradialanches*, and referreth it to *Pliny* and *Theophrastus* their *Aconites*, whose rootes are like *Scorpions*, as the outward face or forme of these are, which bred the suspicion; when as the properties of these are not like their *Aconites*, to kill wilde beasts speedily with their Darts, or Arrows dipped in the juice thereof; or to be a caustike herbe, able to eate away the flesh of a wound, and cause it to fall away: who having received it from *Cornutus* of *Padua*, defamest it to all the world, to be a poyson not fit to be used inwardly in mans body, and that those Physicians that follow the Arabian to put it into Cordiall medicines, doe very ill, and little respect the health of man, because both as *Cornutus* writeth unto him, and himselfe upon tryall made as he saith found to be true, that it will kill dogs, be not true, being given to other beasts, and may be safely given and without danger to men; norwithstanding that are wholesome to man, and which we often use without scruple, or doubt of danger, as *Aloes* and bitter *Almonds*, yet given to a Fox, either of them will quickly kill him, as *Plutarch* reporteth; and the *Camelion* Thistle as *Fabius Columna* setteth it downe, will kill dogs and swine, &c. yet is a most soveraigne Antidote against the poyson of Serpents, the roote being drunk in wine, and besides killeth the wormes in children without any further harme, as also even Muske, Saffron, and other things being taken in two great a quantity will kill any man: others hold them to be wholesome, as it hath beene certainly and often found true by good experience, but divers of these sorts are very effectually to helpe many diseases in men, as you shall heare by and by, and therefore it is not probable, that these leth any venomous quality hid underneath those good ones; and besides, *Gesner* saith that he had taken much and often thereof, and had given it to others without any danger of harme; and Pona and *Lobel* reporteth that *Johannes de Voerde* did eate many rootes thereof without any danger, or sense of paine thereby: and therefore doth advise others, not to abdicate the plant wholly from mans use, nor to discredit such famous Arabian authors, that have appointed it to be put into *Electuarium* of gemmes, *Electuarium* ex *Aromatibus*, and *Diamoschum dulce*, and others, as the most Cordiall medicines of all other, and whereof there was never harme taken whosoever did use them, or to say that any that followed their prescriptions, were guilty of the death of any man. *Dodonaeus* was also of the same minde with *Mathiolus* for a while, but afterwards found his owne error and reclaimed it; but it is much doubted, whether this be the *Doronicum* of the Arabians or no; for *Franciscus Pona* in his Italian description of *Monte Baldus*, as I said before, refuseth it, accounting it an ancient received error, and therefore giveth us the figure of *Lobels Mechinus*, for the true *Doronicum*, the faulties of these being quite contrary to their *Doronicum*, for besides a little sweetenisse and clammy taste in the roote; it hath little or no other taste, except that being fresh, some of them have an aromatical and some a bitterish sweet taste, like unto juice of *Licoribus*: but the roots of this *Mechinus* are of an aromatical, sharpe & biting taste: the joints in the roots of the ordinary *Doronicum*, very likely might cause the latter age of the world to erre, in taking it to be the right; but leave we these controversies, and attend the varietie of names and properties of these sorts of *Doronicum*, which may better perswade us of the good to be reaped from them: The first as I said, the most common, both in the Gardens of our country and others, and is most usually called *Doronicum Romanum* of all writers, or with a sweeter roote. The second *Clusius* and others call *Doronicum minus* and *Angelifolium*, *Banksius* calleth it *Doronicum plantaginifolium*. The third *Mathiolus* calleth *Aconitum Paradialanches* *Pliny*, *Dodonaeus* *Paradialanches alterum*, *Pena* and *Lobel* *Doronicum Brachiatum aradicis*; but *Clusius* setteth out the figure more truly, & calleth it his second *Doronicum* *Austriacum*. The fourth is *Clusius* his first *Doronicum* *Austriacum* five minis, and *Banksius* *Doronicum longifolium hirsute asperum*. The fift is *Clusius* his fourth *Doronicum*, which he calleth *Savariacum*, and *Banksius* *Doronicum lasifolium flore magno*. The sixt is called diversly, by divers: *Mathiolus* calleth it *Alysma* or *Danaisomum*, and thinketh it to be the right *Alysma* of *Dioscorides*; and so doe *Camerarius* and *Gesner*, (who calleth it also *Calthe Alpina*) *Pena* and *Lobel* call it *Nardus Celtica altera*, as *Rondeletius*, did take it to be. *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth under the name of *Pteris montana*, as divers did call it thereabouts, as he saith, and yet setteth it forth againe under the title of *Alysma* *Mathiolus*. *Gesner* likewise hath set it forth in two severall places, under two severall titles, the one under *Calendula Alpina*, the other under *Chrysanthemum lasifolium*. *Clusius* calleth it *Doronicum Germanicum*, and saith his *Pannonicum* or *Doronicum sectum*, is the same or very like, for both he and divers others doe set it forth, with smooth, and hairy leaves, also as it is found to grow in divers and sundry places. The seventh is *Clusius* his *Doronicum Austriacum* varietum, which *Banksius* calleth *Doronicum maximum foliis caulis amplexantibus*: The eighth and ninth

Banksius

Bauhinus setteth forth in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, under the same titles they doe here beare: the tenth *Roboris* of Paris called *Aconitum Americanum*, and *Cornutus Aconitum Helianthemum Canadense*; but the upper leaves on the stalks, with the flowers and roote, declare it to come nearer to the sorts of *Doronicum*; the last are as the titles declare them. They may all be called in *Englifo*, either *Doronicum* according to the *Latine* name, for so doe both *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germanes*, and *Dutchmen*; or as I have entituled them suppoled *Wolfs bane*, both that the name may differ from the former *Wolfs bane*, and to give you to understand that they are but suppoled to be dangerous; because as I said before the outward forme of the rootes, like unto *Strimores* or *Scorpions*, and the leaves round like unto the leaves of *Sow bread* or *Cowcubers*, have caused many to thinke them to be the *Aconites* of *Theophrastus* and *Discorides*; but *Columba* hath treated very learnedly hereof in the 18. Chapter of his Booke of Plants, whereunto I referre you; for it were too tedious, to relate his sayings in this place.

The Vertues.

The true *Doronicum* is said to be a soveraigne *Cordiall*, and to refit the poyson both of beasts and other deadly medicines, to cleanse the breast and to helpe the cough, and to rid those humors, that cause paines in the sides: but our *Doronicum*, although it be not the true of *Scrapio* and *Avicenna*, yet it is no *Aconite*, as *Matthiolus* and others have suppoled; for as is before said, both *Gesner* tooke it often, and a good quantitie at a time, even two drammes: in powder, that he might find the operation of it, yet found no harme thereby; and *Proede*, in *Lobels* faith tooke of it many times, without any harme; but what especiall good they found by it, is not remembered, for *Gesner* maketh not any mention thereof: yet the iuyce thereof is found to be good, for those eyes that be hot and red, and full of paine, by reason of hot and sharpe rheumes, falling into them, to allay the heate, to take away the rednesse, and to give ease of the paines and prickings in them. *Clusius* faith that the hunters, and shepherds that live in the mountaines of *Austria*, doe no lesse use and commend the rootes of the third and fourth sorts, here set forth, (which grow with them more frequently, than the others, at the least best known unto them,) then they doe the rootes of the yellow *Auricula ursi*, against the swimming or turning in the head, which is a disease subject to those places, rising from the feare and horrour, of such steepe downefalls and dangerous places, which they doe and must continually passe, in seeking for and hunting the wild Goates, and therefore they there call them *Genssurts*, that is, *Rupicapraradix*, as *Clusius* doth interpret it; and there hath beene found in their mawes a certaine stone, called by *Bauhinus*, in his Treatise thereof *Becar Germanicum*, in the middle of which stones, some of the rootes have beene found almost whole, which sheweth that they feede thereon willingly, without taking any harme thereby, and that the stones bred thereon are *Cordiall*, and so used: And I doe not thinke but any of the other sorts (seeing they are all in forme, and places of growing, one so like unto another) if triall were sufficiently made, would performe the same effect. For the sixth sort here expressed (which as I said called *Calcha Alpina* of some, *Alysma* or *Damasonium* of others, and *Doronicum Germanicum* of others, of the people in the Alpes *Mutserwurts*, as *Jesius Simlerus* faith, in his Commentarie of the Alpes, that is *Matricaria*, *Moscowort*, which they have found, and do continually use to procure womens courses, and to ease the paines and diseases of the mother) is very effectuell against the poyson of the fish called *Lepus marinus*, as also the venomous biting of the Shrew, and the poyson of a Toade; and is also profitable for them that have eaten *Opium*, in any dangerous quantitie; it is given with good successe, to them that have the bloody fluxe, or any other paines or gripings in the body or bowels, by reason of sharpe humours gathered therein: it is also helpfull to those that have convulsions or crampes, and such or paines in the joynts and sinewes, and is very powerfull to be taken with some wide Carrot seede, to expell gravell, or the stone in the reins or kidneys, if the decoction thereof in wine or water, or the powder of the herbe and rootes be taken: it is applied also outwardly, to ease the paines and inflammations of apopleumes and sores: the flowers hereof doe procure needlings.

CHAP. IV.

Ranunculus. Crowfoote.

Here are so many sorts of Crowfoote, some of the Woods, some of the Medowes, some of the Mountaines, some of the Water, some of the Rockes, and some of the Gardens; that to proceede in a methodicall manner, and to ease my selfe and the Reader of too much prolixity, and intricacy, I thinke it best to distinguish or divide them into severall formes or orders, that so they may be the better apprehended and understood, for otherwise it would be too great a confusion, to huddle so many together: and because I have already set forth in my former Booke, many sorts, whose flowers being most beautifull and rare, were fittest to adorne that Garden; I shall not neede to describe any of them againe in this worke, but referre you thereunto to be informed of them: but in shewing you the rest, I will give you the figures of some of them, and of the *Anemones* which are nearest unto them, and sorting every of them into their severall order, and begin first with those of the Woods.

Devisio prima. The first Division.

Ranunculus nemorosus. Wood Crowfoote.

1. *Ranunculus nemorosus albus simplex*. The single white Wood Crowfoote. The single white wood or wilde Crowfoote, riseth up with two or three stalks, about an hand breadth high or better, about the middle whereof, come forth usually three stalks of leaves, each being somewhat broad, hard and cut in on the edges into three parts, of a sad Greene colour, and dented also; the stalks riseth up two or more inches high, bearing at the toppe one single flower, hanging downe the head for the most part made of five leaves, somewhat broad and almost round pointed, of a light blewish colour on the outside, before it be blowne open, but white afterwards, and more white on the inside, having a few white threads in the middle.

1. *Ranunculus nemorosus albus simplex*. The single white Wood Crowfoote.



5. *Ranunculus nemorosus flore lacteo*. The yellow Wood Crowfoote.



middle, pipe with yellow, standing about a Greene head, which in time growing ripe, is somewhat like other heads of Crowfoote, composed of many small feedes set together: the roote is usually of the bignesse of a wheate straw stalk, not growing downe deepe, but creeping longwise under the upper craft of the ground, spreading out into diverse small knobs like branches, of a darke browne colour on the outside, and white within, and of a sharpe biting taste, enflaming the mouth.

2. *Ranunculus nemorosus minimus albus*. The least white Wood Crowfoote.

This small wood Crowfoote, hath such like leaves as the former single white kind hath divided into three parts, and each of them into other againe, standing upon little long foote stalks, but they are much lesser, so that the whole leaf hereof, is not much bigger than one of the Divisions, or parts of the other: the stalks is verie small with a few leaves thereon, in two places more divided than the lower, little more than two inches high: at the toppe standeth a white flower, consisting of sixe white leaves, with a few yellowish threads in the middle: the roote is small and long like unto the other.

3. *Ranunculus nemorosus flore carneo*. The single bluish wild Crowfoote.

The single bluish wilde Crowfoote, is both for forme, of growing, in stalks, leaves, flowers, and rootes, like unto the former, so that until it be in flower, there can hardly be any difference discerned, but when the flower appeareth, it sheweth it selfe much more reddish on the outside, and of a faile pale purple, or bluish colour on the inside, which maketh it a distinct species of it selfe, differing from the rest.

4. *Ranunculus nemorosus flore purpureo ceruleo*. The single purple Wood Crowfoote.

This purple kinde is also like the other, and differeth from them chiefly in the stalk which is somewhat browner, and in the flower, which is of a pale purple blewish colour, like unto a pale violet flower; none of these have any great sent, but yet a little, and more than the yellow kinde which followeth next.

5. *Ranunculus nemorosus intus*. The yellow wood Crowfoote.

The yellow Wood Crowfoote groweth in the same manner that the former doe, and with such like stalks of leaves, but they are not so broad, nor so hard in handling, and are more deeply cut into more long and narrower parts, yet each also dented about the edges, especially towards the ends of the leaves, and of a darker Greene colour; from betweene these stalks of leaves, shooteth forth sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three stalks, with every one a flower thereon, somewhat smaller than the former, consisting of sixe usually or of seven, and sometimes of eight leaves, which are of a faire pale yellow colour, with many yellow threads in the middle, the feedes and rootes are like the former: this hath as I said least sent at all. Unto these belong that sort of *Anemone* or rather Crowfoote that *Dodonaeus* calleth *Trifolia* having the leaves parted into three, snipt about the edges with a whitish bluish flower.

6. *Ranunculus nemorosus Moschatella diffusa*. The Muske Wood Crowfoote.

The Muske Crowfoote, hath three or foure slender pale Greene stalks of leaves, somewhat divided at the edges of them, not halfe a foote high, and not of halfe that height in some places, very like unto those of the Hol-

Anemone trifolia Dodon.
Dodonæus his trifolia Anemone.



7. *Ranunculus nemorosus dulcis secundus* Tragi.
Sweete Wood Crowfoote.



6. *Ranunculus nemorosus Arvensis dulcis*
The Muske Wood Crowfoote.



8. *Ranunculus Virginicus albus*
The white Virginia Crowfoote.



low roots, but smaller, and of a paler shining Greene colour, from among which rise up one or two small stalks with two such like leaves thereon, but smaller, and a little above them, a small round greenish yellow head, which spreadeth not into leaves, but into foure or five little mossie heads of threads, and so abideth a while, having no other flower, and passe away into many small kernelly feede; the roote is small and somewhat long, composed as it were of many small very shining white thicke scales, growing upwards, and having many white fibres at the asid of them, of a little sweetish bitter, sharpe and binding taste, the leaves have a little sweete sent, somewhat like unto that kinde of Crannes bill, called Muske, yet more in the naturall places than in Gardens, when it is transplanted into them.

7. *Ranunculus nemorosus dulcis secundus* Tragi. Sweete Wood Crowfoote.

The first leaves of this kinde of Crowfoote, are round somewhat like unto Violet leaves, and not devided at all, but those that rise next after them, are more devided, somewhat like unto the leaves of the last, and so those that grow after and upon the stalks are more devided than they: the flowers are small, and of a faire shining gold yellow colour, standing at the toppes of the stalks, like unto the other common kindes of Crowfoetes: amongst which come the feede many set together in a head, like a small Strawberry, as diverse other Crowfoetes have; the roote is composed of many white strings and fibres, like unto others; neither roote or leafe of this kind, hath any sharpe or biting taste in them, but are almost insipide.

8. *Ranunculus Virginicus albus*. The white Virginia Crowfoote.

The white Virginia Crowfoote shooteth forth from a reddish thicke tuberous roote with some small fibres thereunto, three or foure somewhat large broad whitish Greene leaves upon long foote stalks, rent or torne on the edges for the most part, among which riseth up a slender round naked stalk, five or six inches high, bearing one white flower at the toppe made of tenne or of twelve small narrow and pointed leaves, with a few yellowish threads in the middle, set about a greenish umbone, which in time groweth to be a long slender pod, wherein is contained round whitish feede.

The Place.

The most sorts of these are found growing in Woods, Groves, and Orchards, some of them in our owne land in many places, the rest in many places of Italy, Germany, &c. The fifth is found as well by the brooke sides that passe by Meadows, as in Woods, and by hedge sides.

The Time.

They doe all flower very early in the Spring, in March oftentimes, or at the furthest in April.

The Names.

The first foure are diversly called of diverse Writers, for some call them *Ranunculus nemorosus*, or *nemorinus* and *fluviarius*, others *Anemone sylvestris*, or *nemorensis*; but in regard none of these do beare any comon head of feede, as all the *Anemone* doe. I rather hold with their judgement, that referre them to the kindes of *Ranunculus* or Crowfoote; yet *Clusius* thinketh that they may be reckoned as kindes of wild *Anemones*, and saith that diverse did thinke them to be the *Anemone sylvestris*, that *Theophrastus* calleth *αἰσχροῦς* *Λέωνιον*; the *Italians* call them *Gingiveri* *salvatico*, wild Ginger, either because the rootes of them all, are very sharpe, hot and biting the tongue like Ginger, or rather as I thinke, because the rootes doe grow a little spreading into severall parts, very like unto Ginger. *Tragus* calleth them *Ranunculus sylvestris*, whereof there are two sorts as he saith, *candidus* and *lutescus*, one that beareth white flowers and an other yellow; *Johannes Thalus* maketh them his third kinde of Crowfoete: *Gesner* calleth the first white one *Ranunculus Phragmitis*; I have therefore upon more mature advice entituled them Wood Crowfoete, and set them in the first ranke or division: the second is called by *Banhus* *Ranunculus nemorosus*; *Anemones flore minor*; the third, fourth and fifth, have their names in their titles: the sixth is diversly also called, for *Cordus* calleth it *Mischatella*, and some other *Mischatella pratenfis* that it may differ from the *Mischatella carnulea* of *Lugdunensis* called also *Ageratum purpureum*; *Loebel* calleth it *Ranunculus minimus* *Sepentrionalium herbidum muscolo flore*; *Tragus* and *Gesner* make it to be a kinde of *Arifolochia*, for so they accounted the *Radix Cava* to be, and thereupon as *Camerarius* saith, divers did aswell account it a kinde of *Capnos* as small Crowfoote. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Denticulata* from the forme of the roote which is made as it were of many teeth set together: The seventh is *Tragus* his second *Ranunculus sylvestris*, and *Loebel* his *Ranunculus auricomus*. The last hath not bene set forth by any before.

The Vertues.

By reason of the hot sharpe biting taste of the foure first sorts, they are found no lesse to exulcerate the skinne being applied, then any of the other sorts of Crowfoete; yet they may be well used to cate away and consume hard tumours, as also to take away scabbes and other blemishes, and wartes upon the hands, &c. and to cate out the core of cancers in the feete, the leaves or roote especially, being bruised and bound to for a certaine space: They are said also to cleanse foule ulcers that are much corrupted and sinking. The 6. and 7. sort are not knowne to be used, Vnto this Division appertaining those other sorts of *Anemones sylvestris flore pleno*, set forth in my former Works.

Divisio secunda. The second division.

Ranunculus pratensis & arvensis. Field Crowfoete.

1. *Ranunculus pratensis dulcis*. Sweete Meddow Crowfoete.

This Meddow Crowfoete (which I call Sweet, not as *Gerard* doth because it smelleth sweete, but in regard it hath no sharpe biting for exulcerating taste, as most of the other Crowfoetes have, but is so sweete and pleasant, that many in Germany and other places, doe fiew the leaves, when they are young among other herbes, thus serve to cate) hath diverse great broad, darke Greene leaves, spread upon the ground, a little hairy, cut in on the edges into five divisions, and a little dented also about, especially at the ends, and of a paler yellowish Greene on the under side, of a sweete and not unpleasant taste, as I sayd before, among which rise up diverse hairy stalks, with some leaves upon them, much more divided and into smaller and softer parts, than the lower: at the toppes whereof stand many faire yellow flowers, so like unto the next kinde of Crowfoete, that is very violent, sharpe and exulcerating the skinne, that it can hardly

1. *Ranunculus pratensis* dactylis *flores* & *multiplis*.
Single and double meadow Crowfoote.



2. *Ranunculus pratensis* *acris*.
The common upright field Crowfoote.



3. *Ranunculus repens* *flore simplici* & *penco*.
The common creeping field Crowfoote with single and double flowers.



4. *Ranunculus arvensis*.
Crowfoote of the ploughed fields.



the knowne from it: the feed likewise that followeth is like therunto: the roote consisteth of many white stringes. Of this sort there is one that beareth double flowers, and is planted in gardens onely for the beauty of the flowers.

1. *Ranunculus pratensis* *acris* *acris* *acris*. The common upright field Crowfoote. The common field Crowfoote (whose branches stand upright and bend not downe againe unto the ground, neither creeptheon, or spread, taking roote againe in diverse places, as the next doth) hath many large darke greene leaves, cut into diverse parts, somewhat like unto the last. that many might judge it a kind of the same; but the taste declareth the difference, which is very violent, sharpe and heating upon the tongue, and blistering the skinned; if it be layd thereon, no lesse than any exulcerating or corroding herbe can doe, and will have some blacke spots upon them now and then, but not in all, or all places; the flowers are many, and of a gold yellow colour, after which come small heads of feedes: the roote is fibrous as other Crowfoote are. Of this kinde also there is one with double flowers, which I have set forth in my former booke.

3. *Ranunculus pratensis* *repens*. The common creeping field Crowfoote. This creeping Crowfoote, that groweth commonly in fields and gardens also, is very like unto the last described Crowfoote, both for leafe, flower, feede, and roote; but that this is more hayrie and creepeth with his branches upon the ground, taking hold by small white fibres which it shooteth forth at the joynts, and spreadeth thereon, his branches also rather leaning then standing upright, or rising so high but the yellow flower, and flower, sharpe biting taste of the leaves is almost equall with the former. Of this kinde there is also one with double flowers marked in gardens.

4. *Ranunculus arvensis*. Crowfoote of the plowed lands. This Crowfoote hath diverse smaller leaves, than any of the former, divided into many narrower parts, of an overborne greene colour; the stalks are about a foote or more high, bearing some leaves thereon, more jagged than the lower, and more divided at the toppes into other branches, bearing pale yellow flowers after which come rough pointed feedes, set in heads many together: the roote is composed of many white fibres or stringes.

5. *Ranunculus bulbosus* *sive imbricatus*. Knobbed Crowfoote. The knobbed or round rooted Crowfoote, hath diverse leaves rising from the roote, much more cut in and divided than any of the former except the last, every one standing on a short footstalk of an overborne greene colour, among which rise up diverse slender stalks, a foote, or halfe a yard high, with some leaves thereon at the joynts, more divided, and into longer and narrower parts than those below; at the toppes whereof, stand severall faire gold yellow shining flowers, made of five leaves like the former sorts, with many threads in the middle, standing about a greene head, which after the flowers are past, groweth to be more rough or pricking than the former: the roote is white and round, of the bignesse sometime of a Walnut, and often much lesse, being no

5. *Ranunculus bulbosus*.
Knobbed Crowfoote.



Ranunculus Anglicus bulbosus.
Bachelours buttons.



bigger than a bean, or sometimes an hassell nut, with some long fibres at the ends especially of it, of a more
Bupleurum sharper biting taste than any of the former.
Anglicus Of this kind is that thought to be, that beareth double yellow flowers one out of another, and called *Anglicus*
Bupleurum set forth in my former garden, whose figure is here extant also. As also one whole flower is single and red
 an Orange.

6. *Ranunculus Echinatus* *Creticus*. Small prickly headed or Crowfoote of *Candy*.
 This small Crowfoote hath many stalks, rising from a thredly roote, round and smooth, full of branches
 scarce rising a foote high, at every joynt standeth one broad sad Greene crumpled leafe, upon a very long
 stalk: the flowers at the toppes are small, and of a pale yellow colour; and the heads of many small seeds
 and browne set together, are somewhat sharpe and prickly.

7. *Ranunculus Apuleius quibuldam*. The small early Crowfoote of *Apuleius*.
 This small early Crowfoote, which some take to be the *Batrachium* of *Apuleius*, hath diverse small and sad
 leaves, lying upon the ground, not so much divided as the last, but cut into three divisions, for the most part
 of them dented at the ends, and standing upon short foote stalks, of an inch or two long, compassing one another
 at the bottomes of them: from among these leaves rise up diverse weake stalks, bowing and leaning down
 to the ground againe; at the joynts whereof grow such like leaves, as grow below, standing each of them upon
 his short foote stalk, and with them also cometh forth at each joynt, a small short stalk, bearing a flower
 of five leaves, of a faire pale yellow colour, with diverse yellow threds in the middle; after the flower
 is past, there follow five or sixe small eads or horns, pointed and crooked at the ends, wherein lye
 brownish round feede, somewhat like those of the Winter Wolves bane: the roote from the head
 shooteth forth many white fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold on the ground, encreasing into severall heads
 both rootes and leaves are no lesse sharpe and biting than any of the former.

8. *Ranunculus pratensis rotundifolius Bononiensis*. Meadow Crowfoote of *Bononia*.
 The leaves that rise from this blackish thredly rooted Crowfoote, are round soft and hayrie, dented
 the edges of a sad Greene colour, and about an inch broad, standing upon very long foote stalks, but those
 grow upon the stalks are larger, and for the most part round also, a little divided into some parts, but not to the
 middle: the stalks is about a foote high, bending a little downe to the ground, and as it were creeping, drives
 into smaller branches, with large leaves at the joynts, standing upon long foote stalks, and small pale yellow
 flowers set on the toppes of them, with a few yellow threds in the middle about a Greene head, which grow
 to be ripe, hath many sharpe or prickly-browne feedes set together.

9. *Ranunculus minimus Apulus*. The small Crowfoote of *Naples*.
 This small Crowfoote being the least of all the rest, hath a few small leaves, growing from the roote, divided
 into three parts somewhat like unto an Ivie leafe, each of them upon a small long hayrie foote stalk, no bigger
 than the nayle of ones finger: the stalks is about a foote high small and slender, and a little hayrie also, with
 some leaves thereon, and small yellow flowers at the toppes: the feede is small in heades like the other kind,
 and the rootes small and fibrous.

10. *Ranunculus Pannonicus maximus*. The great Crowfoote of *Hungary*.
 The great Crowfoote of *Hungary*, is the greatest of all these sorts of Crowfoote, having diverse very large
 broad, thicke, fappy, pale, Greene, shining leaves, not much lesse than Figge leaves, cut into five parts or divi-
 sions, and each of them canted about the edges, being somewhat hayrie withall, a little sharpe and biting
 on the tongue, but not so much, as most of the former sharpe sorts are: the stalks are great, strong, and some-
 what hayrie, two foote high, spread at the toppes into diverse branches, whereon stand faire gold yellow flow-
 ers, like unto other Crowfoote, and such like heads of feede following them: the rootes are many white
 or fringes, shooting downe from a head into the ground. Very like herunto is the great Crowfoote of *Candy*
Creticus set forth in my former booke but that the rootes are composed of long kernelly knots, whose figure I here ex-
 bite unto you.

11. *Ranunculus Illyricus minor*. The lesser Crowfoote of *Sclavonia*.
 The lesser Crowfoote of *Illyria* or *Sclavonia*, hath but three or foure narrow grayish Greene leaves, divided into
 foure or five or more parts, standing upon long foote stalks, and of a silver white shining colour underneath:
 the stalks are firme and round, but small, about a foote high or more, having some such like leaves thereon
 the middle, and spreading into three or foure branches, every one bearing a small shining pale yellow flower,
 consisting of five leaves, and sometimes two together upon a stalk: the roote is composed of many small round
 grayish kernels, set very close and hard together in a bunch with some fibres thereat.

12. *Ranunculus Illyricus major*. The greater Crowfoote of *Sclavonia*.
 This greater kind is both in leafe stalk and flower, greater and larger than the former, the leaves being broader
 and greener on the upper side, and not so fully of a silver white colour underneath: the flowers are of a faire
 deepe yellow colour, and greater, but the roote hath not so many small graines or kernels set together, as
 that I have observed, but shooteth forth white fringes, whereby it is nourished and maintained.
 Of this kind some have beene found growing in *Apulia* in the Kingdome of *Naples*, with a white flower, and
 another with a reddish flower.

13. *Ranunculus Lufitanicus autumnalis simplex*. The single *Portugall* Crowfoote.
 This *Portugall* Crowfoote hath many broad leaves, lying upon the ground, almost round yet pointed, and
 finely dented about the edges, not divided at all, but somewhat hayrie full of veins, and of a darke Greene colour
 on the upper side, and of a yellowish Greene underneath, which continue all the winter, not falling away until
 fresh doe spring up: from among these leaves shooteth forth two or three small slender hayrie short stalks, each
 foote high, bare without leaves, bearing each of them one small yellow flower, composed of five, and sometimes
 of sixe leaves, with some yellow threds in the middle, which fall away most usually with us, without bearing
 any feede, in regard it flowereth so late in Autumne, but in the naturall places, and sometimes with us, if the
 year be very hot, and sitting for it, it beareth a small head of such like feede, as the field Crowfoote beareth,
 the roote is made of small round whitish long kernels or pieces, many set together, somewhat like the *Illyricus*,
 but greater and longer: This kind *Clusius* observed in the Olive-yards about *Lisbone*, to grow with larger crum-
 pled

Ranunculus pratensis quibuldam.
 The small early Crowfoote of *Apuleius*.

8. *Ranunculus pratensis rotundifolius Bononiensis*.
 Meadow Crowfoote of *Bononia*.



Ranunculus pratensis.
 The globe Crowfoote of *Locker Goulons*.



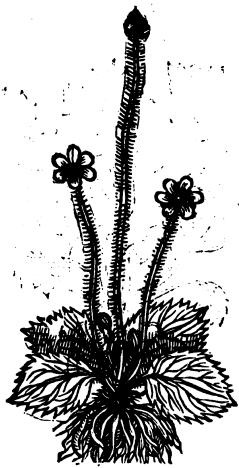
6. *Ranunculus Creticus echinatus*.
 Small prickly headed Crowfoote of *Candy*.



11. 11. *Ranunculus hybridus major* & minor.
The greater & lesser *Stagnum* Crowfoote.



12. *Ranunculus Lapsidensis autumnalis*.
The *Portugall* Crowfoote.



pled or swolne leaues, like as it were blisters upon them, and bearing the flower with eight or ten leaues, four times as if it were double, whereof he giveth a figure, but the seede will beare such like plants, as he setteth forth the other to be, and therefore giveth no other mention or description thereof.

14. *Ranunculus autumnalis flore multiplici*. Double flowered *Autumne* Crowfoote.
This is so like the last in the manner of the growing and flowering, that onely the double yellow flower maketh the difference.

15. *Ranunculus grumofaradice Bononiensis*. Meedow Crowfoote of *Bononia* with kernelly rootes.
This Crowfoote hath a roote made of many small long and round white kernels, or graines set close together, with diverse long fibres at them, from whence rise up somewhat round leaves, but deeply cut in on the edges, into three parts, somewhat like unto those of the round rooted Crowfoote, sustained by long foote stalkes, and somewhat hairy: from among which rise up the stalkes, that are hairy also, and about a foot high, having leaves set thereon at two several distances, much more cut in and jagged than those below, not divided into many branches, whose flowers at the tops of them are yellow, like unto other field Crowfootes: the small head of rough seede that followeth, is sharpe pointed, and shorter than others.

16. *Ranunculus Gerani tuberosi folio*. Jagged Field Crowfoote of *Padua*.
The rootes of this Crowfoote consist of long whitish strings, sending forth many dark green smooth leaues, very much jagged or cut into diverse parts, somewhat like unto the leaues of the knobbed *Crane* bill, but larger, each of the cus being larger and broader than they, which are cut in againe, so that the whole leaue being almost round, is halfe a foot long, and neere to broad also, set upon a foote stalk, an hand breadth long; from among which rise up, diverse smooth Greene, crested stalkes, about two foote high, thereon two branches, having first cut leaves on them, and small pale yellow flowers at the toppes, with many threads in the middle, like unto others, after which cometh a small round knappe or head of seede.

All these sorts of Crowfootes, doe grow in fields, meadowes, and other grounds, many of them in our owne land, especially the first five sorts; the rest by their titles may be understood from whence they came.

The first and the great *Candy* sort are the earliest in flower, which is about March and April, and the 12, 13, and 14. are the latest that flower of all the rest, which is not until September, all the other in May and June.

It is called in Greeke *βάρβαρος*, and there after in *Latine* *Ranunculus*, non solum quia inter folia non caputem folia multa imitantur, sed potius quia inter folia non ut plurimum degunt: in *English* we call them Crowfoote, rather than Frogwort after the *Latine*, from the divisions of the leaves, as I thinke, and therefore some call them *Pole galls*, according to *Pliny*, yet some writers thought them to be *Ceroneus per cervi* of *Dioscorides*, and from thence

14. *Ranunculus autumnalis flore multiplici*.
Double flowered *Autumne* Crowfoote.



Ranunculus Creticus latifolius.
Yellow broad leaved Crowfoote of *Candy*.



it is most likely our *English* name of Crowfoote came they have also diverse other *English* names, as King Cups, gold cuppes, Baskets after the French, Pistabeds, Bolts, Troll flower, and Locker Goulons, which two last are more proper to the eight kinde in my former Booke: of the *Italian* *Ranuncolo* and *Pie Corvine*, of the *Spaniards* *Terrad*, of the French *Grenouille*, of the *Germanes* *Hanen fust*, and of the Dutch *Hanen vorst*. The first is *Tragus* his first *Ranunculus dulcis* five pratenfis by *Fuchs* *Chrysanthemum simplex*, by *Didonius* in his French Herbal and by *Lugdunensis* *Polyanthemum simplex*, by *Tabernaemontanus* *Ranunculus dulcis*, & by *Bauhini* *Ranunculus pratensis cretici* *dulcis*: the second is the *Ranunculus luteus* of *Tragus*, the *Ranunculus pratensis* *survestis* *calticulis* of *Lobel*, & the second *Ranunculus luteus* of *Didonius* & *Lugdunensis*. *Thalins* calleth it *Ranunculus polyanthemus maculatus*, and *Gerard* *Ranunculus* *Batrachoides*: the third is called by *Lobel* *Ranunculus pratensis reptans caliculis*, by *Thalins* *Ranunculus polyanthemus primus*, by *Didonius* and *Lugdunensis*, *Ranunculus hortenii primus*, by *Tabernaemontanus* *Ranunculus vinealis*, and by *Bauhini* *Ranunculus pratensis repens hirsutus*: the fourth is called by *Lobel* in his *Icones* *Ranunculus arvensis*, as it is in the title, by *Didonius* and *Lobel* in his observations *Ranunculus sylvestris tertius*, by *Cervus* in his history of Plants, *Ranunculus segetalis*, by *Gesner* in his *hortus Germanice* *Ranunculus arvensis*, and by *Bauhini* *Ranunculus arvensis echinatus*: The fifth is called by *Tragus* *Ranunculus exiguus* & *scleratifolius*, and by *Gesner* in his *hortus Germanice* *Ranunculus flammula distans*, by *Lobel* *Ranunculus bulbosus*, and by *Didonius* *tuberosus*, by *Brongniart* *Crus Galli* and *Coronopus parvus*; it is generally taken to be, and so called *Batrachium apulei*, *Bauhini* calleth it *Ranunculus pratensis radice verticillis modo rotunda*. The sixth is called by *Pona* in his Italian description of Mount *Baldus*, *Ranunculus echinatus Creticus*, which he faith he had from *Signior Contarini* of Venice, *Bauhini* calleth it *Ranunculus stellatus echinatus Creticus*: the seventh is called by *Clusius* *Ranunculus apulei quinquiflorus*, *Pena* and *Lobel* set it forth in their *Adversaria*, under the name of *Ranunculus palustris rotundifolius* *fruticoseus*, but as *Bauhini* faith in his *Phytographia* and *Prodromus*, they confound it with the other *Ranunculus palustris rotundifolius* *Levis* and therefore he calleth it *Ranunculus palustris echinatus*, not that it groweth in moorish ground but in wet fields. The eighth is called by *Bauhini* *Ranunculus rotundifolius repens echinatus*. The ninth is called by *Colonna* *Ranunculus minimus Apuleus*, as it is in the title, and by *Bauhini* *Ranunculus arvensis perovis folio trifido*. The tenth is called by *Clusius* *Ranunculus Platophyllus*, and is his first *Montanus*, which *Bauhini* calleth *Latifolius folio hirsutus*. The eleventh is generally called of most writers, as also with all Herbarists, *Ranunculus hybridus minor*, and is the fourth *Ranunculus grumofaradice* of *Clusius*, and by *Bauhini* *Ranunculus longifolius angustifolius grumofaradice minor*. The twelfth is called by *Clusius* *Ranunculus major*, being of the same kind, which *Bauhini* therefore calleth, *Ranunculus longifolius angustifolius grumofaradice major*, and remembered by *Clusius* in the same place with the other. The thirteenth is called by *Clusius* *Ranunculus autumnalis* and *Lugdunensis* and is his first *Ranunculus grumofaradice*, whereof he maketh two sorts, and hath two figures upon the diversities of the leaves and flowers; it is therefore called *Latifolius* by *Lobel*, *Didonius*, *Dalchamps*, and all others, except *Bauhini*, who calleth it *Ranunculus latifolius* *Hydium Alphonis radice*. The fourteenth is remembered by *Isaac Corneus* onely in his Booke of *Canada* plants. The fifteenth is called by *Bauhini* *Ranunculus grumofaradice folio Ranunculus bulbosus*. The last is called also by him *Ranunculus Gerani tuberosi folio*, as it is in the title.

The Vermin.

The first of these kinds, being of no sharpe or biting rathe, is held to be harmelesse; for the *Germani* as *Tragus* saith, use to ease it familiarly among other herbes: but the others are sharpe and doe exulcerate the skin, especially the fift kinde more than any of the rest, and therefore not to be used inwardly in any case: the second and third sorts here expressed, are oftentimes used to be laid to the wriths of the hands, to drive away agues, the leaves being bruised, with a few cornes of bay salt, and a little glasse of windowes, beaten small and mixed together. *Camæris* saith that they in *Germany* used to apply the roote of the fift kinde to plague sores, to draw them to maturity and breake them, yet it is no other likely but the other sharpe rootes will doe the like, for they will breake tumours and draw impostumes being wisely applied; and *Tragus* saith, that even those that are not sharpe, doe diffusie and dissolve hard tumors in any part of the body, being applied: a peece of the round root Crowfoote put betwene those teeth that doe ake, or into an hollow tooth, taketh away the paine, for many times, it either breaketh those that are hollow, or causeth them to fall out: some write, that applying the finger, by causing more paine therein, than is felt, by the touch, it taketh away the paine: the decoction of the leaves of the field Crowfoote, healeth scabs and the itch, but they must not be suffered to abide long upon the places; it is likewise used to lay the falling of the haire, the head being washed therewith, being made warme, but not to rest thereon above two or three houres, and then washed off with fresh warme water: it is also said that if the roote be bruised, and applied unto a foule ulcer, it will cleanse and take away all the filth and corrupt matter therein, leaving the foor faire to be healed up with other convenient things, but it must not lie long on the foor lest it worke too forcible: all these *Tragus* Crowfoote, have the same operation to take away warts, or the scabbed ruggednesse of nailes, markes, spots, and blemishes in the skin, and all the other properties attributed to these sorts of Crowfoote, mentioned in the former division: besides being mixed with swines dung, they breake *Sporophori*, or the small kernells under the eares, and of the necke called the Kings Evil, and applied to the *Hemorrhoides* or piles that swell and bleed, not helpeth to diffusie or take them away: but in no hand must it be applied to those that are open and bleed. The distilled water of the herbe, whilst it is in flower, worketh safely to all the purposes aforesaid, and as some report is given with good successe inwardly, with some Holland pouther, or the species called *Lithomribon*, to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to breake the stone: the dried rootes of most of them made into pouther, and put into the nose procureth needling.

Divisio tertia. The third Division.

1. *Ranunculus Montani*. Mountain Crowfoote.

Of some of these Crowfoote I have entreated in my former Booke, by the name of *Ranunculus montani humilis*, of two sorts, and is the first small figure set here also. *Ranunculus montanus albus minor* for simplicity, which is the second figure here, and the double fort among the other garden foor hereafter. *Ranunculus Thalictri* and *Rutaceo-folio* both in one figure, being the third in place and then *Ranunculus Thalictri-folium* and *Alphodeli-radicis* the fourth: and *Ranunculus gramineus flore luteo simplicis* & *duplex* the fift, which are not here againe described: but there are a great many other sorts which I will here bring to your consideration and speak of them.

1. *Ranunculus montanus maximus albus*. The greater white Mountain Crowfoote.

The great white Mountain Crowfoote differeth from the lesser single white mountain Crowfoote that I set forth in my former booke (whose figure I give you here in the second place) chiefly in these things, that the leaves of this Crowfoote, being somewhat hairy and very large, are divided to the stalk into five parts, and each of them somewhat deeper dented about the edges, resembling the leaves of the Globe Crowfoote, but larger and standing upon footstalkes, that are hairy and a foor long almost: the maine stalk is somewhat great and hairy, bare almost of leaves unto the top, where it brancheth out into flowers, under which stand the joynt three large leaves, much more divided than those below: the flowers are many, each standing on a long as a single purple ringed Daffodill, and very sweete smell, having many yellow threads in the middle, standing about a Greene head, whereon being ripe the seeds groweth many together: the roote is somewhat greater long, but as it were bitten off in the halfe, with many long blackish string hanging thereat.

2. *Ranunculus montanus Purpureus*. The great purple mountain Crowfoote.

This great Crowfoote hath four or five or more very large and hairy leaves, rising from the roote, set upon long hairy foote stalkes, each whereof is divided into five or more parts, deeply cut in unto the middle, dent like unto the edges, and of a darke Greene colour on the upper side, and grayish, or as it were hoary underneath, among which riseth up a strong round hollow stalk, hairy also, about a yard high, bearing a leafe only a small leafe or two, about which standeth the flower, consisting of five round leaves of a purplish colour on the under side, and about the edges of the inside, but pure white on the rest of the inside: having many yellow threads in the middle, about a Greene head, which beareth many flatfish and blackish browne sharpe pointed seeds: the roote is composed of many long fibres or strings, and hairy at it were at the head thereof.

3. *Ranunculus Plantaginifolius*. Plantaine leaved Crowfoote.

This *Pyrenean* Crowfoote hath three or foure leaves rising from the roote, set on pretty long footstalkes, being somewhat long and broad like unto Plantaine leaves, with ribs therein, but more pointed at the ends, not so pointed as the ends of a whitish or grayish Greene colour, circled at it were with a white downe: the stalk is round, firme, and Greene, about a foor and a halfe high, bearing two or three longer leaves, broad at the base every of them a small long leafe at the foote thereof, and a reasonable large flower at the head without any leaf, consisting of five white round pointed leaves, with many yellowish threads in the middle, and a round green head, which afterwards growing ripe hath many seeds set together, like unto divers other sorts of Crowfoote.

Ranunculus Montanus humilis albus simplex & duplex.
Single and double crow white mountain Crowfoote.



Ranunculus Aconitidis albus minor simplex.
The lesser single white mountain Crowfoote.



the roote is composed of many white strings or fibres, fastned to a head which is somewhat hairy, and abideth many years, but the leaves perish quite in the end of Summer, and are renewed in the spring.

4. *Ranunculus Pyreneus albus duplex*. Double white Crowfoote of the *Pyrenean* hills. This Crowfoote differeth little from the last but in the flowers which are not so many together, and consist of two rows of white leaves.

5. *Ranunculus montanus Betonicæ foliis*. Mountain Crowfoote with Betony like leaves. This small Crowfoote hath divers leaves rising from the roote, somewhat broad and long, full of small veins which make it seeme rugged every one upon a little short footstalk, roundly dented about the edges and round at the point or end, very like unto the leaves of Betony, but that they are smaller, of a brownish tinge up on the upper side, and of a silver white shining colour underneath: the slender hairy stalk that riseth up in the middle of those leaves, doth scarce exceede the length of ones hand, bare or naked without any leaf, consisting of five small white leaves, pointed at the ends with some yellow threads in the middle, having unto the Crowfoote: the roote is a small tuft of white fibres, somewhat like unto the roote of Betony: the whole plant both leaves and rootes are bitter, with an exceeding anthere or astringent binding taste, whereby it is judged not to be hurtfull or offensive, but rather acceptable to the stomacke, and may be profitable for moyle, and cold diseases thereof.

6. *Ranunculus gramineus bulbosus*. The bulbed grassleaved Crowfoote. This bulbed grassleaved Crowfoote hath divers very long and narrow, smooth, grayish, Greene leaves, somewhat hairy at the bottome, and with some long veins therein: from among which riseth up a slender stalk, about a foor high, with two small long leaves thereon, not branched at all, but bearing out of a small huske of five Greene parts, one small faire shining yellow flower, like unto other Crowfoote, as is the seeds also, being the bottom, with a long necke upward, covered with a blackish hairy coat or covering, with divers thicke end of them within that outer hairy coat is found a round bulbous roote, like unto that of *Gladiolus* or *Corne* Flagg, these I set upon the other which was the elder, and seemed as it were shrunke.

7. *Ranunculus gramineus perfoliatus*. Thorough leaved grass Crowfoote. This small thorough leaved grass Crowfoote fendeth forth from a small fibrous roote, divers narrow grayish Greene grassleaves, about two inches long, yet somewhat broader than the last: from the middle of whom riseth up the stalk, which is higher than the leaves, having two long leaves about the middle thereof, broad at the bottome and compassing the stalk, like unto that small kind of yellow Centory, that hath his name from that effect, which brancheth out at the top, bearing two or three very small greenish yellow flowers, consisting of five broad leaves, some that folded inward, and not layd fully open: the head of seeds is small, but like unto

Ranunculus nemorosus Thallitri et Ranunc. folio.
Meadow Rue and Garden Rue leaved Crowfoote.



Ranunculus gramineus flore luteo simplici et duplici.
Yellow grass Crowfoot single and double.



Ranunculus Thallitri folio minor Aphodii radicum.
Colombine leaved Crowfoot with Aphodill roots.



Ranunculus montanus maximus albus.
The great white mountaine Crowfoot.



the grass Crowfoote described in my former Booke. Of this kinde there is another whose leaves are somewhat *Folij latiusculis*, broader, and the flowers more spread open, and with sharper ends.

8. *Ranunculus pumilus alter angustifolius.* Another small narrow leaved Crowfoote. There is another of this last kinde, which groweth a little bigger and higher, and beareth but one yellow flower upon the toppe of the stalk; larger than in any other of these three last grass Crowfootes.

9. *Ranunculus Aphodii radice flore luteo.* Yellow Crowfoote with Aphodill roots. I have in my former Booke set forth one of this kind, very like hereunto both for forme of flowers and rootes, whose figure you have before : this other differeth from it in the leaves (the former being somewhat broader than this, very like unto the small *Thallitrum*) which are very small, narrow and much divided, very like unto the leaves of the greater *Bulboestrum*, or earth Chelmut; some lying upon the ground, and others standing more upright, each standing upon a reddish hairy foote stalk; which with the leaves is very nigh halfe a foote long, in the middle of whom appeareth a Greene head before the stalk is risen, and beareth it at the toppe thereof, as it rith; which when it is ripe ready to blow, sheweth to be but one faire shining yellow flower, (whereas the other hath many white ones) consisting of five round pointed leaves, with many yellow threds in the middle, standing about a Greene head, which in time groweth somewhat longer than in other sorts of Crowfootes, having many crooked feedes set together thereon, but much smaller than in many of the other : the stalk is singular, not many, but hairy and reddish, seldome branched, but bearing two or three divided leaves towards the toppes, somewhat broader than those below, upon short foote stalkes, at severall distances one above another, on both sides thereof the roots is composed of diverse tuberous round and somewhat long clogs, ending in a very long fibre, very like unto the other.

10. *Ranunculus alter saxatilis Aphodii radice.* The pale Crowfoote of Naples, with Aphodill roots. This Crowfoote of Naples, hath many thicke cloggie rootes, joyed together at the end, greater above and smaller downwards, of about a thummes length, with many small fibres among them, from whence the first leaves that rise up are broad, somewhat deeply cut in on the edges on both sides, but those that follow next are much more divided, and into many parts, each part cut in also and dented besides on the edges, and standing upon long foote stalkes, which are broader at the bottome than above, and compasse one another at the foote, for a little way upward, being somewhat hairy also, Greene on the upper side and whiter underneath : the stalk is round and hairy, about a foote and a halfe high, having diverse leaves thereon, much more divided than those below; and at the joynts with the leaves, toward the toppes come forth long branches, with small jagged leaves on them, under a small tuft of three or foure large pale flowers, of five broad or round pointed leaves, of the breadth of ones naille, with many yellow threds in the middle : the seeds is small, round, flat and pointed, many set together on a long head.

11. *Ranunculus montanus hirsutus latifolius.* Great hairy Mountaine Crowfootes. The first leaves of this Crowfoote are round, like those of Doves foote, very hairy, of a blackish Greene colour, and soft, divided or cut into three parts, each of them also parted into three smaller divisions, standing upon

1. *Ranunculus montanus Pinnat.*
The great purple mountaine Crowfoote.



3. *Ranunculus plantaginifolia.*
Plantaine leaved Crowfoote.



long hairy footstalks, yet those that follow are broader, more divided and hairy, among which riseth up a slender hollow stalk, a cubite and a half high, with diverse leaves set thereon, and parted toward the toppe into many branches, having small pale yellow flowers on them, like unto others of this kinde, and feede also in the like manner, the roote is long made of many fibres.

12. *Ranunculus montanus lanuginosus folijs Ranunculi pratensis repens*. Woolly mountaine Crowfoote: The roote of this Crowfoote hath reddish strings or fibres, sending forth a small soft woolly stalk, about a cubite high, divided into many branches, with pale greene leaves set thereon, being soft and woolly, and standing on woolly long footstalks, an hand breadth long, divided into three principall parts, and each of them into others, and dented about the edges, very like unto those of the Meadow creeping Crowfoote: the flowers hereof stand at the toppes of the branches are yellow, but larger than the last.

13. *Ranunculus saxatilis magna flore*. Rocke Crowfoote with large flowers. This Crowfoote hath many small leaves rising from a long fibrous roote, set upon long foot stalks, scarce so broad as the nail of ones hand, parted into three small jagges, and they againe into two or three other, somewhat soft and woolly: the stalks that riseth upon these, is scarce an hand breadth high, somewhat woolly also bearing but one large flower at the toppe, of a shining gold yellow colour, made of five leaves, with many deeper yellow thirds in the middle.

14. *Ranunculus saxatilis folijs subrotunda*. Rocke Crowfoote with roundish leaves. This small Rocke Crowfoote, hath a few somewhat round leaves spread upon the ground, thick and hairy, scarce a nail's breadth, yet divided into small peeces, which also are cut in on the edges, standing upon short footstalks, scarce an inch long: the slender woolly stalk that brancheth it selfe from the bottom, riseth not above halfe a foote high with some leaves at the foote of the branches, and many yellow flowers of five small leaves at the toppes: the roote is small and fibrous.

15. *Ranunculus minimus saxatilis hirsutus*. The smallest hairy Rocke Crowfoote. This smallest Crowfoote, spreadeth diverse very small, and somewhat round hairy leaves, cut into three round parts, and dented about the edges, standing upon small long hairy foot stalks, in the middle of which riseth up, a small slender hairy branched stalk, not above two or three inches high, with small yellow flowers, at the toppes, like unto the rest, and so is the feede that followeth, the roote likewise is small and fibrous.

16. *Ranunculus villosissimus Montpellieraci*. Small red hairy Crowfoote of Montpellier. This red hairy Crowfoote of Montpellier, hath a small roote made of many reddish fibres, from whence spring up diverse thick small and

17. *Ranunculus gramineus perfoliatus*. A hough leaved grass Crowfoote.

Ranunculus alter non perfoliatus latifolius.

18. *Ranunculus parvulus angustifolius*. Another small narrow leaved Crowfoote.



180

hairy leaves, at the first being divided into diverse peeces, some whereof are round, and other sharpe pointed; but those that rise up with the hairy stalks, are divided into long and pointed peeces, and as it were prickly at the ends, but of an uneven length, some being longer and shorter than others; which stalks being of an hand breadth high, and branched at the toppe, hath a small divided leaf, at the foote of every of those small branches, that beare yellow flowers of a meane bignesse, like unto others of this sort, the whole plant is covered with reddish soft hairs, that it seemeth as if it were reddish it selfe.

The Place.

All these sorts of Crowfootes grow upon the Mountaines, some in Germany, some on Mount Iura by Savoy, some by Montpellier, and others in the Kingdome of Naples, or on the Pyrenean hills, none of them being knowne to grow wild in our countrey.

The Time.

They doe all of them flower about May and June, and their feede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The first kinde which is of two sorts, *Clusius* maketh to be his second kinde of Mountaine Crowfoote, of two sorts, but this is the later of his. *Lobel* calleth it *Aconitum Bartrachoides*, and is the first *Ranunculus montanus* of *Badianus* in his *Pinax* which hee calleth *Narcissi flore*: the second is *Clusius* his third Mountaine Crowfoote, which hee findeth Dr. *Perny's* Physitian of our London Colledge, sent him the figure and description, finding it on Mount Iura, near Geneva; and is *Bauhinnus* his first *Ranunculus montanus* *hirsutus purpurascens flore*, and saith it is the *Aconitum cicutum aculeum Dalechampi* that *Lugdunensis* set forth, but how can this with a high stalk and a purple flower be called *Candidum* and *aculeum* without a stalk. I know not: the third *Clusius* nameth *Ranunculus Prunellae flore*, whose leaves as he saith are like unto those of Plantaine, and therefore with most *Herbarius* is called now *Idaeus*, *Ranunculus plantaginifolia*, and so doth *Bauhinnus*, who likewise seemeth to thinke, that it may be the *Ranunculus*; *Pheniceus Myconi*, for the resemblance of the long leaves, like unto those of the Dore tree: but herein, in my opinion he is much mistaken, for that the roote of that *Ranunculus* is *Bulbosus*, and therefore more likely to be another, as I shall shew you, by and by: the fourth and fifth have no other names thane in their titles, being plants never set forth by any before, but growing on one of the Alpes, which the inhabitants call *Montana*, & sent the one by *Mompel*, & the other by *Petierius* unto Dr. *Lobel*: the sixth *Fabius Columba* finding on the hill *Aequicoli*, in the Kingdome of Naples, calleth it *Ranunculus leptomacrophyllos bulbosus*, or *Ranunculus bulbosus gramineus montanus*, which *Bauhinnus* & *Crepon* calleth *Ranunculus gramineus folio bulbosus*, and as I thinke doth more nearly resemble, the *Ranunculus Pheniceus Myconi*, set forth in the great Herball called *Lugdunensis*, which hee saith groweth plentifully at the foote of the hills of *Santa Maria Monasterio*, and the places there about, and as he saith there, hath *Bulbosus* rootes and long narrow leaves, and so hath this, but the former hath neither: the seventh and eight with the other of the same kinde are likewise plants never written of by any other before, and therefore their titles must stand as they doe. The ninth *Fabius Columba* found likewise in the hills *Campanulensis* or *Aequicoli*, and calleth it *Ranunculus montanus Leptophyllus Alpbodii radice* which is very like unto that with *Alpbodii* rootes, which I have set forth in my former Book, having leaves like the small *Thalictro*, and a white flower but this hath yellow, which as I there said, *Lugdunensis* setteth among the *umbelliferous* plants, and calleth it *Oenanthe Myconi*, because he finding it on the rockie or stony hills in *Spain*, referred it unto *Oenanthe* in regard of the rootes; but the flowers and feede demonstrate it plainly to be no such plant, but a plaine Crowfoote; as both by the comparison and mine owne inspection (having had it growing in mine owne Garden many yeares, and seen it with others) may truly be testified: The tenth *Fabius Columba* found likewise on the contrary colder side of those hills *Aequicoli*, and called it, as it is in the title: the last sixe sorts have their names in their titles, as *Bauhinnus* calleth them in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*.

The Vertues.

Molt of these sorts of Crowfootes being hot and sharpe in taste, and exulcerating the skinn, no lesse than many of the former, cannot be but of the same quality with them, and although there hath not so many and manifest trials, becom made of these being molt of them but of late invention, yet no doubt but they may be applied, for the same purposes: according to their degree, in being more or lesse sharpe than others; onely the fourth sort that hath leaves like Betony, for the same sake of the flowers, being joyned to this family, as is said in the description, hath no such hot sharpe or exulcerating properties, but as is there said being somewhat bitter, and exceeding astringent in taste, is held assuredly to be friendly to the stomacke, as other things that are of the same qualitie of bitterness and astringency; which helpe to stay and drie up the defluxions of humors, be they cold or hot that fall from the head upon the stomacke and lungs, and to preserve them from purefaction caused thereby.

Ranunculi hortensis. Garden Crowfootes.

Those Crowfootes that are chiefly nourished up in Gardens, should follow next, but that I have already shewed them in my former Booke, selecting all those that beare flowers of any beautie, out of all the rest of the Tribes or Families, to store that Garden with all as was most fit and proper: whoesoever therefore are desirous to see their descriptions or know farther of them, I must referre them to that Booke wherein they may see and ride the varieties there expressed. The *Anemones* also or Wind flowers and *Pulsatillas* as being kindes of Crowfootes their sharpe taste and exulcerating qualitie declaring the same, should beare a place here with the rest, but that they are all likewise described aforehand, yet I thinke it not a misde to give you some figures of them, to beaunifie this worke and to please your eyes.

Ranunculus albus multiplex.
The double white Crowfoote.



Ranunculus creticus vel Asiaticus flore argenteo.
The silver like Crowfoote of Candy or Asia.



Ranunculus Asiaticus flore rubro, amplis simplicibus, vel argenteo.
The largest or the pretty coloured Crowfoote of Asia.



Ranunculus Asiaticus vel creticus flore albo.
Single white Crowfootes of Asia or Candy.



Ranunculus Asiaticus flore albo & prolifero.
Double red Crowfoote of Tarsie.



Pulsatilla rubra.
Red Pulsat Flower.



Pulsatilla vulgaris.
Ordinary Pulsat Flower.



Pulsatilla alba.
White Pulsat Flower.



Anemone latifolia prima Clusii.
Clusius his fish broad leaved Wind flower.



Anemone latifolia chermesina.
The double crimson broad leaved Wind flower.



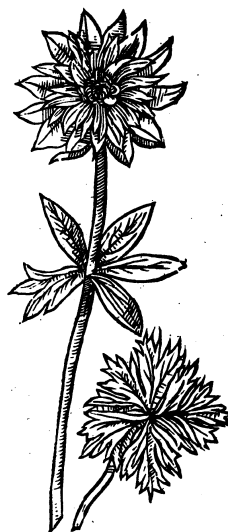
Anemone latifolia flore purpureo.
Broad leaved Wind flower with purple flowers.



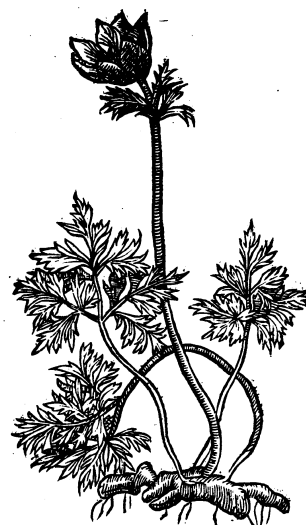
Anemone maxima Chalcidonica.
The great Wind flower of Constantinople.



Anemone maxima Chalcidonica flus.
The flower of the great Wind flower
of Constantinople.



Anemone tenuifolia flore simplici violacea.
The thin leaved Wind flower with a single
purple flower.



Ranunculus palustris & Aquatilis. Marsh and Water Crowfoote.

Such sorts of Crowfoote likewise should follow, and be joynted to the rest, as grow in Morish grounds or Watery places, if I had not set and propounded to my selfe an other manner of method to follow in this Worke; I must referre therefore all those that are desirous, to be satisfied with the knowledge of them unto their proper place, where they shall be intreated of all together, with all other sorts of herbes, naturally growing in such places, which is the Classis of Morish and Watery plants.

CHAP. V.

Mandragoras Mandrake.

Although I have declared in my former Booke the diversities of Mandrake, both male and female; yet I thinke it not a misse to remember them here againe, being a plant both of that worth and raritie, and dangerous and profitable qualities therein, especially *seperiferous*: whereof some ensuing plants doe partake.

1. *Mandragoras mas vulgarior.* The more ordinary male Mandrake.
This male Mandrake thrusteth forth from the roote (which groweth somewhat great and downe right, in some but with one, in others with two, three or foure twines or branches, divided a little below the head or toppe, and diverse small fibers besides, blackish on the out side, & whitish within, without other shape of mans or womans parts, whatsoever cunning knaves may forme other rootes by Art: to be like what they please) many large leaves lying on the ground greater than any Beete leaves, wheremto *Discordes* compareth them: from the middle of whom rise up sundry pale green flowers, made of five round leaves aspeece, each standing on a small slender foote stalle within a Greene five leaved huske wherein afterwards is the fruit set, being of the bignesse of a reasonable Pippin, and as yellow as gold when it is thorough ripe with divers round whitish flat feedes within it, and of an heady or strong stuffing sent, this is the true description of the plant, and therefore those idle formes of the Mandrakes and Womandrakes, as they are foolishly so called, which have bene exposed to publike view, both in ours and other lands and countries, are utterly deceitfull being the work of cunning knaves, onely to get money by their forgery: doe not misdoubt of this relation no more than you would of any other plant set downe in this booke, for it is the plaine truth whereon every one may relye.

2. *Mandragoras mas alter.* Another male Mandrake.
I saw in my Lord Winton his Garden at Canterbury, whereof Mr. *John Tradescant* had then the keeping, an other

1. *Solanum tomentosum*.
Common Nighthade.5. *Solanum Serriferum alterum*.
Sleepy Nighthade of another sort.3. *Solanum Somniferum*.
Sleepy Nighthade.6. *Solanum Lethale*.
Dwale or deadly Nighthade.

the leaves, all along the stalks and branches, three or four together round about them, which are long and hollow, ending in four somewhat long and pointed leaves, of a pale white colour, which being past, there rise up in their places small yellowish red berries, yet bigger then those of the former, set in woolly husks; the roots are thick long and hard, and of a brownish colour on the outside.

4. *Solanum foetidum antiquorum verum*. The true sleepy Nighthade of the ancient writers. This Nighthade riseth up with three or four or more thick round straight whitish stalks about the yard high or more, parted into some other branches, hard to break, for which somewhat broad leaves very like unto Quince leaves with small footstalks under them not always two at a joyn, but many standing singly at the joints with the leaves; from the middle of the stalks upwards, come forth diverse reddish flowers together, consisting of four leaves spread open which follow, small striped and pointed greenish husks; but red when they are ripe, very like unto the bladders of the Winter Cheries, but much lesse, with a red berry within it, in like manner; the roots is somewhat great and woody, covered with a whitish bark, not very thick, of a feeble sent and insipide taste. Because that kinde of *Solanum*, which *Marrubius* first, and *Clusius* after him, set forth for the true *Somniferum* of the ancients, doth, not beare bladder like husks or fruits, as *Theophrastus* saith, lib. 9. c. 12. it hath, it cannot be the right, but this onely which hath such.

8. *Solanum magnum Virginianum rubrum*.
The great Virginian Red Nighthade.

5. *Solanum Somniferum alterum*. Sleepie Nighthade of another fort.

The other sleepy Nighthade, hath an upright crested or cornered stalk, with many leaves thereon, being longer and narrower than the last, and more inclining downward to the ground, full of veins running long wise and traversing therein: at the joints of the stalk, from the middle part upward, come forth severall pendulous flowers, hanging by very long stalks, being long and hollow like unto a Bell flower, of a purplish colour, each of them set in a large greene husk, dented or cut into five parts at the edges, but not very deepe; wherein after the flower is past, standeth a round berry, of a deepe blackish purple colour, enclosed therein to the middle, and having like a Crowne, at the head of the berry; which is full of a winelike juice, and many small white seeds within it: the roots is great and spreadeth many great branches with small fibres also, under the ground.

6. *Solanum Lethale*. Dwale or deadly Nighthade.

Deadly Nighthade groweth sometimes to the height of a man, but usually it riseth not up above three or four foute high, having round green stalks, set with divers large leaves, much greater than any of those before, smooth and of a dark greene colour, set upon very short footstalks among which at the joints with the leaves come forth severall long hollow flowers, dented at the brims, of a faint deadish purple colour, standing in a greene husk; which after the flower is fallen, containeth a great round berry, greene at the first but of a shining blacke colour, like shining or polished jet; when it is ripe, full of a purplish juice, and many whitish seeds lying therein: the roots is great, growing downe deepe into the ground, and spreading great branches therein, and besides creepeth under ground, rising up in severall places distant, quickly spreading over a ground: the plant hath no good sent nor taste, but unflavory and bitter and very pernicious.

Of this kinde there is another fort, whose leaves are lesse, and of a darker greene colour, standing upon long footstalks and the flowers are not so great and large as the other.

7. *Solanum indicum umbelliferum hirsutum*. Hoary Indian Nighthade.

Clusius in his fourth booke of *Exoticks*, declareth that one *Dr. Cole*, or *Coolmans*, going with *Dutch Merchant Ships* to *Bantam*, and other places, in the *East Indies* (but dying by the way in coming home) had gathered some herbes, and put them up into a booke of papers, which being viewed by *Clusius*, hee found among many others, this dried plant without leaves, which yet he referreth to the kinds of Nighthade; the slender stalks, being about five inches long, and hoary white, bearing many shrivelled berries, hanging downe out of five pointed husks or cuppes, of a brownish red colour, of the bignesse of pepper cornes, standing in a tuft or umbell, wherein were white feedes, like to those of Nighthade, but not ripe.

8. *Solanum magnum rubrum Virginianum*. Red Nighthade or Red weed of Virginia.

This great Virginian plant, which from the likeness of the leaves we have called *Solanum*, and referred thereunto, riseth up with a great thick round reddish stalk, of the thickness of ones thumb at the least, & 4. or 5. foute high or more, set without order with many very large fresh greene leaves full of veins, some greater and some smaller and sometimes turning reddish: from the joints where the leaves stand from the middle of the stalk upwards, come forth severall small stalks bearing the flowers which are very small consisting of four leaves a peece of a pale red or bluish colour; divers standing together as it were in a small long cluster, which after bring forth small blackish

blackish round seede, foure usually set in one huske: yet it feldome commeth to ripenesse in our country: the roote is white and groweth great with us, but perseth if it be not defended from the frosts in winter, which usually rot it, but in the natural places it groweth as big as a mans legge, (for such hath beene fente me, with many circles to be seene in the middle when it was cut like unto a *Thryonye* roote) and above a foote long.

8. *Solanum Mexicanum parvum flore, five Mirabilis Peruviana minor.* The small Mervale of *Perru*. This small Mervale of the world, or of *Perru*, groweth in the same manner, that the greater kind, shewed you in my former booke doth, but nothing so great or high, having such like leaves set on the stalkes, but much lesser and rounder: the flowers likewise being of a red colour for the most part, and made of one leafe, opening into five parts at the brimes, like the other, are so small, that the whole flower of this is scarce so bigge as the one part, or division of the greater flower, the seed that followeth, and the roote likewise are answerable in proportion to the rest of the plant.

The Place.

The first growth wild with us, under old walles, and in rubbish, the common paths and sides of hedges and fields as well in other countries, either hot or cold, as also both in their and our gardens, without any planting. The second growth onely wild in the hotter countries of *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. The third *Clasus* faith he found not farre from *Malaga* in *Spain*, and *Matthiolus* faith in *Italy* also. The fourth *Alpinus* faith, groweth in *Candy*. The fifth as *Matthiolus* faith, groweth on the hill *Salvatico* in the County of *Garris* in *Italy*, toward by *Trent*, and as some thinke in *Syria*, and the East Countries thereabouts. The sixth groweth wilde not onely in many, and divers woods of *Germany*, but in divers places of our owne Land, as in the Castle yard of *Frankham* in *Sussex*, under *Iesus Colledge* wall in *Cambridge*, and in many places of that Country also at *Hyde* in *Essex*, at *Croydon* among the Elmes, at the end of the Towne: in *Moore Parke* in the Parke of *Sir Percivall Harvis*, *Lillingstone* in *Kent*, on the Conny buries, in *Burling Parke* likewise as also in the way that leadeth from *S. Mary Cray* to *Footes Cray* over against the gate of a great field called *Wormall*. The seventh is declared in the description. The eighth groweth in *Virginia*, *New England*, &c. from whence the seed and Plants, were first brought to us. The last came as the greater sort did from the *West-Indies*.

The Time.

They doe all dye downe to the ground in winter, although some doe shoote a fresh in the spring, as the 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, doe, yet the third being more tender as coming out of a warmer Country, doth hardly endure, but perisheth utterly by the extremities of our winters, especially if it be not housed or well defended, and even the two first that dye every year, and rise of their owne sowing, doe not spring out of the ground, until it be late in the year, as not until the latter end of *April* at the soonest.

The Name.

It is called in Greeke of some *τὸν ὄντιον*, and more usually *Στρυχὸν* quod *biteum*, *capreolum*, *vitruvianum*, *vel tale quiddam* fignat, *ait Penna* in *Solanum* classe, quibus cunctis proprium acinos plures vel pauciores habere, nisi quis quidam *e. Theophrastus* suspicari malit, *ait* *Βουτύριον* in *σπύριον* mutatum. In Latine *Solanum* & *Solanum*. *Una* *vispa* & *Una* *vispa*. *Pliny* faith it was called also *Strynum* and *Cucubalus*, but they are thought to be rather ballard names, and not to be proper to this plant, the *Arabians* call it *Hameb albamale*, *Hameb alchaidi*, and *Hameb alshahab*, the *Spaniards*, *Tercia Mora*, and *Morrela*, the *Italians* *Solatro*. The *French* *Morrelle*, the *Germanes* *Nachtshade*, and the *Dutch* *Nachtghe*, and *Nachtshade*. In English *Nightshade*, *Morrell*, *Petty Morrell*, and in some places *Honnd berries*. *Discorides* reckoneth up foure sorts, *Kimē* & *horrense*, *ἀλνυγὸν* *vesicarium*, *σινυακ* *somniferum*, and *αυαυος* *furiosum* or *manicum*. *Theophrastus* in his 7th booke and 14th chapter, maketh but three sort, *solanum* *edule*, *fructum* *veluti* *mitem*, *vel* *acinosum* *ferens*. *Sunt* *alia* *duo* *quorum* *alterum* *somniferum*, *alterum* *insanum* *adfert*. The first is generally called by all writers *Solanum* *simply*, or *vulgare*, or *hortense*, because it is most usual, and generally every where to be had, and was planted in gardens as other herbes for foode, but now ino what used, but Physically: the second is called *Cordus* in his History of Plants *Solanum* *punicum*, and of *Cesaris hortis* *Germanie* *Solanum* *rubrum* & *luteum*, and is remembered by others also. The third is generally taken to be the true *Solanum* *somniferum* of *Discorides*, for so *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Guilandinus*, *Lacina*, *Clasius*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, *Cesalpinius*, *Calder* *Durante*, *Camerarius*, and *Luandensis* doe set it downe. *Prosper Alpinus* only contendeth against it, and sheweth that the fourth here set downe, which in his booke de *plantis* *exoticis*, he saith hath bladder, and small red berries in them, is the right sort, as *Discorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* doe describe this *Solanum* *somniferum* to be. The fifth *Matthiolus* calleth *Solanum* *somniferum* *alterum*, and so doe *Camerarius*, *Gesner*, and *Luandensis*. *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Solani* *lethali* *aliud* *genus*. The sixth is generally by the *Italians* called *Bella Donna*, either per *Antiphrasis*, because it is blacke, or as the *Moors* doe account them faire, they have the finest blacke skinned, or as some have reported, because the *Italian* Dames, use the juice or distilled water thereof for a *fucus*, peradventure by the excessive cold quality, to take away their high colour, and make them looke paler. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Solanum* *maius*, and so doe *Cesalpinius*, and *Camerarius*: *Tragus* *Solanum* *lance-nigrum*: *Fuchsius*, *Lobel*, and *Luandensis*, *Solanum* *somniferum*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Clasius* *Solanum* *lethale*, and so doth *Thaluis*; *Gesner* *Solanum* *glysticum*; *Anguillara*, *Guilandinus*, *Dodonaeus*, *Fuchsius*, *Cordus* and others doe take it to be *Mandragora* *marion* of *Theophrastus*, but not of *Discorides*, for they are so much differing from another, as though they had lived in two several worlds, to give names to herbes, the one not knowing of the other. The *Germanes* call it *Schlaffheere* and *Dolmurtz*; it is called in English, *Dwale*, or deadly *Drugg*. The seventh *Clasius* maketh mention of, in the fourth booke of his *Exoticis*, by the name of *Solani* *Indici* *genus*, and *Bauhinum* thereupon calleth it as I doe in the title, *Solanum* *Indicum* *hispanum* *corymbiferum*. The eighth we have referred as I said before, to the kinds of *Solanum*, for the likeness of the leaves, although much larger, and call *ivernum*, both for the colour of the stalk, and from the colour that it giveth, for the *Indians* these things, as we are informed: the *Indians* themselves call it, and our English people that live in *Virginia*, call it *Red weede*, but we according to the Latine name, red *Nightshade* of *Virginia*. The last *Bauhinum* setteth forth in the *Prodromus* and *Pinas*, under the tide here exprest, not being mentioned by any other writer.

The Vertues.

The ordinary or common *Nightshade* is wholly used to coole all hot inflammations, either inwardly or outwardly, being no way dangerous to any that shall use it, as most of the rest are; yet it must be used moderately, for being cold and binding in the second degree, the distilled water onely of the whole herbe is fittest and fittest to be taken inwardly: the juice also clarified and mingled with a little vinegar, is good to wash the mouth and throat that is inflamed: but outwardly the juice of the herbe or berries, with oyle of *Roses*, and a mouth and throat, laboured together in a leaden Morter, is very good to anoint all hot inflammations, little vinegar and ceruse, laboured together in a leaden Morter, are molested with heate, as the head ache and frenzies, *Saint Antonies* fire, and all other grieved places, that are molested with heate, as the head ache and frenzies, anointing the temples and forehead therewith, as also the heate and inflammation in the eyes: it doth also much good for the shingles, ringwormes, and in all running, fretting & corroding ulcers, and in weeping or moist Fiftules, if the juice be made up with some hens dung, and applied thereto: a pessary dipped in the juice, and put up into the matrixe slayeth the immoderate fluxe of womens courses; a cloth wet therein and applied to the testicles or codpup any swelling therein giveth much ease: as also to the goute, that commeth of hot and sharpe humours; the juice dropped into the eares, ease thofe paines that arise of heat or inflammation; *Pliny* saith moreover, that it is good for hot swellings under the throat: the sleepe *Nightshade* of both sorts, are of one and the same quality, being cold in the third degree, and drie in the second, comming neere unto the propriety of *Opium* to procure sleepe, but somewhat weaker, if a dramme of the bark of the roote be taken in wine, but not to exceede that proportion for feare of danger: the feede drunke doth powerfully expell urine, and is also good for the droppe; but the oken taking thereof in too great a quantite, procureth frenzie; the remedy whereof is, to take good store of warme honied water: the roote boyled in wine, and a little thereof held in the mouth, ease the paines of the tooth ache: *Pliny* saith it is good to fatten loose teeth: the juice of the roote mingled with hony, is good for the eyes that are weak of sight: It is more effectfull in all hot swellings and inflammations than the former, in regard it is colder in qualitie, the juice of the herbe or rootes, or the distilled water of the whole plant being applied: the deadly *Nightshade* is held more dangerous than any of the other, for it is thought to be cold in the fourth degree: the juice of the leaves, and a little vinegar mixed together, procureth rest and sleepe, (when upon great distemperance, either in long sicknesse, or in the tedious hot fits of agues, rest and sleepe is much hindered) if the temples and forehead be a little bathed therewith: as also taken away the violent paine of the head, proceeding of a hot cause: the leaves bruised or their juice may be applied to such hot inflammations, as *Saint Antonies* fire, the shingles, and all other fiery or running cankers, to coole and lay the spreading: the danger is very great; and more in the use of this inwardly, than in any of the former, and therefore there had neede of the more heed and care, that children and others doe not eate of the berries hereof, lest you see the lamentable effects it worketh upon the takers thereof as it hath done, both in our owne land, upon sundry children killed by eating the broth wherein the leaves were boiled, or the berries, and beyond the sea in the same manner: yet some doe hold that two ounces of the distilled water hereof is effectfull, to be taken inwardly without any danger, against the heat burning, and other inflammations of the bowells, and against all hot inflammations of the skinn or eyes, giving ease to the paines. It hath beene often proved, that one scruple of the dried roote hereof infused in a little wine fixe or seven houres; and then strained through a cloth, that if this wine be put into a draught of other wine, whosoever shall drinke that wine, shall not be able to eate any meate for that meale, nor until they drinke some vinegar, which will presently dispeil that qualitie, and cause them fall to their vlands, with a good stomacke, as they had before: this is a good, yet for bold unwelcome guest. The *Virginia* *Nightshade* is a familiar purger with them in *Virginia*, *New England*, &c. where they take a spoonfull or two of the juice of the roote which worketh strongly; but we having need to give the dried roote in powder have not found that effect.

CHAP. VII.

1. *Solanum lignosum* sive *Dulcamara*. Wood Nightshade or Bitter sweete.

Although this plant hath no dangerous quality therein, nor yet is properly any *Nightshade*, more than the outward consuetudine in some sort, yet because many learned Authors have reckoned it as a sort thereof, and called it by that name, let me also place it with them, and shew it you in this place, that it groweth up with many slender winding brittle woody stalkes, five or six foote high, without any claspers, but founding it selfe about hedges, or any other thing that standeth next unto it, covered with a whitish rough bark, and having a pith in the middle, shooting out many branches on all sides, which are greene while they are young; whereon grow many leaves without order, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Nightshade*, but that they are somewhat broad, long, and pointed at the ends, with two small leaves, or rather peeces of leaves, at the bottome of most of them, somewhat like the Sage with eares; and many of them likewise, but with one peece on the one side, sometimes also those peeces are close unto the leaves, making them seeme as it were jagged, or cut in on the edges into so many parts, and sometimes separate there from, making the leaves seeme winged or made of many leaves, and are of a pale greene colour: at the toppes and sides of the branches come forth many flowers, standing in fashion of a long umbell, upon short foote stalkes, one above another, which consist of five narrow, and long violet purple coloured leaves, not spread like a starre, or very felidome, but turning themselves backwards to the stalkes againe whereon they stand, with a long yellow pomeil in the middle sticking forth, which afterwards turne into round and somewhat long berries greene at the first, and very red, soft and full of juice when they are ripe, of an unpleasant bitter taste, although sweete at the first; wherein are contained many flat white feedes: the roote spreadeth it selfe into many firings under ground, and not growing into any great body: the bark of the branches, being chewed, tasteth bitter at the first, but sweeter afterwards.

2. *Dulcamara flore albo*. Wood Nightshade with white flowers.
Of this kinde there is another that differeth not from the former, more than in the flowers, whose outer leaves

leaves are white, and the pointell yellow.

The Place.

This groweth usually by ditches sides, and hedges; where they may climb up upon them, the first almost every where: the second is very rare and feldome to be met with, yet it groweth by Saint Margarets Church in Rumsey Marth, and neere unto Bermansfe house on Southwicks side, when Gerard wrote thereof, but now is not there to be found.

The Time.

The branches abide dispoiled of leaves all the Winter, yet perish not, but shooteth forth new leaves in the Spring, and flowereth about Iuly, the berries are ripe in August.

The names.

This hath not beene remembered, by any of the ancient Greeke Authours, although some of the moderne Writers, have imposed Greeke names upon it, calling it *Strychnodendron*, which is *Solanum arboreum*; and *Glycyphoron*, that is, *Dulcamara* or *Amaradukia*; diverse doe thinke it to be *Melothron* of Theophrastus. Matthiolius tooke it to be *Vitis sylvestris* of Dioscorides, lib. 4. cap. 183. Others in referring it to the Nightshades, call it *Solanum lignosum* or *fruticosum* or *rubrum*. It is called of the Germans *Telesger* is *lieber* and *Hynckbrant*, because the shepherds use it for their cattell, when they are troubled with that disease they call *Hynck*, of the Dutchmen *Alfrank*; of the French *Morille du bois*; and we in English Bitter sweete, wood Nightshade, and Fellowworthe of some. Tragus would referre it to the *Hodera Ciliata*, or *Smilax* of Theophrastus in his third Booke and last Chapter, or unto the *Smilax levis* of Dioscorides, set forth in his fourth Booke and 140. Chapter. Dodonaeus thinke that, that kinde that beareth white flowers, may be *Cyclaminus alba* of Dioscorides. Guilandinus tooke it to be *Salicifolium* of Pliny, lib. 22. cap. 1. but all erroneously: the learned of Montpellier as *Pena* and *Comararius* say called it *Circea*; whereunto as little agreeeth, as the *Circea* set forth in the next Chapter, as you shall there understand. Bauhinus calleth it *lanum fœdus*, for *Dulcamara*.

The Vertues.

Both leaves and fruit are hot and drie, altringent and clesning. Tragus sheweth the manner of making a medicine for the yellow laundie, (and for the dropie saith Dodonaeus) although it be inveterate, by driving it forth gently, both by urine and the stoele, in this wise: Take saith he, a pound of the wood of wood Nightshade, cut it small, and put it into a new earthen pot, whose cover hath an hole in the toppe, with two pints of white wine, close the joynts of the pot with paste, and set it on the fire to boyle gently, untill a third part be consumed: which afterwards being strained forth, take a draught thereof morning and evening: The juice of the leaves and berries is thought to be good for them that have bene bruised by blowes or falls, to dissolve and avoid the congealed blood, and heale the part affected afterwards: it is held also effectfull to open the obstructions of the liver and spleene, but so often as I have given it by appointment I have knowne it to purge very chaurlishly. Some also use the drinke before prescribed against putride feavers or agues. The countrie physicians of Germany as Tragus reporteth, doo use to hang it about their cattells neckes, when they are troubled with the disease they call *Die Hynck*, which is a swimming in the head, causing them to turne round: diverse countie people doe use the berries bruised and laid to the finger that hath a Felon thereon to cure it.

CHAP. VIII.

1. *Circea Lutescens* major. The greater Inchanters Nightshade.

THE likenesse also of this plant in some part thereof, hath caused it to be referred unto the Nightshades by diverse, and so much untill a fitter place may be knowne, the description whereof is this. It riseth up with diverse small round pointed stalks, most usually standing upright, yet sometimes leaning downe to the ground, and taking root at the jointes, about a foote or more high, especially if it grow in a moist shadowie place, with two leaves set at every joyne, each of them set upon a pretie long foote stalk, which are broad and round almost at the bottome, and very long pointed at the end, somewhat derved about the edges: some compare them unto the leaves of Nightshade; others unto those of Pellitory of the wall, being of a shining Greene colour on the upper side, and tender, soft, or gentle in the handling, although it be a little hairy, and of a darke grayish colour underneath: from the middle of the stalk almost upwards, the flowers grow Spike fashion, many set together one above another, which shew to be of a darke brownish dash or especially at the brimmes or edges, with a light shew of bluish, with many brownish yellow threads in the middle, where after they are past, come small rough round heads, like unto small burres, sticking in garments in the like manner, wherein are included small shining blacke round seeds, somewhat like unto the seeds



Dulcamara (in *Solanum lignosum*).
Wood Night shade.

seed, of Pellitory of the wall, but lesser: the roote is small, very white, and full of joynts, from whence it shooteth forth and creepeth every way under ground, quickly spreading a great compasse: the taste hereof is somewhat sweetish and watrish withall.

2. *Circea lutescens* minor. Small Inchanters Nightshade.

This small Nightshade is in all things like the former, but that it groweth much smaller in every part, although it grow in the same places with it.

The Place.

They grow in moist and shadowie places, and sometimes at the rootes of old rotten trees in woods, and sometimes by the hedgesides or borders of fields.

The Time.

They spring up in April, are in flower in June, give their seeds in August, and perish downe to the ground afterwards, the rootes abiding safe in the ground.

The Names.

These were not knowne to any of the ancient writers, that we can finde, but are usually in these dayes, called by all Herbarists *Circea*, because in the outward forme, it is like the *Circea* of Dioscorides: Lobel and Pena, call the greater *Circea lutescens*, not knowing the lesser, we adde *major* for a distinction between them, the former is called also *Circea Monspelsenium*. Tragus calleth it *Lappa sylvestris*, because the small heads of seed, are rough like small burres, for he judgeth the *Amaranthus minor* purpureus to be the *Circea* of Dioscorides and Pliny. Johannes Thalus in *Harvynia sylva* (which is joyned with *Camerarius* his *hortus Medicus*) calleth them *Helxine sylvestris*, for *fluvialis* *major* & *minor*, and saith that they are like in leaves, unto the *Helxine*, that is called *Parietaria*. Gesner in *hortis Germanie*, calleth it *Ocimum verrucosum* (not being before knowne by any name) because the leaves as he saith, are like *Basilis*, and the rough heads, like unto rugged warts; *Tabernaemontanus* calleth it *herba* Di. Stephani: Bauhinus calleth the greater *Solanifolia Circea dista* *major*, as hee doth the lesser *Solanifolia Circea alpina*, which *Fabius Columna* calleth *Circea minima*. Many also have taken the *Mandragora* of Theophrastus to be *Circea* of the ancients, because he saith, it was so called by some in his dayes; and some the *Mandragora* of Theophrastus, to be this *Circea*, and have attributed the vertues thereof unto it: but assuredly none of these herbes, nor that in the former Chapter, is answerable unto the description of Dioscorides his *Circea*; for although he saith the leaves of *Circea* are like *Nightshade*, yet the flowers are many and blacke, and the seeds like unto *Millet*, growing in small hornes: the roote also he saith is almost a foote long, three or foure together, being white, sweete in smell, and of an heating or warming property: so that as I said, none of these answer unto this description in all things, for the leaves of none of them is contained in hornes or crooked cods, although Tragus saith the *Amaranthus* is: yet the flowers are not sweete, nor heating, nor of any use, when as the chiefe property of Dioscorides his *Circea*, consisted in the roote applied for many purposes. It is called in English of Gerard, *Inchanters Nightshade*, derived from *Circe* the great Enchantresse, mentioned by the ancient writers, but why he should call it also *Bindweede Nightshade*, (and his corrector leeteth it to passe) I see no cause: for that name doth better agree, unto the wood *Nightshade*, set forth in the former Chapter, because it doth climb like a *Bindweed*.

The Vertues.

There hath not beene any of the moderne writers, either Tragus, Gesner, Thalus, Lobel and Pena, or Tabernaemontanus, that have set downe any property, wherewith any inward or outward diseases may be helped thereby, but have overpassed them, as though none of all the Country people where they grow, made any use thereof: but assuredly by the temperate qualities, of cold and moisture therein, they may not unfily, nor peradventure without good effect, be applied in hot griefes, as the Nightshade is, although it be moist and not atringent as it is: I doe not here set downe any of the vertues of Dioscorides his *Circea*, because this is not it, neither doe we knowe what it is.



1. *Circea lutescens* major.
The greater Inchanters Nightshade.

CHAP. IX.

Solana Pensifera. Applebearing Nightshades.



Ne to the kinds of Nightshade I must, as divers other good authors doe, joyne some other plants, which for their qualities, either more or lesse dangerous, or for their outward forme and propagation, doe somewhat agree with the former set done.

1. *Solanum pomiferum herbariorum Lobelij*. Lobels red berried Nightshade.

It groweth like common Nightshade but greater, the leaves are like small Tobacco leaves, the flowers are white, like the ordinary fort. the berries are small and round, of an orient reddish colour, with white feedes within them of an insipide taste, almost without any beate or sharpenesse, and perisheth every year as Nightshade doth, this differeth from *Mala Ethiopia*, although *Bauhinn* make them to be one, for this hath no prickles, or thornes, on stalkes, or leaves, nor is the fruite hard or crested.

Solanum fruticosum Americanum dictum Momum Plinij. The Winter Cherry Tree.

This is described in my former Booke.

2. *Mala Infans Syriaca*. Madde Apples of Syria.

¶ This raging or madde Apple, riseth up with a great hard round purplish or brownish Greene stalk, two knee high, divided from the bottom into divers branches, whereon are set many hairy broad rough leaves somewhat unevenly cut in on the edges, and somewhat like the Thorne apple leaves; at the joynts with the leaves, come forth severall large flowers, consisting of six large pointed leaves, in some plants white, in others of a pale, but deadish purple colour, with yellow threads in the middle; which being past there succeedeth large, somewhat long and round fruite, in the warme countries, as bigge as a Cowcumber, but in others, seldome bigger then a large great egge set in the same cup or huske, that contained the flower before, whose colour on the outside, is usually according to the flower it bore, either of a whitish Greene, more yellowish, or of a grayish ash colour, or of a pale or wannie purplish colour, with a very thinne skinn or barke, and full of a whitish pulpe, and juice within, having many small flat whitish feedes within it, somewhat greater then those of the Apples of love, the roote is composed of many strings, some great, others small, not thrusting downe deep into the ground, nor abiding but perishing with the first frosts.

3. *Mala Ethiopia*. Madde Apples of Ethiopia.

The Madde apples of Ethiopia, are somewhat like the former, but that it groweth not so high, nor spreadeth so much, but having one upright stalk, about halfe a yeard high, set here and there, with divers small prickles, nor very hard or long, and at severall joynts with jagged leaves, both lesser, and lesse cut in on the edges, then the former, especially the lowermost, having some prickles also in the middle rib, on the backside, but those leaves that grow higher, toward the toppes of the stalkes and branches, are much lesser, divided on the edges, the flowers stand dispersed on the branches at the joynts, consisting of fixe white white short leaves, with a low pointell in the middle, of divers threads joynted together, after which commeth the fruite which is round and a little pointed at the end, smaller and harder then the greater kinde of Love apples, and striked, and furrowed with all in divers places, of an excellent red colour, and turning more deepe when it is ripe, having sometimes small bunches on them, like unto other small apples, growing unto them; and containing a juicye pulpe within it, somewhat more sharpe then the former, but nothing so moist as the love apples, with such like flat yellowish white feede within it: the roote is a tuft of threads, perishing likewise every year, and seldome in these colder countries commeth to maturity, to shew his beautifull colour or give good feede.

4. *Mala Infans Europea*. Madde apples of Europe.

This kinde of madde Apples, groweth with an upright round stalk, to the bignesse of ones finger, a foote and a halfe high, from whence spring forth at severall joynts, sometimes on the one side, and sometimes on the other, divers long and somewhat broad Greene leaves, unevenly cut in on the edges; and ending in a long point, three for the most part comming together, each of them upon a short foote stalk: at the tops of the stalk grow the fruite, which are round reddish berries or apples of the bignesse of a Plum, full of feede within them.

5. *Poma amoris majora media et minor*.

Apples of Love, of a greater, lesser, and middle size.

These sorts of Love Apples, doe in all things so nearly resemble one another, both in the long trailing branches, the winged and divided leaves, the yellow flowers, and the red berries or fruite, as I have shewed in my former booke, that I can adde no more thereunto.

The Place.

The first was brought out of Spain, the second groweth plentifully wild in Egypt, as divers doe report, as also in



1. *Solanum pomiferum herbariorum Lobelij*.
Lobels red berried Nightshade.

Solanum fruticosum America non differt American Plinij.
The Winter Cherry tree.

2. *Mala infans Syriaca*.
Madde apples of Syria.



2. *Mala Ethiopia*.
Madde Apples of Ethiopia.



5. *Poma amoris majora*.
The greater love Apples.



Syria, and these Eastern countries: the third is thought to come out of *Ethiopia*, and the backe parts of *Babylon*: the fourth *Lugdamensis* faith, groweth in shadowie places, upon the *Apennine* Mountaines: the last like wife groweth in those Easterly Countreys of *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, &c.

The Time.

The three first doe flower late in the yeare, that is, not untill *August*, so that their fruites, hardly cometh to be any thing ripe with us, but the sorts of the last, doe usually ripen well, if the Sommer be not too cold.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel*, *Solanum pomiferum herbariarum*, but is not *Mala* *Ethiopica* of *Dodonæus* and others as *Bauhinnius* setteth it downe. The second is called in Latine *Mala Insana* of most writers, that is *Madde Apple*: in *English*, (but many doe much marvelle, why they should be so called, seeing none have beene knowne, to receive any harme by the eating of them:) in *Italian* *Melanazana* and *Mologana*, and of the *Florinians*, *Matthiolus* faith *Petranciani*, of the *Spaniards* *Verengas*, of the *French* *Pomme d'amour*, and of the *Germanes* *Melanazana* and *Dellopfell*: divers doe take this to be the *Strychnon* of *Diocorides*, and verbum of the *Physians*, as also the third kinde of *Pliny*, whereupon *Cesalpinus* as I thinke, calleth it *Solanum bartense* and *Pyransana*, of *Bauhinnius* *Solanum pomiferum fructu oblongo*. *Hermolus* is thought by *Fuchsius* and *Brajaeus*, to take this to be the *Mandragora* *Morion* of *Diocorides*, but *Matthiolus* defendeth him, and reprooveth them, for laying that imputation upon him, which he did not avouch. The third is called by *Dodonæus*, and others, *Mala* *Ethiopica*: *Lugdamensis* calleth it *Capsicum rotundum Dalcampii*, but very erroneously, for this hath no such fiery heating quality therein as the *Capsica* *Ginney* Peppers have; of *Bauhinnius*, *Solanum pomiferum fructu rotundo* *striato duro*: The fourth is called by *Gueneperius*, *Hyosycinum peregrinum Dalcampii*, and of *Bauhinnius* *Solanum peregrinum fructu rotundo*, I have called it *Mala Insana Europea*, because that growing naturally in these parts, it is so like unto the last, which is a kinde of *Mala Insana*: the last is called, *Pomme amara*, and *Pomme* or *Melum aureum*, which *Anguillara* tooke to be *Lycopersicum*, or *Lycopersum* as some have it of *Galen* and others, and to be *Glancium* of *Diocorides*, which it cannot be, for that hath a yellow juice and bitter, which this hath not: *Gualandinus* faith it is called *Tumulte* by the *Americans*, and some others also would referre it to *Solanum furiosum*, whereunto it hath no quality correspondent, *Bauhinnius* calleth it *Solanum Pomiferum fructu rotundo striato molli*.

The Vertues.

Madde apples are eaten being first boyled in fat broath, with vinegar or salt, oyle and pepper, as a continuall juncker with the Genvées and others, as *Scaliger* faith, and neither breed frenies nor any other harme, and therefore he faith, *minus sano iudicio insana dicuntur*. Yet *Avicenna* lib. 2. cap. 455. condemneth them, saying the those that are old are very noisome and hurtfull, although the fresh ones be better: for by their bitterness and acrimony it is gathered, that they are hot and dry in the second degree, and that therefore they engender Melancholly, the Leprosie, Cancers, the Piles, Impolures, the Headache, and a stinking breath, breed obstructions in the Liver and Spleene, and change the complexion into a foule blacke and yellow colour, unless they be boyled in Vinegar; so that it is to be admired, that *Averroes* should commend them, being drest in such fashion. *Fuchsius* faith that there is a superabundant coldnesse, and moisture, in the Madde apples, as there is in Cowcumbers and Mushrooms: yet the beauty of the fruites worketh in some, and the insatiable desire of delight to the palate in others, and the inciting to Venerie in the most, (which these are thought to procure) doe so farre transport a great many, that in *Italy* and other hot countries, where they come to their full maturity, and proper relish, they doe eat them with more desire and pleasure then we doe Cowcumbers, or the like, and therefore prepare and dresse them in divers manners; as some doe eat them raw, as Cowcumbers, some doe roast them under the Embers, and others doe first boyle them, pare them and slice them: and having strowed flower over them, doe frye them with oyle or butter, and with a little pepper and salt, serve them to the table. Some also doe keepe them in pickle, to serve for to spend in the Winter and Spring; but it is certainly found true, that they doe hardly digest in the stomacke, whereby they breed much windinesse, and thereby peradventure build up thit that they engender bad blood and Melancholicke humours, and give little nourishment at all unto the body, and that not good: the Apples of *Ethiopia*, are of the same quality, although of a firmer substance, not yielding any good nourishment, but rather offensive to the body, for these two are *congeneres* in forme, and therefore most likely in quality. The golden apples or apples of love, are cold and moist, more then any of the former, and therefore lesse offensive, these are eaten with great delight and pleasure in the hotter Countreys, be not in ours, because their moisture is starchy and insipide, for want of the sufficient heate of the Sunne in their ripening.

CHAP. X.

Solana pomifera spinosa. Thorny applebearing Nightshades.



Here are one or two more to be spoken of, to finish this family of the Nightshades, one whole fruite is needfull in likeness unto these Madde apples, the other to the Nightshades, after which the Thorne apples should next follow, as being by all authors referred unto the Nightshades, because I have already set forth all their descriptions, I shall not neede to repeat them againe.

1. *Solanum spinosum fructu rotundo*, five *Pomum Hiericonicum Imperato*.

Thorny Nightshade of *Hiericho* with round apples.

The leaves thereof are very like unto those of the former madde apples of *Europe*, but whiter and softer, having many small thornes on the middle ribbe of every leafe on the under side: on the stalk likewise and branches are sparingly set divers thornes, and purplish flowers at the toppes of them being smaller then the former, after which come smaller apples also, greene before they be ripe, changing yellow and brownish afterwards, being round and somewhat sweete in smell, but as unfavoury, or without taste as the former.

Dani

Datura fœva Pomum spinosum majus flore albo & purpureo.

Datura fœva Stramonium minus flore albo simplici & flore purpureo simplici & duplici.

These are described in my former Booke, and the figures of the lesser sorts here exhibited.

2. *Solanum pomiferum Indicum folio rotundo.*

Indian Applebearing Nightshade with round leaves.

Stramonium minus five prægrium simplex & duplex.
Single and double small Thorny Apples.

This plant being onely mentioned by *Monardus*, in his history of those simple medicines, that come from the West Indies, is referred by *Bauhinnius* unto his Classis of Thorne Apples in his *Pines*, but should more properly in my judgement, be placed with the fruites, in the last Chapter going ment, called Madde Apples, but that it hath farre more excellent properties. The plant groweth in manner of a shrubbe or hedge bush as he faith, of an excellent greene-leafe, having leaves that are small, thinne and round, beate-ling long fruit, round at the lower end, and flat toward the stalk, like unto the *Melum insanum* or Madde Apple, the taste, like unto the *Melum insanum* or Madde Apple, of a grayish or ashy colour on the out side, and of a pleasant and gratefull taste, without any acrimony therein, having many very small feedes within it.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Syria* and *Palestina*, and other the countries neere there unto; the other groweth in the Mountaines of *Peru* onely, a Province in the West Indies, and the seeds sent unto *Monardus* into Spaine, who sowed the seeds, to make trial of the effects, were declared to be in it.

The Time.

It is not mentioned at what time either of them flowereth or beareth ripe fruites, but it is probable they varie not much from the season, of the other Thorne and Madde Apples, unto which they are so like in forme.

The Names.

The first *Bauhinnius* calleth *Solanum spinosum fructu rotundo*, which *Ferrantes Imperator* of Naples, calleth *Pomum Hiericonicum*: the other *Monardus* faith came to him under the name of *Cactus*, as the *Indians* it is likely doe call it.

The Vertues.

There hath not any Physicall use beene remembered of the first; whereunto it serveth: but *Monardus* faith of the other, that was sent him out of the Indies, that it is of great estimation there, both with the *Spaniards* and *Indians* themselves, in that it provoketh urine, expelleth gravell and the stone in the kidnies and bladder, for which it is most commended; it breaketh the stone in the bladder, if it be not too hard and inveterate, or may by any medicines be dissolved, whereof there were many protest (as *Monardus* faith) declared to his great wonderment: for as he faith, he did not thinke that the stone in the bladder could be dissolved, and expelled by any medicines, and that the cure thereof consisted onely, in the curing of it out by a cunning hand: but it was said of this, that the seeds taken in any fit and convenient water, for that purpose, will by little and little dissolve the stone into small gravell, which after it is expelled forth, will againe be gathered and grow into a hard stone.

CHAP. XI.

Capsicum. Ginny Pepper.



The *Ginny* Pepper in mine opinion is fittest to follow next after the family of the Nightshades, being in outward forme like unto them, as also being no lesse dangerous, although in a quite contrary nature. For this is as farre exceeding in heate, as the other in cold: hereof there are found out, or at least brought to knowledge many sorts in these dayes, which were not knowne in former times, or neglected and not so heedfully regarded at least, as they have beene of later time, especially by *Gregorius de Reggio*, a Capuchine Fryer, who hath observed a dozen severall varieties at the least in the fruite or cods, although very little differing in any thing else. All which I thinke it not amisse to shew you in this Chapter, with some others also not observed by him, but by *Chusum* and others.

I propound this *Ginny* Pepper as a patterne, by which yee may frame the descriptions of all the rest, the chiefest difference consisting in the forme of the fruite whereof you will call them huskes or cods, as shall bee certain pish within them, about two foote high in our Country, and not above three foote in the hotter, spreading into many branches; on all sides, even from the very bottom, which divide themselves againe into bigger then those of Nightshade, else very like, with divers veins in them, not dented about the edges at all, and of a very pale greene colour: the flowers stand severally at the joynts with the leaves, very like unto the flowers of Nightshade, consisting of five most usually, yet sometimes of six white small pointed leaves, standing open

open like a starre, with a few yellow threads in the middle; after which come the fruitle (either great or small, either long or short, either round or square, as the kinde is, either standing upright or hanging downe, as their flowers shew themselves, either of this or that forme, as shall be shewed hereafter,) in this somewhat great and long, about three inches in length, thicke and round at the stalke, and smaller toward the end, which is not sharpe but round pointed, Greene at the first, but being full ripe, of a very deepe, crimson, shining red colour on the outside, which is like a thicke skinne, and white on the inside, smelling reasonabell well, and sweete, having many flat yellowish white seedes therein, cleaving to certain thinne skinned within it, which are broader at the upper end, and smaller at the lower, leaving the end or point empty within not reaching so farre, the whole huske but especially the feede, being of so hot and fiery a taste, that it enflameth and burneth the mouth and throat, for a long time after it is chewed, almost ready to choke one, that carelessly taketh much at a time thereof: the roote is compoed of a great tuft, or bush of threads, spreading plentifully in the ground, and pendeth even in the hot Countreys, after it hath ripened all his fruitle, and with us, upon the first sharpe frost it feeleth.

2. *Capiscum minus Brasiliense*. Small round *Ginny* Pepper.

This *Ginny* Pepper groweth in the same manner that the former doth, not differing therefrom in any thing in the leaves, which being of the same forme, are not so great and large, and in the fruitle which is small and round (standing some forthright, and some upright, but none pendulous or hanging downe, each of them upon a long footstalk) about the bignesse of a Barbary, but round and nothing fored, but of a darke or blackish yellow colour, enclining to red, and in another sort almost blacke, having such like feede within them, but somewhat smaller, no lesse hot and fiery then the former, and abideth the winter colds, no otherwise then the former, and indeede feldome beareth ripe fruitle in our Countrey. Those which we have had from the *Brazils* where they are naturall, are of a yellowish red.

3. *Capiscum rotundum majus surretum*. The greater round upright *Ginny* Pepper. The chiefest difference in this sort of *Ginny* Pepper, consisteth most in the forme of the fruitle, which becometh upright, as the flowers doe, being great and round like an apple, even the greatest of all the sorts that becometh upright, of an excellent red colour when it is ripe, like unto a polished Corall.

4. *Capiscum erectum pyramidale majus*. The great upright spire fashioned *Ginny* Pepper. This is much alike or very little differing from the first, the difference of the fruitle is that this standeth upright, great be low, and smaller, and smaller to the point, which is sharper then in the first, else it might seeme the same being inverted, that is, either that turned upward, or this turned downwards, of as brave an orient East like colour as the last.

Capiscum Longum.



5. *Capiscum majus vulgatum oblongum filiquis, & aliis generis hujus, quantum & videmus.* The most ordinary *Ginny* Pepper with green long stalkes, and the fourth and fifth.

2. *Capiscum minus Brasiliense* & 7. *alia genera.*
Small round *Ginny* Pepper, and 7. other sorts.

Capisci Species quatuor nempe.
25. 16. 17. & 18.



5. *Capiscum erectum pyramidale minus*. The lesser upright spire fashioned *Ginny* Pepper. As the fruite of this is lesser, by the halfe than the last, and not so sharpe or small at the end, but somewhat round, so the Greene leaves also are smaller and narrower, and the stalk smaller and not growing so high: the flowers of this, as of all the rest, that beare their fruit upright, doe stand upright also, which is a certaine rule to know what fruit will be pendulous and what will be upright. The figures of both these last sorts are set on the sides of the former table.

6. *Capiscum exiguum erectum pyramidale*. The least spire fashioned *Ginny* Pepper. The forme of this small spire fashioned *Ginny* Pepper, cometh so neare unto the second sort, that many may soone be deceived, in thinking them both one, that doe not heede them more precisely; for although they both agree in growing upright, and being small, yet those (of the second sort I meane) are short and round like unto a wild Olive, and these are smaller and longer, of an inch long at the least, and of a blackish red before they be thorough ripe, but then are as red as the rest: this groweth taller, fuller of branches, and more stored both with flowers and fruitle, which make the goodlier prospect: the leaves also are no smaller, than in any other sort going before, and of the same darke Greene colour with the rest.

7. *Capiscum cordatum erectum majus*. The greater upright heart fashioned *Ginny* Pepper. This sort of *Ginny* Pepper groweth to be but of a meane height, that is, not so high as most of the former, having large leaves, but not so small at the ends: the fruit is not pendulous or hanging downwards, with his foot stalk, but standing upright, being somewhat great flattish, and as it were bunched out at the upper end next unto the stalk, and smaller below, short and round pointed, somewhat resembling the forme of a mans heart, as it is intitled.

8. *Capiscum cordatum erectum minus*. The lesser upright heart fashioned *Ginny* Pepper. This differeth not from the last, but in the smallness of the fruit, standing also upright, and being smaller by a third part, or neare an halfe, and shorter also: the figure of this is omitted, because it is the same with the next, but that this is upright and the other pendulous.

9. *Capiscum cordatum pendens*. Pendulous heart fashioned *Ginny* Pepper. The fashion of this sort of Pepper, is somewhat like the greater upright heart fashioned Pepper, being neare of the same bignesse, but a little more uneven and not so round, but is as red being ripe, and is pendulous hanging downwards not standing upright as the other. There is another of this sort of pendulous Peppers differing in nothing from the greater but in being smaller.

10. *Capiscum filiqua Olivaria propendens*. Pendulous Olive fashioned *Ginny* Pepper. This Pepper hath small long and round cods, smaller below than above, being very like unto an Olive berry, as red being ripe as any of the rest, and with the stalk hanging downward.

11. *Capiscum filiqua Olivaria erecta*. Upright Olive fashioned *Ginny* Pepper. This differeth from the last but in being greater than it, and standing upright and not in any thing else. The figure of this is not set in any of the tables; but this figure which cleven is next, under the number twelve.

12. *Capiscum*

12. *Capiscum filiqua rosunda Ceraforum*. Cherry fashioned *Ginny* Pepper.
There are two sorts of this Pepper, one which is fully round, like unto an *Englishe* or *Flanders* Cherry, the other that hath a little point at the end thereof, this being a little bigger then the other, and both of them hang downe.

13. *Capiscum filiqua lata & rugosa*. Broad and Crumpled *Ginny* Pepper.
The cods of this Pepper are somewhat large, greater above and smaller below, somewhat flat above and not round, but crumpled as it were or thrunkle like together, and smelleth pretty sweete.

14. *Capiscum erectum majus longum*. Long and upright *Ginny* Pepper.
This Pepper is long and round, yet not like that, that carryeth the forme of an Olive berry, but much longer, and of an equal biggness all the length thereof, and standeth upright.

15. *Capiscum oblongum majus recurvum filiqua*. The greater crooked or horned *Ginny* Pepper.
The greater horned *Ginny* Pepper, hath great large cods, about five inches long, sometimes little or nothing crooked at the lower end, which is long and small, sometimes a little crooked or bended upwards, and sometimes very much.

16. *Capiscum oblongum minus recurvum filiqua*. The lesser horned *Ginny* Pepper.
This differeth from the last, in not being half so thick or long, and keeping his end bowed or crooked constantly, not varying as it doth: both this and the last hang downe their cods toward the ground: the whole plant also groweth lesse then the other.

17. *Capiscum bifurcata filiqua*. Double pointed *Ginny* Pepper.
This Pepper is very like the long upright Pepper, and much about the same forme and biggness, being of an equal size almost, all the length thereof, but differeth from it in this, the lower end is parted as it were, into two short round points, and is also a little smaller there then upwards, neither in colour nor any thing else differing from the rest.

18. *Capiscum filiqua flava brevior*. The shorter gold yellow *Ginny* Pepper.
It might be thought by divers, that only fee the cods of this Pepper, that it differeth from all the rest, in the manner of growing, as well as in the colour of the fruit, but it is not so; for it hath like leaves, stalks and flowers in every part, and only differeth in that it beareth cods, very like unto the first sort here set downe, which is the most common, but that they are shorter, and ending in a smaller or sharper point, and of a fine gold yellow colour, not red as all the other before are.

19. *Capiscum filiqua flava longior*. The longer gold yellow *Ginny* Pepper.
This gold yellow Pepper differeth in nothing from the last, but in the cods, which are not so thick as they, but a little smaller, from the middle thereof being longer, or lessening very finely unto the pointed end, of a fine gold yellow colour as the other.

20. *Capiscum caule piloso*. *Ginny* Pepper with hairy stalks.
This *Ginny* Pepper groweth with round greene stalks; set full of white haire thereon, contrary to all the former sorts: at the joints with the branches come forth two such leaves, as the first sort here set forth hath; but larger then they; the flowers are white, consisting of five leaves like the rest, but larger also then any of them; after which come the cods, greene at the first, as all the other are, but as red as the rest, when they are ripe, which are somewhat great and long, ending in a very long point, in the rest, as in the seede and root, not differing from the former sorts.

The Place.

All these sorts of Pepper, came first from the *West Indies*, called *America*, and the severall parts thereof, being reckoned as a parcell thereof, and our Sommer Ilands also, although we in *Englishe* from others faller into, give it the name of *Ginny* Pepper, as though it originally came from thence: they are nursed up in gardens, in all the Provinces of *Europe*, and groweth in many places of *Italy*, *Spain*, &c. Set in pots about the windows of their houses, either for the pleasure of the beautifull greene leaves and fruit or cods, when they are ripe, or for the use it serveth, or both. *Cleopatra* saith it is not only planted in *Spain*, and *Portugall* in divers places, but in *Azoravia* also as he saith, for the profits sake they make of the fruit, which serveth them in that part, in the stead of the *East-Indian* Pepper.

The Time.

They use not to sow them until the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, no not in the warme Countries: they flower usually not before the beginning of *August*, at the soonest; and their brave red cods ripen not thoroughly, until the beginning of *Winter*, and so will abide both with flowers and fruit, most of the *Winter* with them; but if they take any frosts with us, they presently perish, and therefore must be housed if any will preserve them.

The Names.

It is generally held to be *Siliquastrum* of *Pliny*, a *siliqua* quia producit, and *Piperitis* of him also, quia fructu *Piperis* sapore & acrimonia sit, and *Kakaba* a *Kakro* mordeo, *Capicum* of *Almarius*, *Pena* thinketh it to be *Zingib* *Linum* of *Avicenna*: it is in these dayes diversely called, for some call it *Piper Indicum*, *Piper Americanum*, *Piper Brasiliense*, or *Brasiliense*, some *Calicutum*, some *Hispianum*, and some *Piper de Guinea*. *Fraxinus* saith that the *Indians* call it *Asi*, and besides the sorts here mentioned, he speaketh of one in the last Chapter of *Spain*, of a blackish blew colour, familiar in *Spain*. Of the *Italians* *Pepo Cornuto*, and *Pepo d'India*. Of the *Spaniards* *Pepo Indiano*. Of the *French* *Poisire d'Inde*, and *Poisire d'Espagne*. Of the *Germanes* *Pfeffer Indiamisch*, and so likewise the *Dutchmen*, we in *Englishe* generally call it *Ginny* Pepper, and some *Indian* Pepper. The first as being best knowne, and first obtained in these Christian parts of the world, is mentioned by most of the later writers: them *Piper Indicum*, and mentioneth three sorts, this first kinde, the sixth sort, and the seventh, which the figure in *Bambinus*, his addition unto him doth demonstrate. *Lugdunensis* calleth them, *Capiscum majus* & *minus*; *Cassianus* took it to be *Circos* of *Dioscorides*. *Lobel* calleth them *Capiscum*, vel *Piper Indicum longiaribus siliquis*; the thirteenth is likewise remembered by *Fuchsius*, by the name of *Capiscum latum*, and *Siliquastrum granatum*, and to both *Dodonaeus* also, and *Lugdunensis* from him, call it *Capiscum latum*, some also doe call that sort

sort *Capiscum Cordatum*: the last is mentioned by *Camerarius* in his *Florus Medicus*, by the name of *Piper Indicum* *longi caule*: the most of the rest are remembered by the forefaid *Gregorio de Reggio*, and some by *Bambinus*, *The Verines*.

The *Ginny* Pepper of all sorts (for herein they are all like) are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and beyond it if there be any beyond it, and are so fiery hot and sharpe biting in tast, that they burne and enflame the mouth and throat to extremely that it is hardly to be endured; for if any shall eat thereof unadvisedly, it will be almost sufficient to choke them, and if it be outwardly applied to the skin in any place of the body, it will encrease it, and raise blisters in the same manner, as if they had beene burnt with fire or scalding water: yea the fierce vapours that arise from the huskes or cods, while one doth but open them, to take out the seede, to use or force upon, (especially if they doe mince or beate them into powder) will so pierce the senses by flying up into the head by the nostrills, that it will procure abundance of needings, and draw downe such abundance of thin rheume, that it is to be admitted, forcing teares very plentifully: and passing likewise into the throat, it will provoke a sharpe coughing, and even cause a vomiting in that vehemence, that all the bowells as well as the stomack, will be much perplexed therewith, and if any shall with their hands touch their face or eyes, it will raise so great an inflammation, both in the face and eyes, that they will think themselves utterly spoiled, which will not be remedied in a long time, by all the bathing of them with wine or cold water that may be used, but yet will pull away without further harme: if some hereof be cast into the fire, it raiseth greivous strong and noysome vapours, procuring sneezings very fiercely and coughings, and even vomiting or casting very strongly, to all that be in the room: any thing neare therunto: yet marke and observe the goodnesse of our good God, that hath notwithstanding all these evil and noysome qualities, given unto man the knowledge how to tame and mollify them, and cause them to be serviceable and profitable for their health: for whereas if it should be taken simply of it selfe, either in powder or decoction, it were scarce to be endured, although in a small quantitie, and by oftentimes would prove very dangerous to life, the way here set downe is found to be the safest, both to be taken familiarly and often without offence in meate as well as medicine, as also to worke those good effects in Physick whereunto it is conducing: It is *Gregorio de Reggio* his receipt, for take saith he, of the ripe cods of any sort of *Ginny* Pepper (for as I sayd before, they are all in propertie alike) and dry them well, first of themselves, and then in an oven, after the bread is taken out, put into a pot or pipkin, with some flower that they may be thoroughly dried, cleanse them from the flower, and their stalks if they have any, cut them or clip them very small, both huskes and seedes within them, and to every ounce of them, put a pound of fine wheate flower (the same yee dried them withall in the oven, may be put if yee will) make them up together into cakes or small loaves with too much leaven, as yee thinke may be convenient for the quantitie you make; bake these as you doe bread of that floure, and being baked cut it againe into smaller parts, and bake it againe, that it may be as dry and hard as biscuit, which beaten into fine powder and sifted, may be kept for any the uses hereafter specified, or may serve in stead of ordinary Pepper, to season meate or broth, or for sauce, or for any other purpose the *East Indian* Pepper doth serve: for it not only giveth as good, but rather a better taste or relish to the meate or sauce (yea and your wine and other drinks) but it is found to be singular good, to breake and disperse the windes, both in the stomack and the collicke in the body: it is singular good to be used with such meates as are flatulent or windy, and such as breed much moysture and crudities (whereof fish is reckoned one speciall) one scruple of the said powder, taken in a little broth of Yeale, or of a Chicken, doth wonderfully comfort a cold stomack, causing flegme, and such grosse or viscid humours as ly low in the bottome thereof to be avoided, helpeth digestion, for it provoketh an appetite to meate, provoketh urine, and taken with Saxifrage water expelleth the stone in the kidneys, and the flegme that breedeth them, and taketh away the dimmes or mistinesse of the sight used in meates; taken with *Pillsule Althamaine* doth helpe the dropsies: the powder taken for three dayes together in the decoction of *Penroyal*, expelleth the dead birth, but if a peece of the cod or huske, either greene or dry be put into the mother after delivery, it will make them barren for ever after; but the powder taken for foure or five dayes fasting, with as much Fennell seede, will ease all paines of the mother: the same also made up with a little ponder of *Gentians* and oyle of bayes into a pessarie, with some coaten wooll, doth bring downe their courses if they have beene stayed: the same mixed with a Loboc or Electuary for the cough, helpeth an old inveterate cough, being mixed with honey and applied to the throat, troubled with the quinsie, helpeth it in a short space, and made up with a little pitch or Turpentine, and layd upon any hard knots or kernells in any part of the body, it will resolve them, and not suffer any more to grow there: mixed with some niter and used, it taketh away the morpheus and all other freckles, spots or markes, and discolorings of the skin; applied with Hens greafe dissolveth all cold impostumes and carbuncles, and mixed with sharpe Vinegar, dissolveth the hardnesse of the spleene: if some thereof be mixed with *unguentum de alabastro*, and the raines of the backe anointed therewith, it will take away the shaking fits of Agues: a plaister made thereof, and the leaves of Tobacco, will heale the ring or biting of any venomous beast: the decoction of the huskes themselves made with water, and the mouth gargled therewith, healeth the toothach, and preserveth them from rottennesse: the ashes of them being rubbed on the teeth, will cleanse them and make them grow white that were blacke: the decoction of them with wine helpeth the Rupture that cometh of water, if it be applied warme morning and evening: if they be put it to sleepe for three dayes together in aqua vitae, and the place affected with the paine bathed therewith, will give a great ease of ease; and steeped for a day in wine, and two spoonfull thereof drunke every day fasting, will helpe a sinking breath, although it hath continued long, and snufft up into the nostrills, will correct and helpe the stinck of them, which is produced of flegme corrupted therein.

CHAP. XII.

Dorycnium. The supposed venomous plant *Dorycnium*.

Here are diverse plants set forth for the true *Dorycnium* of *Diocorides* by diverse Writers, not any one whereof agreeth with all the notes that he giveth of it; so that yet to this day, the true *Dorycnium* is not knowne to any that we can heare of: I will therefore here set forth unto you some of those plants, and the most judicious moderne Writers, doe suppose may be referred thereunto, as agreeing therewith in many things, and shew whereunto else they may most properly be referred.

1. *Dorycnium suppositivum Mompeliense & Hispanicum*.
The white shrubby Trefoile of Mompelier and Spaine.

The shrubby Trefoile, which *Rondeletius* and other the learned of Mompelier, (as *Pena* saith) called *Dorycnium*, shooteth forth many woody branches, browne at the bottome, and whiter towards the toppes, some what flexible, to the height of three or foure foote (as I have observed in mine owne Garden) whereon at several distances, come forth diverse small whitish leaves, three or five or more together at a joyntround about the stalkes, at the toppes of the branches stand many small whitish flowers in tufts, like unto the flowers of other Trefoiles but smaller, which turne into small long cods with small round blackish gray feedes within them: the roots is great, woody, very long, and branched into many parts under ground, of a pale reddish or flesh colour on the inside, covered with a darke brownish bark: which abideth diverse yeares, although the branches dye downe to the ground, if there be care taken to defend it from the extremities of the frosts in Winter, for want whereof mine perished: it hath little or no taste at all.

2. *Dorycnium corymbosum Clusii*. Another Trefoile like unto the former.

This other as *Clusius* saith is very like the former, but more white or hoary, having shorter and broader leaves set in the same manner, three or five together upon the small bending branches, which are whiter and tendre than they: the flowers are greenish and larger than the former, standing many together on a slender bare twig; *Anguilaria* and *Camerarius* say the flowers are purple, or of a whitish purple colour, this hath a saltish taste with some acrimony in it also.

3. *Dorycnium Diocoridis forte Pena*. *Pena* his supposed true *Dorycnium* of *Diocorides*.

This strange plant saith *Pena*, that was encreased from the seede sent out of *Candy*, to *Signor Costantini*, and grew in his garden, rose to the height of a foote and a halfe, spreading forth into many branches, whereon did grow many small long and narrow rugged leaves full of veins, lesser then the leaves of the Olive tree, set without order upon them: the flowers were fashioned like unto the blossomes of Pulse or Pease sometimes of a white colour, and sometimes of a more yellowish colour: the seed he saith he did not see, (but surely it mult give feede in cods or huskes: for there are very few plants that beare pease or pulse like flowers, but they beare their feede in cods or the like) the roots are many small strings and fibres shooting from a head, which whether it die every yeare or abide, wee have not yet learned: but *Diocorides* saith that his *Dorycnium* hath a roote of the length of a cubit and of the thickness of a finger when it is growne old, which this as you heare hath not, and therefore if for nothing else, it agreeth not with the right *Dorycnium* of *Diocorides*, and yet *Pena* saith, he hath not seene any plant that doth so neerely resemble the true *Dorycnium* as this doth.

4. *Dorycnium Creticum Alpini*.

The supposed true *Dorycnium* of *Candy*.
This plant doth so differ from others, that every one is ready to apply it to a severall plant, as his judgement and affection to some particular part thereof doth draw him, because it doth partake with divers plants, as you shall heare: it riseth with divers straight upright woody stalkes, yet very flexible, divided into many branches from the bottome, all white or hoary; whereon grow many long thicke, and somewhat narrow white silver like leaves, set without order, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, come forth many flowers together in a tuft or umbell, with some small leaves with them, every one whereof is broad, open at the brims, and round, consisting of one whole leafe, like unto a Bell-flower, or bindweed, which open by degrees, one after another, and not all together, whereby it doth continue the longer in flowering: after the flowers are fallen, come small rough huskes, wherein is contained blacke feed, like unto those of the Bindweedes, somewhat thicke and great: the roote is somewhat great and thicke not growing downe deepe into the ground, with many fibres thereto, which abideth many yeares in the warme countries, yet the branches lose their



[Claus]

3. *Dorycnium Diocoridis forte Pena*.
Pena his supposed true *Dorycnium* of *Diocorides*.



4. *Dorycnium Creticum Alpini*.
The supposed true *Dorycnium* of *Candy* by *Alpini*.



leaves in winter, themselves yielding new, and budding fresh in the spring but hardly endureth a winter with us, unless especial care be had to preserve it, by keeping it in a large pot or, such like, and housing it untill the spring.

The Place.

The two first grow in divers provinces of Spaine, as *Clusius* setteth it downe, and the foremost about *Mompelier* also. The third and the last grow both in rocky or stony places near the Sea, in *Candy*, from whence the seeds or plants were first brought into Italy, and from thence to severall friends elsewhere.

The Time.

They doe all flower very late in these parts, whereby their feede seldom commeth to perfection, and in their naturall untill the Autumne.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Διόκορις* *Dorycnium*, and of *Crataeus* as *Diocorides* saith, *Διόκορις* & *καλὴ* *Halicaburus*, and *Cala*, some write it is called *Διόκορις* *Dorycnium quasi toxicum*, quo spicula confidat aut telia infici solita fuerunt, et ceterum melleur pernicium saith *Pena*, but we cannot heare, that any of these plants, have any superfluous, much lesse venomous or mortall quality in them, as *Diocorides* attributeth to his, and therefore the more suspicious that none of them are the right, although in the outward face, they may all of them, in some things resemble it. There are other plants also referred thereunto, as the *Phyllirea*, which *Gesner* in *horis Germanicis* setteth to be a shrub like unto the *Vitis* *Idea*, as also *Pistum cordatum*, or *Urtica nigra*, five *periclymenum cordifolium*, by *Cordus* upon *Diocorides*. The first is called *Dorycnium verum*, by the learned of Mompelier, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say, and *Anguilaria*, and *Clusius* say the same also, yet *Clusius* calleth it *Dorycnium Hispanicum*, which was also (as he saith) by *Clusius* *Aldrovandus*, by the name of *Trifolium album*, but by *Cordus* in the place before recited, it is accounted false. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* reckoneth it among the spiked Trefoiles, calling it *Trifolium album angustifolium floribus, velut in capitulum congestis*. *Clusius* saith that the *Spaniards* about *Salamanca*, where he found it, call it *Myndegia*. *Gerard* calleth it venomous Trefoile of Mompelier, and of Spaine, speaking them to be two severall plants, expressed by two figures, and *Mr. Iohnson* his corrector letteth them so passe likewise, but I had rather give it the denomination of *Dorycnium*, from the Latine, as most other nations doe, and call it *Dorycnium suppositivum*, supposed *Dorycnium*, because it is but supposed to be right, or else from the form, and call it shrubby Trefoile onely, because it is not dangerous. The second is so called by *Clusius*, as it is in the title, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lotos pentaphyllus incantus*. The third is called by *Pena* in his *Italian booke*, from *Heucrium Bellum*, out of *Candy*, by the name of *Lago Chymica*, which grew with him, but if the flowers be legum: nous, as *Pena* describeth them to be, it cannot possibly come nere to any *Lacea*, and yet againe in his *Pinax*, fol. 465. he maketh it also to be *Cneora albo affinis*, which how likely it is, let others judge. The last *Clusius* setteth forth in the Appendix, by the name of *Dorycnium Plateum*, because *Iacobus Plateau*, had it growing with him, from the seede received from *Candy*, and sent both the figure and description thereof unto

unto *Clusius*, *Imperius* also it is likely had it from thence, by the same name of *Dorycinum*, for so *Bankius* saith he called it. and *Alpinus* in his booke de plantis exoticis, saith that they of Candy doe call it *Dorycinum*. *Pona* doth not account it to be the right, but rather thinketh it to be a *Convolutum*, and calleth it *Convolutum rubrum*. *Creticus*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Cnocrum album Dalechampii*, and *Bankius* in his *Pinea* calleth it, *Cnocrum album folio oleae argenteo multo*.

The Vertues.

There hath not bene any experience made of any of these plantes, so farre as I can understand, that they be effectfull to any Physicall use, and therefore I can say no more of them; for seeing none of them are *opportunity* as *Disforides* his *Dorycinum*, or venomous, and was accounted as strong a *Toxicum*, to dippe their arrowes therein, to kill wild beasts, as any other; I cannot appropriate the vertues of *Dorycinum*, to any of these plantes. *Galen* accounted it only like unto *Mandrake* and *Yepy*, for the cooling property, and only dangerous if too much were taken thereof, in provoking too much sleepe.

CHAP. XIII.

Hyscyamus. Henbane.

He ancient writers hath made mention, but of three Kindes of Henbane, the one blacke, the other white, and the third yellow; which denominations are not taken from the colour of the huse flower, but of the feede: but there hath bene some other sorts found out of later times; all which I thinke meete to set downe in this Chapter together.

1. *Hyscyamus vulgaris*. Common Henbane.

Our common Henbane, hath very large, thicke, soft, woolly leaves, lying upon the ground, much cut in to torne on the edges, of a darke or evill grayish Greene colour, among which rise up divers thicke and soft stalks, two or three foote high, spread into divers smaller branches, with some lesser leaves on them, and many hollow flowers, scarce appearing above the huskes, and usually torne on the one side, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a deadish yellow colour, somewhat paler towards the edges, with many purple veines therein, and of a darke yellowish purple in the bottome of the flower, with a small pointell of the same colour in the middle, each of them standing in a hard close huske, which after the flower is past, groweth very like (the huske of the Pomgranet flower, but that is not so well knowne unto us) the flower or huske of *Aca bacca*, and somewhat sharpe at the toppe points, wherein is contained much small feede, very like unto poppy feede, but of a dusky grayish colour, the roote is great white and thicke, branching forth divers wayes under ground, so like unto a *Parinpe* roote, but that it is not so white, that it hath deceived divers as you shall heare by and by; the whole plant more then the roote, hath an heavey evill saporiferous smell somewhat off five.

1. *Hyscyamus niger vel vulgaris*. Common or white Henbane.



3. *Hyscyamus Creticus*. Henbane of Candy.



2. *Hyscyamus*

2. *Hyscyamus albus*. White Henbane.

The white Henbane hath divers large leaves, but not so great as the former, yet more soft and woolly and more so much jagged or torne on the edges, rounder also, and of a paler Greene colour; the stalks grow higher, and with fewer branches on them, the flowers are in forme like the other, but smaller and of a pale colour, containing a whitish yellow: the feed likewise groweth in such like hard huskes, but lesse prickly, and is whiter; the root also is not much unlike, but lesser and periseth every year that it giveth feede, the smell of this is nothing so heavey and offensive as the other.

3. *Hyscyamus Creticus*. Henbane of Candy.

This Henbane of Candy, hath lesser and thinner leaves then the last, more white and woolly, and more cut in on the edges, cleared also, and standing upon longer footstalks, the stalks are more slender and short, having such like flowers, ending in full round leaves, standing higher above the huskes, of a faire yellow and some time of a pale yellow colour, and purple at the bottome: after which come feede like the common kinde, but somewhat yellower in rounder heads or huskes: the roote is somewhat thicke and short, like a *Naveu* roote, dying every year with us.

4. *Hyscyamus Aegyptius*. Henbane of Egypt.

The *Aegyptian* Henbane riseth up with a strong woolly stalk about two foote high, wheron are set lesser leaves, then those of the common kinde, and almost as much torne on the edges, especially those towards the bottome, but those that grow up higher toward the toppe, are little or nothing cut on the edges at all, all of them being very white and hoary: the flowers stand every one of them at the joints with the leaves, and at the tops likewise, in such like huskes as the common doth, and of the same pale yellow colour, with purple veines therein, at the first blowing of them, but afterwards as they grow larger, the colour changeth to be of a darke reddish colour, with veines of a deeper colour, and a whitish bottome, with a purple pointell, encompassed with yellowish threads in the middle, after which cometh such like prickly heads, as the common kinde hath, and such like feed also: the roote is small and periseth every year.

The Place.

The first is commonly growing by the way sides, and under hedge sides, and wallies: the second groweth by the Sea sides, in *Narbon* in *France*, neare where the River *Rhone* runneth into the Sea. The third groweth in *Candy*, and in *Spain* also, from whence the feed being sent, hath growne with me and divers others also. The last is natural both in *Egypt* and *Syria*, and in our Gardens.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *July*, yet the strange Kindes somewhat later, and from their feed growing ripe, and sowed to seed, it springeth up againe every year; but the two last doe scarce perfect their feede with us.

The Name.

It is called in Greeke *ioacarda*, quæ faba porcina, quod *Æliano* anthere, *passu* *linjux* herbe convallantur *suæ* *aprio*, *præstus* *maris* *periculis*, *nisi* *capia* *aqua* *statim* *se* *foris* *et* *intus* *prolueris*: *adventus* *aquæ*, *non* *ut* *prolueris* *tantum*, *verum* *etiam* *ut* *cancer* *venient*, *non* *enim* *nulli* *prolueris* *sanitatis* *refrigitur*; in *Latine* *allo* *Hyscyamus*, and commonly *Insuquianus*, and *Apollinaris*, at *Apolline* *medicina* *inventus*, *vel* *quia* *oplet* *cerebrum* *visio* *et* *felid* *hæsit*, *equæ* *montem* *percellit*, *quæst* *Apollinis* *officio*. *Pliny* saith that the *Arabians* call it *Athercum*, or *Athercum*, but *Scribonius* saith the *Latines* call it *Athercum*, at *alterando*, *quia* *cum* *verborum* *alteratione* *visaque* *se* *requant* *Hyscyamus* *demonstrat*; *Commaris* saith, it is also called *Præpria*, *quia* *Italia* *femine* *nutant* *ad* *præprium* *sedandum*. It is called by the *Arabian* *Phisitions* *Bengi* (which name differeth but little from *Banque* of *Grecia* at *Orta*, and *Christophorus* *Acosta*, so called of the *Perfians* and *Indians* also of divers places, and peradventure may be the same, for they say the plant is infipide, or without taste, and the feede both smaller then *Hempe* wherunto it is compared, and not so white: (and which hath a great affinity as *Clusius* saith, with the *Masse* of the *Turkes*; yet *Bankius* saith, that their *Masse*, is made of the great *Siramonium* or *Pomum* *spinifum*) which groweth a kinde of sleepe drunkenesse, or alienation of the minde, as this doth, with some other effect (as tending to venery, as may be seene in their workes, wherunto I referre those that would be further informed) of the *Italians* *Insuquiano*, of the *Spaniards* *Uelumbo*, of the *French* *Insuquiano*, and *Hanne* *banc*, of the *Germanes* *Bisquianus*, of the *Dutchmen* *Bissen* *cruide*. The first is called by all authors *Hyscyamus vulgaris*, or *niger*, only *Bankius* calleth it *heverus*. The second is likewise called *Hyscyamus albus* of all, and is but of one kinde, although *Bankius* seemeth to make two. The third is called by *Clusius*, *Hyscyamus Creticus*, and although he make two sorts as *Bankius* doth, that followeth him, yet assuredly I thinke that they are both but one plant, as the descriptions doe declare. The last likewise is by *Bankius* divided into two or three sorts, because *Commaris* in *hortis*, seteth forth two figures, the one he nameth *Syracus*, the other *peculiaris*; when in his description he saith they differ only in the broadnesse of the leaves, the one from the other, which may happen rather by the fertility of the soile, wherein they grow, then of any other specifical difference. *Bankius* nameth

it rubello flore, and maketh it to be another sort from the *Egyptiacum* of *Clasius*, when as both *Clasius* and *Comenius* agree in this, that *Paludanus* brought the seeds from *Egypt*, and *Ramusolius* saith he found it growing about *Aleppo*: so that the seven sorts of *Hysocyamus* set forth by *Bambinus*, are but these foure here rectified, for besides sorts of white, are but one; his two sorts of *Candy* are but one; and his two sorts, the one *rubello flore*, and the other *spinosissimus* *Acacanthia* *gyptiacum* are but one, even that which *Camerarius* calleth *Syracum*, and *peruvianum*, and *Clasius* *Egyptiacum* *rubello flore*; but *Diocorides* his third sort, which is the yellow, is not declared, whilst these it should be, the first being called *niger*, blacke, and the second white, are peculiarly set downe, and upon by all, but the yellow, as I said is not so plainly determined, some taking the *English* Tobacco to be it, the *Indian* kinde, being quite differing in effect, this being hot and stupefactive, the other cold and sedative; but if I might be allowed my verdict, I should say that the *Candy* Henbane is most probable to be the yellow, and the *Egyptian* kinde the blacke, or species thereof differing only by the climate.

The Vertues.

The blacke or common Henbane, and the yellow, are both accounted to be more dangerous than the white, and therefore to be as much avoided in inward medicines as may be, and that but in case of necessity, when the white cannot be had, for the white is cold in the third degree, and the other in the fourth, procuring drowsiness and a senselesse of the spirits, stupefied by the benumbing qualitie; the white is fit only to be used in inward Phisicke, which is most available to many good purposes, if it be wisely and conveniently applied: as the leaves of them all doe coole all hot inflammations, either in the eyes or any other part of the body; and are good to assuage all manner of swellings, whether of the cods, or womens breasts, or else where, if they be boyled in wine, and either applied themselves or the fomentation warme: the same also applied to the gaine, asswageth the paines thereof, and of the Sciatica, and all other paines in the joynts, and other parts, which rise from an hot cause; it helpeth likewise the headach, and want of sleepe in hot fevers, applying it with vineger to the forehead and temples: the juice of the herbe or seeds, or the oyle drawne from the seeds doth the like, and so doth the decoction of the husks, to wash the feete or the head, but see that you doe not use it too often for the feare of danger: *Diocorides* saith that the seeds is profitable against the defluxions of hot and sharpe *salternus* upon the lungs causing a cough, as also against the trangling and other paines of the mother, and to stay the over great fluxes of their courses, and all other drops of blood: the oyle of the seeds is helpfull for the deafenesse, noise and wormes in the eares, being dropped therein: the juice of the herbe or roote doth also the same: it helpeth the tooth-ach, if the roote be boyled in vineger, and a little of the decoction be held on that side the paine is: some have also affirmed, that the fume of the seeds being burned, taken into the mouth, will not only ease the paines, but cause the wormes to fall out from the teeth; but diverse cunning knaves to deceive those they would get money from, having caused such to hold their mouths over warme water, have cunningly conveyed small peeces of Lute strings into the water, to cause them to belevee they voyded so many live wormes, as there are peeces in the water: for the property of those Lute strings is, that feeling the heat of the water, they will seeme to stirre, and move as though they were alive: but *Pena* sheweth that hee knew a young woman that used the forehead fomentation for her teeth, that after shee had ease of them, was for three dayes, so troubled in her senses, that she seemed as if shee had beene drunke, being very merry and pleasured at that time, which passed away without further danger: but I know a friend of mine, that having digged up some *Parinette* rootes that grew in his Garden, by chance some rootes of Henbane which grew among them (which I had before is somewhat like therunto) were boyled with them, and he eating thereof at supper, was very shortly after first troubled with a drougte, that nothing that he could take would quench it, then his taste, or relish of any thing was taken away, suddenly also his sight was troubled that he could not discern things as they were, but as if they were 3. or 4. fold, his urine also was quite stopped, so that notwithstanding he had great desire to make water, yet he could not possibly: in this perplexitie he continued most of the night, neither could he rest, or sleepe being in bed, but his urine by the stopping thereof grew so hot within him, and so able to paise it from him, caused him to bebinke himselfe of a powder, himselfe had caused to be made, available against the stone, which he caused to be given him, which suddenly caused him to make water and thereby he presently felt incredible ease in his whole body, for all the things that he had taken before did doe him no good, but by this meanes he quickly recovered his sight, and the other symptoms vanished, and before morning, he was as well as before the taking of that roote: the servants also that did eat of the good *Parinette* that was boyled with these malignant rootes were somewhat discompered, some more some lesse, each somewhat, according to their feeding, and their owne dispositions working together: this I have related that you may know also the danger of this herbe, and of every part thereof; the seeds is usually mixed with *Candy* *Indus* to take fish, causing them that take it to turne up their bellies, and lie above the water as if they were dead for a while; but they doe not long abide in this manner, but returne to their senses against swimme away: Hens also or other birds, that take of this seeds will die, and the fume of the herbe being burned, and brought into their roosting place, will cause them to fall downe as if they were dead: the decoction of the herbe or seeds or both, will kill lice and vermine whether in man or beast, which you shall plainly receive in a dogge troubled with lice, being washed therewith, the lice will be soone found dead upon him, and some fall from him: the fume of the dried herbe, stalkes, and seeds burned, and the hands held over the fume thereof, that are troubled with swellings and chilblanes in the Winter, or their heeles that have kibes, will quickly heale them. The distilled water of the herbe is effectfull for all the purposes aforesaid. The remedy to helpe those that have taken Henbane, is to drinke Goates milke, much mede or honied water, Pine kernells with sweete wine: or if these be not at hand or will doe no good, Fennell seeds, Nettle seeds, the seeds of Cressis, Mustard or Raddish, as also Onions or Garlicke taken in wine, doe all helpe to free them from danger, and restore them to their due temper againe. The white Henbane is as I said, the fittest and most effectfull in all inward medicines for the griefes afore specified: the other sorts are of the qualitie of the ordinary, that is, more dangerous than the white.

CHAP. XIV.

Papaver. Poppie.

Here are diverse sorts of Poppies, some tame and of the garden, others wild and of the fieldes; of the Garden kinde some have single and some have double flowers: of the wilde there are diverse kindes, some of the corne fields most properly and plentifully, and therefore called Corne Rose, or Corne Poppie, others whose heads of seeds are small & long, bending or bowing like an horne, and therefore called Horned Poppy, of which kinde one sort groweth most usually by the sea side: others by the pathes, hedges and banks in fields: then that kinde called Spawling Poppie, differing from them all, as *Papaver Heracleum* doth, although called Poppy: and lastly, there is a bastard kind of wild Poppie, called in Latine *Argemone*, which although *Diocorides* reckoneth it not among the Poppies, yet he maketh it like unto the wild corne Poppie, both in heads and flowers, and like the *Anemones* in leaves, and as he saith with a round roote, wherein it differeth from ours. Of some of these kindes I have already spoken, and therefore neede not to describe them againe: the Garden kinde, with double flowers I have set forth in my former Booke of the Garden of flowers; as also a kinde of that wild Corne Poppie, that beareth double flowers: and in the Classis of purging plants, here before in this Booke, I have set downe all the sorts of Horned Poppie; as also that kind of Spawling Poppie, that is so accounted with us: the rest of the sorts and kindes not set forth, are now to be entreated off: but I thinke it most fit to give you some of the figures before expressed, and to speake of the sorts of *Argemone*, in the next Chapter, and not in this.

1. *Papaver simplex sativum album*. Single Garden white Poppie.

The Garden Poppie hatch at the first, foure or five whitish Greene leaves, lying upon the ground, which rise with the stalk, compassing it at the bottome of them and are very large both broad and long, much rent or torne in the edges, and dented also besides: the stalk (for every roote for the most part hath but one, of the height of foure or five foote (hath sometimes no branches at the toppe, and usually but two or three at the most, bearing every one but one head, wrapped or folded in a thinnie filme or skimme, which boweth downe, before its ready to blow, and then rising and being broken, the flower which was folded within it, spreadeth it selfe open, and consisteth of foure very large white round leaves, with many whitish round threds in the middle, set about a small round Greene head, having a crowne or barre-like cover at the head thereof, which growing ripe becommeth to be as large as the greatest apple; (*Pellonius* saith the heades are in *Natalia* (where they make Opium) so great, that they will containe halfe a pint) wherein are contained a great number of white small round seeds, in several partitions or divisions, next unto the shell the middle thereof remaining hollow.

1. *Papaver simplex album sativum*. Garden white Poppie.2. *Papaver multiplex flore*. Double Garden Poppie.

and empty: this head abideth close, and openeth not at the toppe under the crowne. as all the blacke kindes for the most part doe: all the whole plant, both leaves stalkes and heads, while they are fresh, young and green, yeeld a milke when they are broken, of an unpleasant bitter taste, almost ready to provoke catting, and of a strong heady smell, which being condensate, is called either *Opium* or *Mecconium*, as you shall heare by and by: the roote is white and woody, perishing as soone as it hath given ripe feede: Of this white kinde, there is another in all things like unto it, but that the flowers, but especially the head of feede is not so great by the halfe, and for the most part hath more branches upon the stalkes; the feede is as white as the other, and as large or great. The varieties of the double garden Poppies are set forth in my former Booke.

Al. cr.

Papaver
fistulosum
var. capit-
ul. flore.

2. *Papaver sativum simplex nigrum*.
Single garden blacke Poppye.

There is little difference to be discerned between this and the last mentioned, until it beareth his flower, which in this is somewhat lesser, and of a blacke purplish colour, without any purple spots in the bottome of the leafe as in the next; and the head of feede is usually not so bigge as the second sort of white ones, and openeth it selfe a little round about the toppe under the crowne, so that the feede which is very blacke, will fall out if one turne the head thereof downwards.

3. *Papaver sativum simplex flore rubro rubente, &c.*
Single garden red Poppye of diverse colours.

There be some other sorts of this garden Poppye, which differ not onely somewhat in the leaves from the former, being lesser, and in some crumpled and cut in on the edges, but in the jagged edges also of some of the flowers, and specially in the colour of the flower and feede; for the flower of some will be very red, of others paler, some of a Rose colour, others of a murrey colour, either deeper or paler, yet all of them have a deeper spot somewhat large in the bottome of every leafe: and as the flower varieth so doth the feede also, for the Rose and pale coloured flower bringeth gray or ash coloured feede, for the Reddish and deeper murrey, not so pale feede, but more inclining to the blacke; the feedes of all these kindes, the white as well as the blacke or gray, if they be suffered to shed will spring up againe the next year, and beare every kinde

4. *Papaver Rhoeas*.
Wild Poppye or corne Rose.

2. *Papaver sativum simplex nigrum*.
Single garden blacke Poppye.



5. *Papaver spinosum Americanum*.
Thorny Poppy of America.



his owne colour of flower and seed, and doe not degenerate or vary, for ought that ever I could observe.

4. *Papaver erraticum, Rheas five silvestre*. Wilder Red Poppy or Corne Rose.

The leaves of the wild Poppy, are long and narrow, very much cut in on the edges into many divisions, of a light green colour, but not whitish, and sometimes hairy wishal: the stalk is blackish and hairy also, but rifeh not up so high as the Garden kindes, having some such like leaves thereon as grow below, parted into three or four branches sometimes, whereon grow small hairy heads bowing down, before the skinn breakes, where in the flower is enclosed, which when it is full blowne open, is of a faire yellow with red or crimson colour, and in some much paler, without any spot in the bottome of the leaves, having many blacke soft threds in the middle, compassing a small Greene head, which when it is ripe, is not bigger then ones little fingers end, wherein is contained much blacke feede, smaller by halfe then that of the Garden: the roote perisheth every year, and the seed springeth every year of its owne sowing. Of this kinde there is one that is lesser in all the parts thereof, and differeth in nothing else. *Bambinus* maketh mention of one of this kinde, that bore a great yellow flower, *Atlan:* and peradventure might be the *Argemone flore lutea* in the next Chapter, but the plant was onely brought dry unto him, gathered as he saith in divers wet places, on the *Pyrenean* hills. The double wild Poppy is described also *Plen:* in my former Booke.

5. *Papaver spinosum*. Thorny Poppy.

Unto the sorts of Poppye I thinke meete to adjoyne this Thorny Poppy, not finding a fitter place; which both at the first, three or more whitish Greene leaves lying upon the ground, streaked with white veins, which growing greater, are long, smooth, and not hairy, somewhat long and broad, rent or torne diversly on the edges, but not to the middle ribbe, having many corners or dentes as it were about them, whereat stand many small sharpe prickles or thornes, not having any white streaks or veines on the under side, but in the white milky veins are like to that wild *Carduus* or Thistle, called our Ladies Thistle, and on the under side are more whitish, with some small prickles, along the middle ribbe and veins, compassing the stalk at the bottome of them, which rifeh to be two or three foote high, spreading forth into diverse branches, with the like, but lesser leaves on them, and bearing at every of the toppes, one small head, enclosed in a rough skinn or filme, like as the Poppies have, from whence I thinke rose the name of a Poppy, given unto it, which being open sheweth forth a small yellow flower, consisting of five leaves usually, yet sometimes it will have but foure, and sometimes six, with a small long Greene prickly head in the middle, tipped at the top with a red spot, which quickly weareth away, and with many yellow threds standing about it; after the flower is past, for it continueth but a while, the head groweth ripe, having five or six ribbes from the toppe to the bottome, and so likewise betweene the ribbes, armed with very small, but cruell sharpe and short prickles, or thornes, wherein is enclosed round rough blacke feede, twice as bigge as any Poppye feede: the roote is small and spreading, dying every year; every part of the plant yeeldeth a yellow juice.

The Place.

The Garden kindes doe not naturally grow wild in any place, I thinke, although *Discozides*, *Galen*, and others say, that the blacke kinde that sheddeth his feede, groweth wilde, for I rather suppose that some feede happening thereby chance, shed it selfe, and so was thought to grow naturally wilde, and being suffered to shed, will grow plentifully, though smaller, but in all Countries, at the least in all Christian Countries; they are all times too much, in the corne fields of all Countries, and also upon ditch bankes, and hedge sides: the lesser also is found in cornefields, but more rarely, as also in some other places. The thorny Poppy groweth in the *West-Indies*, from whence the feede was first brought to us.

The Time.

The Garden kindes are usually sowed in the spring, which then flower about the end of May, and somewhat earlier, if they spring of their owne sowing: the wilde kindes flower usuall from May untill July, and the feed of them all is soone ripe after the flowering. The Thorny kinde flowereth seldom before Midsummer, and the feede is ripe in August, but is to be sowed in Autumne, or else it hardly springeth.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ρῶον* a *ρῶον* non ministrando, quod vescentes suis munus fungi non possunt: or as some thinke *αἰώνιος*, quod ejus usus nimium infrigidet, & hominibus tandem mortuum auferat, the Garden white kinde is called *ρῶον* & *αἰώνιος* (and of *Discozides* *ῥωον* & *αἰώνιος*) and the blacke feede is called *αἰώνιος* *πῖππος* *horrens* or *αἰώνιος*: the wilde kinde is called *ρῶον*, *Rheas*, that is *fluidum*, quia flores protinus decidunt: in Latine *papaver Rhoeas*, *erraticum* *rubrum*, or *silvestre*; *Discozides*, *Galen*, and others, make onely the first great white kinde, to be the Garden kinde, and the blacke to be the wilde sort, the Garden kinde is called by the *Arabians* *Caxacax*, by the *Italians* *Papavero domestico*, by the *Spaniards* *Dormidera* and *Cascall*, by the *French* *Pavot*, by the *German* *Maglesen* and *Olfamen*, of the *Dutchmen* *Hucl* and *Mancup*: of usin *English* Poppy, or Garden Poppye for the most part, yet in some Countries with us, lone silver pinne, *subandinus* faire without and foule within, and in many other places *Chefeboules*: the wilde Poppy is called in *Italian*, *Papavero silvatico*, in *Spanish* *Amapolas vesella*, and *Populus*; in *French* *Coquelicot*, *Pavot*, *laurage* and *Consaumon*, in the high *Dutch* tongue *Clapper rosen*, and *ken rosen*, in the low *Dutch* tongue *Roden hucl*, *wilden hucl*, and *Colbloemen*, in *English* *Wild Poppy*, *Corne Rose*, *redweede*, and *Cankers*, *Tragus* calleth it *Argemone*, The Thorny Poppy is called generally by from whom the *Italians* had it *Figo del Inferno*, that is *Ficus Infernalis*, the Figue of hell, because the prickly head is long and round, somewhat like a figge, and that whosoever should have one of them thicke in his throate, it would surely send him to heaven or hell. The milkye juice gathered from the heades onely of the great white Poppye, growing in the East Countreys of *Asia* major, towards *India*, and in divers other countreys of those *Indies*, (for it is there a great merchandise of much use and expence, as also in *Paphlagonia*, *Cappadocia*, *Gallia*, *Cilicia*, and *Natalis*, which is the lesser *Asia*, as I said before,) is that true and best *Opium*, that is or should be used in *Arabicke* medicines, and is an ingredient of much respect, in those great compositions of *Theriac* and *Mithridatium*, &c. whereof a small quantity, hath bene gathered in some Christian Countreys; and my selfe and others in our owne land, have gathered a little from the Greene heads, as they stand, and are but halfe growne

growne ripe, slit or cut with a knife in two or three places, that the milke issuing forth, may be gathered into some convenient thing, and hardened afterwards in the Sunne, but not at the fire, which will not be to blasse as that *Opium*, that cometh usually to us, which is rather *Meconium* as *Diocorides* setteth it downe, which is made of the juice of both leaves and heades pressed forth, of the white as well as of the blacke *Poppy*, for the true best *Opium* is somewhat of a whitish yellow or brownish colour, and giveth no such yellow tincture, as that which is sophisticate and made with *Glaucium*, (which is the yellow juice of an herbe, with leaves like unto horned *Poppy*, but divers have thought *Glaucium* to be the juice of *Cheledonium majus*, others of *Pomum amarum majus*, and lastly *Babunim* and some others, thinke it to be of this thorny *Poppy*, because it giveth a yellow tincture) but as *Belonius* writeth, that to have any quantity of true *Opium*, it rather consisteth in the multitude of seeders (for it must be both speedily gathered, and in the heat of the day) then in the great quantity of ground sown therewith, it being a tedious worke; for a very small quantity can be but gathered by any one in a day, in the every head yeeldeth but little, and must be attended to be taken from them, before it be dried too much upon the sun.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of *Poppyes* are cold in the fourth degree, but especially *Opium* or the condensate juice, as *Galen* and divers other authors doe affirme, yet *Matthiolus* thicketh thereat, thinking it rather to be hot, by the sharpnesse and bitternesse thereof, and is *Anodinum medicamentum*, that is such a medicine, that by procuring sleepe, easeth many paines for the present, which indeede it doth both palliate or cause to be quiet for a time; the continuall use whereof, bringeth very often more harme, and a more dangerous disease then it hath allayed, that is an insensiblenesse or stupefaction of a part or member, which cometh to be the dead palsey, for although *Diocorides*, *Galen*, and others write, that the white seed is familiarly taken in bread, and made into cakes and eaten with pleasure, and *Matthiolus* and divers others have observed that in our dayes, the white *Poppy* seeds, are sown in *Italy* and other places, and much used, yea and the blacke seeds also, although as they all agree, it is stronger in operation, and only medicinable, or only to be used in Physicke to helpe diseases; for *Matthiolus* writeth that the inhabitants about *Trent*, doe fow the blacke seeds in their fields and grounds, among Rues and other pulse, which they familiarly eate, being made into cakes, that are made of many folde, the feeding cast in betweene the folde, and so kneaded together, and yet hee saith, they are no whit more *Poppy* or drowsie, then those that eate none of them: as also that in *Syria* and the upper *Austria*, the inhabitants doe eate the oyle pressed out of the blacke seeds in their meates familiarly, in the stead of Sallet oyle, and finde no inconvenience of drowsinesse at all thereby; which made him as he saith, venture to give the creame of the seeds made up with Barly water oftentimes, and in great quantity, in the hot fits of agues, and burning fevers, both to awake thirst, and to procure rest, and hereby as he saith, he shooke off that feare of *Poppy*, that his wife Matters had by their grave admonitions, seasoned him withall in former times: the *Garden Poppy* heads with feedes made into a Syrupe, is both frequently used in our dayes, and to very good effect to procure rest and sleepe in the sicke and weake, and to stay catarrhes, and defluxions of hot and thicke rheume, from the head into the stomacke, and upon the lungs, causing a continuall cough, the forerunner of a consumption; as you see, it is well in this, as in all or most other things; the same also helpeth the hoarsenesse of the throat, and whensoever hath lost their voyce, which the oyle of the seeds doth likewise: the blacke seed boyled in wine and drunke, is said also to stay the fluxe of the belly, and the immoderate course of womens sicknesse: the empty flesh of the *Poppy* heades, are usually boyled in water, and given to procure rest and sleepe; to doe the leaves in the same manner, as also if the head and temples be bathed with the decoction warme, or with the oyle of *Poppyes*, the greene leaves or heads bruised, and applied with a little vinegar, or with the oyle of *Poppyes*, the *Acnagias*, cooleth and tempereth all inflammations, as also that disease called *Saint Anthonyes fire*. The *Opium*, but I may rather say the *Meconium*, (which is the juice of the *Poppy* thickned) that is commonly used in the Apothecaries shops, and is much weaker by the judgement of all, both moderne and ancient, then the true *Opium*, is much colder, and stronger in effect, than any other part of the plant, but if we may know the temperamental qualities of things, by their taste and effect, we may rather judge *Opium* to be hot then cold, or at the least, to have very hot parts in it, witness the bitternesse thereof, the heate and sharpnesse that is felt in the mouth upon the tasting, and keeping it in the mouth a while, that it is ready to blister both tongue and palate; as also the grievous or heady heavy smell, as well in it, as in the whole plant: but it may be saith *Matthiolus*, the bitternesse, heate, and sharpnesse in *Opium*, or *Meconium*, is rather accessory then innate, and is therein by the mixture and adulterating of it with *Glaucium*, and to give a yellow juice, for our *Opium* if it be dissolved doth shew a brownish yellownesse; yet by his leave I may say, that even the fresh milke with us, is bitter and strong in smell like the *Meconium* or *Opium*, but because our ancient, who have found out the qualities of things and left them for our knowledge, have found and judged of *Opium*, I must as *Matthiolus* saith, leave it for others to debate thereon, as reason and experience shall direct them: It is generally used as I said before in *Treacle* and *Mithridatum*, and in all other medicines that are made to procure rest and sleepe, and to ease paines in the head, as well as in other parts, as I said before, or rather to palliate them, it is used also, both to coole inflammations, agues, or frenesies, and to stay defluxions, which cause a cough or consumption, as also other fluxes of the belly, or womens courses, and generally for all the properties that the seeds or any other part of the plant is used: it is also put into hollow teeth to ease the paine: it is used both in ocular and auricular medicines with some, and to stay fluxes and to ease paines, but *Galen*, and divers others in the former as well as in our times, have forbidden such medicines, as too dangerous for the eyes, and even any other wayes used inwardly, it is not to be taken, but with good correction and great caution, yet divers have found that applied to the gout, it hath given much ease of paine: The wild or red *Poppy* that groweth in the corne, while it is young, is a Sallet herbe in *Italy*, in many places, and in the territory of *Trent* especially, as *Matthiolus* saith, as also to prevent the falling sicknesse, which *Theophrastus* also saith in his 9. booke and 13. Chapter, was common in his time: the Syrupe made of the flowers is with good effect, given to those that have a Plurisie, and the dried flowers also, either boyled in water or made into powder and drunke, either in the distilled water of them, or in some other drinke, worketh the like effect; the same also is available, in all other cephalicall or pectorall griefes: the distilled

water of the flowers of the wilde red *Poppyes*, is held to be of much good use against furies, to drinke it evening and morning: it is also more cooling in quality, then any other *Poppy*, and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot agues, frenesies, and other inflammations, either inward or outward, the Syrupe or water to be used therein, or the greene leaves used outwardly, either in an ointment as it is in *Populium*, a cooling ointment; or any other wayes applied, *Galen* in 7. facultatum simplicium medicamentorum, saith the seeds is dangerous to be used inwardly. *Gerard* was much mistaken, to thinke that this wilde *Poppy* should be that, which should be used in the composition called *Dirosodium*, and citeth *Galen* for his author, as if he had taught him that opinion, not understanding what kinde of *Poppy* *Galen* doth mean by wilde *Poppy*, for he according as *Diocorides* also him hath done, accounteth only the great white *Poppy*; whose heads are somewhat long, to be the garden or manured kinde, and the other blacke kind to be wilde, and doth not mean this red *Poppy*, because it is only wilde with us, and not sownen, as whosoever shall observe the places thoroughly shall finde. The thorny *Poppy* being but of late invention, hath not bene applied to any disease by any, that I can heare of.

CHAP. XV.

Argemone, Bastard wilde Poppy.



Here is of the kindes of wilde *Poppy* divers other sorts, some described by others, and some not set forth by any before that I know, which being found in our owne land, shall be spoken of with the rest.

1. Argemone capitula rotundior, Round headed bastard Wild Poppy.

This kind of wilde *Poppy*, hath divers hairy greene leaves lying on the ground, somewhat longer and more divided into parts, then those of the former wild *Poppy*, somewhat like unto the leaves of the thimble leaved *Argemone* or wind flower; as *Lobel* saith, but is seldom to be found with us, from among which rise up diverse rough hairy stalkes, more then two foote high sometimes, bearing such like leaves here and there on them, lesser then those below, all yeelding a yellow juice or milke being broken, and on the top of each branch one flower lesser then the other wilde *Poppy*, yet consisting of foure round pointed leaves, of a more delayed red colour. Sometimes having each of them a blackish spot in the bottome, and sometimes without, with divers blackish threads standing about a small greene head, which when it is ripe, is somewhat short, rough and round, with some crests thereon, and a little round head, but not a Crowne or starre, like the *Poppy*.

1. Argemone capitula rotundior.
Round headed bastard wilde Poppy.

4. Argemone lutea. Coador Britanica.
Yellow wild bastard Poppy of Wales.



pies at the top, wherein is contained such like small blackish seed, as the former wild kind hath, but bigger, the roote is small and long, with many fibres thereat, and perisheth in the like manner after seed time.

2. *Argemone capitula longiora*. Long headed Balfard wild Poppy. This is in all things like the last, both for leaves, flowers, and seeds, the chiefest difference in this from the former consisteth in the head with seeds, which is longer than the other, smaller below then above, yet having a little round head at the top, but no crowne, and is rough and hard like it.

3. *Argemone Alpinalesae*. Yellow mountaine balfard wilde Poppy. The yellow outlandish mountaine balfard wilde Poppy, hath many smooth greene leaves, set on somewhat hairy long footstalkes, an handbredd long, which leaves are very much and finely cut on the edges, very like unto those of the *Coriander* leaved *Crowfoote*, from among which rise up divers bare or naked stalkes, very like withall, of halfe a foote high, at the toppes whereof stand one flower a peece, of a meane size, consisting of four yellow leaves, with many whitish thrads in the middle tye with yellow, standing about a small round and rough head, like the former kinde, wherein is contained small blackish seeds: the roote is small and long, and thredly at the end.

4. *Argemone Cambro-Britanica lutea*. Yellow wild Balfard Poppy of *Wales*. This yellow Poppy, hath many winged large spreade leaves lying upon the ground, that is, many leaves set together on each side of a middle rib, each divided leaved being somewhat deeply cut in. In some places of the edges, more then others, of a deepe, but faire greene colour: among these leaves rise up, divers branched stalkes two foote high, having some few leaves thereon, but smaller at several distances, and at the tops of the stalkes and branches, a faire yellow somewhat large flower, consisting of four round leaves, with many yellow thrads in the middle, standing about a long greene head in the middle, when the flower is fallen, and the head ripe, it then lappes then the former long headed wilde Poppy, but in the like manner smaller at the bottome and bigger at the toppes, with a small head thereon, containing much small blacke seed, lying within several cels, in the same fashion the other Poppies doe: the roote is long, and brownish on the outside, spreading into some branches, and driven small fibres thereat, which perisheth not every year, as the other sorts before specified doe.

The Place.

The two first are often found as well in *Summersetshire, Kent*, and other Countries of this land, as in the corners and borders of feldes, and by the way sides. The third was found upon *Sutbury* a hill in *Shropshire*, as also on some hills in *Italy*. The last groweth in many places of *Wales*, in the valleys and fields, at the footes of the hills, and by the water sides, about a mile from a small village called *Abbar*, and in the midway from *Dunlough* to *Guider*, the house of a worthy Gentleman *Sir John Guin*, as also neere a wooden bridge, that giveth passage over the River *Doe*, to a small village called *Balam*, which is in *North-Wales*, and in going up the hill do leades to *Banghor*, as also neere *Anglesey* in the way to the said *Sir John Guin* his house.

The Time.

All of them doe flower about the end of *June*, and in *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*, in some places earlier, and in others later.

The Name.

It is called in Greeke *Ἀργεμόνη*, quia argemata, id est, oculorum nubesculis tollit, in Latine also *Argemone*, after the Greeke word, *Pliny* in his 21. booke, and 9. Chapter calleth it *Argemonia*, and saith that in his time made three sorts hereof, whereof the best was that, whose roote did smell like *Francumfence*, but in some places he maketh mention of four sorts, as in his 21. booke, & 23. chap. he saith, that *Anemone* is called *Argemone* in his 14. booke, & 19. chap. he saith that *Lappa Canaria*, whose roote smelleth of *Francumfence*, was called *Argemone*, and in his 26. booke, & 6. chap. he saith *Inguinaria* was called *Argemone*: in former times our ordinary *Agrimony* was taken for *Argemone*, but now a daies all our moderne writers do agree, that our *Argemone* is the same that *Discofides* wrote of, notwithstanding that he giveth it to, around roote which ours hath not; some copies have another sort of *Argemone*, which most doe not hold right: the first of these is called by *Lebel*, *Argemone capitula tornata canulata*, *Bauhinsius* calleth it *Argemone capitula breviora*, and thinketh it to be the same, that *Lebel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, call *Anemone minor Corsicae folio*, *Barb. Pussilla capitula bisseria*, nec ut *Papaverella donata*: The second is called by *Lebel* *Argemone capitula longiora*, as *Bauhinsius* doth also, but he maketh it also to be the *Anemone Narbonensis major corniculata* of *Lebel* and *Pena*, in their *Adversaria*, when by the judgement of the best, that *Anemone* of theirs, is *Papaver corniculatum violaceum* of *Clusius*, *Dodonaeus* and others doth much differ from this *Argemone*, both in bignesse and colour of the flower, and in the head of seeds, the being much longer and smaller then this: *Cordus* in his History of Plants, and 46. Chapter, setteth this sort by the name of *Argemone*, which *Gesner* who set him forth knew not, because *Cordus* saith, is giveth a yellow juice like *Celandine*: The third is set forth by *Pena* in his *Italian Balfard*, and by *Bauhinsius*, in his *Prodromus* and *Pinex*, under two titles as two sorts, when as assuredly they are both but one: The last was found as I shewed you before in many places of *Wales*, by *Lebel* in his life time, and therefore entimiled justly according to the Country.

This Verines.

Discofides and *Galen* give unto this kinde of *Poppy*, a cleansing qualitie and sharpe, that it is able to cleare the spots that happen in the eyes, and such mistes, fumes and cloudes, that grow in them to hinder the sight, as also to assuage any inflammations; but others say, that it belongeth the bloody fluxe, the decoction thereof being made in water and drunke, as also if it be boyled in wine and drunke, is a present remedy against the stinging or biting of any venomous beast, and that two draughts thereof taken in wine, wasteth the spleene that is swollen: being beaten while it is fresh, and applied to cuts and wounds healeth them speedily: applied also unto any member vexed with crampes or convulsions, as the eyes, cankers, or fistulas, to any blacke and blew spots in the face, throat, healeth the quinsie, and appliced to the place griev'd with the gout taketh away the paine thereof quickly: being rubbed upon *Warts*, it doth in a short time consume them, and take them away. There is no property remembre belonging to any of the two last sorts.

CHAP. XVI.

Hyposcum. The *Hyposcum* of *Discofides* herbe.



Although *Cammarum*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lebel*, and others doe reckon this small plant as a species, or sort of wild Cummin, and have referred it to with them, yet I dare not so call it, because I doe not finde either the face, or outward resemblance there of, nor yet the temperature and qualities, to be any way answerable thereunto, but rather unto the Poppies, I have therefore thought it fittest to joine it next unto them, and doe rather incline to the judgement of *Clusius*, to account this plant to be the true *Hyposcum* of *Discofides*: unto which I will also adjoine another small plant, reckoned also by *Lebel* to be of the kinde of wild Cummin, which I must call another *Hyposcum*, in that it is so like unto the other: And let me crave leave with all to inferre here, as in an extravagant place, that kinde of wild Cummin, which is so accounted of most Writers, as not having a fit place to set it alone, in regard it may not be joyned with the true Cummin, which must be increased of among the umbellifers, and because this is in other Authors joyned with the former.

1. *Hyposcum legitimum Clusij*. The true *Hyposcum* of *Discofides* according to *Clusius*. This small plant hath diverse long leaves lying on the ground, very much divided, and cut into many parts, of a pale or whitish greene colour, so like unto *Fumitory* in the colour of the leaves, as also somewhat neere in the many divisions and parts thereof, that it will soon deceive one that doth but lightly regard it, but is smaller and thinner and more gentle in handling, yet is larger in *Spain* than with us: *Clusius* recordeth; in the middle of them rise up a stalk or two, with some leaves thereon, and divided towards the toppe into diverse branches; at the toppes whereof stand small yellow flowers, consisting of sixe leaves, two whereof are larger than the rest, and stand one opposite unto another, the rest being very small and scarce discerned, but when the flower is blown open after which doe arise long crooked flat huskes or cods full of joints, somewhat like unto the huskes of the *Scorpioides* of *Martholius*, but greater and longer: in the severall joints whereof lye severall square yellowish seeds, very hardly to be taken forth, and separated from the huskes or skinner: the roote is small, and a little triking, dying every year at the first approach of Winter, and is very hardly made to spring, but by an Autumn lowing is the taste of the plant is unpleasant.

2. *Hyposcum alterum*. Another *Hyposcum*.

This other sort (for so I make it) is very like unto the former, but that the leaves hereof are not so broad and long, being more finely divided, somewhat like unto the *Seseli* or Hartwort of *Marseilles* or wild *Chervill*: the stalkes are smooth, full of leaves and branches, whereas come forth yellow flowers made of five pointed leaves, and after them long pods, which hang downe and stand not upright: nor are crooked like the former, but joynted and with greater and yellow seeds within them, like unto those of *Galega* or *Goates Rue*.

3. *Cuminum sylvestre*. Wild Cummin.

Wild Cummin shooteth forth diverse long rough, or somewhat hard winged leaves, each whereof is finely dented about the edges; from among which rise up a slender weak bending stalk, divided at the toppe into many paws, each whereof hath a round whitish soft gentle, and woolly web or ball upon a small foote stalk, like unto those of the *Plane* tree heads or balls, wherein is contained small seed: the roote is small and white and quickly perissheth, with the least blastes or dewes of cold nights, and seldom cometh to maturitie in our country, as I have often seen the experience my selfe.

The Place.

The two first groweth as well in *Province*, in the way to *Aries*, *Amplexor*, and other places in *France*, as in diverse *Provinces* of *Spain* as *Clusius* saith: the other as *Lebel* saith, groweth in the same places in *France*, that the former doth: the last he saith likewise groweth plentifully in *Narbone* about *Aquas Setae*, and other places of *France*.

The Time.

All these flower with us, not untill the midst of Sommer, and give their seeds late, but the last worst as I said, and seldom good alough late.

The Name.

Discofides calleth an herbe in Greeke *ὑπόσκιν* and *ὑπόσκιν* *Hyposcum* and *Hyposcum*, for which the Latines have no other name *Hyposcum*, after the Greeke; yet there is great doubt amongst many, what plant should be the right, some thinking the *Thestrum minus* to be it, others thinking the *Argemone minor* of *Tragus* (which is the lesser *Papaver Rhea*) to be it: *Marsilius* (according to his manner, that whatsoever was objected unto him, and was not manifestly contradictory, was presently presented for right; no markes there of wanting) maketh the *Alcea nigricaria* or *Veneta*, which *Lebel* calleth *Papaveria Salicaria* to be it, which I have set forth in my former Booke: And lastly *Clusius*, and from him *Dodonaeus* *Clusius* affirmeth that of all the plants that he knew, there was not any that came nearer thereto than this, unto whom I must also consent, for that neither the face nor the qualitie, as I



2. *Hypecoum aeternum*.
Another *Hypecoum*.3. *Cuminum sylvestre*.
Wild Cumin.

said before doth gainefay it. It is also by *Matthiolus*, and *Castor Durantes* who taketh it from him, as also by *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernmontanus* and *Lobel* called *Cuminum sylvestre alterum* or *siliguanum*, and *Good* *Cuminum*; *Clusius* as I said before, and after him *Dodonaeus* and *Camerarius*, call it *Hypecoum* & *legitimum*, and so doth *Bauhinus* also, who quoteth *Matthiolus* in two places to call *Cuminum sylvestre alterum* both *Diphysum* and this, but he quoteth *Gesner in hortis Germanie* to call it so likewise; when in that place *Gesner* his *Hypecoum* is that of *Matthiolus*, which is the *Alcea vesicaria*, and not this. *Clusius* saith that the *Spartanids* in the kingdom of *Grynado* and *Aturciano* doe call it *Cadorja*. The second is called *Cuminum siliguanum alterum*, *Dioscoridis* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, whom *Lugdunensis* doth imitate; of *Tabernmontanus* *Cuminum sylvestre* 3, and *siliguanum minus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hypecoum altera species*, and so doe I, the face thereof so nearly agreeing unto the first. The last is called *Cuminum sylvestre*, and *Dioscoridis primum* of *Matthiolus*, and so of most Writers, but *Gleditsius* of *Camerarius*, and *Capitulis globosis* of *Bauhinus*. *Bellonius* in his observations saith, that in the Ile of *Lemnos*, they call it *Lago Chimeni*, that is *leporum cubile*, which the inhabitants of *Lemnos* called at this day *Stratimene*, doe use a their meate in stead of *Origanum* which they want, for as he there saith, it hath both the smell and taste of *Origanum*; and forthe likeness, he there compareth the leaves with those of *Yarrow*, and the round heads with those of the *Romane Nettle*.

The Vertues.

The taste of the two first is as I said before unpleasant as that of the Poppies, and therefore of a temperament inclining to the propriety of Poppy, whereunto *Dioscorides* and *Galen* make *Hypecoum* to be like, there hath not bene any further experience made of either of the former plants, and therefore I can relate no more unto any of them: the last if it be the right wild Cumin of *Dioscorides*, as by *Bellonius* his relation here before set downe may very well be, the feede is effectuall against the windicesse, either of the stomacke, or of the belly and bowells, which bringeth tormenting paines and swellings with it, being taken in wine, and expelleth the poison of any venomous beastes: it is good for moist stomackes, that are troubled with raw crude humors: taken with vinegar, it stayeth the hickocke; and if it be applied with hony and rayfins to the face, or any other place that a blacke or blew by stroakes and beatings, it will quickly take them away, and applied in the same manner with cods when they are tyollen, allayeth the swelling and taketh away the paine.

CHAP. XVII.

Arum. Wake Robin or Cuckow-pint.



Nto this common *Arum* or Wake-Robin (which groweth wilde in many ditches and drie banks throughout all this kingdom, I must adde divers other sorts, which in most things are like thereto, as also another much differing from all the rest, accounted the true *Colocasia* or *Faba Aegyptiaca*.

1. *Arum vulgare non maculatum*. Common Wake Robin without spots.

This Wake Robin shooteth forth three or foure or five leaves at the most from one roote, every one whereof is somewhat large, and long, broad at the botome next unto the stalk, and forked like unto a forcel leaf,

leafy, but ending in a point, without dent or cut on the edges, of a sad or full greene colour, each standing upon a thick round stalk, of an handbreadth long or more; among which after they have bene up two or three months and begin to wither, riseth up a bare naked round whitish greene stalk, somewhat spotted and straked with purple, like the stalks of Dragons, somewhat higher than the leaves; at the toppe whereof, standeth a long hollow hofe or huske, close at the botome, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle whereof standeth a small long pettill or clapper, smaller at the botome than at the toppe, of a darke purplish colour as the hofe or huske is on the inside, though greene without, which after it hath to abide for some time, the hofe or huske detaieth, with the pettill or clapper, and the foote or botome thereof groweth to be a small long bunch of berries, greene at the first, and each of them when they are ripe, of a yellowish red colour, of the bignesse of an Haffell-nut kernell, which abide thereon almost untill Winter: the roote is round and somewhat long, not growing downe right, but for the most part lying along, the leaves shooteth forth at the bigger end, which when it beareth his berries is somewhat wrinkled and loose, another being grown under it, which is solid and firme, with many fibres or small threds hanging thereat, which in the beginning of the yeare, when the leaves beginne to spring yeeldeth a milky sappe being broken or cut; the whole plant is of a very sharpe and biting taste, pricking the tongue upon the tasting, no lesse than Nettles doe the hands, and so abideth for a great while without alteration; the roote with the sharpestness hath a very strange clamminesse in it, stiffening linnen, or any other thing whereon it is laid, no lesse than starch; in former dayes, when the making of our ordinary starch (which is made of the branne of wheate) was not known, or frequent in use, the finest damies used the rootes hereof, to starch their linnen, which would fling, exasperate and choppe the skinn of their servants hands that used it, that they could scarce get them smooth and whole with all the pointing they could doe, before they should use it againe.

2. *Arum vulgare maculatum*. Spotted wake Robin.

This *Arum* is in all things like the former, but that the leaves hereof are somewhat harder in handling, smaller pointed and have some blackish spots thereon, like the spotted Arsemart, like the most part abide in the Sommer longer greene then the former, and both leaves and rootes, are more sharpe and fierce then it.

3. *Arum magnum rotundifolium*. Round leaved wake Robin.

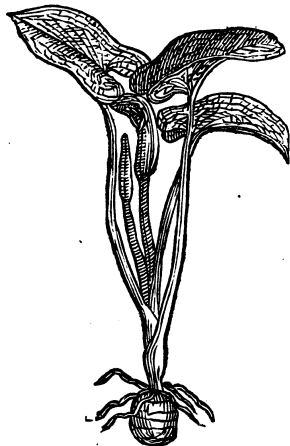
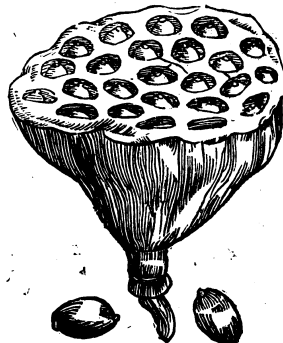
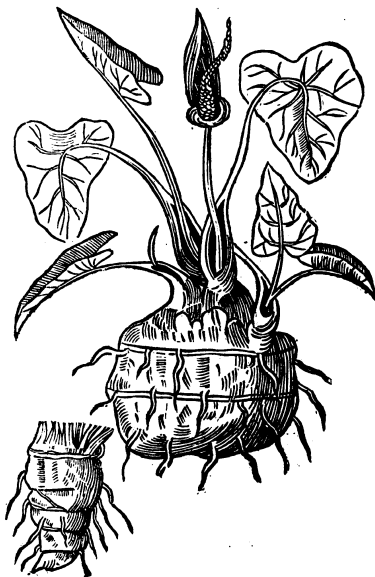
This kinde hath somewhat larger leaves, then either of the former, and more round pointed, both at the end and at the botome next to the stalk, having some white veines appearing in the leaves, and abiding greene longer in the Sommer, even almost untill Autumne, the hofe or huske, with the pettill or clapper, are both of a pale whitish yellow colour, in which things this differeth from the other and in nothing else: *Prosper Alpinus* setteth forth an other sort found at the botome of some of the *Alpine* hills, whose leaves and flowers differ little from the second sort, but the roote is round, like unto the rootes of the round rooted *Culcas*:

Arum rotunda radice.

4. *Arum Byzantinum*. Wake-Robin of *Constantinople*.

This *Arum* of *Constantinople*, hath a reasonable great thick roote, of an hand breadth long, or thereabouts, having many small round heades, breaking forth on all sides thereof, from whence come forth many fresh greene leaves, very like unto the two first sorts of *Arum*, some whereof will be spotted with small blacke spots, others not having any at all; from among which riseth up a stalk, having such a like hofe or hood, as the *Arum* hath, and a pettill therein which are of a purplish colour in those that have spotted leaves, and white in those

1. 1. *Arum vulgare maculatum & non maculatum*.
Spotted and unspotted Wake Robin.4. *Arum Byzantinum*.
Wake Robin of *Constantinople*.

5. *Arifurum latifolium*.
Broad leaved Fryers coule.6. *Arifurum longifolium*.
Long or narrow leaved Fryers coule.7. *Arum Egyptianum rotunda & longa radice unigo Colocasia dicta*.
The Egyptian Culcas or wake Robin with a rounder and longer roote.Faba Egyptia fructus.
The fruite of the Egyptian Beane.

that have no spots, the leaves likewise of those that have spots, spring up for the most part before Winter, and the other not untill the Spring, there hath not any fruite bene observed in this; by any that I can understand.

5. *Arifurum latifolium*. Broad leaved Fryers Coule.

The Broad leaved *Arifurum* groweth in all things like unto the *Arum*, having divers faire Greene leaves; whose middle rib on the upper side, as also some other of the veins are white sometimes, and somewhat thicker and rounder pointed then the *Arum*. the middle stalk bearing the flower (which is a crooked or bending hofe at the top, with a small crooked whitish pestell in the middle, rinting out of it,) is spotted with red spots, not rising fully so high as the leaves, which are nothing so sharpe in taste, as those of the Wake Robin, and doe alwayes spring up in the end of Autumne, abiding Greene all the Winter: after the huske or flower is past, and the Greene leaves withered and gone, which will be in the Summer, then the berries doe appear on the toppes of the stalkes, Greene at the first, and of a yellowish red when they are ripe, which abide untill the frosts cause them to wither, and the Greene leaves begin to appeare: the roote is white and somewhat round, encreasing much by of sets.

6. *Arifurum longifolium*. Long or narrow leaved Fryers Coule.

The leaves of this *Arifurum*, are very narrow and long, not rising so high as the former, but rather lying on the ground, and doth more seldome beare any hofe, which is whitish small and long, with a very long and small reddish pestell in the middle, like unto a long worne, scarce rising above the ground, the berries that follow are white and not red, the roote is white and round, smaller then the former, encreasing by of sets, but not in so plentiful a manner.

7. *Arum Egyptianum vulgo dictum Colocasia rotundior & oblongior radice*.

The Egyptian Culcas or Wake Robin with a rounder and longer roote.

This Egyptian plant, hath bene the subject of much controversie, among many worthy and learned writers; both of our and of former times, some applying it to the *Faba Egyptia* of *Dioscorides*, whose huske containing the fruite was called *Cibarian*, and whose roote was called *Colocasia*, and others refusing that opinion, call it simply *Arum* and *Arifurum*, because it was a species or kinde of *Arum*, that is thought to bee naturall to Egypt, as also to other places, as you shall beare by and by, the description whereof is in this manner: It shooteth forth divers very large and whitish Greene leaves, of the fashion of *Arum*, or Wake Robin leaves, pointed at the ends, but somewhat rounder, each of them two foote long, and a foote and a halfe broad, not so thicke and sappy as they, but thinner and harder, like unto a thinn hard skinn full of veins, running every way, and refusing moisture, though they be laid in water, standing every one, on a very thicke stalk, nere five foote long in the fild places, which is not far at the very division of the leafe into two parts, as the Wake Robin is, but more toward the middle, somewhat like unto the water Lillies, the division of each leafe at the bottome, being somewhat rounder then those of Wake Robin: betweene these leaves after many years continuance in a place unfirred, there riseth up sometime but one stalk of flowers, and sometimes two or three, according to the age and encrease of the plant, the standing and keeping (for all these helpe to the fructifying thereof, for else it would not beare any show of hofe, or pestell, or flower, as many that not having scene any, have confidently set downe that it never beareth any) thereof in a large pot, or other such thing, and in a warme place and climate: each of these stalkes are much shorter, then those of the leaves, and beareth an open long huske at the top, in the middle whereof, riseth up for the most part three severall narrow huskes or hofes (and never one alone, as the *Arum* or *Arifurum* doe) with every one their pestell or clapper in the middle of them, which is small, whitish, and half a foote long from the middle downwards bigger, and set round about with small whitish flowers, smelling very sweete, the lowermost first flowering, and so by degrees upwards, which last not above three dayes, and from the middle upward bare or naked, ending in a small long point, after the flowers are all past, that lower part divideth, and beareth many berries, like as the *Arum* and *Arifurum* doe, but much paler and smaller, the roote is great and bulbous, or rather tuberous, in some more round then in others, which are smaller and long with the roundness; as great as the roote of a great Squill or Sea Onion, (which I judge more properly, speaking thereof in my former booke to be a *Sea Hyacinth*) and one which *Alpinus* setteth forth in his *Historia Egyptiaca*, with great long creeping rootes like the Reede, reddish on the outside, and whitish within, having many bulbous or tuberous heads, shooting from all sides thereof, whereby it is encreased, and with many great fibres shooting therefrom into the ground.

8. *Faba Egyptia Dioscoridis & Theophrasti cuius radix Colocasia dicitur*.

Dioscorides and *Theophrastus* their Egyptian Beane, whose roote was called *Colocasia*. Because the Egyptian *Arum*, hath bene so much mistaken by many writers that have called it the true *Colocasia* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*; let me here (hew you in this place, the description of the true *Colocasia*, that is the roote of the Egyptian Beane, as *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* have set it downe; to affront the false figure of *Martialis* his Egyptian Beane, as he set it forth in his commentaries upon *Dioscorides*, moulded from his owne imagination, and not from the sight of any plant growing in *verum natura*, to make it answer the description, but hath failed chiefly in the fruite, which is not exprest like to thecombe that wafpes doe make, but fare differing as many have observed, and objected against him, although as he saith, *Odoardus* did see it him at *Trene*, with many other rare plants, which he brought out of *Syria* and *Egypt*; the figure of the true fruite, *Clusius* hath set forth, in the 31. folio of his booke of *exoticis* or strange things, which was brought by *Dutch* Mariners from *Toraine* parts unto *Amsterdam*, but was not then knowne where it grew (but since is knowne to be the Kingdom of *Leva* in the *East-Indies*) who was perswaded it might be the true fruite of their Egyptian Beane, unto whose judgement therein, both *Bauhinus* and *Coleman* doe incline, and so doe I as you shall heare by and by more at large, but for brevities sake, I will draw both the descriptions thereof by *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* into one. The Beane of *Egypt*, which some call the Beane of *Ponau* saith *Dioscorides*. (But *Theophrastus* mentioneth neither *Egypt* nor *Ponau*, but onely calleth it a Beane) groweth in Lakes and standing waters (plentifully in *Egypt* saith *Dioscorides*, which *Theophrastus* speaketh not of,) in *Asia*, that is in *Syria* and *Cilicia*, but there saith *Theophrastus* it doth hardly perfect his fruite, but about *Torona*, in a Lake, in the Country of *Calicut*, it cometh to perfection, and beareth very large leaves (like those of the butter-burre saith *Dioscorides*) the

The Names.

It hath no Greeke, or scarce any good Latin name, although commonly with most, it be called *Christoffeliana*, or *herba sancti Christoffori*, but for what cause and respect I cannot learne, and many do doubt of the Saints name deduce. Some call it *Lugdamensis* saith *Nepellus leucanthemos*, and some *Aconitum bacciferum*. *Lugdamensis* saith, it is called with them *Nepellus racemosus*, and so with *Mercurius* saith, some againe call it *Coffus niger*, *Pena* and *Zobel* make a doubt whether it be not *Attea* of *Pliny*, in his 27. Booke and 7. Chapter, because his *Attea* beareth blacke berries like *Ivy*: but diverse good and judicious Herbarists, doe rather take *Attea* to be *Ebulus*, for this hath no rough stalk as *Attea* hath, but a smooth; and *Panlus Agnetia* interpreteth the roote of *Attea*, to be the roote of *Sambucus*; *Basilinus* calleth it *Aconitum racemosum*, and seemeth to leave to *Zobel* his opinion, whether it be not *Pliny* his *Attea* or no. Some also doe call *Scrophularia* by this name of *herba Christoffori*. *Camerarius* saith it is called in high *Dutch* *Wolfs worts*, when as *Tragus* and others say, the *Aconitum Lycotomum*, that is *Luparia* or *Lupicida* is so called also with them. *Camerarius* saith also it is called with them *Christoffels kraut*. But *Tragus* saith that a kind of *Vetch* or *Pulse*, which he thinketh is the *Aracus* of *Dioscorides*, is called with them *Sant Christoffels kraut*: The other is called by *Jacobus Cornutus* in his *Canadensium plantarum historia* *Panaxæspum sive racemosum Canadense*: but why *Panax* being no wound herbe, I see no cause unless it were for want of a better name: but I thinke I have entituled it more truly, I am sure more nearly resembling this herbe, than any *Panax* that I know.

The Vertues.

The Inhabitants of all the mountaines and places, wherefoever the first growth as some Writers say, doe generally hold it to be a most dangerous and deadly poison, both to men and beast, and that they use to kill Worms here with very speedily; it must therefore be cautiously used, or rather utterly refused: but I much doubt whether those Mountainers mean not rather that *Aconitum Lycotomum* called *Lupicida*; and although many good Authors hold it dangerous, yet cannot I in my judgement so thinke, not finding herein by the taste any pernicious quality; but I cannot learne what helpe this hath procured to any: *Cornutus* saith of his *Panaxæspum*, that it is eaten familiarly both with the naturalls, and *French* inhabitants with them as a sallet herbe.

CHAP. XIX.

Clematises, Climers or Clamberers.



Here are diverse sorts of Climers or Clamberers, most of which are sharpe hot and causticke, or ulcerating the skinned, if they lie any little time thereon, and thereby dangerous, although not deadly; diverse of them have beene declared in my former Booke, whereunto I referre them that would be informed of them, yet I thinke it not amisse to let you see some of their figures, the descriptions of the rest shall follow.

1. *Clematis sylvestris latifolia sive Viorna*. The great wild Climer or *Gerards Travellers Joy*. This wild Climer or Travellers joy, as some call it, hath in some places (especially if it have flood long in a place) a thicke and strong ragged wooddie stemme or trunk, with diverse chops or rites in the bark, which is of a grayish colour, from whence shoote forth many long pliant grayish greene branches, more strong and wooddie, than any of the other Climers, (so that their branches doe in many places serve as wiches, to winde about garden and field gates, or to binde any bundle together.) these branches spread upon the hedges or trees, whatsoever it standeth next unto, dividing it selfe into many other twiggies, whereon are set at the severall joynts, two long stalkes of winged leaves, consisting of five leaves, two and two together, and one at the end, each dented on the sides, with small notches, of a pale greene colour, and tasting sharpe and hot, biting upon the tongue, but not so much as the burning Climer or Virgins bower; these branches winde themselves about any thing, standeth neare unto them for a great way, but have no clasping tendrells, like the Vine, to take hold and winde it selfe thereby, as *Gerard* saith it hath, so farre as ever I could observe: at the joynts where the leaves stand, come forth likewise towards the toppes of the branches, diverse bunches or tufts of white flowers, set together upon small long foote stalkes, with diverse yellow threds in the middle, smelling very sweete; and when they are past, there arise in their places severall heads of many long hoary silver-like plumes, as if they were feathers set together, with a brownish flat seede at the bottome of every of them, which abide a great while, even to the Winter, before they fall off, or are blownen away with the winde: The roote is great thicke, and somewhat woody, dispersing it selfe into diverse long branches under ground: the leaves fall away in the Winter, and recover againe in the Spring.

2. *Clematis sylvestris altera Batia*. The great Spanish wild Climer. This other wilde Climer hath such like running or climbing branches, but spreading farther with many joynts all the length thereof, whereas stand round about it diverse hard and somewhat broad leave, each by it selfe upon a small foote stalk, and dented round about the edges, of as sharpe and hot taste as the former, where also come forth two clasps on each side, whereby it catcheth fast hold of any thing standeth in the way neare unto it; from the joynts likewise where the leaves stand, come forth (the flowers were not observed) long tufts of heads, in the same manner that the former hath, with the like plume feathers, of a hoary white colour, with smaller seede below them, then the other.

3. *Clematis Cruciatæ Alpina*. The crosse Climer of the Alpes. This Crossewort Climer hath many slender and more square branches, than any of the other Climers, somewhat hard and woody, rising to be foure or five foote high, standing for the most part upright, or but leaning a little downwards, from whence shoote forth many small twiggies, not past foure inches long, whereon are set at equall distances, two small stalkes of leaves, all the length of the twiggies, three joyned alwayes together at the ends of them, each whereof is hard rough and full of vaines, of a sad greene colour, of the bignesse of a large Mistle leaf, or bigger, dented thicke round about the edges; the flowers come forth single, every one upon a slender

Vitis peruviana vulgaris.
Common Perwinckle.



Cenacta Daphnoides latifolia sive Peruviana peruviana major.
The greater Perwinckle.



Clematis virescens flore alba.
The blissing Climer or Virgins Bower.



Clematis peregrina flore rubro vel purpureo sive plex.
Single Ladies bower red or purple.



Clematis pergrina flore pleno.
Double purple Ladies Bower.



Flemata levis var. crella.
Upright Virgins Bower.



Clematis Patenzia minor.
The lesser Hungarian Climber.



Clematis Patenzia Clusij major.
The greater Hungarian Climber.



the slender long foote stalks, consisting of foure woolly and pointed leaves, laid open like unto a crosse, of a bluish white colour, having in the middle thereof, many small whiter leaves foulded together: the roote spreadeth very much under ground, which hath but very small acrimonie therein, or none at all, but the leaves are somewhat sharpe and hot in taste.

4. *Clematis maritima repens.*

The creeping fiery Sea Climber.

This creeping Sea *Clematis*, spreadeth abroad many creeping plants, joynted and crested branches, about two foote long, covered with a very darke greene barke, from whence shoote forth many winged leaves, a little dented about the edges, very like unto the *Clematis crella*, or *Flemata levis*, the upright Virgins Bower, consisting of five leaves, but most commonly of three upon a stalk, being narrower, harder and longer pointed: at the ends whereof cometh forth, a small clasping tendrell, but those that grow up higher upon the stalks, and nearer unto the toppes, where the flowers doe stand, are much smaller and narrower: the flowers come forth many together, as in the other, set upon long foote stalks, which are white with many hairy threads in the middle of them: and after they are past, arise many round flat reddish feede, smaller than the other, three or foure upon a stalk together, plumed with a white feather, at the head of every of them: the whole plant is sharpe and hot like unto the other.

The Place.

The first growth in many places of our owne land, in the hedges of fields, &c by the high wayes side, in *Buckinghamshire*, *Bedfordshire*, and *Essex*, but especially in *Kent*, where from beyond *Woolwich* to *Gravesend*, and from *Gravesend* along to *Canterbury*, you may see it in many

2. *Clematis sibirica altera Battea.*
The great Spanish wild Climber.



1. *Clematis sibirica latifolia &c. Torra.*
The great wild Climber or Travellers foot.



3. *Clematis fruticosa Alpina.*
The lesser Climber of the Alpes.



places. The second *Clusium* only found in Spaine, betwene *Medina Sidonia* and *Calpe*, and in diuers places thereof. The third was found upon mount *Baldus*, by *Iungermannus* as *Bauhinus* saith, but is let down by *Iohannes Pona*, an Apothecarie of *Verona*, in his description thereof which he sent unto *Clusius*, that first published and set it forth at the end of his history of plants, and was augmented afterwards by *Pona* himselfe, and yet *Bauhinus* saith it was found also very plentifully, both fairer and greater by Doctor *Bergerus*, by the mountains of *Austria*. The last *Bauhinus* saith, groweth in many places of the *Adriaticke* sea shore, and in those Islands the *Venetiens* there, called *Liv*, and *Lirzefusina*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *Iuly*, and the feather like toppes of the crested ones, appeare in some places all the winter.

The Names.

They are called *Clematides* of their climbing and spreading branches. The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Clematis* *Virgistrata*, and so doe I also, *Lobel* and *Gerard* call it *Viorna*, *quasi vias ornans*, which Latine word I thinke was but derived from the French *Viorne*, or the French from the Latine: *Bellonius* saith, it is *Viburnum Galium*, (and *Ruellius* I thinke tooke it from him or converso,) as if the French *Viorne* were derived from *Viburnum*, whereof *Virgil* speaketh in these words,

Viburnum tantum alius inter caput exultat urbes,
Quantum lenta solent inter Viburnum Cupressus.

Wherein he compareth the statelines of *Rome* to the *Cypresse* tree, and the meanesse of other Cities to the low shrub, *Viburnum*; but so it is not likely to be, feing this *Viorna* will rise to the top of the tallest *Cypresse* tree, if it be planted nigh it whereon it may clime; that *Virgil*'s comparison therefore may hold good we need find *Viburnum* to be a low shrub much differing from this, as you shall heare in his place: *Fuchsius* thoughtke it in *lib. 5. c. 10.* whereunto *Clusius* doth consent as being the most likely of any other plant, and *Pona* and *Lobel* doe not dissent therefrom, neither doe I for the reasons there shewed; it is also the *Vitis sylvestris* of *Pliny* *sylvestris caustica*, of *Gesner* in *hortis Germanicis* the *Vitis sylvestris* *Discoloris* of *Anguillara*, and the *Clusius* *altior prima* of *Cordus* upon *Discoloris*: the *Italians* call it *Vitalba*, the *Germans* *Linen* and *Lynen*, and the *Dutch* *Lyn*, and in English of most country people where it groweth *Honellie*; and the *Gentlemen* we call it *Love*, but *Gerard* coynd that name of the *Travelers* joy; The second *Clusius* calleth *Clematis altera* *Betica*, and *Bauhinus* that he might vary therefrom, *Clematis peregrina foliis pyracidis*: The third is set forth by *Pona* under the title of *Clematis Crucata Alpina*, but *Bauhinus* to alter the title, calleth it *Clematis Alpina Gerani folia*: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Clematis maritima repens*, as it is in my title and describing it in his *Pinax*, referreth it to *Angustula* his *Clematides*.

The Vertues.

None of these here described are used in *Physicke*, by any that I know, for although they are all hot and sharpe in tall, some more or lesse then others, yet are they not applied to the purposes that the other forswere, which *Discoloris* and *Galen* speak of both these and the other *Climers* whose figure I give you here, and their description in my former booke: may very well serve to make *Arbours*, in *Gardens*, *Orchards*, or other places for pleasure, for therewith they are most fit, if any will so respect as to plant them. The other *Climers* we take away the *furze*, *lepre*, or other deformities of the skine: but may not safely be used inwardly, although *Discoloris*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and others say it was used to purge the waters in the *Drople*: *Martialis* saith the water of the upright *Virgins* Bower is effectuall in any cold greeces, and that some gave the leaves prepared to hope the quartane *Ague*: an oyle made thereof is used to heale those that have aches, crampes, and other paines both at the nose and mouth if some of the leaves be chewed, the French doe use it to stay the menstrual course. *Discoloris*, *Galen*, and *Egineta* commend it against the laske and fluxes of the belly to be drunke with wine: it is a tradition received with many, that a wreath made hereof and worn about the legs defendeth them from the crampe. The *Maracot* or *Virginia* *Climer*, although I have placed it among them for the manner of growing, yet is it of a farre differing quality, the liquor within the fruit is very pleasant to the taste, as if *Musk* or *Laber* were mixed with it, or as others say, having a little aciditie with it, so that it cloyeth not the stomack, though one take much thereof, nor giveth any bad symptom, but is held rather to move the belly downwards and make it soluble. *Aldinus* in his *Farnesian* Garden hath set downe many vertues thereof rather in an hyperbolicke think then in verity, which I thinke were rather others fantasies then of his owne approbation: for in his owne judgement and tryall he saith the leaves are of a sleepe property, smelling like unto *Nightshade*, having with all peradventure some deleteriall or deadly quality in them also, because (as he observed) that flies resting on them were extingwished or killed.

CHAP. XX.

Apocynum sive *Periploca*, Dogs bane.

Here are three sorts of this *Apocynum* or Dogs bane differing chiefly in the climbing, and in the form of their leaves, and are dangerous to man and beast, but there are some other plants referred unto them, as well for their face and forme of growing and giving of milke, as for their violent and dangerous qualities, I have spoken of that kind that came out of *Virginia* in my former booke, whereunto I must refer them for the description that are desirous to see it.

This broad leaved or upright Dogs bane, a woody stemme of the bignesse of ones finger, covered with a green

ish barke from whence arise divers woody, but flexible greenish branches, easie to winde, but very tough & hard to break, standing for the most part upright, and seldome trayling or laying hold of any thing that groweth neare it, having two broad dark green leaves, but sharpe and not round at the points, set at every joynt all along, but very neare one unto another, full of veins, somewhat softer then *Lye* leaves, somewhat thicke also, whole stalkes and branches being broken yeld a pale yellow colour'd milke; but as *Discoloris* and other writers say, a much deeper yellow, that is, in the warmer Countries, the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, and at the tops three or foure or more sometimes standing together, which consist of five small pointed leaves, of a whitish colour, yet larger then those of *Achillea* or *Swallowwort*; after which (in the hotter Climates, but never in ours that could be observed) grow long crooked and pointed seeds, somewhat more hard and woody then those of *Achillea*, although nothing so much as those of the *Stork* bay tree, called *Stender*, most usually two standing together upon one stalk, but levered at the setting to the stalkes, and are full of a silken white downe, wherein lye dispersed many flat blackish brown seeds: the roots grow downe into the ground spreading into sundry branches, with divers small fibres thereof, this looleth not his branches; but leaveth every year new shooting forth every spring.

2. *Apocynum angustifolium* sive repens. Climbing Dogs bane.

The climbing Dogs bane sendeth forth from the roots divers woody branches, yet tough and flexible, of a darkish greenish colour, and sometimes brownish especially neare the ground, where it beareth no leaves at all: it is growne of any bignesse or height, which winde themselves from the Sun ward (as in all that I have seene I have observed) to a very great height, twenty foure or more sometimes, if it finde whereon it may clime higher, or else falling downe againe with his top, whereon stand at severall good distances, laying at the tops where they stand thicker together, two leaves longer and narrower then the former, and pointed at the ends, somewhat thicke, and of a deepe green colour almost shining: the flowers stand in the same manner that the others doe, consisting of five thicke leaves, each of them pointed and somewhat bending backwards, seeming to have two leaves a peece, one lying upon another, like unto those of *Epimedium* or *Barrenwort*, the undermost being greenish and larger then the upper leaves, which lye upon them, and are not so large to cover them wholly, but leave the green brims, or edges of the lower leaves to be seen round about them, which upper leaves are of a darke purple or reddish colour, and cleave so fast to the lower, that it is very hard to separate them: in the middle of each flower stand a green point, compassed with five darkish yellow drives, each of them turning inwards: after the flowers are fallen, there appeare (in the warme countries, but not in ours) small long coes, two alwayes joyned together, but more widely then the other, bowing somewhat more outwards in the middle, and meeting almost together at the points, wherein lie such like flat seedes, wrapped in the like taken downe the roots, spreadeth in the ground like the other, and sometimes sendeth forth suckers, whereby it is increased: this likewise looleth his leaves but not his stalkes in the winter, and gaineth fresh in the spring.

Apocynum latifolium non repens. Broad leaved or upright Dogs bane.



3. *Apocynum angustifolium* sive repens. Willow leaved Dogs bane.

The other narrow leaved Dogs bane groweth up in the same manner, that the last doe, having two leaves set at every joynt of the climbing twigs, but they are not so thicke, but somewhat thinner, and much narrower then they, almost resembling the forme of a willow leafe, the flowers are like the other, and blow as late, loosing his leaves in the winter, in the same manner.

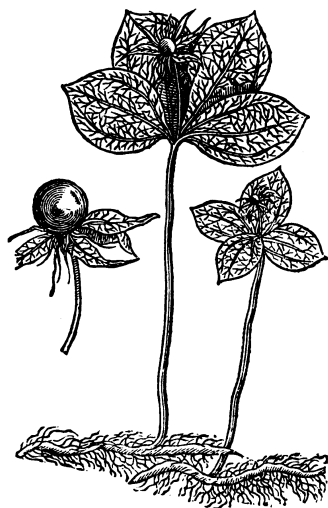
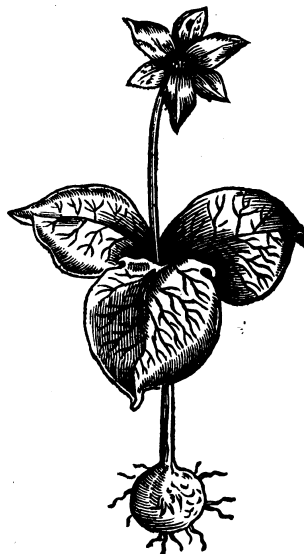
4. *Apocynum reticulatum latifolium* & *angustifolium Americanum*, sive majus & minus.

The great and lesser upright American Dogs bane.

Although I have in my former booke given you both the description and figure of the greater sort of these Dogs bane by the name of *Periploca Virginiana*, *Virginian* filke, yet I thinke it not amisse to mention it here againe, & give you the full figure thereof, referring you to see the description, &c. there, and with it to joine a lesser sort which groweth not with the roots in the ground like it, but from many long fibres shooteth forth a round brownie stalk about halfe a yard high, having at each joynt a pair of long narrow leaves, and such a large sort of flowers at the top, but of a deeper purple colour, which have a certaine clamminesse on them that will destine flies or other light things that happen to fall thereon, after which come long and straight coes (not crooked like the greater sort hereof) with flat brownie seedes therein lying in a white kind of downe, like unto *Achillea* or *Swallowwort*: this yeldeth a milky sap like the other, and thought to be both dangerous, although no true triall hath bene made thereof.

6. *Apocynum purpurascens*, sive *Gallium Americanum*, maximum flore pheniceo, Virginian Tasmindie.

Let me I pray you make bold to insert in this place to the rest this Indian, *Tasmindie* him with bastardy for the reasons hereafter specified, whose description I give you in this manner. It shooteth forth sundry weakly thin woody stemmes not able to sustain themselves without helpe of stalkes or fastening to some wall but spreading exceeding high or farre, branching forth on all sides into many small ones, at whose joynts come forth long winged leaves (seven or nine set on a middle stalk, each whereof is somewhat broad and long pointed

Herba Paris.
Herbe true love or one berry.1. Herba Paris Canadensis rotunda radice.
Herbe true love of Canada with a round roote.

them lesser then they; in the middle whereof standeth a round dark purple button or head, compassed about with eight small yellow mealy chives or threads, which three colours make it the more conspicuous, and looke to behold: this button or head in the middle, when the other leaves are withered, becommeth a blackish purple berry full of juice, of no hot nor evill, nor yet of any sweetish taste, of the bignesse of a reasonable grape, having within it many white feedes: the whole plant is almost insipide, without any manifest taste, and by its effects, in repressing humours and inflammations is accounted as cold as the Nightshade.

2. Herba Paris triphyllus Brasiliensis. Herbe true love of Brasil.

The roote of this herbe is small and creepeth like the other, sending forth a slender stalk of foure or five inches high, having three broader and longer leaves for thereon, then are in the former, the stalks rise about three inches above them, bearing at the top three much narrower leaves, as it were the huske to the flower, standing in the middle, consisting of three white leaves having some veins in them, and are about three inches long, and one broad.

3. Herba Paris Canadensis rotunda radice. Herbe true love of Canada with a round roote.

This herbe groweth with three large leaves like the last, and at the toppe of the upper stalks one flower, consisting of five leaves, three whereof are green and small, which are as it were the huske to the other three leaves which are larger and longer, of a darke purple colour, and in some white, in the middle whereof groweth a small round blackish berry, full of small feedes like Nightshade feede: the roote hereof creepeth not as the former, but groweth into a small round tuber.

The Place.

The first groweth in our woods and copes, as also it sometimes in the corners and borders of fields, and wild grounds, in very many places of this land, for besides those places which Gerard hath set downe, which attempt all waited and consumed, every one running thereunto, that is next him, and gathering it: it is found in Hinkley wood, three mile from Maidstone in Kent, in a wood also called Harroast, neere to Pimlico heath, one mile from the said Maidstone, in a wood by Chiffelthorpe in Kent, called Long wood, and in the next wood thereunto called Iffels wood, especially about the skirts of a hoppe garden bordering thereon, in a wood also over against Boxley Abbey a mile from Maidstone in great abundance, not farre from the hedge side of that Meadow, through which runnes a rivelet, related by Mr. George Bowles a young Gentleman, of excellent knowledge in these things. The second was found as Bauhinus saith in the woods of Brasil, but I had the knowledge thereof given me from Monsieur Lecomte of Rochell Preacher, who had it out of Canada. The last was brought out of Canada, and mentioned by Cornutus in his booke of Canada plants.

The Time.

They spring up in the middle of April, or May, and are in flower soone after, the berries are ripe in the end of May, and in some places in June.

Th

The Names.

This herbe Paris hath not beene knowne, to either antient Greeke or Latine Writers, that wee can finde by their writings. It hath found therefore divers names, by divers of the moderne Authours, every one according to his opinion and judgement led him: for although Matthiolus, Cesalpini, Anguillara, Camerarius, Dodonaeus, and Leydseus following them, doe call it Herba Paris, as it is now generally termed of all Herbarists; yet in the former times, Fuchsius tooke it to be Aconitum Pardalianches, and to be deadly, or at least dangerous, whom Matthiolus contradicted, and Cordus in his History of plants, seemeth to be of Fuchsius opinion, calling it Aconitum Pardalianches monococon, but because it was found by good experience not to be hurtfull, but helpfull, Thurnaeus calleth it Aconitum saluterium. Some called it Uva versa. Tragus not knowing any Latine name, that others call it by, giveth it the name of Aster, from his owne countrey people, who called it Sternkantz, but he addeth therunto, sed non Atticus, because it might be knowne, he did not account it the Aster Atticus of Dioscorides, and others: he also calleth it Uva lupina, after the Germane word Wolfbeere, whereby they in other places usually call it; as also einbeer: the Italians call it Herba Paris; the Spaniards Conchilla; the French Raisin de Lionard; the Dutch Wolfesfeen, and Spinnecoppen. Gesner in his Germanie, and Lobel and Pena in their Adversaries, call it Solanum tetraphyllum, from the forme of the leaves and berries, or both, and Bauhinus as leaning unto their judgement, calleth it Solanum quadrifolium Bacciferum. The second Bauhinus calleth Solanum triphyllum Brasiliensis; and I Herba Paris triphyllus Brasiliensis, because I doe not account the Herba Paris to be any kinde of Solanum. The last Cornutus calleth Solanum triphyllum Canadense.

The Vertues.

Although some formerly did account this herbe to be dangerous, if not deadly, as by the name of Aconitum, it may be gathered, because the forme thereof bred in them such superstition, yet have not set downe any evill Symtomes that it wrought, and therefore Pena and Lobel say, they made much triall thereof upon dogs, & other creatures, to finde out whether it would worke any dangerous effects unto them, but did not see any harme come to them that had eaten it, and therefore upon report of the contrary effect it would worke, they made triall likewise thereof upon two dogs, to whom was given of Asplenick and Sublimatum, of each halfe a dramme in meate, unto one of them about an houre after their taking of it, when their furious & foming fits were over, that they become more quiet, as if they were ready to die, there was given one of them, two drammes of the powder called Pulvis Saxonicus, (the receipt whereof hereafter followeth) in red wine, who presently thereupon grew well, the other dying without helpe: the receipt of the powder is thus. Ref. Radicum Angelicae saive & Sylvestris Vincetoxicis, Pinus Valeriane majoris, Polyodij quercini, Althaeae & Urticae ana unciam dimidiam, Coracis Meseres Germanici, drachmas duas, granorum herbae Parisiae numero 24. Foliorum ejusdem cum toto numero 36. ex radicum & coracis in acetum acratu, faciat ut caetera & mixta fiat omnium pulvis: the leaves or berries alone are also effectfull, to expell poisons of all sorts, but especially that of the Aconites, as also the plague and other infectious diseases: it hath beene observed saith Matthiolus, as well from my owne experience, as from Baptista Sardonius, the author that enlarged the Pandects, that some have bene holpen hereby, that have lyeen long in a lingering sickness, and others that by Witchcraft (as it was thought) were become halfe foolish, as wanting their wits and senses, by the taking a dramme of the feedes, or the berries hereof in powder, every day for twenty dayes together, were perfectly restored to their former good estate, and health: the leaves dried and given in powder, have the like operation; yet in a weaker manner: it is thought also that the berries procure sleepe, being taken at night in drink: the rootes in powder ease the paines of the collicke incontinently, being taken in wine: the leaves are very effectfull, as well for Greene wounds, as to cleanse and heale up old filthy ulcers and sores, and is very powerfull to discontinue all tumours and swellings, and to allay all inflammations very speedily, as also those run ours that happen in the coods, privy parts, or in the groin: the juyce or distilled water of the leaves, taken away all heate and inflammation in the eyes: the same leaves also or their juyce applied to fellons, or those nailes of the hands or toes, that have empylums or sores gathered together at the rootes of them, healeth them in a short space.

CHAP. XXIII.

Biforta. Biftort or Snake-weede.

Here be diverse sorts of Biftorts, some being of late, others of elder account.

1. Biforta major vulgaris. Common Biftort or Snake-weede.

This common Biftort hath a thicke short knobbed roote, blackish without, and somewhat reddish within, a little crooked or turned together, of an harsh or astringent taste, with divers blackish fibres growing thereout, from whence spring up every year divers leaves standing upon long foote stalks, being some what long and broad, very like unto a Docke leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is of a blewish Greene colour on the upper side, and of an Ash colour gray, and a little purplish underneath, having divers veins therein; from among which rise up diverse small and slender stalks, two foote high, almost naked and without leaves, or with very few, and narrower, bearing a spike both of pale flesh coloured flowers, which being past, there abideth small feedes somewhat like unto Sorrell feede but greater.

2. Biforta major inorta radice. Biftort with more crooked rootes.

This Biftort differeth not much from the former, being a little lesse, both in leafe and roote, which are more withered and crooked than the former; the spike flowers, &c. are equall also, almost unto them, and so is the three square feede.

3. Biforta Alpina majora. Great Mountainie Biftort

The Great Biftort hath many very long and pointed leaves, of the same colour with the first, both above and underneath, some of a cubite or a foote or a halfe long, and but narrow in comparison of the length, being about three inches broad, these stalks rise almost twice as high as the first, almost bare without leaves thereon, which are much smaller, bearing a spike of bluish flowers, foure inches long at the toppe: the roote is foure times bigger than the common sort, blacke without, with many blacke fibres at them, but not so red within as the first, but rather whitish.

4. Biforta

4. *Biforta minor nostras*. Small Biftort of our owne Countrey.

This small Biftort fendeth forth three or foure small narrow leaves, scarce an inch broad, and almost four inches long, greene above, and gray underneath; the stalkes are slender, and but with one or two leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof stand small long round spikie heads of white flowers, with diverse small greene leaves among them; after which come a reddish feede almost round, which being drie, become blackish, and are bigger than those of the first: the roote is small in proportion, but somewhat crooked or turned like the common kinde, being of a blackish colour without, and somewhat whitish within, of the same auster binding oyle, that the rest hath.

5. *Biforta minor Alpina*. Small Biftort of the Alpes.

This small Biftort hath broader leaves, and not so long as the last, the tuft of flowers likewise at the toppe is closter fet together, in other things not differing.

6. *Biforta Alpina pumila varia*. Variable leaved small Biftort.

This Biftort hath not only two or three broad and short almost round leaves pointed at the ends, but two or three very narrow and long leaves also with them coming from the roote, the stalk is scarce an inch breadth high, with many such whitish flowers thereon as are in the other small ones.

The Place.

The two first grow at the foote of hills, and in the shadowie moist woods neare unto them. in many places of Germany; and in our countrie likewise in the like places, but chiefly is nourished up in gardens. The third groweth on the high hills in *Silesia*, and other places: the fourth groweth especially in the North, as in *Lothshire*, *Yorkshire*, and *Cumberland* in diverse places. The two last are found likewise on the Alpes in diverse places, but the last among the *Switzers*.

The Time.

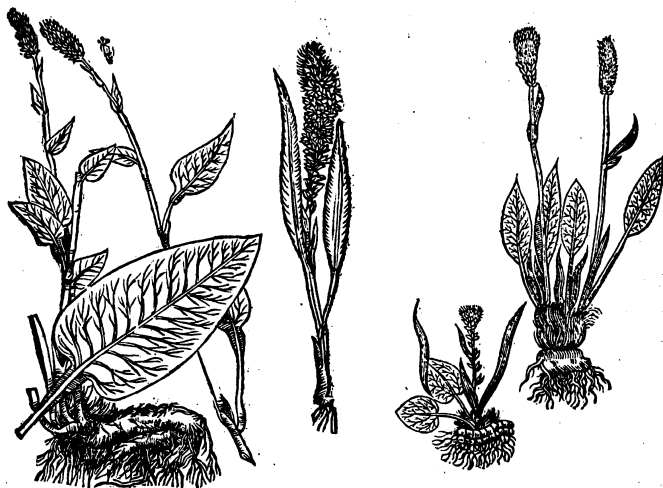
They all flower about the end of May, and the feede is ripe about the beginning of July.

The Name.

It is called generally *Biforta*, *quadradice in se serpenti modo contorta, & convoluta confest*, of *Tragus*, *Limonic*, and others *Colubrina*, from the German title of *Schlange wurzel* and *Watter wurzel*; of *Fasciatus Serpentinus*, *quod venenosorum serpentium illius succurrit*: of *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie Limonium*. *Fracaforius* calleth it *Belapathum*, as well as *Biforta*. *Lobel* and *Clusius* thinke it may be *Britannica* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*. *Bauhin* calleth the first, *Biforta major radice minus intorta*. Some call it *Behen rubrum*, others take it to be *Mathian* of *Pliny*. Some also doe take it to be the second *Dracunculus* of *Pliny* lib. 4. cap. 16. the second is called by *Tragus* *Colubrina minor*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Biforta major radice magis intorta*. The third *Bauhinus*, that hath said it forth as I thinke, calleth it *Biforta Alpina maxima*: the fourth I take to be differing from the next, and therefore call it *Nostras*: the fifth is called by *Camerarius*, *Clusius*, *Lobel*, *Bauhinus*, and all others that have writen

1. 4. *Biforta major vulgaris & minor*. Great and small Biftort or Snake-weede.

5. 6. *Biforta minor alpina & Alpina pumila varia*. Small Biftorte of the Alpes and variable leaved Biftort.



heret *Biforta minor*, or *Alpina minor*; onely *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie*, reckoneth it to be a small sort of *Limonium*. But in that *Biforta* cannot be *Britannica* this sheweth: in the description thereof that the leaves are rough or hairy, when these are smooth, and that the rootes of *Britannica* are small and short, when these are not small although short; and *Galen* in his first Booke of Simples, saith that although the leaves of *Britannica* be somewhat the unto Docke leaves, yet they are blacker and more hairy. And that it cannot be *Behen rubrum*, the faculties doe easily declare, for the rootes of the true *Behen rubrum* & *Alpina*, are both sweete in smell, and are of an hot quality, that they are effectual to procure ventry, or bodily lult which these cannot: the last is not remembered by any Author before this time. The *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *French* doe follow the Latine, as we doe also, the *Low Dutch* the *Germanes* in their appellations, which is *Natterworte*.

The Vertues.

Both the leaves and rootes of Biftort, have a powerfull facultie to resist all poyson, a dramme of the roote in powder taken in drinke, expelleth the venome of the plague or Pestilence, the small Pocks, Measells, Purples, and any other infectious disease, driving it forth by sweating; the same roote in powder, or the decoction thereof in wine being drunke staeth all manner of inward bleeding, or spitting of blood, as also any fluxes of the body in man or woman; as also when one is troubled with vomiting: the powder also of the roote, or the decoction thereof being drunke, is very available against ruptures or burkings, or all bruises or falls whatsoever dissolving the congealed blood, and easing the paines that happen thereupon: the same also helpeth the Jaundie: the water distilled from both leaves and rootes, is a singular remedy to waith any place, bitten or stung by any venomous creature, as Spiders, Toades, Adders, or the like, as also for any purposes before (spoken of); and is very good to wash any running sores or ulcers: the decoction of the roote in wine being drunke, hindereth abortion, and is great helpe to them that cannot keepe their water, if they put thereto some joyce of *Plantaine*; and applied outwardly doth give much helpe in the gonorrhoea or running of the reines: a dramme of the powder of the roote, taken in the water thereof, wherein some iron or Steele being red hot hath beene quenched, is an admirable helpe hereto, so as the body be first prepared and purged from the offensive humours: the leaves or feedes, or rootes, are all very good to be put into decoctions, or drinckes, or lotions, for either inward or outward wounds, or other sores; and the powder throwed upon any cut or wound in a veine, &c. that is apt to bleed much, staeth the immoderate fluxe thereof: the decoction of the roote in water, wherunto some Pomgranet Hills, and flowers are added, serveth for an injection into the matrice, as well to stay the accesse of humours to the ulcers thereof, as also to bring it to the place being fallen downe, and to helpe to stay the abundance of their countenance roote of Biftort and Pellicory of *Spain*, and burnt Allome of each alike quantitie, beaten small & made unto a palle with some hony, a little peece hereof put into an hollow tooth, or holden between the teeth, if there be no hollowe in them, staeth the defluxions of rheume upon them, when it is the cause of paine in them, and helpeth to cleanse the head, and avoid much offensive matter: the distilled water is very effectual to wash those sores or cankers that happen in the nose or any other part, if the powder of the roote be applied thereto afterwards: it is good also to fatten the gummies, and to take away the heate and inflammation, that happen as well in the jawes, almonds of the throat or mouth, if the decoction of the rootes leaves, or feedes, be used, or the joyce of them: the rootes are more effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, than either leaves or feedes.

CHAP. XXIV.

Tormentilla, Tormentill or Setfoile.

Although formerly there hath but one kind of Tormentill or Setfoile bene knowne to our English Writers, yet now there is found out and made knowne to us two other sorts, which shall be all declared in this Chapter.

1. *Tormentilla vulgaris*. Common Tormentill.

The common Tormentill (is so like unto *Cinquefoile*, that many doe mistake it, for it may well be reckoned as one of them) hath many reddish slender, weak branches, rising from the roote, lying upon the ground, or rather leaning, than standing upright, with many short leaves that stand closter to the stalkes than the other *Cinquefoiles* doe, with the foote stalk encompassing the branches at severall places, but those that grow next to the ground are set upon long foote stalkes, each whereof are like unto the leaves of *Cinquefoile*, or five leaved grass, but somewhat longer and lefter, and dented about the edges, many of them divided but into five leaves, but most of them into leaven, whereof it tooke the name Setfoile, and standing round with the divisions like a starre, and therefore called *Stellaria* yet some may have fixe and some eight, as the fertility of the soile and nature list to worke: at the toppes of the branches stand divers small yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves, like unto those of *Cinquefoile*, but smaller: the roote is smaller than Biftort, somewhat thicker but blacker without, and not so red within, yet sometimes a little crooked, having many blackish fibres thereat.

2. *Tormentilla Alpina major*. The greater Tormentill.

This Tormentill differeth not from the former, but in the largenesse of the leaves and rootes, which are much greater and rodder, and of a better sene, in all things else agreeing with the former.

3. *Tormentilla argentea*. Silver leaved Tormentill.

This white Tormentill, hath many short, low and thicke spread reddish stalkes, with leaves like unto a *Cinquefoile*, but much smaller than the first, and consisting of five leaves in many of them, and fixe and leaven in most of them; and sometimes more being somewhat longer, & each of them set upon very long foote stalkes, greene on the upper side, and of a silver shining white colour underneath, smooth and not snipe at all about the edges: the flowers are smaller than in the first by the halfe, and of a white colour, set about the stalkes at the toppes, at severall distances, and standing in small bucks, wherein afterwards is contained small yellowish feede: the

1. *Tormentilla vulgaris*.
Tormentill or Setfoile.3. *Tormentilla argentea*.
Silver leaved Tormentill.

root is thicke and somewhat long, joynted or knotted, blackish on the outside and somewhat reddish within with many fibres thereat.

The Time.

The common sort groweth as well in woods and shadowie places, as in the open champion countrie, about the borders of fields in many places of this land. The second groweth among the *Helvetians* or *Swissers*, as also in the county of *Tiroll*: the last groweth upon the *Alpes* in divers rockie or stony places, as also upon the *Pyrene* Mountains, and among the *Savoyards* likewise.

The Names.

They doe all flower in the Sommer, from the beginning to the end, but the last is latest.

It hath bene not set forth, by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, yet it hath obtained a Greeke name from the forme *heptaphyllum*, or *Septifolium*, Setfoile, or Seven leaves, but not properly, for they not leaven leaves, but the number is seven of the divisions of every leaf; for to speake properly, it is but one leafe, cut into five or seven divisions, and not seven leaves: for this is a generall rule in all leaves, whether of herbes or of trees, that what leafe, falleth away wholly together with his stalk and not in partes, and at severall times, is but one leafe, whether winged as we call it, as the leaves of the Ash tree, the Elder, the Willowes, Horse Chesnut, *Virginia Sumacke*, &c. the great Centaury, Agrimony, Danewort, Parsnep, *Valerian*, the Treble Cinkefoiles, and this Setfoile, in herbes: for in all these and the like the whole stalk, with the leaves falleth away together, and not any part of those leaves at one time, and part at another, as in all other trees and herbes the have not winged divided leaves. Although this narration be somewhat prolix and extravagant, yet I hope some good purpose, in regard the use thereof, may be profitable to young Herbarists, that know not or regard not so much before: the first is called *Tormentilla vulgaris*, and of some *Stellaria*, from the forme of the leaves, not yet there are divers other herbes called *Stellaria*, as shall be shewed in their places, and some *Consolida* roots, from the efficacy and colour of the root. The second *Camerarius* in herbo, calleth *Tormentilla Alpina* and *Basilus Tormentilla Alpina vulgaris major*. The last is very variably entitled by divers, as *Pentaphyllum argenteum* of *Benignellus*, *Pentaphyllum Alpinum petroselin*, & minimum by *Loebel*, *Pentaphyllum petraeum* & *Alpinum* of *Tabernaemontanus*, *Calapinus* taketh it to be *Alchimilla alterius generis*; and *Clusius* (somewhat leaneth to that opinion, yet call it *Heptaphyllum*. *Tragus* taketh it to be the true *Pentaphyllum* of *Discorides* and *Theophrastus*, because it is found as often almost to have but five leaves as seven; and *Gesner* in herbo *Germania* *Argentaria petraea*; of *Camerarius* *Stellaria argentea*, and *Argentea Heptaphyllum montana*; and of *Lugdunensis* *Tormentilla candida Dalschampi Alpina ferocior*. Some also doe thinke it is *Chrysogonum* of *Discorides*, but thereof he hath but a very short description, saying *Crysogonum* busheth thickly with Oaken leaves, whose flower is very like unto *Coronarium*, the roote whereof is like a Turneppe, very red within and blacke without: but this herbe hath not leaves like an Oake, neither is the flower of any such beauty, or respect, that it might be put into garlands: as the *Verbasicum Coronarium* (which is thought to be the *Lychinis Coronaria* Rosecamption with the red flower, &

fit and small flower for garlands, for no other *Verbasicum* is knowne to be put to that use) neither is the roote like a Turneppe, whereby you may see what great difference there is, betweene this and that: But the true *Chrysogonum* of *Discorides*, *Ranunculifera* found among the corne fields, not farre from *Aleppo* in *Syria*, as *Lugdunensis* searcheth forth, in his Appendix to the generall History of Plants; and *Ponsa* also, sheweth in his Italian description of Mount *Baldus*, as you shall have it more fully in his proper place: the German call it *Blutwurzel* and *Ranunculus*, that is, *radix Sanguinaria*, and *radix rubra*; and some after the Latine *Tormentill*, as most of the other Nations doe.

The Vertues.

Tormentill is of the same temperature and qualitie, that *Bistort* is, which hath caused divers to account it a kinde thereof, being sold in the second, and drie in the third degree, and therefore most excellent to stay all kinde of fluxes of blond or humors, in man or woman, whether at the nose, mouth, belly, or any wound in the veins, of any where efflueth the juice of the herbe or roote taken in drinke, not only resisteth all poyson or venome of any creature, but of the plague and pestilence is selfe, and pestilential feavers, and infectious diseases, as the pocks, measles, purple, &c. by expelling the venome and infection from the heart by sweating: if the Greene roote, is not at hand, or not to be had readily, the powder of the drie roote is as effectual, to the purposes aforesaid, to take a dragma thereof every morning: the decoction likewise of the herbes and rootes made in wine, and drinke, worketh the same effect, and so doth also the distilled water of the herbe and roote, rightly made and prepared, which is to steep them in wine for a night, and then distilled in *Balneo marie*; this water in this manner prepared taken with some *Unioles* Treacle, and thereupon being presently laid to sweate, will certainly by Gods helpe expell any venome or poyson, or the plague, or any fever or horror, or the shaking fit that happeneth: it is an ingredient of especial respect in all antidotes or counterpoysons, never to be forgotten out of the physicians hand, and give it their Sheepe for the rot, and many other diseases in them: for there is not found any roote more effectual to helpe any fluxe of the belly, stomacke, spleene, or blond than this, prepared after what manner one will: to be taken inwardly or applied outwardly: the juice taken doth wonderfully open the obstructions of the liver and lungs, and thereby certainly helpeth the yellow jaundie in a short space. Some there be that use to make cakes hereof, as well to stay all fluxes, as to retrain all cholericke belchings, and much vomitings with low things in the stomacke; in this manner, take the powder of the roote, and of a peece of a Nutmeg blowne up with the white of an egge, and as much meale of Oates, as all of them come unto, which being baked, is to be taken every morning one, untill you finde helpe: or the powder of the roote unto, made up with the white of an egge, and baked upon a hot fire, and so taken. *Andreas Valsius de radice China*, p. g. 84. holdeth this opinion thereof, that the decoction of the roote is no lesse effectual to cure the French poxe, then *Quina* or *China*, because it so mightily resisteth putrefaction: *Loebel* saith that *Rondeletius* used it in the stead of drinke, or so therein as in a bath, as an assured remedy against abortion in women, that is, when they use to miscare often in childbearing: if it proceede from the over fluxibility or weakness of the inward retentive faculties, as also a plaiter made therewith and vinegar, applied to the reins of the backe doth much helpe; it doth much helpe likewise those that cannot hold their water, the powder taken in the juice of Plantane, and is commended also against the wormes in children: it is very powerfull in ruptures and burstings, as also for bruises and falls, to be used as well outwardly as inwardly: the roote hereof made up with pellitorie of *Spaine* and *Attone*, and put into an hollow tooth doth not onely assuage the paine, but stancheth the flux of humors thereunto, which was the cause thereof: the juice hereof also being drunke, is found effectual to open the obstructions of the liver and gall. *Tormentill* likewise is no lesse effectual and powerfull a remedy, for outward wounds, fores and burns, than for inward, and therefore it ought to be a speciall ingredient in all wound drincks, lotions and injections, for soile and corrupt rotten fores, and ulcers of the mouth, or secret parts, or any other part of the body; and to put either the juice, or powder of the roote into such bintments, plasters, and such things that are to be applied to wounds and fores, as cause shall require: it doth also dissolve all knots, kernells, and hardnes gathered about the eares, the throate and jawes, and the Kings evil, if the leaves and rootes be bruised and applied therewith: the same also ease the paines of the *Sciatice*, or Hippegout, by restraining the sharpe humors that flow thereunto: the juice of the leaves and rootes used with a little vinegar, is also a speciall remedy against the running fores in the head, or other parts, scabbes also, and the itch, or any such eruptions in the skinne, proceeding of hot and sharpe humors: the same also is effectual for the hemorrhoids or piles in the fundament, if they be washed and bathed therewith, or with the distilled water of the herbe and rootes: it is found also helpful to drie up any sharpe rheume that distilleth from the head into the eyes, causing rednes, paine, watering, itching, as the like, if a little prepared *Turba* or white Amber, be used with the distilled water hereof: many women also use this water as a secret to helpe themselves and others, when they are troubled with the abundance of the whites or reds, as they call them, both to be drunke, and injected by a Syring.

CHAP. XXV.

Pentaphyllum five Quinquifolium. Cinkefoile or five leaved Grassie.

He next unto the *Tormentill* must come the *Cinkefoile* to be instructed of, not onely for the likenesse of the outward face, or forme of the plant, but of the properties also, as you shall heare hereafter. Hereof there are many more sorts found out, and now made knowne, than formerly there was, and therefore I thinke it fit to expresse them in some method and order, that is in three ranks; the first shall be of those sorts, that beare white or whitish flowers; the second shall be of those that beare yellow flowers, and lie downe with their leaves upon the ground, or runne with their rootes: the third shall be of those that stand more upright bearing yellow flowers.

Primus Ordo. The first Ranke.

1. *Pentaphyllum majus luteo flore vel albo.* Great white or yellow Cinkefoile.

This first and greatest upright Cinkefoile, hath many leaves rising from the roote, each upon his own stalk, divided in five parts, as if they were five severall leaves, dented about the edges, and some times round pointed, very like the great common yellow Cinkefoile, but larger and a little hairy; from among which rise up straight or upright stalkes, and not much leaning downe to the ground, as the next that followeth, a little hairy also, and divided at the toppes into two or three branches, and they againe into other smaller upon every one whereof standeth one flower, of a white colour and larger than in others, but consisting of leaves, as all others doe; in the middle whereof standeth a small downy head, encompassed with many yellow threds: the roote is somewhat thicke and long, and reddish with all.

2. *Pentaphyllum majus alterum album.* Common great white Cinkefoile.

This other white Cinkefoile, which is more common with all Herbarists, have many leaves growing from roote, divided into five parts, each of them somewhat longer, a little dented, and pointed aloft, the greene on the upper side and hoary white underneath, betweene these leaves grow weaker branches leaning downe to the ground, scarce a foote long, with many such like leaves upon them, but lesser than those that the flowers of these, are almost as large, and of a white colour, consisting of five round pointed leaves, than the greater before, yet with a nicke in the middle, with many small yellow threds in the middle, set about a woolly head, having many small feedes set together, like unto a Crow's foot head, the roote is somewhat thicke and long, blackish on the outside, but reddish within, with many fibres. Of this sort there is an other whole greene leaves are not dented about the edges, little differing in anything else.

3. *Pentaphyllum filiquosum Arabicum albidum.* Codded Cinkefoile of Arabia.

This Cinkefoile of Arabia riseth up with a tender transparent browne stalk about a spanne or half a foot high, and afterwards groweth to be a foote high or more, having some leaves at the ground, and others in the stalk, each of them set at the end of pretty long footestalkes, standing upright, bowing a little downe in the middle, and raised at the ends, which leaves are soft, and of a sad greene colour, divided into five parts, whereof those two that are on both sides next the stalk, at the first are very small, the next two are twice as bigge as they, and the fifth in the middle, bigger by halfe then either of the last: but after they have had good while, the two lower leaves only grow somewhat larger: the stalk divided in fesse from the ground up to the middle thereof, into divers reddish branches; set at every joynt with the like leaves: as the

1. *Pentaphyllum majus luteo flore vel albo.* Great white or yellow Cinkefoile.



2. *Pentaphyllum majus alterum album.* Common great white Cinkefoile.



1. *Pentaphyllum filiquosum Arabicum albidum.* Codded Cinkefoile of Arabia.



7. *Pentaphyllum fragrans.* Strawberry Cinkefoile.



whereof grow a long spiky bush of flowers, one set above another, flowering one after another, thereby enduring very long with flowers on them, which before they are blowne resemble small cups, set in small greene huskes, with pointles in the middle, but being blowen open, consist of foure little long and narrow hard leaves, of no pure but a fullen white colour with me, but bluish with others, not standing as other Cinkefoiles doe, but upright all of them together almost, on the one side of a button, which is in the middle of the huske, and the pointles below then on the other side, standing forth an inch long, small at the bottome, and bigger at the further end, of a very dark or browne colour, having foure small purplish threds, with yellow chives hanging at the ends about it: at the joynts all along the stalkes, where they beginne to flower, come forth much smaller greene leaves, divided only into three parts: the feede did not come to perfection in my Garden, but withered by some early cold blast, pulling downe all the heades, that were full of flowers and cods, to have feeded, but *Alpinus lib. de exortio*, saith it beareth long and slender round and pointed pods, containing small round black seed, the roote neither spreadeth deepe nor wide, but peristeth with the first frosts.

4. *Pentaphyllum album minus.* Small white Cinkefoile. This small Cinkefoile, hath many bushy upright stalkes, growing thicke together, with many hoary white leaves, in forme like the common white Cinkefoile, and at the toppes of them many white flowers, like unto others, composed of five round pointed leaves, with a nicke in the middle: the roote is blackish and threddy, more then the former, and the whole plant, both stalkes, leaves, and flowers, are both lower and lesser, in other things little differing.

5. *Pentaphyllum album minimum.* The least white Cinkefoile. This least Cinkefoile, hath his low stalkes somewhat hairy, but not hoary, being little more then one hand-breadth high; whereon grow upon short footestalkes, small leaves consisting of five parts, dented only at the ends: the toppes of the stalkes are divided, into many branches, whereon stand many white flowers like the last, but smaller, the roote is small and blackish.

6. *Pentaphyllum minus argenteum.* Small silver leaved Cinkefoile. This other small Cinkefoile spreadeth on the ground, with very many whitish branches, covered next unto the roote, with many short brownish threds or haire, more like then leaves, above which come forth the leaves, made of five parts, as small as the last, but round pointed, and not dented at the end, of a sad greene colour on the upper side, & of a most fine shining silver colour underneath: at the tops of the branches stand a confused number of greenish heads or huskes, set round about long branches, much differing from the other frosts, out of which appeare very small whitish flowers, scarce to be discerned, which turne into a very small yellowish feed, somewhat browne, the

roote is small, long hard and threddy, abiding diverse yeares, and budheth thereat so thicke, that it doth spread a great deale of ground.

7. *Pentaphyllum fragiferum* Clusij. Strawberry Cinkefoile.
This Cinkefoile hath divers long hairy stalkes of leaves, rising from the roote, not set close together as other Cinkefoiles are, but parted or divided more like unto a winged leafe, sometimes into five, and sometimes into seven leaves, rough and hairy also, dented about the edges, greene above and gray underneath, two set one against another, with a little space betweene, but those three at the ends, standing somewhat closer together; the stalks that rise up among these leaves, is about a foote high or more, reddish and hairy, and divideth it selfe at the toppe into lesser branches, with divers leaves thereon, divided into three parts, on the toppes whereof stand large white flowers, very like unto Strawberry flowers, but somewhat lesse, with many yellow threds in the middle; which being fallen there succede small round heads, very like unto Strawberries, but smaller and without any juice therein, having small reddish seeds within them: the roote is somewhat thicke, long, hard and woody, reddish within and blackish without, with divers small long fibres thereat.

The Place.

The first *Bauhinus* saith, was found on the walls of *Wallstat*, a City of the *Switzers*. The second as *Clusius* saith, groweth in many of the woods, upon the mountains in *Austria*, extending to the *Alpes*, as also in *Caravia*, *Hungary*, in *Italy* also, and divers other places: the other sort of that kinde, *Tragus* saith, he found as farre from *Lutetia*, a City of the Empire; the third was brought out of *Egypt*, or out of *Arabia*, as the title doth clareth. The fourth grew in stony places, about *Chiria* of the *Switzers*. The fifth grew saith *Clusius*, in the stony and rocky places of the *Alpes* in *Austria* and *Siria*. The sixth is a Plant raised from the seede that came among other sorts of seedes, sent me from beyond sea: the last groweth in divers places of *Hungaria*, and *Austria*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Sommer moneths of June and Iuly, and the third in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greek Πεντάφυλλον and in Latine *Pentaphyllum* and *Quinquifolium*, a numero foliorum. Galatradus theophrastus calleth it *Quinque petum*. *Tragus* sheweth his mind and opinion concerning the *Pentaphyllum* of *Diocorides*, and *Theophrastus*, that our *Tormentill* is their best and most noble *Pentaphyllum*, and in thence to led me he saith, by the text of *Theophrastus*, in his tenth booke and fourth Chapter, (which yet contrarie to his judgement in my mind) for he there saith, that all the leaves are five parted, and his roote reddish when it is fresh, and blackish and square when it is dried; but *Tormentill* hath more leaves of seven divisions, then five, and hath alwayes yellow flowers, when as *Diocorides* saith his hath whitish. The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinquifolium album majus caulescens*. The second is his *Quinquifolium album majus alterum*, and by all other authors, *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinquifolium album*, the other of that kind *Tragus* calleth his owne, that is, *Pentaphyllum Tragi* & nobile. Unto the third I have given the name as *Alpinus* doth, from the forme of his leaves and fruit, and from the place of his naturall abiding, but *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* calleth it, *Lupinus Arabicus five Pentaphyllum peregrinum*. The fourth *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinquifolium album minus*. The fifth is *Clusius* his second, which he calleth *Quinquifolium minus flore albo*, and as he saith is the same that *Labell* calleth *Pentaphyllum minimum & pernum*, but that as *Clusius* saith, his kinde hath as large flowers as the Strawberry, which *Labell* hath not, but *Clusius* is therein much deceived, for *Labell* *Pentaphyllum petreum* or *petroselin*, is declared before to be the *Silvestria argentea* of *Camerarius*, and with *Bauhinus*, *Quinquifolium album minus alterum*. The sixth came to me by the name of *Pentaphyllum argenteum*, and because it is none of the great ones, I have added thereto *minus*. The last *Clusius* calleth, *Pentaphyllum fragiferum*, and is the *Fragaria quarta* *Tragi*. The *Italians* call it *Cinquifolia*, the *Spaniards* *Cinco Yemas*, the *French* *Quinquefeuille*, the *Germanes* *Fünf finger Kraut*, the *Dutch men* *Vijf vinger*, we in *English* Cinkefoile and Cinkefield, and five finger grassie, or five leaved grassie.

Secundus Ordo. The second Ranke.

1. *Pentaphyllum vulgatifissimum*. The most common Cinkefoile.

The common small Cinkefoile spreadeth and creepeth farre upon the ground, with long slender stringlike Strawberries which take roote againe, and shooteth forth many leaves, made of five parts, and some times of seven, dented about the edges, and somewhat hard, the stalkes are slender, leaning downwards, and have many small yellow flowers thereon, with some yellow threds in the middle, standing about a smooth green leaf, which when it is ripe, is a little rough, and containeth small brownish seede: the roote is of a blackish brown colour, feldome fo bigge as ones little finger, but growing long with some threds or fibres thereat, and by the small stringe it quickly spreadeth over the ground.

2. *Pentaphyllum incanum repens Alpinum*. Creeping Mountaine Cinkefoile.
The creeping Mountaine Cinkefoile, shooteth forth many leaves from the roote like unto the former, and dented about the edges, but softer in handling; and somewhat of a grayish greene or hairy shining colour: the stalkes are slender and trayle almost upon the ground, with some lesser and lesser divided leaves on them, the below, bearing many gold yellow large flowers, with yellow threds in the middle, and such like seede: the roote is smaller and more fibrous then the former, but spreadeth in the like manner.

3. *Pentaphyllum repens minus*. Small creeping Cinkefoile.
This small Cinkefoile, creepeth and spreadeth upon the ground like the last, and is in stalkes and flowers like also, saving that the leaves are somewhat larger and nothing hoary or shining, but greene, and have a little soft hairy downe on them, and the flowers are not of so gold a yellow colour, in other things not much differing.

4. *Pentaphyllum minus repens lanuginosum*. Small woolly creeping Cinkefoile.
This woolly Cinkefoile is very like the last for growing, both of stalkes, leaves and flowers, but the stalkes are a little

1. *Pentaphyllum vulgatifissimum*.
The most common Cinkefoile.



a little slender, not greene but reddish, the leaves are more woolly, and the edges deeper dented in, the flowers also are of a deeper gold yellow colour then the last.

5. *Pentaphyllum minimum repens*.

The smallest creeping Cinkefoile.

This smallest Cinkefoile, is less creeping then any of the former, having many small leaves of five parts, as others have, but a little whitish hoary underneath, this kinde searcheth any stalk, with small pale yellow flowers, having a purplish head in the middle, which growing ripe is hard, and like a small Strawberry head as all the rest have, the roote is small, but somewhat sharper in taste then the others, but yet altringent withall.

6. *Pentaphyllum supinum Potentilla facie*.

Low Cinkefoile with wild Tansy leaves.

This small Cinkefoile creepeth not, nor yet standeth upright, but leaneeth downe with his weake stalkes to the ground ward, having very long stalkes of leaves on them, divided into many parts next the ground, set on each side thereof two at a space one against another, and an odde one at the end, all of them dented about the edges, very like unto wild Tansy leaves, but not hoary or silver like as they, but greene: the flowers come at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the stalkes, which are there, lesser and lesse divided then those below, every one by it selfe, and are small and of a pale yellow colour, with a head in the middle, which after it is ripe, is like unto the other Cinkefoile heads of seede, that is like unto a small hard dry Strawberry: the roote is small long and blackish, like the ordinary Cinkefoile.

7. *Alterum eadem simile Enecephallum*.

Another small one like therunto.

There is another low one of this kind, that *Bauhinus* hath set forth in his *Prodromus*, whose small slender stalkes, three or foure inches long are many, lying round about the roote upon the ground, divided into many branches, whereon are

4. *Pentaphyllum minus repens lanuginosum*.
Small hoary creeping Cinkefoile.



6. *Pentaphyllum supinum Potentilla facie*.
Low Cinkefoile with wild Tansy leaves.



pm 2

long

long stalks of leaves like unto the last, but divided into nine parts, each of them much narrower than they, very hairy and dented about the edges: the flowers are small and more yellow, standing in the same manner, and yielding the like head of seeds: the roote is somewhat thicker and blacke ending in long fibres,

The Place.

The first growth by woods sides, hedge sides, the pathways in fields, and in the borders and corners of them, almost through all the land: the second growth on the highest toppes of the Alpes, that are highest unto *Austria*: the other *Pentaphyllum* of *Clusius* growth in the grassie fields of the Alpes near *Austria*: the third growth the most common of all others, by the wayes sides, in dry grounds in *Hungary*, the lower *Austria*, *Moravia* and *Bohemia*: the fourth growth in the same places with the third, but more rare to be met with: the fifth *Tragus* faith, in many sandie grounds of *Germany*, and in the grassie fields that are by the woods sides: the sixth *Clusius* faith he found in the borders of fields, that are by the woods sides about *Vienna*, and is cherisbed in gardens with many: the last growth on the Alpes among the *Swissers*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in Sommer for the most part, yet the least, is often in flower the earliest, which is some times in April, and the second in May.

The Names.

The first is generally called by all, either *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinquifolium vulgare*: of *Bauhinus*, *Quinquifolium majus repens*: the second is the third *Pentaphyllum* of *Clusius*, called by him, *Pentaphyllum Alpinum florans*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Quinquifolium minus repens*: *Apianum aversum*: the third is *Clusius* his first sort, of the fourth kinde of *Pentaphyllum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinquifolium minus repens lanuginosum luteum*: the fourth is the other sort, of *Clusius* his fourth kinde, and called by *Bauhinus*, *Quinquifolium minus repens aversum*. The fifth is the first kinde of *Tragus*, called by him *Quinquifolium minimum*, and by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*, *Pentaphyllum minus luteum*: the sixth is called by *Lobel* in his observations and *Icones*, *Pentaphyllum spinosum Tormentillæ facie*, but by *Clusius* more properly, *Potentillæ facie*: by *Dodonæus* according to his figure, but not the description *Quinquifolium certum repens*, in which is *M. Gerardus* *Fragaria vesca sive sterilis*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Quinquifolium Fragifero affinis*, and calleth the last (which if it be not the same and growing lesse in his naturall or wilde place, yet is very like it) *Quinquifolium affinis Emphyllon*.

Ordertertius. The third Ranke.

1. *Pentaphyllum majus erectum*. The greater upright Cinkefoile.

The greater upright Cinkefoile, hath somewhat longer and larger greene leaves, than any of the former sort, cut into five parts, and often also into seven, and but with three leaves towards the toppes, and dented about the edges: the stalkes are strong and upright, not much above halfe a yard high, branched divers ways, with large pale yellow flowers at the toppes of them, which turne into feede like as the other sorts doe, the roote is blackish and stringie. Of this kinde, there is some that does sometimes beare white flowers, and others purplish, whereof their flowers make the difference.

2. *Pentaphyllum rectum minus*.

The lesser upright Cinkefoile.

The lesser upright Cinkefoile, hath smaller and rounder leaves than the other, of a sad greene colour on the upper side, and gray or hoary underneath: the stalkes are tenderer and lower, and the flowers at the toppes of them, are somewhat smaller and of a more gold yellow colour, and herein consisteth the chiefe differences the one from the other.

3. *Pentaphyllum montanum erectum*.

The Mountaine upright Cinkefoile.

The Mountaine upright Cinkefoile, hath divers upright but slender hoary stalkes, scarce halfe a yard high, divided at the toppes into sundry branches, whereon grow divers leaves, cut into five deeper parts, and deeper dented about the edges, somewhat hairy also, and a little hoary underneath but not thinning, whose flower stalkes are some shorter and some longer than others: but those leaves that grow below, at the foot of the stalkes stand upon very long foote stalkes, and are for the most part divided into seven parts or leaves: at the toppes of the stalkes grow gold yellow flowers, like the former but smaller, the feede that followeth, is not unlike the rest, neither is the roote which is blackish.

The Place.

The first growth in many places in *Germany*, *France*, and in *Savona* of *Narbonne* where it beareth white flowers say *Pena* and *Lobel*, and in *Italy* purplish: the second growth in *Germany* in divers places, for *Fuchsins* and *Johannes Thalus* make mention of it: the third *Bauhinus* faith was found on the hill *Crenetacensis*, in the ascending to the toppes.

The Time.

The flower for the most part all the Sommer long.

1. *Pentaphyllum majus erectum*.
The greater upright Cinkefoile.



The Names.

The first is called *Pentaphyllum majus* by *Breunselius* and *Lobel* in his Observations; and *rectum majus* by *Camerarius*: yet unto *Lobel* figure in his *Icones*, and unto *Gerardus* figure, the title is *Pentaphyllum vulgare*: in the *Adversaria* the title is hercof, (because of the variation of their flowers in the colour as I said before) *Pentaphyllum majus album* & *purpureum*: with many Herbarists in these dayes it is called *Pentaphyllum Heptaphyllum facie*, because it hath usually seven divisions or leaves upon a stalk. *Bauhinus* termeth it *Quinquifolium rectum luteum*; the second is called by *Mathiolus* in some editions *Pentaphyllum album*, and by *Tragus* *Pentaphyllum exiguum*, the third is called in *Hercynia sylvia* *Pentaphyllum canum*, by *Camerarius* *Pentaphyllum rectum minus*: by *Dodonæus*, *Fuchsins* and *Johannes Thalus*, *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinquifolium luteum minus*: by *Gerardus* *Quinquifolium Tormentillæ facie*, by *Takemoutanus* *Quinquifolium petrum majus*, and by *Bauhinus* *Quinquifolium folio argenteo*. The third *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, and *Prodromus* setteth downe under the title of *Quinquifolium montanum erectum hirsutum luteum*.

The Vertues.

Having declared unto you all the severall sorts of this kinde of herbe, called Cinkefoile, in their Orders and Ranks, I must now declare unto you the chiefe properties of them altogether, and yet how which is the most effectual in speciall: all these sorts for the most part, having one qualitie of cooling and binding, yet the binding is more incident, and naturall unto them all, then the cooling, in that some of them are a little sharpe or bitter in taste, which argueth some more heate, yet I may ghesse the sharpnesse or bitternesse therein, is no more any signe of heate than it is in Cichory, or Poppy or Opium: our common wilde creeping Cinkefoile, the greater upright one and the white Cinkefoile, are the chiefe for use, and strongest in effect of all the rest. These three sorts are much alike for their operation, and are held to be as effectual for all the purposes; whereunto the Tormentill is used, as well for preserving against venomous and infectious creatures, and diseases in each respect, as in keeping from putrefaction, for binding and restraining fluxes, either of blood or humors, or any the other effects, whereunto Tormentill is applied; so that in stead thereof, and where it is wanting Cinkefoile may be used to as good purpose, I might referre you therefore to the properties of the Tormentill, to be enforced thereby, for the severall helps, that this doth give; but I will shew you some particular remedies, it worketh upon especiall griefes and diseases: as first, it is an especiall herbe, used in all inflammations and fevers, whether infectious and pestilentiall or topicall among other herbes, to coole and temper the blood and humors in the body, as also for all lotions, gargles, injections and the like, for sore mouths, ulcers, cankers, fistulas, and other corrupt and soule or running sores: yet some are so foolish to thinke, that the decoction of one branch of leaves thereof, taken with a little Pepper, doth helpe a quotidian or daily ague, that three branches helpe a tertian, and foure a quartane ague; but this set number of leaves and branches, is rather an idle conceit, as it is also to wear it in their shoes, for the same purpose, then any certainty fit for a wife man or Physician, to leave and melt unto: the juice hereof drunke about foure ounces at a time for certaine dayes together, cureth the quinsie and the yellow jaundie, and to be taken for thirtie dayes together cureth the falling sicknesse, and for all fluxes in man or woman, whither the whites or the reds, as also the bloody fluxe, the rootes boyed in milke, and drunke is held most effectual of any other remedy: the rootes boyed in vinegar, and the decoction thereof in the mouth, ease the paines of the toothach: the juice or the decoction is good to helpe the fournesse of the throat taken with a little hony; as also is good for the cough of the lunges: The distilled water of both rootes and leaves, is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and if the hands be washed often therein, and suffered at every time to drie in of it selfe without wiping it will in a short time helpe the palsey, or the shaking in them: the roote boyed in vinegar helpeth all knots, kernells, hard swellings and lumps growing in the flesh in any part applied thereto; as also all inflammations and *S. Antonius* fire, all empoisonments and painefull sores, with beate and putrefaction, the shingles also and all other sores of running and foule scabs, sores, and itches: the same also boyed in wine, and applied to any joynts full of paine and ache, the gout also in any of the joynts of the hands or feete, and that also of the hippes called *Sciatica*: and if the decoction thereof be also drunke, it helpeth forward the cure much the sooner, and easeh also much paines in the bowels: the rootes are likewise effectual to both ruptures or burstings to be used with other things available therefore, either inwardly or outwardly or both, as also for bruises, or hurts by blowes, falls, or the like, and to stay the bleeding of wounds, in any part inward or outward.

CHAP. XXVI.

Gentiana. Gentian or Fellwort.



Although I have set forth in my former Booke divers sorts of Gentians or Fellwort, yet there remaine divers others to be intreated of, which shall be here remembered; and because I was there somewhat briefe in declaring the vertues as was fit for that worke, being but an abstract of choise plants, that beare beautifull flowers to store a garden of pleasure, and not a general worke wherein all things are to be comprised, and all that may be said of every one also, I will here therefore amplifie my selfe the more in their vertues, that have beene spoken of, which are the most effectual, and of these also, for they are to be referred unto them: yet I thinke good to give you here some of the figures extant before. But that I may use such a method, all couris, as I have formerly held, in setting forth other plants which have divers sorts of one kinde, I will divide this family of Gentians into a greater and lesser sort, and of the lesser sort which admitteth a subdivision, and not the greater; I will divide them againe into perennes, everliving or abiding, that is, that perish not in the Winter; and into annuus annuall, that is, such as spring up and perish the same year that they flower, abiding only the Sommer and not the Winter: I might also divide the lesser sort againe into *Vernalis*, *Æstivalis* and *Autumnalis* flowering plants, whereof every one in their order.

Gentiana majores. The greater Gentians.1. *Gentiana major flore purpureo.* Great purple Gentian.

THE great purple Gentian, is very like the great yellow Gentian in most things, having a great thick brownish yellow roote, parted into two or three great branches; with great fibres at them but a little more hard and woody of as bitter a taste as the other, which fendeth forth at the severall heads thereof, many faire broad three ribbed darke greene shining leaves, so like unto the other, that it is somewhat hard to distinguish them; many of these heads from among the leaves, shoote forth thicke and strong stalkes, three or foure foot high, with divers joynts on them, and two leaves at them, one against another: towards the toppes whereof cometh forth the flowers compassing the stalkes, at two or three of the uppermost joynts, with two leaves apeece under them, like as in the other, which are not laid open, starre fashion, like the other, but abide close and hollow, the brimmes onely divided into six or more round parts, of a purple colour, but paler at the bottome of them, where they are spotted with purple spots on the inside, having so many yellowish threads in the middle, as the flowers hath corners, standing about a long greene forked head, which growing ripe is the seede vessell, and containeth there in such like flat brownish feedes as the other, but somewhat lesse.

2. *Gentiana major flore albo.* Great Gentian with white flowers.

This white flowered Gentian is very like the former, and the great yellow kinde, not much lesse and lower in any part than the former, whose flowers are not purple but pure white, and hollow like the other, without any spots in them, this making the whole difference betweene them.

3. *Gentiana major flore pallido punctato.* Great pale yellow spotted Gentian.

This spotted great Gentian, is in all things also like the first, but in the flowers, which are of a dusky pale yellow colour, spotted both within and without with very many blacke spots.

4. *Gentiana major flore caeruleo.* Great Gentian with blew flowers.

And this also differeth neither in greatnesse of stalkes, leaves and flowers, nor in the manner of growing, but in the colour of the flower, which is of a blew colour.

5. *Gentiana Asclepiadis folia.* Swallowwort Gentian.

This is described in my former Booke.

The Place.

All these sorts grow in many places on the Mountaines of Germany, and in other places, but are not to be found so usually as the great yellow.

The Time.

These doe all flower in June or thereabouts.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Resultra* in Latine, and so likewise *Gentiana*, a *Gentio* Illyriorum rege primis inventum, a Di-

1. *Gentiana major cujusque coloris.*
The greater Gentian of any of the colours,

Gentiana Cruciata.
Crossewort Gentian.



officinalis

seridis & *Pliny* set it down: *Serapio* saith it was called *Baphica*: of some it was called as some copies of *Dioscorides* hath it *Centauria radix*, of some *Aloes Gallica* *Narce* *Chironion*, and as *Pliny* saith, some *Romane* called it *Gentiana*, and some *Ciminales*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* follow the Latine name *Gentiana*, the *French* also *Gentiana*, the *German* *Gentian*, *Enzian*, and *Bitterwurcz*; but the *Gentiana Concina*, they call *Adelphother*; we call it in *English* either *Gentian* or *Fellwort*, mixed as I take of *Latine* and *English* together, or *Bitterwort*, and of some *Badmomy*: all Authors doe generally call them all *Gentians*, and distinguished according to the colour of the flowers, as they are in their titles.

Gentiane minores vernaes perennes. The lesser Gentians of the spring, abiding.1. *Gentianella major sive Gentianella Alpina latifolia magno flore.* The greatest small Gentian of the Spring.

THIS greatest of the small Gentians is very like unto the Gentian of the Spring, that I have already set forth; yet it is not the same, having larger greene leaves, of two inches long and one broad, somewhat round pointed, with three ribbes or veines running through them, as the others have, the stalk rising from the middle of these leaves, groweth about foure inches high, with a small leaf or two thereon, bearing at the end thereof a large huske, sustained by two small and long leaves, from the middle whereof shooteth forth a very large and great hollow blew flower, ending in five small points: the roote is small yellowish and fibrous.

2. *Gentianella angustifolia verna.* Small narrow leaved Gentian of the Spring.

This small Gentian of the Spring, shooteth from the roote, which is long slender much spread under the ground and yellowish, many heads of divers small long and narrow leaves set together, somewhat longer then the next that followeth; from some of these heads, (for all flower not in one and the same year, those flowering the year following, which flowered not the year before, and those that did flower, not flowering againe the next year after,) riseth up a small slender stalk, somewhat higher then the former, bearing thereon, two such like small leaves at a joynt, and at the toppe one flower for the most part, (seldome more or the stalk branched) much smaller then the last, narrow long and hollow like a hose or huske of one entire leaf at the lower part, but ending above into five corners or small pointed leaves, laid open like a starre, having small peeces of leaves like as it were eares, set at the bottome of the divisions of them, both of them of a perfect blew colour, but not so deepe as the former, having a white line in the middle of each of them, and the ground or bottome of the flower whitish also, with a few threads standing about a small head, not to be seene untill the flower be almost or fully past, unless one open it; which after it is ripe is small and long, containing very small brownish feede.

3. *Gentianella minor verna.* The smaller Vernal Gentian.

This little Gentian groweth in all things like the last, saving that the leaves are not so long and narrow, but are small, and of the breadth of ones little finger, somewhat pointed at the end: the stalk is much about the same height, and beareth such a like small blew flower, sometimes having those small peeces or eares at them, and sometimes without them: and these be the chiefest differences betweene them.

4. *Gentianella omnium minima.* The least Gentian of all.

This least Gentian (so called because of the bitternesse in it, else it might very well be accounted rather a kind of melle) spreadeth, and as it were murtherth upon the ground, with many small and long leaves, among which

Gentianella alpina verna major.
The greatest of the small Gentians of the Spring.

Gentianella verna minor.
The smaller Vernal Gentian.



rise small little footstalks, little more than an inch high, bearing each of them one flower, larger then the proportion of the plant may seeme to beare, of a pale blew colour scarce appearing out of the huske: the roots is small and white.

The Place.

The first groweth upon the *Alpes*, that are neere unto *Switzerland* as *Baobinus* saith, The second groweth on the dry cold hills of *Savoy*. The third *Clasius* saith he found as well upon the *Pyreneas* hills neare *Spain*, as also upon divers hills of *Austria* and *Hungary*, *Gerard* saith it is found upon *Salisbury* plaine, in *Sussex*, and nere *St. Albons*, but I doubt he was mistaken, for that which groweth in those places, as farre as I can heare or learn, as also in many other of our owne land, is not this *Vernal* kinde, but some other, that flower come in the Summer, some in Autumn, as you shall understand by and by. The last as *Baobinus* saith groweth upon the hills among the *Switzers*.

The Time.

The two first sorts doe usually flower in April, the third in May, and the last latest, and it is but casual, if they flower at any other time, for their leaves abiding greene all the Winter, they doe encrease at the roote and may be easily parted.

The Names.

These are called by most writers, *Gentianella quas Gentiana minor*, and *verna* because they doe chiefly flower in the Spring time. *Lugdunensis* saith, they may be called *Thylacitis major & minor*. The first *Baobinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Gentianella Alpina latifolia magno flore*, as it none had made mention of it before himselfe, but assuredly it is the same that *Lugdunensis* setteth forth, although that of *Lobel* and *Clasius* be a leafy of that great sort, which is that I have already set forth in my former booke, which he calleth *Gentiana Alpina angustifolia magno flore*. The second is the *Gentianella angustifolia* of *Lugdunensis*, which differeth from the *Alpina minor* of *Clasius*, although *Baobinus* doth not distinguish them, but calleth it *Gentianella Alpina verna*, when all others call it *minor*. *Gesner* in his *herbario Germanico* calleth it *Calathiana verna*, and *Lugdunensis* *Halleianum Dialecticum* on *Discoidea*. The third *Clasius* calleth *Gentianella minor verna*, and is thought by divers to be *Canabrica* of *Pliny*. *Cesalpini* taketh it to be *Vincetoxicis speciei pusilla*. The French by a speciall name, call both the greater and the lesser of this sort *Reperes*. The last *Baobinus* calleth *Gentiana omnium minima*, as it is in the title, and peradventure is the *Gentianella Bavarica* of *Camerarius* in his *Icones*, but that this he saith hath larger and that rounder leaves.

Gentianella astricta. Small Gentians of the Sommer.

1. *Gentiana Pennaei carulea punctata*. Doctor Pennies blew spotted Gentian.

ALTHOUGH I am in some doubt, whether this be a *Gentian*, and dare not affirme it to be any of the great kinde of *Gentian* (and *Clasius* also to whom Dr. Penny gave both the figure and description, was doubtful of it not to be of the smaller kinde, let mee therefore place it either as the last of the greatest Sommer sorts, and least of them, or first of the Sommer kinde, but greater then any of the smaller, whose description is as followeth. It hath a jointed stalk about a foote and a halfe high, somewhat reddish toward the bottome next to the roote, with two leaves like the great *Gentian*, set at each joint, but much smaller, and with more veins or ribbes therein then it, each standing upon a reddish footstalk, greater below then those above, where they do in a manner compass the stalk, from the middle of the stalk upward come forth the flowers at the joints with the leaves, on both sides of the stalk, three for the most part standing together, except the uppermost of all, where they stand five together, each of them with a short footstalk under them, consisting of five small pointed leaves, spread like a starre, of a pale blew colour finely spotted, with many small blacke prickles on the inside, having a small umbone in the middle, and five small threads, tips with yellow standing about it: the feede that followeth, is enclosed in such heads or huskes, as the *Gentians* have: the roote is small and yellow, with many fibres annexed unto it. Hereunto I may referre another very like unto it, found in the North parts of this land, namely in *Lincolnsire*, by Mr. Herket, a Gentleman in his life time very skillfull in the knowledge of Plants, whose figure I here exhibit, that some other may be stirred up to finde it out againe, that we may have further knowledge thereof.

Gentiana dubia angustifolia

2. *Gentianella astricta cordata*. Small Heartlike Sommer Gentian.

This Sommer *Gentian*, hath a small long fibrous, but woody yellowish roote, (and thereby may be judged to be but annual and not abiding) from whence arise small leaves, somewhat round pointed, with a greenish yellow ribbe in the middle of them, two or three set one against

1. *Gentiana Pennaei carulea punctata*.
Dr. Penny his blew spotted Gentian.



another: the stalk is square, about halfe a foote high, with the like leaves at the joyntes and divided from the middle upwards, into divers small short branches, on the toppes whereof stand very large flowers, in comparison to the smallness of the Plant, which is of a whitish blew colour before it be open, and writhed together, like to many of the flowers of the small *Bindeweeds*, but being opened consisteth of a long hollow round huske ending in five hard leaves, somewhat broad and pointed like a starre, of as brave a deepe blew colour, as any of the former: betweene those greater leaves, there are other smaller leaves set, each of them round at the ends and dented in, making them seeme like unto a heart, as it is painted, from whence the name in the title *cordata* heart-like, was imposed upon it, the like forme being not observed in any of the other: the feede vessell after the flower is past, groweth to have a small long necke, and bigger above, which being ripe openeth it selfe at the head, contrary to the rest, containing within it much blacke feede, but twice as bigge and as long as the other.

3. *Gentianella astricta purpurea carulea*. Small purple Sommer *Gentian*.

This purple Sommer *Gentian* shooteth forth a reasonable strong stalk, a foote and a halfe high, with divers joints, and two leaves at every one of them, somewhat broad at the bottome, where it joyneth to the stalk, not having any footstalk to stand on, growing smaller to the end, and long pointed: the stalk at the toppe hath some short branches, whereon are set five or six or more small purplish blew flowers, ending in five small pointed leaves, after they are fallen and past, come up small long cornered pods, or seede vessells, containing much small feede: the roote is slender long and fibrous, and perisheth after bearing, raising it selfe againe from its owne sowing, and if it spring before Winter, it will endure it well and flower the next year, like if it rise in the Spring, it will abide all the first year and flower and feede the next.

4. *Gentianella astricta flore lanuginosa*. Sommer *Gentian* with a cottony flower.

This Sommer *Gentian* springeth up with many long and narrow leaves, lying in compasse upon the ground, with three veins in every one of them, as is usual in all or most of the *Gentians*, from among which riseth up a square stalk, about a foote high or more, bearing at every joint two such like leaves as grow below, but lesser and longer pointed: at the joints with the leaves, toward the toppes of the stalks, forth two or three short branches, bearing every of them three or four flowers, larger then the former and bigger belled, ending in five points or leaves, of a paler purple colour, having a small purplish cottony downynesse, at the bottome of each of the leaves, where they are divided on the inside: after the flowers are fallen, there appeare small long huskes, like hornes, full of small round feede, the roote is small and long, of a pale colour somewhat woody, perishing as all the Sommer kindes doe.

5. *Gentianella astricta flore breviora*. Sommer *Gentian* with short flowers.

This kinde of *Gentian* is somewhat like unto the last, but that the leaves are broader by the halfe, two alwaies standing at a joint, of a deeper greene colour, the stalk is square and branched at the toppe in the same manner, bearing divers flowers on every of them, which are both shorter and greater then they, and of a pale blewish colour, the feedes and rootes are much alike: all these kinds as well as the former are very bitter, which cause them to be referred to *Gentian*.

6. *Gentianella astricta minima Neapolitana*. The small Sommer *Gentian* of *Naples*.

This small *Gentian* hath small square stalks, little more then halfe a foote high, but fuller of branches and flowers then the last, the leaves thereon are somewhat long and narrow, the stalks are branched from the bottome, with many small flowers on them, standing in small huskes, which are long like a cuppe, the brimmes ending in four parts, somewhat distant one from another, making the ends to seeme the longer, of a purplish colour enclosing to rednesse, with a small woolliness at the bottome of each of the four leaves, where they are divided, and white also on the inside, at the lower part of them, and of a paler purple about the edges: after which come up small long heads, forked at the toppe, wherein is contained small round shining yellow feed, yet bigger then any of the former, the roote is longer and more full of threads or fibres then the last, spreading much under ground.

The Place.

The first as *Clasius* saith, Dr. Penny of *London*, shewed him the figure, and gave him the description, and told him that he gathered it upon *Beckmat* a hill of the *Switzers*, and the other of that kinde, as is said in some places of *Lincolnsire*, but we know not where. *Columna* saith he found the second upon the hills *Equiculi* in *Naples*. The third and fourth groweth in the meadowes, at the foot of hills in many places of *Germany*, as *Clasius* saith. The fifth groweth on the toppes of hills onely, in many places of *Austria*. And the last on the hills in *Naples* as *Columna* saith.

The Time.

These doe all flower in the Sommer Moneths of July, and August, and not before, the feede growing ripe soone after, which hedding themselves continue their kinds, but will hardly endure transplantation, or rise of the feed sown in a Garden, as both *Camerarius* and others have observed, and my selfe can say the same.

The Names.

These are called *Gentianella astricta*, and are *media inter Gentianas & Centaurias minores*, as partaking of both in forme and property, *Clasius* calleth them *Fugaces*, because they abide not a Winter, unless it be upon their first years sowing, that they doe not runne up to flower, for so they may be said to abide two years, yet they are called annual in that they perish after flowering. *Baobinus* calleth them *pratensis*, because they grow in meadowes, yet some of them are onely found on the toppes of hills. The first Dr. Penny calleth *Gentiana punctata*; but *Clasius* referreth it to the *Clasius* of his *Fugaces*. *Baobinus* calleth it in his *Phytopynax* *Alisma folio glabro* but in his *Pinax*, *Gentiana palustris latifolia flore punctata*. *Columna* calleth the second *Gentianella carulea carulea*, for the causes exprest in the description, which *Baobinus* entitleth *Gentianella atriculis ventricosis*. The third is *Clasius*'s first kinde of *Gentiana fugax*, which *Baobinus* calleth *Gentiana autumnalis ramosa*; which title in my judgement is not correspondent to the Plant, as indeed in these small *Gentians*, as well as in many others, he is much and often mistaken, making two sorts of one, and sometimes misapplying the authors titles, to those that are not right, for neither is this plant onely full of branches, to beare the title *ramosa*, for others of this sort are so also, neither doth it flower so late to be made an *Autumnalis*, more then the other in this order, which

which for the most part are past before the Autumnall kindes be in flower. The fourth is *Clajus* his second *Gentiana fugax*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana pratensis flore lanuginosa*: the fifth is *Clajus* his third *Gentiana fugax*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana pratensis flore brevioris & majoris*: the last *Columna* calleth *Gentianella purpurea minima*.

Gentianella autumnales. Small Autumne Gentians.

1. *Gentianella Autumnalis Pneumonanthe diffusa*. The greater Autumne Gentian.

The greater of these small Gentians, that doth flower in Autumne, riseth sometimes with more, and sometimes with fewer stalks, sometimes also they rise higher, to be two foote high at the least, and sometimes not above a foote high, according to the fertility of the soile, of a brownish Greene colour, having many long and narrow darke Greene leaves, set by couples on them, up to the toppes, which seldom branch forth, but bare every one, a reasonable large hollow flower, bigger than any of the rest that follow, of a very deepe bluish purple colour in most, yet in some a little paler, ending in five points or corners: the rootes are many, small and long, thrusting downe deeper for the most part into the ground, then those before named, and abiding after seede time, not perishing as the rest.

2. *Gentianella autumnalis fimbriata flore*. Autumne Gentian of Naples.

This Gentian of Naples, from a long yellowish small roote, creeping like Couchgrasse, doth shoote forth a few long and narrow leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of Line or Flaxe, but shorter, but those that grow up higher on the stalk, unto the middle thereof are still larger, and from the middle to the toppe, decreasing againe, but in all places two set at every joint, and striped from every one of the joynts on both sides all the length of the stalk, which being Greene and about a foote high, beareth at the toppe thereof a purplish Greene cuppe or becke, consisting of foure large pointed leaves enclosing the flower, which before it blow open is long and writhed, of a pale blew colour, but being open, is of a deeper blew colour, ending in foure leaves somewhat long, and as if were purled about the edges, with a little hairiness at them also, having a small leafe at the bottome of each of them, and a few yellow threds in the middle, standing about an umbone or head, which when the flower is fallen growth to be the seede vessell, forked into two parts at the head, where it is somewhat greater then it is low, wherein when it is ripe is contained, very small blacke seede.

3. *Gentianella autumnalis Centauree minoris folio*. Autumne Gentian with small Centory leaves.

This Autumne Gentian growth up with sundry stalks, not a foote high, parted into divers small branches, whereon stand two small leaves together, as is usuall in all the Gentians, very like unto those of the lesser Centuary, which are not so long as either of the former, a little broader and of a whiter Greene colour: at the toppes of the stalks and branches grow divers orient blew flowers, not so large as either of the two former, but

1. *Pneumonanthe*.
The greater Autumne Gentian.



3. *Gentianella autumnalis Centauree minoris folio*.
Autumne Gentian with small Centory leaves.



set in small long huskes, half way rising above the toppes of them, after which come small feede in long horned vessels, the roote is small and full of threds.

4. *Alia flori Centauree minoris similis folio majore*.

Another with small Centory like flowers.

I have seen in M^r. *Thomas Pemble* his garden at *Maribone* a sort that was more spreading than the former sorts, small but with larger leaves and flowers than Centory, and of the same colour of the Centory flowers, yet more plentifully stored and longer lasting; the plant perishing as the other.

5. *Gentianella Centauree minoris folio minor*.

A smaller Gentian with Centory leaves.

This small Gentian is very like unto the last, in the fashion and order of the leaves, but that they are somewhat smaller, and the stalk much lower, being not above three inches high, yet sturd with many small branches, whereon are set long and somewhat large blew flowers, very like unto the lesser vermill Gentian, after which the seede and vessels being ripe they be like the last: the roote is likewise small, but with many more fibres theret than others.

6. *Gentianella minima elegantissima Bavarica Camerarij*.

Other excellent sorts of Autumne small

Gentians with Centorie like leaves.

The greater of them spreadeth sundry branches upon the ground, set full of small Centory like leaves, but a little pointed, and at the toppes of each, an orient blew flower made of five leaves. The other is even the smallest of all, with small round leaves (which the latter hath perverted) and Starre-like blew flowers like the last.

The Place.

The first growth in many places of Germany, and other places beyond the seas, as also in divers places of our owne land, as near *Longfield* by *Gravesend*, near *Greenhithe* and *Cobham* in *Kent*, in the fields about Sir *Percivall Haris* house at *Lelling-fine* in *Kent*, and in a chalkie pit, not farre from *Darford* in *Kent* hard by a Paper Mill, in the West Country also in divers places: it groweth as well in wet as in dry grounds. The second growth on the hills in *Naples*, as *Columna* saith. The third growth in *Kent* in divers places, as about *Southfleet* and *Long-field* upon the Downes, as also upon *Beim hills* in *Bedfordshire*, upon a peece of waste Chalkie ground, as yett goe out of *Dunstable* way, towards *Grimbury*, and not farre from the ruines of the old Citie *Vernham*, which is not farre from *Saint Albones*: the fourth is not knowne from whence it came: the fifth upon divers of the Alpes: and the last according to the title in *Bavaria*.

The Time.

The flower for the most part not untill *August*, and that is later than the former, and therefore deservedly have the name of Autumne Gentians.

The Names.

The first is set downe by *Matthiobus*, *Lobel*, *Cordus*, *Clajus* and others; some under the name of *Gentiana minima*, as *Matthiobus*; some *Pneumonanthe*, as *Cordus* and *Lobel*; some *Calathiana viola*, as *Geisner* in his *horti Germanie*; some *Campanula autumnalis* as *Dodonaeus*, and of *Lugdunensis Campanula pratensis*: the second *Columna* only mentioneth by the name of *Gentianella cerulea fimbriata angustifolia autumnalis*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gentianella cerulea oris pilosi*: the third is the tenth Gentian of *Clajus*, and called by *Elytensis* *horri* author *Gentianella autumnalis folijs centaurae minoris flore ceruleo*. *Lobel* calleth it *Gentiana minima*, *Bauhinus* *Gentiana angustifolia autumnalis floribus ad latera pilosi*: the fourth is not mentioned by any before: the fifth is the eleventh small Gentian of *Clajus*: the last is called by *Camerarius*, *Gentianella elegantissima Bavarica*; *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Gentiana verna Alpina*: I to the *Calathiana verna Dalechampii* of *Lugdunensis*; but that *Camerarius* saith it flowereth in Autumne.

The Vertues.

The greater Gentians are more used in Physicke with us then the smaller, although they be neare of one propriety, and almost as effectuall both inwardly and outwardly, and in the places, where the smaller are in plenty to be had, and the greater not so readily to be gotten, they doe very well serve in their stead. They are by their bitterness so available against putrefaction, venomne and poyson, the plague also or pestilence, being a most certaine and sure remedy, that the Germans account it their Treacle, holding nothing to be a more commodious counterpoison, and for this purpose did formerly make a Treacle therewith and other things, at *Iena* which was transported into our country, and we thereupon called it *Iena Treacle*, made of Gentian, *Aristolochia*, Bayberies and other things, which were all good, wholesome, and effectuall for griefes and paines in the stomacke, and an especiall medicine against the infection of the plague, to expell the malignitie of that, and all other infectious diseases, and to preserve the heart, to strengthen it also against faintings and swoonings; which Treacle was bitter, and therefore more likely to worke these, and other good effects; but that *Iena Treacle*, which hath since crept into the place of it among the vulgar, because it is sweet and pleasant; is for that cause greedily sought after, and for the cheapesse, of most sorts of poore people desired, but there is nothing in it, that can doe them good, nor hath beene found to helpe them of any disease, being nothing but the drosse and worst part of Sugar, taken

taken from it in purifying, the which they call refining; and because the good is bitter, therefore but few are away with it: yet in London it hath been upon occasion, both censured and condemned by a Jury, and many hundred weights thereof, beene publicly burned in the open streetes, before their doores that sold it, as a judgement to all (if they would understand their owne good, and be perswaded by reason, true judgement and experience) that it is not a thing tollerable in a Common-wealth. I have thus farre digressed from the matter in hand, and yet I hope not without good and just cause, to informe all of our contrie to submit their wills and affections unto those of learning and judgement in Physicke, and not be obtinate in their selfe willed opinions, and ignorance; for assuredly if that kind of *Irene* Treacle were wholesome or effectually to any good purpose, it were as easie for the Physicians to give way to the use thereof, as for any other tolerated medicine: but the saying is most true, *Non timor inveniunt semper, cupidumque negatum*, the more a thing is forbidden the more it is desired; for the wrong opinion of many is to thinke, that it is for the private profit of some that the thing is forbidden, and therefore (stolen bread is sweetest). But to the matter now in hand, The powder of the dried rootes taken in wine, either of themselves or with other things, as Mirrhe, Rue, Pepper, and the like, is a certaine remedy against the stings or bitings of Serpents, Scorpions, or any other venomous beasts, and against the bitings of a madde dog, being taken three or foure dayes together, and care taken to keepe open the wound with Vinegar of salt water, and to cleanse and dresse it in order as it should be; the same rootes also taken in wine helpeth those that have obstructions in their livers, or are liver growne as they call it, or have paines in their stomackes; dose also that cannot keepe or relish their meate, or have dejected appetites to their meate, for hereby they shall take present ease and remedy: being steeped in wine and drunke, it refresheth those that are overwearied with much labour, and are by cold and ill lodging abroad, grown sturke or lame in their joynts: these also that have any griping paines in their sides, as prickings, fitches or the like: it helpeth those that are bruised by blows or falls, by dissolving the congealed blood, and easing the paines: the same also is held very effectually against all agues, to take of the roote not in wine, but some other drinke, or the water distilled of the herbe: the fresh roote, or the dried made into a pessary, and put into the matrice, expelleth the dead child, and the afterbirth, for it thoroughly worketh upon those parts, and therefore not to be given to women that are with child, and being taken inwardly, procureth their courses being stopped, and the urine when it is staid: the decoction of the roote is wonderfully effectual to helpe those that are pained with the stone: the same also taken in wine doth marvelously much good to those that are troubled with crampes and convulsions in any parts: it doth much good also to those that are burthen, and have any ruptures. *Discordias* faith that there is so great power and efficacy in the rootes hereof, that it helpeth not men onely, but beasts also that are troubled with coughes, and the outgoings of their intrails, and that it expelleth the wormes of the belly: it breaketh much winde in the body, and causeth to avoid; and generally it is available in all cold diseases, either inward or outward, and as *Galen* faith, it is most effectual, where there is any neede to extenuate or make thinn, thicke flegme or grosse humours, cleansing of ruptures and filthy sores or ulcers, purging of peccant and offensive humours, and opening the obstructions of the liver and lungs, gall and spleene, and freeing the parts affected, with any the diseases incident unto them, and all these things, *Galen* holdeth it to worke by the facultie of bitterness therein; for assuredly if our stomackes could brooke this and other bitter medicines, and were not so nice and daintie to refuse whatsoever is not pleasing to the palate, it would worke admirable effects in the curing of many desperate and inveterate diseases inwardly, and cleansing and healing foule corrupt and desperate sores and ulcers outwardly, and therefore the *Indians* not undeservedly, doe call the *Gentiana cruciata*, *Perimborfa*, *quasi mittere in bursa*, put it into your purse, either as *Mathiolus* faith that it was to be gathered wheresoever it was found and fit to be kept in ones purse, as ready to be used upon all occasions, or that it did by curing of diseases, get store of crownes to be put into the purse; is excellent they accounted this roote and herbe to be used: the decoction of the leaves, or the juice of them, or the rootes, worketh the same effects: and so doth the distilled water of the leaves, flowers, and rootes, artificially made in Glasse, and drawn by the vapours of a *Balsam* or Hot water; for this water drunke, hath bene often tried to cure in a wonderful manner, all those sorts of agues that breede by the obstruction of humours or blood, and killeth the wormes of the belly: the said water used to the face, cleanseth it from all sorts of spots, freckles, morpheus, and other defections, or discolourings of the skinn whatsoever, if it be often washed lightly therewith; the powder of the roote, or the juice thereof healeth all wounds that are fresh; as also is most sovereign and effectual for all sorts of foule, putrid, or rotten ulcers wheresoever, yea although they be hollow, or fistulous, cancerous also fretting or running, for it mightily cleanseth and drieth and healeth up also: the same also or the powder of the dried rootes applied to the ulcers, knots, or kernells of the necke or throate, which is called the Kings evil, healeth them certainly and speedily, as also the painfull swellings of the hemorrhoidal veins, which are called the piles when they are fallen downe and grow vicerous or sore: the juice either fresh or condensate, that is, made thicke by extraction and evaporation to his consistence fit to be kept, is used to be infused into the eyes, to take away inflammations and rednesse in them, and to cleare & cleanse them from skins and filmes growing upon them: the roote or the juice of them, or the decoction of the herbe or roote, is given likewise very often to cartell to drink, to free them from the Bottes, and wormes, and many other diseases, as also when they begin to swell, being poisoned by any venomous worrne or tick, which they often lick up with the grasse; as also when such wormes or other hurtfull vermine have bitten Kine by the udders or other tender places, which presently thereupon swell, and put the cattle to much paine, making them forebare their meate; and wringing out the juice, stroke therewith the udder, or bitten place, and they by two or three times so doing to drinke, will cause much venting or farting, and is given with good successe to helpe the torments of the windcollicke, and other sore and grievous panges, or paines in the stomacke or bowells, it is also profitable to helpe the yellow jaundise, as also any evil disposition in the liver or body, engendered by long sicknesse or bad diet, whereby they pine away by a consumption.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Scorfonera. Vipers Grasse.

Although I have set forth in my former Booke two sorts of *Scorfonera* or Vipers Grasse which are the *Spannish* kinde and the low purple kinde, yet because there are some others that *Clausius* and others have made mention of, and some also not yet published by any, I thinke it meete to declare all those not spoken of before, in this place and Chapter.

1. *Scorfonera major Pannonica latifolia*.

The greater *Hungarian* broad leaved Vipers Grasse.

This greater *Hungarian* Vipers grasse is very like unto the *Spanish* kinde, in all things almost, the leaves hereof are more in number, that rise from the head of the roote, as broad and long as they, but not crumpled about the edges, nor of that grayish Greene colour, but smooth, and of a darke or evill Greene colour: this hath two or three stalks rising up among the leaves; and sometimes but one, according as the roote hath encreased into several heads, having some lesser leaves upon them, and at the top a feely somewhat long Greene head, from the middle whereof groweth the like double yellow flower as the *Spanish* kinde hath, and the like seede also, lying in such downy substance, neither of them to be well discerned the one from the other, after they have growne any time in the garden together: the roote also is long and great, spreading into many branches, and shooting forth into divers heads, from the upper part thereof, blackish on the outside, and white and pleasant within as the other, yielding milke in every part in the same manner also, abiding many yeares and not perishing after feede time, as the Goats beards doe, whereof all these are accounted as kindes.

2. *Scorfonera humilis latifolia Pannonica*. The dwarf *Hungarian* Vipers grasse.

This dwarf or low *Scorfonera*, shooteth forth not so many long leaves but almost as broad as the last, somewhat thicker and shorter; and of the same Greene colour; from among which riseth up one firme, but hollow and short stalk, not above an handbreadth high, bearing some few small and short leaves thereon and a yellow flower, out of the like Greene feely head, but shorter than the other, with the like seede therein also: the roote is blacke without, and whitewithin yielding milke as the other doth.

3. *Scorfonera minor angustifolia Pannonica*. The small *Hungarian* Vipers grasse.

This small Vipers grasse hath long and very narrow Greene leaves, very like the leaves of *Tragopogon* or Goats beard, but shorter and not so many, the stalks are slenderer and much lower then the first, bearing smaller and more single flowers upon them then it, and lesser seede, but like in all other respects, lying in such downe; the roote likewise is long and blacke without, and white within, but smaller and slenderer, never growing to be halfe so great, neither yieldeth such store of milke as the other doth.

1. *Scorfonera major Pannonica latifolia*. The greater *Hungarian* broad leaved Vipers grasse.5. *Scorfonera rubra radice*. The smallest *Spanish* Vipers grasse.

No

4. *Scorfonera*

4. *Scorfonera elatior angustifolia Pannonica*. Tall narrow leaved Purple Vipers graffe. The taller purple Vipers graffe, hath many such like narrow long leaves as the last, and longer stalkes, with some lesser leaves on them, divided sometimes into two or three branches, bearing every one a small flower like unto the last, but of a blewish purple colour, standing in a shorter Greene head, wherein is contained flowers and thicker feede, then in the former, the roote is long, and blacke without and white within, like the other, and yeelding also but little milke, yet abiding as the rest.

5. *Scorfonera minima tuberosa radice Hispanica*. The smallest Spanish Vipers graffe. This least Vipers graffe hath divers leaves very small and narrow, lying on the ground, some rootes giving smooth leaves, and others crumpled about the edges, the stalkes are very small, and scarce rising three or four inches high, bearing out of a long small scaly head, a very small and single pale yellow flower, wherein grow smaller blacke feedes, and enclosed in farre lesser downe, then in any of the other, the roote is as thick as three fingers or more, but much shorter then in any other kindes, blackish without, and somewhat whitish within, yeelding very little milke, when it is broken, but abideth the Winter almost as well as any of the rest.

6. *Scorfonera lilyca*. Vipers graffe of Slavony. The multitude of long narrow leaves with three ribbes in them to the number of fifty or an hundred, and twenty slender stalkes, of small yellow flowers, and smaller feede after them then most of the former, the roote being blacke and thicke, maketh this kinde differ from the rest.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of *Germany, Bohemia, and Hungary*. The second on the hills by *Baden in Germany*. The third in many of the same places with the first. The fourth on a small hill nigh unto *Strampach*, which is two Dutch miles from *Pofonum*, a chiefe City in *Hungary*, and in other places thereof. The fifth grow in *Spain*, and good store of the rootes being brought hither, I planted some of them in my Garden, perceiving them in forme to differ from others, which growing yeelded such leaves, flowers, and feede, as is before set downe. The last in *Illyria* or *Slavony*, as *Alpinus* saith.

The Time.

They doe all flower in May, and their feede is ripe before the end of June.

The Names.

The first knowledge of *Scorfonera* to the world, came by *Mondardus* a famous Physician in *Sivell*, although it was found out, and the use of it likewise, thirty yeares before he wrote thereof, who made a small treatise thereof, and of the *Bezar* stone, which *Clusius* translated out of the Spanish into the Latine tongue, and published it with other of his workes translated also, and annexed to his booke of strange or *Exoticke* things, wherein it is set downe that a Moore, a bondlave did helpe those that were bitten of that venomous beast, (or Viper as it is called by others) which they of *Catalonia*, where they breed in abundance, call in their language *Escarle* (from whence *Scorfonera* is derived,) with the juice of this herbe, and the roote given them to eat, which both took away the poison and healed the bitten place very quickly, when Treacle and other things would do no good, which ever since hath growne in estimation, as well against venome or poyson, as against other diseases, as you shall heare by and by. The first is called by *Clusius*, *Scorfonera major Pannonica*, by *Matthiolum Scirpus Bohemica*, whom *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* follow, *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, call it *Germanica*, and *Bauhin* *Latifolia altera*. The second is called by *Clusius*, *Scorfonera humilis latifolia Pannonica*, by *Tabermontanus*, *Scorfonera Pannonica*, and by *Bauhin*, *Scorfonera latifolia humilis nervosa*. The third is called by *Lobel* *Scirpus altera*, by *Tabermontanus*, *Scorfonera Germanica angustifolia*, and by *Bauhin*, *Scorfonera folijs nervis*. The fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Scorfonera angustifolia elatior Pannonica*, by *Thaliss*, *Scorfonera tenuifolia altera*, and by *Bauhin*, *Scorfonera angustifolia subsericea*. The fifth because it came from *Spain* without any name, here entitled it according to the face and forme thereof, *Scorfonera minima tuberosa radice Hispanica*, it is very probable that *Bauhin* in his *Prodromus* doth meane this plant, it commeth to nere unto it which he there cith *Hieracium capillaco flore*, for he saith it better agreeth to a *Scorfonera* then *Hieracium*. The last *Alpinus* setteth forth under the same title it hath, some doe call them *Viperaria* and *Viperina*, and some *Serpentina*.

The Vertues.

Bauhin saith that the rootes of the Spanish kinde, hath in their natural places some bitterneffe, which if be so (for I never saw such) is not perceived in those that have growne many yeares in our land, it is very likely that the temperature of the Climate, doth alter in some part the bitterneffe thereof; but *Mondardus* writeth, that those that grow in *Spain* are somewhat sweeter in taste like a Parsnippe, and may be eaten in the same manner, the roote hereof saith *Mondardus*, whether raw or dried, or condited, as also the juice of the herbe taken by themselves, or with any other cordiall or Counterpoyson, doth not only helpe the biting of that venomous Serpent the *Escarle*, but of the Viper, and all other virulent creatures, the water distilled in glasses, is a present remedy for all contagious fevers, for by causing sweate the infection is evaporated, and the sicke perswaded, the same also or the roote it selfe taken, is good against the passions and tremblings of the heart, as also against swoonings, fadnes, & melancholy: the roote preserved and taken fasting, or the said water drunke for some dayes together, doth open the obstructions of the liver, spleene, and the other inward parts, as also helpeth to bring downe womens courses, and to ease the suffocation, or other diseases of the mother whatsoever, it is a choise feminine griefes it hath a very powerfull effect, as hath beene often and certainly found true; it is also very good against the swimming or turning of the braine, and all other paines in the head, it is also very useful all both to strengthen the vitall spirits, when they are much subject to faint or swoone, as also against melancholy or fadnesse, that ariseth without manifest cause, if the clarified juice of the herbe be set in the Sunne for certaine dayes, and the purer liquor thereof mixed with a little hony, be dropped into the eyes, it both cleareth and strengtheneth the sight, and taketh away the spots and blemishes in them. The rootes preserved with Sugars, are not only very pleasant to the taste, but effectfull for many of the aforesaid griefes.

Tragopogon. Goats beard.

Although it is not certainly knowne, that the Goats bearded have the like *Alexipharmicall* property to expell venome and poyson, as the *Scorfonera* or Vipers graffes, yet because they are so like unto them in outward forme and manner of growing, they being but as *species ejusdem generis*, the *Tragopogon*, or Goats beard, being the standard or genus, and herein principally differing, that all the *Tragopogons* are but annual; or perishing after they have borne feede, and all the sorts of *Scorfonera*, living after feede time many yeares. I have thought it not amisse to joyne them in neighbourhood as they be in kindred, whereof there be sundry sorts, some delivered in my former worke, others here to be expressed, and of them some not written off by any before.

1. Tragopogon aethivum. Sommer Goats beard.

The Sommer Goats beard, (which I so call because it is but annual, to be sown in the Spring, and perishing in the end of Sommer, when it hath given seed) is a small Plant, rising up with one stalk little above a foote high, whereon grow three or foure long and narrow leaves, yet shorter then in any of the other, that hath beene described in my former booke, broader at the bottom then they, and growing lesse by little and little to the end, of a pale Greene colour, with a whitish ribbe in the middle: the stalk brancheth out into two or three parts, each of them bearing a large Greene head, wherein is contained a small flower, of a pale purplish asch-colour, opening only in the morning, and shutting up before noone, the long pointed ends of the huske or head, rising above the flower, which is not usuall in most of the other Goats beards; which being past the head groweth greater, having the outermost feedes greater and thicker then the rest, spreading one from another, with no downe at all at the ends of them; but the smaller feede being in the middle, are smaller then any of the other, the roote is somewhat long woody, perishing before winter, and yeeldeth but a very little shew of milke, when the leaves are broken, or the rootes being young.

2. Tragopogon minus luteum. Small yellow Goats beard.

The small yellow Goats beard, hath a small slender stalk, about a foote high, with very few leaves thereon, which are somewhat long and narrow, as it were dented but rather waved about the edges, and of a pale Greene colour, at the toppe of the stalk standeth one Greene head, like other Goats beards with pointed ends, enclosing a large flower of a pale yellow colour, like unto the greater yellow kinde, which yeeldeth small seed with downe at the ends of them, and spreading in the same manner, the roote is somewhat long, and yeeldeth milke at the other doth.

3. Tragopogon laciniatus majus. The greater Goats beard with jagged leaves.

This jagged Goats beard hath his first leaves, long, narrow, and smooth at the edges, like unto the pulpie Goats

1. Tragopogon aethivum. Sommer Goats beard.

3. Tragopogon laciniatus majus. The greater Goats beard with jagged leaves.



beard, long and narrow at the bottome, and broader towards the ends, but those that rise up afterwards, and those that grow next unto them upon the stalks, are jagged or torne as it were on the edges, on both sides in some leaves, and in some but upon the one, in some also more divided, and others lesse, of a paler Greene colour underneath then above; the stalks rise up to be about two foote high, with such leaves but smaller on it to the toppe, but lesse divided, and the uppermost not at all, where it is branched into three or foure smaller parts, e-very one bearing a small Greene head, like unto the ordinary kinde, not having any pointed leaves rising up, as is in the purple and some other sorts, enclosing within it a smaller yellow flower, then the ordinary yellow foot, opening in the morning, and shutting at noone, which being past, there cometh such like feede, but smaller and not rough, the roote is long and blackish on the outside, and white within, yielding milke as others doe, and perishing after feede time, as others doe.

4. *Tragopogon laciniatus minus.*

The lesser Goats beard with jagged leaves.
This lesser kinde, shooteth forth from a long and somewhat thicker roote, brownish on the outside, divers long and very narrow leaves, more finely cut in on the edges, and into farre smaller parts then the former, among which riseth up the stalks a foote and a halfe high or better, with some such like leaves thereon, but smaller, and lesse divided at the toppe where it is divided into three or foure branches, with every one a flower on them, like unto the last, but of a paler yellow colour, standing in Greene heads, without beards, as most of the sorts of yellow Goats beards doe, and after yieldeth the like head of long rough feede, with downe at the ends of them as others doe.

5. *Tragopogon luteum angustifolium.*

Common Goats beard with narrow leaves.

This Goatsbeard is very like unto the common yellow kind, but that it is not so great. nor riseth up so high, and hath much narrower, or rather graffe like leaves, and almost as long, the flowers are not so large, nor so thick of lea-
and give the like feede.

6. *Tragopogon hirsutum humile.* Small rough Goats beard.

This likewise differeth not much from the last, but that it is lower, and the leaves are not so long and narrow, but a little broader, shorter, and rough withall, on both edges set with haire, as in the hairy wood gill, the flowers are small and yellow like the last, but lesser, and so is both feede and roote.

7. *Tragopogon luteum Apulum.* Goats beard of Naples.

This Goats beard of Naples, hath many very long narrow leaves, somewhat broader then the next small purple kind, but somewhat hairy, some of them growing upright, and others bending downewards, among which a stalk riseth scarce higher then the leaves, bearing a large Greene bearded huske, contrary to all other, with yellow flowers, containing a flower which consisteth of many yellow short leaves, more like a Hawke-wind then a Goats beard, which passeth with the downe at the feed like others, and not halfe so great but yellow and smaller at the lower end, where others are greater.

8. *Tragopogon crocifolium purpureum.* Small purple Goats beard.

This small purple Goats beard hath many very long and narrow leaves, lying on the ground at the head of the roote, the stalks divided into three or foure reddish branches, set with some leaves thereon, all of them narrower then graffe leaves, very like unto the narrow long leaves, of the murred or English Saffron, with white line downe the middle of them, and hard in handling, each of the branches bearing a bearded Greene huske, with a darke purple flower therein, dented at the ends of the leaves thereof, and having yellow thread-like feede with meale as it were in the bottome of them, as the greater purple flower hath, and openeth but in the morning, and closeth at noone in the same manner, after which come the feede, spreading into a round globe a head, with the downe at the ends of them, as in the greater, the roote is great and long, yielding milke with others.

9. *Tragopogon Apulum suave rubrum.* Rose coloured Goats beard.

The Rose coloured Goats beard sendeth forth many long and narrow leaves like unto Graffe, with a whitish in the middle of them, smooth and gentle, if you take them upwards, but as Barly leaves, striking them downewards, and broadest at the setting to of the stalk, which is two foote high, scarcely dividing it into any branches, but beareth at the toppe one large and great head, in respect of the Plants, parted into eight long leaves or beards, in the middle thereof is the flower, consisting of twelve leaves, of a pale purple or bluish colour, neere unto a Damaske Rose, having divers blackish blew circles in the middle of them, with a mealy dunt upon them, which being past, the head of huske groweth somewhat narrow, with a long neck containing within it the feed, which is not fashioned into a round globe, with downe at the head of the feede, as in all the former except the first, it hath five longer and greater feedes on the outside, which like or no downe at the ends of them, and the lesser in the middle, with a little downe at the ends, which are yellowish and smooth but the least of all other: the roote is long and slender, even the smallest of all, white downewards and somewhat

Tragopogon purpureum.
Purple Goatsbeard.



hard but more reddish at the toppe. This is very like the former or annual Goats beard if it be not the same. *Curatorem* in his *Floris Adedicis* maketh mention of one with a white flower, which I never saw yet nor heard *Floris Alce* of by any other.

The Place.

The first was sent me out of Italy among other feedes, but from whence they had it I know not. The second as *Andreas* saith groweth about *Adampeller*, and so doth the fourth also. The third groweth in many places, both in Italy and Spaine, for I had feedes thereof out of Spaine, by my friend *Beetus* that gathered them: the fifth I found in the Meadows also *London*, and other places of our land, but not so plentifully as our greater yellow kinde: the sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth, grow on the hills in Naples, as *Columna* recordeth, both in his *Phytologia*, and *siripium minus cognatarum historia*.

The Time.

Their doe flower about the time of the others, which is in the end of May, or in June, and the feede is ripe soon after: but all of them, except the first, doe abide Greene the first Winter after it is sown, or doth rise of itsowne falling, and flowreth and feedeth the next year after: but the first as I said, flowreth and feedeth the same year, and must be new sown every year, for I never know it spring from any feede, that it shed is full.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *τρογοπόδιον*, and *τρογοπόδιον*, *Tragopogon*, *Barba hirci* and *Barbula hirci*, and *γρογοπόδιον* *Barba* (is, quod a calyce femina promissa hirci vel seris barbe inflex pendens; so say both *Discozides* and *Theophrastus*). The first came to me with the same name, I have set with it in the title *Tragopogon apulum*: the second *Andreas* calleth *Tragopogon folio oblongo sinato*: the third, both *Anguillaria* mentioneth, calling it *Acornus Theophrasti* as the faith others did, and *Fabius Columna* in his *Phytologia* *Tragopogon laciniatus foliis*. The fourth *Andreas* calleth *Tragopogon tenuissime laciniatum*. The fifth is called by *Tabernaemontanus* *Barbula hirci minor*, and by *Andreas* *Tragopogon graminis folio radice villosa*. The sixth *Columna* calleth *Tragopogon Apulum hirsutum humile*, and *Andreas* *Tragopogon hirsutum*. The seventh *Columna* calleth *Tragopogon Apulum humile hirsutum luteum*, the eighth *Columna* also calleth *Tragopogon crocifolium montanum flore nigro purpureo*, and *Barbula* *Tragopogon purpureo caruleum crocifolium*. The last is called by *Columna* *Tragopogon graminis folio suave rubente flore*. Some have doubted that this is not the *Tragopogon* of *Discozides* and *Theophrastus*, because the leaves of the most of them are greater than the leaves of the Saffron, but notwithstanding it is generally taken to be the right, because of the head of feede, which agreeth so well thereto, as no plant else can doe the like; and besides *Columna* hath set forth some of those before recited, which agreeth better with *Discozides* and *Theophrastus* Saffron leaves, than any of the rest, which therefore he taketh to be the truest. It is called in Italian *Saffricca*; and with some *Saffrica*, and *Barba di hirci* in Spaine; *Barba Cabrona*, and *Barba di Cabron*: in French *Barba de bouc*: in High Dutch *Bockbarbi*: in Low Dutch *Bockbarbi ende* *Tijfeli bloemen*: in English Goats beards, and goe to bed at Noone, or Noone tide, and of some State of *Terrafina*, and others after the Dutch word *Tijfeli* flower: of some also *Saffricage*.

The Vertues.

The roote of the greater wild yellow kinde chiefly, as also of the other kindes here set forth, being dressed as a *Parasitico* is more delicate and pleasant to the taste in eating: the rootes boyled and dressed (or as some doe eat them raw) is a fine salt like wise to be eaten cold, and are very acceptable to the stomacke, helping to strengthen them that are growing into a consumption, or are become spare and lean by some long sickness: the distilled water faith *Pygus*, is the most present remedy that is to help inward impostumes (such as is the Pleurisie) and all other paines and stiches in the sides: the Italian use it much and often against all the griefes of the stomacke, both to take away the heart burne as we call it (which is an hot and sharpe humour in the stomacke fretting and paining it) and doth helpe also in a dejected appetite, to incite and stirre it up, as also against the defects of the breast or liver, and to helpe to expell gravell and the stone from the reynes, kidneys, and bladder, whereas the name *Saffricca*, which is as much as breakstone, declareth the proprietie: for e doe hold opinion, that the purple and alicoloured kindes being more bitter, astringent and absterfive, have a more binding and clearing qualitie than the others, and are therefore onely to be used for medicament, and the others as nutrient, and that they onely are effectfull to all the purposes before recited.

CHAP. XXIX.

Echium. Wilde Buglosse, or Vipers Buglosse.

Echium that painfull and industrious searcher of plants, hath given us the knowledge of many more sorts of Vipers Buglosse as he hath done of many other plants, than any before him; whereof I meane to entreat in this place, and with them some others also.

1. *Echium vulgare.* The common Vipers Buglosse.

The common Vipers Buglosse hath many long rough leaves, lying on the ground, from among which rise up divers hard round stalks, very rough, as if they were thick set with prickles or haire, wherein are set, such like long rough haire or prickly sad Greene leaves, somewhat narrow, the middle ribbe for the most part being white: the flowers stand at the toppe of the stalks, branched forth into many long spiked leaves of flowers bowing or turning like the Turnesole, all of them opening for the most part on the one side, which are more reddish while they are in the budde, and not blown open, as also upon their decay and withering, but in the flowers are of a paler purple colour, with a long pointell in the middle, feathered or parted at the toppe: after pointed somewhat like unto the head of a Viper: the roote is somewhat great and blackish and woody, when it groweth toward feede time, and perisheth in the Winter.

2. *Echinum vulgare flore albo.* White flowered Vipers Buglosse.

There is little difference in any thing betwene this and the former, but in the colour of the flowers, which this is of a white colour wholly, and the leaves of a little freiner Greene colour, and in some places groweth greater.

3. *Echinum flore rubro.* Red flowered Vipers Buglosse.

The red wilde Buglosse is also like the former, but that his hairy stalkes are sometimes marked with purple spots, and the leaves thereof somewhat broader: the flowers which stand in the same crooked and bowing manner, upon short foote stalkes, are of a brave red colour, and in some a little paler: the seede and rootes are alike and differ not.

4. *Echinum pullo flore.* Vipers Buglosse with daik reddish purple flowers.

This wilde Buglosse hath shorter stalkes, and not so rough, but rather soft and woolly, whereon stand leaves, more thinnely placed, and without order: toward the toppe of the stalkes it brancheth forth into divers short sprays, with some flowers on them, but not so plentifully as in the former, and are of a dead or darke blackish purpler colour: there is no disagreement either in feede or roote.

5. *Echinum creticum latifolium rubrum.* Red flowered Vipers Buglosse of Candy.

This Candy wilde Buglosse, hath large rough leaves lying on the ground, of a sife betwene Buglosse and Plantane leaves, betwene whom riseth up round rough stalkes, two foote high, sometimes divided into many branches, with divers rough smaller leaves on them to the toppes, which are bowing in the same manner with the former, from whence grow hollow flowers, ending in five cornered brimmes like unto the rest, of an excellent pale red or bluish colour at the first, and more purplish afterwards, standing in rough huskes, made of five small leaves a peece: the feede that followeth is like the rest.

6. *Echinum creticum angustifolium rubrum.* Spotted Vipers Buglosse of Candy.

This spotted wilde Buglosse hath rougher leaves and stalkes than the last, rising not fully so high, but both stalkes and leaves marked with red spots, almost as much as the stalkes of Dragons, but the spots on the leaves are paler than on the stalkes: the leaves are very long, but narrower than the last: the flowers stand in the same manner that the others doe, of so orient a red colour, that they will not lose it, but keepe their bravery many years keeping drie: in the rest it is like the former.

7. *Echinum pumilum flore luteo.* Dwarfie yellow Vipers Buglosse.

This dwarfie kinde is in all things like the former Vipers Buglosse, but in the smallnesse of the whole plant, growing to be a foote high: the leaves likewise are thereunto answerable, and so are the flowers also, of a pale yellow colour but not so bushie as it.

8. *Echioides lutea minima.* The least yellow bastard Vipers Buglosse.

This little bastard wilde Buglosse, hath divers leaved lying upon the ground, not above two inches long, and

1. *Echinum vulgare.*
The common Vipers Buglosse.

3. *Echinum flore rubro.*
Red flowered Vipers Buglosse.



4. *Echinum pullo flore.*
Vipers Buglosse with darke reddish flowers.

11. 12. *Echinum creticum album & nigrum.*
Hoary white and blacke Vipers Buglosse of Candy.



not full half an inch broad, thick, rough, and a little hard, but those that grow upward upon the stalk which is a foote high, are somewhat broader, rough and whitish, the leaves that grow towards the toppes being marked with yellowish purple spots: the toppe of the stalk is branched, and beareth small yellow long hollow flowers, like the other; the feede contained in the huskes are small, foure for the most part set together in a head or huske, and somewhat like the rest: the roote is small and somewhat long, browne on the outside, and white within.

9. *Echioides parva alba.* The small white Vipers Buglosse.

This small white wilde Buglosse, is in most things like unto the last, but that the leaves have no spots upon them, and the flowers are pale almost white: the feede differeth not, but the roote is very small and threddy, yet browne as the other.

10. *Echinum hispanicum flore calcaris donato.* Small Spanish Vipers Buglosse with spurres.

This small plant which Bauhinus referreth unto the kindes of wilde Buglosse, because I am not well acquainted with it, must passe as he hath called it, and that you may know it, he thus describeth it; from a wooddie fibrous browne coated roote, rise divers round and somewhat hairie stalkes, some of an hand breadth long, and others shorter bending downewards, compassed with a few thick leaves, like unto the mountaine Speedewell but thicker and rougher: the flowers that grow at the tops, are hollow, long, and ending in five brimmes, like unto the other sorts, but of a blew colour, having a spur or taile behind, like those of Todeflaxe: the seede is long, rough, and blacke like the other.

11. *Echinum creticum album.* Hoarie white Vipers Buglosse of Candy.

This Candy plant hath many thick long and narrow hoary leaves, somewhat like those of Alkonet, set full of sharpe haire, from whence rise sundry small hand-high stalkes, round and rough likewise with a few small leaves sparsely set thereon, at whose toppes stand tufts of yellow flowers in small long rough huskes unto whom small white feede doe succcede of the likeness of Vipers heads, and of the bignesse of wheate cornes: the roote is long blacke small and wooddie, divided into other smaller partes.

12. *Echinum creticum nigrum.* Blacke Vipers Buglosse of Candy.

This darke Candy Buglosse groweth high with many sharpe prickly thick stalkes bending downewards set full of thick long leaves as sharply set with prickly haire as the stalkes, and ending in a sharpe point: at the toppes arise stalkes, and likewise at the joynts with the leaves, come forth faire large bell flowers with open brimmes, some of them being blew, either pale or deepe, others more purple with foure or five small threds in their middles, after whose fading rise blacke Viperhead-like feede in long coods, or seede vessels; from whence the name of that, was imposed to distinguish it from the other with white feede: it hath a single long white roote of a thombes bignesse, and small at the end: the whole plant is of little sent, but of a sweetish sharpe taste.

The Place.

The first groweth wilde almost every where. The second about the Castle walles of *Lewes* in *Suffex*. The third and fourth in *Hungary*, and *Austria*. The fifth and sixth in *Candy*. The seventh and tenth in *Spain*. The eighth and ninth on the hills in the Kingdome of *Naples*, as *Columna* reporteth. The eleventh and twelfth in *Candy*.

The Time.

They all flower in Sommer, and their feede is quickly ripe after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Εχίνου*, *Echinum*, *ακνιδιον* & *ακνις*. *Alcibiadion*, and *Alcibion*, or *Alcibiacum*, of the first finder thereof, who being bitten by a Viper, gathered this herbe, and chewing it, and swallowing downe the juice, and applying the rest of the herbe to the bitten place, freed himselfe from danger. *Apuleius* saith it was called *Οφιοψις* *theriacalium*, *Viperæ radix* and *cydon*, from the forme of the feede, which as *Dioscorides* saith is like the head of a Viper, and thereof tooke the name *Echinum*, yet some others say from the effects in the rootes, to cure the bitings of the Viper, in Latine also *Echinum*, of most Authours, yet of some *Buglossum sive viperæ*, *serpentaria*, and some also tooke it for *Anchusa*, as *Thalium*, and *Cesalpiniu*, and under that name saith the feede of the Candy sorts were sent him. *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* called the first *Lycopsis* and *Lonicerus Buglossum sive sylvestre*. *Camertius* and *Mathiolus* mention the second, *Clasius* the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth, and the seventh in his *Cure posteriori*, *Columna* the eighth, and ninth, and *Bauhinus* the tenth, under their severall titles as they are here expressed, the two last by *Alpinus* in his booke de plantis exoticis. It is called of the *Italians* *Echin*, and *Buglossa Salsiccia*. Of the *Spaniards* *Terva di las vioras*. Of the *French* *Borrache Sauvage*, and *L'herbe aux viperes*. Of the *Germans* wild ocken song. Of the *Dutch* men wild ostentonghe. In *English* wild Buglosse, and Vipers Buglosse.

The Vertues.

It is as you have heard, by the first finder out of it, an especiall remedy against the biting of the Viper, and all other Serpents or venomous creatures, as also against poyson, and poysonfull herbes, it is added further by *Dioscorides* and others, that whosoever shall take of the herbe or roote, before they be bitten, shall not be lay by the poyson of any Serpent. And I thinke from this and some other like qualities in herbes, to heale the diseases, whereof some forme may be seene in them, hath come the application of many other, whose faces have beene imagined to have bene found in them, which they call *Signature plantarum*, whereof *Crollius* in his *Boistica chymica*, hath given demonstration of all the parts of the body, from the head to the foote, and moreover of many the diseases of the body, and of divers other things, whereof they that will reade his worke may be better informed that desire the knowledge thereof; the rootes or feedes, are thought to be most effectfull for the foresaid causes, as also to comfort the heart, and to expell sadnesse, and causelesse Melancholy, it tempereth the blood, and allayes the hot fits of agues, the feede drunke in wine procureth abundance of milke in women breasts; the same also being taken, ease the paines in the loines, backe, and kindeies, the distilled water of the herbe, when it is in his chiefe strength, that is in flower is excellent to be applied inwardly or outwardly, for all the griefes aforesaid. There is a syrupe made hereof, very effectfull for the comforting of the heart, and expelling sadnesse and melancholy, which is made in this manner. Take of the clarified juice of the common wilde or Vipers Buglosse foure pound, of fine Sugar three pound, of the infusion of the flowers thereof one pound, boyle these gently unto the consistence of a syrupe, which keepe by you, to use as you shall have cause. But because it is somewhat hard to presse forth this juice, by reason of the sliminess thereof, it is fit that after you have beaten the herbe well, you set it close covered in a cold cellar, or other cold, and moist place for two daies and nights, and then wring or presse forth the juice, and clarify it with the whites of eggs beaten, and passed gently of it selfe, through a thicke *Hippocras* bagge; and because many know not how to make the infusion, before spoken of rightly as it should be, it is thus. Gather of the flowers of the said wild Buglosse, a good quantity, which you shall put into a pot, with some water, being made boyling hot aforesaid, stoppe the pot close untill it be cold, and then wring forth the infusion; you may renew the infusion, by putting in fresh flowers as before, once or twice more, if you will have it strong of the flowers.

CHAP. XXX.

Fraxinella sive Diptamnus albus. False white Dittany.

Have given you the descriptions of all the sorts of false Bastard Dittany, or white Dittany, in my former Booke, wherunto I referre you. I shall onely here exhibit the figure and amplify the Vertues.

Fraxinella may more fitly be called false white Dittany, then bastard Dittany, because there is one already set forth in the first Tribe or Classis by the name of *Pseudodiptamnus*, Bastard Dittany, left two, herbes should be called by one name, and then neither should be well understood when they were called for: and this *epithite* is most requisite therefore to avoid confusion.

The Vertues.

The false white Dittany then is heating and drying, the rootes which are most in use doe attenuate or make thin gross humours, it openeth obstructions, provoketh the mensures and urine, and cleanse that which is foule and contagious. It is very effectually both against poyson, and the venome of Serpents, and other poysonfull creatures, and against the peltence, and other contagious diseases, to take a dramme or two of the powder of the roote in wine or broth: the same also taken, killeth the wormes of the belly, breaketh the stone, causing it to avoid in the urine, it warmeth and cleanse the matrix, expelleth the dead childe, and after-birth, if the part be mitigated with it and Pennyroyall, or taken in Wine: it ease the paines and torments in the inward parts or bowels, and healeth inward hurts and wounds: it is much commended against the Epilepsie or falling sicknesse, and other cold griefes of the head and braines; and is helpe to be of great good use against the French disease, to use it with the decoction of *Gnasiaicum*.

CHAP.

Fraxinella vulgaris.

The most common false white Dittany.



CHAP. XXXI.

Galega. Goats Rue.

Galega sive Ruta Caprea. Goats Rue.

Because this herbe is so effectfull against all insects, I could do no lesse then insert it here, and take it from the other leguminous plants, where it might be placed, which otherwise I would not have done; and hereunto I must adjoyne another, for the necessitie, both for forme and vertues.

1. *Galega vulgaris*. Common Goats Rue.

The common or most usuall Goats Rue, sendeth forth many round hard stalkes, foure or five foote high, whereon grow one above another at severall joynts, long winged leaves, that is, many leaves set on each side of a middle ribbe, which are small yet somewhat broad and long, and pointed at the end, smooth on the edges without any denticles, somewhat like unto the leaves of Vitches, and of a faint greene colour, at the toppes of the stalkes stand many small Leguminous flowers, one above another, of a pale blewish purple colour, and in some plants pure white, after which come small round pods, about an inch and a halfe long, a little bunched out in some places, but nothing so much as the *Oxyrum* or bitter Vetch, wherein lie three or foure or five small pale feede like unto a Vetch: the roote is white and woody, spreading well in the ground, and abiding divers yeares.

2. *Galega montana Dalechampii*. Mountain Goats Rue.

This other Goats Rue sendeth forth divers round hard stalkes, nothing so high as the former, whereon groweth such like winged leaves at every joynt, but broader and thicker set together, smooth also on the edges, but having the middle



ribbe.

ribbe of every leafe, raifed up a little high : at the toppes of the ftalkes, ftand divers fuch like flowers as the former, but all on one fide of a pale colour, tending to yellow, which afterward yeeld fmall, long, blackifh pods, wherein lie fmall flattifh feede, like unto Lenticils : the roote is fomething great and blacke, fending forth very long ftirings, whereby it fafteneth it felfe deepe in the ground.

The Place.

The firft groweth commonly wilde by the way fides of moift fields and medowes, both in *Italy*, *Sevoy* and other places ; as alfo found of late growing wilde in the Medowes by *Linton* in *Cambridgefhire* : the other not upon the toppes of mountaines, where any plaines are found.

The Time.

They flower in the end of *June* and *July*, and the feede is ripe in *Auguft*.

The Names.

This herbe hath not beene knowne to the ancient Authors ; and therefore hath no name, but is ufually called in Latine *Galega* or *Ruta Capraria*, for they that firft found it and the vermes, gave that name of *Ruta theureum*, as finding it no leffe effectuall than the beft Rue : fome call it *Galega*, and fome *Herba Gallica* as *Fracaferum* : and of fome *Capraria* : the *Florentines* call it *Lavange* ; in other parts of *Italy* it hath divers other names as *Gefu* faith *Capraria*, *Lavanna*, *Thorina* or *Taurina*, *Maritima*, *Sarracena*, *Capragina*, *Herbanfe*, and *Glauga* as *Bridg* volus faith. Some with us call it *Italian Vetch*, but moft commonly *Goates Rue*. The other *Lugdunenfis* call it *Galega montana* ; and *Banhus* referreth it to the *Orobun Pannonicus* of *Clafius*, which it cannot be, for he faith it perifheth every year ; and alfo to the *Arachis latifolia* of *Dodonaeus*, which it cannot be neither, for *Dodonaeus* faith, his *Arachis* is called of divers *Eryum Venetum*, which differeth little or nothing at all from *Clafius* his firft *Orobun Pannonicus*, fo that in this, as in very many other things, he is much miftaken.

The Vertues.

Goates Rew is moft effectuall againft the bitings or ftings of any venemous creature, yea thofe *Italians* and others (as *Pena* and *Lobel* fay) that ufe to gather *Vipers* (which are certainly Adders with us, by the judgement of the beft) doe account it more effectuall to preserve them being bitten or flung, than any Treacle of the beft making, or to defend them from any other infection, and therefore care it continually, as other herbes in fupply of other wife in their meates and brothes. It is no leffe powerfull and effectuall againft poifon then the plague, or filence, or any infectious or petilientious fevers or difeafes, that breake forth into spots or markes, as the meafles, purples, and the fmall pocks, in all which it is admirable, what effects it worketh, both to preserve from the infection, and to cure them that are infected, to take every morning fome of the juice thereof, as alfo to ease the itch it felfe, every morning fafting, but it will be the more effectuall if the juice be taken with a little good Treacle and fome Tormentill rootes in powder, mixed with *Cardus benedictus* water, or with fome vinegar and fine Balaarmonicke, and Treacle in the faid water, and prefently to fweat two houres thereupon, which it caufeth in fome fort it felfe, and may be ufed as well when any is infected, as when any feare themselves to be infected with the plague ; a fpoonfull alfo of the juice given in a morning fafting, is very effectuall to kill the wormes in children, or the herbe it felfe fried with a little oyle of bitter Almonds, and laid hot unto the navel, as wife a helpe the falling fickneffe before it grow ftrong, and old upon them ; it is very profitably applied to the belly pained with gripings of winde and the collicke, being fried and laid to warme it in the fame manner alfo laid upon plague fores before they be broken, either difperfe them (yet defending the heart, not ftriking it inwardly) or draweth them forth, and healeth them : it is alfo effectually applied, with vinegar to gongres, running ulcers and fores, to stay the malignitie of them in their fretting and fpreeding, with vinegar to gongres, running ulcers and fores, to stay the malignitie of them in their fretting and fpreeding, and to defend the fpirits from danger : it is held alfo to be very cordiall to preserve the heart from palpitations, trembling, and fwoonings, and againft melancholike vapours oppreffing it. Some ufe a Symplice made of the juice, and fome of the diftilled water as a more familiar medicine, to take upon all occafions inwardly, for all the purposes faid ; and fome ufe to make an oyle of the flowers digefted in the Sun, by often repetitions of infusion, to break the wretches of the hands where the pulfe is felt, as alfo the region of the heart, to defend it from the difeases faid, and danger of infection : it is no leffe effectuall for Sheepe, Goates, and Cattle, for from the experienced Goar-heards therein, came the name of *Capraria* added unto it : it fatteneth hennes alfo wonderfully, and caufeth them to lay egges the more plentifully. The other Mountain Goates Rew, is held alfo almoft as effectual againft poifon and infection of the plague as the other.

CHAP. XXXII.

Phalangium. Spiderwort.

Here are divers forts of Spiderworts, fome of ancient knowledge, others of later accesse, of all which I have given the descriptions in my former Book, which although I meane not to repeat here again yet I thinke it not amiffe both to give you fome of their names & figures, and to fet downe their vertues. It is thought it tooke the name *phalangium* and *phalangium* from the forme of the feede vefells, others from the forme of the leaves like to that Spiders legges in going but more certainly I thinke from the properties of curing the dangerous poifon of that great Spider For which purpose both *Disorde* and *Galen* doe commend the flowers, leaves, and feedes of it, as alfo againft the venomencie of Scorpions and other Serpents, and to difcuffe the torments that rife from their hurts or otherwise. The names of thofe described are thefe *Phalangium Allobrogicum* : The *Sevoy Spiderwort* : *Phalangium majus Italianum*. The greater *Italian Spiderwort*. *Phalangium non ramosum vulgare*. Vinebranched Spiderwort. *Phalangium ramosum*. Branched Spiderwort. *Phalangium Epimerium Virginianum* *Johann* *Tradescant*. The foote Spiderwort of *Virginia*, or *John Tradescants Spiderwort* of *Virginia*, which is of a deepe purplifh blew colour, whereunto may be added of later knowledge one with a white flower, and another with a reddifh or Carnation.

Cal.

Phalangium ramosum.
Branched Spiderwort.



Phalangium non ramosum.
Vinebranched Spiderwort.



CHAP. XXXIII.

Pedstis vulgaris. The Butter burr.

THE Butter burr is of two forts, the one greater the other leffer, differing alfo in the flowers, as you fhall heare : but becaufe they are fo like one another, one difcription fhall ferve for them both. Each of them rifeth up very early in the year, that is, in *February*, with a thicke ftalke about a foote high, whereon are fet a few fmall leaves, or rather peeces, and at the toppes a long fpiked head of flowers, in the one which is the leffe and the more rare to finde, wholly white and of a better fent than the other (yet fome fay it hath no fent) in the greater which is more common with us of a blifh or deepe red colour according to the foile wherein it groweth, the clay ground bringing a paler colour fomething weake, & before the ftalke with the flowers have abidden a moneth above ground will be withered and gon, blown away with the winde, and the leaves will beginne to fpring, which when they are full grown are very large and broad, that they may very well ferve to cover the whole body, or at the leaft the head like an *Umbello* from Sunne and Raine, being fomething thinne and almoft round, whofe thicke red foote it alikes about a foote long, ftand toward the middle of the leaves, the lower parts being divided into two round parts dofe almoft one to another, and of a pale Greene colour above, and hoary underneath, that with white flowers bringing fmall leaves than the other, and having divers ribbes and veines therein : the roote is long and fpreeding under ground being in fome places no bigger than ones finger, in others much bigger, blackifh on the outside, and white within, of a bitter and unpleasant taft.



doe, and doth not grow downe right, like other sorts of rootes, and are a little warine or hot in taste upon the tongue, drawing water as *Pellitory of Spaine*, but nothing to hot nor sharpe, or drawing rheume to much, which is not well perceived, unless heedfully observed, neither doth the heate abide any long time after the chewing, but is soone gone, leaving the roote almost like a dry chippe, without any manifest fupplicity, astringency, or aromaticity, that I could perceive, although *Monardus* saith it hath, and judgeth it to be hot and dry in the lowest degree.

The Place.

It groweth saith *Monardus* in *Charcas*, and as *Ferrus* aforesaid, saith in *Tonaglia*, provinces in *Peru*, in the *West-Indies*, and in some other places there, and from thence brought into *Spaine*, and so to other Countreys.

The Time.

We must abide the time to know further hereof, before we can declare it to any other.

The Names.

Monardus first wrote hereof from the intelligence he had by *Osma* Letter to him, and called it *Radix*, *Umbellina adversantia*, and said the *Spaniards* called it *Contrayerva*, which is as much as *Alexipharmacum*, a counterpoison, or rootes resisting venome and poison, especially of that where with the *Indians*, by dipping their arrow heads therein, killed both the *Spaniards* and other their enemies in their warres, and the wild beasts whom they hunted, and is the same also that *Clusius* calleth *Drakena radix*. I have given it the title of *Alexipharmacum indicum* sive *Contrayerva Hispanorum*, and in *English* the *Indian Spanishe Counterpoison*, from both places and properties.

The Vertues.

The rootes hereof (saith *Monardus*, *Petrus de Osma* and *Iesua Ferrus* made into powder, and taken in which Wine is a most perfect remedy against all manner of venomes and poisons, of what kinde soever they be (excepting *Mercurie Sublimat* only, which is to be cured by drinking of no other thing but milke) by forcing the poison upward by vomit, and avoiding and expelling it by sweating: the powder drunke in the same manner (they say) resisteth such charmes or the like witchery, that is used in such drinckes that are given to procure love. It likewise killeth the wormes of the belly, and is also good against agues, either *tertian*, *quotidian*, or *quartan*, as be taken before the coming of the fit, which will not onely hinder or lessen the fits, but by continuing the use thereof, will utterly take them away. I have knowne some that have made a composition of the powders of this roote, *Bezarsone* and *Scorfonera* rootes made into a masse or lump, to be used upon occasion against poisons and infections of the Plague, or any other contagious disease, as the small pox, purples, measles, or other that rise to spots in the flesh, and is a most soveraine cordiall, to preserve the heart and the vitall spirits from danger, not to expell it by sweating, &c. For the said *Ferrus* saith, that the *Bezarsone* is engendered in the beast that breedeth that confection, some other things, as besides *Scorfonera* rootes, *Bistort*, *Tormentill*, or the like, as every one can seection leadeth them more or lesse. *Ferrus* saith he made a tryall hereof with the best Treacle, and found it most effectfull for the diseases aforesaid. Again he saith, that the *Indians* doe not eat the bodies of those they have slain by their poisoned arrows, until they have liven three or foure dayes with their wounds washed with the juice of this herbe, which rendereth them tender and fit to be eaten, which before were hard.

Vnto this *Classis* also should appertaine divers other Plants, but that some of them are already described, as set forth in my former Booke, as *Mirabilis*, &c. And of the Antidotes, or remedies against poison, some are there also set forth, as *Angelica*, *Cardus Benedictus*, &c. And some likewise not onely in the first Tribe of this worke here before, as *Chamaepitys*, &c. but in sundry other *Classes*, hereof, as they happen to be entred of in their order.



SAXI:

SAXIFRAGÆ PLANTÆ
NEPHRITICÆ SIVE CALCULUM FRANGENTES.
**SAXIFRAGES OR BREAK-
 Stone Plants.**
CLASSIS QVARTA,
THE FOURTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

1. *Saxifraga alba vulgaris.* The common white Saxifrage or Breakestone.



Here are so many and divers sorts of herbes that beare the name of Saxifrage, that is, from the effects in breaking and expelling the stone, much differing in forme one from another, that I have therefore thought a small good to make a peculiar *Classis* of them, and yet not of all, for there are sundry Umbelliferous and other plants, which cannot so fitly be severd from their owne Tribes.

This white Saxifrage that is most common in our land, hath a few small reddish kernells or rootes, covered with some skins, lying among divers small blackish fibres, which send forth divers round faint, or yellowish Greene leaves, and graysish underneath, lying above the ground, unevenly indented about the edges, and somewhat hairy, every one upon a little foote stalk; from whence riseth up a round brownish hairy Greene stalk, two or three foote high, with a few such like round leaves thereon as grow below, but smaller, and branched somewhat at the toppe, whereon stand pretty large white flowers of five leaves apeece, with some yellow threads in the middle, standing in long crested brownish Greene huskes; after the flowers are past sometimes riseth a round hard head, by-forked at the toppe, wherein is contained small blackish seeds, but usually they fall away without any seeds, which yet is not that which is called white Saxifrage seeds, for those same kernells or grains of the rootes, are they which are usually called the white Saxifrage seeds and so used.

2. *Saxifraga alba altera bulbifera.* The Mountain white kernelly Saxifrage.
 This other white Saxifrage is very like the former in every part, but yet hath many especially differences to distinguish it, as first in the rootes, which although they are round, red and bulbous like the other, yet are they swifter and greater, and made as it were of scales or cloves, one laid upon another, like the roote of a Lilly: the leaves are round and hairy, but somewhat lesser, with brownish foote stalks: the stalks are greater, having leaves thereon, as in the former, but at every joynt with the leafe cometh forth a small bulbe or kernell, like unto those at the roote, which when it is thorough ripe, will encrease to be plants, as the bulbes of the bulbed Lilly, or of the bulbed Corall roote will: the flowers and heads with seeds are alike: the bulbes on the stalks by the Cutters fault are not specified in the figures.

3. *Saxifraga alba Alpina.* Mountain Saxifrage without kernelly rootes.
 This Mountain Saxifrage groweth so like unto the first white Saxifrage, that *Banksius* taketh it to be no other but the very same with the first, but there is some varietie therein; first, in that this springeth up with fewer leaves at the ground, yet round and like to the white Saxifrage; then, although it hath small stalks, with leaves thereon like it, yet at the toppe it hath pale yellowish flowers: and lastly the rootes are wholly composed of long strings or fibres, not having any of those small knots or kernells, that the former hath growing amongst them.

The Place.

The first of these groweth in many places of our owne land, in the lower moitt, as also in the upper drie corners of Meadows, and grassie sandy places, on the backe side of *Grays Inn*, where Mr. *Lambert* Conduit headeth the ruts. The second groweth on the hills in the Kingdome of *Naples*: the last on the high snowie *Alpes* under the trees.

1. *Saxifraga alba vulgaris*.
The common white Saxifrage;



2. *Saxifraga alba bulbifera*.
The Mountaine white Saxifrage.



The Time.

They flower in May, and then they are gathered both for the seedes' sake, which are as I said, the small graines or kernells at the rootes, or upon the stalkes, as also to distill: it quickly perisheth downe to the ground, when any heate commeth.

The Names.

This herbe is called *Saxifraga* or *Saxifragia*, from the effect to breake the stone, (but not knowne to any of the Greeke or ancient Latine Writers, that we can finde) and *alba* from the flowers, which is added to distinguish it from all the other sorts. The first is generally called *Saxifraga alba*, by all the moderne Writers; *Label adish lunna* onely maketh mention of the second, by the name of *Saxifraga bulbosa altera bulbifera montana*; not keth it different: in English white Saxifrage or Breakestone: the Italian and Spaniards call it *Saxifraga hians*; the French *Rompi pierre* and *Saxifrage blanche*; the German and Dutch *Weiss Stein brech*.

The Vertues.

This Saxifrage being somewhat bitter, and held to be hot and drie in the second degree, is as effectually any other sort of Saxifrage whatsoever to cleanse the reynes and bladder, and to dissolve the stone engendered in it; and to expell it and the gravel by urine; as also to provoke urine also abundantly being stopped, and to helpe the powder of the small kernelly rootes, the decoction of the herbe or rootes in white wine, or the made with white wine is most vsuall. The distilled water of the whole herbe, rootes and flowers, as it is common courses, and freeeth and cleanseth the stomacke and lungs from thicke and tough hægme, that troubleth, and causeth it the more easily to be avoided.

CHAP. II.

Saxifraga alba Petrea. White Rocke Saxifrage.

His white Rocke or Mountaine Saxifrage. I have joyned next unto the former, for the neare affinity it hath therewith. It fendeth forth from a small long reddish root, with some fibres therat, divers somewhat hairy leaves longer & deeper cut in on the edges than those of the former, among which riseth up a brownish hairy stalk, about a foote and a halfe high. stored with branches from the bottom to the toppe; at the ends whereof stand the flowers in greene huskes, consisting of fiveve white leaves a peece, having some yellowish threds in the middle, standing about a head or umbell, which time

time growing to be the feede vessell, bath divers small feede contained within it; the taste of the leaves are sweetish at the first, but a little sharpe afterwards.

The Place.

It groweth on Mount Baldus, not farre from Verona, in the territory of the Venetians.

The Time.

This floweth in the naturall places in the end of June, and the feede is ripe soone after, and perisheth wholly afterwards.

The Names.

It is called by *Pona* who set forth the description of Mount Baldus, and what plants doe grow in every part thereof, by the name of *Saxifraga alba petrea*, but *Bambius* according to his usuall manner, in all things almost that may be altered, doth vary the name twise, calling it first in his *Phytognax*, *Alpine Triadilytes Alpina*; but afterwards in his *Pinar* changing his former minde, calleth it *Sedum triadilytes Alpinum majus album*, and none of them both in my opinion answerable to so famous an Herbarists judgement; as to referre them to such plants, as yeeld to small likenesse: for unto the *Alpines*, (whereunto I said he referred it at the first, but disclaimeth it afterwards) although it may seeme to have some resemblance, in the white flowers, yet the leaves and other parts thereof, withstandeth that comparison; and unto any kinde or sort of *Sedum*, it hath in my judgement farre lesse correspondencie, which sheweth a strong conceit in him beyond compare, to make his later opinion worse than the former, which as is judged in mind, should be more confiderate and exact: but surely I thinke it doth so nearly resemble, as I said before, the former white Saxifrage, both in forme and qualitie, that it is most fitly to be referred unto it, and unto no other plant so likely: the chiefe differences consist in the forme of the branches, leaves and rootes, as you may plainly perceive both by the description and figure.

The Vertues.

It hath no doubt the same properties that the former hath, both the name arguing it, and the likenesse of face ingrowing not reclaiming, and the taste especially, whereby the qualitie is chiefly discerned answering thereunto, and although there is not any authorities extant to warrant this my conceit, yet those foreremembered conditions therein, may plead a strong perswasion of veritie, and untill it be contradicted by sufficient trial and experience to be otherwise, I hold it may passe for currant as a Saxifrage.

CHAP. III.

Saxifraga aurea. Golden Saxifrage.



Olden Saxifrage is a small low herbe having many round leaves lying on the ground bluntly edged about the edges somewhat like the former common Saxifrage, but not hairy, somewhat thicker also and of a darker greene colour, among which rise up divers slender and weakle stalkes, little above a hand breadth high, with such like leaves on them as grow below up to the toppes, where among the leaves come forth very small gold yellow flowers not easily observed, and falling away so quickly, that they are so feldome seene with them, and after they are past, there appear in their places small round heads, wherein is contained small round reddish feede: the roote is composed of a number of small strings or fibres: the whole plant is almost insipide or without taste, but nothing hot that it may be judged to be effectual to dissolve or expell the stone.

The Place.

It alwayes groweth in moist places by Well sides, or other standing and sometimes running waters, and sometimes also in moorish grounds, as about *Tidnam* in the Forrest of *Drama*, at *Alford*, and *Iden* in *Kent*, at *Chepsew* in *Essex*, and in divers other places.

The Time.

It floweth in May and sometimes in April, but abideth green all the rest of the yeare, and perisheth not like the last.

The Names.

It is called *Saxifraga aurea* of most Writers, from the

Saxifraga aurea. Golden Saxifrage



forme of the leaves and colour of the flowers, scarce any well knowing whereunto better to referre it, *Lobel* from the naturall place of the growing and insipidity of the taste, calleth it *Lichenis facie & natalitij*, and *Belon* that set forth the huge great booke of the Bishop of *Eyfor* his garden, following *Lobel* calleth it *Hypoxis palustris*. *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Chrysosplenium*: *Vliss* *Aldroandus* tooke it to be a kinde of *Eryngium* but farre unlike ly.

The Vertues.

The insipide taste as I said before, doth not argue any certaine effect or property to worke upon the stone or gravell either to dissolve or expell it, unless it be by some specifickall or hidden property therein, yet assuredly it could not in my opinion have received the name of a Saxifrage among so many authors without some proper effect therefore, which rofe no doubt from some Emperyricall observation and practise, which gave it both the name and the opinion, unless it might from the likenesse of the leaves as I said before judged, which because I cannot maintaine nor disprove, I leave it for others to disprove if they can.

CHAP. IV.

Saxifraga vera Diofcoridis Matthioli. *Matthiolus* his true Saxifrage of *Diofcorides*.



He true Saxifrage of *Diofcorides*, according to the judgement of *Matthiolus* and others, from whom he received it, is a small low shrubby Plant, that sendeth forth divers small woody, and somewhat hairy stalkes, full of joynts close set one unto another, having divers small short and whitish narrow leaves, growing divers together at every joynt, at the toppe whereof come forth very small purplish white flowers, set with some leaves under them, this doth somewhat resemble Time, both in the lownesse and manner of growing, but hath no such sweete sent, or so sharpe taste like unto it, whereby it may be knowne to be a different Plant.

The Place.

It hath beene sent unto us out of *Italy* among other rare seeds, but where the naturall place of growing is, it is not readily knowne.

The Time.

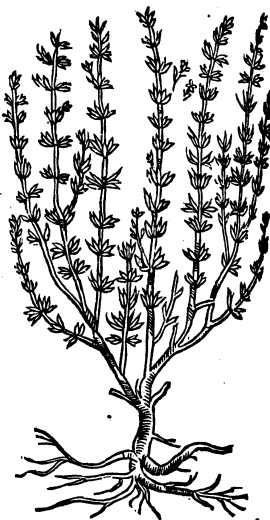
It is very slow in growing, so that it did not flower untill so late in the yeare, that an early frost caused it to perish, that we could gather no seeds.

The Names.

It is very probable that it is the true *Saxifraga* of *Saxifragon* or *Saxifragon* of *Diofcorides*, and differeth much from the *Saturia* or *Thymra* St. *Iuliani* of *Pena* and *Lobel*, set forth before in this worke, which *Bauhine* calleth *spicata*, (that it may the better agree with *Diofcorides* his *Saturia*) and suppoeth to be this plant of *Matthiolus*, but I by the sight and taste of the plant not finding it to agree, with the smell or taste of either Time or Savory, cannot agree unto him, but doe rather judge it to be a peculiar plant of it selfe, and to come neerer unto his *Thymum inodorum* before mentioned, and therefore have separated it from the other Saxifrages that follow *Dodonaeus*: (and *Gerard* who hath but onely translated his words) judgeth the *Serpillum vulgare*, to be *Diofcorides* his Saxifrage, but they are both deceived.

The Vertues.

I doe verily beleeve that this plant, hath either the same specifickall vertues against the stone and gravell, restraint of making water and other the qualities, whereunto *Diofcorides* doth appropriate his Saxifrage, or commeth somewhat neerer thereunto, and I am hereunto chiefly led by the sight and forme of the plant, and from the name of *Saxifraga Diofcoridis*, whereby it was sent unto us.



Saxifraga vera Diofcoridis Matthioli.
Matthiolus his true Saxifrage of *Diofcorides*.

CHAP. V.

1. *Saxifraga major Italorum Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his Italian great Saxifrage.



He great Saxifrage of the *Italians*, as *Matthiolus* relateth it, hath a great woody stemme of the bignesse of ones finger, toward the lower end, full of chinkes or clefts, spreading very thicke, with many slender hard whitish branches full of joynts, and two small long whitish Greene pointed leaves, set at every joynt very like unto *Pinkes*, and many other smaller and shorter standing within them: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, out of whitish Greene huskes, consisting of five

five and sometimes fixe, small white leaves, ended at the ends, of a sweete smell, standing above the huskes, laid open like a little starre, after which follow small round and somewhat long heads, full of small reddish round seeds, much lesse then that of Poppy. *Lobel* and *Pena* thinketh that this Saxifrage is the same that they have set forth in their *Adversaria*, but that with us it groweth not so great and woody.

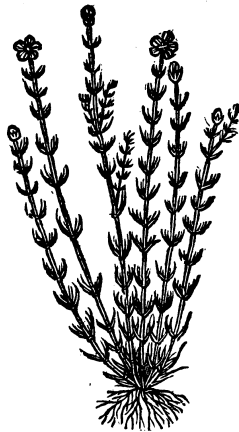
2. *Saxifraga Anglica Lobelij Occidentalis.* *Lobel* his West Country Saxifrage.
This fish *Lobel* is very like the former, but that the flowers are white, and grow in small tufts at the toppes of the small stalkes, the whole plant being white.

3. *Saxifraga Anglica Occidentalis Lobelij.*
Lobel his West Country Saxifrage.

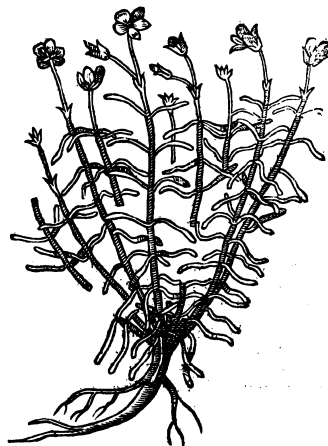
3. *Saxifraga palustris Anglicana.*
Mr. *Gooden* his Marsh Saxifrage.



4. *Saxifraga Crestica prior.*
The former of the two Saxifrages of *Candy*.



5. *Saxifraga Bavaria.*
The Saxifrage of *Bavaria*.



3. *Saxifraga palustris Anglica*. Mr. Goodyer's Marsh Saxifrage.
This hath sundry small leaves about an inch long, very small and narrow lying next the roote, among which rise divers slender round stalkes about halfe a foote high, full of joynts and branched here and there, set at the joynts with the like small leaves many together, but two for the most part longer then the rest, growing at the end and shorter up to the toppes, where growth one pretty large white flower, made of five round pointed leaves peece, with some white chives in the middle the roote is small and fibrous.

4. *Saxifraga cretica prior Alpino*. *Alpinus* his first Candy Saxifrage.
From a small long white roote, having a few small fibres at the head, shooteth forth a hard white woody stalk, divided into sundry small branches, sub-divided also into other lesser, which stand not upright, but lean downwards, set at each joynt with two small long and pointed leaves, somewhat like to those of *Tragacanth*. Goats Marjerome, and about the same bignesse: the flowers are small, made of many white threads set together, standing between the leaves, this is wholly without either smell or taste almost.

5. *Saxifraga cretica altera Alpino*. *Alpinus* his other Candy Saxifrage.
They have also another kinde of Saxifrage growing in barren dry grounds, very like to a small Pinke, for the leaves and manner of growing, but the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches in tufts or umbels of a pale red dish colour, this is of an astringent and drying taste, with a little acrimony.

6. *Saxifraga montana Neapolitana*. Mountaine Saxifrage of Naples.
This small Saxifrage which *Columna* found growing out of the Chinkes of rocky steepe hills, beareth two small long leaves, at each joynt of the stalkes very like those of *Matthioli* his great Saxifrage, but somewhat broader, softer, and whitish, with some smaller ones set with them likewise, where also rise branches, bearing white flowers at the toppes, made of four small pointed leaves a peece, with divers small threads in the middle and are succeeded by small round skinny heades, with small browne feede within them; the roote is made of many small threads.

7. *Saxifraga maritima Neapolitana*. The Sea Saxifrage of Naples.
This is another sort of the last described growing on the walls nigh the Sea at Naples, being twice as bigge, and having bluish coloured flowers in Autumne and afterwards long pointed feed vessels, and small browne seeds in them, this creepeth on the ground, and standeth upright when it flowreth.

8. *Saxifraga Bavaria*. The Saxifrage of Bavaria.
The Saxifrage of Bavaria, spreadeth upon the ground, with a number of slender round branches, divided into others, set full of leaves, two at every joynt, which are narrow, somewhat long and thicke, and of a pale green colour, at the toppe of every small branch standeth one flower, set in a small cuppe or huske of whitish green leaves, of which colour the stalkes are also, consisting of five small pure white leaves, pointed at the ends, and sometimes a little purged about the brims, and with a wash of purple, laid open like a little starre, with some pale coloured threads in the middle, the feede that followeth in small round and somewhat long heads, is small, blacke and shining, the roote is small and white, and groweth downe somewhat deepe.

The first two sorts grow in the Wet parts of this land as *Lobel* saith, who relateth in his *Adversaria*, that he found the second betwene *Chipnam* and *Marleborough* in London high way to *Briflow* on a chalky hill, yet *Matthioli* saith, he had the first from *Mount Baldus* where it groweth, the third Mr. *Goodyer* saith, he found on a boggy ground below the red Well of *Wellingborough* in *Northamptonshire*, the fourth and fifth in Candy, the sixth and seventh in Naples, and the last in Bavaria. They all flower late.

Lobel and *Pena* say that the third Saxifrage of *Matthioli* which some call *magna Matthioli*, and others *magna borum* is the same which they have set forth in the first place, in their *Adversaria*, although it grow not so greene, and entitle it also *Saxifraga anisiquorum*, but I interposed my opinion of that in the last Chapter, but *Besheim* supposeth them to be two severall plants calling that of *Matthioli* *Caryophyllus Saxifragus*, and that of *Lobel* *Caryophyllus Strigosus*: the second is a species as *Lobel* thinketh of the former, as is said in the description, and cometh nearest to the second sort of Candy Saxifrage, but differing in the flowers, yet *Lobel* doubteth it may not be a kinde of Chickeweede: but sure he need not doubt it, nor that it was *Synanchis Dalcampii*. The third here exprest cometh nere likewise unto *Columna* his first *Neapolitane* Saxifrage, but that ours groweth in morish, and his in rocky places, and that the flowers of his have but foure leaves, and ours five round pointed, and his sharpe. *Alpinus* maketh mention of the Candy kinde, and *Columna* of the *Neapolitane* which he entitleth *Alpine Saxifraga montana & maritima*: the last *Amerarius* and *Pena* call *Saxifraga Bavaria*, but *Besheim*getteth a doubt or quere whether it be not the *Saxifraga magna Matthioli*, when as *Pena* in the description of *Mount Baldus*, mentioneth the *magna Matthioli*, in divers places thereof, and describeth and giveth the figure of *Bavaria* distinctly.

The virtues.
The *Italian* doe wonderfully extoll with praises the vertues of their Saxifrages, and so doe the *Candian* and *Neapolitan*: likewise, to breake and dissolve the Stone in the reines and kidneies, and bladder, and to procure urine, and to confirme the truth thereof, *Matthioli* saith he received from *Calcularius* an Apothecary of *Vena*, such great stones of sundry persons that were voided in making of their urine, that it could hardly be believed, that they could passe through the pipes from the bladder, to give him knowledge how powerfull in operation these are, that can expell the stone in the kidneies and bladder, be they never so great, the other Saxifrages except the third, have the same properties taken in wine, or in a draught of the decoction of them, with Quick grise rootes, doth effectually performe as much as the former, to dissolve and breake the stone.

CHAP. VI.

Gramen Parnassii vulgare. The common grasse of Parnassus.



His Grasse of Parnassus hath many leaves rising from the roote, not altogether round, but ending in a point, smaller and thicker than Violet leaves, with many ribbes or long veines in them, of a fresh greene colour, every one standing on a long foote stalk, among which there arise divers slender weak stalkes, scarce a foote high, and scarce able to stand upright, whereon grow at the severall joynts such like leaves, but smaller, without any foote stalk, but having the stalk joining so close to it, that it seemeth almost to runne through it, the toppes of the stalkes are naked and bare of leaves unto the flowers for a good way, which are white and consist of five leaves standing round, and in the middle a small round greene head or button, with some yellow threads about them, which in time growing to be ripe is a round button, wherein is contained small reddish feede: the roote is a small blackish thready ball of fibres, not perishing as divers of the former doe.

Gramen Parnassii duplicato flore. Double flowered Grasse of Parnassus.
This is in all things like the former, saving in the flower, which hath a row of smaller leaves, within the other comenot, which maketh a shew of the double flower: this seldome giveth any feede as the former,

The Place.
The first groweth in many moist moorish grounds in England, as in the Moore neere *Lynton* and *Cambridge*, at *Hafen* and *Drinkestone* in *Suffolke*, in the Butchers clofe thereby; in a Meadow clofe on the backside of the *Parlo-nages* house of *Burton*, and at the bottome of *Barton* hills in *Bedfordshire*, as also in the middle of the great Towne-field of *Haddington*, which is about a mile from *Oxford*, and on the other side of *Oxford*, in the pasture next unto *Berlin* in the high way. The other was found in the country of *Brabant*.

The Time.
They flower not untill about Saint James tide, and the feede is ripe a moneth after.

The Names.
It is called *Gramen Parnassii*, and judged by most to be the right *Gramen Parnassii* of *Diocorides*, although *Gesner* in his *Germanic* saith, that the right is not knowne to any in our dayes, but saith withall that the *Polonians* doe call it *Enusadymanis*. It is very probable, that this herbe grew most plentifully upon *Mount Parnassus*, whereon *arcel* feeding, became fat and well liking, as our Clover or three leaved grasse doth with us, and thereupon took the name, as is usuall in divers countries to call herbes by the name of Grasse, although they have no likeness with Grasse indeed; and this may answer Mr. *Gerard*'s finding fault with the name of *Parnassus* Grasse, *Cordus*

Gramen Parnassii flore simplici.
Singl. Parnassus Grasse.



Gramen Parnassii duplici.
Double flowered Parnassus Grasse.



in his history of plants, calleth it *Hepatica alba*. Gesner in *Collectione stirpium Unifolium palustre*, *Lobel* calleth it *Gramen Parnassi* *hederaceum recentiorum*. *Tabernaemontanus* *Gramen hederaceum* and *Flos hepaticus*. The other is called by *Lobel* *Gramen Parnassi duplicato flore*.

The Vertues.

Pausanias *Egineta* saith that *Parnassus* grasse, is temperately cold, of thinnish parts, and somewhat sower, the juice of the herbe, or the decoction thereof, or of the rootes, doth dissolve and expell stones and gravell from the reins and bladder gathered therein, and provoketh urine abundantly; and the seede thereof taken in powder, worketh more forcibly then either the herbe or roote, and withall doth stay any vomitings from the stomacke, and any fluxe of the belly, the decoction of the rootes made with wine, being drunke, doth ease torments and griping paines in the bowels, and the ulcers that are in the bladder, it helpeth also against the biting of any venomous beast, the juice of the herbe or roote is good to coole any inflammation or heate in the eyes, to dry up the running or watering in them, and to cleare them from mistlike or cloudy skins, that obscure the sight, if it be mixed with a little hony and dropped into them: it is held also effectfull to ease the toothache, being applied to the mouth: the herbe, or roote, or seede, either the juice, decoction or powder, is very effectually argued to close up greene wounds, that are much subject to bleeding, and restraineth inflammations that may disease the party, or hinder the cure.

CHAP. VII.

Lachryma Iob. Iobi Teares.

Have thought good to place this plant in a Chapter by it selfe, and not with the kinde of Gromell, because it differeth so much from them in growing, because the seede doth resemble them: and although divers Authors have thought it rather to be a kinde of grasse or reed, and therefore have placed it among them; yet I cannot finde it agree with either of them, more than in the jointed stalkes, and leaves, which in my judgement, is not so sufficient a mark, to make it of that kinred, but as *Columna* saith, the flower and seede especially of plants, doth best demonstrate to what *genus* every species may be referred. It shooteth from thicke bushie thredde roote, many reasonable thick round jointed stalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, whereon at every joint standeth one narrow long, great leafe, somewhat like unto the leafe of Miller, or a small Reede, rather standing upright, than at any time bending downe; and at the joints with the leaves cometh forth one graine or seede, of the bignesse of a good Pease, wrapped in some huskes, round at the bottome, and pointed at the end, whereat hangeth two or three small chaffie huskes, or beards as *Pliny* calleth them, somewhat like unto small lanks short eares of corne, which are idle having nothing within them: the seede it selfe, being taken out of the skins, wherein it was wrapped, is somewhat like unto a Gromell-seede, but much larger, brighter of colour, and harder to breake, round yet pointed at the one end, somewhat flat also, and with an hole at the bigger and lower part, where it stood upon a little short foote stalk; the taste whereof being broken, and having but little kernell within it, is a little drying without any other manifest taste.

The Place.

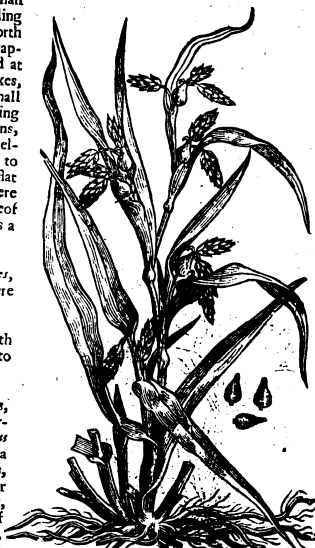
This groweth naturally in the Iles of *Candy* and *Rhodes*, in *Syria* also and those *Easterne* Countries, but no where else in *Europe*, unless it be planted as it is said.

The Time.

It groweth slowly in our countrey, and seldom giveth ripe seede for the want of sufficient heate of the Sunne to ripen it, before the frosts doe take it.

The Names.

It hath bene judged as I said before by former Authors, to be a kinde of Reede, and therefore *Gesner* in *horis Germanie*, calleth it *Arundo lythospermum*; and so did *Mastiholus* account it, & found fault with *Feschini*, that took it to be a kinde of *Lythospermum*, as *Tragus*, *Gesner*, and divers others, who called it *Lythospermum majus*. *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversarius*, doe call it. *Lythospermum Plinianum* *five majus*, and doe very probably referre it to the *Lythospermum* of *Pliny*, lib. 27. cap. 11. (Which hee there calleth *Disporos*, *Iovis tricum*, which name is not so proper unto it, as the other *Lythospermum*, although the leaves hereof, are more like unto the blades of corne, but not of *Disporos*, Cich Pease, he doth most properly demonstrate this *Lythospermum*, for that of *Disporos*, which is our Gromell-seede, is nothing so great, yet called also *Lythospermum fruticosum* of *Gesner*: it is now most usually called *Lachryma Christi* from the *Italians*, who when they first had it called it simply *Lagrima*; and since every several countrey

*Lachryma Iob. Iobi Teares.*

countrey, hath added another epithete therunto: for the *Spaniards* call it *Lagryma de Moyses*; the *French* *L'arme de Moyses*; the *Germanis* *Lachryma Iodoci*, as *Gesner* saith. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Lythospermum arundinaceum*, and *Basiliis* *Lythospermum arundinaceum forte Disporidis* & *Pliny*, an *Coix Theophrasti* lib. 1. cap. 16. *historia plantarum*; we in *English* follow the titles, of almost all Nations; for some call it *Iobi Teares*, some *Moses Teares*, or *Iohi Droppe*, or *Moses Droppe*; *Christi Teares*, our *Ladies Teares*, and some *Gromell* reede according to *Columbus* *Latinis*.

The Vertues.

It is of little use in Physicke that we can understand in the naturall places, or where it may be had in more plenty than with us; yet some as *Pena* and *Lobel* say doe commend it, either in powder or the decoction thereof, against the stone or gravell in the kidneys and bladder: but beyond sea, the greatest use they make of it, is of the seede, to perforate and string them, as other things for beades, to thank God with their prayers, and tell him how many they mumble upon them, and are sure that they have done him so good service therein, that he must needs give them heaven for it.

CHAP. VIII.

Lythospermum, Gromell.

Here are divers sorts of Gromell found out and knowne to this later age, more than was to the former, and there are also some others that are somewhat like them, and therefore joynted unto them, although they participate with other plants: of them all I mean to speake in this Chapter.

1. *Lythospermum majus erectum & legitimum*. Great upright Gromell.

The great Gromell riseth up with divers upright, slender woody, hairy, browne and crested stalkes, very little or not branched at all, whereon doe grow without order, long, hard, rough, and darke greene leaves, sharper pointed and somewhat longer and narrower than the next: at the toppes of the stalkes stand divers small white flowers, in rough & rowne huskes, wherein after they are past, is contained a white hard, fleshy, round, shining seede, like unto Pearles and greater than the next: the roote is long and hard, or somewhat woody, with divers branches and fibres thereat, which periseth not, although the stalkes die downe to the ground every year.

2. *Lythospermum majus five vulgare*. The greater creeping Gromell.

This kinde of Gromell groweth up with slender hard and hairy stalkes, trailing and taking roote in the ground as it lyeth thereon, and parted into many other smaller branches, with such like hairy darke greene leaves, but shorter and broader than the former: at the joints with the leaves come forth very small blew flowers, and after them such like hard fleshy roundish seede, but smaller and not fully so white and shining: the roote is like the former, abiding the Winter, and shooting forth stalkes fresh in the Spring, but giveth more plenty of seede, then the former, yet lesse than the first.

3. *Lythospermum minus vulgare*.

Small wilde Gromell.

The small wilde Gromell sendeth forth divers upright hard branched stalkes, full of joynts, to be two or three foote high, at every of which joints grow small long hard, and rough leaves, lesse than the last, and of a darke greene colour, among which leaves come forth small white flowers, and in their place when they are past, grayish round seede like the other, the roote is not very long, but with many fibres buttred thereto.

4. *Lythospermum angustifolium umbellatum*.

Umbelliferous Gromell.

This Gromell spreadeth sundry woody rough stalkes, yet close to breake, spread into divers branches about halfe a foote high with many very narrow rough leaves set on them without any order, the middle ribbe in them being somewhat great, the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, and some times from the upper joynts, divers being set together as it were in an umbell which consist of five small round pointed leaves of a blew colour or rather being long and hollow are parted and cut into five parts set in rough greene huskes, wherein after the flowers are past growth usually two white and hard long and pointed seedes set together: the roote is hard and woody covered with a brownish red barke.

5. *Lythospermum Anchuse facie*.

Small Gromell with tufted toppes.

This small Gromell hath many hard brittle, woody, low and hairy stalkes, rising little above halfe a foote high, dividing themselves even from the ground, into many smaller branches, wherein are set divers small long and narrow rough greene leaves, whose middle ribbe riseth up somewhat higher, the flowers for the most part stand at the toppes of the branches in an umbell, divers tufting together, and sometimes also at the joynts



3. *Lithospermum vulgare minus*.
Small wild Gromell.5. *Lithospermum Anchuse facie*.
Small Gromell with tufted toppes.6. *Lithospermum arvense radice rubente*.
Small corn Gromell.*Lithospermum Germanicum Passerina Trag.*
German Gromell or Sparrow-wort.

joyns with the leaves, standing in rough huskes, which are somewhat larger then any of the other, and of a fine blew colour in some, in others white or reddish, to whom succeed small and somewhat long pointed hard and white feede, two for the most part joyned together, the roote is long and woody, spreading under ground, covered with a rough brownish red barke.

6. *Lithospermum arvense radice rubente*. Small corn Gromell.

This small Corn Gromell, shooteth forth three or four rough branches, divided into other smaller ones having many small long narrow hairy darke greene leaves growing on them, very like those of the former Gromell, but not so hard or long, but set without order in the like manner, the flowers grow at the toppes, with many small leaves among them, consisting of five small white leaves, which after they are past, there succeed small blackish feede, two, three, or foure set together in the same huske: the roote is somewhat reddish, but little or nothing colouring the fingers of them that touch it.

7. *Lithospermum minimum Germanicum Passerina Trag.* The small German Gromell or Sparrow-wort. The small Gromell of Germany riseth up for the most part, but with one slender stalk, branched into one or two parts at the most, scarce a foote high, set here and there with small long and narrow leaves, somewhat like unto Line or Flaxe, and whereon stand small white flowers up towards the toppes, which turne into small smooth round blackish feede, very like else unto Gromell feede, the roote is small and threddy and perisheth every year.

8. *Lithospermum Linaria folio Monspeliense*. French Gromell with flaxen leaves. This kinde of Gromell hath likewise but one stalk, branched into two or three parts at the toppes thereof, whereon grow long and narrow leaves, somewhat larger then the former, and not rough as the other Gromells are: the flowers are small, of a pale whitish yellow colour like unto the former, but stand many together at the toppes of the branches, and after they are past, arise small round heads like Coriander feede, wherein is contained round hard blackish feede like unto Gromell, the roote is small and stringy.

The Place.

The first growth wilde in some places of Italy, and the parts of France next unto it, and not with us, but is only nourish up in the Gardens of those that are lovers, and curious. The second and third grow wilde in many places of our land, in barren or untilld places, and by the way sides. The fourth *Basilica* is brought out of the Garden at Padua, groweth as *Lobel* faith in the rough or stony descent of the valley of *Osiria* in *Piemont*. The first growth in corn grounds in many places beyond the sea, and in the way from *Brissol* to *Bar* as *Lobel* faith. The seventh growth in Germany, in the Corn fields by *Alzein*, and the thunder hill as *Tragus* faith, and in *Præstia* as *Camerarius* faith, betwene *Herbipolis* and *Krankford*. The last growth about *Montpelier* in France.

The Time.

They doe all flower from Midsummer unto September sometimes, and in the meane time the feed ripeneth.

The Name.

It is called in Greeke *Λιθοσπέρμον*, id est, *Lapidum semen ob duritiam*, in Latine also *Lithospermum*. *Pliny* giveth it other names, as *Gyrionium*, *Eginchos*, *Heraclum*, and *Dysosira*, but this name doth more fitly agree with the *Lachryma Iob*, as I showed in the Chapter before, but indeed he confoundeth both descriptions together, and the names also; and of Physicians and Apothecaries for the most part *Adium Solis*, and *Grænum Solis*, ab *aliquo* ita dictatur, quod semen candore solis & lucis splendore fulgeat, but *Scrapio* faith from the authority of *Alex Iulius*, that it should be called *Milium Soler*, because (the feede being small as *Milium*) it grew upon the mountains called *Soler*, otherwise of the *Arabians* it is called *Kith*, *Cult*, *Colt*, and *Calub*, of the *Italians* *Lithosperum*, and the lesser kinde, *Milio Salvatico*, and *Milium Solis*, as *Cassio* *Duranter* faith, of the French Gromell, and *Herbe aux perles*, of the Germanes *Meerbofse*, and *Steinamen*, of the Dutchmen *Perlecrut ende Steersaet*, in English Gromell, Pearle plant, and of some *Lichwale*. The first is called by *Brusselensis Saxifraga varia*, and is thought by *Bauhinnus* to be the *Lithospermum minus* of *Matthioli*, *Dodonæus*, and others, (and not his majus, which he seemeth not to know,) and yet calleth it *Lithospermum majus erectum*, and referreth it to the *Milium Solis lativium* of *Tragus*, the *Lithospermum leguminum* of *Clusius*, the *Lithospermum alerum fruticulosum* of *Joannes Thalius*, in his description of *Flavynia folia*, which by them all is said to grow upright, and to differ from my second, which *Clusius*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis* doe all call *majus* and *majus repens*; and yet *Bauhinnus* calleth it *Lithospermum minus repens latifolium*, contrary to them all, he referreth this also to the *Pulmonaria minor Dalechampi*, which *Lugdunensis* exhibeth, which how truly I cannot well see, the third in my judgement is the *Lithospermum minus*, both of *Matthioli*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, *Gesner*, *Lobel*, and others: the fourth *Bauhinnus* calleth in his *Pinax*, *Lithospermum angustifolium umbellatum*, and there faith, he hath described it in his *Prodromus*, but I can finde none there expressed, but in the Appendix to his *Pinax*, in folio 521. it is briefly described, and more at large with the proper figure unto it by the name of *Lithospermum strictum angustifolium* in his *Matthioli*. The fifth is the *Lithospermum Anchuse facie* of *Lobel*, which *Bauhinnus* calleth *Lithospermum minus erectum*, but I finde so little difference betwene these two last, that if any would take them to be both but one plant, I should readily agree therunto: the sixth is the *Lithospermum glycyphre* of *Tragus*, *Fuschius*, and *Camerarius* in his Epitome of *Matthioli*, and the third of *Dodonæus*, the *Anchusa degener facie Molli folia* of *Lobel*, the *Echium minus Lithosperma* congener of *Gesner* in his Appendix, the *Anchusa arvensis alba* of *Thalius*, and *Lithospermum arvense radice rubra* of *Bauhinnus*, who likewise faith it is the *Lithospermum nigrum* of *Lugdunensis*; but surely either *Lugdunensis* is much mistaken in his description and figure, or *Bauhinnus* in his reference and opinion: for *Lugdunensis* describeth it, and so the figure expresseth, to have many small leaves set together at spaces about the stalkes, like as a small Madder hath, which doth not correspond with any *Lithospermum*. The seventh *Tragus* and *Camerarius* call *Passerina*, and *Lingua Passerina*, and thereupon may be called Sparrow-wort, as well as small Gromell with flaxen leaves, and is the fourth *Lithospermum* of *Dodonæus*, the *Passerina herbosum uni caula* of *Lobel* and *Pens*, *Lingua passerina* of *Tabernmontanus*, *Passerina Linaria* of *Gesner*, reckoning it with the *Linaria*'s, *Bauhinnus* calleth it *Lithospermum Linaria folio Germanicum*, and referreth it also unto the *Linaria altera borragides montana* of *Fabius Columna*, whose description and figure in my judgement doth utterly disclaime it: the last he calleth *Lithospermum Linaria folio Monspeliacum*, and *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* *Lithospermum Linaria folio*.

The Vertues.

The three first kinds are hot and dry in the second degree, as all diureticke things for the most part are, and are both moist (and I thinke only) yf, the rest either not at all or very seldom, which if they should, they are not found to be halfe so effectual, as any of them, which are accounted to be of singular force to breake the stone, and to avoid it and the gravell, engendred either in the reines or bladder, as also to provoke urine being fluxing, and to helpe the frangury or making of water by drops, as any other herbe or seede whatsoever: the seeds of the greater cold feedes, and the feedes of Gromell boyled in the Barly-water, is both a pleasant, safe, and effectual medicine for the stone, to be drunk in the morning fasting for three dayes together, when you are troubled with the stone, this is *probatum* upon divers; *Mathiolus* saith, that if a dramme and a halfe of the seed of the Gromella (the greater and the lesser he meaneth), halfe a dramme of Spleenwort or Miltwaite, and two scruples of white Amber, being all made into powder, mixed together and taken for many dayes together, fasting, is the juice of Plantane, Purslane, and Lettice, is singular good to helpe the *Gonorrhoea* or running of the reines; two drammes also of the feede in powder, taken with womens breasts milke, is very effectual to procure a speedy delivery, to such women as have sore paines in their travails, and cannot be delivered; for with this only neede saith *Mathiolus*, he hath helpen many women in those cases: the herbe it selfe, when the feede is not to be had, or ther boyled, or the juice thereof drunk, is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, but not so powerful or speedy as operation, the decoction also, to be bathed or fomented, as also to sit in, is much commended for an outward remedy.

CHAP. IX.

Filipendula. *Filipendula*. or Droppewort.

F this *Filipendula* or Droppewort, there hath beene formerly knowne but one kind, *Lugdamus* setteth forth one greater, and *Banhus* hath added thereunto another much lesser; *Trideman* *Label* and others, have called another plant *Filipendula montana*, which *Clusius* calleth *Aethiopsis lupulina*, as a species thereof, but I dare not allow of their opinions therein, not finding them to agree in rootes, or flowers, or feede, and but a little in leaves: I will therefore speake in this Chapter of the ordinary sorts, and of the others in the next, but for the *Oenanthe* (as they are so called) and by that name knowne to us in these dayes, because they are rather umbelliferous plants, I thinke it fitter to speake of them in that Classis of umbelliferous plants, with the other Saxifrages that are of that Tribe, then joyne them together with these.

1. *Filipendula vulgaris*. Common or ordinary *Filipendula*.

This *Filipendula* shooteth forth divers long winged leaves, that is, many small leaves, some bigger and some lesser, set on each side of a middle ribbe, and between them all, but harder in handling, among which leaves which up one or more stalkes, two or three foote high, having some such leaves thereon as grow below, and sometime also divided into other branches, spreading at the toppe, into many white sweete smelling flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, with some threads in the middle of them, standing together in a tuft or umbell, each upon small footstalkes, which after they have abiden a good while open and blowne, doe fall away, and in their places appeare small round chaffy heads like buttons, wherein are the chaffy feede set and plac'd, the roote consisteth of many small blacke tuberous peeces, fastned together by many small long blackish strings, which runne from one unto another.

2. *Filipendula atropa major*. Another great *Filipendula*.

This other *Filipendula* is so like the former in the leaves, that it can scarce be discerned from the other, the flowers at the toppe of the stalks, are of a white inclining to a purple, made of five leaves a peece like the other, after which the heads beare round and blackish feede within them, the rootes are v.ry many, and somewhat longer and whiter, inclining to rednesse, but fastned together by long strings and fibres as the former.

3. *Filipendula minor*. Small *Filipendula*.

The small *Filipendula* hath two or three such like leaves as the former, rising from the roote, but much smaller, and more neerly resembling the wild Tany leaves, but not white as they are, but of the same darke green colour with the former; from among which, the stalks that is scarce an handbreadth high, ariseth up sometimes without division therein, and sometimes also parted into two or three other branches, whereon stand many smaller white sweeter flowers than the former, but with threads therein like them, and set together in an umbell in the same manner; after which come the feede, many set together, formed almost like unto a small bunch of grapes, the rootes are many, and glandulous or tuberous like the former, but smaller and redder, yet tyed together by strings like them.

The Place.

The first is common in many places of this Land, as well upon and about St. Vincents rocke, by *Brighthelm* and neare *Sion* in the meadow there, as also in the corners of dry fields and meadowes, and their hedges sides, the second as *Lugdunensis* saith, groweth on the toppes of very cold mountaines, the last was found in the stony rough grounds about *Montpelier*.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and their seede ripeneth in *August*.

The Names.

This is taken by many learned writers, and herbarists in these dayes, to be the *Oenanthe* of *Dioscorides*, which he describeth in his third booke and 132. Chapter, and not that *Oenanthe* which he saith in his fifth booke is the flower of the wild Vine, that beareth onely flowers and not grapes, and because that *Mathiolus* correcteth against *Fuchius*, to whom *Brunfelsius* and *Tragus* doe agree, for so holding it, *Label* in his *Adversaria* would

1. *Filipendula major*.
The greater common *Filipendula*.3. *Filipendula minor*.
The lesser *Filipendula*.

seeme to maintaine *Fuchius* opinion against *Mathiolus*, proving as he thinketh, every part of *Dioscorides* his description to agree therewith: yet *Sil Mathiolus* his assertions will hold good against *Fuchius* and *Label* that this *Filipendula* agreeth not with *Dioscorides* his *Oenanthe*, especially in the feedes, for it is such an eminent marke that none can alter or gaine say. It is called of all moderne writers *Filipendula*, quod numerus illi in radice bulbilli, quales filij pueri videntur, some write it *Philipendula*, because *Nicholaus Myrepsus* called it *παραδύνα*. Some thinke this to be *Melampyrum*, whereof he maketh mention in his 26. booke, and 7. chapter, but it is doubtful: the *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Filipendula*, and the French *Filipende* and *Filipendule*, the *Germanes* *Rotten Steindröck*, that is, red breakstone, from whence came the Latine name among them *Saxifraga rubra*, red Saxifrage; also *wild Garb*, that is *Melissolium sylvestre*: we call it *Filipendula*, and some *Filipendula* and *Droppewort*. The second *Lugdunensis* calleth *Oenanthe alia Mycni*, because he saith it is so like the ordinary *Filipendula*, both in outward forme and face of growing, in rootes and leaves, and in the taste and rellish also, and not unlikely thereby to be of the same verue and property, but *Banhus* referreth it rather to the next *Filipendula montana*, whereof I cannot see any reason, for in my opinion it is the same with the former, and not a species of the next, let others be judge herein that are judicious. The last *Banhus* setteth forth by the name of *Filipendula minor*.

The Vertues.

The ordinary or vulgar *Filipendula* is somewhat bitter in taste, and thereupon judged to be hot and dry in the third degree, it is very effectual to open the passages of the urine, when it is stayed, as also to helpe the Strangury, and all other paines of the bladder and reines, helping mightily to breake and expell the stone, either in the kidneys or bladder and gravell also that is not as yet condensed into a stone, whether you will use the leaves, flowers, or feede, but the rootes are most usuall and most effectual, either taken in powder or in a decoction with white wine, whereunto a little honey is added: the same also helpeth to expell the *secundine* or afterbirth, taken in the same manner: an ancient copy of *Dioscorides* saith, it helpeth also the yellow jaundice, *Paulus Aegineta* saith, it is good for those that have the falling sicknesse, and that it will helpe them if they use it often: the roote made into powder, and mixed up with honey, unto the forme of an electuary, doth much helpe them whose stomakes are swollen, breaking and dissolving the winde which was the cause thereof, as also is very effectual for all the diseases of the lunges, as shortnesse of breath, wheesings, hoarsenesse of the throate, and the cough, and to expectorate cold beguile therefrom, or any other parts thereabouts.

CHAP. X.

Filipendula montana. Mountaine or Hooded *Filipendula* or Droppewort.

Clufius and others have made mention of divers sorts of this kinde of *Filipendula*, (if I may be allowed) for I doe herein rather please others than my selfe, who thinke them with *Clufius*, to be as unlike them in forme, as differing also in qualitie peradventure: yet because such learned men have so accounted of some of them, let me in their error be joynted with them for this time.

1. *Filipendula montana major alba*.

Which Mountaine or hooded *Filipendula*. This first hooded Mountaine *Filipendula*, smootheth forth his round crested or streaked stalkes, of a fingers thicknesse and a cubites height, whereon are set winges of many cut and divided leaves, on each side of them, from the bottome to the toppes, somewhat like those of the former *Filipendula*, or betweene them and Yarrow, but hard and somewhat rough in handling, whereon are growing a long spiked head of whitish flowers, formed like the gaping hoodes of the Satyrions or Telticks, called Cullions or Dogges stones, every one set in a five leaved huske, which being fallen, there follow round heads, pointed at the toppes, wherein are contained, much small grayish feede: the rootes are many long and thicke strings, somewhat like unto the Asphodill clogges, but not so great, which are set together at the heads, and ending in long fibres, abiding many yeares, and shooting fresh leaves and stalkes in the Spring, although the old die downe to the ground and wither.

2. *Filipendula montana mollior altera*.

Smooth mountaine or hooded *Filipendula*.

This other mountaine *Filipendula*, hath such like stalkes, with long & divided leaves on them, in the like manner, not differing from them, but in that they are nothing hard, but very gentle and smooth in handling: the flowers grow likewise at the toppes of the stalkes, in a long spiked head, many set together, and in forme hooded like them, but are in some of a pale whitish yellow colour, and in other of a reddish purple: the rootes also are not so great and thicke, but rather like Asparagus rootes.

The Place.

Both these sorts grow as *Clufius* saith, on the grassie places, in the mountaines of *Austria* and *Stiria*, in *Flender*: also, and in *France* in their Meadows.

The Time.

They flower in *June*, and ripen their feede in *August*.

The Names.

Pena and *Lobel* doe call the first of these *Filipendula altera montana*, and so doe also *Dodonaeus* and *Tournefortus*, but *Clufius* doth rather referre both it and the other unto the *Fistularia* or *Pedicularis*: for that they much resemble it in forme, excepting the rootes, and thereupon calleth them *Alchitropus Alpina*: *Baskin* call it *Filipendula montana flore pedicularis*, and with all maketh it to be that *Oenothera alia Miconi* of *Lupinus*, which is more probably another sort, of the former and true *Filipendula*, as I have shewed you in the Chapter fore. The second *Clufius* calleth *Alchitropus Alpina* (secunda vel altera); and *Baskin* *Filipendula montana altera*; I have, as I said before, followed them in this their error, and doe call them in *English* Mountaine Hooded *Filipendula*, according to the *Latine*.

The Vertues.

I do not finde any vertues appropriate peculiarly to these plants, either by *Clufius* or any other that have mentioned them, and unless they have the same qualities that the Yellow or red Rattle have, which some call *Lodowick*, because if sheepe feede thereon, it will cause them to breede lice abundantly: they must abide without use to us.

CHAP. XI.

Helxine sive Parietaria. Paritory of the Wall.



Here are two sorts of Paritory of the Wall, although the ancients have mentioned but one, that is greater and a lesser, as shall be declared.

1. *Parietaria vulgaris*. Common Paritory of the Wall.

This kinde of Paritory, or (as it is usually called) Pellitory of the Wall, riseth up with many brownish red, tender and weakle, cleare, and almost transparent stalkes, about two foote high, and which grow at the severall joynts, two leaves somewhat broad and long, like unto those of French Mercurialis.

Filipendula montana.
Mountaine *Filipendula*.



another called Flower gentle, of a darke Greene, which afterwards turne brownish, not dented at all, smooth on the edges, rough and hairy as the stalkes are also: at the joynts with the leaves, from the middle of the stalkes upwards, where it spreadeth into some branches, stand many small pale purplish flowers, in hairy, somewhat rough headed or huskes, after which come small blacke and rough feede, which will stick to any garment or cloth that shall touch it: the rootes is somewhat long with many small fibres annexed thereunto, of a darke reddish colour, which abide the Winter, although the stalkes with leaves perish, and springing a fresh every yeare.

2. *Parietaria minor*. Small Pellitory of the Wall.

The lesser Pellitory of the Wall, groweth in the like manner that the former doth, but not so great or high, having rather reddish rough stalkes, and smaller and shorter, and somewhat greener leaves thereon, almost like unto Basil and rougher also, so that they will cleave to any cloth, or soberthing that toucheth it; the flowers and feede differ not much from the other, but smaller, and the feede is more like unto Purslane feede, being rubbed out of the huskes, than the other.

The Place.

The first groweth wilde generally through the land, about the borders of fields, and by the sides of old Walls, and among rubbish: it will well endure also being brought into the garden, and planted on the shady side, where it will spring of its owne sowing, and will not easily be gotten out thereence afterwards: The other is rare in our Countie, and in *Germany* also, but neare *Constance*, where it is usually found, and not in many other places, neither both of them in one place or very seldome, it doth sometimes hold the Greene leaves in the Winter.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and the feede is ripe soone after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἑλξίνη* *Helxine*, and *medicus* *Pedicularis*, the one good *solanum* & *seminum* *hirsute vestitus* ad heret: the other good *perduces* *ex libenter vestantur* in *Latine* also *Helxine*, (but not *Cissampelos*, which is described before) *Pedicularis*, *Pedicularis*, *St. Vrecolaria*, *Vitrage* or *Urticaria*, because the roughnesse thereof serveth to cleanse either pot or glass: it is called also *Muralium*, and *herba Muralis*, because it most usually groweth by Walls sides, and for the same cause also it is called *Parietaria*, or as some doe write *Parietaria*, *Galen* and *Paulus Aegineta*, who followeth him in most things, say, that some in their dayes called it *Parietium*, but they doe not understand the *Matricaria* for it, but this herbe here entreated of; but there are to be found in the writings of divers, that have written of herbes seven severall sorts of herbes, called by the name *Parietium* or *Parietaria*; as *Mercurialis*, *Artemisia*, *Chamomilla nobilis*, *Amaracus* & *Majorana*, *Marum*, *Merticaria*; and this *Parietaria*, *Cornelius Celsus* also, and *Pliny* out of him, doe call it *Parthenium*; and yet *Linneus*, *Comarum*, and *Rudolphus Agricola*, much doubted, whether any did so call it: the *Italians* call it *Parietaria* or *Urticaria*; the *Spaniards* *yerba de muro*; the *French* *Parietaria* or *Parietaria*; the *Germanes* *Sank Peterskraut*; as *Tragus* saith, & *Tenacitas* and *Glossary*; the *Dutchmen* *Glasfernd*; in *English* the ordinary Pellitory of the Wall, but corruptly as I said, for it hath no correspondence with Pellitory, but to follow the *Latine* name, as most other Countiees doe; it should be called *Parietaria*, or of the wall is added according to both the names of *Parietaria* and *Muralis*; all Authors doe call it generally either *Helxine* or *Parietaria*, and *Tragus* calleth the other *Parietaria* *exigua*.

The Vertues.

The dried herbe Paritory, made up with hony into an Electuarie, or the juice of the herbe, or the decoction thereof made up with Sugar or Honey, is a singular remedy for any old continual or dry cough, the shortnesse of breath and wheezings in the Throat: the Juice thereof taken to the quantity of three ounces at a time, doth wonderfully ease those that are troubled with the suppression of their urine, causing them very speedily to make water, and to expell both the stone and gravell that are engendered in the kidneys and bladder, and therefore it is usually put among other herbes that are used in glisters, to mitigate paines in the backe, sides, or bowells, proceeding of winds or the like droppings of urine, or the gravell and stone: it worketh like unto also, if the bruised herbe sprinkled with some Muskadine, be warmed upon a ryle, or in a dish upon a few quick coales in a Chaffin dish, and applied to the belly: the decoction also of the herbe being drinke, ease the paines of the mother, and bringeth downe the courses that are staid; the same also ease those greives that arise from the obstruction of the liver, spleene, and reines: the same decoction also may serve in head of a bath for men or women to sit in, for the forehead purposes: the same decoction also with a little hony added thereto, will serve to very good purpose to gargle the throat when it is swollen and pained; the Juice held a while in the mouth ease the paines in the teeth: the distilled water of the herbe drunk with some Sugar to make it the more pleasant, worketh the same effects, and moreover cleanseth the skinn: from spots, freckles, purples, wheales, fumes, morpheus, &c. and leaveth the skinn, cleare, smooth and delicate: the Juice dropped into the eares ease the paines and hummings.

choller and flegme, and being boyled in wine, it is good against the stings of Scorpions, to be as well drinke as laid upon the place that is stung: the same also boyled with Cummin and drunke, helpeth them that are troubled with the stone in the reins or kidneys or bladder, provoketh urine and womens courses, causeth an ease and speedy birth, when they are in travell; it killeth the wormes of the belly both long and round, if the herb and seedes of the lesser kinde be taken with Hyssope, Cressida, and Nitar. *Pliny* saith that the *Magi* in his time held this opinion, (idle as many other his relations are) that four graines or feedes of his Turnefole, drunke in wine, an houre before the accesse of the fit of the *quartana* ague doth cure it, and that three graines drunke in the same manner will helpe the *tertian*: the leaves bruised and applyed to the places pained with the gon, or that are out of joynt, and being set are full of paine, doth give much ease, as also for children that have the disease called *Syrinchi*, which is an inflammation of the parts about the braine, and the *remedy* thereof, the seed of the least kinde (but the greater will doe the same also) and the juice of the leaves also being rubbed with a little fat upon warts, swollen wens, and other hard kernels or excrescences, in the face, eye-lids, or any other parts of the body, will take them away, by confuming them a little and a little, with often using it: The drying of coloring Turnefole is also good against all venomous creatures, and chiefly against that great Spider *Phalangium*, and to cause the sting of Scorpions to be without danger or paine, being applyed thereto: it is said also that if one make a circle upon the ground, round about a Scorpion with a branch of this Turnefole, it shall not be able to get out of the circle, but if any shall touch the Scorpion therewith, or cast any of the herbe upon it, it shall presently dye: we have no other use of those clouts that are dyed with the juice thereof, then to colour gellies or tang, or any other such things which are frequent in many great mens houses at Festivall times.

CHAP. XIII.

Urtica. Nettles.

U Shall in this place onely shew you those Nettles that are stinging, as peculiar for this Classe or Tribe, but if I were to write an universall compacted history together, which the method I have proposed doth not permit; I would then in this as in others, joyne all the *species* under one name, and shew you all the diversities of them, as well those that are sharpe and stinging as those that are not, but called Dead Nettles, and in them such as smell well, and such as stinke, and such as are spotted, and such as are without spots, and so likewise their variation of colours in their flowers, which becau I cannot in one, I must doe in severall places of this worke.

The great Roimant Nettle groweth up with many round hairy branches, rather leaning downe then standing upright, sometimes rising to be of foure or five foote long, spreading into many branches, whercon at the joynt

1. *Urtica Romana*.
The Roman Nettle.



2. *Urtica major vulgaris*.
The greater wilde Nettle.



3. *Urtica media sylvestris*.
The middle wild Nettle.



4. *Urtica minor*.
The lesser wild Nettle.



are two leaves set together, very rough, and although it hath no sharpe prickles, yet it hath a hairy downe thereon, that will sting the skinn most cruelly if it be touched therewith, and raise it full of blisters, as if it were burnt with fire, and dented at the edges somewhat deeply; at divers places of the branches come forth small stalkes of reddish and yellowish flowers, made of threds, which fall away without bearing any thing else; but at the joynts with the leaves in other places, from the middle of the branches upwards, come forth small, round, rough, greene, prickly pellets or burtons, wherein is contained divers flat browne shining feedes, somewhat like unto *Line*, or *Flax* feedes, but smaller and rounder: the roote is yellowish and spreadeth divers long strings, and small fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold in the ground, yet perisheth every year, requiring a new sowing every Spring.

2. *Urtica major sylvestris*. The greater wild Nettle. This other which is the greater of the wild sorts, hath a pale yellow roote, spreading very deepe into the ground, with long strings, and small fibres, and the branches also lying on the ground take roote againe, and spread a great deale of ground, the leaves are of a darker colour, and sometimes brownish or red, as large rough and stinging as the former, but not so deeply dented at the edges; at the toppes of the branches, and likewise from the joynts with the leaves underneath, come forth small long branches of flowers and feedes after them, in fashion very like the branches of the female *Mercury*, wherein is contained small flat whitish feedes, the roote perisheth not like the former, but abideth the winter with some greene leaves upon it, if it be not too extreame.

3. *Urtica media sylvestris*. The middle wild Nettle. The middle sort of Nettle, is thought by divers to be but one and the same with the former, and differing onely by the place of growing, and not growing fully so great: for it hath the like stalkes and branches, with the like leaves, but lower and smaller, and thinner set upon the branches, otherwise in feedes or creeping rootes, it differeth not from the last.

4. *Urtica minor sylvestris*. The lesser wild Nettle. The lesser or least Nettle, is in most things like the last, but riseth seldom above halfe a yard high, and little or nothing branched, the leaves also are much smaller, and of a fresher greene colour, but little lesse stinging then the former; the seed is white like unto it, but the rootes are smaller and perish every year, yea twice or thrice every year, for I have observed it to shed it selfe twice in a hot year, and spring up againe the third time of the shedd feedes, which being neere winter, perisheth with the first frosts, but riseth againe the next year.

The Place.

The first is most usually sown in Gardens where it is desired, as it is also both in the upper and lower Germany, and most places of France also, but it hath beene found naturally growing time out of minde, both at the towne of *Lille* by *Romey*, and in the trees of the towne of *Romey* in *Kent*, where it is recorded *Tullius Caesar* landed with his souldiers, and there abode for a certaine time, which it is likely was by them called *Romania* and corruptly therefrom *Romey* or *Romy*, and for the growing of it in that place, it is reported that the souldiers brought

brought some of the feede with them, and sowed it there for their use, to rubbe and chafe their limbes, where through extreame cold they should be stiffe and benumbed; being told before they came from home, that the climate of Britaine was so extreame cold, that it was not to be endured without some friction or rubbing to warme their bloods, and to stirre up naturall heat, since which time it hath continued there, since yearly of its owne sowing. It groweth also in the streete of *Bardney in Lincolnshire*. The other three grow in walle grounds, by hedges and wall sides, and many other untilld places, yet they will also be found in many gardens, where if they be suffered or neglected but a while, it shall be hard to rid them out againe.

The Time.

They flower and feede in the end of Sommer, and the lesser is so plentifully that it will feede and shed, and spring, and feede againe, that is, beare ripe seed twice in one year.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀσπὴν Ἀσπύνη*, quia *taeta aspera & injeunda est*, and *αἰχμή*, quod *vellicare & pungere* ut *verbo vellicare & pungere significat*, in Latine *Urtica*, ab *urendo quod pruritum pustulasque ignis fundit*, ut *citer*. The Arabians call it *Humpiwa*, *Uraih latum Anglica*. *Tragus* saith *Serapio* calleth it *Humore Frasin*, and the feede of it *Begonia* few Rags. The Italians *Ortica*, the Spaniards *Ortiga*, the French *Ortie*, the Germanes *Nessel*, the Dutch men *Nettele*, and we in English *Nettle*. The first is called *Urtica Italica* of some, and *hortensis*, and is the first kinde of *Fagorides*, called of *Clusius Legitima*, of most writers *Romana* and *ma* or *scutula*; for the second is called *famula*, and of most authors *Urtica major*, and *vulgaris* or *urens*. The third is called by *Tragus*, *Urtica vulgaris urens altera*, and of *Lugdunensis Urtica Olygophylla*; a paucitate foliorum. The fourth is called *Urtica minor* of all writers, but only of *Celsipsum exigua*, and of *Dodonaeus urens minima*, and is the third of *Tragus*, *Matthioli*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Cassio Durantes*: it is the *Cania* of *Pliny*, which *Cornelius* thinketh should be rather written *Canina*.

The Vertues.

Although Nettles doe hurt and sting the skinn and flesh, while they are greene, which is caused by the heat or rough downe upon them, and might be thought to be causticke or exulcerating being otherwise applied, yet it is not so, being found to be hot and dry in the second degree; the leaves boyled in wine and drunke, is said to open the belly and make it soluble: the rootes or leaves boyled, or the juice of either of them, or both, made into an *Electuary* with Honey or Sugar, is a safe or sure medicine to open the pipes and passages of the Lungs, which is the cause of wheefings and shortnesse of breath, and helpeth to expectorate tough cold flegme sticking in them, or in the chest or stomacke, as also to raise the impolluted Pleuresie, and spend it by spitting: the same also helpeth the Almonds of the throat when they are swelled, to gargle the mouth and throat therewith, the juice also is effectfull to settle the palate of the mouth in its place, and to heale and temper the inflammation and sorenesse of the mouth and throat: the decoction of the leaves in wine and drunke, is singular good to provoke womens courses, and to settle the suffocation or strangling of the mother, and all other the diseases thereof, as also applied outwardly with a little Myrrhe: the same also or the seed provoked wine, and expelleth gravell and the stone in the reins or bladder; often proved to be effectfull in many that have taken it; the same decoction also of the leaves or feede, or being beaten and drunke in that decoction, killeth the wormes in the bellies of Children, and is said to ease the paines in the sides, and to dissolve or breake the windiness in the spleene, as also in the body; but others doe thinke that it being somewhat windy of it selfe, is not so powerfull or available to expell wind, but only to provoke Venery; the juice of the leaves taken two or three dayes together, stayeth bleeding at the mouth, which riseth from the stomacke: the seed being drunke is a remedy against the stinging of venenous creatures, the bitings of madde dogs, the poysonfull qualities of *Hemlocke*, *Henbane*, *Nightshade*, *Mandrake*, or other such like herbes, that stupify and dull the senses, as also the *Lethargy*, but especially to use it outwardly to rubbe the forehead and temples in the *Lethargy*, and the places bitten or stung with beasts, used with a little salt. *Nicander* saith, it helpeth them that have taken *Quiditudo*, and those that have eaten evill Mushromes, or surfeit of the good; the distilled water of the herbe is very effectfull, although not so powerfull, as well for all the diseases aforesaid, as for outward wounds, and sores, to wash them, and to cleanse the skinn from *Morpheus*, *Leprosy*, and other discolourings thereof; the feede (and some also use the leaves) being bruised, and put into the nostrils, doth stanch the bleeding of them, and taketh away the flesh growing in them, called *Polypos*: the juice of the leaves or the decoction of them or of the rootes, is singular good to wash either old rotten and stinking sores, or fistulaies and Gangrenes also, and such as are freezing or corroding (scabbes, also manginess and itches in any part of the body, as also greene wounds, by washing them therewith, or putting the juice into the sores or wounds, or applying the greene herbe bruised thereto, yea although the flesh were separated from the bones; the same also applied to overwearied members refresheth them, or to places out of joynt, after the joynt is set in its right place, it strengtheneth, dryeth, and comforteth them, as also to those places troubled with aches and goutes, and the dissolution of humours upon the joynts or sinewes, it easeth the paines, and the decoction of humours upon the joynts and a little waxe, is singular good to rubbe cold and benumbed members, to bring them to their proper activity againe; a handfull of the greene leaves of Nettles, and another of Wall-wort or Dane-wort, bruised and applied simply of themselves to the Gout, Sciatica, or joynt aches, in any part, hath bene found to be an admirable helpe therunto: it is said that if greene Nettles be put into the urine of a sicke body, if it be fresh and greene, after it hath lyeen foure and twenty houres therein, the party shall recover of that sickness, but if it doe not aide greene, it signifieth death or great danger; if you give hennes some dry Nettles broken small, with their meate on the privies of female beasts, that will not suffer the males to cover them, it will cause them the more willingly to suffer them to doe it: the oyle of roses or sallit oyle boyled with the juice, or the juice of the leaves themselves, is a present remedy to take away the stinging of the Nettles: to all the purposes aforesaid, the Roman Nettle is held the most effectfull, yet where it cannot be had, the other are in a degree next it, as effectfull, yet the least is thought of some to be lesse powerfull, and of others to be as available as any of the other two.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Polygonum majus. Great Knot-grasse.



The Knot-grasses are divided into two kindes, male and female, of the male kindes I shall speake in this and the following Chapters, because they are of many sorts, some greater, others lesser; and some Sea plants, the female being called Sharegrasse, or Horsetail, shall be entreated of in another place; I thinke it fittest therefore to divide these into three parts, and speake of the greatest in this Chapter, of the lesser kindes in the next, and of those kinds that beare fruits or berries in another following them, that so being orderly set downe, every one apart, it might avoid the more profit to the reader.

1. *Polygonum minus vulgare majus*. The greater common Knot-grasse.

The greater common Knot-grasse shooteth forth many long slender branches full of joynts, lying upon the ground, with divers long and narrow leaves set thereon, one for the most part at a joynt, having most usually small white skinn that covereth the joynt; whereas, especially from the middle of the branches upwards come forth the flowers, which are so small, that they are for the most part not seene and discerned, which in some are white, in others of a whitish purple colour, which after turne into very small square seed: like unto *Sorrell* feede: the rootes is reddish, small, short and round, abiding the Winter, and shooting a new every year. I saw in Mr. Dr. *Fexes* booke of dried herbes which he received from *Padua* a greater sort hereof, whose figure I Maximin here give you.

2. *Polygonum minus vulgare minus*. The lesser common Knotgrasse.

This lesser Knotgrasse groweth in all things like the former, and differeth from it only in the leaves, which are smaller, and neither so broad or long, and the flowers hereof are alwayes white.

3. *Polygonum minus brevior folio*. Small short leaved Knotgrasse.

This other small kinde, hath likewise many slender joynted branches, but more woody then the former, spread also into some other smaller ones, whereon grow small short leaves, lesser then those of the small *St. Johns wort*: the flowers are small and white like the other.

4. *Polygonum saxatile*. Stony Knotgrasse.

This stony Knotgrasse hath many weakes trayling branches full of joynts, rising from a small white fibrous root, lying upon the ground, round about it, whereon grow leaves that are somewhat round, being of an inch in length and half an inch in breadth, but growing smaller to the stalkward, greene on the upper side, and of a whitish mealy colour underneath, at the joynts come forth small pale reddish flowers, like unto the other, and then them follow such like feede as in the other.

1. *Polygonum minus vulgare majus*.
The greater common Knotgrasse.



Polygonum saxatile folijs.
The greatest Knotgrasse.



5. *Polygonum*

5. *Polygonum maritimum majus.*
The greater Sea Knotgrasse.

The greater Sea Knotgrasse, runneth out into many and much larger branches than the first, lying on the ground, yet full of joynts, set very close together, with leaves thereon, somewhat like the common kind, but thicker, somewhat shorter and broader, and of a darke greene colour above, and whiter underneath: the flowers stand at the joynts in the same manner, having small white skinnies that cover the joynts, which in some also are of a white, and in others of a purplish colour; after which cometh small seede, enclosed in whitish thinning skinnies: the taste of the whole plant and every part thereof is altringent, but somewhat salt withall: the roote is somewhat great, thicke, blacke, long, and somewhat woody.

6. *Polygonum maritimum minus.*
The lesser Sea Knotgrasse.

This lesser kind hath longer stalkes then the last, covered with a reddish barke, and more divided into smaller branches, having fewer joynts on the greater stalkes, but the branches are thicke, set with smaller leaves then the former, and are somewhat fat and thicke, long and narrow like the common kinde: the flowers are small and whitish, and the seede is not much unlike the last, the roote is somewhat long blacke and woody, with a few fibres set thereat.

The Place.

The first two sorts grow every where, and in every Countrey almost, both by the footewates in fields, and on the sides of high-ways that are greene, for in some it overspreadeth them, and by the sides of old walls. The third groweth upon the higher grounds, and upon hills and mountains. The fourth in the same places also, among the stones in the rougher parts. The two last grow by the Sea side in divers places.

The Time.

They spring up late in the Spring, and abide all the Sommer, untill Winter, when all their branches perish.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πολύγων* *Polygonum*, quod multis genibus crescit, which name is usual to it in Latine, yet is also called *Seminolis*, *Sanguinalis*, *Sanguinaria* and *Proserpinaca* of the severall properties it hath to stand blood, or to creepe on the ground: in the Apothecaries shops in Italy and many other places *Corrigiola*, and *Corniola*, for the severall respect unto the qualities to correct the heate of the stomacke and body, or for the joynts and knots that every branch hath. The Arabians call it *Basia trabagi*, the Italians *Polygono*, *Corregiola*, and some *Lenqua Pallerina*, The Spaniards *Coriola*, The French *Renovee*, *Corrigiole*, and of the Wallones *Morpin de Cure*. The Germanes *Weggrasse*, and *Wegdrut*. The Dutchmen *weggras oft drysent knoop*. In English Knotgrasse, and Swines grasse, and in the North Country of divers, Birds tongue, from one of the Italian names. The first three sorts are usually of al authors called *Polygonum mas* or *masculum*, for they are al alike, differing only that the one is bigger or lesser then another (for the *Polygonum femina* or *feminum* differeth in forme very much from this, and shall be entreated of among the *Equisetis*, *Sheragrasses*, or *Horsetailes*, as being likelt unto them, although not rough) some also call the first *vulgare* or *major* for distinctions sake from the second and third, which are both called *minus*; yet the third is thought by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, both to be the *Polygonum masculum fruticosum* of *Thaluis*, in the description of *Harceyrisylvia*, (which *Camerarius* hath set forth and joynted it to his *Forus Medicus*), and also the *Sedum minimum arborescens* *vermiculatum* of *Lobel*, for he seemeth doubtfull unto which *Thaluis* his *Polygonum* should be referred. The fourth *Bauhinus* calleth *Polygonum Saxatile*, and no other before him that I know hath made mention of it. The fifth is called *Polygonum maritimum* by *Lobel* in his Observations, and *Polygonum maritimum maximum* in his *Adversaria*, and of *Lugdunensis* *Polygonum maritimum pinax Dalechampi*, as he calleth the last *Polygonum maritimum alterum Dalechampi*; which *Bauhinus* calleth *Polygonum maritimum angustifolium*, calling the former *Latifolium*.

The Vertues.

The common sorts of Knotgrasse are cooling dryng, and binding, in so much that the juice of them is most effectfull to stay any bleeding at the mouth, being drunke in steed or red wine, and the bleeding at the nose to be applied to the forehead and temples, or to be squirted up into the nostrils; it is also no lesse effectfull to coole and temper the heat of blood, or of the stomacke, and to stay any flux of the blood or humours, either of the belly, as small laskes or bloody fluxes that come by chollericke and sharpe humours, or the abundant flowing of womens courses, or the running of the reines also, the juice given before the fit of an ague, be it tertian or quartan doth come, is said to expell it and drive it away, it is also singular good to provoke urine when it is stopped, as also when it passeth away by dropes, and with paine, which is called the Strangury, as also the heate and sharpness therein; and to expell powerfully by the urine, the gravell or the stone in the reines or bladder, to take a dramme of the powder of the herbe in wine for many daies together; which effects as *Discordides* doth asseme, so *Galen* seemeth not to deny, but only saith that *Discordides* hath not sufficiently exprest himselfe in the manner of the disease and how it should be given: being boyled in wine and drunke, it is profitable to those that are stung or bitten by venomous creatures, and the same is very effectfull to stay all deluxions of rheumaticke humours upon the stomacke, and killeth likewise the wormes in the belly or stomacke, and quieteth all the inward parts.

5. 6. *Polygonum maritimum majus et minus.*
The greater and lesser Sea Knotgrasse.

parts of the body, either in the stomacke or belly or other parts that arise from the heate, sharpnesse and corruption of blood and choller: the distilled water hereof taken by it selfe, or with the powder of the herbe or seede, is very effectfull to all the purposes aforesaid: the said water or the Juice of the herbe, is accounted as one of the most sovereign remedies to coole all manner of Inflammations, even Saint Antonies fire, or any other breaking forth of bliste, all hot swellings and empothumations, all gangrenous, that is eating and fretting or burning sores and fluxus cancers, or foule filthy ulcers being applied or put into them, but especially for all sorts of ulcers and fluxus happening in the privy parts of men or women, restraining the humours from falling to them, and cooling and drying up the hot and moist inflammations, that are apt to follow such sores in such places: it is no lesse helpful in fresh and greene wounds, by restraining the blood, and quickly consolidating the lippes of them; the Juice dropped into the eares helpeth them wonderfully, although they are foule, and have running matter in them: the sea Kindes of Knotgrasse, are not thought to be so cooling and operative for the griefes aforesaid, in regard they have gotten more heate by their salt habitation; yet effectfull in many of the other properties, the salt quality causing somewhat the more penetration.

CHAP. XV.

Polygona minor, Divers sorts of small Knotgrasse.

Of these smaller kindes, there are many more than of the former, differing the one from the other, as shall be declared hereafter: and first I will shew you those that come nearest in outward face and forme unto the other, next going before, and the smallest afterward.

1. *Polygonum montanum nivolum*, White Mountain Knotgrasse.

This Mountain Knotgrasse is so fine a white liverlike plant, especially in the hotter countries, and when it is grown old, that it giveth much delight to the beholders of it: for it spreadeth many weeke trailing branches upon the ground, in some places not past an hands breadth, in others a foote long, as full or fuller of joynts than any of the former, and thicke set also with smaller branches; whereon are placed very small long leaves, lying almost like scales upon the whitish hard stalkes, these leaves are greene at the first and tender, but when they are grown old, they will be of a shining silver colour, and hard like skinnies or parchment, the toppes of the stalkes and branches being thicke set, with small white silver-like leaves: and at the joynts also come forth very small white flowers (scarce to be discerned, where also afterward there is the like seede, but smaller) the roote is small long and white, not perishing neither the branches nor the leaves in the Winter in his natural place, but will not endure our cold blasts and sighs, and therefore perisheth unless it have more especial care and provision to preserve it.

2. *Polygonum montanum Vermiculata folijs*.

Mountain Knotgrasse with Stoncrop leaves.

This small herbe (or Knotgrasse for unto this family *Rubus* doth referre it) groweth not much more than an hand breadth high, sending forth many slender whitish round stalkes full of joynts which doe a little bend themselves downe againe to the ground; at the joynts are set small long round fat leaves, like unto those of Stoncrop pointed but not pricking at the ends, and with the leaves; at the said joynts towards the toppes rise single flowers, that is one at a joynt somewhat large that it doth seeme many, of a greenish colour, laid open like a Star, with divers whitish small streaks in the middle scarce to be discerned, after which cometh a small round seed vessell and small seede therein: the roote is small white and threddy; this hath neither taste nor sent much to be perceived therein, only it is a little harsh and drying and somewhat bitter withall: it seemeth to partake in face with the Stoncrop, and in taste, with Knotgrasse, and the taste riseth from both.

3. *Polygonum Valentinum* five *Anthyllis Valentinus Clusii*, Spanish Knotgrasse.

This small plant which *Clusius* found in Spaine, and thought might be referred to the *Anthyllides*, is by divers the best Herbarists since, accounted a kinde of Knotgrasse, or more neerely resembling them, for it shooteth forth many small weeke reddish branches, lying upon the ground, and not able to stand upright, about a foote long, parted into many other smaller branches, whereon grow at severall joynts and spaces many small leaves together, like unto those of Time (spurge); whereon, as well as on the stalks these groweth the form of meallines, as many few plants have; with the leaves come forth small purplish white flowers, consisting of foure leaves apeece; the seede hath not bene observed: the roote is small long and blackish on the outside.



4. *Polygonum minus Montpellier.* Small knotgrasse of *Montpellier*.

This small French Knotgrasse hath divers small branches lying upon the ground, full of joints, whereto are set small green leaves, being somewhat round and like unto those of the small *Leucilles*: the flowers are very small and of a whitish colour, tending unto Greene, standing at the toppes of the branches onely, and many of them together, which afterwards give very small feede: the roote is small, but very long, growing downe deepe into the ground: this plant is very like *Clusius* his *Anthyllus Valentina*; but *Bauhinus* contendeth seriously against them that would so take it for that *Clusius* his *Anthyllus* hath reddish branches, and this hath greenish and much smaller leaves, and more flowe of flowers, and that of a purplish colour, and none at all standing at the toppes of the branches: all which considered, he determineth that this is a differing sort from the other.

5. *Polygonum Creticum Thymifolia*, Candy Knotgrasse.

This small Candy Knotgrasse lieth likewise with his small branches upon the ground, not past an hand breadth in length: the leaves stand at the joints, sometimes but one or two, and sometimes three or four, differing in bignesse and length one from another; with the leaves stand also many small white flowers together, as it were in a knot or bunch: after which cometh the feede, which is small and plentifull.

6. *Polygonum Serpyllifolia Lobelii*.

Lobelii: Knotgrasse with Mother of Time leaves.

This Knotgrasse that *Lobel* hath set forth in his *Adversaria*, hath very long threddy stalkes spread upon the ground, branched forth in divers places, with many small long and round leaves sapie or full of joyce, somewhat like unto *Stoncroppe*, set together at the joints: the whole plant somewhat resembleth *Serpyllum Narbonense*, French mother of Time: the roote is long and wooddie, of a bitterish taste, somewhat hot upon the tongue.

7. *Polygonum Germanicum sive Knawell Germanorum*.

Germane Knotgrasse or Knawell.

The Germane Knawell sendeth forth from a small slender threddy roote, divers small branches, not fully lying downe on the ground, halfe a foote long full of joints, thickly set together, at every one whereof, stand many very small and long pointed leaves, of a grayish Greene or ash colour, which are of an unequal length, two for the most part longer than the other: at these joints with the leaves grow out divers small herby or Greene Starre-like flowers, thicke set together, which being fallen there appeare in very small huskes, no bigger than Millet feede, great flore of very small feede, like dust, or the feede of *Herniaria Rupturewort*, which are of a quick hot fene, somewhat sweete.

8. *Polygonum alterum Germanicum*. Another Germane Knotgrasse.

This other Knotgrasse of Germany, doth very much resemble the former, both in the manner of the growing with slender trailing branches, and small long hoary, or grayish Greene leaves, many set together at a joint, but that they are longer than they, some of them two inches long, especially those next the roote: the flowers stand off and not at the joints with the leaves, but at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, many clustering together, which are very small and white on the inside, but of a brownish red colour on the outside, which after time turne into very small feede, and in a plentifull manner: the roote is small long, and white.

9. *Milegrana major sive Herniaria vulgaris*, Rupturewort.

The Rupturewort spreadeth very many threddy branches, round about upon the ground, about a spanne long, divided into many other smaller parts, full of small joints, set very thicke together, whereto come forth two or three small leaves, of a fresh yellowish Greene colour, branches and all, where at grow forth likewise a number exceeding small yellowish flowers, scarcely to be discerned from the stalkes and leaves, which turne into feede as small as the very dust: the roote is very long and small, thrusting downe deepe into the ground: this hath rather small no taste at the first, but afterwards it hath a little stiptive or astringent taste, without any unpleasante heat, yet a little bitter and sharpe withall.

10. *Herniaria major Africana*, The greater Rupturewort of Africa.

This African kinde groweth greater, larger, and more upright than the last, and fuller of branches, in other things little differing.

3. *Polygonum Valentianum*, Spanis Knotgrasse.9. *Herniaria vulgaris*, Rupturewort.10. *Herniaria major Africana*, The greater Rupturewort of Africa.11. *Milegrana minima sive Herniaria minor*.

Rupturewort with longer leaves.

This other kinde of Rupturewort, hath likewise small threddy stalkes, but with fewer joints, and long narrow leaves, somewhat rough hairy fet at them, fuller of branches towards the toppes, where the flowers and feede doe grow like unto the other, and in a plentifull manner also: the roote is small but not so long. *Bauhinus* maketh mention in his *Pinax* of one which he calleth *fruticosa* with wooddie low stalkes, and some long leaves growing thicke thereon.

The Place.

The first groweth both about *Arles* and *Marseilles* in France, and in *Valencia*, *Marcia*, and *Salamanca* in Spaine, as *Clusius* and *Pena* doe record: the second in *Naples* as *Columna* saith: the third *Clusius* saith, groweth likewise about the Cattle of *Valencia* in Spaine: the fourth both on the mountaines of *Escoriall* in Spaine, and in the barren grounds about *Montpellier* in France, as *Bauhinus* also saith: the fifth in Candy, as *Bauhinus* saith, who had the feede from thence: the sixth upon the hills neare the sea in *Provence* of France, as *Pena* also saith: the seventh in the West countie about *Chippinay*, if *Lobel* his figure be true; and in many places of Germany by the wayes sides: and so doth the eight likewise in drie sandy and rockie places: the ninth groweth in many places of our owne Land, as well as in others, in drie barren grounds, where it will be small, and in the moister places also, but not boggie or morish, that are not shadowed: the tenth in Africa neare *Tunisie* where *Guldem Beel* gathered it: the last in the drie chalkie or stony grounds of *Ken* and other countries.

7. *Polygonum Germanicum sive Knawell Germanorum*, German Knotgrasse or Knawell.

Fruticosa.

The Time.

They all are fresh and Greene in the Summer, and unto the Winter, which causeth the most of them to wither and drie, and in the meane time they perfect their feede.

The Names.

The first is called *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* *Polygonum montanum minimum nivium*, & *sericeum*, of *Clusius* *Paronychia Hispanica*; of *Lugdunensis* *Polygoni Hispanici* genus *Clusii*; *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* call it *Polygonum montanum*; and *Bauhinus* *Polygonum minus candicans*: the second *Columna* calleth *Vermiculata montana*; and *Bauhinus* *Polygonum montanum Vermiculata folijs* the third *Clusius* calleth *Anthyllus Valentina*, because he saith *Plaza* and other the learned Physicians of the Vniverstie of *Valencia* in Spaine did to account and call it; which as he saith, although it might be a kind thereof, yet it could not be *Discordis* his fifth *Anthyllus*, because it hath upright stalkes, which this hath not; but all other Herbarists doe account it a kinde of small Knotgrasse, and so have I called it, although somewhat differing from him; *Bauhinus* maketh it an *Anthyllus* among his *Anthyllides* and a *Polygonum* also among these, calling it *Polygonum gramine folijs majus erectum*, which in my opinion is not fitting unto it, in that it neither groweth upright, nor hath such long leaves, that they should resemble grasse: the fourth *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, maketh to be both his ninth (small Knotgrasse, calling it *Polygonum minus serotinum*); and also his twelfth by the name of *Polygonum minus lentifolium*; and in both places referreth us to the fifth *Polygonum* described in his *Prodromus*, whereby he flieth up the number of sorts without reason: the sixth *Bauhinus* so calleth it as it is in the title: the first *Lobel* calleth *Polygonum alterum pusillum vermiculata Serpyllifolia*.


filio, and *Lupadensis*, *Polygonum alterum Serpylli* folio; but *Bauhinia Polygonum mercurium minus* folio *Serpylli*, the seventh *Tragus* accounteth to be a kinde of *Polygonum*, which they of his countrie called *Apenel*; the like I thinke it might be called *Polygonum* of the abundance of feede, and *Polygonum* of the vermes. *Gerard* calleth it also called it *Saxifraga*, and *Dodonæus* in his *Periphrasies* taketh it to be a *Polygonum esculentum*. *Gerard* calleth it *Polygonum Selinusium*, *see Kneuel*, wherein hee is deceived many wayes. First, in that he giueth the name *Selinoides* unto *Kneuel*, when as his owne description and figure thereof might haue plainly conuincd that *Selinum* in him, in that *Kneuel* hath not leaues like *Selinum* or *Parley*: Secondly, that he maketh *Kneuel* himselfe conuincd, which he calleth *Selinoides*: againe, that he thinkeeth the *Parley* part, that was shewed by a countrey Emperour, to Mr. *Bredwell*, was *Kneuel*, which as it is likely Mr. *Bredwell* shewed him, and yet he could not discern the face of the one herbe from the other; and lastly he findeth fault with the name *Parley* part, calling it a barbarous word, and would amend it with his owne fine Latine word *Petra pumgus*, not understanding the true Etymologie of the word being corrupted, as for the most part all vnusall or hard words are to the vulgar folk, for the uncorrected word is *Peperperrie*, a true French word, and signifieth the same that *Lithospermum* in Greeke, *Saxifraga* in Latine, or *Gerard* his *Petra pumgus*; if ye like it, Breake it out in English of all which I shall speake more fully in the next Chapter; but I haue here before given you my opinion of the *Saxifraga Anglicana* of *Lebelius* which I thinke the *Kneuel* of *Tragus* to be it as many might imagine by the likenesse of their figures being compared together, but surely it may be a kinde thereof: the forme and strong sweet smell, which *Tragus* saith in it, inducing me in part so to thinke, but that the small Greene flowers and feede in them be much differing from the Pincke like white flower in that: the eight, I call *Polygonum alterum Germanicum*, another *Germane Kneuel*, because it is fo like therunto, and that *Bauhinia* saith, the *Germane Kneuel* hath many varieties, whereof this is to be one, and it is probable also, that both the *Polygonum montanum nigrum*, and the *Antibalis Valensia* may be a species thereof; *Bauhinia* himselfe calleth it *Polygonum liturum minus* *fascicul* *radice albacutis*: in the ninth is called *Emperon* by *Tragus* and *Lonicera*, but not truly: *Polygonum minus* by *Mathioli* and *Cassio* Duran; that followeth him, *Herba Cancris minor* by *Cordus* in his *Scholasticis*, and *Millegrena* in his history of plants, *Epipactis* by *Anguillera*, *Herba Turcia* by *Loebel* and *Cesalpino*, *Herniaria multiserrata Serpylli* folio, by *Fern* in his *Adeuaria*, and generally *Herniaria*, and by *Gesner* in *hortis Germania*, and in libello de collectione stirpium, by *Camerarius* *Dodonæus*, *Thalium*, *Lupadensis*, *Taborantensis*, and *Gerard*, and by *Bauhinia* *Polygonum minus*, *Millegrena maior*; the tenth we haue imposed the name as it is in the title and most fitting therunto: the thirteenth *Millegrena minimis* by *Loebel* in his *Dutch Herbal*, and in his *Icones stirpium*, by *Thalium* *Herniaria* *duce*, and therefore I call it *Herniaria minor*, *Bauhinia* calleth it, *Polygonum minimum*, *see Millegrena minima*.

The Vertues

All or moche of these ferts of *Knotgraffe*, doe participate with the former in the binding qualities, although not altogether so much in the cooling, some of them having a little bitternesse or sharpnesse in them, which doth further encrease heate, and therefore hath not that abundant moisture, which *Galea*, hath, is in the former, whereby as he faith, they have their cooling qualitie : they serve to provoke urine, and helpe to breake and expell the stone and gravell by urine, as the others doe, yett were have not so evident testimony of the operations of the first sorts, (howsoever the delicacie of forme in some of them doe argue in many judgement some singular vertue, which yett doth not always follow, for in many deformed, there is found much more helpe) as we beare of the rest, which are theefe in particular ; *Tragus* faith that *Kamel* hath the same properties that *Knotgraffe* hath, and may serve in the stead thereof to all purposes, as well inward as outward remedies ; when the other is not at hand, and that it is very powerfull to breake the stone, being boyled in wine and drunke ; which the other is not able to averre also : the other *Germane Kamel* or *Knotgraffe* being of the same kind, to which thei ourne name *Rupurewort* hath not his name in vaine, for it is found by daily experience in a number that have taken it, to helpe and cure the rupture, not onely in children, but in elder persons, fo as to be not too old and inveterate ; by takinge either a dramme of the powder of the dried herbe, every day in wine for certayne daies together, or the strength of the disease and age of the patient doe require ; or the decoction made of the herbe in wine and water, or the Juice or distilled water of the greene herbe taken in the same manner ; and helpech also the stone, in all men or women, vomiting also and the Gonorrhoea, being taken any of those ways aforesaid ; it doth not assuredly helpe also thome that have the strangurie, and have their urine stopped, or are troubled with stone or gravell in their reines or bladder, causing them that take it to urine plentifully, and thereby to continue with downe, whatsoever thickest or is offensive in the passages thereof : *Vide Hollium de morbis internis*, lib. c. 62. fol. 268. the same also helpech much all fitches in the fides, all griping paines or torments in the stomack or belly, caused by collicke or sharpe or flat humours ; it helpech the obstructions of the liver, and the yellow jaundice likewise ; it killeth also the wormes in children : being outwardly applied it conglutinat wounds very notably, and helpech much to stay diseases of the henn from the head to the eyes, nose or throat, being bruised greene and bound thereto, or the decoction of the dried herbe, to bathe the forehead and temples, or the nape of the necke behinde, it doth also drie up the moisture of filitinous ulcers, or any others, daily the much accesse of sharpe humors are growne fouler and spreading : the lesser *Rupurewort* is not much wanting in all the faculties of the other.

CHAP. XVI.

Polygona Solinoides. Parsly pert., or Parsly Breakestone.

 Have as you see separated this kinde of Knotgrasse from all the other in the last Chapter, and now let our just reason as I take it, because the face and forme thereof, is so much differing from them, and the ensuing description will declare: the roote is very small and thredly, but abiding divers yeares in the naturall places, from whence comē many leaves, spread upon the ground, each standing on a small long stalk

like, and being as broad as the naile of a mans finger or
thumb, is very much jagged on the edges, making it seeme
somewhat like unto a Parlye leafe, whereof came the name,
and of an overworne or dusky greene colour: from among
which rise up weake and flunder stalkes about three or foure
finger long, fe full of the like leaues but smaller up to the
toppes, that almost no part of the stalkes can be seene, and all
for the most part landing close thereunto, few of them having
any touchlike at all, or very short: among these leaues come
forth very small greenish yellow flowers, scarce to be diffe-
renced, where afterwards growth the feede, as small as any
of the former.

The Place.

This groweth naturally in most countries of this land, if it be observed by any that have skill, but especially in such barren and sandy grounds as doe not want moisture, for it joyeth much more in the wet places then in the dry, I found it upon Hamsted Heath by the foote pathes, where being a dry ground, and in a dry time, it was very small, which elfe in a moister time, and in a moister place upon the same Heath, was much greater, as also neare unto the meeresones by Lameth which divide the liberties of London from Surrey.

The Time

It is to be found all times of the Sommer, Spring, and Harvest, even from *April* unto the end of *October*, in severall places, for in the open and Sunny places it will be withered, where in the shadowy and moist it will continue.

The Names.

This plant (being of long continuance in our land and knowledge to us by the properties, for it hath not been mentioned; by any the most curious searchers and writers of herbs beyond the sea, being only peculiar I thinke to our Country, before I beheld came to us, who called it *Percep* or *Anglorum* and *Lugubris* (from him) hath received no Latine name at all, and therefore I have transferred the name *Polygonum Scandiacum*; hereunto, as more proper unto it, then *Gerard*; Knaewel is unto it; for it may most fitly be reckoned a *Polygonum*, by the manner of the growing, and the name *Selinoides* may most fitly agree unto it from the forme of the leaves, being derived from the Greeke word *Selinon*; for *Knaewel* hath no likenesse with *Selinum* Parly. In the former Chapter, I shewed you *Gerard* his errors herein, now let me shew you mine also (if peradventure I speake not yet *Aniphris*) concerning these names of *Percepier* or *Perch pier*, as some call it, and *Parly pert*, or *Parly brackleton*, as they are usually called in *Englis*; I shewed you before that the word *Parly pert*, was but a corruption of time in the vulgar sort, and *Percepier* also, derived from the French word *Perceperie*, which as I said before, signifieth as much as *Lisothribion* in Greeke, *Saxifraga*, *Petrifindula* an old outworne word, and *calculeum* in Latine, piece stone, or breakstone in *Englis*; some call it *Parly pert* and derive it from *perra*: so that the more proper *Englis* is *Parly brackleton*. Now concerning this and *Lobel* his *Saxifraga Anglica*, both of which are affirmed by *Lobel* to grow in the West Country, and both are used for one purpose, (yet *Lobel* seemeth to reffer the *Percepier* unto the *Cerofellum*, & *Scandiac* five *Pollen Veneris*, or partaking of both of them, but not unproperly in my minde, which hath caused *Banbavin* in his *Pinax*, following his opinion to make it a species of *Cerofum*, calling it *Cherophyllum nonnihil finitis planta*, and *Taberemontanus* thereupon calleth it *Scandiac* and *Columba* was also much deceived in thinking this to be an *Alchymilla*, calling it *minima montana*.

The Vertues.

This herbe hath properly with the vulgar sort, both men and women leeches, who have had most practice therin, found many other operation then to helpe to provoke urine, and breake the stone in those that are troubled therewith, for which purposes it is most available; for they use to eat it familiarly as a Sallet herbe, and pickle it up as a *Sampier* to cate in winter, but is used also more Physically, either by it selfe or with other things, and either in powder or in juice, decoction or water distilled from it; whose severall ways, that I may declare them a little more amply are these. Take of the juice of the herbe about three ounces, put this with fo much white wine, as is fit to make a posset, take heretof every morning and evening a draught, or ye may add hereto *Wild Time*, or Mother of Time, and some Camomill: You may also boyle these herbes aforesaid, in white wine, or in water if wine be not at hand, and drinke it when it is strayed in the same manner, the powder also of the dried herbe, to the quantity of a dramme or lesse, in white wine, or in other drinke where wine is wanting, for divers dayes firt and last, and the distilled water of the herbe taken with a little Sugar in the same manner, is found to be a singular remedy to provoke urine, when it is stopped wholly, or passeth away by drops with paine, or unfensibly without paine, expelleth stone of gravell in those that breed it, and the stone also in the reines or kidneyes, in waithing it downe by the abundant passage of the urine, and helpech also to expulse it out of the bladder, if it be not growne too great for the passages; otherwise it is held very probable, that the abundance of urine brought downe into the bladder by the vertue of the medicine, and there abiding, worketh so much upon the stone, therein confirmed and growne great, that it wasteth it by degrees, avoyding it in gravel of London, who practised physike in London where he dwelt, as well in all the Countries where he travell'd, it is this. Take of the dried herbes of Parly perre, and Moulcarr, Bayberberies, Turmerike, and Cloves, the seeds of the *Burg Docke*, the seeds in the heppe or Bryer berries, and the seeds of Fenugreake of each one ounce;

of the stone in an Oxes gall twenty foure graintes weight; let all these be beaten into fine powder and kept in you, in a dry box, or pot, to use upon occasion: whereof the quantity to be taken at a time, is from halfe a dramme to a dramme, as the age and necessity of the party, who is to take it shall require: but assuredly it would worke as effectually in other diseases, either inward or outward, as either the Knotgrasse, or Knotwort, or Rupture-wort doe, if it were seriously applied, for being alike in the temperature of the qualities, and working the same effects in some of the diseases, why not in many of the other. whereunto they are tried to doe that other Bees before them have gathered, but make none for others, whereas if they would be industrious they might by their good judgement apply things to much better effect then the bold, blind bayards of our time, who dare to doe any thing, especially when under colour of giving Physicke to their pockie patients, they may pull without impunity, and without controll.

CHAP. XVII.

Polygona. Baccifera. Berry bearing Knotgrasse.

Here remaineth of all the sorts of Knotgrasses, to speake of those that beare berries, some whereof are shrubby plants, whose berries are their fruite, bearing seede within them, whereby they are propagated: others are the excrecences of the herbe, accidentall only as I suppose to the joynts, that breedeth them, being not the naturall seede, whereof I intend to speake first, because they cometh nearest unto some of the former small Knotgrasses.

1. *Polygonum cocciferum Polonicum.* The Polonian Scarlet Knotgrasse.

The Scarlet Knotgrasse is as small a plant as the Knewell, or white mountain Knotgrasse, spreading in the same manner with sundry small stalkes, full of joynts, whereat are set divers very small and long leaves, pointed, but not sharpe at the endes, which with the stalkes are of a grayish askecolour, or more whitish, at the toppes of the stalkes stand a number of small white flowers, yet not so small as in the mountain kinde of Knewell, but such as may be better discerned, coming forth of grayish greene huskes, wherein after they are past, groweth the seede, which is as small as dust, the roote is small and somewhat long, at the toppe whereof, and on the stalkes next thereunto groweth very small berries, lesser then those of the *Illex Goccinea*, or Scarlet Oak, but as of orient a scarlet colour as they, and give as precious a dye as they doe, and but that it cannot be had in quantity (every roote, yielding but a few berries in comparison of the other) it would lessen the price, and abate the use of the other; but howsoever it serveth that Country of *Polonia*, in some measure, to dye of the cloathes that they wear. *Ematus Lusitanus* in his Commentaries upon *Dioscorides*, folio 613. saith they

1. *Polygonum cocciferum Polonicum.* Polonian Scarlet Knotgrasse.3. *Polygonum bacciferum sive Uva marina major.* The greater Sea Grape.

these berries grow at the roottes of a kind of Saxifrage like unto Burnet or Burnet Saxifrage, as also at the roottes of Cockfoote, Pellitory of the Wall, and other herbes like wife, and that not only in *Poland* but in *Italy* and other Countries.

2. *Ephedra sive Anabasis.* Climbing Knotgrasse or Sea Grape.

This kinde of Sea Grape groweth in the warme Countries where it is naturall, into a thicke trunk or stemme as bigge as a mans arme at the bottome; from whence rise many very long branchs, full of joynts like unto the other Sea grapes, climbing up to the toppes of the highest plane trees, or others against which it groweth, otherwise if it stand neere unto a lower tree or shrubbe, it feldome riseth above their height, yet hath it no claspers to winde about any thing, nor doe the branchs winde themselves, as the nature of *Apocynum* or *Periploca* Dogs hand doth; yet as the Ivy by sending forth roottes at the joynts, into the barkes of the trees that groweth neere thereunto, it thereby climeth unto the toppes of them: at these joynts grow no leaves for it is wholly destitute of them, but from them shoote forth divers other branches, and at the same joynts upwards, stand many small mossy flowers, of a pale or whitish yellow colour, somewhat like unto the blossomes of the male Cornell tree, which afterwards turne into small red berries when they are ripe, like unto small Mulberries, full of juise, of a lowre taste, wherein lye small yellow seede like Millet, the roote spreadeth divers wayes under ground, being hard and woody.

3. *Polygonum bacciferum sive Uva marina major.*

The greater Sea Grape.

The greater Sea Grape is so like unto the former, except in the long and climbing branches, that it is verily thought of divers to be but the same, not growing neere any shrubbe or tree to cause it to ascend as the other doth, and as it is said before that the same kinde useth to doe, by the report of *Belonius*, in his third booke of Observations, and the 41. Chapter, for this also hath a stubbed stocke, from whence rise many slender branches about a foote long, set with joynts like unto an Horsetayle-grasse, up to the toppes, which doe a little bow or hang downe againe, altogether without leaves, and with many mossy pale flowers, but *Anguillara* saith reddish feet together at the joynts, which afterwards turne into small red berries like *Raspis* of a fowrish taste as the other doth, wherein lie the like yellow seede: the roote is likewise hard and woody.

4. *Polygonum bacciferum minus, sive Uva marina minor.* The lesser Sea Grape.

The smaller Sea Grape riseth up immediately from the roote, with many slender weak, reddish, rush like stalkes, six or seven foote long sometimes, lying for the most part upon the ground, woody at the bottome of them, with the like joynts and branches issuing from them, as in the former, and without any leaves at them also; the flowers are many and pale also, and mossy like them, but standing upon somewhat longer footstalkes, and the red berries are likewise like unto *Raspis* or Mulberries, of a fowrish taste, wherein is contained a small blackish three square seede or two, like unto the former: the stalkes and branches are no lesse astringent in taste then the lesse roote is smaller, and sendeth forth divers suckers, which creeping under ground spreade farre.

The Place.

The first groweth in many dry, barrene, and sandy grounds, in *Polonia*. The second *Belonius* in his third booke and 41. Chapter of his Observations, saith groweth in the vallies or lower plaine grounds, at the footte of the mountain *Olympus*, and in *Illyricum* betwene *Enfelle novo*, and the old *Epidourus*. The third *Clausius* saith he found onely in *Spain*, in the Kingdom of *Murcia*, by the Sea side, and no where else. The fourth *Lobel* saith groweth not onely neare the Sea side, about *Cape de Seir*, *Per an* and *Magulona* not farre from *Mompeliter*, but at *Reches*, also about the Sea side, and in other places, but *Clausius* saith, he found it not farre from *Salamanca*, which is the heart of *Spain* in greene pleasy upon a small hill, whereof he wondred much, not having found it or heard of any other to have found it, in any other places then the Sea coasts. *Anguillara* saith in *Dalmatia*, about the river *Sabrinus*.

The Time.

The flowers late, and ripen their fruite in the naturall places feldome before *October*, and never in these colder climates, as hath beene often proved true: yea the rootes will hardly without especiall care and keeping, be preserved in the Winter with us.

The Names.

The first is mentioned of *Camerarius* by the name of *Polygonum cocciferum Polonicum* in his Epitome of *Matthiolum*, and as I said before by *Ematus Lusitanus*, yet as not growing on *Polygonum* but other herbes. The second is recorded by *Belonius* in his third booke and 41. Chapter, fol. 197. by the name of *Ephedra*, that was full of red seede like unto *Androsace*, by *Dodonaeus*, under the name of *Ephedra sive Anabasis*, as also by *Ramusolus*. *Pliny* calleth it *Caucus sive Ephedra*. *Banhus* calleth it *Polygonum bacciferum condens*. The third is called by *Clausius* *Polygonum cocciferum minus*, and saith the *Spaniards* call it *Baleco*: by *Tabernmontanus* *Polygonum minus* is called by *Clausius* *Polygonum*, *quartum* *Polygonum bacciferum maritimum majus, sive Uva marina major*. The fourth *Belonius* rather meant the greater sort, by *Lobel* *Uva marina Mompeliteriana*, and confesth with *Matthiolum*, afterwards *Androsace* as *Belonius* did. In that he made *Theophrastus* his *Scorpius* to be *Tragion*, by *Ruellius* *Tragion*, sum, as bene doth *Equiseti facie nomenclata planta*, by *Anguillara* it is thought to be *Cremis* of *Nicander*, by *Camerarius* *Tragion* and *Uva marina*, by *Gesner* in *hortis Germanicis* *Tragion*, by *Tabernmontanus* *Polygonum maritimum secundum*, and by *Banhus* *Polygonum bacciferum maritimum minus*, *Engelmeris* taketh it to be *Osteocollum Himelic* & *Asfriti*.

is as a gibbet to hang them; or from the Greeke word *ανάγκη*, quod spiritum continendo respiracionem inhibeat: Of the other two sorts, there is not any that hath mentioned any use they are put to in Physicke, or otherwise.

CHAP. XX.

Asparagus. *Asperagu* or *Sperage*.

Have in my former Booke set forth those sorts of garden Sperage or Asparagus, whose young buds are most usually eaten with us, as a sallet herbe of great esteeme, whereof I shall now neede to make any repetition, but proceede and shew you the rest of that kinde, whereof there are three or foure sorts more.

1. *Asparagus maritimus crassifloro folio*. Sea or wild Asparagus with thicker leaves. This kinde of sea or wild Asparagus riseth up with many, but shorter stalkes then the garden kinde does, longer also and thicker, branching forth in the same manner, and having such like winged leaves, but flatter, thicker, harder, and of a blewish greene colour; the blossomes are like the other, and so are the berries or seeds that follow, but greater than they, and not of so fresh a red colour: the roote spreadeth in the ground.

2. *Asparagus sylvestris folijs acutis*. Wilde Asparagus with sharpe leaves. This Asparagus with sharpe leaves, riseth up from a head of rootes, whose strings are thicker and shorter than any of the former kinde, with three or foure stalkes, which are shorter, stronger and whither then the other, diversly spread and branched into many wings, whereon are set at severall distances, many small, short, but of sharpe pointed leaves, five or sixe standing at a joint together: at these joints likewise with the leaves come forth the flowers, many set upon a long stalk, which are yellow, consisting of sixe leaves apeece, smelling as sweet as a March Violet; after which come small berries, greene at the first, and of a blackish ash colour when they are ripe, wherein is contained a hard blacke seede.

3. *Asparagus pteris seu Cornuta aculeata*. Prickly rocke Asparagus. This kinde of thorny Asparagus, that groweth in stony and rockie places, hath very thicke and short rootes strings, many jointed together at the head, from whence rise sundry branched greene stalkes, having three or foure sharpe greene thornes, more likely than leaves, they are so hard, small, long, and sharpe pointed, that together all along the stalkes and branches; whereat come forth, small mossie yellowish greene flowers, and after them flore of berries, greater than in the former, and of a blackish greene colour, when they are ripe, full of a greenish pulpe, wherein lieth usually but one blacke hard seede, or at the most two, having a white kind within it.

2. 3. *Asparagus maritimus crassifloro folijs acutis*.
Asparagus with thicke, and much prickly leaves.

4. *Asparagus pteris seu Cornuta aculeata*.
Prickly rocke Asparagus.



5. *Asparagus*

5. *Asparagus spinosus, seu Cornuta spinis horrida*. Asparagus with cruell sharpe thornes. This thorny Asparagus shooteth out from such a short, thicke, stringy roote as the last, but yellowish on the outside, two or three white crooked or bended stalkes, branched forth on every side, and at every joint there, where the branches are bending and divided, and whereof the leaves are fet also, standeth a most cruell sharpe thorne, growing downward, and together with the thorne upon the younger branches, stand five or sixe small long, narrow and soft leaves, clustering together, which are of a sweetish clammy or gummy taste: at the joints likewise with the leaves, come forth the flowers, of a yellowish greene colour, each of them standing upon a long and slender foote stalk, hanging downward: after which come in their places large roundish berries, red when they are ripe, seeming to be three square, full of a rough or clammy juce, containing with it one blacke graine of seede, and seldom two.

The Place.

This first kinde by transplanting is thought to become the garden kinde, and groweth in many low meadows close neere the sea, as also in many other places further off, becaus as I doe here, for it is thought that it is this kinde the growth in the Marshes of *Tidism*, neare *Chippell*, and in *Apleton* meadow in *Gloucestershire*, which is about two miles from *Briflow*, from whence the poore people doe gather the buddes or young shootes, and sell them in the markets of *Briflow*, much cheaper then our garden kinde is sold at *London*: the second growth in stony and rockie places, neare unto *Salamanca* in *Spain*, and yet one under the hedges, but in the very fields also in *Castile* and *Granada*, and about *Marbone* and *Montpellier* in *France*, and in *Castile* also: the third growth both by hedges side, and in many stony and ragged places, both in *Spain* and *Portugall*, and in *Castile* also as *Belonius* saith: the last growth also in rough uneven places, very plentifull about *Lisborne*, in the common ways, and by the river *Tague*, and in many other places, both in *Spain* and *Portugall*, and in *Castile* likewise; but it will hardly endure our cold climate.

The Time.

They doe for the most part all flower, and beare their berries late in the year, and scarce at all with us, although they be housed in Winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀσπράγος* and *ἀσπράγος*, *Asparagus* and *Aspharagus*. *Varro* saith, quia ex asperis virgulis; *Pompeius Grammaticus*, quod in aspera virgula nascitur; but as *Galen* saith the first budding of any herbe that was used to be eaten, after it was sprung from the seede, was called *Asparagus*, as in Cabbage, Lettice, and the like buddes, or shootes of herbes; but in speciall, and as most deserving this hath kept the name peculiar to it selfe. It is called also in Latine *Cornuta*, quod ubi adolescit facile cornut decedatq. *Pliny* saith the *Athenians* called it *spinis Horminis*, *ἀσπράγος spinis*, quod est rursus, say some, but others thinke it to be derived from *spinis*, nam ex spinibus et *temer* *Veneris* causa bibitur: the *Arabians* call it *Halion* or *Hellion*, the *Italians* *Asparagus*, the *Spaniards* *Asparago*, the *French* *Asperge*, the *Germans* *Spergen*; the *Dutch* *Corallcrans*, in *English* *Sperage* or *Aspatagus*: the first sorts to be understood of that kind which is set forth in my former Booke: the second is called by *Matthiolum*, *Asparago*, and *Tavernernianus*, *Asparagus palustris*; by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, *Asparagus maritimus* *Discoideus*, by *Clusius* and *Camerarius*, *Asparagus maritimus*, and by *Bambinus* *Asparagus maritimus crassifloro folio*: the third is generally thought to be the *Asparagus pteris* of *Diocorides* and *Galen*, which he saith is also called *Myacanthus*, in his sixth Booke of Simples or simple medicines, and of *Pliny* *Cornuta*, or *spinifera*, *Asparagus*. *Theophrastus* in his sixth Booke and first Chapter, saith that *Asparagus* (without giving it any another Epithite, which it must be understood of this kinde) and *Scorpio* are nothing but thornes, for they have no leaves, *Matthiolum* and *Tavernernianus* call it *Asparagus pteris*, and *Cornuta*; *Gesner*, *Dodonaeus*, *Camerarius*, and others, call it *Asparagus spinifera*; *Clusius* *Cornuta prior*, *Cordus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others *Cornuta*, and *Bambinus* as I doe, *Asparagus spinifera*: the fourth is called by *Clusius* *Cornuta altera*, by *Lobel* *Cornuta Hispanica*, and so doe *Lugdunensis* and *Tavernernianus*, by *Dodonaeus* *Asparagus spinifera*, and by *Bambinus* *Asparagus aculeatus alterius*, and *quatuor spinis ad eundem exortum*: the last is called by *Clusius* *Corradateria*; *Belonius* in his first Booke of Observations, and 18. Chapter, saith, that they of *Crete*, called it *Polytricha*; by *Dodonaeus* *Asparagus spinifera tertius*; *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* call it as *Clusius* doth, *Cornuta tertia*, and *Bambinus* *aculeatus spinis horrida*.


The Vertues.

The young buds or shootes or branches of any of these sorts of Asparagus boyled, are more powerfull in Physicke to helpe diseased persons then the Garden kinde: the buddes or branches boyled in ones ordinary broth helpe to open the belly, and to make it soluble, and either they or the rootes boyled in wine, provoke urine being topped: and is good also against the hardnesse or difficulty to make water, or the Strangury when it cometh by dropsy, and to expell gravell and the stone out of the kidneyes, and helpe also other paines in the reins.

reines and backe; it is very good to be given to such as are troubled with the jaundise, and taken in wine, belpeth those that are bitten by the *Phalangium*, or great poysonous spider, and other Serpents; being boyled in wine or vinegar, it is good for those that have their arteries loosened, and are troubled with the hippe-gout, or Sciatica: the rootes boyled in wine and taken, are said to helpe the frensy, and the falling sicknesse, and to ease the paines of the mother in women; the decoction thereof likewise is good to cleare the sight that is dimme and misty, and being held in the mouth warms the tooth-ache; the same also healeth the paines of the breast, stomacke, and bowels, and taken every morning fasting for certaine daies together; first with a bodily lull in man or woman, although some have written the contrary, that it hindereth conception and causeth barrennesse, *Christippus* saith that three scruples of the seed of Asparagus, Smallage and Cummin, being given in three or foure ounces of wine, for five daies continually, to them that make a bloody vessey, it will helpe them; and he saith also that it is not good for any that hath a droppe to take thereof, but rather is an enemy and will doe them harme, although it be powerfull to provoke urine. *Avicenna* saith, that it causeth the body to have a sweete savour, to take the buds as meate, but it doth render the urine stinking: it dissolveth the wind in the stomacke, liver, and guts, and the paines of the chollicke, which rise of pituitous and thicke flegmaticke humours: the Garden Asparagus nourisheth more then the wilde kinde, yet hath it also the effects, both in the urine, reines, and bladder, in opening the body gently, and many other the forenamed diseases, but this inconvenience happeneth by all medicines that strongly provoke urine, if they be too frequently used, they doe exacerate the bladder: many doe use the feede of Asparagus, for all the purposes before written, and hold them as effectfull as the rootes; the decoction of the rootes or feede made in wine, and the backe and belly bated therewith, or to fit therein as in a bath, but kneeling or lying low that they may fit the deeper therein, hath bene found to be effectfull against the paines of the reines kidneys and bladder, the paines of the mother and of the chollicke, and generally all those paines and torment that happen to the lower members of the body, it is no lesse effectfull also against stiffe and benumbed sinewes, or those that are thrunk by crampes, or convulsions, and the paines of the hippes called Sciatica; it is said that whosoever shall moisten their hands, face, necke, or any other part of the skinned, with the decoction or juice of Asparagus, there shall no Bee, Waspe, Horne, or other such like fly sting them. *Diocorides* saith, that divers did asseme in this time, that if the decoction of it be given to a dogge to drinke it will kill him, divers fabulous things have bene obtruded for truth, in the writings of the ancient, and the moderne writers also, if they either follow the traditions of their elders, without consideration of the probability, or examination of the verity, or else are led by vulgar reports, whereof this is one in the text of *Diocorides*, which himselfe holdeth to be false, and untrue, because it is so unlike reason and nature, that if Rammes horse be beaten or bruised, and buried in the ground, from thence shall rise Asparagus; some have affirmed also, that if you sow the feede of Asparagus in canes thicke in the ground, they will grow the sweeter and more pleasant in taste, because they say the Asparagus, and the Cane or Reede, have a great sympathy one unto another, which how true or likely it is, I leave to every one to beleve as they list; but the practise of many Gardiners that nurse Asparagus for their profit, is to have canes out of severall lengths, some shorter some longer, which they flitke over the heads or shootes of the Asparagus, whereby they say the buds are made the tenderer, and more delicate to be eaten; which peradventure may be likely in some part, as all other fable herbes that are whited by covering them, or keeping them from the ayre, and are thereby caused to be the tenderer, only by concealing the superfluous moisture in them, but I cannot beleve that it cometh from any vertue or sympathy of the cane thereunto; if this be not true and probable, let others bring more probability, and I will yield unto it.

CHAP. XXI.

Linaria. Tode Flaxe, or Flaxeweede.

F the *Linaria* or Todeflaxe, there are many sorts, some whereof (that is the most beautiful) I have set forth in my former booke, which are these. *Linaria purpurea five cerulea*, Purple or blew Todeflaxe. *Linaria purpurea odorata*, Sweete purple Todeflaxe. *Linaria Valentina*, Todeflax of Valencia. And *Linaria magna five Scaparia* *Belvidere dicta Italorum*, Broome Todeflaxe, which I shall not neede againe to describe here, but of the rest not there expressed. And because of the great variety I would use this method in setting them forth, first to place those that grow upright, and have broader leaves, then next, those that have narrower leaves, and yet grow upright, and lastly of the smallest kinde, that creepe upon the ground.

Linaria erecta Latifolia. Vpright broad leaved Flaxeweeds.

1. *Linaria latifolia Dalmatica*. The great Dalmatian Flaxeweede.

THe great Flaxeweede of *Dalmatia*, hath divers faire large Greene leaves, spreading upon the ground, being about two inches long, and one broad, ending very sharpe pointed, without any footstalk at them, but rising up with the stalk, which is firme hard and round, about two or three foote high, hath the like leaves set thereon, without any order up to the toppe, but lesser as they grow higher: the stalk is branched at the toppe, having at every one of the branches, such like spikes of deepe or gold yellow flowers, as are in the common wilde kinde, with spurs behind them; but each of them are three or four times larger then the common; the feed is like the wilde kinde, and enclosed in the like heads, but larger also, the roote is white, and spreadeth some branches under ground, and periseth not as the wilde kinde doth, but abideth in the winter, with both roote and stalk, shooting fresh leaves every Spring.

2. *Linaria latifolia Cretica major*. The great broadleaved Flaxeweeds of *Candia*.
This Flaxeweede of *Candia* tendeth from the roote a round thicke stalk, two or three foote high, spread into many

many branches, whereon are set sometimes two and sometimes three leaves together, on a small footstalk, on each side of them, sometimes one against another, and other times keeping no order; each whersof is larger and longer then the former, and of a grayish Greene colour, with three veins of ribbes in every one of them; at the tops of the branches grow flowers, made for the forme like the other kinde, but of a differing colour, for the springing mouth is of a pale blew colour, and more yellow underneath, with a pale or blewish, and sometimes more purplish spurre behind; the heads and feede are like the wilde kinde; the roote is hard and white, bigger at the bend and small below with some fibres thereat.

3. *Linaria Americana parva flore*. The yellow Flaxeweede of *America*.
This Indian kinde shooteth forth divers slender small reddish stalks, spread into many branches, whereon grow on both sides of them, yet without order, many dark Greene leaves, much narrower but not much shorter then the former, ending also in a sharpe point; the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalks, in the same manner that the common wilde kinde doth, and of a gold yellow colour, but much lesser then they.

4. *Oxyris five Linaria alba*.
White flowered Flaxeweede.

4. *Linaria five Oxyris alba*.
White flowered Flaxeweede.

The white Flaxeweede riseth up with many tough pliant stalks with long narrow leaves set thereon, somewhat like those of the common sort, at the toppes whereof stand sundry pale whitish flowers resembling the ordinary kinde, but with a wider and more open mouth: the feede is not unlike the other, the roote is white, long, thicke and great, abiding divers yeares and not perishing.

5. *Linaria triphylla carulea Apula*.
The blew Flaxeweede of *Naples*.

This blew Flaxeweede of *Naples*, hath at the joynts of the white stalks which are sometimes but one, and sometimes more, three leaves set together, divided almost like Rue leaves but greater, deeper cut in, and pointed at the ends, of a grayish Greene or ash-colour; the toppes of the stalks are furnished with such like flowers, but smaller and of a blew colour wholly, except the mouth which is yellow, after which come small round heads, containing large flat and blackish seed, the roote is small and white.

The Place.

The first according to the title you may know came from *Dalmatia*, but from what place there, is not signified. The second from *Candia*. The third from *America*. The fourth, in gardens: the last from *Naples*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Sommer moneths, yet some sooner or later then others, for those of *America* flowereth very late, and scarce give ripe feede any yeare.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name that I can finde mentioned by any author, but in Latine it is called *Pseudo Linum*, and *Linaria*, for the resemblance that the leaves of the wilde common kinde have with *Line* or *Flaxe*, and *Primula* and *Primaria* from the effects. Some have called it *Ejula elatior*, for the resemblance it hath with the little *Ejula*; whereupon came this verse, *Ejula latifolia, five latifolia Cretica*. Divers have taken it to be the *Antirrhinum* of *Pliny*, or it may be *Oxyris* both of *Pliny*, *Diocorides*, and *Galen*, whereunto in most mens judgements it doth in many things agree; and some as *Matthioli* saith, would make *Belvidere* to be *Oxyris*, which is called by *Jane Herba Belvidere* the Schollers herbe, but because they make their *Oxyris* to have foure or five leaves only on the stalks, and that they serve for broomes to sweepe withall; for the Greeke word *oxyris* (but *oxyris* as some copies have it is false,) doth as well signifie *scapus* broomes, as *Cosmetica*, such things as beautifie the skin. I cannot see well how it should agree therewith: the *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Linaria*, the *French Lin Sauvage*, the *Germanes Lin kraut*, *Florn kraut*, and *Fuchs kraut*. The *Dutch Wit Ulas*. In *Englishe* we call it *Wilde flaxe*, *Todeflaxe*, and *Flaxeweede*. *Bauhynus* in his *Prodromus* maketh mention of the third, but calleth it himselfe in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax* *Linaria latifolia triphylla*; but referreth the second to the *Cretica Latifolia of Clusius*. The fourth is called *Oxyris alba* by *Lobel* in his *Dutch Herbal*. The last *Fabius Columna* mentioneth.

Linaria erecta angustifolia. Vpright and narrow leaved Flaxeweeds.

1. *Linaria vulgaris nostras*. Our common wilde Flaxeweede.

OUr common Flaxeweede that groweth wild in all countries of this Land as well as beyond Sea, is so well knowne untoall, that are never so little conversant in herbes, that it were almost needefesse to describe it to have divers stalks, full fraught with long and narrow, blew or ashcoloured leaves; and from the middle of them almost upwards, stoted with a number of pale yellow flowers, of a strong unpleasant sent, with deeper yellow mouths, and blackish flat feedes in round heads, the roote is somewhat woody and white, especially about, and new branches every yeare.

This is in many things like the former, but that the leaves are larger and the flowers greater and fewer in it, and of a pale yellow colour, but a deeper yellow in the mouth, with some hairiness therein.

3. *Linaria cretica angustifolia*. The narrow leaved Flaxweede of Candy. This Flaxweede of Candy, hath at the three lower joints of the stalks, which are many, and of a foot and a half high, four long leaves a pece, but narrower by the halfe then the former, but at the rest of the joints they stand without order, growing still smaller as they rise higher upon the stalks, which are much directed towards the toppes, whereon stand such like flowers as the former, but smaller and of a whitish ash colour, the spur behind them being of the same colour, the feede and feed vessels are not unlike the former, but quickly fall away, even while the plant remaineth green.

4. *Linaria Hispanica tercia Clusij*. Clusius his third Spanish Flaxweede. The third Spanish Flaxweede of Clusius sheweth from the roote many small stalks, about a foot high or more, whereon grow very plentifully many narrow leaves, of a grayish or ash colour, and at the toppes of them store of small flowers, that are of a whitish colour on the outside, and more purplish inwardly, above the opening mouth, being of a more yellow colour, but yet pale also, the spur behind being of a purplish colour, the feede that followeth, when it hath any, for it feldome beareth, is like the other, but doth recompence the defect, in that the roote perisheth not, but abideth and encreaseeth every yeare.

5. *Linaria Caryophyllata albicans*. The sweete white Flaxweede. This sweete Flaxweede hath upright stalks somewhat woody, wherein are set without order, divers row and somewhat long leaves, yet shorter then the common kinde, and of a pale greene colour; the flowers stand not so thicke at the toppes of the stalks and branches, nor fully so large, but are of a very pale yellow colour, almost white, and in other of a pale blew and white mixt, with a yellow mouth, the feede is like the common, and the roote perisheth not.

6. *Pseudo-linaria montana alba*. The base white Mountain Flaxweede. This base mountain Flaxweede hath slender striked stalks, with divers long and narrow leaves on them, both stalks and leaves of a yellowish greene colour, diversly spread into branches, from the bottoome to the toppe bearing on every one of them, a small white flower, standing on a small footstalk, after which come dark grayish flat feede, in greenish yellow round heads, but very small.

7. *Linaria tenuifolia Lugdunensis*. Todeflaxe with very narrow leaves. This Todeflaxe hath as narrow small leaves as any other sort, set very thicke on the low round stalk, it dome above a foot high, of a bitterish austere taste, that one cannot well tell which hath the predominance, the branched stalks have nothing so many flowers on the toppes of them, nor so closely set together, sometime reddish while they are in the bud, but of a whitish red when they are open; after which commeth the seed which is small and flat, contained in small and long heads, the roote is blacke and full of threads.

1. *Linaria vulgaris nostras*. Our common wide Todeflaxe;



2. *Linaria*

3. *Linaria Panonica major*. The greater Flaxweede of Hungary.

6. *Pseudo-linaria montana alba*. The base white mountain Flaxweede.



Linaria odorata. Sweete Flaxweede;

Linaria Valentia Clusij. Spanish Flaxweede.



9. *Linaria minor carulea*. Small upright blew Flaxweede;



8. *Linaria*

10. *Linaria*

8. *Linaria minima crella*. The least upright Todeflaxe. This Todeflaxe, being the least of all the former, and but that it doth not creepe, might else have beene for the next ranke; hath one small stalk not above halfe a foote high, whereon grow very many small narrow blewish Greene leaves, like the common wilde kinde, and at the toppe many small pale yellow colour, with a spot in the jaw or mouth; the feede is exceeding small blackish and flat, the roote is small and perisheth every yeare, rising againe from its owne sowing.

9. *Linaria minor cerulea vella*. Small upright blew Flaxeweede. This small plant hath sundry small stalkes, of very small short leaves set one against another, of the same blewish Greene colour with the last, from among which rise up two or three stalkes, scarce halfe a foote high, bearing longer and narrower leaves thereon, with larger flowers then the last, and of a blewish colour; after which come small feede like the last: the roote is threddy and perisheth every yeare.

The Place.

The first as I said groweth every where throughout the whole land, both in the way sides in meadowes, also by hedge sides, and upon the sides of banks and borders of fields: the second in many places in Germany and Hungary; the third in Candy, the fourth in Spaine, the fifth is not certainly knowne where: the sixth on the sides in Saxony, as Iohannes Thalus saith: the seventh in barren dry and open places, the eighth and the last we have not whence their originall are, but came with divers other feedes that were sent us from beyond the Sea.

The Time.

These flower in Sommer, and their feede is ripe usually before August be past.

The Names.

The first is called *Linaria* and *Pseudolium* by Brunfelsius, *Lonicera* and *Dodonaeus*; of *Mathiolus*, *Festiva*, *Cordus*, and *Lobel*, *Oxyria*. The second *Camerarius* mentioneth in his *hortus Medicus*: The third, *Clypeus* with the feede came from Candy and grew in Iohn Hogeland his Garden; and is very probable to be both the *Linaria tetraphylla* of *Colonna*, and the *apocynifolia* of *Bauhinus*. The fourth is *Clypeus* his *Hispanica terria*. The fifth *Camerarius* in *horto medico* saith it was so called in his time. The sixth is mentioned by *Iohannes Thalus*, in its description of *Hareynia sylvestris*, by the name of *Linaria montana* (see *synonyma*), and as *Bauhinus* thinketh, but *Anonymo Linifolia* of *Cuscuta*, and the *Linaria adulterina* of *Tabernaemontanus*. The seventh *Engelhardtus* callith *Linaria tenuifolia*, and *Bauhinus* *Linaria capillacea folio*. The eighth is called *minima* not having any other epithite. And the last *minor cerulea vella*.

Linaria minima repentes. The least and creeping Flaxeweede.

1. *Linaria pumila Hispanica*. The dwarfe Spanish Flaxeweede.

THIS dwarfe Todeflaxe of Spaine, shooteth up many tender weak branches, not able to stand upright, al rising to be about an handbreadth or halfe a foote high, whereon grow many long and narrow leaues very like unto the common wilde kind, as well for forme as colour, and so are also the flowers at the toppe of the stalkes, but lesser by much; the heads and feede are also like it, and the roote small and white, and creeping under ground.

2. *Linaria parva Hispanica altera*. Another small Spanish Flaxeweede. This other small Spanish Flaxeweede hath divers weak slender branches, with many small narrow leaues about them, but fatter or thicker in handling, and somewhat lesser also then the last, and of an ash colour; the toppe of the stalkes are furnished with a great many small flowers, of a pale blewish or ash colour, with yellow spot in the mouth or gaping place, the seed and feede vessels are small according to the proportion of the plant, the roote is small and white, and perisheth every yeare.

3. *Linaria Hispanica atro purpurea repens*. The creeping darke purple Spanish Flaxeweede. This Spanish kinde also hath many weak trayling branches, whereon grow many small soft ash coloured leaues; at the toppe of the stalkes grow many flowers, somewhat larger then the last, of a sad purple colour, and

1. *Linaria pumila Hispanica*. The dwarfe Spanish Flaxeweede.



blackish, with pale yellow spots in the mouthes of them, of a pretty sweete sent, the feedes and rootes are alike perisheth every yeare.

4. *Linaria cerulea repens*. The small blew creeping Flaxeweede. This small Flaxeweede sendeth from the roote, a number of small weak stalkes, leaning downe to the ground, scarce being able to stand upright, set without order, with many small and very narrow ash coloured leaves up to the toppe, where they grow into divers other smaller branches, having a long head or spike of flowers, very small, and of a fine blewish purple colour, with a yellow spot in the mouth of them: the feede is not unlike the former; but the roote sheweth forth many fibres, and abideth, not perishing in the Winter.

5. *Linaria quadrifolia Alpina*. The Mountain blew Flaxeweede. This Mountain Flaxeweede shooteth forth his small weak stalkes, lying almost upon the ground, diversly divided into many smaller branches, even from the bottom: upon which are set small short whitish Greene leaues, very orderly at the severall joints, one above another, that is, at some but two leaves, at others three

4. *Linaria cerulea repens*. The small blew creeping Flaxeweede.



1. *Linaria quadrifolia Alpina*.
The blew mountain Flaxeweede.

Linaria Africana pumila Helicinus folio.
African Flaxeweede with black: Bindeweede like leaues



or fewer, not keeping always proportion in the number, especially below, but rather upward; the flowers do stand at the toppes of the branches, are in forme like the other, and somewhat great, but stand not so thickly differing together, being of a daintie purple blew colour, with a yellow spot in the mouth: the heads for seeds that follow, are somewhat great, having blackish flat feede within them: the roote is small and white, spreading divers wayes under ground, and periseth not in the Winter.

6. *Linaria lutea Moravia Clusij*, the small yellow *Moravia Flexweide*.

This small kinde of Todeflaxe, is somewhat like unto the last kinde in the preceedent ranke, but that it hath more flore of stalkes, that doe not stand upright, having many small ash coloured leaves, set upon them, they are rounder and more fappy: the stalkes beare at the toppes of them many yellow flowers, with yellower spot in them, but the least of all these in this third ranke: the feede is small and blacke, and the roote periseth every yeare.

The Place.

The first growth about *Salamanca in Spaine*: the second and third in some other parts of *Spaine*; it is not certainly knowne where: the fourth on the hills in *Moravia*, as the last doth also; the fifth growth as well in *India* as *Clusij* saith, as among the *Switzers* and the hills in *Rhetia*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in Sommer, and give their feede quickly after.

The Names.

The first is the fifth *Spanish* kinde of *Clusij*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Ostrya Avena Sylvestris*, and *Tabernaemontanus* *Ostrya minor*: the second is the fourth *Spanish* kinde of *Clusij*, as the third is his second *Spanish* kinde; the fourth is *Clusij* his second *Linaria* of *Moravia*, as the last is his first *Moravian* kinde: the fifth is called by *Clusij* *Linaria Striata*, by *Cesner* in *hortis Germanicis*, and in his *Epistolis Linaria Alpina* & *Helvetica*; by *Tabernaemontanus* *Linaria Alpina pumila*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Linaria quadrifolia Japina*: the last is called by *Clusij* *Linaria Moravia prima* in his History.

The Vertues.

All these roots are in some degree, more or lesse effectfull, but the most common kinde is the most used, to provoke urine, both when it is stopp'd, as also in those that are troubled with the dropisie, to spend the abundance of those watery humours by urine, and by the drawing downe of much urine, doth in some sort helpe to waite the reines and urinary parts from gravelle or stones gathered therein: the decoction of the herbe, both leaved flowers in wine, taken and drunke doth somewhat move the belly downward, openeth the obstructions of the liver, and helpeth the yellow jaundie, expelleth poisons, provoketh womens courses, driveth forth the birth and dead child: the distilled water of the herbe and flowers is effectfull for all the same purposes, and is effectual being drunke with a dramme of the powder of the feede, or bark of the roote of *Walnut*, with little Cinamon for certain dayes together, is held to be a singular remedy for the dropisie, to spend the water and humors: the juice of the herbe or the distilled water dropped into the eyes is a certaine remedy for all kinds of inflammation and rednesse in the eyes: the juice or water put into foule ulcers, whether they be cancerous or filious with tents rowled therein, or the parts washed or injected therewith, cleanse them thoroughly from the bottoome, and healeth them up safely: the same juke or water also cleanse the skinned wonderfully of all sort of deformity thereof, as leproy, morpew, scurfe, wheales, pimples, or any other spots and makes in the skin, applied of it selfe, or used with some powder of *Lupines*.

CHAP. XXII.

Halicacabum sive Alkekengi, Winter Cherries.



IN the reare of this Classis commeth the Winter Cherrie to be declared, whereof there stand other sorts knowne to us more than in former times, as I shall presently shew you.

1. *Halicacabum sive Alkekengi vulgare*, The ordinary Winter Cherry.
The ordinary Winter Cherry is described unto you in my former Booke, therefore I do not but only make mention of it that you may take knowledge, the next is differing from it.

2. *Halicacabum sive Alkekengi Virginica*, *Virginian* Winter Cherries.

This *Virginian* spreadeth the branches with leaves on the ground, scarce raising it selfe up so much as the former, but the branches are greater, and so are the leaves also and more unevenly denized about the edges, of a full green colour, at the joints come forth the flowers singly, that is one as a place and more towards the bottoome thus upward to the toppe of the branches, which are rather smaller than the former, composed of five small whitish leaves with a circle of red, or every leaf spotted circlewise towards the bottoome of them: the fruit that followeth is a small berry, enclosed in a thinn skinn or bladder as the former, but greene and red when it is full ripe, smaller likewise than it, the berry filling the skinn or bladder more than it, and swelling so much void roome to the bladder, as the former, yet hath it small whitish feede within it as the other roote spreadeth under ground not very farre and periseth in Winter: I have here only given you three or four leaves and a flower here with the figure of the former.

3. *Halicacabum Indicum vulgare*, Upright *Indian* Winter Cherries.

This *Indian* kinde riseth up to be about foure foot high, with strong upright stalkes, knotty and comely shooting out many branches, whereon grow faire greene leaves, like unto those of the ordinary Winter Cherry, but somewhat larger, and denized about the edges: at the joints with the leaves come forth the flowers, of a whitish colour as it is in the ordinary sort, every one by it selfe, which are composed but of one leaf, having four corners, somewhat crumpled about the edges, and although they be not divided into five leaves, yet in the bottoome of them there doth appear five blackish purple spots in the bottoome of every flower, with divers other purplish threads in the middle, tipped with blackish blew chives: after the flowers are past, there commeth in their places the fruit which are bladders of thinn skinn, with berries in them like unto the ordinary Winter Cherry.

As that the berries hereof is larger than the ordinary, not only filling the whole skinn or bladder, but often-times breaking it, and opening into foure parts, which when it is ripe, will be greene as well as the bladder: the sometimes that part that hath the skinn becomes most upward will be of a daintie greenish purple colour; the whole plant is without taste, yet yielding forth at the jointes a stinking sweet or joynt of a strong fern, like unto that of the *Panther*, or *Lords* apples: this periseth every yeare in these colder climates, at the first approach of Winter; and whether it abideth in the coldest places, we know not, nor to what physicall use it is applied, or whether it be used to be eaten.

The Place.

The first growth by the hedge sides in moist and shadowie place, but is with us only as I thinke cherished in gardens: the second came to us from *Virginia*, and grew with Mr. *Trask*; the last growth in the *West Indies*, and was first brought into *Spaine*, and *Italy*, and from thence communicated first to *Cambray* as I thinke, (for he first set it forth) and afterwards to others.

The Time.

They flower not untill the middle or later end of *July*, and the fruit is ripe about the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*.

The Names.

Isipus de Casa bona, sent the last sort from *Florence* to *Cambray*, and called it *Halicacabum*, sive *Solanum Indicum*; some others have called it *Arborefcens*, and *Solanum vesicarium* *Jaldem* have added thereunto *relin* to distinguish it from the *Virginian* Winter Cherrie: but the ordinary kind, is one of the *four* sorts of *Solanum* or Nightshades, set forth and spoken of by *Boerhaave* and *Galle*, and one of the two of *Theophrastus* called *Solanum Halicacabum*; and by *Pliny* *Vesicarium*; either of the bladder wherein the berry groweth, or of the vertues, against the distiles of the bladder and stone. Of the *Arabians* *Alkekengi*, which name the Apothecaries doe retain to this day in their shop, *Bruffelsius* calleth it his *Saxifraga quarta* terming it *rubra*.

The Vertues.

Neither the *Virginian* nor *Indian* kinde are knowne so be used to helpe any griefe or disease. But our ordinary Winter Cherries are of great use, the leaves being cooling and may be used in all inflammations but not opening, as the berries or fruit are, which by opening the urinary parts, and drawing downe the urine, provoke it to be voided plentifully when it is stopp'd, or when it groweth hot, sharpe and painefull in the passage: and is good also to expell the stone and gravelle out of the reines, kidneys, and bladder, helping to dissolve the stone, and avoiding it by gross or gravelle, sent forth in the urine: it helpeth much also to cleanse inward impostumes or ulcers in the reines or bladder, or in those that avoid a bloudie oroule urine. It helpeth the jaundie also, by opening the passages of the gall and liver, and expelling it by urine. The distilled water of the fruit, or the leaves together with them, or the berries greene or drie, distilled with a little milke, is effectual to all the purposes before specified, it is be drunke morning and evening with a little Sugar, and in speciall against the heate and sharpness of the urine. *Pliny* recordeth, that the roote hereof is so powerfull to stupifie the venome of the Scorpion, that if it be put upon them, they will utterly lose all their strength; and being boiled in oyle and applied to powerfull against their sting. But because divers have appointed several wayes, for the preparing and ordering of the berries hereof, to be helpfull for urine and the stone, I thinke it not amisse to remember some of them unto you. And first they appoint the berries to be put into new wine when it is new made and put up, that the wine working with the berries therein, may have their vertue therein, and serve them to drinke that are troubled in the manner aforesaid: but because our Land affordeth not wine to be made therein, I doubt not but our Beere or Ale will be as effectual, having the same proportion of berries, that is three or four good handfulls, either greene and fresh or dried, bruised and put therein, that is into three or foure gallons when it is new tunned up, and after drunke in the same manner, and therefore continually hath beene found to doe much good to many, both way and after drunke in the same manner, and therefore continually hath beene found to doe much good to many. Another way *Marshall* much commendeth, having used it many times himselfe, which is, to take some of the juyce of the berries in *Pisane* drink made into a cream with Popple feede, & the kernells of *Melon* or *Pompeion* feede: also a decoction of Mallows with some of the berries therein, or some of the juyce drunke in it: also five or nine drammes of the inward pulpe of *Cassia fistula*, drawne forth with the water or decoction of the berries, and given in a cupfull of the broth of fat flesh, wherein also some of the berries have beene boiled, is accounted an excellent remedie to cleanse the backe and reines, in those griefes of the stone and urine: the decoction of the berries in wine or water, is the most usuall way to be taken, and the powder of them taken in drinke of broth, I hold to be more effectual.

Thus have I shewed you all the sorts of Saxifrages or Breakstones, that are properly so called, for of divers herbes and plants that conduce to the same purpose, I have spoken in my former Booke, as you shall finde particularly quoted in the Table of remedies, under the name of *For the stone in the reins and kidneys*. There are divers other herbes also, available for the same purpose, but could not fully be placed in this *Classis*, in that many of them are umbelliferous plants, some Thistles and some of other Tribes: all which could not without much confusion be brought out of their owne stations, to fill up another. Take the rest therefore of those Breakstones, as you shall find them dispersed throughout this whole Worke.

Now it behoveth me to intreate of other herbes, whose vertues are to heale wounds, and therefore called *Vulnerary* in the next *Classis*.

PLANTÆ



PLANTÆ VVLNERARIÆ
ET FERRVMINANTES,
q̄D EST, CONSOLIDANTES.
VVLNERARY OR VVOVND
HERBES.
CLASSIS QVINTA,
THE FIFTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Centaureum majus. The greater Centaury.



Dare not incline to the opinion of some of the Arabian Physicians and Writers that have said the roote hereof is bitter, and thereby have added strong purging qualities unto this kinde of Centaury, which properly belong unto the lesser kinde, thereby confounding them both together; for if I did, I must have placed it in the second *Classis* among the purging plants. Neither dare I hold with the moderne error of many, that hold the roote of this great Centaury, to be the *Rhaponticum* of *Discorides*, *Galen*, and others, they being so much differing one from another, as I shall shew you by and by. But as the qualities therein are most certaine to be Vulnerary, I have placed it here. Of this kinde there are three other sorts knowne in these dayes, which were not formerly, which together therewith, shall be entreated of in this Chapter; and first of that which was first and commonly knowne.

1. *Centaureum majus vulgare*. The common great Centaury.
The common great Centaury, hath many large and long soft leaves, deeply cut in on the edges into many parts, notched or dented about the edges, of a pale greene colour on the upper side, and whitish underneath: the stalk is strong and round, three or foure foote high, divided at the toppe into many branches, whereon stand large round scaly greene heads; shooting forth at their toppes, many small threads or thrummes, of a pale blewish shcolour; wherein after they are fallen doe grow large whitish smooth shining feedes, somewhat like unto the feedes of Thistles, but larger, and lying among a great deale of downy matter: the roote groweth to be more than two foote long, and as great, as a reasonable great Raddish or Parsneppe roote, blackish on the outside, and somewhat reddish yellow within, abiding many yeares, sending forth fresh leaves every Spring; those dying for the most part, that were greene all the Sommer.

2. *Centaureum majus Pyrenaicum*. The Pyrenaean great Centaury.
This *Pyrenaicum* kinde hath larger leaves than the former, and more jagged or cut in deeply on the edges, somewhat resembling an Artichoke leafe in the divisions, greene above and gray or as it were hoary underneath: the stalk riseth to be about three foate high, cornered and hoary, having sundry smaller leaves and lesse jagged set thereon, and parted at the toppe into some branches, each bearing some small leaves; under the heads which are much greater and more scaly also, with sharpe prickles at their ends, like a little wilde Artichoke head: the tufts of threads which are the flowers, as in the other, are more purple: the feedes are white wrapped in downe like it, and the roote great and blacke on the outside, but longer and of the bignesse of ones wrist.

3. *Centaureum majus alium sive Lusitanicum*. The great Centaury of Portugal.
This other great Centaury hath many leaves, rising from the head of the roote, lying almost upon the ground, which are as long and as large almost as the former, but without any jagged or division at all in them, yet somewhat deeply dented about the edges, and of a deeper greene colour: the stalk is round and great, but riseth not up so high, nor divided at the toppe into so many branches, but bearing onely two or three heads on a stalk, which are scaly in the same manner, & in it such like thrums, of a pale whitish colour or thready flowers; which being past, there groweth such like feedes also in those heads, lying in a flockie or downie substance, but a little blacker, every one bearded in the same manner: the roote groweth to be as great, or greater than the former, blacke also on the outside; and yellowish within, yielding forth a yellowish red juice like the other, which is somewhat bitter, but a little more aromaticall than it.

1. *Centaurium majus vulgare*.
The common great Centary.



3. *Centaurium majus verum* sive *Lisitanum*.
The great Centary of Portugal.



2. *Centaurium majus Pyrenaicum*.
The Pyrenean great Centary.



4. *Centaurium majus laterrum*.
The great yellow Centary.



4. *Centaurium majus laterrum*. The great yellow Centary.

This yellow Centary fendeth forth many more, both larger and longer leaves from the roote then the former, some of the lowest having fewer divisions in them then others; but those that grow upon the stalk, as well as some of the other below, are very much divided into many parts, making every winged leafe to consist of a dozen of sixteen leaves, the ribbe in the middle betweene them being whitish, each for the most part set against another, with an odd one at the end, and every of them being narrow and long, without any deere upon the edges, and of a whitish greene colour; the stalkes are many, strong and round, somewhat fluted downe the length of them, each divided into some other branches, which beare somewhat greater scaly heads then any of the other and larger spread thumbs or thirds, of a fine lively pale yellow colour, which abide in their beauty a long time without decaying, but seldom give feede in this Countrey, because as I thinke the scaly heads are so full of moisture, that it hindereth feede to grow ripe therein; for if they be but a little pressed betweene the fingers, there will issue forth on all sides, small cleare drops of water, as sweete as Sugar almost, and that not only at noone dayes as *Basilinus* saith, but at any time of the day, and not for once onely and no more, but oftentimes; yea every day if ye will, it will yeeld still some, as long as the flowers are fresh, and not quire withered, but when it doth perfect his feede, it is somewhat like the last great Centary, yet lesser, blacker, and more shining: the roote groweth in time, to be greater then either of the other, having many heads, that shoote forth in the Spring, the old leaves dying downe to the ground every year, which is wrinkled and blacke on the outside, and yellowish within, full of a slimy moisture in them, running downe deepe into the ground with some greater branches, and but a few small fibres.

The Place.

All these sorts grow upon mountaine, the first and third upon the *Alpes* and Mount *Ballus*; the second on the *Pyrenean* hills; *Clusius* saith, he found the third upon some stony hills, beyond *Lisborne* in *Portingall*, neare the river *Tegu*, and the last there likewise and on Mount *Baldus* as *Ponsa* saith.

The Time.

They doe all flower about the end of *June*, and in *July*, yet the *Portingall* kinde doth least endure our cold aie, seldom shewing forth his flower, nor yet abiding unless well preferred.

The Name.

It is called in Greeke *κένταυρος* to *quæ*. *Centaurium majus*, and as *Pliny* saith, tooke the name from *Chiron* the Centaur, who was healed herewith of the hurt he received in his foote, by one of *Heracles* his arrows that fell from his owne hand thereon, in overlooking them, when he received *Heracles* as his guest, and therefore of some was called *Chironium*. The first is called of all writers *Centaurium majus* or *majus*, and *vulgare* of some, as a difference from the others. It hath bene in the former ages of the world (yet long since *Galen* his time, for many yeares, and yet continueth in many parts) called *Rhaponticum*, and used in the head thereof in all those medicines, that the ancients appoint *Rhaponticum* to be put, which is an errorne growne so old by custome, that many obtinately persist therein, because they have received it from their elders, but learning and diligence in reading and scanning the writings of the ancient authors, hath not onely diffused this opinion, but many others also; for as I have shewed before in the second Classe, in the Chapter of *Rubus*, *Discofides* saith that the *Rhaponticum* is a roote like unto the roote of the great Centary; how then can it be the same, when it is but like, and although the roote of this Centary be yellowish, which *Diocorides* saith is so, yet will it not colour the spide like unto Saffron. *Bravolus* in his time, did thinke that the roome called *Rhaponticum* in the Apothecaries shops, were not the rootes of this great Centary; whom *Matthiolus* contradicted, shewing them to be the same. Some also as *Matthiolus* saith, did in his time take the *Lyfimachia purpurea*, to be *Centaurium majus*. The *Arabians*, *Mesues*, *Avicenn*, and *Scrapio*, have much embroiled the Centaries, both the greater and the lesser together, giving both the face and qualities of the one unto the other, and *Pliny* also in his 25. Booke, and 6. Chapter runneth into the same error with them; who although he speaketh with *Discofides* in the description of it, yet saith it hath a certaine bitterness in it, which is not found in this greater but the lesser kinde. The second is called by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants, *Centaurium folijs Cypræ*; *Ponsa* saith in the description of the plants growing upon Mount *Baldus*, that the third kind, was called of divers there about *Rheus Baldensis*, and *Clusius* saith, the *Portingall*, where he found it, called it *Rapontin*. *Basilinus* saith, that the last he received from out of the garden at *Padua*, by the name of *Rhaponticum Lisitanum*.

The Vertues.

The roote of the great Centary saith *Matthiolus* being steeped in wine, or the powder thereof given in winey is with great good successe and profit, used for those that are fallen into a dropsie, or have the jaundie, or are troubled with the obstructions of the liver: two drammes of the rootes beaten to powder, and taken in wine or in water, helpeth those that spit blood, or that bleed much at the mouth, if they have an ague to take it in water, or else in wine, it is likewise used for ruptures, cramps, and pleuritis, and for those that have an old or long continued cough, and for those that are shote winded, or can hardly draw their breath: it is good also to ease the griping paines in the belly, and those of the mother: being scraped and put up as a pessary into the mother, it procureth womens courses, and causeth the dead birth to be avoided; the juice thereof used in the same manner, worketh the same effect: some copies of *Discofides* have this, it is called *Ponacea*, because it helpeth all diseases and fumes, where there is inflammation or bruises causing it; it helpeth the Swargury or pilling by dropses, if it be injected, as also the stone: the decoction or juice of the roote, or a dramme in powder thereof drunke, and the wound washed therewith, taketh away all the paine and danger of the bitings or stings of venomous creatures; it helpeth to sharpen the eyesight, if it be steeped in water and dropped into them. *Galen* in 7. sup. sheweth that it hath contrary qualities in it, and therefore worketh contrary effects, the shape telle the winged boe quality, whereby it provoketh womens courses, &c. and the stringent a cold grosse quality joyned together, helping ruptures, cramps, and the diseases of the Lungs: the sharpnesse procuring evacuation, and the striction, the strenghtning of the parts: the whole plant as well herbe, as roote, is very available in all sorts of wounds, or ulcers, to dry, foder, cleanse, and heale them, and therefore is a primitive ingredient, or should be in all vulnerary drinks and injections.

CHAP. II.

Iacea. Knapweede.



Here are a very great many of herbes that beare the name of *Iacea*, which I must to avoid confusion distribute unto severall orders; that for the memory being not confounded, with a promiscuous multitude, each may be the better understood in their severall ranckes.

Iacea non Laciniosa. Knapweedes with whole leaves.

Ordo primus. The first ranke or order.

1. *Iacea nigra vulgaris*. Our common Matfellow or Knapweede.

The common Knapweede hath many long and somewhat broad darke greene leaves, rising from the roots somewhat deeply dented about the edges, and sometimes a little rent or torne on both sides, in two or three places, and somewhat hairy withall, among which riseth up a strong round stalk, foure or five foot high, divided into many small branches; at the toppes whereof stand great scaly greene heads, and from the high, divided into many small branches; a number of dark purplish red thrums or threads (and sometimes white but very rarely) which after they are withered and past, there is found divers blacke feede, lying in a great deale of down, somewhat like unto Thistle seed, but smaller, the roote is white, hard and woody, with divers fibres mixed thereunto, which perisheth not but abideth with leaves thereon all the Winter, and shooting out fresh every Spring.

2. *Iacea nigra angustifolia*. Narrowleaved Knapweede.

This Knapweede hath a round rough greene stalk, about a foote and a halfe high, whereon are set on each side, narrow rough, short and somewhat hoary greene leaves, compassing it at the bottome, and divided into some other branches above, on each whereof standeth a scaly whitish greene head, out of the middle whereof rise many small long threads, like unto the former, but smaller, and of a paler reddish colour; after which followeth many small blacke feede like the other: the roote is blackish and parted into many small fibres. Of this sort also there is one, whose stalk and leaves are longer, smoother, and all hoary soft and woolly.

3. *Iacea nigra humilis*. The smaller dwarf Knapweede.

This low Knapweede hath small weak and round hoary stalks, about a foote high, bending to the ground

1. *Iacea nigra vulgaris*.

The common wild Knapweede.

6. *Iacea Austriaca latifolia villosa capite*.

The greater hairy headed Knapweede.



leaves thereon, of an inch in breadth, and two in length, not divided or dented about the edges at all, but being a little rough and hoary, as it were thereabouts, compassing the stalks at the bottome; at the toppes thereof stand such like scaly heads, as in the others, with purplish threads or thrummes rising thereout, as in the rest.

4. *Iacea montana Austriaca major*. The greater mountaine Hungarian Knapweede.

This greater mountaine Knapweede, is very like unto the former common wilde kinde, being somewhat broad and long, dented about the edges, and rough and hairy also, and of a darke greene colour; but those that grow upon the flaked stalks, are still up higher smaller, and more cut in on the edges: the heads that stand at the toppes of the stalks, are not rough or hairy, but smooth and scaly, crackling if they be lightly touched; brownish upward and whitish lower: the flowers consist of many purple whitish leaves, cut in the ends into five slits or divisions, like as those of the *Cyanus*, with many purplish long threads in the middle, and a purple stile in the middle of them, besprinkled at the head, with a mealely whitenesse: the feedethat followeth is like unto the seed of the former, but somewhat larger: the roote also is blackish and stringy like the former, and abideth as the rest doe.

5. *Iacea montana Austriaca minor*.

The lesser mountaine Hungarian Knapweede. The lesser Hungarian kinde is in most things like the last, but that it groweth lower, and the leaves and stalks are nothing so hairy and rough, but smooth and hoary; the flowers also are of a paler purple colour, and the feede is not blacke, but of a whitish gray or ash colour.

6. *Iacea Austriaca latifolia villosa capite*. The greater hairy headed Knapweede.

This greater hairy headed Knapweede, hath many long and broad leaves, larger than any of the former, softer and whiter also, somewhat, but not much dented about the edges, of a certaine clammy or gummy taste. In *Thulin* and *Thulin* it hath both the sharpness in taste, and tenuity of parts, so that he maketh it hot and drie in the second degree, not without much bitterness; from among which rise up divers cornered or flaked stalks, about two foote high, branched forth at the toppes, whereon stand usually three or foure heads close together, and some times but one; whose scales end in such small whitish crooked tangling threads, that they seeme like a net, cast over the heads, out of which start purple flowers like the first, but larger: the feede is not blacke but grayish like the last.

7. *Iacea angustifolia Austriaca flore albo*. The white flowered Knapweede of *Austriac*.

This other Knapweede differeth not from the last in any thing, but in the flower which is wholly white, and the feede a little grayer.

8. *Iacea angustifolia Austriaca villosa capite*. The lesser hairy headed Knapweede.

This lesser kinde differeth not from the sixth, onely in that it is lower, and the leaves narrower, the heads are netted like it but it hairy withall; the flowers are purple, and the feede blacke, and not gray like it.

The Place.

The first growth with us in most felcles and meadows, and about their borders and hedges, and in many wet groundes also, almost every where; the second growth about *Mompeliar* and *Pados* also: the third in *Austriac* near unto *Saint Hippolytus*; all the rest on the hills in *Hungary* and *Austriac*, and in the pasture groundes upon them.

The Time.

They all flower in *June* and *July*, and in *August* Sometimes: the feede is ripe soone after.

The Names.

The ancient Greeke or Latine Authors, have not mentioned this kinde of herbe in any of their Writings, as farre as can hitherto be imagined, and therefore wanteth a Greeke name, whereby it may be called: this latter age likewise hath scarce found a fit name, whereby to call it, yet all doe agree it is a kinde of *Scabions*, and therefore *Tragus* maketh it his fourth kinde of *Scabions*. *Cesner* in *hortis Germanicis*, taketh it for a kinde of great *Cen*-*tor* of the Meadow, and further thinketh it to be that plant, that *Scaliger* calleth *Gethya nigra*. *Tholius* in *Hercynia*, calleth it *Cyanus sylvestris angustifolius*: but generally it is called *Iacea*, sic dictum ut *Pena* & *Lobelius* volent a *Lentibus* colore formam, and *nigra*, as a distinction, both from the *Iacea alba* *Momp.* of *Pena* and *Lobel.* which they in their *Adversaria* call *Ocimoides*, five *Ocimoides*; and from the *Pansie*, which of some is also called *Iacea*, or *Viola tricolor*: some also would make it a kinde of *Scabe*. Many likewise call it *Matrefillon*, but very corruptly from *Aphyllanthus*, quass *apud* *divos*; as some would call it, because the flowers are without leaves, becoming nothing in a manner but threads and thrummes. The first is called *Sarcocolla altera* of *Leonardus*: the second is called *nigra* *pratensis* *latifolia*, and doubteth whether it be not *Solidago Sarcocolla altera* of *Leonardus*: the third is called likewise *Iacea integrifolia* by him also *Iacea nigra angustifolia*, vel *Lithospermum arvense* *Julij*; the fourth he calleth likewise *Iacea integrifolia* by him also *Iacea nigra angustifolia*, vel *Lithospermum arvense* *Julij*; the fifth is called *Iacea integrifolia* by him also *Iacea nigra angustifolia*, vel *Lithospermum arvense* *Julij*; the sixth is called *Iacea integrifolia* by him also *Iacea nigra angustifolia*, vel *Lithospermum arvense* *Julij*; the seventh *Bauhinus* hath, *phila* from the forme of the leaves. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Iacea latifolia capite hirsuto*: the eighth *Bauhinus* hath, *phila* from the forme of the leaves. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Iacea latifolia capite hirsuto*: the ninth *Bauhinus* hath, *phila* from the forme of the leaves. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Iacea alba hirsuta capite*, which he saith Dr. *Furcrus* of *Northus*, sent unto him by the name of *Iacea Austriaca major villosa capite flore albo*: the last *Clajus* calleth *Iacea montana villosa capite humilis*, and *Bauhinus* *Iacea angustifolia capite hirsuto*: we call it in *English* Bullweede, and Knapweede, as also Matfellow.

The Vertues.

This Knapweede being so neare of kindred unto the *Scabions*, are in some part equal to them in their properties: for being of an astringent and drying taste, it thereby helpeth to stay fluxes, both of blood at the mouth, nose, or other outward parts, and those veines that are inwardly broken, or inward wounds, as also the fluxes of the belly and of the stomacke, provoking castings; it staith likewise the distillations of thinne and sharpe humours from the head, upon the stomacke and langes: it is good also for those that are bruised by any falls, beatings and other casualties: it is very profitable for them likewise that are burthened, and have the rupture, by drinking the decoction of the herbe and rootes in wine, and applying the same outwardly to the place: it is singular good in all sorts, of running and cankarous sorts, and fistulous also, drying up the moisture, and healing them up gently without any sharpness or biting: it doth the like also in the running sores and scabbes of the head or other parts; it is of especiall use for the foreneffe of the throat, the swellings of the *Tonsils* and jawes, it is

also excellent good, for all greene wounds, to stay the bleeding and to close the lippes of the woundes ther.

CHAP. III.

Laceæ non spinosæ Laciniatæ. Knapweedes with divided or torne leaves and without prickly heads.

1. *Lacea nigra vulgaris Laciniata.* The other common wilde Knapweede.

His other wild Knapweede that commonly groweth with us among come very much, as well as in the Meades, groweth with greater and taller stalkes, the leaves both below and above upon them, are much divided on both sides, even to the middle ribbe, almost like the great *Scabiosa* of *Matthiolum* but of a darke greene colour, and as rough or rougher, then the former first or common kinde, the scaly heade on the toppes of the branches are greater, and the flowers larger, and of a deeper red colour; the feede is like other, and so are the rootes, blackish and hard with many fibres.

2. *Lacea Cretica.* The Knapweede of *Candy*.

This *Candy* Knapweede hath many leaves lying on the ground, very much cut in on both sides of them, into the middle ribbe, and each of those againe cut into other smaller peeces, from among which rise up crested head stalkes two foote high, whereon are set at severall joints, lesser and lesse divided leaves than those below; the toppes of the stalkes is severed into sundry small branches, with every one of them, a scaly head on them, thrusting forth the flower composed of many long threds of a purplish, and sometimes of a white colour, each of those much jagged at the ends, with a pale stile or pointell in the middle of them, which being past, the feede lies in the like downy matter, and is not unlike the former: the roote is thicke and somewhat great, with thin theats.

3. *Lacea montana Narbonensis.* The French mountaine Knapweede.

This French Knapweede hath divers long leaves, very much divided on both sides, into other small long, and narrow ones, but they little or nothing againe divided, of a light greene colour on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, and a little rough or hard withall, somewhat like unto the yellow Knapweede with prickly heads, among which riseth up a round stalk, somewhat rough also, about a foote high, without many branches, bearing three or foure scaly heads at the toppes, with each of them, a long narrow divided leafe at the base, with divers purple threds in the middle, smelling sweete; after which cometh the feede, not unlike the last but lesser: the roote is long and slender and of a bitter taste.

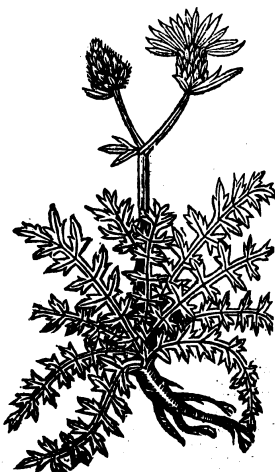
4. *Lacea montana candidissima.* The hoary white mountaine Knapweede.

This hoary white Knapweede, fendeth forth, from a thicke woody roote, divers winged leaves lying up

3. *Lacea montana Narbonensis.*
The French mountaine Knapweede.



4. *Lacea montana candidissima.*
The hoary white mountaine Knapweede.



the ground round about it, very much rent or torne on both sides into many small leaves, which are each of them deeply dented on the edges, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Stæbe* or jagged *Scabiosa*, all covered over, with a hoary white cotton or wool, or as it were sprinkled with flower or meale; from whence riseth up a crested white hoary stalk, about a foot or a cubite high, scarce having any leaves thereon to the top, where it beareth only two or three scaly heads like the others with purple threads rising out of the middle of them; the feede is like the rest.

5. *Lacea humilis Hieracifolia.* Low Knapweede with torne leaves.

This small Knapweede hath many small and narrow long leaves, unevenly cut in or gashed on the edges; but blunt or somewhat round at the ends of every division, as at the point end also, from among which rise up weak stalkes, not able to stand upright, but lean down to the ground, of about a foote high, with some smaller leaves on them; and at the toppes small scaly heades, like unto the others, out of which thrusteth the flower, very like unto the *Cyanis* or *Cornflower*, but of a whitish blew purple colour, somewhat obscure or fallen, and sometimes white, the feede that followeth is not unlike the rest: the roote is thicke and long.

6. *Lacea pumila Narbonensis.*
Pineapple headed Knapweede.



6. *Lacea alia pumila Narbonensis.*

The Pineapple headed Thistle or Knapweede.

This small French plant groweth sometimes in the natural places, without any stalk, bearing his Cone or Pineapple-like head, so neare the ground, that scarce any part of a stalk can be seen under it, and sometimes, and in the same grounds also, it will beare a round hollow stalk, of an handbreadth or two, or a foote high, having divers leaves thereon, cut on both sides, into many narrow short peeces, greene on the upper side and hoary underneath: at the toppes of the stalk standeth only one large round and long great head, bigger than becometh the smallness of the plant, resembling a Cone or Pine apple, delicately set with scales, blackish at the toppes, and forked or cut into two or three notches at the end, and bright shining white from thence to the bottome of them; from the middle whereof riseth up divers purple threds, as in the other sorts, after which come small feedes wrapped in much down, as the rest are, and like unto the former small Knapweedes, but blackish: the roote is blackish on the outside, and whitish within, of the bignesse of ones little finger.

7. *Lacea Laciniata alba.*

Jagged white Knapweede.

This white Knapweede hath the stalk set with many very much jagged leaves, from the bottome branching forth on all sides, with lesser & lesse jagged leaves up to the tops, where on the severall small stalkes stand such like scaly heads as the other before have, but with fine white threads rising out of them: the roote is long and threddey, and spreadeth somewhat under ground.

8. *Lacea montana minima lutea.*

Small yellow mountaine Knapweede.

This mountaine Knapweede, hath divers leaves next the roote, about three inches long, cut into many divisions on both sides, and each of them againe into smaller, but somewhat thicke and fleshy, smooth also, but ending in a sharpe point: the stalk is small (scarce a foote high, bearing a greater scaly head, then the smallness of the plant should seeme to beare, with a gold-yellow flower in the middle, having many upright threds in the middle, and the outward leaves, lying downwards and compassing them: after which come small feede, wrapped in downe like others, but smaller: the roote is somewhat thicke, hairy at the head, and parted into fibres.

The Place.

The first, as I said groweth in many places of this land, among corne as well as in other fields, especially about *Coventry*; the second groweth in *Candy*, from whence the feede being sent, hath sprung in divers parts: the third groweth upon the hills of *Castellum novum*, neare *Mompeller*; the fourth neare *Capua* in *Italy*; the fifth about *Mompeller* also, in the borders of fields; the sixth there also, but among the *Cypress* and skarle Oakes; the seventh is found in sundry places of our owne land; the last, as *Fabius Columba* saith on the hills *Aquensis* in *Naples*.

The Time.

The first five sorts flower in Sommer, and their feede ripeneth shortly after, but the two last flower not untill September in their natural places.

7. *Lacea Laciniata alba.*
Jagged white Knapweede.



The Names.

Divers would refer some one or other of these *Lacea's*, either going before or following after, unto *Hypocistis* or *Hypocistis* of *Pliny*, (quasi *Iovis* *Seris* as *Pena* faith) whereof he maketh mention in his 27. Booke, and 11. Chapter, which he faith is like unto *Seris* or *Inhibum* *Endive* or *Succory*, but lesse and rough in handling, and good for wounds; of which thore description it is hard to determine that *Pliny* meant this plant, for if *Hypocistis* be a kinde of *Succory*, or belonging to that Tribe, as the name aforesaid shoud declare, this cannot be, for none of the *Succories*, or of that flocke are found available for wounds as these are. The first here set downe, is the *Lacea* major of *Lobel*, the first *Lacea* of *Clusius*, which he calleth *montana hirsute capite*, as *Camerarius* doth, and by *Banhusius* *Lacea nigra laciniata*. The second *Clusius* calleth *Lacea squamata capite cretica*, and *Banhusius* *Lacea lacinia squamata*. The third is called by *Lobel*, *Lacea montana Narbonensis*, by *Tauber* *montana* *Lacea montana* & *quinta*, and by *Banhusius* *Lacea montana incana odora*. The fourth is so called by *Banhusius*, as it is in the title, which he called both in his *Thyopanax*, and in his *Matthiolum* *Lacea montana laciniata*. The fifth is called by *Lobel* *Lacea pumila humilis* (serpent), &c. by *Lugdunensis* *Lacea humilis* *Atherat* folio, and by *Banhusius* *Lacea pumila alba Hieracii folio*. The sixth is called by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adeveraria*, *Lacea montana*, and *Codrus pincus* *Narbonensium*, and thinke it also to be the *Chameleon non aculeatus* of *Theophrastus*, and by *Camerarius* in *herbo* *Lacea alia pumila five nana*. It is very likely to be that *Lacea*, that *Lugdunensis* calleth *montana* *Acanth*, or very like unto it; and by *Banhusius* *Lacea montana incana capite pini*. The seventh is mentioned by *Gerard* only as I thinke. The last *Fabius Columba* calleth *Lacea montana minima tenuis folia*, but *Banhusius* calleth it *Lacea laciniata lutea*.

The Vertues.

The first of these especially, is equall in property with any of the other Knapweedes, both for inward and outward diseases, and therefore whatsoever is said of any of them, may be effectually found herein, the rest of them that are set downe in this Chapter, are in some sort like unto it, although there is no certaine author, hath appropriated them in such manner as the former.

CHAP. IV.

Lacea laciniata capitulis spinosis. Thorny headed Knapweedes.

1. *Lacea lutea capitulis spinosis*. Yellow Knapweede with prickly heads.



His yellow Knapweede hath a few leaves next the ground, much rent or torne on the edges into many unequal parts, some bigger and others lesser, of a grayish or overworne Greene colour, and of a little acide or fower taste, among which riseth up a stalk about two or three foot high branched forth into some few, but not into very many branches, set with some smaller and some divided leaves on them, and at the foote of the branches; the toppes of the branches and sides are each of them furnished with a great scaly head, set round about with small and sharpe white prickles, and out of the middle thereof many threds, of a pale but fullen yellow colour, which abide inlowe a good while, and when they are past, the feede is wrapped in a deale of white flockye or downy mane, of whitish or ash colour, the roote is long and white, and as sweete almost as the roote of *Eringio* or Sea Holly, but creepeth very much and farre underground, springing up againe in divers places. This in the hotter Countries yeldeth forth among the flowers, a small reddish graine like unto *Gum Tragacanth*, but I could neverd seeve it in our land.

2. *Lacea lutea spinosa Apula*. The thorny headed Knapweed of Naples.

This yellow Knapweede of *Naples*, is in most things like like the former yellow, that if it be not the same, it differeth but little from it, which consisteth chiefly in these things, the roote is woody, as *Columba* who of the last yeares leaves, the first leaves that spring up are smooth and whole, like unto a Docke, but those that follow after are divided into many parts, like unto Radish leaves, but larger and somewhat like unto the great Century leaves: the crested or fraked stalk riseth to be three foote high, somewhat hairy as the latter leaves are, at the head whereof which divideth not it selfe into above two or three branches, groweth on every one a scaly Greene head, the edges and toppes of whose scales are somewhat cut in, and set with sharpe yellow thornes, and many yellowish threds coming out of the heades; the feed that followeth is white and fleshy in a purplish downe.

3. *Lacea purpurea spinosa capitulis spinosis*. The purple flowered Knapweede, with prickly heads. This purple Knapweede trayeth with his great long branches upon the ground, having whitish filices or sides on each side of them, extending to two or three yeards in length, branched forth againe into sundry other leaves or stalkes, whereon grow large and long leaves, much cut in on the sides, and of a whitish Greene colour; the ends of the branches, fland larger scaly heads then the former, and Greene, with cruel sharpe thornes that prickles upon them, ready to pierce their legges that imprudently passe by it, out of the middle whereof forth many purple threds, and in them after this flower is past, small whitish feede, little bigger then the feed of *Cyanus* or the Bortles, of some called the Corne flower, the roote is very great, thicke, white and fleshy spreading divers great and long branches, but not creeping within the ground as the former doth.

4. *Lacea montana purpurea echinata capite*. The purple mountaine thorny headed Knapweede. This mountaine Knapweede of *Austria*, hath divers sort narrow Greene leaves, not hard or rough little common wild roses, more cut in on the edges, and into lesser parts, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Calceoliam*, or *Carduus* *Helianus*; the stalk that riseth up about two foote high, being crested or fraked, is divided into toppes into divers branches, spreading in breadth more then in length, with many long scaly heads, here and there set thereon, the toppes and end of whose scales end in small prickles, but not so long and sharpe as those of the foresaid thistle, and more forked or divided; the flowers whereof are purple threds, like the other Knapweedes.

weedes, the roote thrusteth downe deepe into the ground, like as that Thistle doth, with many small fibres hanging thereon.

5. *Lacea lutea alba capite longis aculeis spinosis*. The white thorny headed Knapweed.

This prickly Knapweede spreadeth forth a rough hoary stalk, about two foote high, whose first leaves at the bottom are set with thicke white soft haire, but the rest that follow are somewhat long, and two inches broad, thicke, rough, and deeply dented about the edges, and long also, cut into many peeces with white veines running through them, at the toppes of the branches stand the heads, made of many scales, sharpe up to the toppes, like unto a Pineapple, the ends of whose scales are long, straight, sharpe yellowish thornes, and the edges of them, set with white haire like bristles, from the middle of the head stretch up many long whitish leaves, divided or cut in at the ends: the feede is like to that of the Spanish Saffron, but greater then the ordinary; the roote is white and brittle, easie to be broken, made of many stringes or thicke fibres, foulding one within another, yet covered with a brownish skinnie or bark.

Yellow Knapweede with prickly heads.



6. *Lacea laciniata Sonchii folio*.

Thorny Knapweede with Southistle leaves.

The leaves that first shoote forth of this Knapweede, are very variable, for some of them are round, standing upon long footstalkes, others afterwards are more and more gubed on the edges, and those especially upon the branches, much more divided, and are so hard and rigid, that if they be a little bowed or foulded together, they will breake with a noyse or cracke, the stalk for the most part is round, and standeth in part upright, but being laden with heads, bendeth downe to the ground, divided into sundry branches, and set with scaly heads, whose points being Greene at the first, are purplish afterwards, and on every of them seven small thornes, set together on the one side, somewhat like an halfe starre, the middle one being the largest and the longest: the flower after a long time sheweth it selfe, to consist of many long and hollow threds, of an excellent purple colour, whose toppes are broad and parted into some dents, the bottom being very small, narrow and whitish, the broad cut open end of the flowers are of the deepest purple or red colour, the feed is small gray and long, like unto those of the *Cyanus*, or the blew Bottle; the roote is long and threddey, covered with a brownish skinnie or bark, and very brittle withall, this doth somewhat resemble the *Lacea marina Batice* following.

7. *Lacea montana incana laciniata capitulis bispidis*.

Hoary mountaine Knapweede.

This small Knapweede hath a round hoary stalk, halfe a foote high, with many hoary, rough, or prickly narrow and long leaves, somewhat some on the edges at the foote or bottom thereof, but those that rise up with the stalk, are deeper cut in, and the ends sharpe and prickly, at the toppes whereof, which is sometime divided, standeth a small head, composed of prickly scales, whose ends are crooked threds; the flower is purple like the common sort, but much lesser, the roote reddish and threddey.

8. *Lacea tomentosa capitulis spinosis*.

The woolly white Knapweede.

This woolly Knapweede, hath a white woolly stalk, scarce a foote high, but divided into branches from the very bottom, having short and narrow leaves thereon, cut or divided into three, or five or seven parts, or peeces, somewhat round pointed, so white and woolly, that it seemeth as if it were all throwed over with meale, the small heades at the toppes of the branches are composed of many scales, ending in sharpe reddish thornes; what flower it bore, was not observed.

9. *Lacea marina Batice*.

The Spanish Sea Knapweede.

This Spanish Knapweede hath many long narrow leaves, unevenly dented or waved on the edges, thicke fleshy and brittle, with a little hairlike, and of an overworne darke Greene colour, among which rise low a bright reddish purple colour, like in forme unto the Corne flowers, of Chromium in the middle, of the same colour, standing up higher then any of the former, which riseth out of a fleshy green head, set all over with small sharpe (but harmlesse) white prickles many growing together: the feedes are blackish like the Knapweedes but larger; the roote is great and thicke growing downe deepe, fleshy and full of a slimy juice easie to be broken, blackish without, whitish within and enduring long.

9. *Lacea marina Batice capitulum*. The head of the Spanish Sea Knapweede.



10. *Iacea Babylonica*. The great prickly Knapweede of Babylon.

Because we cannot yet give you a full description of this plant, take for the present, so much thereof, as hath come to our knowledge; for a leaf or two only being sent, seemed upon the view thereof, like unto a leaf of the *Acanthium*, the White-wort, or Cotten Thistle, being about a foote and a halfe long, and more than an hand breadth broad, in the middle thereof; somewhat hoary and rough in handling, compacted all about the edges with small sharpe prickles, having at the bottome of the leafe some torne peeces, on each side thereof, three or foure inches long, which growing small to the point, ended in a pricke: the middle ribbe being somewhat grosse and rough, from whence many veines ranne through the leafe. Thus much and no more, wee can yet say thereof.

The Place.

The first growth in many places about *Salamanca* in *Spain*, as *Clusius* saith, and about *Mompeliv* as *Lid* saith: the second in *Naples* as *Columna* saith: the third in *Spain* also not farre from the sea side: the fourth at the foote of certaine mountains in *Austria* and *Syria* as *Clusius* saith: the fifth in some other parts of *Spain*: the sixth by the sea side in *Spain*, about *Porta Sancta Maria*, and *Cakes*: the seventh on the mount *Calea* by *Mompeliv*: the eighth by *Adreus* in *Spain*: the ninth about *Cales* also: the last about *Babylon*, as the name should intimate, but grew in the garden of *Signior Contarini*, a *Clarissimo* of *Venice*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Sommer, some earlier or later than others, and their feede is ripe accordingly, only the sixth is the latest.

The Names.

Clusius calleth the first *Iacea lutea flore seu Carduus muricatus luteo flore*; *Lobel* and others call it, *Iacea lutea*; yet in his *Icones* and Observations useth but one figure, for *Iacea lutea*, which he saith is *Cardus stellatus*; and for *Cardus stellatus seu Calceitrapa altera*, whereunto in the description he giveth purple flowers. *Lidius* hath placed this figure of *Clusius*, under the title of *Cardus Eriopetalus Ddomei*. It is by *Dodonaeus* called *Salsifolia altera*, by *Lobel* *Cardus Stellatus capitulis pinifolia seu Calceitrapa altera*, as *Bauhinus* saith; but *Lidius* doth better agree with my third sort here set downe, he calleth it *Iacea lutea capite pinifolia*: the second *Clusius* calleth, *Iacea lutea maxima Centauroideis Apula*, and *Bauhinus*, *Iacea lutea pinifolia Centauroides*; the third very probable to be the same, that *Clusius* calleth, *Iacea purpurea Valentina muricata capite*, and *Bauhinus* *Iacea pinifolia candidicincta purpurea*; but I have altered it in the title, his name not fully answering the description in all things: the fourth *Clusius* calleth *Iacea montana echinata capite*; *Dodonaeus* *Cyanoides flor*, whose figure *Clusius* taketh for his *Stabe Salamanica secunda*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Iacea Cyanoides echinata capite*: the fifth *Bauhinus* calleth *Iacea capite longis aculeis pinifolia*: the sixth he also calleth, *Iacea laciniata Souchi folio*, and as I said it very like unto the *Iacea marina Batia*, which is the ninth; the seventh, eight and tenth, have their titles as *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* setteth them downe: the ninth was sent among others by *Boel* before remembred; the last is remembred only by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* to come from *Signior Contarini* his garden.

The Vertues.

All these Knapweedes are no doubt of the same quality with the former, being binding, and many of them glutinous, especially theroots of the sixth and ninth which as they are of a very clammy Juice and substance, soe they not be, but very consolidative, to knit and soder whatsoever needeth such properties.

CHAP. V.

Serratula. Sawewort.

Here are some other herbes called *Iacea*, by *Lobel* and *Penis*; *Bauhinus* and others, which I doe not so doe, not finding them in my judgement worthy to beare that name, and therefore I thought good to Joyn this and the next unto them, in severall Chapters as nearest unto the *Iacea*, and the those under the name of *Prunicea*, for they doe best resemble them also, as you shall heare when I come unto them. Of this that is nearest unto the *Iacea*, there is two or three sorts, differing in the colour of the flower, as the leaves, being more or lesse divided.

1. *Serratula vulgaris flore purpureo*. Common Sawewort with purple flowers.

This Sawewort setteth up with many of his first leaves, somewhat broader and longer than those of *Betony*, and sharper dented and pointed, all of them set upon long foote stalkes; but those that rise up after them are larger and broader, and deeply cut in or gashed on the sides into many paires, and each pair finely dented also in the same manner: from among which spring many brownish stalkes, with divers leaves on them, the lowermost whereof are divided in the manner aforesaid, and so the higher they grow upon the stalkes, the lesse divided they are unto the toppes, which are branched forth into many parts, bearing fealy heads like the former Knapweede, but nothing so great, round and hard, with divers purple threads or thrummes in the middle like unto them, but shorter: the feede is small and blacke like the *Iacea*, but less lying in downe, which flietheth and fallth away: the roote is a bush of many strings, which encrease into many heads, and thoothe forth many like leaves, every one of them, whereby it quickly growth to be a great tuft or bush. I know some doe make foure distinctions of those: that is to say, one sort that bringeth all his leaves, dented onely about the edges, and none of them cut in or gashed: another sort, part hath them dented, that is, the first leaves, and the rest that grow upon the stalkes, cut in or gashed: a third that hath but one or two, of the first or lowest leaves whole, and dented about the edges, all the rest being divided, some more some lesse: and a fourth, that hath all the leaves in general divided into gashes or parts, but yet dented and none whole: which distinction of these foure sorts as is said, I could never observe to be constant in any one plant, more than this, I have here formerly described, which is young, will have many of the lowest leaves whole, and when it growth older, will have many of the divided: but for the first sort, that should have all whole leaves, and none divided, I could never find such a one, and if I, or any other body should, I doe not thinke it would be so every yeare.

2. *Serratula*2. *Serratula flore albo*.

White flowered Sawewort.

This Sawewort is in all things like the former, for I never could observe any other distinction, but only that the flower, or the threads in the middle of the knappes are white, and the heads themselves, and the stalkes, of a fresh Greene colour.

3. *Serratula flore rubro*.

Red flowered Sawewort.

This also as farre as I could learne or heare, is wholly like the first, and not singularly to be found by that mark, that it should have all his leaves divided, and none whole, as the fourth sort, before set downe is said to be: the difference betweene them, chiefly consisting in the flower, which is of a deeper red colour, which is not easily found, or in many places; and is often mistaken for the other.

The Place.

The first is most common in the corners of Fields and Wood-fides, both open and shadowed; but that with a white flower growth at the further end of *Hampstead* wood, neare unto a rill of water, running by the side of a cottage there; as also upon *Water downe* Forrest in *Essex*, neare unto the path that leadeth from *Erpingham* to *Key Bridge*, by a brooke side; the last is seldome found, and not without good observation.

The Time.

They flower in the end of Sommer, and their feede ripeneth quickly after.

The Names.

It is most generally now adayes called *Serratula a folijs minutis serratis*; yet there be some other herbes also; called by this name, as *Betony* and *Germander*, but because each of them is knowne by a more proper name, this *Serratula* holdeth to this, and is given but a *forma*. Some doe thinke that it was also called, (especially by those of *Germany* and *Italy*) *Serratula tinctoria* or *tinctoria*, because it was used by them in dying and setting of a Greene colour; for which purposes they in former times, until they had learned thies of better respect, used it much; but I rather thinke it was called *Tinctoria*, by the mistaking of *Treyus*, his *Plor Tinctorius*, in *Fol. 252*. which he calleth *Schererus kraus* to be this; for his is the *Aster Italorum purpureus*, as by his figure under that title may well be perceived; into which error, *Bauhinus*, as hee saith himselfe, was misled by *Thalium*, who did so thinke it to be, and called it in his *Heronymia sylva Centauroides*; and *Centaureum majus sylvestre Germanicum*, I cannot finde any other *Greece*, *Arabian*, *Italian*, *Spanish*, *French*, *German*, or *Low-Dutch* name given it, than according to the *Latine*, as we in *English* Sawewort. And for other *Latine* name, *Thalium* onely, as I before said, accommeth it a kinde of great Centaury, and *Lonicera Solidago Saravensis*, from the effects.

The Vertues.

It is commended to be singular good for such as are bruised by any fall, and thereby have some veine broken within them; or that are much bruised by cruell blowes, and much beating, or otherwise much bruised by casualty, for it wonderfully stayeth such bleeding, and easeth the paine and soreness that cometh thereupon, if some of the Greene or dried leaves be boyled in white wine, or the powder of them be put into the said wine and drunke. It is no lesse effectually also, in all inward torments and paines, in the guts and bowels, if both leaves and roots be boyled in wine and drunke. It is wonderful good also for all wounds, whether they be fresh, or candied and heale them, or being old and filthy sores, to cleanse and heale them also; if the wine of the decoction of the herbe be often used to wash them withall. It is also commended for burstings or ruptures, by opening the places, and applying the Greene herbe and roots, as a plaister outwardly; it is good also for the piles, or hemorrhoides, when they grow full of blood and are very painfull, after the applying of leeches, by loosning the part, with the decoction of the herbe in wine.

CHAP. VI.

Stabe. Silver Knapweede.

His herbe *Stabe*, that is usually so called with all Herbarists now a dayes (but not that which was so formerly of the ancient Writers, & which is quite differing from it being so like unto the *Iacea*, as none other more; is of divers sorts, differing both in the leaves and heads of flowers, and some other things, as shall be presently shewed you.

1. *Stabe Salamanica prima Clusii*. *Clusius* his first *Spanish Stabe*.

The first *Spanish Stabe* of *Clusius*, hath divers large leaves lying on the ground, very much cut in on both sides,

into



into large peeces, but each of them set closer together than the next, of a sad greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat whitish underneath, very hairy all over, as also the straight strong stalkes, that rise up to be three or foure foote high or more, with divers such like divided leaves on them as grow below, but much lesser, and every one sharpe at the points, divided at the toppe into fundry branches, bearing upon long bare or naked slender stalkes, and somewhat long, small scaly, smooth, round, greene heads, but seeming more neatly contrived together, than any of the heads of the former Knapweedes: from the small toppes whereof rise many fine, purplish, or crimson threds or thrummes, or of a colour betwene both, standing round together, somewhat whiter at the bottome of them, which stand in the flower neare a month before they fade: in the meane while, the scale ripeneth in the heads, which is small, not much bigger than the *Cyanus*, and not so great as the ordinary Knapweede: the roote is white, long and woody, when it is growne above two years old, and then oftentimes purrith in the Winter, elsse abideth well, and will usually flower and seele two Winters, if they be not too extreme, or they doe not stand too much upon the weather.

2. *Stake Salamantica secunda Classi.* *Classi* his second *Spanish Stake*.

This other *Spanish Stake* of *Classi*, hath also many divided hairy and somewhat hoary leaves, lying on the ground, divided into severall parts on both sides, but more separate one from another than the former: the stalkes likewise are hairy, and sometimes hoary also, yet stand not so upright, but leaning downe waight by the weaknesse of them, divided into many branches, bearing at the toppes of them, somewhat bigger, scaly heads, from whence shoote forth bigger flowers also than the former, whose outward leaves, are made like those of the *Cyanus* or *Corneflower*, of a faire purplish red colour, with such like coloured threds or thrummes in the middle of them, as are in the former; with whitish and yellowish bottomes: the seele that followeth is like the former: the roote hereof is white and long, but lasteth not after seele time.

3. *Stake Salamantica argentea.* The silver headed Knapweede.

This third *Stake* of *Classi*, hath likewise many leaves rising from the roote, but they are much more divided, and into smaller parts than either of the former being more hoary, or of a whiter greene colour than they: the stalkes in the same manner hoary, riseth as high as the first, with thinn cut or divided leaves upon them, sharpe at the points, but smaller and smaller up to the toppes, where it is much divided into branches, and bearing at the ends of them, scaly greene, but more white edged leaves, seeming as if they were silvered, out of which come small purple flowers, like the rest but smaller, the seele hereof lying in the downie heads as the others doe, and somewhat blacker than they, and having each an hairy toppe on them: the roote is somewhat thicker and longer, and abideth sometimes after seele time.

4. *Stake Austriaca Elatior.* The greater *Stake* of *Austria*.

This *Stake* of *Austria* differeth neither in forme of leaves nor height in growing from the last; neither in the

1. *Stake Salamantica prima Classi.*
Classi his first *Spanish Stake*.



2. *Stake Salamantica secunda Classi.*
Classi his second *Spanish Stake*.

3. *Stake Salamantica tertia Classi.*
Classi his third *Spanish Stake*.



7. *Stake plantaginis folia.*
Newer leaved *Stake* of *Candy*.



8. *Stake thymifolia Cretica.*
The thorny *Stake* of *Candy*.



9. *Stake fruticosa latifolia Cretica.* 10. *Fruticosa angustifolia Cretica.*
Broad leaved shrubby *Stake* of *Candy*: and narrow leaved.



flower, but in the scaly heads, which are not of such a shining silver like colour, which only maketh the difference.

9. *Stebe Austriaca humilis*. The lesser *Stebe* of *Austria*.

This also differeth little from the last, that it is in a manner only distinguished by the lowness of the growing, and slenderesse of the stalkes, and not in any thing else.

6. *Stebe argentea minor flore albo*. The lesser flower *Stebe* with a white flower.

There is likewise little difference in any other thing in this, from the last, more than in the flower, which altogether made of white throes or thrunnes, without any other colour therein.

7. *Stebe Plantaginifolia*. Narrow leaved *Stebe* of *Candy*.

This small *Stebe* of *Candy* hath divers long soft flat and narrow leaves lying next the ground a little descended the edges, but those that grow up with the slender handfull long stalkes not at all, but resembling the *Rumex* Plantane leaves, and are of a yellowish Greene colour: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with small husks or heads, out of which grow yellow flowers, and after them small long feede like unto those of *Scabiosa*, the roote is white and of a fingers thickness.

8. *Stebe spinosa Cretica*. The Thorny *Stebe* of *Candy*.

This Thorny *Stebe* of *Candy* riseth up at the first, with small and long whitish Greene leaves, very like unto the small *Corne* flower or *Blew* bottle, but those that follow, are much longer, and more cut in on both sides of the leaves even to the middle ribbe, but the peeces are somewhat round pointed: the stalkes rise not high, but are very much branched, even from the very bottom, into many slender hoary woody twiggies, every one ending in a thorne; at severall joynts of these branches come forth such like, but lesse and lesse divided leaves, and white leaves come forth in divers places small italy heads, with white flowers starting forth of the middle of these, like unto those of the little *Cyanus* or *Corne* flower, but never laid open, abiding halfe flower or chide continually later which commeth the feede which is small and long; the whole plant is of a grayish, brassy ash-colour, and liveth many yeares in the warmer countries.

9. *Stebe fruticosa latifolia Cretica*. The broad leaved shrubbe *Stebe* of *Candy*.

This plant being grown growing in *Candy* by *Honorius Bellus*, and the feedes thereof sent by him unto *Clusius* without any proper name, but *Pulcherrimus frutex*, as you have it set downe in his second Epistle to *Clusius*, which is set forth in the end of his History of plants; I have thought more fit to joyne with the *Stebe*, than a *Banhus* doth with the *Sorax* tree, as if it were a species thereof, only because *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* hath that *Alpinus* did call it, *Cyanus folijs Syriacis*; but he himselfe (I meane *Pona*) there calleth it, *Cyanus folijs folijs Poni*; but betweene *Cyanus* and *Stebe*, there is small difference, that it may be referred to which leaveth please; for it partaketh of both sorts, and yet properly cannot be laid to belong to either of them; the description whereof is as followeth. It groweth up with a woody stemme for some distance above the ground, and then spreadeth forth divers armes or branches, to the height of two or three foote in compass round, whereon grow divers very faire and fresh Greene leaves, very delightfull to behold, being somewhat long and broad like the leaves of the Appletree, as *Bellus* saith, being very white underneath almost like silver; which the same some have compared them to the Quince-tree leaves, which are whiter on the under side than the Apple leaves; and some as *Alpinus*, unto the leaves of the *Sorax* tree, which are very like unto those of the Quince; but take which you will, the comparison in part holdeth correspondent: for these armes or greater branches, shoote forth other small long and slender ones, bearing very sparsely the like leaves on them, but lesse; at the toppes whereof come forth divers long scaly heads, longer than any *Stebe*, *Lacea*, or *Cyanus*, and with little scales parted with white and pale red colour, divers set together as it were in a tuft, in the same manner, with to be seene in the *Saponaria*, *Sopewort*, or *Brusewort*; at the toppes whereof stand the flowers, very like like forme unto the *Cyanus* or *Cornflower*, but of a pale Orange colour; which heads after the flowers are past the containe in them small and long feede, somewhat like Cummin feede, but longer, which abide in the leavies long after, not falling away: the roote is hard and woody like a shrubbe or tree, or shrubby tree.

10. *Stebe fruticosa angustifolia Cretica*. The narrow leaved shrubbe *Stebe* of *Candy*.

This shrubbe *Stebe* in his natural place riseth to be three or four cubits high, with a woody stemme a trunk covered with a hoary rugged bark, the wood is selfe being very hard, & of an evil favour being burnt from whence it spreadeth many branches on all sides rugged also at the bottom and hoary, but smooth at the toppes, somewhat thicker set with very long and narrow leaves, & somewhat like unto those of the Pine tree rather of *Refumary*, but longer and more hoary all other; the greater armes do send forth divers smaller branches with the like leaves on them but lesse and shorter, and at the ends of every of them one scaly head, from the middle whereof shoote forth the flowers composed of many purplish blew threads like unto a *Cyanus* for the colour, or a *Stebe* for the manner, but larger than either of both this plant will serve as a hedge bush, to be cut and trimmed into what forme you please like unto other bushes, and will also be increased by clipping, and abideth with the leaves alwayes upon it, especially in the warmer countries, yet will not abide the cold Winter of our climate without some speciall defence: the roote is woody and spreadeth like a shrubbe or bush.

The Place.

The first three sorts grow in divers places of *Spain*, but especially about *Salamanca*, as *Clusius* who first set them forth saith: the fourth and fifth in *Austria*, and other parts of *Hungary*: the sixth is likewise thought to grow about those parts: the four last their titles testifie to be in *Candy*.

The Time.

They all doe flower in the Sommer Moneths of *June* and *July*; yet those of *Candy* flower later, even in the end of *August* or *September*, where if any early frost take them, they wither straight wayes, although in their small places, which are the warme countries, they continue many yeares.

The Names.

Although I doe acknowledge, (as I said before) that none of these plants are the true *Stebe* of the ancients which hath thorny or prickly leaves, as *Gaza* falsely translateth *Theophrastus*, but should be thornes and prickly growing with the leaves, yet because as *Clusius* saith, the learned Phisitions of *Salamanca* in *Spain*, did usually so call the former sorts and esteeme of them, because the ends of their leaves were sharpe pointed, which in

part as they thought did answer the description of the *Stebe* of the ancients; as also because those plants may in the judgement of many be referred to the kinde of *Scabiosa* (but more truly I suppose unto *Lacea*) which of most Phisitions of these later ages, is therefore accounted, called, and used for *Stebe*; which notwithstanding is an error great and intolerable, in regard *Scabiosa* is a smooth herbe, without any shew of prickles or thorne thereon which the true *Stebe* hath; it is no lesse erroneous to transference the vertues of *Stebe* to the *Scabiosa*; for as *Diocorides* and *Galen* after him doe affirme, *Stebe* hath to drying and astrigent a quality, that it will itay any flux of humours or blood in the bowells or belly, as also those of wounds, which I thinke was never found in *Scabiosa*. For that I may informe you, (which to some may seeme doubtfull) that *Stebe* hath a prickly stalk, which is neither extant in *Diocorides* nor *Galen*: Coppies: I let me shew you out of *Theophrastus* in his fifth Booke and fifth Chapter where he numbeth *Phleas*, which as he saith, was also called *Stebe*, and not *Phleum*, whereof he speaketh in his fourth Booke and eleventh Chapter, among those plants, that grow in watery and moist places, the kinde of which two words, hath deceived many, mistaking them to be one thing, among those plants, that have a leaf besides the thornes on their stalkes, which fence *Gaza* (as I said before) tranlatheth, that it hath besides the prickly leaf, another leaf also by it, for *Theophrastus* in the fifth Chapter of the sixth sixth Booke, doth deny *Phleas*, and *Hippophaes* to have any prickly, but a smooth leaf, although in the third Chapter of the same sixth Booke, he seemeth to say, that *Phleas*, *Tribulus*, and *Capparis* have prickly leaves, besides the thorny stalkes, but both of them cannot be true. And herein *Pliny* hath needfully erred in conthenting *Phleas*, making *Phleas* and *phleum* to be one thing, and hath beene the cause of many o-plant, whose words are these: *Metalippi filius* *Teosm* *Ormis* *scius* deducendo in *Caryam* *Colonia* *fid* unde *Toxides* *origem* *traxerunt*, *quibus* *non* *est* *patrius*, *neque* *spiritus* *Aphragis*, *neque* *Stebes* *igne* *cremari* *sed* *honore* *et* *cultu* *Caryam* *whence* *the* *Scabiosa* *have* *their* *original*, *whose* *Countries* *custome* *it* *is* *neither* *to* *burne* *the* *thornes* *of* *Aphragis* *nor* *of* *Stebe*, but to give them honour and reverence: thus much *Plutarch*, *etiam* *alio* *in* *his* *third* *Booke* *and* *one* *and* *twentieth* *Chapter*, *remembere* *Stebes*, *saying* *that* *Epithymum*, *(or* *more* *truly* *Dodder)* *groweth* *upon* *it*. But now as I have shewed you that the true *Stebe* is a prickly or thorny plant, and that therefore *Scabiosa* nor this *Stebe* is it. Let me here also shew you what is the true *Stebe*, which is indeede worthy the hearing, but that I reserve it to a fitter place, that is among the thorny plants, where it is called *Pimpinella* *simplex*, or *Peterum*, but I forbear any farther to speake thereof in this place. The first of these here set downe, is called by *Clusius* *Stebe Salamantica prima*, by *Dodonaeus* *Aphyllanthus prima*, by *Banhus* *Stebe major folijs* *Cit* *et* *in* *multis* *laugis*. The second is called by *Clusius*, *Stebes Salamantica prima altera species*, by *Lobel* *Stebe argentea* *Alvanderi*, by *Dodonaeus* *Aphyllanthus tertia*, by *Banhus* *Stebe major folijs* *Erace* *mollibus* *laugis*. The third is called by *Clusius* *Stebe Salamantica altera veltertia*, by *Lobel* *Stebe argentea Salamantica*, by *Dodonaeus* *Aphyllanthus quarta*, by *Banhus* *Stebe calyculis* *argenteis*. The fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Stebe Austriaca humilis*, by *Gesner* in collectione *stipitum*, *Centauri majoris species minor*, and by *Banhus* *Stebe calyculis* *argenteis* *minor*. The fifth is called by *Alpinus* *lib*, *de plantis exoticis* as it is in the title, *Stebe* *incana* *Cyanus* *folijs* *tenisfolia*. The sixth is called by *Tavernianus* *and* *Gerard*, *Lacea flore albo*, and by *Theophrastus* is called by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*, *Cyanus* *spinosa* *Creteus*, and so also by *Alpinus* in *lib*, *de exot* *tripartum*: *Clusius* in his *Anticharium*, to the other Appendix to his history of plants, calleth it *Stebe peregrina*, sheweth in the Garden of the Duke of *Archiepiscopus*, in *Belmonte*, called it *Stebe spinosa fruticans*. The ninth I have joynted with these *Stebes* as I said before, rather then with the *Sorax* trees as *Banhus* doth, calling it *Fruticosa argentea folijs* *Cyanus* *flore*; for *Pona* in the same place above said, calleth it, *Cyanus fruticosus* *Creteus*, and is the same plant that *Honorius Bellus*, in his second Epistle to *Clusius*, as he saith, could not learne by what name they of *Candy* called it, and therefore he only called it *Pulcherrimus frutex*. I have as you see, set downe here, which are not seene in any *Scabiosa*. The last *Pona* in the description of Mount *Baldus* first called *Stebe calyculis* *Refumari* *folijs*, but after in his *Italian* booke, he calleth it *Chemopitys fruticosa* *Creteus* *Belli*, and by *Clusius* *Chemopitys* *fruticosa* *folijs*, and by *Banhus* *Lacea fruticans* *Pini* *folijs*, and is thought to be the *Chemopitys* *Pliny* of *Angulana*. The Spaniards as *Clusius* saith, call the first by the name *Cabefuete*, *id* *est*, *capitulum* *a* little head, and usually make broomes thereof to sweepe their houses, the learned Phisitions there the first, use the third sort instead of *Scabiosa* for all the purposes thereof.

The Vertues.

The most of these sorts, but especially the three first, do come somewhat nigh unto the qualities of *Scabiosa*; and therefore I must referre you thereunto, to know both what remedies may be had from these plants, and in what manner, and to what purpose to be used: for as *Scabiosa* fitteth the parts whereunto it is applied, so doe these also.

CHAP. VII.

Pharmacia non vulgares. Unusuall Sweetewort.

Have here as I promised before, brought to your knowledge those other plants, that comming nearest unto the *Lacea* and *Stebes*, and yet being none of them, were fittest to be entreated of in a Chapter peculiar by themselves; for as I said although *Banhus* doth put these two sorts under the title of *Lacea* *oleo* *folijs*, and reciteth their authors for them, who are chiefly *Lobel* and *Clusius*, yet I cannot agree by the same authors, as well as by mine owne sight and knowledge, but that they are two differing plants, *Scabiosa* *and* *Stebe*, but I would not have you conceive, that any of these *Pharmacia* is such which groweth wild within in divers places; for I meane to bring it into that *Classis* that is fit for it, namely, of hot, sharpe, and biting herbes; the double kinde whereof, I have set forth in my former booke.

1. *Parmica Austriaca Clusij* five major. Clusius his Sneefewort of Austria.

The Sneefewort of Austria sendeth forth many leaves from the rooters lying on the ground, being soft and smooth, somewhat long and narrow, Greene on the upper side, and hoary on the under, of a little flower reddish or talle; among which riseth up an hoary stalk, about two foote high or better, having divers such like leaves thereon, but lesser, spreading into some few slender branches, with every one for the most part, a small fealy white silver like leaf upon them, from whence spring forth a dozen or fourteene hard, and small long pointed leaves, as a border or pale, about a number of small short thrummes in the middle, almost like as if they were made of parchment, whitish at the first appearing, but afterwards being come to their full maturity, of a most faire blacke blewish purple colour, without any sent to commend it, pleasant only by the prospect of forme and colour, and by the durability; for being gathered in his perfection, it withereth not, or looeth colour, but abideth in the same colour, without changing for many years together, being put into a paper booke, observantes being let stand upon the stalkes, they become somewhat brownish, having many small blackish long feedes lying among a deale of white downe, the roote is hard and blacke with some fibres at it, but perisheth every yeare.

2. *Parmica Imperati* five minor. The smaller Sneefewort of Spaine or Naples.

This smaller Sneefewort, hath such like long and narrow soft hoary leaves, but not fully so large as the former, the stalk riseth not so high, but is divided into more and more slender hard branches; at the toppes whereof stand such like fealy heads, but not so white or silver like, from whence shoot forth, such like stiff hard leaves as the pale or border, but neither so large nor so many, being feldome above eight or tenne, neither are they of so faire a blewish purple colour, but of a pale delayed colour, having many thrummes in the middle: the feede that followeth is like the former, and so is theroot, but smaller both of them; and perisheth in the same manner every yeare, this plant being a little rubbed or handled, sendeth forth a reasonable sweete sent, or at least not to be misliked.

The Place.

The first *Mastiholus* saith groweth in Italy, and *Clusius* saith he found it in Austria, and afterwards in divers parts of Hungary, *Lobel* saith it groweth about Mompelien, for I suppose his incana altera *Lacea*, to be this *Parmica*, him selfe also saying that some did so call it, although he describeth it to have rougher leaves. The second we have received the feede from Italy, under the name of *Parmica Imperati*, have thought good to express it, by the same title we received it. *Clusius* in his *Cura posterioris* saith, the feede was brought out of Spain, that grew with them, and *Lobel* saith of the same plant I take it, that it came out of Syria.

The Time.

They both flower late, that is not until the beginning of August at the soonest, and the feede is not ripe until the middle of September.

The Names.

The name *anagallis* in Greeke, signifieth as much as *Styrnamentarium* in Latine, that is, to provoke feedes,

1. *Parmica Austriaca Clusij*.
Clusius his Sneefewort of Austria.

2. *Parmica Imperati* five minor.
The smaller Sneefewort of Spaine or Naples.



which

which *Clusius* saith this doth not, and therefore cannot be *Discofides* his *Parmica*, although it doth agree therewith in many other things, neither doth *Mastiholus* acknowledge it for the right *Parmica*, although he saith that those plants that grow in Italy doe provoke Sneeling. *Clusius* calleth it *Parmica Austriaca*, because he first found it in Austria, *Mastiholus* *Parmica altera*: *Lobel* out of doubt meaneth this plant, which he calleth *Lacea incana* after *Cyreni*, and *Lacea capitulata*, and therefore in my peevishness, *Banhusius* hath not done well, to make it two distinct plants, for if he ever saw it, he might finde it to differ notably from the *Lacea*, for which cause both *Mastiholus* and *Clusius* gave them rather the name of *Parmica*, to shew the variety thereof from *Lacea*. (as it is expressly delivereth) The other is called by *Clusius* in his *Cura posterioris*, *Parmica Austriaca species*, and is our *anagallis*, that plant which *Lobel* in his Observations calleth, *Lacea pugilla incana altera folio Oleae*, which *Banhusius* also maketh to be two distinct plants, thus making foure sorts of these two plants, when as *Lobel* in his quotation in the Margent of the said *Lacea* saith, it is *Parmica herbariorum*, meaning the former *Austriaca*, or this, for therunto it doth most properly appertaine.

The Vertues.

Mastiholus saith that in Italy they use it for no other purpose, but to make broomes thereof to sweepe their houses, *Clusius* saith the women about Vienna, who gather herbes abroad, and bring them to the City to sell, doe call it *Scabiosa*, and keeping it dry all the yeare, doe sell it to the Apothecaries, and others when they need it, to serve them for the purposes whereunto *Scabiosa* is appropriate; and further saith, that the people thereabouts doe confidently beleve, that the decoction thereof given to Children, doth very profitably helpe them, when they thinke they are bewitched; (or rather as I doe take it, when some grievous paines or torments in their bowels and bowels doe take them, from the crudity of humours therein gathered, by their often feeding of fruites that breed such corruptions;) and although we have not found that it hath bene much used in thickesse, yet assuredly by the judgement of many, it cannot be without some of the speciall properties of *Scabiosa*, or *Lacea* at the least, it doth so neerely approach therunto, both in forme and temperature.

CHAP. VIII.

Cyani. Blew Bottles.

Would willingly interpose this Chapter of the Cyani Blew Bottles, betweene the former plants, and the sorts of *Scabiosa* that shall follow in the next, both because they have fealy heads, which none of the *Scabioses* have, and because that divers of the *Lacea*'s and *Stibes* have heads of flowers much resembling the Cyani.

Cyamus major vulgaris. The greater ordinary blew Bottle. The greater blew Bottle or Cornflower, (which I therefore call ordinary, because there is a Turkey kinde, which is extraordinary) riseth up with a crested, or rather winged whitish Greene stalk, about two foote, or a yard high, whereon are set divers leaves somewhat long and broad, without any division or dent on the edges, Greene on the upper side, and grayish underneath, each of them compassing the stalk about, at the lower ends, which is divided at the toppe into a few branches, bearing somewhat large fealy Greene heads, with white or purplish set, and of a deeper violet blew colour, in which heads after the flowers are past, some few white feedes are found among the downe, like the lesser kinde, but somewhat bigger and flatter; the roote creepeth under ground, and spreadeth divers wayes, so that the heads with Greene leaves will abide all the winter, which in the other sorts doe not, but perish wholly after feede time, and doth rise of it owne sowing before winter, and so abideth Greene all the winter, until the next Spring and Sommer, that it flourisheth, feedeth, and perisheth againe.

2. *Cyamus minor vulgaris* five minor. The small ordinary Corn flower of sundry colours. The small ordinary Cornflower is wonderfully diversified, as I have shewed in my former booke, in the colours of the flowers, but not variable in any thing else: for the leaves are long and narrower then the former, cut in on the edges somewhat deeply, yet some more then others, of a whitish Greene colour; the stalk riseth to be three foote high or more, set with the like leaves, but smaller and lesse cut in on the sides, branching forth on all sides, and bearing at their toppes many greenish fealy heads, out of which rise flowers consisting of five or six or more long hollow leaves, small at the bottome and opening wide at the brimmes, where they are cut and notched somewhat deeply into divers parts, with many small short threads in the middle; the colours of these flowers are divers, some being of a perfect blew or purple colour, paler or deeper, some white or of a bluish colour, otherwise of a sad or light red or overborne purple, wholly without mixture in these leaves or thrummes; but some will be mixed of blew and white or of the other colours, either edged, striped, or spotted, the threads in the middle varying likewise: after the flowers are past, the heads grow full of small hard white shining feedes among the short downe, which easily and quickly falleth away, leaving the head bare and empty, the rootes are somewhat long and hard perisheth every yeare, but usually is renewed by it owne sowing.

The Candy kinde is like hereunto, but more hoary, and the flowers purple, not varying. 3. *Cyamus* five minor. The Sultans flower or greater and the lesser. This flower is lately obtained from Constantinople, where the Great Signior or great Turke as we call him, enjoying it growing abroad, liked it and wore it himselfe, whereby all his vassals held it in great esteeme; the leaves hereof are so much greener, but larger, and more gashed in on the edges; the stalkes are a yard high at the least in the greatest, and lower in the other, beset with the like leaves but smaller, and branching into sundry like flowers, but larger, consisting of eight or nine hollow leaves with wider open brimmes, and small threads in the middle; the circling leaves are of a fine delayed purple or bluish colour very beautiful and the thicke thrums paler or whiter, of so exceeding a sweete sent, that it surpasseth the finest Civet that is; the feede is blackish and is set in the like downy substance, the roote perisheth every yeare, the greatest of these two sorts smelling much better then the other.

T

4. Cyani

1. *Cyanus major vulgaris*.
The greater ordinary blew Bottle.



3. *Cyanus Orientalis major & minor*.
The greater and lesser Oriental Bottle or Saltus flower.



2. *Cyanus minor vulgaris diversorum colorum*.
The small ordinary Corne flower of divers colours.



5. *Cyanus repens latifolius*.
Broad leaved French Corne flower.



4. *Cyanus Beticus supinus*. The Spanish Corne flower.

This Spanish kinde hath many square low bending or creeping stalkes not standing so upright as the former, but branching out more diversly, so that one plant will take up a great deal of ground, the leaves are somewhat broader, softer, and of a paler greene colour, then of the common small kinde, but not much or deeply gathered on the edges; the flowers stand in bigger heads also, and with foure or five leaves under each, of a light purple or bluish colour, after which come white feed like thimble also, but not so plentifully, yet wrapped in a more downy substance, the roote groweth downe deepe and periseth likewise every year as they doe.

5. *Cyanus repens angustifolius* Lobelii.

Broad leaved French Corne flower.

This *Cyanus* that Lobel and Pena in their *Adversaria* have set forth, whose taste is very bitter and unpleasant, hath divers weak hoary and trailing branches not standing upright, about a foot and a half high, whereon grow divers hoary leaves, somewhat long and narrow, and somewhat like unto those of Lavender, but harder in handling, at the top of the stalks which inbranged forth, grow severall scaly heads like unto the other *Cyan*, whose flowers are like unto them, but of a fadder or deader purple colour, then in any of the other sorts; the roote is about a fingers length.

6. *Cyanus repens angustifolius five minimus*.

The smallest Corne flower of Mompeller.

This smallest Corne flower hath likewise divers weak slender, hard hoary and twigged stalkes, whereon are set divers small leaves then the last, but hoary in the same manner; at the toppes of the branched stalkes, stand many scaly heads, much lesser then any of the sorts of Corne flowers; from whence grow feed like flowers, but of a fadder or deader colour: the leaves are like the smaller ordinary kindes, and the roote is small long and woody.

7. *Cyanus Creticus spinosus*.

Prickly Corne flower of Candy.

The lower leaves of this Corne flower are jagged and very hoary, but those on the hoary branches of the stalkes are lesse or not at all, they ending in long sharpe prickles or thornes with small bluish coloured flowers like the others sorts but smaller, the roote is long and somewhat thick enduring many years.

The Place.

The first groweth naturally upon sandy hills in Germany, but is usually cherished elsewhere in Gardens. The second with blew flowers in many corne fields of our owne land and some of the other colours also; the third as it is said in Turkey, and the fourth in Spaine, first found and sent unto us by Doctor Boel, who is now resident at Lisbon. The fifth groweth under the branches of the *Seseli pratensis* by Sella nova nere unto Mompeller, and the six theabouts also, and by *Castrium novum* not farre from Mompeller, as Pena and Lobel doe set them downe in their *Adversaria*; the three last and the other woolly sort in Candy.

The Time.

They flower and leade in the Sommer Months when the other doe.

The Names.

It is called *Cyanus*, a floribus *Cyanis* vel *caeruleis* colore. In the Infancy of Herbarists, *Paganus* who knew not well what he called the first, referred it to the *Verbascum*, and called it *Verbascum*, but now it is generally called *Cyanus* major, some adde thereunto *hirsutus*, and others *Montanus*, yet *Hermolus* taketh it to be a kinde of *Verbascum*, and *Calyptus* to be a kinde of *Struthium*, whereas *Theophrastus* maketh mention of *Cyanus* and setteth it to be that kinde of *Papaver* which *Theophrastus* calleth *Macraemum*, and Lobel maketh it to be a kinde of *Papaver* which he may not be accounted a species of *Chondrilla*. The second sort that groweth in the Corne is called *Flis*, *Fransum* and *Baptiscula* or *Blaptiscula*, of the turning the edges of sickles in cutting downe the Corne for *Scilla* was taken for a Sickle in ancient time. The third was sent us out of *Arabia* by the name of *Arabian*, which whether it be a Turkish or Arabian name I know not, the Turkey themselves as I hear, doe call it *Arabian* flower and so doe I, but that I adde *odoratus* for the sweete taste of the flower. The fourth is called by *Boissier* under the name of *Lacca Betica*, but because I finde it better agreeing with *Cyanus* then *Lacca*, I have inserted it here. The two next sorts are called *Cyanus supinus* & *repens* by Lobel in his *Adversaria*. The Candy kinde is mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Booke de exoticis.

The Vertues.

The powder of the dried leaves of the greater blew Bottle, or Corne flower, is given with good succote to those that by some fall are much bruised, and for them also if they have broken a veine inwardly, and void much blood at the mouth, being taken either in the water of Plantaine, Horsetail, or the greater Comfrey. It is accounted a helpe or remedy against the poyson of the Scorpion and *Phalangium*, and to resist all other venomes and poysons. And therefore *Placemus* affirmeth it to be excellent good in all peticential feavers, and of its owne power, to be powerful against the plague or petillence, and all other infectious diseases, either the seeds or the leaves taken in Wine. The juice is lingular good to put into fresh or greene wounds, for it doth quickly foder.

Tis

up the lippes of them together; and is no lesse effectually also to heale all such ulcers and sores as happen in the mouth. The same juice also dropped into the eyes, taketh away the heat and inflammations in them: the distilled water of the herbe, hath the same properties, and may be used for all the effects aforesaid. The lesser blew Bottle or Corne flower is used generally by all our Physicians and Apothecaries in the stead of the greater when it is not to be had, and is held to be in a manner as effectually as the greater.

CHAP. IX.

Scabiosa Scabiosa.

Now that we are come to handle the varieties of the Scabiouses, they are so many, that I know not well how to marshall them into any good method or order, yet that I may endeavour is the best I can, I thinke it fittest to ranke them into foure Orders; that is, first, of such sorts as grow in the Meddowes and Pasture grounds; next of those that grow in the Woods, and upon hills and high grounds; thirdly, of such as beare a round or Globe-like head, and lastly, of such as beare flowers more starre-like than others. And yet I doubt not, but that although I shall endeavour, as neere as I can to set every one in their right order; yet some of them also may be thought as fit for another Order, as that where in they are set; which notwithstanding, I leave them now in the same manner I give you them. And for the *Morsus Diaboli*, or Devils bit, which is another sort of Scabious, I need not speake thereof in a Chapter by it selfe: yet I must leave out those three sorts I have mentioned in my former Booke which are *Scabiosa flore albo*, *Scabiosa rubra Austriaca*; and *Scabiosa lutea* for *rubra*: although I give you their figures here againe.

Scabiosa pratensis & arvensis. Those sorts of Scabious that grow in Meddowes and plowed grounds.

1. *Scabiosa vulgaris pratensis.* The common field Scabious.

The common field Scabious groweth up with many hairy soft whitish Greene leaves, some whereof are ther not at all jagged, or divided on the edges, or very little, others are much rent and torne on the sides, and have threads in them, which upon the breaking may be plainly seene, and are not in divers other sorts; for among which rise up divers round hairy Greene stalkes, three or foure foote high, with such like hairy green leaves on them, but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little; at the toppes whereof stand naked and bare of leaves for a good space, stand round heads of flowers, of a pale blewish colour, many set together in a head or knoppe, the outermost whereof are larger than those inward, with many threads also in the middle, somewhat flat at the toppe, (and not so round Globe-like as the other, which shall be described hereafter).

2. *Scabiosa minor campestris.*
The lesser field Scabious3. *Scabiosa pannonica flore albo.*
White Hungarian Scabious.4. *Scabiosa flore albo.*
White Corne Scabious.5. *Scabiosa effluvia Clusii.*
Clusius his Summer Scabious.

(er) as the head with seeds is like wise; the roots is great, white, and thick, growing downe deepe into the ground, and abideth many yeares.

2. *Scabiosa minor campestris.* The lesser field Scabious.

This lesser sort is like the former almost in all things, but that the leaves are not so large, or deeply jagged, nor the stalks rise so high, nor the flowers so great or large, yet of the same bleake blewish colour: this may be thought to be the same with the former, differing onely but in the rankesse of the ground where they grow, but that this is so usually observed to be no greater or of any other forme, although it grow in the same or as rank ground as the other.

3. *Scabiosa major sgetum.* Corne Scabious.

This Corne Scabious also differeth little from the first, but that it is greater in all respects, the leaves being larger with greater divisions, and some whole leaves with them also: the stalkes are greater and stronger, and the flowers larger, more laid open, and not so closely thrust together, but of the same blewish colour, yet a little more declining to purple: the roots hereof runneth not deepe into the ground, but rather creepeth under the upper crust of the earth.

4. *Scabiosa Pannonica flore albo.* White Scabious of Hungary.

This great white Scabious of Hungary hath large stalks, three foote high at the least, whereon grow at every joint two leaves one against another, very much and finely cut in, and jagged on the edges, more than any of the former sorts of Scabious, but those that grow next the ground are broader, softer in handling, and more hairy, and onely dented about the edges and not divided, that one would not thinke them to be the leaves of a Scabious: the stalkes are branched and flowers like unto other Scabiouses, stand at the toppes of them, but of a pure white colour, and the outermost row of flowers for the most part being twice as large as any of the rest, with white threads in the middle of them tip with blew: the seeds that followeth is long, and browne like unto the rest, which falling when it is ripe, springeth a fresh before the Winter, and abideth untill they have seeded againe the next yeare, for the roots perisheth yearly.

5. *Scabiosa minima Ovella dicta.* Small theepes Scabious.

This small Scabious hath divers whitish Greene leaves at the ground divided on both side of the long pointed leafe, onely into one division, on each side, making every leafe seeme like the small Sage leafe, called Sage of Verue, that hath small peeces of leaves like eares on each side thereof; but a little dented about the ends: the small low stalkes are furnished likewise, with such like leaves but lesser, and small blewish flowers or heads on them like unto the other field Scabious but lesser.

6. *Scabiosa effluvia Clusii.* Clusius his Summer Scabious.

The stalk hereof being three cubits long beareth long leaves set by couples thereon, which are long and somewhat

what broad and little rent or come at the bottome, but dented all the rest of the leafe: the flowers grow on the verall branches at the toppes of a pale blew colour, the roote perithen every year.

7. *Scabiosa arvensis Cretica Alpina*. Alpines his shrubby *Scabiosas* of Candy.

This *Scabiosa* hath a thicke whitish stem next the ground for a shaftmost high, from whence rise many long branches set at ceruaine distances, with five, fixe, seven or more leaves at a space, each of them somewhat resembling those of the true Houfleeke but hoary white; the toppes of the branches have two or three long flowers, standing on slender long footes stalkes together, like unto the common sort for the fashion, but of a layed or wash blew colour, after which succeedeth small feede, and is very tender to keepe.

THE PLACE.

The first growth most usually in most Meadows of this land, especially about London every where. The second growth likewise in some of the drie fields about this Citie, but not so plentifully as the former. The third growth both in the grounds where corn is standing, and in those that were formerly sowne, and now lie fallow, also in the border of such like fields. The fourth *Clusius* saith he found, nigh unto the wall of *Tinaria* in a citie in the upper *Hungarie*: the fifth is found in many drie gravelly and heathy grounds throughout the Realme: the sixth groweth in the low countries as *Clusius* saith of the feede he had formerly sent thither; and the last in Candy.

THE TIME.

They all flower in June and July, and some abide flowering untill it be late in August; and the feede is ripe in the meane time.

THE NAMES.

This herbe is not found to be remembered by any the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors; yet some sometime it is that herbe *Ætium* calleth *Ætium*, but because there is nothing but the bare name that is extant in him, without any description, it is hard to say it is the same; notwithstanding the Greeke word signifieth *Scabios* in Latine. But it took the name of *Scabiosa*, either a *foliorum scabritie que praesertim, primo huius generis convallidis, oraculis, and that most usually, quod Scabios medetur*: the name is of divers applied, as I said before, to divers herbes, as the *Jacca*, *Staber*, and others, callinge some of them *Scabiosa major*, and others *Scabiosa capitata*, as *Baldus*, and others doe: but as I said before, the heads and flowers of all these herbes called *Scabioses*, being all so nere, and like one unto another, and so differing from *Jacca*, *Staber*, &c. mult needes shew plainly that they should not be so confounded, for a novice shall hardly understand what herbe is meant, by such names as are imposed on divers of them: the Author of the *Pandellus*, is thought to be the first that mistooke *Discordes* *Staber*, to be this *Scabios*, from whence the error thereof soone spread among *Physicians* in all countries, and continuing still, is hardly to be rooted out againe, *Tam facili est descensus in errorem, et e contra arduus ascensus in veritatem*. *Falsum Columa* in his *Phytologia*, seemeth to referre the *Scabioses* unto *Phytosma* of *Discordes*; but in his other Booke of rare plants, he declineth to thinke that such small *Valerians*, as he there describeth, because the feede have holes in them, should be the *Phytosma* of *Discordes*. The *Italians*, *Spanish*, *French*, and *English*, doe all follow the Latine name *Scabiosa*, as each Dialect will admit, only the *Germanes* call it *Apfelstein kraut*, *i. esset leuen*, and *Grinde kraut*. The first is called of most Writers, either *vulgaris*, *oreum unum*, either *pratensis* or *officinarius*: the second is called *Scabiosa media*, and minor of divers, and *Columbaria* of *Loebel*, and is *Clusius* his fifth *Scabios* in his History of Plants, *Banhus* setteth it downe for his second species of *Scabiosa capitata globo*, and yet nameth the same *Scabiosa prima Clusij* for the second of his *montana*; hereby making that one plant to be two severall kinds, which thing is very frequent with him, in many other things and places, in his *Pineae*, *Prodromus*, and *Marshallus*: the third is called *Scabiosa campestris seu segetum* of *Loebel*, as also *major* *sternum vulgatum*. The fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Scabiosa Pannonica a flore albo*, and is his eight *Scabios* in his History of Plants: the fifth that *Scabios*, which we generally throughout the land, doe call sheepe *Scabios*, called by *Dodonaeus* *Ovula*, though much differing from his description, which he calleth also *media*; and of *Loebel* *Scabiosa montana minima*, and yet the figures of neither of them are answerable to the true herbe: the sixth *Clusius* only maketh mention, and *Banhus* calleth *Scabiosa fruticosa latifolia alba*: the last is that which *Alpinus* describeth and pictureth in his Booke de *plantis exoticis*, and is very likely not to be the same with *Pena* in his *Italian Baldus* setteth forth, that his is set forth to have but one leafe at a place.

Scabiosa montana. Mountain and wood *Scabioses*.

1. *Scabiosa montana maxima*. The greatest mountain *Scabios*.

This great mountain *Scabios*, which some for the largenesse thereof, have accounted a great and balde kinde of great Centaury, hath divers very large winged darke Greene leaves, that is very much cut in outb fides into divers parts to the middle ribbe, and each part finely nicked or dented about the edges, many leaves (especially growing at large in any good ground) being a foote or sometimes more in length, or most commonly neare there unto: from among which rise up divers hard woody stalkes sometimes five or sixe footes high, and usually about three footes high, branching towards the toppes, into some other smaller stumm: at the toppes of each whereof standeth one large great round, blackish Greene head, from whence flourish forth such like flowers as the *Scabioses* doe yeeld, with threds in the middle of them in the like manner, but each budde before it is blown is more yellow then when it is open, and hath food any time, which yet at the perfection are of a pale yellowish colour: in which heads when the flowers are past, grow long rough darke coloured seeds, which being shed upon the ground, as soone as they are ripe, will soone spring up before Winter, and will abide Greene all the Winter time, and shote up and flower for the most part the next year following, yet the old roote perithen not after feede time, but abideth many years.

2. *Scabiosa montana glabrescens*. Mountain *Scabios* with smooth leaves.

This mountain *Scabios* is a low plant, in comparison of the former, for it seldom rise above a foote high, bearing many shining Greene leaves, not any thing hoary at all, but smooth soft and full of juice, yet divided cut in on the edges, like the ordinary field *Scabios*, and each of the divisions dented a little about the edges: upon the stalkes grow the like leaves, two always at a joint, but much more divided than the lowest, and however the toppes as in other sorts of *Scabios*, of a fine blew with purple colour, with blackish threds at the foote of every

flower on the infide: the feede is like the other sorts, and the roote is long blackish, and long lasting after feede time.

3. *Scabiosa montana densa levis folia*. *Scabios* with Dandelion leaves.

This *Scabios* differeth little from other sorts of *Scabios*, but in the leaves, which being somewhat hairy and not smooth, broad at the bottome compassing the stalkes, are so divided on the edges, as a Dandelion leafe is, the lower divisions of the leaves, being blunt at the pointes, and the upper most sharpe yet all dented about the edges: the stalkes being hairy and about two footes high, are divided toward the toppes into branches, having two leaves at the jointes, so joynted together like the leaves of the Yellie, that they will hold water: the flowers that grow at the toppes are of a pale blewish colour like the rest.

4. *Scabiosa prolifera durandis speciem*.

Many flowered *Scabios* of two sorts.

This kind of *Scabios*, that beareth many heads of small flowers, compassing the greater, as is seen in *Daisies*, *Margolles*, and some other herbes, is of two sorts, one that hath his leaves cut or divided into some broader and larger divisions than the other: the branches towards the toppes where the flowers doe stand are bare, or naked without leaves, save under the very heads, where there stand three or foure small leaves, very finely cut almost as small as *Pennell* round about the middle heads of flowers grow forth, other severall small heads of flowers, all alike both for colour and fashion, which are like the ordinary *Scabios*: these give feede like other sorts, and perish after feede time, and either rise again of their own sowing, or being gathered must be new sown.

5. *Scabiosa argentea angustifolia*.

Silver leaved *Scabios*.

This *Scabios* from a hard woody living roote, sendeth forth three or foure stalkes, with divers very long and narrow leaves, almost like grasse, but of a fine white silver like colour, set without order thereon: the toppes of the stalkes are not branched at all: but bare and naked for good space, bearing one flower at the head of them, white and woolly underneath, but of a pale blew colour about, as other *Scabioses* are, and consisting in the like manner of many flowers together.

THE PLACE.

The first growth in many places on the *Alpes*, and in the fields neare unto divers other mountaines and hills. In *Andria* and elsewhere: the second growth on the like places, as on *Snealben* and *Sneberg* hills in *Avstria*, &c. as *Clusius* reporteth: the third upon Mount *Calcar* not farre from *Mompeller*: the fourth with the broader leaves, is only to be found in gardens, but that with finer leaves if it be not the same with the former hath bene observed to grow widely, about the baths of our Lady neare *Padua*: the last was found upon the hill *Somano* neare *Vercina* in *Italy*.

THE TIME.

They doe all flower at the time when the other sorts doe.

THE NAMES.

The first is called by *Loebel* *Scabiosa montana maxima*; by *Camerarius* *Scabiosa Alpina Centauroides*; by *Lucretius* *Centaureum notum Dilectamp*; *Banhus* calleth it *Scabiosa Alpina folijs Centaureae majoris*; *Banhus* nameth the second to be the fifth *Scabios* with *Clusius* in his history of plants, as I said before; & calleth it *Scabiosa montana glabrescens Scabiosa vulgatis*; the third is onely remembered by *Banhus* in his *Pineae* and *Prodromus*, under the title expresse: the fourth is called both by *Loebel* and *Clusius* *Prolifera*, and their kinde is that with the larger leaves: the other sort *Banhus* saith, hath finer cut leaves like unto *Gingidium* or *Ursinaga*: the last is remembered as well by *Camerarius*, in *herbo medicis*, by the name of *Scabiosa graminum folio argenteo flore purpureo*, as by *Banhus* under the title expresse.

Scabiosa globo flore. Globe flowered *Scabios*.

1. *Scabiosa Neapolitana folio Sinapi foliosum*. The Globe *Scabios* of Naples.

This *Scabios* hath a staked stalk a foote and a halfe high, divided from the bottome into long branches, having two long smooth leaves divided to the middle ribbe on both sides, and each part divided also, somewhat like unto the leaves of wild Mustard, standing at each joint, and together with them many small hairs growing there likewise: the flowers that stand singly at the toppes of every stalk, are of a middle file, and very round at the head, whereof it took the name: for the heads of the former sorts are somewhat flat at the toppes, and not so round or globe fashion as these in this ranke, and are of a reddish colour, yet not so deepe or darke red, as that which I set forth in my former Booke, by the name *Scabiosa rubra Indica*, Red flowered *Indies Scabios*: which pertained to this order, but that it is described there, and the figure here; the feedes are small, like thereto, and the rootes likewise perishing after feede time for the most part.

2. *Scabiosa*

2. *Scabiosa flore albo gemino*. Double flowered white Scabions.

I gave you in my former Booke, one sort of white flowered Scabions, which pertaineth to this order, and is often found in the meadows and marshes near the sea side in our owne Land, and is not this I mean, for it is describe unto you, but another differing both from it, and the other here before also with white flowers having such like leaves but larger and broader then it; the stalks likewise grow higher and stronger, not leaning downwards, and the flowers are larger than it; sometimes but one at the toppes of the branches, but most usually two standing together, and sometimes three, of a faire pure white colour, and after they are past, the heads with seede appeare more round and not flat, but rather a little cone fashion, that is, rising a little higher in the middle: the rootes hereof abide many yeares.

3. *Scabiosa globularia folijs serratis*. The Globe Scabions with cut leaves.

This Globe Scabion is of a middle sized stature, about a foote and halfe high, and hath all the leaves that grow both on the lower parts of the stalkes, and at the foote of them, somewhat long narrow and pointed at the ends, deeply dented at the lower ends of them, but not much gathered in on the edges like the other sorts of Scabions; but those that grow highest neare unto the flowers, are much more and finer cut in: the flowers that stand at the toppes of the slender stalkes, being divided into one or two parts, are very round and close set together, of the like pale blew colour as in other sorts, or a little more purplish like unto the flowers of Devils Bits, but above Lovaine as Lobel saith, it is found with white flowers: the seede is small, but long and somewhat rough like the other sorts: the roote is small and long, not abiding after it hath given seede.

4. *Scabiosa Globularia Bellidis folijs*. Globe Scabions with small Daisie leaves.

This other Globe Scabion, (which I am somewhat doubtful, whether to call a Daisie as *Banbinus* doth, or a Scabion as *Clusius* doth) creepeth upon the ground, with trailing branches taking roote as they spread, which many fat thicke leaves, smooth and greene, not dented at all on the edges, nor small or sharpe at the ends, but blunt or round pointed, somewhat like unto the leaves of the small garden Daisie, or *Globularia*, called here Daisies, every one like unto them, being small and narrow at the lower end, and broadest toward the top: at the ends of which trailing branches arise slender naked stalkes, about halfe a foote high, bearing on each of them a round ball or head greater than any of the *Globularia*'s, yet lesser than those of the field Scabion, full of small flowers, of a more deepe purple colour than the Scabion: after which come small seede lesser than any of the former.

5. *Scabiosa tenuifolia capitulo globo*. Globe flowered Scabions with thinn cut leaves.

This finely cut Scabion, hath the lower leaves more finely cut in on the edges, than any of the former, but thick on the stalkes which are many, two alwayes set at a joint, are much more finely cut into smaller parts than they up to the toppes, where the flowers stand in round heads, but of the same purplish blew pale colour that is in the ordinary sorts of Scabion.

Scabiosa rubra Indica.
The red Indian Scabion.



4. *Scabiosa Globularia Bellidis folijs*.
Globe Scabions with small Daisie leaves.



1. *Scabiosa tenuifolia globosa*.
Globe flowered Scabions with thinn cut leaves.



6. *Scabiosa tenuifolia globosa elatior*.
Another small leaved Globe Scabion.

6. *Scabiosa tenuifolia altera elatior*. Another small leaved Globe Scabion.

This other sort is more upright with the single slender stalk, having at the lower joints, two or three small narrow leaves for thereat, finely dented about the edges: but those at the highest part of the stalk stand by couples; the flowers are small and round but like in colour to the other sorts.

The Place and Time.

The first *Banbinus* saith, *Ferrantes Imperator* of Naples sent him, but nameth not the naturall place; the second is not well knowne where it groweth wilde, but is nourished up in the gardens of those that are Herbarists and lovers of plants: the third groweth in Germany, in *Harzania* (Iva), as *Thalium* saith: the fourth, as *Clusius* saith, in rocky and stony places, on the hills of Hungary and Austria, as also in other untilld places thereabouts: the fifth on divers hills in Germany; the last we know not the naturall place, the seede coming among other sorts from Italy, and flower all of them at the time with the rest.

The Names.

Banbinus onely remembreth the first by the name of *Scabiosa folijs Sinapi stylicis*; and *Clusius* the second by the same name in the title: the third is called by *Lobel Scabiosa media ferratis angustifolia flore Globularia*; and by *Thalium* in *Harzania* *Scabiosa Bellidis majoris folijs minor*; and by *Banbinus* *Scabiosa capitulo globo minor*: the fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Scabiosa montana minor repens*, five decima; and by *Camerarius* *Scabiosa montana repens*; by *Thalium* *Scabiosa odorata*: but *Banbinus* following none of them, calleth it *Bellidicaria montana frutescens*, (as though it did frutesce which is nothing so) because the leaves are somewhat like the small Daisie, as I said, and that the *Globularia Montanensis* is reckoned as a Daisie, and called *Bellidicaria*, which is somewhat like unto it; but *Clusius* doth even account that *Globularia* is a *Scabiosa*, and *Thalium* the fifth is called by *Thalium* in the place before remembreth, *Alterna Scabiosa*, and *Thalium* the last being a foot or more forth before hath his title fit for it.

Scabiosa stellata flore. Scabions with Starre like flowers.

1. *Scabiosa Hispanica major*. The greater Spanish Scabions.

This greater Spanish Scabion hath large soft woolly leaves, much cut in on both edges, like the leaves of the great field or Corne Scabion, each part also dented about the edges, the stalks rise to the height of two foote, bearing such like leaves at the joints, but smaller up to the toppes, where they branch forth into several small spriges, bearing every one a head of many flowers, like the other Scabions, but each made of harder and stiffer skinnies, of a whitish colour, in whose places after they are past, the cuppes of huskes wherein they stood, doe appeare like blacke starres, with divers points, wherein the seede is contained, which is somewhat long, thick, and hairy, like the other sorts: the roote is thicke and white like the common kind, but perishing every yeare, after it hath borne flower or seede.

2. *Scabiosa Hispanica minor*. The lesser *Spanish Scabious*.

The lesser *Spanish Scabious* is altogether like the former greater, but that it is lesser in every part; and the leaves are a little smaller, or finer cut in, and the flowers not white as the former, but of a blewish purple colour.

3. *Scabiosa arborea Cretica Pona*.
Ponasia Shrubbe Scabium of Candy.

This *Candy Scabious* riseth up with a woody stalk, from whence spring divers hard and woody branches, white or hoary all over, as the leaves are also, which are thicker set thereon, without any division or denting at the edges, being whole like unto the great *Cyanus* or blew Bottle: at the ends of the branches come forth small naked stalks, bearing a head of flowers, very like unto the former great *Spanish Scabious*, but of a pale reddish colour; the seeds contained in those starre like husks, are smaller, and smell a little sweeter than other sorts of *Scabious* doe; the roote is long and hard, divided into divers parts, abiding the Winter both in the naturall and other warme Countries, and holding his greene leaves also, but is more tender, not able to endure the sharpnesse of our Gallica

Gallica

Canceris

frosts and colds.

4. *Scabiosa stellata minima*.
Small Starre like *Scabious*.

This small *Scabious* is very like the smaller *Spanish Scabious*, having divers narrow leaves, about two inches long, much cut in and divided on the edges, the stalk is scarce halfe a foot long, with such like leaves thereon, and small pale blewish flowers as in the *Spanish* kinde; the husks likewise have divers points, standing open spread like a starre, from the middle whereof come forth five small long reddish threads, like haire standing out of the huske: the seeds are small, but like the other; the roote is small and periseth every year.

The Place.

The two first sorts *Clusius* saith he found in the borders of the Vineyards, and in the paths of the fields about *Salamanca* in *Spain*, and in other places; the smaller of which *Bauhinus* saith he found upon the shore neere *Venice*. The third in *Candy* as *Pona* saith, who had it from *Signior Contarini* of *Venice*. The last *Bauhinus* saith, groweth in *Provence* of *France*.

The Time.

The two first *Spanish* kinds as also that of *Candy*, flower somewhat later then the former sorts, so that they seldom give good seeds with us, and therefore we are still to seeke new seeds to sow.

The Names.

The two first *Clusius* calleth *Hispanica*, and so doe all others that mention them, onely *Dodonaeus* calleth this *perregina*; and *Bauhinus* calleth the first *stellata laciniato folio major*, and the other *minor folio maritima*. The third *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*, calleth by the same name is in the title, *Labell*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Genov* the *Scabiosa perregina*; *Tabernmontanus* *Scabiosa perregina folij non dissectis*, and *Bauhinus* *Scabiosa stellata folio dissecto*, *Cesalpinius* *Scabiosa arborecent*. The last *Bauhinus* onely setteth forth under the title expressed, both in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, and saith he accounteth it to differ from the lesser *Spanish* kinde, in some notable parts.

The Uses.

Now that I have described unto you all the sorts of *Scabious*, whose variation and difference consisteth chiefly in the leaves and flowers, being yet in taste, not so much differing the one from the other, and therefore their faculties are to be accounted alike, so that the virtues in any one are not so peculiar, but that they may be referred to the general, which are these: It being hot and dry, is of an opening, cleansing, digesting, and attending quality, whereby it is very effectual for all sorts of coughs, shortnesse of breath, and all other the diseases of the breast and lungs, ripening and digesting cold flegme, and other tough humours, voyding them forth by coughing and spitting. It ripeneth also all sorts of inward ulcers and apoplems, yea the pleuritic also, if the decoction by the urine, as well as other waies; or if you would have it more effectual, take this receipt, viz. take peeces, an ounce of Aniseeds, and as much of Fennel-seeds bruised, and halfe an ounce of white *Oris* roots cut into thinn slices: let all these be steeped for a night, in a quart of faire water, (or rather in so much wine) and evening, somewhat warme: well sweetened with Sugar or Honey, which worketh wonderfully to help the diseases aforesaid. Four ounces of the clarified juice of *Scabious* taken in the morning fasting, with a draught of *Aspidiatum* or *Venice Treacle*, doth free the heart from any infection of the plague, or pestilence, so long as the taking thereof they sweate two houres in their beds at the least, yet after the first time taking, let those that are infected take the same proportion againe, and againe if need be, for feare of further danger, let the



Scab. arb. Hispanica major.
The greater *Spanish Scabious*.

herbe also bruised, and applied to any Carbuncle or Plague sore, is found certaine by good experience, to dissolve or break it within the space of three houres: the same inward and outward application, is very available against the biting or stinging of any venomous beast: the same decoction also drunk, helpeth the paines and fluxes in the sides; the decoction of the rootes taken for forty dayes together, or the powder of them, to the quantity of a dramme at a time, taken in whey, doth as *Mathiolus* saith, wonderfully helpe those that are troubled with dangerous running or spreading scabbies, tetters, or ringwormes, yea although they proceed of the French pox, as himselfe saith, he hath found true by certaine experience: the juice or the decoction drunke, doth wonderfully helpe those that are broken out into scabbies and itches: and the juice also made up into an ointment and used, is effectual for the same purpose. The same also wonderfully helpe all inward wounds, be they made by thrust or broke, by the drying, cleansing, and healing quality therein. A Symppe made of the juice and Sugar, is very effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and so is the distilled water of the herbe and flowers made in the time, especially to be used when the greene herbe is not in force to be taken; the decoction of the herbe and rootes outwardly applied, doth wonderfully helpe all sorts of hard or cold tumours, or swellings in any part of the body; and is also as effectual for any shrunke sinew or veine in any place: the juice of *Scabious* made up with the powder of *Borax* and *Camphire*, doth notably cleanse the skinne of the face or any other part of the body, as freckles, pimples, and other small eruptions therein, yet it prevailleth also in greater deformities, as the Morpheus, and Lepre; the same decoction doth also helpe the rednesse, and spots in the white of the eyes, used either selfe, or with the juice of Fennell: the head washed with the same decoction cleareth it from dandriffe, furie, scabbies, sores, itches, and the like, being used warme; rents also dipped in the juice or water thereof, doth not onely heale all greene wounds, but old sores and ulcers also, both by staying their fretting or running qualities, and cleansing and healing them up afterwards: the herbe also bruised and applied to any place, wherein any splinter, broken bone, arrow head or other such like thing lyeth in the flesh, doth in short time loosen it, and causeth it to be easily drawne forth.

CHAP. X.

Morsus Diaboli. Devils bit.

Here reflecte yet this kinde of *Scabious* to be entreated of, being of all Herbarists accounted an especiall different kinde thereof, yet some referre it to the *Lacra* & not properly; the former ages knew but one sort, we have in these times found out some others, as they fall presently be shewed you.

1. *Morsus Diaboli vulgaris flore purpureo*. Common Devils bit.

Devils bit riseth up with a round greene smooth, and not hairy stalk, two foote high or thereabouts, set with divers long, and somewhat narrow, smooth, dark green leaves, somewhat snipe about the edges for the most part, being else all whole, and not divided at all, or but very seldom, even to the toppes of the branches, which yet are smaller then those below, with one ribbe onely in the middle, and being broken yeeld not such threads as the *Scabious* doth; at the end of each branch standeth a round head of many flowers, set together in the same manner, or more neatly or fancinly then the *Scabious*, and of a more blewish purple (but not darkered as *Gerard* saith, for such I never saw any) colour; which being past, there followeth seeds like unto the *Scabious* sained thereto, abiding after seeds time many yeares: Fabulous antiquity (the Monkes and Fryers as I suppose, being the first inventors of the Fable) said, that the Devill envying the good that this herbe might do to mankind, bit away part of the roots, and thereof came the name *Succisa*, Devils bit which is so grosse and senseless a relation, that I marvelle at the former times stupidity, to receive as true such a fiction. Of this kinde some doe make a greater and a lesser, which I thinke rather cometh from the place of growing, then from the nature of the plant. Vnto this plant in my opinion belongeth the *Scabiosa arborea Austriaca* of *Clusius*, set forth in my former booke, for the leaves thereof being all whole, and the flowers red, doth notably resemble this Devils bit, species thereof, proper to *Germany*, *Austria*, &c. *Bauhinus* maketh mention of one of this kind, that hath hairy leaves not differing in any thing else, and for his author nameth *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie*, who as hee saith called it *Morsus Diaboli* *hirsuta major*, which I cannot finde in *Gesner*, but of the three sorts of *Scabious*, one of the lesser he calleth *Scabiosa hirsuta*, having leaves without divisions, which whether he should mean this I know not: for he nameth it not *Morsus Diaboli*, therefore I leave it to time to declare the truth thereof.

2. *Morsus Diaboli flore albo*. Devils bit with a white flower.
This sort differeth not from the former in any other thing, then in the flower, which is of a pure white colour as some other sorts of the *Scabious* are, and that the greene leaf is not altogether of so dark a colour.

3. *Morsus Diaboli flore carneo*. Devils bit with bluish coloured flowers.
This other sort likewise differeth neither in roote stalk or leaf, from the former, onely the flowers which are of an incarnate or bluish colour, maketh the difference from both the other.

4. *Morsus Diaboli alter flore carneo*. Strange Devils bit.
This herbe which I place here for some likeness sake, hath divers leaves rising from the roote, every one severally on a long footstalk like unto Betony or Sage, dented about the edges, the stalk riseth up amongst them a foote or more high, bearing one large flower at the toppe, hanging downe the head and made all of blewish threads.

The Place.

The first groweth as well in dry meadows and fields as moist, in many places of this land, but the other two sorts are more rare and hard to meete with, yet they are both found growing wild about *Apple dore*, neere *Eze* in *Ken*. The last groweth in the fields that are on the mountains beyond the Seas.

The Time.

This flower cometh later then the *Scabious*, as not usually untill *August*.

1. *Morfa Diaboli vulgaris*.
Common Devils bit.



Scabiosa arvensis.
The red Hungarian scabiosa.



The Names.

It is usually called *Morfa Diaboli*, by most writers, or *Succisa* as *Eufchius* doth, and others after him: a *morfa* or *succisa radice*. Some there have been that have thought it to be the *Gemma* of the ancients; others say it to be *Nigella* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 27. booke, and 12. Chapter, in these words. The herbe that is called *Nigella*, hath three long leaves like the *Endives*. *Fabius Columella* referreth it to *Pimenon* of *Diocorides*. The *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *French*, and so likewise all other nations follow the Latine name, each nation in their severall dialects, or else the *Germanes* first calling it *Abbiss* and *Tewfells abbiss*, caused the Latine name, and all other tongues following it, to call it thereafter: And we following the *Germanes* Devils bit. The last is the second *Aphyllantes* of *Dalechampsius*.

The Vertues.

The taste hereof being somewhat more bitter, declareth it to be hot and dry in the second degree complex, and therefore is more powerfull and available, for all the purposes whereunto *Scabiosa* is appropriate: inwardly or outwardly, as they are declared before, and especially against the plague, and all pestilential diseases, or fevers, poisons also, and the bitings of venomous beasts, the herbe or roote being boyled in wine and drunke: the same also helpeth those that are inwardly bruised by any fall, or crushed by any casualty, or on, or otherwise, and the herbe or roote beaten and applied outwardly, taketh away the blacke and blew marks that remaine in the skine after some accidents: the decoction of the herbe, wherein some Hony of *Basilisk* come to ripeness, for it digelth, cleneth, and consumeth the flegme sticking thereto, and taketh away the tumours by often gargling the mouth therewith: it helpeth also to procure womens courses, and to ease the paines of the matrix or mother, to breake and discusse windes therein and in the bowels: the powder of the roote taken in drinke, driveth forth the wormes in the body, the juice or distilled water of the herbe, is wonderfully good for greene wounds or old sores, as the *Scabioses* be, and cleneth the body inwardly; and the head cleansed by it from scurfe and sores, itches, pimples, freckles, morpheus, or other deformities thereof, but especially if a little *Vinriol* be dissolved therein.

CHAP. XI.

Plantago. Plantaine.

Under the name of Plantaine, is not only comprehended all the sorts of Plantaine properly so called, whereof there are a great many sorts, as I shall shew you in this Chapter, but divers other sorts of herbes much differing from them, which shall be set forth in the next Chapter following, each kind by it selfe as neare as I can, and because the Plantaines are divided into greater and lesser, or broad

and narrow leaved ones, I thinke it the best method to separate them, and speake of each of them and their species apart, and not confound them together to avoid misliking. One of these Plantaines are called *Rose Plantaine*, which although I have set it forth in my former Booke, yet I thinke it fit here to expresse it againe, and the severall formes and varieties therein.

Plantagine latifolia. Broad leaved Plantaine.

1. *Plantago latifolia vulgaris*. Common Waybreede or Plantaine.

This common Plantaine I here set in the front of all the rest, because I would ranke it with the rest of the kinde, which is well knowne to all to beare many faire broad almost round pointed leaves, with seven ribbes or veins in every of them for the most part, running all the length of the leafe, of a sad Greene colour on the upper side, and more yellowish Greene underneath; among which rise up divers small slender stemmes or stalkes, a foote high more or lesse, not easie to breake, naked or bare of leaves unto the toppes, where each stalk beareth a small long round blackish Greene spike or scaly head, whose blooming or flowers, are small whitish buds with aglets hanging at the ends of them, almost like unto the blooming of *Corne*, after which come browne small feede, enclosed in the severall small scales or skins: the roote is made of many white strings, growing somewhat deepe, and taking so fast hold in the ground, that it is not easie to pull it up.

2. *Plantago latifolia maxima*. The greatest Plantaine. This great Plantaine is in all things like the former, but that it exceedeth it in greatness and height, for the leaves are like on the ground are six inches, that is, halfe a foote long many times and more, and foure inches broad, and the stalkes sustaining every leafe, neare an handbreadth long: the naked stalkes that beare spiked heads like the other, are two cubits high, and the head or spike a foote long: the roote hereof is blackish and stringy: Sometimes *Laciniata* some leaves under the spiked heads.

3. *Plantago major incana*. Great hoary Plantaine. The hoary Plantaine is likewise like the first, but that the leaves are very hoary white, especially in the hotter Countries of *Spain*, &c. much more then in these colder climates, and somewhat small, it seldom beareth any spiked heads in *Spain* as *Clusius* saith, but when it doth, they are smaller then the first, and the rootes are blackish and stringy. *Johannes Thalus* in *Harzonia sylvia* mentioneth a smaller kinde hereof, both in leaves and flowers.

4. *Plantago exotica fenosa*. The strange crumpled Plantaine. This strange Plantaine upon the first yeares sowing of the feede, which was sent from beyond sea, rise up but

1. *Plantago latifolia vulgaris*.
Common Waybreede or Plantaine.

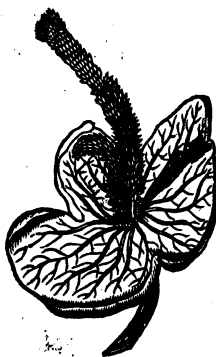
2. 3. *Plantago maxima & flos incana*. The greatest Plantaine and the flower of the great hoary Plantaine.



4. *Plantago erecta fronsa*.
The straight crumpled Plantaine.



Plantago erecta fronsa (Pica).
The spiked head of the straight Plantaine.



5. *Plantago latifolia rosea multifloris, foliisque incisum & spiralis*.
Broad leaved Rose Plantaine of much variety, with a jagged leaf, and bulking spiked head.



with one great and large leaf, almost a foot long, folded as it were together, and wound about itself on into two parts at the further end thereof, which opening it selfe, yet remaining somewhat hollow, the much crumpled and waved on the edges; the further end shewing somewhat like unto a Plantaine leaf: but the bottom of the leaf had on each side thereof a large peece as it were torne from it, but yet growing to it which were likewise crumpled and waved, and each of them shewing the forme of a Plantaine leaf, while taste also was not unlike, so that the whole leaf seemed, as if divers great large leaves were joyned together to make one: this leaf perishing the first year, there rose up the next Spring divers leaves close together, and med into one as the former, but as if divers leaves were joyned together, each bearing the Plantaine forme, but somewhat rounder a little crumpled and waved as the former was; the stalk rose up in the middle of the leaves, above a foote and a halfe high, bearing a thicke and short spiked flattish head and seeds therein, like the others; the roote is composed of a thicke round head, at the toppe with many long strings or fibres thence downward, thereby taking strong hold in the ground.

5. *Plantago latifolia rosea multifloris*. The broad leaved Plantaine of much variety.
This kind of Rose Plantaine is of many sorts, yet all of them have large and sometimes hoary greene

spread on the ground either whole like the former great Plantaine, or a little jagged toward the lower part among which rise up short naked stalks, bearing every one at the toppe either a broad round head made of many small short greene leaves in the fashion of a Rose, or a spiked thicke long head made of many shorter greene leaves bulging thide below and smaller upwards, and sometimes one plant will have both these formes at once together, and some again out of the middle of the Rose will have another short spike of green leaves rising up; and others at the bottom of the Rose or spike, will have one or two other small tufts either round or long. One sort there is likewise with long spiked heads, is parted into many and sundry severall sparred spikes, and therefore called *Spiralis*: other varieties also are sometimes seene in some of this kinde, as nature listeth to produce them: the roote is like unto the former.

The Place.

The first growth every where, in fields and in the pathways generally: the second about Montpellier in France; the third in divers places of Spaine, where *Clusius* observed it, and in some other colder countries also: the fourth came from *Caspar Pileterius* of Montpellier to Dr. *Lobel*, and the feede sown with Mr. *Iohn Nesmit* at *Southfleet*, chiefly Chyrurgion in his time to King *Iames*, where it grew divers yeares: the last, although a strange Plantaine, yet naturally found in our owne country, and rising as it is likely from the third sort, and from thence described in gardens.

The Time.

They are all in their beauty about *Inne*, and the feede ripeneth shortly after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀργυράκη* and *ἀργυράκη*, *Arnoglossum* and *Arnoglossi* a forma sc. *agnina lingua*: others call it *multinervia*, and in *Indolentia* *sepiatervia*, either of the many, or of the seven ribbes or veins that are in every leaf: in Latine *Plantago* a planta vocabulo: the Arabians call it *Lifen* and *Lofan alhami*: the Indians *Plantaine*: the Spaniards *Lhanten* and *Tanchage*: the French *Plantain*: the Germans *Wegerich*: the Dutch *Wegher*: the English *Waybreade*, not *Waybread*, as divers corruptly call it, and *Plantane*: the first is called because the feede thereof is redder than of others: the second *Banbims* calleth *Plantago maximatota glabra*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Plantago major incana*, and *Plantago Salmaricensis*, judging it to be *Cynoglossum* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith beareth neither stalk nor flower, as *Clusius* saith this doth very seldom in Spaine, but I do not hold that a sufficient reason, to judge it to be *Cynoglossum*. *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaeus*, *Gesner*, and others, call it *Plantago media*, and *Lobel Plantago major incana*, yet *Turner* and *Tavernier* call it *Plantago minor*: the fourth *Lobel* only expresse the first leaves in his *Appendix* to the *Adversaria*, by the title of *Plantago multiflora laevis*, and *convolvula multiflora*: I have added the Spikes, and call it *Plantago exotica sinensis*, as best agreeing thereunto: in my opinion the last *Clusius* had the figure thereof from *James Garret* an Apothecarie, sometimes in *Lymington*, and thereupon called it *Plantago peregrina latifolia Garretii*, and *Plantago latifolia exotica*. *Banbims* calleth it *Plantago latifolia incana spica variis*; and that other with many spikes *Lobel* calleth *Plantago panicula sparsa*, and may also be called *Plantago spiralis*.

Plantaginis angustifoliae. Narrow leaved Plantaines.

1. *Plantago Quinquenervia major*. The greater Ribbeworte Plantaine.

This greater Ribbewort Plantaine hath divers narrow, long and hairy darke greene leaves lying on the ground, with five veines or ribbes for the most part in every one of them, and pointed at the ends; among which rise up many naked and striped stalks, somewhat hairy, at the toppe whereof grow such like long and spiked darke greene leaves, as in the first common Plantaine, and flowering in the same manner, but greater and shorter, wherein lie such feede as in the former but greater and of a darker colour; the rootes are long, fibrous or stringlike like the former. This sometimes is found varying in the heads, for some will have two heads upon a stalk, or one head parted into two parts, or with two or more spiked heads, growing at the bottom of the head.

2. *Plantago angustifolia Rofoe & multifloris*. Variable Rose Ribbewort.
This Rose Plantaine hath such like leaves as the former hath, that is not, or very hard to be knowne from it, before the stalks with heads beginne to appeare, which when they are full ripe, shew themselves in a variable manner; some having large or long narrow leaves set together, somewhat sparsely, imitating a loose or dispersed Rose; others having shorter greene leaves, and more compact and closed, making a more comely forme of the middle of the Rose will arise, two or three or more short stalks, bearing each a small greene Rose, and therefore set close together in one head, or separate each by it selfe: this kinde beareth no feede that ever was observed, but is increased by slipping or paring the roote, and setting it againe.

3. *Plantago angustifolia minor*. The lesser Ribbewort Plantaine.
The smaller Ribbewort Plantaine, is in every part thereof like the first sort, but that it groweth smaller and lower, and this only maketh it to differ from it.

4. *Plantago angustifolia serrata*. Spanish Ribbewort with dented leaves.
The Spanish Ribbewort is like the lesser sort, but smaller, narrower and harder in handling, being dented about the edges, and so sharpe with all, that they might seeme to be prickles, which hath caused some to call it *perigrina*: the spiked heads stand upon slender stalks, about half a foote high, being somewhat open or dispersed.

5. *Plantago angustifolia Priscans*. Shrubbe Plantaine.
The Shrubbe Plantaine is in all things like the smaller Ribbewort, but that the leaves are whiter, and the stalks high and woody, with small leaves on them, and the heads are in fashion like them, but shorter and fewer, bearing within themselves darke feede.

1. 4. *Plantago angustifolia* five quincies *major* & *minor*.
The greater Ribbwort Plantane with plaine and dented leaves.



3. *Plantago angustifolia minor*.
The lesser Ribbwort Plantane.



2. *Plantago angustifolia* *refusa* & *multicaulis*.
Variable and Kofe Ribbwort.



6. *Plantago Apula bulbosa*. 8. *Trinervia folio angustifolia*.
Bulbed Ribbwort of Naples. The smallest Ribbwort.



6. *Plantago Apula bulbosa*. Bulbed Ribbwort of Naples.

This Bulbed Ribbwort hath a long small and round head, for the upper part of his roote, like unto a small Bulbe or Onion, of the bignesse of an Hassell Nut or bigger, from whence shoote downe into the ground, many thick and blacke long fibres: from this head or bulbe spring forth, many long and narrow leaves like the first Ribwort, lying upon the ground, but that each of them are more hairy and dented, or cut on the edges into gashes, separate a good distance one from the other, somewhat like unto Bucks horne Plantane, from among which rise up slender hairy round stalkes, about a foote high, bearing such like spiked heads, as the first doth, with pale yellow bloomings, and small blackish seede after them.

7. *Plantago montana trinervia*. Small mountaine Ribbwort Plantane.
This small mountaine Ribbwort, hath divers very small and long hoary white leaves, having each of them, but three ribbes or veins a peece running through them, whereof it tooke the name: the stalkes that rise among them are small and Rush like, not much above a foot high, whereon stand small thicke and short heads, with small flowers on them, made of foure small stiffe leaves, and small white threads hanging out of them, like the other sorts of plantane, after which come fuch seede as is in the rest: the roote hath a small long necke, hairy above, and set with pale long fibres underneath.

8. *Plantago trinervia folio angustifolius*. The smallest Ribbwort.
This least Ribbwort hath such like leaves as the last lying upon the ground, but they are neither so white nor so long, very narrow and some longer, or shorter than others, all of them smooth and without any haire upon, or but a very little shew; the smooth stalkes are many that rise up amongst them, being of divers sises, for some rise not above four inches, others halfe a foote, or a foote, and some a foote and a halfe high, whereon grow small and somewhat long spiked heads, the rootes are many small white fibres.

9. *Plantago angustifolia panicula Lagopi*. Hares foote Plantane.
This Plantane hath many long ribbed rough hairy leaves, very like unto the first Ribbwort, but ending in a smaller and sharper point, it sendeth forth a number of small round brownish stalkes of divers sises or heights, some being not above two or three inches high, and others halfe a hand breadth, or an hand breadth high at the root; whereon stand small long reddish heads, like unto the heads of *Lagopus* or Hares foote, some being longer, and others smaller and shorter, but all soft with small reddish flowers at them, and small threads hanging from them, as in the other sorts, and small seede following: the roote is somewhat long with many reddish fibres growing there from. This sometimes is found so small, that it scarce exceedeth three fingers in height, being more hairy, and having smaller and rounder heads.

The Place.

The first without dents on the edges, and the third grow with us in divers Meddowes and fieldes, and by pathways: in gardens also it is found as a weede; the second is found wilde in divers places of this Kingdom, and brought and cherished in gardens for the raritie: the fourth and fifth were brought us from *Spain* by *Guillemus Boel* often remembered both in this and my former Booke where he found them: the sixth and seventh grow in the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Fabius Columna* having found them there and fet them forth: the eighth *Battus*, from faith, groweth with them about *Basilis*, by the way side and among rubbish: the last in the fields about *Quasim*.

The Time.

These all flower and seede at the time, that the former doe, that is, in *May*, *June*, and *July*.

The Names.

This is called in Greeke *πενταεννία* & *Pentannenria*, that is, *Quinquenervia*; in Latine *Plantago angustifolia*, and *Plantago media* & *minor* of some, and *Lanceolata* and *Lanceola*, in Italian *Lancivola*, in French *Lanceola*, in high Dutch *Spitz Weegerich*, in low Dutch *Hont ribbe*, in English Ribbwort, and Ribbwort Plantane. The first is generally called either *Plantago angustifolia major*, or *Plantago Quinquenervia major* of many, of *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaeus*, *Gesner* and others *Plantago minor*, or of *Maitthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* *Plantago longa*: the second hath many titles to expresse it, according to the formes of the spikes, as *Plantago torosa prolifera*, *refusa*, &c. the third is remembered by *Thaluis* in *Hieronymus* *folia*: the fourth and fifth *Clusius* maketh mention of in his *Cura posterioris*, but the same *Guillemus Boel* brought the dried plants and shewed them to me and others, before hee shewed them to him; and I had the seedes of them, as of many other things, which hee gathered most part upon my charge, whereof many sprang and feeded, and in their places are remembered: others sprang but feeded not, and so we have lost the kinds, which wee have not of many things gotten againe: the first *Fabius Columna* called *Plantago Apula laciniata bulbosa*, and *Bambinus* *Plantago pilosa bulbosa*; the seventh *Columna* also calleth *Plantago altramini trinervia montana incana*, and *Bambinus* *Plantago trinervia montana*: the eighth *Bambinus* calleth *Plantago trinervia folio angustifolius*: the last he also calleth *Plantago angustifolia panicula Lagopi*.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of Plantane both the greater and the lesser, both the broader and the narrower leaved, are of one property, that is, cold and drie in the second degree. I thought good to speake of their vertues in the end of all their descriptions, to avoid prolixitie and tautologic in repeating the same properties divers times. All the Plantanes, (but some hold the Ribbwort to be the stronger and more effectfull) have these properties hereafter ensuing. The juice of Plantane depurate or clarified, and drunke for divers dayes together, either of it selfe, or in other drinke, prevaileth wonderfully against all torments and excoications in the guts, or bowels, helpeth the distillations of rheume from the head, and stayeth all manner of fluxes in man or woman, even the feminine courses also, when they come downe too abundantly: it is good to stay the spitting of blood, and all other bleedings at the mouth, by having a veine broken in the stomacke, and that maketh bloody or foule water by any ulcer in the veines or bladder, as also to stay the too free bleeding of wounds: it is held also an especiall remedy, for those that are troubled with the Pitsicke or Consumption of the lungs, or have ulcers in their lungs; or have coughs that come of heate: the decoction or powder of the rootes or leeds, is much more binding, for all the purposes aforesaid than the herbe is. *Discorides* saith, that if three rootes be boiled in wine and taken, it helpeth the *verruis* ague, and foure rootes the *quartane*: but I hold the number to be fabulous, yet the decoction of divers of them, may be effectfull; but *Tragus* holdeth that the distilled water thereof drunke before the fit is more proper.

1. 4. *Plantago angustifolia* five quinquæ marva major & ferrea.
The greater Ribwort Plantane with plaine and dented leaves.



3. *Plantago angustifolia* minor.
The lesser Ribwort Plantane.



2. *Plantago angustifolia* refusa & multiflora.
Variable and Rote Ribwort.



6. *Plantago Apula bulbosa*. 8. *Trinervia folio angustifolia*.
Bulbed Ribwort of Naples. The smallest Ribwort.



6. *Plantago Apula bulbosa*. Bulbed Ribwort of Naples.

This Bulbed Ribwort hath a long small and round head, for the upper part of his roote, like unto a small Bulbe or Onion, of the bignesse of an Hassell Nut or bigger, from whence shoote downe into the ground, many thicke and blacke long fibres: from this head or bulbe spring forth, many long and narrow leaves like the first Ribwort, lying upon the ground, but that each of them are more hairy and dented, or cut on the edges into gashes, separate a good distance one from the other, somewhat like unto Bucks horne Plantane, from among which rise up slender hairy round stalkes, about a foote high, bearing such like spiked heads, as the first doth, with pale yellow blossoms, and small blackish seede after them.

7. *Plantago montana trinervia*. Small mountaine Ribwort Plantane.

This small mountaine Ribwort, hath divers very small and long hoary white leaves, having each of them, but three ribbes or veines a peece running through them, whereof it tooke the name: the stalkes that rise among them are small, and high like, not much above a foot high, whereon stand small thicke and short heads, with small flowers, made of four small thiffe leaves, and small white threds hanging out of them, like the other sorts of Plantane, after which come such seede as is in the rest: the roote hath a small long necke, hairy above, and fet with pale long fibres underneath.

8. *Plantago trinervia folio angustissimo*. The smallest Ribwort.

This least Ribwort hath such like leaves as the last lying upon the ground, but they are neither so white nor so long, very narrow and some longer, or shorter than others, all of them smooth and without any haire upon, or on a very little shew: the smooth stalkes are many that rise up amongst them, being of divers fitts, for some rise not above foure inches, others halfe a foote, or a foote, and some a foote and a halfe high, whereon grow small and somewhat long (spiked heads, the rootes are many small white fibres).

9. *Plantago angustifolia panicula Lagopi*. Hares foote Plantane.

This Plantane hath many long ribbed rough hairy leaves, very like unto the first Ribwort, but ending in a smaller and sharper point, it sendeth forth a number of small round brownish stalkes of divers fitts or heights, some being not above two or three inches high, and others halfe a hand breadth, or an hand breadth high at the most; whereon stand small long reddish heads, like unto the heads of *Lagopus* or Hares foote, some being longer, and others smaller and shorter, but all soft with small reddish flowers at them, and small threds hanging from them, as in the other sorts, and small seede following: the roote is somewhat long with many reddish fibres growing there from. This sometimes is found so small, that it scarce exceedeth three fingers in height, being more hairy, and having smaller and rounder heads.

The Place.

The first without dents on the edges, and the third grow with us in divers Meddowes and fieldes, and by pathways: in gardens also it is found as a weede: the second is found wilde in divers places of this Kingdom, and brought and cherished in gardens for the raritie: the fourth and fifth were brought us from *Spain* by *Guillaume Boel* often remembered both in this and my former Booke where he found them: the sixth and seventh grow in the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Fabius Columba* having found them there and fet them forth: the eight *Bauhinia* hath growth with them about *Basil*, by the way side and among rubbish: the last in the fields about *Champan*.

The Time.

These all flower and seede at the time, that the former doe, that is, in *May*, *June*, and *July*.

The Names.

This is called in Greeke *πενταεννερια* & *Pentanneros*; that is, *Quinquenervia*; in Latine *Plantago angustifolia*, and *Plantago media* & *minor* of some, and *Lanceolata* and *Lanceola*; in Italian *Lancivola*, in French *Lanceola*, in high Dutch *Spitzer Wegerich*, in low Dutch *Hont ribbe*, in English Ribwort, and Ribwort Plantane. The first is generally called either *Plantago angustifolia major*, or *Plantago Quinquenervia major* of many, of *Fuchsius*, *Delandus*, *Gesner* and others *Plantago minor*; of *Matthioli* and *Lugdunensis* *Plantago longa*: the second hath many titles to expresse it, according to the formes of the spikes, as *Plantago trinervia prolifera*, *refusa*, &c.; the third is remembered by *Thalium* in *Hareyria sylva*: the fourth and fifth *Clusius* maketh mention of in his *Cora posteriores*, but the same *Guillaume Boel*, brought the dried plants and shewed them to me and others, before hee shewed them to him; and I had the seedes of them, as of many other things, which hee gathered most part upon my charge, whereof many sprang and seeded, and in their places are remembered: others sprang buried not, and so we have lost the kinds, which wee have not of many things gotten againe: the sixt *Paulus Columba* called *Plantago Apula lanceolata bulbosa*, and *Bauhinia Plantago pilosa bulbosa*; the seventh *Columba* also called *Plantago divaricata trinervia montana incana*, and *Bauhinia Plantago trinervia montana*: the eight *Bauhinia* called *Plantago trinervia folio angustissimo*: the last he also calleth *Plantago angustifolia panicula Lagopi*.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of Plantane both the greater and the lesser, both the broader and the narrower leaved, are of one propertie, that is, cold and drie in the second degree. I thought good to speake of their vertues in the end of all their descriptions, to avoid prolixitie and tautologie in repeating the same propertie divers times: All the Plantanes, (but some hold the Ribwort to be the stronger and more effectuell) have these propertie hereafter ensuing. The juice of Plantane depurate or clarified, and drunke for divers dayes together, either of it selfe, or in other drinke, prevayleth wonderfully against all torments and exoriationes in the guts, or bowells, helpeth the distillations of rheume from the head, and stayeth all manner of fluxes in man or woman, even the feminine courses also, when they come downe too abundantly: it is good to stay the spitting of bloud, and all other bleedings at the mouth, by having a veine broken in the stomacke, and that maketh bloudy or fowle water by any ulcer in the veines or bladder, as also to stay the too free bleeding of wounds: it is held also an especiall remedy, for those that are troubled with the Pufficke or Consumption of the lungs, or have ulcers in their lungs, or have coughs that come of heate: the decoction or powder of the rootes or seede, is much more binding, for all the purposes aforesaid than the herbe is. *Discorides* saith, that if three rootes be boiled in wine and taken, it helpeth the serious ague, and foure rootes the quartane; but I hold the number to be fabulous, yet the decoction of divers of them, may be effectuell; but *Tragus* holdeth that the distilled water thereof drunke before the fit is more proper.

the seeds made into powder, and mixed with the yolke of an egge, and some wheate flower made into a cake and baked, either in an oven, or betwene a couple of tyles heated for the purpose, this cake prepared every day fresh and eaten warme, for some few dayes together, doth mightily stay any fluxe of the stomacke, when the meate passeth away indigested, and stayeth like wife the vomitings of the stomacke: the herbe, but especially the seeds which is of more subtile parts, is likewise held to be profitable against the droppe, the falling sicknes, yellow jaundie, and the oppilations or stoppings of the liver or reins: the rootes of Plantane and Pellicary of *Spain*, beaten to powder and put into hollow teeth, taketh away the paines in them: the clarified juice, or the distilled water but especially that of Ribbewort, dropped into the eyes cooleth the inflammations in them, and certainly cureth the piane and webbe in the eye, and dropped into the eares, ease the paines therein, and helpeth and restoreth the hearing: the same also is very profitably applied, with juice of Hostlecke against all inflammations and eruptions in the skinn, and against burnings or scaldings by fire or water: the juice or the decoction made either of it selfe, or with other things conducing therunto, is a lotion of much use and good effect for old or hollow ulcers that are hard to be cured, for cankers and sores in the mouth, or privie parts of man or woman, and helpeth also the paines of the hemorrhoides or piles, and the fundament: the juice mixed with oyle of Roses and the temples and forehead annointed herewith, ease the paines of the head proceeding from heat, and helpeth frantick and lunaticke persons very much, as also the bitings of Serpents, or a madde Dogge: the same also is profitably applied to all hot sores in the face or hands, especially in the beginning, to coole the heat, and repress the humours: it is also good to be applied where any bone is out of joint, to hinder inflammations, swellings, and paines, that presently rise thereupon: the powder of the dried leaves taken in drinke, killeth the wormes of the belly, and the said dried leaves boiled in wine, killeth the wormes that breede in old and foule ulcers: One part of Plantane water, and two parts of the brine of powdered beefe boyled together and clarified, is a most sure remedy to heale all spreading scabbes and itch in the head or body, all manner of tetter, ringwormes, the shingles, and all other running and fretting sores: Briefely, all the Plantanes are singular good wound herbes, to heale fresh or old wounds and sores, either inward or outward. *Erasmus* in his *Colloquia*, reporteth a proverbe story of the Toade, who being stung or bitten by a Spider, sought out Plantane, and by the eating thereof was freed from that danger.

CHAP. XII.

Holosteum seu Plantago marina, Sea Plantane.

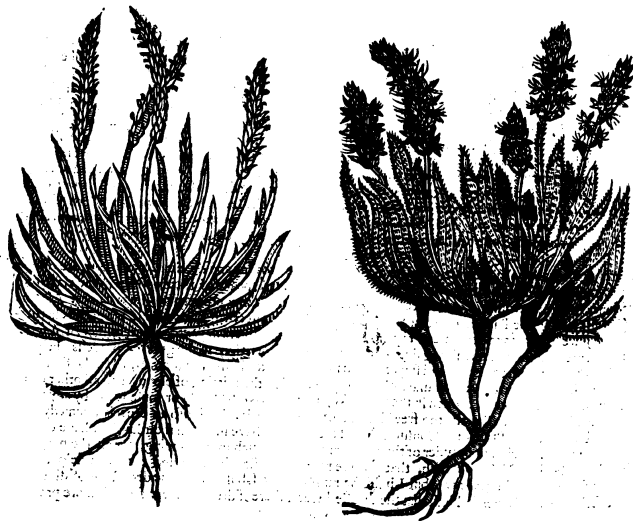
Here remaine some other sorts of herbes referred to the Plantanes, which shall follow in their order, and first of those are called *Holosteum*, which for want of a fitter name we call Sea Plantane.

1. *Plantago marina vulgaris*. Ordinary Sea Plantane.

This Sea Plantane hath many narrow long and thicke greene leaves having here and there a dent or two on the one edge pointed at the end, among which rise up sundry bare stalkes, with a small spiked head thereon smaller than Plantane, else alike both in blooming and seeds: the roote is somewhat white thicke and long with long fibres thereat abiding many yeares.

1. *Plantago marina vulgaris*. Ordinary Sea Plantane.

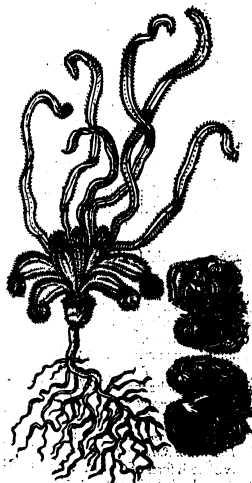
2. *Holosteum Salerniticum*. Spanish Sea Plantane.



3. *Holosteum angustifolium majus*, five *Segetaria majus*. The greater Sea Plantane with grassie leaves.



5. *Holosteum creticum* seu *Leontopodium creticum*. Cretay Sea Plantane.



4. *Holosteum angustifolium minus* seu *Serpentis a minor*. The lesser Sea Plantane with grassie leaves.



Leontopodium idem diversis expressum. The same plant diversely exprest.



2. *Holosteum Salernitanicum*. Spanish Sea Plantaine.

This Spanish Sea Plantaine also differeth not much from the former greater kinde, having many narrow long leaves lying on the ground, but shorter and broader then they, among which rise up divers naked short stalks a little more then an handbreadth high, furnished from the middle almost to the toppes with many white green flowers, standing more sparsely in the spiked heads then the former, which afterwards yeeld small seeds in husks, like unto Plantaine feede: the roote is somewhat long and hard with divers fibres at it. There is another kinde, of much lesser then the former; the leaves greener and narrower, and the heads

6. *Myosotis Canda Maris*.
Moufetaile.

3. *Holosteum angustifolium majus* five *Serpentaria major*.

The greater Sea Plantaine with grasse leaves.

This greater Sea Plantaine, hath a number of small long leaves, almost like grasse but that they are stiffe and hard sometime lying upon the ground, and sometime from a stemme under them raised a little higher; of a grayish or hoary green colour, and having on some of them, some small gathes on the edges, among which rise up naked stalks about halfe a foote high, with small spiked heads, like unto Plantaine heads, set on the toppes of them, wherein is contained such like feede also: the roote is somewhat thicke long and woody, with some fibres growing thereat.

4. *Holosteum angustifolium minus*.

The lesser Sea Plantaine with grasse leaves.

This lesser *Holosteum* is very like the former, but that it is smaller and scarfe having any dent on the edges, and growth much lower, not exceeding three or foure inches in height, having such like heads but smaller.

5. *Holosteum Creticum* five *Leontopodium Creticum*.
Candy Sea Plantaine.

This Candian plant (which hath beene diversely named dy divers) hath from a reddish roote, somewhat great and as it were scaly at the head, growing smaller downwards, and spread into many long fibres, many long and narrow soft woolly leaves an handbreadth long, with three ribbes in each of them, among which rise up divers small and short foote stalks, about two or three inches long and covered with a soft reddish, woolliness, on every one whereof standeth a short thicke reddish woolly head, like unto a Plantaine head, having divers whitish flowers upon them, with blackish spots within them, seeming so many holes in them; which after they are pale, have small brownish feede enclosed in their huskes, very like unto Plantaine feede, or the feede of *Psyllium* or Fleawort, which heads when they are full ripe, do bend downwards to the ground, and are drawne or bended together, that they resemble herein a Lions foote clasped together, whereof some gave it the name of *Leontopodium*.

6. *Holosteum Lonicera Canda maris vocatum*. Moufetaile.

I might well have placed this herbe among the grasse, being undoubtedly of that tribe, but that divers men doe joyne it with these *Holostea* because it is in taste and property like them, take it therefore in this place. It shooteth forth divers small grasse leaves, very short, rough and hard, among which spring divers small heads of stalks, with small long blackish greene spiked heads, like unto a small Plantaine head but smaller, having white flowers on them, which quickly fade and fall away, after which there is found very small blackish feede in the long heads, which then in some are a little crooked, and in others straight resembling a Moufetaile, whereof some the name: the roote is small and thredly.

The Place.

The first groweth in divers places upon our owne coasts, and others also. The second of both sorts groweth as *Clusius* saith in many places of Spain, in *Valencia* and *Salamanca*. &c. The third and fourth by the Sea side, in Italy as *Matthioli* saith, in *Goriensis agro*, and in the mountains of *Gualdo* as *Durantes* saith, *Camerarius* saith by a lake of salt water near *Ischia*, which is in *Germany*. I have it confidently affirmed to me that both the lesser and greater sorts grow near the sea side in the West parts of the land, namely in all the tracts of the March, nere *Afferry* in *Gloestershire*. The fifth in *Candy*, from whence it hath beene often sent to divers friends. The last groweth in many fertile pastures and meadows, as also on dry bankes, and by the path sides in many places of our owne land.

The Time.

They doe flower in the moneths of *June* and *July*, and their feede ripeneth quickly after; the last which is the earlyest of them all, flowereth often in *April* and almost gone in *May*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ὀστέον* and *ὀστέον* *Holosteum* and *Holostem*, for it is written both wayes by many, *ὀστέον* *offea*, which is *per antiphrasin*, as for *Pliny* saith, *ex adverso sit a Græcia appellata, sicut fel dulcis, quod suavitatis est herba nihil enim durum offensum habet*. There hath beene much controversie among the learned writers and Herbarists about this herbe, divers diversely thinking of it, some holding one herbe to be it which another doth proveeth, almost every writer framing one of it, some holding one herbe to be it which another doth proveeth, when as before he took *Serpentina* to be it, and some as he saith took the *Pilosella minor* to be *Holosteum*, whom he contradicted: *Lobel* the Filix pereira Tragi, *Rabbinus* *Lancetibonum*, *Clusius* calleth it *Holosteum Salernitanicum majus*, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Plantago angustifolia alba*; and that name which is as *faith* (and *Lobel* and *Pena* say the same) they of *Amstelredamum* called *Plantago peruviana*; *Bauhinus* includeth not only the *Serpentina*, or *Serpentina* of *Matthioli* and others, and the *Holosteum Salernitanicum majus* and *minus* of *Clusius*, under the name of *Holosteum*, but the *Leontopodium Creticum* of both sorts of *Clusius*, which as he saith he set forth in his *Phytopyx* above twenty years, before *Clusius* set forth his *historia variorum plantarum*. The last



is first mentioned by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*; and *Gerard* from him. The second of both sorts is called by *Clusius* *Holosteum Salernitanicum majus & minus*, because the learned of *Salamanca* in Spain, called it *Holosteum* as he saith, whom *Camerarius*, *Lobelus*, and *Lugdunensis* doe follow. *Camerarius* in his *Matthioli* calleth it *Holosteum garumandum*, and *Dodonæus* as I said before *Plantago angustifolia alba*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Holosteum majus albus majus*, as he calleth the lesser *Salernitanicum* of *Clusius*, *Myosotis albus majus*. The third *Matthioli* called *Camerarius* *Myosotis*, and saith they of *Goriensis* called it *Serpentina*, which since hath beene continued by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others. *Camerarius* in *horto* calleth it *Plantago maris*; *Dodonæus* calleth it also *Plantago angustifolia*. The fourth is mentioned also by *Lobel* by the name of *Serpentina omnium minima*, and is in my judgement the *Holosteum garumandum* of *Lugdunensis*; although *Bauhinus* maketh these two sorts to be foure several plants, with foure distinct titles. The fifth *Bauhinus* as I said before, saith he set forth before *Clusius* in his *Phytopyx*; and after in his *Prodromus*, under the title of *Holosteum*, five *Leontopodium Creticum*, and includeth both the descriptions and figures of both the sorts of *Leontopodium Creticum* of *Clusius* in one, wherein I thinke he hath done rightly, whom I have followed, for although *Clusius* hath set forth divers figures, as they were sent him from divers places and persons, yet it seemeth very probable, both by his owne relation, and *Honorius Beller* his description thereof, which is extant in the first Epistle of the said *Beller* to *Clusius*, that they are both but one plant, and not two different sorts; but as he and *Bauhinus* say, was sent by *Corisus* to them both, by the name of *Catanæ prima* of *Discorides*, which *Honorius Beller* disproveeth in the said Epistle. *Bauhinus* saith also he received it from *Ferrarius* *Emperator* of *Naples*, by the name of *Holosteum minus*, and from *Alphius* by the name of *Gotta album catharticum*, and is the *Habures* of *Camerarius*, and the *Planta plantaginis* of *Lugdunensis* in his Appendix. The last as I said before, divers doe referre to these kinds of *Holostea*, as after *Lonicera*, *Camerarius*, *Thalium*, and *Lugdunensis*. *Bauhinus* himselfe calling it *Holosteum effinis Canda maris*, and almost all others *Myosotis* or *Canda maris*, onely *Tragus* calleth it *Coronopus Myosotis*. We may call all these herbes except the last, Sea Plantaines, although they grow in some places farre from the Sea; as well as seere it in others, for the resemblance they have in their narrow ribbed leaves, and spiked heads, unto the smaller Plantaines or Ribbe worts, but especially for their properties which being cooling and binding like unto them, are no doubt of the same faculty: the *Leontopodium* may be called Lions foote, or Lions calve, according to the Latine, although it justly be referred to these kinds of Plantaines. The last is called in *English* Moufetaile generally, and of some Blood frange, but I thinke corruptly from blood staying, for in that faculty it is predominant, all other Dialects follow the Latine name thereof.

The Vertues.

Whom hath beene formerly said of the other Plantaines, may in some sort be justly referred to these, for in their qualities of cold and drynesse, they are I said little differing, wherein the Plantaines are excellent; and therefore it shall not neede to repeat the same things here againe, that formerly have beene there spoken. Onely for the third kind here mentioned, *Matthioli* saith, that they of *Goriensis*, who call it *Serpentina*, have used it to especial good purpose, as he himselfe saith also, he hath found by good experience, against the bitings or stings of Serpents especially, and of the other venomous beasts, as also to helpe those that are troubled with the dropsie, especially that which hath possessed the whole body, the Moufetaile is cooling and drying like the Plantaine, and the Country people in some places of this land, apply it not only to those that bleed at the nose, by bruising the leaves and putting it up therein, but also to stay the much bleeding of wounds, and to heale them up.

CHAP. XIII.

Coronopus five *Coron Cervicinis*. Buckshorne Plantaine.

Here are some other sorts of this herbe better knowne in these dayes, then they have beene formerly, which though growing in different climates, we will draw into one Chapter, and expresse them together.

1. *Coronopus vulgaris* five *Coron Cervicinis*. Common Buckshorne Plantaine.

This being sowne of feede riseth up at the first, with small, long, narrow, hairy, darke greene leaves like grasse, without any division or gath in them, but those that follow are gathed in on both sides of the leaves into three or foure gathes and pointed at the ends, resembling the knagges of a Buckshorne, whereof it tooketh the name, and being well growne lyve round about the roote upon the ground, in order one by another, thereby resembling the forme of a starre, and therefore called *Herba Stella*; from among which rise up divers hairy stalks, about an handbreadth high, bearing every one a small long spiky head, very like unto those of the common Plantaine, having such like bloominges and feede after them: the roote is single long and small, with divers fibres annexed therunto, the taste hereof is altogether drying like Plantaine.

This differeth little from the former, but that it hath his leaves somewhat larger, broader, and thicker, more hairy or rough also, and the veins or divisions of the leaves more sharpe and prickly; the stalks and heads are somewhat more rough and hairy, and differeth not in the rest.

3. *Coronopus zinnifolius maritimus*. Small Sea Buckshorne of *Naples*.

This small Sea Buckshorne (for I might well have made our owne Sea Plantaine to be the greater kinde hereof, in that it hath more eminent dents on the edges of the leaves, then the other *Serpentina* of *Matthioli*, which I might impute rather to the climate then to a differing kinde, but take it in which sense you please, for neither you nor I can erre much, if we take it in either) hath many leaves lying on the ground, foure inch long, and in many places the Sea Southernwood leaves exceed them set, having on each side the leafe, three very long ones or gathes turned inwards, all of them smooth and of a fresh greene colour, and more rough or hairy at all as the former, among which come up such like heads, upon small stalks, as are in the first, but smaller,

1. *Coronopus vulgaris* flos cornu cervinum.
Bucks-horne Plantane.

Coronopus Ruellii.

5. *Coronopus Ruellii* recta vulgarens.
Vpright or creeping Bucks-horne or Wart Cress.

smaller, as the roote is also: the taste hereof is no lesse astringent then the former.

4. *Coronopus maritimus minimus hirsutus.*

The small hairy Sea Bucks-horne.

This other little kinde, is somewhat like the last, but that the leaves being very small, are not so finely or smally gathered on the edges, but stand rather like a little *Scabiosa*, and all hairy over: the stalks likewise are hairy, and not much above an inch high, bearing small hairy spiked heads like the rest, but smaller, whereon appeare white flowers quickly fading.

5. *Coronopus recta vulgarens Ruellii.*

Vpright and creeping Bucks-horne or Wart Cresses.

Ruellius hath referred this small plant to the ordinary *Coronopus* or Bucks-horne, for some resemblance it hath thereto, although in quality much differing, which notwithstanding divers writers have since *Ruellius* reckoned still with the *Coronopus* or Bucks-horne, and therefore let it also here passe in the same manner. It is a small low herbe, yet in some places standing more upright, but most usually creeping with many long branches, and spreading a great way upon the ground round about the creeping kind never rising much above foure fingers high the other more, with divers very small long and divided or com leaves thereon, all along on both sides of them, somewhat resembling the divisions of the former or the Garden Cresse: the flowers are small and white, coming forth at the joints with the leaves, many set upon a small long foot-stalk, one above another; after which come small rough or sharpe round huskes somewhat resembling rough wares, which divide themselves into two parts, and containe in each of them a small brownish seed: the roote is small white and long, with many fibres thereon growing downe deepe into the ground, the taste whereof is somewhat like *Cressis*, but much milder, and is of many used to be eaten as a Salter herbe, both boyled and Greene with vinegar, as *Ruellius* himselfe saith.

The Place.

The first usually groweth in drie sandy grounds, as in *Tuggle fields* by *Westminster*, and divers other places of the land: it was wont to be planted and sowed up in gardens in *Italy*, *France*, and other places, where the people more delight in Greene and salter herbes than we: in this countrey doe, because it was in frequent use to be eaten by them: the second as *Colonna* saith, groweth on the rocks, in the land *Prochyta*: the third hee saith likewise groweth in many untrilled grounds in the Kingdom of *Naples*, neere the sea side, and so doth the fourth, neere the sea side, but particularly in what countrey is not expressed: the last groweth every where almost round about *London*, in any moist ground, or the foote of bankes, where there is any low trench or till, that is not continually filled with water.

The Time.

They all flower and feede in *May*, *June*, and *July*, and their Greene leaves abide fresh in a manner all the Winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κρόνον* *Coronopus*, a *corvino*, prope quem effigiant folia, saith *Pena*, that is *Crowfoot*; whereunto the leaves are like, which name the Latines doe hold, as also *Cornu cervi*, or *cervinum*, and *Herba Stela*, both of them, from the posture of their leaves. Some also call it, *Harenaria* and *Sanguinaria* or *Sanguinalis*, the one from the place of his growing, the other from the effects or properties. There hath bene much doubt heretofore, what herbe should be the true *Coronopus* of *Diocorides*, for the name signifying a *Crowes* foote, derived many, and led them into that error, to thinke that the herbe called *Pes cervinus*, and *Pes gallinaceus* should be it; among whom are not onely the Commentators upon *Avicenna*, but *Bruselsius* also of late dayes, who carried away rather with the current of the time, and the signification of the name, than with the opinion of others that contradicted it, and without the due examination of the herbe it selfe held this opinion, whom *Matthioli* justly reprehendeth therefore, shewing that it was a species of *Ranunculus*, that was generally called *Pes cervinus*, and *Pes gallinaceus*, which is an emulcorating herbe, and not this *Coronopus* which *Diocorides* maketh a salter herbe (specially eaten, and allowed of *Almeidas Ferrerensis* his judgement, that set downe this *Herbifide*, or *Cornu cervinum*, to be the true *Coronopus* of *Diocorides*. *Matthioli* counteth also against *Lonicera* that took a kinde of grassie, called *gramen Alamae* *esculentum*, and *Pentadactylon*, which hee saith was called by his countreyne *Capriola*, and *Sanguinella* in *Matthioli* countrey, to be the *Coronopus* of *Diocorides*, which graffe is the saith, although it hath five small spikes growing at the toppes of the stalkes, which being opened resemble in some manner, the foote of a Crow or other bird (as thereupon took the name *Pentadactylon*, of five fingers of a spread hand) yet this hath no divided leaves, neither is a salter herbe for men to eat, but onely being a grasse for use as hay for beastes: there is also another controversie among divers, what herbe *Theophrastus* should mean by his *Coronopus* (which *Galenus* translated *Solidago*, and) which hee placeth among the prickly mention thereof, doth not speake of any prickles it hath, following peradventure *Diocorides* text therein; but *Matthioli* to excuse *Theophrastus* his prickles in *Coronopus*, suppoeth that the jagges or divisions of the leaves of *Cornu cervinum*, might be taken or mistaken by *Theophrastus* to be thornes (he might as well say thornes) or prickles, although they be not hard nor sharpe: and therefore judgeth the *Coronopus*, both of *Diocorides* and *Theophrastus* to be one plant; which thing although with *Matthioli* I thinke to be true, yet doe I not thinke his reason therefore to be true; but if I may give my judgement thereof, I thinke it more probable that *Theophrastus* is before said a *Coronopus*, as *Fabius Columna* calleth *Insula Prochyta*, which hath sharpe and prickly edges; (as usually are in the description thereof) and therefore placed it inter aculeatas; and *Diocorides* such as we usually may be reconciled together. The first is called *Coronopus sativus*, by *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius* and others, and by *Lobel*, *Dodoneus* and others, and *Cornu cervi*, and *Cornu cervinum*; yet the same herbe is also called *silvestris*, being found wild by divers, both the same and other Authors: the second is as I said called *Coronopus Insula Prochyta* by *Fabius Columna*, and by *Banhus* *Coronopus sylvestris hirsutus*: the third the same *Columna* calleth *Coronopus Nepitellus tenuifolius minimus*, and *minimus tenuifolius maritimus*: the fourth *Banhus* setteth forth under *Nepitellus verrucosus*; yet is generally called *Coronopus repens Ruellii*; but *Dodoneus* thinketh it fitter to be called *Pes cervinus*, or else *Cornu cervi alterum vulgi*; the upright plant is *Matthioli* his *Ambrosia*, and *Lobel* his *Ambrosia* *gracilis*, and *Banhus* himselfe putteth it for a second *Ambrosia*, because it is figured upright by *Matthioli* and *Lobel*. The first is called by the *Italians* *Herba stella* and *Coronopus*, by the *Spaniards* *Guaibola*, by the *French* *Cornu de Cerf*, and *ped de corneille*; by the *Germans* *Kranzen fuss*; by the *Dutch* *Herreharren*, we in *English* call it Bucks-horne, Harts-horne, and Bucks-horne Plantane, and of some Herbe Ivy, and Herbe Eve: *Galen* calleth it Swines Cresses, but I do rather call it Wart Cresses according to the Latine name that some give from the forme of the huskes of feede.

The Vertues.

Bucks-horne Plantane boyled in wine and drunke, is an excellent remedy for the biting of a Viper or Adder (for I hold our *English* Adder to be the true Viper, both by the forme thereof, the teeth it hath with poison in the gummies, being deadly and dangerous upon the biting, and by the breeding, which is of quicke young ones, and not by egges as snakes, &c.) by laying some of the herbe to the wound: the same also being drunke, helpeth those that are troubled with the stone in the reins and kidneies, not that it breaketh the stone or expelleth it, but by cooling the heate of the parts, and strengthening the backe and reins: it is sayed likewise all bleedings, belly and bowells, and the dysentery or bloody fluxe: it helpeth much also those that have weakes from mackes, and is much given to casting, not containing their meate; and this the herbe doth well, but the roote more effectually. *Pavani Agresta* in his seventh Booke writeth, that it helpeth those that are troubled with the collicke; of same place, presently after that he hath shewed, that the Lark is a remedy for the collicke, and sheweth this also, that the rootes also of *Coronopus* doth helpe the collicke: it hath bene held profitable for agues, to weaken the ague, and to take them away, to hang the rootes with the rest of the herbe about the necke, as nine to men, and seven

seven to women and children; but this, as many other are idle amulets of no worth or value, yet since it hath been reported unto me for a certainie, that the leaves of Bucks-horne Plantane laid to their sides that have an ague, will suddenly ease the fit, as if it had beene done by witcherie: the leaves and rootes also boyled with some bay salt, and applied to the wresles worketh the same effects, which I hold to be more reasonable and proper: the herbe boyled in Ale or Wine, and given morning and evening for some time together, helpeth all sorts of sore eyes, that come by the distillation of hot and sharpe or sale humours, falling from the head upon them, by cooling and tempering the heate and that peneife, and staying the distillations. The Cowpars Ruelly or creeping Buckshorne being as I said a fallett herbe with many, is also thought by some, good to take away warts by a specificall propertie of the feede.

CHAP. XIV.

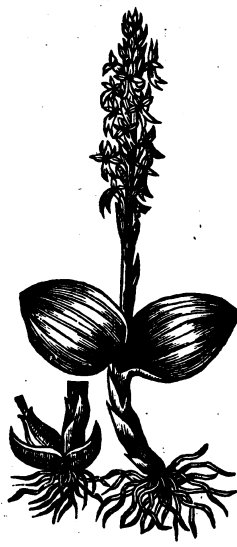
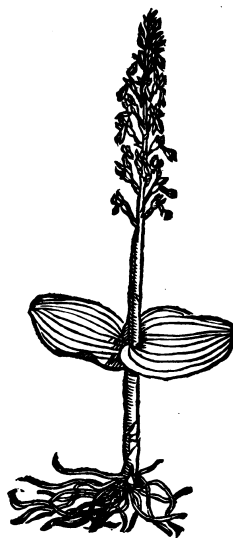
Ophrys five Bifolium. Tway-Blade or Herbe Bifoile.

Some have made two or three sorts of the upland Bifoile, one greater and another lesfer, one with two leaves as is usuall, another with three leaves, as if it were a differing species; but herein I thinke they are deceived, for the superfluitie of leaves in this, is no otherwise than in many others, a *lufus naturæ*, which upon transplanting every one may know that will. I shall therefore shew you the description but of one of this kinde, yet mention these other that are but as accidents in nature, and withall shew you a Marsh kinde not remembred by any before.

1. *Bifolium sylvestre vulgare. Ordinary wood Bifoile or Twayblade.*

This small herbe from a roote somewhat sweete, whose head or toppe is somewhat thicke, which sometime called a Bulbe (I have therefore given you it in another figure by it selfe) shooting many long fibres downwards, raiseth up a round greene stalk, bare or naked next unto the ground, for an inch two or three to the middle thereof, as the plant is in age and growth, as also from the middle upward unto the flowers, having cooly two broad and short ribbed pale greene or hoary leaves, very like unto Plantane leaves but whiter set at the middle of the stalk one on each side, and compassing it at the bottome, sometimes it will get three leaves, which thereupon some reckoned to be a different sort, which is as we call it, but *lufus naturæ* by the abundance of nourishment in the plant, as it happeneth to very many other plants, (as to the *Herba Paris* as I said before, sometimes having five leaves, and sometimes fixe or seven, and sometimes wanting a leafe, when as ordinarily it hath but foure, and so likewise in the ordinary field Trefoile, which as all know usually hath but three leaves upon a

Bifolium sylvestre vulgare seu Ophrys.
Ordinary wood Twayblade or Bifoile.



Ophrys bifida cum radice bulbosa.
Twayblade whole bulbous head is more conspicuous.

stems, yet sometimes divers stalks are found, thus beare four leaves and the like in a number of other plants which were endless as well as in endless (as I repeat) some also reckon up two species or sorts hereof, a greater and a lesfer (but none of them mention the *P. alba* whereof I shall speake in the next place) both in that which beareth but two, as also in that which beareth three leaves; and *Clusius* in his *Choro-petris* mentioneth one very small sort, that the Capuchins Priest *Gregorius de Regia* found, all which I account to be but the variations of the foyle and stire, and therefore I do not here distinguish them into so many several sorts as they do: the flowers at the toppe of the stalks are many small long whitish greene chapsell-like bodies, as it were, somewhat like unto some of the *Orchides* or *Saxifragæ* which passe away, having small heads with idult in them afterwards.

2. *Bifolium palustre. Marsh Bifoile.*

The Marsh Bifoile hath scarce beene observed by any, or at least hath deceived many that supposed it not to be differing from the former, although differing in the site, yet the difference is manifest, first in the smallness, being much lesfer, and having sometimes three leaves also: secondly in the greenesse, the other being more hoary white; thirdly in the spike of flowers, which although of the same fashion and colour or very neare, yet lesse by size; fourthly, in the rootes which in this doe runne or creepe in the ground: and lastly, the place which is not the Woods, but Moores, Boggies, and wet Marsh grounds.

The Place.

The first is usually an inhabitant of Wood-Copses and the like, as betwixt *Hedgegate* and *Hampsteede*, and in many other places of this land: the other not only in the low wet grounds betwixt *Hatfield* and *St. Albones*, but in divers places of *Romney marsh*.

The Time.

They are in flower usually untill the later end of *May* at the soonest, and so continue untill the middle or end of *June*, and then wholly will be withered and gone in *July*.

The Names.

The first is generally thought to be the *Ophrys* (quod aliqui *supercilium reddant*) of *Pliny*, which he saith in his 26. Booke, and 15. Chapter, is an herbe like unto the dented or toothed Pot-herbe with two leaves; but what that dented Pot-herbe is, is not well knowne, and therefore it is but supposed as I said, that this herbe with two leaves should be it; but because we know no other herbe, that hath but two leaves it carrieth the more probability. *Cordus* and *Cysar* in their *Germania*, have thought it to be *Alyssa* or *Damasonium*, others to be *Gnaphalium libanifolium* would make it a kinde of *persulfata*, because the two leaves doe so compass the stalks at the bottome, as if it were but one leafe, and that the stalk went thorough them, and others have thought it to be a kinde of *Heliothis*, because the flowers are somewhat like unto it: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Pseudo orchis*, five *Bifolium*, and *Treyne* maketh it his tenth *Saxifragum*, calling it *Bifolium*, by which name it is now generally called and knowne of all Herbarists, the other hath not beene by any before remembred: the *French* call it *Double Emile*, the *German* *Zweyblat*, the *Dutch* *ruechelbat*, and we *Twayblade*, or herbe *Bifoile*.

The Vertues.

It is much altirgient in calte, but rather clammy or glutinous, and somewhat sweete, whereby it may be judged to be hot and drie, it is much and often used by many and to good purpose for wounds, both greene and old, and for consolidate or knit ruptures. *Pliny* saith *Ophrys* is good to make the haire of the eye browes blacke, but this hath not beene tried by any in our dayes, to have any such effect that I know.

CHAP. XV.

Monophyllum five Unifolium. One blade.

This small plant never beareth more than one leafe, but only when it riseth up with his stalk, which thereon beareth an other, and seldom more, which is of a blewish greene colour, therein very like unto the leafe of a small Lilly Convally, but somewhat broader at the bottome, and pointed with many ribbes or veins as thin like Plantane; at the toppe of the stalk grow many small white flowers flame fashion, smelling somewhat sweete, after which come small reddish berries when they are ripe: the roote is small of the bignesse of a Rush lying and creeping under the upper crust of the earth, shooting forth in divers places.

The Place.

It groweth in moist Meadowe and grassie places of woods, in many places of the Realme.

The Time.

It flowereth about *May*, and the berries be ripe in *June*, and then quickly perishest untill the next yeare, it springeth from the same roote againe.

The Names.

It may be called in Greeke *μονοφύλλον*, after the Latines *Unifolium*, for it is not mentioned by any ancient Greeke Author; nor yet by any ancient Latine, as is thought, unless as *Trachelium* upon *Diocorides* supposed, it may be the *Cyclamen* teris of *Pliny* in his 25. Booke and 19. Chapter, which hee

Monophyllum five Unifolium.
One blade.



saith hath but one leafe, unless the place be corrupted; whereof there is some doubt. *Tragus* calleth it *Complanis sylvestris*, and *Unifolium* most of the later Writers call it *Asophyllus* or *Unifolium*, only *Banksius* referreth to the *Lilium convallium*, calling it *Lilium convallium minus*, but he setteth it downe in his *Adanthus*; that the *Germen Parnassii* of *Marshallus*, whom *Lugdunensis* and others doe follow, is this *Unifolium* ill set forth, which it be so, then *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus*, and all others, have beene utterly mistaken in *Germen Parnassii*, who all give the same or thelike figure of *Germen Parnassii*, that *Marshallus* doth, and even *Banksius* himselfe, calleth that *Germen Parnassii* also *flor*, that hee saith, *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus* and others call, *Germen Parnassii*, how can it then be mistaken when all others and himselfe agree to call it *Germen Parnassii*, and not *Unifolium* as they doe this; and *Lobel* with what reason or judgement can the *Germen Parnassii* be this *Unifolium*, when this hath never more than one leafe until it flower, and the *Germen Parnassii* is never without more leaves than one; the *Germanus* call it *Enble*, and the *French* *une feuille*, as we doe One blade.

The Vertues.

Halfe a dramme or a dramme at the most in powder of the rootes hereof taken in wine and vinegar of each equal parts, and the party presently thereupon laid to sweate, is held to be a soveraigne remedy for those that are infected with the plague, and have a sore upon them, by expelling the poyson and infection, and defending the heart and spirits from danger: it is also accounted a singular good wound herbe, and thereupon tried with other herbes in making such compound Balmes, as are necessarie for the curing of wounds, be they fresh and Greene, or old and malignant, whereof there hath beene often and sufficient triall made to be very available, especially if the nerves or sinewes be hurt.

CHAP. XVI.

Ophioglossum seu Lingua serpentina. Adders tongue.



This small herbe also hath but one leafe, which with the stalk, riseth not above a fingers length above the ground, being fat or somewhat thicke, of a fresh Greene colour, formed very like unto the head of a broad Javelin or Partizan, or as some doe liken it, to the leafe of the water Plantaine turke, without any middle ribbe therein, as all or most other herbes have: from the bosome or bottomne of which leafe on the inside, riseth up a small slender stalk, about a fingers length, and sometimes the small stalk will have two heads thereon, and sometime three, or else abortive as *Lobel* expresseth one; the upper half whereof is somewhat bigger, and as it were dented about with small round dents, of a yellowish Greene colour, resembling the tongue of an Adder or Serpent, which never sheweth any other flower, and fall away with the leafe also quickly after the tongue hath appeared, without bringing any seede, at or could be observed the root is small and fibrous abiding under ground, and shooting forth the next Spring, not perishing in the Winter, although the leaves doe. Some have made hereof two other sorts, one whose leaves at the lower end is somewhat more forked than the other; and another smaller than it, which I doe account but *infra nomine*, and from the soyle or climate.

The Place.

It groweth in many moist meadowes of the land where the roote lyeth covered with the grasse.

The Time.

It is to be found in April and May, and quickly perisheth with a little heat.

The Names.

The later Writers have put the Greeke name *Ophioglossum* hereunto according with the Latine *Lingua serpentina*, as it is usually called now a days, for it is not found in any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, except it be the *Lingua* or *Lingula* whereof *Pliny* maketh mention in his 24. Booke and 19. Chapter, and in his 15. Booke and 21. Chapter, that groweth about fountains, but because he maketh no description of the forme, it is doubtfull whether it be it or no; for *Lugdunensis* referreth it to the *Ranunculus gramineus*, whereof I have spoken both here before, and in my former Booke, and *Daléchampius* as he saith, would make *Pliny* his *Lingua* to be a kind of *Corys palustris ferratifolia*. Some also would make this to be *Cerastia Pliny*, in his 26. Booke and 8. Chapter, which he saith hath but one leafe and a roote made of nodes or knottes, but so is not this; but as I shall shew you shortly, *Pambus Columna* doth most properly of any other, referre his *Cerastia*, to the *Dentaria Coralioide radice*. Some also would make it *Lunaria minor*, but we have another herbe more properly called by that name, as you shall understand in the next Chapter: *Amatus Lusitanus* calleth it *Unifolium*, which doth well agree hereto; and *Lobel* in his *Adversaria Encephalyon*; but because the herbe in the Chapter next going before, is so called with most, I thinke it not convenient to confound two herbes by one name, and I finde none other to follow them herein. *Brussellus* maketh it his *Serpentaria secunda*, as thinking it a species of that kinde: *Cordus* calleth it *Lingua Uivernaria*; *Gesner* in *hirs*, *Lunaria*



Crif.

Crif. but most writers now a daies doe call it *Ophioglossum* & *Lingua serpentina* or *serpentina*. The *Italians* call it *Ophioglossum*, *Herba seneca costa*, *Luciola*, *Argentina*, and *lingua de serpent*. The *French* *langue de serpent*. The *Germanus* *Natterzungen*. The *Dutch* *Sperckwijn* as *Dodonaeus* saith. And we in English Adders tongue or Serpents tongue.

The Vertues.

Adders tongue is temperate betwene heat and cold, and dry in the second degree; the juice of the leaves given to drinke, with the distilled water of Horsetaile, is a singular remedy for all manner of wounds in the breast or bowels, or any other parts of the body. It is with no lesse good successe given to those that are much given to culling, or vomiting, and also to those that void blood at the mouth or nose, or otherwise downewards; the said juice or the dried leaves made into powder, and given in the distilled water of Oaken buds, is very good for such women as have their usua courses, or the whites come downe upon them too abundantly: the said powder of the herbe taken for some time together, doth cure the rupture as *Baptista Sardus* saith. The Greene herbe infused or boyled in red wine, or white wine, and those eyes that are much given to water, washed therein or dropped therein, taketh away the watering, and cooleth any inflammation that commeth thereby; with the leaves herbe infused in oyle *Omphacine*, or of unripe Olives, insolated or set in the Sunne for certaine days, or the Greene leaves boyled in the said oyle sufficiently, is made an excellent Greene oyle, or Balfame, singular good, not only for all sorts of Greene or fresh wounds, but for old and inveterate ulcers also, quickly to cure them, especially if a little fine cleare Turpentine, be dissolved therein; the same also stayeth and represteth all inflammations that rise upon paines, by any hurt or wounds.

CHAP. XVII.

Lunaria minor. Small Moonewort.



Any Authors have set forth varieties of this small Moonewort, which because they are but from the Luxurioufnesse of the Plant, in a fertile soyle and accidental also, not to be found constant, which should make a particular species. I have wholly refused to set downe many descriptions of one herbe, but sometime degenerating: let one description therefore serve instead of many, with the relation of some casualties as they happen. The small Moonewort riseth up usually but with one dark Greene thicke and fat leafe, standing upon a short foot-stalk, not above two fingers breadth high, but when it will flower it may be said that it beareth, a small slender stalk, about foure or five inches high, having but one leafe set in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both sides into many parts, most usually with five or seven on a side, yet some have beene found with nine divisions on a side, and sometimes with more, yea some have thought that it may have as many leaves or parts of leaves rather, as there are dayes in every Moone, but this is onely opinionative; each of those parts is very small, next the middle ribbe, but broad forwards, and round pointed, resembling therein an halfe Moone, from whence it tooke the name, the uppermost parts or divisions being lesse then the lower: the stalk riseth above this leafe two or three inches, bearing many branches of small long tongues, every one very like unto the spiky head of the Adders tongue, of a brownish colour, which whether I should call them the flowers or the seed, I well know not, which after they have continued a while, resolve into a mealy dult, the roote is small and fibrous. This is sometimes found to have divers such like leaves, as before described, with so many branches or toppes arising from one stalk, each divided from other. And *Clusius* setteth forth others, which he calleth *ramosa*, and came out of *Silestia* to him and others, which had more store of leaves, and each leafe more divided, and each part dented about the egdes, bearing divers stalks, with branched tops like the other, which leaves, were more fat thicke andappy, and with a little hairy downe upon them.

The Place.

It groweth upon hills and on heathes, yet where there is much grasse, for therein it delighteth to grow.

The Time.

It is to be found onely in April and May, for in June when any hot weather commeth, for the most part it is withered and gone.

The Names.

It is not certainly knowne to be remembered by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors, yet some would make it to be *Cerastia Pliny* whereof is spoken before; some to be *Tragium secundum Dioscorid*, which growing on mountains, hath the leafe of *Scelopendrium* or Miltwaste, but the roote he saith smelleth strong, which this doth not, and therefore cannot be it, some also doe thinke it to be *Hemionitis altera* and *Silene*, because some take the *Hemionitis* to be *Lunaria major*. Some also as *Columna* to be *Epimedium* of *Thescrida*, but he saith with all, that the roote hath a strong fence, which cannot agree hereunto; Some also have called it *Ophioglossum* for the likenesse of the toppes. *Clusius* saith that those of *Silestia*, where that kinde groweth, that he calleth *ramosa*, doe call it in their language, *Rechter widerichen*; that is as he saith, *Trichomanes legitimum*.

X 2 2



legitimum, the true Mayden haire; all late writers doe call it *Lunaria minor*, a *folijs lunae crescentis modo* (salvati-
& borjris five yamofa, aut racemofa, a capitibus racemis in modum formatis. Gesner in libro de *Lunarijs*, calleth it
Lunaria petraea, and *Taura*, as he saith the Herdsmen and Shepherds doe, because if the Kine feede, where
 this herbe groweth, they will speedily goe to the Bull. *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Ruta Lunaria vel jecuraria*.
 The *Italians* call it *Lunaria del grappolo*. The *French Taura* and *Petite Lunaire*. The *Germanes* *Moonwurte* and
Monkrant. The *Dutchmen* *Mancruige*. We in *English* *Moonewort*, but there are so many herbes called by
 the name of *Lunaria*, that it would make any man wonder how so many should be so called. Gesner hath col-
 lected them all or the most part, and set them forth together, in a tractate by it selfe, whereunto if any be de-
 sirous to understand them, I must referre them to him; for it were too tedious to repeat them all here.

The Vermeas.

Moonewort is cold and drying more then *Adders tongue*, and is therefore held to be more available, for all
 wounds, both inward and outward, the leaves boyled in red wine and drunke, stayeth the abundance of wo-
 mens ordinary courses, and the whites also; it stayeth bleeding, also vomitings and fluxes; it helpeth all brui-
 sings and beatings; it helpeth to consolidate all fractures or dislocations; it is good for ruptures; but it is chiefly
 used of most, with other herbes to make oyles or balsames, to heale fresh or greene wounds, either inward or
 outward as I said, for which it is excellent good. It hath bene formerly related by impostors and false know-
 ers, and is yet beleevd by many, that it will loosen lockes, fetters, and shooes from those horses feete, thus goin
 the places where it groweth; and have bene so audacious to contest with those have contradicted them, that
 they have both knowne and seene it to doe so; but what observation soever such persons doe make, it is all
 but false suggestions and meer lyes. Some Alchymists also in former times have wonderfull extolled it to co-
 denfate or convert Quicksilver into pure silver, but all these tales were but the breath of idle headed persons,
 which divers to their cost and losse of time and labour have found true, and now are vanished away with them,
 like the aire or smoake therein.

CHAP. XVIII.

Pyrola. Winter greene.



Although there were formerly but one sort of *Pyrola* knowne, yet *Clausius* and some others have
 found out other sorts thereof, which shall be handled together in this Chapter.

1. *Pyrola asarifolia vulgaris*. Our ordinary Winter greene.

This ordinary (for so I call it in regard it is not only groweth in our Country, and few or none of
 the rest, but because it is best knowne and of most use,) Winter greene sendeth forth leaves or eight
 or nine leaves, from a small brownish creeping roote, every
 one standing on a long footstalk, which are almost as broad
 as long, round pointed, of a sad greene colour, hard in hand-
 ling, and like unto the leafe of the Pear tree, from whence it
 tooke the name, but others compare them to be like unto the
 small leaves of wild Beetes, which is not so proper in my mind,
 from whence ariseth a slender weak stalk, yet standing up-
 right, bearing at the toppe many small white flowers, smelling
 as sweete as those of Lilly convally, laid open like a starre, con-
 sisting of five round pointed leaves, with many yellowish
 threads standing in the middle, about a greene head, and a long
 stile with them, which in time groweth to be the seede vessel,
 which when it is ripe is formed five square, with a small point
 at it, wherein is contained as small feede as the dust it selfe.

2. *Pyrola minor five minima*.

The least Winter greene.

This little *Pyrola* hath the roote creeping in the same man-
 ner that the former doth, and rising up in divers places; from
 whence rise up divers stalks, about two or three inches high,
 bare for a space, in the middle whereof are set at severall joints
 two or three leaves a peece, each being smaller, rounder, and
 thinner then the former, a little snipt about the edges, and at
 the toppes standeth only one flower a peece, made of five round
 white leaves, somewhat greater then the first, very like unto
 the flower of *Parnassus* grassie, having divers yellow threads in
 the middle, compassing a greene head, which hath a pointell
 thereat, parted at the toppe into five threads: the head grow-
 eth in time to be five square, with such like feede therein as are
 in the former.

3. *Pyrola tenerior*. Slender Winter greene.

This tender or slender Wintergreene, riseth up from a small
 roote like Couchgrasse, creeping divers waies under the ground
 with divers more weak and slender stalks then the former,
 from whence grow somewhat longer pointed leaves, and den-
 dered about the edges, nothing so hard in handling, else very like
 the former, the stalks have divers white flowers, standing at
 the toppes of them, like unto the former but smaller, as the



3. *Pyrola tenerior*.
Slender Wintergreene.



5. *Pyrola Brejliana Alfine flore major & minor*.
Winter greene of America with Chickweed flowers.



4. *Pyrola Europaea Alfine flore*.
The Winter greene of Europe with Chickweed flowers.



6. *Pyrola fruticosa*.
Shrubby Winter greene.



five square heads of feede that follow are likewise, wherein is such like dusty feede.

4. *Pyrola Alpinae flore.* The Winter greene of Europe with Chickeweede flowers. This small Winter greene riseth up with one or more straight round stalkes, about halfe a foote high or better, at most bare of leaves for a space next to the roote, or at the most but with two or three very small leaves, for one a little above another, but at the toppe thereof there groweth five or fixe, or seaven or eight leaves, somewhat long and pointed at the end, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Peare tree, but longer and not so round, being more of them an inch and a halfe long, or more, tender, smooth, greene, and having one middle ribbe, with divers veins in the leafe, finely dented about the edges, from among which leaves arise weeke footestalkes, a thicker then stalkes, about three inches long, sustaining three or foure flowers, each of them by it selfe, made of fix white pointed leaves a peece starre fashion, somewhat like to the flower of a Chickeweede, but larger, with divers small yellowish threads in the middle; after they are past, there riseth in their places one small round head, smaller then a Coriander feede, containing within it divers small blacke feede, covered with a thinne white skinne: the roote is made of many small fibres set together at a small round head; Hereof there is found another fort smaller then the other, both in leaves, stalkes, and flowers.

5. *Pyrola Brasiliensis Alpinae flore.* Winter greene of America with Chickeweede flowers. This Winter greene also of *Brasil* in America, is of two sorts, one greater then the other: From a small white roote very full of fibres, there riseth one single small smooth stalk, of six or seaven inches high, without any leaves thereon up to the middle thereof, where there are two small ones set one against another; but at the toppe thereof breaketh forth six or seaven leaves laid round about it, which are some larger and smaller then others: some being two inches long, others but an inch or an inch and a halfe long, smooth, tender and green, pointed at the end, having five ribbes running thorow every one of them, like unto the Ribwort Plantain, and not dented about the edges, from among which riseth up a small footestalk or two, not above an inch or two long, sustaining every one of them, one somewhat large whitish yellow flower, consisting of fixe narrow and pointed leaves, two whereof are somewhat broader then the rest, having divers reddish threads in the middle. The lesser fort hereof groweth somewhat lower, with lesser leaves then the former, and with lesser flowers then it also, but yet longer and greater then the greater of the *European* kinde.

6. *Pyrola fruticosa.* Shrubby Winter greene. Although this plant be no shrubbe of any hard woody substance; yet because the stalkes be hard abiding long, and encreasing every yeare without withering or dying, it is called shrubby, therein comming neerer unto the nature of a shrubbe: it riseth up with divers limber stalkes, which for some yeares remaine firme and upright, but after they be growne elder, that they are laden with leaves, the weight of them doth beare them downe to the ground, wherein sometimes they take roote againe, these stalkes have at every joynt two three or foure fleshy leaves of a deepe shining greene colour, somewhat like to the leaves of the Strawberry tree, both for leane and bignesse, but dented about the edges: from the middle whereof arise certaine buds, made as it were of small scaly heads, which turne into small twiggies, whereon are set three or foure or five flowers a peece, of a whitish purple colour, somewhat bigger then the flowers of the first *Pyrola* or *W*inter greene, after the flowers are past come five square heads, containing very small feed: the roote is slender with some strings annexed thereto, and creepeth farre abroad under the ground.

The Place.

The first sort groweth in our owne land, yet but in very few places, and those *Northwards*, in *Yorkshire*, *Lancashire*, and further *North*, yea even in *Scotland*, in the woods every where, and elsedome in fields, the second groweth at the foot of the high hills in *Austria* and *Stiria* as *Isidus* faith. The third in *Germany*, as also neere *Savoy*. The fourth groweth in the woods of *Germany* in divers places, as also in the Beeche wood in *Switzerland*, as it is recorded by *Bauhinnus*, who faith Dr. *Craige* sent it him from thence, and on the mountains in *Wales* likewise. The fifth of both sorts groweth in *Brasil*, towards the *West* Indies. The last groweth in most of the Provinces of *Hungary*, *Germany*, and *Bohemia*.

The Time.

They doe all flower except the *American* sorts about *June* and *July*, but the other more late with us.

The Names.

It is called *Pyrola* in Latine (for it hath not found any Greeke name) a *foliorum pyri arboris*, & *florum* *similitudine* of the likenesse of the leaves, and I may say of the flowers also, unto Peare tree leaves and flowers: they have taken it to be *Limonium*, as *Psichius*, *Lonicerus*, *Tragus*, and *Cordus* also, who call it *Banysiostris*, but the true *Limonium* is now so well knowne, that it putteth all out of doubt, and some would make it to be *Britannica* *Pliny*, whereunto it hath no resemblance, but is generally of all now adays called *Pyrola*, and vulgarly, because the rest are rarer to be found. The second *Clusius* calleth *Pyrola minima*, and *Bauhinnus* *Pyrola rotundifolia minor*. The third is called by *Clusius* *Pyrola tenuior*, by *Cammerarius* *Pyrola Pennanica* *fruticosa*, by *Thalium* *Pyrola minor*, by *Planchet* upon *Discorides*, and by *Lugdamensis* *Ambrosia montana*, and by *Bauhinnus* *Pyrola* *fruticosa*, *macrantha*, *serotina*. The fourth is called by *Cordus* in observationum *glava*, *Herba Trientalis* by *Schweatfeldius* *Alpine Alpina*, by *Thalium* *Affantheum*, id est, *Alpine flae*, and by *Bauhinnus* *Pyrola Alpinae flore Europae*, to distinguish betweene it and the next, which he calleth *Pyrola Alpinae flore Brasiliensis* and *Americanae*, and doth much resemble the *Polyrrhiza latifolia* of *Lugdamensis* in my opinion, although *Bauhinnus* referreth it to *Campylotropis pentaphylla*. The last is called by *Clusius* *Pyrola fruticosa* or *struticosa*, and *Bauhinnus* *Pyrola fruticosa* *Arbutifolia*. It is called by the *Italiani* *Pyrola*, by the *French* *Pyrola*, by the *Germanes* *Wintergrun* and *Wintergolt*, and *Waldmangolt*, after the name of *Beta glycystris*, or *Limonium*, by the *Dutch* *Wintergreen*, and in *English* *Wintergreene*.

The Vertues.

Wintergreene is very cold and drying and exceeding astringent, and glutinous withall; whereby it is a most singular remedy for greene wounds, to consolidate their lippes speedily together, either the greene leaves bruised and applied of themselves, or the juce of them, or a salve made of the greene herbes stamped, or the juce boyled with *Acetum* or *Hogstard*, or with falset oyle and waxe, and some turpentine added unto it; which is so soveraigne a salve for all manner of wounds and sores, that the *Germanes* use it exceeding much, and so do they.

beyond any other false made of a simple herbe: they likewise use it for inward wounds or hurts, being boyled either by it selfe, or with other wound herbes, as *Comfrey*, *Moutfear*, *Burnet*, *Perywinkle*, *Tormentill*, *Horsetail*, *Avena*, *Ladies Mantle*, *Betony*, *Agrimony*, *Madder* rootes, and *Golden Rodde*, and the like, wherewith they use to heale whomever is wounded, either in the body or bowells or any other part, by giving them to drinke of such a decoction: the herbe boyled in wine and water and thereof given to drinke to them that have any inward ulcers in their kidnies, or neck of the bladder, doth wonderfully help them; it staith also all fluxes, whether of blood or of humors, as the laske, bloody fluxe, or womens too abundant courses, as also the bleeding of wounds, and both take away any inflammation rising upon the paines of the heart, and hindereth any to arise being presently applied after the hurt received: it is no lesse helpful for foule ulcers hard to be cured, as also for cancers or fluxes: the distilled water of the herbe doth effectually performe the same things, and some keepe the dried herbe to use in decoctions, or made into powder to drinke.

CHAP. XIX.

Cynoglossum. Hounds tongue.

Isidorus maketh mention but of one sort of *Cynoglossum* or Hounds tongue, which is generally thought to be that which is ordinary with us, but there hath bene of late dayes, divers other sorts found out, all which shall be here set downe together.

1. *Cynoglossum majus vulgare.* The ordinary great Hounds tongue. The great ordinary Hounds tongue hath many long and somewhat narrow, soft, or as it were hairy darkish green leaves lying on the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of Buglosse, from among which riseth up a rough hairy stalk, about two foote high, with some smaller leaves thereon then grow below, and branched at the toppe into divers parts, with a small leafe at the foot of every branch, which is somewhat long with many flowers set along the same, which branch is crooked or turned inwards, before it flowereth and openeth by degrees, at the flowers doo blow, which consist of foure small purplish red leaves, somewhat of a sad or dead colour, lasting long or tiewing themselves, out of the rough greene huskes wherein they stand with some threads in the middle; this hath bene sometimes found with a white flower: after the flowers are past there come in their places rough flat feede, with a small thread or pointell in the middle, easily cleaving to any garment that it is touched, and are not so easily pulled off againe: the roote is blacke, thicke, and long, tough or hard to breake, and full of a clammy juice, smelling somewhat strong, or of an evill taste, like as the leaves doe, which some doe call a fopiferous scent.

2. *Cynoglossum maximum.* The greatest Hounds tongue. This kinde differeth not from the former, either in leafe, flower, or feede, but only that in them all it is neerer twice so large which maketh the difference.

3. *Cynoglossum maximum montanum.*

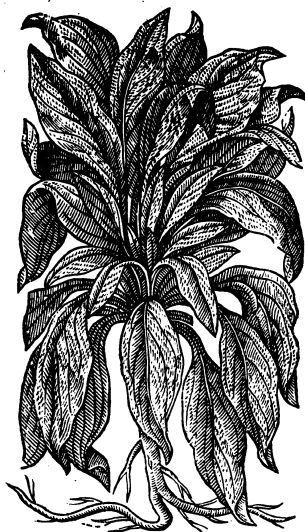
The great mountaine Hounds tongue. This great mountaine Hounds tongue hath also many large bushy and soft leaves, lying on the ground, above a foote long, and an hand breadth broad, of a whitish greene colour, having every one the middle ribbe reddish; with many greene veins running thorough them, and reddish footestalkes to sustaine them, those which are in the middle of them standing more upright; from amongst which riseth a thicke hollow crested, reddish, woolly, or hairy stalk, two foote high and above stord on all sides with such leaves, but lesser and lesser up to the toppe, where it breaketh forth into foure or five branches of flowers, standing all on one side, yet forming at the first a round head, very pleasant to behold for the varietie of colours therein: the hairy stalkes of the flowers being greene ending in five points, the flowers hollow and long consisting of five purplish red leaves, somewhat sweete, standing above the flowers and greene leaves among them with red ribbes in them, which in the shadow where it delighteth to grow, is the more conspicuous and beautifull; after which in the said huskes come larger feede than the former, foure usually together, which on the upperride are flat circled about with a few short prickles, whereby it cleaveth fast to garments: the roote is blackish on the outside, and whitish within, somewhat like the former.

4. *Cynoglossum medium montanum angustifolium.*

Narrow leaved heavy mountaine Hounds tongue. This Hounds tongue hath many soft woolly, or hoary long and narrow leaves standing upright and not lying upon the ground, being halfe a foote long, and an inch broad in the middle, but small at both ends, whose middle ribbe, and footestalkes are both reddish: the stalk riseth up to be somewhat more then halfe a foote high, replenished to thicke with such like leaves as grow below, that no part of the stalk can be seene, each wherof is more hairy or woolly, and compass



3. *Cynoglossum maximum montanum*.
The greater mountain Hounds tongue.



5. *Cynoglossum semper vivens*.
Ever Greene Hounds tongue.



6. *Cynoglossum subrepente versicolore flore*.
Hounds tongue with party coloured flowers.



7. *Cynoglossum Creticum latifolium*.
Broad leaved Hounds tongue of Candy.



8. *Cynoglossum Creticum angustifolium*.
Narrow leaved Hounds tongue of Candy.



10. *Cynoglossum fere cervicis*.
Small Hounds tongue with blew flowers.



the stalks at the bottomes of them, and sharpe at the point: on the toppe of the stalk standeth a round hoary head, of the bignesse of a reasonable apple, which opening it selfe, sheweth forth many woolly leaves, with red ribbes, standing at the foote of the branches and stalkes of flowers, which are of an excellent vermilion red colour, standing in larger and more woolly huskes, and are more laid open like a starre, standing on both sides of the stalks, and not all on side as the last: the feede that followeth is smaller and not so rough, with a smaller hollow middle: the roote is thicke and long, with a thicke blackish bark, on the outside, and a hard woody pith in the middle, of an unpleasant taste as the leaves, bitter and astringent and hairy at the head, which are the ribbes of the withered leaves: the roote springeth afresh before Winter, after the leaves and stalkes are all drie and withered.

5. *Cynoglossum semper vivens*. Ever Greene Hounds tongue.

This Hounds tongue doth not much differ, from the common or ordinary fort, but that the leaves are always fresh and Greene, somewhat long and narrow with a great whitish Greene ribbe in the middle, smooth on the upper side, and more hoary underneath: the stalk at the first is but low, with many narrow long leaves, compassing it about, but more thinnely than in the former: the flowers are red, but somewhat larger than the ordinary, hanging in the like manner upon small branches that are writhed or turned like the *Heliotropium*, or the first kinde: the feede that followeth standeth all on the one side, and is smaller and less rough, but the stalk is then growne much higher: the roote is blackish, as the other: This hath no manner of hoariness, or is so strong a sent as the last, and doth spring forth with fresh leaves before the old stalk with feede is quite drie and withered.

6. *Cynoglossum subrepente versicolore flore*. Hounds tongue with party coloured flowers. This beautiful and rare Hounds tongue, from a small slender woody roote, shooteth forth divers heads, of set hairy and smaller leaves than the last: the stalk riseth up a foote and a half high, set on both sides, with the like smaller leaves than those below, the toppe whereof is parted into three branches of flowers, which are smaller than the last, but of a bluish colour, striped with long blond red strakes, having the bottomes of them of a deeper bluish: the feede standeth in the same manner that others doe foure together in a huske, but they have the middle somewhat raised up, and small at the toppe, with a pointell thereat, and a large thinne circle or list about them.

7. *Cynoglossum Creticum latifolium*. Broad leaved Candy Hounds tongue. This Candy hath for the first yeare of the springing many leaves lying on the ground, somewhat broad and not very long, with a long foote stalk to every one of them, soft, and covered with a whitish shining woollyness, smooth like silver, and a thicke whitish ribbe in the middle: but the next yeare after, the stalk riseth from the middle of them, set here and there with shorter leaves compassing it at the bottom, and so smaller up to the toppe: this stalk is branched from the middle upwards into divers others, that are crooked or writhed inwards, opening

opening by degrees as the flowers blow, which are short but somewhat large, ending in five round leaves, of a whitish colour at the first, with black edges, and in some with pale purplish veins or stripes, which afterwards decaying grow wan or bluish, standing in hoary cuppes, wherein after they are past, the feede groweth close joyned together, rough and cleaving to garments as in the rest, with a point in the middle: the roote is woody, and perisheth after it hath given feede, springing from the feede that falleth of it selfe, but while it is young of the first year, is somewhat like unto others, not so thicke or fethic and blackish on the outside, of an evill or unpleasant sent, as the rest of the plant is.

8. *Cynoglossum creticum angustifolium*. Narrow leaved Candy Hounds tongue.

This other *Candy* hath divers long and narrow leaves, somewhat broad at the end, and round pointed at the whitish greene colour, lying next to the roote upon the ground: from among which riseth up a stalk in some plants higher, in others lower, whereon grow without order, such like leaves but shorter and lesser, compassing it at the foote of them: from the middle whereof upwards, it spreadeth into branches, bearing such like flowers as are in the ordinary sort, ending in five leaves, but of a paler red colour, with each of them five dark red stripes in the middle: the feede and roote is somewhat like the ordinary, but hath no evill sent like it or the last: the perisheth every year, and is sowed or sithen of the fallen feede againe.

9. *Cynoglossum minus flos pusillum*. Small Hounds tongue.

This small Hounds tongue that groweth with us in divers places of our land, is not much differing from the greater ordinary kinde, but is smaller in all things, having such like leaves smaller and shorter, but greener and more shining: the flowers also being small, are of a pale red colour, and the whole plant hath not so strong or evill a sent: this might be thought to be thus small from the barrenesse of the soyle wherein it doth grow, but that is not so, for it is often found in the same grounds where the greater groweth, and besides being either transplanted, or the feede sown in gardens, it will continue much smaller than the other.

10. *Cynoglossum minus flos ceruleo*. Small Hounds tongue with blew flowers.

This other small Hounds tongue fendeth forth from a small long but annuall roote, one round small hairy stalk, sometimes but a foote, and sometimes two foote high, brownish below and greene above, whereupon are set on both sides without order, divers small and somewhat long but narrow leaves, of a blewish greene colour, covered with a long hairy down, that is tough and sticking, the middle ribbe being somewhat great and eminent, of a hot bitter taste; from the bottom of these leaves, especially upwards, come forth sometimes other smaller leaves in a tuft together, and is parted into divers branches, the toppes whereof are bended, as in divers other sorts, bringing forth very small flowers, of a faire blew colour, with a yellow starre in the bottom, standing in such like huskes, wherein after they are past is contained very small roundish feede, without any pricke in the middle, as others have, but very tough or prickly, ready to stick upon any garment, as others will.

The Place.

The first groweth in moist places of the land, in wall grounds and untilld places, as by high wayes sides, lanes, and hedge sides: the second in the low Countries, especially in their gardens: the third on the mountain of *Naples*: to the Southward: the fourth on the same hills to the Northward: the fifth in the shadowie woods on the hills in *Germany* and *Naples*: also the first groweth only at the foote of a certaine hill in *Naples*, to the Southward, as *Colonna* saith, who there observed it: the seventh as by the name it should seeme, is originally of *Candia*, from whence being brought into *Italy*, hath from thence bene communicated to many countries: the eight not only in *Candia*, but on the hills of *Naples* also: the ninth is found in *Germany*, as well as in our owne land, being mentioned by *Cordus* upon *Discoforida*, and it may be is that kinde that is said in the *Adversaria* grow about *Mompelien*, and called *Pusillum Narbonense*: the last groweth in *Austria* as *Clusius* saith, and in other parts of *Germany* as *Tragus* saith, in *Naples* also as *Colonna* saith.

The Time.

They all flower about *May* and *June*, and the feede is ripe not long after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Κυνόγλωσσος*, and *Κυνόγλωσσος* *Cynoglossum* and *Cynoglossos*, id est, Canine lingua, a vulgar name linguam imitantibus. There hath bene great controversie among divers the learned Writers of our time, whether the *Cynoglossum* that is here first set downe, and is the most ordinary in all countries, and therefore called *vulgaris*, should be the *Cynoglossum* of *Discoforida*, because he saith it beareth neither Italian nor flowers, which this doth; among whom we must account *Matthioli* to be one, who saith he found in some lowe grounds in *Rome*, behind or beyond *Adrianum* Mount the true *Cynoglossum* of *Discoforida*, whom *Pons* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, doe both tax of want of knowledge of the true *Cynoglossum* of *Discoforida*: (for say they it doth in the same and other places beare both stalk and flowers; although in divers yeares and places it doth not beare, yet will beare after some respite of time in any place, as not only they but divers other good authors have so knowledge as well herein, as in other plants; and we our selves have often found divers plants of the first kinde of Hounds tongue, not to beare flowers in the same places that others have the same year, and therefore by the best Herbarists in these dayes, there is now no doubt, but that the common kinde is the right) as also that he knew not that this his *Cynoglossum* of *Discoforida*, is *Lycopsis*, that sometimes doth not beare flowers, but with without stalk, as hath bene observed oftentimes as well herein as in *Onofimus* stone Buglosse the next time of this truth, is *Ruellius* & *Fuchsius*, who say that this *Cynoglossum*, which was then used by Apothecaries, was in *Germany* and other places as the right was not the true kinde of *Discoforida* but rather *Lycopsis*: *Wal* Buglosse, whom we shall speak hereafter, against whom *Cordus* upon *Discoforida* and *Matthioli* also do contend, either acknowledging that *Cynoglossum* to be right, for the reasons before set downe, and *Matthioli* simply coting it as an error in them, and judging the *Lycopsis*, for the red rootes sake, and other things therein, to be a kinde of *Anchusa*, and also counteneth this common kinde, to be the second *Cynoglossum* of *Pliny*, in his 25. Booke and 8. Chapter (for his first kinde that is fit to make Arbors, or Imagery hedges, is not yet knowne what is it) which beareth black burres, and of the best Writers and Herbarists now adayes is accounted the eight kinde here set forth: *Lessus* also calleth it *Lycopsis*. There is an error likewise in *Retius* which *Dodonaeus* moreth, in making *Lessus* and *Cynoglossum*, to be both one plant. And another in *Rondeletius*, who tooke *Glaucum fysticeum*, which differeth very little from the *Satureum*, to be *Cynoglossum*: and lastly *Lugdunensis*, who setteth the *Plantago mediae* for it.

As to be the *Cynoglossum* of *Discoforida*, calling it *Cynoglossum quorundam*. The first is generally called by all Authors, either *Cynoglossum* or *Discoforida*, or *Cynoglossa vulgaris*: the second is but only mentioned by *Lobel* in his observations, under the title of *Cynoglossum maximum*: the third is called by *Fabius Columna*, *Cynoglossa montana maxima* *fructu rotundo*, and by *Bauhini* *Cynoglossum sylvaticum rubente caule*, because he thinketh it is the same that *Thalys* in *Hercynia sylvia*, calleth *Cynoglossum sylvaticum Hercynicum*, and the *Cynoglossum montanum* of *Calistophorus*: the fourth is called by *Fabius Columna* *Cynoglossa media montana incana angustifolia altera*; & by *Bauhini* *Cynoglossum glabro flore*: the fifth is called by the said *Columna*, *Cynoglossa media virente folio*; & by *Bauhini* *Cynoglossum super virente*: the six is also called by *Columna*, *Cynoglossa altera media fructu corollae*, sive *Lychmodon*, and by *Thalys* *Cynoglossum fructu umbicato*: the seventh is called by *Clusius*, *Cynoglossum creticum secundum*, and by *Lessus* *Cynoglossum creticum latifolium secundum*: the eighth is called also by *Clusius* *Cynoglossum creticum* and by *Conseverius* in his *Cynoglossum parvum cinereum creticum*, by *Columna* *Cynoglossa media argentea Apulia*, and by *Bauhini* *Cynoglossum creticum argenteo folio*: the ninth is mentioned by *Cordus* upon *Discoforida*, and by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*, calling it *Cynoglossum pusillum Narbonense*, whom *Lugdunensis* followeth: the last is very much confounded by *Bauhini* in his *Pinax* for his eight species, which he calleth *Cynoglossum medium*, and saith it is the same that *Cordus* upon *Discoforida* calleth *Cynoglossa minor*, and *Camerarius* *Cynoglossum italicum* and *Lobel* *Lugdunensis*, and *Eysenckius* call *Cynoglossum pusillum Narbonense*, who all say that it is like the ordinary one, having such like red flowers, and yet he maketh the same to be *Clusius* his *Cynoglossum pusillum fructu rotundo*, and also *Columna* his *Cynoglossa minor montana*, *serotina altera* *Pliny*, who both say that their *Lessus* red flowers, as the *Elatine* of *Tragus*, and the *Lappularis* of *Lugdunensis*, which are both one and the same thing, is this also *Bauhini* himselfe maketh his tenth species, calling it *Cynoglossum minus*, and there also making it to be the same *Cynoglossa* *Pliny* of *Columna*, before set downe; so that he confoundeth them much, maketh that sort with red flowers, to be the same with that of *Tragus* and *Lugdunensis* which hath blew flowers, and doth correspond altogether with theirs, which error in him is usuall in many other places of his *Pinax*, and not in this only. It is called by the *Italians* *Cynoglossa*, and *Lingua di cane*, by the *Spaniards* *Lengua de perro*, by the *French* *Langue de chien*; by the *German* *Hund's zungin*; by the *Dutchmen* *Honds tonghe*; and we in *English* Hounds tongue generally, or of some Dogges tongue.

The Vertues.

Hounds tongue is temperately cold, drying and astringent, and yet hath a mollifying quality. The roote is very effectually used in pills as well as in decoctions otherwise, to stay all sharpe and thin defluxions of rheume, from the head into the eyes or nose, or upon the stomacke or lungs, as also for coughs and shortness of breath; for which purpose the *Pisila* of *Cynoglossa*, either of *Mesue* or *Trallianus* description, or as it is corrected by *Fernelius*, is singular good, which is set downe in this manner, Take of *Myrrhe* five drammes, *Olibanum* six drammes, of *Opium* of the feedes of white Henbane, and the bark of the dried rootes of Hounds tongue of each four drams or halfe an ounce, of *Saffron* and *Castor* of each one dramme and a halfe; let all these be made into a masse or lumps for pills, according to art, with the Symples of *Stechador*, the leaves boiled in wine, saith *Discoforida*, but others do rather appoint it to be made with water, and to add therunto oyle and salt mollified or openeth the belly downwards: the same also taken doth helpe to cure the biting of a mad Dogge, and applying some of the leaves also to the wound: the leaves bruised, or the juice of them boyled in *Acetaria*, that is *Hogges larde*, and applied, cureth the falling away of the haire, which cometh of hot and sharpe humours: the same also is a very good remedy, to apply to any place that is scalded or burnt with fire: the leaves of themselves bruised and laid to any greene wound, doth heale it up quickly: the same ointment aforesaid with a little Turpentine added therunto, as also the Juice used with other fit things, doth wonderfully helpe all old ulcers and deepe or much spread sores in the legges or other parts of the body and taketh away all inflammation that rise about them, or any where else in the body, be it St. *Anthony's* fire or the like: the roote likewise baked under the embers, either wrapped in pulse or wet papers, or in a wet double cloth, and thereof a suppository made and put up into the fundament, or applied to the fundament, doth very effectually helpe the painfull piles or hemorrhoids: the distilled water of the herbe and rootes is very good to all the purposes aforesaid, to be used as well inwardly to drinke, as outwardly to wash any sore places, for it doth heale all manner of wounds, or punctures, and those soles ulcers that rise by the French Poxe.

CHAP. XX.

Anchusa. Alkanet.



Here are divers sorts of Alkanet, whereof I have given you the description of one, and under it have made mention of some other sorts in my former Booke; but because I there did not shew you them at the full; I will in this place make further mention thereof, with the rest of its kinde.

1. *Anchusa lutea major*. The greater yellow Alkanet.

This yellow Alkanet hath many long and narrow hoary leaves lying on the ground, and thicke set on the stalks likewise, which riseth not much above a foote and a halfe high, at the toppes whereof stand very like unto Comfrey flowers, but a little opening themselves at the brimmes, like unto Buglosse flowers, with a point in the middle: after they are past there come in their places, small long blackish feede, not unlike toward bark in somewhat thicke, and of an excellent orient red colour, ready to colour their hands and fingers with its red colour that shall handle it, the inner pith being white and woody: the whole herbe is of art streptous odour.

2. *Anchusa lutea minor*. The lesser yellow Alkanet.

This small Alkanet is very like unto the former, but that the leaves are narrower, and not so long, yet covered with

1. *Anchusa lutea* major.
The great yellow Alkanet.3. *Anchusa minor* purpurea.
Small Alkanet with purple flowers.2. *Anchusa lutea* minor.
The little yellow Alkanet.5. 6. *Anchusa arborea* & *Anchusa humilis*
Tall and low Alkanets.

with hairy hoariness, as the stalks are also, which in some are but a foot, in others a foot and a halfe high, with smaller leaves thereon: the flowers are hollow and yellow like the other, but lesser; the feede also is alike: the roote is great in respect of the plant, red and tender while it is young, but growing woody when it is old, and blackish, but liveth and abideth after feed time, which some others doe not.

1. *Anchusa minor purpurea*. Small Alkanet with purple flowers.

The small purple Alkanet hath greater and longer leaves then the last hairy and greene like unto Buglosse, and flowers like unto the first; but yet lesser and narrower, although more plentifull, that lye upon the ground, and the feede also that rise up with the stalks, which are many, tender and slender, whose flowers being like the others, are of a reddish purple colour: the feede following is more gray, the roote is greater and thicker then the others. We have another sort hereof, whose small flowers scarce rising out of the huskes, are of a sad or dead red colour, the feede blackish rising againe yearly of its owne sowing, and leaning downe to the ground.

4. *Anchusa lignosa angustifolia*. Woody Alkanet.

This finalist Alkanet, which scarce deserveth to be accounted one of them, both for the want of colour in the roote, and the hardnesse of both rootes and stalks; for the stalks are scarce a foot high, hard and woody, having many small and narrow sad greene hairy leaves, much smaller and shorter then the last, the flowers stand on crooked stalks, bending inwards like *Heliotropium*, and are hollow but smaller then the former, and of a very blew colour like unto them; for the forme and manner of growing, the roote is hard and woody, brown in red on the outside, and not colouring the hands with any red colour, or very little, such as the rest doe.

5. *Anchusa humilis cretica*. The low Alkanet of Candy.

From a small long reddish roote of a fingers bignesse, spring small stalks halfe a finger long, bearing thereon many small white leaves on each side of them, set very thicke together, like but lesse then the other Alkanets, at the toppes whereof stand reddish flowers inclining to purple, larger then those of Alkanet, and formed like those of bellard Sena, after which come small long rough vessels, containing within them the small feede: in the Summer time the roote will give a red juice, that will die their fingers that touch it, which is much commended by the natives, to be singular good against the poyson of any Serpent.

6. *Anchusa arborea*. Great and tall Alkanet.

The roote of this Alkanet is intipide, woody, long, and of a fingers thicknesse, somewhat reddish within, and with a thine blackish rough bark without; the stalks are thicke and rugged, shooting forth divers branches, and they other smaller, with many small leaves like Savory set together at the joynts, and small white priskes about them, but on the smaller branches they stand single for the most part, one above another at equall distances, at the ends whereof grow small flowers, somewhat like unto the ordinary Alkanet, of a yellowish purple colour, and the like feede succeeding, and is not of any knowne use.

The Place.

The first growth both in Italy, Spaine, and France, as well neare the Sea as further of into the land. I have not yet heard of any that have seene it growing any where in our Country. The second *Colonna* saith it groweth in Naxos. The third about Montpellier and Lyons, as *Lobel* saith, and this I thinke is the same that groweth in our Country, namely in Kent neare Rochester, in a field neare Sr. Iohn Levison his house, and in some other places thereabouts: as also in the West parts, as Devonshire, and Cornwall, as it hath bene affirmed. The fourth also about Marjike, and Frontignana as Pena saith, the two last in Candy.

The Time.

They flower in Italy for the most part; and sometimes in August, but their rootes have their bravest colour in July and August or thereabouts.

The Name.

It is called in Greeke *ἄνκυρα* *Anchusa* *μεγὰρ ἄνκυρα*, quod vim suffocatoriam habet, ut aliqui volunt, sed alij minus et verum a Græco verbo *ἄνκω* quod est fucare et colorare formam, et eo derivatum nomen. b. radice *ἄνκω* nam fortasse ut colorare; for the beautifull red colour in these rootes, hath not onely made them knowne, but distinguished from *Echium*, *Lycopsis*, *Buglossum*, and the rest that are like unto them in leaves, but want that colour in their rootes; some have called it *Alkanet* but very falsely, others *Fucus herba*. The first is thought to be the third kinde of *Anchusa*, whereof *Matthiolus* giveth a figure, although he saith that all the *Anchusa* that were knowne to him, bore purplish flowers: it is called *Pseudo anchusa* by *Dodonæus*, and is the same *Anchusa exaltifolia* Juss., that *Clusius* setteth forth in his History of Plants; it is also very likely to be the same, that *Cordeus* upon *Discoide* maketh his first sort, and *Lobel* calleth *Anchusa lutea*. The second *Colonna* calleth *Anchusa Echiodis* minor. The third *Campanus* in his Epitome calleth *Anchusa altera minor*, and *Banbinus* *Anchusa minor Flavescens*, and yet he distinguisheth it from the *Anchusa minor Alchibidionis* fœu *Onicibolis* of *Lobel*, and *Clusius* making them to be two sorts, *Lonicera* calleth it *Buglossa rubra*. The fourth is called by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*; *Anchusa lignosa angustifolia*, and by *Clusius*, *Anchusa lignosa*, *Banbinus* calleth it in his *Pinax*, *Anchusa angustifolia*, and saith it is the same he formerly in his *Phytopynax*, called *Lithospermum minus repens*, and in his *Matthiolus Lithospermum fruticosum angustifolium*, and saith also that this is the same that *Lugdunensis* setteth forth, under the title of *Tragopogonum Montpellierense Dalecampii*. The two last are remembered by *Alpinus* in his History of Strange Plants, under the same titles they are here expressed. The *Italiani* call it *Anchusa*, the *Spaniards* *Sageana*; and as *Clusius* saith *Argemone*, the *French* *Orchamette*, the *Germani* *Oseringange*, the *Dutch* *Ghile Anchusa*, and take it for a wilde Buglosse, we in *Englishe* after the *French* word, *Alkanet*.

The Vertues.

Discoide saith that his first kinde (which as I suppose, is that I have described in this and my former Booke, with a purplish flower) doth helpe old ulcers, and those that are burnt with fire, being made into a salve with waxe and oyle, and used with barly flower, it cureth all hot inflammations, and even that which is called *Saint Antonies* fire, used with vinegar, it helpeth the morpheus, leproy, and the like: the same also applied to the lower parts, draweth forth the dead childe; the decoction thereof made in water, for those that are agnished, or else in wine, is profitable for those that are troubled with the yellow jaundise, the spleene or gravell, and the stone in the kidneys; the Apothecaries that used to make ointments saith he, used it to thicken their ointments; which *Pliny* altereth (as he doth in some other things, relating the text of *Discoide*) and saith it is used to colour

colour ointments, and for that purpose they take *Cinnabaris* and *Anchusa*. To the second kinde (which were nerally take to be that with the yellow flower, and is the first here described) *Discoforides* giveth these properties; that whether it be eaten or drunke, or but bound to the wound, it helpeth all such as are bitten by serpents, especially by the viper (or adder) and that if any that hath eaten hereof shall but spit it into the mouth of any Serpent, it will presently kill it, the leaves (but much more the roote) being drunke in wine layeth the fluxe of the belly. *Pliny* addeth herunto somewhat more; the chiefest strength hereof saith he is in lye time, a draught of wine wherein some of the dried leaves and rootes have beene boyled, and given to drinke that are troubled with the falling downe of the mother doth helpe them; it killeth wormes, being taken with Hyssope. It is good also taken in wine for the paines of the backe and reines, as also for the liver. *Galen* doth more accurately and distinctly set them forth in this manner. *Oncleas* saith he hath a roote astringent and somewhat bitter, and thereby fit both to condense the chienne humours in the body, and somewhat to excrete the that are thicke, and as well to cleanse the chollerike, as to wash the salt humours therein; for it is said before, that a harsh tasted quality joyned with a bitter, can performe those properties; in the like manner it is profitable for the yellow jaundie, for those that are spleneticke, and for those that have paines in the backe and loins, by reason of the stone in the kidneys. It is also cooling and applied with Barly flower, helpeth inflammation and *Saine Anthousie* fire: it cleneth also either inwardly taken, or outwardly used, and therefore with vineg helpeth morheues, lepries and the like, but these properties are chiefly in the rootes, yet the leaves although they be weaker then the roote, are not without the qualities of drying and binding, and therefore they long taken in wine, are good for all fluxes and laskes, but that which is called *Oncleas* or *Albidion* is more specifically, for in taste it hath a greater acrimony, and speedily helpeth those that are bitten by a viper, whether they eat it, or apply it as a salve to the wound, or but hang it or tie it to the wound, but the little *Anchusa*, which scarce hath a name, is like unto the *Albidion*, being more bitter, and therefore more fit to give strength, and is good to kill the broad wormes in the body, being given to drinke with Hyssope and Cresset, thus saith *Galen*. It is of late daies given to those that are bruised by some fall, or by beatings, or any other casualties, also to drive out the small poxe, measles, or the like, to be drunke in hot drinke. Some have said that it willow waters, gellies, and the like; but *Pliny* saith it will not dissolve in water, but in oyle, and so we have true by experience, yet the colour holdeth not long, being boyled in oyle, butter, or other fat thing; and therefore the painting that was made therewith by the French Ladies, served only for a small while except they take it while it is fresh; but the ointment that is made with a pint of good faller oyle, wherein two ounces of the rootes of Alkanet, and twenty earthwormes hath beene boyled, and afterward strained through a lye and kept in a pot, is a singular good salve to use for any fresh wounds; made either crosse the flesh or deepe through the same, or into the body, as also where nerves and sinewes are, to consolidate and knit them againe; some other use put into *Petroleum*, or oyle of *Peter*, and being let stand till any one needeth, it is a singular good remedy maketh any fresh cut or thrust: workemen of all sorts, that use sharpe and pointed tooles, ought to have it familiar among them, to use upon all occasions of harme.

CHAP. XXI.

Lycopsis. Wall Buglosse.

BEcause this herbe is so like unto the *Anchusa*, that as *Discoforides* saith, it was called of divers *Anchusa*, and *Galen* in his time accounted it as a kinde thereof, as also that is like unto *Echium*, and other kinde of wilde Buglosse, whereof *Anchusa* is also accounted a species; I thinke it fit to joyn it next unto them, whose description is as followeth; it spreadeth upon the ground, with many long and narrow rough or rugged darke greene hairy leaves, somewhat like unto the *Echium* or wilde Buglosse, which doe abide in that manner, some years, without sending forth any stalk or flowers at all, (which then having marked, have thought it never did beare flower or seede,) but if it or any other plant should doe so, how could any man thinke it could come there, or any where else, where they are found; and therefore I am verily perswaded, there is no herbe or plant growing upon the ground, but hath a kinde of seede, whereby it is sowed, in all the places where they are naturally; I doe neither except the Fearnie, Maidenhaire, Milkwort, Ranunculus, Coltsfoot, Butter burr, or any other whatsoever, although I know this my opinion, doth not only contradict divers other more learned mens observations, or rather other mens conceits now adies (that hath beene sufficiently I thinke said before in the Chapter of *Cynoglossum*, that as that, so for this notwithstanding, that it doth not beare a stalk for flowers or seede some years, yet it is found to beare it in others; because divers plants of each kinde, have beene found, as well with stalkes and flowers, as voide and without) and when I hereth a stalk which riseth two foote high, it carryeth many such like leaves thereon as grow below, but set off distant from another, without order and smaller up to the toppes, where the flowers stand upon the lower branches, that it hath spread, as also coming forth at the joynts with the leaves, like unto the hollow downes of *Echium* or Wild Buglosse, with uneven and gaping dented brimmes or edges, of a pale purple colour, with a long stile or pointell in the middle, growing out of the flower above the length thereof; after which followeth seede like unto Buglosse, but not altogether so great or blacke, the roote is somewhat woody, long, and not much greater then a finger with some fibres thereat, of a brownish red on the outside, little or nothing colouring the fingers, as the *Anchusa*'s doe.

2. *Lycopsis Anglica*. The English Wall Buglosse.

This *Lycopsis* differeth very little in leaves, stalkes, or flowers from the former, the onely difference consisteth in that the flowers doe all grow at the toppes of the branches, and are of a deeper purple colour, with denser threds shooting out of them, the roote is a little reddish like the other, and giveth as little colour.

3. *Lycopsis Aegyptiaca*. Egyptian Wall Buglosse.

The roote hereof is red, the stalk straight, and two cubits high, with many rough and hard leaves like unto Bramble leaves, but long narrow and pointed, spread upon the ground, and dispersed upon the stalkes, being

Lycopsis Anglica. English Wall Buglosse.



in that manner the rough wilde *Cynoglossum* doth, the stalk is branched from the middle to the toppes thereof into a number of slender twigs, bare or naked of leaves for a good distance, and the flowers at the ends of them, which are small, and of a purple colour, made of fixe leaves like a starre.

The Place.

The first growth not farre from the sea-shore about *Peru* near unto *Adampeller*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say: the other *Lobel* observed in the Wet country in the way from *Bristow* and *Zath* to *London*; the last *Ranwolffus* saith hee found in a field where cornes grew in *Egypt*.

The Time.

Their flower about *July*, and sometimes in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Λυκόψις*, sic dicta ut alij volunt, quod caulis foliorum & forum imitatur huiusmodi radice Lupinum imitatur, vel ut alij, ob radicis infusam ex purpureo colorem a quo *Lycopsis* derivata fuit; id est, fuscedo sive obscuritas quadam, qualem diluculi fumi & prima lucis, que ortum solis praecedit, vel vespertini crepusculi, que vulgus in Galia inter caeterum, & huiusmodi vocat: sed alij melius & verius ut opinor a floribus biancis figurae lupi faciei apertae emulatur: sunt autem qui have heard did take the *Cynoglossum* vulgare to be it, as *Ranwolffus* and *Fuchsius*; in which opinion *Matthioli* saith, he himselfe was formerly, but afterwards was dissuaded because the roote was not red, but in finding fault with them, hee himselfe is represented by *Pena* and *Lobel*, I have given the same figure of *Lycopsis* being not in flower for the *Cynoglossum* of *Discoforides*: *Dodonaeus* taketh the common Buglosse to be *Lycopsis*, and so doth *Conicerus* also, and saith that the Buglosse in the warmer countries hath a redder roote; but herein surely he is much deceived; for the taste and properties as *Galen* saith, is nothing so astringent in Buglosse, as in *Lycopsis*, wherein it exceedeth *Anchusa*, whereof he maketh it the fourth sort; and besides, *Discoforides* describeth *Lycopsis purpurea* scens flore, with a purplish flower, but so hath not Buglosse, but blew, although the buds be somewhat reddish, before they be full open. The first, as is said, is *Matthioli* his *Cynoglossum*, whom *Lugdunensis* doth follow and *Durantes* also. *Dodonaeus*, as is before said, maketh our knowne Buglosse to be the *Lycopsis* of *Discoforides*, and calleth this *Lycopsis Echii altera species*. *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* calleth it *Lycopsis* vel *Lycopsis degener Anchusa Aegyptiaca*, *Bambinus* doth call it *Lycopsis* simply without more words, and he maketh his *Lycopsis altera Anglica*, to be it also, although *Lobel* sheweth the difference: the last is set forth in the *Appendix* to *Lugdunensis*, where hee sheweth that *Ranwolffus*, who found it, did account it a kinde of *Cynoglossum*, and called it *Lycopsis vera Discoforides*.

The Vertues.

The roote of Wall Buglosse boyled in oyle, healeth greene wounds speedily, and applied with Barly flower helpeth all inflammations, and *St. Anthousie* fire, and being anointed in convenient places, provoketh sweate. *Galen* in his Booke of Simples saith, that *Lycopsis* is cold and drie, and more astringent than *Anchusa*, especially the roote, and therefore is very good against inflammations sitteth aith rheumes and fluxes, and the accesse of hot and sharpe humours to old sores, whereby they are hard to be cured.

CHAP. XXII.

Oncifma. Stone Buglosse.

THe forme and likenesse of this plant with the former, and both with *Anchusa*, hath made me to joyn it next to them, although the vertues hereof be not answerable unto them: it hath many long and narrow smooth leaves lying upon the ground, not above a finger broad, but foure long, like unto those of the lesser Alkanet; this is said by *Discoforides* to have a reddish roote, and to be without either stalk flower or seede, which thing he saith like unto *Cynoglossum* and *Lycopsis*, which both have beene knowne in divers places to beare both flowers and seede, and therefore it is as probable in this, as in others. *Matthioli* onely saith, that such a plant was brought unto him, with long leaves, and reddish rootes like those of *Madder*, and had neither stalk nor flower, which he thereupon tooke to be the right *Oncifma*, not knowing whether it had or would beare.

The Place.

It groweth in rockie and stony places near *Gortina*.

Onofma. Stone Buglosse.

The Time.

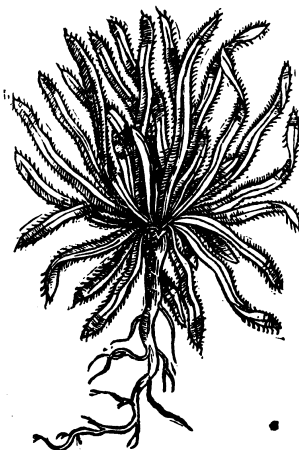
It is green all the yeare, and his time for flowering if it doth at all, is not expected.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Onofma*, and so likewise *Onofma* in Latine. *Galea* (such it was called also in his time *Osmas Plombin*, and *Ononis*; wee may call it in *English* for distinctions sake *Stone Buglosse*, both for that it is like in forme and manner of growing unto some of the sort of wilde Buglosse, and that it chiefly delighteth in stony dry, and rockie grounds.

The Vertues.

This is sharpe, hot, and bitter in taste, differing in qualitie from the other sorts before, which are rather cold and dry: the leaves hereof in powder taken in wine, or the decoction of them made in wine and given to women with child, will cause them quickly to miscarry, and if the child be dead before the birth, it will cause it speedily to be driven forth; it is also dangerous faith *Dioscorides* for great bellied women to passe over it, for feare of causing them to miscarry.



CHAP. XXII.

Cerinthe. Honywort.

Although in former dayes there was but one kinde of *Cerinthe* knowne, or two at the most, yet since in theie our dayes, there have beene some other sorts found out, and published by *Clusius*, and some others also not untill now expressed by any; and although *Cesner* first, and *Bambinus* following him, doe call it *Cynoglossum montanum*, and thereupon joyneth it next therunto, yet by comparing the flowers, I finde it therein most to resemble the *Comfryes*, and therefore I have interposed it betweene them.

1. *Cerinthe major flore luteo & rubro.*

The greater yellow and red Honywort.

The greater party coloured Honywort, riseth up with divers thicke, hairy stalkes, almost two foote high, whereon are set large long leaves, of a blewish Greene colour, spotted with great white spots, round at the further ends, and so much compassing the stalkes at the lower end, that it seemeth to goe thorough them, set with some small prickles or thornes thereon, and a little hairy withall: the stalkes are branched toward the toppes into other smaller ones, full of leaves but much smaller, whose ends doe turne inward like the Turnesole heads; at every leafe whereof commeth forth a long hollow flower, like unto a *Comfry* flower and as great, which in some are all yellow, with a reddish circle about the middle thereof; but in others from the middle forward is of a yellow colour, the other part next the stalk being of a purplish red colour, with some checks in the middle, calling flowers like *Hony*, where with Bees are much delighted, each of them standing in a Greene huske divided into five parts at the toppes, in which after they are past grow the seede, two for the most part set together, greater than *Burrage* seede, blackish, a little cornered and flat at the bottome, where it is joyned to the huske;

2. *Cerinthe major flore luteo & rubro.*
The greater yellow and red Honywort.3. 1. *Cerinthe major flore flavo vel purpureo.*
The greater yellow or purple Honywort.4. 6. *Cerinthe minor flore flavo vel albo.*
The lesser yellow or white Honywort.

the roote is somewhat great and thicke, spreading many fibres within the ground, but perisheth every yeare after seede time.

3. *Cerinthe minor flore luteo & rubro.* The lesser red and yellow Honywort. This lesser Honywort, hath his branches both shorter and leaning downwards, not standing upright; whereon grow long Greene leaves, without any spots on them, and lesser than the former: the tops of the branches are as full of leaves and flowers as the former, but turne not in the same manner: the stalkes that sustaine the flowers, and so likewise the small leaves at the foote of every stalk, are somewhat purplish, but the huske wherein the flower standeth is Greene, cut into five divisions, the flower is long and hollow like the former, and almost as great, of a gold yellow colour, dented at the ends, and with a red or deepe crimson circle about the middle of them: the seede that followeth is like the former, but a little lesser: the roote is long and full of fibres, perishing every yeare.

3. *Cerinthe major flore flavo.* The greater yellow Honywort. This yellow Honywort riseth up with a reasonable great stalk, branched on all sides from the bottom to the toppe, many of the lowermost lying upon the ground, and the other standing more upright, whereon are set large and long blewish Greene leaves, spotted as the former is, but not so large at the bottome, where they compass the stalkes, yet having some prickles in the middle thereon as they have, and a little hoary about the brimmes or edges; the toppes of the branches doe bend downwards set with small leaves and flowers at them as the former, and as great, but without any circle or bottome of purple, being wholly of a faire yellow colour, with such like threds as the rest have; the seede is like the former, and so is the roote also perishing after seede time in the same manner.

4. *Cerinthe minor flore flavo.* The lesser yellow Honywort. This smaller Honywort hath a slenderer stalk than the former, neare two foote high, set with smaller, narrower yet spotted leaves thereon without order, one above another on both sides of the stalkes, which spreadeth into many small but longer branches, from the middle thereof thicke set with leaves and flowers, which are like the last, all yellow but smaller, and dented at the brimmes of them; after which come such like seede as the last, but smaller: the roote hereof is likewise white and long, and that which grew in my garden, did not abide the first Winters blist, and most usually perished at the first therewith, yet *Clusius* saith that his lesser yellow sort, which he found wild in the fields of *Austria* and *Stiria*, did sometimes abide Greene in the Winter.

5. *Cerinthe major flore purpurante.* The purple Honywort. The purple Honywort groweth very like the great yellow kinde, with low bending branches, and somewhat large blewish Greene spotted leaves, like as the rest have: the flowers stand in the same manner that the rest doe, and as large, wholly of a darke purplish colour, on the superficies whereof is a little whitenesse perceived: the seede that followeth is like the other, but greater than any of them, and two for the most part standing together.

in a huske, flat at the bottome; the roote periseth every year, and must be new sown againe.

6. *Cerinthe minor flore albo.* White Honywort.

This small Honywort hath divers weake and small branches, leaning or rather lying downe upon the ground, set with such like pale Greene leaves, but lesser than the former, whose white spots are not so easie of comparison to be seene as in many of the other: the flowers are white long and hollow, like them but smaller, with reddish circle about the middle of the flower, and standing with Greene leaves, and in Greene huskes as stored, wherein after they are past, come very litle seeds, but not halfe so great as the last; the roote likewise is long, slender, and white, perishing every year after it hath given seede.

The Place.

The first is *Clusius* faith, groweth generally throughout *Betica* of *Spain* plentifully, and in some places of *Portugal* also: the second is not knowne from what place it came, but was onely observed by *Clusius*, in the *de Hogeland* his garden: the third *Clusius* faith he found in the Kingdome of *Valencia* in *Spain*. *Gesner* in *horis* faith it groweth in *Adria* *Palladia* at *Rome*, as also in *Germany* betweene *Dresda* and *Mylana*: and *Clusius* faith he found it in divers fields of *Affrica* and *Siria*, where sometimes it would but live a Winter; and *Dodonaeus* faith in *Bohemia* and divers parts of *Hungary*: the first and fixt grow in divers places of *Spain*, from whence we had them, by *Guillaume Boet* his diligence in finding them out there.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *July* and *August*, yet sometimes so late, that we doe not gather good seede of any of them but the red, if the yearre prove not warme enough, and wet with all to ripen them, or be not well weared if the Sommer be drie to bring them forward the sooner.

The Names.

Theophrastus among the ancient Greeke Writers, in his 6. Booke, and 7. Chapter maketh mention of *Cerinthe*, and calleth it *Κερίνθη*, and *Pliny* and *Virgil* among the ancient Latines, make mention thereof likewise, and he thought also to be their *Cerinthe*: *Pliny* speaketh thereof in his 21. Booke and 12. Chapter, and *Virgil* quarto *Gorgicomum* in these words,

— *Hucus jussos asperge sapores,*
Trita Meliphylla & Cerinthe ignobilis gramin.

and not *gramin* as some reade it; whereby is understood that it is a base or vile weede or herbe, groweing anywhere as grasse, for so divers herbes are named grasse. Many learned men in *Germany* and *France*, especially about *Paris*, where they nurse it in their gardens, have called it *Telephium maculatum*, supposing it to be the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*. *Dodonaeus* and *Clusius* faith, that many tooke it to be the hebe *Marru* or *Almora* of *Africa*, whereof in his 456. Chapter, he maketh five sorts, and this to be the fourth; but *Clusius* faith that he taketh *Avicenna* to meane no other herbe but either our Borage or Buglosse; he faith also this may very well agree with the *Leucographis Pliny*, whereof hee maketh mention in his 27. Booke and 11. Chapter, because the leaves are spotted white; some also hee faith tooke it to be *Memitha* of the *Arabians*, but *Clusius* supposeth that to be *Glancium Graecorum*; *Gesner*, as I said before in *horis Germanice*, faith it was called of some in his time *Cynoglossum montana*; and *Bauhinn* therupon calleth it *Cynoglossum montanum*; but *Clusius* referreth it rather to the kinde of Borage or Buglosse, whereof in temperature he faith it is nearest. *Dalechampius* tooke *Calendula* to be *Cerinthe*, a *cero ipsum flore sic appellata*: but the most usfull and common name, whereby it is generally callenowadays is *Cerinthe*, and *Pliny* added, because the most and best Herbatists, doe thinke it comes nearest unto his description. The first is called *Cerinthe major* by *Lobel* and *Camerarius*, and by *Clusius* *Cerinthe quorundam major flore luteo*, whereof he maketh mention in his other *Appendix*, which is joyned to his Booke of *Exoticke* things; and *Bauhinn* calleth it *Cerinthe folio non maculato viridi*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Cerinthe quorundam major flore luteo*, and *Bauhinn* *Cerinthe flore flavo asperior*: the fourth is called by *Clusius* *Cerinthe quorundam minor flore luteo*; by *Lobel* *Camerarius*; and *Tabernaemontanus* *Cerinthe minor*, by *Lugdunensis* *Cerinthe Pliny*: the fifth is the third *Cerinthe* of *Clusius* in his history of plants, and called by *Bauhinn* *Cerinthe flore rubro purpurascens*: the last is not yett certain, or remembered by any Author, we being the first to whom it was brought out of *Spain* by *Guillaume Boet* before remembered.

The Vertues.

They are all of a temperate qualitie betwene cold and hot, but rather inclining to cold, and somewhat altin-gent witchall, it is held good to stay the bleedings at the mouth or nose, to stay womens immoderate fluxes, and the fluxes or lasses of the belly, the herbe being boyled and given to drinke: the juice of the herbe with a litle saffron dissolved therein, is good for bleared and watering eyes, and is used in foule ulcers after they are cleansed, to helpe to incarnate them, especially such as are in the tender parts of the body: Some doe apply it as a remedie whereunto Borage and Buglosse are good. *Pliny* and *Virgil* in the places before mentioned, did affirme that Bees are much delighted with the flowers being twicene, and from them as much, or more then from any other flowers, doe gather both Hony and Waxe, and therupon peradventure it is more likely, tooke the name of *Cerinthe*.

CHAP. XXIV.

Symphitum majus. Great Comfrey.

Here are many sorts of *Symphitum* called *Consolida* and *Solidago*, that is *major*, *minor* and *media*, a greater, a lesser, and a middle one: as also another kinde called *Symphitum petraeum*, whereof *Dioscorides* maketh mention, and another called *Consolida* or *Solidago Sarsenic*; which because they are all severall herbes, I shall speake of them severally in the Chapters following: for in this I intend only to set forth unto you the greater Comfrey, which is of divers sorts, some ordinary by growing wild, by the fields and ditches sides of our owne land, others nursed up onely in gardens with us.

1. *Symphitum*

1. *Symphitum majus vulgare.*
Common great Comfrey.



3. *Symphitum tuberosum.*
Comfrey with knobbed roots.



1. *Symphitum majus vulgare.* Common great Comfrey.

The common great Comfrey hath divers very large and hairy darke Greene leaves lying on the ground, so hairy or prickly, that if they touch any tender part of the hand, face, or other part, it will cause it to itch: the stalks that rise up from among them, being two or three foote high, hollow and cornered, is very hairy also, having many such like leaves as grow below, but lesser and lesser up to the toppe; at the joints of the stalks it is divided into many branches, with some leaves thereon, and at the ends stand many flowers in order, one before or above another, which are somewhat long and hollow, like the finger of a pale whitish colour, after which come small blacke seeds: the rootes are great and long spreading great thicke branches under ground, blacke on the outside and whitish within, short or easie to breake, and full of a glutinous or clammy juice, of little or no taste at all.

2. *Symphitum majus purpureo flore.* Great Comfrey with purple flowers.

This Comfrey differeth in no other thing from the former, but in this that it is somewhat lesser, and the flowers are of a pale purple colour.

3. *Symphitum tuberosum.* Comfrey with knobbed roots.

The knobbed Comfrey riseth up with a hairy crested or cornered stalk, much lower then the former, with smaller leaves, and more thinne lyed thereon, of the same forme and greenesse, that thereby it may at the first sight, to any that hath well marked the former, be knowne to be a Comfrey; but especially when the toppe branches are in flower, which being set after the same manner, and of the same hollow fashion, but smaller, are of a more sad yellowish colour, whose seede following is like the former: the rootes branch out into thicke and short sprays, more knobbed at the ends with divers fibres thereat, blacke on the outside and yellowish within, fraught with such clammy or slimie juice, as is in the former, but not so glutinous, yet as tender or easie to be broken as it, or rather more easie: the stalks and leaves dye downe every year as they doe in the former: the roote abiding and increasing in the ground, and shooting forth new stalks and leaves every Spring: some doe make allest sort hereof, which I never saw, nor can be well assured thereof.

4. *Symphitum angustifolium Apulum.* Narrow Comfrey of Naples.

This narrow leaved plant *Colonna* maketh an Alkanet like an *Echinum*, yet from the viscous or slimy binding and fodering juice in the roote, may (as hee faith himselfe) therefore be accounted rather a Comfrey, and so doe I among them with the description thus. The roote while it is young is reddish, but growing old is long and woody, greater than the smallness of the plant might seeme to have with a blacke rugged bark, in which fenneth from it sundry heads of narrow long leaves round about it with a whitish hairnesse on them, from among some of which rise reddish stalks of a foote or more high, with somewhat broader leaves up higher thereon, at the toppe whereof which turne themselves like to a Scorpions taile, grow many hollow long yellow flowers, opening at the brimmes into five parts, all of them flowering one after another with a long pointell in the middle of them, after which come foure blackish browne smooth seeds in each huske.

The

The Place.

Both the former grow by ditches and waterfides, and in divers fields that are moist, for therein chiefly they delight to grow, the first generally through all the land, and the other but in some several places, the third in the Woods of Germany, Austria, and Hungary, but in gardens only with us: the last in the stony places of the hills of Aegiscoli in Naples on the South side.

The Time.

They flower in June and July, and give their feede in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *συμπίτυον* et *συμπίτυον* *symphytum*, a faciliare glutinandi scilicet dicitur, unde Conf. lida Latine: it is also called as *Discofida*, *saich* *ma* *ma* *ma*, *petos* or *petos*. Pliny saith it was called *Alm* and *Alim*, and is also of some called *Solidago*, and of Scribonius Largus *Imula ruffica*, of some as *Dolomus* saith, *Ostecolton*; and *Unctusa* from the German word *Schmerzwurze*: but the most usuall name is by all authors now adies, either *Symphitum* or *Consolida major*; that with purple flowers is called *ma*, and the white *femina*. The second is so called by molt, as is in the title. The last I have transpiled hither, with a new title, as being first for it in my judgement, although both *Colma* and *Baninus* make it an *Anchusa*, for some reasons set downe in the description *Colma* calleth it *Anchusa echinoides* *lutea* *Cerinthae flore montana*, and *Baninus* *Cerinthae luteae*. The Italians call it *Consolida maggiore*, the Spaniards *Suelda*, and *Consolida major*, the French *Consue*, *Grande Consolida*, and *Oreille d'Asne*, the Germanes *Großwurz*, *Schmerzwurze*, *Schmerzwurze*, *Schmerzwurze*, and *Krautweller*, the Dutch *Wachwortel*, in English *Consome*.

The Vertues.

The great Consomey is as some say, cold in a temperate degree, and others say hot, which is not held true, but drying and binding in a fomer measure, for it helpeth those that spit blood, or that bleed at the mouth, or that make a bloody urine: as also for all inward hurts, bruises and wounds, and helpeth the ulcers of the lungs, causing the fleame that oppresth them, to be easily spit forth, the roote being boyled in water or wine; the same also drunke, stayeth the defluxions of rheume from the head upon the Lungs, the fluxes of blood or humours, by the belly, womens immoderate courses, as well the reds as the whites, and the gonorrhoea or running of the raines, happening by what cause soever: A syringe made thereof is very effectfull for all those inward grieves and hurts; and the distilled water for the same purpose also, and for outward wounds or sores in the fleshy or sinewy parts of the body wheresoever, as also to take away the site of ayes, and to alay the sharpness of humours: a decoction of the leaves hereof is available to all the purposes, although not so effectfull as of the rootes: *Camerarius* saith, that two ounces of the juice drunke, doth much good in the Lethargy and dead sleepe; the rootes being outwardly applied, helpeth fresh wounds or cuts immediately; being bruised and laid thereto, by glueing together their lips, and is especiall good for ruptures and broken bones: yea it is said to be powerfull to consolidate or knit together, whatsoever needeth knitting, that if they be boyled with divers peeces of flesh in a pot, it will joyne them together againe; it is good to be applied to womens breasts, that grow fore by the abundance of milke comming into them: as also to repress the overmuch bleeding of the hemorrhoids, to coole the inflammation of the parts thereabouts, and to give ease of paines: the rootes of Consomey taken fresh, beaten small, spread upon leather, and laid upon any place troubled with the gout, doe presently give ease of the paines; and applied in the same manner, giveth ease to pained joynts, and profiteeth very much for running and moist ulcers, gangrenes, mortifications, and the like, often experimented and found helpfull.

CHAP. XXV.

Bugula five Consolida media. Bugle or the middle Confound.

His browne Bugle is so like unto the *Prunella* or *Selle* heale, that divers have made them but *prunella* to one genus, and to have confounded them, and yet they have seemed to distinguish them, calling this *Consolida media*, and the other *Consolida minor*: yet there are other herbes that they do call also, which shall likewise be entreated of in the Chapters following; but I finding them differ notably one from another, have disposed of them severally; intreating of the greater in this Chapter, and of the lesser in the next.

1. *Bugula vulgaris flore carnosa.* Ordinary blew flowered Bugle.

This Bugle hath larger leaves than those of the *Prunella* or *Selle* heale, but else of the same fashion, or rather a little longer, in some greene on the upperride and in others more brownish, dented about the edges, somewhat hairy as the square stalk is also, which riseth up to be halfe a yeard high sometime, set with such leaves thereon by couples; from the middle almost whereof upwards, stand the flowers together, with many smaller and browner leaves then the rest on the stalk below, set at distances, and the stalke bare betweene them, among which flowers are also small ones, as those of *Selle* heale, and of a blewish and sometime of an ash-colour, fashioned like the flowers of *Alchoofe*, or *Ground Ivy*, after which come small round blackish feede: the roote is composed of many strings, and spreadeth upon the ground into divers parts round about. Of this kinde there is another whose leaves are longer then these, and deeper dented in about the edges.

2. *Bugula flore albo.* Bugle with a white flower.

The white flowered Bugle differeth not in forme or greatness from the former, saving that the leaves and stalkes thereof are alwaies greene and never browne like the other, and that the flowers are very white.

3. *Bugula flore carnea.* Bugle with bluish coloured flowers.

This other Bugle differeth little also from the other before declared, but that it is a more tender plant, soft and smooth in handling, not rising full so high as the former, and the flowers thereof are of a pale red or bluish colour, which maketh the greatest difference.

Alia longioribus folijs

4. *Bugula*

4. *Bugula Alpina carnosa.* Blew mountaine Bugle.

The mountaine Bugle is not unlike the other, having longer and thicker leaves, especially at the bottomes of them, seeming for the smallness to be footstalkes, dented also about the edges, and somewhat hard or hairy, thinnely set by couples upon the square hairy stalkes, a foote high or more, at the toppes whereof the flowers stand in spikes, never set together then the former, and of a blew colour, fashioned like unto the rest, the roote is long, with divers fibres thereat.

5. *Bugula flore luteo.* Bugle with yellow flowers.

This yellow Bugle is smaller then any of the former by much, having rounder leaves upon the stalkes, and dented about the edges like unto them: the flower is yellowish, standing in the same manner that the rest doe.

6. *Bugula odorata Lusitanica.*

Sweete Portingall Bugle.

This kinde of Bugle riseth up with three or foure round and hairy stalkes about a foote high, at the joynts whereof grow leaves by couples, which are long hairy, and divided or torne on both sides into two or three gashes, each bowing backe a little, the largest leaves are lowest, and smaller till up to the toppes, where among the great spikie heads of flowers they are very small: the flowers are of a violet purple colour, formed hollow with lips as it were hanging downe, somewhat like the former Bugles, standing in cuppes, wherein afterwards grow white feede, which by sowing it selfe doth often rise againe, for it is but annuall, the roote is composed of many blacke fibres: all the whole plant hath a very pleasant sent.

The Place.

The first and second grow in woods and wet copses, and fields generally throughout England in many places, but the second is harder to be met withall. The third groweth in Austria and some other places of Germany as *Clepus* saith. The fourth upon Mount *Baldus*. The fifth is said to grow with us, and the last in Portugal.

The Time.

They all flower from May untill July, and in the mean time they perfect their feede, the roote and leaves next thereunto upon the ground, abiding all the Winter, untill the next Spring.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name or author, that we are certain of, but is called in Latine in these times *Consolida media*, and *Solidago media* (but there are many herbes that are called *Consolida* and *Solidago*, from their vertues as you shall finde them remembered in their severall Chapters) and *Bugula* or *Bugla*, as *Rollius* saith the French were wont to call it, and more usually now a daies *Bugula*; but some as I said before confounded this with *Prunella*, making them all one: some also tooke this to be *Symphitum petraeum* of *Discofida*, to which it answereth in nothing to his description, as you shall heare hereafter in the next Chapter, *Matthioli* calleth it *Laurentina* or *Herba Laurentina*. Some would have it to be *Chamaecypripis* *Pliny* lib. 24. c. 15, and others to be his *Amygdalis* lib. 27. c. 4. The first is called by *Tragus* *Prunella carnosa prima*, vel *minor*, and as he saith is the *Prunella argentea*, by *Thalio* *Consolida media major*, by *Dodonaeus* and *Clusius* *Bugula*, by *Lobel* and *Pena* *Bugula*, and *Prunella quinquifida*, by *Anguillara* *Artemisia* *Pandolaris*, by most writers *Consolida media praetensis* *cerulea*. The third is mentioned by *Clusius* with the name *Bugula carnea coloris flore*, by *Thalio* *Consolida media minor*, by *Tragus* *Prunella purpurea* vel *quarta* as *Baninus* thinketh, who calleth it himselfe *Consolida media praetensis* *purpurea*. The fourth *Baninus* describeth in his *Matthioli* and *Prodrumum*. The fifth is remembered only by *Baninus* in his *Prodrumum*, that he had it out of England. The last is mentioned by *Jacobus Cornutus*, among his *Canada* Plants. By the Italians it is called *Consolida mezzana*, and of them of Siena *Matthioli* saith, *Matthioli*, by the French *Bugle*, by the Germanes *Gunkel*, and *Gulden Gunkel*, by the Dutch *Severgreen*, in English *Bugle* or *Browne Bugle*, and *Middle Consomey* or *Confound*.

The Vertues.

Bugle is temperate in heate, but drying moderately, and is somewhat astringent. It is of excellent use for those that have caught any fall, or are inwardly bruised, for it doth verily the congealed blood, and disperseth it by taking the decoction of the leaves and flowers made in wine, the same is no lesse effectfull for any inward wounds, thrusts or stabes into the body or bowels, and is an especiall heale in all woundes drunke, as also for those that are liver growne as they call it, whose inward grieves and paines arise from the obstructions of the liver, thereby be new and fresh, or old and inveterate, yea gangrened and fistules also, either the leaves bruised and applied, or their juice used to wash and bathe the places, and the same made into a loxion with some honey of rose and allome cureth all fores of the mouth or gums, be they never so foule, or of long continuance, it worketh no lesse powerfully and effectually, for such ulcers and fores as happen in the secret parts of men, or women, it helpeth those also that have broken any bone of their body, or have any dislocation of a joynt, both used inwardly, and applied outwardly; an ointment made with the leaves of Bugle, Scabious, and Sanicle, bruised and boyled



3. *Bugula flore carnea*.
Bugle with bluish coloured flowers.

6. *Bugula odorata* L. *fruticosa*.
Sweetest Portingal Bugle.



led in *Axungia* untill the herbes be dry, and then strained forth and kept in a pot, for such occasions as shall require it, is found to singular good for all sorts of humors in the body, or any part thereof, that I would not with my good Gentlewoman in the land, that would do good either to her owne family, or other her poore neighbors, that was helpe and means to procure it, to be without this ointment always at hand by them, it hath done and would do so much good, for beyond the Sea in *France* and *Germany*, it is a common proverbe amongst them, that they need neither Phisitron to cure their inward diseases, nor Chirurgeon to helpe them of any wound or fore that have this Bugle (or the *Prunella* Selfheale, for with them they are accounted but one herbe, as I said before) and smilde hand by them to use.

CHAP. XXVI.

Prunella sive *Consolida minor*. Selfheale.



Here be divers sorts of this Selfheale, some differing in forme, others in colour onely, as you have them here set forth unto you.

1. *Prunella vulgaris*. The common Selfheale.

The common Selfheale is a small low creeping herbe, having many small and somewhat round yet pointed leaves, somewhat like the leaves of wild Minte, of a darke green colour, without any dents on the edges at all, or very feldome, from among which arise divers square hairy stalkes, scarce a foote high which spread sometimes into branches, with divers such small leaves set thereon up to the toppes, where (hand browne spiked heads), of many small brownish leaves like scales and flowers set together almost like the head of *Stachis* or *Capillary*, of a bluish purple, or more pale bluish colour, in some places sweete, but not so in others: the roote consisteth of many strings or fibres downward, and spreadeth stringes also whereby it encreaseth, the small stalkes with the leaves creeping upon the ground, shoote forth fibres, taking hold of the ground; whereby it is made a great use in a small time.

2. *Prunella vulgaris* flore albo. Selfheale with a white flower.

This Selfheale differeth very little from the former in any thing but in the flower, which in this is pure white, and the small scales or leaves green and not to dyne, saying that it doth not encrease or spread so much.

3. *Prunella magna flore purpurea*. Selfheale with a great purple flower.

The greater flowered Selfheale, hath a square soft hairy stalk, rising somewhat higher than the ordinary, with two leaves, and sometimes more at every joint thereof, up to the toppes, which are somewhat green

and longer than those of the former: the heads of flowers at the tops are much greater than in the former, but made after the same fashion, with small browne leaves among the flowers, but greater and more open and displayed, which in some are of a bluish purple colour, in other more pale, or almost blew or pale blew: after which come many small seedes set together in a huske: the roote is bluish with white fibres thereof shooting forth and encreasing new heads of leaves every year.

4. *Prunella magna flore albo*.

Selfheale with a great white flower.

This Selfheale likewise differeth from the last onely in head and flowers, for the small leaves are green, and the flowers white, as in the ordinary sort before.

5. *Prunella Laciniato folio*.

Selfheale with jagged leaves.

The stalkes of this Selfheale are likewise square and hairy as the leaves set thereon by couples at the joints, the lowest whereof are long and whole without any cut or jagged in them, all the rest being longer and narrower, are cut in or jagged on the sides, and the higher leaves more divided or cut: the heads are like those of the common sort, and of the same forme and bignesse, but varying in colour as both the former sorts doe; for some places are found with purplish flowers, others more delicate like blew, some betweene blew and white, like an ash colour; others altogether white: the roote thereof is like the other, and encreaseth by the shooting stringes, that put forth fifth leaves every year.

The Place.

The two first are found in woods and fields every where, yet the second much more feldome than the former: the third and fourth, and so likewise the last, on divers hills and parts of *Germany* and *France*.

The Time.

The two first sorts flower in *May*, and sometimes in *April*, the other sort, somewhat later, as for the most part all mountaine herbes doe.

The Names.

This is generally called *Prunella* (for it was not knowne to the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, that call yete found) and *Prunella* from the *German*, who called it *Brunmelle*, because it cureth that disease which they call *Bruce*, common to souldiers in campe, but especially in garison, which is an inflammation of the mouth, throat, and tongue, with blacknesse therein, accompanied for the most part with a strong burning feaver, and distillation of the senses: it is also called *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*, and of *Camerarius* as *Consolida minima*. *Label* and some others also with him, took it especially that with jagged leaves to be *Symphitum petraeum* of *Diocorides* which that it cannot be, you shall heare the description thereof as *Diocorides* giveth it: (that is *Symphitum petraeum*) groweth faith he in rockie and stony places, with slender small branches like *Origanum*, and with the heads and leaves of *Time*; it is all woody, swelling sweete and pleasant in taste, yet drawing water into the mouth: and causing one to spit it out: the roote is somewhat reddish or browne, of the length of a finger; yet some copies have, it hath branches like *Origanum* and small leaves and heads like *Time*: this is *Diocorides* his text: but this herbe Selfheale, hath no woody stalkes, nor reddish rootes, nor smelleth sweete except in some places, nor doth it so strongly consolidate or knit flesh together, as the great *Comfrey* doth; which is one of the properties *Diocorides* approprieth unto *Symphitum petraeum*. *Label* therefore first imagined that the *Coris Olusianensis* should be it; *Bauhinus* also after him faith he did, but afterwards he learned that *Matthiolus* his *Symphitum petraeum* was much differing, his figure being of *Coris lutea*. The first and so the rest are called *Prunella*, by *Brasilius*, *Dodonaeus* and *Label*, by *Tragus* *Prunella vulgaris*, and so by all Authors, only as I said before, *Label* in his *Adversaria* calleth this last, *Symphitum petraeum* and *Bauhinus* *Prunella Laciniato folio*.

The Virtues.

The Selfheale being so like the Bugle as I said in outward forme, is no less like it in the qualitie and virtues being by the bitterness taken to be hot and drie, and yet temperate in both degrees, and by some thought to be rather more cold, in regard it is so powerfull to helpe such a hot sickness as the *German* disease, called *Bruce*, which as toucheth in forme part said before, cometh with inflammation and swelling both in the mouth and throat, the tongue rough and ragged or blacke, and a fierce hot continual ague thereon, which is remedied chiefly by drinking the decoction of this herbe continually, and washing the mouth often also therewith, having some vinegar added unto it; but blood letting must be used in the cure, and that under the tongue, without which it will not, or very hardly be effected: this herbe serveth for all the purposes whereas to Bugle is applied, and with as good successe both inwardly and outwardly: for inward wounds and ulcers whatsoever within the body: for bruises and falls, and other such griefes, for if it be accompanied with Bugle, *Wincifol*, and other like wound herbes it will be the more effectfull and to wash or inject into ulcers, in the parts outwardly, for where there is cause to expulse the humor and sharpnesse of humors, flowing to any fore, ulcer, inflammation, swelling or the like: or to stay the fluxe of blood in any wound or any part, this is used with good successe, as also to cleanse the foulness of all sores, and to cause them the more speedily to be healed: it is an especial reme dy.

medy for all greene wounds to foder the lippes of chom, and to bespe the place from any further inconvenience: the juyce hereof used with oyle of Rôses, to annoint the temples and forehead, is very effectfull to remove the head-ach, and the same juyce mixed with a little Hony of Rôses, cleanseth and healeth all ulcers and sores in the mouth and throat, and those also in the fecet parts: the same ointment thus is set downe in the former Chapter is made as often with this herbe instead of Bugle; if it be not at hand, or if it be, yet they are oftentimes both put together, to serve to helpe broken bones, or joints out of place: the Proverbe of the *Germanes, French, and others*, whereof is made mention in the former, is no lesse verified, as I there said then of this, that he neither Physician or Chirurgion, that hath Selfe-heale and Sanicte by him to helpe himselfe.

CHAP. XXVII.

Bellis. The Daisie.



Here be many sorts of Daisies, some growing wild both greater and smaller, and others ingendred chiefly, whereof I have in my former Booke given you the hint of divers, but many more is to be spoken of here, that is not there set downe, which are fitter for this than that place; and I am the more willing and thinke it fitter to joyne their Chapters next unto the last, because some of them are called *Consolida*, which I would set also together.

1. *Bellis major vulgaris flos phloxifera*. The great white wild Daisie.

The great white Daisie hath many long narrow and round pointed leaves next the ground, cut in on both sides, making it seeme almost like the divisions of some sorts of Oak-leaves, the stalks grow to be somewhat high, with divers leaves thereon, but smaller, and lesser divided than the lower, at the toppes whereof grow large flowers each upon severall footstalks, consisting of many white and narrow leaves as a pale or border, and the yellow thrummes in the middle, as so lene at all, whose feede which is somewhat long is blown away with the winde: the roote is a bush of white stringes, which abide many Winters with the leaves, shooting forth every Spring anew. Of this kinde there is one that beareth double flowers differing from the former in nothing at all, which is set forth in my former Booke.

Flora picta.

2. *Bellis montana major folio acuto*. The Mountain great Daisie with sharpe pointed leaves.

This Daisie groweth lower than the former, and hath much narrower leaves, and shorter also, not deeply dented, nor sharpe about the edges, but ending in an exquisite point; the stalks beare but one flower upon, somewhat lesse than the former, but else in all things alike.

3. *Bellis major vulgaris flos phloxifera*. The great white wild Daisie.4. *Bellis major ramosa umbellifera Americana*. The great strange white Daisie.5. *Bellis Alpina major rigidifolia*. The greater Mountain Daisie with sharpe edged leaves.

The leaves of this Daisie are longer and narrower than the first sort, whose dented edges are very sharpe, and the leaves harder in handling, the ends in some are pointed, in others somewhat rounder: the toppes of the stalks are furnished with single flowers like the first, but larger then it: the feede is small and long like it, and the rootes are blackish with stringes or fibres thereat, being somewhat hard and woody.

6. *Bellis major ramosa umbellifera Americana*. The great strange white Daisie.

The stalks of this great Daisie is higher and greater then of the first great sort, the leaves also are larger, and broader towards the ends, but longer and smaller at the bottomes, dented likewise about the edges, shooting forth many branches, and all of them bearing many white flowers at their toppes, as it were in an umbell, yet not so great, nor the white leaves so large as it, but smaller, and more in number, with a greenish yellow thrumme in the middle, and some a little larger then others, the feede is smaller then the other, and the roote full of fibres.

7. *Bellis Alpina minor rigidifolia*.

The smaller great Mountain Daisie with rigid leaves.

This Mountain Daisie is very like unto the last but that it is less, growing scarce a foote high, with hard or harsh narrow or thorn leaves, deeply and sharply dented at the edges: the stalks have each of them one large flower, made like the rest, whose border of white leaves, have sometimes yellow, and sometimes purplish yellow thrumms in the middle.

8. *Bellis maritima folio Agerati*.

The small Sea Daisie with Mandeline leaves.

This small Sea Daisie, riseth with a small downy stalk, not above halfe a foote high divided into two or three very small and long branches, at the bottome whereof grow a few very small leaves, dented about the edges, very like unto the leaves of *Mandeline*, the rest of the stalks and branches, being bare or naked of leaves unto the toppes, every one whereof beare one small flower, having above twenty small white leaves, compassing a greenish head in the middle: the roote is small and white.

9. *Bellis major spinosa flore luteo nuda*.

The greater yellow Daisie with prickly leaves.

This prickly leaved Daisie springeth up with divers heads, of many small greene leaves, dented about the edges, and every dent sharpe at the point, which shooting up into stalks, with the like, but lesser leaves on them, become hard and woody up to the toppes, sometimes branched, otherwhiles not, but carrying on their toppes divers small round flowers, on severall small footstalks, which have no border of leaves, either white or yellow to compass them, but are like the naked Camomill, or Featherfew, and somewhat lesser, being a yellow round knop, somewhat hollow in the middle: after the flower is past, there stand in their places small heads with feede, each whereof is small long and whitish, which must soone be gathered when it is ripe, or else it quickly falleth, or is blowne away with the winde, the roote is a great mass or bush of long blackish stringes, or long fibres, the taste hereof is bitter and unpleasant, and the smell somewhat strong.

8. *Globularia Monspeliensis flos Bellis cerulea*. Blew Daisies.

The blew Daisie hath many narrower, shorter and blacker greene leaves then the common field or garden small Daisie lying on the ground: the stalks riseth to be halfe a foote high or more, set with some such small leaves, and at the toppe a small round head, composed of many blew flowers, somewhat like unto the head of a small Scabious, and sometimes with white flowers: the roote is hard and stringy, the whole plant is bitter in taste.

9. *Bellis cerulea spinosa*.

The blew Daisie with prickly leaves. This Daisie is wholly like the former blew Daisie, but that the leaves that grow below upon the ground, as well as those upon the small stalks, being like in forme unto them, are dented about the edges, the points whereof are prickly, as the ends are likewise: at the toppes of every stalk, which is not higher then the other, standeth one round flower, larger or greater then of the other, but composed of the like blew threads as they.

7. *Bellis major spinosa flore luteo nuda*.

The greater yellow Daisie with prickly leaves.

8. *Globularia Monspeliensis flos Bellis cerulea*. Blew Daisies.

Zz

10. *Globularia*

10. *Globularia lutea montana*.
The mountaine yellow Daisie.11. *Bellis minor simplex sive trifida*.
The lesser wilde white Daisie.12. *Bellis minor alba ramosa*. Branched small wilde white Daisies.10. *Globularia lutea montana*. The mountaine yellow Daisie.

This yellow Globe flower hath many thicke, hard, smooth, round pointed leaves spread into sandy beads on the ground, from among which spring sundry thiffe rushlike stalkes about a foote high, with a joyned towards the middle of them, and two small upright leaves set thereat, each bearing on their toppes, a globelike round head of flowers inclosed in a skinne, which opening, a number of flowers appeare, thicke thrust together like un-laid tarre fashions, each flower being set in a rough purplish huske consisting of five sweete faire yellow leaves flat biconed poinevell rising out thereof, which umbone growing ripe is rough, and conetneith within it an hard cut; the roote is white, a foote long, and of a small fingers thickefnes, divided as it were with a small woody pith within, divers long fibres issuing out therefrom, whole calfe is drying, and sent quicke and beady, the leaves being bitter and sharpe withall.

11. *Bellis*11. *Bellis minor simplex sive trifida*.
The lesser wilde white Daisie.

The small common single field Daisie hath many thicke and somewhat long Greene leaves, lying upon the ground, small at the bottome, broad and almost round at the point, and a little dented about the edges; from among which rise many a tiny slender, weak, and naked stalkes, or rather foote stalkes, of two, three or foure inches high, bearing every one a small Greene head, from whence rise many small white leaves, set about a yellow thrumme or head in the middle, sometimes the Greene leaves will be found to be much larger in one place than another, and the flower likewise in some will be reddish at the ends, and sometimes underfained, and yet is but a look kinde or sort, and not divers as some would have it: the roote is many small white fibres.

12. *Bellis minor alba ramosa*.
Branched small wilde white Daisie.

This small Daisie differeth very little from the last Daisies, but that the leaves are a little shorter and more dented about the edges, and the sundry small stalkes beare such like leaves on them at the joynts where they branch forth into many parts, with such like small white flowers at their toppes.

13. *Bellis hortensis multiplex*. Double Daisies.

This differeth very little from the last, either in the leaves or manner of growing, the chiefest difference consisteth in the flowers, which in some are all white, but composed of sundry rowes of leaves, others of a whitish red, or more white dented, or rather white leaves dispersed among the red and others of other varieties, as I have formerly expressed them in my Booke.

The Place.

The first groweth every where by hedge sides, in the borders of fields, and other waste grounds. The second on the *Esquima* hills by *Padoa*. The third on Mount *Baldus*. The fourth came to us from *Virginia*. The fifth groweth on the *Montaines* among the *Switzers*. The sixth in sandy barren places in the *Ilands of Sicchades*, which are over against *Mazeller*. The seventh was first brought me out of *Italy*, by Mr. Dr. *Flud*, with many other feedes, that grew in the Garden of *Pisa*, in the Duke of *Florence* his Dominions, but of whence it is natural, I have not yet certainly knowne, whether of *Candy* or any other place. The eighth groweth about *Adompe*, and in many other places both of *France* and *Italy*. The ninth, grow on the hills in the Kingdom of *Granada*, there gathered by Dr. *Albimus*, and brought to *Banhus* as himselfe relateth. The tenth, on the hills of *Apulia* in *Naples*, as *Columna* maketh mention. The eleventh groweth in every field and meadow almost. The twelfth was sent from *Portugall*. The last in Gardens.

The Time.

All the sixe first sorts doe flower in *May* and *June*, but the other foure next sorts later, that is, not untill the end of *July* or beginning of *August*, and but sometimes give good feed with us, the rest all the Spring and foremost part of the Sommer.

The Names.

It is thought by molt writers and others, that this was not knowne to any of the ancient Greeke authors, although some doe thinke that it is the same that *Theophrastus* in his *seaventh Booke*, and ninth Chapter, calleth *Achomis*, which is with him *ad terram foliatis species*, which *Gaza* translateth *Nigella*, but if it cannot be that. Play onely among the Latines maketh mention of *Bellis*, in his 26. Booke, and fifth Chapter, saying *Bellis* groweth in meadows, with a white flower somewhat reddish, which sheweth us our small wilde Daisie, but that whereof he speaketh in his 21. Booke and 8. Chapter which he calleth *Bellis* or *Bellum luteum* as some have it, and hath 55. beards to crowne it, and is a field flower is not certainly knowne what herbe it should be, many thinke the place corrupted, and to be otherwise read, but howsoever it be, he maketh it knowne no better. Some would have the name *Bellis* to be taken from *Belus* the King of *Danauis*, whose fifty daughters being married to their fifty husbands, did the first night of their marriage make a mournfull massacre, every one of their husbands excepting one: some derive the word a *bello quasi*, *bella prefidium*, some also from the French word *Marguerite*, doe call the lesser wilde sort *Herba Margarita*. The first sort is called of divers *Consolida media*, and the common small or field Daisie, called *Consolida minor*; yet *Margherita* maketh a sort of them to be minor but no other liketh of that division. *Bruneffellus* called it *Scabius bovis*, and *Buphthalmum*, and *Tuber montanum* *Bellium majus*, but all other authors *Bellis major*. The next two that follow, that is the fifth and the sixth have it, as firsteth thereunto. The seventh was brought me with the title *Bellis spinosa Patria M. luccii*, who was President over the Dukes garden at *Pisa*, at that time that Dr. *Flud* brought me the feedes thereof from thence but *Lobel* calleth it *Bellis spinosa elatior* & fruticosior herbariorum bullata aureis floribus. The eighth is called by *Lobel* *Bellis cerasus*, *Globularia Montpelitensium*, *Aphyllanthus* by *Anguilaris* and *Camerarius*, *Bellis montana* by *Celsus* and *Scabiosa pumilus* growe by *Chisium*, as doth the ninth *Scabiosa montana minor repens*, but not rightly in my minde, seeing himselfe in the description faith, that the leaves and feede are like the other blew Daisie. The tenth is by *Columna* called *Globularia lutea montana*. The eleventh is called *Bellis minor sive trifida* and *Consolida minor* or *minima*, of divers *Solidago minor*, by others and *Primula veris* by many. The twelfth and last have their titles best befitting them. The *Italians* call both sorts, *Fior de prima vera*, and the lesser *Margarite*, and *Fior de*

prima vera gentile. The French call them both *Marguerites* and *Pasquers*; yet usually they call the lesser *Marguerites*. The Germans call the greater *Gensblum*, and the lesser *Mascheben oder zeitlose*. The Dutch call the great sort *wildt groote Madelien*, and the lesser *Madelien*; and *Marguerite*. We in English call the greater the great Daisie, and Maudelnewort, and the other the lesser or field Daisie, &c.

The Verses.

The greater wild Daisie is a wound herbe of good respect, often used and seldom left out in those drinks or felves that are for wounds, either inward or outward: both it and the small are held by the most to be cold and dry, yet *Dodonæus* saith they are cold and moist, which none other doth allow of: for the drying qualities doe more properly consolidate, the juice or distilled water of either of them doth much temper the heat of choler, and refresheth the liver and other inward parts. It is said that they loosen the belly that is bound (which *Lobel* contradicts, and true judgement doth the same) being taken in a sallet with oile and vinegar, or the broth of fat flesh wherein the leaves herof and a few Mallows have bene boyled: they helpe to cure the wound of the breast made in the hollownesse thereof, if a decoction be made of them and drunke; the same also doth cure all ulcers, and pusses in the mouth or tongue, or in the secret parts: the leaves bruised and applied to the cods, or to any other parts that are swollen and hot, doth resolve it, and temper the heat: they are also much commended that a decoction be made herof and of Wallwort, and *Agrimony*, and the places fomented, or bathed therewith warme, that are afflicted either with the palseie, the Sciatica, or the gout, to give a great deale of ease of paine: the same also dissolveth and disperseth the knots or kernels that grow in the flesh of any part of the body, and the bruisers and hurts that come of falls and blowes; they are also used for ruptures, or other inward swellings with very good successe: an ointment made thereof doth wonderfully helpe all wounds, that be inflammations about them, or by reason of moist humours having access unto them, are kept long from healing, and those are such for the most part that happen in the joynts of the armes, and legges: the juice of them dropped into the running eyes of any doth much helpe them: the small Daisie is held to be more astringent and binding then any other sort.

CHAP. XXVIII.

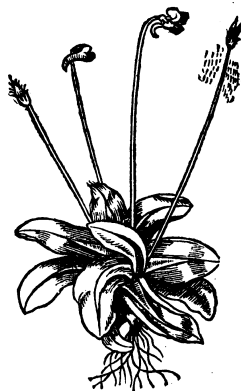
Sanicula. Sanicle.

Here be divers herbes that the learned writers have entituled Sanicle, from their especiall properties in healing, as Avena, Beares eare, Cornallwort, Butterwort, and divers others, as they are remembered in their severall places, and some in my former Booke, as the spotted and Beares eares Sanicle, whereof I thinke it not amisse to speake a little here, and to give you their figures withall, but that I here first propoſe unto you, is properly and peculiarly called Sanicle, simply without any other epithet, and thereof I finde no other fort, although some have made *mas* and *femina*, accounting that the *mas*

1 *Sanicula vulgaris* five *Diapente*.
Ordinary Sanicle or Seale heale.



2 *Pinguicula five Sanicula Eboracensis*.
Butterwort or Yorkshire Sanicle.



3 *Sanicula guttata*.
Spotted Sanicle.



4 *Sanicula Alpina five Cornuta Matthioli*.
Beares eare Sanicle.



and *Hyemalis* *Discoforis*, to be the *femina*; but yet I thinke fit also to adjoyne herunto, the *Pinguicula* or Butterwort, called of some *Sanicula Eboracensis* and an *American Cornuta*, for the properties and use sake, although differing in sortie one from another. The description of the ordinary Sanicle is thus. It sendeth forth many great round leaves, standing upon long brownish stalkes, every one somewhat deeply cut or divided into five or six parts, and some of those cut in also, somewhat like the leafe of a Crowfoote or Doves foote, and finely dented about the edges, smooth and of a darke Greene shining colour, and sometimes reddish about the brimmes; from among which riseth up small round Greene stalkes, without any joint or leafe thereon, saving at the toppe, where it brancheth out into flowers, having a leafe divided into three or foure parts, at that joint with the flowers, which are small and white, starting out of small round greenish yellow heads, many fluted together in a tuft; in which afterwards are the seedes contained, which are small round rough burres, somewhat like unto the seeds of *Cleavers*, and stickie in the same manner, upon any thing that they touch: the root is composed of many blacke strings or fibres set together, at a little long head, which abideth with the Greene leaves all the winter and perissh not.

2. *Pinguicula five Sanicula Eboracensis*. Butterwort.
Butterwort hath divers fat and long leaves lying upon the ground about the roote, broad at the bottome and pointed at the end, of a pale Greene colour on the upper side, and white underneath, folded together at their first rising which then are more white, from among which arise two or three slender naked stalkes, about an handbreadth high, bearing onely one flower at the toppe of every one, set in a small Greene huske, made somewhat like a Violet flower of those of the Larkes beeles or spurs, having a small tayle or spur behind, in some of a purple, in others of a more blew colour, and in some white: after the flowers are past, come in their place small pointed round heads, wherein is contained small long blacke seedes: the roote is composed of divers small white fibres or strings which dye not but abide with the Greene leaves upon them all the Winter.

3. *Sanicula guttata*. Spotted Sanicle.
Having given you the description herof and the varieties in my former Booke, I shall here rather point at it, then fully declare that it hath roundish leaves, Greene above and grayish underneath, and reddish withall, the toppe of the branched stalk is stord with many small five leaved white flowers, so finely spotted with red spots, that they seeme to be pricked thereon.

4. *Sanicula Alpina five Cornuta Matthioli*. Beares eare Sanicle.
This also being there described at large needeth the lesser relation, that it hath larger and more crumpled hairy round leaves then the last: the stalkes also lower and bearing sundry small pendulous purple flowers.

5. *Sanicula five Cornuta Americana fruticosa*. The Shrubbe Sanicle of America.
The shrubby Sanicle of America, hath sundry almost round leaves lying on the ground each upon a little long footlike divided at the edges into two parts, dented likewise about the brimmes, from among which rise hard woody stalkes nere two foot high, having such like leaves thereon as grow below and branching forth with sundry

sundry small white Parrel-like flowers in a tuft together at the toppes.

The Place.

The first is found in many shadowy woods and other places of this land. The second in the common fields and sundry bogs, on the hills in *Torkshire* chiefly; in many places also of the West Country, and *Wales*; and likewise in Common, about a mile from *Oxford*, neare a village called *Herington*. The third and the fourth as *Clusius* hath gathered in all the *Austrum* and *Strium* hills in the shadowy places of them. The last came from the back parts of *Virginia* called *Canada*.

The Time.

The first and second flower not untill *June*, and their seeds is soone ripe after the other two next flower much earlier and sometimes againe in *Autumne*. The last flowereth in *July*.

The Names.

I have not found that any of these Sanicles were knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine authors, but are as many other vulnerary, and other herbes found out and named by later writers. For the first is both his name *Sanicula* a posteriori *causandi* manner, it is also called *Disperisus*, by *Bransfelmus*, *Matthiolus*, and *Lobel*, and by *Tavernerianus*, *Confusida* *quingefolia*, for *Matthiolus* maketh it his fourth kinde of *Quingefolium*. *Fabius Columna*, would referre it to the third *Sideritis* of *Discozides*: but of most writers it is generally called *Sanicula*, and some as I said before call it *ma*, because they would make the *Strania nigra* *Discozides*, (set forth in the third Claffis of this worke, which is of purging plants, and 23. Chapter, under the title of *Helleborus nigra* *Sanicula folio major*, the great purging Sanicle) to be the *femina*. It is called by the *Italians* *Sanicula*, by the *Germanes* and *Dutch* *Sanikel*, by the *French* *Sanicle*, and by us *Sanickle*. The other was first called *Pinguicula* by *Gesner* in *descriptioe montis fructu*, and from him all others doe so call it: some also with us *Sanicula Eboracensis*, because it groweth so plentifully in *Torkshire*: *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Cuculata*, and thinketh it may be *Crisanthus*, *Gesner* thought it to be *Dodecatheon* *Pliny*, others *Lingula* *Pliny*, and some, as *Gesner* *Viola humida* and *placida*, *Bauhinus* in putting it among his *Saniculae* calleth it *Sanicula montana flore calcaris demata*. We in *English* doe call it *Butterwort*, and *Butter roote*, because of the *unctuosity* of the leaves, or else of fanning as *Gerard* saith, but untruly, for they call it white roote and not white roote as *Gerard* saith, for the Country people doe think that sheepe will catch the roe, if for hunger they should eat thereof, and therefore call it the white roe, of the colour of the herbe, as they have another they call the red roe, which is *Pedicularis* red Rattle. The third is called *Sanicula montana altera* by *Clusius*, and *Alpina*, and *guttata* by *Comerarius* and others, by *Lobel* *Geriophyllus* Genus *Alpinum recentiorum folio bederaco*. The fourth *Matthiolus* called *Cortusa* having received it from *Cortusa*, and reckone it among the *Avena*, and thereupon *Lobel* calleth it *Caryophyllata* *Veronemum* flore *Saniculae* *viridis*, *Clusius* calleth it his first *Sanicula montana*, and others *Alpina*: The last for some resemblance was called *Cortusa* by the *French*, and *Americana* added to distinguish it.

The Vertues.

Sanicle is bitter in taste, and thereby is heating and drying in the second degree, it is astringent also, and therefore exceeding good to heale all Greene wounds speedily, or any ulcers, impostumes, or bleedings inwardly, it doth wonderfully helpe those that have any tumour in their bodies in any part, for it refresheth the humors, and dissipateth them, if the decoction or juice thereof be taken, or the powder in drinke, and the juice used outwardly; for there is not found any herbe that can give such present helpe, either to man or beast, when the disease falleth upon the lungs or throat, and to heale up all the malignant putrid or stinking ulcers of the mouth, throat, and privities, by gargling or washing with the decoction of the leaves and roote made in water, and little hony put thereto; it helpeth to stay womens courses, and all other fluxes of blood, either by the mouth, urine, or stool, and laskes of the belly, the ulceration of the kidneys also and the paines in the bowels, and the gonorrhoea or running of the reynes, being boyled in wine or water and drunke, the same also is no lesse powerful, to helpe any ruptures or burstings used both inwardly and outwardly: and briefly it is as effectual in binding restraining, consolidating, heating drying, and healing, as *Comfrey*, *Bugle*, or *Selfheale*, or any one of the *Confounds* or vulnerary herbes whatsoever. *Butterwort* is as one writeth to me a vulnerary herbe, of great esteeme with many, as well for the rupture in Children as to heale Greene wounds; the Country people that live where it groweth, doe use to annoint their hands when they are chapt by the winde, or when their Kines Ydders are swollen by the biting of any virulent worme, or otherwise hurt, chapt or rift, the poorer sort of people in *Wales* make a Syrupe thereof, as is of *Roses*, and therewith purge themselves and their children: they put it likewise into their broths for the same purpose which purgeth begone effectually: they also with the herbe and butter make an ointment singular good against the obstructions of the liver, experienced by some Physicians there of good account.

CHAP. XXIX.

Primula veris pratensis & Sylvestris. Primroses and Cowslips.



Here is so great a variety in these sorts of plants, Primroses and Cowslips, whereunto for likeness both in forme and quality, is to be joyned the little army of *Auriculas*, *Heares*, *earys*, (or *French Cowslips*) as they are called, especially in the various colours of their flowers, that so to describe them all againe, would but too much augment this volume, I will therefore here but give you some figures of those, described fully in my former Booke, and the relation of such others as have since the publishing thereof come to our knowledge.

1. *Primula veris Turcica Tradescantii flore purpureo. Tradescantii Turke purple Primrose.*

The leaves of this Primrose are so like unto other Primroses, that they can very hardly be distinguished until the flowers appear, but the chiefest difference in the leaves is, that they are somewhat longer, rounder pointed and a little reddish at the very bottom of the leaves; the flowers are as large as any other Primrose or rather larger, made of five leaves like unto them, but of a delicate violet purple colour, the bottom of them yellow, called

Primula veris vulgaris.
The ordinary field Primrose.



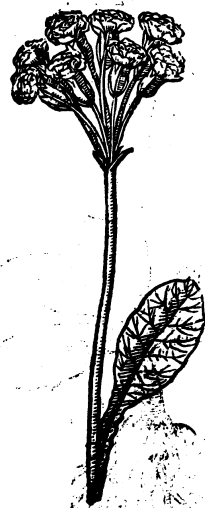
Primula Hecketi veripellis.
Hackett's Cowslip Primrose.



Primula veris flore purpureo & rubro.
The Turke purple Primrose.



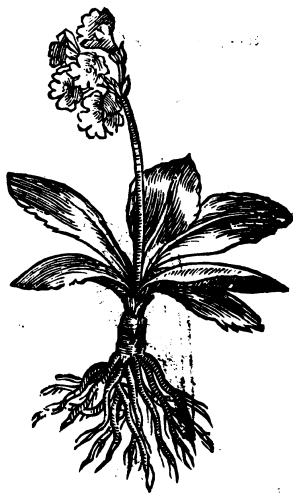
Primula flore pleno.
Double Primrose.



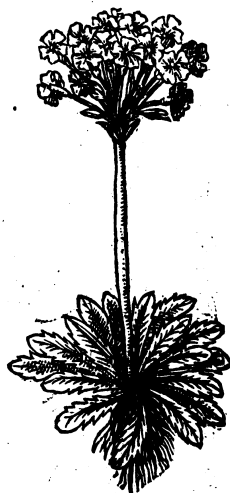
Paralytica Alpina major.
The greater Bird's eye.



Auricula vrf. lutea.
The yellow Beares eares.



Paralytica Alpina minor.
The lesser Bird's eye.



Auricula vrf. minima alba.
Small white Beares eares.



ended as it were with a deepe Saffron like yellow, which addeth a greater grace thereunto; in other things it is like unto the ordinary Primroses.
Of this kinde there is also another fort little differing from it in any thing save in the colour of the flower, which in this is crimfon, as in the other purple.

2. *Paralytica varia species.* The divers sorts of Cowslips.
Of the various sorts of Cowslips, I have given you all the store I know are extant, and therefore will describe none of them here, but referre you to my former Booke, where you shall finde them.

3. *Auricula vrf. varietates.* The varieties of Beares eares or French Cowslips.
I have there also divided the varieties of the Beares eares or French Cowslips into three colours, that is purple or red, white, and yellow, of the rest that I have not there spoken, I will here make but briefe mention, of the difference in leafe and flower onely, without any larger description.

The bright crimfon hath leaves of a middle size more Greene then mealy, and flowers of a bright crimfon colour larger then the blood red.

The deepe crimfon velvet colour.
The double purple hath the purple flower once more double then the single, but is not constant.

The stripe purple differs in leafe little or nothing, from the ordinary purple, nor yet in flower, but onely that it is variously stripe with a kinde of whitish bluish colour; some of these will change wholly into the one or the other colour, as all or most of the severall sorts of other stripe flowers, whether *Twilips*, *Gilliflowers*, &c. are observed often to doe, yet as in them so in these, if they change into the deeper colour, they seldome or never come to be marked, as they will if they change into the lighter.

The heavens blew hath the leafe broader and of a dusky yellowish Greene colour, the flowers being of a blewish colour tending to a purple.

The pale blew is somewhat like unto the last in the Greene leafe, the flower being of a pale blew.

Borne for the blew Beares eares is sufficiently expressed in my former Booke.

The *Colts* as the French call it, or the farre Collier as we in *Englis*, hath a pale greenish leafe without dents and somewhat a large flower, and of a daintie violet purple colour, somewhat sad but very lively.

The *Cambrif* hath a smaller Greene leafe without dents or very few, and the flower neerer that of the faire *Flare cra*.

A purplish blew with a white bottome, and a mealy leafe.
The *Primrose* or blood red hath a yellowish Greene leafe, somewhat small and long, with a few dents on the edges, the flowers are of a blood red colour with a yellow eye, and but few upon a stalk.

The purplish red and white, we heare for certaine of such an one, but we have not as yet seene it.

There are sundry sorts of blushe, paler or deeper, more or lesse beautiful by much then others, as also wonderfull much variety of each of the former colours not to be expressed, in that from the sowing of the seede ariseth new colours almost every yeare.

The pure white, Snow white, or Paperwhite, as they are called by divers, hath flowers of a pure Snow white colour, but smaller then the next.

White hath a little larger flower, but is not so pure a white as the former, but yet commeth white from the first budding, and no yellowish as in the next.

The common white hath sundry flowers upon a stalk, of a reasonable size, whose buds are yellowish at the first, and become white afterwards.

Other sorts may be reckoned to these whites, and some may be set under the blushe of the paler sorts.

Of the great yellow there are sundry different sorts, all of them having large mealy leaves, and great tufts of flowers, some deeper or paler then others, and some greater or lesser also.

The Lemmon colour is of a delicate pale yellow colour and of a middle size both leafe and flower.

A number of other sorts of plaine yellowes there be, impossible to be distinguished.

The diversities likewise of the diversified or variable yellowes are numberlesse, which although their ground is yellow yet are so mixed and varied thereupon that I cannot expresse them.

The leather coat is larger or lesser, deeper or paler one then another, they have all large mealy leaves, yet not so much as in the greatest yellow, but yet seemeth to be produced from thence they come to neere it.

The colour of divers sorts.

Spence bluish.

The Place and Time.

The purple and crimfon Primroses came first from *Turkie* to us, and flowreth with other Primroses very early in the Spring, and sometimes againe in Autumne. The original of the *Auriculae* came first from the mountains of *Germany*, *Hungary*, *Italy*, as the *Alpes* and *Pyrenes*, &c. but the greatest variety hath risen from sowing of the seede, and many of them will flower twice in the yeare, viz. in *April* and *May*, and then againe in *August* and *September*, if the Autumne prove temperate and moist.

The Names.

The purple Primrose is said to be called *Carchibek* by the *Turkes*. *Fabius Columanus* referreth the Cowslips to the *Alisma* of *Dioscorides*, and calleth them *Alisma pratensis* or *syriacum*, others call them *Verba officinalis*.

Other *Auriculae*, *Anguliera*, *Dodacabum*, but generally *Paralytica* and *Herba Paralytica*. The *Auricula vrf* is extolled by divers names, by sundry authors as *Lamaria Arctica*, and *Paralytica Alpina* by *Gesner*, *Primula vrf* by *Lagudensis*. *Sanicula* five *Auricula vrf*, first by *Martianus*, and after by *Lebel*, and *Sanicula Alpina* by *Gesner* and *Bamburgh*, but usually now adaise *Auricula vrf* by all, and thereafter we in *Englis* Beares eares or French Cowslips.

The Vertues.

Primroses and Cowslips are much used to be eaten in Tansies Sallets, &c. by those beyond Sea, and are accounted very profitable for paines in the head, and are accounted the best for that purpose next unto *Betony*, they are excellent good against any joynt aches as the palse and to ease the paines of the sinewes, as the names doe import.

Flare
therm
fina.

depici. 1.
Purpureo

Flare 2.
Purpureo

Flare 3.
Purpureo

Flare 4.
Purpureo

Flare 5.
Purpureo

Flare 6.
Purpureo

Flare 7.
Purpureo

Flare 8.
Purpureo

Flare 9.
Purpureo

Flare 10.
Purpureo

Flare 11.
Purpureo

Flare 12.
Purpureo

Flare 13.
Purpureo

Flare 14.
Purpureo

Flare 15.
Purpureo

Flare 16.
Purpureo

Flare 17.
Purpureo

Flare 18.
Purpureo

Flare 19.
Purpureo

Flare 20.
Purpureo

Flare 21.
Purpureo

Flare 22.
Purpureo

Flare 23.
Purpureo

Flare 24.
Purpureo

Flare 25.
Purpureo

Flare 26.
Purpureo

Flare 27.
Purpureo

Flare 28.
Purpureo

Flare 29.
Purpureo

Flare 30.
Purpureo

Flare 31.
Purpureo

Flare 32.
Purpureo

Flare 33.
Purpureo

Flare 34.
Purpureo

Flare 35.
Purpureo

Flare 36.
Purpureo

Flare 37.
Purpureo

Flare 38.
Purpureo

Flare 39.
Purpureo

Flare 40.
Purpureo

port. Of the juice or water of the flowers of Cowslips, divers Gentlewomen know how to cleanse the skin from spots or discolourings therein, as also to take away the wrinkles thereof, and cause the skinne to become limbeck and faire, the rootes made into a decoction and taken, ease the paines of the backe and bladder, opening the passages of urine which was the cause thereof; they are likewise often used in wounds either greene or old, and that to very good purpose. The Beeres eares according to their name Sanicle, are no lesse powerfull in healing then the common, as also for the palfie and trembling of the joynts, *Clevis* saith that the mountaine herbes that after wilde beastes doe use the rootes of Beeres eares to helpe either paines in the head, or the giddiness, that may happen thereto, by the fight of such fowlefull precipices or steepe places, that they must often palse by in following their game, and are admitted as good Wound herbes as the former Cowslips.

CHAP. XXX.

Achymilla, Ladies Mantle.

Into the Sanicles set downe in the last Chapter, I thinke it fittest to place this next unto it, because both for forme and quality it is so assuredly like it, that it is called of divers the greater *Sanicle*, and will add therunto another sort thereof, which hath not bene formerly well knowne.

1. *Achymilla major vulgaris*. Common Ladies Mantle.

Our common Ladies Mantle is very like to the former *Sanicle*, having many leaves rising from the roote, standing upon long hairy footstalkes, being almost round, but a little cut in on the edges, into eight or tenne parts, more or lesse, making it seeme like a starre, with so many corners and points, and dented round about, of a light greene colour, somewhat hard in handling, and as if it were foulded or plaited at the first, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy, as the stalk is also which riseth up among them, to the height of two or three foote, with a few such leaves thereupon, but smaller, and being weake is not able to stand upright, but bendeth downe to the ground, divided at the toppe into two or three small branches, with small yellowish greene heads, and flowers of a whitish greene colour breaking out of them, which being past, there cometh small yellowish feede like unto Poppy feede, the roote is somewhat long and blacke, with many stringes and fibres thereat.

2. *Achymilla minor quinquefolia*. Cinkefoile Ladies Mantle.

This small Ladies Mantle, hath also a few smaller and smoother greene leaves, rising from the small blacke fibrous roote, set upon long footstalkes, but divided at the edges into five corners or points, and somewhat deeper dented about the brimmes then the former; from whence two or three small weake bending stalkes doe rise, not halfe a foote high: the flowers that grow at the toppes are smaller, but alike according to the bignesse of the plant, and of the same herby or greene colour.

The Place.

The first growth naturally in many pastures and wood sides, both in *Hertsford* and *Wiltshire*, and in *Kent* also, as in *Kingwood* neere *Pevenham*, in the pastures nigh *Tidam*, and *Cheppow*, and in other places of this land, the other growth on *St. Bernard's* hill among the *Switzers*.

The Time.

The first flowerh in *May* and *June*, the other not untill *August*, but both abide after feede time, greene all the Winter after.

The Names.

It was not knowne by name unto the ancient writers, as can be gathered, and although *Brussellius* and some others thought it to be *Leontopodium* or Lions foote, deceived by the name, because divers nations have so called it, from the forme or likeness of the leafe, yet is it not that of *Discorides*, as may plainly appeare by his description thereof. It is usually called *Achymilla* by most writers, because as some thinke the *Achymilla* gets such commendations of it. It is called also of *Matthioli*, *Lugdamensis*, and others *Stellaria*, from the forme of the leafe, that with the corners resemble a starre, but there are divers other herbes called *Stellaria* by divers authors, and some also call this *Pes Leonis*, and *Pata Leonis*: others call it *Sanicula major*, not without good reason. *Cordus* in his *historia de plantis*, calleth it *Drosera*, *Drosera*, and *Placidion* from the *Germane* name *Stamen*, because the hollow crumplings and the edges also of the leaves, will containe the dew in droppes like periwinkle fallst in the night. *Bauhinn* calleth the other *Achymilla Alpina* *Quinquifolia*. The *Italians* call it *Stellaria*, and *Stella herba*. The *French* *Pied de Lyon*. The *Germanes* as I said before *Stamen*, and some *Lewenstijl*, and *Veldwanden*. The *Dutch* *Ousef warden mannel*. And we in *Englnd* call our Ladies Mantle, and great *Sanicle*, and some Lions foote, or Lions paw, or *Padeijon* after the *French*.



The Urrines.

Ladies Mantle is more cooling then *Sanicle*, and therefore more proper for those wounds that have inflammations, and more abringent binding and drying, and therefore is more effectfull to stay bleedings, vomitings, fluxes in man or woman of all sorts, and bruises by falls or other wise, and to helpe ruptures, it helpeth also such maides or women that have over great flagging breasts, causing them to grow lesse and hard, being both drunke, and outwardly applied, and serveth also to stay the whites in them, wherein it is so powerfull that it is used as a surruling water also, the distilled water drunke continually for twenty daies together, by such women as are barren and cannot conceive, or retaineth the birth after conception, through the too much humidity of the matrice, and fluxe of moist humours thereunto, causing the feede not to abide but to passe away without fruit, will reduce their bodies to so good and conformable an estate, that they shall thereby be made more fit and able to retaineth the conception, and beare out their children, if they doe also sit sometimes as in a bath, in the decoction made of the herbe. It is accounted as one of the most singular wound herbes that is, and therefore the *Germanes* extoll it with exceeding great praise, and never dresse any wound, either inward or outward, but they give of the decoction hereof to drinke; and either wash the wound with the said decoction, or dippe tents therein, and put them therein, which wonderfully dryeth up all the humidity of the forces, or of the humours flowing thereunto, yea although they be filitious and hollow, and abateh also such inflammations, as often happen unto fores: but for fresh or greene wounds or cuts, it so quickly healeth them up, that it suffereth not any quittance to grow therein, but consolidateth the lippes of the wound, yet not suffering any corruption to remaine behind: it hath formerly bene much accounted of by *Chymists*, who have affirmed that the juice hereof will constraineth the volatility of *Mercury*, and make it fixt, from whence as it is thought it tooke the name, but these idle fancies are now quite worne out, as I thinke.

CHAP. XXXI.

Solidago Saracenicæ, Sarafins Confound.

Here have bene divers herbes that have bene mistaken and set forth for the right Sarafins Confound, we will therefore shew you here in this place some of them that are not right, with the true one also.

1. *Solidago Saracenicæ vera Salicis folio*.

The true Sarafins Confound with willow leaves.

The true Sarafins Confound growth very high sometimes, with brownish stalkes, and other edges set thereon somewhat like unto those of the *Almond*, or *Peachtree*, or *Willow* leaves, but not of such a white greene colour: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with many pale yellow starlike flowers, standing in greene heads, which when they are fallen, and the feed ripe, which is somewhat long, small, and of a yellowish brown color, wrapped in downe, is therewith carryed away with the wind, the roote is composed of many stringes or fibres, set together at a head, which perish not in winter, but abide, although the stalkes dry away, and no leafe appeareth in Winter; the taste hereof is strong and unpleasant, and so is the smell also.

2. *Solidago Saracenicæ major*.

The greater Sarafins Confound.

This greater *Solidago* differeth not much from the former, rising up with upright hard round hollow stalkes, as high as it, with many darke greene leaves at the first, set at the head of the roote, which afterwards rise up with the stalkes, and are set there without order, somewhat larger then they are dented about the edges; the flowers are much greater with more and yellow long leaves starlike, standing in greene heads many together, wherein after they are past, are contained the feede, which in the like manner as the former doth away with the winde, in the like manner as the former doth, the rootes are composed of a great bush of white stringes, or white fibres growing very strongly in the ground, and shooting forth many in all sides, which produce new plants, encreasing in a small time, and overspreading a great quantity of ground, the head of leaves is somewhat browne at the first shooting out of the ground, and so is the head of the roote before the Spring, and are of a bitter taste, and binding wholl.

3. *Solidago Saracenicæ sive Germanica squigula*.

The *Germanes* Confound with small cods.

This Confound riseth up with great round woody stalkes, to as great an height as the former, or more, but



are fo weak by reason of the length and weight of leaves therein, that they cannot stand upright, but all upon the ground, bearing many dark green leaves thereon, long and narrow like the first, under a white in the middle, snipe or dented about the edges, and many (smaller yellow) flowers at the top of the stems, turning into very small and long round dark pods, as small and long as those of *Dracopis* or *Flisewode*, with brownish seeds within them, of an hot and quick, sharpe and unpleasant taste withal; as the seeds are so, but much more so, when they are grown up to be fresh green, and are then called *Dracopis* or *Flisewode* (as the name is) (for such it have indeed been used by some Gardeners) as a strong unpleasant favour, and is more then Creffea, and very like unto that of *Flisewode*, standing many years: but the stalks perishing above the ground, and shooting forth anew in the Spring.

4. *Solidago Saracenica altera* sive *tortu* Tragi. 1. *Zingus* his Germanis Confund.

This other *German* Confound, is somewhat like both in stalks and leaves into the middle kind of *Poppy* with long leaves, being white as they are, the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalks, many together, and small round Greene heads, very like unto the first sort, being small and yellow, which after they are picked the heads with feed are ripe, open themselves, and with the downe in them, is carryed away by the wind, in the same manner: the roote creepeth in the ground, and shooteth up branches round about; the taste of the leaues is bitter, whereby it is found to be drying, and of a piercing quality.

The Place.

All these doe grow in moist and wet grounds; by woods sides, and sometimes in the moist places of the low downy groves, as also by water sides.

The Time.

They flower in *Iuly*, and the seede of the two first, is soone ripe, and carryed away with the winde, the third hath not his pods and seede ripe untill the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*.

The Names

None of these herbs ancient, but later invention and appellation; it is called *Solidago* and *Confilida* from the old Latine word *Confilidare*, which in the barbarous Latine age did signifie, to foder, to lofe, or give up the lips of wounds, and *Saracenica*, because the *Turks* and *Saracens* had a great opinion thereof, for healing the hurts and wounds of their people, and were accounted great Chirurgions; and of wonderful skill therein, whom the Christians followed and called it thereafter, others called it *herba fortis* from the strong sent and effect thereof, *Tragus* after he had defcrib'd the *Solidago Saracenica* vera, addeth two forts more, the one which is his second, is the *Lymachia carulea spicata*, and the third which is the last here, *Banhusium calathæ* is *Cyma diæ Germanica*, referring it to the *Conysæ* or *Fleabanes*, but I have thought it fitter to place it here. *Tragus* addeth the first *Solidago Saracenica prima*, and faith that *Brunfelsius* wrote very largely thereof, and yet *Brunfelsius* not *Solidago* have to called it fo, but that he called the *Bellis glycystris minor*, to be *Solidago Confilida*, and divers have thought the *Virga aurea* to be it, and fo doth *Banhusium* also; and therefore faith that *Tragus* his *Solidago* is the *Virga aurea angustifolia ferrata*, *Takermontanus* calleth it *Confilida aurea*. The second is call'd *Lugandifolia*, *Solidago Saracenica minor*. The third I presume is the fame that *Lobel* giveth us the description in his *Adversaria*, and the figure in his Observations, yet maketh the beads with feed to flye away, with as wind as the others do, but surely the figure hereof, doth too truly represent this plant, that I doe here let it unto you, as no other can come nearer unto it, and therefore I am persuaded that he was mistaken in the heads of feede, which as I shew you in this, give small long pods with small browne feed therein. The last is it another fo like this as can be, whose feed with the downe is carry'd away with the wind. It is still *Tragus* his third *Solidago Saracenica*, which he calleth *Herba ulmarica ad Ruvis de Pliris*. The Germanist is thought first called it *Heinrichs Wunderkraut*, that is *Ulmeneria Turica* Heathenish. Woundwort, from whence came the name *Solidago Saracenica*, and the French thereafter *Confilida Saracene*, and so all other nations in these several tongues.

The Vertices

Among the *Germanes* this Wound herbe, is not only of especial account, but even preferred before all other of the fame quality, be it Bugle or Sanicle, or whatsoever else, for it is hot and dry almost in the third degree, and binding withall: being boyled in wine and when need requireth, it helpeth the indispotion of the Liver, such as the gall from obstructions, whereby it is good for the yellow jaundice, and for the dropsie in the belly, such as, as also all inward ulcers of the reins, or elsewhere, amirall wounds or bruises, and being boyled in wine, and then distilled, the water thereof drunk in singuler good to all gnawing in the stomach, and to other paines or torments in the body, as also the paines of the member, and being boyled in wine, helpeth the continual agues; and this said water or the simple water of the herbe distilled, and the juice of the roodion are all very effectfull to heale any greene wound, or old sore or ulcer whatsoever, both chiefe for the cure of the consumption is bred in them, and healing them up quickly afterwards; the fame also is no less effectfull, for the ulcer in the mouth or throate, be they never so foule or flinking, by washing and gargling the mouth and throate therewith, and likewise for such sores as happen in the privy parts of man or woman, briefly whatsoever hath bene said of Bugle or Sanicle, may be found herein. The other sorts of Confoundes doe runne the same course with this, and are as effectfull in a manner as it.

CHAP. XXXII.

Herba Doria sive Aurea. Doria's Woundwort.



¶ Because this herbe doth notably differ, both from the former Confounds, and the Golden rodder that
shall follow, I have thought good to set it betweene them; whereof there are more sorts then one,
as they may best be referred.

1. *Herba Doris vulgaris*. The ordinary *Doris* Woundwort.
This Woundwort hath many great thicke fleshy long deepe greene leaves rising from the

Amot is long as Docke leaves, but thicker, sharper at the points, smaller at the lower ends of them, and broader at the middle, somewhat softer or harsher in handling, among which rise up but one great stalk for the most part, something like that of the top of any man, whereon are set very sparingly (scarce two or three such leaves, but smaller) as many as the top of whereof stand a few yellow flowers, in green scaly heads, greener then the rest of the golden leaves, and of the former Confound, which when they are ripe, are blowne away with the wind: the root is like to grass, as the plant would make shew if it should be, having many fibres fit at the head together, which take hold of the ground, and dyeth not, nor the leaves lose their verdure in the winter, but spring afresh every year.

World's Finest for Americans. Dorcas Woundwort of America.

This grass is taller than the former; it has a more slender stem, which is branched at the top, and its leaves are narrower and longer. The flowers are smaller, and the fruit is less developed. It is found in wet places, and is common in the lowlands.

This golden horned lark has very long and narrow sharp pointed leaves, standing at the tops of the rosette, very like those of *Helianthus annuus*, but not so great, yet thicker like them, and of a darker greenish colour, the stalks of them much shorter than those of the former, lying here and there narrower long leaves on them, thus below, the flowers are much in the middle of them, are larger than of the former, having many narrow long yellow leaves between them, like those of yellow clover, some divers thinnings in the middle, the roots are many small white fibres, like those of the Danish clover, but not so thick, and acrostical, and abundant in binding itself.

The first is *Lobelia* faith, growth near the banks of Rivers, in *Provence* and *Narbonne of France*. The second came from the *French Colony in America* into *France*, for from *Yvespian Robin of Paris* I had it. The last in the thicke woods near *Geneve*. — *Lobelia* girls they dwell well aside in gardens.

The first and the last do for the most part, flower a month before the second, which is not in flower before

The King is thought to have been found out by Assem Dervish, the General of the Emperor, and the Anglo-Kingdoms, or at least commanded or commanded to be used for the relief of his Soldiers and Majesty's

1. *Lyfmachia lutea minor vulgaris*.
Common yellow Loofeltrife or Willow herbe.

2. *Lyfmachia lutea flore globosa*.
No unheaded yellow Willow herbe.



falleth away together, and not any leafe apart, the roots creepe under the ground, and shooteth up againe in the same manner, this hath a little more acrimony in it then the other, causing one to spit after the chewing thereof, a while in the mouth.

3. *Lyfmachia lutea flore globosa*. Round headed yellow Willow herbe.
The stalkes of this Willow herbe rise not up to be above a foote high, bearing only two leaves and no more at a joynt, which are shorter and narrower, yet very like unto those of the common fort, and of a pale green colour, at the joynts of the stalkes, which are crested and hollow, with the leaves come forth long stalkes of flowers, without any leaves on them, which are close set together, almost round, but yet shewing the small yellow flowers, of five leaves a peece, the roots are long, creeping underground, with many joynts there.

The Place.

The first growth in many places of the land, in moist meadowes and by water sides. The second growth also neere water sides, and in the valleys, and moist fields of the Alps, and hills in Austria, as *Clasius* saith. The last as *Lobelius* saith; he found in the ditches neere *Grenen* in Flanders, as also among the reedes, wherewith they drench their houses, hard by *Amsterdam* in Holland, and *Clasius* saith it was found by a Physician neere the Alps, who sent it unto him among other plants.

The Time.

All these forts doe flower from June unto August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Λουφελτρις* or *Λουφελτρις*. *Lyfmachia*, and *Lyfmachia* by divers in Latine, it is thought by divers that this is that herbe, wherof *Pliny* saith *Lyfmachia* the King of *Thyria* was the first finder, and of him tooke the name *Lyfmachia*, but therein they are deceived, for *Pliny* attributeth a purple flower thereto, and is therefore the *Lyfmachia purpurea* *spicata*, hereafter described, which is made famous by *Heraspianus*, who wrote *divinanda* for *Alexander* the great, of certain *divinanda*, of taking away brife or debate betweene heads, yet only those that are yoked together, but even those that are wilde also, by making them tame and quiet, which is what they say this herbe will doe, if it be either put about their yokes, or their neckes, which how true it is to them shall try, and finde it so. This is called also in Latine *Succaria*, and *galearia* *Succaria*, and *galearia* *Succaria*. *Leoniceum* saith it was called by divers in his time *Cornicula*, and that they dyed a Greene colour therewith. The first is called by all writers, either *Lyfmachia lutea* or *veris*, by *Cordus* in *Discofride*, or *Lyfmachia minor*, & *Legitimam*, because it is the same of *Discofride*. *Tragus* saith, and *Clasius* in *Herbaria* call it *Succaria*. *Bartholinus* calleth it *Lyfmachia lutea minor*, and *Discofride*. The second is called by *Clasius* *Lyfmachia lutea altera*, by *Celsus* *Lyfmachia lutea* in all *Succaria* flowers; and by *Bauhinnus* *Lyfmachia lutea minor* folijs nigris paulo magis.

notus. The last is called by *Lobelius* *Lyfmachia lutea altera*; by *Clasius* *Lyfmachia lutea tertia* *five minor*; by *Dodonaeus* in his *Dutch Herball*, *Lyfmachium aquatile*; by *Bauhinnus* *Lyfmachia latifolia flore globoso luteo*. *Dodonaeus* beweth that *Ruellius* erred, in thinking that *Lyfmachia*, was the *Lutea herba*. It is called of the Italians *Lyfmachia*: of the Spaniards *Lyfmachia*: of the French, as *Ruellius* saith, *Cornelle* and *Cornelle*, as also *Sonfus* *de cam*, *Peregrinus*, and *Pelle* *hose*, *idest*, *Pesti* *fuga*; but *Dodonaeus* contradiceth *Ruellius* therein, saying that *Ysalyphus*, with those of *Cenomania*, is another herbe, even the *Ranunculus flammula*, which will raise blisters upon the skine, and will draw the venome of a Plague fore another way: of the *Germanies* *Widerich* and *Geilweyden*; of the *Dutch* *Geel* *Wederick*; and in *Englishe* Willow herbe, and Loofeltrife.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that this Willow herbe, hath an exceeding binding quality, and therefore *Discofride* saith, it is good to stay all manner of bleedings at the mouth or nose, or of wounds, or howsoever, and all fluxes of the belly, and the bloody flux, given either to drinke, or taken by glitter, it stayeth also the abundance of women courses: it is a singular good herbe for Greene wounds, to stay the bleeding, and quickly to foder, or close together the lippes of the wound, if the joyce of the herbe only be bruised and applied: it is often used in gages for sore mouthes, as also for the soxer parts: it is found very certaine by good experience, that the smoake hereof being burned, driveth away flies and gnats, and other such like small creatures, which use in diverse places, that are neere to Fennes, Marshes, or water sides, to infect them that dwell there, in the night season to sting and bite them, leaving the marks and spots thereof in their faces, &c. which besides the deformity, which is but for a while, leaveth them that are thus bitten, not without paine for a time: it is sayd also to drive away Serpents, or any other venomous creature, by the smoake of the herbe burned.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Lyfmachia non spicata. Willow herbe, with disperfed heads of flowers.

The second sort of Loofeltrife is of those whose flowers stand not in spiked heads, but disperfedly upon the stalkes, wherof there is two sorts only to be remembered in this Chapter.

1. *Lyfmachia minor rubra five purpurea*. Small red flowerd Willow herbe.
This small Willow herbe or Loofeltrife, is much lower than that of the purple spiked head, being but a foote and a half high, with smooth and square stalkes, whose toppes are parted into many branches; on the lower part thereof stand long leaves, smaller and narrower than the other purple spiked

heads; two always set together at a joynt, one against another: but those that grow above toward the toppes of the stalkes, are smaller than the lowermost, and keepe not that order, but stand confusedly thereon one above another, neere unto which, at the joynts with the leaves, come forth severall flowers, but not spike fashion, infixe square heads usually whose toppes are not so pointed, nor layd so open as in the other, but being more close, thrust forth their flowers out of them, which consist of five small reddish purple leaves, with some threads in the middle: the roots creepe not as the others doe, but is hard and somewhat woody; with many small fibres, getting entrance from the sides thereof.

2. *Lyfmachia purpurea five rubra minima*. The least purple flowerd Loofeltrife.

This other Loofeltrife, being the least, riseth up scarce a foote high, the stalkes branch themselves forth, from the very bottomes, set thick with small, long, and narrow leaves, almost like those of *Line* or *Flaxe*, but shorter, with whom at the joynts come forth the flowers, sometimes two at a place, but more usually one, standing in Greene huskes, like unto the last, composed of five small blue with purple leaves, enclining to red, in which huskes after the flowers are fallen, stand small skinnie heads, wherein is contained small whitish seeds, the roots is small, long, and browne. Vnto this sort might belong, according to some mens opinion, the *Lyfmachia cereia* *galeri-cula*, which I have already set forth in the Chapter of *Gratiola*, as a sort of that kinde, in the Classis of purging plants; but as I there sayd, there was the fittest place for it in my judgement; both for that it is extreme bitter, and hath hooded flowers, both which are proper to the *Gratiola*, and not to the *Lyfmachia*, none of them being so: as also that diverse of good judgement have likewise called it *Gratiola cereia*.

The Place.

The first growth in moist Meadowes, and grounds near unto water courses, in many places of Hungary, as *Clasius* saith, the other he saith also he had of Doctor *Mera*, who gathered it in some places (not named) in his returne out of Italy into Germany.



The Time.

They flower in June and July with the rest.

The Names.

The first *Clusius* calleth *Lysimachia purpurea secunda five minor*: and by *Bauhinus*, *Lysimachia rubra non fligiosa*: the other *Clusius* likewise calleth, *Lysimachia rubra minima*: and *Bauhinus* *Lysimachia Lini folia purpurea cerulea*.

The Vertues.

It is no doubt but these herbes, being so like in face and outward forme unto the *Lysimachia*, are not only to be accounted as *species* thereof, but of the same property in some measure with them, but thereof I know not any tryall made, and therefore can say no more of them.

CHAP. XXXV.

Lysimachia spicata. Loofefstrife with spiked heads of flowers.

Here are likewise two sorts of this kinde of *Lysimachia*, to be entreated of in this Chapter, which are as followeth.

1. *Lysimachia spicata purpurea*. Purple spiked headed Loofefstrife.

This Willow herbe or Loofefstrife, that carryeth a spiked head of flowers, groweth with many woody square stalkes, full of joynts, about three foote high at the least, at every one whereof stand two long leaves, not altogether so great and large as those of the common yellow, but shorter, narrower, and of a deeper greene colour, and some brownish: the stalkes are branched into many long stemmes of spiked flowers, half a foote long, growing in rondles one above another, out of small huskes, very like unto the spiked heads of Lavender; each of which flowers have five round pointed leaves, of a purple violet colour, or somewhat inclining to redde; in which huskes stand small round heads, after the flowers are fallen, wherein is contained small seede: the roote creepeth under ground like unto the yellow, but is greater than it, and so are the heads of leaves, when they first appeare out of the ground, and are more browne than those of the yellow.

Lysimachia Virginiana flore carnea. Blush Willow herbe of Virginia.

This Willow herbe hath many faire long and large leaves, &c. except the rest hereafter.

2. *Lysimachia spicata cerulea*. Blew spiked Loofefstrife.

This blue flowered Loofefstrife, groweth somewhat lower, with some branches in the like manner at the toppes of the square stalkes, and with darke greene and narrower leaves, set by couples at the joynts towards the

1. *Lysimachia purpurea spicata*.
Purple spike headed Loofefstrife.

2. *Lysimachia cerulea spicata*.
Blew spike headed Loofefstrife.



toppe;

toppe; but with three or foure at a joynt lower, somewhat deeplier snipped or dented about the edges: the flowers grow in the same manner as the former doe, in long spiked heads, set round about with blue flowers, of four leaves a peece, which turne into small flat heads with brownish seede therein: the roote creepeth not as the first doth, but shooteth forth many sprouts round about it, whereby it doth much encrease.

The Place.

The former groweth usually by rivers, and ditches sides, in wet grounds; as upon Lambeth side about the ditches there, in many places the other is seldome found in our Land, but in Austria, and other places of Germany plentifully.

The Time.

Both these doe flower in the monethes of June and July.

The Names.

The formost is certainly the *Lysimachia* that *Pliny* remembereth, and to take the name from *Lysimachus*, as is before sayd, and is the *Lysimachia altera* of *Maithiotus*, the *Lysimachia Pliniana* or *purpurea*. of *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* and *Observations*, the *Lysimachia purpurea communis major*, of *Clusius*; the *Pseudo Lysimachium purpureum alterum* of *Dodonaeus*; and the *Solidagineus Saracenicus alia species of Tragus*: there have beene some that have taken it for *Eupatorium*, and some for a kinde of *Centaureum*, but they have erred both: the other is taken by some, to be *Veronica reilla major*, but others and that more truly make it a *Lysimachia*; as *Clusius*, who calleth it *Lysimachia cerulea flore*; *Lobel* *Lysimachia cerulea hortensis*; *Lugdunensis* and *Dodonaeus*, who calleth it *Pseudo Lysimachium ceruleum*, and sayth that many Dutch did call it *Partiicke*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lysimachia spicata cerulea*, whom I thinke to be of as good and sound judgement, as any other, whom I doe follow as you see.

The Vertues.

The properties of these hearbes, being cooling and drying, are to be referred to the former, wherein they scarce come behind the best of them, and therefore it needeth not that I should make a repetition of the same things againe, seeing any man may safely use the one in stead of the other, when it is not nere at hand, or to be gotten. And more by particular experience this hereafter hath beene found, and by a friend imparted, of whose learning and judgement there needeth no question: The distilled water is a present remedy for hurts and blowes on the eyes, and for blindness, so as the chistillaine humor, or sight it selfe of them be not perished or hurt, or be not payed; which experiments was found true, upon a boy, whose eye by chance was pricked, and restored hereby; as also by another who being hurt in the eye, athwart by a dart, was cured only by applying this water outwardly: he that performed this cure, and the like upon divers, would not declare this secret to any, and therefore the Physicians and Chirurgeons, that undertooke to cure another hurt in the same manner, and refusing this water, filled of their cure, and left him blind that they dealt with. It is of as good use to cleere the eyes of any dust, or other thing gotten into the eyes, and keepeth the sight from much danger. It is also available against wounds and thrusts: to be made into an oymnt with *May* butter, waxe, and sugar, in this manner. Take to every ounce of the water, two drammes of *May* butter without salt, and of sugar and waxe of each as much also, let them boyle gently altogether; let tents be dipped in the liquor that remaineth after it is cold, and put into the wounds, and the place covered with a linnen cloth, doubled and annointed with the oymnt: this was proved on a Captain, who was shot in two places with bullets, the one through his breast, the other through his thigh; and was perfectly cured of both wounds without any scarre, onely by applying them as afore-sayd, when as he could not be holpen by other remedies applied. It likewise cleareth and healeth all foule ulcers and sores wheresoever, and stayeth their inflammations, by washing them with the water, and laying on them a greene leafe or two in summer, or dry leaves in winter. This water gargled warme in the mouth, and sometimes drunke also, doth cure the Quinsie, and Kings Evil in the throat: The sayd water applyed warme taketh away all spots, or markes and scarres in the skinne, which are caused by the Measles, small Poxe or the like. And lastly, if one drinke of this water, when they are very thirsty, or in any journey not having any drink, it will presently slake their thirst.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Lysimachia filigosa. Coddled Loofefstrife.

THE last kinde of Loofefstrife to be spoken off, is those that beare their seedes in cods, whereof there are divers, one kind hercof under the name of *Chamaenerium flore duplino*, Willow flower, and the *Virginian* Loofefstrife, belongeth to this place; which although I have set them forth in my former Book, and wil not describe them againe, yet I wil here give you the figure of the *Virginian*, 1. *Lysimachia filigosa angustifolia Chamaenerium Gesneri dicta*.

The narrow leaved coddled Loofefstrife.

This coddled Loofefstrife (I place first of this kinde, as most worthy in my judgement, both for the rarity, beauty and property) riseth up with divers hard stalkes, about two and sometimes three foote high, with many very narrow long greene leaves thereon, somewhat like unto *Rosemary* leaves in my opinion, set very thicke with two at a joynt; those below, being shorter then those up higher, at the toppes of the stalkes come forth many flowers, made of foure small round pointed leaves, of a fine reddish colour, and some threads in the middle, every one standing on the toppe of a small long almost square codde, whitish on the outside, and stuffed with the cotton or downe, wherein lye bright red seedes, which cods with seedes therein appeare, before the flower doe breake forth at the ends of them, whereupon some have called it *Filius ante patrem*, the roote creepeth in the same manner that the yellow and blew doe. Of this kinde both *Gesnerus*, *Thalium*, and *Clusius* say, they found one with white flowers, not differing in any thing else from the other.

2. *Lysimachia Chamaenerium dicta Alpina*. The mountain coddled Loofefstrife.

This mountain Loofefstrife hath very short stalkes, seldome more then a foote high, whereon grow very narrow

Flower

narrow leaves, like unto the former, yet some longer than others set without order: for the smaller come sometimes from the middle of the longer, and sometimes stand at the joynts, at the toppes of the stalkes stand the flowers upon slender long purplish stalkes, and sometimes whitish, of a purplish or reddish blew colour, as
 1. *Lysimachia filiquosa vulgaris folia Chamenerium Gessneri*.
 The narrow leaved coddled Loosetife.



6. *Lysimachia filiquosa Virginiana*. Coddled Loosetife of Virginia, or tree Primrose of Virginia.

3. *Lysimachia filiquosa major*.
 The greater coddled Loosetife.
 This greater Loosetife sheweth forth divers round greene stalkes, three foote high at the least, bearing thereon at the severall joynts, two leaves a piece, which are somewhat like the common yellow Loosetife, but smaller and smoother, greene on the upper side, and of a yellowish greene underneath, and denoted about the edges, the stalkes tend out from the middle upwards many branches, at the toppes whereof grow many small long pods, of a whitish greene purple colour, wherein the reddish seeds lying in downe is contained, and at the end of them after they have appeared a good while; come forth the flowers made of foure round pointed leaves a peece, with some threads in the middle, of a faint reddish or purplish colour, the roote is somewhat great and white, creeping every way underground, and quickly possessing a good plat of ground, which abide in the winter, although the stalkes dye downe every yeare. Of this sort likewise there hath bene one found with white flowers, but very seldome and rare.

Flare alio

4. *Lysimachia filiquosa minor vulgaris folia*.
 The wilde lesser coddled Loosetife.

This lesser sort that groweth wilde in divers places, riseth up scarce two foote high, and in some places, not as

3. *Lysimachia filiquosa minor*.
 The greater coddled Loosetife.



bove

bove foote high, with smaller stalkes and narrower leaves, not so greene, but rather of a grayish, dusky greene colour, and hath many branches, bearing his flowers of foure leaves a peece, at the ends of long pods, of a deep red colour, as the former doth, and hath like seeds in downe but smaller: the roote is small and fibrous, dying every yeare.

5. *Lysimachia filiquosa stylosa hirsuta*. Hairy wilde coddled Loosetife.

This other is in growing, and height in leaves and flowers, and yearly dying like unto the last described, the only difference betweene them is, that the leaves are more hairy, and as it were woolly, and the flowers also small and paler.

6. *Lysimachia filiquosa Virginiana*. Coddled Loosetife of Virginia.

This is set forth in my former Booke, and so is *Chamenerium Gessneri*.

The Place.

The first groweth more often in moist grounds then in dry, yet *Gessner* and others say, it doth grow in those places that are open to the Sunne all day, it will hardly abide in our Gardens, unless it be planted in some shady place. The second groweth upon the *Alpes*, in the Country of the *Switzers*. The third groweth in diverse moist places, and is often found of it selfe in Gardens alwaies delighting where it may be kept moist by shading, the other sorts grow wilde in dry grounds, as by the wayes, and lanes, and borders of fields.

The Time.

They doe all flower in June and July, and are quite past in August for the moist part.

The Names.

They are all called *Lysimachia filiquosa* from the long pods they beare, which none of the others have, the former we also called *Chamenerium* by *Gessner*, but in my minde that name doth more fitly serve to the other sort hereof, which we call the Willow flower, set forth in my former Booke, by the name of *Chamenerium flore delphinij*, for that hath long greene leaves, very like unto Peach leaves, or the leaves of *Nerium*, or *Oleander* the Rosebay, whereas this as I said, hath narrow leaves like Rosemary, and *Gessner* himselfe doth not well like of the name *Chamenerium*. *Sylvestris* is called it *emargin Epilobium*, a word made of three, that is *emarginatus*, *quia emarginatus* *est*, *super filiqua*, *epilobium*, and reckoneth up sixe sorts thereof, as he setteth them downe, at the end of Cordus History of Plants. *Dodonaeus* and *Lobel* have set this forth as a smaller kinde of the greater wilde sort, which is the third here set downe. And *Babington* calleth it *Lysimachia latifolia*, and this *Angustifolia*, as they ought to be. *Angustifolia* expresseth it under the name of *Linaria rubra*. *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Pseudo Lysimachia purpurea minor*, for as I said before, he maketh the third sort here to be the *maior*. The rest needs no further amplification, being every one is expressed in their title and verable unto them, and not much varying from what others call them; onely *Casalpina* calleth the third sort, *Onagra genus alterum*, for hee calleth the *Chamenerium flore Delphinij*, *Onagra*.

The Vertues.

The first which is more used in phisicke then any of the rest, is hot and dry in the second degree, as *Gessner* saith, and very strong withall, and somewhat absterive, whereby it consisteth of divers parts, but is effectuall both to hush blood, retreating humors, heale the sores of the mouth and secret parts, close up quickly greene wounds and heale old ulcers, and briefly doe and performe almost as much as the ordinary *Lysimachia* can.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Veronica. The male Speedewell.

The Speedewells there are two kindes, the male and the female, of the male there are many sorts, which shall be set forth in this Chapter, and the female in the next.

1. *Veronica mas vulgaris folia*. The common Speedewell.
 The common Speedewell hath divers soft leaves, of a hoary greene colour, a little dented about the edges, and somewhat hairy also, set by couples at the joynts of slender long whitish stalkes, which leane downe to the ground, never standing upright, but flooting forth roote and all upon the ground at diverse joynts, the flowers grow one above another at the toppes, being of a blewish purple colour, and sometimes it is found white, after which come small flat huskes, wherein is small black seed inclosed, the roote is made of many fibres.

2. *Veronica mas erecta*. Upright Speedewell.

This Speedewell differeth from the former in this, that the stalkes leane not downe to the ground, but stand more upright, having somewhat narrower and greener leaves then the other, and the flowers stand thicker together, and were it not for a faint blew colour, and the roote creepeth under ground. There is a lesser sort hereof, differing but in colour, and in the smallness both of leaves and flowers.

3. *Veronica mas latifolia major*. The greater spike flowered Speedewell.
 This greater spike flowered Speedewell, riseth up with divers crested stalkes full of flowers, two foote high, whereon stand two rows of leaves, the upper blacke, and the lower greene leaves, and in time neither flowering nor in bud, somewhat crested with the leaves of the stalkes being very seldome any branches, but the flowers are two or three stalkes of round flowers, somewhat larger then the last, and of the same purple colour, flowering by degrees the lowest first, the flowers being small, enclosed in small flat huskes, and the roote is somewhat blacke and of many fibres.

4. *Veronica mas latifolia*. Spiked Speedewell with narrow leaves.
 This spiked Speedewell hath his stalkes about two foote high, set at the joynts with two leaves a peece, which are longer then the last, and slightly dented about the edges, of a hoary and purple talle, on the toppes of the stalkes which are as seldome branched as the last, stand the flowers in long crested heads, many set together, every one having foure pale blew leaves a peece, with some threads in the middle, which after they are past grow into small huskes, which are flat, but a little swelling in the middle, and the roote is somewhat blacke.

Minor.

1. *Veronica muscivora* (Lupin).
The common Speedwell.3. *Veronica spicata latifolia* major.
The greater Spiked Speedwell.2. *Veronica muscivora* (Lupin).
The common Speedwell.4. *Veronica spicata angustifolia*.
Spiked Speedwell with narrow leaves.

head, wherein lye very small brownish seeds; the roots
creepeth in the ground and shooteth forth many fibres.

5. *Veronica pratensis minor*.
Small meadow Speedwell.

The small meadow Speedwell, hath many leaves, small,
growing together in the ground and spreading stalks, and at
the top, divers small blue flowers like the bell, and so is
the stalk likewise; the roots creepeth in the ground
and shooteth forth many fibres.

6. *Veronica hederifolia* (Bellidifolia).
The least Speedwell with Daisie leaves.

This Speedwell groweth not an handbreadth high, with
in hard hairy flexible stalks, bending down to the ground,
and at the foot whereof are many hairy leaves, small,
thick, somewhat round pointed, and of a darker greene
colour, very like unto the Bell's Daisie leaves; but on the
stems which bear few, two standing always at a joyn, or
one opposite to the other; the flowers are blew, of four
and sometimes of five leaves a piece; with a pointell and
two threads in the middle, the seed-vessels that follow are
big and short, bearing a pointell in the middle, and contain
such like small brownish seeds, the roots creepeth a-
bout and spreads itself quickly.

7. *Veronica fruticosa*.
Shrubby Speedwell.

Shrubby Speedwell hath many woody flexible bran-
ches, a foot high or more, lying upon the ground; and
taking root as they lye, full of joynts, whereat stand two
long thick greene shining leaves, dened about the edges,
one opposite another, at the joynts with the leaves, on each
side of the stalk, arise long greene branches, with such
like leaves on them, at the toppes whereof stand fixe or
seven flowers, one above another consisting of foure
and sometimes of five leaves, of a very dainty blew colour,
and more pale in the middle, circled about with a red
ring, having in the middle a long stile or pointell, and two

8. *Veronica minor alpine*.
Small mountain Speedwell.9. *Veronica teucrij facie*.
Germanderlike Speedwell.

small long threads, after which come the feede vessels, being greater then any of the rest, flatter also and broader wherein the feede lyeth, being flat, yellowish, and small, the roote is long and woody, with many fibres thereat.

8. *Veronica Alpina minor*. Small mountaine Speedewell.

This small Speedewell from a small hard and threddy roote, shooteth forth sundry stalkes with small leaves thence by complex, somewhat larger then Mother of Time leaves, seldom deanted about the edges, and of a dusky greene colour, the flowers are small and of a pale blew colour, standing without order at the tops of them, sometimes confiding of foure, and sometimes of five or six leaves apiece, the feede that followeth is small round and blacke, and abideth with greene leaves thereon all the Winter.

9. *Veronica Tenuifolia*. Germanerlike Speedewell.

This Speedewell hath foure rough stalkes about a foote high, with long narrow dented leaves, set by couples at the joynts, the toppes ending in a long spiked head of foure leaved blew flowers and feede succeding like the greater Speedewells.

The Place.

The first groweth in all Countreys of this land upon dry banks and wood sides, and other waste sandy ground especially. The second groweth in *Austria* and other parts of *Germany*. The third and fourth grow in the mountains of *Hungary*, as in the vallies at the foot of the *Alpes in Austria, Stiria, &c.* The fifth groweth in some places of this Land, as well as beyond the Sea. The sixth *Clusius* saith he found on the hill in *Saxony* led *Sneberg*, whereon Snow lyeth almost all the yeare through. The seventh was found on the *Pyrenies* by Doctor *Barserius*, who brought it to *Belgium*. The eighth, and the last on Mount *Baldus*.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and their feede is ripe in *August*.

The Name.

It hath no Greeke name that I know, being not knowne to the ancient writers, *Didacus* only used to be the other *Veronica Pancha Agria*, which he saith is like unto *Penicill* but ne that is called *Key*, which by the Greekes call the truck and right Betony, and thereupon this is very ordinarily called of many *Veronica Pauli*, or *Veronica maritima*, and *apud* to distinguish it from the other. *Tragus* in his time took it to be *Veronica*, and many learned men doe likewise referre most of the other sorts thereunto. The second ordinary name, is called by *Casparus* *Auricularia muris* tertia, as the *ficaria* is his fourth, and the fifth here, his *vera*, which *Didacus* calleth *pratensis*, *Tragus* *Tenaculum alternum*, and *Præfulsus* *Enragia nobilis*, but *Lobus* in his *Historia* *Veronica minor* *scutellifolia*. *Didacus* in his *French* Herball calleth this *femina*, and so did *Williamus*, but by the judgement of the best Herbarists of our times, all these sorts are species of the male kind, the female being another herbe of a differing forme, as you shall presently understand. *Cervard* hath foolishly erred here only in the figure, but in the description also of the second *Veronica*, which is called *reba*, not onely in saying that it creepeth contrary to the very life, but in the flowers also, saying they are yellow. All the rest have their name in their titles, is proper to them by most other authors, and therefore I shall not neede a further explanation of them. The *Italian* call it *Veronica melchior*. The *German* *Gründelich*, and *Ehrenpreis*, i. e. *lapida militum*, that is to say, honour and praise, and so the *Dutch* as *Lobus* saith call it. In *English* Speedewell, and *Faine Betony*, and of some *Fluellen*, which being a *Welsh* name, is more proper I thinke to the female kinde, where they give admirable praises.

The Vertues.

The male Speedewell is temperately hot and dry, the bitterness thereof shewing it, and is held a singular good remedy for the Plague, and all Pestilentiall Fevers, and infectious diseases, to expell the venome and poison from the heart, and afterwards to corroborate and strengthen it, from noyome vapours, if the powder of the herbe to the quantity of a dramme or two, be given with a dramme of good Treacle, in a small draught of wine, and they be layd to sweate: the decoction of the herbe in wine, or the distilled water thereof, given in some wine, performeth the same thing: It is reported that a *French King* troubled with the Leprosy, was cured thereof by this herbe, one of his hunsins advising him therunto. *Plinius* saith it wonderfully helps the stomack, and ease all turnings, and swinings, and other paines of the belly, and it is sayd to help the stomack to become fruitful, that were because it cleareth the blood from corruption: the decoction of the herbe in water, or the powder thereof dried, and given in it, or the distilled water, is singular good for all kind of coughes and distillies of the breast, and for the watering and drying quality, which being also the same herbe hath beene used with it: it openeth the obstructions of the bladder, and with the cough, or the stone of the bladder, and it is held the obstructions of the liver, being taken for some time together inwardly, or the herbe bruised and mixed with some Vinegar, or the decoction thereof outwardly, openeth the obstructions of the reins and bladder, or of the bladder also, or any other inward wounds or sores, or swellings, and helpeth thereby: it is singular good for the stone of the bladder, and for the stone of the backe and reins: it is not inferior to any other diureticall, and cuts in the stone, speedily, and helpeth the stone of them upward, and old fretings, or stinging sores of place, that are of hard coration, or are of long continuance: it helpeth to alay the stone in the bladder, or the stone of blood in any other part, and dissolveth the stone and swelling thereof wine for twelve dayes, or more, and then distilled in an ordinary still, but commonly *Linbecke*, to make it the ally thole in the still. The distilled water of the herbe, either simple of it selfe, or the hearte is first steeped in hot water, as before is said, that manner, doth wonderfully helpe, for all the purposes, as before is said, either for the Plague, the Cough, the Consumptions, &c. and all the other diseases before mentioned, as also to wash with it scabbes and scurvy sores, and the morpew, and all discolourings of the skinn, as freckles, spots, or scars that remaine after humors or blisles, if they be bathed therewith a litle alone dissolved in the distilled water, and sprinkled thereupon, keepeth them from moths that spoyle them.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Veronica femina five *Elatine*. *Fluellen* or the female Speedewell.



F this *Elatine* there are some varieties, observed by diverse, namely two sorts, but we must thereunto add a third as followeth.

1. *Elatine folio subrotundo*. Round leaved *Fluellen*.

This *Fluellen* shooteth forth, many long branches, partly lying upon the ground, and part standing upright, set with almost round leaves, yet a little pointed at the ends, and sometimes more long than round, without order thereon, being somewhat hoary, and of an evill greenish white colour: at the joynts all along the stalkes, and with the leaves come forth small flowers, one at a place, upon a very small short foote stalk, giving somewhat like those of *Snaggon*, or rather *Linaria* *Todesfæe*, whose upper jaw is of a yellow colour, and the lower of a purplish, with a small heele, or spur behind, as the *Linaria* hath: after which come small round heads, that containe small blacke feede, the roote is small and threddy, dying every yeere, and raiseth it selfe againe of it owne sowing.

2. *Elatine folio acuminato*. *Fluellen* with cornered leaves.

This other *Fluellen* hath longer branches, wholly traying upon the ground, two or three foote long, and sometimes more, and more thinne ly set with leaves thereon, upon small foote stalkes, which are a litle larger, and somewhat round, and cut in or cornered sometimes in some places on the edges, but the lower part of them, being the broadest hath on each side, a small point, making it seeme as if they were eares, somewhat hairy but not hoary, and of a better greene colour than the former: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, upon little long stalkes, every one by it selfe, one above another, in forme very like unto the other, but the colours therein are more white, than yellow, and the purple is not so faire: it is a larger flower, and so are the feede and feede vessels: the roote is small and threddy like the other, and perisheth every yeere.

This third *Fluellen* differeth little from the last, but that the leaves thereon are not so much cornered about the edges, and less pointed also, at the foote or lower part of them, and the flower is almost all blew, with a very litle whitish colour therein.

The Place.

These doe all grow in divers cornefields, and in borders about them, and in other fertile grounds, as about Southfleet in *Kent* abundantly: at *Backworth* also, *Hamerton* and *Richerworth* in *Huntington* shire, and divers other places, both there and elsse where.

The Time.

They all likewise are in flower about *June* and *July*, and the whole plant is dry and withered before *August* be done.

1. *Elatine folio subrotundo*.
Round leaved *Fluellen*.

2. *Elatine folio acuminato*.
Fluellen with cornered leaves.



The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ελατίνη* *Elatine*, by the *Arabians* *Atbin*, and by the judgement of the most judicious in those latter times, taken to be the true and right herbe that *Discofoides*, hath set forth by that name, although some did seeme to doubt of it, as not knowing what *Helxine* *Discofoides* meant, unto whose leaves he compareth it, whether unto *Helxine*, which is *Paritaria*, or *Helxine* *Cissampelos*, the blacke Bindweed, *Serapi* meant to make *Elatine* a kinde of small *Valeriana* or Bindweede, for so he compareth it to *Helxine*, which can be no other than *Cissampelos*, but his interpreter *Paulus* *Egineta* doth turne *Helxine* to be *Paritaria*. *Ruellia* wrote *Rapistrum* campestre, the wilde *Charlocke* to be it, for the which *Matthioli* contesteth against him, as also against those that would make *Nummularia* Moneywort, or herbe two pence to be *Elatine*, and against others that would make *Pimpinella*, *Burnet*, because neither of them were hayrie, nor grew in Corne grounds, as *Discofoides* saith *Elatine* doth. *Fuchsius* calleth it *Veronica* *femina*, and so doth *Matthioli*, *Lonicerus*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonaeus*, and others, and *Lobel* and some others *Elatine* *Discofoides*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Verbascum* *quorundam*, for the same in those parts, did it should seeme to call it, and yet giveth the same figure thereof that he gave to *Urtica* *femina* *Matthioli*. The second is called *Elatine* *Matthioli* by *Lugdunensis* and *Caspar* *Durantes*, because he first set forth the figure thereof in his last Edition, sent him as he sayd from *Cosmasus*, for in his other Editions he knew not this sort. *Dodonaeus* and others call it *Elatine* *altera*. *Fabius* *Columna* calleth it *Linaria* *Hederula* *flos*, because as I sayd the flowers are somewhat like a *Linaria* or *Toddlax*, and the leaves cornered like *Ivy*: the *Italians*, *French*, *Dutch*, &c. doe all follow the Latine *Veronica* *femina*, and we call it by the name of *knave* *Speedwell*.

The Vertues.

Although that *Fluellen* be somewhat bitter, yet it is held to be more cooling with the drying property, than the former *Speedwell*. The leaves, saith *Discofoides* and *Pliny*, bruised and applyed with Barly meale, to the eyes that are watering, by defluxions from the head, and that are hot and inflamed withall, doe very much help: them: it helpeth also all other defluxions, as also the fluxes of blood, or humours, which are the last, and bloody fluxe, as also womens too abundant courses, and stayeth all manner of bleeding, whether at the nose, mouth, or any other place, or that cometh by any veine burst, bruised or hurt, wonderfully helping all those inward parts, that neede consolidating or strenghtning, and is no lesse effectually both to heale and close great wounds, as to cleanse or heale all foule or old Vicers, fretting or spreading Cancri, or the like, as the rest thereof made upon one can witness: whose nose being almost consumed with a Canker, was (as *Pliny* reporteth it) to have his nose cut off, by the Chirurgians appointed thereunto by the Physicians, to preserve the rest of the body, ready to fall into a Leprosie, whose determination being over heard by a simple Barber in company, desired that he might beforehand, make tryall of an herbe, he had seene his Master use in the like case; which being granted, he by using the juyce and concoction of this herbe taken inwardly, and the herbe used outwardly, recovered the man, who was not only cured of the danger of his nose, but of his whole body, and thereby he was freed from the disease he was falling into. This occasion doth make me thinke, that not only in this herbe, but in many other simple herbes, our forefathers found helpe of many diseases, and therefore used fewer compounds: and were we in these times as industrious, to search into the secrets of the nature of herbes, as the former ages were, and to make tryall of them, we should no doubt finde the force of simples, many times soke effectuall than of compounds: but of this enough, yet not too much, for as I might provoke some learned toke more industrious, and not like droanes onely to sucke the honey from others hives: it helpeth also all the outward defects of the skinned, when it is discoloured, as it is sayd of the former: for they are both of a halcy very neere in effect, one unto another, and therefore what is sayd of the one, may very well be applyed unto the other.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Nummularia. Money-wort, or herbe two pence.

Here be two sorts of *Nummularia*, one greater than another, that beare both of them yellow flowers; if that the fertility, or sterility of the soyle doe not cause the same, which I shall shew you here, and with them I have another lesser sort, with purple flowers, which is also found wilde in our owne Land, although but in a few places, which is remembered by no author but *Boschius* in his *Prodrom* and *Finax*.

1. *Nummularia vulgaris*. Common Money-wort.

The common Money-wort, sendeth forth from a small thredde roote, divers long, weak, and slender branches, lying and running upon the ground, two or three foote long or more, set on both sides with leaves, with two at a joynt, one against another, at equal distances, which are almost round, but pointed at the ends, smooth and of a good Greene colour: at the joynts with the leaves, from the middle forward, come forth every joynt, sometimes one yellow flower and sometimes two, standing each on a small footstalk, and made of five narrow leaves, pointed at the ends, with some yellow threads in the middle, which being past, they stand in their places, small round heads of feede.

Minor. There is one of this sort, much lesser than the former, not else differing.

2. *Nummularia minor flore purpurea*. Small Money-wort with purplish flowers.

This small Money-wort spreadeth and runneth on the ground, in the same manner that the former doth, with two very little leaves, set at every joynt of the stalk, which are as round or more than the former, with a little point at the ends: the flowers likewise stand in the same manner at the joynts, but much smaller than they, and of a purplish red colour: after which come feede in round heads alike, but lesser, as the roote is foliaceous.

The Place.

Both the former sorts grow in our owne Land, in moist grounds by hedge sides, although the first most plentifully.

1. *Nummularia vulgaris*.
Common Money-wort.



2. *Nummularia minor*.
Small Money-wort.



3. *Nummularia minor flore purpurea*.
Small Money-wort with purplish flowers.



plentifully, and almost every where. the last hath bene found with us also in sundry places.

The Time.

They doe all of them flower in *June* and *July*, and their feede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

It is called of the later Latine writers (for none of the ancient either grecke or Latines, have made any mention of it, whelike it be *Erustrum* of *Theophrastus*, lib. 9. c. 14. as *Pentastichon*, which *Cassianus* calleth *Rubia*, but that the vertues thereof doe not agree herewith; and *Nummularia* of *Pliny*, lib. 18. c. 28. which is falsly set downe *Mimulus*.) *Nummularia* of the round forme of the leafe, like unto money. *Brussellus* and others call it *Serpentaria*, because it hath bene found that Serpents have helped themselves therewith being wounded, and *Cassianus* *Corbium*, and *Gysner* *Centimorbia*, or *Centum morbia*, of the singularity thereof with being wounded, and some have called it *Lunaria* *minor*. *Tabernaemontanus* (and others before him) calleth it *Hirundinaria*, some say, quod *Hirundinis* instar parvis terre adheret. *Boschius* hath made mention of the last. The *Italians* call it *Nummularia*, the *French* *Monneyere*, the *Germanes* *Egelant*, and the *Dutch* *Pennickernij*; and we in *English* Herbe two pence, or two penny graffe, but more usually Money-wort.

The Vertues.

Money-wort is somewhat cold, but very astringent, binding and drying, whereby it is singular good for to stay all fluxes of blood in man or woman, whether they be laskes, bloody fluxes, the flowing of womens monethly courses, or bleedings inwardly or outwardly, also the weakenesse of the stomacke, that is given to casting, it is very good also, for all ulcers, or excoriation of the lungs or other inward parts; yet some theperdy and others doe thinke it is very hurtfull for their castall to feede thereon, and that it causeth their lungs to blither, which assuredly is but a conceit or opinion, for no cold and binding thing was ever knowne to exacerate. It is exceeding good for all wounds either fresh or greene, to heale them speedily, for old ulcers also, which by their humidity.

humidity, and by the fluxe of moist and sharpe humours, are either spreading or long in curing, for all which purposes, the juice of the herbe, or the powder drunke in water, wherein hot fleete hath bene often quenched, or the decoction of the dry or greene herbe in wine or water drunke, or the feede, juice, or decoction of the outward places, to wash or bathe them, or to have tents dipped therein, and put into them as is usuall.

CHAP. XL.

Paronychia. Whitlow wort, or Whitlow grasse.



Though *Banhus* disclaimeth all the sorts of *Paronychia* expressed by all other Authours, referring them all to some one or other herbe, and although those that I shall set forth hereby that name, do not fully answer the description of *Discorides*, yet because divers worthy Authours have specified them, and I had rather if they have erred, erre with them, then be singular in error with *Banhus*, let them therefore receive their place here at this time.

1. *Paronychia major*. The greater Whitlow wort. The greater Whitlow wort hath very many leaves lying on the ground, in a round compasse one by another, three inches long, and one broad a peece, rough, hairy, of a darke greene colour, and somewhat denser on the edges, standing upon short footstalks, from the middle of whom rise up one or two small round stalks, with few or no leaves thereon, scarce able to stand upright, but bending downewards, at the toppe of stand small white flowers, after which come small long pods containing small reddish feede, nothing like that sharpe as the next.

2. *Paronychia altera minor*. The lesser Whitlow wort. This other that is smaller, hath likewise divers leaves lying on the ground, lesser then the former, somewhat like unto the lesser Moufeare, called *Cats foot*, but not so hoary, yet a little hairy, and of a yellowish green

3. *Paronychia Alpinae folio*.
Common Whitlow grasse.4. *Paronychia altera rucae folio*.4. *Paronychia incisa folio*.
Jagged Whitlow grasse.

colour from which spring divers small straight and crested stalks, bare foote high or more, branching forth at the toppes, where stand divers white flowers, unto whom doe follow very slender long pods, like those of Flueweed, full of small reddish feede, as sharpe and hot in taste as Cresses, the roote is small, hard and woody.

3. *Paronychia vulgaris Alpinae folio*.
Common Whitlow grasse.

This is a very small herbe, feldome rising to be an handbreadth high, bearing many small and somewhat long leaves, lying next unto the roote, somewhat like those of Chickweede, but somewhat longer and whiter, from whence rise divers slender naked stalks, bearing many white flowers one above another, exceeding small, after which come small flat pocks.

4. *Paronychia folio incisa*. Jagged Whitlow grasse. This other Whitlow grasse, hath some pale or reddish, greene leaves, cut in on the edges into two or three small cuts, making them seeme like unto the leaves of Rue, or herbe grace, it hath fewer stalks then the former, and such like leaves but smaller, set thereon in some places, with some white flowers at the toppe of the stalks, which

which turne about like a Scorpions taile, greater then the other, and hunkes that hold the feede greater also, the rootes are small and strong.

The Place.

The two first sorts are found upon open hills, and in the dryer grounds of them, both the last sorts are often found together, that is either upon old stone or bricke wals, or in dry gravelly grounds, yet still where it hath grasse or moss or the like, growing neere to shadow it.

The Time.

They flower very rarely in the Spring, for they are all past by the end of April, and are not to be found all the Sommer following.

The Names.

They are not as I said, the true *Paronychia* of *Discorides*, but received under that name by good Herbarists, as I find before disclaimeth all the sorts of *Paronychia*, & referreth them all to one plant or other, as he thinketh best, and therein I think he hath as much erred, as he thought others did, for although the *Paronychia* proper Matibolis, be true *Ruta muraria*, or *Salvia hirsuta*, being of the taste and quality of the rest of the sagittary kind, as you shall here see when we come to speak of them in their proper place, and *Matibolis* his *Paronychia altera*, be *Anagallis Alpinae folio*, yet how *Banhus* should make the *Paronychia folio incisa*, five rucae folio roba *Banhus*, rather then the other, calling it *Sedum tridactylis testum*, I cannot well see; for the leaves thereof doe not, ly compassing one another, as all or most of the *Seda* doe, neither are the leaves thereof thicke, as most of them are, nor are the *Seda*'s hot in taste as these are, and although *Lonicera* fettereth forth the *Medica leuca*, (whose figure and description I have given you in my former Booke) for a *Paronychia*, whereunto as he saith, *Thales* his description dooth not much vary, which is called also *Lunaria Italica*, as a difference from the *Lunaria Germanica*, which may be refused, yet in my opinion he hath erred as much as in the others, to make all the other here set downe to be species of *Bursa pastoris*, and I cannot but missewaile also at *Gerard*, in that hee hath made it to be here in the Chapter of *Egrola*, and therefore he referred the plant upon sight, unto the neere hewer, which gave him. The first is called by *Thalio* *Platella filiquana major*, *Aizoon Telephium*, *Dactylis* by *Ludovicus* and *Banhus*, *Bursa pastoris* *filialis filiquana major* seu *majoribus folijs*. The second is *Thalio* *Platella filiquana minor*, which *Gesner* calleth *Paronychia altera Myagris folijs*, and *Banhus* *Bursa pastoris filialis filiquana minor* seu *minoribus folijs*. The third is called *Paronychia Alpinae folijs*, by *Lobel*, *Lagudensis*, and *Comenius*, *Paronychia vulgaris* by *Dodonaeus*, *Thalio* *plumina* species, by *Thalio* who yet saith it may well be referred to these sorts, by *Ludovicus* *Myosotis altera* species, and by *Banhus* *Bursa pastoris minor loco bursae*. The last which is *Paronychia incisa folijs* and *rucae folijs* by *Lobel*, *Paronychia altera* by *Dodonaeus*, *Alpine rucae folijs* by *Tabernaemontanus*. *Tragus* not knowing by what name best to call it, entituled it in his owne language *Hedelleraus*, and *Thalio* thereafter *Dactylis botanum alterum*, and as I shewed you before, *Banhus* maketh it an *Aizoon* or *Sedum*.

The Vertues.

There is no exact and certain tryall made of late dayes of this herbe Whitlow-grasse, whether it performeth the cure, *Discorides* and *Galen* attribute unto their *Paronychia*, for being by taste found to be somewhat hot and sharpe, it hath not that drying faculty without sharpenesse, that they say is in theirs, and therefore it is not probable to worke those effects, to heale the impostumes that grow at the rootes of the nailes of a mans hand, and other hot inflammations and impostumes, but onely a generall supposition it hath from the name, that it will helpe whitlowes and fellows, that rise upon the fingers, most usually about the joynts of them, which is performed by a digesting quality.

CHAP. XLI.

Anagallis. Pimpernell.



Here were formerly onely two sorts of Pimpernell knowne as *Discorides* and the other ancient Authours, which are that withered flower, and that with the blew, but sometimes have found other sorts, as shall be shewed in this chapter, yet I doe not referre to the name of any of the Booke times, or Water found here, for these shall be contained of another sort of place, which is among these plants that delight to grow in watery places.

Anagallis flore phoeniceo. Red flowered Pimpernell. The Common Pimpernell hath divers weak square stalks lying on the ground, keele all along with two small and almost round leaves every waynt, one against another, very like unto Chickweede, but having no footstalks, for the foot stalks were cut off the stalks, wherein it differeth from Chickweede, whose flowers stand longly on their footstalks, and the leaves are more green and the stalks, consisting of five small round pointed leaves, of a pale red colour, standing upon a long, with few many leaves in the middle, a while space after they are past succeede much round heads like those of Chickweede, wherein is contained small feede, the roote is small and strong, springing every year.

Anagallis flore ceruleo. Blew flowered Pimpernell. This other Pimpernell is in all things like unto the former, saving onely the colour of the flower, for whereas that is of a red colour, this is of a faire blew colour, where consisteth the difference.

Anagallis flore obscura purpurea. Pimpernell with fullen red flowers. This Pimpernell is in all things like wife resemble the former, save that the flowers hereof are of a fullen or darke red colour, having a glimpse of purple therein.

4. *Anagallis flore carneo.* Pimpernell with bluish coloured flowers. Of the same kind also is this other, not differing in any thing, but in the colour of the flower, which is of fair bluish or carminate colour.

5. *Anagallis flore luteo.*

Pimpernell with yellow flowers.

The yellow Pimpernell groweth in the like manner, that the former doe, with many spreading branches upon the ground, but they are somewhat greater, and so are the leaves also, larger then the former sorts, but set by couples at the joynts, where the flowers come forth upon long footstalks, like unto the others, but larger or greater, and of a fair yellow colour, with pointed leaves somewhat like unto *Nannularia*, with round heads also containing the seeds, and small fibrous rootes not perishing every year, as the rest doe; for with the plant in flower, which I have gathered, there hath remained the dry stalks, with the heads of seeds, of the former years growing.

6. *Anagallis tenuifolia flore carneo.*

Narrow leaved Pimpernell with blew flowers.

This blew flowered Pimpernell, groweth in the same manner that the rest doe, with spreading branches upon the ground, and leaves set at the severall joynts thereof, all along up to the toppes, but they are longer and narrower, somewhat resembling the leaves of *Crucifolia*, or hedge Hyssope, and not alwaies two at a joynt, but oftentimes three, or peradventure more, yet very seldom at the joynts likewise with the leaves, stand severall flowers as in the other sorts, upon small long footstalks, made of five small round pointed leaves, yet somewhat greater then those of the former blew sort, having a sheaf or circle of a purple colour in the middle, or borome: which afterwards yeeld such like round heads and seedes, and having small threddy rootes like unto the other, perishing in the same manner every year.

The Plant.

The first groweth every where almost, as well in the meadows and come fields, as by the wayes, or in gardens

5. *Anagallis flore luteo.*

Pimpernell with yellow flowers.



1. 2. 3. 4. *Anagallis floribus pheniceis varietis, sive foliis pinnatis & caruleis.* Pimpernell of four sorts of colours in the flower, that is, red, blew, yellow red, and bluish colour.



6. *Anagallis tenuifolia flore carneo.*

Narrow flowered Pimpernell.



of it selfe: the second is nothing so common, yet is found growing neere *Battle* by *Oxford*, and plentifully in *Emmy* Marth, at *Higbam Ferrers*, *Arribotrow*, and *Rampdes* in *Northamptonshire*, and at *Beconsfield* in *Buckinghamshire*. The third as *Clusius* saith, first grew with him, in his Garden at *Frankford*, and continually by the bedding of the seeds, preferred it owne kinde, as well there, as in *Holland* at *Leyden*. The fourth grew up it selfe, in my owne Garden here in *London*, and cometh up every year, of it owne sowing. The fifth groweth in the shady places of *Hempsted wood*, and in many places of *Kent*, and about *Alford*, at a place called the *Park*. The last *Clusius* saith he had from the noble and learned *John Monnet* of *Torney*, who received it from *Caly*, at *Calis*, where it grew; and grew likewise in his garden at *Torney*.

The Time.

They doe all flower from *May*, unto *August*, and the seeds ripeneth in the meane time, and falleth.

The Name.

It is called in Greeke *Αναγallis*, *Anagallis*, and likewise in Latine. *Penis* thinketh it might take the name from *Penis* and *Græc* *decebat* *Hyacinthum* unde a colore *Hyacinthos*, *Anagallis* *nuncupari* potuit: *vel* forte *dixit* *anagallis* *anagallis*, *quia* *superius* *floribus* *venis* *in* *vis* *passim* *ornet*, *coloris* *oculis* *grato* *&* *amico*. *Incobus* *Montani*, and *Mathias* after him, call it *Morsus* *Galline*, and *Morgelina*, but that name is more truly the name of *Alpin* Chickweede, whereof this may be accounted a species. Some have called it *Auricula* *Marii*, following therein the *Pand-florum* author. *Dioscorides* saith, that in his time it had divers names, among which he numbred *Meris*, which *Marsilius* *Uergilius* also remembreth, and *Corchorus*, and *Halimacabur*, whereby it is supposed to be the *Græcum* of *Theophrastus*, which in his seventh booke, and seventh chapter, he reckoneth *Inter* *olera*, among his pot herbes, or salter herbes; and for the bitterness became a Proverbe *sipere* *&* *anagallis*, *Corchorus*, *inter* *olera*, which is understood of those men, that would be esteemed of some worth, and account among others, when they are the vilest of others, for so *Pliny*, in his twenty fifth booke, and thirteenth chapter, doth say that this *Anagallis* Pimpernell, was called *Corchorus*, or *Corchorum* in the same manner; but not that *Corchorus* he mentioeth in his 15. booke, and 33. chap. which as I sayd before, is more truly taken to be *Arctichon*, *Olus* *Inducum*, the *Irene* *Malligis*. *Pandus* *&* *Egineta* used the male Pimpernell in the composition. *Diocorion*, because it was called *Cardion*, whereof the speaketh in his seventh booke, which is used againe the diseases of the Arteries and joynts, and was to be made with this herbe, which some doe rather thinke should be called, *diacollaria*, and the herbe *Collaria*, which may seeme to take the name of glewing, which is proper to Pimpernell. Some also take this to be the *Melchita* of *Serapio*, but *Serapio* calleth the *Anagallis* *flore* *pheniceis*, which is generally called *Alex*. In the *Arabian* tongue *Kantale*, and the other *flore* *carneo*, which is the *Femina* *Cardabella*, as *Tragus* saith. The *Italiani* call it *Anagallo*, and *Morsus* *di* *galina*. The *Spaniards* *Murages*. The *French* *Morsus* *di* *galina*. The *German* *Gauch* *heil*, *quasi* *salus* *sanorum*, or *corygus* *five* *cunctis*, for so they call *Gauchbrot* *Trius* *cunctis*, and *Gauch* *hinc* *hinc* *hinc* *cunctis*, from a superstitious conceit as it is thought, that it being hung over the threshold of the porch or dore, will frustrate or expell all witchcraft or sorceries. The *Dutch*, *Guchel* *heil*: and we in *English* Pimpernell. The first here set downe is generally of all writers called, *Anagallis* *ma* *&* *flore* *carneo*, as the other, or second, *Anagallis* *femina* *flore* *carneo*. The third *Clusius* maketh mention of in his history of plants. The fourth is not remembered, or spoken of by any other but my selfe: the fifth is generally called *Anagallis* *lutea*, but of *Gesner* in *horris* *Germania* *Nannularia* *syriaca* *&* *ma*, and of *Lupadunensis* *Alnus* *lutea*. The last *Clusius* calleth *Anagallis* *tenuifolia* *Montani*, and *Bambinus* *Anagallis* *carneo* *flore* *venis* *venis* *venis*, *exadverso* *nativitas*.

The Vertues.

Pimpernell as *Galen* saith, in his sixth booke, of the faculties of simples, of both sorts with red or blue flowers, are of a cleansing faculty, they have also an attractive heat, whereby they draw forth humours of spleen, or other such like things fastned in the flesh, and therefore the juice put up into the nostrils, purgeth the head; briefly also they have a drying faculty without sharpnesse, whereby they are good to foder the lippes of wounds, and to cleave foble ulcers: thus saith *Galen*, whereby it is plain, that they are greatly, that make Pimpernell, to be cold and moist, when as they are quite contrary hot and dry, and of such a cleansing quality, that the distilled water or juice, are by the French Dames accounted merveilous good to cleanse the skinne from any roughnesse, definity of discolouring thereof, and to make it smooth neate and cleere: being boyled in wine and given to drink, it is a good remedy against the Plague, and other Pestilential Fevers, and contagious diseases, as when the taking thereof warme, they lye in their beds, and sweate for two houres after, and hereby the reason of the disease would be expelled, yet so as that it bee used twice at the least, the same also helpeth all stinging and biting of any venomous beasts, be they of Serpents, as the Viper, Adder, or Scorpion, or madd dogges, or any other, used inwardly, and applied outwardly: the same also openeth the obstructions of the Liver, and is very available against the infirmities of the raties, provoketh urine, and helpeth to expell the stone and gravel out of the Kidnies and Bladder, and conduceth much in all inward wounds, and plagues. The decoction, or the distilled water, is so lesse effectually, to be outwardly applied to all wounds, be they fresh, to consolidate them, or old filthy or fretting, and running ulcers, venemous also, or infected, by cleansing their corruption, restraining their malignant corroding, and infectious qualities; by drying up their fluxe of humours, which hinder their cure, and quickly bringing them to healing, a little honey mixed with the juice, and dropped into the eye, cleanseth them from cloudy mistes, or filthes growing over them, which hinder and take away the sight: it helpeth the toothache being dropped into the eare, on the contrary side of the paine: it is effectual also to ease the paines of the hemorrhoides, or piles: the male Pimpernell is sayd to drive forth the fundament, and the female to repell it, and drive it into his place againe, whereby it is found that the male is more powerfull in expelling, and the female in repelling.

CHAP. XLII.

Androsaces altera Matthioli. Matthiolus his Navelwort.



Although these plants contained in this Chapter, be referred to the Chickweeds, by divers authors, and might therefore have been placed among them, yet in regard I find them not only to differ from all the sorts of Chickweeds, as well in the outward forme, as in the inward qualities, by the cause may plainly be discerned, I have therefore thought good to separate them, and place of these in this Classe, and of them in another.

The greater hath diverse somewhat broad fresh green leaves, a little hairy, lying upon the ground, somewhat resembling a Plantain leaf, with some ribbes in them; but much smaller, and a little unevenly dented at the edges: from among which rise up divers round stalks, four or five inches high, somewhat hairy, bare or naked without a leaf up to the toppe, where five or six leaves, like those that grow below the flower, and among them start forth divers slender stalks, bearing every one of them a small white flower, consisting of five small notched leaves: being in a green huske, divided also at the toppe into five parts, wherein after the flower is past, standeth a small round head, containing small blackish seeds: the roots small and fibrous, perishing as it hath been said, and riseth often of it owne sowing againe, which is sowing before winter, or that it doth not runne up for flower, the first yeere of the sowing, will abide the first winter, and flower the sommer following.

1. *Androsaces altera major Matthioli.*
Matthiolus his Androsaces called Navel-wort.



2. *Androsaces minor.* The lesser *Androsaces*, or *Matthiolus* Navel-wort.

The lesser Navel-wort groweth like the former, with many leaves lying on the ground, but they are smaller and narrower by much, yet somewhat hairy, and dented at the edges; from whence arise also many small naked stalks, three or four inches high, not having any leaves at the toppe like the former, but an umbel or tuft of many small flowers, like the former but whiter; after which come forth such like small round heads with seeds: the roots likewise small and fibrous, but more reddish, and perish every yeere, after seede time.

3. *Androsaces minima.* The least *Androsaces* or *Matthiolus* Navel-wort.

The least Navel-wort is also very like the former, with many hairy leaves, lying in a round compasse upon the ground, very like unto the leaves of the smallest Spurgeheads purple, with more pointed, and deeper dented edges than either of the former: the stalks that rise from among them are much smaller than the former, so are the flowers also, but not lesse hairy, having five small green leaves, set in a round compasse at the joynts, which is above the middle height, from whence arise as in the first sort, three or four small white flowers, which afterwards beare seede in small heads like the former: the roots likewise as the rest, and answerable to the plant.

The Place.

These all grow in divers places of Germany, the first in *Austrian* the cornefields about *Baden*, and *Worms* *Cusina* writeth, although *Matthiolus* his friend that sent it him, sayd it was brought out of Syria; the second Doctor *Burserus* gathered neere a village called *Markstein*, about foure miles from *Herkopolis*, as *Emmanuel* *Prodromus* setteth it downe. The last he saith likewise Doctor *Burserus* told him, groweth in the places of *Arabia*.

The Time.

They doe flower in May, and their seede is ripe in June and July, yet the last is the earliest of the rest, both in flower and seede.

The Names.

Androsaces, in Greeke, is called also in Latine *Androsaces*, *ut quis forte putare possit* *Androsaces* *ab andro* *et saces* *picorum aquis educendis*, yet this is not the right *Androsaces* of *Discordides* and *Galen*, because he saith it groweth without leaves, as it is extant in some copies, yet in others it is said to have leaves, having only a head with seede, *Matthiolus* first exhibited two plants under the name of *Androsaces*, the one which is a Sea plant, but unto him, as he saith from *Lucas Ghinsius* of *Pisa*, who found it about the Sea coasts in *Herzaria*, *Turkey*, or *Perenne*, which doth not answer unto the Text of *Discordides*, who saith *foliolum in capite habet in quo sunt* *Androsaces*, it hath a huske at the toppe, wherein is the seede, and therefore *Belonius* called the *Polygonum quatum* *Androsaces*.

which is the lesser *Uva maritima*, or Sea Grape, by the name of *Androsaces*, as it is declared before in the Chapter of *Polygona bacifera*; Berry bearing Knotgrasses, *Anguilla* accounteth the *Cuscuta* to be the *Androsaces* of *Discordides*, which is without leaves, according to those copies that have it so, and as *Tragus* before him doth, who saith that *Antonius Musa*, and *Erastus Gordus* were of the same minde before him, which is not without some probability, in that it carryeth no leaves but heads of flowers and seede, upon a number of small threds, but that this is not a Sea plant, as *Discordides* his *Androsaces* is, nor is whitish as some copies have it, or with slender milky stalks, as other copies have, and therefore I thinke we may easily conclude, that *Cuscuta* is not *Discordides* his *Androsaces*, but the *Uva maritima* Sea Grape, may be thought to be by many, to come neerer therunto, and I should wish *Belonius* thinks so also of it, if it were an herbe, and not a shrubbe, and if it had white and slender stalks, as it hath woody, and climbing, bearing red berries, which it is likely *Discordides* would not have omitted, if he had meant that plant, and for that first Sea plant of *Matthiolus*, for any thing we can perceive it is but an excrecence of the Sea, not bearing any heads with seede, but small round Navel-like leaves, and therefore at *Mompeller*, called *Umbilicus marinus*, which grow hard and white, being out of the water, although tender underneath it, as *Corall*, *Coralline*, and some other Sea plants doe, whereof you shall heare more in the proper place, which is of Sea plants, the other *Androsaces* that *Matthiolus* setteth forth and calleth *Uva maritima* was sent him as he saith, by *Cyprius*, for *Androsaces*, which although it agree not unto that of *Discordides*, yet all other writers since, have so called it, but both *Cleopatra* and *Ebel* deny it to be any Sea plant howbeit *Corallus* saith, it came from the places, neare the Sea in Syria. The first here described is generally called *Androsaces altera Matthioli*, whereas it should seeme, held the reading of *Discordides* his text, to be *venen* *spargens* *venen* *canis*, spreading small with like stalks with leaves, for so hath this plant, and as I said before is referred to the kindes of *Alfalfa*, Chickweeds; but for the reasons before alledged, I doe as yet distinguish them, but *Radiolus* calleth it *Alfalfa affinis Androsaces dicta major*. The second is called by *Boissius* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* *Alfalfa affinis Androsaces dicta minor*. And the last is called also by him, in the places before named, *Alfalfa verna Androsaces capitata*. I have called it in *Englib*, (not simply Navel-wort, for I see no reason why such a name should be given it) as others doe, but *Matthiolus* his *Androsaces*, or Navel-wort, as a distinction betweene it and the *Corallidion altera*, called also Navel-wort.

The Vertues.

This Navel-wort, being somewhat sharpe in taste, is accounted hot and dry in the second degree, and doth both cleanse old sores and ulcers, and stayeth those that are corroding or fretting from their malignity, and afterwards dryeth up the superfluous humidity, which hindereth their healing and cleanse also the skinn outwardly from roughnesse, Sunburning or the like discolouring, the juice clarified and dropt into the eyes, cleanse them from those films or skinnes, that by growing over the sight, cause blindnesse.

CHAP. XLIII.

Sagina Spargula. Franking Spurry or Spurrewort.



These plants also as the former, I might as others doe, referre unto the kindes of Chickweeds, but their qualities being not alike, nor the forme of them, but very little conformable, I must likewise for this worke disjoine them, howsoever for another they may be joyned.

1. *Sagina Spargula major.* The greater Frank Spurry, or Franking Spurrewort.

The greater Spurry or Spurrewort, sendeth forth divers small round and upright stalks, scarce halfe a foote high, whereon at severall distances or joynts, grow many small and narrow leaves, set together in the manner of a starre, or the rowell of a spurre, whereupon came the name, the flowers are many, small, and white, standing at the toppe of the stalks, which turne into small round heads, containing therein blacke seede: the roots is small and thredde, perishing every yeare after seede time.

2. *Sagina Spargula minor.* The lesser or Sea Spurry.

This Sea Spurry is not much differing from the former, but that it hath not so many long and narrow leaves together at the joynts of the stalks, which doe not rise fully so high, and doe somewhat more leane downwards to the ground, which together with the leaves are more white, and of a saltish or brackish taste, if it grow neere the Sea side, as most Sea plants are, otherwise nothing so hoary white, or brackish at all, the flowers likewise are fewer, but of a white colour, and the seede blacke like the other, the roots is likewise, small, long and somewhat hard, with small fibres thereat.

3. *Sagina Spargula minima.* The least Frank Spurry.

The smallest Spurry hath likewise divers weak stalks, but somewhat bowing downe to the ground, seldom above an handbreadth high, full of joynts, and at every of them, two small short leaves, compassing them at the bottom, from betweene the stalks and the leaves come forth other small leaves without number, towards the toppe of the stalks from the said joynts come forth the flowers, every one upon a small footstalk, which are of a pale blew colour, and sometimes more blew, or tending to a purple, after which come such like round heads with blacke seedes in them, as are in the former, the roots is small and long, with some fibres, or threds at it.

4. *Asteriasque Stellaria Mompeliensium.* French Spurry, or Spurrewort.

The French Spurry is likewise not much differing from the last sort, but that the small short and narrow leaves, that stand at the joynts of the small low stalks, are all of an equal length, and being thicker and harder, stand straight outwards in an equal distance, one from another like a starre, the flowers hereof are small, having five narrow pointed leaves laid open abroad like a starre also, but of a reddish colour, so that whether you respect the leaves or the flower, they both resemble a starre, and from thence tooke the name, and yet we know these are many other herbes so called, much differing one from another.

The Place.

These all grow in dry sandy grounds, as well among the Corn in divers Countries, as in unfilled and shadowy

shadowy places, especially the first and second, although it is also found growing neare the Sea shore in the like places.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and the feede is ripe usually in *August* before Harvest time.

The Names.

It is called *Spergula* of all those that have written thereof, except *Thalium*, who calleth it *Anthyllodes*, and *Fabius Columba*, who calleth the first, *Alpine tenuifolia altera*, vel *stylusfrut altera*, *tricapitulos*. *Label* calleth it *Sagina Spergula*, a *saginandis pecorisibus*, from the Franching or feeding of cattle, and therefore he faith, that divers *Brabanters* and others in the Low Countries, did sow their grounds therewith, for the same purpose, to cause their Kine to give the more store of milke. *Bauhinus* calleth them *Alpine Spergula*. The last *Lugdunensis* maketh mention of, under the same name in the title. Both the *Dutch* and we in *England* call it *Spurry*, or *Frank Spurry*, for the causes aforesaid, but I do a little more explaine the names, in calling it *Franching Sparrowwort*.

The Vertues.

The feede is held to be a provoker to vomit, and thereby to bring forth flegmaticke and foule slimy humours, that sticke in the stomacke, both troubling the body, and hindering digestion, and health. the herbe a little bruised and laid to the fingers, or other places that are cut, will speedily heale them, whereof the Country people in divers places, say they have had good experience. It fattenech cattle as you have heard before, and so it doth also Pullaine, and as it causeth the Kine to give more store of milke then ordinary otherwise, so it causeth Pullaine likewise to lay more store of egges, which is no idle conceit, for those of *Brabant*, and other the parts therabouts have found it sufficient true, by their daily use and tryall thereof.

CHAP. XLIIII.

Asperula. Woodroofe.



Here are two or three sorts of this herbe Woodroofe, whereof although some be common, as well knowne, yet the others are not so.

1. *Asperula odorata*. Common Woodroofe.

The Common Woodroofe, or Woodrowell, sendeth forth divers square stalkes, halfe a foot high or more, full of joynts, and at every joynt feaven or eight faire Greene shining leaves, broader then those of *Clevers*, in a manner smooth or but little rough at all, at the toppes of the stalkes stand four or five white sweet smelling flowers, made of five leaves a peece, laid open like a thimble, a little rough, or cleaving to whatsoever it toucheth, the roots runne creeping under ground, and shooteth up new stalkes round about it every year.

2. *Asperula flore cerulea*. Woodroofe with a blew flower.

This Woodroofe hath feldome more then one round stalk, rising from the roote, set full of joynts, every one whereof stand divers small and somewhat long Greene leaves compassing it, not so smooth and grosse as the former, and likewise small branches, from the bottom almost up to the toppes, set with the like leaves but smaller, where the flowers stand three or foure together, each upon a small footstalk, which are of the time at all; and after they are past, in their places grow small round brownish feede, not rough at all, the roots in small, somewhat yellowish and fibrous, and perisheth every year; and from the feede when it falleth, springeth new plants every year.

3. *Asperula purpurea*. Woodroofe with a purple flower.

This is very like unto the last, but with more store of stalkes, and fewer pale Greene leaves at the joynts of them, having purplish flowers, and small fair oyle feede.

4. *Asperula muralis minima*. Small stony Woodroofe.

This small Woodroofe, (which doth in my judgement, better resemble *Gallium* then *Asperula*, yet because others so call it, I am content to let it go passe also) hath divers square, rough, and upright stalkes, about halfe a foot high, which are in a manner transparent, being full of joynts, and at every joynt sometimes foure or but usually stand five small rough Greene leaves, somewhat hairy and bitter in taste; at the joynts above the leaves come forth the flowers, round about the stalkes, at certaine distances up to the toppes of them, which consist of foure small yellowish leaves, the roote is threddy and small, perishing also every year in these Countries.



1. *Sagina Spergula major*.
2. hegetes *Frank Spurry*.

1. *Asperula aut Asperula odorata*.
Common Woodroofe.



2. *Asperula cerulea*.
Woodroofe with blue flowers.



The Place.

The first is found in the open Woods of *Germany* and other places oftentimes, but is most usually planted in gardens, as the second is also. The third groweth as well in the fields as gardens, about *Lyons*. The last *Columba* faith, hee found in stony or rockie places, on the hills *Valconser*, which are in the Kingdome of *Naples*.

The Time.

They doe all flower early, even about *May*, and their feede is ripe while they are yet in flower, or present ly after.

The Names.

It is generally called *Asperula*, *Aspergula* or *Spergula*, & *odorata* is put to the first, to distinguish it from the other, and not mentioned by any of the ancient writers, except it be as *Gesner* in *collectione stirpium*, thinketh it to be *Alyssum minus* of *Pliny*, in his 26. booke, and 9. chap. and some others that tooke it to be *Alyssum Galeni*, but seriously: the first hath bene diversly taken, of divers of the later writers; for *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Cappadocianum*, vel *Stellaria*, or *Herba Stellaris*, and *Hepatica quarta*. *Tragus*, *Cordus*, *Lonicernus*, and *Thalium* call it *Marigold*, *Dodoneus*, *Label*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Asperula*. *Clausius* and others *Asperula odorata*. *Pennin Adversarij*, *Asperula odorata nostras*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* *Aparine stylusfrut quodam*, *Gesner* in his *Appendix Rubia stylusfrut alia minor*, and *Tabermontanus* *Hepatica stellata*: but generally now adayes it is called of most men *Asperula odorata*, although it hath but little roughnesse therein at all, save onely as I sayd in the feede: the *Italians* call it *Asperula*; the *French* *Muguet* & the *Germanes* *Herzsfroide*, *waldenifer*, & *Loberkrans*; the *Dutch* *Walroef*; and we in *English* Woodroofe, and Woodrowell: the second is called *Asperula cerulea*, by *Dodoneus*, *Label*, *Chenierius*, and *Lugdunensis*, and our *English* Turner calleth it *Alyssum*, and so doe others also but falsely. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Asperula cerulea arvensis*: the third is called *Myagrum alterum minus* *Dalechampii* by *Lugdunensis*; and *Asperula hexaphyllis purpurea* by *Bauhinus*. The last is called by *Columba* *Asperula verticillata muralis minima*, and by *Bauhinus* *Asperula verticillata luteola*.

The Vertues.

The *Germanes* doe account very highly of this Woodroofe, using it very familiarly in wine, like as we doe. Bemet to take away melancholy passions, to make the heart merry; and to helpe the stomacke dejected, unto a good appetite, and the Liver being oppressed and obstructed: it is held also to be good against the Plague, both to defend the heart, and vicall spirits from infection, and to expell the noyome vapours that are received: it helpeth also to dissolve hard impostumes, being bruised and applied, and in the same manner many Country people use it, for any fever, or Greene wound, or cut in the flesh any where: the distilled water of the herbe is more effectually, for the purposes aforesayd, either inwardly or outwardly.

CHAP. XLV.

Galium. Maidens hair, or Ladies Bedstraw.



Galium Ladies Bedstraw, there are diverse sorts, some growing with us, others not, some brought from other places, all which is fit that we should joyne in one chapter, as followeth.

1. *Galium latum vulgare*. The common Ladies Bedstraw.

This Ladies Bedstraw riseth up with divers small browne and square upright stalkes, a foot high or more, sometimes branched forth into divers parts, full of joynts, and with divers very small leaves, at every one of them little or nothing rough at all: at the toppes of the branches grow many long tufts or branches of yellow flowers, very thicke set together, one above another: from the several joynts which consist of foure small leaves a peece, which smell somewhat strong or resinous, yet not unpleasant: the seede is small and blacke, like Poppie seede, two for the most part joynted together: the roote is yellow, and hath many small threds fastned unto it, which take strong hold of the ground, and creepeth a little along the branches leaning a little downe to the ground, take roote at the joynts thereof, whereby it is easily created.

2. *Galium flore rubro*. Red flowered Ladies Bedstraw.

This small plant hath slenderer and lower stalkes than the former, yet divided into many branches, whose joynts stand 4, 5, or 6. long leaves, and not of so darke a Greene colour: the flowers are of a red colour, not so thicke set together as the former, consisting of foure small pointed leaves, with a yellow pointell in the middle, but 5, or 6. or more standing together at the toppes of the branches at the most, which afterwards come into small blacke seede like the former: the roote also is reddish like it, but greater and creepeth not, abiding many yeeres, and perishest not. Like heretoone is that *Galium nigrapurpureum montanum tenuifolium* of Column, which therefore I doe but onely remember here, not thinking it to be a differing *Species* from the other, although *Babbinus* doth make them divers.

3. *Galium flore albo major five Mollugo montana*. Mountaine white flowered Ladies Bedstraw.

The white flowered *Galium*, which is the greater *Mollugo*, shooteth forth from the roote, which is blacke, and very threddey or fibrous, a number of slender and weake stalkes, which yet stand upright of themselves, divers branching forth into many parts, so that it maketh shew of a pretty well spread bush, having many floussant broader smooth Greene leaves, set at the joynts, than any of the former, or the next that followeth: the flowers

1. *Galium latum*.
Common Ladies Bedstraw.



2. *Galium flore rubro*.
Red flowered Ladies Bedstraw.



are very small and white, standing at the toppes of the branches, more thickly or plentifully set than the other, with red flowers before, which likewise turne into small blacke round seede.

4. *Mollugo vulgarior*. The common white flowered Ladies Bedstraw.

This is in all things like the last, but that the branches are so weake, that unless they be sustained by the hedges, or other things neere which it groweth, it will ly downe on the ground, and the leaves are smaller and narrower, yet not so small as the former, with yellow flowers, the flowers are likewise small and white, but not so thickly set thereon: and the roote threddey and stringy, some doe make a smaller sort hereof, which yet is proper *Species*, for upon transplanting it will grow as great as the last.

5. *Galium montanum Creticum* Mountaine Candy *Galium*.

Galium montanum Creticum groweth like the ordinary, but much lesser, with greater rootes and branches: it is a more effectual remeedy than the other, it is hot and dry, staying fluxes of blood.

6. *Galium montanum alterum*. Another small Candy *Galium*.

The rootes are small and woody: it hath two or three small, long leaves, broad pointed and whitish flowers, standing in spikes.

The Place.

The first and the fourth are frequent in many places of this Land, in Meadows and Pastures both wet and dry, and by the hedges: the second was found in Italy, as *Clap* hath, and *Column* this in the Kingdome of Naples: the third is found in Germany, on divers hills there, the two last in Candy.

The Time.

All these are in flower in May, for the most part, yet the white red flower is later than the other, & flowereth not until June: the seede is ripe in July and August.

The Names.

It is called in Grecke *γάλλιον*, and in Latine also *Galium*, or as others have it *galanum* *Galium*, and as *Discorides*, faith, of some *γάλλιον*, & *γάλλιον*. *Galium* and *Galerion*, and was so called from the effect, which is to cause the milke together into a curd, when they set it to make cheese: and therefore in many Countries, as well here as beyond the sea, they call it Cheese rennet, and serveeth for that purpose very well. The first is generally called of all writers, without variation *Galium*, and *Galium latum*. The second *Clap* first made mention of, and then *Column* by the names formerly set downe. The third is the *Mollugo montana* of *Dodonaeus*, *Clap*, *Lebel*, *Lebelius*, *Tabernaemontanus*, *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Rubia Sylvatica altera*, & major in his Appendix, and in the second *Martyrius* of *Tragus*. The fourth is the *Mollugo vulgarior*, *herbariorum* of *Lebel*, and the *Mollugo* of *Dodonaeus*, *Lydenius*, and *Tabernaemontanus*: it is *Tragus* his third *Galium*, and called of *Camarius*, *Thales*, *Poss* and others *Galium album*. The two last are mentioned by *Alpinus* in his book de plantis exotici. The *Ungari* call it *Gahio*, the Spaniards *Cosja luche yerva*: the French *Pey Mugues*: the *Germanes* *Walp*, and *Vassilichen* *Wassfloo*, and *Magerk* out of helping of the dry scabbe in children, which they call *Mugery*: the Dutch *Wassfloo*, and we in English, our Ladies Bedstraw, according to the *Germane* name, or Cheese rennet, and Maidens haire in divers Countries of this Land.

The Vertue.

The decoction of the hearbe, I meane the common Ladies Bedstraw, being drunke, is used by divers, to helpe to provoke Urine, and thereby to free and breake the stone: the same also drunke helpeth to lay inward bleeding, as also to heale inward wounds, by the drying and heating qualities therein, the herbe as the flowers being bruised, and put up into the nostrills, stayeth their bleeding likewise. *Discorides* writeth that the roote is good to provoke bodily lust, and some say the flowers doe so also: the flowers and the hearbe likewise made into an oymment or oyle, is oyle to be inflatred or set into the Sunne, and changed after it hath stood some tenne or twelve dayes, but if it be made into an oymment, it must be boyled in *Axungia*, or fatter oyle, with some wine melted therein after it is trayned: which will helpe burnings with fire, and scaldings with water: the same also or the decoction of the herbe and flowers, is good to bath the feete of travellers, who are furbed with travell, and for Lackies or such like, whose running lope, causeth not onely wearinesse, but stiffnesse in their sinewes and joynts, for which both the decoction, warme is very available, and so is the oymment to use afterwards: the same also as is sayd before, helpeth the dry scabbe, and the itch in children, whereof the *Germanes* doe make daily experience: these sorts with white flowers have beene thought unprofitable, and of no use: but *Clap* faith, the poore women in Austria, Hungary, and other places in Germany, that gather herbes and rootes for their uses that neede them, bringing them to the market to sell, calleth it *Gleditsant*, and by their experience have found it good, for the sinewes, arthrice, and joynts, to bathe them therewith, both to take away their wearinesse, and weaknesse in them, and to comfort and strengthen them also, after travell, cold, or paine.

CHAP. XLVI.

Cruciata, Crossewort.



They have formerly knowne but one sort of *Cruciata* Crossewort, but because I find two other kinds, one in forme different, and it may be in property also, as the taste may induce one to distinguish have placed them together.

1. *Cruciata vulgaris*. The common Crossewort. The common Crossewort groweth up with square hairy browne stalkes, like above a fennell having foure small broad, and pointed, hairy, yet smooth not rugged yellow greene leaves, growing in a joynt each against other crosswise, which hath caused the name; towards the toppes of the stalkes at the ends with the leaves in three or foure rows upwards stand small pale yellow flowers, after which comes a blackish round feed, foure for the most part set in every huske, the roote is very small and full of fibres that taking good hold of the ground, and spreading with the branches a great deale of ground, which perishes in the winter, although the leaves die downe every yeare, and spring againe anew.

2. *Cruciata minor lutea*. Small yellow Crossewort. This small plant is like the other, but smaller, and not hairy, having smooth pale greene leaves, with few flowers.

3. *Cruciata minor montana*. Small Crossewort with bluish flowers. This small Crossewort (for so I take it to be rather than *Galium* as *Columna* entitleth it) hath divers weak branches, lying at the first upon the ground, but afterwards raising themselves up on high, and bearing many branches full of joynts, and foure leaves usually at them, the lowest very small and short, but those that grow more upwards to the middle of the stalkes, are larger and longer, and from the middle upwards much longer, and towards the tops but two leaves, long and narrow standing at a joynt, which joynts are more separate one from another then below, all of them smooth, and not hairy at all, as the stalkes are likewise the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, in a thimble or spangled umbell, as the small Centaury, or Saint *John's* wort doth, which have somewhat a long, and hollow trumpet, and then end in foure small leaves of a bluish colour, very like for their forme, as well as for their sweetnesse, unto the flowers of the white or yellow *Lasmine* but lesser then they, and larger then any flowers of *Galium*, after which come small rugged and somewhat crooked and long feedes, two alwayes set together, greater then those of the former, and of a yellowish colour, the roote is long and great, in respect of the plant, with divers fibres set thereat, of a brownish colour on the outside and white within.

1. *Cruciata vulgaris*. Common Crossewort.4. *Cruciata minima muralis*.

The least Crossewort.

The least Crossewort hath many small square stalkes, smaller at the bottome, and greater upwards, sometimes reddish and somewhat hairy also, set full of joynts, and at every one of them, foure small leaves, one against another, in manner of a crosse; from those joynts likewise upwards, come forth the flowers, of a pale greene colour, consisting of foure leaves, but set in such a manner that they are scarce to be discerned from the threads, that stand with them, for one part seemeth to be a body or belly, with prickles thereon, another a head shewing to be prickly also, but not hurting, and the rest which are as it were beards, seeme to be armes, which when they are withered, seeme to be hooded: after they are past come small heads, or swelling round vessels, which were the bellies of the flowers, wherein is contained small round yellowish feede like Pannicke feede, the taste of the whole plant is somewhat bitter and harsh withall, the roote is as small almost as a thread with some small fibres at it.

The Place.

The first groweth in many moist grounds, as well meadowes as untilld places about London, in the Church yard at *Hampstead* neere London, at *Wye* in *Kent*, at *Rom*, and neere *Ringmar* in *Suffex*, along the high way, and in sundry other places. The second groweth under the hedges about *Bygonia*. *Fabius Columna* saith that the third groweth in the open hills in *Naples*, and the last in the ruines of the walls of *Dioctesian*, his baths in *Rome*, and some other places thereabouts.

The Time.

They are all in flower from May all the Sommer long, in one place or another, as they are more open to the Sonne, and the feede ripeneth sooner after.

The Name.

It hath no Greeke name that we know, being unknowne to the ancients; it is called in Latine *Cruciata*, and *Cruciata*, of the situation of the leaves, as I said before, and so doe most other writers. *Theophrastus* calleth it *Cruciata*.

Cruciata, and *Label Cruciata minor*, to distinguish it from the *Gentiana cruciata*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it also *Alpestris*, and *Tragus* maketh it his second kind of *Galium*, for his *Cruciata* is *Gentiana cruciata*. *Banbinus* calleth it *Cruciata hesperia*, the French call it *Croise*, the Germans *Golden Waldmeister*, the Dutch *Croeyte*, and so in English Crossewort and Golden Crossewort. The second *Banbinus* in his *Prodromus* describeth by the name of *Galium latifolium glabrum*, but in his *Pinax* he calleth it *Cruciata glabra*: The third *Columna* calleth *Galium montanum latifolium cruciatum*, but because I thinke it doth more truly represent a *Cruciata*, by the standing of the leaves; I have called it *Cruciata minor montana*. The last *Columna* calleth *Cruciata nova Romana* *Cruciata muralis*, and *Calcepinus* *Crucialis minima* in *maritima*.

The Vertue.

This Crossewort is of a binding and drying property, and is accounted as singular a good wound herbe almost as any, and is used inwardly not only to stay bleeding of wounds, but to consolidate them, as it doth outwardly any greene wounds, for by closing the lippes of the wound together it is quickly healed. *Comararius* saith it helpeth to expectorate flegme out of the chest, and is good for the obstructions in the breast or stomacke, as in the bowells, or miferiaicke veins, and helpeth a decayed appetite, to use the decoction of the herbe in wine; the same will serve also to wash or bathe any wound, or running myllt fore, to cleanse and heale it, the herbe bruited and then boyled and applied outwardly for certaine dayes together, renewing it often, in the mean time, the decoction of the herbe in wine taken inwardly every day, doth certainly cure the Rupture in any, so as it be not too inveterate, but very speedily if it be fresh and lately taken.

CHAP. XLVII.

Aparine, Goosegrasse, or Clevers.



He herbe that is usually called Goosegrasse or Clevers, is of two sorts, one which is rough, which is knowne to all; the other not rough at all, which is not so well knowne or observed by many, of which there are some varieties which I shall treat of in this Chapter, but of a greater kind, whereof *Gerard* maketh mention, we know not of, but are sure his figure exhibited, is of a wilde Borrage, which *Label* calleth *Alfium Germanicum Echiodis*, as *Banbinus* also testifieth.

1. *Aparine vulgaris*. Common Clevers.

The common Clevers hath divers very rough square stalkes, not so bigge as the tagge of a point, but rising up to beet two or three yards high sometimes, if it meete with any tall bushes or trees, wherein it may clime (yet without any clasps) or else much lower or lying upon the ground full of joynts, and severely of them shooteth forth a branch beside the leaves thereat, which are usually six, set in a round compasse like a Starre, or the Rowell of a Spurre, from between the leaves at the joynts, towards the toppes of the branches come forth very small white flowers, every one upon a small threadly footstalk, which, after they are fallen, there doth show two small round rough feedes joyned together like two pishies, which when they are ripe, grow hard and whitish, having a little hole or hollownesse on the side, somewhat like unto a Navel, both stalkes, leaves and feede are so rough, that they will cleave to any thing shall touch them, the roote is small and very thready, spreading much in the ground, but with few fibres.

2. *Aparine levis*. Smooth Goosegrasse.

The smooth Goosegrasse groweth like the former, but that it neither groweth so high, nor are the leaves so great; and not as all rough, or sticking to what it toucheth: the flowers are as small and white as the former, and give such like feede, but smooth also, and not rough as the former. There is another little differing from this in any other notable thing, but the feede which is rough shew unto a Coriander Condit.

3. *Aparine serotina purpurea*. Purple flowered Clevers. This kinde of Clevers is in all things like unto the former sort, except the colour of the flower, which in this is purple; in the other it is white.

The Place.

The former sort groweth by the hedge and ditch sides in many places of the Land, and every where also in Gardens, where it is a weede of much labour to weede out, for it will runge upon every thing groweth next unto it, and be ready to choke and boye it, shedding the feede if it be touched of both sorts. The second was brought me out of *Spain*, that the last is as great a stranger.

The Time.

This doe flower in June and July, and the feede is ripeneth fastest againe by the end of July, or in August, not springing any more from the rootes, but from the shaken feede.



Semin Coriandri fuscioris

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *A'leura Asperina*, and fo it is in Latine also usually, but it hath divers other Greeke names, as *Asistor* and *Asperina*, as *Galen* faith out of *Hippocrates*, and as *Diocorides* faith *Asperina*, *Asperina*, *Asperina*, as it is falsely read in many copies of *Galen*, *Pliny*, *Pausanias*, *Agrieta* and *Estim*, for *Asperina* is *Asperina*, and the feede is Navell fashion, whereof came the name: yet some have it *Asperina*. It is called also *Asperina*, *Asperina*, *Asperina*, and *Asperina* for the same cause: *Pliny* calleth it *Lepidum*, saying it is *Lepidum* species, whereof this being one sort, is called *Asperina*, because the leaves are rougher than the other *Melissa*, because they are soft: but *Pliny* his words concerning *Melissa*, seemes not to be only expressed, as his copies extant doe declare: I have therefore thought it fitter to referre the *Melissa* (as the best that which wee so call) unto the kinds of *Gallium*, then unto this *Asperina*, because we have a smooth *Asperina*, which is not the *Melissa*; of which smooth *Asperina* I finde no author to make mention but *Thalium* only, *Bauhinus* himselfe in his *Pinax*, which is an enumeration of all plants, that were eyther set forth by any one Author, or that himselfe knew or heard of: The Italians call it *Speronella*, the Spaniards *Prefera*, and *Amorola*, the French Roble and *Grateron*, the Germans *Clabkaut*, the Dutch *Kleserney*, and we in English Gossie, graffe and Clevers.

The Vertues.

Clevers are hot and dry. *Diocorides* faith and *Pliny* from him, that the Juice of the herbe and feede together in wine, helpeth those that are bitten with Vipers, or the great Spider *Phalangium*, by preserving the hurt from the venome; *Galen* faith it cleaseth meanelly and dryeth, and is of sublell parts: it is familiarly taken in broth to keepe them lean and lank, that are apt to grow fat. *Tragus* faith, that the distilled water drinke twice a day helpeth the yellow Laundies, and the decoction of the herbe is found by daily experience to be the same, and stayeth Laskes and Bloody fluxes; the juice of the leaves, or they a little bruised and layd in any wound, or place that bleedeth, will stanch the blood; and *Mathiolus* faith, that the Juice is much commended and used to close the lippes of greene wounds, and so doth the powder of the dried herbe swallowed downe, and likewise helpeth old Vicers: being boyled with *Acacia* and anointed, it healeth all sores of hard feeding, or kernells in the throat; the Juice dropped into the eares taketh away the paines of them: the herbe layd well the Country people in steed of a Urinary, to cleare their milke from strawes, haire, or any other thing that falleth into it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Camphorata. Stinking Groundpine.

Here are two or three sorts of this *Camphorata*, or stinking Groundpine which I think shall follow the former herbes, because of some resemblance in forme as well as in vertue.

1. *Camphorata major* *Moschellensium*. The greater stinking Groundpine.



1. *Camphorata major* *Moschellensium*. The greater stinking Groundpine.

The rough or greater kind of *Camphorata* shooteth forth many slender and pliant feathered round stalks of leaves, parted into many branches from the very ground, growing upright to be about a foote and a halfe high or more, thicke set with joynts by certain spaces, and many very small thicke and narrow whitish, greene leaves at those round about the branches, very like unto the leaves of the *Tamarix* tree, but longer below then they are up higher, which being broken or bruised betwixt ones fingers smelleth somewhat strong, resembling *Camphire*, as many doe take it, and of a drying unfavoury taste: there hath not bene eyther flowers or feede observed, but is increased by slip.

3. *Camphorata congener* five *Anthyllus altera* *Italorum*. Groundpine not stinking.



ping the branches; the roote is somewhat great, thicke and woody, blackish on the outside, with many fibres thereat.

2. *Camphorata minor*. The lesser stinking Groundpine.

The smaller *Camphorata*, hath many slender and weak stalks lying or bending to the ground in a compasse, with divers findles of small long leaves, set at spaces, as in the former, of a yellow greene colour, especially towards winter, when the tops of the branches also will be reddish with some wolliness thereon, whereon divers flowers do stand together, as it were in a tuft, consisting of five small white leaves a pece: after which first small hard feede vessels, of theignes of two barley cornes, wherein is enclosed very small feede: the roote is greater and longer then the proportion of the plant above ground may seeme to allow, of a reddish yellow colour on the outside, with many fibres thereat: the whole plant both leaves, flowers and feede, are of a strong and greivous taste, and of a very sharpe and quicke taste.

3. *Camphorata congener* five *Anthyllus altera* *Italorum*. Ground Pine not stinking.

The other Ground Pine that smelleth not so strong as the former sorts doe, groweth upright in the same manner, with divers upright slender stalks, and many small leaves set at the joynts, some of them being longer and some shorter then others, all covered with a small wolliness: the flowers are very small, standing many together at the toppes of the branches, of a pale yellowish colour, and of an astringent and drying taste.

The Place.

The first groweth neare unto *Mompeller*, and *Nemausus*, especially out of the rifts and chinkes of the old walls of the *Ambitheater* there, and seldome in any other part of *France*, or *Italy* as *Pena* faith; yet *Lugdunensis* faith it prospereth better in fertile and moist places, then in such as are barren and dry. The second groweth both in sandy dry grounds, and in rotten moorish grounds likewise: The last groweth in many places of *Italy*, but whether naturally of that country or no, is not signified, but they there keepe it in their gardens, where most usually it is to be seene.

The Time.

All these flower very late, or not at all with us, and are very hardly preserved in the winter, being tender, coming from so hot and dry places.

The Names.

None of these plants were knowne to the ancient writers, eyther Greekes, or Latines, by any the names of their herbes knowne to us now a dayes; the name *Camphorata*, is taken from *Camphora*, because the sent is thought to be so like unto *Camphire*, as divers doe imagine, but surely then it smelleth otherwise in the hotter countries then they doe in ours, for with us the former two have a greivous heady sent, yet nothing so fierce, and quick in my judgement as *Camphire* is: *Anguikara* first, and others afterwards, as also *Pena* and *Lobel* referre the former unto the *Chamepace* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 24. Booke and 15. Chapter, saying that *Chamepace* hath leaves like unto the *Larche* tree; but yet *Lugdunensis* faith, that divers doth rather referre this to the *Selago* of the fynd *Pliny*, mentioned in his 24. Booke and 11. Chapter, where he faith that *Selago* is like unto *Serice*: *Diversalio* took it to be the *Cneorum nigrum* of *Diocorides*, and *Theophrastus*, but the learned of *Mompeller*, called it *Camphorata major*, and so doth *Lobel* call it *Camphorata* *Moschellensium*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Camphorata hirsuta*, when as according to *Lugdunensis* his description, the roughnesse belongeth rather to the second in the stalks and leaves, and not unto this first. Divers also tooke it to be *Erica prina* genus, a kind of Heath; others to be *Hysopus nemorensis*, and some also to be that *Musci terrestris* genus that *Tragus* doth set forth, by the name of *Sedum sylvestris*. Our *London Dispensatorie*, or *pharmacopeia Londinensis*, in the description of *Unguentum Mercurium*, maketh *Camphorata* to be *Abrotanum*, which is utterly untrue, yet I think it may very well be the substitute or succedaneum thereof for that ointment: and *Lugdunensis* also faith, that divers doth referre the second which he calleth *Camphorata minor* *Dalechampi*, to the *Chamepace* of *Pliny* afore said: but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Camphorata glabra*, as though this were smooth, which as I sayd before is contrary: The last is called *Anthyllus altera*, by *Anguikara* and others: The learned in *Italy*, as *Lobel* in his observations faith, referre it to the second sort of *Anthyllus* of *Diocorides*; but because as he there faith it is not sweet as that second *Anthyllus* of *Diocorides* should be, hee doth rather judge the *Iva Moschata* *Moschellensium* to be the truer *Anthyllus altera*, then this *Anthyllus Italorum*. *Gerard* hath much erred in calling this *Anthyllus lentifolia*, and yet his figure doth expresse this *Anthyllus Italorum*, and not *Anthyllus lentifolia*, although his description doth. *Bauhinus* calleth it, as *Lobel* and others before him have done, *Camphorata congener*, & *Tabernmontanus* *Camphorata altera*.

The Vertues.

These herbes are all of them of a drying faculty, and are very profitably used inwardly to stay defluxions from the head, that fall into the eyes, and upon the Lungs; and outwardly in bathes, to stay running humours that rest in the joynts, as the Gout, Crampes, Palfies, and Aches; it is no lesse effectfull for the Nerves and Sinewes to comfort and strengthen them, to be made into a salve or ointment; and is available both in fresh wounds, and old running ulcers and sores; and therefore divers doe account it of the same propertie with Southern Wood for all the purposes whereto it is used.

CHAP. XLIX.

Coris. The faire Heath Low Pine.



Here are three sorts of herbes called *Coris*, the one *Matthiolus* first set forth, and made knowne, the other *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy*, and *Pena* and *Lobel* set out the last; which are as followeth.

1. *Coris Matthioli*. *Matthiolus* his faire Heath Low Pine.

This springeth up to the height of a foote or more, with divers hard, woody, reddish stalks, full of joynts, and many small and long thicke, fat leaves, set together at every of them somewhat like unto the *Spergula*, or *Francie Spurry*: at the toppes of the stalks, stand divers flowers, each them upon a short foote stalk, consisting of five or six leaves, somewhat like unto *Hypericum*, *S. John wort*, or *Ornithogalum* *Starre of Bethelam*, as *Lobel* compareth them, but of a whitish red colour, with yellow threads in the middle; yet *Matthiolus* and others say, the flowers are all yellow like *Hypericum*, smelling somewhat sweete, the feede is enclosed in round heads: the roote is somewhat long and woody, with many decayed fibres therat: this keepeth his Greene leaves all the winter, but turne somewhat of a yellowish red colour towards Autumne or feede time.

2. *Coris legitima Cretica Belli*. The *Candy* faire Heath Low Pine.

This *Candiot* as *Bellus* saith, groweth to be a cubit and a halfe high in good ground, branching forth many wayes, and bearing many small leaves, like unto *Heath* on the woody stalks and branches: the flowers white toppes, are not unlike to *S. John wort* and yellow, which passe into feede enclosed in huskes like it also: the roote is long, spreading, and woody, abiding with Greene leaves thereon all the winter.

3. *Coris Monspeliensum*. The purple faire Heath Low Pine.

This faire *Heath Low Pine*, riseth up likewise, with many round woody and reddish stalks, not so high as the former, having many small, long, thick, & roundish leaves set thereon, without order most commonly, & yet sometimes conformable one unto another, somewhat like unto the great kinde of *Heath*: the tops of the stalks are beset with a great spiked tuft or bush, of purplish blew flowers, (but pale red with us) smelling somewhat sweete, each consisting of foure leaves a peece, double forked as it were at the ends, two whereof: that stand uppermost, are greater than the other two that are lower, which will abide long in their perfect colour, being gathered in

1. *Coris Matthioli*.
Matthiolus his faire Heath Low Pine.



2. *Coris legitima Cretica Belli*.
Candy faire Heath Low Pine.



their prime, and each of them standing in a brownish huske, parted at the toppes into five points, and spotted with five blackish spots, on the outside, wherein afterwards groweth the feede; which is small round and blackish, wrapped up as it were in many coates or filmes, whose huskes then doe grow, somewhat hard and sharpe at the ends, when as before, while the flower lasted, they were not so: the roote is reddish, and hard, or woody, greater than the proportion of the plant should seeme to require; giving a dye or colour, not onely to the fingers of them that touch it, but serveth also to dyelinnen clothes withall, for those, where it groweth naturally: this also abideth the winter, although the leaves are then more reddish than in Summer, but requireth some care to preserve it with us.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places in *Italy*, in dry grounds and hills, as *Matthiolus* saith, and *Pena* seemeth to confirme the same, in giving a more exact description thereof, than *Matthiolus* did: *Camerarius* saith it groweth by *Carara*, a Village in *Liguria*: the second in *Candy*: and the last neere *Mompeller*, and the parts thereabouts, as *Pena* saith, and *Clusius* saith, he found it in the dry grounds about *Salamanca* in *Spain*, and neere the Sea also in *Valentia*, and by *Mompeller*.

The Time.

They flower early in the hot Countries as *Clusius* observed, to be as well in *March* in some places, as in *May* in others; but late with us, and seldom doe perfect their feede.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κρίσις*, and as *Dioscorides* saith, of some in his time *Hypericum*, and in Latine *Coris* also: *ob pulchritudinem videtur dicta, nam xixi virgo puelave dici potuit*, saith *Pena*, quia res pulchella, & perquam hilaris est; verum *Hippocrates* & antiqui, *αἰς*, id est, pupillam vocarunt, propter semen, scilicet pupille, seu anteriori humori crystallino, ambitu sphaerico bene assimilato, cuiusmodi in hac *Monspelica* cernitur. The first called *Coris Matthioli*, by *Camerarius*, *Gesner* in *hortis*, *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernaemontanus* and others; *Bambinus* calleth it *Coris lutea*; the second *Honorius Bellus*, in his first Epistle to *Clusius*, calleth *Coris legitima*, *Erica similis*, and contesteth against *Bellonius* for that in his first booke of Observations, and 17. chap. he saith, that the roote of the *Coris* which he found in *Candy*, having yellow flowers, is very unpleasant, whereby *Bellus* doth presume that *Bellonius* did never see this true *Coris*, for the cause aforesayd; that is, the unpleasantness of the roote, but that it was *Ascyrum sciticeum fatidum* which *Bellonius* saw, and called it *Coris*; and therefore I also suspect, *Bambinus* hath not so rightly referred, *Honorius Bellus*, his *Coris legitima*, to this first *Coris Matthioli*, but should rather have made it agree with the *Agrostifolia*, or *Hispanica*, of *Lobel* and *Clusius*, in regard of the manner of the growing and posture of the leaves: the other is called *Coris Monspelica*, by *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, and so also by *Camerarius* and *Tabernaemontanus*, and by *Clusius*, *Coris quoniamdam*. *Bambinus* calleth it *Coris cerulea maritima*; and saith that although *Clusius* did suspect that the *Symphium peruvianum* of *Matthiolus*, was this *Coris*, yet assuredly, saith he, it was a differing plant, and was brought him from the same place, where *Matthiolus* saith his did grow. *Clusius* saith that the *Spaniards* did call it *Pinifol* in their Language; and *Bellus* saith that they in *Candy* called his sort *Orpilocroto*, id est, *herba orpilo*. I have given unto these, so well as unto the other in the last Chapter, such fit English names, as I thinke are proper unto them.

The Vertues.

The *Corides* especially that of *Mompeller*, is hot and bitter, and somewhat sweete in taste withall, and is very good to provoke Urine, and womens courses that are stopped, and for the strangury, if the bladder be not exacerated, if the feede be boyed in wine or bruised and drunke therein: the decoction thereof or the feede itselfe drunke, is a remedy for those that have beene bitten with the venomous Spider called *Phalangium*, as also for those that are troubled with the Goutte or Sciatica: to be bathed therewith or made into an oyle or ointment: it helpeth also the fluxing of the eyes, taken with some Pepper; it is often used also in ointments and salves, that are made to heale any old or running Sores, and to dry up the excothment of them which hinder their cure.

3. *Coris Monspeliensum*.
Purple faire Heath Low Pine.



CHAP. L.

Hypericum. St. Johns wort.



He ordinary *S. Johns wort* is well knowne at this day to many, but there are some other sorts brought to our knowledge, which *Diopcorides* and the other ancient writers, knew not besides the *Afcryum*, and *Androsamum*, which are to be accounted other severall kindes thereof, the larger : each whereof shall be declared in their order.

1. *Hypericum vulgare*. Common St. Johns wort.

The common *S. Johns wort* shooteth forth brownish, upright, hard, round stalkes, two way high, spreading many branches from the sides, up to the toppes of them, having two small leaves, set one against another, at every place, which are of a deepe greene colour, somewhat like unto the leaves of the lesser Centory, but narrower, and full of small holes in every leaf, which cannot be so well perceived, as when they are held up to the light : at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, stand yellow flowers, made of five leaves a peece, with many yellow threads in the middle, which being bruised doe yeild a reddish juyce like blood: after which come small round heads, wherein is contained, small blackish feede, smelling like Roffen : the roote is hard and woody, with divers stringes and fibres at it, and of a brownish colour, which abideth in the ground many yeeres, shooting a new every spring.

2. *Hypericum minus erectum*. Small upright *S. Johns wort*.

This small *S. Johns wort*, is very rare to meete withall, being like the former, but that it is smaller, yet the leaves doe not fully answer the forme of the former, but are a little broader and not so sharpe pointed : the stalkes are reddish and the flowers smaller, and not fully yellow, nor give so bloody a colour, when they are bruised between the fingers; and sometimes stand in circles at the joynts of the stalkes as well as at the toppes: the feede is resinous as the former, and the roote long lasting also.

3. *Hypericum minus supinum*. Small creeping *S. Johns wort*.

This other small *S. Johns wort*, differeth little from the last small sort, having reddish stalkes, not above an hand breadth high at the most, nor standing fully upright, but leaning downwards, with small narrow smooth leaves, and small yellow flowers.

4. *Hypericum nummularie folio*. Round leaved *S. Johns wort*.

This little *S. Johns wort*, is as small an herbe as the last, whose small reddish square branches, rise no higher than

1. *Hypericum vulgare*. Ordinary *S. Johns wort*.5. *Hypericum tomentosum majus Hispanicum*. Great woolly *S. Johns wort*.

having two leaves set one against another, as every joynt up to the toppes : and are almost round, like unto Money-wort or hearbe two pence, of a darke or sad greene on the upper side, and whitish underneath, spotted sometimes with reddish spots and streaks : the flowers are of a paler yellow colour, than the former, but somewhat larger in comparison of the plant, with divers yellow threads in the middle : the roote is small and long.

5. *Hypericum tomentosum majus Hispanicum*. Great woolly *S. Johns wort*.

The greater woolly *S. Johns wort*, hath divers hayrie, whitish woolly branches, lying upon the ground, and shooting forth fibres, very thick set with such like leaves, as the Common *S. Johns wort* hath : but bonie, white, and woolly; at the joynts towards the toppes, and at the toppes also, stand paler and smaller flowers than in the common : after which come feede vessels like unto the other sorts, and so is the feede, and woody roote.

6. *Hypericum supinum tomentosum minus*. Small creeping Woolly *S. Johns wort*.

The lesser woolly *S. Johns wort*, is in most things like the greater, but that it is smaller, the branches having the woolly leaves, not so thick set together, smaller and rounder than the former.

7. *Hypericum frutescens Americannum flore albo*. Indian *S. Johns wort*, with white flowers.

The Indian *S. Johns wort*, riseth up with sundry woody stems almost to a mans height, covered with a whitish bark, from whence spring on all sides, divers branches, set thick with greene leaves, narrow below, and broad and round at the ends, sometimes 2 or 3 at a place, from which joynts also rise divers white flowers, made of foure leaves a peece : the leaves fall away every yeere, and rise againe in the spring, the woody stems abiding.

The Place.

The first foure sorts grow in woods, and copses, as well those that are shade, as open to the sunne : the fifth *Clasus* found in *Salamanca*, and *Valencia in Spain* : the sixth likewise is often found in our Country as well on dry barren grounds, as in moorish and wet fields : the last was brought from the North-west parts of *America*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about Midsummer, and in *July*, and some o them later, and their feede is ripe in the end of *July* and *August*, for the most part.

The Names.

It called in Greeke *Ἰπέρικον* *Hypericon*, which the Latines doe retain, and yet some have called it *Fugademo*, superstitiously imagining, that it will drive away devills : and some call it, *Perforata*, or *Porosa*, from the many small holes, are to be seene in the leaves : but we finde that in *Diopcorides* his time, the name *Hypericum* was given unto five severall hearbes; that is, to *Ruta graveolens*, *Onobrychis*, *Hypericum*, *Afcryum*, and *Coris* as in his Commentaries, is extant to be seene : and concerning this *Hypericum* also, he saith, that in his time it was called *Androsamum* (of the bloody colour, the flowers yeeld) and *Chamaepitys* (of the resinous sence of the feede and heads) and yet all these herbes are severally described by *Diopcorides*, in severall chapters of his Commentaries. *Martellus Flaminicus*, from the Greeke word *Leucosium*, in the text of *Diopcorides*, whereunto he compareth the flowers of *Hypericum*, would thereupon interpret the flowers thereof to be white; and *Pliny* also mistaking the Greeke word in *Diopcorides*, as it is very frequent in him, where *Diopcorides* compareth the feede vessels of *Hypericum*, unto a barley corne that is somewhat long and round, he saith that the seede ripeneth at the time, when as barley is ripe. The *Arabians* call it *Rosifricum*, *Rosifarianum*, and as others have it *Hypericum Nefiticum*; the *Italians* *Hyperica*, & *perforata*, & *herba di San Giovanni*; the *Spaniards* *Coracancilla* : the *French* *Adle peruvie* & *Toucheur* : the *Germanes* *S. Iohannkraut*, and *Harthow* : the *Dutch* *S. Johns wort*, and we in *Englishe* *S. Johns wort*. The first is generally now adayes, by all authors taken to be the true *Hypericum* of *Diopcorides*, as both the bloody colour of the flowers, and the resinous sence of the heads, and feede thereof doe declare, being two principall notes thereof : the second is thought to be *Hypericum pulchrum* of *Tragus*, and the smaller sort of *Thalys*. I cannot otherwise thinke, but that it is also, the *Hypericum Syriacum* of *Lebel*, for such a one hath beene found in many places of this Land, with many small leaves set at a joynt, in the same manner. *Bambinus* calleth it *Hypericum minus erectum*, as I doe in the title, yet he mistaketh *Lebel* his *Syriacum* to be another sort the third is the *Hypericum exiguum* of *Tragus*, the *Hypericum minus* of *Gesner* and *Boissier*, *Hypericum minimum* *supinum* *Sepentrionalis* of *Lebel*, and the *Hypericum supinum verticillatum minimum* of *Clasius*, which *Bambinus* calleth *Hypericum minus supinum*, vel *supinum glabrum* : the fourth is as I take it, the *Hypericum terribile* of *Tragus* (which *Bambinus* in his *Pinax* mistaketh his second sort, and describeth it in his *Prodromus*, under the same name in the title: the fifth *Clasius* calleth *Hypericum supinum*, & *tomentosum Hispanicum*, which as he saith *Iohannes Palse* of *Valencia* called *Ruta graveolens* of *Diopcorides*, but *Ruellius* putteth that among the bastard names : *Bambinus* calleth it *Hypericum supinum tomentosum majus*, vel *Hispanicum*, and yet mistaketh this to be *Lebel* his *Hypericum minimum* *supinum* *Sepentrionalis*, which he referred before to the *minus* vel *supinum glabrum*, but it cannot be both this and that, because the one hath smooth greene leaves, and is lesser than the Spanish kinde, which is woolly, and so is more that the first is the *Hypericum adnatum* of *Lebel*, but *Clasius* checketh *Lebel* in making this and his former *tomentosum* *Hispanicum* to be both one. *Bambinus* calleth it *Hypericum supinum tomentosum majus* vel *Hispanicum*.



1. *Perfoliata vulgaris*.
Common Thoroughwax.



4. *Perfoliata latifolia minor*.
The lesser broad Mountain leaved Thoroughwax.



3. *Perfoliata montana latifolia*.
Broad leaved mountain Thoroughwax.



9. *Perfoliata filiquosa vulgaris* seu *Brassica campestris*.
Common coddled Thoroughwax.



whereout from between two leaves, come forth such like pale yellow flowers, standing in tufts, with small fecks following like it also: the roote is small and reddish, perishing as it doth.

5. *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia major*. The greater narrow leaved Mountain Thoroughwax.
This greater Mountain kinde of narrow leaved Thoroughwax, hath divers very long, and narrow, whitish Greene smooth leaves, spread on the ground, about a foote long, of an inch, or inch and halfe broad, with corners also about them almost like ivie leaves, which compasse the stalkes about the bottome of them, seldom move than one at a joyn; at the toppes whereof come forth five broad leaves standing round, from the midst whereof arise fixe or seven small stalkes, some longer and shorter than others, bearing thereon small reddish yellow flowers, in the middle of small round leaves: the roote is long and thicke, covered with a blackish bark, and endreth.

6. *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia minor*. The lesser narrow leaved Mountain Thoroughwax.
This Thoroughwax hath but one stalk, about a foote high, without any branches bearing thereon at severall distances, long and narrow leaves like the last, but shorter and lesser, compassing the stalk at the bottome, and at the toppes some few reddish flowers, standing in tufts like the common kinde, and feede accordingly: the roote is small and reddish.

7. *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia minima*. The least narrow leaved Mountain Thoroughwax.
This least kinde is a small plant, not past an hand breadth high, with a reddish, running or creeping roote, shooting forth in divers places very narrow, long, smooth, Greene leaves: from among which ariseth a stalk, parted into two branches and each of them againe into other smaller ones, with one or two leaves under them, compassing them at the bottome, where it is broadest: the flowers are small, and yellow, standing together in tufts like the othe.

8. *Perfoliata minor ramis inflexis*. Small Thoroughwax with bending branches.
This small Thoroughwax hath divers leaves, arising from the roote, which are somewhat long, but shorter than those of the first Mountain Thoroughwax: the stalk is small, and lyeth as it were upon the ground, bearing such like leaves as that Mountain kinde doth, and compassing the stalk in the same manner: the flowers are yellow like the common kinde: the roote periseth every yeere like unto it, and therein differeth from most of the other mountain kinde.

9. *Perfoliata filiquosa vulgaris*. Common coddled Thoroughwax.
The ordinary coddled Thoroughwax, hath weak stalkes, branching forth at every joyn, with leaves set at them, compassing them at the bottome, very like unto the first Common Thoroughwax, but thicker, fatter, and more pointed, and of a whiter Greene colour, most like unto Cabbage or Colewort leaves, and with square unevenesse on the edges usually: the toppes of the branches are furnished with many small white flowers, standing one above another, consisting of foure leaves a peece, which afterwards turne into small long and square coddles, wherein is contained round brownish feede: the roote is small and woody, perishing after feede time.

10. *Perfoliata filiquosa flore purpureo*. Coddled Thoroughwax with purple flowers.
This other coddled Thoroughwax, is very like the last, having straighter, and more upright stalkes, and larger flowers thereon, of a pale purplish colour, like unto those of the white Satin: in all the rest it differeth noe from the last.

The Place.

The first, and the last have one are found oftentimes in our owne Land in many corne fields, and pasture grounds: the second, as I sayd, is but a degenerate kinde of the first, and is often found in gardens, where the first is sown: the 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, grow all upon hills, some in Germany, and the Alpes of the Swisiers, and some upon the Alpes towards Spain and France: the last also aswell as the ninth *Clusius* saith, he found in a Province of Spain.

The Time.

They doe all flower about July, and their feede is ripe in August.

The Names.

It tooke the name of *Perfoliata* (for there is no ancient Greeke, or Latine author, hath written of it) from the growing of the stalkes through the leaves, yet some have thought it to be the *Cacalia* of *Discorides*, and some would make it his first *Cosyledon*, but neither of them agreeeth with it. *Cesalpini* taketh it to be his *Seseli Ethiopicum*, which differeth much from this: all the later writers doe generally call it, *Perfoliata*, and *Perfoliata*: the Italians call it *Perfoliata*: the French *Perfoliata*, and the Germans *Durch wachts* and so the Dutch also: in English Thoroughwax or Thoroughleaf: the second is expressed by *Camerarius* in *horre*, as also the third from *Gesner*, who first set out the exact figure thereof, being the first Mountain kinde here, and is the *Perfoliata longifolia Dalechampii* in *Lugdunensis*, although it may seeme much to differ from it in these: the fourth kinde to be the *Perfoliata altera* of *Lugdunensis*, whereof it is likely also *Camerarius* in *horre*, maketh mention under the name of *Perfoliata minor*, and it may be *Bauhinus* remembreth it, under his *Latifolia minor*: the fifth *Bauhinus* maketh his *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia major*, and he maketh another like unto it, which he calleth *Media*, and thereunto referreth the *Perfoliata longifolia Dalechampii* of *Lugdunensis*, when as I can finde no other *Perfoliata* in him; whereunto the *montana* is to be referred, but there is so little difference betwene his *major* and *media*, that I take them both for one; the greatest of the one from the other, being likely to be caused one by the climate, and to his *major* may as well agree unto that of *Dalechampius*, as his *media*: the sixth also *Bauhinus* calleth *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia minor*, and is very like the *Euplexurum Alpium angustifolium* set forth in the former chapter, yet he giveth a caution, that they should not make them both one: the seventh hee calleth *minima*, but distinguisheth it from the *Perfoliata minima Euplexuri folio* of *Columna*, which he saith also is *Odonitis* later of *Lugdunensis*: but I cannot otherwise think then that his *minima* is *Columna* his *minima*, also and likely to be the *Seseli Ethiopicum parvum* of *Cesalpini*: the eighth is remembred only by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax & Prodomus*: the ninth is called *Perfoliata filiquosa*, or *Napifolia Anglorum filiquosa*, by *Label* in his *Adversario*, and *Observatione*, and as *Tragus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Tavernerianus*, and all or most of the Herbarists at this time doe: although divers other, from the colour of the leaves, and forme of the flowers and feede, would referre saying wide Coleworts, and thereupon call it *Brassica campestris* (*silvestris* & *agrestis*) *filiquosa* or *perfoliata*, but

Lobel in his *Adversaria* saith, it parakeeth of the Navew, (and therefore calleth it, as is before said, *Perfoliata Major*, folia) and Winter Cress, as well as of the Throughwaxe, or *Perfoliata (Siliqua)*, the last *Clevis* calleth *Dryas campestris altera*, or *purpurea flore*, but as I did referre the other, so I doe this, and call it *Perfoliata Siliqua* in purpureo.

The Vertues.

Throughwaxe is hot and dry, and therefore of singular good use with Chirurgeons, for all sorts of bruises and wounds, either inward or outward, and old ulcers, and sores likewise, if the decoction of the herbe made with water or wine be drunk, and the places washed therewith, or the juice or Greene herbe, bruised and layed, either by it selfe, or with other herbes, in oyle or *Axungia*, to be made into an ointment, to serve for all the yeere: the decoction of the herbe, or the powder of the dried herbe, taken inwardly, and the same or the Greene leaves bruised, and applied outwardly, is no lesse singular and available to cure ruptures and swellings, especially in children, before it grow to be too old, the successe still answering the commendations of it being applied also with a little flower and waxe, to childrens navels that sticke forth, doth helpe them. *Tragus* saith that the codded Throughwaxe, is of the same operation with the other, and worketh the like effects, but his second *perfoliata* or *minor* hath long cods, which can be no other than this, although in *Camemary* herbe, it be mistaken, and *major* *Tragi*, set for *minor*, for so *Gesner* in *hortis* hath it.

CHAP. LV.

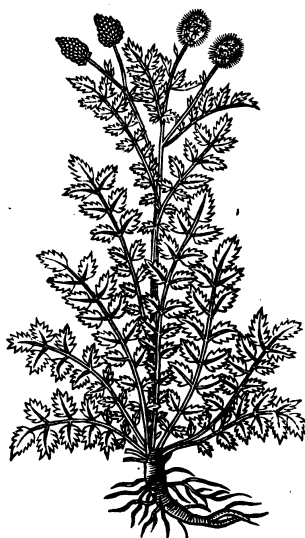
Pimpinella five Sanguiforba. Burnet.

P*impinella* hath a double interpretation declaring two sorts of herbes, for it either significeth Burnet, as then it is usually also called *Sanguiforba*, or it is referred to the Saxifrage, and then it is called *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, Burnet Saxifrage, of either of which kindes there are diverse sorts: but of the Saxifrage kindes, because they are umbelliferous plants, I shall speake among the other of that nature and order, and of these Burnets in this place, whereof there is both greater and lesser, and in either of both some difference; and although I have set forth the common Burnet in my former booke, yet because I there spake of it, only as an herbe for a Kitchen garden, and spake very little of the properties; I thought good to mention here againe, and enlarge the vertues.

1. *Pimpinella vulgaris five minor*. Common Burnet.

The common Ordinary Burnet groweth with many long winged leaves, spread upon the ground, which consist of divers small roundish leaves, Greene on the upper side and grayish underneath, finely dented about the

1. *Pimpinella vulgaris five minor*. Common Burnet.



3. *Pimpinella major vulgaris*. The ordinary great Burnet.



edges, set on each side of a middle ribbe; among which rise up crested browne stalkes, two foote high or better with some smaller leaves, set in some places thereon, divided into sundry branches, and at the toppes small round loose heads, or knaps upon long foote stalkes, of a brownish colour; from whence start forth small purple flowers, and after them cornered seeds: the roote is small, long, and blackish browne on the outside, growing downe deepe into the ground, with some fibres therat: the herbe hath a fine quicke sent and taste, giving a delicious redde unto wine.

2. *Pimpinella minor inodora*. Unflavory Burnet.

This unflavory Burnet is in all things like the former, but that the leaves of this are not so round, but something longer, and have neither sent or taste in them to commend it like the other.

3. *Pimpinella major five siliqua*. Great or wilde Burnet.

The great wilde Burnet hath such like winged leaves rising from the rootes, but nothing so many, and each of the edges of a grayish colour on the under side: the stalkes are greater and rise higher, with many such like leaves set thereon, and greater knaps or heads at the tops, of a brownish Greene colour, and out of them come small darke purple flowers, like the former, but greater: the roote also is blacke and long like the other, but greater: this hath in a manner neither sent or taste other, like the common small, or garden kinde.

4. *Pimpinella maxima Americana*. Great Burnet of America.

This great Burnet is in all the parts thereof like the last, but much greater, having oftentimes all the leaves, which are of a bluish Greene on the upper side, and folded halfe way together inward, the under side of the leaves, which are grayish, shewing themselves upward, nicked somewhat deeply about the edges, with grater dents, which make them shew the more coarsely and gracefully: the toppes of the stalkes carry smaller, and much longer, whitish Greene spiked heads, set thick with knaps, each wherof when it flowreth (beginning below and so rising higher) sheweth to be foure whitish Greene leaves, having many small white long threads in the middle: after which come the seeds in the same places, being cornered like the other: the roote is much greater and woody, longer also and blacker than the last: this hath little sent, but in taste is somewhat like the first, yet nothing so aromaticall.

The Place.

The first groweth wilde in diverse places of this Land, in dry sandy places, but is usually preserved in gardens, to be ready at hand, when it shall neede to be used: the second was found in Spain, as *Banbinus* saith: the third is found in divers Countreies of this Land, especially in *Huntington* and *Northampton* shires, in the Meaddowes there, as also neere *Landon* both by *Pancras Church*, in two or three fields nigh unto *Boobies barne*, as also by a castle side in the middle of a field by *Paddington*: the last was brought out of the North parts of *Virginia*, where it is common.

The Time.

All these flower about the end of June, and beginning of July, and their seeds is ripe in August.

The Names.

The Greeke word *μυριόβλα* or as *Gesner* hath it *μυριόβλα* *Pimpinella*, is onely found in *Nicolas Myrepsus*, and is thought by diverse to be understood of this herbe, (for it is not knowne to be mentioned by that name, in any of the old writers: but divers by good judgement doe referre it to the *Sideritis secundata* of *Diocorides*, whereunto it answereth fully, both in forme and qualities, so that we neede not any further to doubt thereof, and the reason, because as it is sayd at this day, this herbe is called *Sideritis* by the Greekes, in the Island *Chio*, or *Sio*, divers doe referre his *Sideritis* unto the other kindes of *Pimpinella*, that are umbelliferous, for there is such a confusion among many of the later writers, that it is hard to understand, which of these two kindes they meane whereof they write: *Gesner* in *hortis Germanice*, maketh mention of *Pimpinella minor sativa levis*, to be of the same kind with the other *siliqua*, or wilde sort, & as he saith, not differing from it, but in the manuring, which his *Pimpinella minor siliqua*, is the Saxifrage kind as may be plainly perceived, by his own words following: for he saith that that herbe which the *Germanes* call usually *Pimpinella* is by other people called *Saxifraga*, and by the *Italians* *Hircina*, or *Pimpinella hircina*, and yet *Banbinus* maketh this *Pimpinella sativa levis* of *Gesner*, to be *Sanguiforba minor levis*, which he quite contrary to his mind as I think; and although by saying it is used in sallets, he might seeme to understand this Burnet kinde, which was wont often to be so used, yet his words of *Saxifraga Hircina*, cannot be understood of this Burnet, but of the other *Saxifraga umbellifera*, like doubt and difference there is concerning those scarlet berries, that grow upon the rootes of *Pimpinella vulgaris* (as *Fraxinus* maketh mention, l. 3. c. 15.) which he taketh to be the *Cochinilla*, for he there saith, that *Cochinilla* is a certaine berry brought from *Peru*, which groweth upon certaine small plants, like unto *Pimpinella vulgaris*, unto whose rootes it doth sticke, of the kinde of wilde Grapes, which some take to be the true *Coccinidum*, and others to be the *Chermes* of the *Arabians*, which differeth from the *Coccus* *Taphicus* of the *Gracians*, thus saith *Fraxinus*; all which is utterly untrue,



untrue, for *Cochenille* is neither the berry of any *Pimpinella*, nor is it the true *Coccygnidum*, nor doth the *Chama* of the *Arabians* differ from the *Coccy* *Baphica* of the *Gracians*; as shall be shewed in due place, but *Ovidius* may saith that *Cochenille* groweth like berries on the under side of the leaves of a tree in the West Indies called *Tuna*, or by others *Tuna*, which tree we call *Ficus Indica*. Now whether of the two kinds of *Pimpinella* is meant, or that is not expressed, for some referre it to one and some to the other. Some as it should seeme call *Pimpinella*, *Pampinella*, and *Pepinella*, but I rather referre all these names to the Saxifrage kinde: it is called *Saxifraga*, and *Sanguinaria* also of divers, but most usually *Sanguiforba*, quod *sanguineus fluxus sistat*: and it may be *Bipinella*, a folium bini ordinibus pennatis five plumatis digressis: the *Italians* call it *Pimpinella* or *Saxifraga*, the *French Pimpinelle*, the *Germanes Hergots berlin* (id est, *Dei Barbaula*) *Blackant*, and *Mogelkern*, because the country people as *Tragus* saith, give it to their Hennes, and Geese when they have the Pippe, to cure thereof; we doe in all places I thinke in England call it *Burner*: but many of our ignorant Apothecaries doe foolishly mistake this herbe, in using *Pimpernell* in their Syrupe of *Dealbea*, and in other their medicines instead thereof, from the nearnesse of the Latine and English names, of *Pimpinella* and *Pimpernell*, taking them to be both one: it may be referred also as it is thought to that herbe which in *Perfis* is called *Sisipieris*, as *Plinius* in his 24. Booke and 9. Chap. because it causeth mirth, and *Diocoridius* because it doth wonderfully well agree with wine. The first is called *Pimpinella Sanguiforba*, to distinguish it from the other *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, and *Pimpinella minor* and *bortensis*, to distinguish it from the other *Sanguiforba*, which is called *major*, and *ylustris*: *Angustaria*, *Gnilandinus*, *Tragus*, and *Colonna*, call it *Sideritis secunda Diofcoridi*, and so doe otherwise then: they also call it *Pimpinella Italica*, and is the first of *Tragus* by that name. for the third is his *Pimpinella Italica major*, and so *Jussius* calleth it also: others call it *Pimpinella* five *Sanguiforba major*, and *Colonna* *Sideritis 2. Diofcoridi major*. The second *Banbinus* onely mentioneth, and the last is not remembered by any writer before me, although *Label* may seeme in his *Adversaria* to point at this, where he saith, that the great white kind hath sometimes leaves as great as *Betony*, as this hath, but yet is not this, being a differing kind, as by the heads of flowers may well be knowne.

The Vertues.

Both the greater and the lesser *Burnet* are accounted to be of one property, but the lesser, because it is colder and more aromaticall, is more effectuell being both hot and dry in the second degree, especially the lesser (yet some say it is cold in the second degree) which is a friend to the Heart, Liver, and other the principall parts of a mans body: two or three of the stalks with leaves put into a cup of wine, especially Claret, as all know give a wonderfull fine relish to it, and besides is a great means to quicken the spirits, reitref the heart, and merrily merry, driving away melancholly: it is a speciall helpe to defend the heart from noysome vapours, and from the infection of the Plague or Pestilence, and all other contagious diseases, for which purpose it is of great effect, the juice thereof being taken in some drinke, and they either layd to sweate thereupon, or wrapped and layd very warme. They have a drying and astringent quality also, whereby they are available in all manner of losses of blood, or humours, to stanch bleeding inward or outward, Laskes or Scowrings, the Bloody flux, women too abundant courses, and the whites also, and the chollericke belchings, and castings of the stomack, and is also a singular good Woundherbe, for all sorts of wounds, both of the head and body, either inward or outward, for all old Ulcers, or running Cancers and moyst sores, which are of hard curation, to be used either by the juice or decoction of the herbe, or by the powder of the herbe or roote, or the water of the distilled herbe; or else made into oyle, or oymnt by it selfe, or with other things to be kept: the seede also is no lesse effectuell, both to stay fluxes and to dry up moyst sores, to be taken in powder inwardly in steeld water or wine, the is wherein hot gaddes of Steele have beene quenched, or the powder of the seede mixed with their oymnts, or injections.

CHAP. LVI.

Sideritis five *Ferruminatrix*. Ironwort.



AVING in the last Chapter shewed you that *Burnet* is the second *Sideritis* of *Diofcorides*, I thinke it not amisse to entreate next thereunto, of some other herbes called *Sideritis*, as being referred by many authors unto the first kinde of *Diofcorides*, leaving the third sort to bee spoken of in another place hereafter.

1. *Sideritis prima Herba Indica*. Jewes Ironwort.

This first *Sideritis* is a small low herbe, neither wholly standing upright, nor wholly leaning downe to the ground, but hath divers weak, rough, hoarie square stalkes not much above a foote high, full of joynts, at the severall distances whereof, grow two small leaves somewhat long, rough, or as it were crumpled, hard and hairy, notthall so broad as Horehound leaves, dented about the edges, smelling and tasting somewhat strong, which spread abroad into divers branches, the upper parts whereof are replenished, with many rough small whorles of pale purplish gaping flowers, with hoary leaves at the joynts under them also; where after they are past some small blackish seede, contained in those huskes, wherein the flowers roode before: the roote is small and woody, yet living and shooting forth a new every spring.

2. *Sideritis parva procumbens*. Small Jewes Ironwort.

This small herbe is somewhat like the former in the hairy square branches, but more trayling or leaning, and in the leaves, but somewhat larger, a little hairy, and dented from the middle of them forwards: the flowers stand compassing the stalkes at certaine distances as the others doe: the roote is small and periseth every year.

3. *Sideritis altera parva Clusij*. Another small Jewes Ironwort.

This other small Ironwort hath the middle stalk upright somewhat hairy and square, spreading into many smaller branches, even from the bottome upwards, which in a manner lye on the ground, with two such like leaves as the last at the joynts, but little or nothing dented at all; the flowers are white, without spots, as farre as I remember, but gaping in like manner: the roote of this likewise periseth every year.

4. *Sideritis*

1. *Sideritis prima Herba Indica*. Jewes Ironwort.



2. *Sideritis vulgaris Clusij*. The Germanes Ironwort.



3. *Sideritis parva procumbens*. Small Jewes Ironwort.



4. *Sideritis Montpelensis Lobelij*. Small Ironwort of Montpellier.

4. *Sideritis vulgaris Clusij*. The Germanes Ironwort.

This Ironwort that is most common in *Germany*, as *Clusius* saith, groweth greater and higher then the other, with larger, hairy, rough, pointed leaves, set by couples one against another, at the joynts of the square hairy stalkes, dented about the edges, but set at farther distances; which branching themselves forth, are set from the middle upwards, with many whorles of gaping white flowers at the joynts with the leaves, spotted with blood red spots in the upper part of them, ending in a long spike, the seede that followeth is small, uneven and blacke, contained in five square heads: the roote is white and woody, shooting new stalkes every year.

5. *Sideritis Montpelensis Lobelij*. Small Ironwort of Montpellier.

The small Ironwort of *Montpellier* riseth scarce to a foote high,

heigh, having many square hoary upright hard stalks, whereon are set at the joynts two long leaves, as they hoary, and crumpled as the first lewes herbe, and as deeply dented about the edges: the tops of the stalks and branches have many wharles of flowers set in rough huskes, like those of Savory, in some of a purplish blue, in others of a yellowish purple.

6. *Sideritis montana Hyssopifolia*. Mountaine Ironwort.

This mountaine Ironwort hath slender round stalks, lying upon the ground, and shooting forth roots at the joynts, as they lyeth thereon, set with small long and narrow leaves on them, like unto those of Hyssop, very thinly by couples, and sometimes more growing out betweene them, lesser then they: the flowers are of a pale purplish colour, of the same fashion with the other, and set in such rough huskes: the roots is long and hard.

7. *Sideritis montana Apula versicolor*. Mountaine Ironwort of Naples.

The Neapolitan Ironwort riseth up with a reddish, square, hoary and hard hairy stalk, a foote high, and is divided into two branches, about the middle thereof, whereon are set at the joynts, two small and long, green leaves one against another, covered with an hoary downe, and having three dense or notched round side at the ends of them, which at the lower end of the stalk next the ground, have long footstalks, but up higher at the top are without any: the flowers stand in sharpe pointed huskes and are gaping as huskes as the rest are but very small, whose head and jawes are of a darke purplish colour; the middle of the flower is yellow, and the long necke of the flower that riseth out of the huske is whitish: after the flowering the colour blackish a shcoloured feede, somewhat cornered in the hairy or hoary huskes, the roots is small and yellowish.

8. *Sideritis Germanica parva*. Small Germany Ironwort.

This small Ironwort hath low square stalks of a foote high, branched from the very ground, being hairy and hoary as the leaves are also that stand by couples, being long and somewhat narrow without any teeth about the edges, yet larger below then above: the branches have flowers growing about them upwards, like almost as they shoote out, in shape as the other sorts are, but they are so small, that they scarce appeare out of the huskes, of a duskie colour; the jawes and lower part on the inside being whitish: after which come blackish feede smaller then in the other; the roots is white and woody, and perisheth every yeare.

9. *Sideritis fulva Alpina Trifaginal*. Ironwort with Germaner Chickweede leaves.

This Ironwort shoote forth a square hairy stalk a foote long, spread into branches from the bottom, and those againe sending forth other smaller ones, all of them enclining to the ground, like the Germaner Chickweede, but much greater, whereon stand a few hairy leaves by couples, in forme like unto that Chickweede also but larger, and dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the joynts with the leaves towards the tops, unto the other in fashion, but somewhat longer, and of a blewish colour standing in sharpe and rough huskes, wherein small round feede succeedeth, the roots is small and threddy.

6. *Sideritis montana Hyssopifolia*.
Mountaine Ironwort.



8. *Sideritis Germanica parva*.
Small Germany Ironwort.



10. *Sideris*

10. *Sideritis Quercifolia*. Ironwort with Oakle leaves.

The stalks of this Ironwort is straight, and with few branches, bearing very sparsely somewhat broad and round leaved leaves, unevenly cut in on the edges, set upon short footstalks by couples, which are somewhat like unto one of the kinds of Oak: the flowers are small, and stand in small rundles about the toppes, of a pale purplish colour.

11. *Sideritis Hederula folia*. Ironwort with Alehoofe leaves.

This is a small herbe not much above an handbreadth high, bearing small, broad and roundish greene leaves with round dents about the edges, like to Alehoofe, or rather unto the red Arabangell leaves: the flowers are hooded small and purplish, and the feede small and blackish: the roots is small and threddy, perishing every yeare, but raising it selfe from its owne sowing abundantly enough in garden where it hath bene once sowed.

12. *Sideritis glabra almyra plantagine folia*. Ironwort with smooth long leaves.

The Ironwort hath square and joynted stalks, smooth below, but with some small hairinesse at the toppes: the leaves are smooth and thinn, set by couples, the lowermost three inches long, and one broad, not dented at all about the edges: the flowers are hooded like the common sort, but white, larger then they and longer also, standing in rough huskes about the stalks, even from the bottom almost, after which come small blackish theven feede, in heads like Plantaine but shorter.

13. *Sideritis arvensis rubra*. Meadow Ironwort with red flowers.

The roots of this herbe is very fibrous or full of shreds, from whence riseth up a square browne stalk, full of branches, and thence divers narrow long and pointed rough leaves, somewhat dented about the edges, set by couples, at the toppes whereof stand the flowers, compassing them as the others doe, of a darke red colour, and sometimes of a whis colour: the whole plant is of an aultere or harth binding taste, without smell, and perisheth every yeare.

14. *Sideritis arvensis latifolia glabra*. Broad leaved meadow Ironwort.

This other meadow Ironwort hath larger smooth greene leaves below then those above, a little dented about the edges, the square stalks are branched, and the flowers in some purplish tending to white, in others of a pale or yellowish white, set in coronets or circles about the stalks, without any teeth as the others also.

15. *Sideritis Anglica frumosa radice*. Crowns Woundwort.

As a Complement to these *Siderides*, let me adde this Woundwort as last of all, though not the least in effect, which from country mans experience, hath not only obtained the name of a Woundwort, but famous to posterity, for others to receive good also thereby, which else might have bene buried with him that healed himselfe thereof of a cut with a Sicke in his Legge. It groweth up sometimes to three or foure foote high, but usually about two foote, with square greene rough stalks but slender, joynted somewhat farre asunder, and two very long and somewhat narrow darke greene leaves, bluntly dented about the edges thereat, ending in a

11. *Sideritis Hederula folia*.
Ironwort with Alehoofe leaves.



15. *Sideritis Anglica frumosa radice*.
Crowns Woundwort.



10. *Sideris*

3. *Alyssum alterum Diofcoridis minus*. The lesserMadwort of *Diofcorides*.

This lesser Madwort hath divers long leaves, lying on the ground, a little waved on the edges, of a pale or blewish green colour, about three inches long and one broad, rough and hairy, but softer than the former; from among which rise slender weak stalks, scarce able to stand upright, parted into sundry branches, whereon grow the leaves by couples, one opposite to another, smaller but not less hairy, and rough than the former; the flowers first begin to break forth at the toppes, and afterwards on the sides or wings, which are many set together in tufts, consisting of four white leaves, notched in the middle, which maketh every leaf seeme like a hurt, with divers yellow threds in the middle of them, and each standing in a green huske, the outside whereof have longer foote stalks than those more inward, and each flower larger than the inner ones, which being past, there succede round feede vessels like bucklers, smaller than the former, hard and rough on the outside, in which are contained flat feede, in four round reddish cells or partitions, divided by a certaine shining skinnie, two feede, lying in each cell or partition: the roote is small and long, with divers fibres thereat, and abideth, shooting forth a new, more sharpe in taste than the leaves, which are drying and affraint.

3. *Alyssum montanum Columae*. MountainMadwort of *Columae*.

This other Madwort of the Mountaines, hath a small thred-dy roote, from whence spring up small and weakie round reddish stalks, lying upon the ground, shooting forth rootes at the joynts, and raying themselves up againe, the lowest leaves whereof are small and roundish, not much bigger than ones naile, but those that grow up afterwards upon the stalkes are greater, being two inches long, deeply dented about the edges, and very rough, covered with a long hairnesse, two for the most part, set at every joynt, with long foote stalks under them: at these joynts likewise on both sides come forth three or foure blewish flowers, each standing upon a very small hairy foote stalk, having four small green leaves under them as a huske wherein they stand, and whereat afterwards groweth the feede vessels, which are two, flat, oval or round huskes like bucklers, joynted at the sides together, hairy at the brimmes, and containing five or sixe yellow flat feedes in each partition: the roote dyeth every yeere, and putt be new fowen, when any will have it.

4. *Alyssum Galeni Clusii*. *Galen* his Madwort according to *Clusius*.

Clusius his Madwort of *Galen* is accounted a kinde of Horehound, and steech up with a square which woody stalk, divided into branches from the very bottoome, having two leaves at every joynt, somewhat like unto Horehound, but lesser, rounder, and more hoary, smaller at the bottoome, broader at the ends, and somewhat divided at the edges, without sent, but bitter in taste: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, round about the stalkes like unto Horehound, but of a purplish colour, standing in hoary huskes, with pointy very sharp and prickly, wherein after they are past, lyed red feede, like unto those of Horehound: the roote is small and fringing, and abideth in the warme Countries, as it is probable after it hath perfected the feede; for *Clusius* hath found it in *Spain* in *March*, having both flowers and ripe feede thereon, but being fowne as he saith, in the colder Countries, it every yeere perishing, and by the feede which it sheddeth is renewed againe.

5. *Alyssum verticillatum folii crenatis*. Madwort with dented leaves.

This hath a small woody roote with fibres set thereat, from whence rise sundry square stalkes of a foute more high, leaning down to the ground, set with leaves at sundry distances, the lowest being largest, somewhat like unto Horehound but longer, containing neere unto those of *Germania*, but hoary with a rough hairnesse, and dented round deeply about the edges, somewhat like *Betony*: at the joynts of the stalkes where the leaves grow lesser upwards, rise sundry whitish purple flowers set in wharques or roundes as Horehound hath, one of prickly huskes which containe in them brownish feede: the whole herbe is in taste affraint, yet not unpleasant to the taste, and having withall a little bitternesse, and sweetnesse withall in sent.

The Place.

The first groweth in gardens both with us, and in *Italy*, *France*, and the Low Countries, the originall place being not well knowne: the second groweth about *Rome*, and the third upon one of the hills in *Naples*, *Clusius* saith: the fourth *Clusius* saith he found in one place in *Spain* and no where else: the last *Columae* saith groweth by the pathes sides of the dry rockie hills in *Naples*, where there is small store of earth for it to grow in.

The Time.

These doe all flower about *July* and *August*, and the feede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

It is called in *Greece* *Ἀλυσσιν*, *Alyssum*, and *Alyssum* in *Larine*, so called because it creeth those that be bitten by a mad dog, yet *Plinius* in *Synonymis lib. 3. c. 1.* by saying it helpeth the hickock, would derive the name from *ἰσχυρὸν singulariter*. There is some doubt among many, whether these should be the right or true *Alyss* of *Diofcorides*.

4. *Alyssum Galeni Clusii*. *Galen* his Madwort according to *Clusius*.

ridi and *Galen* for as concerning the first, they affirme, that it may more truly be referred unto the sorts of *Thlaspi*, or of *Lunaria Græca*, and therefore some have called it *Lunaria major*, and *Lunaria intera*, *Cassipinna Lunaria Græca*, and *Gælius Lunaria aspera*; but *Donatus*, *Clusius*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdanensis* and *Lebel* doe all call it *Alyssum* and *Alyss*, & *Lebel* saith farther, there is no herbe to be found that better agreeth with *Diofcorides* his *Alyssum* in all things than this first doth. *Ætius* in his first booke saith, that *Alyssum* was called *Sideritis Heraclea* by some in his time, that it grew by the way sides, and bore a purple flower, and thicke leaves (which is most likely *Galen* *Alyssum*) some doe account it a kinde of *Leucoium*, and so do both *Columae* and *Bambinus*; the one calleth it *Leucoium montanum lunarium*, for he saith that the *Leucoia* and *Thlaspi*, be congener; which I grant, but yet I thinke, that the *Lychimides* be nearer congeners to the *Leucoia*; then the *Thlaspi*; be; the other that is, *Bambinus* calleth it *Leucoium Alyssoides clypeatum majus*. The second is called by *Columae*, *Leucoium pilosum Lunarium minus*, who saith it is a congener to the *Alyssum* of *Donatus*, which as I sayd is the first here expressed; and therefore *Bambinus* calleth it, *Leucoium Alyssoides clypeatum minus*. The third *Columae* calleth *Alyssum Diofcoridis imperianum*; but *Bambinus* setteth it among the *Chamedrys*, calling it *Chamedry spurius affinis* *Chamedry scutellaria*; which in my judgement is very improper, and may be set downe among the sort of his improper sids; for unless it be the leaves in this plant that hath some likeness, and that is very little, there is no part thereof that can agree with any *Chamedry*, either vera or spuria; for whoever saw a *Germanum* with broad buckled like huskes of feede: the fourth is called by *Clusius* *Alyssum Galeni*, and saith hee never saw any plant that came nearer to the description of *Galen* *Alyssum* then this doth, and that notwithstanding that hee had read what *Columae* had written thereof, in his *verbis* & calling it *Plantæ Hispanice, Mauricie lunaria*, and not thinking it to be *Alyssum Galeni*, yet he was still of the same minde: and I finde that *Camerarius*, *Donatus*, *Lebel*, *Tokomus* and *Bambinus*, doe all follow *Clusius* herein, but none *Columae*; onely *Lugdanensis* seemeth to contrarie *Clusius*, in saying that it seemed to him, that he did expresse the *Molucca spinosa* instead of *Alyssum Galeni*: the last *Columae* hath set forth in his *Phytobolus*, calling it *Sideritis Alyssum*, *Sideritis Heraclea Diofcoridis*, *Alyssum Anagyris Galeni*; whereby hee seemeth to judge the *Sideritis Heraclea* of *Diofcorides*, to be all one with the *Alyssum Galeni*, and herein as it is likely confirmed, because he found *Ægimia* and *Ætius* (as I sayd before) to say that *Ægimia* in his time called the *Sideritis Heraclea*, *Alyssum*; yet the figure that *Columae* setteth out for it, is like to (as I have not seen) his plant if it differ from the *Herba Judaica*, that I thinke it the very same, whereas *Diofcorides* calleth his *Sideritis* to have longer leaves then Horehound, almost as bigge as Sage, but so is not his: but the same *Columae* in his another place maketh the *Alyssum Veronica folij* to be *Alyssum alto*, *Bambinus* entrencheth it, *Alyssum verticillatum folij crenatis*; when as he called that of *Clusius* *Alyssum verticillatum folij crenatis* itself.

The Vertues.

Their *Alyss* of *Diofcorides* and *Galen*, although they differ in forme one from another, yet they doe agree as they say in this, that being taken in wine, or in broth, or in meate, or howsoever, doth cure the venom of the biting of a madde dogge and thoroughly performe the cure, which *Galen* saith in *sexto simplicium med. commentar.* it worketh from the likeness of the whole substance, and was found so to doe by plaine experience, without any other method, and that it would performe many other cures if any should try it, for those diseases where the faculties of drying, digesting and moderately densing, which are in this herbe are required; and therefore both *Diofcorides* and *Galen* doe say of each of their plants, that they cleanse the skinnie from wheales and pimples, from spots and other discolourings, as the morpheus, sunburning, &c. *Diofcorides* saith that his *Alyssum*, taken in drinke taketh the hickock if there be no ague, and that it will doe so also, if any shall but hold it in their hand or smell unto it. They are also effectfull for wounds, either inward or outward, to digest the clotted blood that is gathered by any fall, blow, or bruise, and to cleanse and heale old rotten and filthy Vlcers, or creeping Cancers. And because *Diofcorides* saith it is an Amulet to expell charmes, that shall be used upon man or beast, and that yett with the faster cloth to carrell that are diseased; it helpeth them; therefore divers in the ages since, have used this rite with the reports of farre greater things, which because they are not only idle but prophane, I did not to insert them here: for from the forme of the feede vessels of the first here expressed, which is that of *Diofcorides*; as I sayd divers called it *Lunaria*, *Moonewort*, and went beyond the Moone in expressing the properties, and therefore I thinke had neede themselves to be cured of their madnesse herewith.

CHAP. LVIII.

Vincetoxicum sive Regina prati. Meadowswecte or Medefswecte.

This herbe there are two sorts, the one familiar to our country, the other a stranger to us, and only vnderstanded of a few and those the lovers of rare Plants.

1. *Vincetoxicum vulgare*. Common Medow or Meddowswecte.

The stalkes of this Medefswecte are reddish and easie to break, rising to be three foute high, and sometimes to be four or five, having at the joynts thereof large winged leaves, standing one above another at distances, which are made of many somewhat broad leaves, set on each side of a middle ribbe, being hard rough or rugged, crumpled much like to Elm leaves, whereat it toketh the name, but having also to the smaller leaves with them, even as *Aspidium* hath. Somewhat deeply dented about the edges, of a d Greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath of a pretty sharpe pointed taste, very little and bitter; and with less give a fine reddish to a city of Clare, wine if a leafe be put therein, that it turne; at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand many tufts of small white flowers (that thick together) which smell much sweeter then the leaves; and in their places being fallen, come crooked and cornered feedes the rounde downward woody and blackish on the outside, and brownish within, with divers greater blisage and better store for the use of a strong tenn; but nothing so pleasant as the flowers or leaves; and perished not but abideth many yeares, shooting forth a new every spring.

This Medefswecte groweth higher then the former, with longer winged leaves set one above another upon the crested,

Ecc 2

1. *Ulmus campestris*. Common Medewort.2. *Ulmus major* fœt. elms.
The greater Medewort.

erect brown stalks, having long footstalks upon them, each being divided usually into three parts, the lowest one again another, and every part also consisting of three or five smaller leaves then the other, from each from the other, being hard crumpled and finely dented about the edges: at the tops of the stalks grow flowers in longer spikes more sparsely and not so thickly thrust together, turning down their heads when white like the former, and smelling very sweet also, more nearly resembling a Goose beard, which we have given it the name then the other; the roots is more woody, with many blackish lines with small strong, and taste somewhat harshly: the stalks and leaves dye wholly downy every year, and in the spring.

The Place.

The first growth in moist Meadows that lye much wet, or neare the courtes of water, and the later is found also in shadowie woods, and places very often.

The Time.

They are found in flower in some place or other all the three Summer moneths, that is, June, July and Aug. and their seed is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

They are not found mentioned by any of the ancient Grækes, or Latines, onely some thinke it may be referred to *Rodera* of *Pliny*. It is called by the later writers *Ulmus*, a *folium Ulmæ* *familientum*, of the leaves of Elme leaves, of *Dodonæus* *Regina prati* and *Barba*, and *Barbula Capra*, or *Barba Capræ* of *Tragus*, who him thought also that it might be *Piscocornu* of *Dioscorides*, as *Gesner* in *herbario* and *Lonicero* doe. *Barba Capra*, and *Barbula Capra*, *Cordus Medefortum* from the German word *Medel*, the sweet. Some as *Lupinus* saith, took the later to be *Medelimum* *Pliny*, and some also call it *Angustilena* call them *Potentilla major* *prima* and *secunda*, and *Thalia* the greater sort. *Argemone* *Pliny* saith the *Italians* call it *Crithiforiana*, the *French* call it *Barbe de Chèvre*, and *Barbe de Chèvre*, the *French* *Grisbier*, and the greater *Ulmæ* *Grisbier*, and *Cammaris* saith *Wormes*, because as he saith the roots are wormes, as if it were eaten by Wormes; but it is more likely for that it helpeth boies of the Wormes and wormes, and so he saith the country people used it: the *Dutch* *Remmer*, and *Wormes* saith *Chyren* and *Cammaris*, in *English* *Medewort* or *Meadowwort*, and *Queens of the field* in *English*.

The Virtues.

Being neare a little in taste and smell with *Burnet*, they are much likely to be the parts of the same. *Tragus* accommends them more hot and dry, they are also used in the same manner and for the same purpose to stay all manner of fluxes, bleedings, and vomitings, and women's courses, to stay their whites, in dysentery and take away the fits of quinsie Agues, and to make a merry heart, for which purpose some use the flowers, and some the leaves: it helpeth also speedily those that are troubled with the Collicke, being boyled in vinegar.

like honey taken warme, it doth open the belly, but boyled in red wine and drunke, it stayeth the flux of the belly, &c. it helpeth the Boies in horses as you heard before: being outwardly applied it healeth old Vicers that are cancerous or eating, and hollow or fistulous, which many have used and much commended, as also for the sores in the mouth, and ferret parasthe *Tragus* saith the water thereof helpeth the heare and inflammation in the eyes: the seeds and leaves saith being taken, cleanse the head; and because both flowers and herbes are of a sweet taste, many doe much delight therein, to have it layd in their Chambers, Parlors, &c. and *Queens of the field* of *Tragus* saith, it doth more desire it then any other sweet herbe to strew her Chamber withall: a leaf or two being layd in a cup of wine, will give as quick and as fine a relish thereto, as *Burnet* will, as I sayd before.

CHAP. LIX.

Potentilla. Wilde Tansey.

Wilde Tansey creepeth upon the ground, taking roots at the joynts, every where round about the place where it groweth, that it will quickly take up a great compasse, shooting forth many winged leaves made of many, set on both sides of a middle ribbe, some smaller, being set among the greater, some what like unto *Agrimony* or *Medewort*, and like also unto *Tansley*, from whence it took the name; for it partaketh in forme with them all, and dened about the edges,

Potentilla. Wilde Tansey.

the upper colour on the upper side, and of a filer, ever shining white colour underneath: it beareth no stalk, but the flowers every one of them by it self stand upon a small short stalk, rising from the joynts with the lower, which consist of five small yellow round pointed leaves, which into those of *Cinkelfolie*, or *Five leaved* graile: the plants doth shooteth downward like the *Cinkelfolie*.

The Place.

It groweth almost every where wilde abroad in moist places, and in the woods.

The Time.

It is in full in June and July.

The Names.

It is called *cinthilla* *arabum*, *viribus quibus pollet*, and *Argentina* *fulgens argentea splendore*, some take it to be *Silphium* of *Pliny*, lib. 26. c. 13. others referre it to *Argemone*: It is also called *Tanacetum* *scythicum*, or *argenteum*, as *Dioscorides* doth. *Potentilla* *Tragus* saith it is *Anserina*, *Gesner* in *herbario* *Germanica*, *Argemone* *Pliny* saith it is *Tragus*, and *Wald* saith it might be called also *Milfolium*, *Lonicera*, and *Tragus* saith it is *Tragus*, the *Italians* call it *Potentilla*, the *French* *Argemone* *saunage*, the *Germanes* *Grind* and *Grafs*, the *Dutch* *Ganserick*, *Wice* in *English* *Silver* and *wilde Tansey*.

The Virtues.

Wilde Tansey is cold, and dry, and binding withall, so that it stayeth the laste, and all fluxes of blood in men or women, and some say it will doe so if the Greene herbe be put in wine, so as it be next the skime, it stayeth bleedings or vomitings of blood; the powder of the roots be taken with some of the distilled water, helpeth the Whites in women, but more especially if a little *Collyrium* or Ivory in powder be put to it: it is also much commended to be given children that are bursten, and have a Rupture being boyled in water and salt: it is also said to be good for the stomack that have bin bruised by any fall, or the like, to dissolve the blood, & as it is said doth help to break the flux, being boyled in wine and drunke, it stayeth the griping paines of the bowels, and is good for the Sciatica and joint aches: the same boyled in Vinegar with Honey and Allome & gargled in the mouth stayeth the paines of the toothache, stayeth loose teeth, and the gums that are sore and spongy, and seareth the *Ulcera* or *Phlegma* of the mouth, when it is fallen downe: it cleanse and healeth those Vicers that are therein, or in the sides of the face, and fitting the good also for inward wounds, and to consolidate or close the lips of Greene wounds, and to stay the old running sores, in the legges or elsewhere: being bruised and applied to the sides of the face, and to the wrists of the hands, it wonderfully cooleth the hot fits of Agues, be they never so violent, the distilled water, cleanse the skime of all discolourings therein, as mothew, sunburning, &c. it also purples freckles and the like, and dropped into the eyes, or wet cloths applied unto them, taketh away the heat and inflammation in them.

CHAP. LX.

Agrimonia seu Eupagatorium. Agrimonia.

There have divers sorts of Agrimonia, some of our owne land, and some of others, as you shall here see set forth unto you.

1. *Eupatorium seu Agrimonia vulgaris.* Our common Agrimonia.

Our common Agrimonia hath divers long leaves made of many set upon stalks, some greener others smaller, all of them dented about the edges, greene above, and grayish underneath, and hairy withall; among which ariseth up usually but one stiffe, strong, rough or hairy browne round stalk, 3. or 4. foot high, with smaller leaves set here and there thereon at the top whereof grow many small yellow flowers one above another in long spikes; after which come rough heads of seeds hanging downe yards, which will cleave any thing that shall rubbe against them, and stick upon garments, being touched or cast thereon: the roots are blacke, long and somewhat woody, abiding many yeares, and shooting afresh every spring; it hath an acceptable good sent yet very small.

2. *Agrimonia odorata.* Sweete smelling Agrimonia.

This other or sweete smelling Agrimonia is so like the other that there is hardly any difference to be discerned by the eye, but by the nose onely, except that if there be any difference, this groweth somewhat lower, is rounder and whiter leaves then the other, and the roots of a darke red colour, but the smell herein does much surpass the other, and doth the taste being aromaticall and altringent; whereby it is held to be of many excellent use to corroborate and strengthen weak parts.

3. *Agrimoniae.* Ballard Agrimonia.

This herbe that is like to Agrimonia, and yet is one, and therefore called Ballard Agrimonia, hath divers long soft and hairy leaves next the ground, every one upon a long reddish hairy footstalk, which are divided into many parts or leaves, seven for the most part, three on each side; and the seventh at the end, being some smaller ones betweene them, like as Agrimonia hath, yet somewhat rounder then they, and all of them smaller dented, and sharper pointed, of a darker greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath; among these leaves rise up sundry weak stalks, not fully standing upright, but leaning downwards, whereas set very sparsely such like leaves, but smaller and rounder, with small peeces at the joynts of every of them, & at the tops come forth three or foure hairy greene huskes like cups dented at the brims, out of every one which riseth a small yellow flower, like unto Agrimonia, yet sometimes they scarce appeare above the huskes to be seene; wherein after they are fallen and past, appeare small long and round graynes like unto the grains of

1. *Agrimonia vulgaris.*
Common Agrimonia.3. *Agrimoniae.* Ballard Agrimonia.

where, two standing together like two small lumps, which fall out of the huskes of these seeds, when they are ripe, leaving the huskes empty and gaping; the roots are small reddish and woody, abiding and sucking in the winter.

4. *Eupatorium Canadense.* Hempelike Agrimonia.

The Hempelike Agrimonia hath many long dented greene, soft or woolly leaves, lying upon the ground, among which riseth up a sort whitish stalk, full of a white pith within it, to the height of two or three cubits sometimes, set full of such like leaves, as grow below up to the top, where the flowers break forth, many standing together in fists, being very small and molles, of a pale purplish colour, which turne up downe, and is carried away by the winde: the roots are deep hairy, with many strings and fibres thereat: the whole plant hath a little sweete sent in it, but is very bitter, and so is the roots also.

5. *Eupatorium Canadense Americanum latifolium.*

The broader leaved Hempelike Agrimonia of America. This broader leaved kind of Agrimonia groweth greater and higher then the former with a browner stalk, and longer and larger leaves thereon, so that some have compared them to those of Elecampane: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks in greater number, and more sparsely, with longer silky husks being many long threads standing in the middle of a more purplish blew colour, and the seeds at their bottomes, which together are blowne away with the winde.

6. *Eupatorium Canadense Americanum angustifolium.*

Narrow leaved Hempelike Agrimonia of New England. The other kind of American Agrimonia groweth at the first with a few small long leaves upon the ground, unevenly dented in some places on the edges, and in others but little or not at all dented: the single hairy thicke round brittle stalks of two or three high foote or more, is full set on all sides, very thick with longer and narrow leaves without

5. *Eupatorium Canadense Americanum latifolium.*
The broader leaved Hempelike Agrimonia of America.7. *Eupatorium aquaticum durum griseum.*
Water Agrimonia of two sorts.

order, some dented and some not, of 2, 3, and 4, inches long a pece, and have in each broad or left, a green colour and soft, full of branches from the middle at the least upwards, and smaller leaves on the very many small moitie pale threads for flowers on every branch; out of small greenish husks or leaves with the feede almost insensible, is carried away with the wind, that one would thinke it had no seed, which yet will spring very plentifully before winter or irowne sowing: the roote is a few hard fibres and small fibres at them, and perishing yearly before it hath feede.

7. *Eupatorium aquaticum* ducimus generum. Water Agrimony of two sorts. Although all these sorts of Hempe-like Agrimony doe usually grow by watery ditch sides, and other rich places, yet because they will also grow well in different soiles, I thinke it not a misfitte to joyn them all together, for the likeness of name, forme, and qualities. Of this water Agrimony we have two sorts of one Land, and another also out of America or New England, being in all other things very like: one more divided, only in the placing or setting of the leaves upon the stalkes, which in one sort hath divers leaves like the fingers of an hand, all meeting together at the bottome, set by distances at the stalkes, every one divided, but whole, yet dented about the edges, and in forme and greenesse like unto the leaves of Hempe, or of the former Agrimony; but softer: and in the other, every leafe is somewhat divided from the upon a stalk, two at a joyn: the flowers are yellowish browne, made of many leaves like a starre, the middle thum, with greene heades under them, divers standing together, thrusting forth from the joynt of the leaves, and at the toppes of the branches, which turne into long flat rugged feede, which will touch the garment it toucheth: the roote is made of many blacke strings and fibres, encreasing much, the whole somewhat aromatical smelling sweete, and tasting somewhat sharpe like Pepper, and for doth the same. We have another of this last sort, brought us from Virginia and New England, whose great hard fatted round stalk, of 3, 4, and five foote high, is wonderfull full of long branches from the bottome, few spotted red, on the younger greene ones, with large greene leaves on them, the lowest having five or thuse upward but three yet larger than the former, as the flowers and feede is also, yet not rough but smooth and blackish: this hath no sharpenesse of taste in it.

The Place.

The first groweth in the borders of feldes, by ditches and hedge sides throughout all the Land: the second a stranger to us, growing with us only in the gardens of the curious, but is natural to Italy in many places, both the former and this growing neere one to another, yet not farre distant: the third *Colonna* found in *Nepes* and sent to *Basilium* from many other parts of Italy likewise, as he saith himselfe: the fourth is found in Italy, places that are wet, as the brinckes of ditches, and water courses, and in the upland grounds also, where it will endure as well the sife, sixth, and last came to us from New England & Virginia, the two first of the which sometimes in the very water; the last in shallow ponds and places of water, as also sometimes in places drye from them: the last American groweth huge and great in our garden grounds, coming first unto us out of New England among the earth that *John Newton* a Chirurgion of *Colleton* in *Somersetshire* brought me with *Planta* *condita*, their little red Lillies and other plants.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *July* and *August*, and the feede is soone ripe after, yet the last American flowereth latest.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *Συμμεριον* *Eupatorium*, and so the Latines call it also, of *Eupator* the first father of it, as *Pliny* saith, who calleth it *Empatoria*; and as it is thought is his *Argemonia* in *arvis nascens*, two *Argemones* sheweth that this was an error in his time, in mistaking *Argemonia* for *Agrimonia*. Some also call it *Eupatorium quoniam hepatis precipue medetur*: because it is a chief helpe to the Liver: it is also called *Agropyron* of divers: some other names are also given unto it, as *Marmorella*, *Concordia*, *Lappa inversa*, and *Ferrat*. The Arabians call it *Cafal*, *Cafel*, and *Gafel*: the Italians *Agrimonia*, and so doe the Spaniards, the French *Agrimon*, and *Eupatoire*. The Germans, *Odermeize*, and *Bruchwurtz*: the Dutch *Agrimony*; and we in English *Agrimony* and common *Agrimony*. All the Apothecaries of our Land, especially of London now adays, doe use this first sort of Agrimony, as the most assured *Eupatorium* of *Discorides*: howsoever in former times, both we and they used the feed, did usually take the *Eupatorium Cannabinum*, which they called *Eupatorium vulgare*, for the same use, and either of ignorance not knowing the right, or of wilfulness in not enduring to be with drawn from their old errors, but our age hath reformed very many of these errors, we were formerly nupd up in, and no doubt but by the diligent search of divers for the truth, both the light that hath risen hath appeared, and the darkness that remains may be expelled, which time must as it hath done in part already, bring to passe, the pernicious wilfulness of many being the cause that it is not wholly performed as yet. *Anguillara* saith, and *Colonna* after him doe make this *Eupatorium* of *Discorides*, to be that of *Avicenna* also, and so to be both one. *Dodonaeus* because he would not acknowledge the *Agrimon* of *Discorides*, to be the *Eupatorium* of *Mesue*, ranche himselfe a ground, on the dangerous shelve of two errors, namely that the *Eupatorium* of *Mesue* and *Avicenna* not differ, and the *Eupatorium* of *Mesue* and *Discorides*, be both one; when as it is in neither of them, but as we shewed in the Chapter of *Agrimon*, that *Agrimon* was the true *Eupatorium* of *Mesue*, which groweth much from this of *Discorides*; so doth that of *Mesue*, from that of *Avicenna* also, which is by the most famous now adays, accounted to be the first *Eupatorium Cannabinum*, here set downe and as before is sayd in former times called *Eupatorium vulgare*: yet there is some doubt therein, in that *Avicenna* saith, the flowers of *Eupatorium* are like those of *Nepes* or water Lilly, which the most judicious know not well how to reconcile, but doe verily suppose some error or mistake to be in the text: and although it be not the true *Eupatorium* of *Discorides*, the error thereof being now reformed, both their descriptions and figures inducing the same use to you, yet is it not without very speciall properties, as you shall heare by and by: the second is called *Agrimon odorata* by *Camerarius*, and *Eupatorium alterum odoratum*, & aromaticum by *Colonna*: a third is called *Agrimonoides* of *Colonna*, of *Basilium* *Agrimonis* simili, and of some *Pimpinella folio Agrimonis*: the fourth was usually called in former times beyond the Seas, as I sayd *Eupatorium vulgare*, as *Adelphus* and others doe set downe. *Fuchius* called it *Eupatorium adsterium*, and *Dodonaeus* and *Thobias* *Pseudo eupatorium* also: last

callest it *Cannabina aquatica*, five *Eupatorium* mlt. Gesner *Eupatorium aquaticum*, & *Trifolium cervinum aquaticum*, *Baptista Sarda* callest it *Terzola*, *Anguillara*, Gesner in baris Germaniae, Lacuna, *Lonicera*, and *Campanula* call it *Eupatorium Avicenne*. This is called in high Dutch *Kunigheide Kraut*, that is *Herba Sancta* *kenigheide* & *Wagstaff*, of the low Dutch *Boekencruut*: the first is called by *Cornelius Eupatorium folio Emule*, and I according to the title, to put a difference betwene it, have set *laesifolium*, and the other of that sort which I call *calagastidium*, and hath onely sprung with me, and hath not beene mentioned by any before: the last which is sayd to be of two sorts, the one with divided leaves, the other with whole, are diversly named by divers; for this with divided leaves is called by *Tragus Verbena supina*, by *Cordus* upon *Discorides Verbenacea erecta*, by *Gesner* in baris, *Verbena humilis*, and by some as he there saith, *Cynosa palustris*, & *Veronica* in his Appendix; by *Dodonaeus Eupatorium aquaticum*, *Euellius* tooke it to be *Hydrophyrum*, and so did *Lugdunensis*, but yet doth continue his opinion, and sheweth the differences, as *Matthioli* before hath done, by *Calapinus Bident folio tripartito*, *Trifolium*, and by *Basilium Cannabina aquatica folio tripartito diviso*: the other with whole leaves is called by *Lobel Eupatorium*, *Cannabina aquatica Septentrionalium*; by *Tabernaemontanus Eupatorium Cannabinum Chrysanthemum*, and by *Hydrophyrum* aliud *Dalechampii*; by *Calapinus Bident folio non diviso*, and by *Basilium Cannabina aquatica* *folio non diviso*, and in his *Panax Cannabina aquatica folio non diviso* may well goe under the same title.

The Vertues.

The first Agrimony is held by divers to be the more excellent in all the properties of Agrimony; but because it is in that quantity, that may serve all mens continuall uses, our ordinary sort will serve sufficiently, and especially. *Serapio* saith, it is hot and dry in the first degree, and as *Galen* saith, it is of thine purgative and detaching faculties, without any manifest heat; it is also moderately drying, and binding, and is very beneficiall to the bowels, and healeth their inward woundes and bruises or hurts, and is a very good remedy for the frangury, and helpeth them to make water currently, and helpeth also the collicke, and is good for the frangury, and helpeth the cough: it is accounted also a good helpe to ride a quartane, as well as a tertiane, by taking a draught of the decoction warme before the fit, which by altering them, will in time rideth them: the leaves and feede saith *Discorides*, the feede saith *Pliny*, stayeth the bloody fluxe, being taken in wine: outwardly applied, it helpeth old sores, cancers, and ulcers that are of hard curation, being stamped with old Swines grease, and applied, it cleareth and afterwards healeth them: in the same manner also applied, it doth draw forth the thornes or splinters of wood, nayles, or any other such thing, that is gotten into the flesh, and helpeth to strengthen members that be out of joynt: it helpeth also feule inflamed eares, being bruised and applied, or the Juice dropped into them: the distilled water of the herbe, is good to all the purposes thereto either inward or outward. The Hempe like Agrimony, or *Eupatorium Cannabinum*, is of the same temperance of heate and dryeth, for it also openeth, cleareth, cureth and maketh thine those humors of the Liver, and hardnes of the Spleene, fullnesse of humors, and the evil disposition or habie of the body: the Juice being drunk, is commended much against the impossibilities that come of a cold taste within the body, and for those that are without, the herbe bruised and applied outwardly: the decoction thereof taken before the fits of long and lingering agues, doth helpe much to free any from them: the same also provoketh urine, and women naturally curious, and boyled with Funerary in whey and drunke, helpeth scabbes, and the itch, which proceed of fat and sharpe humors; but the Juice mixed with vinegar, and annointed cureth it outwardly; and cureth the *Scrophula* also, if it be taken in the beginning, but the Juice being drunke, is held to be more effectual: the Juice being clarified and dried, and the weight of a couple taken in pills, killeth the wormes of the belly; and the Juice being in drinke, and given to children, killeth the same. The herbes are often given by the Country Physicke to their cattle and other beastes, troubled with colicke, and when they are broken winded, or have their sides with them, all which it helpeth: the flowers chiefly are used to heale both greene and old sores, being set a fife will doe so likewise: it is sayd that *Avicenna* have observed, that *Deare* being wounded by the biting of this herbe have bene healed at their burres: the dried herbe being burned, driveth away by the smoke, and smell thereof, all flies, wasps, and the like, and all other hurtfull and venomous creatures.

CHAP. LXI.

Cannabis. Hempe.

Here are two kinds of Hempe, the tame or manured, and the wilde or barland; of the manured kind there are two sorts, male, and female, of which I intend to entreate in this Chapter; and of the wilde or barland sorts in the next.

Cannabis agria. Manured Hempe.

The Manured Hempe (which is of 10 great sorts, both for sowing close and coarse) is a kind of two sorts, male and female, as they are called, yet both rise from one and the same feede; and herein is some resemblance like the French Mercury, but how this change in nature should be, no man can give a reason: to the male hath the strongest stalk, and more bulkie, and the leaves greater, and of a darker greene colour, and bearing feede without any show of flowers, and endureth longer, before it be ripe to cut downe: contrariwise, the female hath a single stalk, for the most part, with few or no branches, and beareth flowers, but no feede followeth, and is ripe, and ready to cut downe, or pulled up before the other: they both rise up to a great height, even fixe or seven foote high or more, with many leaves set thereon at distances, every one divided into 5, or 6, or 7, several leaves, joynt together at the bottome of them, and dented about the edges, somewhat like unto the forme of the leaves of the

the *Palma Christi*, *Lupine* and *baftard Hellicor*, every one fet upon a long foote ftalke, of a darke greene colour, and of a ftrong upon a leaning favour; the flowers are fmall, and of a whitifh yellow colour, ftanding many together, upon a long branch, which turne into dull, and are carried away with the wind, not carrying any feede after them; which being the tenderer and weaker, and the ftalke hollow and not fo ftrong, maketh the finer fluffe, to be fpunne and woven into linnen cloth, fit for mens bodies; or other the like ufe, and is called of fome Summer Hempe; but the other being ftronger and called winter Hempe, becaufe it is not gathered untill toward Winter, or at the leaft, not of a moneth after the other, beareth fcede in the fame manner; that the other bore flowers on long branches, which is round and contained in round heads: the rootes are made of many ftrong ftringes which take fad hold in the ground, but dye and perife every yeare: to fiew you the manner of fleeping, drying, beating, and cleaving hereof, to be made into cloth or Cordage, is not my purpofe, nor pertinent for this worke; beides that, it would take up too much more time; it is familiarly known to every country bu/hwife almoft.

Virginica. We have had from *Virginia* a very great kinde of Hempe, with greater stalkes, and much larger leaves and flowers, which being broken down with the wind, when it was almost at the perfection, we cannot fully expresse it as we would, and as time may doe it hereafter.

The Place.

Although *Pliny, lib. 10. c. 23.* saith that Hempe was formerly found wilde, yet know we not in these dayes, where such may be found; for in all places of the world I thinke, it is onely sowne in fieldes and places, chosen out for the purpose.

The Times,

It is sowne in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, and is ripe in *August* or *September*, as the two sorts grow ripe and fit to be gathered.

The Names

It is called in Greeke *arabazitis*, and so *Cannabis* in Latine also, from the Greeke word *arabazō*, faith Lobel, *quod fonticulis parjulo scaturigines significat, quod loci habens fontem, & aqua lacrimet*; the Arabians call it *Canab*, and Sebaldusneegi; the Italians *Canape*; the Spaniards *Cannamo*; the French *Chanvre*, and *Chanove*; the Germanes *Zawer Hanff*; the Dutch *Kemp*, and in English *Hemp*.

The Virtues.

Hempe is cold and dry by fire *Tragus* and *Lemnicar*, but *Galen* in lib. 7. *Emulm. medicament.* & *primis* he denieth fact. *satius*, [aith it is hot and dry, and doe] *Matthioli*, *Ruellius*, *Fagbini*, and *Lugdunensis*, agreeing with the nature in: the feede of Hempe consumeth wherby, and by the much use thereof, doth diuerge it, against the nature of the naturall feede of procreation, wherewith for it is hard of digestion, hurtfull to the head & stomack, and full of ill blood and iuyce in the body, yet being boyled in milke and taken, helpeth such as haue adry and hardnes in the *Tragus* faith: the *Dutch* as one filth doo make an Emulsion out of the feede, and give it with good feede to those that haue the Iandfie, especially in the beginning of the disteafe, if there be no ague accompanie, but it vnpench the obstructions of the gall, and causeth digestion of choller therein: but as *Matthioli* hath shewen in *Germany* went a wrong course, to give their children the decoction of Hempe feede for the Iandfie, whiche it did rather augment: then help to take away: the Emulsion or decoction of the feede, both laskes and fluxes that are continuall, easeeth the paines of the collicke; and alwayeth the troublefome humors in the bowels: diuers also doe say bleedings herewith, whether at the mouth or nose, or at other places, by trying the leaves with some of the blood that hath come from them that bleed, and so giuen them to ease it: is helpeful also forth any other swelling creature that hath crept therein: and to thawe the strenght herof for this purpose. *Matthioli* faith, that the decoction thereof, powred into the holes of earthwormes, will draw them forth, and the fishermen and anglers haue used this leafe to get worms to baite their hookes. The decoction of the leafe to allay inflammations in the head, or any other part, the herbe it selfe, or the distilled water thereof, performeth the like effect, the same decoction of the roothes, easeeth the paines of the gout, the hardnes, or knots of the joynts, the paines and thurning of the sinewes, and other the like paines of the hipps: it may be used, for any place that hath bene burnt by fire; if the fresh iuyce be mixed with a little oyle, or honey. *Matthioli* faith, that Hempe feede, given to Horses in the winter, when they lay fewest eggs, will make them laye more plentifully.



Cannabis sativa.
Matured Hemp.

CHAP. LX II.

Cannabis sylvestris five spuria. Wilde or bastard Hemp.

Here are two or three sorts of herbes, that are accounted by diuers for wilde or bastard Hempes, yet are none of them the true *Cannabis sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*: *Bambinus* therefore in not so accounting of them, referreth them to the kinds of Nettles, as you shall heare by and by.

1. *Cannabis spuria prima*. The first bastard Hempe.

This bellard Hempe rifeith up with a reasonable great hairy square stalk, not very strong nor upright, but as it were leaning downe, with divers joynts bunching out like knees, and two or three wayes of them, somewhat long hairy and pointed, of a fresher greene colour then the manured Hempe, and somewhat above the edges, at the joynts likewise come forth divers branches joynted and set with small flowers in the same colour, where about towards the toppes grow divers hooded and gaping flowers, like those of the dead Nettle, but larger and greater, of a pale purplish colour, standing in small greene prickly husks; whereas the wayes between the feede, being small and round, three or foure growing together: the roots is a little waye groweth forward, but dying before winter.

There is another hereof, whose flower is of a perfect white colour for the most part, or a little pale whayish, *Flora alba* which doth plainly expresse the difference.

a. *Cannabis spuria altera*. The second bastard Hempe.

The other wild Hemp differeth not in stalks from the former, but the leaves are shorter and rounder; the green hereof are not great as they, the uppermost part or hood whereof, is of a pale colour tending to yellow, and the lower part of a deeper red or purple colour: the husks of the flowers are somewhat more prickly than the other.

3. *Cannabis spuria* *tertia*. The third bastard Hemp.

The third hard hemp is in the growing much like the former, but that the leaves at the joynts are somewhat long and narrow, a little fadder and not dened about the edges in the molt; the flowers hereof are hooded and gaping, but they are of a pale yellowish colour wholly, with a little or no shadow or spot therein, and thicker about the joynts, whose huskes have longer and sharper points then the rest.

The Place.

All this doe grow as well in moylt grounds as in dry, by ditch sides, and by the path wayes, under walls, &c. and some of them will be found in gardens, to be continually pulled up as a weede, and unprofitable herbe: yet the second sort with a white flower was found by the path wayes neare Clapham, and in the ditches by Redd.

1. *Cannabis sativa prima*.
The first bastard Hemp.

3. *Cannabis sativa* L. var. *terrestris*.
The third bastard Hemp.

**The**

The Names.

There is not any Greeke name knowne to be given unto it. *Pliny* maketh mention of it in his 33 booke, and 5. chap. and calleth it *Lutea*, yet *Banhus* referreth it to the *Gemifia tinctorum* Greene-weede. *Vitruvius* also in his 7. booke of Architecture, and 14. chap. calleth it *Luteum*, and *Virgil* calleth it *Luteum*, in the 4. Eclog. of his *Bucolicke*; in these verses,

Ipsa sed in pratis, aries jam suauerventi

Murice, jam crece, montabit velleri Luteo.

It is called also by some *Luteola*; and by some also thought to be the *Refenda* of *Pliny*, because they agree in well in divers parts. *Cesalpino* in his ninth booke, and 35. chap. maketh it to be the *Myagrum* or *Adiantum* of *Discorides*; and calleth it according to the peoples terme in his time, *Guadarella*. It took the name of *Lutea*, not onely of the yellow colour of the herbe and flowers, when it is dry, but chiefly from the yellow colour in the dye. *Tragus* took it to be *Antirrhinum*, because the seede vesseles thereof have as it were holes therein, some have taken it also to be *Phytolacca* of *Discorides*, and some to be his *Siranthium*, among whom are *Lamus* and *Gesner* in *boris Germanie*; but *Matthioli* calleth it *Pseudosiranthium*; *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Herba Lutea*, *Luteola*, *Lonicera* and *Tabernaemontana* *Cistagora*. The Second is thought by *Honorius Belli*, in his second lib. sile to *Clasius*, to be the true *Siranthium* of *Discorides*, and saith that it is called *Camene* throughout all Germany; but *Camerarius* in *boris*, seemeth to make it and the common for all one, the third and fourth are remembered by *Pona*, the one in his Latine, and both in his Italian Edition more exactly.

The Vertues.

Matthioli saith, that the roote hereof, is hot and dry in the third degree, and that it cutteth tough humors, it maketh grosse humours thinne, it doth relieve hard tumours, it digested raw slegme, and openeth obstructions. Some doe not onely commend it, against the bitings of any venomous creatures, to be applied as well outwardly to the wound or hurt place, as to be taken inwardly, to expell the poison thence; but also much commended it to be used against the Plague or Pestilence; the people in some Countries of this Land, doe use to bruite the herbe, and lay it to the cuts or wounds, they chance to make in their hands, or legges, &c. the chief use otherwise they have thereof, is to dye cloth, either wollen or linnen, or silke, raw or woven into a yellow colour, and also to give a Greene colour to those clothes or silkes, have first bene dyed with Woode, into a blue colour, which *Vitruvius* it seemeth was not ignorant of in his time, for he speaketh thereof in the aforesaid place, both booke and chapter; that a yellow colour upon a blue, is changed into Greene, and for these uses, there is great store of this herbe spent in all Countries, and thereof many fields sown for the purpose.

CHAP. LXV.

Lamium. The Dead Nettle or Archangel.

THe word *Lamium* which we call dead Nettle or blind Nettle, is diversely taken by divers, for doe make it a Nettle, and number it among their kinds; others make it a kind of *Galium*; others others *Banhus* who confoundeth them together, maketh those herbes to be *Lamium* the *Chilo*, and others make to be *Calceopsi*, & a *conversio*; some also make them to be kinds of *Sorophora*, all some those to be *Lamia*, which others call Chickweeder and Balme, which all in my judgement severall herbes, and to be handled severally: for which purpose I will endeavour what in me lyeth, to distinguish them, that each shall have their owne due: and if I shall here be perhaps scarce eye on, it quot homines, tot sententiae, yet I shall satisfie my selfe, who I am persuaded shall not want many patients, and yet I cannot, nor doe challenge any prerogative of not erring in this business, because, where it may learned writers have failed before me, I take therefore in good part what I here have done, and have labored with any of them to be misplaced, let them amend it, by true judgement, not without thankes, and I shall faine subscribe unto them.

1. *Lamium vulgare foliis lobatis flore rubro*: Red dead Nettle or Red Archangel. This Dead Nettle, or Archangel, hath divers square stalkes some what hairy, as the lowermost, and a good distance one from another, grow up red Greene leaves, dected about the edges, and pointed at the ends, and a little crumpled as it were and hairy, the uppermost leaves which there grow close together, grow sundry gaping flowers, of a pale reddish colour, and unto Betony flowers, after which come the seedes, three or foure together in a cluster, the leaves are threddy perishing every yere: the whole plant hath a strong sent, but not offensive.

2. *Lamium hybridum, Spanis Archangel*. This *Spanis* kinde hath divers brownish square stalkes, rising halfe an ell high, bearing two round leaves at each joynt, spreading the vertice red common Archangel, the topmost stalkes are the thickest set with flowers, pale fashion, without any leaves among them, which being open are flat like clove, helmet like, but afterwards growing long and slender toward the betony, the flower or end becoming hooded and gaping of a purplish red colour, in the bottom huskes there is a small round white kinde, the roote is thicke at the head with sundry small fibres, but creepeth not, and doth not send any yere, the whole plant smelleth like the ordinary Archangel.

3. *Lamium vulgare foliis ovatis flore albo*: White Archangel. The white Archangel hath divers square stalkes, not standing straight upright, but bending down towards the ground, whereon stand two leaves at a joynt, larger and more pointed than the other, dected about the edges, and greener also, more like unto Nettle leaves also than the former, but not flinging alway, the leaves are at the joynts with the leaves stand larger, and more open gaping white flowers, in huskes round about the stalkes, but not having such a bush of leaves and flowers, so closely set at the toppes, as in the former, where stand small roundish blacke seedes, after they are fallen in the roote is white with many fibres thereof, not growing any yere.

1. *Lamium vulgare flore rubro*.
Red dead Nettle or Archangel.



2. *Lamium flore albo*.
White Archangel.



3. *Lamium hybridum*.
Spanis Archangel.



6. *Lamium montanum columine duo facies*.
The two kinds of Mountain dead Nettles of Colombia.



1. *Scrophularia major vulgaris*.
Ordinary great Figge-wort.



Scrophularia lutea Rost. Capitis diffa.
Great Figge-wort without knobbed roots.



Scrophularia major alba major.
An ordinary great Figge-wort.



3. *Scrophularia cracca latifolia*.
Great leafed Figge-wort of Cambr.



like the last, but larger and more cumin on the edges, and each pale cumin on their edges likewise; making a very light green like yucca Fern, or the leaf of the red-battle: from the middle of the stalk, shoots out a stalk about an inch to the top, almost, pithy branches; and they again some smaller, having on all sides small leaves, but lesser than those below, in the way; and at the topes of the stalks and branches, are many small flowers, or open white like unto the first ordinary Figge-wort; but part of a deeper and part of a paler purple color, with some yellow threads, rising out of the middle a stamens of a fingers' thicknesse; and divided into diverse other parts.

4. *Scrophularia peruviana*. Strange great Figge-wort.
The yellow Figge-wort beareth divers square brownish stalks rising from the roots about two foot high, without any order, as open like Nettles, they are not prickling or stinging at all; every hat stalk has a deep cut in on the edges, especially in the middle of them, of a dark green color on the upper side, and a lighter underneath; the stalks branch themselves into many other smaller ones, with leaves on them to the middle of the lower but lesser, where stand many dark purple flowers; whose upper leaves turn upwards, and the lower fall down like lippes, each of them standing in green husks, that are parted into five points; when the flower is fallen and pale, cometh a round black, divided into seven with a frame into two parts, and a little point at the end, which is a small brownish seed, like the common flax; this also hath a long slender stalk, shorter than the stalk.

5. *Scrophularia peregrina alba*. Another strange great Figge-wort.
This is hereof about two foot high; the leaves are of a faire green colour, as it were winged, the flowers are yellowish, with pale threads in the middle; the seed is small in round husks being by-forked at the end.

6. *Scrophularia flava lutea*. Yellow Figge-wort.
The yellow Figge-wort bringeth forth diverse square brownish stalks, somewhat hairy and soft, about two foot high, at the joints whereof grow two large broad, round hairy soft green leaves; deeply dented about the edges, standing upon very long knobby stalks, above at the tops of the stalks being larger; which in winter they all cometh upon the ground, round about the roots; and these on the stalks lesser and lesser up to the tops; at each joint with the leaves cometh forth, even almost from the bottom, one small naked branch, bearing many flowers in tufts at the ends of them, which are round and yellow, somewhat like the ordinary flax, but cut in at the brim, into several pieces; having some long yellowish threads in the middle; after the flowers are pale, come larger round heads than in the former, whole point at the end is long, and a little knob standing within them small black seeds; the roots is thicke and blackish, with many fringes and fibres there, but not having any knobbes thereon at all.

7. *Scrophularia indica*. Indian Figge-wort.
The Indian Figge-wort, hath divers thicke but weaker branches, lying all about upon the ground, full of joynts,

1. *Scrophularia peregrina alba*.
Another strange great Figge-wort.



8. *Scrophularia scabroscifolia*.
Bitter-like Figge-wort.



[illegible]

8. *Scrophularia Sambucifolia*, the Elder-flige-wort.
This Flige-wort riseth up with divers square hollow stalkes, two or three cubits high, with many leaves, issuing from the joynts thereof, consisting of many, set one against another, upon a middle ribbe resembling an Elder leafe, and smelling strongly thereafter: the branched stalkes beare the like leaves, the joynts with them, and at the toppes stand many hollow flowers, hanging downe their heads round stalkes, of a brownish red or purple colour, after which come small round blacke seede vessels, resembling ends with the like small feede in them as in others: the roote is somewhat kinde with *Asteris* kinde.

The first is very frequent in all places of this kind. It feeds in myrtle and shadowed woods, and in the parts of fields, and meadows: the second *Labell laethi*, growth not born in the warm countries of Italy, as in France, Ravenna, and Rome in Italy. The third and fourth came from Candy: the fifth was sent out of Hungary among other feedes: the sixth came from Hungary, and other parts of Germany: the seventh and last from Italy.

The Time.
They all flower about *July*, yet some a moneth-sooner, and the feede will be ripe within a moneth after the flowers are past.

This hath no Greeke appellation more then what may be taken from the Latine; for being of later invention, or use at the least, it hath obtained diverse Latine names, as *Scrophularia major*, because it is available at all times, and major to distinguish it from the lesser. (which most writers call *Hyssidinum minus*, with what judgement I shall here anon) *Millemaria*, *Picaria*, *Ferraria* and *Cypricagula*; as well from the forme of the flowers, as from the many effects, the former ages more then ours did put in too; and did finde it available; as the latter ages though they want those knoobes in the rooves, yet for the other benefits have the same name given them. *Fujhim Cordus*, and *Dodonae* did take it to be *Galeopsis of Dioscorides*; but *Dodonae* in his last Edition, for his former error amendeth it saying, that this wanted the fringed frons that *Galeopsis* hath, besides that he some also took it to be *Chrysopsis of Pliny*, which he faith but with Plines helpeth the knots or knobs in the flesh: the Italian call it *Scrophularia*, the French *Grande Scrophularie*, the Germanes *Braunwurtz* and *Groß Heilich*, the Dutch *Groot Speenkruid*; and we in English great Fennigreek; and great Pilewort, and of some great knotwort; the first is called *Scrophularia*, and major of most-writers; only *Tragus* not allowing of the name *Scrophularia*, more to be given unto this plant then unto the *Saxifraga alba*, calleth it *Oncidium alternum*, *adulterum in herba*, calleth it *Clyneum majus*, and as I sayd before *Galeopsis of Fujhim Cordus*, and *Dodonae*; in his Dutch Herball; the other of the great kind hath not beene mentioned by any before. The second is called *Canina* of *Lobel*, *Chusif* and others, from them of Montpellier, but hath little or no likeness to any Rue; and is called by many also *Scrophularia major alijque tuberculata*. *Mastichia* setteth it forth for *Sideritis* thus *Plinius* doth, as *Camerarius* and *Banbinus* say, although not well expressed by *Lacuna*, *Lentibus*, *Dilatatione* of some others would make it the *Scrophula alijque of Dioscorides*; and *Dodonae* in his Dutch Herball (which I have translated into French) *Galeopsis stygia*, *Celaphium* calleth it *Scrophularia foliis planis*; yet *Sideritis* seems the *Scrophula*, *Banbinus* calleth it *Scrophularia Russa Canina dicta vulgaris*: the third is the first *Scrophularia Canina* *Scrophula*, which he faith is very like unto the *Ruta Canina*, and therefore *Banbinus* callith it, *Scrophula folijus modo laciniatis*, *vel Ruta Canina latifolia*: the latter I have callith *Scrophularia Indica* but how by no others judge. The fourth is called *Scrophularia peregrina* by *Camerarius*, who thinketh it to be the *Chusif* of *Angularia*, and is the second *Scrophularia Canina* of *Chusif*, and by *Banbinus* callith *Scrophularia Indica* for the fifth hath the name in the title whereby we received it: the sixt is called *Scrophularia fere hinc*, by *Banbinus*. *Fabius Cossuea* callith it *Scrophularia montana* in *azime*, and thinketh it also to be the *Lacuna* of *Plinius* *montana* *fere hinc* *exotica* *Canina*, but faith *Banbinus* there is some difference, and I do verily thinke them two several plants. The seventh is called by *Banbinus* *Scrophularia folij laciniatis*, and faith it was sent him by the name of *Scrophularia Hispanica*, but we received it under the name of *Scrophularia Indica*; which when he saw the naturall of the *Indies* out of *Spain*, we will cannot tell, for many things are so misconfounded the left hand with the right, that we have not the same name in the title, and by me with many other of our best sort of plants sent unto Dr. *Morre* while he lived at *Padua*, and by him imparted to *Alpinus*, who mentioneth it in his

The Urtica.
It is very effectuall to dissolve clotted or congealed blood within the body, which happeneth by any manner of cold, or by any bruise or fall, both to be taken inwardly by the decoction of the herbe, and by applying the same decoction upon the hurt place outwardly the same also is no lesse effectuall for the Kings Eile, for any other kind of kernels, bunches or wennes growing in the flesh whereforever: it is of singular good use to bee applied to the hemorrhoids or piles, when they grow painefull and fall downe, and to the venous knots or kernels of the necke, when the flesh is hard and the veins are full of blood, and to the swellings of the face, when the flesh is not to be hid. With the rootes cleane brused, and the manner how they best shal be used. Butter well mixed together, and let them so stand for sixtene dayes, and then press them into a paste, and spread the place, which afterwards fet upon a gentle fire to boyle easily for a little space, which when it hath bin strained, let it be kept in a pot covered to use when occasion requireth with the rootes and leaves likewise brused and pressed into a oyle or wax, is made the like ointment, exceeding good to brayn all kinds of Scabies and Itchings, also. The distilled water of the whole plant roots and all, is used for the same purpose. Either to take inwardly or to apply outwardly by bathings, and serveth also for soyle Fleeces that men may use on their heads or shoulders.

by the malignitie and dry up the superfluous virulent moisture of them; the same also taketh away all redness
spots and freckles in the face, as also the scurf, or any foule deformities therein that is inveterate, and the
Lancet like wife.

CHAP. LXVII

Hydrobia aquatica. Water Betchy.

Because this herbe is so like unto the former Figwort, that many as I say d' accumulation thereof, and
 which is called *Scrophularia aquatica* by some, I thought it not unwise to joyn it next therunto,
 as well as for the same properties that this herbe, specially for Vicers and fores,
Theriacal antidotum inier. The most Water-Bedony, *Theriacal antidotum inier.*

the greater Water Betony much oftener higher than the Figure, with square hard growths, the flowers bowes, set with thick leaved broad green leaves, each Figure hath, and desired to be knowne by the bowes, but with rounder notches whereby it say if helpfully offered be knowne from it, and where the Water Betony resembleth the leaves of the Wood Betony, but much larger and the small part set afoye, and where you may find the leaves of the Balaes and branches, being round belled and open at the bristles, and headed into two parts, the uppermost being like a hood, and the lower like a lip hanging downe of a dark red colour, and the way there come in their places round heads, and the ends, wherein lyeth small and brown, and the core is a thicke bulfe of fringes and threads of a head.

Betonia aquatica.
 Water Betony.

Franklinia minor. The lesser water Betony


The other Water-hemony is in all things like the former, but lower and wider by three parts, for the stalkes are square and more the leaves are round almost, but yet pointed, of the same green colour, the flowers are of a sad red, or purple colour, and the roots thready, so that the smell is only a little difference.

The Place.—The fish comes with us by ditch sides, by brookes and
streams, generally throughout the land, and is
found in more pure from the watersides; the fo-
und in wet and moorish grounds about *Basil* as *Bauhinia*
fish, and in the places of *Germany*, and will well abide in
any ground, and is found in the garden of Dr. Penny at
Leam, and Dr. *Bartholomew* at *Ternar*.

The Time.
The flower about July and their seeds is ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called *Scenica aquatica* and *aquatica* by Dodonæus, Lobel, Leuniger, Tabernaemontanus, Gerard and Turner, who yet took it for the *Cymus* as Gefner also did, calling it *Cymus aquatica* in the Common *Scrophularia*, as I say'd before Cymus is a name of the Common *Scrophularia* major, *Scrophula*, *Bolæum* in Dutch speak it his second *Scrophularia* *Vergiliana* and *Colicæ* Germ. Lobel faith that time called it *Scaphula*, and now *Terpenaria*; *Thellin* call it *Scrophularia major aquatica*, and to both *Babington*, the other is called by *Comenius* in his *Mathibolus*, and *Epitome* of *Mathibolus Scrophularia*, *femina*, and faith the Germans call it *Wich* which character is, white Nightshade. Lobel in his observations pag. 200. collect it *Scenica aquatica* *Scenica aquatica* *Scenica aquatica*. The Dutch do call it *Beekscrophularia* and *S. Antennaria crux*, as to the English call it by two Names, not generally, but some Brownewort, from the German *Braunwurt*, as to the English which is I say'd before is the greater *Scrophularia*, the likeness of the plant leading such interpretation of signs, and some also call it *Scrophularia*.

[illegible]

64

CHAP.

1. *Dentaria bulbifera*.
Bulbed Corallwort.5. *Dentaria triphylla*.
Setfole Corallwort.2. *Dentaria pentaphylla* & *triphylla*.
Cinquetoille and trefole Corallwort.6. *Dentaria angustifolia* *Bastifera*.
Bulbed narrowleaved Corallwort.

the same fashion with the other, that is, of four leaves a pece, but they are of a whitish colour, after which come long pods with seeds like the other: the root is white and somewhat short, growing aloope as thereth doe, set together with joynts, somewhat closer and more even with some fibres at it.

3. *Alabastrius* *Dentaria minima*.

The least Corallwort.

Although I know that this plant is referred by most unto the *Antennari* or Crow foot, fit to have I done here before, yet having gained a more perfect figure thereof, and considering the small likeness it hath with any sort of Crow-foot, and the nearer resemblance of it unto these kindes of plants have presumed to insert it in this place for the *gem. sake*, and likewise of the roots, although you have the exact description thereof among the Crowfeete under the name of *Ranunculus nemorosus Majcharella* &c.

The Place.

The first and the last have bene found in our land; the first at *Mogford* in *Suffex* in a wood called Highreede, and in another wood there also called Foxholes, both of them belonging to one Mr. *Stephen Perkin* at the writing layd; the rest in the shadowie woods of *Germany*, *Switzerland* and *Savoy*, *Naples*, *Italy*, and divers other places.

The Time.

They flowers about the end of *April*, and beginning of *quintile* at *Edy*, and are withered and gone before *July* for the most part, the roots abiding safe under ground.

The Names.

Neither *Dentaria* nor *Alley*, nor any other of the ancient writers as divers have supposed have made any mention of this plant, but being found out by later searchers are called diversly, some from the forme and colour of the leaves calling them *Dentaria*, *Dentilicis*, *Corallides*, and *Alabastrius* as *Loebel*, and *Dentaria Corallidis radice* as a difference from other *Dentarias*; and some also thereupon tooke it to be an *Acemium*, as *Delectationis* &c. in *Luguberrimis*; some both from the roote and the flowers, that are like unto Stock Gill-flowers, which were anciently comprehended under the name of *Viola*, called it *Viola Dentaria*, as *DoDones*, some from the effects and properties as *Cordus lib. 2. plantarum hiforia cap. 111* and *Deferius* &c. *Sancula alba* and *Sanctus monicus*, and faith that about *Savoy* they call it *Pulmonaria*, but *Coleman* saith it to be *Cordia* *Plant* and sheweth plainly that this *Dentaria* hath all the properties that *Pliny* ascribeth unto this *Cordia*, for whereas *Pliny* saith, it hath but one leafe, so faith *Coleman* this hath but one sometimes, for he maketh that leafe for but one that standeth upon one stalk, howsoever divided into 3, 4, 7, or more parts, as is to be seene in the *Althee*, *Quicken tree*, *Service* and *Walnut*, &c. the whole leafe beinge forth together and falling away all together, and not one pece after another, as in others that are single, which is a good note how to know a winged leafe from others, and sheweth you formerly in another place. The first and first called *Dentaria bulbifera*, or *bastifera*, because they finely and none of the rest doe beare any bulbes like berries upon their stalks. (They are all generally called *Dentaria*, and most of them from the number of their leaves, called either *triphylla*, *pentaphylla*, or *heptaphylla*, but the *triphylla* is also called *Dea*, *Dea*, *Dea*, &c. the two last differ in long thinnes from all the rest, the first being called by *Befferus* that for *Antennaria* &c. *Horus* *Epiphyllum*, *Dentaria* &c. *Dea*, *Dea*, &c. and *Bauhinus* thereupon *Dentaria* &c. *Dea*, *Dea*, &c. *Cordus* in *Medicinalibus* 111. *Cap. 11* of his *History of Plants*, fetcheth forth the figure thereof, but without any bulbes like leaves, under the name of *Corallides* *alia* *fructus*, *Deferius* in *Dea* &c. and of that *Chap. 11* hath *Dentaria bastifera* &c. called by some *Conchida* *Savoy* &c. and *Jodocus* &c. *Antennaria* &c. of *Antennaria* &c. I have declared in the first division of the Crowfeete.

The Vertues.

The roote of Corallwort is drying, binding and strengthening, yet it helpeth to purge the Vines, and is small good well as the flowers, some say the same: it is exceeding good to ease the griping paines of the sides and bowells, and for inward wounds that are made in the breast, lungs and bowells, a drage of the powder of the roote taken forward dayes together with wine, or the same also given to them that are afflicted, or have a rupture: it very much serveth to be drinke in the troubled water of the herbe, called *Horftrale*, it stayeth also Leakes and Fluxes, the decoction made of hot and cold humours: the decoction of the herbe is good to be applied both to fresh wounds, quickly to dry up the moisture, and for old filthy sores, to dry up their moisture and thereby to cure them.

7. *Alabastrius* *Dentaria minima*.
The least Corallwort.

Lencium. Stocke Gilloflowers.

Have in my former booke shewed you many sorts of Stocke Gilloflowers, there yet doe remaine divers others which are of lesse beauty and durabilitie to be entreated of here, as I there promised. And because the word *Lencium* in Latine, is referred as well to these Stocke Gilloflowers, as the Wallflowers with this distinction of *Lencium* onely. I will also distinguish and separate them, entreating in the next Chapter of those that beare yellow flowers and greene leaves, which is the distinction between a Wallflower and a Gilloflower, yet I will here give you the figure of the single garden Stocke Gilloflowers.

1. *Lencium marinum maximum*. The greatest Sea Stocke Gilloflower.
This Sea Stocke Gilloflower hath divers long thicke whitish soft leaves, lying upon the ground and within a round compasse, and are stiffer then the other Sea kinds, or the garden kinds formerly set forth, jagged also or cut in on both sides evenly, into deepe dents like the knagges of a Bucks horn, which make it seeme the more beautifull: thus it doth abide for the first yeares growing, but the next yeare it becometh a dry white stalk, three foote high or thereabouts, branching forth into many parts, somewhat thicke but very scarse able to stand upright, whereon grow narrower leaves little or nothing jagged about the edges, and a number of flowers at the toppes one above another, for a great length each of them consisting of four whitish pale leaves a peece, but not altogether so sweet as the other Stocke Gilloflowers, yet somewhat larger, and of a pale blew with purple colour, almost like unto a Dove or Crane colour, after which come such like long pods as the rest have, with feedes lying in a double row in the same manner, larger and of a darker colour: these is white hard and long, spreading into many branches, which abideth not after it hath yielded feede, but perisheth as the other Sea kinds doe.

2. *Lencium marinum latifolium*. Broad leaved Sea Stocke Gilloflower.
This Sea Stocke Gilloflower hath many hoary leaves lying about the roote, thicker and broader then the other Sea kinds, harder also in feeling, and as it were rugged, more hairy and finely dented about the edges: from among which rise up divers round hairy stalkes about a foote high, bearing purplish blew flowers like the other, and small long pods with brownish flat feede in them.

3. *Lencium marinum majus*. Great Sea Stocke Gilloflower.
This Greater Sea Stocke Gilloflower hath divers long thicke hoary leaves lying on the ground for the first yeare; some of them being cut in on the one edge and some on both, with but one gash and some not at all: the stalks riseth up the next yeare about a foote high, or more spread into divers branches, yet all of them weak and rather bending downwards then standing upright, whereon grow leaves little or nothing parted at the ends, and divers flowers on the toppes of them, of a pale purple colour, drawing neare to the colour of red with long pods.

Lencium album vel purpureum.
Ordinary Stocke Gilloflowers white red or purple.



Lencium marinum maximum.
The greatest Sea Stocke Gilloflower.



Lencium marinum latifolium.
The broad leaved Sea Stocke Gilloflower.



both this and the next small sweeter after the Sunne is downe, then in the day time: the seeds that follow are long and somewhat flat, with reddish flat feede in them. the roote is divided into many parts.

4. *Lencium marinum minus*. The lesser Sea Stocke Gilloflower.
This lesser kind hath more upright stalkes, divided from the bottome into many branches, whereon grow soft woody leaves, smaller, narrower, and lesser jagged than the former: the flowers that stand at the toppes of the branches, are smaller than the other, but made of four leaves like the rest, of a fresh red or crimson colour, which upon their fading seeme to be of a deeper colour, and of a weaker sent than the other; in their place come long pods wherein are contained the like red feede: the roote is woody like the other, and periseth after feede time.

5. *Lencium marinum minimum*. The smallest Sea Stocke Gilloflower.
The least Sea Stocke Gilloflower, hath a brownish square stalk, not above two inches high, set with five or sixe small and somewhat long round pointed hoary and hairy leaves, on both sides thereof, bearing at the toppes one or two small flowers, whose footstalkes are hairy also: the roote is small and shreddy, with five or sixe very small and somewhat round pale green leaves, lying about it, for the first yeares increase, and flourisheth the next.

6. *Lencium marinum creticum majus*. The greater Candy Stocke Gilloflower.
The greater Candy Stocke Gilloflower, hath a round weak stalk, branched into many parts, whereon are set divers long and narrow leaves somewhat thicke and hoary, without any dent or division on the edges, or with a very few, and at their toppes many flowers clustering together, as it were in cubs, consisting of four leaves a peece, whose ends are cut in somewhat deeper than others are, making the ends seeme like unto a heart, as it is usually expressed, somewhat reddish upon the first opening, but of a blewish purple when they are full blownen, the bottome of them being yellow, pointed up like a starr: the seeds that follow are about two inches long, and hard, containing within them, somewhat long and brown feede.

7. *Lencium creticum minus*. The lesser Candy Stocke Gilloflower.
The lesser Candy kind is like the former Candy sort in the growing and leaves, but that it is lesser in both: the flowers are not so large as the former, being fully white at their first blowing, and gathering afterwards a little purple colour upon them, yet so as the whiteneesse appeareth still.

8. *Lencium creticum elongatum folio crispis*. Long leaved Candy Stocke Gilloflower.
The long Candy kind hath longer leaves than either of the two last, plainly dented about the edges, from among which arise a round stalk, not halfe a foote high, sending forth diverse branches studded with small flowers in small, but of a deeper blew with purple colour, than the first Candy kind.

9. *Lencium creticum maritimum crispum*. The blue Candy Stocke Gilloflower.
The blue Candy kind hath many small green hairy and branched stalkes not much above an hand breadth long, for the most part two or three whitish soft green leaves, set together at a place, and some also single, each of them being somewhat like the other Stocke Gilloflower, but round and broad at the ends,

ends, with long loose stalks under them : the toppes of the stalks are parted into small branches, each whereof sustaine fundry small flowers, some what long, made of foure leaves a peece of a pale blue color; after which come small blackish feedes in long coes like the other: the roote is small and slender perishing yearly after season time, yet abideth a winter from the feede; but lowen in the spring growth quickly to flowering and to come to yeeth in flower molt part of the Summer. You have a branch hereof expressed in the table with *Linum urticale* *femine* in the next Chapter.

10. *Leucosium saxatile Thymifolios.* Small Rock Stocke Gillsflower

The *Rocky Stone Gills* flowers for the beauty of the flowers is not unfrequently found here among the *Tribes*, which for other respects might not truly in any manner be put in that *Class* of the *Tribes*, as the definition on (flowers) is a small *low* plant, having its small leaves like unto those of time; yet very thick on both sides of the weak stalk, which do not have any compasse that it seemeth like a small round bush, of an erect or linking fent, but (shape birning) coming from the degree of a *Tribes* in *Common* to *Grass* like himself, who leaveth its forth it beareth small flowers plentifully on the top of the stalks and branches, of a blewish purple colour, the middle part being of a whitish yellow with a small yellow running down the middle of them.

The Place

The first was brought out of the Isle of Reé by Rochel by Mr. John Thompson, who was sent with supplies for Monsieur Sable; the second grows by the Sea coasts in *Narbonne*, not farre from *Memplier*, and on the coast of *Provence* and *Spain*; the fifth near the Sea of *Terracina*: the three first *Candy* kinds *Cliffus* saith hee received from *Cliffus*, brought them out of *Candy*; the ninth *Zaubinus* saith was brought out of *Siguer Constant* of *Perice* his Countie, but *Alpinus* saith from *Candy*, the tenth *Columba* found on the hills *Valentes* in *Neples*.

The Times.

They do all flower in the Summer months of ^{1st to 1st June.} June and July for a great while, and the seeds ripen un-
till August.

The Names.

The Greek word *Λαλεις* is given to all these wild plants as well as to the other of the Garden, favoured of in my former book, whether they be those we call Stocke Gilloflowers or Wallflowers: for so *Diocorides* and *Pliny* and the rest that follow him, have distinguished the *Leucum* (as the Latines also call them) into three colours, white, purple and yellow, for of a blew one as some copies of *Diocorides* have it there is some doubt among many writers, in that *Pliny*, *Orbigen* and *Serap*, all following the Text of *Diocorides*, and as *Macerius* hath the Text of *Diocorides* also in the *Seleucian Longobardian Character*: hath no mention at all of a blew one, in this word *Λαλεις* *Leucum* that is, *Viola alba*, here is not oppoted unto *varius Melanium* (which, together with *Viola nigra*, and are our March Violets, 'white or purple as the compofure of the Greeke words import) but is properly is *Viola*, but is imposed upon these plants, as the proper names to them; for so *Diocorides* distinguish them into several places and Chapters, from the whiteness of the leaves rather then of the flower as I think, yet the name *Leucum* is to variously transferred to other plants in *Diocorides* text, that the flowers of many verbes, much differing one from another, are referred by *Diocorides* to the flowers of *Leucum*; and to his faith, that the name of Violets in his time were given to very many flowers, that were pure into garlands for beauties lake and fweete favour of the flower: 'cultome prevailing above reason, yea many other nations in like manner have followed them and called them Violets, as *Viola Damascena* or *Mauronic* which at our Dames Violets or Winter Gilloflowers, & those in *Italy*, *Viola maritima*. The first hath the name in the which is writt for it in my judgement. The second *Label callet* *Leucum maritimum altissimum* *Laisifolium*, *Centurion* *Leucum maritimum altiss*, and faith *Angiolaria* tooke it for *Trifolium*, and *Babunius* *Leucum maritimum* legitime, and doubteth whether it be not the *Leucum maritimum* mine of *Lugduensis*, which as he faith some tooker for *Helipser*. The third and fourth are *Clifus* his *Leucum maritimum majus* and *minus*, and so doe *Label* and *varius* call them, *Babunius* calleth them *maritimum laisifolium* and *angustifolium*: the first *Babunius* only mentioneth by the same name in the title: the sixth, seventh and eighth *Clifus* calleth, *Leucum maritimum* *Creticum* *primifolium* *Candem* & *tertium*: the ninth *Babunius* thinketh to be that *Leucum Creticum pulcherrimum feris* *Laisifolium* *Creticum minimum folio subrotundo*, and after so describeth it in his *Prodrum*, and peradventure may be his first sort there described likewise, for I finde little difference the one from the other: but *Alpinus libro de plantis cuneis* describeth it more perfectly and exactly, and calleth it *Leucum Creticum caruleum maritimum*. The last *Columus* setteth forth by the name of *Lisibore* *Leucum maritimum spinosum* and *Babunius* *Leucum scaberrime* *laifolium* *refem-cerale porpureum*, but might as I said be rather accepted as *Thalys*.

The Vert

The Vertues.

Therfe wilde or Sea Stocke Gilloflowers are of the same qualitie with thofe of the garden (aving that they are not fo fweete a fent, and are almoft eſteemed as effectuall as the ordinary yellow *Litorea* or *Wallflowers*, for fo is *Galen*s judgement of them, ſaying they are of a cleaſing qualitie and of thinnk parts: the *Sea* Stocke Gilloflowers (for under them I comprehend the vertues of theſe alſo as I ſayd) eſpecially the dried flower, rather then the freſh and Greene boyled in wine and drunke doth rectifie the Indispolition of the Liver and naſe, provoketh womens courſes, alſo helpe the hardneſſe and paines of the mother, and expelleth the ſecondine afterbirth, and the dead child alſo, and the living alſo faith *Galen*, if they ſhall drink of it when it is quite ſhalbe made for them to fit in doth the ſame, & the feed or the juice drunke worketh in the ſame manner alſo. This Juice be drunke twice a day, it will helpe to ſtrengthen and reſtore any member growne weak, looſe, or ſetled; ſo the decoction of the routes in vinegar, is held good for the hardneſſe of the ſpleene, to be uſed outwardly, to cleaſe the blood, to comfort the inward parts, the ſpleene is available, to all the purpoſes aforeſayd, and is uſed with ſalt is uſed as a remedy for the Ague, to be tyed to the wriftles. The Juice dropped into the eyes doth cleaſe them from the milks and clouds, that ſeeme to hinder the ſight, and Yetch ſlits, or ſometimes the ſore eyes to grow over the ſight to take it quite away: it is good alſo to gargle the mouth with the decoction of the

beaten and some honey put to it, and a little allayd, and is found good for ulcers and fores therein, as also for other sore and fishy ulcers, boyled also in Vinegar, and applyed wpon the place payned by the Goutte, Girth a great deal of ease, as also to the joynts and sinewes that have weaken'd and pained, or are troubled with hard tumours, swellings, or inflammations,

CHAP. LXXIII

Keiri *sive* *Leucojum luteum*. Wallflowers

In my former books, shewed you all or mozt of those Wall-flowers that carrying beautifull flowers are received as the delights and ornaments of a garden of Pleasure. I there also declared that there were some other, of no such beauty, or fens fit for that place, and therefore to be referred to this, as shall be now shewed you.

Keiritsuwa *Leucocism montanum luteum*. The Mountain Wall-flower.

The Mountain Wallflower reflects up with divers upright, strong, and woody stalks, as high as any man's forearm, befit with many short green pointed leaves, dentated about the edges: the flowers are single, but larger than the ordinary sort; and of a fair yellow colour, consisting of four leaves, smelling very sweetly like them, the long pods that contain reddish seeds, are somewhat slenderer than the other: the roots are woody dispersed under the ground into branches, and endure long especially in the warmer Countries; where the frost never so extreme, as they are with us.

Leucojum sylvestre Clusi. Wild Wallflowers of *Clusia*

This wild *Wallflower*, but sometimes many, and sometimes but one head of long narrow green leaves, lying on the ground about the roots, somewhat like unto the ordinary *Wallflower*, but a little waved or springing down from the edges, which to abide the first years for the most part; yet some the year of their first springing will send forth a stalk or two, of about a yard high, with many such like leaves for thereon, as grew before, but smaller and with few or no dents on the edges as the flowers are much that stand clustering together, as there is in an umbel, of a yellow or orange filigree, as the ordinary *Wallflower* doth, at the coppes) confounding of some leaves with the other, altogether to be taken for the ordinary *Wallflower*, but a little or so less at: after which come some slender pods, with flatfish feede in them like the other: the roots are lone and thick, with diverse fibres thereat, and perisheth after feede time.

3. *Lincolnum luteum* Erucifolio. Wallflowers with jagged leaves.

This kind of Wallflower, hath his lower leaves much more and deeper jagged on the edges, (almost like

Kiri frœ Lencium vulgare luteum vel album.
The ordinary yellow Wallflower or the white

3 *Kelvi* seu *Leucojum sylvestre* Clusii.
Wilde Wallflowers of Clusius.



H b b

those

those of *Rosae*, or of the wilde *Poppie* that grow upon the stalks, yet all of them very long grower and low, and somewhat hairy: the stalks which is round and somewhat hairy, about two foot high, and somewhat branched, beareth many yellow flowers, like the common *Wallflower*, but set more closely together, as it were in an umbell, and of the smell of new *Wax*: but afterwards doe more separate a fower, when the branched long pods like unto the other; the whole plant hath a sharpe quick taste.

4. *Leucojum Craticum luteum utriculato sinuato*, Candy Wallflowers with roundish pods.

From a small Woody roote divided into sundry branches, rise up divers woody stalks, about a foot high, branching forth and set at severall places, with many small whitish Greene leaves set together, lesser than those of the ordinary fore, harder in handling and set with sharpe haire: the flowers are yellow as the *Poppy*, the branches, made of four round pointed leaves a peere usually, but sometimes with four or five, after which come yellowish roundish pods, containing many whitish feedes, like unto the ordinary but broader and shorter, this abideth with some leaves Greene above ground in the winter, not perishing as many others doe.

The Place.

The first *Pons* hath set forth, in the description of Mount *Baldus*, in his Italian Edition, but not in the Latine, found growing there: the second growth in *Germany*, in many places, as *Gesper*, *Tragen*, *Cammeris*, and *Clusius* make mention: and in *Spain* also, for from thence hath the feedes thereof beene brought to me: the third *Colonna* hath growth in the valleys of the *Campania* hills in *Naples*: the fourth in *Candy*,

The Time.

They flower almost all the Sommer long, and in the meane time ripen their feedes.

The Names.

I have shewed you in the Chapter, next before this, the Greeke and Latine names to be *Leucojum*, and the derivation and transposition thereof, to many other herbes; whereunto I referre you, onely these yellow kinds, as well as the other set forth in my former booke, are called *Leucojum luteum*, or *aureum*, as a distinction to sever them: the *Arabians* doe properly call this yellow kind *Keiri*, or *Choiri*, although divers doe transcribe the name, to all the other sorts of *Leucojum*; but because this is more excellent and vertuous, than any of the *Stocke Gilloflowers*, even by *Galen* his judgement. Thold this name *Keiri*, more proper to this kinde than that: some also call it *Viola lutea*, as *Tragen*, *Fuchs*, *Dodon*, and *Cassipianus*, but *Aldermontanus* *Viola perrae lutea*: The first here set downe is called by *Pons* *sturdy*, *Leucojum luteum montanum serrato folio*: the second is called *Leucojum sylvestre* by most writers thereof, by *Tragen* *sylvestre inodorum flore flavo pallidore*, as also the *Leucojum sylvestre* of *Clusius*, although *Boissier* would set them two severall plants, calling the one *Leucojum luteum sylvestre Hiernis folio*, and the other *Leucojum luteum sylvestre angustifolium*: the third *Colonna* calleth *Leucojum terrestre majus* and *Boissier* *Leucojum luteum Bona folio*: the fourth is onely found extant in *Alpinus de plantis exarab* by the same name is in the side: the *Indians* call it *Viola Gialla*: the *Spaniards* *Viola amarilla*: the *French* *Viola jaunes* & *Violacines* *Flowers*: the *German* *Grell Violes*, and Winter *Violen*: the *Dutch* *Green Violets*: we in *English* *Wallflowers*, *Wall Gilloflowers*, *Winter Gilloflowers*, and some *Bell flowers*, and yellow *Stocke Gilloflowers*.

The Vertues.

All writers doe attribute the most especiall vertues, of all the sorts of *Leucojum*, to the *Leucojum luteum*, which is our common *Wallflower*: and some of these wilde kinde here expressed, doe come so neere thereto, although wanting that sweete scent that they may be used in their stead; for even these kinde, somewhat bitter and hot, and conduce (but especially the ordinary or sweete kinde) unto all the purposes that are specified in the former Chapter; for *Galen* saith in his seventh booke of simple medicines, that the yellow *Leucojum* doth

4. *Leucojum Craticum luteum utriculato sinuato* & *Mercurio Craticum caruleum*.
Yellow Stocke Gilloflowers with round heads, and the least Candy kinde with blue flowers.



work more powerfully than any of the other kinde, and therefore of more use in Phisicke: it cleanse the blood and breeth the liver, and rideth from obstructions, provoketh womens courses, expelleth the secon-
dine and dead child, helpeth the hardnesse and paines of the mother, the pience also: stayeth inflam-
mation and swellings, comforteth and strengtenth any weak part, or out of joynt; helpeth to cleanse the eyes
from milme and hime growing on them; and to cleanse foule and filthy ulcers, in the mouth or any other
part, and is a singular remedy for the Gout, and all aches and paines in the joynts and sinewes.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Hesperis five Viola Matronalis. Dames Violets.

Have in my former booke set forth two sorts of Dames Violets, both of them with single flowers, but the first had scarce passed that Chapter, where I mentioned them, but I did understand of two others, with double flowers, the one that was sent me from *Paris*, and yet was in *England* long before, as I understood afterwards, although I heard not of it; and another likewise nursed up with the other, in the self parts of our Land, which I meane to declare unto you here, (and may be ascribed to the other single ones, when that booke shall be reprinted) together with some other sorts hereof.

1. *Hesperis five Viola Matronalis flore albo pleno*. Double white Dames Violets.

The double white Dames Violets groweth not so great in any part thereof, nor so high as the single doth, except in the flowers, which being very thicke of leaves, of a pure white colour, and many standing in a cluster, sweeter also than the ordinary, and longer abiding, causeth it to be had in some esteeme; it hath somewhat lesser leaves of a fresher Greene colour, little or nothing snipped about the edges, and more tender; but the branches grow more plentifull, and more easie to be slipped and transplanted, than the single kinde, but giveth no foole, as many other plants doe, that carry double flowers, and is more tender to be kept in the Win-
ter.

2. *Hesperis flore pleno purpurante*. Double purple Dames Violets.

This other double Dames Violets differeth not much in any thing from the former, but in the colour of the flowers which in this is of a fine pale purplish colour, and not fully so double as the others, nor so many clasting together.

Hesperis Helianthoides.
The Helianthoid Centaurea.

Hesperis Syriaca Camerarii, or
Sylvestris latifolia flore albo pleno.
Dames Violets of Syria, and the small
white flowered Dames Violets.



3. *Lycchnis sylvestris rubra minor*. The lesser red wild Campion.
The lesser red wild Campion, is very like the former red sort, but smaller, and lower, yet very bushy, and, as it with darker green leaves: the flowers are reddish, but smaller, and not so much decayed in the ends: the husks and seeds, are like the other, but smaller, and the roots periseth after seede time.

4. *Lycchnis sylvestris caliculis striatis*. Wild Campion with striated husks.
This wild Campion riseth up with a round joynted stalk, with two greene leaves a peece at the ends, narrower and smaller pointed then those before, and branched, bearing small flowers of a fassless reddish colour, upon the ends, standing in large hard skinnie husks, striped or striated with white and greene, the seeds being purplish: the roots is small, growing downeright, with a few fibres thereat, and periseth every year.

5. *Lycchnis sylvestris alba minor*, five *Ocinoides minus albior*. The smaller white wild Campion.

The smaller white Campion, is somewhat like unto the first wild Campion, but this his greene leaves, are as it were no stalks, and are not so full of veins or ribbes, much like also unto narrower leaves, like what hayrie like wife, and pointed at the ends; but those that rise up with the stalks, and stand at the toppe opposite to the other, doe as it were compasse the stalks, being lesse, and lesse, up to the toppe; whereupon there are small branches, with two or three or more white flowers upon them, smaller then the former, and less decayed or cut in, with some white threads in the middle, which when they begin to decay, doe twice cut down ward, after which come small grayish seeds, in somewhat large pointed husks: the roots is somewhat great and yeeldeth new shoots every year.

6. *Lycchnis sylvestris angustifolia*. Narrow leaved wild Campion.

This wild Campion hath divers narrow long whitish greene leaves, lying on the ground, from whence it riseth up after the springing riseth up a stalk, divided into branches from the joynts, whereon grow lesser and narrower leaves than those below, sometimes three or foure, and sometimes more set together; at the toppe whereof grow small flowers, made of five leaves a peece, notch or cut in at the ends, white on the inside, and somewhat purplish on the outside, twining themselves before they fall, as the last doth: the husks that containe the small grayish seeds, are very hard small and round: the roots are small, and periseth after seede time.

7. *Lycchnis Nobilissima*. Morphewes sweete wild Campion.

This sweete wild Campion, that smellth sweetest in the night time chiefly, and little or nothing before, and in the hot Sommer onely, and not toward Autumne, is but an annuall plant, rising not a yard high, with small narrow whitish greene leaves on the stalks, set by couples, whose flowers at the toppe, are of a very whitish bluish colour, parted at the ends as the other are, and standing in hard husks, which will be a little decayed

8. *Lycchnis sylvestris hirta major*.
The greater hayrie wild Campion.

9. *Lycchnis sylvestris hirta major*.
Cockle.



10. *Lycchnis sylvestris hirta major*.
The greater hayrie Campion.



11. *Lycchnis sylvestris hirta major*.
The greater hayrie Campion.



in the heat of Sommer sometimes, and yet but seldom: the seeds is grayish and small, and the roots periseth every year.

12. *Lycchnis sylvestris hirta major*. The greater hayrie, wild Campion.

This hayrie Campion hath divers joynted hayrie stalks, having two small long and narrow, hayrie and hoary leaves growing branching forth, and towards the toppe sending out from the joynts, severall large flowers, upon short stalks, of a pale reddish or carnation colour, made of five round pointed leaves, dented or notched in the middle: the seeds that followeth them is reddish, in such like heads as the rest: the roots is thick and good, periseth after the same year as beareth seeds, for the first year it doth not.

And this is the *Lycchnis sylvestris hirta major*, Cockle or Coone wilde Campion.
This plant is much used in this place among the wild Campions, whereunto both in uses and other properties it is like, but it is put it with the *Nigella* as some doe, or make a Chapter of purpose for it. It hath many large flowers, branching forth, and towards the toppe sending out from the joynts, severall large flowers, upon short stalks, of a pale reddish or carnation colour, made of five round pointed leaves, dented or notched in the middle: the seeds that followeth them is reddish, in such like heads as the rest: the roots is thick and good, periseth after the same year as beareth seeds, for the first year it doth not.

13. *Lycchnis sylvestris hirta major*. The greater hayrie, wild Campion.

The wild Campion, riseth up with a round joynted stalk, with two greene leaves a peece at the ends, narrower and smaller pointed then those before, and branched, bearing small flowers of a fassless reddish colour, upon the ends, standing in large hard skinnie husks, striped or striated with white and greene, the seeds being purplish: the roots is small, growing downeright, with a few fibres thereat, and periseth every year.

14. *Lycchnis sylvestris hirta major*. The greater hayrie, wild Campion.

CHAP. LXXVIII

Lychnides minores & repentes. Small and creeping wilde Campions.

He last kind of wilde Campions are these, which either lie downe and spread or creepe with their stiches, whether they be greater or smaller, or else standing upright.

1. *Ocymoides repens.* Creeping wilde Campion.

This creeping wilde Campion sendeth forth divers slender weakes mayling flexible branches, divided into others, set full of joynts, and two leaves alwayes at these which are somewhat long like unto little hares or as *Lobel* faith unto knot-grasse, but larger, that is shorter and broader at the toppes of the branches than the bluish coloured flowers in hairy long Greene huskes, like the common wilde Campione, but lesser, consisting five small round pointed leaves, cut or dented in which some stand in the middle, the roots is small and long and imperfect some sitings and styes under ground hiding divers yeares.

2. *Ocymoides Lychnis Columne five Lychnis incana repens.* Hoary creeping wilde Campion.

This hoary wilde Campion hath small hoary leaves set by couples upon the trailing hairy branches, which are somewhat broad coming neare unto the leaves of Basil, and a little pointed at the ends, the flowers grow many together in hoary long huskes, like the wilde Campione.

3. *Lychnis marina repens alba.* Sea white Sea Campion.

This Sea Campion hath divers weak flexible branches, lying all about upon the ground (much like unto the other smaller ones) two or three foote long, thick set with small long flat and whitish Greene leaves, parted at every branch and hath one short, thick, whitish Greene huske, parted or dented at the toppe, out of which shooteth forth a small long necked white flower, very like unto the one of Spelling Poppie, and as white, and of five small round pointed leaves, with some blackish hards in the middle: the seeds that followeth is brown contained in such like huskes as other wilde Campions have, the roots is slender and long, and stich many yeares.

4. *Lychnis marina repens florum rubra.* Red flowered Sea Campion.

This red Sea Campion differeth not from the former in any thing but in the colour of the flower, which is of a fine delayed red colour as in the other it is white.

5. *Lychnis arvensis minor Anglica.* The small white field Campion.

The lower leaves of this small wilde Campion are small and hairy, very like unto the small Monarda, the other that grow upon the slender small stalk, which is sometimes single of it selfe, and sometimes many in the roots, are not above a foote high, two alwayes being the together at a joynt, smaller then those below, all spotted with white spots; from the bottom whereof, that is, betweene them and the stalk come first the other leaves, much smaller then they, without any manifest tube: the flowers are small and white like unto other wilde Campions, after which come small long hards, with grayish seeds in them: the roots is small and whitish every yeare.

6. *Lychnis silvestris lanuginosa minor.* The little Spanish wilde Campion.

This small wilde Campion hath a small slender upright stalk, about an hand breadth high, or like unto with divers joynts, and two leaves as every of them which are hoary, somewhat long and narrow: the others stand single for the most part, each coming forth at the joynts with the leafe, and some also at the toppe of the stalks and branches set in small long hoary huskes striped, consisting of five small bright red leaves, dented at the ends in two places forming three points: the roots is small and dyeth after seed time.

7. *Lychnis silvestris minima ciliata flore.* The small flowered wilde Campion.

This wilde Campion riseth up with a small round brownish stalk, not halfe a foote high, spreading small joynts (where there are two small narrow and pointed leaves, smaller then the last, otherwise not much unlike) very small branches somewhat rough or hairy, on the top of every one whereof standeth one purple flower made of five leaves, so dented in at the end of every leafe, that it expresse the forme of an hart; the leafe contained in the small hards is like the other: the roots is small and endureth long.

8. *Lychnis exilis rubra.* The very small red wilde Campion.

This small Plant might rather be accounted a kind of small Pinke, if the head with seeds did not hinder. For it hath many small grasse-like leaves at the foote of the stalk, and at the joynts of them, which stand together, two or more such like leaves but smaller: the flowers stand at the toppe of the stalks two or three together in slender long huskes, very like unto those of that *Adonis vernalis* or *Calceola*, that is called *Adonis vernalis* of a reddish colour dented at the ends: the roots is very small and long and lasteth long.

9. *Lychnis viscaria alba.* The least wilde Campion.

There is small difference in this from the last in the finalities of the growing or leaves, or posture of this but that this hath seldom above two leaves at a joynt: the flowers chiefly distinguished there, which are small but growing from the upper joynts, and some at the top of the third like stalks, of a pale greenish colour, and without any notch or dent at the end of the leaves: the seeds and seeds vessels are small and like the rest: the roots is like a thred, like unto these two last, I have shew you three other small Plants whose descriptions your eye may read that teach the figures.

10. *Ocymoides uniflora Alpina.* Small mountaine wilde Campion.

The roots of this small Campion although small, yet is woody and of a whitish colour, not growing deep but spreading much under ground, and shooteth forth a number of heads of small Greene leaves very thick together in tufts, in that manner spreading much ground, and covering it like Moss: from the middle of each head whereof, riseth up a small bluish coloured flower, out of a small long huske, but standing upon a flower stalk above the leaves, that it is scarce to be discerned, in each part very like unto the first creeping wilde Campion: the seeds is small and browne, it hath no great sent to commend it, but only the beauty of the roots, and bluish thick intermix like a wrought carpet to please the sight.

Exilis
altera
et
hinc
altera
small
ones.

1. *Ocymoides repens.*
Creeping wilde Campion.



6. *Lychnis silvestris lanuginosa minor.*
The little Spanish wilde Campion.



3. 4. *Lychnis marina repens alba vel rubra.*
The white or red flowered Sea Campion.



10. *Ocymoides uniflora Alpina.*
Small mountaine wilde Campion.



The Place.

The first growth on Mount *Baldus* and in the shadowed hills and woods of *Provença*, and in other such places: the second *Columna* faith he found in *Naples*: the third growth by *Harb Castle* near the life of *Wight*, and in the fayed life also in many places by the Sea side: the fourth is found in some of those places where as also about a mile from *Sorbothampton*, in the ground of one Mr. *Goach* a Divine: both of them chiefly in the South parts of this land, on the most stony banks by the Sea side: the fifth growth in divers grounds by *Calder Her in Essex*, and in a field called the *Milfield*, behind the house of *St. Thomas Lucas* near *Colchester*: the sixth as *Clusius* faith he found no where else then on the hills near *Salamanca* in *Spain*: the seventh growth the foot of the hill that is by *Bonnet* near unto *Montpellier*, and in the borders of the fields near *Fluore*: the eighth and ninth in divers places of our owne Land: the last upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pont* faith, and by *Clusius* report upon the *Alps* of *Austria* and *Stiria*, on the highest places of them.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer Moneths of *June*, *July* and *August*, some earlier or later then others, and their feede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The first is called *Ocymoides repens* by *Camerarius* and *Pons*, *Label eddeth* *Holsten* fello *Saponaria* *Ag.* *Cop* in *hortis* calleth it *Ocymoides Alpinum*, *Banhus* taketh it to be the *Cnemidophorus*, but I think verily therein much mistaken, for that as *Clusius* faith, that *Cnemidophorus* is a long white berry (a red berry in *Englensis* *diffinis* folio 1364.) somewhat like unto the berry of *Thymus*, with a foote much like unto it also, which in part was the cause that *Clusius* did referre it to the *Thymus*, excepting the floure and *Banhus* followed him also in fol. 463. of his *Pinax*, makinge *Thymus* peculiar of *Cnemidophorus*, which he there calleth *Thymus affinis facie externa*; and it is be that, howe ever he them this *Thymus*, he hath betwixt a head or feede vessell somewhat like unto the feede of *Thymus*, and soothly the plants are them also: but whether *Cnemidophorus Mattholi* should be either *Thymus* or *Galen*, or of any other sorts of *Thymus* in his first Booke and second Chap. is much doubted of by divers, and the plants are the same as is much contrived. *Anguilar* and others thought the *Cnemidophorus* *album* and *diffinis* of *Thymus*, *Lavendula* and *Rosmarinum*, our ordinary *Lavender* and *Rosemary*, as is sayd before in both the Chapes of *Lavender* and *Rosemary* (whom *Matthiolus* contrarieth, shewing that neither of them can be so as it is intimated others think) they might be referred to the *Chamaelea* and *Thymalea* of *Diocorides*; but in these we can be no distinction of white and blacke, being both of them greene, and neither of them whiter then others, besides they doe both flower in the Spring, and not in the Autumne, as *Thymus* faith his doe; notwithstanding that the leaves of *Thymalea* by *Diocorides* was called *Cnemidophorus*, and *Pliny* faith that *Thymalea* was led of some in his time *Cnemidophorus* and *Cnemidophorus*. Now howe near *Matthiolus* his *Cnemidophorus* cometh to *Diocorides* and *Galen* is to be shewed: it is certainly held that that of *Diocorides* and *Galen* they cometh from those of *Thymus*, as *Matthiolus* faith in both his Epistles to *Crato*, in his third Booke of Epistles 134. and in his fourth Booke Fol. 173. and faith that because the *Cnemidophorus* *album* is sweete, therefore according to *Pliny* in his 21. Booke and ninth Chap. and twelfth Chap. it was reckoned among the sweeter herbes that were put into Garlands, which neither *Chamaelea* or *Thymalea* doe, but is as hee there faith called *Cassia* by *Hippoc*, which it seemeth it was also by *Virgil* in divers places of his *Georgicks* and *Bucolics*; as first in his *Bucoliques*, he sheweth one of the *Naiades* worke in makinge a Garland in these Verses:

*Tunc Cassia atque alij intermixti succubus herbi,
Mollia lateola pingis vaccinia caltha.*

And in the second of his *Georgicks*,

Vix humilis apibus cassia vorumque ministrat.

And in the fourth of the same,

*Nec citrum cassia virides & olivaria late
Scrylla, & gravior spiræus copia thymbræ
Flores, & rigumque bibat violaria fontem.*

All which doe plainly shew that *Cassia* was commonly accounted with these a sweeter herbe, usually planted Bees to feede on, as well as to put into Garlands; and not that *Cassia* which is a tree like unto *Cinnamon*, one of the Apothecaries *Cassia lignea*, for which cause it is very probable that *Galen* in translating *Thymus* Greeke copie into Latin, put *Cassia* for *Cnemidophorus*, taking them to be both one: for *Cnemidophorus* as *Diocorides* *Galen* say, was the leafe of that plant that bare the *Coccus* *Ginidium*, which by all the best moderne Herbarists growth upon *Thymalea*, being the fruit thereof, which both in face and quality differ much in kind as is shewed before. Now how much it differed from those of *Thymus*, resteth to be declared, this it cannot agree with his blacke *Cnemidophorus*, needeth no further demonstration then is shewed before: but that it cometh near to his white most doe agree, yet some things therein are doubtfull, as first there is no shew therein, why it should be called white, secondly the branches are not so pliant and stiffe that they may serve to binde things withall as rushes are: thirdly the roote is not very great; and lastly it doth not flower after the Autumne solstice, but in the Spring. Thus farre I have digressed from the first *Ocymoides*, being drawne on by *Camerarius*, whereunto as I sayd *Banhus* referreth it, and calleth it *Lychnis* vel *Ocymoides repens montana*, and faith also that it is the *Ocymoides* *Alpinum* of *Gesner* in *herb.*, and the *Saponaria minor* *Dalechampi* in *Englensis*: the second *Fabius Columna* calleth *Ocymoides* *Lychnis*, and by *Banhus* *Lychnis incana repens*: the third is remembered by *Lobel* and *Englensis*, and *Tabernaemontanus* that follow him and called *Lychnis marina* *Anglica*, and *Lychnis maritima repens* by *Banhus*: the fourth is mentioned in *Gerard* Herball, taken burby report, and is not truly written of by any before this time, that I know of: the fifth is not remembered also by any other before now: the sixth is the first *Lychnis* *lychnis* of *Clusius*, called by *Lobel* *Lychnis* *lychnis* *hirta minima*: the seventh is very like unto it, and called by *Banhus* *Lychnis* *lychnis* *minima* *flere parva*: the eighth and ninth are not spoken of by any other: the last is called *Muscum floridum* by *Gesner*, and *Corypholus* *lychnis* 9. or *pusilla* *Alpinum* by *Clusius*.

and by *Englensis* *diffinis* *Alpinum*: by *Banhus* *Lychnis* *diffinis* *Alpinum* *flere parva* *Alpinum* *diffinis* *Alpinum*. Every one hath his English name in his side fit to distinguish them.

The Forme.

All or most of these herbes are of like knowledge, for there is but little difference of their nature, yet by their sides some of them being somewhat drying and astringent may be profitably applied to stay the fluxe of blood and humors, and thereby also conduce to the healing of old and moist Vicers or sores: the Sea kinds take somewhat brackish, yet not unflavoury, so that they are often eaten cold as a Saller herbe, or stewed and so eaten.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Saponaria, Soapwort or Bruisewort.

As a supplement to the wilde Campions, I have from other sorts of herbes to bring to your consideration, which both for face or forme, and for use and properties are so like unto the former, that they might well be taken as species of the same genus.

1. *Saponaria vulgaris*. Common Soapwort or Bruisewort.

Having shewed you in my former booke the double *Saponaria* and under it in a first described the single *Saponaria* kind, I might seeme needlesse here againe to set it forth, which indeede I would not have done, but the being left as well in the description as in the virtues in that place, I thought good here to enlarge my selfe a little more to insert the description thereof as well as another sort thereof with it. The roote creeth somewhat round fane and neere, with many joynts therein, of a browne colour on the outside, and yellowish within, shooting forth in divers places many weake round stalkes, full of joynts, set with two leaves a peece as every one of them, of the contrary side, which are ribbed somewhat like unto Plantane and fashioned like the roote of white Camptol (leaves, seldom having any branches from the side of the stalkes, but set with divers leaves in the roote, shading in long huskes like the wilde Camptol, made of five leaves a peece, round at the ends, and a little dented in the middle, of a pale Rose Colour almost white, sometimes paler, and sometimes of a deeper colour of a reasonable good sent.

2. *Saponaria Anglica convolvulus folio*. Hollow leaved Soapwort.

This kind of Soapwort, which is peculiar to our owne land, in the forme and manner of the running of the roote is very like unto the former, but much smaller sending forth divers weake round stalkes, with fewer joynts than in the former, and at every one of them one leafe and seldom more, which eyther compasseth the stalk at the bottom as many of them doe, or being hollow the whole leafe like a pipe or trunk compasseth it before it open it selfe on the outside, or sometimes doth not open it selfe at all, and are ribbed like the former, somewhat

3. *Saponaria vulgaris*. Common Soapwort.4. *Saponaria Anglica convolvulus folio*. Hollow leaved Soapwort.

broader and rounder at the ends : these stalkes have no branches at all, but from some of the upper joynts, make the toppes (and three or foure flowers, upon slender footstalkes in long huskes, made of five leaves in the most part somewhat broader at the ends then the former, and uneven, and many times breaking the huske wherein they stand, on the one side or other, of a pale white colour enclining to a bluish, especially on the sides of little or no sent at all : we never yet observed the seeds or seeds vessels, being increased infinitely by the roote.

The Place.

The first growth wilde in many low and wet grounds of this lands, by the brookes, and sides of running waters, and is brought for the flowers sake into many country gardens also, to serve to decke up their borders, the other was first found and set forth by *M. Gerard* in his Herball, and hath not beene found to grow any where else then in that little Grove called the *Spiny* which is neare unto *Lichborne* in *Northamptonshire*.

The Time.

They both flower in *July*, and usually not before, and to continue all *August* and part of *September*, before they will be quite spent.

The Names.

This Herbe is usually called *Saponaria* because it serveth in stead of Sope to wash any thing withall, as *Fuchius* first of all other writers as I take it, set it forth for the *græce* *Struthium* of *Diocorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and *Pliny*, which cometh from the Greeke word *σάπων*, which significth *Candis purgare*, or *candis* for the quite discreth from it as you shall here by and by, for although ths as well as many others, may be called *shia*, of their foaming and cleansing quality, yet none of them have the right description of *Struthium* (which the Latines is called *Radixcula* and *Lamaria herba*, and by some others also transferred to this *Saponaria* name) and overpassed by *Diocorides* as too well knowne in his dayes, and therefore needed no description, but remembered only by *Theophrastus* in his first Booke and third Chap. of his history of Plants, among the plants whose leaves are prickley. *Pliny* in his 19. Booke and third Chap. describeth *Struthium* at large; he says words I thinke fit to set downe and afterwards interpret them, that all may know what little care and judgement divers have shewed in referring the more obscure Plants of the ancients, in not duly comparing and translating their Authors words and declarations. *At que vocatur Radixcula* (saith *Pliny*) *levandis denum lavis* *quod mirum quantum conferens candori molitque. Aque nascitur sativa ubique, sed sponte precipue in Hispania, saxosis; & asperis locis, præter Euphratem etiam in laudatissima, canale ferulaceo, tenui, & ipso ciliis induratum, tenui, tingenti quicquid sit cum quo dequatur, solum Olea, Struthium Græci vocant; si fuerit assidue grato asperis vasis odore, hinc & ex canle longiusse ferem et nullum, radix magna qua conciditur ad quem distillat est asperum, quod be ths Englisht, But that herbe which is called *Radixcula*, hath a juice or sappe therein fit to wash clothes; wonderful full to see what whitenesse and smoothnesse thereby it giveth unto them. The manner of growth in many in divers places, but of it owne accord in *Asia* and *Syria*, in rocky and rugged places; but the chiefest in most praise worthy growth beyond *Euphrates*, having a small ferulous stalk, which the inhabitants doe use with their meats, and is apt to colour or dye any thing that shall be boyled with it, and hath the leafe of as the tree : the Greekes call it *Struthium*. It flowereth in Summer, and is pleasant to behold but without any use, being prickly, and the stalk woolly : it beareth no feede, the roote is great and being cut in peeces serveth by its uses aforesayd. Thus saith *Pliny*. Now if you will compare the *Saponaria* with this description, you shall find that the *Saponaria*, hath no Olive like leafe, but rather like a Plantane, it hath no ferulous nor woolly stalk, is smooth and joynted, it hath no prickly leaves but smooth nor no great roote but small and creeping; it wanteth neither sent nor feede, as *Pliny* saith *Struthium* doth : so that it is wonderfull that any should make doubt one, for one qualities like onely of scowring or cleansing, when so many delineations are absolutely different therefore doth *Matthioli* contrary *Fuchius* plainly as also those that took the *Lurea*, or *Luteola herba* to be *Struthium* which he therefore called *Pseudo Struthium*. Divers also in taking it to be *Struthium*, called it also *Candis* of the *Arabians*, which is thought to be the *Struthium* of the Greekes, and have applyed and used it for diverse purposes whereunto they have appropriated their *Candis* unto : but *Belonensis* giveth the description of *Candis* in these words : It is the roote of a plant (that hath prickly leaves like a Thistle) of the thicknesse of an as thistle somewhat yellowish on the inside and blacke without, sharpe both in sent and taste (*Serapion* and *Diocorides* saith) the roote is long and round, and of a quicke sharpe taste, which words are wanting in *Lepidus* saith in the printed Latine copies) with the decoction thereof they use to cleanse both wooll and clothes; and the sweete oymnt makers in *Damisco*, doe put it into their confections that are made of honey, and boyled wine, which giveth them such a whitenesse that they seeme as if they were made of Sugar, and Starch : with the roote cut into peeces, the *Syrians* use to wash the filth out of their garments or shirts instead of Sope or Lye. I have beene somewhat tedious in declaring these things, that others might understand what *Struthium* and *Candis* are, and that neither *Saponaria* nor *Luteola* can be ths, for there is no beate or sharpnesse in either of them, beside their differing forme : the first is generally called *Saponaria* by all writers except *Tragus* who calleth it *Falsopapissus*, and *Fuchius*, who as is sayd called it *Struthium*; the other *Gerard* called *Gentiana concava*, and I have next unto them, thinking it a species thereof, but it is plainly seene and knowne to agree with the *Saponaria*, both in rootes leaves, and flowers, and not with *Gentiana* but in the bitterness. It is usually called in *English* *Sopewort*, and of some Bruiworte : the country people in *Kent* and *Sussex* call it *Gill* run by the brook.*

The Vertues.

The Country people in divers places doe use to bruise the leaves of Sopewort, and lay it to their fingers, hands or legges, when they are cut to heale them up againe. Some make greasy boast thereof, that it is *diureticke* to provoke urine, and thereby to expell gravell, and the stone in the reins and kidneys : and account it also as singular good to avoyd *Hydropicall* waters, thereby to cure the disease, but their practice is not I thinke sufficient autentike, upon their theory or speculation, to inforce beleefe that it will cleanse the inward parts, any experience it is found to doe the outward of womens Greene and pewter vessels : they no lesse extoll it to performe an absolute cure in *Lue Venerea*, then either *Sopapilla*, *Gentiana*, or *China* can doe; which how true it is let others judge, ths have judgement upon true knowledge of the truth; for my selfe, I cannot be induced to beleefe the one halfe, untill more evident proofes doe convince me.

CASP

CHAP. LXXX.

Trachelium seu *Cervicaria*, Throatwort.

Under the name of *Trachelium* (which is a kinde of *Campanula* or Bellflower), may all the rest of the Bell-flowers be comprehended, whereof some I have already set forth in my former books, but because there are so many, I thinke fittest to distribute them into severall Chapters, that so they may be the better expressed, by rise, and apprehended and retained by you, and distinguished to all. In this Chapter I will onely mention the rest of them that have rough or hairy leaves, and in the next those that have smooth.

1. *Trachelium majus Belgicum*. Great Throatwort.

This great Throatwort hath very tall and great hairy stalkes and leaves of the fashion of the other sort, that I have set forth in my other booke, there called the greater *Canterbury Bells*, but greater than it, both in stalk and leafe, the flower is of a purplish blue colour, almost as large as those of the *Canterbury* bells, in all other things it agreeth with the other.

2. *Trachelium petraeum majus globosum*. The great globe rocke Throatwort.

The greater of the two rock Throatworts, riseth up with brownish or reddish striked hairy stalks, about two foot high, bearing thereon divers rough or hairy darke Greene leaves on the upper side, and paler underneath, set without order, and a little dented about the edges with some smaller leaves set at the joynts with them : at the toppes of the stalkes especially, grow many flowers, clustering together in a round fashion, and some at the joynts also with the leaves, but not so many, and some also under them at the lower joynts, but still fewer than above, being all of them, of the forme of the former Throatwort, but of a white colour, and smaller than the former or ordinary sort, and ending in five, sixe, or sometimes in seven points, having in the middle many yellowish threads, and one greater than the rest, crooked at the end when it is biggest, and which becometh bifurcate and blunt as it ripeneth, the flowers abide long before they fall, but the feede hath not beene observed : the roote is somewhat great and woody, rugged on the outside and reddish, but white within, and more attractive than any of the rest.

3. *Trachelium petraeum minus globosum*. The lesser globe like rocke Throatwort.

The lesser of these Throatworts, hath the first leaves somewhat long and not dented on the edges but pointed, and after them rise diverse others that are round, and cut in on the edges, standing on long footstalkes, an hand breadth long at the least, somewhat like unto those of *Cimbalaria Italica hederacea*, the Ivie like leafe, or *Italiana Gaudia* but not so thick, fuller of ribbes and veines, deeplier cut in on the edges, and of a darke Greene colour, from which rise divers naked of bare slender stalkes, about halfe a foote high, which usually have one of

1. *Trachelium majus Belgicum*.
Great Throatwort.



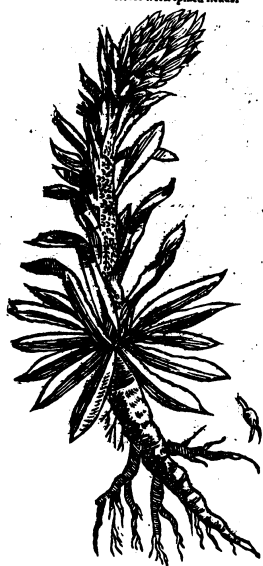
2. *Trachelium majus petraeum globosum*.
The greater globe rocke Throatwort.



3. *Trachelium peruvianum minus globosum*.
The lesser Globe-like Throatwort.



7. *Trachelium spicatum tenuifolium*.
Thinne leaved Throatwort with spiked heads.



6. *Trachelium saxatile spicatum*.
The rocks spiked Throatwort.



Trachelium minus.
The small Throatwort or Cuscutary Bell.



two leaves about the middle of them, with little or no stalk at all to them, somewhat deeper dented about the edges; at the top of these stalks stand four or five long and narrow green leaves, like unto those that are about the middle of the stalks, but lesser, narrower and more jagged compassing them at the heads, and from the middle of them start forth divers small flowers, set in a tuft together, of a dusky blewish purple colour, with very short footstalks under them, and are fashioned somewhat like a bigge bellied bottle, with a small long necke, opening at the brimmes into five points, somewhat deeply cut downe, with divers threads in the middle, one being bigger and longer then all the rest, issuing a good way beyond the necke which in the winding becometh the feede vessell, biforked like the other: the roote is very rugged whitish and woody.

4. *Trachelium montanum majus*. The greater mountaine Throatwort.

The greater mountaine Throatwort sendeth forth from a long blackish roote, thicke at the head and growing small downwards, with many small fibres set thereat, and some bigger, with a number of long & narrow leaves, somewhat like those of Alkanet, set at the bottome of the slender round reddish stalk, which is about a foote or more high, with very few leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof grow a few long flowers, somewhat like unto the ordinary sort, of a pale purplish colour, with a long Petzell in the middle.

5. *Trachelium montanum Tragepogi folijs*. Narrow leaved Throatwort.

This Throatwort hath sundry narrow long leaves lying next the ground, somewhat resembling those of Goates beard, the flowers at the toppes of the stalks are Bellfashion and somewhat small, of a bluish colour the feede that followeth is small like the rest.

6. *Trachelium saxatile spicatum*. The rocks spiked Throatwort.

This spiked Throatwort sendeth forth from a white great roote full of bunches or knots on the outside, as it doth grow old, and spreading under ground many branches with fibres thereat, sundry round and crooked heavy

to. *Trachelium folijs Eedij*.
Wide Buglosse leaved Throatwort.



7. *Trachelium spicatum tenuifolium*. Thinne leaved Throatwort with spiked heads.

This thinne leaved Throatwort hath many long and narrow hairy green leaves, somewhat like unto those of wilde Bassill, but much smaller, betwene which riseth up a strong round green stalk, about a foote high or more, somewhat straked, and of the bignesse of a finger, set with narrower leaves and longer, from the bottome to the middle of the stalk and from thence up to the toppe, come forth small whitish coloured flowers, like the others, standing at the joynts with the leaves, ending in a long spike of flowers and leaves, set thicke together very orderly: after the flowers are past cometh small heads, containing very small brownish feede: the roote is thicke and white, as bigge as ones finger, and rugged on the outside, with some bigger fibres set thereat.

8. *Trachelium umbelliferum cervuleum*. Vmbelliferous blew Throatwort.

This Throatwort groweth with a number of small fibres set at the roote, from whence riseth up a stalk about two foote high, having a few hard rough Greene, and somewhat long leaves set one above another, very like unto the ordinary sort, and dented about the edges in the same manner: from the middle of the stalk upward at the joynts, it sendeth forth branches, set with such like leaves as grow below, but lesser and lesser, every branch being bare or naked of leaves for a little space next under the toppe, where there stand two small narrow leaves, and from thence rise many small perist blew flowers, set upon little short footstalks in manner of an umbell or tuft, all of them in a manner standing to an equal height, somewhat like to mountaine Spikenard, the heads and feede are like the rest: all the whole plant giveth milke, and is of an astringent and sharpe taste, but is very impatient of cold and therefore must have some extraordinary care be shewed on it in these colder countries, to preserve it in the winter.

9. *Trachelium panicum Alpianum*. Small Mountaine Throatwort.

This small Throatwort hath many leaves rising from the roote, like the common small sort (whose figure I have given the description being extant in my former booke) every one standing upon a long foote stalk, among which riseth up a round stalk diversely branched, having all the leaves that grow thereon, narrower and longer pointed than those below, and without any stalk to compass the branches at their lower ends, at the toppe of every

every one standeth a reasonable large flower in fashion like the ordinary, ending in five points, but of a blewish almost ascolour in some, but of a deeper blewish purple colour in others: after the flowers upon the heads wherein the small whitish feede lyeth, turne downwardes when they are ripe, and are threefold the roote is white and great, for the proportion of the plant, having divers heads at the toppes thereof, where the leaves shoote forth: the whole plant hath a loft doune somewhat whitish upon it, and groweth under all the rest doe.

10. *Trachelium foliis Echii.* Wild Buglosse leaved Throatwort.

The lower leaves of this Throatwort or Bell-flower, are many long, very rough and narrow, lying upon the ground, like unto Vipers Buglosse but broader and shorter, whose stalks that rise up amongst them, are of a foote high, round and rough also, set with few leaves but smaller, at the toppes whereof stand five or six flowers Bell-fashion, upon short footstalks hanging downe their heads, whose brimmes as also the leaves wherein the flowers stand, have some hairy downe upon them. There is a leffer of this sort or *Baninus* faith, which hath hairy flower leaves and leffer flowers, found on the hills among the *Swissers*.

11. *Trachelium serotinum, sive Viola Calabiana forte Gerardi.* The late flowering Throatwort.

This late flowering Throatwort hath the lower leaves very like for forme unto the *Campanula Trachelium* steeples Bell-flower but softer in handling, the stalks rise a yard high being soft or almost woolly like the leaves, & divided into some branches at the toppes bearing many Bell fashioned flowers like the ordinary greater sort, smaller and of a pale blewish or purplish ash colour, which by reason of their late flowering gave me no feeding yeare, the roote is thicke and bushie.

12. *Rapunculus Scabiofe capitula carles.* Rampons with Scabious like heads.

I was long in suspense with my selfe and unforsolved, whether I should set this plant in this place, for finding good authors to set it forth as a Scabious, and *Colonna* onely and *Baninus* that followeth him, to take from them and make it a *Rapuntium*, first, because it giveth milke which no Scabious doth, and then the leavies being altogether Rampon like, wherein I would judge of a plant most materially, I could not upon these reasons finde joyne it with the rest of the Scabious, but place it here according to the title with this description. It hath very many crested stalks, brownish at the bottome, rising up to be a foote high, from a long white living roote, rising milke with many small narrow, and somewhat long leaves, whose edges are somewhat dented, or rather pointed and writhed, than cut in, standing thick thereon, without order on all sides, and covered with a small soft downe of hayriness, unto the toppes almost, yet leaving a good space bare the flowers stand in a round head, made of narrow short blue leaves, the middle part formed into white starres and standing in greene huskes cut into five or seven points, and a long point in the middle, which flowers are long at the first, and rise by degrees, then falling away when others are beginning to open themselves; all of them when they are past, and fallen, leaving greene huske standing like a starre, in the middle whereof groweth a small head, containing fish like seede brownie feede as the others have.

13. *Campanula Drake minoris folijs.* Bellflowers with small dented leaves.

The leaves of this Bellflower are rough or hairy, greene and small, about an inch long, and half an inch wide, snipe about the edges, and pointed at the ends, standing on each side of the hairy stalks that are forked into high, without footstalks: the flowers are but few, of a meane size, formed like Bellflowers, but ending in the corners or points, of a blewish colour set upon long footstalks: the roote is white and long like the *Rapuntium*.

14. *Viola Maritima peregrina.* The *Syrine* Coventry Bells.

Vnto these kind of Plants may very well fort the Coventry Bells, as being nearest unto them, and thence I thought it not unwise to joine this unto them, in this Chapter, set forth by divers, after *Rennell* had set declared it, as he found it at the foote of Mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, in the shadowy woods. It hath fish like long and narrow leaves, rising from the roote which is somewhat great and long, very like those of the last Ribwort Plantaine, but more cut in unevenly on the edges, and hairy also, but upon the stalks the leaves are smaller, and not cut in at all, bearing the flowers at the joynts with them up to the toppes, which are more open then the ordinary sort, and parted into seven or eight corners of a pale purplish colour: the seed he could not observe, being not the time of ripening.

15. *Trachelium subrotundifolij.* Round leaved Throatwort.

From a small creeping roote, a stalk of halfe a foote high being a little hairy rise up, with a few fourne round leaves set thence, hairy or rough also, of about two inches broad, and as long, and little dented about the edges, at the toppes whereof stand a few small blew pendulous flowers like unto the others.

The Place.

These grow naturally in divers places, as some in *Candy*, some upon Mount *Baldus*, and others of the *Alyps* Germany, in *Italy* also and in *Naples*, as *Clusius* and *Colonna* hath set it downe, onely the last have one in *Syria* is also found, and the last was sent *Baninus* from *Hellespont*.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer Months of *June* and *July*, but yet some of them flower not untill all these are past, and scarce perfect their feede, but are encreased by their roote.

The Names.

It is called *rapuntium*, *Trachelium* both in Greeke and Latin, or *Cervicaria*, for that it helpeth the force of the neck and throte, either inward or outward; it is also called *Pensaria*, because it helpeth the *Pensae* the paine of the mouth (which hath the diminutive from *Uva*) for the likenesse unto a grape, when it is swollen and fallen downe, the others call them *Campanula* of the likenesse of the flowers unto Bells, and therefore called Bellflowers; by some also call them, *Rapi fytiverru* genus, but improperly, and *Rapunculus* or *Rapuntium*, Rampons, because great ordinary sort for the use of them edible as they are. *Cesalpini* onely as I take it, thought the great ordinary sort to be *Archangelica*: the French call them *Gastelletes* and *Gans de nostre Dame*, the Germans and *Dutch* *Hals-kern*, and we in *Englishe* *Canterbury* Bells, and Throatwort, of some *Halskewort*: the last two set forth is that sort that *Label* calleth *Trachelium majus Belgicum*, and *Baninus* to vary the name *Campanula majus folijs laetiflora*: the second and third is set forth by *Pons*, in the description of Mount *Baldus*; the great whereof

whereof *Baninus* calleth *Campanula* *capitata* and the lesser *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*, which in his *Phytologia*, and *Maritima* he calleth *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *picato* *similis*; but having obtained a more exact knowledge thereof from *Pons*, he altered the title and gave both the description and figure more plainly: the fourth is called *Trachelium* *montanum* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Baninus* calleth *Campanula* *montana* *Alpina* *capitata*; the fifth *Colonna* calleth *Trachelium* *montanum*, and *Clusius* *Trachelium* *Tragopogon* *folijs*; but *Baninus* turning all the *Trachelium* *montanum* into *Campanula* *Alpina* *Tragopogon* *folijs*; the fixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the tenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the eleventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the twelfth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the thirteenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the fourteenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the fifteenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the sixteenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the seventeenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the eighteenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the nineteenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the twentieth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the twenty first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the twenty second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the twenty third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the twenty fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the twenty fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the twenty sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the twenty seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the twenty eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the twenty ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the thirtieth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the thirty first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the thirty second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the thirty third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the thirty fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the thirty fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the thirty sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the thirty seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the thirty eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the thirty ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the fortieth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the forty first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the forty second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the forty third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the forty fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the forty fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the forty sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the forty seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the forty eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the forty ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the fiftieth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the fifty first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the fifty second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the fifty third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the fifty fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the fifty fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the fifty sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the fifty seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the fifty eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the fifty ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the sixtieth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the sixty first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the sixty second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the sixty third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the sixty fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the sixty fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the sixty sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the sixty seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the sixty eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the sixty ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the seventieth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the seventy first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the seventy second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the seventy third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the seventy fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the seventy fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the seventy sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the seventy seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the seventy eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the seventy ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the eightieth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the eighty first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the eighty second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the eighty third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the eighty fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the eighty fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the eighty sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the eighty seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the eighty eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the eighty ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the ninetieth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the ninety first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the ninety second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the ninety third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the ninety fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the ninety fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the ninety sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the ninety seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the ninety eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the ninety ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundredth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred tenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred tenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred tenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred tenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred tenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred tenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred tenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred tenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred tenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred tenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred third *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fourth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred fifth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred sixth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred seventh *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred eighth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred ninth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred tenth *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred first *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred second *Clusius* set forth by the name of *Rapunculus* *Alpinus* *capitata*; the hundred third *Clusius* set forth by

6. 17. *Campanula Pyramidalis minor* or *Rapunculus perennis*.
Rocke Rampons, and the lesser Steeple Bell-Flower.

7. *Rapunculus arvensis*.
Wood Rampon.



death but one flower, of a meane size, that is neither so great as many others of the following Bellflowers, nor yet so small as the lirleness of the plant might seeme to promise, of a fullen darke purplish colour: the fertile roote are answerable to the Peach leaved Bellflower, which as I sayd is extant in any former booke, and the type thereof here exhibited.

10. *Campanula rotundifolia minima*. The least broad leaved Bellflower.

This little plant hath divers leaves rising from a small, long, white, threddy roote, which are somewhat and round, a little dented and hard, each set on a small footstalk, among which rise up two or three fleshy small reddish stalks, not an handbreadth high, for the most part without any leaves upon them, at the tops whereof grow usually but one small blewish flower, fashioned like the other blew Bellflowers, ending in six or six corners with a pointell in the middle: the seeds is small like the rest.

11. *Campanula minor sive stris rotundifolia*. Wilde field Bellflowers.

The lower leaves of this kind of Bellflower, that lye upon the ground are alwayes round and small, and like unto a Violet leaf, but rounder, shippier or dented, from whence rise divers weake slender stalks, about two foote high, set from the bottomes to the toppes, with many very small long and narrow leaves, where the flowers stand upon severall small long stalks, very like in fashion, unto the small Garden Rampon, but of a perfect blew colour, and sometimes white, as hath bene observed in some places, yet very seldom: the small seeds followeth in small heads like those of the Rampons; the roote is small and threddy.

12. *Campanula minima sive stris*. Small wilde Bellflowers.

This Bellflower differeth little from the last; but in the slender stalks, which having very few leaves thereon or none at all, are not stored with more flowers on them usually then one, but of as perfect a blew or whitish colour as the former, and almost as large.

13. *Campanula flabellata carnalis*. Flax leaved Bellflower.

All the leaves of this Bellflower as well the lowest as those upon the slender weake stalks, scarce a foot high or able to sustaine themselves, are small, narrow and long like unto Line or Flax; the flowers are of a pale blewish purple colour, like in forme unto the other of the small Bellflowers, and so are both seeds and roote.

14. *Campanula latifolia infusa*. Small yellow Bellflowers.

This is also in most things like the last, having that the lower leaves are a little larger, yet long, and some of them a little dented about the edges: in the forme of the flowers or manner of growing this differeth not from the colour, which is of a pale yellow.

15. *Campanula Scyphifolia*. Time leaved Bellflowers.

This small Bellflower hath many slender weake brownish branches, rising from a small threddy roote, which creepe and shoote forth rootes as they lye upon the ground, divided into other smaller branches, very like unto Wilde Time, or Mother of Time, having many small leaves of a pale greene colour underneath; sometimes round, set by couples one against another, along the middle ribbe, some of them being greater, like the small pence Money wort, and others like the wilde Time but dented: the flowers grow at the ends of the branches sometimes from the joynts with the leaves, standing upon slender short foote stalks, sometimes two together,

Campanula Persicifolia.
Peach leaved Bell Flower.

11. *Campanula minor sive stris rotundifolia*.
Wilde field Bell Flower.



14. *Campanula latifolia infusa*.
Small yellow Bell Flower.

15. *Campanula Scyphifolia*.
Time leaved Bell Flower.



hanging downe their head, like in forme and bignesse unto these last Bell-flowers, but of a reddish purple colour, the whole Plant doth resemble wild Time, that but the flowers only can or doe distinguish them.

16. *Campanula Cymbalaria folia*. Ivie leaved Bell-flower.

The stalkes of this Bell-flower rise up to be scarce halfe a foote high, yet leane downwards upon what standeth next it, and brancheth forth from the bottome almost, set very sparingly and without order, with round and squared leaves, unevenly dented about the edges, like unto those of ground Ivie, or the *Cymbalaria*, which leafe is somewhat like it, every one upon a small long foote stalk: at the toppes of the stalkes, and sometimes also from the sides of them, stand somewhat long blue flowers, like unto the other Bell-flowers, upon long loose stalkes.

17. *Rapunculus petraeu*. Rocks Ramptions.

The roote of this Ramption is long white and of a fingers thickenesse, growing so fast into the Rocks that with much labour it can be drawne out whole, being of a sweetish and sharpe taste, often taken as a sallet: it hath divers thick, and somewhat broad leaves, ending in a point, from whence rise two or three slender stalkes scarce a foote high, having narrower and longer leaves on them set opposite, at the toppes whereof stand round heads, of many blewish flowers set together without smell, after which follow very small yellowish seedes, as bigge as Poppie seede. There is another with thinner leaves and smaller flowers.

The Place.

Many of these are strangers to us not growing wilde in our Land that I can heare of, but some in *Campania*, others in *Italy*, and some in *Germany*, &c. yet some of them in divers places of this Land, as the first, second, fourth, eleventh, and twelfth.

The Time.

They flower all the Sommer long, some abiding long, and lasting untill the Autumne cold dewes doe take them away, others sooner spent.

The Names.

Some call these *Rapunculi*, and *Rapuntia*, *Gesner*, *Dodonaeus* and others call them *Rapa sylvestris*, having little likenesse at all with *Rapum*, the Turnep, but in the edibleness of the roote, although the name be a diminutive thereof. Others call them *Campanula* of the forme of the flowers, being like little Bells. *Columna* taketh the *Rapunculus minor*, to be *Erinus* of *Nicander* and *Diocorides*, and the other *Rapunculus* to be kinder than *Matthiolum* taketh the *Campanula persici folia*, to be *Phytolacca* of *Diocorides*, and *Cefalopium* calleth the *Rapunculus spicatus* sive *Alpeceoides*, *Phytolacca folia Rapunculi*, chiefly because the heads with seede have holes in them, as *Diocorides* saith the seede of his *Phytolacca* hath. The first is called *Rapunculus* and *Rapunculus minor* by *Matthiolum*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonaeus*, and others; *Tragus* calleth it *Rapunculum vulgare*, and *Lobel* *Rapuntia parvum* sive *Pes lucasie Avicenne*. The second is called *Rapunculum sylvestris* by *Tragus*, and by *Dodonaeus* *Rapunculus* sive *Pes lucasie Avicenne*. The third is called *Rapunculum majus* *Alpeceoides* *complanata* *flora*, by *Claus* *Rapunculus Alpeceoides* *longa spica*, by *Thalium* *Rapunculus sylvestris* *spicatus*, and by *Tavernmontanus* *Rapunculus nemorosus* *primus*: the third is called by *Claus* *Rapunculus Alpeceoides* *orbicularis* *peris spica*, by *Columna* *Rapunculus corniculatus* *montanus*: the first is the fourth kinde *Thalium* calleth *Rapunculus sylvestris* *caruleus* *umbellatus* *minor*, and is the second *Rapunculus umbellatus* in *Camerarius* his figures, at the end of his *herbarius medicus*, which *Bauhinius* calleth *Rapunculus umbellatus* in *Camerarius* his figures, at the end of his *herbarius medicus*, which *Bauhinius* calleth *Rapunculus umbellatus angustifolius*; and the third of the sayd fourth kinde, is the seventh *umbellatus* with *Thalium*, and the third of *Camerarius* his figures, which *Columna* calleth *Rapunculum alterum angustifolium Alpium*, and *Bauhinius* *Rapunculus umbellatus folio gramineo*; the fifth is *Petromarula*, sive *Lactuca petraea Cretica*, both by *Honorius Bellus*, in his first Epistle to *Lucretius*, and by *Pona* in his *Adonis Baldus*, and by *Ferrantes*, *Jungermann* in his general History, which thereupon *Bauhinius* calleth *Rapunculus Creticus*, sive *Pyramidalis altera*: the sixth is called by *Bauhinius* *Rapunculus Alpium* sive *Pyramidalis minor*, and thinketh it to be the *Campanula folia serrata*, ruled of *Boissier* in *herbo Eyslerensi*. The seventh is called by *Thalium* *Rapunculus Campanulatus* *Neris folia vicia*, and by *Tavernmontanus* *Rapunculus nemorosus*. The eighth is called by *Columna* *Rapunculus sive Erinus major flore*, and by *Bauhinius* *Rapunculus nemorosus magno flore minor*. The ninth and tenth are so called by *Bauhinius* as they are in their titles: *Angustifolia* taketh the eleventh to be *Campanula Plinii*, and *Cefalopium* *Phytolacca minor flore*, in *semine canticulis*, and is also the *Campanula minor rotundifolia* of *Lobel*, or *Alpinia rotundifolia* *minor*, but assuredly they cannot differ, otherwise than the place may give it, for that I have seene and gathered both these sorts, with the differences specified; in one and the same ground altho. The twelfth is called by *Tavernmontanus* *Rapunculus sylvestris flore ex purpureo candicante*, and by *Gerard* *Campanula minor, alba et purpurea* for that they grow usually on the barren dry Heath of *Hampford*, and other grounds under the bushes. The thirteenth is called by *Bauhinius* *Campanula Alpina knifolia carulea*: the fourteenth by *Tavernmontanus* *Rapunculus nemorosus tertius* and by *Bauhinius* *Rapunculus nemorosus angustifolius purpure flore*, and last is the same with *Gerard* *Campanula lutea knifolia*. The fifteenth and sixteenth are so named as their titles demonstrate them by *Bauhinius*, who onely remembereth them: the last is remembered by *Alpinus* in *lib. de canticis*.

The Vertues.

The rootes of all the sorts of Ramptions, and likewise some of the Bell-flowers, especially if they have greater rootes, than the ordinary string ones, are used for sallets either cold with vinegare sylle and pepper, or boyled and stewed with butter or oyle, and some blacke or long pepper cast on them; either way or any way else they are familiar to the stomacke, stirring up the appetite, and by reason of their temperate quality, causes good digestion, and engendreth store of milke in nurses breasts; the rootes beareth small, and mixed with some meale of *Lupinus*, cleareth the skinned from spots, marks, and other discolourings. The distilled water of the whole plants, rootes and all, performeth the same, and maketh the face very splendid and cleare.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Digitalis. Foxglove.



Although I have set forth in my former booke many sorts of Foxgloves, being all of them pretty ornaments to a Garden that is kept for delight, yet there is one remaining to be spoken of, being commonly knowne to grow wilde in our land, in every country almost, so that it is not thought worthy a place in our Gardens (although in other countries beyond the Seas, where it is not so familiar, it is as greatly desired as any other withus; that is common with them) but I thinke not amisse to expresse the names of them I have formerly set forth, that so you may see all the sorts in one place *Digitalis maxima ferruginea*, Dun coloured Foxgloves, *Digitalis major flore carnea*, Blush coloured Foxgloves, *Digitalis media flore luteo rubente*, Orange tanny Foxgloves, *Digitalis major alba*, The greater white Foxglove, *Digitalis alba altera, seu minor*, The lesser white Foxglove, *Digitalis major lutea flore amplo*, The greater yellow Foxglove, whose figure I give you here with the common: and *Digitalis minor lutea, seu pulchra*, The small pale yellow Foxglove.

Digitalis purpurea vulgaris. Common purple Foxglove.

This common Foxglove hath many long and broad leaves lying upon the ground, dented about the edges, a little soft or woolly, and of a kind of hoary greene colour, among which rise sundry stalkes sometimes, and but one very often, bearing such leaves thereon, from the bottome to the middle; from whence to the top it is steeled with large and long hollow reddish purple flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower edge, with some white spots within them one above another with small greene leaves at every one, but all of them turning their heads one way, and hanging downwards, having some shreds also in the middle, from whence rise round heads, polished sharpe at the ends, wherein small browne seede lye: the rootes are many small huskie fibres, and some greater stringes among them; the flower hath no scent, but the leaves have a bitter hot taste.

The Place.

It groweth in dry sandy grounds for the most part, and as well on the higher as lower places under hedge sides, in every country altho of this Land.

The Time.

It flowereth seldom before *Italy*, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It was not knowne unto any of the ancient Greek or Latin writers, for it hath scarce attained a Latin name other than *Digitalis* from the hollow forme of the flowers, which are like finger stalkes: Some have taken it to be a kinde of *Verbascum*, *Cefalopium* calleth it *Virga regia major flore purpureo*, *Alisma* also and *Damasonium*, and *Fislapastori*. *Tragus* calleth it *Campanula sylvestris flore purpureo*, and *flore luteo*; *Columna* taketh it to be the *Ephedra* of *Diocorides*, and *Dalechampium* upon *Pliny* taketh it to be *Calathiana Viola Plinii*, as I sayd be-

Digitalis purpurea vulgaris.
Common purple Foxglove.



Digitalis lutea flore amplo.
Foxglove with large yellow flowers.



Kkk

fore

fore: the *Italians* call it *Arvalda* as *Camerarius* saith, the *French* call it *Geni de nostre Dame*, and *Deigier*, the *Germanes* call it *Fingerhut* and *Fingerkrantz*, the *Dutch* *Fingerwurtel*, and we in *English* *Foxgloves*.

The Vertues

The *Italians* have an usual proverb with them concerning this herbe, called by them *Arvalda* which is *Arvalda nusse piaghe salda*: *Arvalda* salve all sores: for they use it familiarly to heale any fresh, or greene wound or sore, the leaves being bruised and bound too, and sometimes also they use the juice in old sores to cleanse them, dry up their moisture, and heale them the more speedily, which is performed by the bitter quality therein interposed: it is found to be heating and drying, and cleansing whithall; so that whensoever there is neede of a purgation, or extenuating of thicke tough flegme and viscous humours troubling the chest or stomacke; the decoction or pure herbe made up with some Sugar or honey is available, as also to cleanse and purge the body both upwards and downwards sometimes, of tough flegme, and clammy humours, and to open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene; and yet notwithstanding that these qualities are found to bee in it, there are but few Physicians in our times that put it to these uses, but is in a manner wholly neglected: It hath beene found by late experience to be available for the Kings Evil, the herbe bruised and applied to the place, or the juice made up into ointment and used thereon: And it hath bene of late experience found also to be effectuall against the Falling Sickness, that divers have beene cured thereby; for after the taking of the decoction of two handfulls thereof, with three ounces of *Polyopdy*, of the oake bruised made in Ale, they that have beene troubled with it, in 26. yeares, have fallen once in a weeke or two or three times in a month, have not fallen once in 14. or 15. months, that is untill the writing hereof, which I thinke may be sayd to be an absolute cure, not to be presumed that after so long stay it should returne againe.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Helianthemum sive Enula Campana. Elecampane.

Although *Discordides*, *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* that followeth them, did in ancient times account divers herbes to be called *Helianthemum*, which were much differing one from another, and which we now so well knowne as greet at by us in these times, what they are, as that *Helianthemum Aegyptium* of *Discordides* in his Chapter of *Helianthemum*, and that *Helianthemum Compositum*, with whose roots *Columus* went to be adulterated, as he saith in his Chapter of *Coffus*, if they be not both one; and that *Helianthemum* of *Theophrastus* in his first Booke and fifth Chapter numbered among the sweete herbes put into *Garlick*, which may also be the same with that *Egyptium* of *Discordides*; and although *Bambinus* in these times would aske me not to speake of any of them in this Chapter, but of the most ordinary sort, even the first of *Discordides* which is most usually called *Enula campana*, *Elecampane*; (and of that which is thought to be *Discordides* his *Helianthemum Aegyptium* in the next:) the description of which you shall have in this manner. It shooteth forth many large leaves lying neare the ground which are long and broad, small at both ends, somewhat soft in handling, of a whitish greene on the upper side, and gray underneath, each set upon a short footstalk; from among which rise up divers great and strong hairy stalkes, three or foure foote high, with some leaves thereon compassing them about at the lower ends, and are branched towards the toppes, bearing divers great and large flowers, like unto those of the *Corne Marigold*, both the border of leaves, and the middle thrumbe being yellow, which turne into downe, with some long small brownish seeds among it, and is carried away with the winde: the roote is great and thicke, branched forth divers wayes, blackish on the outside, and white within of a very bitter taste, but good sent, especially when they are dried, no part else of the plant having any smell.

The Place.

It groweth in the moist grounds and shadowy places often then in the dry, and open borders of fields and lanes, and in other waste places almost in every countrey of the Land.

The Time.

It flowereth in the end of *June* and *July*, and the seeds is ripe in *August*, the rootes are gathered for use, as well in the Spring before the leaves come forth, as in Autumne or Winter.

The Names.

It is called in *Greek* *Eleon*, *Helianthemum* also in *Latine*, and of some *Enula*, and *Enula Campana*: some thinke it tooke the name from the teares of *Helan*, from whence it sprung which is a fable; others that, they had



Helianthemum sive Enula Campana. Elecampane.

her hands full of tears, when *Pas* carried her away: others say it was so called, because *Helan* first found it available against the bitings and stings of venomous beastes; and others thinke that it tooke the name from the *Island Helan*, where the best was found to grow: the *Arabians* call it *Jafin*, and *Rafen*, the *Italians* *L'ella*, the *Spaniards* *Raiz de alla*, the *French* *Anise* and *herbe Alain*, the *Germanes* *Alant* and *Alantwurmel*, the *Dutch* *Alantwurmel*, and *Galantwurmel*, and we in *English* *Elecampane* generally, yet in some countries of the kingdom *Salwort* and *Elecampane* *Angulana* and *Cordus* tooke it to be *Panax Chironium Theophraste*.

The Vertues.

The roots of *Elecampane* preserved with Sugar, or made into a syrupe or conserve, are very effectuall to warm cold & windy stomack, and the pricking and itches therein, or in the sides caused by the Spleene, and to helpe the cough, shortness of breath, and wheezing in the Lungs the dried rootes made into powder mixed with Sugared liquors, serve to the same purposes, and is also profitable for those that have their urine or their meninges thickened, those that are troubled with the mother, or are pained with the stone in their reins, kidneys or bladder, in whitish poyson, and stayeth the spreading of the venom of Serpents, &c. as also of putrid and pestilentiall fevers, and the Plague it selfe; for which purpose it is put into Treacles, and other medicines for that disease. *Virg. Augustus* as *Pliny* writeth in his 19. Booke & 5. Chap. let no day passe without eating some of the rootes of *Enula* condicted, which it may be shew did to helpe digestion, to expell melancholy and sorrow, and to cause mirth to move the belly downwards, for all which they are also effectuall: the rootes and herbe beaten and put into new Ale or beere instead of wine, as they use in *Germany*, *Italy* and other places, and daily drunk of healeth jaundie and dim sight, cleareth, strengtheneth and quickneth the sight of the eyes wonderfully, the decoction of the rootes in wine, or the juice taken therein, killeth and driveth forth all manner of worms in the belly, stomack, or bowels, and gargled in the mouth, or the roote chewed fastidiously loofe teeth, and helpe to keepe them from putrefaction: the same also drunke is good for those that spie blood, helpe to remove Crampes or Convulsions, and the paines of the Goutte, and the huckle bone, or hip-goutte called the *Sciatica*, the loofe and paine in the joynts, or those members that are out of joint, by cold or moisture happening to them, applied outwardly as well as inwardly, and is good also for those that are bursten or have any inward bruise: the rootes boyled well in vinegar, beaten afterwards, and made into an ointment, with Hogs Suet or oyle of trotters, & little salt and vinegar in powder added thereto, is an excellent remedy for any scabs or itch, in young or old; the leaves also bathed or washed with the decoction doth the same; the same also helpe all sorts of old putrid, or filthy sores or Cankers wheresoever. In the rootes of this herbe lieth the chiefe effect for all the remedies aforesayd, yet the leaves are sometimes also used to good purpose: And the distilled water of them, and the rootes together is used also in the like manner, and besides is very profitable to cleanse the skinne of the face or other parts from any mophew, spots, or blemishes therein, and causeth it to be cleare.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Helianthemum alterum Discordidis sive Helianthemum. Dwarfie Cistus or small Sunflower.

According as many good Authors doe, I account this herbe for the second *Helianthemum* of *Discordides*, although it hath received other names by divers writers, and therefore joyns it next therunto, and because it most resembleth some other sorts of Cistus, I thinke it fit to entreate of them in the succeeding Chapters, and not mingle them together, for of these kinds there are many sorts, some whereof I have set forth in my former booke, which are the *Camecistus Erythrum*, the Dwarfie Holly Rose of *Friseland*, and *Cistus ananum*, the Holly Rose of Ayeare, which I shall not neede to describe againe in this place, but referre you thither where you shall finde them, yet I will here give you their figures.

1. *Helianthemum vulgare, sive Camecistus flavescent & Flus solis quondam.*

The ordinary yellow Dwarfie Cistus or small Sunflower.

This low or Dwarfie Cistus sendeth forth root growing in time to be somewhat great, but not very long, and divided into small branches at the lower end, sundry small and weak, yet hard and almost woody branches, lying for the most part round about the head of the roote, upon the ground, whereon are set by couples many small and somewhat long leaves, a little soft or hairy, with other small leaves also growing betweene them: at the toppes whereof stand three or foure small pale yellow and sometimes gold yellow flowers, consisting of five round pointed leaves a peece, with some yellow threads in the middle, of a pretty sent in some places, but less or none in others; after which follow small round heads, containing therein small yellow seeds: this dreyth not but abideth many yeares, increasing in branches, which yield a viscous or muciliginous juice, like unto Comfrey, and is of an austere and astringent taste.

2. *Helianthemum flumale.* White Dwarfie Cistus or small Sunflower.

This Cistus differeth little from the former, but that it riseth somewhat higher, the leaves being a little whiter and longer, and not set forth together: the flower also is somewhat longer and white, in some places being a little sweete, and in others hot or hoisting at all, but an astringent taste like the other.

3. *Helianthemum Sabaudicum.* The Savoy small Sunflower or Dwarfie Cistus.

This likewise one of the same kind, differing very little from them, having flexible but tough reddish branches standing somewhat more upright, and divided into other lesser, with foure small narrow leaves usually set at a joynt contrary to all the rest, yet the flowers are like the others, being in some yellow, in others white; the seeds and roote are not unlike.

4. *Helianthemum angustifolium.* Narrow leaved small Sunflower or Dwarfie Cistus.

This small low or Dwarfie Cistus is like wise a small plant, having most of the branches lying on the ground, with leaves less than those of the former, that is considerably, for they are very many, small and narrow, and in a manner hairy or white; at the toppes of the stalkes rise up small whitish or pale yellow flowers, like in forme unto the other, with small threads in the middle: the heads that follow are small and three square, like unto those of Flax or Flax, with reddish seeds in them; the roote is woody and fibrous.

1. *Helianthemum vulgare*.
The ordinary Dwarf Cistus or small Sunflower.

2. *Helianthemum tomentosum*.
The Savoy Dwarf Cistus.



5. *Chamaecistus latifolius*. Broad leaved small Sunflower or Dwarf Cistus.

The small branches of this low or Dwarf Cistus doe lye on the ground, but the leaves are somewhat broader then in any of the former, nearest in forme unto small Mirele leaves, and pointed at the ends above the leaves on a small stalk stand foure or five small yellow flowers like the rest: the heads for seeds are three square, and the seeds within them somewhat rough and reddish: the roote is like the rest abiding long.

6. *Chamaecistus hirsutus*. Dwarf Cistus with rough leaves.

The stalks of this low Cistus grow more upright then the former, more blacke also and more woody, about halfe a foote in length, having so many small, rough and hairy darke green leaves set thereon, somewhat like the last, and so thicke that they seeme to have foure at a joynr at the toppes of the stalks and branches for they are divided into smaller ones, stand usually but one somewhat large flower, and sometimes two, consisting but of one leafe, yet cut in so deepe that it seemeth to be five round pointed leaves, of a pale purple or light bluish colour, with a long purplish stile, or pointell in the middle, compasied about with ten small chives, tipt with blackish chives, after which come five square round heads, containing small yellow seeds: the roote is woody and spreading.

7. *Chamaecistus Erica folijs*. Heath leaved Dwarf Cistus.

This Dwarf Cistus is likewise a small plant, having most of the branches lying on the ground, and some bearing themselves upright, which are of two sorts, the one with very short leaves, which is the lower, and in the other which riseth higher much longer, set both so small that they are most like unto the leaves of Heath, or Tamariske, with small

Chamaecistus Plicatus. The Dwarf Cistus of Prussia.



yellow flowers at the toppes of them, like unto the former, after which come small heads that swell out in the middle are flaked and yellowish, & containe within them small round feede like Miller, but greater: the roote is somewhat long, hard and woody, blackish on the outside with divers long fibres thereat.

8. *Chamaecistus Serpillis folio flore laeo*. Yellow Dwarf Cistus with wilde Time leaves.

This Dwarf Cistus creepeth upon the ground, like unto wild Time, with such like small leaves set upon the reddish branches very thicke, or as it were in a double row, of a darke greene colour, and a little hairy withall, but a little longer and whiter next unto the flowers, which stand three or foure together, every one on a pretty long hairy footstalk: consisting of five small yellow leaves like unto the other and somewhat sweeter: the roote is very fibrous or much spread under ground.

9. *Chamaecistus Serpillis folio flore carneo*. The great Dwarf Cistus with wilde Time leaves.

This other wilde Time leaved Cistus hath creeping blackish branches, farther extended upon the ground then the other, being about a foote in length, and taking roote as they creepe, having such like but small leaves set thereon by couples, of a sad greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath: at the ends of the branches stand three or foure flowers together, made of five leaves a peece, of a kind of bluish colour: the heads that beare the feede are five square, and open themselves at the toppes shewing very small feede: the roote is small and woody: all these sorts of Dwarf Cistus or Sunflowers are durable, not perishing in the Winter.

The Place.

The first and second grow in divers places of this land, but especially in Kent, in every tract thereof throughout, which in some places is greater then in others, yet that with the white flower is more rare to finde then the others: the third according to the title in Savoy: the fourth *Chistus* saith he found on the hills about the Bathes of *Salus*: the fifth he likewise saith groweth plentifully on the Alpes of *Austria* and *Hungary*: the sixth also upon the snowy hills of the Alpes: the seventh on the open sunny sandy hills in divers places of *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*: the eighth *Chistus* saith hee never found but upon the highest Alpes of *Austria* and *Stiria*: and as some thinke is that sort is most usual with us here in *England*: the last also on the snowy hills of the Alpes.

The Time.

All these sorts of Dwarf Cistus doe flower in the Summer, some earlier and later then other by a month, yet most of them are so soone fading, that their flowers endure but a day or two, and perfect their feede soone after.

The Names.

I have newly perswaded that *Dioforides* hath made mention of this herbe in two sundry places of his worke, the one in the Chapter of *Helianthemum* which he saith *Crataegus* called *Baltus* *Alperium* *Helianthemum* *Aegyptium*, and grew like *Chistus* unto which *Pliny* also in his 29. Booke and 10. Chap. contenteth, saying *Helianthemum* is sayd to grow of *Helianthemum*, and the best to grow in the Island *Helica*: it is a small shrubbe lying on the ground, with leaves like unto *Serpillum* or mother of Time, and in the 22. Chap. of the same Booke hee remembreth it, againe and giveth the vertues thereof, which are differing from the other *Helianthemum* or *Elecampane*: for he there saith, that the juice thereof is sweete, and being drunke in wine is a furtherer of mirth, and may be held to be the *Nepenthes*, whereof *Homer* speaketh, that putteth away all sorrows: but some thinke that this differeth from the *Helianthemum* of *Theophrastus*, because he numbereth it still among sweete herbes that were used in Garlands, as *Serpillum*, *Hyssopus*, and *Abrotanum*, and therefore judge it to be *Marum*, or herbe *Mallike*: the other place is *Dioforides* in his Chapter of *Panax*, and called *Chistus* *Chistus* *Panax*, and *Panaces* *Chironium*, which hee there saith hath leaves like unto *Amaracum* or Marjerome and yellow flowers, and a small roote: all know the leaves of Marjerome doe not much differ from *Serpillum* in the forme, but in the largenesse and hoary whitenesse: and therefore divers Authors doe call it diversly: some, as *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Helianthemum minus* *Dioforides*, and others *Helianthemum alterum*, some *Aegyptium*, and some *Panax*, and *Panaces* *Chironium* as *Matthioli* and others that follow him, or *Chironia* as *Cesalpini*: some also take it to be *Helianthemum* of *Pliny*, which *Cordus* calleth *Helianthemum*, or *for Solis*, and so doe *Lobel*, *Thalium*, *Tuber montanum* and divers others: *Gesner* in his *herbaria Germanica* calleth it *Gratia Dei*, or *Hyssopoides*, for the likenesse of the leaves, which deceived both him and *Tragus*, who called it *Hyssopus campestris*, and *Lonicerus* who called it *Hyssopus montanus*, some *Hyssopus*, who all follow the common appellations of their countries. *Cordus* saith it was called by divers in his time *Consolida aurea* & so saith *Chistus* also, yet he would rather referre all these sorts to the family of the female Cistus, and make them of his third sort of Cistus, calling them *Chamaecistus*, because they are like unto them, both in face and propretie. *Lobel* in his *herbaria* would rather referre it to the *Centaurium interius*, whereunto as he saith it is both in face and vertue as unlike: the first which is as usual with us as in Germany is called the *Germanus Hyden* *Tijp*, that is, *Heath* *Hyssopus* we may call it in *English*, and so the rest, eyther small Sunflower or Dwarf Cistus: the third is remembreth by *Tuber montanum* under the same title, it is expressed here: the fourth is the first *Chamaecistus* of *Chistus* in his third *Chamaecistus* in his History of Plants, but are the first and second in his *Pannonicis* observations, and there called *Hyssopoides* and *Latifolia*, as *Bauhhus* doth also: the fifth is *Chistus* his eighth *Chamaecistus*, and called by *Tuber montanum* *Cistus humilis* *Austricus*, by *Bauhhus* *Chamaecistus hirsutus*: the seventh is called by *Lepidus* *Erica Chrysanthemum*, and by *Bauhhus* *Chamaecistus Erica folio* *intense*, who judgeth it to bee the *Corispermum* *gracile* of *Cesalpini*, and the *Corispermum* of *Guilandinus*: the eighth is the second *Chamaecistus* of *Chistus*, which *Tuber montanum* calleth *Cistus humilis* *Serpillifolia*, and I thinke may bee the *Helianthemum* *serpillifolia*, in the *Herbaria* of *Pend* and *Lobel*, which *Lobel* afterwards in his *Icones* calleth *Cistus marianus*, and *Bauhhus* maketh to be a *Cistus femina*, numbering it among them: the last *Chistus* in his *Pannonicis* observations, was not well resolved by what name to call it, as partaking both with *Cheonum* *Matthioli*, & *Chamaecistus*, and therefore left it there as an *Anonima*, without name, but considering afterwards better upon it, hee set it forth in his history of Plants for his seventh *Chamaecistus*, *Bauhhus* calleth it *Chamaecistus Serpillis folio flore carneo*, and taketh it to be the *Rosa Alpina altera folijs minimis* of *Gesner* in *hort*, and the *Alpina altera* of *Lobel*.

The Vertues.

All these sorts are drying and binding or astringent, with some bitternesse joyned thereto, especially in some more then in others, and not without some small sent also: the decoction of this herbe and roote is singular good

for them that spit blood, and to stay all bleedings, eyther inward or outward, as also all fluxes or lakes, and the abundance of womens courses : the same also is very effectuall to wash sore mouths, and the Vicers that happen in the privy parts of man or woman : it is no lesse profitable in other Vicers of the body or legges, which are long kept from healing, by a defluxion of moill and sharpe humours falling upon them, which it continueth and dryeth up, thereby causing the sores to heale the more speedily : it likewise lodgeth and closeth up the issues of greene wounds, for it is very powerfull in consolidating, binding, and strenghtning any part, and is as effectuall as any Comfrey for burstings, the strenghtning of weake joynts, or any other binding propertie, wherunto any Comfrey may be applied : being bruised and applied to the biting or sting of any venomous creature, it byeth the venome from further spreading, and healeth the party quickly ; especially if they take also of the juice, or the decoction thereof in wine : the distilled water of the herbe is held to beautifie the skinne of the face, or any other part of the body.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Cistus mas, The male Holly, or Sage Rose.

BEcause I entered in the last Chapter of the small or Dwarf Cistus, which upon good ground I take it I referred to the *Helonim alternum* of *Discorides* ; I thinke it not amiss here to profess unto other kinds of Cistus, wherof there are two principall, one that beareth the sweet Gum *Ladanum*, and another that doth not, according as some doe distinguish them ; or as others doe into male & female ; yet some make three kinds, and the Cistus *Ladan* to be the third, but it may be comprehended with the female kind, in that it beareth white flowers as the female doth, the male always bearing red flowers : because there is so much varietie in every of them, I will distribute them into their severall Clappes, according to speake of those here, I have spoke of in my former booke, which is one of eyther of the twofold sort, and two or three of the last, yet if I give you their figures, it shall be to shew you their differences.

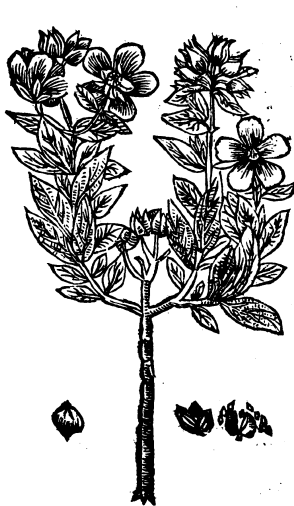
1. *Cistus mas angustifolius*, Narrow leaved male Cistus.

This small Cistus groweth like a small shrubbe or bush, with divers woody branches thereon, it hath leares on each side two together, which are longer and narrower, softer also, and not altogether so hoary woolly as that sort which I have already set forth, else not differing from it, for the flowers are like unto those of the wild Eglandine or Brier Rose, of a fine delayed reddish colour, like unto the other, as the heads and leaves also ; this roote is woody and groweth not deepe : this is somewhat more tender to keepe, and will keepe the injuries of our Winter frosts then the former.

2. *Cistus mas folio subrotundo*, Round leaved Male Cistus.

This other Cistus is somewhat more woolly then the former, and his leaves are larger, rounder, and more

Cistus mas vulgaris
The more ordinary male Cistus.



1. *Cistus mas angustifolius*,
Narrow leaved male Cistus.



then it : the flowers also are somewhat larger and of a deeper colour, and the heads of feede bigger, hard and hairy as the other, with reddish feede in them, and herein consisteth the chiefest differences from them.

3. *Cistus mas folio brevioris*, Small leaved male Cistus.

This Cistus for to I may call it, as well in respect of the growth being lower, and the branches slenderer, then in any of the other as in that the leaves hereof are smaller and shorter then in the first here set forth, and are also greener, and rougher and more clammy and sweeter also then any male Cistus : the flowers are of a paler colour like in forme unto the other, but somewhat larger and sweeter, which is not found in any other of this sort, and abide longer in their huskes before they fall ; in other things it differeth not.

4. *Cistus mas humilis*, The low male Cistus.

This Cistus groweth lower, bending downe his many branches from the roote almost to the ground, not much above halfe a yard long, the leaves that are not set by couples, as in the other sort of Cistus are small and crumpled, unevenly waved as it were on the edges white and hoary ; the flowers that stand at the end of the branches are many set together of an equall height, in forme of an umbell, or roset, or potagey, but smaller, yet of a brighter reddish purple, then are in the second sort here set forth : the heads which containe blackish feede, are smaller then in the other, and are almost hidde in the small huskes that hold them.

The Place.

All these sorts grow in *Spain* and *Portugall*, and some of them in *France* and *Italy*.

The Time.

They all doe flower in *May* in their naturall places, but about Midwinter with us, and sometimes earlier.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κιστος* and *κισθος* ; *Cistus* and *Cisthus* which the Latines also doe hold, not having any other name whereby to expresse it : some also call it *κισθελον* and *κισθελον*, *Citharon* and *Citharus*, as peradventure derived from *κιστος* *Cistus* *Hedera*, which cauleth *Pliny* his error ; for in writing of *Hedera* in his 16. Booke and 34. Chap. hee saith it is of two sorts, male and female, &c. which in his 24. Booke and 10. Chap. hee saith the Cistus hath : but it may be *Pliny* was herein deceived by a false copy of *Theophrastus*, which hee followed which had *κιστος* instead of *κισθος* for *Quercus* in translating of *Theophrastus*, doth fall into the same error with *Pliny*, making *Hedera* to be male and female, with flowers like Roses but assuredly unless the copies were falsly written, which bred that error, we cannot judge that *Theophrastus*, who had written to exactly in another place of the severall sorts of *Ivie*, should be so much forgotten in this, to say *Ivie* hath flowers like Roses, &c. Some call it *Rosa Sylvestris* : the *Arabians* call it *Ramiffa* *Alibab*, as *Ibn al-Bitar* the *Italians* *Cisto maschie* ; the *Spaniards* *Corynacos* and *Estopa* : the *Portugalls* *Rosella* : the *French* and *Dutch* *Ciste*, and we in *English* male Cistus likewise or the Sage Rose, because the leaves of the one sort are rugged and hoary like Sage leaves, and the flowers like single Roses, but why *Gerard* should call it the Holly Rose I see no reason, having no resemblance unto Holly, but because that name hath beene long imposed upon it. I will let it to passe. All these sorts of Male Cistus, with the other set forth in my other booke, are remembred by *Clapton* in his History of Plants, and neede not further amplification.

The Vertues.

The Male Cistus is drying and astringent, and not without some little heate, yet some thinke it to bee cold, and is very profitable to stay bleedings at the mouth or nose, vomitings, and weakenesse of the stomacke, and fluxes of blood or humours in man or woman, as the Laske, the Bloody flux, and all other extraordinary flowings or loosenesse of the body, and womens inordinate courses : the flowers such *Discoideis* and *Cistus* are the most effectuall for these purposes, to be drunke in red wine, yet the leaves and young shoots or buds may be used with good success, and these applied in a serote to any scalding or burning of fire or water, doth heale them speedily : they also bruised and layd to any greene wound, closeth the fissures thereof, and restraineth the bleeding of the leaves when they young shoots boyled in wine, and filthy or old Vicers smothered with the decoction thereof, although they be infectious, eating or spreading Vicers, will wonderfully and quickly stay the firing, moyle humors, and heale them : the distilled water of the leaves and flowers is of the like vertue, and in all things where there is neede of drying, binding and strenghtning, this is to very good purpose applied.

Cistus mas brevioris folio,
Small leaved male Cistus.



CHAP. LXXXVI.

Cistus femina. The female Cistus.

He female Cistus as I sayd before is distinguished from the male, in that it beareth not red flower like it, but white or yellow, whereof there are many sorts as the succeeding descriptions declare not intending to set downe in this place that sort that is expressed in my former booke, and is the first of *Cistus* in his History of Plants, although I shew you the figure thereof.

1. *Cistus femina folio Halimi major*. The greater Sea Purflane leaved Cistus.

This kinde of Cistus groweth up with slender hoary brittle branches, two or three foote high usually at the most, plentifully stord with thicke hoary leaves, very like unto Sea Purflane; somewhat round pointed, very alwayes set at a joyn, one opposite to another as is usuall in most of the sorts of Cistus; the tops of the branches are furnished with many yellowish flowers lesser then those of the first female Cistus, with some yellow stam in the middle of them, after which come somewhat long and three square heads containing within them small brownish seede.

2. *Cistus femina folio Halimi minor*. The lesser Sea Purflane leaved female Cistus.

This other Cistus riseth up more high and upright then the former, but no lesse hoary, and set with somewhat narrower and longer leaves then the former, and more pointed at the ends, the middle ribbe at the backe of the hoary leaves, being greater then in the other, yet both of an austere, sharpe, and binding taste, the flowers have not bene observed by *Clausus* who first set it forth, and from whom all others have expressed it.

3. *Cistus femina folio Sampaschi*. Marjerome leaved Cistus.

The slender weake branched stalkes of this Cistus are thicke set with many small hoary leaves, very like unto Marjerome, but somewhat lesser, and with a thicker ribbe on the backe of every leafe, two together winder all in the rest: the flowers are small and white, composed of five round pointed leaves, with a dulse purplish spot at the bottome of every leafe, with divers yellow threads in the middle; the seede hereof is grayish, and followeth in small three square heads.

4. *Cistus femina Lavendula folio*. Lavender leaved Cistus.

The chiefest difference in this Cistus from the last is in the leaves, being small and long like unto Lavender, so like that as *Clausus* saith, he verily thought them plants to be Lavender that he first saw, and so neglected them untill seeing the flowers upon them which were wholly white, without any spot in them, he plainly saw that it was a kind of Cistus.

5. *Cistus femina folio Thymi*. Time leaved Cistus.

The stalkes of this Cistus are brownish and woody, rising a foote high for the most part without any lea.

Cistus femina vulgaris.
The ordinary female Cistus.



1. *Cistus femina Halimi folio major*.
The greater Sea Purflane leaved female Cistus.



2. *Cistus femina folio minor*.
The lesser Sea Purflane leaved female Cistus.



6. *Cistus femina folio Sampaschi*.
The Cistus like Marjerome thistle.



Cistus annuus flore pallida.
Spotted annual Cistus.



7. *Cistus annuus folio Salicis*.
Willow leaved annual Cistus.



upon them but toward the toppes: there stand many small Greene leaves at a joynt, very like unto those of *Tilia*, the flowers are smaller then in the other, and wholly white like unto the rest.

6. *Cistus filifolia frutescens*. The *Cistus* like strange shrubbe, that have mentioned it since him doe referre it therto, although it have small likenesse but in the leaves unto any of them (for as I have sayd before, and the rule is most certaine, the flowers and feede of any plant doe best demonstrate under what *genus* any *species* is to be referred, which in this is farthest remote, having round woolly heads) and I thinke none of us ever saw the plant, but as *Lebel* saith it hath woody branches like unto *Cistus*, with rugged long leaves thereon, like unto those of Sage or Mint, and round woolly heads at the toppes like unto Plane tree heads.

7. *Cistus annuus folio liliis*. Willow leaved annual *Cistus*.

The Willow leaved *Cistus* of a yeare (for I have given another of this sort in my former booke whose figure I here give you) hath divers small hairy leaves lying upon the ground, somewhat like in forme to Olive or Willow leaves, but much smaller, among which rise up hairy stalkes about a foote and a halfe high, set with two leaves at a joynt, much smaller then those below, at the toppes whereof grow many small pale yellow flowers, and sometime more white one above another without any spots on the leaves, as in that other is set forth already, which do scarce abide a day but suddenly fall, the feede vessels that are skinny and three square, containing small feede appeare quickly after.

8. *Cistus anagyris folio Ledi*. Ledum leaved annual *Cistus*.

This other *Cistus* riseth higher with greater stemmes but not lesse hairy then the other, having two or three leaves set at the severall joynts, longer and narrower then the last, and smaller, pointed, somewhat rough, and of a deeper Greene colour: the flowers fade as quickly and grow singly towards the toppes, with the leaves as large as the last, and of a faire pale yellow colour: with heads and feede succeeding in the like manner and yearly perishing also, yet it hath sometime abidden a Winter in my Garden when it hath not flowered with me in the Summer before.

The Place.

Some of these grow in *Spain*, and some upon the cold Alpes and Mountaines in *Germany*.

The Time.

They flower some in *April* and *May*, or sooner in their southern places, but not until *June* with us in *Italy*.

The Name.

Their names are sufficiently expressed in their titles, as they are used to be called of those that have used of them; only I would give you to know thus much, that the *Spaniards* in *Spain* and *Englishes* from *Mina* doe say, doe call the annual *Cistus* as well that which hath potage like as that which hath none on the flowers, by the name of *Turmeria*, from *Turmas* which significeth *Tubera*, those *Spangels* be such with puffs that are edible or to be eaten; because where that shrub groweth they usually finde those puffs doe breed, and therefore *Englishes* call it *Tuberaria*, and both *Clasius* and he doe thinke it may be the *Hydrophyllum* of *Pamphilus* in *dic. nam*, because it sheweth where those puffs doe grow.

The Uses.

The female *Cistus* are no lesse drying and astringent then the male, and are used with as good success, for all the purposes before recited, whereunto the male kinds are applied, and therefore it shall not need to be repeated the same things againe.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Cistus Leden. The sweete Gum *Cistus*.

Here are more varieties of this sweete or Gum *Cistus* then of both the other sorts before, chiefly differing in growth & leaves, yet all of them smelling somewhat sweet of that viscom or clammy device that is upon them. Vnto them also are to be referred some other plants for the likenesse and use, some whereof I have expressed in my former booke, and therefore need not here againe describe them.

1. *Cistus Leden latifolium*. Broad leaved sweete *Cistus*. The broad leaved sweete *Cistus* riseth up with divers woody branches five or six foote high, spreading many other smaller branches, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, one against another, somewhat broader then the

8. *Cistus annuus folio Ledi*.
Ledum leaved annual *Cistus*.



in my former booke, coming neare to the forme of Bay leaves, of a darke shining Greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, which are clammy in feeling as the young shoots and stalkes are also, and of a strong sweet sent to be felt a great way off, especially in the hot Summer time, & in the natural places, much more then in these countries: at the toppes of every branch come forth single white flowers, made of five broad round pointed leaves, sometimes without any spots in them, as is also to be seen in that other with narrow leaves formerly described, and sometimes having a darke purple spot at the bottome of every leaf pointed upwards, which in some are greater in others lesser, with divers yellow threads in the middle: the flowers are pulled there come in their places forth what round great hard heads, containing within them small brownish feede, the root is woody, and spreadeth many branches but not very deep. *Lebel* maketh mention of a sort hereof which he calleth *Latifolium* of *Myrsifolium*, which hath sundry leaves coming forth together in other things little differing from the former.

2. *Cistus Leden Populnea fronda major*. The greater sweete *Cistus* with Poplar like leaves.

This greater sweete *Cistus* riseth not so high as the former, but about three foote, the brittle branches have leaves set on them, in the same manner that they are in the former, that is two at a joynt one against another, but are larger then in any sort of *Cistus*, being like unto the leaves of *Ivie*, or the blacke Poplar tree, broadest at the stalk, and pointed long at the end, Greene on the upper side and grayish underneath, somewhat thicke and rough in handling, not having while they are young any clamminesse or sweetnesse on them at all, but only when they are grown old: the flowers are wholly white, and smaller then in either of the former, yeelding five square pointed heads, with small blackish feede in them.

3. *Cistus Leden Populnea fronda minor*. The smaller sweete *Cistus* with Poplar leaves.

This other *Cistus* is in all things like the last, but that it groweth much lower, and the leaves although of the same forme, yet much smaller.

4. *Cistus Ladanifera Cyprica*. The sweete Gum bearing *Cistus* of *Cyprus*.

This Candy kinde of sweete Gum *Cistus* groweth with his blackish spreading branches not much above two foote high, whole blackish Greene leaves are not so large as the first here set forth, nor so narrow as that kind which is expressed in my former booke but betweene them both, plentifully stored (no doubt) in the natural country with that sweete clammy dew or gum that is in the others of this kind, although nothing so much in these colder Transalpine countries: the flowers are white like unto the second sort here expressed, and so are both heads and feede.

5. *Cistus Leden hirsutum sive quartum Clasii*. The sweete Gum *Cistus* with hairy leaves.

The leaves of this *Cistus* are softer then in others, and somewhat hairy, being long and narrow, but round pointed, set on the slender weaker branches that are scarce two foote high, but as full of that clammy gumminesse, as in any other, as well when they are young as old: the flowers are small and white like unto those of the female *Cistus*: the feede that followeth them in great skinny heads is black but larger then in any of the rest.

Cistus Leden angustifolium.
Narrow leaved Gum *Cistus*.

Cistus Leden Myrsifolium Lebelij.
Lebel his broad leaved sweete Gum *Cistus*.



2. *Cistus Leden Popinaea fronde minor.*
The greater sweete Cistus with Poplar like leaves.



3. *Cistus Leden Popinaea fronde minor.*
The smaller sweete Cistus with Poplar leaves.



6. *Cistus Leden Olea folijs.* The Sweete Cistus with Olive like leaves.

This Cistus hath stronger woody blackish branches then the rest, whose flat and clammy leaves are long and narrower then those of the Olive tree; the flowers hereof are white, but the smallest of any of this kind, the seede is small and browne.

7. *Cistus Leden angustis folijs.* Narrow leaved sweete Cistus.

This sweete Cistus is very like the first, but that the leaves are narrower then they and the white flowers larger; the branches and leaves have such sweete Gum on them, as is on the others of this kinde.

8. *Cistus Leden sepium Clusij, five Rosmarinis hispida folijs.*
Sweete Cistus with hoary rough leaves.

The many branches of this sweete Cistus are of an ash colour, plentifully stored with long and narrow leaves like Rosemary, all hoary, and rough withall, yet clammy with that sweet Gum upon them as is in the former: the flowers are many small and white like the rest.

9. *Cistus Leden oileum, five Rosmarinis folijs subrus incanis.*
Hoary Rosemary leaved sweete Cistus.

The branches of this Cistus are not much greater but more spread abroad then the last: the leaves are thinner but long and narrow, greene above and whitish underneath, like as the ordinary Rosemary hath, as clammy with that sweete Gum as others; the flowers are many, small and yellow that stand all along on the stalkes, and the toppes of the branches: the seed is of a blackish gray colour.

10. *Cistus Leden Rosmarinis folijs subrus non incanis.*
Rosemary leaved sweete Cistus not hoary.

As the small narrow leaves of the last were greene above and gray under, so this Cistus hath them wholly greene, and not gray on the under side, but are somewhat larger then it, and more thinnely or



Sparsely

5. *Cistus Leden angustis folijs.*
Narrow leaved sweete Cistus.



11. *Myrticistus Pennel.*
Dr. Pennel's Mistle like Cistus.



10. *Cistus Leden Rosmarinis folijs subrus non incanis.*
Great Rosemary leaved sweete Cistus.



13. *Cistus Ladaniifera Cretica vera & Pseudo cisti Leda duo.*
The true sweet gum Cistus of Candy, and a Ballard (or) also.



Lil 3

11. *Citrus Ladumfolia* Thunb. Time leaved sweete Citrus.

This Cistus beareth small leaves not much unlike Time leaves on the clammy blackish small branches, of about a foote high; the flowers hereof were not scarce no more then in the last, but the heads of this were many hanging together upon long foote stalkes, without any feede in them.

12. *Myrica Cistiflenda*. Dr. Penn's Mirtle like Cistus. The Mirtle like Cistus of Dr. Penn his finding, is a shrub of four or five foot high, whose stalks and branches are covered with a rugged bark, as it were with knobbs or bunches, which quickly fall off from the elder branches; the leaves are very like Mirtle leaves, and are no less rugged than the bark, yet grow smooth in time, and are set one against another at every joint, bedewed with the sweet clammy perspiration; in others, the flowers are small and yellow, consisting of five long leaves, with many yellow threads in the middle; after the flowers are past, come somewhat long five square heads with small seed: the tree

13. *Citrus Ladaniensis* *Citrus vera*. The true sweet Citrus of Candy. Although I sayd in the beginning of the Chapter of male Citrus that the male Citrus only bored flowers and the female wile, including the Ledum under them, which as I flow always bore white flowers, yet the general rule admitteth (some exception, as in this plant I here doe) wile, which groweth in Candy, not abundantly; and from whence also only the *Cardiots* gather *Ladanum* as *Benjamin* being there truly produced, not from the other sorts of *Ledum*; and *Alpinum* faith the same by the relations of others, who have beene acquainted. It groweth to a cubits height or more, with sundry long woody branches, wile two and fourteene leaved, and set thereon together at severall spaces one against another, being greater then those of the male Citrus, which like unto Sage leaves, and bedewed very much with that sweete dammy humort or *Gumme*, called *Ladanum* especially in the Summer time, the flowers that grow at the toppes of the branches are like the male Citrus, and of a purplish color, but greater then they, after which come small long and rounde hard seeds, each containing small feede wilem thin. *Alpinus* joyneth herunto two other sorts of bastard Citrus, the one of which is not as he conceiveth fit to be called Citrus, having little or no resemblance to any bearing leaves, stalkes and branches with a few small long leaves like unto Privet, set at certain long distances one from another, with white flowers at their toppes, much lesser then those of Citrus, without any sent, and small rounde blacke pods afterwards. The other bastard sort hath many soft stalkes with soft woolly leaves thereon, and some like Mirtle leaves or leaffs, two or three standing at a place by distances, the flowers are white and set in the feede vessels be of the bignesse of Ciche peafe, and the small feede yellow within.

The Place.

All these sorts of Cistus grow only in the warmer countries of France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, Candy and the other Eastern parts, and not in these colder countries that every I could learn: the twelfth kind is Cistus Dr. Penny a famous Physician of London in his time, found in the Island Majorca, and sheweth to be the dried plant, which he kept by him, and gave him the description of it, which he published with the other in print: the last and the two balard sorts grow in Candy, from whence we had the knowledge of them.

The Time.

All these sorts of sweete Cistus doe flower earlier by much in their naturall countries then they doe in ours, for they never are in flower in our countries untill *July* or *August*, and seldome doe give any ripe seeds.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *λεδον Ledon*, and *λεδον Ledon*, *quia (for) folia non levia aut mitida sunt, sed potius (rather) et panna*, the Latins keepe the Greeke name, and call it *Ledum*, because they all have that clammy (sticky) humour on them more or lesse, and *Ledum*, from whence cometh the name of *Lodunum*, which is that town where gumme is gathered from the leaves and branches of one sort or *Mastichodum* and *Cephalinum* (scence to reach), and *Bellonina* avereth in his first booke of observations and seventh Chap. but others say from many of these is most used now in dayes in perfumes to smell unto, and to burne, yet sometimes Physically also: it is the stone of gathering whereof in these times is somewhat like one of those wayes was used in *Discoideis* and *Plumbeis*, which was that they used to fasten long Ropes, but wee now long Thongs of raw or untanned Leather to long poale or flicke made like a Rake, without crete, which by drawing them over the bushes, gather that sweet gum that is upon them, and in the heate of the day, and Sun, they scrape it from those Thongs, and make it up into balls or lumps: the other was to combe of that sweete gum from the beards and haunches of the Goats, Chafus, and the gumme *Ledon* and *Ledon*, the Spaniards call the first sort *Xara, Xarguna*, and *Xarguna*, and the other Christian Nations I thinke follow the Greeke and Latine name, with such diversitie as their Discretion directh; wee as I sayd may call it *Ledum* as others do, or the sweete Cilnus, or sweete Gum *Cilni* whome you will: it needeth not to make any long repetition of references of every one of these, seeing the most of them are *Clasfus* his relations, and may easily be found by any which is which.

The Vertice.

The Vertues.

Because all or mozt of these twete Clifts are more hot then the former forts, yet not leffe drying and binding then any of them, they are used to warme and dry up all cold defluxions of the braine, and *Galen* faith that gum *Ladanum* is hot in the end of the first degree, almost entering into the second, and haue fume vntill it is cold, it furthermore it is of a thimbe substance, whereby it is mollifying and moderately digelling, and thereby very effectfull in the hardnesse and other diseases of the mother, to ease the paines thereof, and to heale those Vicers that happen therein; by the taking of the fume thereof vnderneath, or applying it in the fubstantia thereof made up with *Siluer* and honey, in a *Lobach* or Elecfuary it is very profitable for the Cough, if it be old or in the Longes: beken eaten inwardly it provoketh Urine, and layeth the lake or flux of the belly, and easeth the griping paines thereof proceeding from cholericke sharpe humours, it is very good for all fower belchings or rickles, being used in an oymnt with Mirrhe, oyle of Mirrdes and Wine, it stayeth the falling of the haire, and healeth the scallie theerupon: it helpeth also the paines in the eares, being used with some oyle of Roses: being dissolved in wine, and the places washed therewith that have any scarre or deformitie therein, it doth wonderfully alter the

and we will fight thereof, and make it shew to be well coloured againe: cyther the gumme or the leaves and
brunches be layd in the hand washed therewith doth cleane it from scabbes, fustie, or dandriffe growing
thereon, and cureth also old running and watering sores and Ulcers in the Legges on other parts of the body:
the oyle made thereof worketh to the like effects.

CHAR. LXXXVIII.

Hypocistis. The Undergrowth or Excrecence of the Cistus.

Think it fittest to entreat of this Excrecence proper only to the *Stems* of *Cilissus* by it *felle*, and not
terminx it with the *Woods* and *descriptions* of them, or among the other *Rapes* or excrecences of
other *Plants* it is of *divers* colours according to the kinds of *Cilissus*, under which and from whose
rootes it groweth and springeth as the *Broom Rape*, and other excrecences doe from the aboun-
dancie of superfluous moisture, causing putrefaction, but this is of a peculiar fashion: It riseth up
(as we thinke) from the *Rootes* of *divers* *Cilissus* as *female*; as also from many sorts of the *Ledum* or *sweete Cilissus*
with *divers* upright stalkes, some with small leaves thick set thereon (eather neerer or under the femle of the
Cilissus, or some without leaves) as in *divers* places as the *rootes* doe spread) (scarfe a foote high, having many flow-
ers growing at the toppes full of juice, the whole plant rising from the male *Cilissus* at the first spring, up stand-
ing of an orange bright or rufous colour, but much paler afterwards, and the flowers whitish at the last, which be-
ing together at the toppes of the stalks are every one fashioned somewhat like unto the buds and flowers of the
Purpureum, or under like unto the wooden model of a *Candlestick*, which passe away, leaving feede as
small as dust in the hard heads or *scabbe* vessels, which are un-
productive to produce the like plant, as the berries of the *Milkecote*
are, being as it is but an excrecence, growing as I sayd from
superfluous moisture, and putrefaction. That which riseth
from the *Rootes* of the *female Cilissus*, especially that with *Sea*
Parish leaves, is of a yellow colour. And that which spring-
eth from the *Ledum* or *sweete gum Cilissus*, is of *divers* colours,
being sometime with purplish and Greene stalkes or veins, in the
pale coloured stalkes of leaves and flowers, as *Cilissus* hath ob-
served and *sex* downe, but such as *Discolorides* relate to be
fome white or Greene, especially Greene hee observed not in
any.

The Place.

It alwayes groweth from the rootes of the Cistus in the naturall places, and not in any Gardens whereunto they are transplanted.

THE TIME

It abideth fresh many Winters after it is risen, but is in its chiefest beauty at the Spring, and in his full strength in the beginning of Summer. when is the fittest time to gather the juice.

The Names

It is usually called in *Greek* *ὑψιζύα* *Hypsizya*, but *Discozoides* faith that some called it in his time *Rhabdanthum* and *Cytium*. *Clusius* calleth that kind which groweth on the *Ledum albidum* water, *five* *Cymmerij* grass, and *Dodonaeus Limodori anodini* genus: the Latines keep the Greeke name, and call both the plant and the juice drawne from it *Hypsizya*: but *Mastrucius* faith the *Arabians* were the cause of the error of the Apothecaries and others in former times; who calling *Cytium* by the name of *Gouttebaerd*, induced them to believe that *Hypsizya* was made of the juice of the roots of *Tragopogon* called *Barba Hirci*, or *Gouttebaerd*, so that such counterfeits *Hypsizya* was usually fold for the while they came to understand the true *Hypsizya* and to gather the juice from it, which is performed two manner of ways. The best way is to expresse the juice from the fresh herbe when it is full strength: the other is to steep the dyed stalks and heryle downe, which after they are pressed is to be condensate (eith'r juice or decoction) by evaporation in the *Sunne* by the fire, in the fume forth that *Lycium* was wont to be made, as *Discozoides* faith. *Fuchsius* tooketh the *Hypsizya* by the name *Reseda* or *Madagascaria* but *Mastrucius* taxeth him for it, and sheweth how it springeth.

The Veronesi

The famous juice called *Hyssopus* is much more binding than any other part of any *Cydonia*: it is most certain, raw and with medicine to flow all kinds of blood humours, that is to say the spitting of blood, women's extraordinary courses, and the least blood flux: it is mixed with those things that are apply'd to the stomacke to stay vomiting, and to strengthen it: when it is grown weake, as also with those things that strengthen the Liver, to be used either inwardly or outwardly: it is also available for clammy moist humours that fall upon the joints or sinews, thereby causing a weakness of nerves, and a solution of them; to use this therefore in pills inwardly doth wonderfully helpe to dry, and binde, and corroborate the parts: it is put into gargarisms against poyson, and the pestilence, not for any speciall properties it hath to repell the venome, but to counter-temperate

temperatē and strengthen the body: it is held to be a very good substitute for *Atencia*, which all Christian countries doe much want through their owne negligence, for if they would not so much affect substitutes they might have the true but it is binding and drying more then it.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Jacobaea. Ragwort.

See have two sorts of Ragwort growing wilde with us in many places, but *Clepus* hath found out some other plants which he referreth thereunto, and there are also some of this sort growing by the Sea side, which I thinke fit to adjoyne to the rest.

1. *Jacobaea vulgaris major*. The greater common Ragwort.

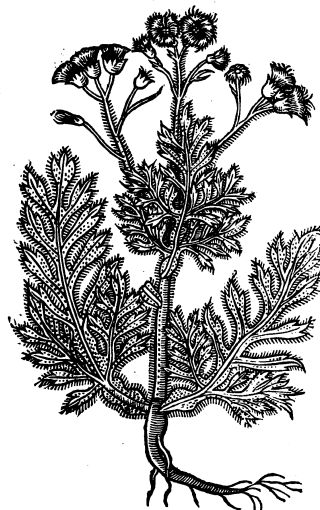
The greater common Ragwort hath many large and long darke Greene leaves lying on the ground, very much rent and torne on the sides into many peeces, from among which riseth up sometimes but one, or sometimes two or three square or crested, blackish or brownish stalkes three or foure foote high, sometimes branched, bearing divers such like leaves upon them at severall distances unto the toppes, where it branched forth into many stalkes, bearing yellow flowers, consisting of divers leaves set as a pale or border, with a single yellow thrum in the middle, which doe abide a great while, but in the end growing full ripe are turned downe, and with the small blackish gray feede carryed away with the winde: the roote is made of many fine, some greater and others lesser whereby it is firmly fastned into the ground, and abideth many years.

2. *Jacobaea vulgaris minor*. The lesser common Ragwort.

This Ragwort is very like the precedent, so that many that are not skillfull or curious in the observation of plants doe overpasse it, as judging it but the same with the former: the chiefest differences are these: it usually groweth not so high, the leaves are not so finely jagged, nor of so sad a Greene colour, but rather somewhat whitish, less and woolly, and the flowers are usually paler, yet in many alike.

3. *Jacobaea latifolia Panonica prima*. The first Hungarian broad leaved Ragwort.

The first leaves of this Ragwort that lye next the roote upon the ground are round almost, and large as those that grow upon the stalk, which have many small peeces or jagges at the bottomes of them, whilst they are longer and not so round, and still more jagged as they grow up higher, and the highest most jagged, whilst unto the highest leaves of the Ragwort, yet all of them notched or dented about the edges, at the top of the stalk which is about two foote high, breaketh forth many branches of flowers greater then in the former, but yellow in the same manner, and give such feede that is carryed away with the dowse: the roote is great and white, with many fibres, abiding as well as the first.

1. *Jacobaea vulgaris*.
Common Ragwort.5. 3. *Jacobaea angustifolia & latifolia Panonica*.
Hungarian Ragwort of two sorts.4. *Jacobaea*6. *Jacobaea retusifolia incana*.
Round leaved hoary Ragwort.7. *Jacobaea maritima* five *Cineraria vulgaris*.
The common Sea Ragwort.8. *Jacobaea maritima alba five minor*.
The lesser Sea Ragwort.9. *Jacobaea maritima five Cineraria latifolia*.
Broad leaved Sea Ragwort.

4. *Jacobaea latifolia* Pannonica altera. The other broad leaved Hungarian Ragwort. This Ragwort is somewhat like the other as *Clusius* faith, but greater, having larger leaves and more pointed whitish or hoary underneath and with fewer peeces of leaves or ears at the bottome of them, and more fully dented about the edges: the flowers are large and yellow like the other.

5. *Jacobaea angustifolia* Pannonica non laciniata. Smooth leaved Ragwort. This unjagged Ragwort hath somewhat broad and long leaves, lying next the roote, not jagged or divided at all, but slightly dented on the edges, of a pale Greene colour, soft and a little woolly withall: but the stalks grow on the crested cubic high stalks are narrower and longer compassing it at the foote of them: the highest leaves are smallest and narrowest, where the flowers standing above them are set as it were in a tuft or umbell, five or five together, which while they are buds, and not blowne open, are of a darke reddish colour, but being blowne open the pale or border of leaves are of a yellowish red or orange colour on the upper side, and reddish underneath, parted or dented at the ends, the middle thum being of a faire gold yellow colour, which turneth downe and together with the feede is carried away with the winde: the roote is like the other and continueth alio.

6. *Jacobaea rotundifolia incana*. Round leaved hoary Ragwort. The roote of this Ragwort is brownish, and composed of long strings as the other sorts are, from whence rise divers thicke and somewhat round leaves, Greene on the upper side, but very hairy, and hoary underneath of two inches long a peece, and an inch and halfe broad, with a short footstalk underneath dented about the edges: the stalks which is about a foote high, hath but few leaves thereon, and whole very narrow and long: at the toppes whereof stand large yellow flowers, like unto the *Scorfinaria* or *Vipergras*: the feede hath not beene observed.

7. *Jacobaea marina sine Cineraria vulgaris*. The common Sea Ragwort. The Ragwort that groweth in our land neare the Sea side, hath hard crested stalks about two foote high, all hoary or white, whereon grow hoary white leaves, much jagged or cut into divers parts, yet each peece of them broader then any of our wild Ragworts, and somewhat stiffe, but yet soft in handling: the toppes of the stalks are furnished with divers flowers, whose cups or huskes are hoary as the rest of the plant is, but the flowers are pale and a pale yellow colour, with a brownish thum in the middle, which turne into downe, and with the feede is carried away with the winde: the roote is long and more woody then the other, with divers small stalks therat.

8. *Jacobaea marina altera seu minor*. The lesser Sea Ragwort. The other Sea Ragwort groweth lesser and lower then the former, yet the leaves are longer and much divided or cut into many jagged leaves, each jagge being rounder pointed then the other, of a grayish or ashecolour above, and very white underneath, the flowers are many that grow at the toppes of the hard woody hoary stalks, which are three or foure foote high sometimes, and branched, but smaller and of a dun or dusky hue then the other, and the middle thum brownier also, which abide in flower two whole months at the least, when they fall away, turning at the last into downe as the other: the roote is somewhat great and woody like unto it.

9. *Jacobaea maritima sine Cineraria latifolia*. Broad leaved Sea Ragwort. This Sea Ragwort fende, h from the roote divers round stalks about a foote and a halfe high, very hoary woolly, divided into divers branches, the lower leaves whereof are somewhat round and jagged as a *Colum*, each part being as they were waved about the edges, and each leafe being about foure inches broad, and a foot together with the footstalk, of a darke Greene colour on the upper side, and hoary white underneath & soft in handling, the flowers grow at the tops of the branches upon longer and slenderer footstalks, whose cups or huskes are hoary, and the flowers themselves greater and paler then in the former sorts, the middle thum being of a gold yellow colour, which after they are ripe are turned into downe, and with the feede blowne away with the winde.

The Place.

The two first sorts grow wilde in pasture and untilld grounds in many places, and both together in several oftentimes; the three next grow in Hungary and Austria, the sixt grew in some parts of France, but is ascertified where, the seventh groweth on our owne coasts, not farre from the Sea in the Isles of *Schippe* and *Ten*, and along the *Kentish* shore in many places: the eighth groweth on the Mediterranean Sea shore of *Italy* and other places, but *Dodonaeus* faith by the Sea side in *Zeland*, the last is not mentioned by *Banhus* where it groweth.

The Time.

These flower in June and July and the feede is ripe in August.

The Name.

Being an herbe of later knowledge, it is not mentioned by any ancient Greeke or Latine Author, which yet would as some doe, referre it to the *teipon*, *Erigonum* of *Diocorides*, which the Latines call *Senecio*, and *Her* forsoe *Lobel* calleth it *Jacobaea Senecio*. *Tragus*, *Martius* and others call it *Flos Sancti Jacobi*, and *Her* *Jacobi*. *Dodonaeus* *Jacobaea*, *Camerarius* and others *Senecio major*, *Gesner* in *herbar* calleth the fourth *Jacobaea* *Clusius* *Conyza alpine* genus, and *Conyza montana* in another place. Some have taken the name for the *Artemisia marina*, or a species of it, because the division of the leaves is somewhat like the *Artemisia*, which others call it *Cineraria* and *Argemone* from the whitenesse of the leaves which shew like silver, or *Argemone* were covered with ashes, and is usually with us called *Jacobaea marina*, and *maritima*: the first is common as well in other countries as in this: the second is not remembered by any author that I know, unless it be the *Jacobaea Pannonica* of *Clusius*: the third is *Clusius* his *Jacobaea Pannonica teritis*, *Jacobaea latifolia prima*, which is his *Jacobaea Pannonica quarta*, and *latifolia secunda*: the fifth is his *Jacobaea Pannonica secunda*: the sixth is his *Jacobaea latifolia incana*: the seventh is the *Cineraria* of *Dodonaeus*, and *Jacobaea marina* of *Lobel*, *Pres* *argemone* and others, and the *Achras arabia* or *Artemisia marina*, of *Alpinus lib. de plantis Aegypti*, and *Eriogonum* of *Lyndemus* is as *Banhus* thinketh, but surely then the figure is farre awry: The eighth is the *Cineraria* of *Lobel*, and is called by most *Herbarists* *Cineraria altera*, and *Jacobaea altera marina* of *Dodonaeus* and *Lyndemus*: the last is called by *Banhus* *Jacobaea maritima sine Cineraria latifolia*. It is called by the *Italian* *Senecio vulgaris*, *Colo*

Carduella and *Speltisela magiore*: by the Spaniards *Bomaron major*: by the French *L'herbe S. Jacques*: by the Germans *S. Jacobs blume* and *S. Jacobs crane*: by the Dutch *S. Jacobs crans*, and *Afcherenrid*, and we in English *S. Jameswort* and Ragwort.

The Vertues.

Ragwort is hot and dry in the second degree as some thinke, with some bitterneesse joyned therewith, and therefore denseth, digesteth, and diffuseth: the decoction of the herbe is much commended to wash the mouth or those that have Vicers and sores therein, and for swellings, hardnesse or impostumations, for it thoroughly cleanseth and healeth them, as also the squinzie and the Kings Evil: it doth helpe to stay castries, thinne rheumes and delusions from the head into the eyes, nose or lungs: the juice is found by continuall experience to bee singular good, both to heale Greene wounds, and to cleanse and heale all old and filthy Vicers, as well in the privies and in other parts of the body, and inward wounds and Vicers also, and stayeth the malignitie of fretting or running Cancers and hollow Fistulas, not suffering them to spread further: it is much commended also to helpe aches and paines either in the fleshy parts, or in the nerves and sinewes, as also the Sciatica or paine of the hippes or Ischiadica, to bathe the places with the decoction of the herbe, or to annoint them with an ointment made of the herbe bruised and boyled in *Asapha* or old Hogs Suet, with some Maltice and *Olibanum* in powder added unto it after it is strayned forth and not before as *Gerard* faith, for so it were to no purpose to put them in: it is held also to be a certaine remedie to helpe the Staggers in Horses.

CHAP. LXXXX.

Senecio. Groundsell.

Teophrastus, *Galen* and *Pliny* and the other ancients have made mention, but of one sort of *Senecio* or Groundsell, but this later age hath found out diverse other sorts as shall be presently declared; but in that I set in here which might else have beene placed among the *Intabata* or *Cichoreacea*, whereof it is a species, it was to joyne it with the *Jacobaea* going before, whereunto it is likeli in name face and property.

1. *Senecio vulgaris*. Common Groundsell.

Our common Groundsell hath a round Greene and somewhat brownish stalk, spread toward the toppes into some branches, set with long and somewhat narrow Greene leaves cut in on the edges somewhat like unto Rocket, or rather an *Oulen* leafe, but lesser and round at the ends, at the toppes of the stalks and branches stand many small Greene knops or heads, out of which grow small yellow threds or thrums which are the flowers, which continue many daies blowne in that manner before it passe away into downe, and with the feede is carried away in the winde: the roote is small and threddy and soone perishest, but from the feede that is shed it soone riseth up againe, so that it may be seene many moneths in the year, both Greene and in flower and feede, for it will spring and feede twice in a year at the least if it be sowed in a Garden.

2. *Senecio vulgaris*. Common Groundsell.

3. *Senecio montanus*. Mountain Groundsell. Of this kind there is another sort that groweth not altogether so high, whose leaves are greater and more cut in on the edges, in all things else like the ordinary sort.

4. *Senecio jacobaeae laciniatus* Myconi. Myconi Spanish Groundsell.

The leaves that grow upon the hard stalks of this Groundsell are whole and not divided or cut in on the edges as the rest are, but only dented like unto *Germander* leaves, and grow singly one above another thereon: the flowers are larger but yellow, and as *foote* being and turning into downe as the other, the roote is said to be hard and woody.

5. *Senecio incanus* sine *Erigonum tomentosum*. Cottony Groundsell.

The Cottony Groundsell hath much larger leaves, and more divided or torne on the edges then the other mountaine sort, of a grayish or ashecolour soft and hoary or rather hoary all over: the stalks are higher and greener, but with such like yellow flowers upon them, and as some fading and turning into downe almost at the ends: the roote is small and full of fibres.

6. *Senecio fidius*. Stinking Groundsell.

This stinking Groundsell hath many silke large and long leaves lying next the ground very much cut in on the edges into many divisions, somewhat like unto those of *Wingwort*, whereupon some have called it *Asapha* *fidius*, but soft, and in handling very hairy, beset with a silke elasticknesse, so that the leaves will stick to the fingers of them that touch them, and one beinge almost smooth, hardly to be pulled asunder, sticking together strong as if of an ill sent, (not unpleasantly



cond growth as *Lobelia* near the mouth of the River *Poo*: the third faith *Cordus* growth in the Isle *Marthes* that are nigh unto the Lake of brackish water, which is by *Staffort* in *Germany*, and so doe the other two as hee faith also.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July* for the most part.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *verbanum Tripolium*, which name the Latines keepe and change not, and as *Discoideis* relateh was so called, because the flowers did change their colours three times a day, which was but a false information or a negligent consideration. *Serapio* calledd it *Turbith*, but *Lobel* and *Pena* disprove it, as I sayd before in the Chapter of *Tithymales* or *Spurges*: for the roote of this purgeth not say they, either the juice or decoction: *Pliny* in mistaking *Tripolium* maketh *Polum* to have the same facultie, that *Theophrastus* in his ninth Booke and 21. Chap. giveth to *Tripolium*: and *Galen* following *Pliny* his error, tranflateth it *Polum* also; the first is called *Tripolium* of all that have written thereof, except *Cordus*, who in *Observationum* glova calleth it *Anthyllus major*, as he doth the second *Anthyllus minor*, and the last *Anthyllus brevior*, and *Colonna* who calleth the first *Amellus species palustris*, as *Lobel* before him gave him the occasion, who faith it doth more significantly expresse the *Amellus* of *Virgil*, then that *After Italorum*, or *montanum purpureum* which we doe account to be it: yet I may say by *Lobels* leave, that the *After* before said doth more properly grow prope *flumina* as *Virgil* faith his *Amellus* doth, then in *aquis vel crocibus* as *Tripolium* doth.

The Vertues.

Discoideis faith that the roote is sweete in smell, and hot in taste, that two drammes thereof given in wine to drinke purgeth the belly, (which as is before sayd *Pena* and *Lobel* doe deny) from watery humours, and by Urine. *Galen* faith the roote is sharpe in taste and hot in the third degree. *Discoideis* further addeth that it is put into Antidotes against venome and poyson. It is found by experience to be singular good to heale all fresh wounds, the leaves onely bruised and bound to the place, or the juice dropped into them; as also for other hurts or inward bruises, and as effectually also as any other wound herbe almost whatsoever, for any old Vicers or fores.

1. *Tripolium vulgare*, Sea Starwort.

CHAP. XCII.

Verbena, Vervaine.

His herbe hath bred much doubt among many of our moderne writers, what it should be that *Discoideis*, *Galen* and *Pliny* make mention of, some supposing one herbe, some another, as you shall here by and by; but unto those two sorts that *Discoideis* speaketh of, and *Pliny* calleth *mas* and *femina*, and others *retia* and *supina*, wee are to add one or two more knowne in these later times, and set forth by some.

1. *Verbena seu retia & vulgaris*. Common or upright Vervaine.

The common Vervaine that is familiar to our Countrey hath divers somewhat long and broad leaves next the ground, deeply gash at the bottom of them, the other part being deeply dented about the edges, and some onely deeply dented, or cut all alike, of a blackish Greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat gray underneath: the stalks is square and branched into divers parts, rising to bee about two foote high, especially if ye put thereto the long spike of flowers at the toppes, which are set on all sides thereof one above another, and sometimes two or three together, being small and gaping, of a purplish blew colour, and white intermixt; after which come small round seede, in small and somewhat long heads: the roote is small and long and of noth.

2. *Verbena supina seu femina*. Bending or female Vervaine.

This other Vervaine hath divers smaller and weaker square stalks, leaning or bending downe to the ground, and almost lying thereon, not standing upright like the other, parted into many more and smaller branches, and having such like leaves growing on them at the severall joynts, but much smaller, and more divided or cut in, making them seeme to be many leaves, set on both sides the middle ribbes, of a grayish Greene above and more gray underneath: the flowers grow in the same manner that the other doth, in small long spikes, being of a deeper blew colour then the other, otherwise in forme not unlike: the seeds that follow is like it also and so is the roote, both perishing after seede time, and raising it selfe of its owne sowing.

3. *Verbena Fernana*. Vervaine of Fern.

This Vervaine is like unto the last Vervaine, but growing greater, and abiding Greene in Winter as well as Summer, as many of those Accidental plants doe, which will not in these European parts, yet it hath bene offered

ferred that those places, that naturally abide not Greene in Winter in these parts, being carried thither have not and Greene all the Winter, contrary to their nature here.

4. *Verbena rotunda seu flava*. Round headed Vervaine. The round headed Vervaine hath from a small fibrous roote a small square, smooth craying joynted stalk, wherefrom grow small leaves almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and denser from the middle of them forwards, each joynt also with the leaves come forth other small branches, and a bare small stalk, bearing at the toppes a lealy round head, from whence starr forth such small flowers as are in the other sorts, and so do the seede also following them.

The Place.

The first groweth generally throughout the Land in divers places, by the hedges and way sides, and other waste ground: the second is not found in our Land, although *Galen* faith so, for it will not endure a Winter there before it, except with us: the third is of the West Indies and the last is natural of *Aegyptus*.

The Time.

The first flowereth about *July*, and the seede is ripe sooner after, and so doth the last (sometimes; but the other is I sayd doth seldom flower before the Winter winch, and therefore cannot bring his seede to perfection, for in the natural places it flowereth not untill the end of *July* and in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Hyssopus*, *Hiera boreas*, id est, herbe (sava), and *chrysos*, *Perispermum* quod *Columba* in ea thester confusum, and *sava* herbe (sava) *Plinio*, quod est alius quod *Romani* dicunt *perispermum*, *familia* *lustrantur*, *lovi* *mensa* ad *sanctificationem* & *epulas* *verrebanur*, & *faciulis* in *sanctificationibus* illa *coronabantur*, vel ut *Discoideis* inquit, quod in *receptis* *torionibus* *suspensa*, & illi-

2. *Verbena supina seu femina*. Bending or female Vervaine.3. *Verbena vulgaris*. Common Vervaine.4. *Verbena rotunda seu flava*. Round headed Vervaine.

CHAP. XCIII.

Hedera, Ivie.

He Ancient Greeke and Latine writers of herbes, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* have set downe many varieties of Ivie, (besides the *Hedera spinosa* which is *Smilax aspera* described before in this worke) which were observed in their times, partly in the leaves and flowers, but chiefly in the berries, yet make but three principall kinds, *alba*, *nigra*, and *helix*, and yet more exactly two sorts, *una que in altum attollitur*, and *alia qua humi repit*, which division as most proper, they divided each of them againe into their *species* or sorts, whereof we know but few, for that onely which climeth upon trees, walls, &c. and beareth black berries, and the other barren kind that creepeth upon the ground, yet with the clasping branches will take hold of whatsoever is next unto it, are best knowne to us, the others with white or yellow berries are seldome seene in these Christian parts, yet I will shew you in this Chapter those varieties that *Theophrastus* speaketh of which they had in former times, joyning thereto some later found out kinds.

1. *Hedera arborea sive scandens & Corymbosa nigra.* The ordinary Climbing Ivie.

The climbing Ivie groweth up with a thicke woody trunk or body, sometimes as bigge as ones arme, fastning forth on all sides many woody branches, and groweth sometimes alone by it selfe into a prony tall or tree, as *Lobel* saith he saw such in this country, but usually climeth up by trees, and as the branches fasten forth divers small rootes into the body, or branches of the tree whereby it climeth up, or into the cracks or joynts of stone walls, whereon it runneth so strongly, fastning them therein, that it draweth the quantitie out of the tree and thereby killeth the life and moisture thereof, and by chocking the quantitie abundance of shadow and moisture of his branches, and evergreen leaves (which may seeme to be an advantage thereto when it is leaflesse, but in the end the bane and utter ruin of it) which branches also having fastened their rootes into the tree or wall will live thereby upwards, if any shall cut away the trunk or body below, as well as if it were not taken away at all, but by fastning the roots into the wall, and there growing up, they often so cracke it that it will in time altogether utterly: while the tree is young the leaves of most walls covered, but when it groweth elder, it hath no corners on the sides, and onely round or somewhat long, and pointed at the end, the young leaves that spring forth from the branches, keeping oftentimes the same color, and are of a darke shining greene colour above, and somewhat of a yellowish greene underneath, striped with white and sometimes with red spots, abiding fresh and greene Winter and Summer: from the joynts of the stalks and toppes of the branches grow forth upon short stalks small mossie yellow flowers, standing in an umbel or close round tuft; after which come small round berries, greene untill they grow ripe, and then turning blacke, with a small point at the end of every one, in which is contained usually foure seedes three square in a mass, in

1. *Hedera arborea sive scandens.*
Our ordinary Ivie.3. *Hedera Diophysia sive Chrysocarpa.*
Yellow berried Ivie.

round on the outside. It yeeldeth in the hot countries a kind of rosin. Gann of a strange sent which is dangerous to be used in Physicke inwardly, being causticke or burning, but is used for outward remedies chiefly.

2. *Hedera corymbosa, alba.* White berried Ivie.

This Ivie groweth in the same manner that the other doth, without any great diversitie that hath bene observed in our times, and is chiefly distinguished in that the leaves are thinner and finer, and of a lighter greene colour, and the berries of a whitish or grayish colour, and not blacke when they are ripe.

3. *Hedera Diophysia sive Chrysocarpa.*
Yellow berried Ivie.

The leaves of this Ivie are seldome cornered on the edges, but smooth, and onely pointed at the ends, of a fresher greene colour, or not so blacke as the first, thicker also and fuller of veins, and more thinly or sparsely growing on the branches, and the berries are greater then in others, and of a gold yellow colour, declining to bee most browne when they are ripe.

4. *Hedera helix.* Barren Ivie.

The barren Ivie sendeth forth divers slender weak woody branches, trailing upon the ground, and for the most part lying thereon, but sometimes it is found to writh it selfe, and clime up the bushes and hedges under which it groweth, with the small tendrils it shooteth forth at the severall joynts of the branches, where the leaves come forth, being somewhat lesser then the former, and of a darken shining greene colour, usually formed into three corners, yet sometimes into five at the joynt with the leafe underneath, short thrust stiff small white fibres or rootes, whereby it doth hold as it creepeth: this beareth neither flowers nor fruite.

5. *Hedera trifolia Virginensis.* Trefoile Ivie of Virginia.
The rootes of this plant doe shoot under ground, and5. 6. *Hedera Virginensis trifolia & quinquefolia.*
Virginia Ivie of three and five leaves.4. *Hedera Helix.* Barren Ivie.7. *Mederacea folijs pinnatis obliq.*
Lobelia Ivie leafed plant.

Umbilicus Veneris officinarum. *Lobel* collect it *Cymbalaria Italica hederae folia*, and *Columna Linaria hederae folio* for he is thus in all other herbes faith. the flowers and seeds doe most truly demonstrate the species of every genus, which I hold to be the best iudicium an Herbarist can use, and therefore I would make it a species of the *Elatine* that is *veronica femina*, rather then *Linaria*, every part herein, and not one as in *Linaria* being answerable thereunto: we may call it in *English* eyther *Ivewort* or the *Ivie like leafe* as it is in the title, or from *Cymbalaria*, the *Italian Gendole*, untill a more fit name may be given it.

The Vertues.

It is held to be cold and moist (and therefore the *Italians* thought it a fit substitute for *Umbilicus Veneris* (which I hold is farre better then that kind of *Ranunculus*, called *Corydalis aquatica*, which our Apothecaries use in stead thereof, because it is hot sharpe and exulcerating, which are quite contrary to the qualities of that herbe they use it for, although the forme of the leafe being round, caused the name of *Corydalis* to be given it) yet hath it some astringent also, whereby as *Matthiolus* faith it is very profitable for women that have the whites, to stay them, being eaten often in Salts, as the manner of the *Italians* and other Nations is, more then of ours, and therefore a Conserve made of the leaves, or Syrupe made of the juice, we may use in stead of their Salts: It is held as *Matthiolus* faith with divers, to have some properties that the true *Umbilicus Veneris* hath, which you shall finde related in the due place: this is with many held, and some found by good experience to cure wounds, and to stay the bleeding of them, the juice thereof being dropped into them, or rents dipped therein and put into them: the herbs bruised and applied outwardly ripeneth Impollutes: The distilled water of the herbe serveth well for all the uses aforesayd.

CHAP. XCVI.

Leontopetalon. Lyon leaved Turnep or blacke Turnep.

He roote of this herbe is tuberous, somewhat like a Turnep or Sowbread, or great Earth Chesnut roote, being of a blackish gray colour, with divers small bunches or knobbes on the sides, from whence spring up divers large and long leaves, much divided or cut into divers parts (*Discozides* faith like unto Coleworts or Poppies, *Pena* and *Lobel* say more like unto Peony leaves, but wee finde that they are more jagged or cut in) of a darke yellowish Greene colour (with us, but it may be of a darker yellow colour in the naturall places, neare unto the colour of a Lyons haire, and thereof rose the name of Lyon leafe, as I take it) from whence riseth up a striked stalk, spotted with pale purplish lines and strakes, divided into many branches, set at the joynts with smaller leaves and lesser cut in; on the toppes whereof stand divers small flowers, made of five leaves a peece, of a darke or brownish yellow colour (red like an *Anemone*, and therefore called of some *anemone* faith *Discozides*, and those that follow his Text only) on the outside, and yellow on the inside: after which come small poddes, thicker and shorter then those of *Radix Cava*, or *Fumaria bulbosa*, Hollow roote, else somewhat like as the whole plant doth in some sort resemble it, with small round feedes therein.

The Place.

It groweth in the fields about *Aleppo* in *Syria*, in *Gracia* also, *Candy* and *Neples*: the roote and feedes have bene seen sometimes to us, but we could seldom have it to live above a Summer, or the greater roote once to winter with us.

The Time.

It floweth in the Winter time in *Candy* as *Belonius* faith; but very late if at all with us.

The Names.

The *Greekes* call it *λεοντοπέταλον*, and the *Latines* *Leontopetalon*.

Cymbalaria Hederae. The Ivie like leafe.



Leontopetalon. Lyon leaved blacke Turnep.



also, for the caule shewed in the description as I thinke: divers other Greeke names it hath needefulle to be remembered here, and Latine also, as *Rapeum*, *Papaverculum*, *Semen Leoninum*, *Brummaria*, and *Pes Leoninus*, and membered here, and Latine also, as *Rapeum*, *Papaverculum*, *Semen Leoninum*, *Brummaria*, and *Pes Leoninus*, but yet there is another *Pata leonis* called *Alchemilla*, as wee have shewed before. *Camerarius* from *Pata leonis* faith, that they about *Aleppo* call it *Aslab*, *Apuleius* calleth it *Leontopodium*, and so doth *Ætius* also, in *Ramusius* the same qualities to his *Leontopodium*, that *Discozides* and *Galen* doe, unto the *Leontopetalon*: *Oribasius* ascribing the same qualities to his *Leontopodium* in his time. We may call it in *English* either as it is in the also saying that *Leontopetalon* was called *Leontopodium* in his time. We may call it in *English* either as it is in the also according to the forme, *Blacke Syrian Coddied*, or *Syrian blacke bulbous Fumitory*, for both *Anguila* and *Cephalopoda* doe make the *Radix Cava* or *Fumaria bulbosa*, to be *Leontopetalum alterum*, and *Leontopetalum quoddam*, hand plant incept, to distinguish it from the next that is like it also.

The Vertues.

Galen faith it is hot and dry in the third degree, and that it hath a digelting quality therein also; *Discozides* faith that it is the most powerfull remedy speedily to helpe those that are bitten by any Serpent, if the roote be taken in wine: the same also is very effectual to helpe the Sciatica, not onely to be put into glisters that are made for the purpose, but also to be applied outwardly, and by the digelting faculty is effectual to cleanse and heale old mousy Vicers. *Rauwolfius* in his *Hedoporce*, or *Journal* of the East Countries, reporteth that the inhabitants about and in *Aleppo* doe use the powder of the old and greater roots of this herbe, to take out spots out of their garments by rubbing them therewith.

CHAP. XCVII.

Chrysogonum. Oaken leaved blacke Turnep.

His Plant to like unto the last hath caused me to joyne it next unto it, whose description according to the best authors that have seene it and set it forth, and mine owne observation of their figures, you shall have in this manner. It hath a tuberous roote like unto *Leontopetalon*, or the Earth Chesnut, called *Balanocostanum*, or *Bulbocostanum*, of a browne colour on the outside and very red within, sending forth three or four long winged leaves, lying on the ground, *Rauwolfius* faith he never observed to see more than three, standing upon a very small and slender stalk or ribbe, and are made of many leaves, standing opposite one unto another, at spaces or joynts, and some at the ends, every one whereof is small at the bottome, and broad at the point, where it is cut into some divisions, making them seeme like unto Oaken leaves, but much lesser (*Rauwolfius* figure thereof seemeth to expresse but two leaves at a space, *Alpinus* figure five or six yet smaller) of a very darke Greene, from among which leaves riseth up a stalk a cubit high, without any leafe upon it, divided at the toppe into many small sprigs or branches, bearing every one a yellow flower, made of five leaves a peece, larger then those of the last: after which come small short pods, small at the further end, with a little round knobbe, wherein lye the feedes (like the other as I thinke.)

Chrysogonum. Oaken leaved blacke Turnip.



The Place.

It groweth in the fields among the corne in *Syria*, as *Rauwolfius* faith, who there found it.

The Time.

The time of the flowering is not exprest, but it is likely it being so like the former, should flower about the same time.

The Names.

Discozides onely of the ancient Greeke Authors maketh mention of it, and calleth it *χρυσόγονον* *Chrysogonum*, which the *Latines* also follow, and if wee descend upon the name or Etimologie, it is a yellow knee or joynt, which it is likely although it be not exprest in the description the stalkes have. *Rauwolfius* onely and *Pena* in his *Italian Baldus* of the late writers have set forth the figure of it, for *Durantes* hath nothing but the text of *Discozides*; *Lugdunensis* in his Appendix hath the Text of *Rauwolfius*; and *Bauhinus* hath it from them, and *Pena* who had it from *Adre Malocchio*, President of the Garden at *Pisa*: I have in this as in the former given it an *English* name, according to the forme that in my minde it beareth, eyther of which may stand untill a more proper may be given it.

The Vertues.

This is the former is appropriated by *Discozides* (for I cannot finde that *Galen* hath made mention of it) to heale the bitings of venomous beasts, and especially the Shrew or poisonous Moult: and thereby may bee conjectured to be of the same faculty in the other things with the former.

CHAP. XCIII.

Leontopodium. Lyons foote, or Mountain Cottenweede.

Becaufe the *Leontopetalon* was called *Leontopodium* alfo by divers, I thinke it fittest to bring it into confideration, and becaufe it is a kind of Cottenweede or Cudwort, I will in the next Chapter fpeak of the other forts of Cudworts, Golden Tufts, and Monfearc, as being neareft in forme and vertues unto another.

1. *Leontopodium majus*. The greater Lyons foote or Mountain Cottenweede.

This greater (for fo I call it in regard of the next which is smaller then it) Lyons foote or Mountain Cottenweede, hath divers small and fomewhat narrow leaves lying upon the ground, hoary or woolly all over, yet more hairy white underneath then above: the ftalkes rife up about halfe a foote or more high, fet with fuch like leaves thereon unto the toppes, where ftandeth one great browne head peece, compaffed about with many woolly or hoary white leaves, representing the hairy foote of a Lyon, Hare or Dove, or fuch like beaft, whence it tokke the name; out of which head come forth many fhort threds, which make the flowers feeme to have hairs therein, wherein lyeth afterwards small brownifh feede, wrapped in fo much downe, that it is hardly to be found or feene: the roote is small and long and fomewhat woody, with divers strings and fibres thereto.

2. *Leontopodium minus*. The leffer Lyons foote.

The leffer Lyons foote rifeth up with one small ftalke for the moft part, with divers leaves thereon, fomewhat longer, but not broader then the former, at the toppes whereof ftand divers woolly leaves, and in the middle of them three or foure or more heads of flowers, like unto the other small Cudworts confifting of thurns, of a pale yellow colour, with fome blacke haire among them: the feede is like the other, and fo is the roote alfo.

The Place.

The firft is found on the Alpes of Germany, and *Baldus* of Italy: the fecond on divers mountaines in Germany and Italy alfo.

The Time.

They flower in July and fometimes in Auguft.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *λεοντοπιδιον* *Leontopodium*, and fo in Latine alfo, which is as much as *Pet Leonis* Lyons foote, for the caufes declared in the descriptions, and *κρημν* *Cremas*, as it is among the other names were given it as *Diofcorides* faith; yet fome affirme that the title of *Leontopodium* is not found in fome copies of *Diofcorides*, but *Cemos* or *Camos*, fo that *Cemos* and *Leontopodium* be one thing, and therefore *Pliny* in his 17. Booke and 8. Chap. fpeaking of *Catanance*, which was onely ufed about love matters, faith, that for the fame caufe *Cemos*

1. *Leontopodium majus*.

The greater Lyons foote or mountain Cottenweede.

2. *Leontopodium minus*.

The leffer Lyons foote.



being found in it would be a finding of it. There is much controversy alfo among writers about *Leontopodium* which fhould be the right title, counting one plant and fome another, and fome accounting none that are extant to be right. *Mathias* and *Lobel* fet forth theirs, which is the firft here expreffed, which *Clasius* refuseth accounting it but a kind of *Gnaphalium*, or Cudweede, calling it *Gnaphalium Alpinum* (as though *Leontopodium* were fomewhat differing from *Gnaphalium*, that there were little or no likenesse betweene them: 1) *Lomercus* hath his *Leontopodium*, which is the *Echinos Scorpoides palustris* of *Bauhinus*, or *Myosotis Scorpoides* of *Lobel*, *Apollonius*, *Linne*, and *Oribasius* (ay as I fhewed before in the Chapter of *Leontopetalon*, that it was called *Leontopodium*, *Brasilius* maketh the *Alchymilla*, which the fhop beyond Sea called *Peta Leonis*, to be *Leontopodium*, which *Mathias* noteth as an error in him. *Iosephus de Casa bona* as *Clasius* faith in his History of Plants, fent him fome dried plants received out of Candy, ty the name of *Leontopodium*, which hee judgeth rather to belong to the heads of small *Planagines*, yet *Clasius* himfelfe fetterh it forth under the name of *Leontopodium Crivicum*, to which plant alfo as he faith *Cortius* fent him, for *Catanance*. *Honorius Bellus* as *Clasius* faith there alfo fent him fow plants, and the figure alfo drawne of the fame or the like herbe, which hee calleth *Leontopodium Crivicum*, and which as the other he judgeth for a fpecies of the Ribwort Plantaine, all which forts of *Clasius* are here before expreffed in the twelfth Chap. of this Claffe. *Bauhinus* fetterh downe no herbe peculiar for the true *Leontopodium* of *Diofcorides*, but together with *Lugdunensis* thinketh that *Pliny* his *Leontopodium* doth much differ from that of *Diofcorides*, and maketh the *Leontopodium* of *Matthiolum*, *Lobel* and others, to be but fpecies of *Gnaphalium*; becaufe I cannot fee but that the firft may as properly belong unto *Leontopodium* of *Diofcorides*, as unto *Gnaphalium*. I have as you fee fet it downe by it felfe, *sum cuique judicium esto*: the fecond is the *Leontopodium* of *Lobel* and others, which *Dodonaeus* calleth *Pistella minor altera*, and is *Gward* his *Gnaphalium Alpinum*.

The Vertues.

The herb being abstrigent and drying with some bitterness in it alfo, doth refist it is very available for all kinds of blood of humors, as alfo effectfull for all forces, eyther Greene wounds or old ulcers, and conductible for whatsoever cures, the other Cudweeds may performe: but becaufe I have no author that expreffeth the properties, nor any experience of my owne or others, to what difease or greefe it is a remedy, I forbore to play the Physician, and appoint the practice any further: *paucis sapienti*.

CHAP. XCIX.

Gnaphalium. Cudweede or Cottonweede.

There be divers forts of these Cudweeds or Cottonworts, some of much beauty (whereof I have given you the knowledge as in my former booke, as the *Gnaphalium Americanum*, Live long, or Life everlasting. *Gnaphalium montanum* flore albo & purpureo, White and Purple Catfoot: *Gnaphalium Roseum*, the Cotton Rose, which I joynd to other plants of like beauty, forme and quality, whereof I shall not neede to make further mention) others that are of more vertue then beauty I meane to engrave in this Chapter, only the figures of fow of them I shall here insert.

1. *Gnaphalium officinale* vulgare majus.

Our greater Common Cudweede.

The common Cudweede that groweth every where almost in this Land, especially in dry sandy grounds, riseth up but with one flutke sometimes, and fometimes two or three, thick set on all fides with small long and narrow whitish or woolly leaves, from the middle of the flutke almost up to the toppes; with every flutke standeth a small flower, of a dun or brownish yellow colour, or that fo yellow as others; in which heads after the flowers are fallen, come small feede wrapped up with the down thereto, and is carried away with the winde: the roote is small and thready.

2. *Gnaphalium majus Germanicum*. The greater German Cudweede.



3. *Gnaphalium minus* seu latifolius. The leffer Cudwort or herbe Longious.



4. *Filago minor*. The lesser Cudweede.5. *Gnaphalium minus latioribus folijs*. Small leaved Cudweede.2. *Gnaphalium majus Germanicum*. The greater German Cudweede.

This is in all things like the former, but that it groweth larger in stalks, leaves, flowers and roots: And this is another foretaste of the same life that beareth the flowers not all along the stalks, as the former doe, but as the toppes only, not differing else in anything, except the leaves may seeme to be somewhat shorter and a little more whire and hoary then they.

3. *Gnaphalium minus seu herba Impia*. The lesser Cudweede or better Impious.

The lesser Cudweede groweth up with a shorter stalk, and set with shorter leaves also, but flowers later in the former, and of a paler yellow colour; at the toppes whereof standeth a larger and more open flower, with such like but smaller leaves then those that grow below, with such a like yellow flower as the one, which also the branches will have other small branches spring from them, bearing leaves on them, and flowers at the toppes of each, and these also rising above the branches with their flowers in the said manner, that the stalkes did unto the maine stalk: the seeds that followeth these flowers is carryed away with the wind as the rest are.

4. *Filago minor*. The lesser Cudweede.

This small Cudweede groweth forth a small hoary stalk, full of branches from the very ground almost, with divers smaller thinner and narrower leaves thereon, of a more duskie hoary colour then the former sorts, for as standing singly, and some more as in space, or joyned, the flowers here stand at the toppes of the stalks and branches only, and not all along as some of the former sorts, or one branch above another as in the last, but all of the rising almost to an even height, and are of an overmore yellow colour: the seeds and roots are like the other.

5. *Gnaphalium minus latioribus folijs*. The lesser broad leaved Cudweede.

Some what like unto the last is this small Cudweede, whole stalk brancheth forth upwards, with some leaves thereon toward the bottom without order, and on the joyns of the branches two or three, which are all some what broad, soft and hoary, compassing the stalks at the bottom, and at the joyns with them stand divers small hoary yellow heads of flowers, some in tufts upon a short stalk, and some close to the joyns, and some at the toppes of the branches wherein is contained small seeds, which falling away, springeth up again every year, for the roots periseth after seed time.

6. *Gnaphalium supinum oblongo folio*. Small leaning Cudweede.

This small leaning Cudweede springeth forth with divers round hoary stalks, some above an hundred or high, some whereof stand upright, and others leane down to the ground, as though they would roote there as they lie; whereon grow divers hoary, soft, and long leaves one above another without order, compassing the stalks at the bottom, and small pointed at the ends: the toppes of the stalks are beset with many small hoary heads standing in tufts together, with a yellow thymme in the middle.

7. *Gnaphalium*7. *Gnaphalium minimum repens*. Small creeping Cudweede.

This little Cudweede (which is sometimes found not above two or three inches high) hath a small hoary stalk full of branches, about halfe a foote high or lesse, whereon grow smaller leaves then in any of the former, even almost as small as Southernwood leaves, but hoary as the rest are: the flowers are small and yellow in small hoary heads.

8. *Gnaphalium minus seu herba Impia*. Sea Cudweede or Cottonweede. The Cottonweede groweth up with divers small and very hoary upright stalks, about halfe a foote high, set with divers leaves, which are long leaves, but very soft and hoary, on woody all over, as though they were woody but Cotton, bearing at their toppes some small flowers, with a yellow thymme breaking out of them, whole seeds which is somewhat longer then the other: the roots is somewhat long and woody, but periseth not nearly as others of the other sorts doe.

The Place.

The first the third, and fourth doe grow in barren dry sandy and gravelly grounds, in most places generally of the last sort are found in the like places beyond the Seas, only the last is found upon the well sea coasts of our land in divers places, as well as in others, although smaller, which maketh it keene another sort.

The Time.

They doe all flower about July, some earlier and some later, and their seeds is ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *gaphalon* *Gnaphalium*, and so likewise in Latine *gaphalon* *pro comento utitur*, and *gaphalon* *pro comento utitur*. It hath also divers other Latine names, as *Cennichium* and *Cennichium*, *Tumularia*, *Tumularia* and *Tumularia*, *Cottonaria* *five* *Bombax* *humilis*, especially the Sea kind, *Filago* and *Herba Impia*, Herbe Impious, especially the third sort here set forth, for that as *filago* saith, the branches and flowers thereon rise above the middle stalk, or else as he saith, because no beast or other creature tasteth thereof: he also saith that it was also called *Chamecelon* (as the copies have it) or rather *Chamexylon*, the low Bombax or Cotton plant, and *Albium* from the whitenesse. The first is called by *Mastibius* *Leucopodium alternum vulgare*, and *Platycodonium*. By *Lobel* *Gnaphalium Anglicum vel Belgicum folio longiore*: by *Tragus* *Heliochrysis folijs*, by *Lugdunensis* *Chrysosme lanuginosa*, and *Impia* species, by *Johannes Tholius* *Gnaphalium vulgare majus*, by *Dodonaeus* *Filago* species altera: the second is called by *Lobel*, *Filago*, and *Chrysosme Germanica*, and by *Dodonaeus* *Chrysosme* and *Chrysosme*: It receiveth also with the Germans the same names that the former doth: the third is generally called with us *Herba Impia* and *Filago*, a foliorum *injusta* *superbia*, and is the *Gnaphalium* of *Euforbius* and *Mutinus* (although he disprove him for so calling it) *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others; of *Anguilaria* *Cordifolia*. The fourth is the *Gnaphalium vulgare* with us, which *Dodonaeus* and *Lobel* call *Filago minor*, and *Turkomanum* *Gnaphalium medium*, the great German kind, which is the second here described, is a species hereof, but growing somewhat larger with them: the fifth is the third *Gnaphalium* of *Clusius*, or the second of *Platanus*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Gnaphalium minus latioribus folijs*: the sixth is *Clusius* his second *Gnaphalium*, or first of *Platanus*, called by *Baldwinus* *Gnaphalium majus lato oblongo folio*: the seventh is called by *Lobel* *Gnaphalium minimum*, by *Turkomanum* *Gnaphalium minus*, and by *Baldwinus* *Gnaphalium minus repens*: the last is generally called *Gnaphalium maritimum* and *maritimum*, and *Legitimum* of *Clusius*: by *Lugdunensis* *Gnaphalium maritimum tomentum*, because hee hath another *Gnaphalium maritimum* *Dalcecampy*, which *Baldwinus* taketh to be the *Stachys ciria* altera *indica* of *Lobel*, and he himselfe calleth it *Elchryum folijs* *five* *oblongo*, as I shewed you before among the *Stachades*: the Italians call the *Gnaphalium*, *Gnaphalo*, *Filago*, and *Curia* *Filago*: the French *Penit cotton*, the Germans *Marckant*, and *Hijelant*, the Dutch *Rurkweit* and *Roemelijcenscray*.

The Vertues.

These Plants are all astringent, or binding and drying, and therefore are profitable for defluxions of rheume, from the head into any other part, and to stay fluxes of blood wheresoever, eyther at the nose or mouth, or by the head into the bloody flux, and to stay the torments that come thereby, the decoction being made into red wine and drinke, or the powder taken therein: it stayeth also the immoderate courses of women, and is also good for the cure of our wounds, hurts and bruises, as the Welles country people doe daily find by experience, and which children take of burrlings and the wormes, and the disease called *Teniasis*, which is an often invasion to the stomacke and doing nothing, to be either drunke or injected or otherwise: the Greene leaves bruised and layd on any Greene wound, stayeth the bleeding and healeth up quickly: the decoction or Juice thereof doth the same, and doth helpe all old and filthy Ulcers quickly: most of them also serve for a weete in Leprosy, &c. to be used, but especially that which groweth by the Sea side. *Pliny* saith that the Juice of the best *Leucopodium* taken in wine and milke, is a soveraigne remedy against the Mumps and Squinzie, and further saith, that it is marvelous what is reported of it, that whosoever shall take it shall never be troubled with that disease againe, and therefore they give it their wine for the same purpose, and that which soever of them will be taken it will assuredly doe thereof.

CHAP. C.

Chrysosme. Golden Tufts.

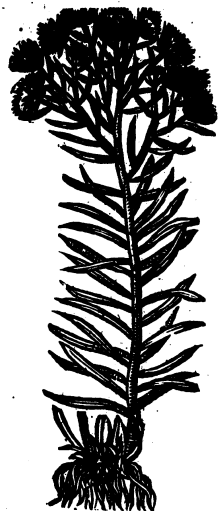
Because in the last Chapter there was mention made of *Stachys Ciria* and *Heliochrysum* called *Chrysosme* by one in the first *Classis* of this worke and 22. Chapter where I related the doubt what herbe should be the true *Chrysosme* of *Discorides*, and the controversy betweene *Lobel* and *Molinus* thereabout: I inserted in this Chapter to shew you the true *Chrysosme* of *Discorides*, in my judgement and some other famous Herbarists, or at the least the truest yet published by any before them and me.

Chrysosme verior seu Cima aurea Germanica et Hispanica.

The true Goldlocks of *Discorides*.

This plant which in my judgement seemeth to be the nearest unto the *Chrysosme* of *Discorides*, shooteth forth

Chrysosmeve five *Cama aurea Germanica* & *Neapolitan.*
The true Goldilocks of *Discoideis*.



9. *Chrysosme pergrisea* secunda *Cinfi* five *Cretica altera*.
Spanish or Candy wild golden Cassidony or Tufts.

8. *Chrysosme* five *Stachas Citrina* & *alia*.
Candy golden Tufts.



11. *Stachas Citrina* *fruticosa*.
Wild yellow Cassidony.



sturdy hard, round stalks half a yard high, somewhat thick set unorderly with narrow, long green leaves up to the topes, where they branch forth into divers small sprigs, with smaller and shorter; leaves thereon then below, and bearing round heads of flower composed of gold yellow threads rising from the middle of a few green leaves which are as husks to each of them, and abiding a long time in flower, and in their beauty, but green leaves not a month till in the end they turne into downe, which with the small yellow feede, grayish downe, flyeth away in the wind: the roote is hard and woody at the head thereof there hence many, thick roots grow into the ground, the stalks die downe yearly, and new ones rise againe in the Spring. These three following were overlipped to be infered in their due place, which is the 23. Chap. of the 100. in this booke, and therefore I thought it fitter to give you them here, and referre each of them by their names into they doe belong then quite to neglect them and leave them out.

8. *Chrysosme* five *Stachas Citrina* *Cretica*. Candy golden Cassidony or Goldilocks.

The figure of this pertained to the eighth description and number in the said 23. Chapter of *Stachas Citrina* in the 100. of this Booke.

The figure of this pertained to the ninth number in the said Chapter, for the ninth there is misser for the tenth and eleventh.

11. *Stachas Citrina* *fruticosa*. Wild yellow Cassidony.

12. *Stachas Citrina* *fruticosa*. Wild yellow Cassidony.

The figure of this pertained to the eighth description and number in the said 23. Chapter of *Stachas Citrina* in the 100. of this Booke.

The figure of this pertained to the ninth number in the said Chapter, for the ninth there is misser for the tenth and eleventh.

The figure of this pertained to the eighth description and number in the said 23. Chapter of *Stachas Citrina* in the 100. of this Booke.

The figure of this pertained to the eighth description and number in the said 23. Chapter of *Stachas Citrina* in the 100. of this Booke.

The figure of this pertained to the eighth description and number in the said 23. Chapter of *Stachas Citrina* in the 100. of this Booke.

CHAP. C I.

Pilosella five *Auricula* *Muris*. Moufear.

Have also in my former booke given you the knowledge of some of the Moufear, as they may be most properly called, under the name of *Gnaphalium montanum album* and *purpureum*, white & purple *Cactosus*, and *Gnaphalium Roseum*, the Cotton Rose, both which shall not againe be described here, although I will shew you the figures of them.

1. *Pilosella minor vulgaris repens*. The common small creeping Moufear.

This Moufear hath a fleshy roote creeping under ground, not growing deepe, with many fibres thereto, from whence growe divers somewhat long leaves, set with very long haire: the hairy stalks that rise from them, grow up to be half a foot high, at the toppe whereof stand 7. or 8. small flowers like the ordinary Moufear, but of a deeper yellow or Orange colour, smelling very sweete like Musk.

2. *Pilosella Indica odorata*. Sweete Indian Moufear.

This Moufear is very like the former, the difference betwene them consisteth in this, that the leaves are longer and growe on the upper side, and somewhat hoary underneath, the haire beinge, and not so much hairy,

1. *Pistia minor* vulg. viv. viv.
The common small creeping Mouffere.



4. *Pistia alba* creta.
Viv. viv. Mouffere.



2. *Pistia media* viv. viv.
Common spring Mouffere.



5. *Pistia viv. viv. viv. viv.*
Mountain Cydweck or Capton.



3. *Pistia media* viv. viv.
The Canon Rose.



7. *Mysotis Scarpoides bisjara*.
Blow Mouffere.



6. *Pistia media* viv. viv.
Affrica Mouffere.



8. *Mysotis Scarpoides vivens*.
Small creeping blow Mouffere.



shedding of the haire: the decoction thereof made in wine and drinke is good for them that cannot receive meat in their stomack: it is accounted a good remedy for a quartaine Ague to drinke a draught of the decoction warme before the feed and so for two or three dayes together: the juice of the herbe and flowers taken either with Goats milke or in the distilled water of the herbe, stayeth the running of the reines in men and the whites in women, but it will be the more effectuall if a litle powder of Corall Amber and Ivory be put thereto. *Medicines* doth wonderfully commend the powder of the dried herbe and flowers against the pissing of blood, where one ounce of the herbe a dram of fine Roshomonack bee pur, and taken three dayes together filling in a draught of milke: the roote or the Greene leaves chewed in the mouth is said to ease the paines in the teeth.

CHAP. CIII.

Polygonatum frus Sigillum Salomonis. Salomons Seale.

There are divers sorts of *Salomons Seale*, some anciently knowne and set forth, others of later knowledge and invention, both from *Virginia* and *Brassia* as shall be specified in this Chapter following.

1. *Polygonatum vulgare. Common Salomons Seale.*

The common *Salomons Seale* riseth up with a round stalk, about halfe a yard high, bowing bending downe the toppes, set with single leaves one above another, which are somewhat large, and like the leaves of the Lilly Convally, or May Lilly, and of the same colour, that is, with an eye of blewishness in the Greene, with some ribbes therein, and more yellowish underneath: at the foote of every leaf almost to the bottom up to the toppes of the stalk, come forth small long white and hollow pendulous flowers, somewhat like the flower of the May Lilly, but ending in five longer points, for the most part two together, at the end of a long foote stalk, and sometimes but one, and sometimes also two stalks with flowers at the foote of a stalk, which are without any sent at all, and stand all on the one side of the stalk; after they are past come in their place small round berries Greene at the first, and blackish Greene tending to blewnesse when they are ripe: whereas lie small white hard and stony feede: *Camerarius* in his *Epirome* citing *Marshallus* as his Author saith that it is sometimes found with red berries and with purple: the roote is of the thicknesse of ones finger or thumb, white and knobbed in some places with a flat round circle, representing a Seale whereof itooke the name, lying along under the upper face of the ground, and not growing downward but with many fibres underneath.

2. *Polygonatum majus. Great Salomons Seale.*

This other *Salomons Seale* is in all things like the former, but in the bignesse of the leaves and height of the stalks, having larger flowers upon shorter foote stalks, and more store set together at a leafe and larger roan.

3. *Polygonatum majus flore majore. The great flowered Salomons Seale.*

This great flowered *Salomons Seale* hath shorter stalks, not above a foote high, and standing more upright and

1. 2. *Polygonatum vulgare & majus flore majore.*
The greater ordinary *Salomons Seale*, and that with greater flowers.



C. 103.

standing flatter then the former, the leaves are shorter and rounder then it, but stand thicke together, the flowers are larger then in any of the former, and sweeter, smelling like Hawthorne flowers, more also standing at each leafe: the berries that follow are large like the last, and so is the roote also, especially if it grow in good ground, for else smaller.

4. *Polygonatum maximum folio. The greatest leaved Salomons Seale.*

This *Salomons Seale* groweth in the same manner that the former sorts doe, with a stalk rather greater and higher then the last, but not so upright, the leaves hereof are larger by halfe then it, almost as great as the leaves of *Salicaria alba*, or the white Needewort, of a paler Greene colour, and not so whitish or yellow underneath: the flowers are white, standing upon long stalks like the first, but usually more together; and without sent like them: the berries that follow are like the first, and so are the rootes.

5. *Polygonatum latifolium minus. Small Salomons Seale.*

This small *Salomons Seale* hath a lower stalk, scarce a foote high; not bending downe so much as the first, but having such like leaves thereon, and in the same manner, yet somewhat harder or stiffer: the flowers come forth with the lower of the leaves in the same fashion, but are larger, standing upon short foote stalks, and but one upon a stalk: without sent like the first, the berries and rootes differ not also from the first.

6. *Polygonatum latifolium variegatum five quantum Clusii. Broad leaved branched Salomons Seale.*

This branched *Salomons Seale* riseth up usually with a crooked or bending stalk, about a foote or more long, bearing one or two or three branches sometimes issuing out from the sides thereof, at the joynts whereof stand several leaves as in the former sorts; and somewhat like them also, being somewhat large and long, but tenderer and softer and not hoary underneath, compassing the stalk at the lower end where it is broadest, like the leaves of *Thymus praecox* underneath every leafe: & at the sides of them also at the joynts cometh forth one white flower, ending in six corners, spotted with blackish spots on the inside, standing on a crooked long and pendulous foote stalk which is neither pretty and sweete: after the flowers are past there come in their place three square berries Greene at the first, which when they grow ripe are somewhat longer then before, and equal a small berry of the *Corne* or of the *Cornell Cherry* in bignesse almost, and of a reddish colour, having many whitish kernells within them: the roote is not tuberous like the former sorts, but slender and knotty, and of a paler colour, shooting forth into many nodes or knots, with divers long fibres and strings fastned thereto, the stalks dying yearly and new rising up in the Spring.

7. *Polygonatum Virginianum. Salomons Seale of Virginia.*

This *Salomons Seale*, differeth from the former in three principall parts, that is first in the rootes, which are in their tendring long and creeping like as most of our *Virginian* plants are; and shooting up stalks round about, and not tuberous as in the former; then in the flowers, which in this are not set at the foote of the leaves as in the other (yet the leaves are of the same fashion, and stand one above another, upon a single upright stalk, and

8. *Polygonatum racemosum Americium. Cluster like Salomons Seale of America.*9. *Polygonatum Virginianum.*
Salomons Seale of Virginia.

C. 103.

Branched

branched about a foot or half a yard high, but not of so sad a green colour nor discoloured underneath as the very tops of the stalks many being set together, which are whiter and smaller, and nothing so long and pendulous, ending in fine small pointed leaves: and lastly in the berries which in this are smaller than in any of the former, and of a moist orient red or scarlet colour, (which made them at the first to be taken for *Cornus* or the Scarlet berries where they are natural, and thought fit to dye withal, but found unprofitable) which while they are white, and before they become ripe have six blacke stalks on every of them equally distant, but are green when our being ripe, within which are contained white, hard, stony graines or seedes like the others: *Joannes Barbe*, when as they are both but one sort; however happening one may be more apt to bear berries than another, for that which I have in my Garden that never bore berries, rose from the seeds of those berries the were brought us from *New-England*.

8. *Polygonatum racemosum Americium*. Cluster like *Salomon's* Scale of *America*.
This plant shooteth up a round brownish single stalk, and sometimes parted or branched, about two or three foot high, set with many very faire broad leaves, some ribbes being of a reddish others of a sad green colour, harder then others, and compassed about the edges with a rougher and darker list: at the toppes of the branches stand in open clusters many small pale coloured threds like unto the Vine Blossomes, which passing away there succede sundry small berries, composed like a cluster of Grapes, and each of the bignesse of a larger bead, so long before they be ripe, and finely spotted with blood red speckles, which after they have long so done are worn out by the ripening of them and change red like a Cherry, whose pulpe or juice is sweet, and so tame within them small white roundish seedes: the roote is thicke, white, tuberosus long and jointed as it were distant, with sundry fibres thereon.

9. *Polygonatum perfoliatum Brasiliense*. *Salomon's* Scale of *Brasil*.
The *Salomon's* Scale of *Brasil* hath an upright straked stalk, about a cubit high, whereon are set leavies above another, very large, about four inches long and two inches broad, of a pale green colour, full of ribs, tender and not hard, which compass the stalk at the lower end, where it is broadest like unto *Thoroughwax*, the stalks seemeth to goe thorough them: the flowerall also (which stand in the same manner that the ordinary one doe) are much larger then any of the former, consisting of five narrow white leaves two inches long, spreading at the ends of very small and long footstalks: the berries and rootes are not set forth by much sader.

10. *Polygonatum racemosum perfoliatum flore luteo majus & minus Americium*.
The greater and lesser thorough leaved yellow *Salomon's* Scale of *America*.
This *Salomon's* Scale hath a slender smooth stalk or two, half a foot high, parted about the middle into two branches, and each of them againe into others, the greater sort having faire, broad and long very pale greenish broad leaves, compassing the stalk wholly at the bottome, the smaller sort much narrower and smaller: at each

10. *Polygonatum racemosum perfoliatum flore luteo majus et minus Americium*.
The greater and lesser thorough leaved yellow *Salomon's* Scale of *America*.

11. *Polygonatum angustifolium*.
Narrow leaved *Salomon's* Scale.



the joints with the leaves, and at the toppes also stand the flowers singly in each sort, composed of six long and narrow yellow leaves hanging downe wards, in the middle whereof is a crooked head or borne, compassed with six yellow threds or chives, when the flower is past, the footstalk thereof riseth up, bearing that crooked or horned three square thicke skinny cod on the end, having within seede within it: the roote is nothing so thicke or white as the other, but fattned by many strings in the ground.

11. *Polygonatum angustifolium*. Narrow leaved *Salomon's* Scale.
The narrow leaved *Salomon's* Scale shooteth forth divers upright stalks, about a foot high, bending downe wards at the toppes without any branches at all upon them, whereon stand at severall joints and spaces, four or five and sometimes fix long and narrower green leaves then they of the former, being smooth and ribbed or fallacious: at the said joints with the leaves come forth two or three short stalks, with whitish green flowers at the ends of them, like unto the first, after which come round berries red when they are ripe, more pulpe or juicy then the last, containing hard white kernells within them like the rest: the roote is tuberosus like the former ordinary sort, branching forth at the sides like them.

12. *Polygonatum angustifolium racemosum*. Branched small *Salomon's* Scale.
This small *Salomon's* Scale is in most things like the last, as in rootes, leaves, flowers and berries, the chieft difference consisteth in this, that it brancheth forth at every joint on the maine stalk on both sides thereof, and hath the leaves somewhat smaller and narrower, yet set in the same manner, and the flowers somewhat smaller also, standing on short footstalks.

The Place.
The first is frequent in divers places of our Land, as beside those that *Gerard* hath named, it groweth in a wood two miles from *Canterbury* by Fishpoole hill, as also in a bushie Close belonging to the Personage of *Albany* near *Chelmsford*, two miles from *Salisbury*, the next Close thereunto is called *Spelter*, and in *Chesson* wood, on a Cliff betwixt *Newington* and *Sittingburne* in *Kent*: the other fix following it, and the two last grow in *Germany*, *Austria*, and the parts thereabout: the seventh was brought both out of *Virginia* and *New-England*, by some Mariners that had thought they had beene the Scarlet or Kermes berries as I sayd before, from whose seede sprang with me first, as I think in this kingdom, and brought such plants as I have exprest in the description: the eighth and tenth were brought from *Canada* by the *French*: the ninth groweth in *Brasil*, and from thence brought and communicated to *Bauhinus* by Dr. *Burser*.

The Time.
They flower about May, and the *Virginia*, *Brasil* and *American* sorts not until *June* and *July*, the berries of the *European* rise ripen *September*, and continue on the stalks until the frosts run the stalks, and they fall downe, and perish with all above ground, the roote abiding safe, and shooting a new every year: the *Virginian* sort hath luscious berries as are exprest in the description, but it never bore berries in our Land that I know of: but the other *American* beare berries about *September*.

The Names.
It is called in Greek *polygrammon* *Polygonatum*, and so in Latine also, *Aradice genicularum frequenteris aqua*, of the many nodes and knots in the roote: it is usually called *Sigillum Salomonis*, for the causes set downe in the description of the first, and of some *Scala cali*. *Joannes Monardus* tooke it to be *Secacul* of the *Arabians*, but without all show of reason almost: the *Italians* in some places call it *Polygrammo*, and *Giochietto* in others, and in *Horatia* *Fluence* *Frassille*, but for what respect I know not, not having any likeness or affinitie with *Fraxinus*, from whence the name should be derived, the *French* *Geniculaire* of some, and *Seau*, or *Signes de Salomon* of others: the *German* *Weisswurtz*, id est, radix alba, of the *Dutch* *Salomons Boghel*, and wee in *English* *Salomons* Scale most usually, but in some countries the people call it Ladder to Heaven, according to the Latine name *Scala cali*, which was anciently knowne in the Apothecaries shoppes, from the forme of the stalk of leaves, one being set above another. The first is called *Polygonatum* generally by all writers almost, some calling it *Latifolium*, some *major* and some *ulgaris*, and some *Sigillum Salomonis*. *Anguina*, *Celapinus* and *Caster* *Durantes* following their owne country name, call it *Frassille*, confounding it with the *Distammum album*, which is called *Fraxinea*: the second is the first *Polygonatum latifolium* of *Clasius*, which *Camerarius* in his *horto* calleth *Polygonatum racemosum*, the third is *Clasius* his second *Polygonatum latiorifolium*, which *Casius* in his *History* of plants calleth *Polygonatum angulatum*: the fourth is the third *Polygonatum latiorifolium* of *Clasius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium*, *Barbri albi foliis*: the fifth *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium* *Barbri* *major*. The last is diversely called; *Matthiolus* fetcheth it forth for *Laurus Alep*, adding whom *Camerarius* and *Clasius* reprooveth in that it answereth not therunto, as you shall heare more amply, in the next Chapter, both by the description and explication. *Joannes Molinius* that beareth the great Herball of *Dalechamps* generally call, *Leguminosae*, taketh it to be *Hippoglossum* of *Discorides*, whom *Clasius* also taketh for it, they say that howsoever the Text of *Discorides* (it corrupted) be amended, yet this cannot be it, because it is without those little small tongues, that are growing upon the leaves of *Hippoglossum*, as you shall heare by and by, and that this is our perpetually greens as the *Hippoglossum*, but dyeth downe to the roote every yeare, shooting forth new stalks in the Spring, and therefore *Clasius* saith that it cannot be better referred then unto the kinds of *Polygonatum*, neither as he saith it might be the *Idea radix* of *Discorides*, wherein as he saith because he is so briefly touching can be affirmed for certaine; yet I certainly thinke it answereth very fitly therunto, both in kind and vertue: Last calleth it in his observations *Polygonatum affinis* *affinis* *terris*, *Grew* hath two figures hereof, and two descriptions, as if they were two severall plants, which are his fourth and fifth: by the name of *Polygonatum racemosum* and *acutum*, the one being the figure of *Matthiolus* his *Laurus Alexandrina*, and the other of *Clasius*, for they expresse but one plant, no other diversitie thereof to be found that I can heare. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Polygonatum latifolium racemosum*, the seventh is as I sayd of mine owne nursing and training the eighth and tenth are so called by *Cornutus* as they are in the titles: the ninth *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Polygonatum racemosum* *Brasiliense*: the eleventh is called *Polygonatum minus* by divers, and generally *Polygonatum angustifolium*, and *tenosifolium* by all others. *Thadus* calleth this *Polygonatum racemosum minus*, as he doth the last *tenosifolium minus*, which *Clasius* and *Bauhinus* call *Polygonatum angustifolium racemosum*.

The Verruca.

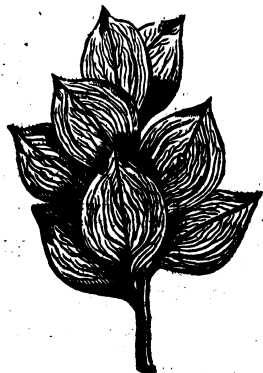
The roots of *Salomon's Seal* is of chiefest use, and hath a mixt property as *Galen* saith, having partly a binding, and partly a sharpe or biting quality, as also a kinde of loathsome bitterness therein, hardly to be expected, whereby it is of little use in inward medicines; which sharpness and loathsome quality we hardly perceive in those that grow with us: yet some authors doe affirme that the powder of the herbe or of the seeds purge flegme and viscous humors very forcibly, both upward and downward; it is said also that the roots cleaved in the mouth draweth downe much rheume out of the head, and put up into the nostrills causeth sneezing: these it serveth as he and *Discorides* both say, and all experience doth confirme, for wounds, hurts and outward sores, to heale and close up the lippes of those that are Greene and fresh made, and to helpe to dry up the moisture and restrain the flux of humors of those that are old: it is singular good to stay vomitings and also bleedings whatsoever, as also all fluxes in man or woman, whether it be the white or reds, or the running of the reins in men, to knit any joynt that doth grow by weakness, to be often out of place, or by some cause stayeth but small time therein when it is set; as also to knit and joyne broken bones in any place of the body: the roots being bruised and applied to the place, yea it hath by late experience beene found that the decoction of the roots in wine, or the bruised roote put in wine or other drinke, and after a nights infusion strayned hard forth and drunke, both help both man and beast whose bones have beene broken by any occasion, which is the most effectuall degree of helpe to the people in divers countries of this Land, that they can have: it is no lesse effectuall to heale swells and burstings, to be both inwardly taken, the decoction in wine, or the powder in broth or drinke, and outwardly applied to the place: the same also is available for inward or outward bruises, falls or beatings, both to dispell the congealed blood, and to take away both the paines and the blacke and blew marks that shew the hurt: the same also or the distilled water of the whole plant used to the face or other part of the skine, cleanseth it from morrow, freckles, spots or markes whatsoever, leaving the place fresh, faire and lovely, which the *Italian* dames as it is said doe much use.

CHAP. CIIII.

Laurus Alexandrina. The Laurel of *Alexandria*.

Here hath beene so great varietie of opinions among our moderne writers concerning the Laurel of *Alexandria*, what plant should be the right of *Discorides*, some shewing one and some another, and scarce one the true, that I much doubt whether this that I shall here shew you in this Chapter, will be taken and judged to be the genuine plant by many, who peradventure concerning my opinion may thinke me sooner to erre and be deceived, then so many learned men before me, that have had contrary opinions, but notwithstanding the diversity of conceits in many, I will endeavour to enrich the treasury of the Physicall Common wealth, with my small two poore mites, (*scilicet* qui capere potest) reading and knowledge

1. *Laurus Alexandrina gemina*.
The true Laurel of *Alexandria*.



2. *Chamaedaphne vera Discoridis*.
The true Dwarf Laurel of *Discorides*.



by the daily conversation among plants, the chiefest I can get to enable my judgement. I must likewise in this Chapter shew you another plant being like unto it, which *Matthiolus* setteth forth for another sort of *Laurus Alexandrina*, but I entitle *Chamaedaphne vera Discoridis*, being much controverted also, for such reasons as you shall heare by and by.

1. *Laurus Alexandrina gemina*. The true Laurel of *Alexandria*.

The true Laurel of *Alexandria* is very like the *Hippoglossum* of *Discorides*, Horfe tongue or double tongue, for the manner of growing, rising up from an hard stringy roote, knotted at the head, with many Greene stalkes of leaves standing on both sides thereof, the lower being larger then the upper, which are somewhat broad and rounder pointed at the end with many ribbes therein, and of a paler Greene colour then the Horfe tongue, but almost as hard in handling: from the middle rib of the leafe about the midle of it, on the upper side, there shooteth forth a small whitish Greene flower starre fashion, standing upon so short a footstalk that it seemeth to have none, which being past a small round berrie succedeth in the place, which will be very red when it is ripe, whereas is contained a white hard seede like unto those of the Butcher's Broom.

2. *Chamaedaphne vera Discoridis*. The true Dwarf Laurel of *Discorides*.

This Dwarf Laurel groweth up with divers stalkes and leaves set thereon one above another in the same manner as the former doth, but the leaves hereof are not so broad and short as they, but longer and narrower, and of a deeper Greene colour on the upper side, and paler underneath, full of ribbes or veins also, without any small leafe or tongue: such as the Horfe tongue hath, else somewhat like to it: this hath flowers and round berries in the middle of the leafe, and upon as short a stalk as the former, but on the under side of the leafe for the most part, which may well make it seeme another sort of the *Laurus Alexandrina*; and for that cause I thinke *Discorides* joyneth the *Rufus*, and *Chamaedaphne* so neare unto the *Laurus Alexandrina*, the one before it the other after, for the likewise the one unto the other.

The Place.

Both these grow naturally on certaine hills in *Italy*, and for their raritie and use brought into their gardens there, from whence we have received them: the first I had by the means of Dr. *Finn*, one of the Physicians of our *London* Colledge, who among many other rare plants he gathered in the garden of the great Duke of *Florence* at *Fisy* and thence had this also: the other I had by the means of my good friend *Malter John Tradescant* with whom it groweth having longer and not so broad round leaves as the former.

The Time.

Their leafe beare flower much lesse fruit in our Land, but in the warmer countries, they flower in *June*, and the berries uterpe in the end of *September*.

The Names.

Discorides calleth the first in Greeke *ἡ δάφνη ἡ ἰνδία*, *Daphne Alexandrina* and *Idea*, and the Latines therefrom *Laurus Alexandrina* and *Idea*, because it is likely it grew upon the mount *Ida*, which is nigh unto the *Alexandria* of *Troas*. *Mercellus* thought itooke that name from *Alexander* the great, who at his victories wore it on his head; but that is but his bare opinion without ground or reason: the *Idea radix* is another differing berrie before this many Chapters, which I have shewed you in the last Chapter, most fitly to agree with the *Polygonum latifolium quartum Clusii*. Divers have thought that the *Laurus Alexandrina* and *Hippoglossum* of *Discorides* were both one plant, among whom *Cordus* on *Discorides* is one, but *Matthiolus* and *Comaricus* doe both confute that opinion, first for that it were a needlesse thing in *Discorides* to write two Chapters of one berrie, then that *Discorides* maketh no mention of tongues in the *Laurus Alexandrina*, which hee speaketh of in the *Hippoglossum*, yet *Matthiolus* falleth into as foule an error himselfe, in taking that plant to be *Laurus Alexandrina*, which *Clusius* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium quartum*, as is shewed in the Chapter before, but *Clusius* sheweth that whether he meane his *Polygonatum* or any other plant by the figure which he exhibiteth for it, it cannot be *Laurus Alexandrina* which by *Discorides* his Text is a plant whose berries grow in the middle of the leaves (and *Matthiolus* quoteth his owne Copie in the Margent to bee fo) which that plant hath not, but *Theophrastus* lib. 1. cap. 16. and lib. 3. cap. 17. expresseth it more fully by the Greeke word *ἡ δάφνη ἡ ἰνδία*: the figure of this *Laurus Alexandrina* is extant in no other author that I know of, but in *Lobel* his *Appendix* to the *Abrusaria*, who as he there acknowledgeth had it from me (as he had many other plants also) which he there setteth forth, and I am verily perswaded is the true *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Discorides*, who maketh the leafe thereof to be like those of *Rufus*, whereunto the leaves of this is more like then of the next: the second which I here set downe for the *Chamaedaphne vera* of *Discorides*, is the *Laurus Alexandrina altera* of *Matthiolus* and *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Columna*, whom *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernmontanus* and *Clusius* follow, and *Banbini* calling it also; thinke that of *Lobel* and this to be both one, which his eyes might be judges, the one having a rounder the other a longer leafe are divers. The *Matthiolus* of *Banbini* sheweth for *Chamaedaphne* that plant which he calleth in his *Index* *Ligustica Chamaenerion dista latifolia* or *Delphinium baccinum* of *Lobel*, but quoteth it there to bee pale fac. *Comaricus* his Epitome of *Matthiolus* setteth forth another figure for his *Chamaedaphne* which is much suspected by divers to be counterfeit, a fiction of *Matthiolus* owne braine (many such tricks he useth in his workes) no such plant being knowne. *Celsus* calleth it *Rufus affinis altera*. *Gualandinus* and *Columna* tooke *Chamaedaphne* of *Discorides* and his *Laurus Alexandrina* to be both one, when as his descriptions doe evidently vary, expresse two severall herbes: the leafe hereof he compareth to a Bay leafe, whereunto it hath more resemblance then the former: for this is not so broad and short as it, but longer and narrower as the Bay leafe is: further *Discorides* saith, it beareth *fructum amicum folijs*, which cannot be better understood to be joynted to the leaves, then growing upon them. I doe confesse that in my former booke I did somewhat adhere to *Lobel* opinion, that *Chamaedaphne* or *Meserve* might be the *Chamaedaphne* of *Discorides*, yet I there shewed some let therein why it should not, but now upon better consideration and examination of the particulars, both forme and vertues, I cannot finde any plant to agree better with *Discorides* his *Chamaedaphne* then this: Let the criticke carper examine this annotation, but let the judicious convince me and I will yeeld.

The Verruca.

Galen in 6. *simp. medic.* saith that *Laurus Alexandrina* is of a hot temperature sharpe and somewhat bitter in tast, which being drunke purgeth Urine and womens courses, *Discorides* saith it hatheth the hard and foretravails of

of women in childbearing: a decoction made of the herbe and rootes in wine, is very good for women whoe after the hot fumes, as also to have it injected, or the places bathed for the falling downe of the mother, to fasten it in the right place againe: the said decoction, or the powder of the herbe and rootes are accounted singular good to dry up the moisture of old Vicers of long and hard curation, to cleanse them and the more speedily to performe their healing: the faculties of the other are by *Galenus* judgement like to those of the former, and *Diocorides* saith it ease the paines of the head, and the heartburning, as also the tormentes of the belly, being drinke with wine, and provoketh urine and womens courses.

CHAP. CV.

Hippoglossum sive Bilingua. Horse tongue or double tongue.



The Horse tongue or double tongue is very like unto the former two plants, set forth in the last Chapter, for the manner of growing, for this shooteth forth divers hard stalkes with leaves on them above another as they doe, and much about the same length: the leaves likewise (for the former two) a little differing, being somewhat harder in handling, narrower & longer, and sharper pointed, whilst running through them: but this hath a smaller leaf or tongue, growing upon the greater from the middle ribbe, and about the middle of the leaf on the upper side, which maketh it to differ from all other plants that grow upon the ground that I know, and from thence rooke the name of double tongue: under the smaller leaf at the bottom where it joyneth to the greater, cometh forth one small whitish Greene flower, and sometimes two, standing upon short footstalkes, where afterward stand the berries, which when they are ripe are very red, very like unto the berries of the Yew tree, wherein is a white hard seede like the other: the roote consisteth of many long hard whitish strings growing from a head, *Fabius Columna* maketh mention of another sort with larger tongues upon the leaves than the former, which is as he saith much more rare to finde.

Hippoglossum sive Bilingua.
Horse tongue or double tongue.



Majoribus linguis.

It groweth upon hills and in woods in divers places both of Italy and Germany, but is only cherished in gardens with us.

The Time.

It flowreth in June, and the berries are ripe in the end of September, in the natural places as in the warmer countries, but I could never learne that any hath seene it beare his fruit in our Land.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἵππογλωσσόν* *Hippoglossum*, *ἰσὺν* *sapissime magnis plantis datur, vel quia equina lingua imitatur vel grande*, but others thinke it should be more truly called *ὑπογλωσσόν* *Hypoglossum*, because of the small leaves like small tongues growing upon the greater: the Latines keepe the name and call it *Hippoglossum* or *Hypoglossum*, and some to expresse the Greeke name more fully in Latine *Bilingua*, two tongues or double tongue, some *Lingua Pagana*, and of *Apulius* *Uictoria*: it is called also *Bonifacia* by *Angulara*, and *Vincularia* by *Brunfelsius*, *Lonicerus*, *Tabernaemontanus* and others. *Fuchsius* calleth it *Daphne Alexandrina*, and *Laurus Alexandrina*, as *Tragus* and divers others doe, and *Clausius* himselfe confesseth he knew no other *Laurus Alexandrina*, untill *Simon de Tour*, a Spanisb Philition did send him a branch, with the berries of the right *Laurus Alexandrina* to see, which had no tongues or small leaves at all, and was as I take it the *Chamaedaphne* I have *Rusco affinis prima*, *Columna* maketh it to bee *Idea radix* *Diocorides*, and *Dalechampia* to bee *Laurus Taxa* of and 30. Chap. numb'reth up the severall sorts of true Bayes, and then mentioneth those that are so called, *cythre noides*, and *Laurus Alexandrina*, but *Alexandrus* thinketh that in stead of *Laurus Taxa*, *Laurus Fraxinea*, or *Fraxinifolia* Bay, and that *Pliny* in the place before cited, and sheweth that no author ever made mention of any tralles or borders in Gardens, and that it hath a small leafe like unto a jagge or torne peece of a leafe growing in Bay from the forme of the leafe, and *Taxa* from the red berries like unto those of the Yew tree called *Taxus*. This cause, but for mine owne part, I thinke that *Pliny* in this as in divers other plants giveth two names and two descriptions of one and the same herbe, following the severall authors hee read, as *Diocorides*, *Theophrastus* and others in his time what he thought good, for in his 27. Booke and 11. Chapter hee maketh mention of *Hippoglossum*.

which the saith hath leaves like unto the wild Mirtle, having a small leafe like a tongue issuing from them, which describeth this *Hippoglossum* as plainly as may be, and as I said before there is not knowne any herbe but this, that hath such small leaves or peeces of leaves growing upon the greater: *Lugdunensis* sheweth that *Dalechampia* tooketh it to be the *Chamaedaphne* of *Diocorides*, upon this ground peradventure that *Diocorides* maketh no mention of *Hippoglossum*, but if he had so meant, he could not have forgotten these small leaves or tongues upon the greater: the *Italians* call it *Bilingua* and *Bonifacia*, the *Spaniards* *Lingua de cavallo*, the *French* *Bilingua*, the *German* *Zappfinkens*, the *Dutch* *Tonghenblad*, and wee in *English* Horse tongue and double tongue.

The Vertues.

Horse tongue is thought to be hot and dry in the second degree. It is held to be the most powerfull herbe that is, to helpe the suffocations and others diseases of the mother, to take the powder of the dried leaves or rootes in wine, broth, or other drinke, for it will speedily give ease: three or foure drammes of the said powder taken in sweet wine procureth a speedy delivery, and driveth forth the afterbirth, provoketh the courses and Urine when they are stopped, and expelleth the Stone in the reins and kidneys: if a dramme or two of the said powder be given to drinke in wine or broth for some certaine dayes together, it will helpe those that have a rupture or any stiffness, and for this purpose it is accounted by divers that there is no helpe better, but although it may bring some paines at the first takings, yet by continuance it will knit and heale the part, yet they must use their trust for a good while after, as well as during the cure: it is also good for those that have some imperfection in their speech, for it be not natural: it helpeth also the sores in the mouth and throat, and to settle the palate of the stomach in the place that is subject often to fall downe by reason of two much moisture: it is likewise of singular good use in old and filthy cancers, in any part of the body, to dry up the moisture, and to bring them on the more easily to be healed, either the powder of the leaves or rootes to be used alone, or with other things put unto them, or the decoction to wash them or inject into them.

CHAP. CVI.

Geranium. Cranesbill or Storkesbill.

Diocorides setteth forth but two sortes of Cranesbills. *Pliny* addeth a third, *Matthioli* hath six, others have increased the number still more and more; but our age hath found out many more, whereof I have shewed you in my former booke divers sorts, such as are of most delight and beauty, fit to furnish such gardens as you there finde them: of none of these doe I intend to speake againe, having given you your descriptions, &c. in that place, I will only give you some of their figures which shall suffice. There are many other fit to be knowne, which shall follow in this place, and because I would observe the same method I

1. *Geranium bulbosum* Dodonæi Pinnat.
Dodonæus his bulbous Cranes bill.



2. *Geranium nodosum*.
Knotted Cranes bill.



have formerly done, I will distribute them into three ranks or orders, the first shall be of those that have broad leaves, like the Aconites or Crowfoot: the next shall be of such as have round leaves like unto Mallowes, and the last of those that have their leaves much cut in and jagged.

Gerania Batrachia. Crowfoote Cranes bill.

1. *Geranium bulbosum Pennai seu grassea radice.* Doctor Penny his bulbous Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill hath for the roote many small long bulbos or kernells issuing from a long whitish roote, and divers small fibres set both above them and at their ends: the stalks are about a cubit high, with joynts or knees in severall places, at each whereof come forth small short and pointed leaves, as also two great leaves upon long footstalks, divided into five parts, each of them cut in somewhat on the edges; at the toppes of the stalks and branches, and from the upper joynts likewise come forth divers flowers together, each standing on short footstalks, consisting of five leaves a peece, of a reddish purple or roze colour, not so large as those of the Crowfoote Cranes bill.

2. *Geranium nodosum.* Knotted Cranes bill.

The knotted Cranes bill sendeth forth certaine leaves upon long footstalks from the roote, which is knotted and jointed, with divers long fibres growing therefrom, among which rise up two or three slender stalks a foot high, with great joynts like knees standing forth, and reddish; toward the bottome there usually stand two leaves upon long footstalks at a joynt cut into three parts, yet shewing to bee five, for that the two joynts are cut in a little: from the uppermost joynt of leaves come forth two flowers for the most part and no more, standing upon longer footstalks made of five leaves a peece, dented in the middle like a Mallow, of a purplish colour, with veins of a deeper purple running there through, having a reddish umbone in the middle, and into five parts at the toppe, which being past there come in their places long beake heads, somewhat great and round, whereon the seeds are set, as in the other sort of Cranes bills.

3. *Geranium pullo flore.* Darke red Cranes bill.

The darke red Cranes bill hath divers broad spread, soft, and somewhat hairy leaves rising immediately from the roote, upon long footstalks cut into five or six or seven deepe gashes or divisions, with a blackish speckled bottome of every one of them, and dented also about their edges: the stalks rise up about two foote high, forked with many bloody spots, and is strong somewhat hairy, and parted into three or four branches which like leaves on them but lesser, and at their ends two or three flowers a peece, each of them consisting of five leaves cut in on the edges (which is a fashion different from all other Cranes bills) of a deepe red colour almost blackish, and in the middle a long stile with many writhed threads about it the seeds that followeth is browne, & like unto the other sorts: the roote hath great reddish heads above, and many long strings and fibres descending from it.

4. *Geranium Batrachoides minus.* Small Crowfoote Cranes bill.

This Crowfoote Cranes bill is somewhat like the other described in my former booke, having large rough hairy leaves upon long footstalks, cut in more deeply on the edges, and dented also round about the stalks.

3. *Geranium pullo flore.*
Red Cranes bill.



Geranium fuscum.
Spotted Cranes bill.



5. *Geranium Moerhousianum purpureum.*
Purple Cranes bill of Muscovy.



6. *Geranium Batrachoides altissimum longius radicans Lobelii.*
Long rooted Crowfoote Cranes bill.



foote and a halfe high, branched into divers parts, with lesser divided leaves at the joynts up to the toppes, where the flowers stand very like unto the other, but lesser, and of a reddish purple colour: the seeds that followeth is like the other, but standeth upright and turneth not downwards: the roote is somewhat thick and reddish at the head with divers strings and fibres thereat.

5. *Geranium Moerhousianum purpureum.* Purple Cranes bill of Muscovy.

This purple Cranes bill hath broad leaves divided into five parts or divisions for the most part, and dented likewise about the edges, somewhat resembling *Geranium fuscum*, but not fully so large, or rather like the *Geranium Romanum* variegated but of a deeper greene colour, and with some black spots also like them at the bottome of the divisions of the leafe, the stalks rise up about two foote high, with many tufts of large purplish blew flowers tending to red, the seeds that followeth is almost as small as those of the *Roman* striped kind: the roote shooteth forth divers heads whereby it is increased, but looeth all his leaves in winter which the others do not.

6. *Geranium Batrachoides altissimum longius radicans Lobelii.* Long rooted Crowfoote Cranes bill.

The leaves of this Cranes bill are somewhat large but yet lesser than the other *Batrachoides*, else very like, among which the handry stalks bearing faire and beautiful red flowers of a more excellent red colour than those of the bulb Cranes bill, smelling very sweet like Muske, and seeds exceeding like the other: the roote is very long and great, with small fibres thereat.

7. *Geranium parvum Salernitanense.* Small Spanish Cranes bill.

This small Cranes bill hath leaves like the ordinary Crowfoot, and small purple flowers, with great heads like the Candy Cranes bill, and a small fibrous roote.

The Place.

This is *Clusius* said to grow in *Denmark* in the country of *Holst*: the sampl place of the second is not expressed but the third as *Clusius* saith groweth in some parts of *Hungary* the fourth in other places of *Germany*: the first in *Moscow* brought to us by *M. John Tradescant*: the fifth in *Mount Bullius*, and the last on the stony hills of *Salamanca* in *Spain*.

The Time.

They all flower in *June* and *July*, and their seeds are ripe quickly after.

The Name.

The Greeks call it *Trachelium*, and so doe the Latines although to express it the more plainly *Grimalia*, *Rhynchos* or *geranium* & *Rosmarium* *Cicoria*: from the forme of the first like a Scorpio or Crowfoot: the Italian call it *Geranio*, and *Rosmario* di *grano*, the Spaniards *Pica di* *grano*, the French *le* *grano*, the Germans *Storchschnabel*, the Dutch *Oeyenarij* beek, and we in English *Scorbutic* bill or *Crowfoot* bill. The first is *Clusius* his fourth *Geranium*, which he calleth *Geranium bulbosum Pennai*, and *Naubolus* *Geranium* *grassea* radice: the second is *Clusius* his *Geranium nodosum*, and *rubriflorum* *Platanus* also, *Drachm* *arabica* but one pheme, as he sheweth himselfe, and I think is very like, if not the same with the *Geranium* *Batrachoides* variegated *five* *fractum*, which is set forth in my former booke: the third *Clusius* calleth *Geranium pullo flore*, which it is likely *Gesner* in *Appendix* maketh

maketh mention of the fourth *Camerarius* and *Clevis* call *Geranium Batrachoides minus*; and *altissum*; the first hath not been published by any that I know, although we have had it long time in our Gardens: the first is called by Lobel *Geranium Batrachoides longius radicans*, which *Camerarius* calleth *Geranium Madericolum*, and called *Statice Pliny* by some as the faith of *Dodonæus Batrachoides altissum*; the last is called by *Clevis* *Geranium album vel Salmanticense refractum*; but *Bauhinus* *Geranium parvum folijs Ranunculi*.

The Virtues.

All these Cranes bills are drying, binding, and a little hot withall, and are found to be effectual both in inward and outward wounds, to stay bleedings, vomitings, and fluxes, eyther the decoction of the herbe, or the powder of the leaves and roots used as the cause requireth.

CHAP. CVII.

Gerania Malvacea. Round or Mallow leaved Cranes bills.



The second kind of Cranes bills to be entreated of, is of those that beare round or Mallow like leaves, which shall follow.

1. *Geranium tuberosum minus Camerarij*. Small tuberous Cranes bill.

This small Cranes bill hath divers round leaves very like the ordinary Doves foot, but much lesse: the flowers likewise are very small and reddish like thertunto, and so are the beaks heads with feede also: the roote is round, of the bignesse of an Halse nut, without any fleshy growing from it, drawing the nourishment out of the earth by certaine little rootes, which are like small hollow pipes therein, not abiding to be taken out of the naturall place of its growing, which is in mud walls to be transported into gardens, for as *Camerarius* faith having often tryed it, it will decay by little and little.

2. *Geranium Columbinum vulgare*. The common Doves foot or Cranes bill.

The common Doves foot or Cranes bill hath divers small round pale Greene leaves, cut in about the edges much like unto Mallows, standing upon long reddish hairy stalkes, lying in a round compasse upon the ground, among which rise up two or three or more reddish joynted, slender, weak and hairy stalkes, with longish like leaves thereon but smaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very small bright red flowers, five leaves a peece, after which follow small heads, with small short beakes pointing forth, as all other former kinds of herbes doe, whereby they are knowne to be of this family, how variable soever their face or sense of leaves, &c. be.

3. *Geranium Malacoides laciniatum five Columbinum altissum*. The other Doves foot.

Of this kind there is another sort, whose leaves are greener, not so round, and somewhat more cut in as the

1. *Geranium tuberosum vulgare*.
The common Doves foot or Cranes bill.

Geranium bulbosum vulgare.
The common bulbous Cranes bill.



4. *Geranium albedes majus*.
The greatest Mallow leaved Cranes bill.



5. *Geranium saxatile*.
Rockie Cranes bill.



also, making the least seeme of divers parts more then the former, or like the Yervaine Mallow but somewhat less, otherwise like it in flowers, weak leaning stalkes, &c.

6. *Geranium Malacoides five Columbinum minimum*. The least Doves foot.

This is another also very small, not rising above two or three inches with his stalkes; the leaves also flowers, and beaks are of a life eq all to the rest, that is very small.

7. *Geranium Malacoides five Columbinum tenuius laciniatum*. Doves foot with thin cut leaves.

This also is but a small plant not above an handbreadth high, whose leaves are round of the bignesse of ones lips, cut in at the edges into foure divisions, and each of them somewhat cut in also, standing upon long footed stalkes; the flowers are small, two for the most part and no more standing together, small and reddish like the other, and so is the feede and roote.

8. *Geranium albedes majus*. The greatest Mallow leaved Cranes bill.

The best leaves of this Cranes bill are more round then the other that follow, which are somewhat long, with the roundesse like unto the Mallow, somewhat roundly but a little deeply cut in on the edges, soft and of a whiter Greene colour almost woolly, the stalkes are more upright and hairy, with such leaves thereon, but smaller longer and a little more cut in on the edges, on the toppes whereof stand small purplish flowers, and after them small beake heads like unto others: the roote is somewhat long and woody dying every year, and rising againe of it owne sowing.

9. *Geranium albedes minus*. The lesser Mallow leaved Cranes bill.

This other Cranes bill is like the other in all things but smaller and lower, the leaves being a little whiter, the flowers small and so likewise the feede, that oftentimes wee scarce find it.

10. *Geranium Alcea vesicaria folijs*. Venice Mallow leaved Cranes bill.

This Spanish Cranes bill spreadeth it selfe very farre with long slender branches, whereon are set at certaine distances many leaves like unto the Venice Mallow but more divided, the flowers are small and purplish, after which followeth the feede contained in small vessells; the roote periseth every year. This and the third among number of other feeds were brought me by *Guillaume Boel* which he gathered in *Spain* upon my charge; however Mr. *Gooden* getting the seeds from Mr. *Coff*, caused it and divers other things to bee published in his time: notwithstanding I told him the charge was mine that procured it and many other.

11. *Geranium saxatile*. Rockie Cranes bill.

The Rockie Crane, bill is a lesser plant then the ordinary Doves foot, having many small leaves, somewhat cut in on the edges, very Greene & shining so like unto a small Sanicle leafe, that it may deceive one, set on reddish stalkes, lying on the ground all the Autumne, Winter and Spring untill the Summer, that the stalkes rise up about a span high, somewhat more, bearing a few leaves on them, and very small purplish red flowers, brighter and redder then

then the Doves foote, which gives very small feede, but of the fashion of the rest; yet *Camerarius* addeth to *Thalium* description that the feede is yellow like *Chamaeline* English Worme feede, but without any talke, wherein surely he is much mistaken, for how could it be *Geranium* then, as both hee and *Thalium* call it; and moreover *Columna* in describing it sheweth what manner of bills or beake heads it beareth: the roote is small and yellowish, yet abideth and perisheth not, but encreaseth plentifully enough of the feede in my Garden.

The Place.

The first growth as *Camerarius* saith out of mud walls in divers places of *Germany*, the second commonly in pasture grounds, and by the path sides every where, and will be in many gardens also: the third is found in some pastures also, but not frequent: the fourth in the fields about *Rhinowagum* or *Rhein* in *Norbur*: the fifth in woods about *Montpelier*: the sixth on Mount *S. Aldus* about *Montpelier* also, &c. in other places: the seventh in Spain from whence I had feede brought me: the last in stony grounds in *Hercynia Silva*, as *Camerarius* and *Thalium* say, and about *Naples* as *Columna* saith, but found also in our owne country by Mr. *John Gardier*, a great lover and curious searcher of plants; who besides this hath found in our country many other plants, not imagined to grow in our Land. I with there were many more of his minde, that not hindering their affaires at spare times, would be industrious to search out and know what the ground bringeth forth, where their occasions are to be.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer moneths of *June*, *July* and *August*, some mote early then other, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The first is called by *Camerarius* *Geranium tuberosum minimum*: the next two sorts are called generally *Pedicularis*, and *Geranium Columbinum*, and some *Rostum Græci* and *Grænum*, and *Rostum Græci*, *Scabellum*, yet some as *Camerarius* and others note it, call it *Geranium Malvacum*, and *Balsaminum*, and *Adonis* from thence as *Camerarius* saith, especially the greater sort as *Mathioli* saith, from the *Balkanini* or healing properties as it is likely above the other sorts, although *Lobel* taxeth him for so saying, where himselfe is more worthy of reproofe, in mistaking the second sort for the first here expressed. The common Doves foote generally held to be the second *Geranium* of *Discorides*, although *Brasavola* as *Mathioli* notes it was distinct from in: the *Italian* call it *Rostro de cicogna*, and *Geranio*: the *Spaniards* *Pico de cicogna*: the *French* *Be de fin*, and *bec de cicogne*: the *German* *Storkenchnabel* and *Skorterkant*: the *Dutch* *Duyvenvoet*, and vice in *English* Doves foote, *Cranes bill*, and *Storkes bill*: the fourth and fifth are of *Bauhin* addition by the same title they beare: the sixth is called *Geranium Malacoides* of *Lobel*, and *Altheodes* of *Camerarius*, wherein as I said before he was mistaken in taxing *Mathioli*; of *Tabernaemontanus* *Geranium Monspeliacum*, and of *Bauhin* *Geranium siliu alba* and saith that it may most fitly agree with the second *Geranium* of *Pliny* (who followeth *Discorides*) which hath as he saith more white or woolly leaves: the seventh and eighth are of mine owne naming up from the *Spanish* feede, and being of neare affinitie receive also their name correspondent: the last is called by *Camerarius* *Geranium Saxatile*, and not knowne as he saith before his time. *Thalium* mentioneth it in *Hercynia Silva* by the name of *Geranium v. yestronia*: and *Columna* *Geranium alterum montanum saxatile rotundifolium*, and *Bauhin* *Geranium lucidum saxatile*.

The Vertues.

The ordinary Doves foote is found by good experience, and *Lobel* and others note it also to be singular good for the winde Collicke and paines thereof in the lower belly, as also to expell the stone and gravel in the Kidneys, the decoction thereof to be drunke, or to fit as in a bath therein, or to be fomented therewith: the decoction thereof in wine is an exceeding good wound drinke for to take that have either inward wounds or bruises, both to stay the bleeding, to dissolve and expell the congealed blood, and to heale the parts, as also outward sores ulcers or fistules perfectly to cleanse and heale them, and for Greene wounds, many doe but bruite the herbe and apply it to the place whereforever it be, and it will quickly heale them: the same decoction in wine fomented to any place pained with the Goutte giveth much ease: it doth the same also to all joynt aches or paines of the sinewes. *Gerard* his experience to be singular in ruptures or burllings (but not as of his owne invention) is knowne to be most certaine, whether you take the powder or the decoction of the herbe, for sometimes together, and helpeth as well young as old folks, if they continue it the longer.

CHAP. CVIII.

Geranium laciniatum. Cranes bills with jagged leaves.



He third and last kind of *Cranes bill*, is as I ordered it at the first, of such sorts that have their leaves more jagged then the former, as shall be shewed.

1. *Geranium muschatum*. Muske Cranes bill.

The Muske or sweet smelling *Cranes bill* hath divers long, winged darke Greene leaves lying upon the ground, yet somewhat whitish by the haire that are thereon cut into many parts or leaves, and each of them cut in the edges, among which rise up weaker tender stalkes, scarce able to stand upright, usually not a foote high, with some such like leaves upon them as grow below, but smaller and finer cut in at the toppes, and among the upper leaves sometimes also grow divers very small red or crimson flowers, after which come very small and long beakes or bills with feede at the bottome, as all the rest of the *Cranes bills* have, which twined it selfe as most of them doe: the roote is somewhat long with divers fibres thereat; the whole plant and every part thereof above the ground, hath a pleasant fine weakie smell, which some resemble to Musk, whereof came the name, but the sent of true and good Musk is much differing from it.

2. *Geranium muschatum inodorum*. Unsavory Muske Cranes bill.

There is little difference to be discerned between this and the former *Cranes bill*, either in growth or height, or forme of the leaves or flowers, but chiefly differing in this that it hath no sent at all wherein consisteth the chiefest and not the onely difference: Of this sort also one hath beene found to beare white flowers, differing in nothing else.

3. *Geranium*

TABLE 5.

1. *Geranium Muschatum*. Muske Cranes bill.



below and small above: the roote is small and yellow, lifting the head a little above the ground.

4. *Geranium fistidum*. Strong fented Cranes bill.

This *Cranes bill* hath divers hoary Greene leaves, finely cut in on the edges into many parts from among which rise more then slender hairy stalkes set at the joynts with a few small leaves, and three or foure somewhat large reddish flowers above, like unto the other sorts, smelling somewhat sweete in our Gardens by the transposition, but strong in the naturall warmer places, after which come the feede somewhat long, strong and stiff: the roote groweth downe deepe, of a reddish colour on the outside and white within, which smelleth much stronger then leaves or flowers, and shooteth forth sundry heads of leaves at the toppes.

5. *Geranium triste* sive *Indicum noli oleis*. Sweete Indian Cranes bill.

The rootes of this *Cranes bill* are tuberosa or Asphodill like, from whence rise foure or five long and large fad grace leaves, diversly cut into many parts, each part jagged on both sides somewhat resembling the leaves of *Papaver* but softer, the middle ribbe being reddish and the rest fad Greene: the stalk is jointed or kneed with the leaves rising with it, and at the toppes a tuft of many flowers, like for forme unto those of other *Cranes bills*, of a boxlike yellow colour, each leaf having two purple spots on them, which being fallen there come fad like long beakes as are in the former with reddish feede on them, the flowers smell very sweete like Muske but not only and not at all in the day time, as refusing the Sunnes influence, but delighteth in the Moones appearance: it tasteth somewhat fower, and both rootes and leaves are Leticie for the *Indian* lippes.

6. *Geranium Monspeliacum laciniatum*. French jagged Cranes bill.

The French jagged *Cranes bill* riseth up with sundry rough hairy stalkes, three or foure foote high, jointed and branched in divers places, with divers leaves thereon cut on both sides, very like unto those of the Muske *Cranes bill*, the flowers that stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches are small, of a pale purple colour, after which come the feede, out of the same huske wherein the flowers stood before, as is common to all the kinds whereof, but the beake heads hereof are very long and hairy, even five inches long, which twine themselves when they grow ripe, and so fall upon the ground.

7. *Geranium Alpinum longius radicatum Penn.* Mountaine Cranes bill with long roots.

The Mountaine *Cranes bill* hath a very long downe right roote, parted upwards into two or three branched grates, sending forth many leaves, divided into five or six parts, each whereof is dented with three deepe gales at the end, soft also and woolly, standing on very long footstalkes, covered with silver like downe, the flowers stand at the toppes of naked stalkes, two or three together somewhat large and round, yet a little round at the ends, of a pale purplish colour with divers reddish lines therein, and divers threads in the middle: the feede is small and standing on short beake heads.

8. *Geranium Robertianum vulgare*. The common herbe Robert.

The herbe Robert that is most common with us, riseth up with a reddish stalk, usually two foot high, having divers leaves thereon, upon very long and reddish footstalkes, divided at the ends into three or five divisions, and at the ends cut in on the edges, some with deeper cuts then others, and all dented likewise about the edges which,

at that time: the Indian names of *Piciels* and *Perebecenne* are more proper as I take it to the other Indian kind we do usually call it in England English Tobacco (not that it is natural of England but because it is more commonly growing in every country garden almost, and better endureth then the other: *Lobels* and others accounted it, as well as the other sorts an *Hyo(cyamu)*, and called it *Hyo(cyamu) latruu*, and *dobini*, and thereupon some have called it in English yellow Henbane.

The Vertues.

This kind of Tobacco although it be not thought so strong or sweete for such as take it by the pipe, (saye I have knowne Sr. Walter Raleigh, when he was prisoner in the Tower, make choise of this sort to make good Tobacco of, which he knew so rightly to cure as they call it, that it was held almost as good as that which came from the Indies, and fully as good as any other made in England.) nor yet to effectuall for inward diseases, because it is not so much used as the other, yet it is available by good experience for to expectorate tough flegme out of the stomacke, chest and lungs, that doth offend them: the Juice thereof being made into a Sympoe, or the distilled water of the herbe drunke with some Sugar, or without as one will, or else the smoke taken by a pipe as is usual, but fasting. The same also helpeth to expell worms in the stomacke and belly, as also to apply a leafe to the belly, and to ease the paines of the head, or the Megrimme, and the griping paines in the bowells, although to some it may seeme, to bring or cause more trouble in the stomacke and bowells for a time: it is also profitable for those that are troubled with the stone in the kidneys, both to ease paines, and by provoking urine to expell gravell and the stone engendered therein, of that viscid matter, and to heale the parts; and hath beene found very effectuall to suppress the malignitie and expell the windy and other offensive matters, which cause the strangling of the mother: the feede hereof is much more effectuall to ease the paines of the toothache, then any Henbane feede, and the ashes of the burnt herbe to cleanse the gummes and teeth and make them white: it hath beene thought not to have beene safe for weak bodies and constitutions, nor for old men, but of both sorts I have seene the experience that it hath bin profitable being taken in a due manner, that is fasting, and to bed ward and before meate. *Therius* saith that the Women in America forbear the taking of Tobacco, because that they have beene taught that it will hinder conception and bodily lust: the herbe bruised and applied to the place of the Kings Evil, helpeth it in nine or ten dayes effectuall: it is said also to bee effectuall to cure the dropie, by taking foure or five ounces of the Juice fasting, which will strongly purge the body both upwards and downwards. *Monsardus* saith it is an *Alexipharmacum* or Counterpoison, for the biting of any venomous creature, and to supply the herbe also outwardly to the hurt place. The distilled water is often given with some Sugar before the fit of an Ague, both to lessen the fits and to alter them in three or four times a day; which water above many other will taste of the sharpnesse of the herbe it selfe, but will yeeld no oyle or unctuous substance, as most other herbes will doe, although divers have boasted to make an oyle thereof; if the distilled water of the herbe having beene bruised before the distillation, and not distilled dry bee set in *funo calido*, to digest for 14. dayes, and afterwards hung up in a bagge in a wine Sellar, that liquor that distilleth therefrom is singular good to use for Cramps, Aches, the Gout, and Sciatica, and to heale itches, scabbies and running Vlores, Cancers, and foule sores whatsoever: the Juice also is good for all the said griefes, and likewise to kill lice in childrens heads: the Greene herbe bruised and applied to any Greene wound is commonly knowne to country folkes, to which purpose many doe make a singular good salve hereof in this manner. Take of the Greene herbe drunke or herbe grow dry and the oyle will bubble no longer, then streine it forth hard and set it on the fire againe, adding Turpentine two ounces, which being melted put it up for your use: Some will adde hereunto of the powder of fix drams, which are to be put in when it is high cold, and well stirred together: this salve likewise will helpe impostumes, hard tumors, and other swellings by blowes or falls,

Tobacco Anglicanum, English Tobacco.



CHAP. CX.

Pedicularis five *Fibularia*. Rattle graffe.

If the Rattle graffe there are two especiall kinds, the one with red flowers, the other with yellow, and of each severall sorts as shall be shewed,

1. *Pedicularis pratensis rubra vulgaris*. Common red Rattle. This hath sundry reddish hollow stalkes and sometimes Greene rising from the roote, lying for the most part on the ground, yet some growing more upright with many small reddish or greenish leaves set on both sides of a middle rib, finely dented about the edges: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches of a fine purplish red colour, like small gaping hoods after which come flat blackish feede in small husks which lying loose therein will Rattle with shaking: the roote consisteth of two or three small whitish strings, with some fibres thereat.

2. *Pedicularis major Alpina*. The greater mountaine Rattle graffe. This riseth up neare halfe a yard high with a thicke crested stalk for somewhat thicke, with long stalkes of winged leaves made after the manner of Ferns, notched about the edges one above another, the flowers are like the former but of a whitish colour growing in a long spike, after which doth follow broader huskes containing the feede therein like unto *Madwort*: the roote is long, thicke and blacke.

3. *Pedicularis minor Alpina*. The lesser mountaine red Rattle. This family sort groweth much lower then the last, and with fewer leaves on the stalkes, which are slender also but hollow like unto them: the flowers likewise are smaller and set on a shorter spike, but of a brave shining red colour: the huskes that follow are greater then the first, with long beakes at their ends, having cornered feede within them: the roote is long and white of the bignesse of ones finger, with some great fibres thereat.

4. *Pedicularis five Crispa gali lutea*. Yellow Rattle, or Coxcombe. The common yellow Rattle hath feldome above one round Greene stalk rising from the roote about halfe a yard or two foor high, and with but few branches thereon, having two long and somewhat broad leaves at set a foor deeply dented or cut in on the edges, resembling therein the crests or combe of a Cocke, broadest next to the stalkes and smaller to the end: the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes with some shorter leaves with them being hooded after the same manner that the others are, but of a faire yellow colour in most, or else in some pale and in some more white: the feede is contained in large huskes, and being ripe will rattle or make a noyse with lying loose in them: the roote is small and slender perishing every yeare.

5. *Pedicularis Alpina lutea*. Mountaine Yellow Rattle. The stalkes hereof groweth halfe a yard high, set with long winged leaves, composed of many small finely

1. *Pedicularis pratensis rubra vulgaris*.
Common red Rattle.



4. *Pedicularis five Crispa Gali lutea*.
Yellow Rattle, or Coxcombe.



dented leaves up to the toppes of them, where they are bare of leaves and beare long spikes of gaping and hooded yellow flowers, which yeeld afterwards small huskes like those of Snapdragon with small seeds in them: the roote is made of divers long blackish fibrous strings.

6. *Crista galli lutea umbellata*. Yellow Rattle with flowers in tufts.

This hath but few and narrow leaves of an inch long a peece, rising from a slender small roote and a stalk from among them little more then an handbreadth high, having many yellow flowers set together at the toppes it is great in an umbell or tuft, fashioned like the other, but three times longer then those of the common Rattle and with wide broad huskes containing the seeds after them.

7. *Crista Galli angustifolia montana*. Mountaine narrow leaved yellow Rattle.

This yellow Rattle hath two long and narrow pointed greene leaves dented about the edges, set one against another upon the stalk, which is a cubit high, from between which rise other smaller leaves and a small stalk likewise an inch or two long, with very small leaves thereon, and small pale yellow flowers like the ordinary fort but smaller, with flat seeds in small huskes following them.

The Place and Time.

Some of both these kinds grow in our meadows and woods generally through the last, where they are rather a plague or annoyance to it, then of any good use for the cattle, but the rest in Germany except them which is of Spain; and are in flower from Midsummer until August be past sometimes.

The Names.

The later writers (for none of the ancients have remembered any of them as *faris* as can be understood) call them *Pedicularis* and *Pedicularia*, because that sheepe feeding thereon will breed lice, it is called also *Fipularia* of the hollownesse of the stalkes and *Crista Galli* or *Gallinacea*, because the flowers as some thinke stand like a Cocks Combe at the toppes of the stalkes: others thinke it to be so called of the leaves especially, of the yellow whose dentings on the edges resemble the Combe or crest of a Cocke: some also call them *Alchemilla* of *Pliny*, whose description commeth nearest unto this, above any other herbe that is knowne: some also referre it to the word of *Pliny* should rather be *Nammulus* for *Nammularia*. The first is called by all these names by the sundry authors that have written thereof, and *Lugdunensis* besides calleth it *Crista galli altera* for *Phleboton*; the second is called by *Lugdunensis* as I doe in the title *Pedicularis major Alpina*, and *Bambinus Pedicularis Alpina* *Pila* *flua* major as he doth the third *Filicis folio minor*, and is the *Alchemilla minor* of *Clusius* the fourth is called *Pedicularis pratensis lutea* vel *Crista Galli* by *Bambinus*; and *Campestris* by *Tragus* or *Crista galli* or *Gallinacea* by *Didanus*, *Lobel*, *Clusius*, &c. the fifth is called by *Lugdunensis* *Filipendula Alpina*, and *Pedicularis Alpina lutea* by *Bambinus*: the sixth and last are mentioned only by *Bambinus* with the same names are in their titles. The French call it *Cresse de coque*, the Germans *Braun rodel* and *gold nodel*, and some *Leuskraut*, the Dutch *Rattelen*, and we in English red or yellow Rattle, and Rattle graffe, Cocks combe and Loufewort.

The Vertues.

The red Rattle is accounted profitable to heale up Filitules and hollow Vicers, and to stay the flux of humors to them, and also the abundance of womens courses, or any other flux of blood, to be holden in harsh or red wine and drunke. The yellow Rattle or Cocks Combe is likewise held to be good for those that are troubled with cough or with dimnesse of sight, if the herbe being boiled with beanes and some honey put thereto be drunke dropped into the eyes: the whole feede being put into the eyes doth draw forth any skinnie, filme or dimnesse from the sight without trouble or paine. Some hold it to be of a cold and drying propertie.

CHAP. CXL

Balsamina mai. The Male Balsame Apple.

Have in my former booke given you the knowledge of the female Balsame, & refresh in this to know you the male, which for the excellent healing properties of it is as well as the other, deservedly received the name of a Balsame, and therefore I thinke it not unprofitable to give you the figure of the female and male altogether: the male may either be reckoned among the clematis for the manner of the growing, or for a kind of Cowcumber as some authors doe, for the forme of the leaves and fruit. It springeth up with divers slender reddish stalkes and branches, shooting forth many clasping tendrils like a Vine, which by it raked hold of any poale or other thing that standeth near it (yet had neede of some binding to staye, lest the winds blow it downe) having leaves thereon cut in on the edges into feathery divisions, like unto those of the white Bryony, but much smaller, tenderer and more divided: the flowers are small white, like unto those of Cowcumber, cumming forth in the same manner, at the joints with the leaves; while which come the fruite which is somewhat long and round, pointed at both ends, and bunched together in the outside, the skin it selfe being smooth and very red, almost blacke when it is ripe: having a soft pulpe within which lyed divers rough and hard flat reddish seeds, but of a grayish blacke colour, being round, somewhat like unto Citrull feedes for the forme and bignesse: the rootes are small and fibrous, standing in the first cold night feeleth, and the whole herbe withereth presently.

The Place.

Wee have alwayes had the seeds hereof from Italy, where also they nurse it up in their gardens, the natural place of the growing being unknowne to them.

The Time.

It flowreth late with us and seldome or never giveth ripe fruit, our cold nights being over early, for it to ripe before it feele them.

The Names.

This never found any Greeke appellation that I can heare of, but is called in Latine *Balsamina mai*, to distinguish it from the other that is called *femina*, and tooke the name from the *Balsamine* or healing properties are in it.

Balsamina mai. The Male Balsame Apple.

Balsamina femina. The female Balsame Apple.



it is thought by some to be the plant that *Pliny* in his 20. booke and 3. Chap. saith the Grecians called *Cucurbita* *via Samperi*. Some call it *Viticella*, from the shew of a small vine it beareth; *Cordus* in his history of Plants call it *Cucumaria pumila*; *Gesner* *Balsamina pomifera*, *Lobel* *Balsamina Cucumaria pumila*, the Italians call it *Cucumaria pumila*, and *Cerasus* (from whence came the name *Carania*) and *Moronica* (yet differeth as *Masticholus* north from the greater kind of *Geranium*, with Mallow like leaves so called also, whereof is spoken before) and some *Poma di Hierosolima*, *Pomum Hierosolymitanum*, the French *Merveille* & *Poma de Merveille*, the Germans *Balsamapfel*, and *Balsamkraut*, the Dutch *Balsame appel*, and we in English the Male Balsame Apple and of some Apples of *Hierosolima*.

The Vertues.

The Balsame Apple is dry in the second degree, and temperately cold, a decoction of the leaves in wine, or the powder being drunke is sayd to ease the griping paines of the bowells, and the collicke passion, as also of the mother if it be injected with a Syringe for the purpose: the powder of the leaves taken in the distilled water of *Horisulca Plantane*, is a singular remedy for the Rupture or burling in children: the chiefest manner of using it is to make an oyle of the fruit thereof, when it is ripe by infusing the Apples, the seeds being first taken out, and yet some make an oyle out of the inner kernell of the seeds, by expression, in the same manner that oyle is pressed from Almonds) in oyle Olive and set in the Sunne for certaine dayes, or digested in *Balsam*, or *Fine Balsam* which is effectuall not only for inward wounds or hurts whatsoever being drunke, (the powder of the seeds also is effectuall) but for all other outward wounds, be they fresh and greene, to soder the lips of the wound, or old and inveterate Vicers to dry up the superfluous moisture, and defluxion of humors hindring their healing, and to heale them quickly: the same oyle also is very profitable for all prickles or hurts in the face, as also for crampes and convulsions, if the places be therewith annointed, and to heale the Vicers of the legs in men or woman, or womens breasts that are sore or swollen: it helpeth also to ease the paines of the side: it cureth also festering or burnings by fire or water: it taketh away the scarrs that remaine of wounds and hurts being healed, it doth also take away the paines of the stings of Bees and Wasps: it is sayd to be very profitable for women that are barren by correcting the superfluous humidity of the mother, which might be the cause thereof, and thereby to make them fit to conceive.

CHAP. CXII.

Trifolium odoratum. Sweet Trefoile.



The name of Balsame mentioned in the last Chapter, causeth me to joyne this herbe next therunto, which is also called also of many, and the properties worthy of that name, whereunto I thinke me to joyne two or three other Trefoiles therunto, this being of knowne properties, the other of likely.

1. *Trifolium odoratum* five *Lotus Urbana*. Sweet Trefoile or Balfame.

The sweete Trefoile riseth up with one strong round whitish stalk, three or four foote high, spreading forth many branches on all sides, whereabout are set many leaves upon long footstalkes, three alwayes set together, of a whitish greene colour, very soft, and somewhat dented about the edges, of the sent of *fenugreek*, which is thought to alter seven times a day, and is but a fancy, at the toppes of the branches stand many flowers closely set together, each of them like unto those of *Medick* but larger, and of a bleake, or pale, watche, blew colour: after which come round white heads containing darke yellowish coloured feede: the roote is small white and threddy, perishing every year, and raising it selfe from the feede that sheddeth, or being sown in the Spring.

2. *Trifolium Alpalitense* five *bituminosum*. Strong smelling Claver.

This kinde of Trefoile or Claver hath his first leaves somewhat larger and rounder then those that grow upon the stalkes, three alwayes standing together upon a long footstalk, of a darke greene colour almost thining, set with some hairinesse thereon: the stalk is strong round and hairy also, rising to the height of two foote or better, whereon grow the leaves, more long and pointed then the lower, branching from the bottom most usually to the toppes, where grow many large flowers in a bush or tuft, thicke set together, of a blewish purple colour and somewhat hairy or hoary withall especially the huskes containing the flowers, which afterwards turne into hairy brownish broad eads containing every one but one feede, which is somewhat broad, rough and pointed at the one end: the roote perishest with us every year, but abideth in the hotter countries where it is natural. The smell of the leaves and whole plant is somewhat strong almost like Rue, or Herbegrace, especially while they are young, but much stronger when they are growne old, even of *Bitumen* whereof it tooke the name: but although it retaineth his sent in his naturall and hot places; yet with us I have observed the strong sent weath weaker every year then other, and after the second year sowing to be almost without any sent at all: so much can doe (in this as in many other plants) the temperature and moisture of our countrey.

3. *Trifolium Bituminosum Americanum*. Strong smelling Claver of America.

This other bituminous Claver hath a slender, darke red, cubit high stalk, branching from the bottom to the toppes, set with long leaves which are hairy and clammy, three alwayes together, on a long footstalk, not smelling so strong being bruised as gently touched, the young shoots smelling like Rue or Herbegrace, the older like a Goate or Bitumen: the ends of the branches have purplish flowers on them like *Scrophularia*, the great Figwort, with three leaves standing out, and one turned inward, but white within: the greene poe that follow have the like hairy clamminesse with the leaves, being of a fingers length, and a small purplish tipp at the ends, wherein lye Kidney like feede: the roote is long and fibrous, whose taste is almost as sharpe as the *Aeneone*: being annual as *Cornutus* saith it is to be yearly sown (but if it be *Galega Americana flore purpurea* as hee there saith some called it, and whereby *Robinson of Paris* sent mee a plant: long since, it dyeth not but abideth many

1. *Trifolium odoratum*.
Sweete Trefoile.2. *Trifolium bituminosum*.
Strong smelling Claver.1. *Trifolium Bituminosum Americanum*.
Strong smelling Claver of America.4. *Trifolium Americanum*.
Trefoile of America.

years yet did never come to flowering since I had it) In his booke likewise he laboreth sprightly to prove that this plant cometh nearer to the description of *Discozides* his *Trifolium Alpalitense*, then that other last described which accounted the trust with all writers, his greatest reason being grounded from the colour of the flower, which in this received is not purple like the *Hiacinth* which is *Galenus* note.

4. *Trifolium Americanum*. Claver of America.

This strange Claver bringeth forth many round stalkes, leaning to the ground, spreading forth into many branches, whereon are set indivers places three leaves upon long footstalkes, each whereof is somewhat round like the *Bituminosum* but larger, of a darke greene colour, more dented about the edges, but of a strong sent, much like therunto: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand long spikie eares of whitish flowers, being somewhat smaller then those of that recited strong smelling Claver, after which come in their places small round and flattish feede: the roote is small and stringy, spreading divers wayes.

The Place.

The first growth not wilde in *Italy*, *France* or *Germany*, but with them all is onely sown in their Gardens, and for us with us; and even *Discozides* saith it grew in Gardens in his time, as not growing wilde in *Greece* or other places that he had heard of. The second growth about *Mompeller* and *Marzilles* as *Pena* and *Label* say, and as *Stranger* at *Forcie* and other places of *Italy*, as well as in *Germany* and with us, and onely to be found in the Gardens of those that are curious conservers of rare plants. The two last come from the West Indies called *America* as it is thought.

The Time.

The first flowereth in *June* and *July*, and doth alwayes perfect his feede, but the others because they flower late also often misse to give good feede, whereby we are often to seeke for them againe.

The Names.

The Greeke *Aeneas* seemeth to be taken a voluptate, for so *Homer* saith it serveth *Deorum voluptati*. The first is both of the best writers taken to be the *Aeneas* of *Discozides* in Latine *Lotus sativa* or *Urbana*, yet *Adonides* calleth it to be his *Aeneas* and *Lotus sylvestris*, and so doe *Anguilla* and *Caster Durantes*, but *Fuchsius*, *Cardus*, *Castor*, *Comaricus* and *Dodonaeus* call it *Lotus sativa*, *Lacuna*, and *Turner Lotus urbana*; *Tragus* calleth it *Trifolium Discozides*, for so *Discozides* saith his *Lotus sativa* was called. *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Trifolium odoratum*, because he named the *Medicos* in the next Chapter to be *Trifolium odoratum*: *Label* calleth it *Lotus bituminosa*, onely *Tahermontanus* calleth it *Medicorum verna*, *Rabinus* calleth it *Lotus horrensis odora*, and is the *Medicorum singularis Alpini* by *Pena*, in the description of *Monte Baldus*. Most now a dayes call it *Trifolium odoratum*, and the *Germanes* of old time called it *Silene grisea* (so *Tragus* and others set it downe) that is seven times better: supposing it lost his sent and gained it againe so many times in a day, which is but a fancy as I said before, but being gathered and kept dry in the house is doth keepe his sent a little, but will smell stronger against dry weather, whereby many desire to lay it in their chambers, to be as it were their Almanacke to shew them faire

fair and fowle weather. It is called of many women now a dayes Balsame for the singular healing properties it hath: it is called by all Authors *Trifolium Alpicum*, or *Alpaticum* or *Bismaricum*. *Galen* in his *Germania* calleth it *Oxyrrhyllum*, as *Dioscorides* saith some used to call it in his time and *Plinius*: The third is mentioned by *Jacobus Cornelius* in his booke of *Canada* plants. The last hath his name in his title, as much as convenient to know it by: yet *Bambus* taketh it to be the *Loti glycyrris* genus *latifolium* ex *Armenia* the *Galenus* mentioneth.

The Vertues.

The Juice of the sweete Tréfoile as *Dioscorides* saith is used with hony to be dropped into the eyes to heale the Vicers that happen therein, and taketh away all manner of spots, as pin or haw, as also all skimes that grow over them to hinder the sight. *Galen* saith it is of a remperate quality, and that it is of a meane vigour in digesting, so it is of a meane propriety betwene heate and drynesse. The oyle made of the leaves and flowers hereof, in the same manner as I sayd of the flowers of white Melilot, is so soveraigne a salve (many women calling it a Baume) for to dissolve all hard swellings, bunches or wenues in any part of the body, (many women presse moderately all inflammations, and helpe to digest all corrupt and rotten sores full of corruption, bringing them to maturitie, and healing them perfectly that it is to be admired: as also to heare ulcers, propensities they say it hath, and how wonderfully they extoll it, for all sorts of greene wounds as well as old Vicers, as also to ease the paines of the Gout: It is said to be good for bruises and burlings of young children, for stiffnesse and lamenesse of joynts and sinewes, crampes, stiches, Aches, and generally all other the like outward diseases, whether they proceede of heate or cold. The distilled water is good to wash childrens heads that are broken out with scurfe or scabbes. They use to lay it in Chelsis and Prefices to keepe Mothes from garments. The strong smelling Claver is of a stronger and hotter temperature, the decoction thereof made in wine and drinke, ease the paines of the sides coming by obstruction, and provoketh Urine as *Hippocrates* saith, it helpech women who after their delivery are not well purged or cleared of the afterbirth, it provoketh their courses also, and helpech to expell the birth. *Dioscorides* saith it is very effectfull against all venomous creatures, as Serpents or other, and as it is reported saith hee, the decoction of the whole plant taketh away all the paines thereof, if the place be washed therewith, but if any that hath a sore shall wash it with that decoction, which hath helped them that have bin bitten or stung, it causeth the same paines in that party, which he had that was stung or bitten, and was cured thereby. *Galen* reporteth this matter a little otherwise, for hee saith that the decoction of the whole Trefoile that is like unto an Hyacinth, taken in the Spring time when it is fresh, and boiled in water until such time that are bitten and stung by Serpents and other venomous creatures, if the places be washed therewith, but they that have a sore or that are washed with the same part of the decoction that the other that was bitten was washed with) they shall feele the same paines that he that was bitten felt; and further saith, the effect hereof is worthy of admiration that the same herbe should cure them that are bitten or stung, and cause a sound body or place to be alike evil affected, as if it were stung or bitten. *Plinius* also in his 21. booke and 21. Chapter saith, that he is led to beleve, that it is venomous to a sound party to be washed therewith, because *Sophocles* the Poet saith so, and that *Simon* an excellent Philisition affirmeth that the juice or decoction thereof applied to one not bitten or stung, procureth the same paines that he that is bitten or stung doth feele, and therefore perswaded is not to be used but to those are bitten or stung by Serpents, &c. the flowers, leaves or feede cyther all together or each used severally by it selfe being boiled in vinegar, and a little hony added thereto being drunke is a speciall remedy in them that are stung or bitten by any venomous creature: the feede is of most force with *Galen* who appoynteth it to be put into Treacles that he caused to be made for divers persons: the feede also boiled in honyed water and drunke is singular good for the Plurisie, provoketh Urine and allayeth the heate thereof, and is good for the Strangury: it helpech those that have the falling sicknesse, and is singular good for women that have the ring, and strangling of the mother, whereby they often seeme to be dead: the same decoction is also good for those that have the Dropie, and taken before the fit of either tertian or quartaine Ague, it lessneth the fit both of heat and cold, and by often using it doth quite take them away: three drammes of the feede, or four of the leaves powdered and given in drinke provoketh womens monthly courses effectually. The second Claver of *America* by reason both of the forme of the leaves, and smell fo near therunto may seeme to be of the same property, but I have not knowne any that have made trial of the effects.

CHAP. CXIII.

Melilotus. Melilot, or Kings Claver.



He *Latius Urbana* mentioned in the last Chapter causeth mee to joyne the Melilotus next therunto both for the forme name and nature, being no lesse effectfull in healing then the other, and more the more common and knowne sorts to adde some more unknowne to close up this *Classis*.

1. *Melilotus vulgaris*. Common Melilot.

This Melilot which is most knowne and growing wilde in many places of this kingdom, hath many greene stalkes two or three foote high, rising from a tough long white roote which dyeth not every year, set round about the joynts with small and somewhat long, strong, well smelling leaves, three alwayes together unevenly dened about the edges: the flowers are yellow and well smelling also, made like other Trefoiles but small standing in long spikes one above another, for an hand breadth long or better, which afterward turne into long crooked gods wherein is contained flat feede somewhat browne.

2. *Melilotus fere alba*. White flowered Melilot.

This Melilot is very like the former, but hath more woody stalkes rising up higher, greater, and with smaller greene leaves, smelling near unto the former, but weaker: the flowers likewise grow in longer spikes and more in number, of a whitish colour and lesser also, which turne into small round heads and not crooked like the other.

the roote is tough whitish and slender, perishing usually after it hath given feede but rayeth it selfe againe of the shed feede, flowering the next year after the springing usually or after the feeding.

3. *Melilotus Italica*. Italian Melilot.

The Italian Melilot hath feldome more then one stalk rising from a roote which quickly groweth whitish and somewhat woody, set here and there with three leaves at a joynt which are much larger then the former, and the most leafe larger then the other two, somewhat unevenly waved or cut in on the edges, of a fene almost as long as the first, yet somewhat more pleasant: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many flowers spike fashion, as long as the first, yet somewhat larger also then the first which turne into round whitish heads but of a more deede yellow colour, and somewhat larger also then the first which turne into round whitish heads greater than the last, wherein usually is but one feede contained: the roote is small long and woody, perishing every year, and feldome riseth of the shed feede, but must be new sown every spring.

4. *Melilotus Syriaca*. Assyrian Melilot.

The Assyrian Melilot riseth up with divers stalkes about two foote high, fet with joynts, at every one of them three leaves somewhat larger then the first, but not so large as the last, and a little dened about the edges: the stalkes branch forth toward the toppes, whereon stand many pale yellow flowers set in order one above another as in the former, which turne into small long and somewhat flat gods, a little crooked or bending as the end like an Hawkes bill, wherein the feede is contained: the roote is woody and periseth every year after it hath given feede: the whole plant as well flowers as leaves and feede doth smell very sweete at their first bringing into Europe, but by degrees grew every year weaker, so that as it seemeth it hath not now neare half so good a smell as formerly it had: this kind as *Pena* saith is used in Italy in stead of the true Melilot, whereof they have small store growing with them.

5. *Melilotus Aegyptiaca*. Egyptian Melilot.

This small low Melilot riseth up with many slender weake stalkes, rather lying or leaning downe to the ground, then standing upright; whereon grow at the severall joynts thereof, two small greene leaves, and from the joynt likewise a small long stalk, bearing three small greene leaves at the end; the stalkes branch forth directly bearing many small flowers standing at the toppes of them spike fashion like the rest, and of a deepe yellow colour; after which come small gods a little crooked at the ends, wherein is contained small round brownish feede, smelling somewhat like unto Melilot, and of a Stipitick and somewhat bitter taste: the roote is small with some fibres for thereto.

6. *Melilotus Hispanica folijs maculatis*. Spanish Melilot.

This Spanish Melilot hath divers small branches little more then a foote high, at the joynts whereof stand two small greene leaves, and likewise in the bosome thereof a small long foote stalk, bearing three small darker greene leaves at the end somewhat round pointed, and having many white lines like veins running through every one of them: the flowers are small, of a pale yellow colour, standing at the toppes of the branches, like the other but smaller: the roote is small and stringy: this hath a small sweete sent somewhat like unto a *Melilot*, which hath caused it to be referred to that tribe or family.

1. *Melilotus vulgaris* vel *fere alba*.
The common yellow or white flowered Melilot.



3. *Melilotus Italica*.
Italian Melilot.



the like hot caules, and to allay the heate in all other sores or hurts: it is said also to stay the spreading of venereal serpents bitings, and to draw forth the poyson: applied also to the Navell of children: that sticketh forth it helpeth them, it is also good for fore mothes and for fore gums when they are swollen, to fasten loose teeth, and to take away their paine when they are set on edge by eating sower things: *Camerarius* saith that the distilled water used by some tooke away the paine of their teeth when all other remedies failed, and that the distilled water made in pills with the powder of gum *Tragacanth* and *Arabeck*, and taken prevailed much to the cure of the same. It is made a bloody water: applied to the Goute it caseth the paines thereof, and helpeth the hardness of the stones, if it be not caused by the crampe or in a cold caule. The wilde *Purslane* is used as familiarly, and is taken and meates in many parts beyond the Seas where it groweth plentifully, as the Garden kinde, and is thought to lesse effectually a remedy for most of the diseases aforesaid, onely it cooleth not so fast as this, but is more sweet and drying for fluxes and the like.

CHAP. II.

Portulaca marina. Sea Purslane.

The Sea Purslane might be entreated of with the other Sea plants in the proper place, but the like it not meete to sever it from the other going before, and herunto for the more likeness and resemblance to joine two other sorts of *Halimus*, which may be called Sea Purslaines as well as growing in a hotter climate.

1. *Portulaca marina noster*. Sea Purslane of our country.

The Sea Purslane hath divers hoary and grayish purple stalkes somewhat woody, rising from the ground a foote or more long, lying for the most part upon the ground, bearing thereon many small thick leaved leaves of a whitish Greene colour set without order, at some joynts more and at some lesse, branching him here and there, and bearing at the toppes many long spriggs or spiked stalkes, set round about with small purple flowers, which turne into whitish flat thistle feedes like unto those of the Sea *Arache*, the roots are somewhat woody, with divers long strings joyned thereto and abideth with the leaves on the brinsles all the Winter.

2. *Halimus latifolius* sive *Portulaca marina incana major*. The greater outlandish or hoary Sea Purslane. This hoary Sea Purslane fendeth forth divers thick and woody hoary & brittle stalkes, four or five foot high, whereon are set many thick leaves, without any order somewhat short & broad, so hoary white that they shal glister: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes on divers long spriggs, being mosse like the *Onobrychis*, but of a purplish colour; after which come broad and flat whitish feedes like unto those of *Arache*: the root is long hard and woody enduring many yeares in the naturall places, but must bee somewhat defended inde

Portulaca marina. Sea Purslane.3. *Halimus latifolius* sive *Portulaca marina incana major*. The greater outlandish or hoary Sea Purslane.

W. 100

with such as if you will have it preserved, yet bringeth not forth the leaves so hoary white with us.

3. *Halimus transsilvanicus* sive *Portulaca marina incana minor*. The lesser outlandish or hoary Sea Purslane. This other hoary Sea Purslane hath very slender, weak, and somewhat hoary stalkes about two foote long, standing above the ground upright, but for the most part fall downe and lyt upon the ground, the leaves that grow on them being set in the same manner, that is without order, are narrower, longer and not so hoary white: the flowers are like the former, but of a more greenish colour growing at the toppes of the stalkes, and afterwards groweth like the seeds as the former, but somewhat lesse: a root is woody and endureth like the other.

4. *Halimus ulmaria Germanicus*. The lesser Sea Purslane of Germany. This hath a small hoary stalk a handfull high, rising from a small threddey roote leaning divers wayes, branching forth above the roote, set with small and somewhat round leaves, and those up higher with a gash on each side, of an ash colour, the flowers are small greenish and mosse, yet yellow within, set on long stalkes, after which come square huskes with small gray feedes like unto kidneyes in them.

The Place.

The best growth in the salt marshes of the Sea coasts of our owne land, in Kent and many other places: the second best is to be found about *Lisbon* in *Portugal*, and the third as well in the kingdom of *Valencia* in *Spain* as in *Italy* from *Amstelredam* and *Marseilles* in *France*, and in the upland places about *Tolouse* as *Lugdunensis* saith, if this *Halimus* be this as you shall heare by and by, the least about *Norich* in *Germany*.

The Time.

They flower in *July* and their seeds is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Dioscorides, *Galen* and *Theophrastus* call it in Greeke *ΚΑΛΥΣ* *Halimus* with an aspiration, because it is a sea plant, and indeed somewhat saltish, whom *Pliny* followeth and yet saith, a certaine herbe used to be eaten is so called also, as though it were differing from *Halimus* which as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say is used to bee eaten. *Solinus* and others call it *ΚΑΛΥΣ* *ulmaria* without an aspiration, and say the name was taken from the effect it worketh which is to expell hunger, for saith *Solinus*, the people in *Candy* say that that day they ate thereof they shall not be hungry, if you will believe them. Divers herbes have beene taken for *Halimus* by divers writers, as the *Arabis marina* by divers, the *Ligustrum* or *Privet* by *Lucena*, and *Perilymenum reatum*, upright *Wood-lavender* by *Pliny*. *Lugdunensis* setteth forth a plant by the name of *Halimus vera Dalechampia*, the true *Halimus* of *Dioscorides*, and saith it better agreeth thereto then those of *Clusius*, or any other, to whom *Clusius* gave credit, in that hee saith hee sheweth the fruit thereof to be like unto *Ribes*, whom *Plinius* followeth, and saith that he knew not what plant it should be, but reading the place in *Lugdunensis* I finde *Clusius* to be much mistaken, for in the description thereof he setteth downe these words *Semen producitur latum ovatum siliquosum ramos copiosum*, which broad white seeds can no wayes agree with *Ribes*. And yet *Lugdunensis* to make it a different plant from *Clusius* his second *Halimus* whereunto himselfe saith it is like, I see no such grounds, more then that it grew in the upland countries, and that his figure sheweth the leaves to grow much clustering together as a joynt. I have you see let the *Portulaca marina* with the *Halimus* for in my judgement a difference not to much from it, neither in forme of leaves or seeds, which is (with me) a chiefe note of agreement or difference, not yet in place, but that it may very well be accounted the *Halimus* of our country, and other the Northern parts, the climates chiefly making the distinction if any be, and herunto I am the more induced because *Martialis* his first *Portulaca*, and *Clusius* his last be by them called *Halimus* which *Dodonaeus* and *Banckius* call *Portulaca marina*. *Lobel* and *Penn* affirme that the distinction of *Portulaca marina* doth better agree with the *Criticismum* of *Dioscorides*: then the *Faniculum maritimum* doth; first for that the leaves of *Criticismum* are fustlike white which in *Sampire* are Greene, next they are compared to Garden Purslane leaves but thicker longer and broader, which cannot agree to *Sampire* being small long and somewhat round, and againe *Criticismum* of *Dioscorides* is said to be of a cubits height, but *Sampire* is little above an handbreadth or two high, these things considered bid us some doubt in them and some others since whether our *Sampire* which is generally supposed to be the right *Criticismum* of *Dioscorides* be so or no: but herof I shall entreat more hereafter when I shall speake of *Sampire* in the Classis of Sea Plants, *Ruellius Lib. 1. Cap. 83.* taketh that plant to be *Halimus* with which the French in divers places make their hedges, and call it *Blanche pursine*, but he is therein much deceived, that being *Viburnum*; for I thinke he doth not make the *Vierne* to be it which yet they so call also: *Martialis* saith that the *Arabis* call *Halimus Melochia*, and that *Serapio* speaking thereof, saith that it is carried by handfulls and cryed in the streets, but I thinke *Martialis* is herein deceived, for it is the true *Melochia* and not this beete that *Serapio* saith they cryed in the streets: the last is called *Halimus minor* in his *Panax* and *Vrobenius*. The *Indians* as *Martialis* and *Lugdunensis* say call it *Bidone*, and *Clusius* saith the *Spaniards* call it *Marjuna*, and the *Portugals* *Salgadairas*, and the French especially about *Tolouse* *L'herbe du Malclon*, id est, *Herbe Calce*, the Collicke herbe for the properties sake: we call it Sea Purslane, as the Dutch doe so likewise.

The Vertues.

The *Halimus* or *Portulaca marina* (for as their formes for their properties are alike) is used to be eaten as other Salt Herbes are in all the places of their growing, for tasting somewhat saltish of the naturall soyle, being transplanted into other grounds, it much pleaseth the palate, having a little stringent relish, withall, whereby it is found as *Galen* saith to be of different qualities, as well temperately hot sufficient to dissolve within the lower belly and guts, and the paines of the Collicke speedily, by drinking of the decoction of the leaves in wine, or of the juice put into wine and being boyled and eaten with oyle or urere, looseth the body, and yet by the stringent qualitie doth strengthen the loose or fluxible parts: the same also helpeth those that are troubled with Crampes or are burthen inwardly: it causeth also plenty of milke, not onely to Nurses for their children, but in *Candy* also that feede thereon, or to whom it is given: it encreaseth also naturall feede: but that which *Dioscorides* attributeth to the roote is found sufficient effectually in the leaves, the roote in these dayes beinge almost used that I know.

out any order, and somewhat like unto Purslane: at the toppes of the branches stand many small white flowers in tufts, but more thickly or sparsely set then in the former, consisting of five leaves a peece, after which come small heads like unto the Orpine containing small dustie feede, the roote is long and fibrous smelling somewhat sweete like the Roseworte roote as Camerarius saith, and perishing every yeare, so that if it rife not of the shed feede (which usually it doth if it be suffered to fall) it must be new sowne every yeare.

The Place.

The first *Clusius* saith hee found as well in *Spain* as in *Hungary* upon the *Alpes*: the second of both fords, the greater and the lesser is frequent almost in every country of this land, the greater being generally cherished in Gardens, but yet (as I take it) the same with the lesser sort, that groweth as I sayd in the shadowie sides of fields and woods: the third is often found in divers places of *Germany*, as *Tragus*, *Camerarius*, *Clusius* and others doe denote: the fourth was sent out of *Italy* by *Alphonfus Ponicus* a worthy Herbarist and Philistion of *Ferrara*: the fixt came from *Imperatour of Naples*, from *Cortius* and *Iosephus de Casa bona*, of whom *Clusius* saith he received the feede: the last is chiefly nourished up in the Gardens of those that are lovers of rare plants, and was first communicated from *Padoa*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *Italy*, and their feede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

These herbes are referred to the *Telesium* of *Diocorides* for the forme sake, and so taken by divers writers although none of them are found to have that distinguishing facultie that *Diocorides* and *Galen* attribute unto their *Telesium*: it took the name as it is thought from *Telesphus*, the King of *Misia* whose wounds received from *Achilles*, and growne almost past cure were healed herewith, and from hence the medicines appointed for such purposes were called *Telesphus*. The first is called *Telesphus Hispanicum* of *Clusius* and others, and *Cassia major Hispanica* of *Lobel* and others: the second is called *Scrophularia media vel varia* of *Brasavola*, *Fabius*, *Faba crassa* and *Faba inovesa* by divers, and so also by *Lobel* a foliarum fabae similitudine and *Craffius*, and *Cassia* or *Craffula major* by divers also, as well as by *Diocorides* a foliarum *craffie*. *Cordus* upon *Diocorides* called it *Acetabulum alterum* and *Columna* taketh it to be *Corydalis alterum* of *Diocorides*, *Gesner* in *hortis Graminis* taketh it to be *Anacampteros* and *Matthioli*, *Dodonaeus*, *Clusius* and divers others call it *Telesium* & vulgariter: because it is most common in all these parts: the third is called *Scrophularia* (sen *Portulaca major*) by *Tragus* *Telesium floribus purpureis* by *Lobel* and others, *Acetabulum alterum purpureis* by *Fuchsius* in his *Icones*, and is the *Telesium quintum* of *Clusius*, who thinketh his not to differ from that of *Lobel*, notwithstanding that the roote thereof be exprest without tubers: *Cassalpini* calleth it *Craffula montana*, and *Columna* refusing it to be any *Telesium* it is a *Rapuntium*, and thereupon calleth it *Rapuntium umbellatum*: the fourth is the *Telesium sextum* of *Clusius* who taketh it more nearly to resemble the true *Telesium* then any other, and called by him and *Camerarius* also *Cepaea Panjii*, by *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel* and others *Telesium minus*, and *repens*, and *semper vivens*: usually call it this in English French Orpine: the fifth is called by *Clusius* *Camerarius* and all others that have leene or had it *Telesium Imperati*, and *Telesium legitimum Imperati*: the last is called *Cepaea* by *Matthioli* and by some *Cepaea marina*, but generally by all that since have written of it *Cepaea Matthioli*. The *Italian* call it *Faba grassa*, the French Orpine, *Fève grassa*, *Fève espaille*, and of some *Reprise* and *Jambardo de vignes*, the *German*, *Wunderkraut*, *Dunckenkraut*, *Fotzwang*, the *Dutch* *Schmerzwort* and wee in English Orpine, and of some *Livelong*, because a branch of the Greene leaves hung up in any place will keepe the verdure a long time, which made *Tragus* to judge it the *Chrysocome* of *Diocorides*: or else an *Aizoon*.

The Vertues.

The qualities of our Orpine are as I sayd before differing from the *Telesium* of *Diocorides*, in that they are cooling as Purslane is, especially the leaves, for the roote is more enclining to heate, and by reason of the maligne selfe therein it is somewhat astringent also, whereas the true *Telesium* as *Diocorides* and *Galen* say is somewhat hot, and of a cleansing drying qualitie, so that used with Vinegar it taketh away the Morpew, Lepre, and all other deformities in the skinne, and is good also for old foule Vicers and sores to cleanse and heale them, thus say *Diocorides* and *Galen* of their *Telesium*, but divers have thought that the difference in qualitie may happen from the Climate as it doth in *Arum* which in some places of *Asia* and *Cilicia* as *Galen* saith is not sharpe astringent, as it is in these places of *Greece*, *Italy* and all Europe, and as it is found also in the lesser *Celandine*, which as they say is sharpe in some places but is not to found with us. Orpine is seldom used in inward Medicines with us, although *Tragus* faith from his country *Germanus* experience, that the distilled water thereof is probably taken of those, that have any gnawings or excoriations in their stomaches or bowels, or have Vicers in their Lungs or Liver or other inward parts, as also in the matrix or mother, and doth helpe all those difficulties, being drunk for certaine dayes together, and that it stayeth the sharpnesse of humors in the bloody flux, as also it openeth



6. Cepaea Matthioli. Scrophularia media vel varia.

other sorts of blood in the body or in the wounds, the roote thereof also performeth the same effect. It is used to cool the body to cure any heate or inflammation upon any hurt or wound, and easeth the paines of them, as also to heale burnings or burnings, the juice thereof beaten with some Greene salter oyle and anointed, the leafe also beate and laid to any Greene wound in the hands or legges, doth heale them quickly, and as it is said, being bound to the throat of them that hath the Quinsie, doth helpe it very much: it helpeth ruptures or burstings, and the vertues, as *Tragus* saith the *Germanus* call it *Bruch wurt* and *Knebekkewurt*. The leaves are much used to purge about Midsummer with the comest Marigold flowers put upon strings to hang them up in their houses, upon bushes and May-poles, &c. *Tragus* saith with a superstitious course in his country, that some use after Midsummer day is past, to hang it up over their chamber doore, or upon the walles, which will be fresh and green till Christmas, and like the Aloe spring and shote forth new leaves, with this persuasion, that they that hang it up, shall feede no discale so long as that abideth Greene.

CHAP. IV.

Rhodia five Rhodia radix. Roseworte.

Because this plant is so like unto an Orpine, both in leafe, flower, and manner of growing, I thinke it fit to joine it next thereunto. It sendeth forth divers stalkes which are upright, thicke round and Greene, about a foote thicke set with leaves up to the toppes, and are somewhat long and narrow, like unto those of Orpine, but smaller, yet as fix or thicke, and of the like pale Greene colour, denser about the edges: the flowers are many small and yellow, set in a tuft or cluster, but smaller then Orpine, with feede in heads like unto also: the roote is thicke and tuberosus or knobbie at the head, and branched out, rising oftentimes above the ground, whereas it groweth somewhat reddish, and is long downward, with divers short anched unto it, which being a little broken or bruised with it is fleshy, much more than when it is drie smell like *Rose*, from whence it took the name. Some doe account that there is another sort hereof whose leaves are not denser, and the flowers more purplish than the other.

Rhodia radix. Roseworte.

The Place.

It groweth in the North parts of *England*, and no where else wilde in our Land as I can heare of, as upon the mountaines of *Peade* and *Jaghtworth*, oftentimes on the very ragged places and most dangerous of them scarce accessible and so steepes, that they may looke tumble downe that very warily doe not looke to their footing, from whence hath bene sent me some rootes for my Garden.

The Time.

It flowereth about *July*, and the stalkes and leaves perisheth to the ground springing every yeare anew from the roote, which abideth firme in all extremities of cold.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Rhodiakē*, *Rhodia radix*, not from the Island *Rhodus*, but from the *Rose*, as I said, for the sent thereof: it hath no other name with all authors than *Rhodia radix* or *Rosa raris* that I know.

The Vertues.

It is food by good experience to be cold and not hot, as some have taken it to be, and as *Galen* placeth it almost in the third degree of heat: it is even as red *Rose*, so this by the coldness is possible to alluage the headache, arising from an hot cause, and both *Diocorides* and *Galen* appoint it for paines in the head, the pyre thereof with a little Rosewater applyed to the forehead and temples which *Gerard* vindicaterh to his owne invention.

CHAP. V.

Aizoon Sedum five Sempervivum majus. The greater Houfleecke.

Here are so many sorts of Houfleeckes properly and improperly so called both great and small, with whole or with divided leaves, some cooling and others heating or exalcerating, that without any methodical division, I can neither expresse them conveniently, nor yet apprehend them effectually: which that I may do, I will digest them into five Ranks and orders, that is to say, of all the great Houfleeckes in this Chapter, and of the smaller ones in the severall Chapters following, which because they are of much use, I must increase of those that grow upon muddie stone walles or houses, and upon drye sandie banks and rocks: thirdly, of those that grow upon rocks and mountaines or in stony places, and fourthly, of those that have divided leaves, and lastly, to accomplish the history of all the sorts of Houfleeckes, I should see forth



Altera.

forth the force of Coughs or Kidney Worms, but having indicated of many of these in my former Books, I will here shew you the rest that remaine.

1. *Sedum Majus legitimum.* The true great Houfleecke.

The true great Houfleecke groweth great to the forme of a shrubby or woody plant, of the height of two or three foor or more, sometimes in the winter places which are the warme countries, whose stemme is made below is of the bignesse of foure fingers; and the other branches of such thickness, of a greynish colour, as the outside spotted as it were round about, but they at the thicknes of the old leaves, they are fallen, the true Houfleecke may be seen in the shape of the Wood Spurge, spreading flat, smaller branches on all sides, and towards the ends of them; standing in a compasse like the heads of cunnings Houfleecke, but nothing so close, every one forked somewhat like a tongue, small at the bottome and broader toward the top, where it is broadest, they are red about the edges, and as it were a little hollow like a Spooner, thick and full of Juice, and of a pale green colour, from the toppes of some of the branches thrusteth forth a long stalk divided into many twigs, with some few small leaves on them, and at the ends of them divers barrellike flowers, consisting of many small leaves and smooth as the heads, with small blacke feede in them, grow ripe and unerly perishing after seedtime: but the other heads of greene leaves abide fresh all the yeare, which send forth the flowers the next yeare after, and may be taken before hand from the maine stocke to be planted, and will take roote being put into the ground. Mathiasus hath set forth the figure hereof in another manner with more floure of branches and lower, but it is the same plant growing peradventure in a warmer and more temperate climate.

2. *Sedum majus minimum Anglicum.* Great Englishes Houfleecke.

This kind of Houfleecke is like the former whose stemme is woody, but neither so high nor with so many branches, the leaves also, although somewhat like unto them, yet not so thick or fleshy, in the rest no much differing from the former.

3. *Sedum majus vulgare.* Our common great Houfleecke.

Our common Houfleecke sendeth forth on all sides divers heads of pale greene thick fat broad leaves pointed at the ends, lying circlewise one close unto another upon the ground from the middle of some of the heads of leaves, riseth up a straight stalk two foor high, all covered with smaller and longer greene leaves than those below, which often drie and fall away before the toppe thereof hath perfected the flowers which grow at long branches bending their ends downwards, with a single seale at the foote of every one of them, and consist of many leaves starre-fashion, of a darke reddish colour, after which come heads with small blacke seeds in them: the roote is small and fleshy, creeping all about, and from small strings multiplied into many heads of leaves round about, taking up thereby a good compasse.

4. *Sedum majus alterum sive Atlanticum.* An other smaller Houfleecke like the common.

This Houfleecke groweth in like manner as the common doth, with such heads of thick and pointed leaves compassing one another, but they are denser a little about the edges, and are much smaller than they, being



1. *Sedum majus legitimum.*
The true great Houfleecke.

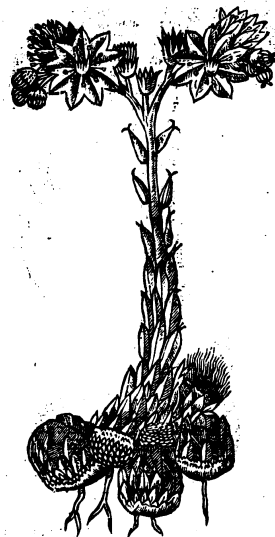
2. *Sedum majus minimum Anglicum.*
Great Englishes Houfleecke.

4. *Sedum majus vulgare.*
Our common great Houfleecke.



4. *Sedum majus vulgare.*
Our common great Houfleecke.

5. *Sedum rubrum tomentosum.*
Netted or woolly Houfleecke.



5. *Sedum rubrum tomentosum.*
Netted or woolly Houfleecke.

7. 8. *Ferulae in boreali et fruticosa altera.*

Two Houfleecke with small leaves, and Shrubby Prickmadam.



upon longer stalks that thrust out from the roote : from the middle of the greatest and eldest head, smooth as a stalk, grows a foote high, thick set with small leaves like the other, bearing flowers in the same manner, but larger, and consisting of five leaves, only of a white colour, after which come five combed bristles, continuing small blackish foode : the roote is small and like the other, yet a little thicker. *Clusius* maketh mention of another sort hereof, with lesser leaves and more dened on the edges, the floure else differing. There is also a kinde an other alike in all things, saving the flowers which are of a brighter red colour than the common sort.

Altrum minus m. s. in densa- gis folijs.
Altrum fere pars purpureo edo- rata.

This rare Houfleeke in the Autumne and Winter hath the hoary on all coloured heads of leaves, smooth plaine, and open, like unto the ordinary sort, but when the Spring cometh on, it groweth covered with number of hoary or woolly threads like unto a net, that it draweth the leaves together, and groweth diverse formes, as triangles, quads, quadrangles, & sexangles, the leaves themselves being smaller and longer than the ordinary sort but thicker and flatter : in Summer when the stalks rise to be like a foote high, they grow pointed up Pyramis fashion, thick covered with that woolliness : upon the stalks are few many smaller narrower leaves up to the toppe, which parteth into two, bearing on each sundry large spread flowers, of deepe red Rose colour, ending in tenne points, as if they were so many leaves, but before they open to be like flares, are plaited into ten plaits, each plait or fould being of a deeper colour, having every tiny thread in the middle dight with yellow, standing about the middle umbone which becometh the shades yellow, and each flower set in a paler hairy huske pointed also : the roote is very small and thready, yet thrusteth it self into the chinks of the rockie and stony places, where scarce any earth is to be found.

6. *Sedum majus angustifolium*. Great narrow leaved Houfleeke.

This kinde of Houfleeke hath sundry circles of leaves somewhat like the former sort, but the leaves are narrower and longer, and a little rough or hairy withall : the stalks that rise from some of the heads is brownish and about a cubit high, set thick with narrower and red pointed, fat thick ended leaves up to the toppe where it brancheth forth into some few, bearing each a flower of tenne or twelve long and narrow leaves laid open like a flare, of a reddish purple colour : the feede that followeth in so many small heads, as there were leaves in the flowers, is as small almost as dust : the roote is reasonable thicker, with divers things falling thereto.

7. *Vermicularia arborescens*. Tree Houfleeke with small leaves.

This kinde of Houfleeke or Prickemadam, riseth up to be five or six foote high, as I have observed it when growth in Gardens, plentifully stored with branches from the bottom to the toppe, and set thick with small long and round green leaves without any taste, very like to those of the small Houfleeke called Stonecrop, or Prickemadam, (although *Label*, as I thinke saith it hath a saltish taste) but lesser and greener, the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches, smaller than in the next that followeth, and of a pale yellowish colour : the rootes are long woody and spreading in the ground : the branches herof slipped and put into the ground will quickly take roote and grow.

8. *Vermicularia frutescens altera*. Shrubby Prickemadam.

This other shrubby plant growth nothing so high as the former, not being above a foote high full of branches covered with an ash coloured bark, as limber and plant as it is, the leaves herof are somewhat greater withal than the other, of a more saltish taste, and of a darker green colour : the flowers at the toppes of the branches are larger, but fewer, and of a yellowish colour, the roote is hard and woody.

The Place.

The first growth in *Greece, Italy, Portugal, Spaine, Ibyria or Slavany*, and some of the Isles in the Mediterranean Sea, as *Scitily, Sardinia, Corsica, &c.* where it groweth naturally, but in divers places of *Italy, Portugal, and Spaine*, it is kept, as *Clusius* saith, in pots, and carefully preserved in the Winter, & in *Lithuania* he saith it is upon the houses as our common Houfleeke, but will not endure the cold of these more Northern countries of Europe, with all the care that may be without a stove, such as they use in *Germany* and other places more Northerly ; yet *Label* saith, he found it in the Island of *Holme* by *Brissow* : the second growth in the fields in many places of this Land, and in the Ile of *Holmes* not farre from *Brissow* : the third, growth naturally on diverse hills in *Germany*, but with us only where it is planted upon house sides, &c. and that in clay especially, for there in it will best thrive. The fourth, *Clusius* saith, he found very common on the hills near *Franco* in *Asiatia*, the fifth *Colonna* found in *Naples* : the sixth *Clusius* saith, he found on the Alpes near *Salsburg* in *Germany*, the seventh growth by the sea side, and further off likewise where the last will take brackish as well as near the sea side.

The Time.

The first floweth in *Portugal*, as *Clusius* saith, in *November* and *December*, but never with us : the second floweth by the sea side in *August* : the third, fourth, and sixth, in *July* : the fifth in *May* ; and the seventh in very late also.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Αἰζών*, *Aizoon* among our majus, of the everliving and greenness thereof, and therefore *Gesa* translareth it out of *Theophrastus Sempervivum*, which is the same in signification ; it hath likewise divers other names, for as *Pliny* saith, it was called *Baphthalmum Zophthalmum*, and *Strigilium* and *Hippofon* ; some called it also, as he saith, *Oculum* and *Digittulum* : it is called by *Apuleius, Virgilio, and Propertius*, usually, *Sedum majus* : the *Arabians* call it *Beishalemum* and *Habibalem* ; the *Italians Sempervivum majus*, the *Spaniards Sempreviva herba pueraria*, the *French Grande Tenbarbe* ; the *Germanes Hanfwerthe* and *Dandelion* ; the *Dutch Donderbaert* and *Hanfslek* ; we in *English* generally Houfleeke ; yet some call it *Senequen*, *Agnes*, and some *Jupiters Eye*, *Bullocks eye*, and *Jupiters beard*. *Clusius* and others doe certainly affirme, that the ordinary great Houfleeke is the *Corydalis altera* of *Discorides*, and no one can disprove their judgement thereon. The first is the true *Aizoon majus* of *Discorides*, and no one can disprove their judgement thereon, by *Matthiolum* and others call it *Sempervivum arborescens*, and *Sedum arborescens* and *Aizoon arborescens* ; *Label* calleth it *Sedum majus legitimum* : the second *Label* maketh a kinde hereof, and calleth it *Sedum majus legitimum* : the third is most common with us, and is generally called *Sedum majus*, and *Sempervivum majus vulgare*, which as I said, *Clusius* calleth *Corydalis altera Discorides* ; some also call it *Aizoon*.

how order, which is more proper to the first sort, and *Angularia, Umbilici veneris species altera, Celsus, Celsus* saith, *Angularia*, who also thought it to be the *Selago* of *Pliny*, *Label* saith it may be *Chamaepitys* of *Pliny* that is, *Picea humilis* ; but *Selago* was called *Camphorata* by the learned of *Montpelier* from the smell of *Camphy*, which the leaves being bruised give, but this hath no such smell, and therefore I thinke cannot be the *Selago* of *Pliny*, which is a different plant from this whereof I have spoken before, but it is probable that this plant is that which *Tabernaemontanus* calleth *Sedum montanum Ericoides* as he saith himselfe ; the last *Label* calleth *Sedum montanum* or *Ericoides* ; *Tabernaemontanus* maketh some doubt whether it might not be the *Polygonum alpinum* of *Thalesius* of *Thalesius*, who saith he never saw the flowers, but saith it is not the *Polygonum alpinum* of *Thalesius* of *Thalesius*, meaning *Label* and *Pena*, for to see calleth them, because their *Adversaria* was printed in *England*.

The Vertues.

Ordinary Houfleeke is cold in the third degree, moderately drying and binding, and is good for all inward humors as well outward, and in the eyes or other parts of the body : a Poultice made with the juice of Houfleeke is singular good in all hot agues, for it cooleth and tempereth the blood and spirits, and quencheth the thirst, and is also good to stay all hot defluxions of sharpe and red rheume into the eyes, the juice being dropped into the eyes, or immoderately helps them, it helpeth also all other fluxes of humors into the bowells, and the immoderate courses of women : it is sayd also to kill the worms, and to remedy the biting of the *Phalangium Spide* : the *Witch* and *refractory* also all other hot inflammations, *Saint Anthoines fire*, and all other hot eruptions in the face, scaldings also and burnings, the shingles, fretting ulcers, cankers, tetters, ringwormes and the like, and extract much the paine of the gout, proceeding of an hot cause : the juice also taketh away warts and cornes in the hands or feete being often bathed therewith, and the skinn of the leaves being layd on them afterwards : it extracteth also the headach, and disperse the heate of the braine in frenesies or through want of sleepe, being applied to the temples and forehead : the leaves bruised and layd upon the crowne or leame of the head stayeth bleeding by the nose very quickly. The distilled water of the herbe is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid : the leaves being gently rubbed on any place stung with Nettles or Bees, or bitten with any venomous creature doth presently take away the paine.

CHAP. VI.

Aizoon Sedum fere Sempervivum minus. Small Houfleeke.



The next ranke of Houfleeke that I am to entreate of, are of those smaller sorts that grow with us else where upon muddie and stone walls, or on dry sandy banks or places, &c. whereof some are of a contrary qualitie, being hot, sharpe and exulcerating, whereunto I must adjoyne one other that groweth in moist meadowes, because it is so like them in the outward face.

1. *Vermicularia & Crassula minor vulgaris fere Ulcebra major*.

The ordinary Prickemadam or Stonecrop.

The common Stonecrop groweth upon the ground with divers trailing branches, set with many thicker, fat, and somewhat round whitish or yellowish green leaves, a little pointed at the edges : the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, many set together, yet somewhat loosely and not in a thick tuft or cluster as the *Orpans*, of a yellowish colour, the rootes are very small creeping in the ground, and send forth stalks with leaves here and there all about.

2. *Vermicularia Scorpindes*. Stonecrop with turning heads.

The other Stonecrop or Prickemadam hath such like stalks with leaves thereon as the former, that it is hard to distinguish them until they come to flower, which then may be discerned to differ only in the turning toppes, of yellow flowers bending or turning like the taile of a Scorpion, or those herbes that are resembled unto it : the rootes in like manner creep and shoote forth in divers places. Of this sort there is another whole head of flowers, which *Label* calleth *Hemastodes*.

3. *Vermicularia minor*. Small Stonecrop.

The small Stonecrop hath small and long leaves like the other, set upon short stalks, not pait a handbreadth long which are not so thick but more flat, and of a more flippid taste, the flowers are of a paler yellow colour and greater than the first, else standing in tufts in the same manner : the roote is like it also creeping about : this looketh both like and leafe in the Winter.

4. *Vermicularia fere albo*. white flowered Stonecrop with round pointed leaves.

The white flowered Stonecrop creepeth upon the ground in the same manner that the others doe, with slender stalks and long round leaves upon them, of a blewish green colour, not sharpe but round pointed, seeming like the wheate comes or pipe apple-kernels, being sparsely set thereon : at the toppes whereof stand small white here like flowers in small tufts of sparred umbells : the roote creepeth like the rest, and the leaves perish with the latter every year like the last.

5. *Vermicularia dasiphylon*. A smaller white flowered Stonecrop.

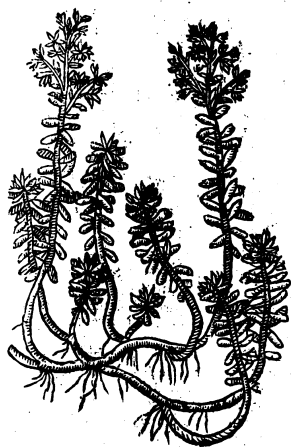
This other Stonecrop growth lower and hath more store of fat small round leaves like wheate comes, thicker thereon than the other : the flowers are white also like the last, and in no other thing differeth from it.

6. *Sedum arvense fere palustre fere rubrum*. Marsh or Field Stonecrop.

This Field Stonecrop hath divers reddish stalks set with small fat long leaves, somewhat hairy, and much greater than any of the former : the flowers are small standing like flares, many in a tuft together, of a pale red or carminion colour : the roote is like the rest, sending forth divers shoots : this abideth green all the Winter, and hath as little taste as the former.

7. *Ulcebra minor fere Sedum tertium Discorides*. Wall Peppere.

This wall Peppere is almost the smallest of all these, and groweth like the former with very many and slender stalks and small round leaves thick set upon them, at the toppes whereof grow small pale yellow flowers.

1. *Urticularis flos-craffula minor vulgaris.*
Prickmadam or Stonecrop.2. *Urticularis flos-craffula, quoniam angustior.*
Stonecrop with narrow leaves and stalks.3. *Urticularis minus.*
Small Stonecrop.4. *Sedum oppositifolium minus.*
Musk or Field Stonecrop.

in tufts as the others doe: the roote in like manner creepeth about, sending forth many stalkes, which as they lye upon the ground take roots and spread farre: the taste hereof is very sharpe and hot upon the tongue, which chiefly distinguisheth it from all the rest, but it may also bee distinguished by the forme, being small and thicke, yet with round leaves.

5. *Illecebra infida.*
Unfavorie Wall-Pepper.

This Wall-Pepper is as small a plant as the last, growing altogether like it in leafe, stalks, and flowers, being yellowish likewise, but the taste onely distinguisheth it from the other, which in this is nothing biting, but utterly unfavorie and without taste.

6. *Sedum minus africanum.*
Summer Houfleecke or Stonecrop.

This Summer sort hath many thicke round long leaves set together without order, on the small stalkes which branch themselves into mus-

7. *Illecebra minor sive Sedum verticillatum Dioicorda.*
Wall-Pepper.8. *Sempervivum minus africanum.*
Small Summer Houfleecke or Stonecrop.9. *Illecebra infida.*
Unfavorie Wall-Pepper.

ny, stored with many yellow flowerets at the toppes: the roote is small and perishing.

The Place.

Although these sorts grow cyther on muddie or stone walls, or among rubbish, and in other sandy or gravelly places, and oftentimes also upon the sides of old tiled houses and penthouses, especially the two last sorts favouring one; but the first onely groweth in moyst Meadows and Marshes.

The Time.

They all flower in June and July and sometimes sooner, the leaves of many of them continuing greene all the Winter.

The Names.

These kindes of Houfleeckes are called in Greeke *Αἰκίον* or *ῥόζη* *Aiccion minus*, that is, *Sempervivum minus*, in that they are alwaies greene, and are lesse then the former, yet some doe call both kinds *Aithales*; for that they are ever living, *Pliny* calleth this lesser kind *Tribales* quia *ter foreat* (but *Brunfelsius* referreth that name to the greater) and *Eribales* or *Eristibales* and *Chrysothales*. The *Italians* call the first *Semprevivo minore* & *Pignola*, the French *petite Jonbarbe* and *Triguemadame*, the German *Klein Hainzwurtz* and *Klein Dunderbarr*, the Dutch *Bladerlofen* and *Pape culckens*, and wee in English *Prickmadam*, *Stonecrop*, or great *Stonecrop* (because we call two of the last sorts small or little *Stonecrop*) *Stonehore* and *Mouletaille*: The Wall-Pepper or country Pepper is called by the *Italians* *Gravelle* and *Grasola*, the French *Pain d'oursin*, the German *Maurpfeffer* that is *Piper murinum*, and *Cassentrenbel*, that is, *Vina sellum* or *selina*: the Dutch *Maurpepper*. The first is called by *Loebel* in his *Adversaria Vermicularia* of the likeness of the leaves unto wormes, and *Classula minor officinarum sive Illecebra major*, it is the *Sempervivum minus primum* of *Deodonis*, the *Sedum minus* of *Fuchsius*, and the *Sedum minus Hemarodes* of *Tavernerianus* and *Gerard*: the second is called by *Loebel* in his *Itener* and Dutch Herball, *Aizoon Scorpoides*, and is the fourth *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, and of *Cammaris* *Aizoon minus flore luteo reflexo*: the third is the sixth *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, the *Sempervivum minus africanum* of *Loebel*, and the *Aizoon medium* of *Thalium*: the fourth is the *Vermicularis flore albo* of *Cammaris*, the *Sedum minus femina* of *Fuchsius*, *Lugdunensis* and others, *Sempervivum minus album* of *Brunfelsius* and others, and is the first *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*: the fifth is the seventh *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, called by *Lugdunensis* *Aizoon Dasiphylon* sive *densifolium*: the sixth is the third *Sedum minus* of *Clusius* called

called by him *Sedum palustre*, and is the fourth *Sedum minus* with *Teagum*; which *Boerhaave* calleth *Sedum rosea* *flora rubente*; although he would make it a differing sort from it: the tenth is the eighth *Sedum minus* *prostratum* of *Clusius*, called *Illecebra minor* by *Lobel*, and *Sempervivum minimum*, and is taken by *Agrius* to be the *Gramen* 3, *Plinij*; and of *Columna* to be his *Dactylon* 2, vel 3; and because of the different quality, he is not fit to be accounted an *Aizoon* which are all cold; *Cordus* calleth it *Aizoon acre*, and *Thalium dicum* *montanum* *vidi gustus*, who also calleth the eight *Aizoon minus* and *Vernicularia infipida*, and by *Cordus* *Aizoon minus* the last is only mentioned by *Lobel*.

The Virtues.

All these kinds of small Houseleeks or Stonecrops, except the seventh are cooling like unto the greater Houseleeks, and in their qualities are reversed thereunto being somewhat astringent withal whereby they are no less powerful to stay the fluxes and distillations, bleedings inward and outward, eruptions in the skin, cancerous and fretting sores and ulcers, and generally can doe and performe whatsoever is said of the greater kinds, and therefore in the want of the one, the other may safely and effectually be used; only the last have one fervent hot sharpe & exulcerating (as I said before) the skin, and raising blisters if it be laid thereupon long while as forcibly as *Ranunculus* or *Crowfoote* will doe, and therefore it behoveth all that shall have occasion to use any of the cooling Stonecrops, that they doe not mistake this for some of them wherunto it is so like; yet it is not without some other good properties, whereof good use may be made, for it is said to procure sweating, the juice thereof taken with vinegar and some other drinke, and thereby driveth forth thicke Rheumaticke and collicke humours whe-ey quartaine agues, and other of long continuance may be cured. And that which in this manner, it doth expell any poysen, or the force of venomous herbes, and of the Aconites, which yet it is referred by some to the greater kinds: but *Caveat qui sompferit*, *Diocorides* saith, that being outwardly applied with *Assa-gia*, that is *Hoggs uet*, it will take away knottes and kernells, as well in the necke and throat, which is called the Kings evil, as in any other part of the body, and applied by it selfe, or boyled in oyle of *Rose*, and the fore piles annointed therewith, doth ease the paines, and cure them of the griefe.

CHAP. VII.

Aizoon, Sedum five Sempervivum minimum petraeum & montanum.
Rockie and Mountainous small Houseleeks.



He third kinde of small Houseleeks that I am to entreat of here, are of such a grow as *Rodig*, *stony*, and mountainous places (of many whereof I have in my former Booke given you the knowledge) which are the left of all the rest formed into circles or eyes, as the common Houseleek is, and as the sorts of *Caspianum altera* are also, wherunto they might be as well referred, but because other Authors have set them forth by the name of *Sedum minus*, I am content to let them so passe also.

1. *Sedum minimum Alpinum Muscoides*: Small Mosslike mountaine Houseleek.
This small Houseleek spreadeth with the many round circling heads of leaves like Houseleek, a greenish of ground so thick lying thereon, as the Moss is felted doth which leaves are very small, thicke, and of a bluish green colour: from the middle of divers of which heads spring up small slender stalkes, not above two or three inches high, bare or naked of leaves, for the most part unto the toppes, where stand two or three small white flowers made of five leaves apeece, and some yellow threads in the middle of them: the roots is small and thready, but multiplieth it selfe into a number of heads.

2. *Sedum minimum Alpinum villosum*. Small hairy mountaine Houseleek.
This is as small an Houseleek as the former, growing in the same manner, and about the same height, but the

1. *Sedum minimum Alpinum Muscoides*.
Small moss-like mountaine Houseleek.

2. *Sedum minimum Alpinum villosum*.
Small hairy mountaine Houseleek.

4. *Sedum montanum graminifolium*.
Another grass-like small Houseleek.



leaves are somewhat greater and longer, and set with small haire round about the edges; the stalkes also are hairy, and beare severall flowers a peece at the toppes which are white like the other, with a yellow border.

3. *Sedum minimum Alpinum graminifolium*. Grasslike small Houseleek.
This Houseleek groweth not much higher than either of the former, the leaves of whose heads are somewhat longer than the last, flatter also and greener, very like unto the leaves of grass, from among which riseth up a stalk or two, very small smooth and tender, about three inches long, bearing one flower, and sometimes two at the toppes, consisting of five white leaves, somewhat larger than the former, and their round ends dented in the middle, making every leaf seeme like a heart painted on the Cardes, the bottome of the flower being yellow.

4. *Sedum minus alpinum graminifolium*.

Small rocke Houseleek with yellow flowers.

5. *Sedum petraeum montanum luteum*.

Small rocke Houseleek with yellow flowers.

6. *Sedum Alpinum grandiflorum*.

Small Houseleek with great yellow flowers.

7. *Sedum Alpinum flore pallida*.

Small mountain Houseleek with pale yellow flowers.

8. *Sedum minus montanum flore rubro*.

Small mountain Houseleek with red flowers.

9. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

10. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

11. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

12. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

13. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

14. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

15. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

16. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

17. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

18. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

19. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

20. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

21. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

22. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

23. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

24. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

25. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

26. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

27. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

28. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

29. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

30. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

31. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

32. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

33. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

34. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.

35. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteis floribus*.

The least mountain Houseleek with yellow flowers.



13. *Sedum minimum* *Alpinum* *viridifolium* *atrovirens*.
Another small mountain harte Houfleecke.



Sedum montanum *atrovirens* *purpureum*.
The Prince's feather set forth in my former booke.



plant might seeme to give, being almost as great as those of the white Saxifrage consisting of five leaved peeces, the roote runneth in the ground and spreadeth with many heads.

7. *Sedum Alpinum flore pallido*. Small mountaine Houfleecke with pale yellow flowers.
The neare resemblance of this small Houfleecke unto the small Stonecrop in the last Chapter, might jolly have challenged the company: but because it is a mountain kind, I thought better to place it here: it creepeth upon the ground with a number of small fapple branches of a hand breadth high, furnished round about with small long and pointed leaves, very like unto Stonecrop, but somewhat flatter and not so thick, and of a very flippecke taste, up to the toppes where stand many somewhat great floweres, yet much lesser than the last, of a pale yellow colour: the roote spreadeth much, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

8. *Sedum minus montanum flore rubro*. Small mountaine Houfleecke with red flowers.
This red flowered Houfleecke hath many small narrow and long leaves lying on the ground, among which rise up a stalk about three or four inches high, with a few leaves thereon, being longer and more pointed than those are below, and at the toppe divers large flowers made of many narrow and pointed leaved calicifolia, of a reddish colour and yellow in the bottome, with a white line at the bottome of each leafe, which is sweeter in smell than in any other sort.

9. *Sedum saxatile hirsutum purpureum*. Small harte purple flowered Houfleecke.

This small plant hath sundry small hairy leaves set together, each whereof is lesser than whole of Lentils, the stalk that riseth is slender and hairy, as the leaves that grow on them to the toppes are also, which is divided into small branches bearing every one a small purplish flower: the roote is small and thready.

10. *Sedum saxatile atrovirens flabris*. Rocke Houfleecke with darke red flowers.

This small Rocke Houfleecke shooteth forth some slender stalks, about two inches high, with small long leaves, set opposite thereon, and sundry flowers at the toppes of them, of a very darke red colour standing many together, as though they stood round in an umbell: the roote is small and long.

11. *Sedum montanum perfoliatum luteo albis*. The least mountaine Houfleecke with yellowish flowers.

This least sort groweth into sundry small heads, very thickly fored with fine small leaves like Moss on the ground, from which rise small slender stalks scarce appearing with their heads above the leaves, each of them bearing but one pale yellow flower thereon: apeece, rising from out of a large green huske: the roote is long and slender, with many small fibres thereat, the whole plant above ground scarce attaineth unto two inches of height.

12. *Sedum saxatile variegatum flore*. Small rocke Houfleecke with discoloured flowers.

Like unto the last small one is this variable coloured Houfleecke being as small as it, the leaves of whose heads also like Moss upon the ground are small flay somewhat round, and of a pale green colour: the stalks many that rise from among them, bearing every one a small flower of four leaves apeece, diversely striped with white purple and darke red colours very delectable.

13. *Sedum minimum Alpinum pallidum atrovirens*. Another small hairy mountaine Houfleecke.

which rise up small stalks three or four inches high, set with small haire like the edges, more flowers at the toppes.

Most of these sort grow upon the Alpes and Pyrenean Mountaines in divers places, but withall very hardy endure the transplanting into Gardens.

They flower in June and July in their natural place, but earlier in Gardens when they will there abide.

All these have beene lately found out, and are not mentioned by any of the ancient, but later Writers, and that you

you may know whose each of them are, I will shew you their Authors: The first is the ninth *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, the second his tenth, whereof *Gesner* in *hortis* maketh mentions: *Banbinus* thinketh it is the *Lafme montana* of *Leydeus*: the third is *Clusius* his eleventh *Sedum minus*: the fourth hath not beene exhibited by any before, the fifth is the twelfth *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, and called *Sedum petraeum montanum* by *Label*, *Lugdunensis* (seth it forth for *Phyllis Arthemisia* *Dalochampis*, but both *Label* and *Clusius* take him for it: and *Gesner* also misliketh their judgement that would make any of these small *Seda* to be *Phyllis* of *Dioscorides*: *Columna* also misliketh that this should be accounted a *Sedum*, because the forme of the flowers and feede vessels doe differ from all the other sorts of *Sedum*, which although they be both great inducements and especially the feede vessels being as I have shewed in many places of this worke a precise note to know unto what *genus* the species of any herbe may best belong, yet in regard the manner of growing of these Houfleecks is so differing from all other herbes, and that this in the heads of leaves is so like unto them, I doe not see but that it may better bee referred to a *Sedum* than to a *Lencium* as *Columna* doth, who calleth it *Lencium* *intum* *Acridis montanum*, making it a *Wall-flower*, and indeede *Clusius* observing the difference giveth a note thereof, and saith that it agreeth not in all parts unto the small Houfleecke, and therefore leaveth it to other mens judgements, to call it by some fitter name if they can: the fixt is the *Sedum minus tertium* of *Label*, *Didonius* calleth it *Sedum serratum* as *Banbinus* thinketh as also to be the *Sedum Alpinum quartum* of *Columna*, but calleth it himselfe *Sedum alpinum Saxifrage* *al* *per* *gr* *rad* *folium*, the seventh is the *Sedum minus sextum* of *Clusius*: the eighth is called *Aizoon montanum* by *Leydeus* and by *Banbinus* *Sedum Alpinum rubro magno flore*: the ninth and tenth are remembered only by *Banbinus* and I from him: the eleventh hath not beene set forth by any Author that I know before: the twelfth called by *Banbinus* *Sedum saxatile variegatum flore*, but is not that *Sedum foliulis parvis candidis parvis* *perpetuis* that *Gesner* in *hortis Germanie* maketh mention of, for that I shall shew you by and by to be a *Cotyledon* with such flowers, which are all greater Plants then any of these *Seda minima*, the last also hath not beene remembered by any before. *Banbinus* maketh mention of some more sorts of these small *Seda*, which I thinke are comprehended under some of the other sorts, and therefore not fit to be double repeated.

The Vertues.

All or most of these small Houfleecks being in taste drying and astringent, and some of them a little bitter which doe relieve that they will well serve to helpe defluxions and to stay laskes and fluxes of blood or humors as powerfully as any of the other sorts, but are not so cooling: but because I have no author that hath set downe the properties of any of them in Physicke, either for inward or outward diseases, this therefore may bee sufficient for our nation (that are not likely to have much experience of any of them in our land) to have said thus much.

CHAP. VIII.

Sedum laciniatis folijs. Small Houfleecke with divided leaves.

Cannot be brought to be of *Banbinus* judgement, to make many sorts of this kinde of Houfleecke, for in my minde be forcibly draweth in other herbes to beare this title, which cannot fitly agree thereunto, as by the description of them in the precedent discourse, both in the second Chapter of the fourth Classis and in the 40. Chapter of the fifth Classis of this booke, and in other places you may more plainly perceive.

1. *Sedum Alpinum laciniatis Ajuga folijs*. Small Mountaine Houfleecke with jagged leaves.

I cannot finde any more plants fitly in my minde to beare this title but this and another, and therefore I must give you the descriptions of these onely and leave *Banbinus* or any other that will undertake to be his champion herein, to maintaine his other sorts as he can.

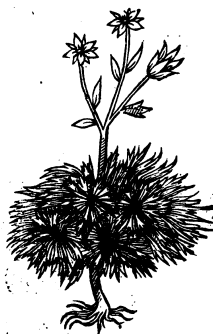
This first shooteth forth on all sides many small heads of leaves from small fringes like to the Houfleecks, each leafe whereof is long and narrow, cut in deeply into three divisions, one on each side and the end longest, somewhat like the leaves of the sweete Groundselle, but smaller and greener, not having any hoariness on them, astringent and drying also in taste as much as any of the other: the stalks are reddish, very slender and not two inches high (saith *Clusius* but they were higher with us) apeece of five leaves a peece, of a pale green colour (so saith *Clusius*) but that which wee had from *M. Hieron* out of *Lewaghi* were pale whitish flowers with some yellow threads compassing a middle round umbone: the roote is small and spreadeth much.

2. *Sedum Montanense & Pyrenaicum laciniatum*.

The French jagged mountaine Houfleecke.

This other jagged Houfleecke hath likewise divers heads of very small green leaves, each whereof is deeply cut into two, or three usually into three parts, and seldom into more, from among which rise one or two small stalks three or four inches high, with some few leaves set thereon, parted very often into some branches, at the toppe whereof stand four or five flowers of five leaves a peece, of a pale colour, with diverse threads in the middle: the roote is blacke and small, creeping above.

The last small *Clusius* groweth on the Mountain called *Samborg* or *Sambill* among the stones, but on the Mountaines



taines of *Lancashire* with us as *Mr. Harker* told us, the other both upon *Mount Lopus* and *Calcar* near *Champer*, and on the *Pyrenean* hills likewise.

The Time.

The first flowereth in *August* saith *Clusius*, within a while after that the snow is dissolved, and in the end of *April* and beginning of *May* with us, although somewhat later in the naturall places, and the other much thereabouts.

The Names.

The first is mentioned by *Clusius* who in his Pannonicke observations maketh it his seventh *Sedum Ajacae folio*, and in his History of Plants setteth it for his *Sedum decemvium versum*; the other *Bauhinia* setteth forth by the name of *Sedum tridactylites Alpinum minus* and referreth it to the other sort of *Sedum Alpinum* termed of *Gregorius de Regio*, remembered by *Colonna*, but so it cannot be, for he saith that that sort hath not leaves compact together as the other *Seda* but dispersed.

The Vertues.

You have heard before of the taste, and therefore you may judge of the qualities of these herbes, for I have not more to say of them, but that it is likely they be as effectual for those causes that the last small sorts of Houfleeckes are.

CHAP. IX.

Coryledon primum sive Umbilicus Veneris. Kidneywort or Wall Pennywort.



He last kinds of Houfleecke whereof I am to entreate, so to accomplish the whole family is of the Kidneyworts, whereof the first sort of *Discoforides* being different from the other I will sett apart of, and then of the rest that I have not mentioned in my former booke.

1. *Umbilicus Veneris vulgaris.* Our ordinary Kidneywort or Wall Pennywort.

The great Kidneywort or Wall Pennywort that groweth with us hath many thicke fat and round leaves growing from the roote, every one having a long footstalk fattened underneath about the middle thereof, and a little unevenly waved sometimes about the edges of a pale green colour, and somewhat hollow on the upper side like a spoon or fawcer, from among which rise one or more tender smooth hollow stalks half a foote high, with two or three small leaves thereon usually not round as those below but somewhat long and divided at the edges; the tops are sometimes divided into long branches bearing a number of peduncles flowers, set round about a long spike one above another, which are hollow and like a little bell, of a whitish green colour, after which come small heads containing very small brownish seeds, which falling on the ground will plentifully spring up before winter if they have moysture; the roote is round somewhat like the fall roote of an

1. *Umbilicus veneris vulgaris.*
Our ordinary Kidneywort or Wall Pennywort.



31 *Coryledon altera minus folio subrotundo.*
Small Kidneywort with roundish leaves.



Orchis or *Doggethale*, most usually smooth yet sometimes rugged or knobbed, grayish without and white within, having small fibres at the head of the roote and bottom of the stalks, altogether like an *Orchis* whereunto I would more nearly resemble the rootes then unto Houfleecke, but I must (nor be singular although I speake my mind) herein follow others. Of this kinde wee have received from Doctor *Boerhaave* at *Lisbone* a greater sort, with paler green leaves very beautifull, which *Mr. Tradescant* keepeth at *Lambeth*.

2. *Coryledon sive Sedum montanum latifolium ferratum guttatis flore.*
Spotted Kidneywort, or the Princes feather.

This pretty kind of Houfleecke, or Kidneywort call it which you will is described in my former booke, where I call it the Princes feather, and therefore needeth not to be here againe repeated although I give you the figure of it among the rest: you shall finde the Figure hereof in folio 738.

3. *Coryledon alter minus folio subrotundo.* Small Kidneywort with roundish leaves.
This other small Kidneywort hath much rounder and smaller leaves in the heads then the former, not so bigge as the wayle of ones finger, of a pale green colour as it, or more white and dented at the edges in the same manner, of an astringent taste like the other Houfleeckes, from the middle of some of the heads yearly rise up slender but hard and rough stalks about an handlength high, set with a few smaller and longer leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof appeare small flowers upon long footstalks, consisting of five and sometimes of six leaves, a petal, sometimes wholly white, and sometimes spotted with red spots, and sometimes having three purple lines running down the backe of every leafe, so that it maketh the whole leafe seeme purplish, in their places follow small heads with small feede: the roote is small and fibrous like the rest, setting of heads of the like leaves round about it.

4. *Coryledon alter versicoloribus floribus.* Small Kidneywort with party coloured flowers.
This small Kidneywort groweth with many heads of small leaves circlewise like unto the last Kidneywort (whereof it is a peculiar sort) greater then the smallest and smaller then the greatest; each whereof is somewhat long and narrow of a whitish green colour dented as it were about the edges, or rather set with silver white spots about the edges making them seeme like white teeth (or as *Gesner* compareth them to the silver like use of *Filices*) very pleasant to behold, for in the Winter when no flower appeareth this and the last (and the first that I have exprest in my former booke, being all of one genus) giveth as much delight as when it is in flower, which are many standing on severall footstalks, each leafe whereof is part white and part purple, variably diversified in every one of them.

The Place.

This first groweth very plentifully in many places of this kingdome, but especially in all the west parts of this land, upon hie and mud walls, upon rocks also, and in stony places upon the ground, at the bottom of old lyes, and sometimes on the bodies of them that are decayed and rotten: the other of that sort in *Perthshire* as is sayd, and found on the *Pyrenean* hills, the other two grow upon the rocks and among the very bones which are in scarce any earth for the rootes to abide, on the *Alpes* of the *Helvetians* or *Swissers*, and upon the hill called *Hortus Dei* neare *Mompeller*.

The Time.

The first doth usually flower sooner then the other, as at the beginning of *May*, and the feede ripening quickly after heetheth it selfe, so that about the end of *May* usually the leaves and stalks are withered dry and gone untill *September* that the leaves spring up againe and so abide all Winter: the second about the middle of *May*, the other two sometime flower not untill *June* and *July*, and their feede is ripe in *August*, those heads that bare stalks usually, perishing together, and the other that bare not abiding all the extremity of the Winter.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *νεφελος* *Coryledon ab acerbis sive umbilici figura*, and therefore the Latines call it *Atroculeus* as well as *Coryledon* or *Umbilicus Veneris*; it hath also divers other names as *Scutellum celi*, *Scutellum Terre*, *Umbilicus*, *Herba Veneris* and *Herba Coxendicem*: the Italians call it *Umbilico di Venere*, and some *Chaparrillo*, that is not covers, the Spaniards *Sedeter*, that is *Shield*, the French *Escarilles* and *Nombriil du Vennu*, the Germans *Löffelkraut* and *Nevelkraut*, the Dutch *Nevelwort*, and we in *English* of some *Navelwort*, or great *Navelwort*, *Wall Pennywort*, *Hipwort*, *Kidneywort*, *Venus-Navel* and *Navel* of the earth. The other is called of some in Greeke *νεφελος* *Coryledon alter minus folio subrotundo* *Cymbalium* and *ovum in Scytium*, but they are rather referred to the former great Houfleecke, which I have showed you before, and is the true *Coryledon alter* of *Discoforides* by the judgement of *Clusius* and others, the second is usually called *Sedum ferratum* with most Herbarists: I have as you see joyned it here as first I thinke, but the other two last sorts have obtained that name of *Coryledon* from *Matthioli* who first called them so, and is still kept and held currant with many, yet confounded also with many others for the likeness unto *Sedum minus*, as with *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonaeus* and *Bauhinus*, who often call them *Seda*, and very properly, for there is no herbe can so properly be called a *Sedum* as that which hath the leaves placed circle wise, one within another as they have, but because the *Coryledon* is of that fashion it is so said justly termed a *Sedum*.

The Vertues.

The Wall Pennywort as *Galen* saith is of mixt qualities, that is, of moist and cold, somewhat astringent and a little bitter within, whereby it cooleth, repelleth clefeth and dissolveth, and is very effectual for all inflammations and unseasonable heates, either inwardly to coole a fainting hot stomacke or an hot Liver, or the bowels or the mother, to drinke the juice or the distilled water, or else outwardly for pimples, rednesse, Saint *Anthonyes* fire and the like heates and inflammations, to apply the bruised herbe or to bathe the place with the juice or the distilled water: the said juice or water helpeth much also to heale fore kidneys, torne or fretted by the stone or cankered within and without the paines: it provoketh Urine likewise, and is available for the dropsie: it helpeth also to breake the stone, and so coole the inflamed parts by the paines thereof, and other wringing paines of the bowels and the bloody fluxe it is singular good for the painefull piles or hemorrhoidall veins, to coole and temper their heate and the sharpnesse of blood in them, and to ease their paines, to use the juice as a bathe unto them, or made into an ointment by it selfe or with *Myrrhe* or other things conducible thereunto: it is no lesse effectual to give deco of paines to the hot goute, the *Sciatica* and the inflammations and swellings in the code, and bringeth

bringeth againe the prepuce : it likewise helpeth the Kernells or knots of the necke and thoroate called the Kings Evil : it healeth Kibes and Chilblanes if they be bathed with the juice, or annointed with an ointment made thereof, and some of the skinned of the leafe laid upon them : it is used also in greene wounds to stay the blood and to heale them quickly : The lesser sorts are held to be cooling and somewhat more binding then the greater, and thereby available for those diseases whereunto those qualities are proper.

CHAP. X.

Acetosa seu Oxalis. Sorrell.

Sorrell is accounted a Docke, and called the foure Docke, and therefore might have bene brought under the generall title of the Dockes : but because none of the other Dockes are so cooling, nor planted in Gardens, I shall speake of those sorts severally hereafter, that I have not made mention of either before in this Worke, or in my former Booke. The sorts of Sorrell are many more found out of late by the industrious searchers of Natures varieties, than formerly hath bene knowne, some growing naturally in our fields, some in our woods, some also in other countreys. Of the ordinary Sorrell nuried in Gardens, which yett groweth also wilde in our fields and meadows throughout the Land, I have already entreated in my former Booke, and shall not neede to speake thereof againe here, but of the other sorts, yett of the wood Sorrell, I shall speake in the next Chapter, although for their forme sake, they might have bene joyned with the rest of the Trefolies, whereof they are species.

1. *Acetosa maxima Germanica*. Great Sorrell of Germany.

The great Sorrell of Germany groweth in the same manner that the ordinary Garden sort doth, but the leaves thereof are much larger, and sometime a little curled at the edges, the joynts of the stalkes are great and numerous sticking out like knots, which being taken from the stalks and put into the ground, will take roote, and bring forth leaves like the mother plant, the feede and so all other things are large answerable to the proportion of the leaves. *Joaquina Thais* in *Hircynia sylva*, maketh mention of a greater sort of Sorrell than ordinary : & *Comarum in horto*, of a great one received from Spaine, but neither of them speake of any tuberous joynts they should have, so that it is probable, it is but only the climate and soyle that produceth the tubers.

2. *Oxalis sativa Franca seu Romana rotundifolia*. Round leaved Sorrell.

In the leaves of this Sorrell consisteth a cheefe difference which are short and almost round in some, and in others they will have somewhat round pointed peeces on both sides, of a paler greene colour then the former, the stalkes are weaker not standing upright, but the flowers and feede differ not from the ordinary sort : the roote is small and threddy creeping about and shooting up heads of leaves round about the

Acetosa vulgaris.
Out ordinary Sorrell.



3. *Acetosa maxima Germanica*.
Great Sorrell of Germany.

1. *Oxalis sativa Franca seu Romana rotundifolia*.
Round leaved Sorrell.



7. *Acetosa Cristata semine granulato*.
Candy Sorrell.



3. *Oxalis tuberosa radice*.
Tubercus rooted Sorrell.



11. *Acetosa officinalis Americana*.
Indian Sorrell with swollen haire.



taste is of a much more pleasant sharpness than the other, and therefore more desired of any that formerly have used it.

3. *Oxalis tuberosa radice.* Tuberous rooted Sorrell.

The chief differences in this consist both in leaves and roots, the leaves hereof being formed somewhat like the ordinary but larger and not so broad next the stalk, the stalks flowers and seeds are answerable to the former, but the roots are many tuberous dugs fastened by strings to the head whence the leaves spring forth.

4. *Oxalis bulbosa montana major.* The greater bulbous Sorrell.

This bulbous Sorrell hath large green leaves somewhat like the garden kind, but more round at the further end, and more forked at the lower part next the stalk, that it somewhat almost three square like under in live leaves in the rest it agreeth with the ordinary sort but that the roots are round and bulbous.

There is another like hereto, but that the leaves are lesser and rounder, the whole plant smaller and lower also.

5. *Oxalis rotundifolia Alpina.* Small Mountain round leaved Sorrell.

This small Sorrell hath five or six small leaves standing upon very long and slender footstalks, each leaf being no bigger than the nail of ones hand, and in a manner as round as the Violet leaf; the stalks rise half a foot high, bearing such like chaff husks and reddish, wherein the like seeds into the ordinary sort.

6. *Oxalis crenata repens.* Creeping Sorrell with small broad leaves.

This creeping Sorrell hath slender weak jointed branches sprawling over the ground, four or five inches long, whose leaves are small, of a nail's breadth, and of the fashion of a pointed shield, and pointed also at both ends, with very long footstalks under them, the leaves being almost as long as the stalks, in the rest it is like the other small Sorrells.

7. *Acetosa cretica semine aculeata.* Candy Sorrell.

The Candy Sorrell hath weak bending stalks and sometimes but one, branched forth on all sides, the leaves are small and long not broad or forked at the lower end as diverse other Sorrells are, having long footstalks under them: the topes of the branches end in a long spike of small most the flowers, which afterwards turne into small thinnish prickling husks or skines wherein the seeds lyeth, every one fitted with a crooked footstalk.

8. *Acetosa Neapolitana Otini folio.* Sorrell of Naples.

This Sorrell of Naples footeeth up a stalk set with smaller thick mealy leaves thereon than those below, which are broadest in the middle, and smaller at both ends like the topes of the stalks endeth in a spike of greenish yellow flowers which turne into skinnish husks, somewhat representing, as Columbinus the head of an Oxe with horns standing up, and eares hanging down, wherein lie the small seeds.

9. *Acetosa Zacynthina Calthefolia.* Marigold leaved Sorrell.

This Sorrell also hath no other difference therein from other Sorrells, but in the leaves which are broad pointed and somewhat long like a Marigold leaf without those eares or points that the common Sorrell hath.

13. *Acetosa minor lanceolata.*
Sheep Sorrell.

14. *Acetosa angustifolia elatior.*
Tall narrow leaved Sorrell.



10. *Acetosa Indica.*
Indian Sorrell.

This Indian Sorrell riseth up with a slender weak hollow stalk, with a few long thick leaves thereon, somewhat smaller than those at the foote thereof next the ground, small at both ends, and of a pale green colour, of a delicate small sharpe taste: at the toppe of the stalk grow sundry brownish smooth skinnies, with small seeds in them, the roots perish yearly.

11. *Acetosa vesicaria Americana.*
Indian Sorrell with swollen husks.

The Indian Sorrell hath slender straked stalks, of a cubit high, leaning down to the ground, spreading into many branches, somewhat reddish towards the topes: the leaves are smooth and thick of a reasonable size, somewhat like a Garden Sorrell leaf, but that the lower points are not so long, but rather short like an Arrache leaf

of a pale green colour and somewhat mealy withall every one upon a very long foote stalk, and of a more sharpe taste than our Sorrell: at the toppe of the stalks and branches stand the flowers in a long spike, like our ordinary Sorrell, but greayer and of a greenish red colour: after which come round yet cornered skinnish swollen husks hanging down wards, of a reddish colour, striped with redder veins, very beautifull, wherein are contained two or three cornered browne and shining feedes the roots is small and threddie, perishing for the most part yearly.

12. *Acetosa Canadensis Brismica Montana.* Mountain Sheep Sorrell.

The Sheep Sorrell groweth with small stalks branched forth diversly with round leaves set thereon, as also growing at the bottom of them every one upon a long footstalk, in shape somewhat like the Wall Pennywort, but that they are cut in at the lower part with ends on both sides, the flowers hereof are whitish, and not like the others but the husks with feedes that come afterwards are reddish, and containe browne shining three square seed like the rest, the roots is small and threddie, abiding many years.

13. *Acetosa minor lanceolata.* Sheep Sorrell.

This small Sorrell well knowne to many (growing in many meadows with us) not to differre from other small Sorrells, but in the leaves which is somewhat small and long broadest in the middle, and pointed at the further end, with two small teares at the lower end of a pale green colour somewhat whitish.

14. *Acetosa minima.* The smallest Sorrell.

The smallest Sorrell that groweth most usually on drie barren grounds is all together like the last, but smaller in each degree.

15. *Acetosa angustifolia elatior.* Tall narrow leaved Sorrell.

This Sorrell may by the figure scarce declare the variation, whose stalk is slender and tall, and the leaves narrow and long, yet formed like a Sorrell, as both flowers and feedes.

The Place.

The most of these Sorrells beare in their titles or descriptions the places where they have beene found.

The Time.

All these flowers and feedes in May and June, except the Indian sort, which flowreth not untill July for the most part, and the seeds ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *ὄξαλις* *Oxalis* of the sharpe taste, many of the Latine Writers keepe that name, in Latine also *Asperula*, and of some *Ardelia* of the fournesse thereof, others call it *Rumex horreus*, and *Galen* call it *ῥαῖον* *Rhaion* *Oxalanthum*, *id est*, *Lapathum acidum*, some Docke, yet with *Dioscorides*, *Oxylapathum* is *Lapathum*, some, the kind of Docke whose forme of leafe is more sharpe and pointed than others, and not for the sharpe taste to cause that name, the Sheepes Sorrell, is called *Lapathum* and *Acetosa* by divers, *Cleopatra* maketh mention of the first great sort, and *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus* and others of the second. *Lobel* gave first of all others knowledge of the third, and *Columbus* of the fourth; *Bauhinus* of the fifth, sixth, and seventh *Columbus* of the eighth, *Presler* *Alpinus* in his Booke of Egyptian plants of the ninth, of the tenth and last none hath made any mention before now *Boiss* in his *Bois Egyptiens* (speakeeth of the eleventh, by the name of *Acetosa vesicaria perperina*, which *Bauhin* callith *Acetosa Americana folijs longissimis pediculis donatis*; but of the twelfth sort (if it be not the same with the second, whereunto it is very like) no author ever made mention before now, and scarce it is knowne to any but the Gentleman of *Anglesey* called Mr. *Morris Lloyd* of *Prillierworth* that found it on a mountaine in Wales, and showed it to Dr. *Bombas* in his life: the thirteenth is called by *Matthiolum Tenisifolia*, and so by *Lambert*, *Simon*, *Tragus*, &c. almost all other writers of herbes in our later age, and called *Oxalis verrucosa* of *Lobel* and *Oxalis* of others, and *arvensis lanceolata* by *Bauhinus*; the fourteenth is remembered by *Montanus*, *Gerard*, and *Bauhin*. All of them deservedly have the name of Sorrell, because howsoever they are somewhat different in leafe and root, yet they all agree in the fournesse, although some more or lesse than others. The Arabians, as *Serapion* call it *Humealis*; the Italians *Acetosa*, the Spaniards *Azedera*, *Azeridilla* and *Agrethum*; the French *Aselle* or *Oxelle*, *Salicetia*, *Sorrelle* and *Agressa*; the Germans *Sawrampf*; the Dutch *Surckle* and *Surckke*; and we in English Sorrell.

The Vertues.

Sorrell is cooling and drying in the second degree, and is prevalent in all hot diseases to coole any inflammation and heat of blood in agues pestilentiall or cholericke, or other sicknesses and fainting, rising from heat, and to rebate the overpew spirits with the violence of furious or fiery fits of agues, &c. to quench thirst, and to procure an appetite in fainting or decayed stomackes; for it resisteth the putrefaction of the blood, killeth worms, and is a cordiall to the heart: which the feedes doth more effectually, being more drying and binding, and thereby allayeth the hot fluxes of the menstrues, or of humours in the bloody fluxe, or fluxe of the stomacke: the roots also in a decoction or in powder, is effectuall for the said purposes: both roots and feedes, as well as the herbe is held powerfull to resist the poison of the Scorpion, so that he that shall eate thereof shall feele no paine being stung: the decoction of the rootes is taken to helpe the jaundice, and to expell gravel, and the stone in the sides of kidneys: the decoction of the flowers made with wine and drunke killeth the blacke jaundice, and also the inward ulcers of the body or bowells. A Syrupe made with the juyce of Sorrell and Fumeterie is a forcible helpe to kill the force of those sharpe humours that cause the itch: the juyce thereof with a little Vinegar, serveth well to disfigurewardly for the same cause, and is also profitable for frettings and gallings of the skin in any part, and for tetters, ringwormes, &c. it helpeth also to disfigure the scrophules or kernells in the throat, and the juyce gargled in the mouth helpeth the sores therein: the leaves wrapped up in a Colewort leaf, and rubbed under the embers, and applied to an hard empottume, botch, bile, or plague sore, both ripeneth and breaketh it: the juyce of Sorrell dropped into the eares of such as are hard of hearing helpeth oftentimes: the distilled water of the herbe is of much good use for all the purposes aforesaid. The lesser wilde Sorrell, and so all the other are of the same quality, and are no lesse effectuall in all the diseases before spoken of.

CHAP. XI.

Oxyi, Alleluja five Trifolium acetosum. Wood Sorrell.



Here are two sorts of Wood Sorrell, the one familiar enough in many places of this Land, the other stranger as farre as I can learne, and onely cherished in the Gardens of those that are curious, I have as I said brought these two sorts from their family, where they might otherwise be treated that are among the Trefolies for their propertie and name also in part.

1. *Trifolium acetosum vulgare.* Common Wood Sorrell.

The common Wood Sorrell groweth low upon the ground without any stalk rising from it having a number of leaves coming from the roote made of three leaves like a Trefoile or Three leaved grasse, but broader at the ends, and cut in the middle, of a faint yellowish Greene colour, every one standing on a long footstalk, which at their first coming up are close folded together to the stalk, but opening themselves after waxes, and are of a fine fourie relish, more pleasing than many of the former Sorrells, and yielding a juice, which will turne red when it is clarified, and maketh a most daintie cleare Syrup; among these leaves rise up divers slender weaker footstalks not growing above them, with every one of them a flower at the top, consisting of five small and pointed leaves (farre fashion, of a white colour in most places, or in some daist over with a small shew of bluish, and in some but on the backe side onely: of any other colour (although some have set downe that it beareth deepe coloured flowers) I have not seene: after the flowers are past, follow small round heads, with small yellowish feede in them: the rootes are nothing but threads or small frings fastened to the end of a small long peece, all of them being of a yellowish colour not perishing every year, but abiding with some leaves thereon in the Winter.

2. *Oxyi lateo flore.*

Wood Sorrell with yellow flowers.

This Wood Sorrell shooteth forth divers slender weaker reddish stalks trailing upon the ground, and taking roote at the joynts as they lie, spread into many branches with many leaves on them, standing singly one above another, and made of 3. leaves cut in at the ends like the former, but are much smaller, and of a paler Greene colour: the joynts with the leaves come forth three or foure small flowers together, at the end of a long foote stalk, yet each separate from other, consisting of small and pointed leaves like the other, but of a yellow colour: the feede that followeth is brownish like the other, but contained in smaller and longer heads like cods or hornes, yet not crooked but pointed small which quickly fall away being touched when they are ripe, and spring up againe all about where it grew; it abideth the Winter without perishing, if it be not too violent, else they will rot and perish & must be new sowne againe.

The Place.

The first, as I said, groweth plentifully in many places of our Land, in Woods, and Wood fides where they may be moit and shadowed, and in other places that are not too much open to the Sun: the other groweth in divers shadowie places about Seville in Spaine, and in Gardens at Adonipier.

The first flowereth early in April and May, the other after Midsummer, and so continueth in flower: until the Autumn colds perish it, and the feede is ripe in the meane time.

The Names.

It is generally taken to be the *Oxyi* of Pliny, whereof he speaketh in his 37 Booke, and 12. Chapter, but not the *Oxytriphylum*, although *Tragus* and *Lucena* did so call it, because the name did somewhat agree thereto, but that it is an other herbe whole sharpe pointed leaves, and not the sharpe take caused this name, for it is the

1. *Trifolium acetosum vulgare.*
Common Wood Sorrell.



2. *Oxyi lateo flore.* Wood Sorrell with yellow flowers.



Greene weed doch signifie both sharpnesse in forme and in taste. It is called *Trifolium acetosum* of divers, which is the same in signification as I said with *Oxytriphylum*, and of some *Panis Cuculi*, Cuckowbreade, yet because the Cuckowes delight to feede thereon, or that it beginneth to blossom when the Cuckow beginneth to utter her voyce, it is called by the Apothecaries in their shoppes *Alleluja* and *Lajula*, the one because showeth that time it is in flower when *Alleluja* in ancient times was wont to be sung in the Churches, the other cometh correctly from *Julida* as they of Calabria in Naples doe call it, as *Scaliger* upon *Theophrastus de causis plantarum* saith, yet it is there set downe *Alleluja*, but I thinke it rather should be *Lajula*. The other is called *Oxyi* for lownes of *Clayton*, and *Oxyi lucra corniculata repens* of Lobel, and of *Bambini* *Trifolium acetosum corniculata*. The Italian call it *Trifolia acetosa* *Pan cuculi* and *Alleluja*, the French *Pain de coque*, the German *Satwurz*, the Dutch *Coquewurt*, and we in Englishe Wood Sorrell, Wood fower, Stabewort, and Sorrell dubois, The Vertues.

Wood Sorrell is cold and dry as the other Sorrells are, and serveth to all the purposes that they doe, being as effectual if not more, especially in binding the putrefaction of blood and ulcers in the mouth and body, and in cooling and tempering distempered heats and inflammations, to quench thirst, to strengthen a weakie stomack, to procure an appetite, to stay vomiting, and most singularly excellent in any contagious sicknesse or peccidiall Fever, the Syrdie made of the juice is effectual in all the causes aforesaid, and so is the distilled water of the herbe also: Sponges or linnen clothes wet in the juice and applied outwardly to any hot tumors and inflammations doth exceedingly cool and helpe them: the same juice taken into the mouth and there gargled for some time and after spit forth and fresh taken, will wonderfully helpe a thinking fume Canker or Vicer therein: it is also singular good in wounds, punctures, thrusts and stabbes into the body, to stay the bleeding and to close and heale the wounds speedily, and helpeth well also to stay any hot delusions or catarrhes upon the Throat and Lungs.

CHAP. XII.

Atriplex styvefrus. Wilde Arrache.

He two sorts of garden Arrache are already set forth in my former booke, there remaine divers other sorts to be declared, as well such as for their raritie and beauty wee nurse up in our Gardens, as grow wilde, wherunto I would also joyne the Sea plant to set them all together.

1. *Atriplex baccifera rubra.* The red berried Arrache.

This beautiful small plant sendeth forth divers slender branches somewhat woody, about a foote high or more or lesse as the place where it groweth will produce, with a small cornered leaf like the broad leaved wilde Arrache, set at the joynts one above another, and at every of the said joynts with the leafe from the lower almost standeth a small red berry, cluster fashion, that is many small graynes set together like a Mulberry, cleare and almost transparent, full of an excellent juice, as red as blood or Claret wine, which being bruised upon the backe of the hand while it is fresh will seeme as if you had drawne blood out thereof; which berry being dry groweth blackish, and containeth within it small blackish feede, and will still spring up every year, if be induced to seed: the roote is small and fibrous perishing after feede time.

2. *Atriplex styvefrus lappulas habens.* Wilde Arrache with small berries.

This Arrache likewise is small even smaller then the other, whose branches doe not exceede an hand breadth or halfe a foote at the most, set with such like small cornered and pointed leaves as in the other, every one standing upon a short foote stalk, at every joynt with the leafe even almost from the bottome cometh forth two very small berries or burres, of the bignesse of a Coriander feede, containing therein small blacke feede like the last: the roote is small and woody perishing every year after feede time. Of this kind there is another that beareth greater burres, leaves, and stalks, not differing in any thing else.

3. *Atriplex styvefrus frutic compresso roso.* Wilde Arrache with flat Roselike berries.

This other wilde Arrache hath a whitish hard round stalk, about a foote and a halfe high; spreading forth many the like branches, and they againe shooteth forth other smaller ones, which bow themselves downe a little, whereon are placed small hoary or mealy leaves, no bigger then the naye of ones finger, waved and cut into corners on the edges, like the wilde Arrache called Goosefoote, every one closing the stalk and branches without any foote stalk; at every of these leaves cometh forth a most dainty broad and flat coloured fruite, made as it were of leaves, rayed up a little in the middle, having foure other eminences at the brims or edges, yet so set as that the brims or edges are betweene them somewhat like unto the folding of the leaves in a Rose as it is painted, in every one of which foure aforesaid eminences is contained one flat feede of a reasonable bignesse.

4. *Atriplex marina repens.* Creeping Sea Arrache.

This Sea Arrache creepeth upon the ground with many hoary white branches and mealy white leaves set on them without order, cut in on the edges or nere at the bottome, and pointed at the ends, somewhat like unto small Goosefoote leafe; at the toppes of the branches grow divers slender hoary yellowish spikes of feede set side together like clusers: the roote is great with many frings and perisheth not, and is of a saltish taste although being in a Garden, sometimes it will turne reddish like the Garden red Arrache and sometimes nothing so mealy but rather greene.

5. *Atriplex maritima angustifolia.* Narrow leaved Sea Arrache.

It groweth up with an hoary and woody stalk a foote high, spread at the toppe into many small branches set with blacke spots, which end in long yellow spikes of clusering feede like the former, the leaves that grow below are somewhat long and narrow about two liches long, of a darke Greene colour with some corners from the edges but smaller as they grow higher.

6. *Atriplex styvefrus vulgaria pinnata.* The greater common wild Arrache.

The greater common wilde Arrache hath strong round hard stalks and branches, with large leaves on them like those

1. *Atriplex haccifera rubra*.
The red berried Arrache.4. *Atriplex maritima repens*.
Creeping Sea Arrache.6. *Atriplex sylvestris vulgaris fruticosa major*.
The greater common wilde Arrache.7. *Atriplex sylvestris angustifolia*.
Narrow leaved wilde Arrache.8. *Atriplex sylvestris lasifolia five per asperum*.
Goosefoote.9. *Atriplex olida five sylvestris fusida*.
Stinking wilde Arrache.

both of the Garden, but not so broad or pointed at the bottomes, yet much waved or cut in on the edges, and of a dirty mealy greene colour: the toppes of the branches are stored with long spikes of chaffie huskes, out of which come small yellowish greene flowers, which afterwards give small blackish seede like unto Purslane: the root is long somewhat woody and fibrous perishing yearly. There is another hereof of lower and lesser in every part narrower also and a little waved on the edges, and perishing in the like fort.

7. *Atriplex sylvestris angustifolia*. Narrow leaved wilde Arrache.
The stalks of this wilde Arrache are very much branched with somewhat long and narrow leaves set at the joyes, pointed at the ends, and smooth, without cuts on the edges, the long tufts of yellowish greene flowers stand in the same manner with the last and the like seede.

8. *Atriplex sylvestris lasifolia five per asperum*. Goosefoote.
The stalks of Goosefoote are greene and somewhat creited, with sundry branches and great broad greene leaves set thereon, cut in somewhat deepe towards the bottomes of them, with long spiked flowers at their tops, of a reddish colour yielding small seede like the others.

9. *Atriplex sylvestris olida vel fusida*. Stinking wilde Arrache:
This hath small and almost round leaves, yet a little pointed and without dent or cut, of a dirty mealy colour growing on the slender stalkes and branches that spread on the ground, with small flowers in clusters set on the bare, and small seede succeeding like the rest, perishing also yearly, and rising againe from its own sowing; the huskeh like old rotten Fish or something worse.

10. *Atriplex sylvestris Halimifolia*. Sea Purslane leaved wilde Arrache.
The leaves of this wilde Arrache are greater then the last, more mealy also and not flaking, set on stalkes that grow to be three or foure cubits high, with flowers and seede like the others and annall also. Some other wilde Arrache there are also differing little from these before set downe, but in being higher or lower according to the soile, or having smooth or waved leaves more or lesse on the one side or both, which thus to have declared I hold sufficiently ample to enforme you of them.

The Place.

The first came out of Spaine as it is thought: the second greweth upon a hill of Narbone in France: the third under the walls of Montpellier, the fourth by the Sea side of our owne coasts almost every where, the fift was found close Rodes: All the wild sorts are found by walls, hedges, ditch sides and out places, in many parts of the Land.

The Time.

They all flower in June and July, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The Garden Arrache is called in Greeke *Atriplex* and *Atriplex* and *Atriplex* quod *Atriplex* *Statis* in *amphipolus* *adefest* *et* *ellave* *the* *crampis*: it is called also *Xenodactylon* *Chrysolabanon*, *id est*, *Aureum olus*, in *Latine* *Atriplex* and *Atriplex* as *Polus* hath it, and *Aureum olus*, it is called by the *Arabians* *Cataf* and *Caref*.

by the Italians *Atriplice* and *Reppice*, by the Spaniards *Armoles*, by the French *Arroches* and *Bettes*, by the Germans *Mitten* and *Molten*, by the Dutch *Meide* and *Moufcrout*, and we in English *Arrache*, and some Orange corruptly. The first *Cajus* setteth forth by the name of *Atriplex bacifera*, and *Banhus* *Atriplex* more fruticosa the second and third *Banhus* setteth forth under the same titles they carry here; the fourth is called by *Lob. de pucc. marina repens lutea*, and *Xerampelina*, and by *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius* and others *Atriplex maritima* the fifth *Banhus* only expresseth by the name of *Atriplex maritima angustifolia*: The wilde sorts are termed *Atriplices* *glycystris* by all authors, *Thalium* calleth the greater and lesser of the six sort, *Atriplex Fumaria major & minor*, and *Lobel Simuata* the seventh is called by *Lobel Atriplex glycystris Polygoni* and *Helianthus folio*, and *alutera* by others: the eighth is taken to be a *Blitum* by *Tragus*, as also a *Solanum*, but generally by others *Petersonia* or *Chenopodium* by *Tabernmontanus*, meaning the Garden sort with purplish leaves as *Tragus* doth likewise: yet *Cesalpinius* tooke it to be another sort of *Cynocrambe*: the ninth is called *Blitum indicum* by *Tragus*, and *Tragium Germanicum* by *Dodonæus* in his French Herbal, but in his Latine *Gerygium* as *Cerinthodoch*, *Vulvaria* by some, but by most *Atriplex olida* or *fetida*, yet some *canina* or *berina*: *Cesalpinius* only calleth it *Cynocrambe affinis Conina vnlgo*: the last is called by *Lobel* in his Observations *Atriplex Halimodes*.

The Vertues.

Garden Arrache (for thereof also I shall relate the properties in this place, for that I have spoken but little of them in my former Booke, and because some of these former wilde sorts have not been knowne available for any disease, being but lately found out, yet I doubt not but their temperature is correspondent to the other, their tastes being not much different from the common wilde sorts, which are neither so cold or moist as the Garden Kindes as *Galen* saith, and the Sea Kindes somewhat hotter than the other, as you shall heare by and by) is cold in the first degree and moist in the second, participating of a watery quality almost wholly, with little earthly parts therein, and lesse astringent, but as Mallowses quickly passe through the belly and thereby maketh it soluble, it hath also a small digetting quality therein, thus saith *Galen*. *Discorides* saith it is good for the yellow laundie, to drinke the feede with Medec or honyed water: *Lycus Neapolitanus* is sayd to give it against the danger that cometh to those that have taken *Cantharides*. *Matthiolus* saith that hee knew an Apothecarie that gave the feede Arrache to country people to drinke, which thereby purged them mightily both upwards and downwards, and that with much trouble also. *Hippocrates* applyed the juice thereof by a fering in the diseases of the mother: it cooleth hot apoplexies and S. *Antonies* fire, and dissolveth tumors applyed thereto either fresh or boyled: applyed with Vineger and Niter it ease the paines of the goute and cureth scabbed nayls. The Sea Arrache is in propertie like unto the wilde sorts but by reason of the saltnesse doth more purge, and doth more trouble the belly then the other, being taken in the broth of fat meate, and helpeth those that have the Dropisie: it causeth leanness in them that are too fat, and preserveth them from putrefaction. The common wilde Arraches are neare as cold as the Garden sorts, but more drying serving chiefly outwardly for inflammations: but Goosegrease is held much colder and therefore more warily to bee applyed, being held to be dangerous if not deadly to be taken inwardly, and found certaine to kill Swine. Stinking Arrache is used as a remedy to helpe women payned and ready to bee strangled with the Mother to smell therunto: *Hippocrates* also affirmeth that stinking or strong sented things are good for that disease: it killeth also the Wormes in the stoves of Horses or other Cattle.

CHAP. XIII.

Beta, Beetes.

B Have entreated of divers sorts of Beetes in my former Worke, even of all that serve either as a sallet or pot herb; there remaine some other sorts to be spoken of in this Chapter, and herunto more fully than any where else in my minde, doth the sort of Spinage belong, although I knowe some do rather referre them to the Arrache simply, because it is most likest thereto in leafe, yet in nothing else, which *Matthiolus* misliketh; others unto *Lapathum* simply the Docke, as *Banhus*, who calleth them *Lapathum hortense* (or *Spinachia*, whereunto I can finde it in no part to agree but in being nurst up in Gardens: some againe finding them to agree to the Beete, especially in the feede and with the roote, as they thinke have entituled them *Senio Lapathum*, as if they would call it a Beete Docke; and others would referre them to the Docke and Mallow, calling them *Scutellomalacta* for the solubilitie and slipperinesse they doe effect in the bowells, but I upon good ground, as I suppose, refusing all the former doe joyne them with the Beetes, and next to the Arrache, not only for the formalitie of the feede unto the Beete, yet in some more rough or prickly, but of the leafe also, although Spinage be more torne at the bottome of them: if any mislike this my opinion, let them keepe their old wayes still whatsoever it be. I have thought good therefore to give you the figure of Spinage here in the forefront before the Beetes.

1. Beta Cretica spinosa. Prickly Beetes of Candy.

This Candy Beete spreadeth many long and straked branches upon the ground, of a cubit long full of joynts, with somewhat long broad and round pointed leaves, covered with a small hoarinesse, set upon long foote stalkes, like unto the leaves of the Blite, or small red Beete: from every joint, even the lowest, it spreadeth forth branches unto the toppes, and at every of them stand divers small and greenish browne hard huskes terminated into three sharpe and hard prickles, out of which sturte forth small yellowish Greene flowers, and after they are past one small round feede in every of those huskes covered with a reddish skinne; the roote is small, long, round, and fibrous, dying every yeare, it giveth feede, or otherwise be hindered from bearing, for it seldom abideth a Winter although it feede not.

2. Beta glycystris maritima. Sea Beetes.

The Sea Beete hath such like darke Greene leaves as the ordinary Beete hath with some red veins in them, and some without; some also having reddish stalkes, and others Greene, but they are smaller, narrower, and some what

1. Beta Cretica spinosa. Prickly Beetes of Candy.



Beta rubra sativa. Garden red Beetes.



Beta platycorbi. Flat stalked Beetes.



what thicker also than the Garden kinde ; in other things it differeth little from it : neare the sea this hath a blackish taste, but nothing so much being transplanted.

3. *Beta lutea Syriae*. The yellow Beete.

There is also from some parts of *Syria*, brought unto us and nursed up in some curious gardens, a yellow Beete whose roote is of a paler yellow colour than a Carrot, the leaves also being of a yellower Greene than those of the ordinary white Beete.

4. *Beta glaucula*. Flat stalked Beete.

Sometimes there hath beene founde a degenerated kinde of Beete, whose stalks was broad from the middle to the toppe branching forth on all sides, and foure inches broad at the height, all the leaves being smaller than ordinary and so thick set thereon upwards, that the stalk could scarce be seene, especially at the toppes where the feede stood.

The Place.

Their places are specified in their titles or descriptions, yet *Gesner* in *horti* saith, that hee had it from credible persons, that the yellow kind is found about the cities *Durachium* and *Alexium* in *Macedonia*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the beginning of *Iuly*, and their feede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Beetes are called in Greeke *βήτα* and *σύνθη*. *Tenton* and *Senton*, *ab impulso quod facile exorsio*, in *Latin* *Beta*, *quoniam figuram literæ B domi semine terget referre videtur*, which *Colonnella* in his teach booke remembreth in these Verses.

*Nemine cum Grajo, cen litera proxima prime,
Pangitur in cera docti mucrone magistri,
Sic & bonus pinguis ferrata cuspidis istum
Deprimitur folio viridulo, pede candida Beta.*

It is called by the *Arabians* *Decks* and *Calb*, by the *Italians* *Bietola*, by the *Spaniards* *Melga*, by the *French* *Bete Iove*, and *Poeere*, by the *German* *Mangolt* and *Pieffen*, by the *Dutch* *Beete*, and wee in *English* *Bete*; the white Beete was called in former times *Sicula*, and in the later *Sicla*; there hath beene some doubt among many what Beete the ancients meant by the blacke Beete, some thinking the Greene Beete being of a darke Greene colour should be it, but others take the common red Beete to be it, which by the darke red colour cometh nearest thereunto, which opinion I take to be the more certaine. Beetes were onely planted in Gardens, and no wilde kinde found with the ancients, as *Galen* saith, for although *Pliny* might thinke that *Linnæus* was a kinde of the wilde Beete, yet *Diocorides* did not so account it, but made it another quite differing kinde of Beete, and gave thereto other manner of properties : yet at this time, as you see in this Chapter there are three sorts of such growing wilde of their owne nature. Divers doe call the first *Blitum spinosum*, because the leaves doe as neere resemble a Blite as the Beete. *Label* maketh mention of the sea kinde, *Camerarius* in *horti* of the yellow, and so doth *Gesner* in *horti* *Germinis*, who saith that in *Syria* it is called *Skeudar*, and that *Eberhardus* the *Arabian* nameth it among the sorts of Rapes or Turneps ; and that *Belimenis* likewise mentioneth it upon his *Glosses* or Comments on *Avicen* in the Chapter of *Sicla nigra*. *Lugdunensis* calleth the last as it is in the title. The Spinache which I have here joyned with the Beetes, is called by most *Spinachia*, and by some *Spinacum oliv* : some of the later Greekes doe call it *σπινάκια*. *Spanachia* a varietate in usu medico, and some *Spanachia* in *Latine*, as *Matthiolus*, and those that follow him, who I thinke first so called it, because *Tragus* called it *Olus Hippuricum*, supposing as many others doe that it first came from *Spaine* to us.

The Vertues.

Simeon Sethi and divers of the ancients have set downe in their writings that Beetes have an hurtfull qualitie in them for the stomacke, and breede many diseases : they have indeede a more nixious qualitie whereby they provok more to the stooke than *Arrache*, *Lettice* or *Mallows* doe, especially the white : for the red Beete is held good to stay the bloody fluxe, womens courses, and the whites, and to helpe the yellow jaundise ; the white being more clesning, digesting, and provoking urine also, and the red more astringent, especially the roote : the joyce or roote put into the nostrils purgeth the heade, and helpeth the noise in the eares, as also the psoothach : the joyce of the white Beete openeth obstructions, both of the liver and spleene, and is good for the head ach, the swimming therein, and the turnings of the braine, and is effectuall also against all venomous creatures : the joyce of white Beetes applied upon the temples stancheth the inflammation in the eyes, the same also helpeth burnings being used without any oyle, and if a little Allome be put unto it, it is good for *Saint Antonies* fire ; the face also is good for all wheales, pusses, and other blisters and blanes in the skinne : the herbe being boyled and laid upon chilblanes on the hands, or kibes on the heeles helpeth them : it healeth the itch also if the places be bathed with the decoction of the herbe in water and some vinegar : the same doth likewise cleanse the head of dandriffe, scurfe and drie scabbies ; and doth much good also for fretting and running sores, ulcers and cankers in the head, legges or other parts ; it is much commended also against baldnesse and shedding of the haire. The wilde Beetes that are here set downe have not bene applied to any use that I know as yet ; neither did I ever heare or reade of any Physicall properties of the Spinage.

CHAP. XIV.

Blitum, *Blites*.

Noto the Beetes doe the Blites require to be next joyned, of divers whereof I have spoken in my former Booke, namely of the Garden forts white and red besides the *Amaranthus*, or Flower gentle of divers sorts, whereof I meant not further to relate here, although *Imray* give you some of their figures : but of some other sorts not there remembered.

1. *Blitum album sive flavum minus*. The small wilde white Blite.

The small wilde white Blite groweth small and low, with smaller whitish Greene leaves set in the stalks, than

the greater sort of the garden's the flowers and feede are like it also, and the roote but smaller in every part.

2. *Blitum rubrum sive flavum minus*. The small wilde red Blite.

The leaves of this are sometimes and in some places more red than in other, and giving a fine red joyce as it is to write with (being ordered accordingly) as the red incke made of *Brasill*, this is in all other things like unto the greater garden red kinde.

3. *Blitum Polyspermum*. Wilde Blites with much feede.

The lower leaves herof are every like unto the leaves of the former wilde sort, yet a little rounder and smaller than the others that are much branched, at the toppes whereof grow long and spikie greenish heads of feede very thick set together forming to be all feede, whereof came the name *Polyspermum* and is like unto the others ; the rootes are wholly white and somewhat long.

4. *Blitum Virginianum majus*. The greater *Virginian* Blite.

This *Virginian* Blite riseth up with one great thicke round, yet almost square tall stalk five or sixe foote high, full of small branches on all sides from the bottome to the toppe, set with larger leaves than in any of the garden kinde, and of a sad Greene colour, else to like them, that they plainly declare themselves : the feede groweth in small spikes at the toppes of the stalks and branches which being ripe is small blacke and shining like the rest.

5. *Blitum Virginianum minus* *Amaranthi* species. The smaller *Virginian* Blite.

The smaller sort of *Virginia* is very like the last sort but much smaller and lower, having stalks and leaves somewhat reddish with the greenes, branched also but lesse, and with small long tufts of reddish soft scales as it were, and small blackish somewhat shining feede afterwards, be either so blacke nor shining as the last : the roote is small and fibrous perishing every year, yet often is rising againe in its owne sowing.

1. *Blitum minus album sive flavum*. The small wilde white Blite.

6. *Amaranthus coccineus elegans maximus*.

The greater Scarlet Flower gentle.

This great Flower gentle riseth up with very great thicke round tall stalks, rather higher and greater than the most common great red Flower gentle, with as large great leaves set rather bigger, but both the stalks and they are of a pale yellowish pale Greene colour, with very little or no red in them at all (and this is one proper marke to know this sort from others before it come to flower) the leaves had at the toppes of the stalks and branches more spread at the bottome into sundry parts, the middle being longer, and usually when it is in the perfection hanging down like a tassell, the other parts like shorter spikes coming in a tassell, which even for the proportion is very small, but much more for the colour which is of a more excellent bright scarlet red colour, which being gathered in the prime will hold the colour a good while before it decay, especially if it be kept from the Sunne and windie aire : the feede inclosed in these tufts is almost as white and small as the great red sort, yet a little redder whereby it may be knowne to differ. The descriptions of the other sorts of *Amaranthus* are extant in my former Booke.

The Place and Time.

Some of these grow in our owne land in divers wast places, and in gardens also as a weede, namely the three first sorts ; the other sorts are brought in from sundry parts beyond seas, the first from *Virginia*, & the last from *Brasill*, or some other part of *America*, and feede in *August* & *September*.

The Names.

All our moderne Writers (for none of the ancients made any mention of them) doe agree in calling them *Blita* *spinosum*, and the last two sorts *Blitum spinosum minus album sive flavum*, yet *Tragus* calleth the red sort *nigrum*, and saith it is called *Spinacia* by some, which word *Scopularius* is in his saith referred to five several sorts of herbes, every country having that proper *Scopularius* which are this wilde red or blacke Blite, *Umsall*, *Shepherd*



2. *Blitum minus sive flavum rubrum*. The small wilde red Blite.



poysomfull herbe, and therefore I thinke it should beare a Strawberry like head, whereunto I am the rather persuaded, because that as *Bauhinus* citheth, although wrongfully, as I thinke, for I cannot finde it in him. *Gesner* in *hortis* that he should call one *Fragaria parva flore luteo*: the rootes are blacke and stringie.

4. *Fragaria minime vesca*.

Barren or unprofitable Strawberries.

This Strawberry is in the growing altogether like the ordinary kindes, with leaves triparted standing on severall stalkes and flowers, in the same manner but smaller, the fruite onely maketh the difference betwixt them, which being small and many set together, are sere and drie without sappe and of an harsh unpleasant taste.

The Place.

The three first plants grow upon divers of the *Alpes*, and other places of *Germany*, and the last in our owne Land in moist woods and the fields sides neare unto them, in *Cornwall*, as *Lobel* saith, but in other places also.

The Time.

They flower in *May*, when the other sorts doe for the most part or somewhat later, and the fruite is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The whole plant is called in Latine *Fragaria*, and the berries *Fraga* a *fructus fragrantia odoris* & *gustus*, for it hath no certaine Greeke name that I know, unless as *Tragus* thinketh it may be referred to the *ρριφωδον* of *Dioscorides*, or as others thinke to the *σταγειον* Common of *Apollonius*, but neither of them is likely: others suppose that *Discorides* did understand this plant under his *ρριφωδον*, some have called it *Rubus Idæus non spinosus*, but there is a shrubbe like unto the *Raspis* that beareth no thornes, as I have shewed in my former Booke. *Pliny* maketh mention of *Fraga*, lib. 25. c. 9. *Servius* calleth them *Mora terrestria*, and therefore some would referre it to the *Chamaebatus*: the *Italians* call the plant *Frageria*, and the berries *Fraghe* and *Fragole*; the *French* *Fraisier* and *Fraisies*, the *Germanis* call the fruite *Erdbeere*, and the *Dutch* *Erdbeefen*, and we in *English* Strawberries. The first here set forth is the third *Fragaria* of *Tragus*, which he saith the people about *Spire* in *Germany* doe call *Harber*; and *Gesner* in *hortis Germanicæ* calleth *Fragaria species minor*: the second is called by *Casalpina* *Fragaria genui in Alpibus*; and *Bauhinus* *Fragaria bis fructum gerens*: the third is likely to be the *Fragaria flore luteo* of *Bauhinus* who citheth *Gesner* in *hortis*, as I said in the description, to call it so; and I thinke it may as well agree unto the *Lencus* of *Lobel* which *Bauhinus* seemeth to make another plant differing therefrom, calling it *Fragaria affinis sericea incana*, for the descriptions are very correspondent: the last is that which *Lobel* calleth *Fragaria glaberrima minime vesca sive sterilis*, but is not that which *Gerard* calleth *Fragaria vesca sive sterilis*, which is another plant, as I have shewed before.

The Vertues.

These Strawberries that are here set forth and fit to be eaten, are of the same qualitie with the other garden kinds expressed in my former Booke, the leaves of them all being cooling in the first degree, and yet some say hot and drying in the second, the roote is more drying and binding, the berries while they are greene are cold and drie, but when they are ripe they are cold and moist: the berries are excellent good to coole the liver, the blood and spleene, or an hot chollicke stomacke to refresh and comfort the fainting spirit, and to quench thirst: they are good also for other inflammations, yet it behoveth one to be cautious, or rather to refrain them in a fever. least by their purifying in the stomacke, they increase the fire and cause them to be the more fierce: the leaves and rootes boiled in wine and water and drunke, doe likewise coole the liver and blood, and assuage all inflammations in the raines and bladder, provoketh urine, and allaieth the heate and sharpnes thereof: the same also being drunke staith the blondy fluxe and womens courser, and helpeth the swellings of the spleene: the water of the berries carefully distilled, is a soveraigne remedy and cordiall in the palpitations of the heart, that is, the panting and beating of the heart, and is good for the overflowing of the gall, the yellow jaundie; the juyce dropped into soote ulcers, or they washed therewith or with the decoction of the herbe and roote, doth wonderfully cleanse them and helpe to cure them. All lotions and gargles that are made for sore mouthes or ulcers therein, or in the privie parts, or else where are made with the leaves and rootes hereof, which is good also to fasten loose teeth, and to heale sponge foule gummies: the same also helpe to stay catarrhes or defluxions of rheume into the mouth, throat, teeth or eyes: the juyce or water is singular good for hot and red inflamed eyes, if some thereof be dropped into them, or they bathed therewith, the said juyce or water is also of excellent propriety for all pustules, wheales, and other eruptions of hot and sharpe humours into the face or hands, or other parts of the body to bath them therewith, and helpe to take away any rednesse in the face, and spots or other deformities of the skinned, and to make the skin cleare.

Fragaria vulgaris. Common Strawberry.



3. *Fragaria Holstiana* var. Dwarfed Strawberry.



cleare and smooth: some use thereof to steeke a water for hot inflammations in the eyes, and to take away any film or skin that becometh to grow over them; or other defects in them that any outward medicine can helpe in this manner: Take what quantitie of Strawberries you please, and put them into a brasie vessel, with a little salt cast upon them, which being covered, set into a wine cellar for eight dayes, in which time the berries will be dissolved into a greene water, which being cleared from the rest, keepe in a glasse close stopp'd to use when you neede: a drop or two put into the eyes serveth for the purpose aforesaid: some in milking both salt and brasie for this a drop or two put into the eyes serveth for the deformities in the skinned, be it morpheus, leprey, or the like in eyes, make a water both for the eyes and for the deformities in the skinned, they put so many Strawberries as they thinke meete for the purpose: Into a large distillatory or body of glasse, they put so many Strawberries as they thinke meete for the use, the lesser glasse body will serve, which being well closted, let it be set in a bed of hot horse dung for twelve or fourteene dayes, and after distilled carefully and the water kept for your use.

CHAP. XVII.

Alfwe. Chickweede.

There are so many sorts of Chickweeds, some chiefly growing in moist and watery places, others up in the mountains, some in the fields, others in the woods, some worthy of ones paines to plant in a garden, others of no such respect that I must sever them, and increase of some in another Classis where they are fittest to be spoken of; you shall therefore have those expressed in this Chapter, and the rest next the follow that I thinke fitt for this place.

1. *Alfwe repens haccifera*. Great spreading Chickweede.

This Great Chickweede bringeth forth many flexible branches full of joynts, rising higher than a man if it stand by itself, or other things where it may take hold, otherwise throughly weakenesse lying on the ground, it feeleth such long, at every of the joynts stand two leaves one against the other, somewhat like unto the ordinary Chickweede leaves, but much larger, coming somewhat neare unto those of Pellitory of the wall, and of a reddish green colour: at the joynts likewise on both sides of the stalkes come forth other branches, joynted and set in the same manner, and at the ends of them large greene round huskes ending in five points, with white flowers growing out of them, consisting of five and sometimes of sixe white leaves speckled with black, in which huskes after the flowers are past stand small round heads like berries, greene at the first, and blackish when they are ripe, containing within them many flat blackish purple seed: the roote is white and long, creeping much under ground, and shooting forth in divers places every yeare new shootes, the best dying downe every yeare: this hath no taste, but herebyc as the ordinary Chickweeds have, and therefore is by the judgement

1. *Alfwe repens haccifera*. Great spreading Chickweede.



2. *Alfwe incana*. The greatest Chickweede.



1. *Alnus montana hederaea maxima.*
Great Ivy leaved Chickweed.



3. *Alnus folia hederaea minor.*
The lesser ground Ivy leaved Chickweed.



2. *Alnus hederaea folia minor.*
The greater ground Ivy leaved Chickweed.



4. *Alnus peltata folia minoris Perovskia.*
Spredwell Chickweed.



from these leaves, after which come small flat seeds vesicles like pouches, wherein is contained small round yellow seeds; the roote is small and threddy, and perisheth not in Winter.

5. *Alnus montana capillata folia.* Small narrow leaved Chickweed.
This small Chickweed hath divers small branches but rising a little above the ground, with small somewhat long narrow smooth whitish leaves, set by couples at the joints, from between which rise smaller branches, with small flowers at their ends, and at their ends two or three small white flowers made of four leaves a pece, the seeds that follow are small and browne contained in round heads: the roote is small and threddy.

6. *Alnus repens angustifolia fere folia rubens.*
Rush narrow leaved Chickweed.

This Chickweed creeth with the branches upon the ground, having such like small long and whitish leaves, set by couples in the leaf, but both branches and leaves are bigger than they: the flowers grow at the ends of the branches of a bluish colour, which give long and pointed seeds vesicles, wherein is contained small seeds like the common Chickweed.

7. *Alnus Petraea.* Rockie Chickweed.
This small Chickweed but groweth so full of small narrow branches thick set, and encircled one within another, that it seemeth like unto a small bush, the leaves are narrow pointed, and the flowers small and white like other small Chickweeds, bearing round heads like unto Line or Nut, wherein the small seeds is contained: the roote is small and threddy.

7. *Alnus Petraea.* Rockie Chickweed.



8. *Alnus Alpestris.* Smooth leaved mountain Chickweed.
This Mountain Chickweed is like unto the other small Chickweeds, rising up, with the branches scarce half a foot high, set with small long and smooth leaves like round Line or Flax, of a pale greenish colour, but shorter and sharper pointed, the flowers are white, scarce as big as the flowers of the other small Chickweeds: the seeds that follow are like the rest and so is the small fibrous roote.

9. *Alnus Alpina montana glabra.* The smallest mountain Chickweed.

This other mountain Chickweed is smaller than the last, but more beautiful in regard of the flowers which are made of four leaves a pece, either white or whitish, spotted with small prickles or spots of a deeper red colour standing three or four together, each severally upon a small footstalk and they all upon small branches scarce four inches long set with the like pale green narrow leaves, yet bare toward the toppes neare unto the flowers.

10. *Alnus Alpina tenax folia.* Rush leaved mountain Chickweed.
The Rush leaved Chickweed groweth little above an handbreadth high, spreading from the stalk a couple of branches which are divided againe into smaller, whereof some onely and not all doe beare a flower or two at the ends, but large for the proportion of the plant, made of five white leaves standing in small green cups, the leaves on the branches are very narrow, small, and very green, hard also in handling, and set without order.

11. *Alnus nodosa Gallica.* French Chickweed with knotted heads of seeds.
This small Chickweed groweth sometimes a foot high, having many long and narrow leaves lying next the ground, from whence rise divers upright stalks set with smaller leaves without order, from the middle upwards one above another: at the joints standeth one small white flower a pece, composed of five white leaves, the which come small heads of seeds (standing one above another, as if they had bene rising upon a string, and somewhat crested or furrowed: the roote is small and full of fibres of a yellowish colour on the outside.

The Place.

All these sorts of Chickweeds grow upon hills and mountains in divers places, some in Italy, Spain and France, &c. and many of them in our owne Land.

The Time.

They doe all flower in June and July except the six, which flourish not until Autumn.

The Names.

The first is so called by Columus as it is in the title, who saith it was not mentioned by any before him; the second is the *Alnus folia hederaea altera* of Lobel, the third is called by *Leontideus* and *Theophrastus* *Eladion prius*; by *Dioscorides* *Alnus repens*, by *Comararius* *Alnus hirsuta*, by *Lobellus* *Alnus gallica folia hederaea*, thought to be *Alnus Petraea* by *Agrius*, and called *Convolvulus hirsutus* by *Cesalpini*; but generally *Alnus hederaea*, and *Alnus folia*, or *minor* I have added to distinguish it from the greater: the rest have their denominations by *Euonymus* as they are set downe in their titles.

The Vertues.

All these herbes being lately found out and to be referred to the family of Chickweeds, are not of such experienced use as these of an ancient knowledge; but it is most probable that being in taste somewhat agreeing with the common sort, their qualities are not much differing, and therefore until we have learned some certain properties whereunto they are effectually, let this be sufficient at this time to have given you the knowledge of their being.

humors and for that purpose is put into the *Syrup Bysantium*, which worketh to the same effect: the Confection made of the flowers, or the flowers candied are helping also in all those causes, but are chiefly used as a Confection and good for those that have been long sick and feeble or in a Consumption, to comfort the heart and spirits, and thereby good for those that are troubled with often swoonings or passions of the heart. The distilled water is no less effectual to all the purposes aforesaid; and the eyes washed therewith helpeth the redness and inflammations of them: the dried herb is never used but the greens: yet the ashes thereof boyled in wine or Rhenish water is available against inflammations and Vicers in the mouth or throate, to wash and purge is joined with: the roots of Buglosse are much more clammy and glew with then of Borage and therefore by some good Physicians not held to convenient to be used in opening decoctions: for it is thought by the tenaciousness and viscidities in them, they rather helpe to binde then open obstructions, but may be effectual in a Lohoc or Licking necessary for the cough, and to helpe to condensate thin flegme and rheumaticke distillations upon the Lungs. These other sorts of wilde Borage or Buglosse are somewhat hotter and dryer, and are very neare unto the properties of *Echium Vipers* Buglosse whose Vertues I shall not neede here to reiterate, I shall rather referre you to that Chapter to be informed in the particulars thereof.

CHAP. XXI.

Cucurbita, Gourdes.

Here is so great a likenesse of Gourdes, Melons et Pompions, Muskmelons, Cowcubers, and Citrines one unto another, both in their manner of growing, and qualitie of cooling, that the ancient Greeks, and others have much confounded them together, yet they doe each notably differre one from another, both in the forme of their fruite and seede, besides their life and colour. I have in my former Booke set forth the sorts, both of Muskmelons, and garden Cowcubers, whereof I shall not neede to speake againe here, although I may give you some of their figures: of the wilde Cowcuber, or also of the wilde or bitter Gourde called *Colocynthis*, I have spoken in the second Classis of this Worke before: divers sorts of Gourdes remaine to be entreated of, whereof the Pompion is a peculiar kinde, and having spoken of the garden kinde thereof also in my former Booke, I intend not to repeat it againe, but of some strange wilde kinds, I must here comprehend under the Gourdes, although their seedes doe differ *Citrullis Citrullis*, which are accounted by divers to be kinds of Cowcubers, but I doe rather referre them also to the Gourdes, because their seedes have hard shells, such as neither Melons nor Cowcubers have, which two are of so neare affinity, that their seede is very hardly distinguished. Of Citrullis I shall entreate in the next Chapter, and of the Gourdes in this, and with them some such strange fruites as have come to our sight or knowledge from forraigne parts, whereof we tooke the figures, and that after I have given you some of their descriptions to save many repetitions.

1. *Cucurbita lagenaria major*. The greater bottle Gourde.

This great Gourde groweth as all other of these kinds of herbes do, spreading many great, rough and hairy armes and branches, with severall great and broad leaves, soft and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and sometimes dented about the edges set upon long footestalkes, and long clasping tendrills like a vine; set at some joynts whereby it climeth, taking hold and winding it selfe about whatsoever poles, arbours, trees or other things it stand next unto it, or else not having whereon to digne and raise it selfe, it lyeth on the ground spreading a great compasse as the Pompion doth, at the severall joynts likewise with the leaves come forth severall flowers in the same manner as Pompions, Cowcubers or Melons doe, but are very large hollow bells ending in five points or corners with a round Greene head under each of them that will beare fruit, for many flowers wither and beare no fruit, not having that round Greene head under the flowers which should grow to be the fruit, and will be full and ready to come forwards with the short stiffe stalk under it, the colour of the flowers are either white, or pale white, or pale yellow, the fruit when it is ripe hath an hard outer rind or shell, yellowish, large and round belied, flat at the bottome like unto a bottle and smaller up to the necke, above which is a small round formed head whereunto the stalk is fastned, and sometimes without any small head, being pendulous or hanging downe not standing forth or upright, within which fruit lyeth dispersedly many seedes, having smooth hard woody shells, flat and broad at the upper end or head, and somewhat pointed below, wherein lyeth a sweete white kernell: the roote consisteth of many long strings spreading much within the ground but periseth usually with the first frosts.

2. *Cucurbita lagenaria minor*. The lesser bottle Gourde.

This differeth from the former in nothing but that it is smaller in every part as well leaves stalks flowers as fruit, which is of the same forme but smaller.

3. *Cucurbita longa*. The long Gourde.

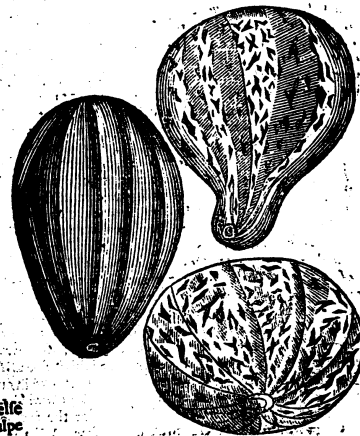
This Gourde also differeth little but in the fruit and seede from the former, for the fruite groweth long and sometimes crooked or bending like a horse, almost of an equall size all the length which in some places groweth to be of an incredible length, especially when the fruit hangeth downe from some high place, otherwise lying on the ground, it never attaineth to halfe that length, whose outer Rinde is yellowish in the better climates as the other sort is, but with us whitish, and seede therein, somewhat whitish with us, and not so broad at the head nor so hard.

4. *Cucurbita clypeiformis* seu *lacinata*. The Buckler or Simeon Gourde.

There is a manifest difference not only in the fruite of this Gourde from the rest but in the manner of growing also, for it groweth upright with great hollow rough hairy crested stalkes, to the height of three cubites, and runneth not along on the ground as the rest, having greater leaves rough and hairy set thereon, of a sad Greene colour, and more cut in or divided on the edges: the flowers are bell fashion like the others, of a fair yellow colour standing upon the head of the fruite which growing to ripenesse is somewhat big and round toward the stalk but flat forwards, with a crumpled verge or brim, somewhat cut in or cindented, and thinner thereupon in any other place, the forme doth much resemble those sudden baked cakes that are made in Lent time which



Cucurbita indica, Oval, Pyriformis
or pear returnum.
Indian Gourds, Oval, Pear fashion and
almost round.



which thereupon I have so entimuled, or else
as others do thinke which you please: the pulse
within is firme & cutteth like an Apple, without
any skin in the middle part where the seede lyeth, which is somewhat like unto the Kernell of an Apple.
The fruite is broader and flatter at the head
than at the necke.
The fruite herein consisteth only in the round fruit, whose shell or barks is not so smooth as in others, but
as if it were with knobbes and warps.

6. *Cucurbita*.

Cucumis sativus.
The ordinary Cucumbers.



Melo Indicus perlat.
A small Indian Melon.



Cucumis anguria, Anguria.
The long bowed Cucumbers.



1. *Anguria seu Citrullus vulgaris.*
The ordinary Citrull or Turkey Melon.



or inner substance is watery, in some a little tart or sour, the seeds whereof is smaller, rounder, thicker and harder shelled than those of the Gourd, the roots spreadeth and dieth like the rest.

2. *Anguria Americana versicoloris pila.* The discoloured Indian Melon.
The other sort of Million varieth little from the former in growing, leaves or flowers, in the fruit is the chief difference, which is as great as a middle sized Pompon with a discoloured bark very variably spotted and striped with white spots and markes upon the greene, the inner substance whereof is watery, yet somewhat thicker than of the former, and will keepe sound for a good while after it is ripe and gathered, as the others who are thicker within this is like the other, but longer, greater, redder, and more smooth and shining.

3. *Anguria Egyptiaca.* Egyptian Citrull or Millions.
Some of these Egyptian fruites are greater than others, even so great as *Bellinus* faith that four or five will make a councell, and one a man; the outer rinde being yellow, the inner meate or substance very little and almost empty, filled in the middle with much water that is very sweete, much desired and drunke by them of the more temperate with Rosewater, Muske and Amber, and is the present they offer to strangers whom they will chiefly regale; it hath a few smaller seedes within it than in the former, in other things there is little difference: I therefore give you the figure of this fruit in the former tripartite table in the foregoing Chapter.

4. *Anguria corus lignosa.* Hard or Woody Millions.
Columbinus maketh mention of this sort as of a kinde of Cowcumber (for so the Italians doe call these sorts of Cucumbers growing wilde or managed in other countries are nurfed up in Italy for delight and raritie) whose bark is hard and woody, that it will not breake being let fall upon the ground, but will rebound againe like a ball when it is let fall: Hereof I have no further knowledge than his relation, that is, *testis fide dignus.*

The Place.
The first groweth generally throughout Turkey, and so likewise in all Italy and many other hot countries, whereof I have not thought it fit for this best of Cowcubers: the second was given me among others rarities that were sent me from the West Indies; the third is naturall to Egypt, as *Poehler Alpinus* faith in his Booke of Egyptian plants; and *Bellonius* in his second Booke of Observations, and 75. Chapter: the last is not knowne or not mentioned where it is naturall.

The Time.
They flower and beare their fruit about the same season that the others doe.

The Names.
It is thought by divers that this kinde of fruit was not knowne to the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, and that *Ælius* did first make it knowne by the name of *Anguria*, from whom *Matthiolum* and others doe call it so: they doe suppose that it is the *Pepo* of *Dioscoridis*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*; but I thinke it not amiss here to relate the words of *Galen* in 9. *simp. medicament.* *Univer(a) Peponum natura frigidiore, cum larga humiditate existit: sed hoc non quousque abundans vitiis: at qui Melopepones minus humidis, quam Pepones sunt;* by which words one may see that the nature of these sorts of fruites come nearest unto *Pepo*, and *Melopepo* of *Galen*, and may more than halfe ghesse which of these sorts of fruites their substance or properties. It is generally called *Citrullus* or *Citrullus* of this time, unless our climate alter their substance or properties. It is generally called *Citrullus* or *Citrullus* before you have *Pliny* alledged to account the Cowcubers that grow over all, to be called *Pepones*, and here you have that these *Citrulli* be accounted *Cucumeres* as *Casalpini* and all Italy over doe account them: and so it is thought is the *Dulcibana* of *Serapio*; but *Bellonius*, in the place before alledged, faith, that the Egyptians call it *Cepone*, and that *Anguria* significeth a Cowcumber, and is not this plant: of the Italians *Cucumero* of the Spaniards *Cogombro*, of the French *Citrouille*, of the high and low Dutch following the Latine name *Citrullus*, and so wee in English; as also Turkey Million or Cowcumber, because that others doe call it *Citrullus Turcicus*.

The Vertues.
The Citrull is of the same temperature with the Gourde, that is, cold and moist: the seeds is most of use in the Ascarides shoppes, and reckoned one of the four greater cold feedes, being used as Gourdes, Millions, and Cowcubers to coole the heat of the fits of agues, and the distemperature of the liver and blond, to quench thirst, and to take away the drinnesse and roughnesse of the tongue caused thereby, and is as available for the flux, the heat of the raines, and the sharpnesse and flopping of urine as any of the rest. It is thought more convenient for macilent bodies, and that are growne feeble and weak by long sickness, in regard of the greater frequence more than in the Gourde, as aforesaid: and generally both leaves, branches, juce and distilled water hereof, is as effectually applied for all those diseases that the Gourdes before mentioned are, and therefore neede not againe be repeated. I shall referre you to the Chapter going before for the rest.

CHAP. XXIII.

Intubaceae plants. Endive or Succory like herbes or plants.

Under this generall name of *Plante Intubaceae* Succory like herbes, is comprehended so great a varietie, that to expresse them in some methodical manner, I must distribute them into several Chapters under their principall heads or titles, whereunto they are to be referred, which are *Endivia*, *Cichorium*, *Dent Lemni*, *Chondrilla*, *Sonchus*, *Lampyris*, *Hieracium*, *Lactuca*, *Senecio*, and *Jacobaeae*: of some of which I have spoken both in my former Booke, namely of all the sorts of Garden Lettice, and in this Worke of all the sorts of *Jacobaeae* and *Senecio*. First then to beginne with *Endivia*, the kinde whereof also I have shewed you

Endivia folia.
Garden Endive.Endivia folia minor angustifolia.
Small Garden Endive.

you in my former Booke, and therefore I will make no further description of them, but give you the figure of the usual garden kinde, and expresse a wilde sort here, but withall set out the Vertues of them more simply than formerly I have done.

Intubum sive Endivia minor angustifolia. Small garden Endive.

This small Endive hath many very long leaves lying on the ground, narrower than the first garden Endive, and somewhat more bitter: the stalk is slenderer, more full of branches, and lower than the other, bearing at the top small blew flowers like the common Endive, after which follow the like feede also, and the roote perishing in like manner.

The Place.

This is onely planted in Gardens, as well beyond the seas as in our country as the other sorts are.

The Time.

It flowreth and perissheth with the other sorts if it be sown in the Spring, but if at Midsummer it will then abide the beginning of Winter, and will well serve to be used as the others be.

The Names.

The Greek word *Σίσις* as the Latine *Intubum* or *Intubum*, doth denominate as well Endive as Succory, and therefore both they and the kinds thereof are called after the Greek *Σίσις*, or *Intubacea* after the Latine *Disfridus* maketh two kinds of *Seris*, the one tame, the other wilde, and of each two sorts, of the tame, he saith the one hath a broad leafe like unto Lettice, which is our ordinary garden kind, and called by *Martialis Intubum majus*, and of others *Intubum sativum*; the other hath a narrow leafe, and is somewhat bitter in taste, which is this Endive here set forth by the judgement of the best moderne writers, and is called by *Martialis Intubum* and *Endivia minor* by *Lacuna Intubum hortensis* alter, by *Gesner in hortic Intubum angustifolium Scariola aliquibus*; by *Clasius in bivia plantarum Cichorium sativum*; by *Lobel Scariola aut Endivia*, who saith that the name of *Scariola* given to this Endive, was but the corruption of the times, which should have bene called *Scariola quasi parva Seris*, and therefore wheresoever *Scariola* is appointed in any medicine, this sort of Endive is intended thereby and should be used. Endive is called by the *Arabians Dumbeco* or *Aumbeco* or *Endiba*, by the *Italians Endivia*, and this small kinde *Endivia minore* (and in the Apothecaries shoppes beyond the seas *Scariola domestica*) by the *Spaniards Endivia*, by the *French Endive*, by the *Germanes Endivien*, by the *Dutch Endivia*, and by us in *English Endive*, and this sort small Endive.

The Vertues.

All the garden Endives are cold in the second degree at the least, but are more moist and lesse drie than Succory or the kinds thereof which is more bitter and serveth well to coole the excessive heate in the liver and stomack, and in the hot fits of agues, and all other inflammations in any part of the body, to use the decoction of the leaves or the juyce or distilled water: the same also helpeth to coole the heate and sharpenesse in the urine, and the excretions in the urinarie parts: the feede is of the same property, or rather more powerfull, and besides is available for the faintings and swoonings and passions of the heart: outwardly applied they serve to temper the

sharp

large kinde of *Intubum* flowers, hot tumors and swellings, and pestiferiall fores; and wonderfully helpeth, not only the redness and inflammations in the eyes, but the dimmennesse of the sight also: they are also used to allay the paine of the gouge. They are all used in sallets familiarly both Summer and Winter, when as being whited, they are the more tender and delicate very pleasing to the stomacke, and refreshing the weak and fainting person.

CHAP. XXIII.

Cichorium. Succory.

Of the Succories there are many sorts, some accounted rather of the Garden, others wilde of the fields, &c. of the most usuall Garden kinde I have spoken in my former booke, and of the other sorts I am to entreate here, but because I should pester one place too much to set them forth all in one Chapter, I must handle them severally, and speake of these kinds of Succory here in this Chapter that beare blew flowers or come nearest the Garden kinde and of others that beare yellow flowers in the Chapter following.

1. *Cichorium flore rubello.* Red flowered Succory.
The red flowered Succory is in the long leaves a little more divided on the edges in the tall and high round stalks in the forme of the flowers and feede and in the long white rosette, abiding yearly like unto the Garden Succory, the onely difference hereof consisteth in the colour of the flowers, which in this are of a pale red edged colour, which will degenerate as I have often observed in my Garden, turning to bee blew, the same thus plants that rise from the seeds of the red and not the same plants that have borne red flowers. Of this kinde likewise there is one that beareth white flowers, not differing else, but that the feede hereof as *Flora olea*, will with other will give blew flowered plants.

2. *Cichorium foliosum.* Wilde Succory.
Wilde Succory hath divers long leaves lying on the ground very much cut in or torne on the edges, on both sides even to the middle ribbe ending in a point, sometimes it is found to have a red ribbe or veine downe the middle of the leaves, from among which steth up a hard round woody stalk spreading into many branches, set with smaller and lesser divided leaves on them up to the toppes, where stand the flowers, both for forme and when like unto the Garden kinde that it is of a blew colour, after which come the feede like therunto also: the rosette is white but more hard and woody then the other: the whole plant is exceeding bitter.

3. *Cichorium foliosum cruentum.* Thorny Succory of Candy.
This Thorny Succory hath the lower leaves near the ground somewhat long and narrow, cut in somewhat roundly on the edges like the ordinary Succory into many short not deepe cuts; the crested Greene stalk that ris-

Cichorium sativum vulgare.
Ordinary Garden Succory.1. Cichorium sativum flore rubello.
Garden Succory with red flowers.

sharp

the use hereof for some time together shall finde a wonderfull helpe, not onely in cleansing the malignant humors but in strengthening the good, and preserving the body sound in all his functions: it helpeth also to procure rest and sleepe to bodies distempered by the heate of ague fits or otherwise: the distilled water also is effectual to drinke in pestentiall fevers and to wash the sores.

CHAP. XXVII.

Chondrilla. Gumme Succory.

IN *Dioscorides* time there were but two sorts of *Chondrilla* knowne, both which are much controverted in our time, divers herbes being assimilated unto them, and scarce any agreeing in all things with them, but this age hath found out sundry plants, which for the resemblance are referred to *Chondrilla*, and called by that name, whereof some beare blew flowers, and divers yellow. Of those with yellow flowers I shall entreate in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. *Chondrilla* prior *Dioscoridis legitima Classi*.

The former true Gumme Succory of *Dioscorides* according to *Clusius* his minde.

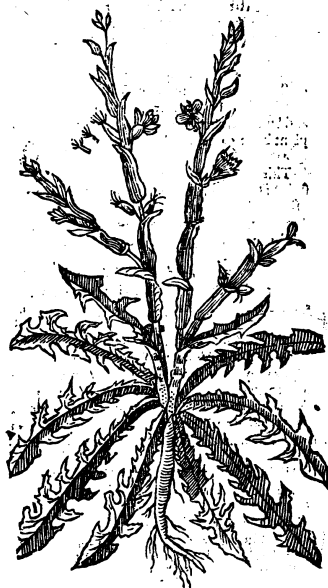
This Gumme Succory hath many long and somewhat broad hoary leaves lying upon the ground covered with a thicke downe, cut in on the edges somewhat like those of Succory, from among which riseth up an hoary stalk, a foote high or more parted into a few branches with smaller and narrower leaves set without order, whereas are sometimes found yellowish graines like unto small peeces of Gumme, which grow quickly to beards at the toppes of the branches (stand singly yellow flowers like those of Camomill, which when they are ripe come into downe, and with the feede is carried away with the winde: the roote is of a fingers thicke blackish on the outside with some fibres thereat, and parted at the toppe into some heads, which bring forth leaves, &c. it is full of juyce which is yellowish when it is drie.

2. *Chondrilla viminalibus virgis*. Gumme Succory with twigge-like branches.

This twiggy Gumme Succory shooteth forth sundry slender tough and flexible branches or twigge-like stalkes very clammy in handling, set with many narrow and short leaves, but those that grow at the foote of the stalkes next the ground are larger and longer, cut in on the sides into divers long gathes, when those stalkes grow toward flowering, the greater leaves begin to wither and die, so that being in flower they are quite gone and withered, the toppes whereof are furnished with small yellow flowers, which in time turne into downe and passe away with the winde: the roote is long and slender, full of milke as all the rest of the plant is if any part be broken.

3. *Chondrilla viminea viscosa Montpellieraca*. French twiggy Gumme Succory.

This French kind of Gumme Succory hath a white round straked clammy stalk two cubits high, (spreading into

1. *Chondrilla* prior legitima *Dioscoridis*.
The former true Gumme Succory according to *Clusius* his minde.2. *Chondrilla viminalibus virgis*.
Gumme Succory with twigge-like branches.4. *Chondrilla viscosa humilis*.
Clammy dwarf Gumme Succory.5. *Chondrilla saxatilis viscosa canis*.
Gather Gumme Succory.6. *Chondrilla Bulbosa*.
Bulbed Gumme Succory.

down clammy branches plant and easie to bend, whose lower in the bottom are smooth like Willow leaves of six inches long, and halfe an inch broad, sometimes having a pin or two on them, but those that grow up higher are longer like unto the lower leaves of the last Gumme Succory divided into many and very fine parts: the flowers are small and yellow like the last which passe into downe and blowen away, the roote is long and yellowish on the outside.

4. *Chondrilla viscosa humilis*.

Clammy dwarf Gumme Succory.

This Gumme Succory sendeth forth from a small long white roote sundry slender rough clammy, and bending stalkes about a foote high with a few long and narrow leaves without any dent thereon, especially from the middle upward, where at the joynts with the leaves stand several small long and yellow flowers turning into downe like those, but the lower leaves, and those on the lower part of the stalkes are long and narrow, some whole without any dent, and others with one or two on the sides.

5. *Chondrilla saxatilis viscosa canis*.

Gather Gumme Succory.

This Gumme Succory (which as *Coleman* saith was never before) hath a long roote so fast set on the rocks that it groweth, that without breaking the rocks it cannot be got out, and being broken yieldeth store of thicke white milke at every part else of the plant doth, which will easily be washed off where it sticketh to the hands, &c.

and quickly groweth into hard graines: the leaves are many that grow below, and are very much torne on the sides into many deepe and crooked gathes like unto Dandelion: it becometh more than one stalked, and is divided into many bunch, which is slender white and round, about a cubit high, set from the middle upward with long and narrow leaves not cut in or dented at all but parted at the bottom, where it compasseth the bulke, and the lower part of the length of the stalk cleaving thereto, that almost none of the stalkes can be seen being as a hole in the middle (which caused *Coleman* to give it the name of *simulacrum*) at the joynts with the leaves come forth

forth two or three or more flowers in long husks, with short footstalks, yellow, on the inside and which without, flowing by degrees, so that some will be ripe and blowne away, when others are not blowne or in the bud: the taste hereof is bitter: the upper part hereof in the forme of the flowers and posture of them is very like unto the wilde Lettice, whereunto *Galen* resemblance *Chondrilla lib. 2. alimentorum*, and so may be referred to his *Chondrilla* or that of *Discofiorides* for it hath some resemblance with each.

6. *Chondrilla bulbosa*, Bulbed Gum Succory. The bulbed Gum Succory hath divers lesser then Succory, with small divisions on the sides for small slender stalks, among which spring up many slender weak stalks on them, and at the toppes of each, one and bulbous, cleare, and of a purplish white colour, every one fastned to the head with a long string: the whole plant both roote and leafe is of a bitter taste.

7. *Chondrilla bulbosa Syriaca angustifolia*, Bulbed Gum Succory of Syria. This Syrian plant hath many long grasslike leaves lying upon the ground, among which rise divers small stalks set with small leaves, from the joynts whereof breake forth small branches bearing one flower a peece, which is large double and yellow like unto the great Mallow: the roote is as big as ones little finger at the head, and about a span long growing smaller downwards inoath and of a brownish yellow colour, having a small round bulbe hanging at the end thereof of the bignesse of a Chestnut, full of milke being never so little touched or broken.

8. *Chondrilla bulbosa Syriaca altera latiore folio*, Another Syrian bulbed Gum Succory. This other Succory is both in roote and flower altogether like the last but differing only in the leaves which are broader, more hairy and of a grayer colour.

The Place.

The first *Clasius* saith he found in divers places of Spain in wast places: the second he saith he not only found in the Corne fields about *Salamanca* in Spain, but in divers places of Germany and Hungary: the third is found by the way sides, and about *Mompeller* in Mount *Lupus*: the fourth about *Basilis* in Switzerland: the fifth upon the Rocks in the Kingdome of *Naples*: the sixth not only under the hedges about *Naples*, and in the ways from thence to *Rome*; but towards the Sea side about the Fishermens cottages in *Narbonne*, and the low Mathes of *Mons Catus*; and thereabouts: the two last *Rennoussus* found about *Aleppo* in Syria the one in the plowed fields and the other in stony places.

The Time.

All these sorts of Succory doe flower later then the rest, many of them not untill August in their natural places, and are so tender that they quickly perish with the cold of these colder climates.

The Name.

Gum Succory is called in Greeke *χονδρίλλα* *Chondrilla*, so called as it is thought from *χονδρί* which signifieth that drop or Gum-like Masticke that groweth upon the herbe and stalk hereof, originally taken from the likeness with that kind of graine prepared for pottage which was used in ancient times, called *Chondrus* or *Alia*, as I shall shew you more fully in the proper place, when I come to speake of Cornes and the severall sorts of Pottage and Peasanes the ancient times made of them: some saith *Discofiorides* called it *Cichorion* and some *Jern*, and for that the leaves were like unto Succory, they accounted it a kinde of wilde Succory. The first is taken by *Clasius* (*Bambinus* and divers others doe account *Matthiolus* his *Chondrilla* prior to be but *signatum* ex *Cichorio*, but I verily believe that it is *Cichorium intybus*, for *Matthiolus* expresseth not the colour of the flower, and I am here the Figures are transposed or mislaid, for the first Figure answereth the second description, and the second figure to the first description, which *Lacuna* is seemeth well observed in making that his first which in *Matthiolus* is the second) *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* from him doe call it *Chondrilla verrucaria* but as I have shewed in the description of *Cichorium verrucarium*, he mingled this and that together, *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Chondrilla Greca*, and *Bambinus* *Chondrilla folij Cichorei tomentosa*: the second *Clasius* calleth *Chondrilla viminalis virgis*, and *Lobel* *Chondrilla viminea viscosa vinearum*, *Cordus* upon *Discofiorides* *Chondrilla altera*, *Dodonaeus* *Cichorium styriacum*, *Casalpini* *Chondrilla species in collibus & vicinis*, *Tragus* *Cichorea procera vel quista*: *Column* taketh it to be *Chondrilla prior* *Discofiorides* as *Bambinus* doth also, and withall thinketh it to be *Aphaca* of *Theophrastus*, *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard* call it *Chondrilla Inteca*: the third is called by *Bambinus* *Chondrilla viminea viscosa Maritima*: the fourth also from *Bambinus* taketh the name of *Chondrilla viscosa humilis*: the fifth *Column* so callen as it is in the Title: the six is called by *Lobel* *Chondrilla pusilla marina Inteca bulbosa*, and may be as he saith *fructus* of *Theophrastus* (but rather *Perdianus*, lib. 1. cap. 11. for *Perdianus* is not read in him) of *Clasius* *Chondrilla alia*, *Bambinus* and doth *Column*, by *Casalpini* *Herba vera crepola similis*, by *Cassio* *Durantes* *Hedera bulbosa*, *Lugdunensis* (seteth it forth by the name of *Cichorium bulbosum Dalechampii*, and of *Cichorium fruticosum* *Agnes* as *Bambinus* thinketh: but I rather take *fruticosum* to be that sort of *Chondrilla* which *Rennoussus* found in Syria with the larger leaves and is the last here expressed which *Bambinus* calleth *Chondrilla bulbosa* *viscosa* *fascis*, and referreth the *Cynosa marina* of *Lugdunensis*: thereunto, wherein he is much mistaken in my judgement, for that *Cynosa* hath no such bulbous roote, which causeth a great difference, besides the difference in the heads of flowers: *Clasius* from *Imperator* of *Naples* saith that they about *Naples* call it *Herba dilata*, and account it to be *Syrinchium maritimum*, *Pandelstium* calleth it *Spiridula*. The Arabians call *Chondrilla Cinderei Cadorei*, and *Amirei*, the *Indica* *Cinderei*, and *Terra crepola*, the Spaniards *Lingay* and *Leichagay* *dentro los pascos*, but *Clasius* saith they call it *Agnes di S. Guiteria*, and that by the same name they call *Phyllis*, and that they call the second *Chondrilla* *Lugdunensis* and *Ajupera*, the French *Letiterna*, the high and low Dutch *Cindrilla*, and we in England Gum Succory because of the Gum is found upon it.

The Virtue.

Gum Succory is of the same propertie with wilde Succory but more bitter and more hot, and is therefore more effectual in opening obstructions, and by the drying qualitie hath the power to consume the superfluous matter of the roote be taken in wine: the Gum used with Myrrine in the forme of a pessaire doth in downy courses that are layed, the juice of the roote of the herbe and roote together, made into powder and mixed with wine,

was, helpe the biting of the Viper and all other venomous Serpents, and destroyeth field-mice also: *Pliny* writeth that one *Dioniscus* in his verses sheweth that it is beneficial to the stomacke, and helpe digestion, and further saith that some doe account it hurtfull to the eyes and to hinder generation both in men and women, and yet he nameth *Chondrilla* among other faller herbes that were used to bee eaten: the juice of the herbe but more effectually of the roote dropped through the point of a needle or other such small thing, taketh away by the rootes the superfluous humors of the eyes, the same also used with a little nitre cleneth the skine from all freckles, moles, spots or any discolouring thereof. The bulbous Gum Succory is much commended against the swelling and kernells of the throte called the Kings Evil, and so is the distilled water thereof: the rootes preferred are held to be wonderfull effectual, if the use be continued for some time together.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Chondrilla purpurea, Purple Gum Succory.

There are other sorts of Gum Succory to be entreated of, differing from the former in many notable parts as well as in the flowers which are quite of another hew, as shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Chondrilla capites five purpurea*, Purple flowered Gum Succory.

This Gum Succory shooteth forth in the beginning of the Spring sundry long winged or rather jagged leaves, consisting of many long and narrow jagges, cut in on both sides to the middle ribbe, and equally and cleave about another of a blewish Greene colour very tender and full of milke being broken, among which rise small and tender stalks three or four foote high, scarce able to stand upright, very brittle also and so to be broken, as full of milke as the leaves, which divideth it selfe towards the toppes into a few other smaller stalks, with smaller and less jagged leaves upon them, and small blewish purple flowers at the ends and sometimes whith consisting of ten or twelve small narrow leaves standing round about the middle, which when they are ripe fall away of themselves: the rootes grow deepe downe and spread into many corpulent branches like *Diodello*, blackish on the outside and yielding much milke in every part that is broken, which are kept to grow that every little peece in the ground will spring againe and beare leaves &c.

2. *Chondrilla carulea latifolia*, Purple Gum Succory with broader leaves.

This other Gum Succory is very like unto the former in all things, but that the leaves are somewhat shorter and broader, and the gashes also larger wherein chiefly consisteth the difference.

3. *Chondrilla purpurea sericea*, Stinking Gum Succory.

The stinking Gum Succory hath divers long and somewhat narrow leaves growing next to the ground some being waved or torne somewhat deeply on the edges, the footstalks being sometimes reddish, in the middle of whom stie up sundry browne stalks a little hairy, and about a cubit high, having but very few branches and

1. *Chondrilla capites five purpurea*, Purple flowered gum Succory.



2. *Chondrilla carulea latifolia*, Purple gum Succory with broader leaves.



before the X. that should have been six after, thereby making it XI. when it is for IX.

The Urtica.

Hawkeewe, faith *Dioscorides* is cooling, somewhat drying and binding, and therefore is good for the heat of the stomacke, and for inflammations, and the hot fits of agues and gnawings of the stomacke: the quantity of a scruple of the dried ioyce, faith *Pliny*, taken in *Pofea* Posset, that is vinegar and water mixed purge the belly: yet he faith in another place, that a small quantitie bindeth the belly: the said ioyce taken in wine helpeth digestion, dissolvethe winde, and hindereth any crudities to abide in the stomacke, it helpeth also the diffinition in making water: the same likewise taken in wine helpeth the bitings of venomous Serpents, and of the *Phalangium*, and the sting of the Scorpion, if the herbe also be outwardly applied to the place: and helpeth also all other poysons, except that of *Cervilla*, or those that hurt the bladders or that kill by strangling: a scruple of the dried ioyce given in wine and vinegar, is profitable for those that have the droppe: the decoction of the herbe taken with hony digesteth thinne flegme in the chest or lungs, and with Hyssope, doth helpe the cough: the decoction thereof, and of wilde Succory made in wine and taken, helpeth the wind collike, and those that are meindolent or have hard spleenes: it procureth rest and sleepe, it hindereth venery and venereous dreames, cooleth heates, purge the stomacke, encreaseth bloud, and helpeth the diseases of the reines and bladder. Outwardly applied it is singular good for all the defects and diseases of the eyes used with some womens milke: it is also used with good successe in fretting or creeping ulcers, especially in the beginning: the greene herbe bruised, and with a litle salt applied to any place burnt with fire before blisters doe arise, doth helpe them, as also inflammations, saith *Antonieus* fire, and all poyshes and eruptions of heate and salt flegme: the same applied with meale and faire water in manner of a pultis to any place affected with convulsions, and the crampe, or such as are out of joynt doth give helpe and ease. The distilled water is of good use in many of the diseases aforesaid, and the iace washed therewith cleareth the skinned, and taketh away freckles or spots, the morpew and other blemishes in the skin, and helpeth to take away wrinkles in the face also. The fit is by the relation of Mr. *John Merrius* Gentleman of *Isleworth* beyond *Brinsford* unto me by good experiments from others, singular good to helpe the Pleurisie, only by taking the ioyce thereof in drinke.

CHAP. XXX.

Hieracium Dens leonis folio obtuso. Dandelion-like Hawkeewe with blunt pointed leaves.

Ordo secundus. The second ranke.

1. *Hieracium longius radicatum.* Long rooted Hawkeewe.

He leaves of this Hawkeewe that lie upon the ground are long and narrow much torne and jagged on the edges somewhat like unto Dandelion, but cut into many short round pointed peeces, and of a darke greene colour, the stalkes that rise from among the leaves are smooth and blackish, scarce a foote high, bare or without leaves on them unto the toppes, but at the upper joint, from whence spring sundry flowers each standing on a long foote stalk, which are yellow like unto other Hawkeewees and turne into downe as they doe: the roote is white small and long, running downe as deepe into the ground, faith *Lobel*, as the stalk is high, that which I and many others have taken for it, have more and shorter rootes.

2. *Hieracium dens leonis folio obtuso minus flore magno.*

Small Dandelion-like Hawkeewe with round pointed leaves.

This small Hawkeewe hath fixe or seven thicke rough leaves lying on the ground, about two inches long, and halfe an inch broad, round pointed and jagged about the edges, after the fashion of the former, but not with such deepe jagges, among which riseth a bare hollow smooth stalk, whereon is set a large pale yellow flower, which turneth into downe, the roote is small and fibrous.

3. *Hieracium tomentosum Hufhamm.*

Spergite woolly Hawkeewe.

This Hawkeewe hath divers hoary soft woolly leaves lying on the ground, cut in on the sides like Dandelion, every one standing upon a small long foote stalk, being of three or foure inches long, and halfe an inch broad, the stalk is hoary likewise, and branched about a spanne high having smaller leaves thereon, with smaller divisions, at the toppes stand very yellow flowers on very short foote stalks, shooting out of very fine hoary hakes pointed at the brimmes with many points: the roote is white on the outside.

4. *Hieracium dens leonis folio floribus parvis.*

Dandelion Hawkeewe with small flowers.

The roote hereof is small, white, woody and fibrous, the stalk is round, a foote high, and somewhat hoary, at the bottom whereof grow a few rough leaves, bitten in, as it were about the edges, about three inches long and halfe an inch broad, having but few leaves thereon and those about the middle, which are big only dented and compasse it at the bottome, bearing many very small yellow flowers together, upon very short stalks at the toppes thereof.



Hieracium

1. *Hieracium longius radicatum.* Long rooted Hawkeewe.

5. *Hieracium minus Chapt.* Small Hawkeewe of Candy.

2. *Hieracium minus Chapt.* Small Hawkeewe of Candy.7. *Hieracium medio nigrum.* Small black spotted Hawkeewe.8. *Hieracium asperum Hypocistis fove Porcello dictum.* Swines Hawkeewe with rough leaves.

5. *Hieracium dentis leonis folio bulbosum*. *Aphodii* rooted Hawkeweede.

This Hawkeweede hath for the roote a few long clogges, like the *Aphodii* roote, the stalks that riseth from thence is about a cubite high, bare of leaves from the bottom to the middle, smooth and crested, about the middle separated into one or two branches, of a foote long apiece, each whereof sustineth a small yellow flower like the others in this kinde, which passe away in like manner; the leaves that lie upon the ground are rough on the upper side, and smooth with a certaine wolliness underneath, cut or torne on the edges very like unto Dandelion, being about three inches long and one broad.

6. *Hieracium medio nigrum Batiscum majus*. The greater blacke spotted Hawkeweede of Spaine.

This hath foure or five small, long, and narrow smooth whitish greene leaves lying on the ground, blunty cut in on the sides, but not very deepe, the middle ribbe being whitish all the length thereof, from these springe up usually but one small stiff whitish greene fraked stalks branched into sundry parts, about a foote and a halfe high, with a few small leaves thereon at the joynts, and few or no dents upon them: the flowers grow at the toppes and from the joynts of the branches thicke and very double, but one on a head or joynt like a small Hawkeweede, of a very pale yellow colour, with a blackish purple spot in the middle, which turne into very short downe, that with the small browne seedeflith away: the roote is short and woody perishing every year that it feedeth.

7. *Hieracium medio nigrum Batiscum minus*. The smaller blacke spotted Hawkeweede of Spaine.

This is altogether like the last, both in stalkes, leaves, and flowers, with the like purple spot in the middle, but they are in every part three times smaller.

8. *Hieracium asperum Hypocheris fove Porcellia ditum*. Swines Hawkeweede with rough leaves.

Hieracium
asperum
fove Porcellia
ditum

This small Hawkeweede (rather than Porcella, as Gerard calleth it, and his Corrector fo leeneth it past) hath divers somewhat long and rough leaves lying on the ground, smaller at the bottom, and broader towards the end, unevenly waven at the edges: the stalkes are somewhat rough, slender, and bare of leaves reaching into sundry long stalkes, about halfe a foote high, bearing every one a large yellow flower like unto Hawkeweede: the roote is small and long. There is another of this sort, whose leaves are smooth and narrower, differing little in any thing else.

9. *Hieracium Clusii, Hysperii Tabernmontani & Gerardi*. *Clusius* his least Hawkeweede.

Minimum
aterrum

This small Hawkeweede of *Clusius* hath divers small leaves upon the ground, somewhat like unto Dayle leaves but longer, and unevenly dented or waved about the edges, from whom riseth up a stalk or two, sometimes more, halfe a foote high, naked, hollow, and reddish at the bottom, and sometimes branched towards the toppe, reddish also at the joynts, which grow bigger above than they are below, contrary herein to all, or most other planes, bearing on each of them a small yellow flower like others, and turning into downe that is blowes away as the rest. *Clusius* maketh mention of another sort hereof, was brought him by *Gulielmus de Mesa*, a Physician, whose flowers passed not into downe, but the seede being long and somewhat blackish, did still abide in the heads.

10. *Hieracium parvum Creticum*. Small hawkeweede of Candy.

This Candy Hawkeweede being an other sort of the last described, hath divers leaves spread upon the ground, smaller at the bottom, and growing broader to the ends, cut in with a deepe cut or two where it is broadest, and all the rest of the edges unevenly waved, the middle ribbe being reddish, from among which rise two or three slender bare stalkes, about a foote high, branching forth into two parts, with a smaller leafe at the joynt, more divided than any below, bearing on each of them a larger flower than answereth well the proportion of the plant in forme like other Hawkeweedes, but pure white on the upper side, and of a bluish colour underneath the roote is long and small with some fibres thereat.

The Place.

Divers of the Hawkeweedes grow abroad in the fields, waite grounds, and lanes in divers places of our owne country, as well as in other: but the sixth and seventh came to me from Spaine.

The Time.

They all flower and fall in the Summer time, and some abide untill the Autumne coldes cause them to perish, and will rise againe of their owne fallen seede:

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel* *Hieracium longum radicans*, and *microphyllum* by *Tabernmontanus*; *Dodonaeus* in his French Booke calleth it *Hieracium minus primum*, and *Langdunensis* *Apargia Dalechampi*, whereof *Theophrastus* speaketh, 1. 7. c. 9. in *rebus quibus ad terram foliosis plantis*; and *Banhusius* *Hieracium dentis leonis folio thymum majus*; the second *Banhusius* calleth it, as it is in the title, *Hieracium dentis leonis folio oblongo minus flore magno*: the third he calleth *Hieracium remotum* or *Hispanicum* in his *Prodromus*, which he omitted in his *Pinaris*: the fourth he doth likewise call *Hieracium dentis leonis folio floribus parvis*: the fifth he calleth *Hieracium dentis leonis folio bulbosum*: the sixth and seventh are as I said *Hieracia* raised from the Spanishe seede I received, and are the same that *Clusius* mentioneth in his *Cura posterioris* without description: the eighth is the *Hypocheris fove Porcellia* of *Tabernmontanus*, & *Gerard*, which he putteth among the *Chondrillas*, & calleth it in *English* Swines Succory, as he doth the next he calleth *Swines Succory*, they being both certainly kindes of *Hieracium*, *Banhusius* calleth it *Hieracium minus dentis leonis folio subaspero* (and maketh some doubt of question whether it should not be the *Hieracium minus* of *Columna*) and the other of this kinde *Hieracium minus dentis leonis folio oblongo glabro*, and is the *Hysperia altera vel angustifolia* of *Tabernmontanus*: the ninth is the *Hieracium minimum* of *Clusius*, the figure whereof is falsely quoted I X. for XI. and is the *Hysperia lasifolia vel mascula* of *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard*, which *Banhusius* calleth *Hieracium minus folio subrotundo*: the last *Clusius* fetcheth forth in his first Appendix, that is joynted in his History of plants, and is the last there by the name *Hieracium parvum Creticum*, which *Banhusius* calleth *Hieracium minus flore albo carneo*, *Pena* in his Italian Booke of *Adonis Baldus*, calleth it *Hieracium intubatum* and *ramosum*.

The Vertues.

All these small Hawkeweedes, or the most of them, being of the like bitter qualitie to the former, doe no doubt performe the same effects, although peradventure in a weaker manner: but because I have not any positive

properties to relate of any of them, I referre you to the former Chapter to be informed of their qualities, and to what diseases they may be conduible.

CHAP. XXXI.

Hieracia Chondrilla folijs. Gumme Succory-like Hawkeweedes.

Tertium Ordo. The third Ranke.

1. *Hieracium maximum asperum Chondrilla folio*. The greatest Gumme Succory-like Hawkeweede.2. *Hieracium maximum asperum Chondrilla folio*. The greatest Gumme Succory-like Hawkeweede.

His great Hawkeweede hath a great round rough fraked stalk, bigger in one place than another, almost three foote high, branched towards the toppe into short branches, with great long leaved leathere on one above another, much torne on both sides, to the middle ribbe almost, about three inches long, very hairy and rough in handling: the flowers are great and yellow like unto other Hawkeweedes.

3. *Hieracium folijs ex facie Chondrilla Lobelij*.

Lobel his Gumme Succory-like Hawkeweede. This kinde groweth not so high as the former, and hath the leaves thicker jagged, but not so large, each jagged somewhat also and somewhat hairy: the flowers are yellow, but not so thicke or double, but more growing in a tuft together, which being ripe and turned into downe, are blowne away with the winde as others are.

4. *Hieracium Chondrilla folio glabrum*.

Deepe jagged Hawkeweede. This Hawkeweede differeth not much from the last, but that the leaves hereof are smooth, very much, and very deeply pushed even to the middle ribbe, each jagged being sharp, narrow, and pointed; the stalkes and flowers, &c. are like the former.

5. *Hieracium minus premorsum radice*.

Small Hawkeweede with bitten rootes. The leaves of this Hawkeweede are many that lie next the ground somewhat long and narrow cut in on the edges, both small and short pointed gashes: the stalkes are small and grow to be scarce a foote high, parted into a few branches with some leaves here and there upon them that have no division on the side: at the toppes whereof stand the flowers much separate in sinder each upon a long stalk, and doe consist of fewer leaves or leiffe double, of a gold yellow colour which turne into downe, &c. the roote is made of many stringes like a Plantane roote, but the middlemost that is greatest, is short, as if it had beene bitten off like the Devilla bit: the whole plant, and every part thereof, is very bitter rather more than any other.

The Place.

All these but the first grow plentifully enough in our Land in many places, and that about Montpellier.

The Time.

They flower with the rest, that is in June and July.

The Names.

The first is called by *Banhusius*, who onely doth make mention of it, *Hieracium maximum asperum Chondrilla folio*: the second is called by *Lobel* *Hieracium folijs ex facie Chondrilla*: the third *Banhusius* calleth it as it is in the title, and *Lobel* it is *Tabernmontanus* his fifth *Hieracium* which he called *Alphama*: the last is the *Hieracium minus* of *Mac-aldin*, *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner*, *Tabernmontanus* and others: *Lobel* calleth it *Hieracium minus premorsum radice*, and *Tragus* his *Succisa tertia*; and *Luticula leporina*; *Langdunensis* calleth it *Picris Dalechampi*, because of the kinde, and *Banhusius* *Hieracium Chondrilla folio specifice radice*, whereof he maketh a *maius* and a *minus*, yet saith he himselfe, that they may well be accounted but as one, differing onely in the greatnesse and smoothnesse of the leaves, and therefore I include them both in one.

The Vertues.

These Hawkeweedes are no doubt as effectual as the greater sorts in every degree, and therefore what I have said of them, may safely be applied to these, and therefore to avoid a tautologie, I referre you to the former.

2. *Hieracium folijs & facie chondrifiæ Lobelij.*
Lobel his Gumme Succory-like Hawkeweede.4. *Hieracium minus præmaria radice.*
Small Hawkeweede with blinck roots.

CHAP. XXXII.

Hieracium intubaceum folijs.
Garden Succory-like Hawkeweedes.

Quartus Ordo. The fourth Rank.

1. *Hieracium intubaceum flore luteo.*
Yellow garden Succory-like Hawkeweede.

This kinde of Succory Hawkeweede riseth up with a slender smooth stalk about a foote high, yet somewhat leaning downwards, spread into many branches, at the foote whereof grow smooth long darke greene leaves, about four inches in length, and one and a halfe in breadth, some of them without divisions, and others especially, those that grow upwards very much, each of the stalkes and branches, being about an hand breadth bare unto the toppes, where each of them carrieth a yellow flower of a middle size which turne into downe, and is carried away at the will of thewinde.

2. *Hieracium intubaceum flore magno albo medio luteo.*
White garden Succory-like Hawkeweeke.

This other Hawkeweeke is very like unto the former, but that the leaves are somewhat larger and broader, and more cut in or jagged on the sides: the flowers also are whitish and more yellow in the middle, and somewhat reddish underneath.

3. *Hieracium intubaceum flore carneo.*
Blush garden Succory-like Hawkeweede.

The blush Hawkeweede hath divers long and somewhat narrow rough leaves lying next the ground, very much torne in on the edges, from among which rise five or six, or more slender short browne and hairy stalkes, about a foote high or more, spreading a branch or two, with lesser,

3. *Hieracium intubaceum flore carneo.*
Blush garden Succory-like Hawkeweede.

TAB. 6.

and little divided leaves thereon up to the toppes, where there are severall large flowers, consisting of two or three rows of leaves, of a deepe bluish colour, of somewhat a strong Opium-like sent, broad pointed and twisted at the ends, the outermost row being larger than the inner, standing in rough scaly huskes, wherein afterwards the slender long browne feede is contained, which lying among much downe, are carried away together with the winde: the roote is composed of a downright string, with other fibres thereat, which perish at their feede time.

The Place

All this Hawkeweedes have come to us from Italy, where it is likely they are naturall.

The Time.

They flower from the middle of Summer to the end of August, and the feede ripeneth in the meane time.

The Names.

This is called by *Bauhinus Hieracium intubaceum flore luteo*, which he quoteth in his *Pinax* to be the eight in his *Præmaria*, mistaken for the ninth; and the second *Hieracium intubaceum flore magno albo*, this is there also written for the eleventh: they have both come from Italy, and so likewise from *Lifbone*, by the name of *Hieracium Aphelandi*, and *Sonchus Hieracoides*: the last is called by all Writers of it *Hieracium intubaceum*, and for cause, and raiseth by *Penn* in his *Italian Monus Baldus*, for he accounteth the *Hieracium parvum Creticum* of *Lipari*, to be *Hieracium intubaceum non ramosum*, as I shewed you in the Chapter next have one before this: it is also called the *Hieracium Apulum flore succubente* of *Columna*.

The Vertues.

This kinde of Hawkeweedes are of the like temperature with the former, and may performe as much in their operation as they, and therefore I will referre you unto them to be informed of their qualities which may safely be transferred to these.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Hieracia Cichoriaceæ. Wilde Succory-like Hawkeweedes.

Quintus Ordo. The fifth Rank.

1. *Hieracia folijs Hedyroidis.* Yellow Succory-like Hawkeweede.

This Hawkeweede hath a few leaves next the ground, somewhat long and narrow, waved or unevenly dented about the edges, in some more, in other lesse, and sometimes hairy withall, yet planted in Gardens hath little or none at all: it sendeth forth a great many slender stalkes, with a few leaves scattered disorderly upon them, smaller than those below, and branching at the toppes whereat stand severall great forked stalkes with yellow flowers in them, hanging downe their heads before they are blown, wherein grow crooked feede lying in the downe, and are scattered where it pleaseth the winde: the roote is long and thin, with some small fibres fastened thereto.

2. *Hieracium falcatum five stellatum.* Starke-like Hawkeweede.

The lower leaves of this Hawkeweede are somewhat long and narrow, with but three or foure dents on the following in a point: the stalkes are branched from the middle upwards, and at every joint a leafe under it bearing a the joynts and toppes severall pale yellow small flowers, which turne into heads of divers crooked feede: the stalkes round and hard horns or hooks, set all most round and starre fashion, some of the feedes being longer by half than others: the roote is milkie small and stringy perishing every yeare after feede time.

3. *Hieracium falcatum barkatum.* Herbe Impious-like Hawkeweede.

This Impious Hawkeweede (not that it hath any hurtfull qualitie therein, but because the side branches rise higher than the middlemost, like the herbe *Impia* or *Impious* Cottenweede) hath the lower leaves of two or three inches long, and one and a halfe broad, of a darke greene colour, and with but few dents on the edges: the stalkes are tall not a foote high, bearing but few leaves on them, and at the toppe one small flower, of a pale yellow colour, somewhat browner in the middle, compassed about with divers rough horns which grow hairy or bearded and

1. *Hieracium folijs Hedyroidis.* Yellow Succory-like Hawkeweede.

sharpe pointed when they are ripe, from the bottom of this head rifeeth one and sometimes two small branches, about foure litches long with very narrow Greene leaves set on them, and a flower at the toppe made after the same manner, and having sometimes a small branch or two rising from the head thereof in like manner as the other.

4. *Hieracium minimum flos marium falcatum.*

The little fea Hawkeweede.

This little Hawkeweede rifeeth not a above half a foote high, and from a small long reddish roote, sendeth forth verie small thread-like stalkes (spreading into branches, bearing very small pale yellow flowers, which are compassed about with such like crooked thornes, sharpe pointed as are in the last: the leaves at the bottom are as small and narrow as they, but a little more dented about the edges.

The Place.

The first and second grow naturally both at *Mompeller* in *France* and in *Italy* also: the third at *Naples*; and in the wood *Gramuntium* which is hard by *Mompeller*; the last by the sea shore not farre from *Mompeller*.

The Time.

They keepe the same time that the rest doe.

The Name.

The first is called *Cephalopus Rhagadiolum*, and by *Clusius* *Hieracium folio Hedyotis* the second is called by *Label* and *Lugdunensis* *Hieracium Narbonense falcata filago*, by *Cephalopus Rhagadiolum alter*, by *Tabernmontanus* *Hieracium Montepellucum*, and *Narbonense*, of some *Italians* *Sonchus stellatus*, by others *Chondrilla stellata* *Hieracium falcatum* and *Hieracium Calce folium*: the third is called by *Colonna* *Hieracium calce barbato*, &c by *Bauhinus* *Hieracium proliferum falcatum*, who thinketh it may be the *Hieracium minimum* alterum of *Clusius*: the fourth is remembered only by *Bauhinus* by the name of *Hieracium minimum falcatum*.

The Vertues.

The Vertues of these Hawkeweedes are a like unto the former sorts, and therefore there needeth not the same things to be spoken againe here which are there set downe.

3. *Hieracium falcatum flos folium*
Steeple-like Hawkeweede.



CHAP. XXXIV.

Hieracia Montana glabra.
Smooth Mountain Hawkeweedes.

Sextus Ordo. The sixth Ranke.

1. *Hieracium Montanum latifolium glabrum majus.*
Great smooth Mountain Hawkeweede.

His mountain Hawkeweede hath divers faire great leaves, somewhat narrow at the lower ends, and broader to the middle where it is broadest, and ending in a point unevenly dented or waved about the stalkes as they rise up, which branching themselves beare three or foure flowers, as if were in an umbel together, which seldome appeare open, but when they doe they are yellow like unto others passing into downe, and then into the winde as others doe.

2. *Hieracium Montanum latifolium glabrum minus.*
Small smooth Mountain Hawkeweede.

This other Mountain Hawkeweede hath his leaves and flowers in all things like the last but smaller, and the whole place lower and lesser, in other things it doth not differre.

3. *Hieracium Alpinum pusillum Chondrilla folio.*
Small Mountain Hawkeweede With Gumme Saxifrage leaves.

This small Hawkeweede hath a few leaves next the ground about foure inches long of a pale Greene colour, and scarcely dented or divided on the edges at all, every

1. *Hieracium latifolium montanum glabrum majus.*
Great smooth mountain Hawkeweede.



one upon a long footstalk: but those that grow up higher are of an inch long a peece upon the stalks which is not above an handbreadth high; and divided at the toppe into two or three small branches, tearing every one a reasonable large yellow flower like the others, and are more divided on the edges like unto the leaves of *Gart-de-Saucy*: the roote is small, blackish without, white within, and abiding after seedtime.

4. *Hieracium Alpinum angustifolium.* The narrowest mountain Hawkeweede.

From the roote of this Hawkeweede which is reddish and somewhat woody spring forth divers very long and narrow grasse like leaves being about an handbreadth long, smooth and of a darke Greene colour, among which rifeeth up a smooth round straked stalk about a foote high or more bearing a few small and shorter leaves thereon, and divided from the middle upward into sundry branches having on each of them a small yellow flower which passe into downe and then into the winde.

5. *Hieracium Tragopogonis folio.* Goates-beard Hawkeweede.

The mountain Hawkeweede hath for his roote divers white strings issuing from a small blackish roote, and from it sendeth forth divers long and narrow leaves like unto those of Goates-beard, each of them of a fingers length purreted or half follow all the length, of a grayish Greene colour giving a bitter milke as others do, from among which rifeeth a small tender stalk not a foote high, with some few leaves sparsely set thereon (smaller than the others, divided into some branches bearing small yellow flowers like the others, out of scaly Greene husks pulling into downe, that when it is ripe is with the small feede carried away with the winde.

The Place.

All the sorts of Hawkeweedes grow upon the *Alpes*, mount *Baldin* and others in *Germany* from whence they have beene brought to furnish the gardens of the curious.

The Time.

They keepe the same time of flowering and seeding that the rest doe.

The Names.

The first is the *Hieracium montanum majus latifolium* of *Tabernmontanus*, whole true figure *Gerard* hath set forth under the name of *Chondrilla Hispanica*, but the description pertaining therunto is not answerable: the second both *Tabernmontanus* and *Gerard* from him set forth by the name of *Hieracium montanum latifolium minus*: the third *Bauhinus* hath set forth in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* (but hath mistaken the numbers in his *Pinax* in setting downe the seventh for the ninth in his *Prodromus* and so almost in all the rest of the numbers following) by the name of *Hieracium Alpinum pusillum Chondrilla folio*: the fourth is not numbered by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* but in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Hieracium Alpinum angustifolium oblongo folio*, which I therefore here quote that the reader be not mistaken therein: the fifth or last *Clusius* in his *Panaceis* observations formerly set forth under the title of *Sonchus quarts*, but better considering that the roote answered not to a *Sonchus* altered the title in his history and maketh it his seventh *Hieracium humile*.

The Vertues.

You may likewise referre the vertues of the former to these sorts of Hawkeweedes for they are thought to bee no less effectual then they in all the qualities and properties pertaining to them, for of any other particular quality is any of them I have not yet heard or read.

CHAP. XXXV.

Hieracia montana hirsuta. Hairy mountain Hawkeweede.

Septimus ordo. The seventh ranke.

1. *Hieracium montanum Rafanifolium.* Turnep leaved Hawkeweede.

His Hawkeweede sendeth forth a few leaves standing upon long and rough reddish footstalkes next the ground somewhat like unto Turnep leaves being rough and torne in very much on the sides into round pointed jagges, among whom rifeeth up a rough reddish straked stalk more then a cubit high, with one or two small short leaves thereon, divided toward the toppe into many small branches, on every one whereof standeth one flower for the most part, or sometimes two, of a more biggish and yellow which turne into downe as the rest: the roote is somewhat long and stringy of a reddish yellow colour.

2. *Hieracium montanum foliis dentatis flore magno.* Dented Hawkeweede.

The leaves of this Hawkeweede lye for the most part all on the ground, being foure or five inches long, and one broad, a little woolly, and finely dented about the edges, of a sad Greene colour: the stalk that rifeeth up to be a foote high is in a manner bare of leaves, rough and hollow, bearing one reasonable large, deepe yellow flower at the top standing in a fine icaly huske which turneth into downe as the rest.

3. *Hieracium ranunculifolium flore magno.* Great flowered Hawkeweede.

This large Hawkeweede hath a round rough stalk two cubits high parted into many branches, on every one whereof standeth a large gold yellow flower like unto Dandelion: the leaves are an handbreadth long and three inches broad with a great ribbe in the middle, and many veins running through it, of a pale Greene colour, and somewhat rough, waved about the edges, and set therabout with small haire, and many veins running from it.

4. *Hieracium Alpinum non laciniatum flore fusco.* Mountain Hawkeweede with darke red flowers.

This mountain Hawkeweede rifeeth up with an hairy stalk two foote high bare of leaves from the middle upwards, and with a few hairy darke Greene leaves at the bottom an hand breadth long, and three inches broad, pointed at the ends, and with a little freebe about the edges: the flowers are of a red colour (set many together which being ripe are turned into downe, and with the feede are blowne away: this is very like the *Pilosella major* set forth in my former booke, but is not the same.

7. *Hieracium punctatum Alpinum pramosa radice.*
Dwarfed mountain Hawkweede.



8. *Hieracium montanum hirsutum minus.*
Small hairy Hawkweede.



9. *Hieracium Alpinum latifolium villosum magno flore.*
Broad leaved mountain Hawkweede with a large flower.



10. *Hieracium montanum Dentis leonis folio dactylis.*
Mountain hoary Dandelion like Hawkweede.



5. *Hieracium punctatum Alpinum pramosa radice.* Dwarfed mountain Hawkweede.
This dwarfed mountain Hawkweede hath a short blackish roote, bitten as it were halfe off with some other things for degrees likewise, sending forth sundry hairy long leaves about three or foure inches long and halfe an inch broad, with long footstalkes under them, cut in on the edges in three or foure places on each side, among which rise up divers hairy slender stalkes, not above an handbreadth high without any leafe thereon except it be one or two as the most bearing one flower a peece, of a pale yellow colour.

There is some varietie observed in this sort, one bearing shorter and rounder leaves without any footstalkes under them: another that hath the stalkes branched forth diversly.

6. *Hieracium montanum lanuginosum laciniatum parvo flore.* Mountain woolly Hawkweede.
This mountain woolly Hawkweede hath from a long darke red roote many thicke woolly long leaves of a pale green colour, as it were spotted, and deeply torne in on the edges about three inches long, and one and a halfe broad, yet some narrower, each of them upon a footstalk, among which riseth up a small soft stalk of an handbreadth high, bearing a few small yellow flowers at the toppes.

7. *Hieracium Alpinum punctatum lanuginosum.* Small mountain woolly Hawkweede.
This is smaller then the last and hath more hairy or woolly leaves of a fingers length and halfe the breadth: the stalk is about foure inches long, bearing a yellow flower like unto the rest, the roote is thicke and hath blackish things.

8. *Hieracium montanum hirsutum minus.* Small hairy Hawkweede.
This small Hawkweede hath a few small leaves about an inch long and somewhat hairy, cut in or waved on the edges, the stalk is without branch or leafe, or feldome any appearing (and somet me by the abundance of green huske it receiveth growing bigger in the middle) bearing a small pale yellow flower like unto a Sow-thistle and with such a green huske under it.

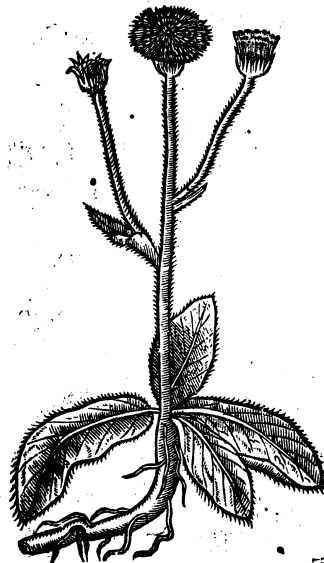
9. *Hieracium Alpinum latifolium villosum magno flore.* Broad leaved mountain Hawkweede with a large flower.
This broad leaved Hawkweede hath the lower leaves long and somewhat narrow covered with a long hairy downe almost hoary, but those that grow up higher upon the hairy stalk which is about a foote high are somewhat shorter but three times broader then they, pointed at the ends and less hairy: the stalk is branched into two or three parts, every one bearing one flower usually, yet sometimes two or three out of woolly huskes of the same and colour of other Hawkweedes.

10. *Hieracium montanum Dentis leonis folio dactylis.* Mountain hoary Dandelion like Hawkweede.
The rootes of this Hawkweede lye long wide under ground with divers fibres shooting downewards, and sending downe blades of leaves upwards, which are not all of an equal length, but some longer and shorter then others as of one two or more inches long, and halfe an inch broad with a great or thicke middle ribbe, covered over with a soft hairy downe or cotton, the lower part of them being narrower & much torne in on the sides, and the upper part broader and but onely dented: from among which rise two or three stalkes of a foote long, with

11. *Hieracium montanum angustifolium.*
Closest his narrow leaved mountain Hawkweede.



12. *Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum.*
Broad leaved Hawkweede of Hungary.



out any leaves, and bearing one large flower at the toppe, of a deeper yellow colour then in many others.

11. *Hieracium Britannicum* (lusit *Compasfolia*). Fleabane like Hawkeeweede.

This Hawkeeweede riseth up with round fraked reddish Greene stalkes halfe a yard high, set with somewhat large rough leaves like unto those of Fleabane without order, but not so fat or thicke and dented about the edges compassing them at the bottome, and pointed at the ends: the flowers are yellow like other Hawkeeweeds, but in hairy huskes upon long footstalkes which turne into downe, and with the which long feede is blowne away with the winde: the roote is composed of many blackish strings which perish not but abide many years.

12. *Hieracium montanum angustifolium* five *saxatile* *Clusii*.

Clusii his narrow leaved mountaine Hawkeeweede.

The narrow leaved mountaine Hawkeeweede of *Clusius* yieldeth from the long and thicke blackish root: divers heads of long and narrow sharpe pointed leaves somewhat hoary upon the Greene, from among the leaves of every head start up naked hard stalkes about halfe a fowle long, bearing one large yellow flower at the toppe like unto others, and flying away in downe in the same manner.

This kind is found to vary sometimes, having the leaves a little waved about the edges, and sometimes less hoary, and of a darke Greene colour.

13. *Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum* five *primum* *Clusii*.

Broad leaved Hawkeeweede of Hungary.

This Hawkeeweede of Hungary hath divers large hoary leaves lying next the ground sometimes a little waved other whiles torne on the edges, sometimes with blacke spots on them and sometimes without any, among which riseth up an hairy stalk with very few leaves thereon, parted at the toppe into two or three other branches, with every of them a large yellow flower like the great Hawkeeweeds.

Unto this ranke or order is also to be referred the *Buglossum luteum vulgare* of *Comararius* and *Greer*, which is our *Langbeese* called by *Lobel* *Buglossum Echioides luteum Hieracio cognatum*, and by *Tabernaemontanus* *Hieracium Echioides luteum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Hieracium Echioides capitula Cardui Benedicki*, but that I have expressed in my former booke.

The Place.

All these sorts of Hawkeeweeds are growing upon hills and mountaines in severall places of Italy and Germany, &c. and are also found many of them in divers places of our owne Land.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer when the other sorts doe.

The Names.

The first three sorts and the sixt *Bauhinus* onely hath made mention of by the severall names are in their titles: the fourth *Columna* calleth *Hieracium Germanicum fratris Gregorii*, and the fift *Hieracium pumilum quintum* *Clusii* (*St. fratris*) *Bauhinus* maketh them the 17. and 19. in his *Prodromus* by the titles here expressed: the sixt is the twentieth; the seventh is likewise called by *Columna* *Hieracium pumilum secundum*, and the eighth *Hieracium montanum asperum*: the ninth is called by *Clusius* *Hieracium quintum villosum*, and by *Tabernaemontanus* *Hieracium latifolium montanum*: the tenth is the eighth *Hieracium folio Hedyroides* of *Clusius*, which *Tabernaemontanus* calleth *Hieracium montanum angustifolium folio Cichoracei*: the eleventh is called by *Clusius* *Hieracium Britannicum*, and is his fourth kind: the twelfth is as is said in the title: the sixt sort of *Clusius* called by *Tabernaemontanus* *Hieracium montanum angustifolium secundum*: the last is the first *Hieracium latifolium* of *Clusius* called by *Comararius* *Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum*, and as he saith by some *Italiani* *Cossa*, or *Herba Cossa*, and by others *Ingraffia di poci*, and by *Tabernaemontanus* *Hieracium Phlomidis*.

The Vertues.

There is no doubt but that these sort of Hawkeeweeds are as effectuell as any of the former, both their form and bitter taste expressing their qualities, yet the last hath beene found by many in our Land to have a particular property, but set downe by no other Author then *Comararius*, who saith concerning it, that it is singular good for the Tifficke or consumption of the Lungs, to be taken either made into a Syrupe or Confect, or the powder of the dried herbe taken with hony, or as he saith they doe in *Mysa*, put it into their Salles, brubs and meates for the same purpose, and is available for the plurie also without any helpe of blood letting as it is affirmed by many credible persons.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Hieracia pratensis. Meadow Hawkeeweeds.

Olivum order. The eight ranke.



1. *Hieracium profunde sinuatum pubescens*. Meadow Hawkeeweede with deepe cut leaves.

His Hawkeeweede hath divers long and narrow leaves next the ground deeply cut in or torne on the edges, and pointed at the ends with long footstalkes under them, and covered with a soft downy hairiness as all the plant else is: the stalk is hollow, round and three foote high, having a few such like deepe cut leaves thereon and branched diversly, whereon stand gold yellow flowers on severall long footstalkes which passe into downe like the rest: the roote is blackish and woody.

2. *Hieracium pratense non sinuatum majus*. The greater uncut meadow Hawkeeweede.

The many and divers rough leave: that lye about the roote of this Hawkeeweede upon the ground are of five inches long a peece, and one and a halfe broad, without any gath or dene on the edges being very Greene, and ending in a round point, from among which riseth up one single straight and crested stalk about a cubit high wholly naked or destitute of leaves, bearing at the toppe a number of small yellow flowers, set close together as it were in a tuft every one upon a short footstalk, which doe as the rest turne into downe and then into the wind: the roote is small and blacke with divers long strings fastned thereto.

3. *Hieracium*

3. *Hieracium pratense non sinuatum minus*. The lesser uncut Meadow Hawkeeweede. This other and lesser Hawkeeweede hath many lesser leaves & uncut next the ground, of an inch and a halfe long, and one bracte, being almost round and rough: the stalks that riseth from the middle of them standeth upright, and is crested, bearing at the toppe a few such like flowers as the former turning into downe: the roote is somewhat long and old meane size.

The Place.

This doe grow in the fields and meadows, and by woodes sides that lie open to the Sunne.

The Time.

They flower and feede when the former doe.

The Names.

Bauhinus giveth the name of the first, as it is in the title: the second and third *Thalium* maketh his ninth and tenth bookes, calling them *Intubum apud antiquos major* and *minor*, and *Bauhinus* *Hieracium pratense non sinuatum minus*.

The Vertues.

This being Hawkeeweeds as their face and outward forme sheweth them to be, the vertues of the Hawkeeweeds may be in some sort appropriated unto them.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Hieracia frutescens. Bushie Hawkeeweeds.

Novus Order. The ninth Ranke.

1. *Hieracium frutescens latifolium glabrum*. Bushie Hawkeeweede with smooth broad leaves. This bushie Hawkeeweede standeth forth from a blackish fibrous roote, some round straight hairie stalkes three foote high, set here and there without any order, with soft haire or woolly leaves spread, or as it were bearded about the edges, some or five inches long, and one and a halfe broad, of a darke Greene colour and pointed at the ends: the topes of the stalkes runne into short sprays bearing many of a small pale yellow flower.

2. *Hieracium frutescens angustifolium majus*. The great bushie Hawkeeweede with narrow leaves.

Hieracium majus *Bauhinus* and *off. Palmaria* *Galium* *Lobely*. *Bauhinus* his more hairy Hawkeeweede of the walls, which is *Lobely* French *Palmaria*.



3. *Hieracium*

2. *Hieracium fruticosum folio subrotundo*. Round leaved bushie Hawkeeweede.

The stalk hereof is about a cubit long, straked, round, and somewhat rough, divided at the toppes into lanky branches, three or foure inches long a peece, every one upholding a pale yellow flower, the leaves that compose the stalk at the lower end are somewhat round, about an inch and a halfe broad, yet ending in a little point dented about the edges, and of a light Greene colour somewhat hoarie.

3. *Hieracium fruticosum latifolium hirsutum*. Bushie Hawkeeweede with rough broode leaves.

This broad leaved Hawkeeweede hath divers broad and somewhat long hard rough darke Greene leaves lying on the ground without any incisions or dents on the edges; the stalk that riseth up among them is two or three foote high, thicke fet with such leaves but lesse unto the toppes, where stand a few yellow flowers consisting of fewer leaves than in others, being but of one row of leaves bordering a middle throume which turneth two downe: the roote is wholly composed of strings and small fibres, which yeeldeth milke as much of the Hawkeeweedes doe: sometimes this is found to varie with lesse rough, or rather with soft leaves, and sometimes with broader and shorter.

Varietas.

4. *Hieracium fruticosum angustifolium majus*.

The greater Bushie Hawkeeweede with narrow leaves. This other bushie Hawkeeweede groweth very like the last, but hath longer and narrower leaves, somewhat rough and dented or waved about the edges: the stalk is more branched at the toppes where the flowers are more and thicker, of faire yellow leaves, the roote is whitish very long and deeply spreading into the ground possessing a great deale of ground quickly, for every little peece will grow being broken, and not easie to be rid out againe.

5. *Hieracium fruticosum minus*. The lesser bushie Hawkeeweede.

This lesser bushie Hawkeeweede riseth up with a single single stalk halfe a yeard high, fet about with diver short and smooth leaves in some places, and with almost round rough leaves in others, dented about the edges, bearing divers yellow flowers upon short footstalks, at the toppes like unto the last: the roote is short, and as it were bittern off without any fibres at it.

6. *Hieracium murorum angustifolium*.

Narrow leaved Hawkeeweede of the wallies.

From a thicke reddish roote riseth up a round rough stalk almost two foote high, fet with a few short and narrow leaves dispersed thereon, at the toppes whereof stand many small yellow flowers as it were in a tuft or umbell close set together, every one on a small long foote stalk: the leaves that grow at the foote hereof, and next to the ground, are many long and narrow of six inches long, and scarce halfe an inch broad, covered with a soft downe or freeze, which grow shorter as they rise higher on the stalk: this is found much smaller about Padua as *Bauhinus* faith.

The Place.

Although these are set downe by *Bauhinus* and others to grow in severall places in Germany, &c. yet some of them have beene found in our owne Land, as I have oftentimes gathered in the way to Hempstead-Meath, and backe againe, especially the third and the fourth.

The Time.

These keepe the same time of flowering and feeding or rather later.

The Names.

The first is called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title, & is the second *Hieracium latifolium* of *Clinius* the second is so called also by *Bauhinus*, as I have here downe: the third is taken to be the *Spinus Matthioli*, yet no way answering to his figure as *Label* faith, being much bigger than it, and as it is thought by divers that the figure is but a figment, for it is not certainly knowne what herbe among all we have should be the right *Erinus* of *Discoferus* in that none doth answer it in all points: *Label* in his *Adversaria*, would referre both the *Esula dulcis Tragii* herbierum, and his *Esula stylosia* also, because they give milke, and their leaves doe nearely resemble *Esula* whereunto *Discoferus* compareth the leaves of *Erinus*, and therefore as it should seeme *Coffea* *Dorantes* calleth *Erinus* *Matthioli* *Epilicium aquaticum*: *Gualandus* calleth this *Hieracium Militaria* *Galenus*, and *Laetorius* *Plinius*, who being descended what herbe *Matthiolus* his *Erinus* should be, shewed this *Hieracium*, *Horreus* *Esperensis* calleth it *Hieracium fruticosum latifolium polyanthos*, & called also by some *Hieracium Sabaudum latifolium*, and the fourth is called by *Label* *Hieracium Sabaudum angustifolium*, and *Hieracium alternum grandius* for he maketh them to be both one, although the description of their leaves be much differing, it is the third *Hieracium* of *Clinius*, *Plinius* be faith himself it hath great affinitie unto *Label*, if it be not the same, *Dodonaeus* maketh it his first *Hieracium*, *Gerardus* maketh it his *Hieracium Intubatum*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hieracium fruticosum angustifolium majus*, as he doth the fifth *Hieracium fruticosum minus*: the last is added to this ranke not having any other of that sort to ranke with it (for *Bauhinus* his other sort of *Hieracium murorum*, the one is our *Pulsilla major*, called *Antithella* *maria* *Tragii*, of some *Chondrilla* *Galienus* and *Palmatoria* *Gallorum*, or *Gallica* which *Lugdunensis* very uppe, calleth *Corydalis Dolechampsii*, but is not *Coffea* *Candary*, as *Bauhinus* seemeth to suppose, for *Candary* is the *Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum* of *Clinius*, as I said before in the last Chapter save one, and his other is the *Palmatoria Gallica* *Fennina* of *T. aberrantius* as they be severall (being noted to be *Laciniatum*) and not one and is called by *Bauhinus* *Hieracium murorum angustifolium non sinuatum*, I have given you that figure here of *Label* which both narrower leaves to be compared with this of *Bauhinus*.

6. *Hieracium murorum angustifolium*. Narrow leaved Hawkeeweede of the wall.

The Urrines.

There is none of these Hawkeeweedes inferior to any of the former in their qualities as farre as may be judged by their title for we have no further experience set downe by any, and therefore if yee will so take them yee neede not a repetition of the same things againe that have beene delivered, but I will referre you to the first ranke of Hawkeeweedes, to peruse the vertues there appropriated to them and transcribe them if you please hereunto. And so much shall serve to have spoken of the whole family of the Hawkeeweedes.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Sonchus. Sow-thistle.

Discoferus and the other ancient writers have set downe but two sorts of Sow-thistles, dividing them into rough or prickly and smooth, *Pliny* into blacke and white, *Theophrastus* mentioneth only the rough kind: but since their time there have beene sundry other herbes found out, which doe so nearely resemble them, that they are therefore referred unto them as shall be presently shewed: but because there are so many that beare that title I thinke good to avoid confusion to distribute them into sundry Chapters as you shall finde them mentioned.

Sonchi asperis. Prickly Sow-thistles.

Odo primus. The first ranke.

1. *Sonchus asper major non laciniatus*. The greater prickly Sow-thistle with whole leaves. This prickly Sow-thistle hath somewhat long and broad leaves of a whitish Greene colour, unevenly dented, but not gulled or torne on the edges, and every dent fet with a sharpe and short pricke somewhat hard, and sometimes prickly also along the middle ribbe on the under side, yeilding a more bitter milke in every part where it is broken then the smoother kind: the stalk is somewhat tender and as it were winged with a filme running upon it, rough and sharpe, fet with such like leaves as grow below, diversly branched with small pale yellow flowers at the toppes which turne into downe and are blowne away: the roote is long yellowish and somewhat hard when it is grown up with a stalk with a number of small fibres fet therat.
2. *Sonchus asper minor non laciniatus*. The lesser prickly Sow-thistle with whole leaves. The lesser Sow-thistle is in all things like the other but lesser in every part, having a rounder, stalk feldome above a foote high, somewhat firmer and not so tender, with smaller leaves but as sharpe and prickly as the former, some because this doth more usually grow in the fertile grounds, doe account it to be the cause that the leaves are whole and not rent, which is but an opinion with small reason therefore.

1. *Sonchus asper major non laciniatus*. The greater prickly Sow-thistle with whole leaves.

4. *Sonchus asper laciniatus* *Creticus*. Prickly Sow-thistle of Candy.



3. *Sonchus asper laciniatus*. Common prickly Sow-thistle.

This common Sow-thistle hath the leaves very much cut or torne on the edges into three or four parts much separate & under one from another, and smaller peeces of leaves set between them of a whitish green colour like the former, and having prickles on the dented edges likewise: the stalks groweth very high sometimes rough and prickly, with such leaves thereon as are below, branched at the toppe, where grow such like pale yet low flowers turning into downe: the roote is like the other.

4. *Sonchus asper laciniatus Creticus*. Prickly Sow-thistle of Candy.

This Candy Sow-thistle hath the first leaves little or nothing divided on the edges of an handbreadth long and more, but those that rise up with the stalks are very much torne on the edges into great and deepe gashes, set with some prickles likewise: the stalks is rough, fraked and hollow, halfe a yard high, branched from the middle upwards, with such like leaves but smaller set at the joynts, at the toppes whereof stand large yellow flowers in rough greene huskes upon long footestalks which turne into downe as the other.

5. *Sonchus asper subrotundo folio major*.

The greater round leaved prickly Sow-thistle.

The greater of these two round leaved prickly Sow-thistles riseth up with a round hollow stalk not a foote high, set with many short prickles at the bottom, whereabout grow a few leaves that are somewhat round and an inch and a halfe long, some whereof are waved about the edges, and all of them a little prickly as well on the edges as on the backes, the stalks is branched at the toppe into two or three parts, every one with a small pale yellow flower like unto an Hawkeweede, which afterwards is turned into downe and into the winde: the roote is small and long with fibres set thereat.

6. *Sonchus asper subrotundo folio minor*.

The lesser round leaved prickly Sow-thistle.

This is a smaller sort by many degrees having small threadlike rootes and two small stalks about foure or six inches long, bearing onely one small yellow flower at the toppe, the leaves that lie on the ground being six or seven in number are small and round pointed, and dented about the edges.

7. *Sonchus fruticosus petraeus Africanus spinosus*. Thorny shrub Sow-thistle of Africa.

This kinde of Sow-thistle groweth somewhat high, with woody stalks and branches much spread at the toppe, and every twigge ending in very sharpe prickles or thornes, the lower leaves are much jagged and prickly, the upper smaller and little or nothing jagged, the flowers are small, single, and pale yellow, whose seeds succeeding is with the downe as the rest carried away with the winde.

The Place.

These Sow-thistles grow in unmanured as well as in manured soyles some in Orchards and Gardens where the leaves are usually lesser and lesser divided then in the rough and unmanured grounds: the last as the title declareth among the rocks and stony grounds about Tunis and Sappho, found by Boel and brought to us.

The Time.

They doe all flower and shed their seeds from Midsummer or thereabout all the Sommer long, and sometime untill August be past, but the last hardly endureth a Winter with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Συνη* and *τὸ αἶμα* *συνη*, quod *alutrem fundat succum*: the Latines also call it *Sonchus*, and this kind is called *Asper*, *asperior* or *spinosior* to put a difference betweene it and the next which is *levis* or *lavor*. The first is called by *Tragus* *Intubus glycystris* (in erratibus *acutis folijs*), and by *Cordus* in *historia* *Sonchus asper major*, by *Lobel* *Sonchus tenerior aculeis asperior aut horridiuscula*, by *Dodonaeus* and *Lugdunensis* *Sonchus asperior*, by *Celsus* *Sonchus alter in ruderibus*, and by *Bambinus* *Sonchus asper non laciniatus*: the second is called by *Cordus* in *historia* *Sonchus asper minor*: the third is the *Sonchus asper* of *Matthioli*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner* and others, by *Ericus* *Candus* *Cicerbita asperior*, by *Anguierus* *Sonchus spinosus* and by *Lugdunensis* *Andryala major*: the fourth *Bambinus* onely mentioneth by the name of *Sonchus asper laciniatus* *Creticus* as it is in the title: the fifth and the sixth likewise to callecth, *Sonchus asper subrotundo folio major* & *minor*: the last hath his name in his title as it is fitteth for it.

The Vertues.

The properties of these rougher or more prickly Sow-thistles are alike with the next, which are the smoother, and therefore because they are more generally used I shall give you the vertues of these under them, and comprehend them both in one to bee the more succinct, and to avoid a tautologie, or needelest repetition of one thing twise.



CHAP. XXXIX.

Sonchi Leaves. Smooth Sow-thistles.*Ordo secundus vulgaris*. The second ranke.1. *Sonchus levis*. Common Sow-thistle.

This common Sow-thistle is well knowne to rise up with a round hollow stalk three or four foote high or more sometimes, if it grow in good grounds and in gardens as usually it doth, set with many long and much torne leaves of a whitish green colour, not having that roughnesse or those sharpe prickles on the edges as are in the former kind, branching forth towards the toppe into divers branches bearing pale yellow flowers which passe away into downe & with the seed into the winde, the roote groweth downe right, and hath many fibres thereat perishing likewise every yeare, and raising it selfe of newe sowing, and is as pleasant in giving milke as the former, which is somewhat pleasant and not so bitter.

2. *Sonchus levis alter parvis floribus*. The lesser smooth Sow-thistle.

This lesser Sow-thistle groweth not so high nor hath so many leaves set on the stalk, but are long and more torne on the edges, else not unlike to the former, the many branches of the stalks have fewer and smaller leaves on them, and the flowers are much smaller, yet of the same pale yellow colour in most, which passe away into downe as the rest, &c.

3. *Sonchus levis latifolius flore albo*. Broad leaved Sow-thistle with white flowers. The leaves of this are like the last but somewhat larger and broader and with fewer divisions on the edges: the flowers hereof are white, which with the forme of the leaves make the difference.

4. *Sonchus levis angustifolius*. Narrow leaved Sow-thistle. This Sow-thistle hath but few and those very long and narrow leaves whose lower parts are narrowest and have no pectore at all, but from the middle almost forwards they are broader and have divers gashes on both sides, some greater and deeper and others smaller especially towards the ends where they are broadest: the stalks grow somewhat low and divided but into one or two branches, set sparingly with leaves, the uppermost whereof are long but not divided or very little compassing the stalks, at the foote bearing one large yellowish flower upon a long branched toppe branch, which being ripe flyeth away: the roote giveth milke as the whole plant else be like and is long and slender with a few fibres.

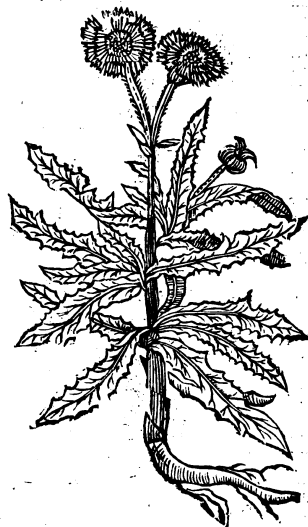
5. *Sonchus levis valde laciniatus*. Sow-thistle with fine cut leaves. The leaves of this Sow-thistle that grow lowest are long and divided into many slender jaggeds, but those that

1. *Sonchus levis vulgaris*. Common Sow-thistle.2. *Sonchus levis alter parvis floribus*. The lesser smooth Sow-thistle.

1. *Sonchus alpinus cerasifolius* alter.
Another blew fibred Mountain Sow-thistle.



3. *Sonchus Dendroides* Dalechampij.
Tall Sow-thistle without branches.



2. *Sonchus arvensis* ferox.
The greatest Sow-thistle.



4. *Sonchus montanus laciniatus* minor.
The lesser Mountain Sow-thistle.



the common Sow-thistle, composed of many yellow leaves cut in at the ends, compassing a middle thrumme which is more yellow, which when they are ripe pass into downe with grayish striped seeds therein, both which are carried away with the winde; the roote is great and whitish set with many great fibres, and periseth not, but yearly increaseth.

3. *Sonchus Dendroides* Dalechampij. Tall Sow-thistle without branches. This other tall Sow-thistle which *Dalechampius* found, and *Leidenensis* hath forth, hath a great blackish root with divers strings stalked thereto, from whence rise divers strong, tall, round stalks, two cubits high or more without any branches at all, but thick set with broad leaves from the bottom to the toppes on both sides, waved at the edges, smaller at the bottom and broader toward the ends which are pointed: from the toppes of the stalks, and likewise from the joints with the leaves come forth short foote stalks, with three or four small white or Sow-thistle-like flowers on them, which turne into downe, and so into the winde as others doe.

4. *Sonchus Montanus laciniatus minor*. The lesser Mountain Sow-thistle. This lesser Mountain Sow-thistle hath the stalks next the ground for a small space smooth and round, somewhat thick and woody, which then breaketh out into branches, and riseth to the height of two foote or thereabouts, set about with divers leaves farre in kinder one from another of an inch and a halfe long, and cut in on the sides into severall peeces, and pointed at the ends, the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalks and branches, may for one above another, as it were in a spike, being small and yellowish, which being ripe is turned into downe, and carried away with the winde as all the rest are, the roote is somewhat blacke.

The Place. All these (but the second which groweth among Willows and Reedes, and yet I have here inserted for the whole thereof) grow upon the hills in *Austria* and other places, and for their raritie are nursed up in Gardens.

The Time. These in their natural places flower somewhat late, but transplanted are in flower about *July*, and their seeds ripen in the flower.

The Names. The first is called by *Comararius* upon *Matthias* *Sonchus cerasifolius* and *Sonchocerasifolius*, by *Theodorus* *Sonchus cerasifolius*, *Heronymus*, the other of this sort is *Clusius* his *Sonchus levius* *Austriacus* *ceruleus* flore; the second is the *Sonchus* of *Clusius*, which he calleth *Sonchus levius* *Austriacus* *pluriflorus*; the third is, as I said, called by *Leidenensis* *Sonchus Dendroides* *Dalechampij*; the fourth *Babinicus* fettereth forth by the name of *Sonchus montanus* *laciniatus* minor.

The Virtues. These Sow-thistles are of the like qualitie and operation with the former, and therefore whatsoever hath bene said of the other before may be transferred to these to have a repetition of the same things.

CHAP. XLII.

1. *Sonchus villosus luteus* major.
The greater woolly Sow-thistle.

Sonchus hirsutus fere villosi.
Hairy or woolly Sow-thistles.

Ordo quartus. The fourth ranke.

1. *Sonchus villosus luteus* major.
The greater woolly Sow-thistle.

The greater woolly Sow-thistle hath divers very woolly long rough and somewhat narrow leaves lying on the ground, pointed at the ends, and unevenly waved at large distances on the edges, with a white middle ribbe in them, from among which riseth up a woolly cornered stalk a cubit high set with such like woolly leaves thereon but lesser and lesser up to the toppe where it breaketh forth into some few branches, with soft woolly heads on them, out of which come gold yellow flowers, like in forme unto the ordinary Sow-thistle, and like it also, is blowne away being ripe: the whole plant yieldeth milke as the Succories doe, and is almost as bitter: the roote is very long, white and slender, with divers small fibres thereat.

2. *Sonchus villosus luteus* minor.

The lesser woolly Sow-thistle.

This lesser sort hath from a small reddish long roote almost without fibres, two or three round woolly stalks halfe a foote high, parted at the toppe into two or three branches, whereon grow very narrow leaves about an inch long, little or nothing divided on the edges, but those that grow lower and at the ground are narrow and about four inches long, with some rents or divisions upon them farre a sinder one from another, the flowers are of a deepe gold yellow colour standing in small huskes, covered with a very soft and woolly downe which passe into downe, and are blowne away with the winde.

The place.

Both these plants are found in the woods about *Mompeller* in *France*, and in some other places of *Spain* and *Italy*.

2. *Lactuca foliis lactuinae.*
Wilde Lettice with jagged leaves.



Downe with smooth grayish feede among it flying away with the winds; the root is thicke and set with nodes in divers places not growing downwards, but spreading forwards, and having long fibres shooting from which peris not.

The two first grow in divers places out our owne Land as well as beyond Sea, the first in the borders of fields and by the hedges and lanes sides of *Buckinghamshire*, the other on a high banke by the footeway going downe *Grays Inn* lane unto *Bradford bridge* and in many other places, the last is found upon hills and mountains in divers parts of *Germany* mentioned both by *Gesner*, *Thales* and others, and in *Naples* also as *Colonus* said.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *Iuly*, and their feede ripeneth and is blowne away while it is in flower and hath young buds on it.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Θαλασσα Θριδακιν*, and *Δελος Αρην* by *Dioscorides* derived as it is thought *μεταδωκε* *qua uti folio scilicet lactis non expertia sunt*, some saith *Pliny lib. 19. cap. 8.* called it *Endochim*, in Latine *Lactuca agrestis* and *sylvestris* a *lactis copia*, because it giveth more store of milke then any of the *Endivia* or *Succory* doe, or because it causeth milke in women. There is a controversie among our moderne writers whe plant should be the true *Lactuca sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Galen*, some allowing of one that others disprove, for that which *Matthioli* setteth forth, *Label* findeth fault withall, calling it *Seria domestica*. The first is called by *Tragus* *Endivia major*, as hee calleth the other *Endivia vulgaris*, yet hee calleth the same plant in another place of his booke *Lactuca sylvestris* prior and altera, his later sort being the first here, and his first the other. *Banhim* in my minde hath erred in missetting *Tragus* his *Endivia major*, both making it a Garden Lettice, calling it *Lactuca Endivia folia*, and a *Lactuca sylvestris* also, but how can it be both a Garden and a wilde Lettice, the one not having any bitterness therein nor prickles on the leaves, and the other having both. *Label* calleth it *Lactuca sylvestris* *Scorobila hortensis* *folia lactuca flore Opj odore*, *Lagdenensis* setteth it downe in the Chapter of Lettice for *Lactuca sylvestris* vera *Dalechampij*, and in the 14. Chapter of the same Booke calleth this first *Thesim Dalechampij*, wherof *Pliny* out of *Theophrastus* maketh mention. *Camertinus* calleth it *Lactuca sylvestris Anglica odore Opj*. The second is called *Lactuca sylvestris* by *Matthioli*, *Fuchsin* *Dedman*, *Cesalpini*, *Thales* and others, *Brinsfordus* and *Tragus* as I sayd call it *Endivia vulgaris*, because generally in all *Groves* Apothecaries shops it was so accounted and used, taken from the *Italians*: whose Philosophers not knowing any other permitted the error, *Label* calleth it *Seria domestica altera* *Matthioli* *Dioscorides* and *Erasin* *Corbis Scorobila* and *Seriola* according to the received opinion thereof in their time to be *Endivia*. The last is called by *Gesner* *Horii* *Lactuca sylvestris flore purpurea*, and *Sonchus* *lactuca foliis* *Matthioli* *Lactuca sylvestris* *foliis* *Matthioli*.

and *Colonus*, *Sonchus montanus purpureus* *Matthioli*, *Tabernmontanus* maketh it his third *Sonchus*, and taketh it to be the *Lilium* *sterile* of *Theophrastus* which *Gerard* setteth forth under the title of *Erysimum sylvestre*, and *Banhim* calleth it *Lactuca montana purpurea* *cerulosa major*, because he maketh that to be the minor hereof which I call *Lactuca Anfracta*. The *Italians* call this wild kind *Lactuca saluatica*, the *Spaniards* *Lechuga saluaja* and *Alcalifolija*, the *French* *Laitue sauvage*, the *Germans* *Wilder Lettick*, the *Dutch* wilde *Laitouwe*, and wee in *Englis* Wilde Lettice.

The Vertues.

The wilde Lettice is neare the same propertie of cooling that the Garden kinde is, although the bitterness thereof maketh it the more opening, but not heating even as it is in *Succory*, *Poppie*, *Opium* & the like, whose bitterness doth rather open a way for the qualities to worke the better, no cold qualitie being powerfull of it selfe, and therefore as *Succory*, *Poppie*, or *Opium* it is more available to procure sleepe then the Garden kinde, and to ease them that are given to much watching, which by the feede, the juice or the distilled water drunke or outwardly applied performeth well, the milke of the wilde Lettice gathered and dried in the Sunne and given in *Vinegar* distilled is sayd to purge the water of the Dropisie, to provoke womens courses, and to helpe the sting or poison of the *Scorpion* and *Spider Phalangium*; the distilled water of the whole herbe is singular good to quench the thirst in any burning or pestilentiall fevers; the said juice dissolved in white wine and a little hony mixed therewith being dropped into the eyes doth wonderfully strengthen the sight, and cleareth them from mites, clouds, films or skins growing over them. And as some are of opinion that it may be used in stead of the Garden kinde for any the phisicall purposes before mentioned.



PLAN-

seth up divers stiffe stalkes two or three foote high, sometimes set with the like leaves but smaller, and smaller upwards, branched from the middle into divers stiffe stalkes, bearing sundry yellow flowers on them made of foure leaves a peece as the others are, which afterwards yeeld small reddish feede in small long pods, of a more bitter and hot biting taste than the other, as the leaves are also.

2. *Eruca sylvestris minor parva flore.*
Small ill smelling wilde Rocket.

This small wilde Rocket doth not much differ from the last but in the smellnesse of the leaves, branches, flowers, and pods; for in all it is lesser, and the leaves, although as much divided, yet into smaller parts, and smelleth nothing well.

3. *Eruca sylvestris minor Bursa pastoris folia.*
Small wilde Rocket of Adampeller.

This is a very small Rocket, the stalks not growing much above an hand breadth high, and somewhat rough withall parted into small and short branches with a few leaves upon them at the joynts, which are little or nothing divided, but those that grow at the foote of the stalk next the ground, are somewhat long and more cut in on the edges into divers parts, much like the leaves of Shepherds purse, and rough likewise; the flowers are somewhat large and yellow standing upon long foote stalkes, after which come small feede in small and short pods.

4. *Eruca sylvestris minor incana.*
Small hoary wilde Rocket.

The hoarie wilde Rocket riseth up with divers hoarie or whitish Greene stalkes halfe a foote high, and sometimes lower, branching forth at the toppes into short spriggs of an inch long, bearing many small yellow flowers which turne into very slender and short pods with feede: the leaves at the bottome are many very small cut and jagged, and hoarie over the whitish Greene, as those upon the stalkes growing on each side one above another are also.

5. *Eruca cerulea.* Blew flowered Rocket.



1. *Eruca sylvestris vulgaris.*
The more common wilde Rocket.



6. *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia.* Narrow leaved wilde Rocket.



9. *Eruca cerulea* Blew flowered Rocket.

This kinde of Rocket hath the lowest leaves cut in on both sides somewhat like a Rocket, but more like Groundell in my mind, from among which rise up divers hairy straked stalkes scarce a foote high, bearing rough hairy leaves on them, lesse jagged, and some not at all, shorter also and narrower: at the toppes stand the flowers one along another of an excellent purplish blew colour made of foure leaves, after which come small long long pods with small reddish sharpe feedes therein: the roots is long slender and reddish with some fibres thereon.

6. *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia.* Narrow leaved wilde Rocket.

This plant is doubtfull whereunto it might be referred, in that it participateth of divers plants, namely of the leaves of Tarragon long and narrow of the colour of Rocket; the yellow flowers of wilde Rocket upon stalkes a cubit high with coats of Muldard or Cressies and hot sharpe feede, and the whole face of *Erythrum* Bancke Cressies, yet the taste of Rocket.

The Place.

Many of these are found wilde in divers places of our Land, although they are recorded by divers Authors to grow in others, yet some of them are strangers to us, and therefore imparted to furnish the gardens of the curious.

The Time.

They keepe the same time to flower and feede that the others doe.

The Names.

The first is called *Eruca sylvestris* by Matthioli, Lobel, Dodonaeus and others: the second is called by Gesner in calling *Sylvestris Eruca palustris*, by Tabernaemontanus *Eruca palustris minor*, by Legendunensis *Eruca sylvestris*, and *Erythrum verum*, and by Gerard *Sinepis palustres* the third and fourth *Banhim* hath set forth by the famous names in the titles: the fifth *Banhim* hath set forth in his *Matthioli* and *Physopanax* by the name of *Eruca palustris cerulea*, and in his *Panax* by the name of *Eruca cerulea in arenosis cretensis*: the last is the *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia* Lobel which *Banhim* calleth *Eruca angustifolia Austriaca*.

The Vertues.

The wilde Rockets are hotter and dryer than those of the garden, more strong and effectfull also to encrease force and Venereous qualities whereunto the feede is no lesse effectfull than the herbe: it serveth also to helpe digestion and to provoke urine exceedingly: the feede is used to cure the bitings of Serpents, the Scorpion, and the three-mouth and other paysons, and expelleth wormes and other paysonne creatures that engender in the body, they write (but that it is too superstitious to relate) that if one gather three leaves of Rocket with their leafe and bruise them, and drinke them in mede of hopped water, it shall cure the jaundie, and that he that should suffer whipping or beating, by drinking hereof in wine, shall not have any fence thereof or feele any paine, but I will that if any had beene a true relator hereof by his owne experience first, that others might have believed him the better: the herbe boyled or stewed, and some Sugar put thereto helpeth the cough in children being taken often: the feede also taken in drinke taketh away the evil smell of the arme-holes or pits, and of the rest of the body, and encreaseth milke in Nurice breasts, and waileth the spleene: the feede of wilde Rocket mixed with honey and used on the face cleanseth the skine from spots, morpheus, and other discolourings therein, and with vinegar taketh away freckles and other rednesse hapning in the face or other parts, and used with the oil of Olive it looseth the scales, blacke and blew spots, and the markes of the small poxe restoring the skine to the same colour againe. As both these Rockets, and the former are forbidden to be used alone, in regard that they purge doth foure into the head, there causing each and paine, so they are no lesse hurtfull to hot and choleric persons, and to be forbidden, them for feare of inflaming their blood, and therefore for such we may saye little doth but a little harme.

CHAP. III.

Barbarea. Winter Cressies, or rather Winter Rocket.



Not the Rocket (and not unto the Cressies as the name hereof commonly giveth doth import) by the judgement of the best: Merchants in these dayes pertained this *Barbarea*, whereof there are two sorts more, although untill very lately one onely was knowne.

1. *Barbarea vulgaris flore.* Common Winter Rocket or Cressies.

The Winter Cressies or Rocket whether be wild, hath divers somewhat large sad Greene leaves lying upon the ground some or cut into divers parts somewhat like unto Rocket or Turpey leaves, & nothing like Cressies with smaller peeces next the bottome, and broader at the ends which resemble all the Winter (if it bring Cressies when it is used to be eaten either Greene or stewed) from among which riseth up divers small long pods with reddish feede in them: the roots is somewhat stringie, and perisheth ever after the feede is ripe.

2. *Barbarea flore pleno.* Double flowered Winter Cressies.

The double flowered Winter Cressies differeth not from the former but in the greatnesse of the stalkes which are bigger and cressied, yet thinner in the leaves being an inch long cut in on the edges in the same manner, and in the flowers which are a double and somewhat larger but yellower as the single, and in the roots which perisheth but with many yeares.

3. *Barbarea minor.* Small Winter Cressies.

This smaller sort hath broader ground leaves somewhat jagged or come on the sides resembling Mop. Mullen: the flowers are yellow and lesse than the former, and so are the roots likewise: the roots hereof perisheth like the last.

The Place.

The first growth oftentimes of its owne accord in gardens and in the fields alshy the pathes and wayes side in

in divers places, and by name in the next Pasture to the Conduit head behind *Grays-Inne* that bringeth water to Mr. Lambes Conduit in *Elborne*: that with double flowers was found in the province of *Berne* among the *Switzers*, and the last in Gardens openly both with us and in *Germany*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *May* and the single ones doe feede in *June* and then perish, but the double abideth greene both Sommer and Winter.

The Name.

It hath no Greeke name that I know except it should be the *Isachosium Pseudobunium* of *Dioscorides* which *Label* thinketh should rather be *Pseudobunium*, for having shewed the difference betweene *Bunium* and *Bunias*, the one that is *Bunium* to bee *Bulbocastanum*, Earth Nuts, or Earth Chefnuts, and *Bunias* the Navewith this herbe in the forme of the leaves flowers and feede is like unto the Turnip or the Navew, which is called *Bunus Bunias* or the wilde kinde of cyther: the Latines call it *Barbarea*, *Santia Barbara herba*, *Nasturtium Barbaricum*, and of some *Nasturtium hybernum* from whence came our *English* name of Winter Cresses, but as I said being nearer both in forme and qualitie unto a Rocket then unto Cresses, the most judicious have hereunto referred it. *Gesner* in *hortis* calleth it *Nasturtium palustre*, and *Lugdunensis*: *Eruca palustis*, *Commaris* *Bunium adalericum*, *Dodonaeus* *Pseudobunias*, *Anguila* *Scopa regia*, and *Fuchsius* *Sideritis latissima*, *Tragus* maketh it his *Sinapi 5. genus*, and *Banbinum* calleth it. *Eruca lata latifolia* five *Barbarea*: the second *Banbinum* onely hath written of and calleth it *Eruca lata* five *Barbarea flore pleno*: the last *Label* calleth *Barbarea minor* *Herba Sancti Alberti* *Bononiensium*, and so doth *Cesalpinius* also. *Banbinum* putteth it among his sorts of *Erysimum* and calleth it *Erysimum simile levis leguminosa* *herba*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* are scarce acquainted herewith being more peculiar to these colder climates, The *French*, high and low *Dutch* and we doe follow the Latine name, some of Saint Barbary and some of Winter Cresses, or as I sayd before more properly to be called Winter Rocket.

The Vertues.

This is somewhat sharpe in taste and withall somewhat binding, whereby it may easily be knowne to bee hot and dry, and is profitable to provoke urine, and helpe the strangury and to expell gravel and the stone: it is also of good effect in the Scourbe or Survey, and may be used for it to very good purpose: it is also found by good experience to be a singular good wound herbe both to cleane inward wounds, the juice or decoction of the herbe to be drunke, or outwardly applied to wash fowle ulcers and sores, cleansing them by the sharpnesse and abating the dead flesh growing therein, or hindering it from growing therein, and healing them by the drying qualitie: It is used as Rocket or Cresses eaten in Winter when varietie of Sallets are not to be had with as great desire and content as any other for that time.

CHAP. IIII.

Eruca marina. Sea Rocket.



F the Sea Rockets there are three or foure sorts, with notable differences as you may perceive in the succeeding Chapter.

1. *Eruca marina Anglica*. English Sea Rocket.

The English Sea Rocket (for so I call it for distinction sake, and that this sort and none of the other groweth on our coasts, although it grow in other countries also) hath divers stalkes some trying upon the ground others standing more upright (but brought into Gardens it is somewhat variegated in stalkes and leaves) scatteringly set with small long leaves thereon waved as it were on the edges like *Grassell* or Rocket (but longer and lesser in the Garden) at the toppes of the stalkes growe small flowers, of a pale purplish colour of the fashion of the flowers of *Raddish* composed of foure leaves, after which come feede tubed like a wheate Corne (such also it beareth in the Garden) but greater, which are somewhat spongy and not solid, not two joynted together as it is fit downe to have by the Sea side, but every feede single by it self.

2. *Eruca maritima Syria*. Candy Sea Rocket.

The Sea Rocket of Candy hath divers short and narrow rough greene leaves next the roote, cut and divided on the edges into small parts: the stalkes are straked and crooked about halfe a foote long bearing flowers at the toppes (which *Banbinus* who giveth us the knowledge thereof hath not set downe) but if it be the same that *Lugdunensis* setteth forth by the name of *Eruca maritima*, which as he saith is *leguminosa*, some sort of *Speare* as I formerly perswaded it is, it hath purplish flowers, and three or foure pods with feede, and after them divers rough crooked and joynted pods three or foure inches long, containing small reddish feede: the plant is hairy all over both stalkes and leaves.

1. *Eruca marina Anglica*. English Sea Rocket.



3. *Eruca Monspeliaca siliqua quadrangula*. Square coddled Rocket.



3. *Eruca Monspeliaca siliqua quadrangula*. Square coddled Rocket.

This square coddled Rocket hath the lower leaves small, long and narrow, hairy, rough and waved or cut in on the edges like *Grassell* or Rocket, from whence rise two or three stalkes the upward, rough and reddish at the bottom (set with some lesser leaves, lesse divided then those below, and when it is full of flowers almost not at all: the stalkes are branched at the toppes bearing many small yellow flowers of foure leaves a peece after which succede small square smooth pods, hard when they are ripe, with a rough sharpe point at the end, and open into two parts, with one brownish feede lying in each part or side, and is turned like a snail pointed at the ends, and sharpe in taste upon the tongue: the roote is somewhat thicke and white, with some fibres issued thereto.

4. *Eruca maritima Italica*. Italian Sea Rocket.

The Italian Sea Rocket hath some long and narrow leaves growing next to the roote, very much and finely cut into divers small parts, having the stalkes branched diversly, and set with the like leaves but lesse and lesse divided still up to the toppes, where the flowers being purplish consisting of foure leaves, stand one above another in small huskes, with two points a peece wherein when the flowers are faded and gone stand small pointed heads fashioned like a *Speare* point wherein is contained a white kernell: the roote creepeth under ground with some strings but perisheth after it hath borne feede.

The Place.

The first groweth on our owne Sea coasts in many places both of *Kent* and *Staffe*: especially, yet it is not proper only to our coasts: it is found in the like places in divers countries: the second was sent by *Honorius Bellus* from Candy unto *Banbinus* who hath the dried plant with feede thereto but no flowers, but therefore I could not expresse them but as I sayd in the first: it is very probable to be the same that *Lugdunensis* saith: *Alphons* sent from *Catalonia* in *Spain* where it grew so Lyons.



CHAP. VI.

Nasturtium. Cresses.

F Cresses there are divers kinds, and divers sorts of every kinde, some are of the Gardens, some of the Fields or Meadows, some of the Water, some of the Hills or Mountaines. I shall therefore speake in this place of those that grow in the Water, having a Classe of water herbes among whom they shall be expressed: I will beginne with those of the Gardens, and make them the subject of this Chapter, yet I have in my former Booke given you the knowledge of that which is most common and best knowne, whose figure notwithstanding I thinke not amisse to exhibit here againe to bear his fellowes company, and that thereunder the properties of the rest may be comprehended.

1. *Nasturtium botryse latifolium Hispanicum.*

Great Spanish Cresses.

The great Spanish Cresses hath the first leaves small like Basil, among which riseth up a stalke about a foote and a halfe high, set with larger leaves thereon without division, but finally dented about the edges and pointed at the ends, every one standing upon a long foote stalke, branched from the middle to the toppe with lesser and narrower leaves, like to the toppe leaves of Garden Cresses, from whence breake forth many white flowers set in spikes one above another, after which come brownish feede in pouches like the other Cresses, but much more bitter, and not so fiery sharpe: the roote is small and long perishing every year, and therefore must be sown in the Spring, for although it will spring up quickly from the shed seed, yet it will not abide the cold of our Winters.

2. *Nasturtium botryse crispum latifolium & angustifolium.*

Curl'd Cresses with larger and lesser leaves.

Curl'd Cresses groweth like the ordinary Garden Cresses, and differeth there from onely in the leaves which are of two sorts, the one with broad leav cut and roundly dented and curl'd about the edges, every one by it selfe on a long stalke: the other consisting of many smaller leaves set one against another upon a middle ribbe each part whereof is in the same manner cut in and curl'd as the other: the flowers are white like the common garden kinde, and so is the reddith feede likewise, and perisheth yearly after feede time as the others.

The Place.

The first as the title sheweth came first out of Spaine, but the others are not knowne from whence their originals are.

The Time.

They doe neare follow the time that the other garden kinde doth, that is in June and July, and sometimes later.

The Names.

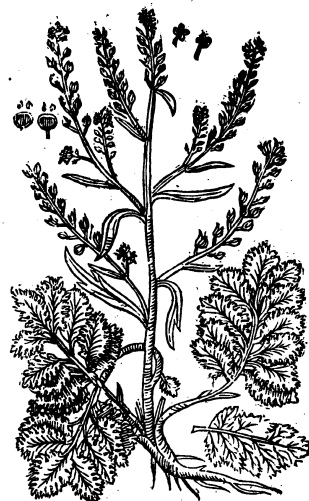
The Greekes call it *καρδαμύνη* *Cardamon quod cardo faciat vel quod cor foras*, and in *sinopis cardiaca plurimum valet*; others thinke it to be called *καρδαμύνη* *quasi καρδαμύνη* *quod acrimonia & ignea vi predictum caput tentat*, and thereupon the Greekes had this proverbe *ισχύν καρδαμύνην, δε Νεφρὸν* *stirring quod in locum dem igneum, & debetum dicitur, propterea quod Nasturtio in se credunt animi vi gorem excitandi*, that is, Eate Cresses to stirre up the spirits of those that are dull and heave: the Latins call it *Nasturtium a navium tormento*, as *Pliny* saith, some after the *Italians* call it *Cressio botryse*: the *Arabians* call it *Naf alchaf or Naf*, the *Italians* *Cressio*, *Nasturtio*, and *Agresto*: the *Spaniards* *Chasturtio* and *Majales*: the *French* *Cresson de jardin*, *Cresson alchaf* and *Nasturtio*: the *Germani* *Kress* and *Kresske*: the *Dutch* *Kress*: and we in *Englifo* Cresses. The first is set forth by *Tabernaemontanus* and *Gerard* who describeth it unworthily enough but by *Bauhins* more fully and plainly giving a truer figure thereof likewise; it is usually called with us *Nasturtium latifolium Hispanicum*; the other *Bauhins* hath set forth and the figures of both sorts, which are not come in any other author.

The Vertues.

The common Garden Cresses (in declaring the vertues whereof these other here specified are included, being of the same propertie or very neare therunto) is hot and dry in the fourth degree, especially the feede, for the Greene herbe by reason of the humiditie therein is more qualified, and therefore the people in many countries doe eate it either alone with butter or with Lettice and Purslane in sallets or otherwise, but the dried herbe cometh neare to the force of the feede, as *Galen* saith, who maketh it of the like facultie and operation with Mustard, both for the head and lungs to cut grosse flegme and to expectorate it, as also in all other the properties of Rosh and Mustard, both to provoke urine and to cleanse the raies and the bladder, to procure womens courses, and to kill the birth and to stirre up Venery; yet *Pliny* saith it hindereth, but he was therein either much mistaken, or the bookes are much falsified that so relate it. It is an enemy to the stomacke and troubleth the belly; some by it looseneth the belly and purgeth it from viscous humours; it helpeth the obstructions of the liver and spleen, and healeth all inward wounds, it driveth forth venome and poison; being taken with oyle is beneficiall for the cough and shortnesse of winde and the paines of the breast or chest; being chewed in the mouth it helpeth the



Nasturtium botryse. Garden Cress.

1. *Nasturtium botryse latifolium & angustifolium.*
Great Spanish Cresses.2. *Nasturtium botryse crispum latifolium & angustifolium.*
Curl'd Cresses with broader and narrower leaves.

tooth-ach; the leaves bruised and applied take away all poen and markes of the body, helpeth the itch, and easeth the paines of the Sciatica, and of the loynes, draweth forth bones, splinters and thornes, stayeth the corroding and crusting ulcers: the feede chewed in the mouth helpeth the palse in the tongue provoked sneezing, raiseth lethargicall persons and such as are drouie and heave by quickning their blood and spirits: being boyled with vinegar and applied to the kernells of the throte healeth the Kings evil, and healeth also the scabbes and fores of the head if they be anointed with it and Goose grease mixed together: it ripeneth also plague sores; and breaketh downe, and taketh away the deformities of the nayles.

CHAP. VII.

Nasturtium pratense sive *Cardaminis*. Ladies smokes or Cuckow flowers.

Not the kinds of Cresses must of necessity these herbes appertaine called Ladies Smokes, or Cuckow flowers, both for the nearnesse in name in forme and qualitie whereof there are some varieties as shall be shewed here, yet that sort which beareth double flowers, I have set forth in my former booke, which shall not be further entreated of here more than the figure, nor those of the water, which are referred for another place.

1. *Nasturtium pratense majus sive Cardaminis latifolia*. Great Ladies Smokes.

The great Cardamine or Lady Smokes shooteth forth divers long stalks of winged leaves, that is many together, somewhat broad and round tender darke Greene leaves set one against another upon a middle ribbe, the greatest being at the ends, among which rite up divers tender weeke round Greene stalks somewhat flaked, with much smaller and longer leaves thereon, very like the smallest divided leaves of Garden Cresses, at the topes whereof stand divers flowers made of foure leaves peece, somewhat large, and almost like a Stocke-gilliflowe, but head and not so long neither; whitish or somewhat dusky over with bluish, and many times but at the edges round, each of them standing in a Greene huske, after which come small pouches containing reddith feede somewhat sharpe and biting in taste as the herbe it selfe is also, coming neare to Cresses: the roote is composed of many white threads or fibres.

2. *Cardaminis altissima*. Small Ladies Smokes.

This is in all things like the former but smaller in every part not bushing with so many leaves or stalks, the pouches of feede being somewhat longer, than in the former.

3. *Cardaminis altissima parva flore*. Small flowered Ladies Smokes.

The leaves of this Cardamine are most usually smaller and longer, and yet round sometimes also, growing in

2. *Nasturtium sylvestris* Valentium.
Spanish wilde Cresse.

3. *Sisymbrium officinale*.
Flixweede.



which name it is now generally called and known, by *Cesalpini Accipitrina*, who maketh two sorts thereof, as *Tabernaemontanus* doth of his *Thalicttrum*, viz. *latifolium* and *angustifolium*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Nasturtium sylvestris tenuifolium divinum*. *Loebel* putteth a doubt whether it be not the *Eruca Gelasina* of the *Italians*: the *Germanes* call it *Wells James* as they doe Wormseed, and *Sisymbrium* after the *Latine*; the *Dutch* *Ficcrayt*, and wee in *English* Flixweede from the effect.

The Vertues.

The two sorts of wilde Cresses are neare the qualities of the other Cresses; but both the herbe and the seed of Flixweede is of excellent use to stay the fluxe or laske of the belly being drunke in water, or water wherein some gads of Steele being heated have bene oftentimes quenched, and is found also no lesse effectfull than *Plantain* or *Comfrey* for the said purpose, and to restrain any other fluxe of blood in man or woman, to consolidate all broken bones, or out of joynt; the juyce thereof drunke in wine, or the decoction of the herbe drunke doth kill the wormes in the stomacke or belly, as also the wormes that grow in putrid and filthy ulcers, and made into salves doth quickly heale all old sores how foule or malignant soever they be: the distilled water of the herbe worketh the same effect although somewhat weaker yet is a faire medicine, and more acceptable to be taken.

CHAP. XI.

Sinapi. Mustard.

Here be divers that make some of the *Rockets* to be kind of Mustard as you have heard before, and there be many also that make some kinds of Mustard to be Rocket: I will endeavour as neere as I can to give each their due title and place, yet of these kinds I have in my former Booke set forth that which is most frequently used to make lawe in this Land, whereof I shall not need to speake againe.

1. *Sinapi sativum* Rapi folio. Broad leaved Mustard.

This Mustard hath large and broad rough leaves very much jagged with uneven and unordely gables, somewhat like a Turneppe leafe but lesser and rougher; the stalke riseth to be more than a foote high and sometimes two, being round, rough, and branched at the toppe, bearing such like leaves thereon as grow below, but lesser and lesse divided, and divers yellow flowers one above another at the toppe, after which come small rough pods with small lancet flat ends, wherein is contained round yellowish seeds greater than *Turneppe* seeds, sharpe, hot, and biting upon the tongue: the roote is small, long and woody when it beareth leaves and pertheth every year.

2. *Sinapi sylvestris* minor. Small wilde Mustard.

This Mustard is somewhat lesser than the former not rising above a foote high with small jagged leaves

were orderly placed somewhat like those of the Shepheard's purse, but more finally gashed, the flowers are yellow and the seeds brownish like the former but not so sharpe.

3. *Sinapi parvum* *Montpeliense*. Small Mustard of *Montpelier*.

This small Mustard is the least of them all growing not above a spanne high, with small bending branched stalks and small pale yellowish flowers at the toppe, which afterwards give small long and slender rough pods hanging on the sides or edges, with very small seeds therein: the lower leaves are somewhat broad, cut into many parts, but close on the stalks have very small cuts lesser than the smallest leaves of Rocket somewhat hot and sharpe in taste.

1. *Sinapi sativum* Rapi folio.
Broad leaved Mustard.

2. *Sinapi sylvestris* minor.
Small wilde Mustard.



4. *Sinapi agreste* *Neapolitanum*.
Wilde Mustard of *Naples*.

This *Neapolitan* Mustard from a small whitish fibrous roote shooteth forth many rough greene leaves cut into divers parts, somewhat like the leaves of the greater Celandine, but lesser and more pointed at the ends: the square stalke is divided into findry branches, bearing at the toppe divers small purplish flowers consisting of four leaves aspeere set together as it were in an umbell or out, the which rise small pods of two inches long a pece, with yellow seeds within them, which quickly breake their vessels and fall not onely by ones touch, but by the shaking of the wind, so that it is hard to gather the ripe seede.

5. *Sinapi maritimum* *Egyptium*.
Sea Mustard of *Egypt*.

I call this Mustard (saith mine Author) because it hath larger leaves than Rocket, and might seeme to be the *Eruca maxima* *Alexandrina* *Lophanthus*, but hath not any bitterness therein as his hath nor is it the *Kalis* *Serapioides* commonly called *Eruca marina* which hath a tart taste in it when as this hath a very sharpe taste: the leaves hereof are long, white, slender and woody, having one or two small round stalks, not standing upright but a little bending, branching forth into other, with a few winged leaves thereon, that in stead of many fine long fipple leaves on a stick a little dented about the edges, in both colour and smell, coming nearest to Rocket: at the toppe of the stalke come forth blewish flowers in fashion of *Sisymbrium* which turne into small long pointed pods,



containing small smooth round seeds of a very sharpe taste and smelling like Rue. This is very like the *Eruc. cerulea* set forth before.

The Place.

The first is not found wilde with us but in Gardens only, but the second, as well as that which is spoken of in my other booke, are found often in the borders of fields, as also in the low viles and furrows of them; the third three are strangers to us, the one being of *Montpelier*, the other of *Naples*, and the last of *Egypt*.

The Time.

All these Mustardes are but annual plants flowering in Italy, and their seeds ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *drum Sinapi* and so doe the Latines call it also, and *Sinapis* but a *Chianum* faith that the *Chianians* called it *vānu*, and *Aristophanes* in *Equitis* faith of *Cleomenes* when he was angry,

Κάβλας vānu, ὅστις ἄνθρωπος
Conspexit Sinapi & fronscom contraxit.

The *Arabians* call it *Cordel*, the *Italians* *Senape*, the *Spaniards* *Mofarde* and *Mofera*, the *French* *Senne* and *Mustarde*, the *Germanes* *Senff* and *Senff*, the *Dutch* *Mostaerte*, and we in *English* *Mustard*. The first is called of *Label Sinapi* *latifolium Erucæ* ant *Rapifolia*, of *Cordus* upon *Discofioride*, and of *Lugdunensis* *Sinapi* *latifolia*, of *Dodonæus* *Sinapi* *latifolium*, of *Camerarius* *Sinapi* *albium* differing from *Erucæ* *sinapis* *albo*, of *Banbinus* *Sinapi* *repens*, *Sinapi* *Discofioride*, & *Theophrasti*, *Sinapi* *altissimum* *Pliny*; the second is called by *Label Sinapi* *glovesum* *latifolia*, of *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis* *Sinapi* *glovesum*, and is the third *Sinapi* of *Marthaler*, *Dumortier*, and *Cesalpini*, *Tragus* calleth it *Erucæ* *glovesum* *Rucula marina* *minor*, and *Sinapi* *arvensis*; *Fuchsius* *Erucæ* *sinapis*, *Turris* *Erucæ* *hortensis*, and *Gesner* in *hortis* *Erucæ* *glovesum*; the third is called by *Banbinus* *Sinapi* *parvum* *glovesum* *apertum*; and the fourth *Columna* calleth *Sinapi* *altissimum* *agreste* *nostræ*; and *Banbinus* *Sinapi* *umbellæ* *purpureæ*; the last is so called by *Alpinus* as is in the title.

The Vertues.

Mustard seeds especially the common sort is hot and drie in the fourth degree (but the white seeds and the other small sorts are not so hot) and hath the vertue of heating, dissolving, rarefying and drawing forth spiers of bones or other things out of the flesh. The condiment or sawce is of great use, for in a manner the whole creature of the ground is spent thereabout to season or sharpen the meats, both of fish and flesh that are eaten either by the rich or poore: the said Mustard is of good effect to bring downe womens courses, and for other hysterical diseases, and for those that are Epilepticke or Lethargicke, that is troubled with the falling sicknes or lethargie, drouthe, forgetfull, evill, to use both inwardly and outwardly to rubbe the nostrills, the forehead and temples, to warme & quicken those dull spirits that are as it were asleepe or almost dead; for by the fierce sharpnesse it pierceth to the braine and purgeth it by sneezing and drawing downe rheume & other viscidous clammy humors which by their residence doe much offend, or by their distillation upon the lungs and chest procure coughing, and therefore with some honny adde thereto doth much good therein. Our ancient forefathers even the best sort in the more simple, and as I may say the more healthfull age of the world, were not sparing in the use hereof, for without doubt they found it much conducing to their health by warming the stomacke and helping digestion, by denfing the braine, lungs and breast of rheume and flegme; but now adayes it is seldom used by their successors being accounted the clownes sawce, and therefore not fit for their tables; but is transferred either to the meane or meaner sort, who therefore reape the benefit thereof. The decoction of the herbe, but the seeds is the more universal and effectual made in wine and drinke provoketh urine, resisteth the force of poison, the malignitie of Murtherers, and the venom of the Scorpion or other venomous creatures, for it suffereth not the virulencie thereof to pierce to the heart, and vitall spirits, thereby to overthrow life, but mastereth it in the way if it be taken in time; the same also taken before the fits of agues doth by warming the blood and spirits, keepe backe and lessen the cold fits, thereby altering the course and curing the disease: the seeds also taken either by it selfe or with other things, either in an Electuary or drinke doth mightily prevail to stirre up bodily lust, being taken also in the same manner it helpeth the spleene and paines in the sides and gnawings in the bowels, and used as a gargle, it helpeth the *Pouls* or palate of the mouth when it is fallen downe and falleneth it, and also dissolveth the tumour *Rheneas* about the throat in the Kings evill, especially if it be also applied outwardly thereto; being chewed in the mouth it oftentimes helpeth the tooth-ach: the outward application hereof upon the pained place of the *Sciatica* doth much helpe to dissolte the humours, and to ease or lessen the paines, as also for the goure and other *Yonges*, and is much and often used to ease paines in the sides or loynes, the shoulders or other parts of the body, upon the applying thereof to raise blisters, and by drawing the paines to the place from the inward or more remote, cureth the disease or diverteth it to those outward places where local medicines may helpe; it is also used to helpe the falling of the haire: the seeds bruised mixed with honny and applied, or made up with waxe, taketh away the markes and blacke and blew spots and bruises of beatings or the like, the roughnesse or scabbednesse of the skin in any place, as also the leprosie, and lowlie evill it helpeth also the cricke in the necke, or that disease when one cannot turne their head, but they must turne their whole body with it. The distilled water of the herbe when it is in flower, is much used both inwardly to drinke to helpe in any the diseases aforesaid, or to wash the mouth for the *Pouls*, or the kernells and tumours of the throat, but outwardly also for the scabbe itch or the like infirmities, and cleneth the face and skinne from freckles, spots, morpheus, or other deformities thereof. The *Italians* use to keepe a drie condiment or sawce made of Mustard seeds to use upon all occasions. suddenly made fit to be used, which it is likely they learned from *Discofioride* who taught his to keepe *Rocket* seeds good for a long time, by beating it and making it up with vinegar and milke into balles to be dried; for they much after the same manner appoint two ounces of Mustard seeds to be taken, and halfe an ounce of good *Cinnamon* well beaten to be made up into balles or cakes with honny and vinegar, which being dried in the sunne are to be kept until use be to be made thereof, or which then relented with a little vineger, is made into sawce presently, very delicate and pleasing to the palate and stomacke.

CHAP. XI.

Iris five *Erysimum*. Hedge Mustard.

Here are divers sorts of this Hedge Mustard more knowne at this time then formerly hath bin, being found out by divers diligent and experienced searchers of herbes, as you may perceive in the following discourse.

1. *Iris five Erysimum vulgare*. The common wilde Hedge Mustard. The common *Erysimum* groweth up usually but with one blackish Greene stalk, rough or limber, erect and not to beake, branched into divers parts, and sometimes with divers stalks, set full of branches, the whereon grow long rough or hard rugged leaves very much cut in or torne on the edges into many parts, some bigger and some lesser, of a durtie Greene colour: the flowers are small and yellow that grow at the tops of the branches in long spikes flowering by degrees so that continuing long in flower, the stalks will have small of the bottom, growing upright and close to the stalk, while the toppe flowers yet shew themselves, in which are contained small yellow seeds, sharpe and strong as the herbe it selfe is also: the roote groweth downe slender and woody, yet abiding and springing therefrom every yeare.

2. *Erysimum altissimum filiquis Erucæ*. Broad leaved hedge Mustard. This hedge Mustard riseth up with two or three darke Greene stalks, somewhat like the former but not so much branched, set on all sides with large darke Greene leaves, cut into three or foure parts, with almost equal sides on each side, but the end is the largest, somewhat unevenly waved or dented about the edges thereof: the flowers are small and yellow, yet greater then the former, whole spikes are not so long, neither doe the long and round pods of yellow seeds stand so close to the stalks, nor are so small but shorter like to those of Rocket: the roote is not so long or woody but more fibrous continuing but a yeare.

3. *Erysimum verum five montanum*. The true hedge Mustard. The leaves of this *Erysimum* are of a fresher Greene colour then either of the former, smaller also, and cut in each side into more but smaller parts, resembling the divisions on the leaves of Dandelion but very small, each part or corner looking downwards, from among which rise up sometimes two or three stalks, but more usually but one, round, and about halfe a yard high, thicke set with such leaves but smaller and full of branches to the top, along which come forth very small yellow flowers with smaller leaves with them, after which following small yellow seeds growing close to the stalks, containing within them small yellow seeds, nothing so strong or sharpe as the first, yet somewhat quicke upon the tongue, the roote is small and perisheth after seed-time, but by sowing it selfe never misseeth to be in the ground where it hath once feeded.

4. *Erysimum latifolium Neapolitanum*. Broad leaved hedge Mustard of *Naples*. This *Naples* hedge Mustard hath many small long and smooth Greene leaves lying in a compasse upon the ground, divided or cut after the manner of the wilde Rocket (which we call our ordinary Garden Rocket) but with smaller and lesser divisions, the middle ribbes being white, the stalk that riseth from among them, for it

1. *Iris five Erysimum vulgare*.
The common wilde hedge Mustard.



3. *Erysimum verum five montanum*.
The true hedge Mustard.



1. *Thlaspi Draba folie*.
Treakle-Mustard with broad flat poverches.



3. *Thlaspi majus*.
Great Treakle-Mustard.



2. *Thlaspi Vaccaria folie*.
Mithridate-Mustard.



6. *Thlaspi villosum capsula hirsuta*.
Hairy Treakle-Mustard.



with smaller brown seeds than in the former, and much sharper in taste: the roote perisheth after seed time but abideth the first winter after the springing.

3. *Thlaspi majus*. Great Treakle-Mustard.

The great Treakle-Mustard hath larger, smoother and broader leaves than the last, somewhat pointed at the ends: the flowers are small and white like the other, standing at the toppes of the stalkes which are two or three foot high, with divers branches on them: the feede vessells are round, and set with browne scene therein: the whole plant is of a strong unpleasant sent and taste.

4. *Thlaspi Vaccaria folie Monspeliacum*. French Treakle-Mustard.

The leaves hereof are somewhat like the leaves of the second kind being smooth and of a darke greene colour, the flowers are small and white also that grow on the stalkes which are about halfe a yard high: the feede vessells are somewhat broad at the head like unto those of Shephards-purse but greater.

5. *Thlaspi vaccaria incano folie minus*. Small hoary French Treakle-Mustard.

The creeping or bending branches of this *Thlaspi* are all hoary over, scarce rising a handbreadth high, whose leaves are hoary also somewhat long and narrow without any footstalk like unto them but set thereon without order on each side, having small white flowers on a short spike and small feede vessells following.

6. *Thlaspi villosum capsula hirsuta*. Hairy Treakle-Mustard.

The stalks of this *Thlaspi* is about a foote long round and hairy, at the bottome whereof grow divers hairy leaves somewhat long and broad set upon long footstalkes, but those that are upon the stalks have no footstalk but compasse it at the bottome, being pointed at the ends and somewhat dented about the edges, the flowers stand at the toppe (spike fashion made of five white leaves a peece, after which succede flat hairy poverches parted as others are with reddish sharpe feede within them).

7. *Thlaspi arvense perfoliatum majus*. The greater Treakle-Mustard with Thoroughwax leaves.

The lower leaves hereof that lie upon the ground are small and somewhat round like those of *Basil*, but yet a little more or more on the edges at the bottomes, where they are smallest and a little dented about the other part, of a grayish greene colour, every one upon a small footstalk, among which riseth up a round stalk purplish at the bottome about a foor high sometimes spotted, whereon grow single leaves one above another at the joynts by certain distance, which compasse it at the bottome in the manner of Thoroughwax leaves, and whereat likewise come forth other smaller leaves upon short branches, whereon and at the toppes of the stalks stand divers small white flowers that break forth out of reddish huskes, after which appeare small flat poverches like unto those of Shephards purse parted in the middle, as is usuall with most of the *Thlaspi*, on each side whereof lye small flat yellowish feede: the roote is long white and woody, the whole plant is more milde or lesse sharpe then others.

8. *Thlaspi perfoliatum minus*. The smaller Treakle-Mustard with Thoroughwax leaves.

This other *Thlaspi* hath a few leaves lying on the ground, which are of a grayish greene colour, like both for

7. *Thlaspi arvense perfoliatum majus*.

The greater Treakle-Mustard with Thoroughwax leaves.

8. *Thlaspi perfoliatum minus*.

The smaller Treakle-Mustard with Thoroughwax leaves.



2. *Thlaspi montanum Glasfialto minus*.
The smaller Treacle Mustard of Baden.



5. *Thlaspi Alpinum minus capitula rotunda*.
Small mountain Mustard with round heads.



3. *Thlaspi montanum semper virens*.
Evergreen mountain Mustard.



11. *Thlaspi montanum luteum majus*.
The greater yellow Thlaspi.



13. *Thlaspi Foveale folio*.
Treacle Mustard with Speedwell leaves.



14. 15. *Thlaspi montanum Vermiculato acuto folio*
or *alterum cerasifo rotundo folio*.
Treacle Mustard with very small and pointed leaves,
and another with small thick leaves.



6. *Thlaspi Alpinum majus capitula rotunda*. The greater mountain Mustard with round heads. The greater kinde hath divers heads or tufts of somewhat longer leaves next the ground, from the middle of which whereof riseth up a bigger stalk, set with narrow leaves up to the toppes, where they branch forth and beare such like white flowers and round heads with feede, as the lesser kinde doth but larger: the roote likewise is somewhat greater.

7. *Thlaspi Alpinum repens*. Creeping mountain Treacle Mustard. This small *Thlaspi* hath many small branches creeping by the ground of foure or five inches long with some few leaves that are somewhat round set without order on them, and at the toppes many white flowers (somewhat large and great, in whole places afterwards come small flat powches, containing feede in talke like unto Rocket: the roote is small and long.

8. *Thlaspi parvum saxatile flore rubente*. Small reddish flowered Treacle Mustard. The roote of this *Thlaspi* is white and long, from whence come three or foure round upright yet weak stalkes, with very small thicke and round leaves at the bottome, not much broader than the fruit or feede vessels themselves, of a pale greene colour, and those that grow up higher smaller and narrower up to the toppes, where the flowers made of foure leaves appeare, stand in tufts many set together of a pale reddish or bluish colour, striped with veins of a deeper red rising out of reddish greene huskes being the outer flowers, which as a crowne compasse the tufts, for from the middle rise other flowers afterwards upon long foote stalkes, and flat feede-vessels after they are past with sharpe feede in them, but the rootes and leaves are bitter.

9. *Thlaspi saxatile Polygala folio*. Mountain *Thlaspi* with Lentill-like leaves. The stalkes of this *Thlaspi* rise to be about a foote high having small leaves on them in forme like unto *Polygala* or Milkewort, but much smaller or rather like unto those of the pulse we call Lentills (and in some countries *Thlaspi* that is somewhat longer than round: the flowers are many small and white peaking on the toppes of the stalkes, which afterwards give small round feede vessels: parted in the middle with very small feede therein.

10. *Thlaspi montanum luteum minus*. The greater yellow *Thlaspi*. From a small long roote spring forth sundry weak branches scarce able to stand upright, set with divers small long and somewhat narrow leaves a little hoary without order, somewhat like unto *Serpilum* Mother of Time: at the toppes grow many small yellow flowers set together in a tuft or unbelt something large, where afterward small flat feede vessels with very small feede in them.

11. *Thlaspi montanum luteum minus*. The lesser yellow *Thlaspi*. The leaves of this *Thlaspi* are small somewhat long and narrow, pointed at the ends like unto the last, but smaller, rough and hoary withall, the stalkes are browne leaning downe to the ground rough and hoary likewise, bearing many flowers at the toppes of them somewhat larger than the last, and of

of a deeper yellow colour almost like the Wall-flower, every leaf being round pointed, and our in the middle making them seem like hartes which doe not stand in round tufts or umbells but in short spikes, after which come rough and hoary round feede vessels, with a pointell sticking forth in the middle of every one of them, containing one flat round yellowish feede in them: the roote is small and long and springeth new leaves and stalkes every year: in this hath but little sharpnesse in it.

12. *Thlaspi Veronicae folio*. Treacle-Mustard with Speede-well leaves.

This *Thlaspi* hath divers leaves lying next the ground rough or hairy and almost round, of the figure of the nayle of ones thumb, and of a deepe greene colour every one upon a short footstalk, somewhat resembling the leaves of Speedewell: the stalk is hairy half a foot high branching usually from the bottom, without branches, set with very few leaves that compass them at the bottom and bearing at the toppe small fine white flowers and after them small round and long pods upon small footstalkes one above another in spike fashion, containing in each a small brownish yellow feede, somewhat sharpe in taste: the roote is small and long.

13. *Thlaspi montanum vermiculato acuto folio*. Treacle-Mustard with very small and pointed leaves.

From a great white hard roote rise sundry thicke and short riveld stalkes above a span long, thicke set with very small leaves without order, being narrow and almost round, & pointed at the ends, somewhat hairy about the edges and of a sad greene colour, but smaller upwards unto the flowers at the toppes which grow many together in a large umbell, consisting of foure white or somewhat reddish leaves, the under complex being greater then the upper with some yellow threads in the middle: the feede followeth in broad round flat powches, but lowed in the middle like a Spoon on that side next the stalk and bunching or belying forth on the outside flat also at the head, with a caine in the middle as is seene in many sorts of these *Thlaspi* which is flat and yellow in both the sides.

14. *Thlaspi montanum carnosio rotundo folio*. Treacle-Mustard with small thicke leaves.

The roote of this small *Thlaspi* is long, smooth, white and hard, from whence spring divers reddish stalkes, set thicke with small leaves that are fleshy, and not much broader then the powches with feede, of a bluish green colour, yet smaller and narrower up to the toppes, where the flowers stand in a small round tuft of a bluish colour striped with reddish lines or streaks: after which come smaller flat powches a little dented at the toppes and purplish with small feede in them like the other but lesse.

The Place.

All these Mustards grow on hills and in rocky stony places in severall Countries, yet some of them are found in our owne Land in the like stony places.

The Time.

They all for the most part flower and give their feede in the Sommer months, yet some sooner or later the Spring.

The Names.

The first of these is called by *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, and *Tabernmontanus* *Thlaspi Panonicum Clusii*, by *Clusius* himselfe *Thlaspi primum vel montanum petatum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Thlaspi montanum Glafii folio majus*: the second is the second *Thlaspi montanum* of *Clusius*, called also by him *Thlaspi Badenje*, by *Lobel* and *Tabernmontanus* *Thlaspi album supinum*, *Columna* mentioneth it under the title of *Thlaspi montanum primum bursa pastoris folio*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Thlaspi Alpinum Glafii folio minus* according to his correction in his Appendix: the third is *Langdonensis* his *Thlaspi montanum candidum*, and called by *Bauhinus* *Thlaspi montanum semper virens*: the fourth *Bauhinus* onely maketh mention of by the name of *Thlaspi saxatile rotundifolium*: the fifth is called by *Camerarius* in his Epitome upon *Matthiolum* and in *horto*, *Thlaspi serotinum saxatile*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolum Thlaspi saxatile minus folio*, but in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, *Thlaspi Alpinum minus capitula rotunda*, and by *Pons* in his description of Mount *Baldus* *Thlaspi petraum Myagroides*: the sixth is the third *Thlaspi saxatile* of *Matthiolum*, which *Langdonensis* and *Thudius* doe also mention, but *Thudius* his description thereof is much differing from it, and *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolum* saith hee never found that sort among rocks and stony places, but in the fields and under hedges, and therefore in his *Matthiolum* he setteth forth that figure of that which grew with them, and omitted the other of *Matthiolum*, *Bauhinus* afterwards saith that such an one as *Matthiolum* set forth was brought him out of *Italy* and therefore he giveth the figures of them both in his *Matthiolum* and *Prodromus* by the title of *Thlaspi Alpinum majus & minus capitula rotunda*, the seventh is called by *Bauhinus* onely *Thlaspi Alpinum*: the eighth is the *Liethlaspi quantum carnosio folio* of *Columna* and called by *Bauhinus* *Thlaspi parvum saxatile pro rubente*: the ninth is called by *Bauhinus* *Thlaspi saxatile Polygalae folio* according to the correction in his Appendix: the tenth is called by the latter end of his *Pinax*, but is among his *Thlaspi folio 107*, *Vermiculato folio*: the tenth is *Lid* his *Thlaspi supinum luteum* which *Bauhinus* entitleth *Thlaspi montanum luteum Serpifoliae minus*, also doth the eleventh *Thlaspi saxatile incanum luteum Serpifoliae minus*, and the twelfth is called by the learned of *Mompelieri*, *Thlaspi Veronicae folio*, and by *Bauhinus* saith is the *Draba minima muralis Dissectidis* of *Columna*, and yet hee maketh it to be a *Draba* *pappi* also, calling it *major lencio oblongo*, but *Columna* saith it hath a sharpe taste like a *Draba* but so hath not *Draba pappi*: the thirteenth and the last are mentioned by *Columna* under the same titles here expressed.

The Vertues.

These sorts of *Thlaspi* also as they are all or the most of them of the like sharpnesse in taste unto the former, so they may be of the same qualities in operation but no special properties being set downe by any author that have made mention of them nor other private experience, I cannot speake further concerning any of them.

CHAP. XV.

Thlaspi alpestrum. Buckler-like *Thlaspi* or Treacle-Mustard.

Fourth kind of *Thlaspi* is to be taken of whose difference from others consisteth chiefly in the feede vessels, which are formed somewhat like a buckler, and thereof raketh the name, of which we have not many to treat, but as they are they shall here follow.

1. *Thlaspi alpestrum Hieracifolium majus*. The great Buckler-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* hath divers long leaves lying next to the ground, somewhat like unto those of common Hawkeweede, but lesser and unevenly dented or rather waved about the edges, and a little hairy also, among which rise up two or three weak trailing stalkes, with a few leaves thereon much smaller then those below, without any dent or incision in them at all, at the toppes they consist of few branches, whereon are set many pale yellow flowers made of foure leaves a peece, which afterwards give rise round powches divided as it were into two round parts like bucklers, the footstalk standing between them, and ending in a small pointell, in each side whereof is contained one feede of little or no sharpe taste at all the roote is small and slender perishing every year.

2. *Thlaspi alpestrum asperum minus*. The lesser Buckler-Mustard.

A thinner or lesser Buckler-Mustard hath lesser leaves but more rough and hairy then the former, deeply dented about the edges, and from them riseth a small weak stalk, divided at the toppe into two or three branches with narrow leaves and small yellowish flowers, made of five leaves a peece at the toppes one above another spike fashion, where afterwards stand small Buckler-like heads, and pointed in the same manner as are in the former but smaller as the feede is also: the roote is small and perishest.

3. *Thlaspi bifidum villosum flore calceari dentata*. Spurre flowered Buckler *Thlaspi*.

The leaves of this *Thlaspi* that lye on the ground next the roote are about two inches long & half an inch broad, cut in the edges into deepe gashes being hairy, and of a light hoary greene colour: the stalk is likewise hoary and hairy of a cubic high, set with such like torne leaves but lesser and compassing it about at the bottom branched at the toppe and bearing large pale yellow flowers consisting of foure leaves a peece, with a small heele or lower lobell like unto those of *Todesilax*, with a small pointell and some threads about it in the middle standing in rough tubes, after the flowers are past appeare such like buckler-like feede vessels as are in the former, parted into two sides with a prickle in the middle betweene them standing forth: the roote is thicke and long of the biggnesse of ones little finger of a taste betweene sweet and sharpe, but the leaves and feede much more sharpe and biting upon the tongue.

4. *Thlaspi alpestrum minus Serpifoliae*. Small Buckler-Mustard with wild Time leaves.

This is a very small herbe not above foure or five inches high whose lower leaves are as small as those of *Mother Time*, of a whitish yellow greene colour, those on the stalkes are like the other but smaller, and thickly

1. *Thlaspi alpestrum Hieracifolium majus*. The greater Buckler-mustard.



5. *Thlaspi alpestrum asperum minus*. The lesser Buckler-mustard of Cambr.



let thereon, the flowers are small and yellow like the last, and so are the feede vessells but cleare and transparent like cleare Parchment somewhat yellowish: the taste whereof is small like the first.

5. *Thlaspi clypeatum arborescens Creticum*. The great Buckler-*Thlaspi* of Candy. This hath the lower part of the stalk thick short and woody, the branches rising from thence are of cubits length and woody also, with two hoary thicke leaves set all along the branches, many of them turning one way bearing at the toppes sundry small white flowers, and after them round flat husks, resembling callishioned Bucklers among the *Venetians*, with small round flat feede within them, and somewhat sharp: the roote is thicke, short and woody, with divers strings and fibres thereto.

The Place.

Some of these sorts are naturally growing about *Mompeller* and the parts not farre off, some also about *Naples* as *Columna* relateth, and the last in *Candy* as *Alpinus* saith.

The Time.

They flower and give their feede about the same time that the others before set downe doe, a little what later.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel Thlaspi parvum Hieracifolium* for *Lanaria lutea Mompellerum*, by *(Lijon Thlaspi clypeatum*, by *Camerarius Thlaspi bifidum* vel *Lanaria bifida*, by *Lugdunensis Lanaria lutea Delachampii*, by *Thalium Leucoium montanum primum*, by *Columna Leucoium Alyfoides umbellatum montanum*, by *Theriacum Thlaspi clypeatum minus*, but in *Gerard* the figure is misset, the greater instead of the lesser as the delerium do cleare, and by *Bauhinus Thlaspi bifidum asperum Hieracifolium majus*: the second *Columna* calleth *Lanaria Alyfoides Apalapicata* and by *Bauhinus Thlaspi bifidum asperum minus*: the third *Columna* calleth *Lanaria montanum flore pedato*, referring it rather to *Leucoium* then to a *Thlaspi*, although the feede vessells are here differing, but *Bauhinus* contrariwise maketh it a *Thlaspi* as it doth most fitly thereunto agree, and calleth *Thlaspi bifidum villosum flore calari denata*: the fourth is called by *Lobel Thlaspi alterum minus Clypeatum Serpilifolium*, by *Lugdunensis Thlaspi minus clypeatum Pene*, by *Columna Thlaspi minimum picatum lunatum*, by *Cesalpinus Lanaria Græca quarta*, and by *Bauhinus Thlaspi clypeatum Serpilifolium*: the last is so named by *Alpinus* in his booke of exoticke plants as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

There is none of these herbes of halfe that scirrenesse or sharpenesse that many of the others before are, whyte is any of them used in Physicke that I know for any purpose, but serve onely as varieties in nature to please the curious.

CHAP. XVI.

Thlaspi fruticosum. Shrubby, bushie, or woody Treacle-Mustard.



Fift kind of *Thlaspi* is of those that grow greater then the rest and more woody like a small bush, whereof there are some varieties here to be expressed.

1. *Thlaspi fruticosum Leucoij folio latifolium*.

The broader leaved woody Treacle-Mustard.

This broad leaved woody *Thlaspi* riseth up with a woody round stalk halfe yard high bearing thereon long pale Greene leaves like unto those of the Stock. Gilloflower tree flower, and narrower the flowers that stand at the toppes are somewhat large and of a pale whitish yellow colour, after which follow feede vessells made like shields parted into two parts, as many other of the former sorts are.

2. *Thlaspi fruticosum Leucoij folio angustifolium*. Narrow leaved woody Treacle-Mustard.

This other woody *Thlaspi* spreadeth with many branches thicke set with narrow long leaves, very like unto the lesser Sea *Leucoium*: the flowers at the top are white standing many together in short spikes, which in to small flat feede vessells like unto the rest: the roote is white long and woody spreading much under ground.

3. *Thlaspi fruticosum Hipanicum*. Spanish woody Treacle-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* shooteth forth many weake hard and woody stalkes, scarce able to stand upright, thicke second sides with rough hairy leaves like unto Savory up to the toppes where grow many small white flowers in short spikes and after them small flat powches with feede in them: the roote is hard and woody perishing every year.

4. *Thlaspi fruticosum spinosum*. Thorny Treacle-Mustard.

This thorny *Thlaspi* riseth up with divers hard woody stalkes branching forth diversly, set in divers places with short and sharpe thornes, the leaves are disperced on the branches without any order, in some places two together and at others more, which are small and long, pointed at the ends, and hairy above, and are all consequently on the underside: the flowers are white standing thicke together at the toppes, but afterwards they grow into long spikes where come small feede vessells like unto the smaller sorts of *Thlaspi*: the roote spreadeth divers ways, perishing not but perisheth as the rest doe.

5. *Thlaspi incanum Machliniense*. Hoary *Thlaspi* of Machlin.

This *Thlaspi* of *Machlin* groweth first with many long and whitish hoary leaves lying on the ground, and afterwards bushing thicke upon the slender weake stalkes, beare a number of small white flowers at the toppes in tufts, and afterwards spread more in length, where follow small round feede vessells a little pointed at the ends, containing small feede therein, and lesse sharpe then any others: the roote is long and white perishing after each time every year, but rayting it selfe againe of the first feede. Sometimes I have seen this kind to give double flowers but no feede neither did it endure long after in my Garden.

1. *Thlaspi fruticosum folio Leucoij angustifolium*. Narrow leaved woody Treacle-mustard.



3. *Thlaspi fruticosum Hipanicum*. Spanish woody Treacle-mustard.



4. *Thlaspi fruticosum spinosum*. Thorny Treacle-mustard.



5. *Thlaspi incanum Machliniense*. Hoary *Thlaspi* of Machlin.



The Place.

These sorts grow in severall countries, some in France about *Marselles* and *Mompelien*, some in Spain and Italy, and some in the *Low Countries*; the same also that were thought proper to some countries have beene found also in others.

The Time.

They all flower in Summer; and give their ripe seede shortly after, but few of them abiding after the frost is ripe.

The Names.

The first is called by *Banbinus* *Thlaspi fruticosum* *Leucoj folio latifolium*, as it is in the title: the second incited by *Lobel* in his Observations *Thlaspi fruticosum folio Leucoj margini minoris*, whom *Lugdamensis* and *Tavernius* doe follow, but *Banbinus* calleth it *Thlaspi Leucoj folio angustifolium*; and *Camerarius* *Thlaspi fruticosum biflorum*; the third is called by *Lobel* *Thlaspi fruticosum alternum*, and to doe *Lugdamensis* and *Tavernius*; and as *Clauius* thinketh is his *Thlaspi sexann Hispanicum albo flore*, by *Banbinus* *Thlaspi fruticosum folio Thymis hirsuto*: the fourth is called by *Lobel* and other since him *Thlaspi fruticosum spinosum Narbonense* or *Thlaspi spinosum*; the fifth is called by *Lobel* and *Clauius* *Thlaspi incanum Mechliniense*, by *Banbinus* *Thlaspi fruticosum incanum*, who taketh it to be *Thlaspi incanum fruticosum* *Franconia* in *horto*, as also the *liber* of *Thabernus* which *Gerard* hath exprested under the title of *Thlaspi fruticosum*.

The Vertues.

Some of these sorts as are sharpe as any of the former which therefore may be judged as conducing for the griefes the first sorts were appropriate as they: the others that are little or nothing sharpe are held to be profitable.

CHAP. XVII.

Thlaspi exoticum. Strange fashioned *Thlaspi*.

He last kinde of these Treacle-Mustards are such as are in forme of leaves, or growing first rising from all the other Kindes and not from the strange countries where they grow.

1. *Thlaspi hederaeform*. Ivie leaved Treacle-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* shooteth up with many weakie tender stalkes leaning downwards, and rather creeping upon the ground, than raising it selfe to be much above a spanne high, dispersedly set with small broad leaves, thicke and short, broad at the bottome, cornered about the middle, and pointed at the end, somewhat resembling Ivie leaves: the flowers are small and white growing spike fashion at the toppes of the branches, which afterwards yeeld small round seede vessells parted at the ends containing small seede and sharpe like *Thlaspi*: the roote is small, long and fibrous perishing every yeare.

1. *Thlaspi Hederaeform*.
Ivie leaved Treacle-Mustard.

2. *Thlaspi aliud Lunaria folijs seu Lunaria Majorum Arabum Lobelii*.
Strange Moonewort-like Treacle Mustard.



TRIBE 7.

Thlaspi aliud Lunaria folijs seu Lunaria Majorum Arabum Lobelii. Strange Moonewort-like Treacle-Mustard. Although it be not determined by *Lobel* to what genus this plant it to be referred, yet I have presumed to place it next unto the Ivie leaved kind untill it can be otherwise disposed, his description thereof being briefe thus. It shooteth forth in March from an ash coloured bending woody roote diverse leaves somewhat like unto a *Lunaria* or like unto the new sprung leaves of the French round leaved Sorrell, and almost like also to those of the Ivie leaved Treacle-Mustard, but neither saw flowers nor fruit: he found this hee faith only in *Savoy*, in the valleys that are betwene that high hill called *Mont Seny*, and *Saint Jean de Marienne*.

3. *Thlaspi Alexandrinum*. Levant *Thlaspi* or of *Alexandria*.

This is a small plant but very beautifull, scarce halfe a foote high, from whose roote which is long and slender shoot up divers branched stalkes, at each joint whereof where it brancheth groweth a large round leafe comparable to those on both sides, round like unto those of Thoroughwaxe, from the toppes of the branches come many small flowers, and after them small round seede vessells ending in a point, parted in the middle by a skinnie, in each whereof lie small seede.

The Time.

The first *Lobel* saith hee found in *Portland* which is an Island belonging to *Cornwall* not farre from *Plimouth* in the West of England, and in divers of the sea coastes thereabouts: the second he likewise found hee faith in *Savoy* it is let downe in the description: the last came from *Alexandria* and other parts of *Syria*.

The Place.

The first flowereth and feedeth plentifully both in the natural places, and whether it is transplanted in the Summer months: but the second, as is said was not knowne: the last as coming out of an hotter climate is somewhat more tender and hard to be kept a Winter, for it beareth not the first yeare, and hardly the next but very late.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel* *Thlaspi hederaeform*, and so doe *Lugdamensis*, and others that have made mention thereof since; *Banbinus* calleth it *Thlaspi repens hederae folio*: the second is called by *Lobel* *Lunaria Majorum Arabum*, as he faith the *Italians* doe call it: *Banbinus* calleth the last *Thlaspi Alexandrinum* being so called by *Cornelius* who sent the seede.

The Vertues.

There hath no trial beene made of any of these sorts by any that I know, and therefore thus much shall suffice to have spoken of both of those and the others before, for I intended not to invent receipts of those things I mention, but to relate what I have reade or knowne to be practised.

CHAP. XVIII.

Draba seu Arabis. Arabian Mustard.

Scarcell both in forme and qualitie unto the *Thlaspi* is this herbe *Draba* which I have Englished Arabian Mustard for want of a fitter name, for although the Latine or Greeke name (whether ye will, or neither if ye will) may seeme to ungan *Arabian* originall, yet we find that it is as an adulterate a Greeke name as a Latine, and not thought to be of *Discofoides* his owne sowing downe, but intruded by others into some copies of his, because others that are more asphendicke have it not at all: the ancients have mentioned but one sort, but these later times have produced divers others, which have beene so called of the likenesse in some parts, unto the most knowne and common.

1. *Draba vulgaris*.
The more common or knowne Arabian Mustard.

This *Arabian* Mustard from a creeping white roote shooteth up in divers places many straight straked stalkes set above with grayish greene leaves, somewhat broad and narrow long, a little pointed at the end, and broad at the bottome compassing them, but those that grow at the foote of them have every one a short foote stalk and decurrenely about the edges: the toppes of the stalkes are spread into many branches, all of them rising to an equal height, with many small white flowers set thereon of some larger species, forming a large soft or umbell, where after they are past stand small round seede vessells, divided into two parts like some of the former *Thlaspi*: with a small stalk at the end, containing in each part one seede somewhat sharpe as the leaves are a little also: this by the creeping roote maintaineth it selfe in the Winter and perissheth not.

2. *Draba minor capitulis orbicularibus*.

The smaller Arabian Mustard.

This smaller sort hath diverserary leaves rising from the roote somewhat decurren about the edges, and standing upon long foote stalkes, from among which spring up a slender stalkes about an hand breadth high, having a few leaves much longer and narrower set thereon, and from the middle thereof plentifully stored with small branches and round heads on them (for the flowers have



1. *Iberis Nephritis folia*.
Sciatica Cressies.2. *Iberis Cardamomifolia latiore folia*.
Sciatica Cressies with larger leaves.

Cressies in the properties: and in his third Booke and 77. Chapter, speaking De *Ischiadiciis* cratibus, he saith, *Is totum ischiadicus sanitatis refectus Iberidis herba uis quam Lepidium quoque vocant*: they therefore that separate them and make them different herbs are in an error, but the said *Paulus Aegineta* in the same Booke and place sheweth that there is another *Iberis* saying, *Iberis frutescens quae apud nos nascitur Lauri folijs similibus & multo amplius respondere multis testimonio testantur, non solum in coxarum sed in alijis quoque diuturnis afflictiis*; which *Iberis* or *Iberis altera* is very likely to be the *Lepidium* of *Pliny* in his 19. Booke and 8. Chapter, whereof he saith thus, *Exit Lepidium in embutem aliusmodum folijs Laurinis*, which *Lepidium*, by the judgement of the best of the late Writers is that herbe which some call *Pipritis*, and some *Raphanus sylvestris*; in English *Dittander*, whereof I shall speake in the next Chapter. *Dioscorides*, as *Galen* sheweth first, called it *Iberis*, because he cured a friend of his in *Iberia* with this herbe, which he learned of another who knew not the name thereof, and therefore *Dioscorides* in a Booke of his called *Clinicus* setteth downe in *Lambick Verles* both the forme of the herbe, and the place of growing, that others might know it, and the manner of the cure also for others to follow, which here to recite were too tedious. *Pliny* calleth it *Hiberis* mistaking the accent over the *I*, as it is likely. It is thought also by some that it is the *Gris Apuleij*. *Martholius* giveth the figure of the first in his greater figure, and of the other in his lesser: *Anguilara* calleth the first *Lepidium campiflorum*, *Tabernaemontanus* *Iberis secunda*, *Durante* *Iberis*, and *Gerard* *Iberis Cardamomifolia*, but *Banhus* *Iberis Nephritis folia*: the other is called *Iberis* by *Leghensis*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lacuna*, *Gesner* in *hortis* and *Cespitijs*, who yet saith it is *Lepidium forte Colimella*; by *Anguilara* *Lepidium hortense*; by *Loebel* *Iberis Cardamomifolia* *Lepidium Iberiae Pauli*; and by *Banhus* *Iberis latior folia*: the *Arabians* call it *Seitaragi* and *Hausab*: the *Italians* *Iberide* and *Lepidis*: the *Spaniards* *Masturfo montejo*; the *French* *Passage foinage* and *Najours*; the *Germanes* *Wilderkerff*; the *Dutch* *Sciatica Kersj*; and we in *English* likewise *Sciatica Cressies*.

The Vertues.

The leaves, but especially the roots while they are fresh taken in the Summer time, beaten and made into a pulvis or saive with old *Axungia* or Swines grease, and applied to the place pained with the *Sciatica*, to continue thereon for four hours in men, and two houres in women, the place afterwards bathed with wine and oyle mixed together, and then wrapped with wooll or skinnes after they have sweate a little, will assuredly cure, saith *Galen* from *Dioscorides*, not onely the said disease in the hippe and bucklebone, and others of the joynts, such as is the gout in the hands or feet, but all other old griefes of the head, as inveterate rheumes, or in any other part of the body that is hard to be cured, and saith also that *Dioscorides* cured hereby all those diseases wherunto were *Sinapiques* used or *Thapsia* applied: *Pliny* reciteth the same method and manner that *Dioscorides* useth in his Verles, and saith that if any part of the griefe remaine, the same medicine after 20. dayes is to be applied againe: the same also is effectual in the diseases of the Throene: and applied to the skinnes it taketh away the blerishes thereof, whether they be scarrs, or leprosie, or scabies, or scurvy, &c. which although it enlargeth the part, yet that is to be helped afterwards with a saive made of oyle and wine. *Pepperwort*, and *Pliny* teach him say, that if the roots be hung about the neck, or tied to the arme it will ease the paines of the tooth-ach.

CHAP. XXI.

Lepidium five *Pipritis*. Pepperwort or Dittander.

Having shewed you in the last Chapter that there is another *Lepidium* differing from *Iberis*, I thinke it meete to shew you which it is, and place it next therunto, and together with it expresse some others, that for their likeness and properties have obtained the same name.

1. *Pipritis* five *Lepidium vulgare*.
Dittander or Pepperwort.

Our common Pepperwort called Dittander, sendeth forth somewhat long and broad leaves, of a light blewish greene colour finely dented about the edges and pointed at the ends, standing upon round hard stalkes three or foure foote high, spreading many branches on all sides, and bearing many small white flowers at the toppes of them, after which follow small seeds in small heads: the roots is fleshy running much under ground, & shooting up againe in many places, and both leaves and roots are very hot and sharpe in taste like unto Pepper, for which cause it tooketh the name.

2. *Lepidium Monspeliacum Dentellaria dictum*.
French Dittander or Scarre-wort.

This herbe which is usually called *Dentellaria Rondeletij* five *Noburum*, sendeth forth a number of long and tender stalkes, reddish at the bottome, and lying downe upon the ground, and not standing upright by reason of the length, which in my Garden became five or sixe foote long with leaves on all sides of them, being somewhat narrow, long and smooth, of a sadde greene colour smaller at the lower end, and compassing the stalkes about, but

3. *Lepidium Monspeliacum Dentellaria dictum*.
French Dittander or Scarre-wort.

1. *Pipritis* five *Lepidium vulgare*.
Pepperwort or Dittander.3. *Lepidium monspeliacum*.
Annuall Dittander or Scarre-wort.

leffer still up higher to the toppes, where they are a little branched, and doe break forth into divers darke purplish flowers fet together, confisting of five small pointed leaves a peece standing in rough brownish hautes, whereas afterwards is contained small round and blackish feede very sharpe in taste, exulcerating the skinned and burning it being layd thereon as the leaves doe also; the roote is compoised of many great strings with a woody part in the middle, running downe deepe into the ground and abiding many yeares, although both stalkes and leaves perish every yeare gaining freish in the spring.

3. *Lepidium annuum*. Annual Dittander or Scarrewort.

This Dittander or Scarrewort hath stalkes more upright then the last, three or foure foote high, set withish like leaves as the last but somewhat larger and compassing them at the bottomes: the flowers are white, and stand upon small branches spike fashion one above another, which afterwards give small round and pointed seedes like some of the *T. halsperii*, wherein the feede is contained no lesse hot and fierce in taste, and exulcerating the skin there in the former the roote is small and fibrous perishing yearly.

The Place.

The first is found naturally growing in many places of this Land as at *Clare in Essex*, neare *Exeter* also, and upon *Rochefer* Common in *Kent*, at *St. Michaels* neare *Wharley* in *Lancashire*, and in other places, but is usually kept in Gardens: the other two are found about *Mompelher* in *France*.

The Time.

The first flowereth in the end of *June* and in *July*, but the second very late with us in *August*, and never give ripe feede in *England* that ever I knew: the last flowereth in *July* and the feede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Anthis Lepidium in Greece is so called as it is thought quod *Anthis* uel est, *maculosa* & *Squamosa* interea delat, or as others thinke *ant rixalus* quod *acrimonia urenti* aleretur *Lepidium* also in Latine, yet this is not the *Lepidium* of *Diocorides* and *Galen* which is a smaller herbe even the same I shewed you in the last Chapter, but is that *livra fruticosa* of *Paulus Aegineta*, and *Pliny* his *Lepidium folijs laurini* alioyas I shewed you before: The first is called *Piperitis* by *Fuchsius* and *Lonicerus*, by *Tragus*, *Mathioli* and *Camerarius* *Lepidium* five *Piperitis* and *Lepidium magnum* by *Fuchsius*, *Turner* and *Cordus* in *Historia*, *Angulera* tooke it to be *Lepidium Diocoridis*, it is *Lepidium Plinii* by *Lebel* and *Domeneus*; and *Lepidium Pauli* & *Plinii*, by *Mathioli*, *Legumenis* and *Cesalpini*; by *Lebel* *Raphanistrifolium officinarum*, and by *Baninus* *Lepidium latifolium*: the second is called *Dentellaria* *Mathioli*, by *Gesner* in *herbario* and *Flammula*, who faith it is called at *Rome Herba Sancti Anthonij*, by *Lebel* and *Legumenis*, *Dentellaria* and *Dentaria* *Rondelii* and *Narbonensis*, *Molybdena* *Plinii* by *Angulera* and *Camerarius*, who also faith it is called *Crepasella* by the *Italiani*, *Clusius*, *Durandus* and *Tavernerianus* call it *Plumbago* and *Plumbago Plinii*; *Bellonius* faith that they of *Candy* call it *Saxiphaga* they of *Lemnos* *Phacelida*, and they of *Lepus* *Munna*, *Cesalpini* calleth it *Glossum glycyrrhe* and *Baninus* *Lepidium Dentellaria delatum*, the last is called by *Lebel* *Lepidium annuum*, and *Glossum* by *Legumenis*, but by *Baninus* *Lepidium glossifolium*. Was naturally all the first in *English* Dittander and Pepperwort, but the other two may be called in *English* *Scarcwort* and *Scarcwort* *Scarcwort*, eyther because it will make a marke in the hand of them that shall hold it a while, or that it will take away marks and scars of wounds, sores, or burnings in the flesh.

The Vertues.

All these herbes are as hot and fiery sharpe as the last, and worke the same effects, for both *Paulus Aegineta* and *Pliny* say, that they are as effectfull for the *Sciatica* or *Hip-gout* or any other gout or paine in the joynts, or any other inveterate greets, the leaves hereof to be bruised and mixed with old *Axungia*, and applied in the same manner, and used in the same order that the *Sciatica* Cresses are appointed before: the same also amendeth the deformities or discolourings of the skinned, and helpeth to take away marks, scars, and scabbes or the sore marks of burnings with fire or *Iron*. The women of *Bury* in *Suffolke* doe usually give the juice thereof in Ale to drinke to women with child to procure them a speedy delivery in travaile. The others are judged by the learned men at *Mompelher* to be also of the same effect, for some of them tooke that of *Rondelii* to be the right *Lepidium* of *Diocorides*, whereunto such vertues are attributed by *Rondelii*, who made as good use thereof for the tooth ach as he did of *Pelletory* of *Spain*, and moreover by holding some of the leaves in their hand had the toothach did give them ease, and withall raise a marke or warme discolouring in the palme of the hand, and leave it so after it was cast away.

CHAP. XXII.

Hydropteris five *Persicaria*. Arismet.

Because the last herbe was called *Piperitis* I thought good to joine these, and although in former times there were onely two forms of Arismet knowne to all Herbarists, yet since then *Lebel* hath added a small one, *Baninus* a fourth, and we to increase their number are to joine divers others unto them.

1. *Persicaria vulgaris acris* five minor. Ordinary quicke or sharpe Arismet.

The quicke or sharpe Arismet groweth not so high or great as the mild sort doth, but with more store of branches and leaves, somewhat like unto *Peach* leaves, and are long and somewhat narrower than the other, and most usually without any spot at all upon them, yet sometimes it hath bene found with reddish marks upon the leaves at the greater joynts as well towards the toppes of the stalkes, as at the toppes also come forth small spike heads of bluish coloured, and sometimes more red or white flowers mixed or clustering together, which falling away, blackish flat feede come in their places: the roote is somewhat long with many fibres thereat, which as well as the rest of the plant is of a very sharpe and quicke taste, biting the tongue more then Pepper.

2. *Persicaria vulgaris rubra* five maculosa. Ordinary spotted Arismet.

This other Arismet hath somewhat broader leaves set at the great red joynts of the stalkes, with semicircle blackish marks on them usually yet sometimes without: the flowers grow in somewhat longer spikes usually, eyther

spike bluish or whitish with such like feede following: the roote also is of the same fashion and both perishing yearly: this hath no sharpe taste at all, but rather lower than *Scordil*, or else a little drying or without taste.

3. *Persicaria angustifolia*. Narrow leaved Arismet.

This small Arismet hath reddish stalkes of a cubits height, with much narrower leaves at the joynts then the former, and at their toppes such clustre-like heads of bluish flowers but lesse by a great deale: the roote is blackish and thick.

4. *Persicaria pusilla repens*. Small creeping Arismet.

This other small Arismet standeth not upright at all as the former doe, but leaneeth downwards with the weakest branches, which together with the small long narrow leaves are not by the halfe so great as either of the two first, and differeth not but in the finallness from them with somewhat white and sometimes purplish flowers.

5. *Persicaria acris Virginiana*.

Sharpe Arismet of Virginia.

This Arismet of Virginia is in most things like the first, with long narrow leaves, but the flowers grow on more slender and long spikes and wholly white.

6. *Persicaria frutescens maculosa Virginiana*, five albo.

Shrub spotted Arismet of Virginia with white flowers.

This sort of Virginia Arismet riseth up with sundry hard round greene stalkes with the like great joynts on them as the others have, and faire large broad darke blewish greene leaves with small long points on them, spotted oftentimes like the common sort, and often also without markes, in many branches long or better, and three and a halfe broad, with sundry compassing veins from the middle ribbe, and others lesser and transverse: at the toppes of the stalkes and from the joynts with the leaves likewise, spring branches of spiked white flowers, like close graines as in the

7. *Persicaria pusilla repens*. Small creeping Arismet.

Shrub spotted Arismet of Virginia, with white and with bluish flowers.



2. *Rapistrum aliud sive non bulbosum.*

Another wilde Turnep.

This other sort hath smaller leaves at the bottom not jagged, but those that follow are larger and somewhat jagged and waved, the flowers are yellow and the seeds flat, and of a whitish yellow colour in small long pods somewhat sharpe.

3. *Rapistrum sive Rapistrum arvense.*

Wilde Charlocke.

This wilde Rape hath many long and broad rough leaves hairy and Greene, lying upon the ground round about the roots, somewhat deeply gashed in on the edges and round pointed; from among which rise up one slender and hairy stalks feldome many, branched from the middle upwards into many parts, with divers lesser leaves on them up to the toppes where stand divers yellow flowers of 4. or 5. leaves a peece after which follow somewhat long and rough pods, not very slender with divers round small reddish browne seeds therein like unto Mustard seeds but larger, as quicke and sharpe in taste but more bitter then it: the roots is long and white, and growing woody when it runneth up to stalks and periseth after seedtime.

4. *Rapistrum alternum arvense.*

Another wilde Charlocke.

This other wilde Charlocke hath large leaves waved in but not cut or jagged as the former, the upper leaves being whole and smaller, the flowers hereof are pale yellow and the pods following are not more smooth with a few of divisions in them, and is annual also.

5. *Rapistrum album articulatum.*

White wilde Charlocke.

This Charlocke groweth up with fewer, smaller and rougher leaves in some little or nothing jagged in others more: the stalks are rougher and lower then the others, the plants like-wise grow not so many together, neither are so great or yel-

3. *Rapistrum sive non bulbosum.*

The wilde Rape or Turnep.

3. *Rapistrum arvense.*

Wilde Charlocke.

2. *Rapistrum aliud sive non bulbosum.*

Another wilde Turnep.



T. 211. 7.

4. *Rapistrum alternum arvense.*

Another wilde Charlocke.

6. *Rapistrum monospermum.*

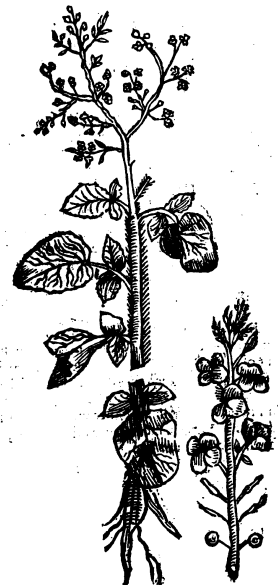
One grained Charlocke.

5. *Rapistrum album articulatum.*

White wilde Charlocke.

9. *Rapistrum maximum rotundifolium monospermum Hispanicum.*

Spanish one grained Charlocke.



yellow, but eyther pale yellow or more white, after which come smaller rough pods with joyes or divisions in them, with smaller brownish feede nothing so fiery hot as the other: the roots is small and long in some, in others somewhat thick and rounder neare unto a small long rooted Turnep. Of this kinde also some are found with a purplish flower.

Flare
purpurea.

6. *Rapistrum album nigra linca.* Charlocke of Naples.

The Neapolitane Charlocke hath the Greene leaves next the ground like unto those of the Garden Raddish, cut in or torne on the edges in the same manner but harder and rougher, the ribs on the under side lying hard and rough, but those that grow upwards on the stalks which are two foote high, and are divided, and those up higher and next the flowers long and narrow, without any incisure at all: the flowers are white with blackish veins in them and the pods that follow are small and long with small feede in them, nothing so hott as those of the former: the roots is white and long, sharper in taste then the leaves which are in a manner herby without any sharpnes.

7. *Rapistrum parvum Massiliense.* Charlocke of Masselles.

This small Charlocke groweth not above foure or five inches high, with small rough leaves with few divisions in them of an inch long, and dented about the edges, the flowers are small and of a pale blew colour like unto the Sea Stocke gillflower, the pods that follow are small and long containing small feede within them, the roots is small and white.

8. *Rapistrum monsperron.* One grained Charlocke.

The lower leaves of this Charlocke are somewhat large thicke and hairy, of a very fresh Greene colour, on both edges at the bottome, but broader at the ends where they are onely waved, the stalks also are a little hairy about a foote high or more, set with a few thick leaves as the lowest, but smaller and branching forth into long spikes of gold yellow flowers the length of ones hand, in whole places come small round husks with a small point at the end, containing in every one of them but one feede from whence it takes the name: the roots is long, and white, and somewhat fibrous.

9. *Rapistrum maximum rotundifolium monsperron Hispanicum.* Spanish one grained Charlocke.

This Spanish kinde differeth from the former French or Dutch sort set forth by Bauhinus, in that it groweth higher, with larger leaves divided into parts. the end peece great, round, and more hairy: the branches more, the flowers large and white in yellowish husks without any threds in the middle: the feede also rounder and not pointed at the ends.

The Place.

The first is found wilde in sundry places, but for the profit of the feede is sowne in fields in divers countries of this Land: the second I found going from Shorditch by Bedall Greene to Hackney, the third, fourth and fifth are found as well in Corne fields as in the Pastures, and in the borders and hedges of them, as also on ditch banks, and uncultivated and waste grounds: the sixth is of Naples, the seventh of Masselles in France, the eighth in divers places of Germany as well as at Mompeller, and the last in Spaine.

The Time.

They doe flower and feede the one or the other all the Sommer long.

The Names.

They are diversly named by divers, for some would make them to be sorts of *Erysimum*, others of *Sinapi*, and others referre them to the *Lampfana* of *Dioscorides*, but they tooke their name *Rapistrum* a similitudo *Rapistrum* for the most part, and therefore some would name them all wilde Turneps. The first is the *Rapistrum* of *Matthioli*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernmontanus*, and *Rapum non bulbosum* of *Lobelii*: the second is not extant in any author before, the third and fourth are called *Rapistrum* by *Brunfelsius*, *Dodonaeus* and *Gesner* in beris, and *Rapistrum arvense* by *Lobel*, *Matthioli* calleth it *Lampfana*, and so doth *Anguilar*, *Gesner* in beris, *Lescroix*, *Lugdunensis* and *Gerard* their figures declaring it, *Lugdunensis* maketh it to be *Lampfana vera*, and *Tragus* maketh it his fourth *Sinapi agrestis*, *Fuchsius* and *Turner* call it *Irion*, *Camerarius* and *Caster* *Durantes* *Erysimum*, and *Bauhinus* *Rapistrum flore lauteo*: the fifth is the third *Sinapi agrestis* of *Tragus*, *Lampfana* of *Turner* and *Cesalpinus* whole, so calleth it *Radix sylvestris*, *Rapistrum flore albo Erucæ folijs* of *Lobel*, of *Gerard* *Rapistrum arvense*, and yet his figure of *Rapistrum sylvestris* is agreeable unto this rather then unto *Distender*, for which he setteth in the notes chiefly declaring it which are not made to be small and creeping, of *Tabernmontanus* *Armoracia quadriflorum* *Rapistrum album*, and *Rapistrum purpureum*: and of *Bauhinus* *Rapistrum flore albo filigina articulata*: the last is called by *Columna* *Lampfana Apula* *Plinij & Dioscoridis*, and by *Bauhinus* *Rapistrum flore albo linis nigra linca*, which in my title is *Rapistrum album nigra linca*, the seventh *Bauhinus* only hath set forth by the name of *Rapistrum sylvestris* *Leucoj marini*, but I have entituled it *Rapistrum parvum Massiliense*: the eighth *Bauhinus* hath pronounced in his *Matthioli*, *Phytopynx*, *Pinax* and *Prodromus* by the name of *Rapistrum monsperron*: the last mentioned in *Cornelius* history of Canada plants: the Germans call it *Guthbedrick* and *Hederick*, the Dutch *Hedderick*, and we in English Charlocke, Chaddocke and Kedlocke.

The Vertues.

The feede of the Rape that groweth naturally wild is hotter then that which is manured and sowen, and more bitter also, whereof some doe make use in stead of Mustard feede, or mingle it therewith, but the most profit out of the feede is that Rape oyle that is used in Lampes, and therefore called Lampe oyle, and which is better for that purpose then the Trainee oyle which is made of the Whale, which Rape oyle is in divers Countries of Germany and ours serveth to make Soap withall in the stead of Oyle Olive, as also to fry their Fish withall, and in Physicke, but is in a manner wholly spent for the use before sayd, or to feede small birds. The other Turneps have as little use in medicines as the former, and therefore untill I can learn some properties I shall not set downe any unto you.

CHAR. XXVI.

Bunias seu Napus sylvestris. The wilde Navew.



He Navew differeth little from the Turnep either in leafe flower or feede that they are hardly knowne asunder, of both which being garden herbes, whole roots are to be eaten and therein chiefly to be distinguished. I have spoken in my former booke of the wilde kinde hereof I am to speake in this Chapter, which differeth almost as little from his owne kinde of the Garden, as the Garden kinds themselves doe: unto whom I must adde one stranger not well knowne to many.

1. *Bunias seu Napus sylvestris nostras.* Our wilde Navew.

Whoever saith *Lobel* hath seene and knowne the manured Navew, may soone upon the sight hereof say it is the wilde sort of it, because it is so like therunto in the long leaves and not hairy leaves, more or deeplier jagged then the Garden kind, the flowers also are yellow, and the feede in small pods like it but more sharpe hot and biting: the roots likewise is somewhat tuberous, round and long withall of the bignesse of ones thumbe or thereabouts, with fibres at the bottome.

1. *Bunias seu Napus sylvestris.* Our wilde Navew.



2. *Napus sylvestris Caucica.* Candy wilde Navew.

The Candy wilde Navew hath divers rough leaves of the length of ones hand, somewhat like unto the leaves of the wilde flowered Charlocke, or the wilde hedge Mustard, divided into eight or tenne lobes on both sides, and each of them doeth about the edges, the stalk is white round & rough, divided into sundry branches each of them ending in a sharpe point: the flowers stand not at the toppes but on the sides, at the joynts with the uppermost leaves whose colour is not corrupted, but the cods that follow them are very slender and small, about two inches long.

The Place.

The first is often found wilde by the hedges and wayes sides, and upon ditch banks likewise, and in clay grounds especially, and seldome in any other: the other was sent from Candy.

The Time.

This doe flower about the same time that the Charlocks doe.

The Names.

As the manured Navew is called *Bunias* in Greeke and *Napus* in Latine, so this wilde kinde is called *Bunias* in Greeke, and *Napus* in Latine, so this wilde kinde is called *Bunias* in Greeke, and *Napus* in Latine, *significans* *stamentis* *radicis* *figura* *deducta*, sed *rapis* *hoc* *nomen* *magis* *competere* *videtur*, quod *γρυλλος* but *Galen* putteth no difference betweene *Bunias* and *Gongylis*, as indeede there is little but in the forme and greatnesse of the roots and sweetnesse also. *Pliny* hath much erred herein, for in his booke and fourth Chap. he saith, that the Greekes made two sorts hereof, the one they called *Bunium* which it seemeth he referred to the manured, and *Bunias* to the wilde sort, which by the judgement of the learned cannot hold true, for that *Bunium* is a farre differing plant as I showed you before and *Dioscorides* also declareth it plainly, entreating of *Bunias* in one place, and of *Bunium* in another. *Pliny* againe in lib. 19. cap. 5. maketh quinqve genera *Naporum*, five kinds of Navewes mistaking the Greeke word *γρυλλος* mistaking it to be *Napus*, for it is evident that hee taketh this division from *Theophrastus*, who lib. 4. cap. 4. maketh foure sorts *γρυλλος*, *Raphanorum* and not *Naporum*. There is a great controvercie among divers learned men, whether of the sorts of *Bunias* or *Napus*, *atavus* or *sylvestris*, the feede should be taken that is appointed to be put into the *Theriac* *Andromachi*, some following the Greeke verbes of the Father where in the composition is described and translated into Latine verbes, extant in *Galenus* Latine works, who mentioneth the feede of *Bunias dulcis*, which all doe understand to be the manured kind, and which *Dioscorides* commendeth (for he be mentioneth no wilde kind thereof) to be good against venomous and poison: and some following *Andromachus*, the sonne, who in a continued stile or prose in setting downe the last receipt, saith, the feede of *Bunias sylvestris*, which many of our moderne Physitions doe better allow of, because they have more acquaintance with it, whereby they are thought to be more vigorous then the same kinde, which is more sweete, whereas the *Theriac* that hath the more sharpe feede in it is taken for that composition, and for *Mithridate* also, before that which is milder. *Galen* also lib. 1. de *Antidotis*, examining the ingredients into *Andromachi* Treacle saith, the feede of *Napus sylvestris* that cometh from Candy is to be taken in that place. The first is called by *Tragus* *Rapum sylvestris*, which some might thinke did better aspertaine unto the first wilde Turnep, but that in his description thereof he maketh the leaves a softer then the manured Turnep, and used to be eaten of the poore while they are young, and that the roots is tuberous which this rape is not. *Turner* calleth it *Napus agrestis*, *Lugdunensis* and *Dodonaeus*, *Napus sylvestris* and so doth *Bauhinus*, *Lobel* calleth it *Bunias sylvestris*, and *Napus*, and *Cesalpinus* *Napus sylvestris*. The other *Bauhinus* had it sent him from *Homerius Bellus* in Candy, yet by the name of *Bunias* *sylvestris*.

glysteris and called by the *Cretanes* *Scilobronbes*, the *Italians* call it *Navone saluatica* and *Napafalutia*, the *French* *Navette*, the *Germans* wilde *Steckwurbe*, the *Dutch* wilde *Steckrape*, and we in *English* wilde *Navew*.

This wilde *Navewe* as it is hotter and drier, especially the seeds than the same, so it is more effectual to provoke urine and womans courtes, helpeth the cruelties of the jaundice and colic of the bowells, and yet taketh the decoction wherein Horehound is boyled and taken it helpeth the yellow jaundice: the same effect the *Dutch* corider and others give unto the seeds of the manured *Navewe*, which is to expell venome and poison, not safe as *Matthiolus* saith, that the seeds of the garden fort taken in a decoction of Maiden haire or Lemnites, doe onely drive forth the venome and infection of the small pockes, but of all other pored or infectious fren and scales, and also defendeth the heart and spirits from being infected with those contagious and malicious vapours, so the seeds of this wilde fort is found to be as effectual if not more forcible.

CHAP. XXVII.

Pastoria burfa. Shepherdes purife.

Have yet two kinds of herbes to entreat of, that some referre to this Classe, which I therefore bring in the end, because that in not pleasing my selfe in lo doing, I know not how I shall please others that are judicious, for I doe not finde either of them to have that acrimony in like the red hare, for else this might be referred to the kinds of *Thlaspi*, it is in many other things to like them. Herd there are many more sorts knowne now than formerly have beene, of which I shall speake in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

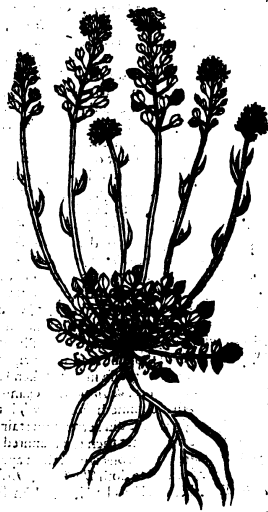
1. *Burfa Pastoris major vulgaris*. The greater common Shepherds purife. The common Shepherds purife hath divers small and long leaves, somewhat deeply cut in on both sides into severall parts of a pale greene colour, among which riseth up a small round stalk parted into some branches, having smaller and lesse divided leaves on them to the toppes, where grow many white flowers one above another, after which follow flat whitish powches or feede vessels, small at the bottomes, broad at the heads and parted like the *Thlaspi*, in each side whereof lieth a small brownish yellow feede: the roots is small and white, and perisheth after feede time, there is no sharpenesse, and but a very little heat either in herbe or feede of this; although some attribute thereunto a little acrimony, but is drying and astringent.

2. *Burfa pastoris major folijs non sinuatis*. Great Shepherds purife with whole leaves. This other great Shepherds purife hath a small root with some fibres thereat, from whence riseth usually but one small stalk a span long, branched into two or three parts, whose lower leaves are whole without division, having long footstalks to them, and those upon the stalks compass them at the bottomes, the flowers are white and the feede vessels flat like the former.

1. *Burfa pastoris major vulgaris*.
Common Shepherds purife.



2. *Burfa pastoris major*.
The greater Shepherds purife.



3. *Burfa pastoris minor*. Small Shepherds purife.

This small one is in all things like the first, but that it is lesse in every part thereof. And there is also another *Minor folijs sinuatis*.

4. *Burfa pastoris Alpina hirsuta*. Hairy Mountaines Shepherds purife.

This small Shepherds purife hath many small leaves lying in a round compass upon the ground soft and hairy or hairy, of the bignesse of Lentilles, slightly dented, and sometimes not at all, matting or spreading many heads of leaves, and from thence many slender naked stalks, bearing white flowers, and small long and yellowish pockes, greater than the common, with small reddish feede within them: the roots is small and threddy.

The Place.

The greater and lesser sorts that have cut leaves are frequent in every place with us, but the other two with whole leaves have not scene to grow wilde, but in *Germany*, *Mompelien*, and *Italy*, as *Bambinus* and *Thalium* say.

The Time.

The flower and feede all the Summer long, yea so quicke some of them are, that they flower and feede twice in every year.

The Names.

It hath no *Greeke* name, and all that have written heretofore do call it in *Latine* *Burfa* or *pura pastoris*, except *Gesner*, who calleth it *Thlaspi sativum* or *Caster Durantes Herba Cameri*, *Bambinus* maketh particular relation both of the second and the last: and *Thalium* of that small one with whole leaves: the *Italians* call it after the *Latine* name *Burfa pastoris*, the *French* *Taboris* or *bourse de bergier*, the *Germans* *Sickelkraut*, and *Tschelkraut*, the *Dutch* *Burke* and we in *English* Shepherds purife or pouch, and in the North, *Picke* purife and *Cafeweede*.

The Vertues.

Some doe hold that Shepherds purife is cold and binding, others finding a little heate upon the taste of the flowers and feede, doe judge it not to be cold at all but drying and astringent, and by that onely quality worketh so powerfully in staying all fluxes of blood, either in inward or outward wounds, as also the fluxes or lasks of the body, the bloody fluxe, and the abundance of womens courses, or the pissing of blood, the juice or the decoction of the herbe with some Plantane being drunke, or any other way taken: some doe hold that the greene herbe bruised and bound to the wretts of the hands, and soles of the feete will helpe the yellow jaundice: the herbe bruised and laid pulvis wise upon inflammations, Saint *Anthony* fire, or the like representeth them: the juice dropped into mattering or running eares helpeth them: it closeth the lippes of greene wounds, and is of great effect being made into a salve for wounds in the head.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Myagrum. Gold of pleasure.

He other plant that I intend here to set forth, and therein also not pleasing my selfe to bring them into this Classe is *Myagrum*, Gold of pleasure, whereof there are more sorts come to our knowledge in these dayes than formerly hath beene.

1. *Myagrum sativum*. Garden gold of pleasure.

This golden seeded plant riseth up with one or more upright round stalks about two foote high, set with sundry long and somewhat narrow leaves, of a whitish greene colour, somewhat deeply dented about the edges, or deeply waved, compassing them at the bottome, spread from the middle upwards into sundry branches, bearing at their tops very small yellow flowers, where when they are fallen, come small flat feede vessels, with gold yellow coloured feede within them; somewhat long and small, the roots is small and long, perishing still after feede time.

2. *Myagrum glycyphre* for *Pseudomyagrum*. Wild gold of pleasure.

This plant that is much found among the fields of flaxe, springeth up but with one round stalk, almost a yard high, set about with long and somewhat narrow leaves, resembling those of *Wood*, but longer and smaller pointed broad at the bottome where they compass the stalks about with a point end sticking out on each side, shooting forth many branches from the very bottome almost, at whose toppes come forth divers whitish flowers very like unto those of flaxe, after which rise round small heads, with a small point at the toppes, very like in fashion unto the *Myagrum* with one feede therein, but these are full of small yellowish feedes like unto *Cress*, but scarce in taste without any acrimony when it is dry, and exceeding bitter when it is fresh as the herbe being greene is also.

3. *Camelina five Myagrum alterum amarum*. English Wormfeede.

The English Wormfeede groweth very like the last, with a taller upright stalk, branching toward the top, but thicker set with long and narrow greene leaves, somewhat like unto those of the single *Wall* flowers, but smaller, and of a whiter greene colour, and very like unto the leaves of *Chrysia* his *Leucanthemum glycyphre*, that it is often mistaken for it, but that the leaves of this are somewhat smaller and not of so fresh a greene colour, at the toppes of the stalks and branches come forth many very small pale yellow flowers made of four leaves apeece, very like also unto those of that *Leucanthemum*, but much smaller, even more than halfe, which afterwards give small long seeds, containing within them very pale coloured feede, bitter in taste, the roots is small and woody, perishing every year after feede, but rising againe of the shed feede.

4. *Myagrum fatidum*. Stinking gold of pleasure.

The stalks of this *Myagrum* rise to be about two foote high being rough, round, and greene, bearing rough pale greene leaves on them, set here and there one above another, being foure or five inches long, and one and a halfe broad, very lightly waved about the edges: at the tops of the branched stalks stand divers small pale yellow flowers upon long foote stalks in a thicke tuft together, where unto succeede small round huske containing small seeds: the leaves and flowers hereof, not onely bruised but growing, have some what a grievous or evill sent.

5. *Myagrum monstrosum majus*. The greater one grained gold of pleasure.

The leaves hereof that lie upon the ground are long and narrow, round pointed, and cut in on the edges like unto *Succory* leaves, with a white line in the middle of every one, and of a pale greene colour, but those that

Tibalsi ananum of *Lugdunensis*, as who so will well compare them shall finde: the fourth is *Bauhinia* the *Myagrum feticum*: the fifth *Bauhinia* saith was sent by the name of *Briccorvet*, and that *Alpinus* called it *Plendia*, but calleth it himselfe *Myagrum monopermon laifolium*: the sixth he also calleth *Myagrum moniferum* more: the last *Bauhinia* saith grew with his brother *Iohn Bauhinus* at Mount *Belgrade* by the name of a *Myagrum*, and therefore he calleth it *Myagrum similis pliqua rotunda*, but saith it was called a *Lepidium* at *Adversarij*, and that Doctor *Doldius* sent it him from *Norimberge* by the name of *Tibalsi*.

The Vertues.

The oyleinesse of the seede of *Myagrum* serveth as *Discofides* saith, to make the skinn smooth that is swelled in any part of the body, and *Galen* saith that the seede being oyle hath an emplastike or clammy quality thereto. *Pliny* saith and *Ruellius* as it should seeme from him, that the oyle thereof helpeth the Vicers of the mouth, it be therewith annointed: the oyle of the seede is of much use in *Germany* and other places where they sow many fields therewith, and is used as I said both for the poore mens tables and rich mens Lampes; and serveth also like unto the true oyle of *Sesamum* being hot and causing thirst if it bee drunke as the true oyle of *Sesamum* doth, may safely be used in the head thereof, and no doubt will performe the like effects or very neere that the true oyle will. The second sort is in qualitie very neare the former, and although the herbe as the seede also while it is Greene, is so bitter that no creature will taste thereof, yet when they are dry they loose their bitterness, and the seede especially becometh so sweete as no other can bee more acceptable to small birds as *Linos*, *Finken* and the like to feede upon: the third being called in many places Worme seede, and I thereupon calling it *Ex-lis* Worme seede, but by *Gerard* Treacle Worme seede is much used by the country people where it groweth to kill the wormes in children, the seede being a little bruised and given in drinke or any other way. The other sorts I have not knowne to be used to any purpose, either inward or outward for meate or medicine, and therefore let this suffice untill we can understand with what vertues they are endued to be related.

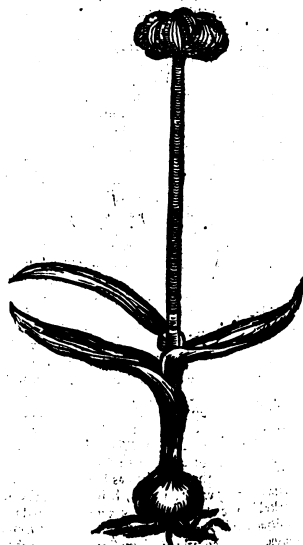
CHAP. XXIX.

Cepaceum genus. The sharpe Onion rooted kinde.

Epe, Porrum, Allium, Onions, Leekes and Garlicke as under one kind, are to be referred unto this Class, of many whereof I have amply entreated in my former booke, of which I shall say little here, but of some others not there specified, namely of other sundry sorts of Garlicke, yet I thinke good to reite some of the names of the other, and give you some of their Figures.

Of Onions (comming very likely of the Latine *Unio*, because the roote is single, not giving off-sets or turles as other bulbous rootes doe) there is the ordinary round white one, the flat and the long both sharpe and sweete, and the greater and lesser red flat, some onely on the outside, others red quite through: the Squill or Sea Onion, I have there shewed to be no Onion: Of the ordinary sort of Leekes, there is a greater and a lesser, called *Ampeloprasum* the French or Vine Leek, Cives called *Schemoprasum* which are the smallest, and Scallions, accounted by some, to be of the kindes of Onions rather then Leekes, because they are called *Cepa Ascalonica*, or *Ascalonitides*, and may be the *Gethyum* of *Theophrastus*, which some call *Gethyllis*, *Lobel* taketh it to be *Bulbus Setanis* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*. Besides these, *Lobel* mentioneth a wilde Leek, without sent or taste, which is like the Garden kinde, but smaller.

Moly Indicum Lobell.
Indian Moly.



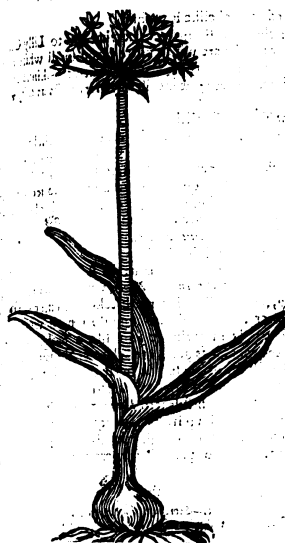
Lederum asiatum.

And *Tabernmontanus* one of *Syria* with large leaves. Of the tame or Garden Garlick, as well as of the wilde; I have given the descriptions of divers, both *Allium Ursinum* Ranifons, and *Moly* of sundry sorts, as *Moly Indicum bulbiferum* sive *Caucasum*, *Moly Humericum* vel *Theophrasti*, *Moly Fannonicum bulbiferum* of two sorts, *Moly Serpentinum*, *Moly caule & folijs triangularibus*, *Moly Narcissinis folijs*, *Moly montanum latifolium luteo flore*, *Moly Pyrenicum purpureum*, *Moly latifolium purpureum Hispanicum*, *Moly purpureum Neapolitanum*, *Moly pyxidatum argenteum Hispanicum*, *Moly serotinum Conferum*, *Moly Discolorum & alterum Hispanicum*, and *Moly Moschatum* vel *Zibethinum Monspeliense*: The rest are here to follow.

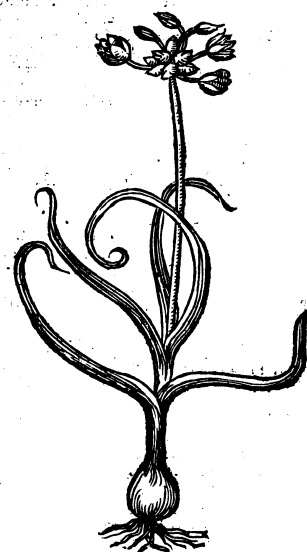
1. *Allium sylvestre.*
Crow Garlicke.

The Crow or wilde Garlicke is of two sorts, each of them hath sundry narrow long leaves like grasse, the one softer, and the other stiffer and harder, from among which rise up one or two slender bare stalkes, bearing a tuft of purplish flowers, and blackish seedes after them; the roote is long and round with three coats, or severall peellings,

Moly Indicum Lobell.
The Chastity of a woman of Honor.



Moly serpentium.
Serpents Moly.



2. *Allium sylvestre & Allium argenteum.*
Crow Garlicke, and spotted or Spangle Ramsons.



the outermost whereof is whitish in the one, with sundry fibres under it, and reddish in the other and covered by the others, but is not parted into cloves as the garden *Garlicke* is: *Scorodoprasum* of Garlicke that the milke of Kine that feede thereon will taste thereof.

2. *Allium anguinum*. Spotted or Snake-like Ramson.

This kinde of Ramson hath somewhat broader leaves then the other Ramson, somewhat like to Lilly Cowslay leaves but spotted oftentimes with blacke spots as the slender stalkes, are which beare many small white flowers on the head: the roote is bulbous but longer then the other, covered with a brownish outward skinde or cover, somewhat netted as it were like *Gladiolus*, with a tuft of fibres thereto; it is called by Herbarists a *Clopes* like *Vallisaria longa* because the *Gladiolus* is called *rotunda*.

3. *Scorodoprasum*. Great Turkey Garlicke.

This great Garlicke shooteth forth sundry great long leaves much bigger then the ordinary Garlicke, and after divers yeares abiding a great long stalk three or foure foote high with some lesser leaves thereon asked from the middle up to the toppe, where it beareth a large tuft of flowers enclosed at the first in a thinn skine, of a paler colour then those of *Homers Moly* or rather whitish, with three square huskes and blacke feede in them like the rest: the roote is great white and almost transparent at least shining, and seldome giveth of few for increase. There is another with looser scaly and yellower rootes, and narrower leaves.

4. *Scorodoprasum alterum bulboso & convolvuto capite*.

Great Turkey Garlicke with a bulbed and winding head.

This other great Garlicke groweth after the same manner but larger in each part: the stalke riseth sometimes halfe a yard higher, having at the toppe a large head of bulbes like to the *Indian Moly*, wrapped in a thinn skin, with a long point growing above it being smaller to the end, which bulbes in time breake that outer skine and shew the bulbes to be at the first purplish, but growing whiter afterwards, having also some flower among them: the head with the toppe of the stalk at the first doth twine, or twine it selfe like a Snake or Serpent, which when the bulbes grow to ripenesse standeth upright: the roote is as great and white as the last, and more ready to part into cloves like the ordinary sort of Garlicke: both of these doe smell somewhat lesse strong then Garlicke, partaking of Leekes, from whence rose the Greeke name as *Disferides* saith.

5. *Moly Pannonicum latifolium primum Clusii*. Clusius his first-leaved Hungarian Moly.

This Hungarian Moly hath divers long and somewhat broad leaves rising from a white round roote that hath sundry small bulbes growing thereto: the stalke riseth two or three foote high with those leaves thereon, but naked or bare from the middle to the top, where it beareth a round tuft of purplish flowers, after which cometh blackish feede in three square huskes.

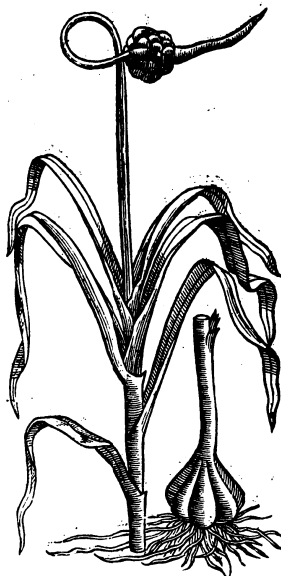
3. *Scorodoprasum*. Great Turkey Garlicke.

3. *Scorodoprasum alterum* Lohel. Another sort of great Turkey Garlicke with narrower leaves.

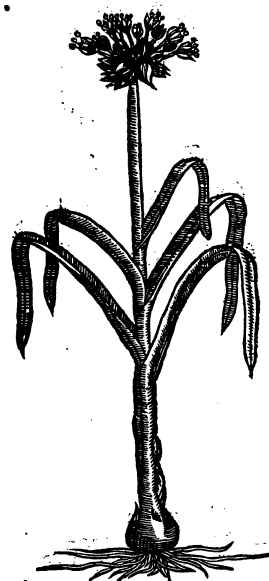


Moly

4. *Scorodoprasum alterum convolvuto capite*. Great Turkey Garlicke with bulbed and twined heads.



5. *Moly montanum latifolium primum Clusii*. Clusius his first broad leaved Hungarian Moly.



6. *Moly Pannonicum odorato flore*. Sweet smelling Hungarian Moly.

This sweete kinde is very like unto the last, but with lesser leaves and fewer stalkes bearing at the toppe a long tuft of pale coloured flowers upon longer footstalkes hanging downe their heads, of a pretty fine fresh sent which abideth not long, but quickly vanisheth, the three square heads that so low bring blackish feede somewhat like to those of Pinkes or Gilloflowers, the round roote hath some bulbes growing thereto.

7. *Moly montanum capite rotundo purpureo*. Purple round headed mountaine Moly.

This purple mountaine Moly hath a few long narrow Greene leaves set on the stalk like unto the other, and a largeneth of delicate purple flowers on short footstalkes, never fully opening themselves, and smelling somewhat strong of Garlicke: the round white roote hath some bulbes thereat.

8. *Moly Africum umbella purpurascens*. Purplish headed Moly of Africa.

This African Moly hath sometimes but one stalk of halfe a yard high or thereabout, and sometimes two or three, with a few somewhat broad and long leaves, pointed at the ends, and a little hairy about the edges: the tuft of purplish flowers at the toppe consist of five leaves set on long footstalkes.

9. *Moly italicum album caule triangulo*. The small Italian white Moly.

This little Italian Moly hath one or two long hollow leaves, somewhat broad likewise, and ending in a point: the stalk is three square, growing to be halfe a foote high, with sundry small white flowers at the toppe: the roote is small and round, of a shining purplish colour smelling like the rest of Garlicke: Pona in his *Italian Rarities* mentioneth this.

The Place and Time.

These sorts of bulbous are peculiar to divers countries as Germany, Hungary, France, Spaine, Italy, Turkey and our owne Land also, flowering in Summer and feeding after.

The Names.

The names of them all are sufficiently expressed in their titles, all authors that have written of them not much diversifying their names from those here set downe, and therefore I shall not neede further to insist upon them.

The Vertues.

Onions are flatulent or windy, yet doe they somewhat provoke the appetite increase thirst and ease the belly and bowels, provoke urine and womens courses, helpe the biting of a mad Dog, and of other venomous creatures, to be used with a little Honey and Rue, and increase Sperme, especially the feede: they also kill the Wormes in children if they drinke the water fasting wherein they have beene sleept all night: being roasted under the Embers, and eaten with Honey or Sugar and Oyle, they much conduce to helpe an inveterate Cough, by cutting the tough Slegme and causing it to be expectorated: the Juice being snuffed up into the

